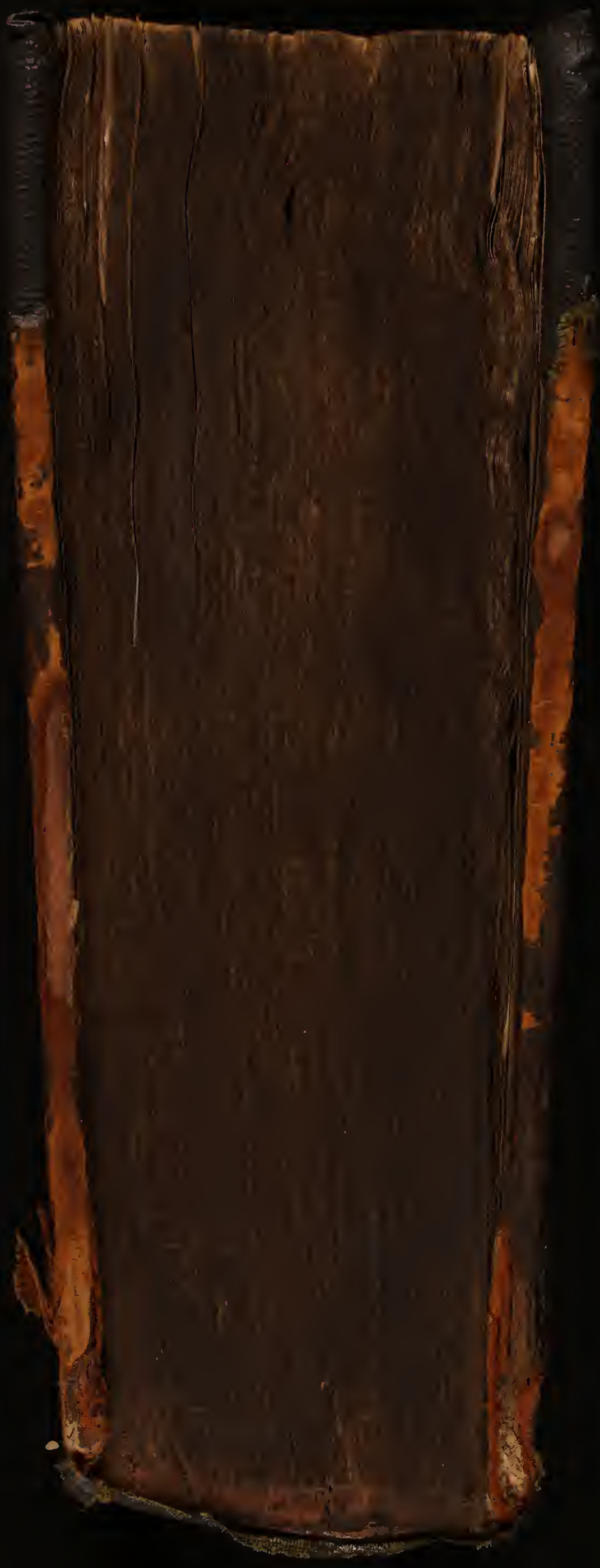
RIVERIUS'
PRACTICE OF
PHYSIC

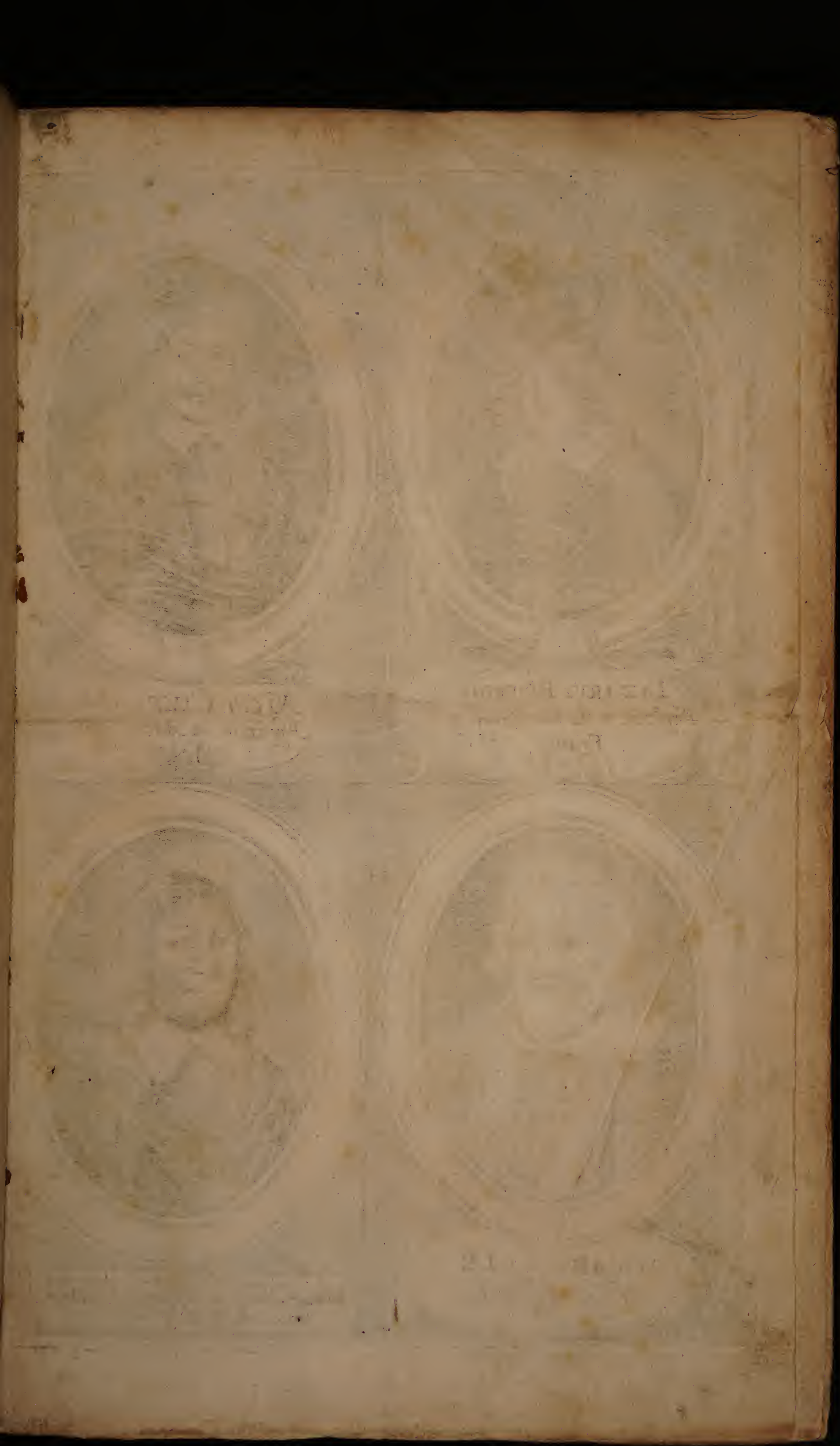


44149/C/1

17/5

20/6/56
SCJ

SOL 15078





LAZARUS RIVERIUS
Physitian to the now King of
France



NICH. CULPEPER
Physitian & Astrologer

ABDIAH COLE
Dr. of Physick

John Fernelius, sometime Physician to the
King of France..

THE Practice of Physick, IN Seventeen several Books.

Wherein is plainly set forth,

The Nature, Cause, Differences, *and Several sorts of* Signs; *Together with the* Cure *of all Diseases in the Body.*

By { *Nicholas Culpeper*, Physitian *and* Astrologer. / *Abdiah Cole*, Doctor of Physick. And / *William Rowland*, Physitian.

Being chiefly a Translation of

THE WORKS

OF THAT

Learned and Renowned Doctor,

LAZARUS RIVERIUS,

Sometimes

Councellor and *Physitian* to the *King* of *France.*

To which are added,

Four Books containing Five hundred and thirteen Observations of Famous Cures. By the same Author.

And a Fifth Book of Select Medicinal Counsels. By *John Fernelius.*

With a Table of the Principal Matters treated of therein. As also a Physical Dictionary, explaining the hard Words used in these Books.

LONDON,
Printed by *J. Streater*, and are to be sold by *Geo. Sawbridge*, at his House on *Clerkenwell-Green* 1668.

15094



The Printer to the Reader.

READER,

THY *chearful acceptance of my former Endeavours in this kind for the good of my Native Country, hath encouraged me, though with great Care, Labour and Coſt, to preſent thee with the Learned, Judicious, and Worthily renowned* Riverius *his* Practice of Phyſick. *He was an Author lately living, and ſufficiently known: And his Works will ſpeak for themſelves, and praiſe him in the Gates.*

And if thou ſhalt ſhew a friendly Countenance to this worthy ſtranger, who now ſpeaks Engliſh, I ſhall be thereby encouraged by all other means to ſtudy to promote thy good by bringing thee more acquainted with this, and other excellent Authors.

And whereas ſome, either out of envy, or miſ-underſtanding, do condemn Works of this Nature, publiſhed in our Mother Tongue, alledging chiefly, That ſuch Books encreaſe the number of Empericks; are a hinderance to learned and able Phyſitians; alſo occaſion ſome to hurt themſelves by raſhly practiſing on their own Bodies. I ſhall anſwer to theſe Objections in order.

Firſt, as for Empericks: Theſe Books, and ſuch as theſe publiſhed in Engliſh, are ſo far from making more Empericks, that they will ſpoil thoſe that are, and make that we ſhall have fewer of them. For an Emperick being one that gives Phyſick (Hab Nab, as we uſe to ſay) relying only on Experience, and what he hath ſeen done before him, not being able to give any reaſon touching the Diſeaſe, its Cauſe, or Cure: Theſe Books will teach ſuch perſons how to go upon good grounds, and to be able to give a ſolid Reaſon for what they do, and of Empericks make them Rational Phyſitians, if they be men of good natural parts, though they be ignorant of all Tongues but their Mothers.

As for the hurt which is hereby pretended to be done to learned Phyſitians, it is a meer imagination, and no learned Phyſitian that bethinks himſelf well, will ſo judg. For the uſe of theſe Books reſpects chiefly the Poor of this Nation, together with Seafarers, and Soldiers. But for the Rich that have Money to ſpare, and bide at home, no otherwiſe (in point of Practice) than for an honeſt Curioſity and delightful Speculation. What rich man is there ſo mad, who reading a Chapter in theſe Books, and ſeeing what a world of Conſiderations and Cautions do belong to the knowledg and orderly cure of every Diſeaſe, but will be more fearful than ever he was before to commit himſelf to the Cure of any but a learned Phyſitian? Now it is not by the poor, but by the Rich, that the learned Phyſitian maintains himſelf; the poor are but a trouble to him, only before ſuch Books as theſe were extant in the Engliſh Tongue, Conſcience (ſometime) forced the learned Phyſitian to take care of the poor, becauſe the unlearned were wholly unable: Whereas now there may be found Induſtrious men that know no more Languages than their Native one, who may in a rational way contribute to the Neceſſities of the poor. Nay, theſe kind of Books are profitable to the learned Phyſitians; for many of the Gentry, eſpecially of the Ladies and Gentlewomen, viewing the ſtate of their own bodies in ſuch Books as theſe (as in Looking-Glaſſes) will perceive certain Diſeaſes in themſelves, either now in being, or likely ere long to ſeize upon them, which otherwiſe they would never have ſo much as dream'd of; and thereupon crave the Advice and Aſſiſtance of the learned Phyſitian.

Also the Ladies and Gentlewomen being well read in such Books as these, will better know how to demean themselves towards their Husbands, Children, or other Relations and Friends in their respective Sickness in point of ordering them, and will be more apprehensive of the Physitians Directions, and so better able to practice them; also more capable of his Reasons, and Prognosticks, and so more confident and cheerfully obedient. All which will very much advance the Cure, and consequently the honour and Gain of the learned Physitian: for as Hypocrates *notes in his first Aphorisme,* It is not enough towards the Cure that the Physitian do what is fitting; but the bystanders and friends of the sick must play their part, or all will not be well.

And in the third place, whereas it is objected, That people reading these Books will practice upon themselves, and hurt themselves.

I Answer, If they do, they have none to blame but their own folly; for it is not the intent of the publishers of these Books, that every one that can read English, should dare to take of their own Heads such Medicines as are described in the said Books. But our intent is, That where in the Country there is no learned Physitian at hand; at Sea, in the Kings and Merchants Ships, where the Chyrurgion is compelled to act both his own, and the Physitians part; In Armies and Leguers, &c. an ingenious and diligent Chyrurgion, Apothecary, or any other that hath from his youth been exercised in these kind of studies, and conversant about the sick, may attain such a competent knowledge in the Causes and Methodical Cure of Diseases, as they may with honor to themselves, and profit to the sick (by Gods blessing) supply the place of a more learned Physitian. For the use of such persons, these books are intended, and for diligent Midwives; and not that every fool should turn Physitian, or that every Reader should tamper with him or her self.

Also divers Honorable Ladies and Gentlewomen, that out of a truly Christian and Charitable Disposition have not disdained, but counted it a great Honor to be helpful to the poor in the time of their sickness, may by perusal of these books, and the like, confirm and encrease their knowledge, and become honourable Instruments in the Hand of God, of much relief and comfort to many poor distressed Creatures in their respective Countries and places of Habitation. For the worthy sakes of which honourable Ladies and Gentlewomen in the first and chiefest place, and for the ease of all others unacquainted with the Greek and Latin Tongues, and consequently unable to understand divers terms of Art, and other words drawn from the said Tongues (which it was necessary to retain for brevity sake, and to avoid tedious Circumlocutions) I have caused a Physical Dictionary *to be added at the end of these Books, explaining all such terms of Art aforesaid, as are used therein.*

When the Reader meets in these Books, with the Names of Simple or Compound Medicaments, and desires a more full knowledge of them, let him have recourse to the London Dispensatory *in English, where he may be satisfied; for it had been an endless and vain work, to repeat what hath there been said. If there occur accidentally the name of any Disease which the Reader would better understand, let him look into the Table of the Contents of the Chapters of these seventeen Books, and he shall find the Chapter intituled from that Disease; in the beginning of which Chapter he shall find the said Disease described and explained.*

Also the Reader may please to take notice, That many hard phrases in these Seventeen Books are explained in the Context, by more easie words following, which signifie the same with the foregoing hard word. As for example, MASTICATORIES, *or* Chewing Medicines, *giving the Reader to understand, that* Masticatories, *is as much as to say, Medicines that are only chewed in the mouth to bring away Rheum by spitting.*

So

So GARGARISMS, *that is* Medicines to Gargle in the Throat: A PLETHORICK, *or* full Body; EMPYEMA, *or* Corrupt matter gathered between the Cheſt and Lungs; HYPOCHONDRIA, *or* Parts under the ſhort Ribs; *A* VESICATORY, *or* Plaiſter to draw Bliſters. *Many ſuch paſſages there are throughout theſe Books, where the latter Clauſe is an expoſition of the former.*

And that thou maiſt know to whoſe great Induſtry and pains thou art obliged for the Engliſhing this moſt excellent piece of Art, know that it hath been three times tranſlated, by Nicholas Culpepper, *Phyſitian and Aſtrologer;* Abdiah Cole, *Doctor in Phyſick, who hath practiſed Phyſick twenty nine years in the Service of three of the greateſt Princes in Europe: And* William Rowland, *a Knowing Phyſitian, and alſo by an eminently learned and pious Phyſitian, who deſires not to be named, being (as he ſays) content with the applauſe of his own Conſcience: a work that tends to profit many millions, not only of this Generation, but of all that ſhall follow, till the world become one great Bone-fire; or this Nation and Language periſh together. And it hath been (he ſays) a long time his Opinion, That it is more rational, manly, generous, and Chriſtian, whil'ſt God ſhall pleaſe to afford him Food and Rayment, to imploy his time and pains in Actions largely conducing to the good of Man-kind, though little advancing his own Fortunes, than in matters of petty and poor Concernment, that bring great gain with them; In which generous Reſolution, God (the Author of it) will, he hopes preſerve him to his dying day; at which time the fruit and profit of his Labors will comfort him, but all the gain in the world will do him no good at all.*

Uſe our Labors with Diligence, Care, Ingenuity, Compaſſion towards the ſick, and in the fear of God. Attribute the Succeſs and Honor of all thy Endeavors to him; Bleſs him for the light he diſcovers to this Generation, denied to ſo many Millions of our Anceſtors. Bleſs him for the Piety and Noble Generoſity of our Gracious Soveraigne that gives us leave to Be as Good *as we* Will, *and to* Do all the Good we Can *(though ſeeming to croſs private Intereſt) Oh! what a Royal and free priviledg is this and how are we obliged to bleſs God and the King for it!*

Finally, Pray for thoſe that have taken pains in the work, and as thou enjoyeſt the beneſit thereof, ſo let them participate of thy beſt Thanks and Well-Wiſhes.

The

The Author to the Reader.

FIve and twenty Years ago (Reader) to Satisfie the Desires of my Auditors, I undertook to explain unto them the Methodical Cure of all inward Diseases of the Body; which that I might accomplish the sooner, I medled not at all in a manner with the Theory, knowing full well that any Student might with ease enough fetch the same from divers Authors: which notwithstanding they could not so easily do in point of Practice, because of the almost infinite Company and Variety of Medicaments, wherewith the Books of those that have delivered the Practical part of Physick do swarm; with which Young Beginners are so confounded, that they remain amazed, not knowing which to choose. I conceived it would be most profitable for them, if out of such a multitude of Medicaments, I should select the most choice, and which were most frequently used, and dispose them into the same order which we are wont to observe in our Practice, when we attend the Cure of our sick Patients.

This Method of teaching, gave such content to our Students of Physick, that as many as came flocking to this University to study, after that I had finished the same, did all earnestly desire to have written Copies thereof; and many of them did frequently exhort me, and earnestly Beg, that I would suffer it to be printed; and so for the future free all Men from the tedious Labor of writing it out. But I, who never had the thought (being very free from Self-Love) that my writings were of so much worth, as to be published in Print, especially this Method of Practice, which was slipt from me as a thing only begun with rude Notes, hastily huddled up to perform my daily task of Reading, and half maimed for want of the Theorick part; I thought it better to believe my own Conscience than their too favourable Opinion. I pondered likewise in my Mind, that it was a very hazardous thing, to subject my Reputation to the judgment of the whole world, and (as it commonly falls out) to the biting Teeth of envious detractors; especially in this polished Age, abounding with neat and passing fine Wits, who are hardly pleased with such works as have been wrought with the greatest Industry possible and who are wont to peep curiously to spy spots in the shining Sun. Nevertheless this unperfect Birth of mine; which I desired to keep close and hidden, was sent into the

wide

wide world by one of my Scholars, who without my knowledge, and againſt my will, gave that imperfect, homely and unpoliſhed work to a Printer of *Paris* to print. And this Child of mine which I did account abortive, was more pleaſing, and found greater favour in the eyes of Strangers than in its Fathers, for all the Books of this firſt Edition were ſuddenly ſold off. A ſecond Edition, and a little after a third was procured by the ſame Printer, by which all *Europe* was filled with Copies. Nevertheleſs, ſome years after there came out three other Editions within two years time, one at *Lions*, and two other in *Holland*, *viz.* at *Tergow* and the *Hague*. In the mean while, I received very many Letters out of the chief Cities of *France*, *Germany*, *Holland*, and *Italy*, from Doctors of Phyſick whom I was acquainted with, when they ſtudied Phyſick in this Univerſity; ſeriouſly expoſtulating that this work was lame becauſe it wanted the Theory of the Diſeaſes, and withal adviſing me that it would be worth my pains to ſpend ſome part of my ſtudies that way. Conceiving at length that it was fitting to conſent unto their juſt requeſts, I laboured with all my might as far as my Employments and Health would give me leave to finiſh and publiſh this Theoretick part; inſomuch that at laſt (Bleſſed and Praiſed be God) I I brought the ſame to a concluſion. Accept it (friendly Reader) with a chearfull mind, being joyned to the foreſaid Practick part, ſo that in one continued Diſcourſe thou mayeſt behold the *Nature*, *Differences*, *Cauſes*, *Diagnoſticks*, and *Prognoſtick Signs*, together with the *Cure of all Diſeaſes*. I ſuppoſe this Child of mine will merit highly thy Favour, being now adorned in all its parts, and advanced to a far greater degree of Perfection; and ſeeing that thou wert pleaſed with it in its Cradle and ſwadling-Clouts; now that it is greater, and hath attained its perfect Stature of Body, it will not, I hope, diſpleaſe thee. Enjoy it with Gods Bleſſing, and whatever thou ſhalt learn therefrom, let Chriſtian Charity cauſe thee to employ it for the good of thy Neighbour. Alſo I deſire thee to take notice, that many faults were crept into the former Editions through the negligence of Printers, all which are carefully corrected in this Edition. And furthermore, there are added many and thoſe very Choice Medicaments to the Cures formerly printed, which will not a little conduce to the happy Cure of difficult Diſeaſes. Farewell.

LAZARUS RIVERIUS.

From *Montpelier*.

The Contents of all the Seventeen Books.

The First Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Head.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of the Cold Distemper of the Brain.* 8
Chap. 2. *Of drowsie Diseases called* Coma, Lethargie, Carus, *and* Apoplexy. 9
Chap. 3. *Of Waking Coma.* 16
Chap. 4. *Of the Sleeping Diseases called* Catoche, *and* Catalepsis *or* Congelation. 16
Chap. 5. *Of the Palsie, or* Paralysis. 18
Chap. 6. *Of a Convulsion.* 24
Chap. 7. *Of the Epilepsie, or Falling-sickness.* 28
Chap. 8. *Of the Falling-sickness in Children.* 33
Chap. 9. *Of Giddiness called* Vertigo. 35
Chap. 10. *Of* Tremor, *or Trembling.* 37
Chap. 11. *Of* Phrenitis, *or Phrenzie.* 38
Chap. 12. *Of the Imposthume, and* Sphacelus, *or Mortification of the Brain.* 44
Chap. 13. *Of* Mania, *or Madness.* 45
Chap. 14. *Of Melancholly.* 48
Chap. 15. *Of a Catarrh, or Defluxion.* 50
Chap. 16. *Of the Head-ach.* 56

The second book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Eyes.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of* Gutta Serena *or* Amaurosis. 62
Chap. 2. *Of the Disease of the Vitrous or Glassy Humor.* 66
Chap. 3. *Of the Diseases in the Crystalline Humor.* 66
Chap. 4. *Of the Diseases of the Watery Humor, and especially of a Suffusion.* 68
Chap. 5. *Of the Enlarging, or Dilatation of the* Pupilla. 74
Chap. 6. *Of the straitness or Contraction of the* Pupilla. 74
Chap. 7. *Of* Albugo, *or the white Spot called Pin and Web, and of other Colours of the Cornea changed.* 76
Chap. 8. *Of* Ophthalmia, *or Inflammation of the Eyes.* 78
Chap. 9. *Of* Hypopio, *or Matter under the* Cornea. 85
Chap. 10. *Of* Phlyctænæ, *or Blisters in the Eyes* 86
Chap. 11. *Of the Ulcers in the* Cornea *and* Adnata. 86
Chap. 12. *Of a Cancer in the* Cornea. 87
Chap. 13. *Of the Rupture of the Cornea.* 88
Chap. 14. *Of the coming forth of the* Uvea. 89
Chap. 15. *Of* Ægylops, *and Fistula Lacrymalis.* 89
Chap. 16. *Of Rhyas and Encanthis.* 90
Chap. 17. *Of Epiphora.* 91
Chap. 18. *Of* Peterygium, *or Haw in the Eyes called* Unguis. 93

The Third Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Ears.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of Deafness, and thick or dull Hearing.* 95
Chap. 2. *Of Noise in the Ears.* 99
Chap. 3. *Of Pain in the Ears.* 101
Chap. 4. *Of those things which come forth of the Cavities of the Ear preternaturally.* 106

The fourth book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Nostrils:

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of the Ulcer of the Nostrils, and* Ozæna. 108

Chap. 2.

Chap. 2. *Of Sarcoma and Polypus.* 110
Chap. 3. *Of the loss of Smelling.* 111
Chap. 4. *Of the stink of the Nostrils.* 112
Chap. 5. *Of Coryza, or Pose.* 112
Chap. 6. *Of Sternutation, or Neezing.* 113
Chap. 7. *Of Bleeding at the Nose, called* Hæmorrhagia. 114

The Fifth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Tongue.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of the Inflammation of the Tongue, and other Tumors of the same.* 123
Chap. 2. *Of the Tumor called* Ranula *under the Tongue.* 125
Chap. 3. *Of the Taste being hurt.* 126
Chap. 4. *Of the Palsie of the Tongue, and the Hurt Motion thereof.* 127

The Sixth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Teeth, Gums, Jaws, Palate, and Wind-pipe, or Larynx.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of the Tooth-ach.* 129
Chap. 2. *Of the blackness and rottenness of the Teeth.* 134
Chap. 3. *Of the Erosion or eating away, and of the Exulceration of the Gums.* 134
Chap. 4. *Of bleeding at the Gums.* 135
Chap. 5. *Of the Ulcer of the Mouth and Jaws.* 136
Chap. 6. *Of the Relaxation of the Uvula, or falling down of the Palate.* 137
Chap. 7. *Of* Angina, *or Quinzie or Squinzie.* 138

The Seventh Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Breast.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of* Asthma, *or difficulty of Breathing.* 146
Chap. 2. *Of* Pleuritis, *or a Pleurisie.* 152
Chap. 3. *Of* Peripneumonia, *or Inflammation of the Lungs.* 158
Chap. 4. *Of* Empyema, *or water in the hollow of the Thorax.* 160
Chap. 5. *Of the Dropsie in the Breast.* 163
Chap. 6. *Of* Hæmoptysis, *or spitting of Blood.* 164
Chap. 7. *Of* Phthisis, *or Consumption.* 169

The eighth book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Heart.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of* Syncope, *or Swouning.* 178
Chap. 2. *Of the Palpitation, or Breathing of the Heart.* 182
Chap. 3. *Of Weakness.* 244

The ninth book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Stomach.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of want of Appetite, or loathing of Meat.* 249
Chap. 2. *Of Dogs Appetite, called* Fames Canina. 254
Chap. 3. *Of Pica and Malacia.* 256
Chap. 4. *Of the thirsty Diseases called* Sitis Morbosa. 258
Chap. 5. *Of the Hurt Concoction of the Stomach.* 259
Chap. 6. *Of* Singultus, *or Hiccough.* 262
Chap. 7. *Of* Nausea, *and Vomiting.* 295
Chap. 8. *Of Vomiting Blood.* 269
Chap. 9. *Of the Disease called Cholera.* 272
Chap. 10. *Of pain in the Stomach, called* Dolor Ventriculi. 274
Chap. 11. *Of the Inflammation, Ulcer, and Imposthume in the Stomach.* 277

The tenth book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Intestines, or Guts.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of the Cholick.* 280
Chap. 2. *Of the Iliack Passion.* 285

Chap.

Chap. 3. *Of Astriction, or binding of the Belly.* 288
Chap. 4. *Of Lientery, and Cœliack Passion.* 289
Chap. 5. *Of Diarrhœa.* 291.
Chap. 6. *Of* Dysenteria, *or Dysentery.* 295
Chap. 7. *Of Tenasmus.* 303
Chap. 8. *Of* Fluxus Hepaticus, *or Flux of the Liver.* 305
Chap. 9. *Of the Worms.* 307
Chap. 10. *Of the Immoderate Flux of the Hæmorrhoids.* 313
Chap. 11. *Of the Pain of the Hæmorrhoids.* 316

The Eleventh Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Liver.

THE PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of the Hot distemper of the Liver* 320
Chap. 2. *Of the Inflammation, Impostbume and Ulcer of the Liver.* 323
Chap. 3. *Of the Stoppage, or Obstruction of the Liver.* 327
Chap. 4. *Of the Jaundice.* 333
Chap. 5. *Of the Schirrhus of the Liver.* 335
Chap. 6. *Of the Dropsie.* 336

The Twelth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Spleen.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of the Inflammation of the Spleen.* 347
Chap. 2. *Of the Pain of the Spleen.* 348
Chap. 3. *Of Obstruction, Tumor, or Puffing up of the Spleen.* 348
Chap. 4. *Of the Schirrhus, or Hard Swelling of the Spleen.* 349
Chap. 5. *Of Hypochondriach Melancholly.* 350
Chap. 6. *Of the Scurvy.* 357

The Thirteenth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Mesentery, Sweetbread, and Caul.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of the Obstruction of the Mesentery.* 362
Chap. 2. *Of the Inflammation of the Mesentery.* 363
Chap. 3. *Of the Impostbume, Ulcer and Schirrhus of the Mesentery.* 364
Chap. 4. *Of the Disease of the* Pancreas, *or Sweet-bread.* 365
Chap. 5. *Of the Disease of the Caul, or Omentum.* 366

The Fourteenth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of the Diseases of the Reins and Bladder.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of the Stone in the Kidneys, and Pain in the Reins, called* Dolor Nephriticus. 378
Chap. 2. *Of the Stone in the Bladder.* 378
Chap. 3. *Of the Inflammation of the Reins and Bladder.* 382
Chap. 4. *Of Pissing of Blood.* 385
Chap. 5. *Of the Ulcer of the Reins and Bladder.* 387
Chap. 6. *Of* Diabetes, *or extraordinary Pissing.* 390
Chap. 7. *Of Pissing the Red, of Involuntary Pissing, or not containing of Urine* 392
Chap. 8. *Of Stoppage of the Urine, and Strangury.* 394
Chap. 9. *Of* Dysuria, *or Scalding of Urine.* 397

The Fifteenth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of Womens Diseases.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of the Green-sickness, called* Chlorosis. 400
Chap. 2. *Of the stoppage of the Terms.* 403
Chap. 3. *Of the Immoderate Flux of the Courses.* 409
Chap. 4. *Of the Whites.* 413
Chap. 5. *Madness from the Womb.* 417
Chap. 6. *Of the Mother-Fits, or Womb-sickness.* 420
Chap. 7. *Of Inflammation of the Womb.* 431
Chap. 8. *Of an Ulcer in the Womb.* 434
Chap. 9. *Of a* Schirrhus, *or a Painless hard Swelling of the Womb.* 490
Chap. 10. *Of a Cancer of the Womb.* 491
Chap. 11. *Of Mortification, or Gangrenation and Sphacelation, or Blasting of the Womb.* 493
Chap. 12. *Of the Wombs Wind and Water Swelling, or Dropsie.* 494
Chap. 13. *Of the falling down of the Womb.* 498
Chap. 14. *Of the Womb shut up, or Imperforated.* 501
Chap. 15. *Of Barrenness.* 502

Chap. 16. *Of Acute and Chronical Diseases of Women with Child.* 509
Chap. 17. *Of Abortion or Miscarriage.* 512
Chap. 18. *Of Hard Child-birth.* 517
Chap. 19. *Of a dead Child.* 520
Chap. 20. *Of the After-birth retained.* 521
Chap. 21. *Of Immoderate flux of the* Loches. *or Child bed Purgations.* 523
Chap. 22. *Of Suppression of Child-bed Purgations.* 524
Chap. 23. *Of Griping after Child-bearing.* 525
Chap. 24. *Of Acute Diseases of Women in Child-Bed.* 527

The Sixteenth Book of the Practice of Physick.

Of Diseases of the Joynts, and Rheumatick Pain of the whole Body.

The PREFACE.

Chap. 1. *Of Pain in the Joynts, called* Arthritis, *or the Gout.* 531
Chap. 2. *Of the Hip-Gout, or Sciatica.* 544
Chap. 3. *Of Rheumatick Pains of the whole Body.* 547

The Seventeenth Book of the Practice of Physick.

The Preface.

SECT. I.

Of Feavers.

Chap. 1. *Of the Feaver* Ephemera. 553
Chap. 2. *Of the Feaver* Synochus Simplex. 554
Chap. 3. *Of an Hectick Feaver.* 555

SECT. II.

Of Putrid Feavers.

The Preface.

Chap. 1. *Of continual Putrid Feavers.* 560
Chap. 2. *Of the Symptomes which accompany Putrid Feavers.* 575
Chap. 3. *Of a Tertian Ague.* 580
Chap. 4. *Of a Quotidian Feaver.* 585
Chap. 5. *Of a Quartan Ague.* 586
Chap. 6. *Of Compounded or Complicated Feavers, and particularly of a Semi-Tertian.* 593

SECT. III.

Of Pestilential Feavers.

The Preface.

Chap. 1. *Of a Pestilential Feaver.* 611
Chap. 2. *Of the Measles, and Smal Pox.* 637

Books lately Imprinted

1. *The English Physitian* enlarged, being an Astrologo-Physical discourse of the vulgar Herbs of this Nation, wherein is shewed how to cure a Mans self of most Diseases incident to his Body, with such things as grow in *England.*

2. A Translation of the New Dispensatory made by the Colledge of Physitians of *London.*

3. A Directory of Midwives, or a Guide for Women, in two Parts, newly enlarged, and illustrated with divers Plates. All being Works of *Nich. Culpeper.*

4. *Oriatrike,* or Physick refined, The common Errors therein refuted, and the whole Art reformed, and rectified. Written by the acute Philosopher, and profound Physitian *John Baptista Van Helmont.*

5. *Riolanus* Anatomy.

6. *Veslingus* Anatomy of the Body of Man.

6. *Bartholinus* Anatomy.

8. *Riverius* Practice and Observations.

6. The hidden Treasures of the Art of Physick; fully discovered in four Books. A Work whereby the diligent Reader may with the help of other Authors attain to the knowledge of the Art above named: The second Edition, with Additions. By *John Tanner,* Student in Physick and Astrology.

10. Mathematical Collections and Translations, from the Original Copies of *Galileus,* and other Famous Modern Authors: By *Tho. Salisbury,* Esq; To be sold by *Geo. Sambridge.*

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Head.

The PREFACE.

IN this our Treatise of Head-Diseases, we speak first only of those which are in the substance of the Brain, and the Films which contain it. For although the Eyes, Ears, Tongue, Teeth, Gums, Jaws, and Palate go to the making up of the Head; yet we think it fit to speak of their Diseases in several Books for better Method sake; And to call the Diseases of the Brain and its Meninges *or Films, by the name of* Head-Diseases, *most properly so from the excellency of the parts wherein they are. These come from the* hinderance *of the* Action *of the Brain, either in respect of* Sence, Motion, *or* Nutrition. *The Sence is divided into Internal, and External; the Internal hath the chief Actions, as Imagination, Reasoning, Memory; as also Sleep and Waking; the Diseases of which are, Frenzie, Madness, Melancholly,* Catoche, Coma *waking sleep, and* Coma *long sleep, Lethargy,* Carus, *Apoplexy. The External Sences are five, namely, Sight, Hearing, Smelling,* Tast, *and Feeling. But because the first four have their peculiar Organs or parts, which have divers Diseases, which we shall treat of in several Books: We will in this Book lay down and declare those which belong*

to the sence of Feeling, because they come immediately from the brain and its Membranes or Films disturbed, and are either termed **Palsies**, *which come from Sence destroyed or diminished*; or **Head aches** *which come from sence depraved. When the Actions of the brain are hindred in respect of motion, there ariseth* **Convulsion, Falling-sickness, Palsey, Apoplexy, Giddiness**, *or swimming of the* **Head**, *called* Vertigo, *and* **Trembling**. *Finally, When the acting or working of the brain is hurt or hindred in its* Nutrition, *or* Nourishment, *the Disease is either in distemperature, or disorder of the excrement of the brain, of which cometh a Catarrh, defluxion or distillation. We shall bring all these Diseases under their proper Heads and Chapters in that order which is most usual for the way of Cure. Therefore we shall first declare the Cold Distemperature of the brain, and then all Diseases that come from thence, because the ground of their cure is in the cure of that. Afterwards we shall lay down the Diseases that come from a* **Hot Distemper, and Hot Humors**; *which will all more cleerly appear in their several Chapters.*

CHAP. I.

Of the Cold Distemper of the Brain.

ALL Distempers are usually divided into Simple, and Compound; Material, and Immaterial. Simple or single Distempers are seldom seen; as also immaterial distempers, for they come from Primary Causes, and either vanish of their own accord, or with very small Remedies or Medicines: But Material Distempers produce all the Diseases of the Head; therefore we will fall close to discourse of them; which few Authors have done in handling them severally, because in the laying down of the Diseases which are produced of those Distempers, they are sufficiently explained. We therefore will transfer the handling of the Hot Distempers of the Brain, and also the moist and dry Distempers to the Chapters which contain those Diseases which are produced from them. But because the greatest number of Diseases of the Head come from a Cold and Moist Distemper of the Brain, we thought fit to discourse of that by it self in the beginning of this Treatise; that the Cure of that may be as the Foundation of the Cure of all Diseases coming from thence, and that the Medicines may be found in this Chapter which appertain to the Cure of their Cause: Therefore we will avoid the vain repetition of those Diseases, which is the Custom of almost all Writers of Practical Physick, who by that means enlarge their Volums, and make the Art more difficult and tedious to young beginners.

The Cold Distemper of the Brain which is Compound and Material, or joyned with Matter, is for the most part waterish and moist; because the Brain is that Mother of Moisture or Flegm, and Coldness long abiding draws moisture to it self. For albeit sometimes it is joyned with a Malancholy Humor, yet that Humor is seldom begot in the Brain as Flegm is, but it is for the most part lodged in the *Hypochondria*, or parts beneath the Ribs, and sent from thence to the Brain, whereby most grievous Symptoms are produced.

CAUSES The Causes of a Cold and Flegmatick Distemper of the Brain are these:

1. Cold and moist Meats which easily turn into Flegm; and also in the time of their Concoction, by cooling the Stomach and the Liver too much, produce abundance of Flegm, which after is sent up to the Brain.

2. Too great a quantity, not only of Meats which are too cold, but also of good and wholsom, which destroyeth the Natural heat, and begetteth Crudities.

3. Eating presently after or before meat and before the former meat is concocted; whence come many Crudities, which send Flegm to the Head.

4. The

4 The ceaſing of a Natural cuſtom of vomiting, or purging Flegm ; or the omitting the Cuſtom of taking Purges, Sweats, Diureticks, or Provokers of Urine, or omitting of accuſtomed Exerciſe.

5. To be born of Parents troubled with a cold diſtemper of the Brain.

6. Old Age, which by reaſon of the decay of Natural heat, produceth much flegm : as alſo youth by reaſon of Gluttony and diſorderly Diet.

7. A Cold and Moiſt dwelling neer ſtanding Pools, Marſhes, Fens, and great Rivers, open to the North winds, Snow and Rain.

8. Long and deep ſleep, eſpecially preſently after meat.

9. A ſedentary idle life, without or with too much Care, Study, or Sorrow, becauſe by diſperſing the Natural heat, eſpecially in the Brain, they make it cold.

10. To theſe may be added a hot and moiſt Liver, which ſends many Vapors to the Brain, which there condenſe or grow thick, and turn into flegm.

SIGNS. The Signs of a cold diſtemper of the Brain, are taken either from the Cauſes above mentioned, by the preſence of which we may eaſily conjecture of the condition of the diſtemper ; or they are taken from the effects of the diſtemper ; which that they may be particularly examined and tried, we ſhall fetch from their Originals, namely, from Actions, Paſſions, Excrements, and Habit of the Body.

1. The Animal Actions which declare a cold diſtemper of the Brain are theſe ; A heavy and dull Mind, a ſlow blockiſh Wit, an unfortunate Memory, a great inclination to ſleep, and long and deep continuance therein, except a Catarrh or Defluxion, Pain of the Head, or Paſſions of the Mind do hinder it : Dreams of Coldneſs, of Waters, as Rain, Snow, Floods, Pools, Seas, and of white things : A ſlowneſs and dulneſs of all the Sences : Slowneſs of Motion, yet continuance therein ; becauſe groſs Spirits are more difficult to be diffuſed or diſſolved.

2. The Paſſions which declare a cold Diſtemper of the Brain, are cold Diſeaſes, as Palſies, Lethargy, Catarrh, or Defluxion, and many others, with which if the ſick party have been formerly troubled, we may wel conjecture that he is ſubject to this diſtemper of a cold Brain. This will further appear if the ſick man be better in cleer, hot and dry weather, than in cold, moiſt, Winter, and rainy weather. Moreover, an often and plentiful ſending forth of ſnot and flegm from the Mouth and Noſtrils, is a cleer demonſtration of abundance of cold and flegm and moiſture in the Brain.

3. From the Habit of the Body we may have ſigns both general and particular of this Diſtemper : The general Signs are taken from the whole Habit or Conſtitution ; for if the whole Conſtitution be cold and moiſt, then without queſtion the Brain, which is moſt cold and moiſt of all other parts, is the ſame : Therefore a Skin which is cold, ſoft, ſmooth, and white ; a Body ſoft and ſlow, not fleſhy, with ſmal veins, declare a cold conſtitution or temper. The particular ſigns of a cold Brain are in the Head ; as paleneſs of Face, no Veins to be ſeen in the Eyes, ſoft hair, ſmooth and thin, growing ſlowly, red, and not curling, continuing the whole life without baldneſs ; and when the Head is quickly offended with outward Cold, and refreſhed with Heat.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognoſis, or Prognoſtical part concerning this Diſtemper ; It is hard to be cured , and often produceth grievous Diſeaſes : that which hath been long breeding is moſt hard to be cured ; that which is Natural, Hereditary, and from the Birth, is never to be cured ; as alſo that which is in old folks, if it hath been of long continuance. Winter is not a fit time for the Cure of this Diſtemper, but Summer.

CURE. The Cure is wrought from two Indications or Intentions ; namely, by evacuating or diſcharging the flegm abounding, and correcting or qualifying the diſtemper of the Humor by its contraries, which muſt be done by Diet, Chirurgery, and Phyſick.

DIET. The Diet muſt be hot and dry ; and firſt make choyce of a pure Air, ſomewhat hot and dry, but not too hot, for that would diſſolve and powr forth the Humors in the Head too ſoon, and ſo produce a diſtillation, and other diſeaſes which happen to thoſe who ſtay long in the Sun, or inflame their heads with too neer approach to the fire : The Air cannot be too dry, ſo it be temperate in its active qualities, but it had better be too hot than too cold.

Let not the Chamber of the ſick party be too little, too low, nor too moiſt or filthy, but open to dry winds which may paſs through : In moiſt, cloudy, cold times, the Chamber air may be altered with hot and ſweet Herbs ſtrewed upon the floor ; as Sage, Marjerom, Lavender, Roſemary, Tyme ; or by burning the ſame, or other dry Woods, and eſpecially Juniper : let the fire be cleer, and ſuch as will dry the Air in the Chamber : Fumigations if they be not too ſtrong, do well to conſume moiſture ; but they muſt be carefully uſed, they muſt be very gentle and Moderate, otherwiſe they do hurt by melting and pouring forth the cold humors too ſpeedily, which cauſe defluxions : and alſo you muſt conſider the Patients Conſtitution in the uſe of them, for ſome men are preſently brought to the Head-ach by any ſtrong ſcent, having their heads preſently filled with the vapor : A temperate and proper Fumigation is made of the pureſt Amber, putting little pieces thereof upon the Coals ; it's

no way offensive, dries well, and strengthens the Brain, especially the Indian Amber, called *Gum Animi* : or you may prescribe this following, which is thus compounded.

Take *Wood-Aloes and Benjamin, of each two drams ; of Storax, called* Styrax Calamita, *one dram and a half ; Frankincense and Sanderach, of each two scruples ; Gum Animi and Cloves, of each half a dram : Make a gross Pouder of them to be thrown upon the Embers.*

Southernly winds, and those that cause Rain are to be avoided, night-air, and especially Moonshine, which much offend the Brain: very cold and North Winds are to be bewared of, especially when they suddenly are changed from the South ; for such a wind doth squeeze a Brain full of moist excrements, and sends them down into the Body, even as a mans hand squeezeth a wet spunge.

Secondly, A special care is to be had of Diet, for as *Hypocrates* saith in his Book of *Humane Nature*, Diseases are partly from Diet, and partly from the Air wherein we breath : Therefore let the Diet be of good juyce, easie concoction, neither cold, nor over nourishing : Therefore Mutton, Kid, Veal, are to be used, and which are better, yong Pidgeons, Chickins, Capons, Hens, Partridges, Black-birds, Thrushes, and all kind of Mountain Fowl, and Yelks of new laid Eggs : roast Meats are better then boyled. Take heed of hard flesh, and of hard concoction, as Beef, Pork, Venison, Hares, Geese, Ducks, and Sea Fowl : as also of the Heads, Entrals, and Appurtinances of Beasts. Eat Fish but seldom, and make choyce of those which have solid Flesh, coming out of swift Rivers, and stony places ; boil them in Wine, adding Vinegar, Butter, and Spice, which Sawce is to be allowed with other meat, unless the Liver be over hot ; of which principally use Nutmeg, Cloves, Cinnamon : never or seldom eat cold and moist Herbs, as Lettuce, Purslain, Spinage : but in Summer time we can allow a moderate use of Herbs which are gently cooling and drying, for the strengthening of the Body, and fixing the Blood that it may not evaporate, as Endive, Succory, Sorrel, but they must be taken boyled, not raw. Roots of Parsly, Carrots, Parsnips, Mints, Hyssop, Watercresses, are very good. But you must avoid all things that easily disturb the Head, and fill it with vapors; and they are of two sorts : Either they are such as discuss and melt the Humors with their sharpness, as Onions, Garlick, Mustard, Rocket, Rhadishes : or such as fill the Head with gross vapors, as Milk, and all Milk meats : all manner of Pulse, as Beans, Pease, &c. of which the red Pease are the least hurtful, by reason of their opening and absterstive nature ; therefore the broth of them is allowed. You must avoid all green raw Fruit, which are not lasting especially, and those which are very moist : dried Fruits may be used at second or last courses, as Raisins, Almonds, Pine-nuts, Dates, and the like ; but you must use them sparingly, for they are for the most part hard of concoction. Pears boyled and Sugared, Citron Rinds Candied, Lemmon and Orange Pills Candied, may be eaten at the last course : but it is much better to take one spoonful of digestive Pouder after meat, whose Aromatical sweet vapor ascending with the vapor of what is eaten doth strengthen and dry the Brain : It is made of Coriander Fruit, Annis seeds, Cinnamon, Nutmeg, with a double quantity of Sugar of Roses. Let your Bread be of the best Wheat well baked and levened, and made with Salt and Annis seeds : in a great distemper Bisket is best. Let your drink be thin wine of small strength which will not fill the Head with many vapors, well mixed with Water ; and also it is profitable one hour before meat to mix wine and water that the vapors may be allayed, and to boyl a little Coriander seed in the water that it may better strengthen both stomach and Brain : in stronger Diseases use Hydromel, or Water and Honey. This is a good Rule in all Diet, to eat moderately, and to let the Supper be less and lighter than the Dinner. Sobriety as in all Diseases, so especially in Head-Diseases is of great concernment ; for the Head by much food is filled wiht Humors and Vapors : and contrarily, by little and slender Diet is emptied of them.

Thirdly, You must use moderate Exercise, and every day continue it, for too much rest weakens the Natural heat, and makes it so dul that it cannot well concoct, and fils the Body full of Excrements: On the other side, Motion and Exercise stir up the Natural heat, help concoction, expel Excrements, and cheere the Spirits, and purifie them ; but you must exercise before meat, and after meat rest for an hour or two, or at least move very easily.

Fourthly, Use a mean in sleep and waking ; for as with moderate sleep the strength is repaired, so with too long the body is made cold, burdened with excrements, especially the brain : but to much watching makes the body thin, spends the Spirits, and feeds upon the sound parts of the body. Let not therefore sleep be too long, but according to custom commonly seven hours are allowed, but more or less may be taken according as age and custom shall require ; if you offend in either extream, it is better to offend in too much waking than in too much sleep. You must not sleep straight after meat, but two hours after at least, having taken a gentle walk. You must sleep with your Head high, and upon one side ; lying on the back is not allowed.

Fifthly, All the Excrements of the body are to be evacuated in their season, of the brain especially; therefore every morning hawk from the Palate, blow the Nose, comb and rub the Head with a course cloth or spunge, which will fetch the superfluities of the Brain through the sutures or seams of the

Skull

Skul. The Belly muſt be kept open; and if it will not otherwiſe, uſe a Suppoſitory, or a Clyſter, or ſome gentle Lenitive at the Mouth. For the Excrements are not onely taken away by ſo doing, but alſo by degrees ſomthing is fetcht from the Brain, or at leaſt ſomthing is retained and derived thereby from the Head, which was or would have been ſent thither as to the weakeſt part.

Laſtly, You muſt have ſpecial care of the paſſions of the Mind, from which our bodies are many times wonderfully altered, and diſturbed; eſpecially of Anger and Sorrow: Sorrow diminiſheth the Natural heat, wounds the Spirits, whence comes ſmall concoction, and many Excrements: Anger makes a great boyling of the Blood, and motion of the Spirits, by which the Humors are diffuſed and diſſolved, and then if there be any Excrements in the Brain, preſently they are ſent to the weak and infirm parts, from whence ariſe many dangerous Diſeaſes.

The other two Means for Cure, namely, Chirurgery and Phyſick, may be uſed as followeth:

In almoſt all Diſeaſes which come of the Humors, we uſe to make a general Evacuation by Blood-letting and Purging.

Blood-letting is not agreeable with Flegmatick Diſeaſes; but if in other parts of the body Blood do abound, the Liver be inflamed, and the age of the Patient be flouriſhing, and conſiſtent with it, we may then let blood: for ſo will the aſcention of vapors into the head be hindred, and ſuperfluous Nouriſhment taken away, that Nature afterwards may more eaſily concoct what is raw and wateriſh in the blood; and then Purging Medicines may be given more ſafe.

But if *Plethora*, or too great repletion do not Conſtrain, it is better before blood-letting to give a Purge for Flegm by way of Potion, Bolus, Pills, or Pouder. The forms whereof are as followeth.

Take *of Senna half an ounce; Annis ſeeds, and Cloves, of each half a dram; Leaves of Mints and Betony, of each half a handful; of the tops of Time, half a pugil: Boyl them to a quarter of a pint in Spring Water; ſtrain it, and infuſe in it two ſcruples of the beſt Agarick Trochiſcated; of Cinnamon half a ſcruple; ſtrain it again, and diſſolve in it three drams of* Diaphœnicon, *and one ounce of Syrup of Roſes. Let this be the Potion to be given with ſafe Government.* Or.

Take *Diacatholicon, and Diaphœnicon, of each half an ounce; make it into a Bolus with a little Sugar. You may add two drams of Diacarthamum, and take away as much of the Diaphœnicon: or you may make it of equal parts of Diacarthamum and Diaphœnicon, without the Diacatholicon.* Or.

Take *Pill. Cochie the leſs, two ſcruples; with the Water of Betony make them into five or ſix Pills gilded; which let him take early in the morning, having eaten but a light Supper over night.*

The Pills of Agarick, and of Cochie the greater, are very fit for this purpoſe. For a Pouder.

Take *Senna, Turbith, Hermodacts, of each a ſcruple; Diagridium half a ſcruple; one Clove: Give this Pouder in Broth faſting.*

After Blood-letting, if it be neceſſary, we come to the preparation and purging of the Humors, which may be done with the following Apozeme, or opening Drink.

Take *the Roots of Cyprus, Flower-deluce, Angelica, Zedoary, and of Elecampane, of each one ounce; the Leaves of Betony, Marjerom, Balm, Pennyroyal, Organ, Calamint, of each a handful; of the tops of Time and Sage, of each half a handful; Annis ſeeds, Seſelis or broad Cummin, Fennel ſeeds, of each three drams; Liquoris ſcraped, and Raiſins ſtoned, of each one ounce; the Leaves of Senna ſprinkled with* Aqua vitæ, *two ounces; Carthamus ſeeds bruiſed, and freſh Polypody of the Oak, of each one ounce; Agarick trochiſcated, Turbith, Hermodacts, of each three drams; Ginger and Cloves, of each one dram; Stœchas, Roſemary, Sage, and Lavender flowers, of each one pugil or ſmall handful: Boyl them in fair Water to two pints; ſtrain it and add four ounces of white Sugar: clariſie it, and aromatize it, that is, make it ſweet with two drams of Cinnamon;* let this be for four morning draughts.

In the firſt and laſt draught diſſolve of *Diacarthamum* or *Diaphœnicon* three drams; and let him drink it with Phyſical Regiment.

Or if you add no Electuary to the laſt doſe the day following you may give the purging Pils above mentioned.

After Purging that the Brain may be altered and ſtrengthened, and the Medicines purging not leave any offence, the Patient may take this Bolus following.

Take *of old Treacle one dram; Conſerve of Roſemary and Roſes, of each two ſcruples: with Sugar make a Bolus, which let him take in the morning two hours before meat, and drink after a ſmall draught of ſmall Wine.*

But becauſe this is a ſtubborn Diſeaſe, and will not alwaies yield to gentle Medicines, we muſt fly to ſtronger. And then after Purging, we muſt uſe a ſweating Diet, which dries and warms the Brain and the whole Body, concocts crude and raw humors, and makes the thick humors thin, cuts thoſe which are ſlimy and clammy, clenſeth thoſe that are foul, and dul, and ſends forth whatſoever is over

moiſt

moist by Urine, Sweat, or insensible transpiration. For the effects of all which it is very good to use a slender Diet at the time of taking it.

This Diet drink may be made either of a Decoction of Guajacum, or Lignum vitæ only, or by putting to it some Saxaphras, or Roots of Sarsaparilla, or those things which are most proper for the Head, as the Prudent Physitian shal think fit that will consider the divers tempers and constitutions of Bodies; in respect of which he will prescribe a longer or shorter continuance of this Diet to fifteen, twenty, or thirty daies.

Now the Sweating drink is made as followeth.

Take *of Chips of Guajacum, and Roots of Sarsaparilla, of each two ounces, infuse them twenty four hours in four pints of Water upon warm embers: then boil them gently without smoak to the consumption of half; strain it through a Hippocras bag, and keep it in a glass bottle*: and give half a pint warm in the morning, covering him warm, and provoking sweat.

Take *of Sarsaparilla two ounces; infuse them twelve hours in twelve pints of Spring Water; then boyl them as before to the consumption of the fourth part; strain it as before, adding Coriander seeds, Liquoris, Sugar or Cinnamon, as much as will make it pleasant.* Use this for ordinary Table Drink at the time of the Diet eating Bisket made with Annis seeds, roast Meat, not boyled, Almonds roasted, Raisins, Pine-nuts, Prunes boyled with Sugar and the like.

This is alwaies to be observed in the use of Sudorifick or Sweating Medicines: You must give a Purge once a week, and that day omit sweating, by reason that sweating expels only the thinner matter, leaving the thick which must be sent forth by stool. Moreover, because by the use of sweating Medicines the Body is often bound, you must give a Clyster every third or fourth day.

If the Disease be not yet cured, you may use these bags for the Head in the time of sweat.

Take *of Annis seeds, Fennel seeds, Bayberries poudered, of each three ounces; of* Milium, *or Millet seed, or Hyrle, one pound; of common Salt half a pound: Fry them in a Pan, pouring by degrees a little strong Wine upon them.* With these fill two bags, apply them hot one after another to the mold of the head being shaven; do this presently after he hath taken the sweating Potion. Then wipe off the sweat, and clap this strengthening Plaister to the Head.

Take *of cleer Amber, Frankincense, Mastick, of each one dram and an half; Galbanum, Opopanax, of each one scruple; of Misselto of the Oak two drams; male Peony seeds half a dram; Oyl of Nutmegs as much as is sufficient: make a Plaister of them in an oval form.* Or you may use the head strengthening Plaister in the Apothecaries Shops at *Montpelior*, not in the *Dispensatory*, whose discription followeth.

Take *of Storax, Benjamin, Laudanum, of each four ounces; Peony roots, Flowerdeluce roots, Misselto of the Oak, Mastich, of each one ounce; liquid Styrax as much as is sufficient to make a Plaister*: of which one ounce upon Leather in an oval form may be applied to the Coronal Suture.

If you desire a more drawing dissolving Plaister which is commonly called *Epispastick*, thus you must make it.

Take *of Emplaister* de Mucilaginibus *two ounces; Flowerdeluce roots, Hermodacts, Pellitory of Spain, Staphisagre, Cubebs, Pidgeons dung, Mustard seed, of each one ounce; Nutmeg, Cloves, Cinnamon, long Pepper, and black Pepper, of each half a scruple; Liquid Styrax as much as is sufficient*: Make a body of Plaister, and spread a little upon Leather in an oval form for the mold of the head.

After General Evacuations, you may come to Particulars; which are made by Errhins or Juyce for the Nostrils, sneezing pouders, Apoplegmatisms, or Medicines chewed in the Mouth.

Take Leaves of Marjerom, Sage, and Bettony, of each one handful; beat them in a Marble stone Mortar, sprinkling by degrees Betony Water, and white Wine, of each two ounces: Press out the Juyce and make an Errhine, which you may make sharper if you add half an ounce of Flowerdeluce roots.

It is a custom now adaies to rub the dry Leaves of Tobacco between the fingers, and to snuff up the Pouder: this fetcheth much humor from the Brain, and is at hand.

But the best Sternutories are made thus:

Take *the Leaves of Marjerom, Sage, Rosemary, all dried, of each half a dram; Pellitory of Spain and white Hellebore, of each one scruple; Musk three grains; which with a Quil may be blown into the Nostrils.* Or,

Take *Ginger, and Flowerdeluce Roots, or Orris, of each one scruple; Castor half a scruple; Euphorbium six grains: Make them into a Pouder.* But the chiefest sneezing Pouder is made of black Hellebore, with an equal weight of Sugar Candy finely poudered. Which also is excellent for curing a defluxion.

Apophlegmatismi, or Medicines drawing Flegm out of the Head, are either called *Masticatories*, that is, chewing Medicines; or *Gargarisms*, that is, Medicines to gargle in the Throat. A Masticatory is thus prepared.

Take *Pellitory of Spain two drams; Mustard seed and Stavisagre, of each one dram: Make them*

them up with white Wax into little Balls; of which let one be chewed every morning, holding down the head.

A Flower-deluce root is uſual for the ſame purpoſe, which will do good in ſmall infirmities. Maſtich alone chewed is the mildeſt Maſticatory, and it attracts, and draws humors to the mouth without heat and inflammation, which others do not.

A Gargariſm is thus made:

Take *of Staviſagre half an ounce; Muſtard ſeed three drams; Pellitory of Spain one dram: Boyl them in Water and Honey to three ounces, in which diſſolve Vinegar of Squils two ounces.*

In the uſe of theſe Medicines we muſt obſerve, That the Evacuation which is made by the Palate, is more beneficial than that which is made from other parts, becauſe it is ordained by Nature for the only way by which the Head is to be purged and cleanſed. But the Noſe is made for ſmelling and breathing through, and Nature doth oppreſs and abuſe it, when ſhe ſends forth her ſuperfluous Excrements by it. Moreover the way of Evacuation by the Palate is more ſafe, neither is the Brain ſo much ſhaked by it as by ſneezing. But Errhines, or Medicines that purge the Head by the Noſe, do draw forth the matter more violently, becauſe not only the quality or vapor of the Medicine ſtir up the Brain as in Gargariſms, but alſo the very ſubſtance it ſelf.

We muſt alſo obſerve, That the uſe of Errhines or neezings is dangerous when the Eyes are ſore, or the Noſtrils are ulcerated or ſore, and when the Patient is inclined to bleeding at the Noſe, or to a giddineſs of the Head, which neezing will ſuddenly bring by ſhaking the Brain too violently.

Liquid and moiſt Errhines are ſnuft into the Noſe from the palm of the Hand, or by lying down are poured in; but the mouth muſt firſt be filled with Water or Wine, leſt the Medicine come by the Palate into the mouth, although that which paſſeth through brings the humors more forcibly out of the mouth.

They muſt take heed of Gargariſms that are ſubject to Defluxions or Conſumptions.

Moreover, For particular Evacuations we may uſe *Veſicatories*, or Plaiſters that draw bliſters, to the Nape of the Neck. In the Diſpenſitory of *Montpelior* is this Receipt, though it be not in any other.

Take *of Galbanum and Ammoniacum, of each five ounces; of the Pouder of Cantharides, or Spaniſh Flies, one pound and an half; Muſtard, Pepper, of each half a pound; Verdegreece and Pellitory of Spain, of each two ounces and an half; Euphorbium one ounce and an half; Wax one pound and an half; Pitch, Rozin, and Turpentine, of each one pound; Oyl a ſmall quantity.* One ounce or two of this Plaiſter ſpread upon Leather, may be applied to the Nape of the Neck.

The Brain is alſo ſtrengthened by outward application of Pouder. Rhewm-Caps, by which it is comforted and made warm, and the remainder of the Humor diſperſed.

Take *Pouder of Orris half a pound; Storax and Benjamin, of each two ounces: pouder the Head with them every night, and comb it off in the morning.*

This Pouder is very refreſhing by its ſcent, ſtrengtheneth the Head, drieth the Hair: If you will make it ſtronger, put Cloves, Nutmegs and Cinnamon thereto.

Take *of Stœchas, Roſemary Flowers, and red Roſe Leaves, of each half a ſmall handful; dried Betony two ſcruples; Coriander ſeed,* Lignum Rhodii, *Frankincenſe, Orris, Nutmeg, Maſtich, of each one ſcruple; Benjamin, Vernix, Mace, and Cloves, of each half a ſcruple: Pouder them, and wrap them in the thrids of Scarlet or ſweet Cotton, and with a piece of red Taffety make a Rhewm-Cap for the Head, to be ſewed in another Cap, or to be worn by it ſelf.*

The following Fumigation doth dry the Head.

Take *of* Lignum Aloes, *Frankinſence, Maſtich, cleer Amber, yellow Sanders, red Roſe Leaves, Betony dried, of each one dram; Cinnamon, Mace, Cloves, Styrax Calamita, of each one ſcruple: make them all into groſs Pouder, which you muſt ſprinkle upon coals of fire, and let the Patient take the fume or ſmoak of it faſting, covering his head with a large linen cloth to preſerve the fume, and opening his mouth: Let him do this twice or thrice in a week.*

But if by fumes he find pain in his head, you may only perfume his night-caps every evening: For which uſe this following is eaſily prepared.

Take *of Frankincenſe, Maſtich, Styrax Calamita, Benzoin, and Sandarach, of each half an ounce; Mace and Cloves, of each two drams: Make groſs Pouder of them.*

But becauſe this is a ſtubborn Diſeaſe, and uſeth to produce new Flegm after both general and particular Evacuations, we ſhall preſcribe thoſe uſual Medicines by which the humor may ſomtimes be drawn away, and the Brain preſerved longer in that ſtate, into which by Phyſick it is reſtored. To this end you may make a Magiſtral Syrup of thoſe Drugs which are in the Apozeme, or opening drink above written, taking three times as much of the purging things as before, which he may uſe twice or thrice in a Moneth, the quantity of two or three ounces in a Decoction of Betony and Marjerom.

Or in ſtead of Syrups he may uſe to take theſe Pills.

Take

Take *of the best Aloes* [illegible] *an ounce; Turbith that is Guiamy, Hermodactls, and Agarick new made up, of each two drams; Diagridium one dram; Ginger and Cloves, of each half a scruple; Saffron and Sal-gem, of each seven grains. Powder them all, and sprinkle them with the Water of Mar*[illegible]*n: then dry them in the shade, and make them into a Mass or Body with Oxymel of Squil*[illegible]*; of which let him take half a dram or two scruples once in a week two hours before Dinner.*

The day after his Syrup or Pills, also as twice or thrice in a week, let him take a quantity of this Opiate, or Electuary.

Take *of Conserve of Acorus Roots, or of Ginger, and Citron Barks candied, of each one ounce; the Conserve of Sage and Rosemary flowers, of each six drams; Nutmegs candied half an ounce; one candied Myrabolan; old Treacle, and confection of Alkermes, of each three drams; of the Powder Diambra, and Diamoschu dulcis, of each one dram; with the Syrup of Citron Barks make it up: And let him take every morning two hours before meat, the quantity of a Chesnut; drink after it a little wine and water.*

This following Balsom doth more strongly corroborate the brain, of which he may take now and then three or four drops in wine or broth.

Take *of the Chymical Oyl of Nutmegs three drams; Oyl of Marjerom, Rosemary, and Amber, of each half a dram; Musk and Amber-greese, of each one scruple: with a little Oyl of a Mans Skul mix them together. You may make the Oyl of a Mans Skul thus: Take the shavings or raspings of a Skul that was never buried, put them in a Retort or Still so called, in as much white Wine as will suffice: Let them stand in* Balneo Mariæ, *that is a kettle of warm water for some time; then distil it in Sand till it is dry and you shall find the Oyl swimming upon the Water which is drawn off.*

Anoynt your Nostrils within with this Balsom every night, and it will strengthen the Brain wonderfully.

There is another cheaper for to anoynt the Nostrils with: which is,

Take *the Oyl of Orange Flowers two drams; white Wax one dram; melt them gently, and put thereto Oyl of Amber half a dram; of the Chymical Oyls of Sage and Rosemary of each fifteen drops; Oyl of Spike five drops; mix them together.*

It is also very good for the drawing away of the matter which breeds continually in the Brain, by an issue in the hinder part of the neck.

Lastly, The Baths which come out of Brimstone, Nitre, Bitumen, as those called *Bellincanæ*, are very good for the drying and strengthening of the Brain if it be washed therewith for some daies, after general evacuations are made. Daily experience teacheth us that most grievous Head-Diseases coming of cold Distempers are thereby cured. It is profitable also to drink those Waters for the strengthening of the Stomach which alwaies do sympathize with the head. Therefore I set down this digestive Powder.

Take *of Coriander seed prepared one ounce; Annis seeds, and sweet Fennel Seeds of each three drams; Cinnamon and Nutmeg, of each two drams; Coral, Ivory, and Pearl prepared, of each one scruple; Sugar of Roses as much as all the rest, or for rich folk twice as much, of which let him take a spoonful after every meal, not drinking or eating for three hours after.*

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Drouſie Diſeaſes, called Coma, Lethargie, Carus, *and* Apoplexy.

THere are foure kinds of Preternatural Sleep, namely, *Coma*, *Apoplexy*, *Carus*, and *Lethargie*. We will ſpeak of them together in this Chapter, becauſe they proceed from the ſame Cauſes, and are cured all the ſame way.

DIFFERENCES. Theſe four Diſeaſes differ one from another after this manner:

In the Diſeaſe called *Coma*, *Cataphora*, or *Subeth*, according to *Avicen*, is a deep ſleep; but ſuch an one as from which the Patient is raiſed, openeth his Eyes, and anſwereth, but preſently he is again in a deep ſleep.

In a *Lethargie*, the ſleep is like that of *Coma*, but it is joyned with a Feaver and Phrenſie, or Dotage.

In *Carus* there is no Feaver as in Lethargie, but in *Carus* the ſleep is more deep and profound, ſo that when the ſick Party is rouzed up, he ſcarce opens his Eyes, and anſwers not, as in the former, but yet being pinched he is ſenſible, and his Breath comes freely.

In *Apoplexy* the ſleep is moſt deep, and a total privation of ſence and motion, except breathing; and ſo therefore the Sick doth neither open his Eyes, anſwer, nor feel when he is hurt; as alſo he breatheth very difficultly.

CAUSES. There are many Cauſes of theſe Diſeaſes.

The firſt and chief Cauſe is Flegm and wateriſh humor contained in the Brain; of which (when there is but a ſmall quantity, that moiſtneth and cooleth the ſubſtance of the Brain, ſtopping up its Pores and paſſages) cometh *Coma*.

But if the ſame quantity of Humor ſo gathered together become puttified and corrupt, or grow into a Tumor or Swelling, or be diſperſed throughout the Brain, it procureth a *Lethargie*.

When it is gathered in a great quantity without corruption, and that the Humor is ſucked up into the ſubſtance of the Brain, it cauſeth a *Carus*.

And laſtly, When the Humor is ſo great in quantity that it doth not onely fill the Brain, but alſo the Ventricles thereof, ſtopping and ſtraightning them, and alſo when it doth offend the Original of the Nerves which comes from the Brain, and is placed in the baſis or bottom of the Skull, and when it hindreth the paſſage of the Animal Spirit, it begets an *Apoplexy*.

Secondly, Sleepy Diſeaſes ſpring alſo from abundance of blood in the Brain, for if the ſtore of blood contained be more raw, wateriſh and cold, it thickens the Animal Spirits, and makes them unfit to move; as alſo the abundance of Humor charging the Brain, hindreth the free paſſage of the Spirits, and according as the Humor is more or leſs in quantity, more or leſs in coldneſs, it produceth a greater or a leſſer Diſeaſe: So that both *Coma*, *Carus*, and *Apoplexy* may be cauſed thereby.

But drouſie Diſeaſes, eſpecially the *Apoplexy*, are uſually cauſed by blood out of its Veſſels, ſtopping and compreſſing the Ventricles of the Brain, and that falleth out either from a Vein broken in the Brain, or from an over-fulneſs of the Veſſels, or from ſome great bruiſe or contuſion of the Head, or from ſome cut or punctured Wound, by which the Veins of the Brain are divided, and ſo ſend forth much blood. And the Fracture onely of the Skull, compreſſing of the Brain may produce a dulneſs, drouſineſs or ſleeping Diſeaſe.

Thirdly, It is without doubt that a Tumor in the Brain, burdening it with its weight, may produce a ſleepy Diſeaſe. This is reported by *Platerus* to be found in a certain Baron, who for a long time was ſottiſh and ſleepy, did nothing rationally, nor deſired Meat, neither did eat any thing but what was forced into him, went not to Bed but by compulſion, but would ſit all day at the Table leaning on his Arms, with his Eyes ſhut, neither did he anſwer at any time without much asking and importunity, and then very little to the purpoſe. And after his death his Skull was opened, and there was found in his Brain a great Kernel, hard and of a callous body; the cauſe whereof might be ſome ſtroke upon the Head, which he had received long before the beginning of his Diſeaſe.

Fourthly, Many Vapors flying into the Brain may be the cause of a sleepy Disease: for if the Vapors be many and gross, that they burden the Animal Spirits, and darken them as with a mist, even as the Clouds in the greater World darken and obscure the Beams of the Sun. But if they be over-moist, they do so wet the Brain, that it becomes weak and faint in its functions and performances: Therefore Drunkards sleep profoundly from the Vapor of the Wine, and the abundance of Crudities sent up into the Brain. So Children that are troubled with the Worms, or often taken with sleepy Diseases from the abundance of gross and thick Vapors which arise from crude and watersh Humors. So in intermitting Feavers or Agues, sometimes in the beginning of the Disease there is irresistable sleep, by reason of the crude and stinking Humors which are contained in the Veins, especially in the Meseraick Veins, which Humors being made thin by the heat of the fit of the Ague, send many Vapors to the Head, and produce such a sleep as ends with his cold Fit sometimes, and at other times continues to the end of the Fit, according as the Vapors are more gross or thin; or as they are more or less in quantity, and so are longer and sooner discussed and dispersed.

Fifthly, Many times so great a sleeping Disease is begot by the too frequent use of Medicines called *Narcoticks*, that do produce sleep, that many unawares by the unskilful use of Opium have slept their last. There is also the same stupifying force in some living Creatures, as in the *Torpedo*, or *Cramp-fish*. So *Plutarch* reports in the death of *Cleopatra*, That the Sting of a Viper causeth deadly sleep. But in Mans Body this stupid sleeping condition comes from the putrefaction of Humors, which is seen in malignant and pestilential Feavers; hence it is, that in those Diseases they are very sleepy oftentimes, which is a certain signe of Venenosity and malignity, and sometimes of death.

DIAGNOSTICKS. The Diagnosticks or Signs which shew the differences of these sleeping Diseases were set down in the beginning of this Chapter: But the signs of the Causes that produce these Diseases are these:

When sleepy Diseases come from watery Humors putrifying in the Brain, these are the signs; A Flegmatick Constitution, old Age, Infancy, a cold and moist Dwelling and Season, a stopping of an accustomed spitting, and blowing of the Nose, and when the Sick-man before the coming of the Disease was troubled with heavines of the Head, dimness of Sight, and dulness of the whole Body; and when in the Disease there is a defluxion of Rheum from the Nose or Mouth; or when the sick Party feeleth it trickle down his Throat.

That sleeping Diseases are bred of blood, appears by a plethorick or full Body, red Face, pain of the Head, going before the Disease.

A Tumor or swelling in the Brain is scarce by any signs to be known, but is onely manifest after death by opening of the Skull, as was before mentioned.

That the Disease comes from Vapors flying into the Brain, appears from those signs which shew the particular Diseases of those parts from whence the Vapors are sent up to the Brain. A Surfeit going before, with crude and sharp belchings, and other signs of crude Humors in the Stomach and other parts of the lower Belly, shews that the Disease comes from Vapors which are sent from the Stomach. But if the Vapors come from Worms, you shall know that in the Chapter of them.

PROGNOSICK. As for the Prognosis or fore-knowledge of things in these Diseases; Every sleeping Disease is dangerous, but by how much the deeper the sleep is, and the sick-man harder to be awaked, by so much greater is the danger; and therefore a *Carus* is more dangerous than a *Coma* or a *Lethargie*; but an *Apoplexy* is worse than a *Carus*, for if it be violent, it is altogether incurable, as *Hypocrates* observeth in his 42. Aphorism of the Second Section, which is thus: Its impossible to cure a strong Apoplexy, and not very easie to cure a weak one; a strong Apoplexy is when the breathing is uneven and disorderly and sometimes intermitting, and if such a breathing is very violent, the Disease is stronger, if the breath be stopt it is most strong; but when there is some order in the breathing, the Disease is weaker, which is declared by *Galen* in his Comment upon the said Aphorisms.

A sleeping Disease is very dangerous which comes upon an acute Disease, for it either signifies the extinction of the Natural heat, or a poysonous malignant quality which hath seized on the Brain.

That Disease which comes by consent of the lower parts, and from Vapors which arise from them, is less dangerous.

Men sick of a Lethargie die within seven days, if they live longer, they recover. *Hypocrates* in his Book of Diseases.

Sleeping Diseases in old men are for the most part deadly; for in regard of their want of Natural heat, they having a weak Concoction and weak Expulsion, it comes to pass that they cannot overcome and expel that Humor which causeth the Disease, much less can they expel that Humor which aboundeth in the Brain, for since the Brain is the coldest part of the Body, it must needs in old people have its heat diminished and extinguished sooner than any other parts.

In a Lethargie, if a Tumor happen under the Ears, or if matter or filth come forth of the Ears, and the symptoms abate, it is a sign of health, for it sheweth the strength Nature hath got over the Cause of the Disease, which it expels before perfect Concoction out of the Emunctories under the Ears,

or

or purgeth it out being turned into Matter by the Natural Paſſages.

They who are preſerved and cured of the Lethargie do uſe after to ſpit Matter and Blood, *Hypocrates* in *Coac.* and Third Book *of Diſeaſes*. This Opinion, ſay ſome, agrees not with Experience, for few have ſeen a true *Empyema*, or corrupt Matter between the Breaſt and the Lungs, follow a Lethargie: But the Interpretation of *Mercurialis* upon the Aphoriſm is very right, for he ſaith, That *Hypocrates* meaneth by *Empyema* and *Empyicus*, not the Diſeaſe of the Breaſt, but when filth is diſcharged by the Ears and Noſtrils. And *Galen* hath taught us in his Commentary upon Aphoriſm 8. Sect. 5. and Aphoriſm 44. Sect. 7. That *Hypocrates* by *Empyema* underſtands there, not onely that Suppuration and breeding of Matter which is in the Breaſt, but alſo that which is in all other parts.

It is a good ſigne when a Phrenſie followeth a ſleepy Diſeaſe coming of a cold Cauſe, becauſe by that violent heat which cauſeth a Phrenſie, the watery matter which begets a ſleepy Diſeaſe is concocted.

Men in Apoplexies die in ſeven days, except a Feaver take them, *Hypocrates* 2. of Diſeaſes, and Aphor. 51. Sect. 6. but that Feaver muſt be a violent one, and eſſentially ſpringing from the Inflammation of the Humors and Spirits, otherwiſe it will not diſcuſs the matter which cauſeth the Apoplexy: for if it be gentle, and onely ſymptomatical, or happening to the Diſeaſe as an Accident, as in an Apoplexy, coming from the burning diſpoſition of the Head through too much blood contained in the Veins thereof, then the Feaver doth not diminiſh the Diſeaſe, but rather cauſe ſome ſymptoms of Madneſs, which weaken the Animal Faculties: and in this caſe a Phrenſie coming upon a ſleepy Diſeaſe is not good, as we ſaid in the Prognoſtick before mentioned. Moreover, a Feaver that muſt diſſolve a ſleeping Diſeaſe, muſt have another condition, namely, That it come in the beginning of the Diſeaſe, whileſt Nature is in ſome ſtrength to put forth ſtrong endeavors. For that Feaver which comes after the Diſeaſe hath long continued, is not healthful, as *Hypocrates* in *Coacis* ſaith, Apoplexies being like to be diſſolved, if a Feaver come upon them after they have long continued, are deadly.

A faint Sweat in an Apoplexy is evil, for it ſhews great oppreſſion of Nature.

CURE. For the Cure of theſe Diſeaſes, as of all other, three neceſſary means are required.

Firſt, Order of Diet.

Secondly, Manual Operations, or Chyrurgery.

Thirdly, Medicines, or Phyſick.

The Diet in the beginning of theſe Diſeaſes muſt be very ſlender, becauſe they are very acute, or violent and ſharp; therefore the Patient muſt be fed onely with thin Broaths now and then: But in the time of the declination of theſe Diſeaſes, we may uſe the ſame Diet which is preſcribed in the Chapter before-going, treating of the cold Diſtempers of the Brain.

The other two means are to be uſed by this following Method.

And becauſe ſleeping Diſeaſes are ſudden and full of danger, they require the Phyſicians chief diligence, and quick application of Medicines.

Firſt therefore, When the Phyſician is called to one taken with a ſleeping Diſeaſe, he ſhall endeavour to raiſe the Patient from his deep ſleep by offering violence to all his Senſes, and laying his Eyes towards the Sun-beams, and cleareſt light; he muſt make a great noiſe in his Ears, and he muſt be called aloud by his own Name: He muſt put ſharp things to his Noſtrils, as Rue, Caſtor, Vinegar, and ſharp things into his Mouth alſo.

He muſt ſtir up his feeling with pinching, pulling of Hair, by ligature or binding, bending of the Fingers, and the like.

Make firſt a Clyſter of the common Decoction which is moſt ready, after this manner:

Take *of common Decoction for Clyſters, one Pint and an half,* Hiera Picra *and* Diaphœnicon, *of each one Ounce, Oyl of Rue and of Lillies, of each one Ounce and an half, Honey of Roſes two Ounces, Salt one Dram: Make a Clyſter, give it preſently.*

While theſe things are doing, the Phyſician ought ſeriouſly to conſider whether blood-letting be fit or not; for in theſe Diſeaſes, as *Celſus* ſaid, Blood-letting either kills or cures; and blood-letting is good, if blood be the principall Cauſe, or the aſſiſting Cauſe, or if it be *ſine qua non*, that is, a Cauſe without which the Diſeaſe would not be, if ſtrength permit. But his ſtrength is not be looked upon as he is in his Fit, when his Animal Actions are hindred, but as it was before the Diſeaſe came: For if the Patient was formerly ſtrong, he will endure blood-letting, except the Apoplexy be very ſtrong; and if his ſtrength be not taken away by reſolution of the Parts, but by oppreſſion of them, then is blood-letting good. But if blood offend no way, or if the ſtrength be quite gone, or the Patient very old, you may omit blood-letting, but otherwiſe preſently.

The firſt thing to be done either by Night or Day to one in any of theſe Diſeaſes, is blood-letting; nay, before the Clyſter, if it be not already adminiſtred: But his Arm muſt firſt be well rubbed and chafed.

And this is to be observed, That it is more profitable and safe, not to let out so much blood at once as you require, but by degrees in some hours distance; for by the repeating of Blood-letting, the matter is more easily moved, and the strength more preserved. Look in the Sick-mans Face after his first loss of blood, and feel his Pulse; for if his Face be better coloured and more lively, and his Breath more free, and his Pulse good, there is much hope, and you may let blood the second time with more confidence. Make the Orifice large, otherwise he will not bleed, his blood is so thick: The more plenty of blood he hath, the more he may lose; but if Flegm abound you must bleed sparingly, lest the Vital heat be lost, which is so absolute necessary for discussing and dissolving this Disease.

A singular Example of large and often bleeding in an Apoplexy, is laid down by *Zacutus Lusitanus*, in his First Book of *The chief Physicians*, and his 33 History, in these words: *A certain Noble young Maid, fell first into a general forgetfulness of all things, and then into a true Apoplexy, with the flowing of her Courses; unto whom when they had applied many Medicines both above and beneath, as Ligatures, sharp Clysters, Cupping with Scarrification: the Indication which comes from the flowing of the Terms being neglected, and danger coming on through continuance; I perceiving her strength to be sufficient for it, having first rubbed her Thighs very well, and placed Cupping-glasses thereon; in the space of eight hours opened the Head-vein four times, and then she began to speak, and so recovered.*

Some of our late Practitioners, are so bold as to open the Jugular Veins in Apoplexies, and say they cure also: and in so doing they take this course: First, They bind the Neck gently with a Linen-cloth, after the Vein is opened they presently lose it, and the Blood flows well without a Ligature, which might attract it to the Head; after they heal up the Wound with a stinking Plaister without binding, and so they affirm the blood will easily stop: which *Zacutus Lusitanus* confirmeth (though he useth Ligatures) in his 79th Observation, in his First Book of *The admirable Practice of Physick*, where he relates a Story of a most sharp Squinancy; in which, by the advice of most skilful Physicians, the Jugular Veins were opened; from whence followed (as he says) a most dangerous Flux of blood not to be stopt, which brought the Patient very weak: *Zacutus* being sent for, applies *Galen*'s Plaister, which he in his Fifth Book *Of Method*, and fourth Chapter, useth with good success for stopping blood in Arteries and Jugulars, and bending the Patients Neck gently he comes to his strength, and is cured. This Plaister is made of Frankincense, Aloes, the Hairs of a Hare mixt with the White of an Egg, having twice as much Frankincense as Aloes, as *Galen* teacheth in the place mentioned, sometimes an equal part of each, when the Bodies are harder. And *Galen* commends the Operation before-written, when he saith, *This Plaister stops the flux of the Jugular Veins without a Ligature or binding.* But this I would take notice of, That the blood doth not flow forth so violently in one that hath an Apoplexy, as in one that hath a Quinzy, because the blood is congealed; as *Hyppocrates* shews in his Second Book *Of Diseases*, in the former, from whence the Veins and Arteries called *Caiodites* or *Jugulars*, are stopped: but in the later the blood is hot and thin, because they who have the Quinzy, have always an acute Feaver withal.

A few hours after bleeding you must purge without respect of time. Neither let the Physician be too curious or fearful in purging, since the Disease doth much require it, and the time of the Disease is not usually long. And that Purge ought to be very strong because the Humor is stubborn, and the Senses so drowned that they cannot be rouzed or stirred up without strong Medicines. And that Medicine is usually one Ounce of the Electuary *Diacarthamum*, dissolved in Betony-water with half a Scruple of Castor; Or,

Take *Turbith four Scruples, Agarick two Drams, Ginger two Scruples, Fennel-seeds one Scruple, Castor six Grains: Infuse them in a sufficient quantity of Betony-water, and in three Ounces of it strained, dissolve the Electuary, Diacarthamum three Drams, Syrup of Roses one Ounce; let him drink it.*

Take *of Cochie Pills the less, one Dram, Castor three Grains; with Betony-water make seven Pills, and if the Party cannot swallow them, dissolve them in Sage, Lavender or Betony-water.* Or,

Take *of Cochie Pills the greater, and Pills of Agarick, of each half a Dram, the Troches of Alhandal, Diagridium and Castor, of each three Grains; with Honey of Rosemary make Pills, or dissolve it in Sage-water.* Or this Potion:

Take *of Senna half an Ounce, of white Agarick one Dram and an half, of Turbith one Dram, of Ginger and Galanga half a Dram; boyl them in Sage and Rosemary-water. In two Ounces and an half of the strained Liquor put two Drams of Diacarthamum the Electuary, and of Castor half a Scruple, of simple Oxymel half an Ounce.*

In a Lethargie, the purging Medicines must be milder from the beginning, by reason of its continual Feaver accompanying; made of Agarick, with Rhubarb or Scammony, or of Pills of Hiera with Agarick, because Choler is that which carrieth the Humors to the Head, yet in the progress of the Disease, when the Matter is flown to the Head, and sticks there, we may use the Purges above written.

Trallianus

Trallianus gives one Scruple of Scammony, with two Scruples of Caſtor in Oxymel, by which he hath cured many deſperate Lethargies. And *Oribaſius* ſaith, That there is no better Medicine for a Lethargie to purge away that Flegm which Choler brought to the Head, than Scammony and Caſtor.

It often happens, that the Faculties are ſo oppreſſed that Phyſick will not work, which is an evil ſigne, and ſuch ſeldom recover. But becauſe *Celſus* ſaith, When things ſo fall out, we muſt uſe ſuch Medicines as are at hand, if they be proper for the Diſeaſe, which is ſo deſperate that we may uſe deſperate Medicines. For as *Serenus* ſaith, The Phyſicians think ſuch Medicines better in deſperate caſes, than for the Patient without tryal to die an eaſie Death. And as *Celſus* ſaith, Many things may be done in time of danger and neceſſity, which may well be omitted at another time. Therefore when we have uſed thoſe Medicines without any ſucceſs, we may well riſe higher, namely, To thoſe Medicines which are made of Antimony; eſpecially to thoſe which are leſs vehement and furious, as *Aqua Benedicta*, of Dr. *Ruland*, made of the Infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum*, which purging both upwards and downards, bringeth ſuch a quantity of flegm not only from the Stomach, but the Brain alſo, as ſometimes the Patient is cured only with this Evacuation. And I can witneſs upon my own Experience, That I ſaw a Noble-man thrice in two years cured of the Apoplexy, with this only Medicine. Although ſome learned men do forbid the uſe of Vomits in theſe Diſeaſes, yet we muſt yield to Experience, which daily teacheth us, that Children affected with ſleeping Diſeaſes are more readily and ſafely cured by the vomiting Salt of Vitriol, than by any other Medicine.

The Tincture of Tobacco drawn with *Aqua-vitæ*, and taken in the quantity of two Drams, with Honey poured down the Throat, excellently.

After you have given a purging Medicine, before it begins to work, and alſo while it worketh, you muſt think of all thoſe things which cauſe revulſion of Humors, and bring them into practice, not only Frictions or Rubbings, and Ligatures or Bindings, mentioned before, but alſo Cupping-glaſſes to the Back, Shoulders, Arms and Thighs, without Scarrification if he was formerly blooded, and with Scarrification if blood-letting was omitted.

In an Apoplexy you muſt not apply Cupping-glaſſes to the Breaſt or Hypocondria or parts under the Ribs, leſt the Muſcles of the Breaſt and Belly being contracted, the Breath be hindred.

The chief and onely Remedy in an Apoplexy eſpecially is to apply Cupping-glaſſes to the Head: Which kind of Cure the famous Phyſician *Fracaſtorius* being taken with an Apoplexy, did direct for himſelf by his Nods and ſigns, but for want of their underſtanding of them, he died.

Zacutus Luſitanus in his 33. Hiſtory, and firſt Book of *the Principal Phyſician*, reports, That he cured a deſperate Apoplexy, by ſetting a Cupping-glaſs twice upon the hinder part of the Head with deep Scarrification.

A Veſicatory, or Plaiſter to draw Bliſters to the Neck behind, and to the Shoulders.

Let two or three ſharp Clyſters be given every day.

Take *of Pellitory of the Wall, Hyſop, Calamints, Organ, Sage, Rue, and the leſſer Centaury, of each one handful, Carthamus-ſeeds half an Ounce, of Fennel and Cummin-ſeeds, of each three Drams, of white Agarick tied in a linen-clout, two Drams, of Coloquintida tied with it, one Dram, and an half: Boyl them to one Pint, ſtrain them, and add to the Liquor,* of Hiera Picra *half an Ounce, of Diaphenicon one Ounce, of Oyl of Rue two Ounces: Make a Clyſter.*

The Chymical Phyſicians do uſually add two Ounces of *Aqua Benedicta* of Dr. *Ruland*, made of the Infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum*, and then it will work ſtrongly.

You may give four or ſix Ounces of the ſame Infuſion at a time, and alſo you may take it out of the Glaſs wherein the Infuſion was made, ſhaking it before, that it may have ſome of the Feces or reſidents of the Powder in the bottom to make it more ſtrong. Therefore for the moſt part we do preſcribe Clyſters of *Aqua Benedicta*, or *Vino Emetico*, that is the Infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum*, becauſe in many Diſeaſes, eſpecially Cholicks, it doth wonders.

Take *of Emollient Decoction for Clyſters one Pint,* of Diaphœnicon *one Ounce, of Infuſion of* Crocus Metallorum *ſhaked together, four Ounces: Make a Clyſter.*

If the Clyſter come not away in the due time, give this Suppoſitory:

Take *of the Powder of* Hiera Picra *of* Galen's *preſcription, two Drams, of Coloquintida and Agarick the beſt, of each half a Dram, of Diagridium one Scruple, Sal gem two Drams, Honey boyled to a ſufficient conſiſtence or thickneſs, as much as is ſufficient: Make Suppoſtories.*

It often falls out that the Muſcle of the Arſe called *Sphincter*, is ſo weak, that a Clyſter is given in vain becauſe it cannot be contained, which is a deſperate condition.

Apply Caſtor and Vinegar to the Noſe, which are ſaid to have a ſpecial quality againſt ſleep.

It is alſo very good to ſprinkle ſharp Vinegar upon a red hot Iron, that the Patient may receive the Vapor in his Noſtrils. And it will be better to put Nigella or Pepperwort-ſeeds, Rue-ſeeds, or Caſtoreum to the Vinegar. But Vinegar it ſelf warmed and applied to the Noſe, if it be ſharp, ſtirs up the Patient powerfully, and more powerfully if you put to it Pepper and Caſtoreum. The Fume of Brimſtone doth alſo raiſe from ſleep.

The Hairs of a Goat burnt, or the Horn of a Deer or Goat burnt, held to the Nose, are most strong for the raising up of him that is in a deep sleep.

The fume or smoke of white Amber is excellent for the awaking of men in sleepy Diseases; as also the Oyl of it often applied to the Temples and Nostrils.

Rub also the Soles of the Feet with Salt and Vinegar, anoint the hands with Oyl of Rue, and of Castoreum; touch the Tongue and Palate with old Treacle dissolved in *Aqua Cælestis*, or *Apoplectica*. But take heed that your Treacle be not new, for then Opium will cause more sleep. The Medicine called *Aura Alexandrina*, or *Confectio Anacardina*. You may also boyl Mustard-seed in Vinegar or strong Wine, and wash the Palate therewith. Roots of Pellitory of *Spain* boyled in Oxymel, that is, Honey and Vinegar do the same thing. But with all these Medicines you may safely use Castoreum.

When you have purged the Body generally in all parts, you must then purge the Head either sensibly or insensibly.

Sensibly by the Nostrils and Palate, by Errhines or Neesings, which are prescribed in the Cure of a cold Distemper of the Brain, and by touching of the Palate as before. To all these you may add Rue, Castoreum and Vinegar.

Concerning Neesing, It is to be observed, That if the Disease remain and encrease; and if the Patient be hard to be raised, it is very profitable: but we must not use them too long, lest they clog the Brain, and move the Humors too much. But in the beginning of the Disease we must abstain from unseasonable Neesing, because it disperseth the Humor which will fix in other parts; from whence come stubborn Diseases, or a small sleeping Disease turns into a strong Apoplexy.

Last of all, you must use those things which resolve the Humor insensibly, which are compounded in this manner:

Take *Bayberries and Juniper-berries, of each one Ounce and an half, Roots of Angelica, Zedoary, and Master-wort, called* Imperatoria, *or Pellitory of* Spain, *of each one Ounce, Leaves of Betony, Sage, Rosemary, of each one handful, Rue, Savory, Marjerom, Lavender-flowers, of each half a handful, boyl them in Vinegar.* Dip a Spunge or linen-cloth in this Liquor, and apply it warm to the Head. It is a wonderful thing to see what good this doth in sleeping Diseases: But you must rub the Arms and Hands, and the Legs and Feet with the same.

Take *of Castor half an Ounce, of Mans Hair burnt three Drams, of the juyce of Rue, of Vinegar and common Oyl, of each two Ounces; boyl them to an Ointment, and then anoint the Head therewith after the Fomentation.*

Take *of Oyl of Pepperwort, called* Oleum Costinum, *of the Oyl of Castor, and of Euphorbium, of each one Ounce, of the Powder of Mustard-seed, and Euphorbium of each one Dram, of Vinegar one spoonful, of Wax as much as will serve to make an Ointment.*

If the Disease doth not decrease after all these are used, then you must apply a great Cupping-glass to the Crown of the Head, and to the hinder part of the Head.

But a Vesicatory is best if Euphorbium be in it, for that will draw the humor outwardly which lieth deep.

Some are so bold in the height of the Disease to burn the hinder part of the Head, between the first and second Vertebra, or Back-bone with an actual Cautery.

Zacutus Lusitanus applied many in his time with good success, as he witnesseth in his First Book of *Wonderful Practice*, and the fourteenth Observation, in these words: *I being called to visit a sick man, who was for the space of thirty days taken with drousiness and irresistable sleep, with a small Feaver, not able to hold open his Eyes; he had used many evacuating and diverting or repelling Medicines, but they perfected nothing; therefore I applied the Cautery with much benefit; for with a red hot Iron I scorched the crown of his Head till it was hard and crusty, as also the hinder part, and almost every where about his head, by which means he awaked, and the places burned beginning to matter, he arose and came to himself. By this means I remember I cured two Sleepers, contrary to expectation, after all other means had been used in vain: and these were cured by the heat of the fire, melting, dissolving the Humor which came forth at their Mouths and Nostrils many days after.*

Others have an ancient Custom, to hold a red hot Frying-pan so near the Head that it may burn the Hair, and not the Skin.

It is good in these Diseases to give the Patient a little *Aqua Cœlestis*, or Apoplectick-water, or other Strong-water, which by its piercing quality do very much good, and have freed many from Apoplexies present and approaching, if blood be not predominant or chief in the Body, which will be hurt by the use of Strong-waters.

Now there are many sorts of Apoplectick-waters, in *Languis*, *Wickerus*, *Quercetanus*, *Crollius*, and others; but we shall here only lay down one Water invented by my self, and made of the most proper Ingredients.

Take

Take *of Peony Roots, and Miſſelto of the Oak, of each two Ounces, Calamus Aromaticus, Galangal, and Cyprus, of each one Ounce : Betony, Sage, Marjerom, of each one handful, Peony, Annis, Fennel, and Caraway-ſeed, of each three Drams, Lavender, Stœchas, and Roſemary-flowers, of each a Pugil, Nutmeg, Macé, Cloves, Cubebs, Grains of Paradiſe, Cardamum, of each half an Ounce, Cinnamon two Ounces, Saffron one Dram and an half, the Species of* Diambra *and* Diamoſchu, *of each two Drams : Cut and beat them according to Art, put them in a Glaſs-Still, and then pour in as much of the beſt Spirit of Wine as is ſufficient.* Let it ſtand in *Balneo Mariæ*, or a Kettle of warm-water, with Hay in it, for the ſpace of eight days, afterwards draw it off, and keep the Water in a cloſe ſtopt Glaſs-bottle.

Now if the Diſeaſe decline, and his ſleep begin to ceaſe, you muſt omit all other Medicines and follow thoſe things onely which ſtrengthen the Brain ; which may be very well done by the uſe of that Opiate or Electuary which I preſcribed in the Treatiſe of the cold Diſtemper of the Brain. But if you will uſe ſtronger than that, take the *Aqua Apoplectica* above mentioned.

Continue the uſe of Caſtor above all things, if the Diſeaſe continue, giving every Morning three or four Grains of it in the Oxymel of Squills, or ſimple Oxymel. *Trallianus* affirmeth, That many overcome with this Diſeaſe, have been recovered onely with this Remedy.

Outwardly you may uſe ſome Chymical Balſoms againſt Apoplexies, of which there are divers: We will onely diſcover one of the beſt unto you.

Take *of the Oyl of Nutmegs by Expreſſion, half an Ounce, Ambergreece, Musk, and Civit, of each one Scruple, the Diſtilled Oyls of Spike, Amber, Cinnamon, Roſemary, Cloves, of each half a Scruple.* With this Balſom touch the Palate every Morning, and drop ſome into the Ears, and ſnuff ſome into the Noſtrils. For this purpoſe the diſtilled Oyls of Nutmegs uſed in the ſame manner is much commended.

Laſtly, We muſt obſerve, That in the Cure of theſe Diſeaſes, we muſt uſe leſs hot things, and loſe more blood, when the Diſeaſe is cauſed of blood ; and alſo we muſt mix Medicines that purge Choler with thoſe that purge Flegm.

They which have been troubled with any of theſe Diſeaſes, and are cured, do uſe many times to relapſe and fall into the ſame again ; which that you may prevent, you muſt correct the cold Diſtemper of the Brain, as before is taught ; by which Method you may prevent either Apoplexy, Carus, Lethargie, or Coma. And if the Brain be very cold after general Evacuations, you may often uſe *Aqua Apoplectica* ; or theſe Tablets or Lozenges following :

Take *of Ambergreece half a Scruple, the diſtilled Oyl of Annis-ſeeds, Cinnamon, and Nutmegs, of each three drops, Oyl of Cloves one drop, Sugar diſſolved in Orange-flower-water, four Ounces :* Make theſe into Lozenges, and let him take a Dram or two every Morning.

Pills to ſtrengthen the Head are thus made :

Take *of Cubebs, Maſtick, Nutmegs, Cloves, of each one Dram, Ambergreece half a Dram, of Musk ſix Grains : With juyce of Marjerom make Pills, and let him take one Scruple at a time twice in a week at his going to Bed.*

This Powder is in much uſe, and is much commended :

Take *of White-Amber half an Ounce, of the Powder of the Electuary called* Diarrhodon Abbatis, *two Drams, of Peony Roots one Dram and an half :* Make a Powder of them, and take a Dram at a time in any Water for that purpoſe before every New Moon.

It is good to hold Nutmeg in the Mouth, and chew it very often.

Sweet Perfumes are to be uſed to the Noſe, eſpecially the Apoplectick Balſom.

Uſe Spices with Meat, after Meat a digeſtive Powder mentioned in the Cure of the cold Diſtemper of the Head.

If you fear a ſleepy Diſeaſe will come from too much blood, you muſt firſt take ſome away by the Arm, and uſe all means to make the Piles or Hemorrhoid-veins to bleed, which is very good ; for which you muſt purge with Senna and Rhubarb, and with cooling things.

If you fear an Apoplexy from Melancholy, you muſt purge Melancholy, and provoke the Hemorrhoids, and give the Medicines preſcribed for the ſtrengthning of the Brain, eſpecially that Powder which is made of White-Amber, Diarrhodon, and Peony Roots.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of Waking Coma.

THe Disease is called *Waking Coma*, or *Coma Vigil*, is put among sleeping Diseases; yet because it is another Condition different from the rest, we will treat of it in this Chapter by it self.

This *Coma Vigil* is a Disease in which the Patient lieth with his Eyes shut as if he were asleep, when he is awaked and distracted; and if you touch him, he presently openeth his Eyes, and looks strangely, and falls asleep again, which is hindred by divers strange imaginations and fancies. This Disease *Galen* placeth as a mean, between a Phrensie and Lethargie, and calleth it *Typhomania*.

CURE.] The usual Cause of this Disease, is Choler mixed with Flegm, by which Humors the Brain is made too moist, or it is swelled or inflamed; from whence, either the Tumor called *Erisypelas œdematosum*, or *œdema Erisypelatosum* do arise. But because those Humors are diversly mixed, sometimes a greater proportion of the one than of another, it comes to pass that the Diseases from them are divers: for if Choler be chief, then it is a *Delirium* or Dotage, and the sick-man sleepeth but little though his Eyes be shut; but if Flegm prevail, the Patient doth sleep more, and is less doting, and being raised makes less noise, and is not so fooliish.

This *Coma Vigil* comes by sympathy from Cholerick Vapors mixed with Flegmatick that fly into the Head, which happens in Feavers that come from mixed Humors, especially in half-Tertians, which are made of a Tertian and a Quotidian. We may safely affirm that this Disease cometh from Vapors simply hot and moist in strong Feavers, because sleep comes from moisture, and waking comes from heat.

DIAGNOSTICK.] The Diagnosis or knowledge of this Disease is plain enough by what hath been said, That they which have it, lie with their Eyes shut, and seem to sleep, yet they cannot sleep, but toss and tumble, lift themselves up suddenly, strive to get out of the Bed, and then fall again asleep. The divers Causes are easily known from what hath been said.

This Disease is accounted dangerous if the Brain have a Swelling or Inflammation, or if it be overcome with the Humors above mentioned, namely Choler and Flegm; or if it come of Vapors which arise from the malignant humor of a Pestilent Feaver.

If the Dotage or Delirium be strong, it produceth a Convulsion, for it comes of a Humor or Vapor which is very sharp, which falling upon Nervous parts causeth a Convulsion.

CURE.] A true *Coma Vigil* is cured as a Phrensie and Lethargie, and if it incline most to a Phrensie, then the Medicines proper for that are most to be used; if to a Lethargie, then the Medicines proper for that. But a *Coma* that cometh by Sympathy, is cured by curing the malignant Feaver from whence it cometh; but the more peculiar Remedies must also be used, which draw and keep humors from the Brain in the beginning of the Disease, as bleeding in the Arm and Foot, Vinegar of Roses applied to the Forehead, Clysters, Cupping-glasses to the Shoulders, Back, Buttocks, Thighs, opening the Head-vein, applying Leeches to the Temples, and behind the Ears, and laying living Creatures to the Head to dissolve the Humor.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Sleeping Diseases called Catoche, *and* Catalepsis, *or* Congelation.

THere is some Confusion among Authors about this *Catoche*, for some take it for *Coma Vigil*, Waking Coma, others for *Catalepsis*: *Paulus* gave them the Cause of their difference; in his Third Book, and the Eighth Chapter, he treats of a twofold *Catoche*; and first under that Name, he speaks of a *Coma Vigil*: In the end, under the same Name, he speaks of *Catalepsis*. Custom hath brought it to pass, that *Catoche*, and *Catalepsis*, are taken for one and the same Disease in all Authors; the *Latines* call it commonly, *Congelation*, or stiffness of the Body.

It is a Disease seldom seen, and to be admired, and those Authors which have seen the Disease do think it so much worth the Observation, as to describe the whole passage and History of it. First of all

all, *Galen* in his First Comment, Prorrhet. Sect. 2. Part 56. mentioneth a Story of a School-fellow of his, who when he had wearied himself with long study, fell into a Catalepsis, or Congelation; *He lay* (saith he) *like a Log all along, not to be bent, stiff and stretched out, and seemed to behold us with his eyes, but spake not a word; and he said, that he heard us what we said at that time, although not evidently and plainly, and told us some things that he remembred, and said, all that stood by him were seen of him, and could remember and declare some of their gestures at that time, but could not then speak or move one part of his body.* But *Fernelius* in his Third Book of the Parts of Diseases, Chap. 2. relates two Stories, which are these: *One while he being very studious and writing, was so suddenly struck with this Disease, that sitting and holding his Pen with his eyes open, and looking upon his Book, you would have thought he had been hard at study, till he was by calling and jogging found to want all sence and motion. Another I saw like a dead man, lying along with neither seeing, hearing, nor feeling when he was pinched; but he breathed freely, and whatsoever was put into his mouth, he presently swallowed; if he were taken out of his Bed he did stand alone, but being thrust he would fall down, and which way soever his Arm, Hand or Leg was set, there it stood fixed and firm: you would have taken him for a Ghost, or some rare Statue.*

You may read the like Stories in *Schenkius*, *Marcellus*, *Donatus*, *Rondeletius*, *Facotius*, and others; from whom you may gather, That in this Disease there is found a destruction or hindrance of the internal and external Sences with a stiffness of all the Members; and sometimes the Sences are not so much hindred but the sick-party heareth those that speak unto him; sometimes the members are not so stiff but they may be bent and bowed by them that stand by, and put into divers postures.

CAUSES. The Causes of this Disease are divers; *Galen* in his Comments, Aphorism 3. Sect. 2. says, That a Catalepsis comes from a cold Distemper of the Brain, which Distemper chiefly seizeth upon the hinder part of the Head, makes it stiff and thick, from whence the Nerves proceeding are also made stiff, and such a Distemper may seize upon all the Nerves, whether it come of an external or internal Cause: but some question this Cause, supposing that no living body can be so cold as to have such a Congelation: But *Galen* answereth this in his 5. Chap. of his Book of the Difference of Diseases, by a reason taken from Experience, in these words: "For those who in a Jour-"ney are taken with cold which is unto death, are thus stiff, whom the Greeks call *Emprostotonos*, or "Bowers forward; *Opistotonos*, or Bowers backward; *Tetanos* extended streight; and others that "are killed with cold are taken with this Catoche or Congelation. Therefore *Galen* teacheth us, That a Catalepsis may be got by external cold, and Reason may easily perswade us to it, for they which are killed upon the way with great cold do first grow stiff; they have a stiffness of Congelation before they die, therefore cold may bring a less stiffness than that which bringeth death. So we see that Congelation of the Nerves or Catalepsis, may come of a cold Distemper, and the sooner if it be mixt with a dry Distemper.

But this Disease is most often gotten by a cold and dry Distemper joyned with matter, that is an Humor or melancholy Vapor, from whence cometh a Constipation or Congealing of the hinder part of the Brain, an Extension of the Nerves, and also a stiffness of the same; from this Humor it cometh (I say) not onely in respect of its quality, which is cold and dry, but also in respect of its quantity, which by Repletion makes a Distention, or stretching forth of the Nerves.

Ætius in his Sixth Book and fourth Chapter, saith, That a Congelation may be caused of blood: unto which thing *Rondeletius* consents, saying, That it comes to pass when the Veins and Arteries of the Brain are so full, that the Body groweth stiff, and distended or stretched out like those Bodies that are congealed with cold Weather: he confirms his Opinion by a History of a Noble-woman taken with a continual Feaver called *Synochus*, who had in the nineteenth day a Congelation, which was cured by a large Flux of blood from her Nose.

Sennertus hath found out a new Cause, which he saith is a congealing Spirit by which the Animal Spirits are fixed, and made immoveable: he denies that the force of Congealing and Fixing depends upon a cold and dry Distemper, but riseth from some hidden quality. Such Congealing Spirits are found in the greater World, as in Thunder, when men are thereby made stiff, and as it were congealed: As *Cardanus* reports of eight Mowers, which supping under an Oak, were struck with Thunder so as they kept the same shape of body, the one seeming to eat, the other to lay hold of the Pot, another to drink, when they were all dead. It is usually reported, that Wine will be congealed in the Vessel by the Spirit of Thunder: In Earthquakes many times such Spirits break forth suddenly out of the Earth, as make Men and other living Creatures to be stiff and stark. Moreover, *Sennertus* addeth, that there is a great congealing force in Nitre and other Minerals; he brings no Examples, we shall onely bring one Instance taken from Lead, whose Vapor doth so fix and congeal Mercury, or Quick-silver, that it becomes thereby malleable, or to be beaten with the Hammer.

This Opinion of *Sennertus* were not wholly to be rejected, if he had not made this the only cause of the Disease, and cast off all the rest; which when they are allowed and confirmed by *Galen*, and

the best of Authors are not easily to be cast off and denied. Nor is it needful that we fall to hidden Causes when there are enough visible and manifest able to produce such effects as is before declared. And when *Sennertus* says, That this his congealing Spirit is caused of a melancholy Humor, he seemeth to differ from the common Opinion, which is, That a Congelation cometh of a cold and dry or melancholy Vapor.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledge of this Disease, or Diagnosis, is manifest from the Stories of *Galen* and *Fernelius* already mentioned; for the evil befals a man quickly, and leaves him in that posture in which it found him, and keeps him unmoved as if he were congealed: The diversity of Symptoms which we propounded before, is seen plainly. We foretel this Disease by the same signs as we do other sleeping Diseases; as the Symptoms are greater or less, so is the Disease more or less dangerous.

CURE. The way of Cure is twofold, either in the time of the Fit, or out of the Fit: In the Fit you may use those Medicines which are set down for sleeping Diseases; out of the Fit you must labour to cure Melancholy) the Disease so called) if the Congelation come from a melancholy Humor or Vapor, which is the most common cause of it; but if a cold Distemper either inward or outward give this Disease a beginning, the Remedies which cure it are to be taken out of the first Chapter of this Book. And lastly, If plenty of blood have begot this Disease, or doth maintain and nourish it, it is proper to diminish it by opening a Vein.

You must advise the Patient to a hot and moist Diet, as in all Diseases that come from a melancholy Humor.

CHAP. V.

Of the Palsey, or Paralysis.

A Palsey is the loss of Sence and Motion in some parts of the Body, by reason of the stopping of the passages of the Animal Spirits.

There are many kinds of Palseys; for either it is in all the parts of the Body below the Head, and then it is called παραπλήγια; or else it possesseth onely one side of the Body, and then it is called Ἡμιπλήγια; or it possesseth but one part of the Body, and then it is called a *Particular Palsey*; although some Authors use all these terms, as *Paralysis*, *Hemiplegia*, *Paraplegia*, *Paresis*, and *Resolutio*, promiscuously for one and the same Disease, which is a loss of Sence and Motion in any part of the Body.

There is therefore a double Palsey, one called *Perfect* in which Sence and Motion is quite gone, another *Imperfect* in which Sence and Motion are decayed and diminished, and if it be a small diminution, it is not a Palsey, but a numbness or dulness, called *Torpor*, or *Stupor*, which is the way to a true and perfect Palsey, and the fore-runner thereof.

There is another kind of Palsey, which is, When the Motion is hurt, and the Sence not: or when the Sence is hindred, and the Motion not.

CAUSES. The Causes of a Palsey are generally all those which hinder the passage of the Animal Spirits into the Nerves and Muscles.

The chief of all is a wateriſh Humor, which by stopping, compressing, condensing, or making thick, refrigerating or making cold, hinders the passage of the Animal Spirits.

This watery Humor comes from the Brain, and falls upon the Nerves and Marrow of the Back: So a light Apoplexy turns into a Palsey, when the Humor that caused it falls from the Head upon the Marrow and beginning of the Nerves, and so gets into the substance of them, and shuts up those insensible passages through which the Spirits come to the parts; or descending by the hollow of the Back-bone, and by the Marrow of the Back, and running upon the Nerves, it compresseth and streightneth them, whereby the Animal Spirits are hindred in their Motion.

Moreover, The same Humor may so thicken the substance of a Nerve by its coldness, that it cannot be passed through by the Animal Spirits.

And lastly, The passage of the Animal Spirits to the parts of the Body may be so hindred by a simple Distemper in cold and moistness, that the Native temper of a Nerve, and the heat in it may be destroied, and the Animal Spirit not perform his office; for the heat of the Animal Spirits must be joyned with the Natural heat of the part for the performance of its Office.

There is a Controversie whether other Humors may be the cause of a Palsey, which we will not omit, though they are very seldom mentioned by others.

Trallianus in his First Book, Chap. 6. Reports of a certain man that fell into a Palsey through sadness and grief, and after taking of *Hiera* he became immoveable without motion, and had died if he had not used all moistning things for his Meat and Drink, and other things to bring him to a temperate condition,

condition, especially many Baths and Ointments of *Hydredæum*, that is, of Water and Oyl beaten together.

Paulus in his Third Book, Chap. 28. and 43. talks of a Palsey which came of a Cholerick Cholick, which is cured by cooling means: and in our time the Cholick of the People of *Poictiers* in *France* is very remarkable, for it turns for the most part into a Palsey; and all men of understanding acknowledge it to proceed of a Cholerick matter, of which I shall speak more at large in my Treatise of the Cholick. An Example is given by *Forestus* in his 97. Observation, and his Tenth Book, of a young man who had an extenuation for want of nourishment in his Limbs; and when he grew worse by hot and dry Medicines which Physicians prescribed for him, was at last restored onely by the taking and applying of moistning Medicines.

And Reason doth clearly shew this; for Choler, Melancholy, or any other Humor falling upon the Nerves: if they fall upon them inwardly, they may stop the insensible passages of the Nerves, or if they fall upon them outwardly, they may so press upon them that they may bring a Palsey. Nor do the Reasons which *Rondeletius* gives to the contrary any way convince, when he saith, That Choler and Melancholy do rather dry than soften and mollifie the Nerves; and Choler is more likely to produce a Convulsion by his sharpness and griping, than a Palsey: For although commonly a Palsey be called a Resolution and softning of the Nerves, which is always in a Palsey that cometh of flegm, yet it is not requisite that a Resolution of the Nerves should be in every Palsey, because it comes more properly and essentially from a stopping and hindring of the passage of the Animal Spirits, which when it may be caused by a compression or straitning of the Nerves, and the like, it doth not always proceed of softning and mollifying. But the opinion of a Palsey coming from a relaxing and softning of the Nerves came from hence; namely, Because the parts which have the Palsey being not able to be stretched forth, seem as it were to be relaxed and softned; for the motion of parts is by the extension or stretching forth of the Muscles, and by contraction or drawing together of the same to their Original; which extension when the parts do want, they are said to be relaxed although they have neither been extraordinarily moistned nor softned.

Moreover, Since there are divers sorts and degrees of Choler, it is not necessary that every sort should have such acrimony and sharpness as is able to beget a Convulsion.

Furthermore, There is a various mixture of Humors and Flegm, or Water may be mixed with that Choler which produceth the Palsey, and so contemperate or mitigate his sharpness. Such a mixture doth often happen in Bastard Tertian Feavers, which are probable to be those which *Fernelius* saith, turn into Palseys.

Finally, This is very manifest from the Scorbutick Palsey, or that which is joyned with the Scurvie, which hath often a Convulsion accompanying it (as *Galen* in many places, and *Sennertus* in his Book of the Scurvy, the Fifth Chapter:) And albeit a true Scorbute or Scurvy is seldom seen in our Country, yet we often see certain Scorbutick Infirmities, in which some symptoms of the true Scorbute do evidently appear. And therefore in our 74. Observation, and the first Century, and in our 98. Observation, and the second Century, were given two Examples of Scorbutick Palseys accompanied with Convulsions.

There may be divers other Causes of a Palsey which are little observed.

As first, A cold and moist Distemper simple and without Matter, may by congealing of the Spirits, not onely hinder their passages and influence upon the parts, but also by destroying the temper of the Nerves, make them uncapable of receiving the Animal Spirits, whereby they have Sence and Motion: and this cold and moist Distemper from over-coldness of the Air, or from the touching of a cold thing, as *Galen* teacheth 4. *de Loc. Aff.* Chap. 4. Of a certain man who (when in a cold season and a great storm, he had wrapt his wet Cloak a long time about his Neck) fell into a Palsey in his hand, the Nerves which come from the Neck and Marrow of the Back-bone, being thereby made too cold and moist.

Some of our late Writers have reported, That a Palsey may be procured by a stupifying or numming quality, which is inherent in some Medicines and Poysons, and sometimes in the Humors themselves. And hence they say comes that Palsey which is caught by touching the Torpedo or Crampfish: but it is not so much to be termed a Palsey which cometh by that way, as a Stupor or stupifaction and numness; such like as that which Goldsmiths and Gilders have often by the touching and much using of Quick-silver, and Looking-glass-makers also which is often seen in *Venice*. And *Platerus* supposeth that Wine by a narcotick or stupifying quality begets Palseys and Numness: although others differ from his Judgment, yet *Fernelius* seems to favour his Opinion, affirming in the place above cited, That he once saw a man whose skin by gluttony and drunkenness was all over stupified and insensible. And *Petrus Fabius* in his Notes upon *Altimar*, Chap. 14. relates a Story of a certain Barbar, who after he had been strongly tipling of Wine awaked at Mid-night, and fell suddenly into an universal Palsey of all the parts of his body beneath his face, so deprived of Sence and Motion, that he felt not when he was cut and scarrified with a knife, nor when he was pricked deeply

with Needles: But his Surfeit and drunkenness being past, he was cured in the space of three days, onely by Revulsions, and resolving Ointments applied to the back: Notwithstanding this Author doth not impute this Palsey to the Narcotick or stupifying quality of the Wine; but to those gross Vapors which arose from his Surfeit, and stopped the Nerves, and this cause may be accounted among others that produce this Disease.

We have shewed in our Treatise of sleeping Diseases, That there is a stupifying quality in corrupt and malignant Humors, which being carried to the Nerves, may hinder their Actions: and since the Humors which produce the Scorbute have a venemous and malignant quality, they may also have a stupifying force which may cause also a Palsey with the Scorbute, or a Scorbutick Palsey, although (as we said before) an Obstruction or stopping or pressing of the Nerves, may be sufficient to cause a Palsey alone.

Moreover, Tumors growing by the Back-bone and its Nerves, may without doubt cause a Palsey by pressing upon the Nerves.

So the cutting and pricking of a Nerve may produce the same effect.

The dislocation, luxation, or making loose of any of the Back-bones, or other Joynts, may cause the same by pressing upon the Nerves.

And lastly, The Condensation or thickning of the Nerves may hinder the influence and passage of the Spirits, which comes either by too much exsiccation or drying, or of a gross earthy Humor which is taken into the substance of them.

So in those that have the Leprosie called *Elephantiasis*, the sence and feeling of many parts is lost by reason of their growing too thick and hard by an earthy and gross Nourishment which they receive.

The Causes of different Palseys are these: In a perfect Palsey, which supposeth a perfect privation of both Sence and Motion, there is more plenty of the Matter, which causeth it by a general Obstruction, or stopping and binding of the Nerves. But in an imperfect Palsey there is less matter to stop and bind the Nerves, whereby it comes to pass that the passage of the Animal Spirits is not altogether so closed up, but it will suffer some portion of them to have their recourse.

Sometimes the Motion is hindred, and the Sence not; because there is more vertue to cause motion than to cause sence or feeling, in regard feeling is a kind of passion; but motion consists altogether in action. Sometimes the Sence is hindred, and not the Motion, for in some parts of the Body those Nerves and their branches which serve for sence, do not serve for motion: as those Nerves which are in the skin, if they onely be hurt, the Sence onely is hurt, which is seen in a particular Palsey which is in one part onely of the body: But if the chief Nerves which are carried to the Muscles be hurt, the Sence cannot onely be hindred, but the Motion also.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnosis or knowledge of this Disease is directed to three things; namely, The kind or sort of the Disease to the part affected, and to the cause that produceth it.

We may easily know what kind of Palsey it is, because the want of motion and the privation of sence are to be discovered by the eye.

It is harder to know the part affected, but it is found out by the knowledge of Anatomy, which declareth the Original and joyning of the Nerves.

For if the right or left side of the Face hath the Palsey, and no other part be hurt, the Brain is only hurt in that part from whence the Nerves are brought that come to those sides of the face: But if the parts under the Head be hurt, together with the Face, then it is a signe that the Back-bone is hurt as well as the Brain; and if the parts beneath the Head are hurt, and not the Face, the fault is onely in the Back-bone: If half the body have the Palsey, onely one half of the Back-bone is affected; but if the whole Body suffer, then is the Original of the Back-bone hurt. When the Palsey is in the Legs, the part affected is about the bottom of the Marrow of the Back, and the *Vertebræ* or turning bones of the *Os Sacrum*, and so we must search out for the place whence the Nerves spring, which are brought to that part which is troubled with the Palsey.

Sometimes also the searching into the outward Cause doth much avail for the knowledge of the part affected: Two Examples whereof are brought by *Galen*, one whereof we mentioned before out of his Fourth Book, *de loc. affect.* cap. 4. Concerning a man in a cold stormy time wrapt his wet Cloak so long about his Neck till he fell into a Palsey in his hand. Another is in the First Book, *de loc. affect.* chap. 5. of *Pausinias Syrus*, who lost the sence of three Fingers; and when *Galen* understood that he fell from his Chariot upon his Back, he concluded that some part was hurt in the Original of that Nerve which comes from the seventh *Vertebra*, or *Spondil*; therefore (after he had in vain applied Medicines to the Fingers) he used means to the Back, and so wrought a brave Cure.

The Diagnosis or knowledge of the Causes of this Disease is fetcht from the primary Causes, the Diseases aforegoing, and the temperament and constitution of the sick-party: and therefore when external cold Causes and moist went before, when the patient is old, when he is flegmatick of Constitution, the weather cold, diet cold and moist, and an Apoplexy hath formerly been, it signifies that

a Dis-

a Disease is approaching from a cold Distemper and Flegmatick Humor.

SIGNS. But when a Palsey is caused of a Cholerick Humor or Melancholy, these signs declare, Feavers did go before, or are present, a Chollerick Temper and Constitution, or else a Melancholy one; the coming of the Disease in hot Weather, Summer or Autumn; the use of Spices, Salt, and other hot Meats; heavy and long passions of Minde, avoiding cholerick and melancholy Humors, sharp and sowre; many sharp defluxions falling upon divers parts, and putting them to pain: And lastly, When pain and a Convulsion accompany the diminishing Sence and Motion, and the Patient is the worse when he takes hot and dry things, but the better by the use of cold and moist.

When Tumors, Luxations, or Dislocations, or Wounds cause a Palsey, they are evident of themselves.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognostick part in the Treatise of this Disease, you may fore-tel Events as followeth:

1. A Palsey coming of Flegm fixed to the substance of the Nerves is hardly cured, because it will not be easie to discuss or divide the Flegm from the Nerves by reason of their coldness and their weakness in expulsion or sending forth of that which offendeth, which must co-operate or work together with the Medicine, and in regard of a deep scituation of the Spina and Nerves, so as the whole force of the Medicine cannot reach them, and because the Patient must of necessity continue long in the use of Medicines, which for the most part people cannot endure, and therefore will not be cured.

2. A Palsey coming after an Apoplexy is seldom cured, and often returns into an Apoplexy, by a new flowing of the same matter into the Brain, which is made weak by the former Disease.

3. A trembling coming upon or after a Palsey is healthful, for it signifieth that the passages of the Nerves are somewhat open, by which some of the Animal Spirit beginneth to pass, for to move the Muscles.

4. If the part affected hath an actual heat in it, there is hope of health, but if it be always actually cold, it is difficult to be cured.

5. An Atrophy, or want of Nourishment in the Paralytick part, with great paleness, takes away all hope of cure; for it doth not onely signifie a decay of the Animal Spirit, but shews a neer extinction of the natural heat.

6. If the Eye on that side on which the Palsey happeneth be hurt thereby, there is little hope, for it argues a great want of Spirits in that part.

7. A Palsey in the Legs and Feet is easier cured than in the upper-parts, because those Nerves are harder and stronger.

8. In old men the Palsey is incurable, by reason of their natural want of heat.

9. In Winter a Palsey cannot be cured, but in the Spring and Summer it may, if other things agree.

10. A strong Feaver coming upon a Palsey is good, for it may consume the matter which causeth it.

11. A *Diarrhœa*, or loosness coming upon a new and weak Palsey is good, for *Rhasis* saith, 1. *Cont.* That he hath seen many Paralyticks cured by a *Diarrhœa*.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease is to be altered according to the variety of the Causes: And since for the most part it cometh of Flegm and a cold Distemper, we must labour chiefly to take away that cause, which we must begin to do by a general cleansing and emptying of the whole Body.

As for bleeding it can scarce do any good, because the fault is not in the blood, but flegm, and this Disease comes for the most part to old men, such as are flegmatick and cold by nature. But if plenty of crude blood unconcocted seems to produce flegm, and to feed it, we may open a Vein in his Arm on the sound side of his body, but take little blood lest his weak natural heat should be extinguished.

After we have omitted Blood-letting, or taken very little away, we must go on to take away the Antecedent Cause, which is a cold distemper of the Brain, which must be done as before was shewed by Apozems or opening Drinks, by Pills, sweating, Diet, Bags for the head, Emplaisters, Errhines for the Nose, Neesings, Masticatories, Gargarisms that draw flegm, Vesicatories or Blisters, or Cupping head-powders, Caps, Fumes, Magistral Syrups, ordinary Pills, a strengthning Opiate or Electuary, by Caustick or burning, by digestive Powder and Baths.

A Diet-drink in this Disease ought to be made of Guajacum alone and his Bark, and after he hath taken a draught, he must have hot Bricks applied to the diseased parts, but first they must be quenched in a Decoction of this, good for the head made with White-wine and Vinegar, and be wrapped in a linnen-cloth, for the stirring up of the weak heat which is in the parts, and every fourth or fifth day you must purge; but it is better to give a Purging-drink fifteen days before you give the Sweating, that all the load of crude Humors may be better cast out, and afterwards the relicks and remainder may be discussed by the habit of the body; which may be thus made:

Take *of the Chips of Guajacum three Ounces, of the Bark of the same one Ounce; of Spring-water four Pints: Infuse them twenty four hours: then let them boyl to the consumption of half, adding*

ding in the conclusion one Ounce of Senna; Turbith and Hermodacts, of each two Drams. Let him take half a Pint of this strained every Morning for fifteen days, not sweating.

Apply a Caustick to the hinder part of the Head, or the sound Arm if the other be affected. If the Legs be affected, apply a Caustick to them both.

After his Diet, let him use for his ordinary Drink a Decoction of Guajacum, or Water and Honey, wherein hath a little Rosemary been boyled. Let him abstain from Wine, which is very hurtful for this Disease; but if he desire to drink Wine, let Betony and Sage be boyled therein. And it is far better if in the Vintage-time those Herbs are put into a full Vessel of new Wine.

If the Disease be perverse and stubborn, omitting the usual Pills and Magistral Syrup; after his Diet use stronger Medicines made thus:

Take *of Pill. Fœtida the greatest, and Pill Cochie the less, of each half a Dram; of Troches of Alhandal four Grains: Let him take them once every week.*

But because the Humor must be prepared before every Purge, therefore for two or three days before he takes the Pills, let him take three or four Ounces of this following Water every Morning two hours before meat.

Take *of the Chips of Guajacum four Ounces, of the Bark of the same one Ounce; of Sarsaparilla one ounce and an half: of China-root one Ounce: of Saxaphras six Drams: of Lignum Aloes, Galangal, of each one Dram and an half: of the Roots of Angelica, Peony, and Fennel, of each three Drams and an half: of Peony-seeds two Drams: Infuse them for twenty four hours in six Pints of Water, and four Pints of White-wine: After add the Leaves of Betony and Ivy, and Sage, of each one handful of the Flowers of Linden, Primroses, Stœchas, or French-Lavender, and Rosemary, of each two Pugils: of Lavender one Pugil: of old Treacle half an Ounce: of Citron-seeds and Bark, of each two Drams and an half: of Polipody half an Ounce: of Cinnamon six Drams. Distill them in* Balneo Mariæ *according to Art: and to every two Pints and half of the Liquor, put of* Manus Christi *prepared with the Oyl of Cinnamon, four Ounces.* Or instead of this Water you may use the Opiate prescribed in the Chapter of the cold Distemper of the Brain for the strengthning of the Head: but you had better use the Opiate of *Montagnanus* described in the Cure of the Epilepsis.

When other Purges do little good, it will not be amiss to come to the use of Chymical Vomits, if the Patient be strong: and they are mentioned in the Chapter of sleepy Diseases: For they draw the stubborn Humors from the Root, and cure Diseases which cannot be rooted out with ordinary Medicines.

In the days wherein he takes no other Medicine, let him take the Cephalick Opiate mentioned in Chap. 1. or the Apoplectick Water, or Tabellets, or Lozenges, for sleepy Diseases formerly mentioned.

After Universal Medicines, we must proceed to Topical or particular Medicines for the part, for the stirring up of heat, and recalling the Spirits, and for drying and discussing in the Spinal Marrow, where for the most part the Cause of the Disease lieth.

Therefore let the part affected be daily rubbed with warm cloathes, but gently, lest that the Natural heat and Spirits drawn thither should be again dispersed.

Also let Cupping-glasses be applied to the heads of the Muscles of the part affected, and let them be narrow-mouthed, and applied very hot; but let them not stand on very long, lest they disperse too much. After apply a Plaister of Pitch, and the Rozin of the Pine-tree, that what is drawn thither may be preserved. Or rub gently the part benummed with green Nettles, or lay on Sinapisms, or Medicines of Mustard, while the part begin to grow red; but you must not let them lie while they make Blisters, for so the Spirits and Blood would be dispersed, but onely till the part made red will not grow white by the impression of the finger, but remain red still.

Afterward anoint the part, and the Spinal Marrow with Oyls, Ointments and Balsoms, of which there are many forms in Authors. The Balsom of *Guido* which is prepared by the Apothecaries, is excellent for this purpose: This we use alone, or mixed with other Medicines.

It is made after this manner:

Take *of Oyl of Foxes, Earth-worms, and Castor, of each one Ounce: of* Guido's *Balsom three Ounces: of* Aqua-vitæ *half an Ounce: of Oyl of Rosemary distilled, one Dram and an half. Mix them for a Liniment.* With which anoint all the Spinal Marrow very hot, and the part also resolved covering them with warm cloaths.

This following Ointment of *Variola* in his Observations, is much commended.

Take *of Sage, Marjerom, Betony, Bays, Rosemary, and Primrose-leaves, of each one handful: of the Roots of Time, Acorus, or great Galangal, and Flowerdeluce newly gathered, of each three Ounces: of the Oyl of Foxes, of Indian Nuts, and Rue, of each one pound: of Oyl of Turpentine half a pound: of the strongest Wine one pound: of* Aqua-vitæ *half a pound. Boyl them till the Wine be consumed, then strain them, and add of Serapinum, or Sagapenum, Opopanax, and Bdellium,*

Bdellium, of each two Drams: Castor half an Ounce: Mace, Nutmegs, Styrax Calamita, Benjamin, of each three Drams: long Pepper and Pellitory, of each one Dram: the Grease of an old Cat, of a Serpent, and a Goose, of each one Ounce: the Marrow of an Oxe-bone two Ounces: the Juyce of Dwarf-Elder, Sage and Balm, of each four Ounces: of the best Wax, or Bee-glew which the Bees make at the entring into their Hive to keep out the cold, two Ounces: Mix them and with a sufficient quantity of Wax melted into the foresaid Oyls, make them into the consistence of a thin Ointment, with which anoint all the Back-bone warm, laying soft Wooll or Linnen-cloth warm thereon.

But an Ointment of greater effect, and less trouble, is made in this manner:

Take *of the Juyce of Squills or Sea-Onions, four Ounces: the Juyce of Cucumber and Rue, of each one Ounce: Euphorbium, Castor, Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, and Bdellium dissolved in Vinegar, of each one Dram and an half: Myrrh, Frankincense, Pellitory and Nitre, of each one Dram: the Oyls of Elder, Turpentine, and Euphorbium, of each half an Ounce: Wax as much as is sufficient: Make an Ointment.*

You must chiefly use the Ointments in the time of his Diet, after the sweating is wiped off, and after the time of bathing, for then the Pores and passages of the Skin being open, do more easily receive the Ointment.

Let the Linnen-cloaths that are used after anointing be warmed with this Fumigation:

Take *of Amber, Mastick, and Myrrh, of each one Dram: Frankincense two Scruples: Cloves, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, and Mace, of each half a Dram: Wood of Aloes half a Scruple: Powder them, and sprinkle them with the Spirit of Wine, dry them, and do so five times, and then make a Powder to be thrown upon Embers.*

If the Disease do not yield to these, Cerats and Emplaisters must be laid to the Back.

Take *of the Emplaister of Betony, Melilot, and Bay-berries, of each one Ounce: Frankincense half an Ounce: Castor and Euphorbium, of each one Dram: the Seeds of Nigella or Gith, the Seeds of Water-cresses and Mustard, the Roots of Pellitory, and of Sal Nitre, of each half an Ounce: with the Oyl of Bricks: Make them into the form of an Emplaister, which apply upon Leather.*

But this following is better.

Take *of Pitch, Galbanum, Sagapenum, and Ammoniacum, of each one Ounce: Pellitory, and Mustard-seed, of each half an Ounce: Euphorbium two Drams, yellow Wax three Drams: With as much Oyl of Turpentine as is sufficient, make a Plaister.*

You may also provoke Sweat in the part, by the fume of the Decoction of Herbs and Roots proper for the Head boyled in White-wine, which you must do by putting it into such a Vessel as the Patient being fasting may sit so covered over it, that the Water may not touch him but the Vapor onely. Or you may sweat him with a dry Bath, commonly called *Stuphes*. Let the Vapor of the former Decoction be received from red hot Flints, upon which it hath been sprinkled.

A Decoction of Burdock and other Dock-roots is much commended for provoking Sweat: But our Women use the Decoction of Danewort, called *Ebulus*, for this and Diseases of the Joynts, by which they provoke Sweat violently.

When the Patient hath sweat enough, get him to Bed, and give one Dram of Treacle with any proper Water distilled: He must bathe thus twice or thrice in a Week. In Autumn he must hold his Limbs in the hot Grapes, or Wine-press an hour or two, and afterwards anoint them with a proper Ointment before-mentioned: this is to be done all the time of the Vintage.

Lastly, Sulphur or Brimstone, bathes of Nitre and Bitumen before-mentioned, are very agreeable, and many times go beyond all other Medicines; if the Patient use them some days for drink, bathing and washing the Head, after that anoint it with one of the Liniments prescribed.

The Chymists have many Remedies for the Cure of this Disease; among which, the best are *Elixar Proprietatis*, Spirit of Tartar, and Balsom of Galbanum.

All the time of the Disease, let the parts affected be wrapt in the Skins of Foxes, Hares, or Lambs.

A Palsey which comes from Choler or Melancholy, requires the same Cure which is prescribed in the Cure of Hypocondriack Melancholy; but when the Disease is more Cholerick, you must make choice of those Medicines which are more cold.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of a Convulsion.

Spasmus, Cramp or Convulsion is an involuntary and continued retraction of the Nerves and Muscles to their Original.

DIFFERENCES. Convulsion is twofold; The one Proper, to which the Definition mentioned agreeth: The other Improper, which is called a Convulsive Motion; and they are thus distinguished: In a true Convulsion, the Retraction of the Muscles is always, but in a Convulsive Motion, the Retraction is every time new. Moreover, in a true Convulsion the Limb is immoveable, in a Convulsive Motion it is moved divers ways, as in the Falling-sickness, which is the chief Convulsive Motion.

CAUSES. They differ also in respect of their Causes; for a true Convulsion is either from Fulness or Emptiness; but a Convulsive Motion is from Irritation or Provocation. Lastly, They are distinguished, in that the true Convulsion comes from the Disease onely; the Convulsive Motion from the Faculty alone: Which, that Novices may rightly understand, they must know that *Galen* in his Second Book, *de sympt. caus.* Chap. 1. hath thus distinguished the Symptoms of a depraved Motion: *Some* (saith he) *are onely the work of Nature, which is constrained to move from some violent Cause; Others accompany Diseases, Nature not assisting their production; Others are by the agreement and concurrence of Nature and the Disease.* Now *Galen* by the name of Nature, understands a Faculty: the Operations of the Faculty are Neesing, Coughing, Yawning, Retching, and Hiccoughs; but the Operations of the Disease onely, is Palpitation and Convulsion: But the Operation of both the Disease and Faculty, is Trembling and imperfect Palsey, or Resolution.

From *Galen*'s words above-mentioned, there ariseth a great difficulty, when he mentions the Hiccoughs in the operation of the Faculty; for it continueth by Irritation or Provocation, and is a Convulsive Motion: but *Galen* recites a Convulsion among those Operations which come onely from the Disease. Yet *Hypocrates* in his Aphorism 39. and Sect. 6. affirmeth, *That the Hiccough and Convulsion come of Fulness and Emptiness, and Repletion and Inanition, or Fulness and Emptiness make onely a true Convulsion.* For the resolving of which Difficulty, we say, that the word Repletion or Fulness, in its large sense comprehends Provocation, according to many Authors, because the provoking Causes are material, and therefore do in some sort fill the parts in which they are contained; but thus Repletion is not the immediate Cause of Hiccoughs, but the mediate, because it doth provoke the part in which it is to Expulsion by its quantity or quality.

Lastly, We must know and observe, *Hypocrates* and *Galen* do declare a Convulsive Motion by the general name of a Convulsion, so that they cannot be distinguished but by the Differences mentioned.

Again, A true Convulsion is divided into a total one, by which almost the whole body is contracted, and a partial one, which is onely in some one Member.

An universal or total Convulsion is caused either from the Brain, when the Muscles of the Face are pluckt together as well as the whole Body: Or from the Spinal Marrow, when the Muscles that move the Head, and Spina or Back, either before or behind or both, are pluckt and drawn together. Whence arise three kinds of Convulsions: The first caled *Emprostotonos*, when the Body with the Neck and Head is violently contracted and drawn forward, so that the Chin is joyned to the Breast, and the Body looks like the Keel of a Ship; nay, it is sometimes like a Bow, and sometimes round, and the Head of the Patient is joyned to his Knees, and then the two Muscles which bend the Head forward are chiefly affected. The second is called *Opistotonos*, when the Body is drawn backward, and in that either the twelve Muscles which extend the Head, or some of them are drawn together. The third is called *Tetanos*, when the Muscles both before and behind are equally contracted, and the Parts drawn by the opposite Muscles being ballanced remain stiff and straight, and that is called *Motus Tonicus*, which is a most violent Convulsion springing from the contention of all the Muscles.

A particular Convulsion is made from the Contraction of the Muscle of some part coming from the hurt of the Nerve which is ordained for his motion, and sometimes it hath a peculiar Name from the Effect or Symptom. So the Convulsion of those Muscles which move the Eyes, is called *Strabismus*: of the Jaws and Temples, is called τετανός. The Convulsion of the Mouth by Contraction of the broad Muscle on the one side is called *Spasmus Cynicus*, a Dog-Convulsion, and a wresting of the mouth; but if the Contraction be on both sides, it is called *Risus Sardonicus*, or a grinning. But the wriness of the mouth may be without a Convulsion, namely, from the Resolution of one Muscle, which being resolved, the Muscle on the other side draws it to the sound part, and there is a distorti-

on

on or wryneſs which is improperly called a Convulſion : The Convulſion of the muſcles of the Yard is called *Satyriaſis* or *Priapiſmus*. Other Convulſions want proper names.

But the immediate cauſes of a Convulſion according to the Opinion of *Hypocrates* and *Galen*, are Repletion and Inanition, or fulneſs and emptineſs above mentioned. And this Opinion is confirmed by the example of a Lute or Harp ſtrings, which uſe to be ſtretched ; which inſtance *Galen* doth bring moſt elegantly in his Book of Palpitation, of trembling and ſhaking, Chap. 8. and his third Book of Parts affected, Chap. 6. and his ſecond Book of the Cauſes of Symptomes, Chap. 2. and his Comment upon Aphor. 39. Sect. 6. For ſaith he, while the ſtrings are moiſt and filled with humor, as it fals out when the wind is Southernly, they are ſtretched, and ſo broken ; and when thy are over-dry, as it happens in Northern weather, they are contracted, and alſo broken. So the Reins of a Bridle drying too neer the fire, are contracted when they were before extended with too much moiſture : the ſame befals the Nerves, which being either too full of moiſture or too dry, are ſtretched and contracted ; and the Muſcles into which they are united, are ſo drawn back to their principal or original, from whence all the body hath a Convulſion.

The Mediate Cauſes of a Convulſion, which make Repletion and Emptineſs, are divers. And firſt the Cauſes of Repletion are recited by *Galen* in his Book of trembling, Chap. laſt, to the increaſe of flegm, and inflammation, a wateriſh humor flowing to the Nerves is ſuppoſed to ſtretch them in their breadth, which muſt needs make them ſhorter.

But here is a very great difficulty which is propounded by divers Authors, but is reſolved perfectly and plainly by none : namely, what difference there is between the cauſe of a Palſey, and of a Convulſion, when both come from a water flowing upon the Nerves : why that matter which makes a Palſey (which ſo fils the Nerves that it ſtops all their paſſages or pores, whereby the Animal Spirits are hindered in their motion) doth not alſo ſtretch the Nerves in breath, and cauſe alſo a Convulſion ; and why the matter cauſing a Convulſion, filling the Nerves, doth not alſo ſtop the paſſages, and cauſe a Palſey, when contrarily in a Convulſion the feeling remaineth, and the part affected for the moſt part is very much pained? For the reſolving of this doubt, Authors are much divided ; and the moſt ingenious of them all, confeſs that it is beyond their capacity. Moſt witty *Averroes* conſidering of this point, breaks forth in this expreſſion : *I would I knew the reaſon* (ſaith he) *why the Nerves are extended in their breadth, and not in their length.* And preſently after he ſaith : *Know ye that the words of all Phyſitians that write of this Symptome, are more proper to Fidlers and Singers, than to Demonſtrators, or ſuch as ſhould make things plain.* And Ingenious *Argenterius* in his Comment upon the 26. Aphor. Sect. 2. ſpeaks thus : *It is not eaſie to render a reaſon of all things, and eſpecially why Water which is ſaid to be the cauſe of the Palſey, or reſolution of Nerves, and of the Convulſion, ſhould ſometimes bring one, and ſometimes another, when it is the ſame matter, and the ſame parts are affected, namely the Nerves ; why ſhould not the ſame Diſeaſe be alwaies produced?* Thus *Argenterius*. The great difficulty of this matter hath diſtracted all Writers into divers Opinions, ſo that ſome have left the Doctrine of *Hypocrates* and *Galen*, among whom are *Averroes*, *Eraſtus*, *Platerus* *Ceſalpinus*, *Sennertus*, and others, whoſe divers Opinions, and long Diſputations we cannot attend to repeat, for we deſire to be very ſhort, and lay aſide all Controverſies, only adhæring to thoſe things which are moſt neceſſary to Cure. The Opinion of the ſoundeſt Writers, which are unwilling to diſſent from *Galen*, comes to this : That a Convulſion is cauſed of a thick matter, which extendeth the Nerves in their breadth, and contracteth them in their length : and that a Palſey comes of a thin humor which runs through the ſubſtance of the nerve, and ſofteneth it, but doth not open the pores and paſſages. But this doth not ſatisfie a ſoul that is greedy of Truth : For if a thick humor by filling the Nerve doth ſtretch it broader, why doth it not alſo fil its pores, and ſtop the inſenſible paſſages, and hinder the coming of the Animal Spirit, and ſo bring a Palſey ? and why doth not a Convulſion follow a Palſey in proceſs of time, when a thin humor long ſticking upon a part, muſt needs grow thick, even as the ſerous matter which makes the *Arthritis*, or Joynt-gout by long continuance upon the part, cauſeth the matter which makes the ſtone. Others ſay that in a Convulſion, only the external part of the Nerve which is Membranous and tender is poſſeſſed with the humor ; but in a Palſey, the internal ; But this giveth leſs ſatisfaction : For when the Nerves are for the moſt part ſlender, it is not eaſie to conceive how the humor ſhould only poſſeſs the external part, and not the internal ; or the internal, and not the external : Or leaſtwiſe (if this could be ſo) a Convulſion would follow a Palſey, and a Palſey a Convulſion, by the increaſe of the matter ; and that which at firſt did only poſſeſs the outward or the inward part, in proceſs of time would ſeize upon the whole Nerve.

Therefore we, although we cannot ſatisfie our ſelves in this great difficulty while better Arguments are propounded, ſuppoſe that thoſe Objections may be taken off thus : A Convulſion and a Palſey differ in this ; A Palſey is made of a pure watery humor without mixture, which doth not extend the parts, but ſofteneth them, as we may ſee in the Tumor called *Oedema* ; but a Convulſion is cauſed of the ſame humor, but not pure and ſimple, but mixed with much wind, by which wind the

Nerves are ſtretched, and the Muſcles alſo which are contracted to their Original : For no cauſe can be thought upon more fit to make ſo great a contraction, than wind, which *Galen*, acknowledgeth in his ſecond Book, *de ſympt. cauſ.* chap. 2. and Experience teacheth us, that the greateſt diſtentions are made eſpecially by wind, as we may ſee in the Dropſie called *Tympanites*, and the Chollick. And in Convulſions thoſe are the greateſt which are cauſed of wind, which ſtretcheth and diſtendeth the parts. By this Argument, all the aforeſaid Objections are anſwered : For if it be demanded, Why that Flegm or water which maketh a Convulſion doth not bring a Palſey by hindering the paſſage of the Spirits? we may anſwer, That it is in ſo ſmall quantity, that it cannot ſtop the inſenſible paſſages of the Nerves, and that it is ſo extenuated and made thin by much wind, that it cannot produce a ſtoppage or obſtruction. Or we may ſay that wind is the chief cauſe of Convulſions, which *Galen* acknowledgeth in the place mentioned : And in his 6. Book, *de loc. affect. cap. ult.* he makes the only cauſe of a Priapiſm (which is the Convulſion of the Yard) to be wind.

The other Cauſe of a Convulſion coming from Repletion, which *Galen* mentions in the place cited, is the Inflammation of the Nervous parts, eſpecially in the Original of the Nerves, or neer to its original, by which they are ſtretched; and that Inflammation is either from a cauſe only internal, namely, from a flux of blood upon the part ; or of an outward cauſe, as of a wound, contuſion, or bruiſe, or a puncture of a Nerve.

The Cauſes of a Convulſion by Emptineſs or Inanition, are all extraordinary or immoderate Evacuations, by bleeding at the Noſe, or any outward part, by vomit, flux of the belly, or ſweat, as alſo all great conſumptions of the Radical moiſture which happen in ſtrong Feavers, immoderate exerciſe, watchings, cares, immoderate Lechery, hunger and thirſt, and the dayly uſe of Food and Medicines which heat and dry.

This kind of Convulſion from Emptineſs is rejected by many ; who ſuppoſe that ſo great a drought cannot be brought into a living Body, as may contract the Nerves ; but that is uſual in a Hectick Feaver, or a Maraſmus : theſe men are thus anſwered : Every emptineſs or drineſs cannot make a Convulſion, but that which is made ſuddenly and unequally ; by which means there is a ſudden Evacuation or Emptying of the Radical moiſture, which makes the parts cling and cloſe together for the avoiding of a *Vacuum* or emptineſs which Nature abhorreth : but if the moiſture be equally drawn from all parts, and by degrees, there is no contraction becauſe the parts made empty are filled with Air.

A Convulſive Motion, is of a ſharp pricking matter which provokes the Nerves ; and it is for the moſt part, a humor or vapor full of acrimony or malignancy ; this comes often in a malignant Feaver : Theſe Convulſive Motions are cauſed for the moſt part from the Brain and Nerves, ſuffering by ſympathy or conſent, and then it is called *Convulſio Sympathica* : And this Sympathy is either by their plain ſuffering together in reſpect of their likeneſs in ſubſtance and office, and their vicinity or neerneſs ; or from an evil quality, or poyſonous air ſent to the original of the Nerves. And it is often cauſed by conſent from the mouth of the ſtomach through an æruginous or ruſt-like Choller, through worms, poyſon, or other ſharp matter which gripeth : and alſo from conſent with the womb, as it happeneth in Hyſterical paſſions, or the Mother.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnoſis or knowledg of a Convulſion is eaſily learned from thoſe things which we propounded in the beginning of this Chapter : For in a true Convulſion, the part is contracted, ſtiff, and immovable, that it cannot be bent at the pleaſure of the Patient ; but in a Convulſive Motion the part is ſhaken and toſſed hither and thither.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognoſtick : A Convulſion which is in many parts eſpecially thoſe neer the Brain is dangerous ; as alſo that which is in the Muſcles of the Breaſt, which giveth us to fear a ſuffocation, by reaſon of the ſhortneſs of the Patients breathing.

A Convulſion coming of too much bleeding or purging, is deadly, as *Hypocrates* ſaith in his Aphoriſms : for as *Galen* ſheweth in his Comment, that ſuch a Convulſion comes of emptineſs ; but it may ſo fal out as it may come of irritation or provoking by the motion of ſharp and chollerick humors to the Nervous parts, or of the malign quality of a venemous Medicine, as it happens after the taking of Hellebore.

A Convulſion from a Frenzy is deadly. *Aetius* affirmeth, that he never heard of, or ſaw any ſo taken, that recovered.

It is better that a Feaver follow a Convulſion, than a Convulſion a Feaver, Aphor. 37. Sect. 2. for a Feaver coming upon a Convulſion, takes away its cauſe : but a Convulſion coming upon a Feaver, ſhews a malignant matter which threatneth death.

Whoſoever are taken with the *Tetanus* or Cramp ſo called, die within four daies ; but if they continue longer they are cured, Aph. 6. Sect. 5. for the great ſtretching of all the Muſcles hinders breathing, ſo that they are ſuffocated. And we muſt obſerve, that a Convulſion is not the cauſe of death in reſpect of what is done to the Nerves : for a Palſey coming of the like cauſe continues many years : but in reſpect of the ſuffiocation it brings by the Convulſion of the Muſcles ordained for breathing.

The

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe is divers, as the Cauſe is divers.

That which comes of Emptineſs is ſeldom and incurable, therefore we ſhall not inſiſt upon the Cure of it. Authors do preſcribe all kind of moiſtening Medicines, and opening Oyntments. That which comes of provoking or irritation, is from other Diſeaſes, and is comprehended under the Cure of them. It remains therefore that we treat of the Cure of a Convulſion by Repletion, which when it comes of flegm and wind, muſt be cured by removing of them. This is done firſt by blood-letting if it abound, and the party be ſtrong; but it is better to take too little than too much; for blood is an Enemy to that principal Cauſe, which is flegm.

After blood letting, or being omitted if need do not require, you muſt purge with pills which are ſtrong (but have an eye to the Patients ſtrength) according to thoſe forms in the firſt Chapter, you muſt add to them three grains of Caſtor.

If the Patient will not take Pills, he may take Potions, Pouders, and other Medicines preſcribed in the firſt Chapter.

After purging, if you have not let blood before, apply Cupping-glaſſes with Scarrification: otherwiſe without: firſt to the remote parts, then to the parts neer the part affected. But if the Thighs or Legs have a Convulſion, apply them to the Buttocks and Loyns: if the Arms, to the Neck and Shoulders, laboring alwaies to bring the humor back to its original.

You may alſo with profit apply a Veſicatory to the parts oppoſite to that which is affected.

After the firſt purging, the matter is to be prepared with an Apozeme, preſcribed in the Cure of the cold diſtemper. Make it purging, if ſtrength and other things will permit; otherwiſe leave out the Purgatives.

The Apozeme done, give him Pills again, putting Caſtorium to them, and to all his Purges.

If you uſe only an altering Apozeme, which changeth the Humors, you muſt in that time give ſeveral ſharp Clyſters, ſuch as are preſcribed in the Chapter of ſleeping Diſeaſes.

Alſo anoint the part with this Liniment.

Take *of Oyntment of Marſh-mallows ſix ounces; Oyl of Turpentine and Camomel, of each one ounce; Oyl of Spike three drams; and of Foxes half an ounce; Liquid Storax two ounces: Anoint the part and back-bone often therewith.*

Take *of Oyl of Dill, and Chamomel, of each one ounce;* Unguentum Martiatum *half an ounce;* Oleum Petroleum *and Spike, of each one dram; Spirit of Wine three drams.*

Ducks or Gooſe Greaſe prepared as followeth is much commended.

Take *a Gooſe or Duck that is fat, pluck it, and draw it; then fill it with theſe things following:*

Take *of Sage, Marierom, and French Lavender, of each one handful; Gum Ammoniacum and Bdellium, of each one ounce; Calamus Aromaticus, Nutmeg, Mace, and Cloves, of each half an ounce: Beat them in a Mortar, and moiſten them with the Oyl of Earthworms; after, put them into the belly of the Gooſe ſowed well together, and roaſt it upon a Spit. Receive the Dripping into a Veſſel half ful of Vinegar, and anoint with it.*

But it is ſtronger thus:

Take *of the Dripping aforeſaid ſix ounces; the Chymical Oyls of Wax, Nutmeg, and Sage, of each two drams.*

After you have anointed, you muſt cover the part affected with a hot Sheep skin; and when it is cold, if you have not a freſh one, make it warm again with Oyl of Dill, or the like hot Oyl.

We apply ſucceſsfully to the part affected, the hot Lungs of a Sheep, as alſo young Pidgeons, Whelps, and Chickens ſlit in the middle.

Put the part affected into an Ox or Sheeps Belly, or other great Creatures newly killed, and let it remain there while it is warm.

Baths of Head herbs are good, putting to them a third part of Oyl, or anointing afterwards.

Some commend this Emplaſter:

Take *of Colophony two ounces; Rozin and Pitch, of each one ounce; Frankincenſe, Maſtich, Ceruß, of each half an ounce;* Sanguis Draconis, *common Salt, Ammoniacum, and Turpentine, of each two drams; new Wax two ounces; white Vitriol two drams; Mother of Pearl two ounces; Load-ſtone half an ounce; yellow Amber one dram and an half; Oyl of Eggs and Roſes of each two drams: Make a Plaiſter upon Leather.*

Baths coming of Brimſtone are excellent, eſpecially in conſtant Convulſions. Alſo dry Baths of the fume of the Decoction of Sage, Roſemary, Stœchas, Chamepitys, or Ground-pine, Origan, and the like, in white Wine ſprinkled upon the ſtones fire hot, or Iron.

It very good to foment the hinder part of the Head and the Neck with hot *Aqua vitæ.*

Penotus doth wonderfully extol the following Medicine for quite Curing of a Convulſion.

Take *Oyl of Turpentine half an ounce; Oyl of Cloves ſix drops; of the Mucilage or ſlime of Briony, ſo much as is ſufficient to make a Liniment.* Anoint the part affected, and the root of the Nerve which comes unto it.

Others say, they quickly cure a Member with the Oyl of Turpentine, of Wax, Chamomel, and the like, mingled with the Spirit of Salt.

The following Liniment is very powerful.

Take *old Butter, and Bacon, of each a quarter of a pound; Bdellium, and Ammoniacum, of each one ounce; Mirrh, and Castor, of each two drams; Stœchas and Rosemary flowers, of each one pugil; Nutmeg and Cloves, of each one dram; a Kitten or yong Cat, flead, bowelled, and cut in pieces: Stuff a Goose with these, and roast her; cast away the first dripping which is watery, the next which is fatty receive in a Vessel half full of Vinegar.* Anoint the parts affected, and the back-bone therewith.

Sometimes the pain is so intollerable that it must first be cured: For which this is good.

Take *of Oyl of Violets, Lillies, and Chamomel, of each an ounce and an half; Oyl of sweet Almonds, Mastich, and Roses. of each one ounce.*

If you will have stronger, make this Barh:

Take *of Marsh-mallow Roots, and Lillies, of each one pound and an half; of the Leaves of Origan, Violets, Mallows, Sage, and Wormwood. of each two handfuls; Linseeds, and Fenu-greek, of each one pound: Boyl them for a Bath; in which let the party sit, not long; but come out as soon as he finds ease: It is sufficient if the parts affected be only bathed therewith.*

Others make Baths only of Oyl, and if the Patient be rich, then boyl a Fox or two in it.

While these are doing, purge the Head with neesing and chewing described in the first Chapter.

As also you must strengthen with the Cephalick or Capital Opiate, Apoplectick Water, Treacle, and the like.

Rondeletius speaks thus of his Water of Swallows: A Water made of Swallows and Castor, presently cureth a Convulsion coming of Repletion: You may find the description of it in his Chapter of the Epilepsie.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Epilepsie, or Falling-sickness.

THe Epilepsy is a Convulsion of the whole Body, not continually, but by fits, with a hinderance both of the Mind and Sences.

The word Convulsion is not here taken properly and strictly for a true Convulsion; but improperly, for a Convulsive Motion: For an Epilepsy is a Convulsive Motion, not a true Convulsion. But we keep the name of Convulsion in imitation of *Galen*, who calls an Epilepsy alwaies a Convulsion.

DIFFERENCES. This Definition is taken out of *Galen*, 3. *de loc. aff. cap.* 7. and *lib. de diff. sympt. cap.* 3. and defines a perfect Epilepsy, in which all the body is contracted, and all the Sences both internal and external are abolished. Yet there are imperfect Epilepsies, in which only the Head, or Arm, Leg, and Thigh, or halfe the Body is only contracted. There is also an Epilepsy in which the mind remains sound, and the external Sences, and also the voluntary motion of some parts. I saw a Nun, which in her Epileptick fits had divers contractions, sometimes of the Arms, then of the Legs, sometimes of the Head, afterwards of the whole body; yet she saw those that stood by and spake, nay, she also endeavored a voluntary motion against the Convulsive, so as she did in a manner diminish the involuntary motion: sometimes she was in a small fit only, and walked about her Chamber, but with a disorderly motion, leaping and using strange antick postures, by which she caused the rest of the Nuns to be very merry, and she at that time laughed with them, and spake when she pleased.

CAUSES. Every Convulsive motion (as I said in the former Chapter) cometh of provocation, which proceedeth from the quantity or quality of the matter. The quantity of the matter which causeth the disease, burdening Nature, stirs her up to expel that which is troublesom to her. Whence the Opinion of *Galen* is confirmed, which is so disputed by late Physitians, that an Epilepsy comes of an imperfect obstruction of the Ventricles of the Brain; for if the humor obstructing or stopping is burdensome to Nature, the Brain will labor to expel it. In the quality there is no difference for all agree in this, That the expulsive faculty is stirred up by sharpness and acrimony, and by any quality which is offensive to Nature.

The Causes stirring up or provoking are either contained in the Brain, and make a proper Epilepsy, or come from other parts, and so make an Epilepsy by consent or sympathy.

And that provoking or irritation makes an Epilepsy, when the Brain laboring to expel that which is offensive shakes its self, and by consequence all the Nerves which are adjoyned to it.

There

There is in *Galen*, and almost all Authors, a threefold Epilepsy. The first is that which hurts the Brain, in which the Disease is: The second is that which hurts the Brain by consent from the Stomach: The third is when the Disease is sent from other parts of the Body to the Head: And these have their proper names; The first, as being cheif, is called *Epilepsia*; the second *Analepsia*; the third *Catalepsia*: But (by *Galens* leave) that division is superfluous, and in vain is that Epilepsy which comes from the Stomach separated from those which comes by sympathy from other parts; when all ought to be called *Sympathicæ*, or Epilepsies by consent. Neither is it sufficient to say that an Epilepsy from the Stomach is distinct from others, because it is most frequent, since that which comes from the Stomach and Spleen, is as usual and as frequent, if not more.

Therefore we divide an Epilepsy into a proper one, and one by Consent. Again, we subdivide that which is by consent according to the divers parts from whence these sharp and malignant vapors are sent to the Brain, for there is almost no part in the Body from which a malignant vapor cannot be sent. Two Stories are related by *Galen* in the place quoted; the one of a Boy of thirteen years old, who at the first had the Epilepsy in his Leg, after that it ascended into his Thigh and Bowels, and by the sides into the neck till it came to the head, which at first touch made him not able to stand. Another is of a Youth, who in the beginning of his fit perceived as it was a cold air to ascend. But it is remarkable and well known, that an Epilesy comes for the most part from the Guts, the matter that breeds worms, from the Matrix and other parts, and it is confirmed by many Authors.

Therefore it is manifest from what hath been said, how *Galens* Opinion may be defended, who affirms, That a proper Epilepsy comes of an imperfect obstruction of the ventricle of the brain; which we cannot defend to be the constant cause, *Galen* seems to grant who laies down no other: but we are rather forced to confess, that it is less usual than the rest.

Nor do the Arguments brought against *Galen* any way convince, the chief whereof are these:

First, As *Fernelius* saith, If an Epilepsy comes from plenty of Humors, it would come most in the sleep, at which time there is plenty of Humors. I answer, That the humor of which sleep is begot, is in the substance, not the Ventricles of the Brain, and therefore doth not stir up the expulsive faculty which resideth most in the Ventricles.

Secondly, *Fernelius* saith, That because an Epilepsy is quickly dissolved, it should turn into a Palsey, as an Apoplexy doth when the humor is cast into the nerves. I answer, That in an Apoplexy, by reason of the weakness of the expulsive faculty which is oppressed by many humors, they are cast into the parts adjoyning; but expulsion being stronger, and more free in an Epilepsy, they are sent to those parts which are ordained by Nature for their discharge. And it is false which *Fernelius* saith, That an Epilepsy never ends in a Palsey; for we have seen a Palsey come after it. And sometimes Apoplexies at the first coming are turned into Convulsions before there be a perfect obstruction of the Ventricles of the Brain; and also many pEileptick men die by an Apoplexy when a little obstruction turns into a total stopping.

Thirdly, Against *Galen* some argue thus: As a compleat Obstruction of the Ventricles totally takes away the Functions of the Brain in an Apoplexy: So an incompleat Obstruction would only diminish, not deprave the Functions, nor produce such convulsive motions as are somtimes more violent than sound motions. I answer, That Nature being wholly oppressed by a total obstruction doth not labor for expulsion; but she hath strength enough in an half obstruction to move and stirr up the Brain to expulsion. This is confirmed by the example of a defluxion falling upon the Lungs, which if it fil the whole Lungs, it makes great difficulty of breathing without a Cough, as cometh to pass in an Asthma, or shortness of breathing: But if small quantity only of humor do fal, the Lungs are stirred up to the expulsion, whence cometh a Cough.

SIGNS. The Signs of an Epilepsy are of three sorts: Either they are such as signifie an approaching Epilepsy, or one that is present, or such as shew the difference of Epilepsies.

The Signs of an Epilepsy approaching are twofold: Either they signifie the first coming of the Disease; or some fit to be at hand. The same signs serve for both, but most surely in those who are actually possessed therewith, do they shew the condition of it in its return; for in those who never had this disease formerly, these signs are doubtful for the most part, and may declare many head diseases; but all of them together may give some certainty.

Therefore all signs of an eminent Epilepsy are to be propounded with this admonition, That all signs do not meet in all; but some in one, some in another, as the causes and constitutions do differ. But that they may orderly be laid down, we must search the original of these signs, which flow from Animal, Vital, and Natural actions, from excrements, qualities changed, and proper accidents.

In respect of the Animal Functions, an unaccustomed disturbance of the mind and body, threatneth an Epilepsy, heaviness of the head, head-ach, vertigo, or giddiness, or much sleep, from whence the body hath no refreshment; troublesom dreams, dulness of mind, or perplexity, forgetfulness, sorrow, fear, dread, sloth, graveness of actions, snatching and trembling of the parts, dulness of the sences, a down look, clouds and other things flying before the eyes, noise in the ears, a stink in the nostrils,

ſtrils,a ſtiff tongue, and its inordinate Motion, yawning, and neezing.

In reſpect of the Vital Function, theſe with others are the ſigns : Anger, Beating or Palpitation of the heart, ſtraitneſs of the Breaſt, ard alteration in Breathing.

In reſpect of Natural Functions, theſe are forerunners of an Epilepſy ; diſdain of meat, or immoderate Appetite, Squeamiſhneſs, heart-burning.

In reſpect of Excrements, theſe are ſigns : Much ſpittle, thin and crude Urine, often Nocturnal Pollutions.

In regard of qualities and proper accidents changed ; Paleneſs of Face, and ſwelling of the heart.

A preſent Epilepſy is eaſily known, if it be perfect ; but it hath many differences which cauſe difficulty, as we ſhall ſhew.

In a compleat fit all the Sences both internal and external are hinderd. The party ſuddenly falls, and the whole Body, or at leaſt ſome parts are diverſly moved : Moreover, there is a ſtaring and thruſting forth of the eyes, gnaſhing of Teeth, a difficult breathing, as in thoſe that are hanged ; the ſeed, dung, and urine are ſent forth involuntarily, and about the end of the fit, he foameth at the Mouth and Noſe, which happeneth only in a vehement Epilepſy,and the fit being ended, he forgets all things he then acted.

Some of the Ancients make three kinds of Epilepſies : One which is like a deep ſleep ; another which doth ſhake the body after divers motions ; a third which is made of both the former. The late Phyſitians deny the firſt kind, ſaying, That it is more like a Coma, or a Carus than an Epilepſy ; and theſe two Diſeaſes cannot be otherwiſe diſtinguiſhed, but that in a Coma is a deep ſleep without a Convulſion, and a Convulſion is a certain ſign of an Epilepſy. But *Avicen* ſaith otherwiſe, namely, That an Epilepſy comes many times without an apparent Convulſion. And experience teacheth us, That many men in Epilepſies have fits like Coma : and it's known to be an Epilepſy,not a Coma, or a Carus by this ; The ſleep in an Epilepſy cometh and goeth by fits, when in a Coma it comes all at once.

A true Epilepſy is diſtinguiſhed from an Epilepſy by conſent thus : In the true there appears many ſigns of the Brain affected ; as heavineſs of mind, and ſlowneſs,decay of memory,troubleſom ſleep with dreams, dulneſs of ſences, ſlowneſs and idleneſs of Body, pain of the head, and other things. Moreover, the ſick man doth not perceive the fit coming, but is ſuddenly taken therewith unawares, at the new Moon for the moſt part. The due proportion of the inferior parts being without blemiſh do confirm this ſign.

But we may know whether it come from the right or left ſide of the head moſt : By this, either the ſight of the one eye is more obſcured, or the hearing more thick with the noiſe of the head on that ſide; or if the right or left ſide be more dull.

But we may know from what humor eſpecially an Epilepſy cometh by thoſe ſigns which declare when flegm, choller, or Melancholy abound.

An Epilepſy by conſent, is thus known : There appear no ſigns of a diſtempered Brain; the Patient perceives his Diſeaſe Coming, and a Wind riſing from the parts below : or ſome lower part is weakened, or elſe affected ſtrongly in the time of the fit.

Theſe things following do ſhew that the Cauſe of an Epilepſy is in the ſtomach : Diſdain of meat, an inability to faſt, loathing, vomiting, pain of the ſtomach, gnawing, pricking, and diſtention ; ſometimes beating of the heart, which ariſeth from the ſtomach.

That the Diſeaſe comes from the Liver or Spleen, appears by often belching and breaking of wind, a ſwelling of the belly with rumbling and noiſe, ſowr belchings, ſtraitneſs of the Midrif, and pain at times reaching of the back, beſides ſome diſtemper in inferior parts.

An Hyſterick fit, or the Mother, mixt with Convulſions,if a retaining of the Courſes or Seed went before, ſhews that it comes from the Womb.

If the Epilepſy comes from an external part, ſome wind is perceived to riſe from that part, and the matter cauſing the Diſeaſe, ſometimes tickleth and beateth in the part, which is a ſign there is a fit at hand ; and if that part be tied hard, the fit is hindred.

Laſtly, The Signs of worms ſhew that the diſeaſe come from them, as ſtinking ſowr Breath, itching of the Noſe, pain of the Belly, earthy Excrements, grating of the Teeth, ſleepineſs and the like, eſpecially if ſometimes worms are voided.

But the extraordinary Cauſes,as Impoſthumation,foulneſs of the Bone,ſtopping Urine,and the like, may be taken from their proper ſigns.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognoſtick, An Epilepſy is a Diſeaſe of long continuance and very ſtubborn and deadly in Infants.

An Epilepſy coming hæreditary is incurable ; but that which comes from external cauſes, and evil diet, is curable.

An Epilepſy coming before fourteen years of age in Boyes and twelve in Girls is curable : after twenty five years of age is incurable ; out of *Hypocrates*, Aph. 7. Sect. 5. For in the time of ripe-

neſs

ness of Age, there is great store of Natural heat, which is powerful to discuss Diseases. Moreover at that time women begin to have their terms, by which the uncleanness of the Body is purged. Yet although *Hypocrates* supposed an Epilepsy to be incurable after twenty five years of age, yet this is not alwaies true, for we find by experience that many have been cured after, although but seldom seen; therefore we may say that the Aphorism is true for the most part, A strong Epilepsy often killeth the Patient in the fit, or turns into an Apoplexy, or by reason of the strength of the symptoms, and the violent shaking of the Brain, the Fabrick of the Body is overthrown. And some parts thereof are broken, and it happens sometimes that pieces of the bones called *Processus Mamillares* come out of the Nose.

An Epilepsy coming of Melancholy turns sometimes into madness, when the humor is sent from the Ventricles of the Brain into the substance thereof.

The same humor when it is only in the Ventricles of the Brain, stopping them and paining them, causeth an Epilepsy: But when it offends the substance of the Brain which is the seat of the chief Functions, by defiling its Natural temper, and corrupting the Animal Spirits, and darkening them, it makes a Melancholy doting. Hence *Hypocrates* (*6. epid. Sect. 8. text.* 40) saith, that Melancholy men turn for the most part to Epileptick, and Epileptick to Melancholly. But these Diseases thus change in a twofold respect; either by the change of the matter causing the Disease from its proper seat: and so when one comes, another goes, or by the Propagation of the matter, and then both remain.

An Epilepsy coming of flegm turns either into an Apoplexy, or a Palsy.

A Quartan Ague coming upon an Epilepsy, and continuing long, cureth it, by reason the matter of the Disease is by degrees consumed by the heat of the Feaver if it be of flegm; but if it come of Melancholy, it is sent from the part affected, to the place where the ground of the disease lieth, that it may supply matter to the new fits.

The Cure of the Epilepsy is twofold; the one in the fit, the other out of it.

Physitians are seldom called to the Cure of the fit, except it continue over long: in which case those Remedies which we laid down in the Cure of sleepy Diseases, especially the Apoplectick Water, the Cinnamon Water, *Aquæ vitæ*, and other Spirits are very proper to discuss the fit.

Out of your fit you must vary your Cure as the Cause requires.

And first we shall lay down the Cure of a proper Epilepsy, which consists in Evacuation of humors throughout the Body, in the discussing of the matter of the Disease, and rectifying its evil qualities; as also in strengthening of the Brain. And since the matter offending in a true Epilepsy is for the most part Flegm, we will direct our general Cure in opposition to that; admonishing young beginners that if Choller or Melancholy abound they would prepare and purge them. But the specifical Remedies are alwaies the same, of what cause soever the Disease doth come.

For a perfect Cure we must thus proceed:

First give him a Potion to purge Flegm, or some other Medicines to that purpose which the Patient can best take, mentioned in the first Chapter. First giving a Clyster, if his body be bound.

After if there be signs of Repletion, or if the party be Sanguine he must be let blood; otherwise not.

Afterwards the Universal Cure of the cold distemper of the Brain is to be followed, with this Caution, That to the Decoction, Apozemes, Diets, Sweats, Syrups, Chewings, and head pouders, you add the Root and Seed of Peony, and Misleto of the Oak, which all ancient Authors hold to be most proper for the Cure of this disease.

For his Diet, Guajacum is the best Sweater: By the use of which *Jachinus* reports, that he cured many, but let it be continued thirty or forty daies.

To every Dose of the Sudorifick Decoction, put some drops of the Spirit of Vitriol, which is thought very proper for the Epilepsy.

You must often use the common Purges, namely, the Pills, or Magistral Syrup once or twice a week if the Patients strength will suffer them, and continue purging for divers Moneths: and sometimes use stronger purges, as *Massaria* ordains, who saith it comes from hence that Epilepsies are not, or seldom cured, because the Physitians alwaies give weak Medicines.

For this cause, the Chymicks use Minerals, which draw the Humors from the remotest parts, but not without much danger, especially if they be not well prepared. But if good success may be expected from these Chymical Medicines, it is to be found in Mercury or Quicksilver, either by its self, or with Gold calcined in a Furnace of Sand with a long continuance of fire, watching narrowly lest any crude portion of him remain, which would make the Medicine very violent; otherwise it will work gently, if given in the quantity of four or five grains in Cochie Pills, or any Extract that purgeth flegm, or all humors.

A new Epilepsy is sometimes cured with Salt of Vitriol; as *Angelus Sala* saith, that he hath cured at thrice taking of it, an Epilepsy, giving it every fourth day. And after in his 77. *Curat. Cent.* 2. he boasts

boasts that he cured a Girl of eleven years of age of an hæreditary Epilepsie, with Stibium calcined given only thrice.

Quercetanus's Syrup of Tobacco, is very good for the Cure of the Epilepsie: But it is not to be used but by a wise Physitian, it is so vehement.

Instead of the Opiate before mentioned, this may be used, which is more Specifical.

Take *of the Conserve of Rosemary flowers, Peony, and Bugloss, of each half an ounce: Citron bark candied, two drams: of the Pouder of Misleto of the Oak, Peony seeds, and Elks Claw, of each half a dram: Mans Skul that was not buried calcined white, one dram and an half: Coral, Pearl, and Harts-horn prepared of each four scruples: right Bezoar stone, one scruple:* Diamoschu dulce, Diatrion santalon, *of each two scruples: old Treacle, and* Confectio de Hyacintho, *of each one dram: Spirit of Vitriol fifteen drops: With the Syrup of candied Citron barks, make an Opiate; of which take the quantity of an Acorn or Filbert, drinking a little Cinnamon water after it.*

But this following is most powerful for the rooting out of the Disease after the Body is well purged.

Take *of Conserve of Betony Flowers and Rosemary Flowers, of each two ounces and an half: Eringus Roots candied, and Mithridate, of each one ounce: the Pouder of Saxaphras six drams: Castoreum three drams: Mans Skul not buried, and Elks hoof, of each two drams: of the roots and seeds of Peony, and Gith seeds, wild Rue, and Pellitory, of each one dram: Oxymel as much as is sufficient, make an Opiate, of which take two or three drams.*

The Opiate of *Montagnus* goes beyond all, by which many have been cured: It is made thus.

Take *of the Roots of small Peony, Stœchas, and Pepper-wort, of each ten drams: Agarick five drams: Pellitory, Caroway seeds, Dill, Assafœtida, and Aristolochia or round Brithwort two drams and an half: of the Juyce of Squils, and Honey of each one pound and two ounces: Boyl the Squils and Honey gently to a good consistence; then add the Pouders, and make an Electuary: of which take two, three, or four drams, as age requires, continuing it twenty or thirty daies,*

After the use of the Epispastick Plaister, you must apply a Vesicatory to the fore parts of the head, and a Cautery to the neck.

But a Seton or Skein of Silk drawn through the neck draws the Humors more strongly out of the Brain. And *Fabricus Hildanus* reports that he cured a Youth that had the Falling-sickness every day, and had used all means he could get, in vain; and a Girl of eighteen years of age, born so, only by the continuance of a Seton.

If you conjecture that the vapors rising from the parts below and flying into the Brain, produce this disease, and nourish it; it is good to apply a Caustick to the fore part of the head, avoiding the Sutures: for *Carolus Piso* reports that he cured two by so doing. Also if the Disease come from the inferior parts, the Waters of *Germany* called *Aquæ Acidulæ* do work wonders, and sometimes root out the Disease, if first evacuations have been sufficiently made, and the veins inferior have been opened.

But an Epilepsy coming from the Matrix requires a special Cure.

The Pouder of Elder Berries discribed by *Quercetanus*, given three daies together, the quantity of a dram with some Histerical Water, is good.

If all means fail, the last remedy is, to open the part of the Skul with a Trepan, at distance from the Sutures, that the evil air may breath out. By this means many times desperate Epilepsies have been cured, and it may be safely done if the Chirurgeon be skilful.

Let the Patient drink ordinarily Hydromel, or a small Decoction of Guajacum with Peony Roots.

Let him carry a Bag about his neck made thus:

Take *Peony Roots and Misleto of the Oak, of each one ounce: Elks hoof two drams: Nutmegs, Cloves, and Mace, of each two drams: Rue and Hysop, of each one dram and an half: Pouder them and put them into red Sarsnet to be hung about his neck that he may often smel to it.*

After Universal Evacuations, among other Medicines you must use Specifical Medicines, which you may find in many Authors. We shall set down some of the best (besides those Opiates prescribed) which are of no small Consideration in the Cure of this Disease.

Rondeletius commendeth much the Water of Swallows, which *Quercetanus* borrowed of him in his Dispensatory. Treacle Water is of no less value, and *Aqua Cephalica*, and *Syrupus Antepilepticus*, mentioned by *Quercetanus*.

The Root of wild Valerian is much commended by *Fabius Columna*, that (once or twice taken) it cures the Epilepsy. And he reports he gave it to many of his friends, who affirmed that (under God) they were cured by it. The Dose is half a spoonful in Wine, Water, Milk, or any other proper

proper Liquor; but it is given to Children in a leſs quantity in Milk.

The Chymiſts commend the Spiritual mixture, than which no better Medicine can be required (as they ſay.) The Compoſition whereof is as followeth:

Take *of the Spirit of Vitriol one part; ſpirit of Tartar three parts; Treacle Water with Camphire four parts: Mix them, and let them ſtand in a glaſs well ſtopped three or four weeks.*

The Doſe is one dram in any proper Liquor, or Vehiculum to ſwallow it down with.

Rulandus uſed much the *Oleum ligni Heraclei* (which the Chymiſts affirm to be of Corolyne, or the Oyl of the Hazel-nut, or Filbert-tree.) And in his Centuries he relates ſome paſſages of them, which by the uſe of the Medicine were cured. The Doſe is three or four drops in any proper Liquor for five daies together.

The Oyl of white Amber is inferior to none, if not the beſt, being drawn by a good Artificer, and ſmelling of no fire, but ſending forth a moſt fragrant ſcent. The Doſe is from half a ſcruple to one ſcruple.

The Oyl of Box-tree taken by four drops at a time, in four ounces of the Water of the Tile-tree flowers with four drops of the Spirit of Sulphur for ſome certain daies together, is very powerful, and is thought by many to be the true Oyl of *Lignum Heraclei*.

Crato cals the Natural Cinnaber the Load-ſtone of the Epilepſy, and makes this Pouder of it.

Take *of Natural Cinnaber or Vermilion, which is cleer, and finely poudered, half an ounce: red Coral, and Pearls prepared, of each two ſcruples: Saffron one ſcruple: the Leaves of Gold five: Grind them all very finely upon a ſtone.* The Doſe is from ſix grains to a ſcruple in the time of the fit, in ſome proper Liquor.

The Cinnaber or Vermilion, or Antimony, which is taken after the extraction of *Mercurius vitæ*, is thought by Chymiſts to be of no leſs vertue than the former: for if it be mixed with an equal weight of the Magiſtery of Pearl, Coral, and Pouder of a dead Mans Skul, it is a ſpecifical Medicine in an Epilepſy though it be old: the Doſe is from ten grains to fifteen in a proper Liquor.

The Cure of an Epilepſy by Conſent is firſt to begin with the part affected, and that part is to be cleanſed and ſtrengthened by convenient Medicines taken out of thoſe proper Chapters wherein they are mentioned: not omitting ſpecifical and Antepileptical Medicines, which are alwaies to be uſed in every Medicine. But if the Epilepſy come from any external part, beſides the Univerſal Cure, we muſt have a ſpecial eye to that, and the malignant matter therein contained is to be evacuated by Cupping-glaſſes with ſcarrification, Veſicatories, and Cauteries. And if the Diſeaſe continue after the Eſcar or Scab is fallen off, you muſt apply the Cupping-glaſſes again; and at laſt, when neceſſity urgeth, you muſt apply an actual Cautery. If the Diſeaſe come from a foulneſs of the Skul, that is to be taken away with the Trepan and burning.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Falling-ſickneſs in Children.

BEcauſe this Diſeaſe is common among Children, and uſeth to be very dangerous unto them, therefore we ſhall add a peculiar way for their Cure it ſelf, becauſe it is very much differing from that in elder People.

Firſt therefore make the Belly ſoluble with a Suppoſitory or Clyſter.

After or about the ſame time, give a purging Medicine proportionable to the ſtrength of the child: We need not fear to give of the Electuary or Diacarthamum two drams to a child of one year old, if the Diſeaſe come of corrupt Milk.

Take *of Hiera Picra half a ſcruple*: Pulvis de Gutteta *half a ſcruple: Give it with a proper Liquor, or with Honey of Roſes.*

Apply Cupping-glaſſes to the ſhoulders and Loyns, and with Scarrification, if the Child be one or two years old.

Apply a Veſicatory to the hinder part of the Neck.

If the Purgation have not done well, or little profited, you muſt vomit with the white Vitriol prepared, or with Salt of Vitriol, which may be given twice, thrice, or four times if the diſeaſe encreaſe. The Epileptick Pouder commonly called *de Gutteta*, may be given often with Milk or Broth, from half a ſcruple to a ſcruple.

That Epileptick Pouder is not found written in our Diſpenſatory; but in the Shops at *Montpelior*. It is uſually compounded thus:

Take *of Peony Roots and Seeds, white Dictamnus, Miſleto of the Oak, of each half an ounce*:

Pouder de Gutteta, *the seed of Atriplex or Orage, two drams : the Pouder of Mans Skull three drams : red Coral prepared, Hyacinths prepared of each one dram and an half : Elks hoof prepared half an ounce : Musk one scruple : Leaf Gold one dram : Mix them into Pouder.*

Take it in a small spoonful of Water against the Epilepsy : or instead thereof in Cinnamon water, or Imperial Water, or with some drops of the Spiritual mixture with a proper Liquor.

Apply to the hinder part of the head, a Plaister of Ammoniacum, the hair being shaven, for it hinders a flux of humors that fals from the Head upon the Back-bone outwardly.

Use this Pouder to the fore part of the Head.

Take *of Nutmeg half a dram : Peony seeds one dram and an half : Lavender flowers one pugil : Amber two scruples : Make a Pouder.*

Or apply the strengthening Plaister prescribed in the Cure of the cold distemper of the Brain.

Two or three drops of Oyl of Amber with an equal quantity of Spirit of Vitriol given in Betony Water, do presently free a child from a fit of the Falling-sickness. The same Oyl is good to anoint the Nostrils. Instead of Oyl of Amber, give the Oyl of Box : as also the Water of Tile-tree flowers, and Betony Water.

The smoak of Tobacco doth free children from the Epilepsy, if you put in the small end of the Pipe into the childs mouth, and blow in the smoak, or if you blow it from your mouth.

Let the Back-bone and the Members contracted be anointed with this Liniment.

Take *of the Oyl of Rue, and of Earth-worms, of each two ounces : Oyl of Castor one dram : a litle* Aqua vitæ. *Make a Liniment.*

Take *of old Treacle one dram; Confection of Alkermes, and Hyacynths, of each one scruple; Betony, Sage, Marjerom, and Cinnamon Water, of each half an ounce : Mix them, and bathe therewith the Nostrils, Temples, and Ears.* You may also give a spoonful to be drunk.

But it is better to anoint the Nostrils, Temples, and Crown of the Head with the Apoplectick Balsom described for sleepy Diseases ; as also the Mouth and Palate.

Skenkius in his 5. Century of Exotick Experiments, num. 85. hath this Receipt out of *George Rufner : This is approved Medicine in Childrens Epilepsies : Give a little fine Musk in thin Wine, twice or thrice in a day and it will cure perfectly.*

While these things are performing, you must give once or twice in a day, a Clyster, thus made :

Take *of the Roots of round Birthwort, of Polipody of the Oak, of Carthamus seeds, of each half an ounce : Peony and Cummin seeds, of each three drams : the flowers of Chamomel and Rosemary, of each one pugil : Boyl them to one pint ; take half a pint of it strained ; Hiera picra three drams ; Honey of Rosemary one ounce ; Oyl of Rue and Lillies, of each three drams.*

Two special things are to be practiced :

The one is the Root of wild Valerian before commended by *Columna ;* which he saith he hath given poudered in Milk, and thereby cured very many.

Another is the Gall of a sucking Puppy, which is mentioned in *Untzerus,* thus : *Take a little black sucking Puppy (but for a Girl take a Bitch Whelp) choak it, open it, and take out the Gall, which hath not above three or four drops of pure choller ; give it all to the child in the time of the fit with a little Tile-tree-flower Water, and thou shalt see him cured as it were by a miracle presently.*

If the Child suck look that the Nurses Milk be good, let her have meat of good juyce, and light of digestion: Let her drink no Wine, but Water or water and Honey, and a small drink made of Sarsaperilla.

Some Children are so subject to this Disease, that it will return again after it is once cured. Nay, in some Families all the Children use to die of this Disease. Therefore you must use preventing Medicines, not only to those which are newly born, but to those also which have recovered.

First therefore to Children newly born, before they suck, give one scruple of the Pouder *de Gutteta* mentioned before, in a little milk, and give the same quantity thrice in two daies.

It is good both for them which have been cured, and children when they are a few daies old to apply a Caustick to their Necks. But an actual Cautery is much better, which our Physitians will not use, because they abhor violent and terrible Medicines. *Rondeletius* affirms, that the actual Cautery is so used in *Florence* that the women do use to apply it themselves. And this doth *Aquapendens* witness in his Chirurgical Operations, and teacheth the way of applying them in his proper Chapter of the burning of the hinder part of the head in children.

Let the Child be purged twice in a moneth, with Manna, Syrup of Roses or of Cichory with Rhubarb.

Every new Moon give it a dose of the Epileptick Pouder *de Gutteta* above mentioned.

Make a Bag to strengthen the head, and a Fume for the head-cloaths, as in the cure of cold Diseases of the head ; and also pouder its hair with the pouder before mentioned.

For the Cure of this Diſeaſe, this is a good Preſervative:

Take *of Spirit of Wine four ounces : Spirit of Caſtor one ounce : Peony Roots three ounces : Let them be infuſed and ſtrained.* Waſh the whole body of the child with it warmed.

CHAP. IX.

Of Giddineſs, called Vertigo.

A *Vertigo* is a falſe Imagination, in which all objects and the head it ſelf ſeem to turn round, ſo as the Patient often fals to the ground, unleſs he lay hold on ſome ſtay at hand.

It may be objected, That in a Vertigo the Imagination is not hurt; for if it were ſo, the Patients would think the objects truly turned round; as men in Madneſs and Phrenzy do think what they imagine to be truly ſo. We anſwer, That in a Vertigo the Reaſon is not hurt, which perceiveth the error of the Imagination; but in a Phrenzy, or Melancholy, the Reaſon is hurt as well as the Imagihat on.

DIFFERENCES. There are two ſorts of Vertigo's; the one ſimple, called in Greek Νίν☉, in which the Sight remains unhurt: the other is called σκότωμα, or σκοτόδινν☉, a dark Vertigo, in which the Eyes are both darkned as it were with ſmoak, or a cloud.

In both kinds the Sight is ſomewhat hurt, becauſe the Spirits which uſe to go directly to the Eyes, are moved out of order by the Viſive Nerve, by reaſon whereof the Eye doth not ſo fitly enjoy them. But in a dark Vertigo there is a more violent Motion of the Spirits, ſo that they come leſs to the Eyes, from whence the ſight is darkned or hindred.

CAUSES. The immediate Cauſe of a Vertigo, is the circumvolution of the Spirits coming of a vaporous matter or wind, which coming into the Ventricles of the Brain, *Plexus Choroides*, diſturbs the Spirits, and makes them run round; whence the ſpecies of the Objects brought by thoſe ſpirits are moved in like manner; and ſo the objects themſelves ſeem to be moved alſo the ſame way. But here we may doubt, ſince a Vertigo is the ſymptom of a hurt action, and every action hurt depends immediately upon a diſeaſe, how the Circumvolution of the Spirits can be the immediate cauſe of a Vertigo, when it can be referred to no kind of Diſeaſe. To which we thus anſwer, A Circumvolution of the Spirits is a Diſeaſe in reſpect of Scituation; for at that time the Spirits do not keep that place or poſition which naturally ought, but move preternaturally and amiſs. And this anſwer hath a weighty inſtance: For a Diſeaſe is an affection of a true part, but ſpirits are not true parts. We anſwer, That Axiome is not alwaies, but ſometimes true; according to *Galen* that which is principal and hinders the action of its ſelf, is the true Diſeaſe: We ſay that the word [*Part*] ought to be taken in a larger ſenſe, comprehending all thoſe things which go to the making up of the body, and whatſoever hinders the action of any part, is called a Diſeaſe. So a yellow color in the Eye, hurts the ſight immediately, and therefore it is called a Diſeaſe in number; ſo a bitter ſavor in the tongue, and noiſe in the Ears, are Diſeaſes in number, in regard there is ſomething in thoſe parts beſides, which offendeth the actions. After the ſame manner is the Circumvolution of the Spirits, a Diſeaſe in Scituation or Poſition, for the Reaſon above mentioned.

But thoſe Vapors are ſent up from evil humors, not continually without intermiſſion, but by compaſs and going about, and at a diſtance, namely, as often as they are raiſed up by an external cauſe; and the humors are ſuch as uſe to produce vapors, namely, Blood, Choller, Flegm, and Melancholy, and the watery Humor; becauſe both a cold as well as a hot vapor may cauſe a Vertigo; as *Galen*, 3. *de loc. affect.* chap. 8. and Comment. Aphor. 23. Sect. 3.

Theſe evil humors are either contained in the Brain, or in the inferior parts. Hence a twofold Vertigo ariſeth, one Proper, the other by Conſent.

Wateriſh and flegmy humors heaped up in the Brain ſend wind and vapors to its ventricles, which ſtirring about there, do cauſe a Vertigo. And ſo a proper Vertigo comes to be a forerunner of an Epilepſy or Apoplexy.

But Humors contained in the inferior parts eſpecially the ſtomach and the ſpleen, do eaſily ſend up Vapors to the head, which if they touch the Ventricles and the Arteries, cauſe a Vertigo.

The external Cauſes are all ſuch things as will quickly diſſolve the Humors, and turn them to Vapors, or make an inordinate motion in thoſe Vapors. Among which are reckoned by *Hypocrates*, Aphor. 17. Sect. 3. a South wind, and ſudden change of Air. To theſe add the heat of the Sun, windy Meats, Garlick, Muſtard, Radiſh, Peaſe and Beans, Drunkenneſs, Gluttony, immoderate Exerciſe, and unſeaſonable, the ſuppreſſion of a wanted evacuation, Anger, Baths, Hunger, eſpecially in thoſe which are full of bitter Choller, often turning of the Body round, long looking upon Wheels and

things that run round, and of Waters that run swift, looking down from a high place, a Fall, a stroak upon the Head, a Fracture, or depression of the Skul, compressing and lying upon the Brain.

DIAGNOST. We shall lay down no Diagnosis, or general signs to know this Disease by, because it is of it self manifest. Yet in particular we shall declare those signs which shew the part affected that containeth the mine or matter of the Disease; as also those which shew the humor offending.

Pain of the Head shews that a Vertigo cometh from a Disease of the Brain, which is a true or proper Vertigo. Also heavinesse, and the loss of some sence; as Dimness of Sight, noise in the Ears, thickness of Hearing, decay of Smelling and Tasting; the beating of the Arteries of the Head when other parts are free.

The signs that shew what the matter is that offendeth, are these: That abundance of flegm offendeth, is signified by a dulness of the internal and external Sences, heavinesse of the Head, slowness of motion, drouzinesse, much spitting, want of Appetite, want of Thirst, white Urine and crude with the other signs of abundance of flegm.

But watchings, wrath, nimbleness in actions, thirst, bitterness of mouth, quickness of pulse, a thin and yellow Urine, and the like shew that a Chollerick matter offendeth.

The signs of a Melancholy matter are, Fear, sorrow, troublesom thoughts, much watching, fearful dreams, sowr belchings, and the like.

The signs of blood abounding, are Stretching of the Veins with fulness, redness of face, and heat, beating of the Temples, heavinesse and distention in the head, long sleep, dreams of red things, weariness, retching, thick and red Urine, sometimes thin and transparent by the ascention of blood into the head.

A Vertigo by Consent is known by the want of those Symptomes, which come from the Head, when no disorder is found in the Brain, but rather some part beneath is sensibly hurt.

These things shew that a Vertigo comes from the stomach, want of appetite, loathing, sowr belchings, pain of the stomach, or swelling with wind.

That a Vertigo comes from the Liver, Spleen, or Matrix by Consent, the same signs declare which were laid down in an Epilepsy by Consent coming from the same parts in the Chapter foregoing.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick or foreknowledg of this Disease, is thus:

A new Vertigo that comes but seldom, and which comes only from external Causes, are more light and easier cured: On the contrary, that which is old and comes often, turneth for the most part into an Epilepsy or Apoplexy.

A Vertigo in an old man is most dangerous, because his Brain is colder and weaker, and flegm doth more abound.

A Vertigo in which not only external things, but also the Head and whole body seem to be turned about, and which happens with hurt to the sight, is more dangerous, for it signifies greater force in the cause of it; and if the sick man fals to the ground, it foretels an Epilepsy or Apoplexy.

A Vertigo coming of hot humors, is sooner dissolved than that which comes of cold, because hot Humors are sooner dispersed.

CURE. The Cure of the Vertigo is much like that of the Epilepsy, because both Diseases come almost of the same Causes: whence it comes that a Vertigo often turns into an Epilepsy. But because a Vertigo is a lighter Disease, it doth not need so many Medicines as an Epilepsy: but they wil serve, which we will here lay down; and also we shall demonstrate in short what is that which this Disease most properly requireth for its Cure.

In the first place, Therefore if blood abound in the whole body, or in the head, you must open a Vein, and let the blood out by degrees, giving before a Clyster that is somewhat sharp.

After that, give the ordinary Purge which is prescribed in the Cure of the cold Distemper of the Brain.

Afterwards we must come to the particular Evacuations of the Brain, by Errhines, Sternutatories, and Gargarisms, or Apophlegmatisms mentioned in the first Chapter,

Cupping-glasses dry, and with Scarrification; Frictions of the extream parts, and opening of the Hemorrhoids are to be used for to cause revulsion.

Apply Vesicatories and Cauteries for derivation, and at last use those things which strengthen the Brain, and disperse Vapors and Humors as well externally as internally, as Opiates, Pouders, and Bags that are described in the first Chapter.

And you must not omit the digestive Pouder, because the weakness of the Stomach often causeth this Disease.

And lastly, You must use those Medicines which are esteemed by special quality to cure the Vertigo; such are those which were prescribed for the Cure of the Epilepsy; namely Antepileptick Waters, a Balsom to anoint the Nostrils, Temples, and Crown of the Head, Oyl of Amber, Pouder of Cinnaber, and many other.

Moreover, *Quercetanus* in the twentieth Chapter of his Dispensatory, commends a Medicine made

made of Peacoks dung, whose Preparation and manner of use, may be seen in the Author.

If the Disease do obstinately resist the propounded Remedies, you must fall to a Diet of the Decoction of Guajacum.

A Cautery in the fore part of the Head, is much commended by *Zacutus Lusitanus* in his first Book of Admirable Practice, Obs. 38. in these words: *A certain man was so troubled with a dark Vertigo, that his Brain did almost continually seem to run round: and when he had tried many Medicines, and there was fear of an Apoplexy to follow; with no other means (besides general and particular Evacuations, and Fontanels or Issues in divers parts, and a Seton in the nape of the Neck) could be cured, but with a Cautery in the fore part of the Head; by which only (beyond the expectation of Physitians) I have cured many of the Falling-sickness, letting them run a long time.*

CHAP. X.

Of Tremor, *or Trembling.*

Tremor is called Τρόμος in Greek; it is a voluntary Motion depraved, by which the Member is sometimes elevated, sometimes depressed, through the mutual contention between the faculty, and the part affected.

It is called a depraved motion from *Galen*, 2. *de sympt. caus.* chap. 1. and he saies the same in his Book of the Difference of Symptomes, chap. 3. but he seems to contradict himself, when in his Book of Trembling, chap. 4. he reckons Trembling among the Motions which are diminished. But that contradiction may be reconciled, by saying, that Motion may be considered two waies, Either in respect of it self, or in respect of the faculty: If it be considered in respect of it self, it is depraved, because it is not in that manner it ought to be; if it be considered in respect of the faculty, it is a diminished motion, because it comes from a faculty so weak that it cannot produce motion strong enough. But one may instance, That the action is alwaies diminished when it comes from a weak faculty, but never depraved. I answer, That it is true if all the actions depend upon the faculty; but Trembling comes partly from the Faculty, partly from the heavines of the part; therefore it is a depraved Motion.

The moving faculty desireth to lift up the Member, and to keep it in that Position; but the weight of the Member presseth it downwards, whence comes a trembling Motion.

CAUSES, The Mediate Cause of Trembling, is weaknes of the Motive faculty, or rather of its neerest Instruments, that is, the Animal Spirit, which is not able to exercise a voluntary Motion perfectly.

The Spirits are made weak, either by a fault in themselves, or by a defect in the Nerves, which are the Conduit Pipes by which they are carried, do act.

The fault is in the Spirits, either when they are but few at the first; or when they are afterwards dissipited.

They are few at the first, either by reason of the cold distemper of the Brain, as in old men, or through the want of vital Spirits, which are the matter of which the animal are made.

The Spirits are dissipated from many external Causes, as immoderate Evacuations, much use of Venery and unseasonable, great pain, and constant fasting, sorrow, and long violent Diseases.

The Spirits are hurt by defect in the Nerves, and are weakened either when the Nerves are too cold, or are infected with a malignant quality or obstruction or compressed.

They grow too cold, either from cold Air, from use of cold meats, or much drinking of Water, swimming often in cold water and the like.

They are infected by the use of Opium, Henbane, Poppy, and the vapor of Quick-silver, as it is seen in Gold-smiths, and them which have the French Pox and have been cured with the fume of Cinnaber. So in malignant Feavers tremblings come also (which are rather to be accounted Convulsive Motions) and also they come from the provocation or irritation of the Nervous parts.

They are stopped not wholly, as in a Palsey, but much less, but by the same Cause, namely, a watery humor gently sprinkled upon the Nerves, which is produced of gluttony, drunkenness, and other Causes.

Lastly, Trembling may come from compression of the Nerves, when excrementitious humors abounding in the whole Body do compress the Nerves, and hinder the free passage of the Animal Spirits.

Hercules Saxonia, besides the causes mentioned borrowed from *Galen*, acknowledgeth another *Tremor* coming of wind; and *Cardanus* another from pain in nervous parts: But they are deceived, because the Motions produced from those Causes are to be referred to Palpitation, or Convulsive Motion.

There

There is no need of signs in this disease, because trembling appears of it self: But the Causes that produce it, are to be known by their proper signs; as also we must search for those external Causes which went before.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognostick. Trembling of it self is not dangerous, but if it be in old People it continueth with them till they die. But it may be deadly by accident, in as much as it usually goes before a Palsey or an Apoplexy.

CURE. You must Cure Trembling as you do cure the Palsey, and therefore we shall not make vain repetitions of Medicines.

CHAP. XI.

Of a Phrenitis, *or* Phrenzie.

A Phrenzy is an Inflammation of the Brain and its Membranes with a continual raving and a sharp constant Feaver.

By the word *Inflammation*, we understand a true Tumor, which is commonly called a contracted Inflammation, coming of Blood out of the Vessels falling upon the substance of the part; for the Blood being hot and Cholerick, and in the Membranes or substance of the Brain, causeth a true *Erysipelas*, or an *Erysipelas Phlegmonodes*, or *Phlegmon Erysipelatodes*.

By *Delirium* or Doting, we understand the erring of Reason, for we suppose that fault cannot be in the Imagination alone, without a fault in the Reason, in a Phrenzy; whatsoever others think, we are led by the Authority of *Galen*, who in his Book of the Differences of Symptoms, chap. 3. gives an Example of one *Theophilus* a Physitian, who thought Fidlers sate continually in a corner of his house playing, and beleeved that he saw them sometimes standing, sometimes sitting, and cried continually that they should be cast out of doors. And *Galen* saith, that in him the Imagination was hurt without the Reason. First therefore we may say that *Theophilus* had not a Phrenzy; for *Galen* doth not say that he had, but speaking of a Delirium (which *Theophilus* had) therefore it was rather Melancholy, because they sometimes are in one object, and discourse well concerning other: so saith *Galen* of *Theophilus*, that he had wisdom in other things, both to discourse, and to know his friends. But we say further of *Theophilus*, that not only his Imagination but also his Reason was hurt, because he really thought the Fidlers were there, and desired they should be put forth: For when the Imagination alone is hurt, the Reason being not hurt acknowledgeth the error of Imagination, as in a Vertigo, in which the Patient thinks all things run round, but Reason knoweth that it is not so indeed, but that Imagination doth err.

Nor is the Opinion of *Eustachius Rudius* to be received in this case, who saith, That it never comes to pass that the Imagination should be hurt, the Reason being sound, because Reason worketh upon Phantasms received from the Imagination, and therefore if fooliish Phantasms are offered to the Reason, he thinks it necessary that the Understanding beholding those fooliish fansies, should also be fooliish: And hence *Eustachius* gathers, that the Imagination is not depraved, but there is a meer and simple deceit of the sight. We say that the understanding doth run from one thing to another, and is busied about those Species which are retained in the Memory; and though the Fansie presents absurdities to the Mind, yet the Species before received, are still retained in the Memory, and are presented to the Reason, it can know and correct that mistake of the Fansie; namely, if it judg that those absurd fancies which are brought to it by a depraved Imagination do neither agree with time, place, or other circumstances which still remain in the Memory, and are known to be true. So in a Vertigo, Reason being in order judgeth that it is impossible that Roofs, Walls and Pavements, should turn round, and therefore they are falsly represented to the Imagination. So the Philosopher that was bit with a mad dog, and his Imagination began to decay, going into a Bath, perceived the false Image of a dog therein; but Reason being sound reproved the error of his Imagination, and made him speak thus; What hath a Dog to do in a Bath? and presently he cast himself into the Bath, by which means he was delivered from the danger of a Disease called *Hydrophobia*, or fear of Water.

DIFFERENCES. There are two kinds of Phrenzy; namely, a true Phrenzy, which is laid down in the Definition above mentioned: Another which called *Paraphrenitis*, or a Bastard Phrenzy.

A true Phrenzy is sometimes in the Disposition, which is most usual, sometimes in the Habit, which is called Hectical Phrenzy, in which the Cholerick Humors are strongly fixed in the Brain, and possess many parts thereof, sticking thereto like a tincture or dye.

A *Paraphrenitis*, or a bastard Phrenzy is, when a hot distemper is communicated to the Brain, either from the whole Body (as in burning Feavers) or from some part Inflamed, as the Stomach, Liver,

Liver, Lungs, and especially the *Diaphragma* or Midriff, which by inflammation doth produce a Disease very like a Phrenzy; namely, a continual Dotage called *Delirium*; which cometh to pass by the great consent which is between the Brain and the *Diaphragma* through the Nerves that come thither, and by the perpetual motion of the *Diaphragma* or Midriff, by reason whereof continual vapors are sent to the Brain.

CAUSES. The Cause of a true Phrenzy is Chollerick blood, to which there is joyned also Excrementitious Choller, and this produceth a greater or less Phrenzy according to its divers degrees; namely in heat and adustion. So a pale Choller produceth the mildest Phrenzy and an adust or burnt Choller stirs up a bestial Phrenzy.

But when the Brain is inflamed, and the Membranes thereof; the Chollerick blood is out of its Vessels, and shed abroad into the substance of those parts: which is done two waies, either when the Brain is principally affected; or when it is affected by Sympathy.

The Brain is primarily affected when it doth immediately grow hot from an external Cause, as from the Sun-beams, drinking of Wine, Wrath, and the like; so that the blood which is contained in the Veins of the Brain is moved and carried out of its Vessels: and this may come from a wound, or stroak, or contusion of the head: And a Phrenzy so coming may be called a primary or principal Phrenzy.

But a secondary Phrenzy is that which follows burning and malignant Feavers, when a part of that humor which causeth the Disease, is carried to the head.

It follows many times in these Feavers, That Nature being disturbed by the malignity of the Cause which maketh the Disease, sends some portion thereof to some flesh between the skin and the bone; whence we see Plurisies, shortness of Brea things, Quinseys, Hipatitides, or inflammations from the *Vena porta*, and other parts, to follow these Feavers: So if these humors are sent to the Brain they make a true Phrenzy, and then the Feaver goes before the *Delirium* or doting: But in primary Phrenzies a *Delirium* appears with the Feaver from the beginning.

SIGNS. The Signs which declare a Phrenzy to come are these: Watchings, troublesom sleep, much talk, and urine that is first thick, and after thin and perspicuous, heat of the head: for these declare that hot matter is carried to the head: the eyes are altered because (the brain being hurt) they want the animal Spirit. There is a pain about the hinder part of the head, because the jugular veins are carried to that part, and send forth the Chollerick blood.

These are the signs of a Phrenzy present: a continual doting, because the brain is alwaies affected; troublesome watchings coming from the hot distemper of the brain; seldom and great violent breathing, because men in Phrenzies forget to breath: for when by forgetfulness, or great trouble of the mind by many fancies which are presented to a doting imagination, and withdraw the animal spirits, Respiration or breathing is very seldom, it is made up with the greatness of the blast.

Moreover in a Phrenzy there is no thirst, or very little; albeit there are strong causes of thirst present, because the mind is sick, and the animal spirits (by reason the brain is hurt) do not send their beams to the mouth of the stomach whereunto thirst belongeth. The Pulse is weak because the heart suffers with the brain; hard, because the *Membrana* is inflamed; quick and often, by reason of the great urging; and something moist, because the brain is affected. Moreover, there is a continual Feaver because the inflammation of the brain must of necessity cause a Feaver. The tongue is rough, black, and yellow, by reason of the Chollerick vapors which dry up its moisture.

An Hectical, or Habitual Phrenzy is known from *Hyprocrat.* 1. Prorrhet. text. 33. by small doting, and little perceived; when the sick do not speak, but lie still and seem to sleep.

But a Phrenzy or Phrenitis is distinguished from a Paraphrenitis in this; The Disease which produceth that, is sooner known than a *Delirium* or Doting; and by the encrease or diminution of that the *Delirium* is encreased or diminished; and sometimes it intermits and is not constant. But a *Paraphrenitis* springing from the Inflammation of the Midriff, in which there is a constant doting, is distinguished by other signs. Namely, because in a true Phrenzy there is great and seldom breathing; but in the other, little and often. Little, because the *Diaphragma* or Midriff being inflamed, cannot easily be extended and dilated. Often, for necessity, that the smalness might be made good by the frequency. Moreover, in a true Phrenzy the voyce is high, and the Patient cries out loud; in the other the voyce is low, because the instrument of breathing is hindered. And lastly, In the Inflammation of the Midriff, the *Hypocondria* are drawn up (according to *Hypocrates* in *Coacis*) and the reason is, because the Midriff is recovered beneath with a *Membrana* coming from the *Peritonæum*; and therefore when it is inflamed, it contracts the *Peritonæum*, and with it the *Hypocondria*.

Lastly, The Signs of the Causes may be known from the predominancy of the humor in the whole Body, and from the manner of the *Delirium*: For a pale Choller makes a more gentle Phrenzy; a yellow Choller makes a more violent; an adust Choller makes the most violent: But Cholerick blood causeth the most mild of all.

The

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick of this Disease is for the most part deadly; for few escape in regard a noble part of the Body is affected with a great Disease.

The greatest hope of recovery is when there is a Dotage with laughter, and a decrease of Symptoms, continuance of strength; as also when after the height of the Disease there happeneth some beneficial evacuation, as sweat, blood, or loosness.

But these shew the Disease to be deadly: The Tongue quavering, and Hand trembling, gnashing of Teeth, Convulsion, a great Chilness or Cold in the beginning of the Disease; as also when the Patient picketh the Wooll or Straws about his bed. You may farther collect Death to be at hand by a drop of black blood flowing from the Nostrils, by white stools, white and thin urine: For all these signifie a great oppression of the Brain, or a flowing of Choller from the whole body to the part affected.

CURE. For the Cure of this Disease, the blood that flows to the Head must be let forth, and revelled, derived, repelled, and intercepted; and that which was there before must be evacuated and discussed. The distemper of that part must be corrected; the strength of it and of the whole body is to be preserved.

All these things may be done with the following Medicines,

In the beginning of the Disease, at any time of the day you must let blood out of the Head vein, because the Disease is very violent, giving a Clyster before: or if blood do much abound, out of the Liver vein: or first, out of the middle vein; and a little after out of the Head vein.

If the Disease come from stoppage of the Terms or Hemorrhoids open the vein called *Saphena* in the foot. In the next place you must open the *Cephalick* or Head vein, that you may draw forth what is received into the brain, or what is nigh unto it.

For the most part once bleeding will not be sufficient in this Disease, but twice or thrice, or ofner in the beginning or encrease of the Disease; you may adventure upon it, according to the condition or plenty of the Humor; the age, temper, and strength of the Patient.

If a Phrenzy taketh one that hath a constant Feaver, (as it is often in the encrease of Feavers, or in the state of them, when nature is out of order and disturbed by the malignity of the matter which causeth the Disease, sendeth Chollerick humors to the head) you must again let blood, though you have done it before in respect of the Feaver; but you must do it sparingly, because the strength is abated by the Feaver and former bleeding. Therefore at that time open the Head vein, or if the strength will not bear that, open the *Saphena* in one foot, or both; which is approved in such Diseases: neither is it less beneficial to open the Hemorrhoid veins by Leeches.

But in all Bleedings which are made in the time of a *Delirium*, you must observe this that the Orifice be not large, for then it will quickly heal, and you must bind it up carefully lest the Patient being unruly cause it to bleed again; as also 'tis very good for the sudden Cure of it, to lay a Plaister of Aloes, white of an Egg, and the hair of a Hare.

After Bleeding provoke sleep. For if after bleeding there comes watchfulness, the Humors will be again inflamed, and the Patient grow worse.

Sleep is caused by repelling Medicines laid to the forehead which are cooling and narcotick or causing sleep, which we shall mention hereafter.

When you cannot conveniently let blood, apply Cupping-glasses with deep Scarrifications; first, to the lower; then, to the upper parts: and also to the Thighs, and other parts, without Scarrification.

Use Frictions in the same parts; and use Ligatures to the Legs for revulsion.

Apply Vesicatories to the shoulders and Arms.

Give every day a Clyster made of cold and moist things: For by these the Acrimony of the Humors is qualified, and they are put downwards.

And they are thus made.

Take *of Marsh-mallow Roots one ounce; the Leaves of Mallows, Violets, Lettuce, Pellitory, Beets of each one handful; the flowers of Water-lillies, and tops of Dill, of each one pugil; Prunes six: boyl them in Barley water; to one pint of the straining add of Cassia newly drawn, and Diaprunes simple, of each six drams; red Sugar one ounce: make a Clyster.*

Use no Oyls in these kind of Clysters, because they will then inflame.

You must not purge in a primary Phrenzy, such a one as comes not from another Disease, but it is good sometimes to Purge when the Phrenzy comes upon a continual Feaver. For if there be an evil digestion or ill juyce in the Body, and the Phrenzy begin: then the matter is wandering, and is taken for that which is called *Turgent*, or abounding: And therefore by the Counsel of *Hypocrates* Aphor. 22. Sect. 1. is to be presently evacuated.

But the Purge must be made of cold things, with gentle, as Senna, Rhubarb, Cassia, Tamarinds, Catholicon, and Syrup of Roses.

Presently

Presently after blood-letting you must use repelling Medicines, which hinder the ascent of Humors, and cool the head, as Vinegar of Roses made of Oyl of Roses and Vinegar, in time past; but now we use distilled Waters and Juyces of Herbs with it, and we repel and cool more or less, as there is a greater or less Flux of Humors and Inflammation, which we must diligently observe. Therefore we will lay down many forms that in particular cases we may choose those which are most fit.

Take *of Oyl of Roses three Ounces; Vinegar of Roses one Ounce; Rose and Plantane-water, of each two Ounces.* Lay them on the Forehead shaven, and with four-folded cloaths. Or,

Take of *Rosewater four Ounces,; Oyl of Roses two Ounces; Vinegar of Roses half an Ounce; two Whites of Eggs: mix them together.* Or.

Take *of Oyl of Violets and Water-lillies, of each half an ounce: Rose, Lettuce and Housleek-water, of each two ounces; Vinegar half an ounce.* Or,

Take *of the Juyce of Lettuce, Purslane, Nightshade, Penny-grass. or Venus-navil, of each two ounces: Oyl of Roses three ounces: Vinegar of Roses one ounce.* Or,

Take *of Oyl-Olive in which Roses are infused, one ounce and an half: new Poplar Oyntment (for the old inflameth) one ounce: Vinegar of Roses half an ounce: one White of an Egg. Beat them together, and apply them with Flax.*

The Milk of a Woman which hath brought forth a Girl, with the Juyce of Lettuce and Oyl of Roses, is very excellent.

Concerning these cooling Medicines, you must observe that they be administred warily and with judgment, because the Brain is of its own nature cold, and a principal Member, therefore it is to be feared lest the Patient by too much use thereof should fall into a contrary Disease, as a Coma or the like, especially if he be weak or old; and although they are used sometimes more, sometimes less, yet the extent of the time of their usage ought not to be above three days.

Moreover, Those Medicines do stick to the Face and Eyes, therefore you must lay about them a cloth, or a little wool: in the forepart of the Head you must apply them to the middle of the Forehead: in the sides of the Head above the Ears: in the hinder part about the Nape of the Neck and towards the crown of the Head: and these are in Winter to be applied hot, in Summer cold, as *Galen* saith, 2. *de comp. med. cap.* 2. But it is best in old and weak people never to apply them actually cold.

If the Inflammation cometh to the Skin, as it sometimes doth, then we must avoid repelling Medicines, especially those that are strong, lest the matter driven to the Brain should augment the Disease.

You must apply cloaths wet in Rosewater and Vinegar to the Neck, to hinder the Humors from flying into the Head.

Caustick applied to the Legs do very well for Revulsion or drawing down of the Humor to the inferior parts.

While these things are doing, you must use all those things which do cool the whole Body, especially the principal parts both internally and externally.

Inwardly you must use Juleps, Emulsions and Electuaries.

Take *of the distilled Water of Lettuce, Purslane, Roses, and wild Poppies, of each three ounces: Syrup of Violets and Pomegranates, of each one Ounce and an half; Sal Prunellæ three Drams. Make a Julep for three Doses to be taken twice or thrice in a day.* Or,

Take *of Lettuce, Purslane and Plantane, of each two handfuls; Water-lillies and Violet-flowers, of each a Pugil. Boyl them in Barley-water to one Pint; and being strained dissolve in it Syrup of Violets three Ounces; Sal Prunellæ three Drams. Make a Julep for three Doses or Draughts.*

It is very good to put to your Juleps (besides the Sal Prunellæ) the Spirit of Sulphur, or Vitriol, for those do much allay the heat of Choler.

Take *of the four great cold Seeds six Drams; white Poppy-seeds two Drams; Barley-water half a Pint; Lettuce and Water-lilly Water, of each two Ounces; Rosewater one Ounce. Make an Emulsion according to Art, to two Doses, putting thereto Syrup of Violets two Ounces.*

Take *of Conserve of Violets and Roses, of each one Ounce; Conserve of Water-lillies and Candied Lettuce-stalks, of each half an Ounce; the Powder of Diamargariton frigidum, half a Dram: With the Syrup of Violets make an Electuary.*

You may also make an Electuary of white Poppy-seed beaten in a Stone-mortar, and mixt with Sugar; this may be called *Diacodium album*: this temperates sharp and hot Humors, and brings rest; it is made of one Ounce of Poppy-seeds beaten with so much Rosewater; after put two Ounces of Sugar to it: Or make it of equal parts of each.

Outwardly you must apply cold Epithems to the Heart and Liver.

Take *of Rosewater three Ounces; Borage, Bugloss and Sorrel-water, of each two Ounces; White wine-Vinegar half an Ounce; the Powder of the three Sanders one Dram and an half: of burnt*

Ivory half a Dram; Wood of Aloes one Scruple; Saffron eight Grains; Camphire six Grains: Make an Epitheme for the Heart.

Take *of Lettuce and Rosewater, of each three Ounces; Endive and Purslane-water, of each two Ounces; Vinegar of Roses one Ounce; white and red Sanders and burnt Ivory, of each one Scruple; Camphire and Spicknard, of each six Grains; the Powder of Diarrhodon one Dram: Make an Epitheme for the Liver.*

Let the Liver and the Loyns be anointed with this Ointment:

Take *of the Unguent of Roses one Ounce and an half: the Cerate of Sanders one Ounce: the juyce of Lettuce and Oyl of Roses, of each half an Ounce: Make a Liniment.*

Let the Breast be anointed with suppling Oyls, as Oyl of Violets, and the like.

Apply Cloaths wet in Water and Vinegar to the Stones or Cods; or (which is better) let them be with Rosewater and Vinegar.

It is good to wash the Feet with an actually hot Decoction made of cold things, for it will soften those parts by its hot moisture, and make the Humors descend, and its potential coldness will be communicated to all the Body, and to the Brain especially by the Nerves, whereby sleep will be provoked. It is made thus:

Take *of Violets, Mallows, Willow-leaves, Vine-leaves, Water-lillies, of each two handfuls; the Flowers of Roses and Water-lillies, of each one handful; Poppy-heads ten: Make a Decoction for the use aforesaid.*

Fair Water may suffice to wash the Feet, and if the Feet of the sick-man be put therein when it is a little warmed for three or four hours, it frees him from his Delirium, and makes him sleep.

The same effect is wrought by Housleek beaten into a Cataplasm, and laid to the Soles of the Feet: and also by Pompions or Guords beaten and so applied.

Sweet Scents often applied to the Nose cool the Brain; they are prepared after this manner following:

Take *of Violet-flowers, and Water-lillies, of each one Pugil; of Roses two Pugils; yellow Sanders one Scruple: Tye them in a Clout, and dip it into Rosewater, and let the Patient smell to it often.* Or,

Take *of yellow Sanders, Roses and Water-lillies, of each one Dram; Camphire half a Scruple; put them with Rosewater into a narrow-mouth'd Vessel: Let them boyl over the fire, and after let the Patient receive the Vapor at his Nose.*

But because Watchings do chiefly trouble in this Disease, you must use all your skill from the beginning of the Disease to provoke sleep. For which the repelling Medicines before-mentioned are very good, especially if you anoint the Head with Oyl of Violets cold, before you apply Rose-Vinegar, which is good against Watchings and Convulsions which come in this Disease. But the Medicines following will do it more powerfully.

Take *of the Heads of white Poppies with their Seeds, in number six; the Flowers of Water-lillies two Pugils: beat them together, and with Rose and Lettuce-water make them like a Pulteß, which apply to the Forehead between two cloaths.*

Note that in Medicines to provoke sleep, you must use but little Vinegar, because it causeth Watching.

Take *of Lettuce-flowers one handful and an half; Roses half a handful; white Poppy-seeds half an Ounce: boyl them in Water till they grow soft; stamp them in Barley-meal and Womans-milk, of each half an Ounce, and a little Oyl of Violets: Make a Frontal thereof.*

Take *of Oyl of Violets, Water-lillies, and new Ointment of Poplar, of each three Drams: Opium and Oyl of Nutmegs, of each three Grains: Mix them into a Liniment to anoint the Forehead and Temples.*

Great Housleek bruised with Womans-milk and laid to the Forehead appeaseth a Phrensie, and provokes sleep. But as soon as the Patient begins to sleep, you must take it away, lest he fall into a Coma, or sleeping Disease.

Guords or Pompions do the same thing with less danger.

Penotus doth extol this Epitheme.

Take *of Musk twelve Grains; Camphire twenty Grains; red Rosewater in which Sanders hath been infused twenty Ounces: mix them.* Shave the Head, and wet double cloaths therein, and apply them warm to all the Sutures of the Head. When they are dry, wet them again, and continue the Application twenty four hours, and so doing you shall provoke sleep, strengthen the Brain, and wonderfully recover the Patient, except the very substance of the Brain be corrupted.

Inwardly you may give one Ounce of Syrup of Poppies sometimes in his Juleps and Emulsions.

Or you may give four or five Grains of Laudanum, which also given in a Clyster doth provoke sufficiently to sleep, and with more safety.

The Physician must be wary in the use of Narcoticks, or Medicines that provoke sleep; for they must

must not be given if the Patient be very weak, leſt the Spirits and Natural heat be thereby extinguiſhed.

Having ſufficiently uſed Evacuations, Révulſions, Derivations and Interceptions; we muſt come to the bringing forth of the matter: And firſt, we muſt open the Forehead-vein if it appear and may be taken, not tying a Ligature about the Neck as uſually they do, for ſo the blood will be forced upwards.

But you may with moſt profit open the Veins in the Noſtrils, and if the Diſeaſe be any ways curable, it will be cured thus: You muſt bleed plentifully and betimes in the beginning of the Diſeaſe, after you have made general Evacuations. And they are opened with Briſtles put up into the Noſe, and pricking often therewith.

Or you may draw blood from behind the Ears, from the Noſtrils, Forehead, Hemorrhoids, with Horſleeches.

Apply to the Head things that Reſolve, with things that Repel, in that proportion, that firſt you uſe a little of the Reſolvers, and as the Diſeaſe declineth, increaſe the quantity, ſo that at length you uſe onely Reſolvers to diſcuſs the relicks of the Diſeaſe. For this end we uſe Oyl of Camomel and of Dill mixed with Oyl of Roſes.

But among Reſolving Medicines, the chiefeſt are Creatures newly killed and applied to the Head, or pieces of them; as young Pigeons, Chickens, Puppies cut along the Back, and Sheeps-lights, for they fortifie the part with their Natural heat, diſcuſs the Humor, and qualifie the ſharpneſs thereof.

Which things if you have tried one or two days, and have found no benefit, *Mercatus* teacheth to apply a Cupping-glaſs to the crown of the head, that the Humors may breath through the Sutures into the Skin; and if it appear red and be ſwelled under the Cupping-glaſs to ſcarrifie. This Counſel he ſaith (if followed) will do good when all things beſides fail, eſpecially if you bath preſently after with ſweet Water in which you have boyled ſome diſcuſſing Medicines: But he adviſeth that this be not uſed in Phrenſies that come from other Feavers, but onely in that which beginneth of its ſelf.

This Remedy is confirmed by *Zacutus Luſitanus*, who ſays, that he cured a moſt deſperate Phrenſie, by applying a Cupping-glaſs to the fore-part of the Head with Scarrification.

Some are ſo bold as to apply Veſicatories or Medicines to raiſe Bliſters to the fore-part of the Head, which they ſay hath ſometimes had ſucceſs: But this requires extraordinary premeditation before it be uſed.

For his Drink, let the Patient uſe Barley-water, or Water made of Sorrel-roots, with Syrup of Pomegranates, Barberries or Lemmons; or let him drink this following Infuſion:

Take *of Spring-water two Pints; the Leaves of Sorrel and wild Poppies, of each half a handful; the Flowers of Borage, Water-lillies and Violets, of each half a Pugil: the Spirit of Vitriol one Dram: red Sanders raſped two Scruples. Let them be infuſed for ſome hours cold, then ſtrain them with a Cap-paper, and as much Sugar as is ſufficient to make it pleaſant.*

There is in this Diſeaſe for the moſt part a ſtoppage of Urine, becauſe the Patient neglecteth to make it; from whence thoſe parts that contain it are diſtended, and bring ſo great an Inflammation, that it alone is able to bring death to the Patient. Therefore you muſt often call upon the Patient to make water, and you muſt foment the place where the Bladder lieth with warm water, and drive the Urine forth by the compreſſion of the hand. But if the Symptoms do not yield to theſe light Medicines, you muſt proceed to ſtronger.

Take *of the Leaves of Pellitory of the Wall two handfuls: Parſley with its Roots one handful: Boyl them, and after they are ſtrained add three Ounces of the Oyl of Scorpions, and foment the hairy place of the Privities therewith.*

Let the remainder of this Decoction after the ſtraining, be fryed in a Pan with the Oyl of Scorpions, and applied to the ſame part after the Fomentation.

If you deſire a ſtronger Decoction, add the Seeds of Smallage, Parſley, Gromwel, Seſelis, or large and broad Cummin, of each two Drams.

You may alſo profitably apply this following Ointment after the Fomentation.

Take *of the Fat of a Rabbit and Oyl of Scorpions, of each two Ounces: Smallage-ſeeds, Parſley-ſeeds, Aſarabacca and Cummin-ſeeds finely powdred, of each half a Dram. Make an Ointment.*

CHAP. XII.

Of the Impostbume, and Sphacelus, *or Mortification of the Brain.*

THe Impostbume and Mortification of the Brain is described by few Authors, although it was observed by *Hypocrates* in his 3. Book of Diseases, and happeneth sometimes in Practice, and deluding those Physicians who are not well grounded, making them conceive it to be another Disease.

Now a Sphacelus or Mortification of the Brain is a Suppuration or corruption, or matter of the substance of the Brain, which is called a Gangrene, Syderation, or blasting of the Brain.

CAUSES. The immediate cause whereof is an Inflammation of the substance of the Brain, which is distinguished from a Phrensie in this: In a Phrensie the Membranes are chiefly inflamed, and they do communicate an Inflammation to the external part adjoyning; but in this Disease the inward parts of the Brain are inflamed, and the whole substance thereof is putrified; for so great an Inflammation in a most tender place and moist, will quickly produce a Sphacelus or Mortification.

The cause of this Inflammation is blood over-heated or over-cholerick, running into the body and inner parts of the Brain.

The Primary Causes are all such things as produce hot and much blood in the whole Body which is sent to the Brain; as violent Exercise, the heat of the Sun, heat of the Head by Fire, Wrath, and the like: But great Wounds do more usually produce this Disease, as also Contusions. But a Sphacelus or Impostbume coming from a Wound or Contusion, is different from the former in this: An Impostbume made by a Fall or Contusion, doth not possess so many parts of the Brain, but for the most part adhereth to one. Hence the Symptoms are higher, especially in the beginning, and the Disease continueth longer.

SIGNS. The Signs of an Impostbume or Sphacelus which cometh without a Wound or Contusion, are these:

In the beginning there is a great Head-ach, which is communicated by the hinder part of the Head to the Neck and all the Back; after which comes a general decay of all the Sences both internal and external, as in an Apoplexy, from which it is distinguished by the Signs hereafter mentioned.

The Patient is tossed to and fro, and cannot remain in the same place; he layeth hold with his hands upon his Head, and desires to tear and scratch his Face, plucking his Hair: but as the Disease increaseth, his Body groweth faint, and he cannot use such violence.

A most sharp and strong Feaver always accompanieth this Disease, which comes from the great Inflammation of the Brain.

Lastly, In this Disease the Patient never takes Meat or Drink, neither can you take any course to give them any thing, and therefore their strength soon faileth.

An Impostume by a Wound or Contusion is known by these signs following:

After the Wound or Contusion is received, there is a kind of numbness and sadness in the Body, the Animal Spirits beginning to be weakned by the matter which is got out of its Vessel. When the Disease increaseth, there ariseth a kind of Feaver when the matter begins to putrifie, thence comes Head-ach and drousiness; after, when putrifaction is increased, all the Symptoms grow stronger, the Feaver sharper; the Patient rising from sleep suddenly roareth out, and then presently lieth down again, he often brings his hand to his head: Hence it is, that many before they die do send forth filthy green matter out of their Mouth and Nose.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick part thus:

This Disease is most dangerous, and commonly deadly, even in three days space, as *Hypocrates* sheweth in his 51, Aphorism, Sect. 7. saying, *That they who have a mortified and putrified Brain, die in three days, but if they live longer, they recover.* *Galen* in his Comments teacheth, that we are not to understand here by a Sphacelus, a compleat corruption of the Brain, because that is uncurable, but such as is at hand by reason of the great Inflammation.

In those which recover (who are very few) there is no remembrance of things past; they can neither remember their Disease, nor any thing concerning it.

CURE. We must make great hast for the Cure of this Disease, for if we do not apply Remedies in the beginning, there is no time for Cure.

Therefore in the first beginning of this Disease, we must let blood in great plenty, and very often, twice or thrice or four times in the same day, as strength will permit; for all the hope of the Cure lieth in this onely Remedy: for when a great quantity of blood possesseth the substance of the Brain which is large, soft and moist, we cannot make so great a Revulsion from thence, except we draw

draw almoſt all the blood in the Veins: and here that common ſaying of *Celſus* is to be obſerved: *Many things are done well in time of ſudden danger, which at other times may be omitted.*

You muſt alſo give ſharp Clyſters every day, that the Humors which tend upwards may be brought down.

At the ſame time apply thoſe Medicines of Roſe-Vinegar preſcribed in the Chapter of Phrenſie.

For the greater Revulſion and Derivation, apply Cupping-glaſſes to the Shoulders and Back, with deep ſcarrification; uſe Fricions and Ligatures to the extream parts: Firſt, Open the Ancle-veins, then the Forehead, and the Arteries in the Temples, apply Horſleeches behind the Ears, and to the Hemorrhoids, Veſicatories to the Neck and Arms, and other Medicines which we preſcribed in the Cure of the Phrenſie.

At laſt, If the Diſeaſe decline, you muſt apply to the Head things that gently reſolve; among which, the beſt is the hot Lungs of a Sheep newly ſlain.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Mania, *Madneſs.*

Mania is *Delirium*, or a loſs of Wits without a Feaver, with raging and fury.

It is diſtinguiſhed from a Phrenſie. in that there is in a Phrenzy an acute Feaver coming from the Inflammation of the Brain and its Membranes, But a *Mania* hath no Feaver in reſpect of its Being; but a Feaver may be joyned with a *Mania*, coming from ſome other Cauſe, but not from that which produceth a *Mania*. And therefore in a Phrenſie a Feaver is ſymptomatical, but in a *Mania* it is eſſential and original, coming from ſome other Cauſe: And ſo is *Galen* to be underſtood, Book 3. *de loc. affect.* Chap. 7. where he ſaith, *The Melancholy Juyce which is made of Choler burnt begets beſtial Madneſs, ſometimes without, ſometimes with a Feaver.*

It is diſtinguiſhed from Melancholy by the Symptoms which declare the Diſeaſe; for *Mania* is with fury and boldneſs, but Melancholy is with fear and ſorrow.

CAUSES. The immediate Cauſes of a *Mania* according to *Galen*, are a cold and dry Diſtemper coming of black Choler, which is uſed with many difficulties.

For if there were ſuch a Diſtemper in the Brain, that it would diſturb the Minde, it ſhould produce a Feaver, when a leſs heat than will produce a Delirium, can produce a Feaver, as appears in thoſe that are inflamed by the Sun.

To this Doubt divers Authors anſwer diverſly: the Anſwer of the moſt ſolid is, That the Heat which produceth a Feaver muſt be ſmoaky, that the Vapors ſent to the Heart may cauſe it; and this vaporing heat ought to be in a moiſt matter, ſuch as in putrid Feavers: but in a Madneſs the Humors are aduſt and burnt, ſo that no Vapors can ariſe from them. In one word they ſay, That the heat in a Madneſs or *Mania*, is as heat in a live Coal, but heat in a Feaver is as heat in the flame. And this Anſwer is urged with a ſtrong Inſtance; namely, In a Hectick Feaver there is more conſumption of moiſture than in a *Mania*: yet the Feaver continueth to the abſolute conſumption of all moiſture, even Radical alſo, and the death of the Patient.

Platerus being perſwaded by this and other Reaſons ſuppoſeth that beſides the hot and dry Diſtemper, there is a malignant and venemous quality, which is the chief cauſe of a Delirium. A great probability of this Opinion is, That a raging from the Mother comes from Seed corrupted and poyſoned in that part. Becauſe Hydrophobia or fear of Water, which is a kinde of *Mania* coming from the biting of a mad Dog, is cauſed in any conſtitution without the mixture of Melancholy: And the Diſeaſe which comes from the bite of a Tarantula, is called a kind of madneſs. And laſtly, certain poyſons do cauſe madneſs, as is reported of the Brain of a Weeſil, and Nightſhade. Therefore it is probable that ſome certain poyſon bred in the body may be the chief cauſe of madneſs: ſince malignant Feavers which are very milde, and ſo ſometimes that the Pulſe and Urine is like to thoſe that are in health, uſe to produce Deliriums more then burning Feavers without malignity. And Experience teacheth us, that madneſs happens often not onely in melancholy men, but alſo in all Natures and Ages, eſpecially if it be hereditary, or come from Parents: and is often cured by hot Medicines which have ſpecial vertue againſt it. But we muſt confeſs that this Diſeaſe is oftneſt in melancholy people, becauſe that Humor is more fit to receive ſuch poyſon. And *Galen* ſeems to acknowledge that malignity to come upon melancholy, in his Comment upon Aphor. 56. Sect. 6. where he ſaith, *That the Cauſe of a Mania is a melancholy Humor, not always, but when it is burnt above meaſure, or when it is putrified and hath received a malignant ſharpneſs.* There remains yet one difficulty, That mad-men can endure the coldeſt Weather naked without hurt, and to be hot externally, which ſhews an extraordinary heat. But we anſwer, That this is not proper to all mad-folks for ſome cannot

not endure cold, but go as warm as they can. And the other are not disturbed with the external Air by reason of Custom, because from Custom there is no Passion; so we see tender Women in Winter go with naked Breasts, which are hot to the touch, albeit according to *Hypocrates* Cold is a great Enemy to the Breast.

The matter producing this Disease is contained in the Veins and Arteries, either of the whole Body, or those nearest to the Brain, or in the Vessels of the Brain, and in respect of the difference of the place containing, greater or lighter Symptoms do arise. Sometimes the matter causing this Disease is in the Vessels of the Matrix, as Blood and Seed corrupted; hence cometh the raging called *Furor Uterinus*.

If the matter offending be in all the Veins, or those near the Brain, there is a continual madness; but if it be shut up onely in one part, the Disease hath intermission and comes by fits.

SIGNS. The Signs by which it is known, sometimes shews the Disease to be present, sometimes that it is growing.

For the knowledge of madness to come, first consider the Natural disposition of the Patient, which is cholerick or melancholy. So in *Hypocrates*, 2. *Epid.* 5. *He who hath a Vein beating in his Arm is like to be mad, and is subject to wrath; but he that hath it moving by degrees, is slow and stupid.* Here *Hypocrates* calleth Arteries by the name of Veins. For he doth not mean a simple but a violent Pulsation, unto which he opposeth that which is by degrees: So that the meaning of his saying is this; They who have naturally a high strong Pulse, great and swift, are inclinable to anger and fury, but they who have a slow Pulse are dull and blockish.

Secondly, You must regard the Sex, for Men are more often mad than Women; which is to be understood of the Original Disease of madness, for Women are often mad by consent from the Matrix.

Thirdly, The Age is to be considered, for madness comes oftner to young men, than to Boys and old men.

Fourthly, Mark the time of the year, It comes often in Spring, oftner in Summer, most often at the fall of the Leaf, according to *Hypocrates* and *Galen*, Aphor. 20, 21, and 22. Sect. 3. In the Spring, the Humors bred at other times, and kept all Winter quiet, are moved and stirred, and produce proportionable Diseases: In the Summer much Choler, not onely yellow, but black is increased in them that are inclined to it, which causeth madness at that time; or else increasing till Autumn, the Disease comes then.

These Signs are more remote, and shew onely in general a disposition to this Disease; but these following shew it to be at hand: Constant pain in the Head, Watching, short and little sleep, troublesom Dreams, Cares and thoughtfulness, frights from small Causes, a rash and often fury from none or the smallest occasion, eyes not enduring light, noise in the Ears, an unaccustomed desire of Venery. Nocturnal pollutions often, laughter unaccustomed and without Reason, much talk not formerly used, and sometimes much silence. These shew that a *Mania* is begun.

But that the *Mania* is present you may know by the Signs mentioned in the Definition; namely, a Delirium without a Feaver with fury and boldness: divers are the kinds of Dotage or Delirium in divers sick-men, and at divers times they come according as the Cause is more or less vehement; for some have a rash madness, and seize upon every man they meet, tear their own Cloaths, sometimes lay violent hands to destroy themselves: Others are milder and tamer, and hurt no body, but speak distractedly and ridiculously, sometimes they sing, sometimes they laugh, and have divers whimsies, and Symptoms much like those in melancholy men and fools.

And from the variety of those Symptoms you may gather the variety of the Cause: For immoderate laughter, mirth and singing signifie that the matter offending is dashed with much blood: but wrath, restlesness, howling, striking, pale and yellow colour in the Face, shew that Choler is in fault; but a furious madness that lays hold on all it meets, and sometimes stayeth them, comes from Choler burnt, which is called black Choler; but if this black Choler comes not of yellow Choler, but melancholy Adust, the Patient looks furiously, sometimes is long silent, and then breaks forth into earnest discourse, they are unruly and untoward, and sometimes cry and lament grievously.

PROGNOSTICK.] The Prognostick of this Disease is:

A *Mania* is a strong Disease, and continueth not onely moneths but years, even to death, especially if it be Hereditary. All Diseases of black Choler are hard to be cured, and this especially, because the Patients will not be ruled, and take their Medicines prescribed.

A *Mania* which comes with laughter and those light Symptoms is easier cured than that which comes with sadness and fury.

That the Disease will shortly be cured, appears by Natural Evacuations, by Sweat, Stool, Bleeding at Nose, or Hemorrhoids or Varices, or crooked swelling Veins appears; whence *Hypocrates*, Aphor, 21. Sect. 6. If Varices or Hemorrhoids come to mad-men, the Disease is cured.

Bloody-flux, Dropsie, Tertian Ague or Quartan happening to a mad-man, takes away his Disease, for

for there is a remove of the Humors unto the lower Parts from the Head, in which they produce a new Diſeaſe.

CURE. For the Cure of this Diſeaſe, the matter offending is to be evacuated, revelled, and repelled, the hot Diſtemper is to be corrected, the Brain and other principal parts are to be ſtrengthned, which may be done by the means following:

Firſt, Let blood out of the Vein of the Arm which appears moſt, but give a Clyſter before; the day after bleed again in the other Arm; and do thus often. For *Platerus* affirms, That innumerable mad folks have been cured by Chirurgeons, and others who have ſtudied the Cure, and have let them blood twenty, or twenty ſix times, not onely in the Arms, but Feet, Forehead, Noſtrils, Hemorrhoids, if the Veins appear there, and alſo in the Hand, or *Salvatella*: This is to be done by degrees, intermitting Clyſters, and purging Medicines here preſcribed, Cupping-Glaſſes to the Shoulders and Back with Scarrification, are to be applied after the other Veins are opened: as alſo Horſleeches to the Temples, and behind the Ears.

And you muſt intermix Preparations and Purges proper for the matter offending when you let blood ſo often, and they muſt be continued long: for which uſe are all thoſe which we have mentioned for preparing and purging of Choler, to which we may add theſe following, as being more excellent and choice.

Take *of Lapis Lazuli one Dram and an half: Diagridium half a Dram: the beſt Turbith one Dram: Senna half an Ounce: Epithimum, and Cream of Tartar, of each two Drams: Cinnamon and Citron Peels, of each one Scruple: Saffron half a Scruple. Make a Powder; the Doſe to be given at once is one Dram or four Scruples, with any proper Liquor or Broath.*

Take *of black Hellebore one Ounce: infuſe it for three days ſpace in four Ounces of Rain-water: boyl them with a gentle fire to three parts: add to the ſtraining of the beſt clarified Honey two Ounces: and take one ſpoonful in fat Broath.* Or,

Take *of the Extract of black Hellebore half a Scruple: Syrup of Violets one Ounce: mix them for one Doſe.*

All Medicines made of Hellebore; as the Wine, Syrup, and Oxymel of it are very good againſt this Diſeaſe.

Hence it is reported, that *Melampus* the Son of *Amythaon* the Phyſician, cured the Daughters of *Prætus* King of *Greece* with Hellebor'd Wine, when by madneſs they ſuppoſed themſelves to be Cows.

Antimony in this Diſeaſe is not onely commended by Chymiſts, but alſo by all *Galeniſts*, both in regard it doth diſcharge Melancholy from the whole Body, and alſo becauſe the Patients will be eaſily perſwaded to take it. The Doſe is divers according to the diverſity of the Preparation of it.

Baths of hot Water are to be often uſed, and after every Purge.

The Order of Purging Medicines for this Diſeaſe is as followeth: Firſt, Give altering Apozems that purge for three or four days together after you have let blood in both Arms. After give twice in a Week gentler Potions, Powders, or a Magiſtral Syrup; but give ſtrong Purges onely twice in a Moneth, letting blood conſtantly before, as is before-mentioned.

In the time of Intermiſſion, uſe Baths, preparing Juleps, or altering Broaths, as alſo ſtrengthning Opiates.

Beſides the vulgar Juleps, this following made of Juyces is very profitable.

Take *of the Juyce of Borage, Bugloſs, and Paremains, of each three Ounces: Fumitory and Succory-water, of each four Ounces: white Sugar ſix Drams. Boyl, clarifie and aromatize them with yellow Sanders; and take ſix Ounces thereof Morning and Evening.*

You may make Opiates as followeth:

Take *of Conſerve of Roſes, Violets and Bugloſs, of each one Ounce: Conſerve of Tamarisk-flowers, Clove-Gilliflowers, Candied Lettuce-ſtalks, Citron-peels candied, of each half an Ounce: one Emblick Myrobolan Candied, Confection of Alkermes and Hyacinths, of each three Drams: the Powder of the Electuary called Diamargariton Frigidum, and Lætificans* Galeni, *of each one Dram: Coral and Pearl prepared, of each half a Dram: with the Syrup of ſweet-ſmelling Apples make an Opiate, of which let him take the quantity of a Cheſnut, drinking after it a little of his Julep, or of ſome other proper Liquor.*

Tablets alſo may be made in this manner:

Take *of Confectio Alkermes two Drams: Species de Gemmis, and Diamargariton Frigidum of each half a Dram: Sugar diſſolved in the Juyce of Apples, four Ounces: make Tablets of the weight of two Drams, and give one for a Doſe.*

Sometimes we may try Specifical Medicines and Amulets, or things to be hanged about the Neck: of which ſort *Sennertus* hath many; but we will mention onely one which in a Noble Family of *Montpelior*, is accounted as an Hereditary Secret, which is this:

Take *of Balm-flowers one handful: chop them ſmall, and infuſe them in four Ounces of the Spirit*

of

of Wine : then add of prepared Pearl half a Dram : mix them, and give two Spoonfuls at a time : while you use these things, you must with all possible Art procure sleep by Medicines both internal and external, such as you have for the Cure of the Phrensie.

And besides external sleeping Medicines, you must apply such Remedies outwardly to the Head, which may temper and allay the vehement heat and fury thereof. And these must not onely be cooling, but also more moistning and (in the beginning of the Disease) repelling.

Therefore in the beginning, Oyl of Roses, Violets, Dill and Camomel are very good: After you must leave out the Oyl of Roses; but when you will cool more, you must add the Oyl of the cold Seeds and Poppies. And lastly, that they may be brought into the form of a Liniment, you may add Butter, or the Mucilage of Linseed or Fenugreek.

An Epithem thus made is very good:

Take *of the Water of Water-Lillies one Pint: Sal Prunella one Ounce: Camphire one Scruple: mix them, and apply double cloaths dipped therein to the fore-part of the Head.*

An Epithem of Sal Saturni, or Salt of Lead with Rosewater, is very profitable.

As also that which is formerly mentioned, made of Rosewater, red Sanders being infused therein, with Musk and Camphire.

The Chymists prefer the Balsom of Lead, and anoint the Head therewith as with a Liniment.

But in the height of the Disease, it is very necessary to apply some Creature newly killed, or some part of it, and especially a Sheeps Lungs, which must be warmed again in hot water after it is grown cold.

Some use stronger Discussients in the declination of the Disease, and also in the vigor of it after sufficient Evacuation; this following Fomentation is of wonderful vertue.

Take *of the Head Herbs with their Flowers, as many as you think fit, boyl them in Spring-water: then take of Bay-berries, and the Roots of black Hellebore, of each as much as will suffice: beat them grosly, and sew them into a long Bag, and then let it boyl in the Decoction before mentioned.*

Afterwards for nine days together, Take two Pints of the Decoction, and Foment the Head being shaved, with double cloaths for the space of an hour; after apply the Bag to the *Coronal Suture*, binding it about with linnen cloaths. Let the Patient lie down, and rest if he can; then will he purge by all the Emunctuaries of the Brain, and also somewhat by Stool; so will the filth sticking to his Skull and Brain be wonderfully dissolved, which few other Medicines can perform.

Lastly, Apply a Cautery to the *Coronal Suture*, which is much approved by *Gordonius*, who confirms the benefit of it by the History of a certain mad-man, who had a Wound in his Head, with a Fracture of the Skull, and was very well as long as it was open, but still when it was healed, grew mad again.

Although the Brain be principally affected in this Disease, yet other parts are to be altered, especially the Heart and Liver, with Epithems and Liniments prescribed in the Cure of the Phrensie.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Melancholy.

Melancholy is a Doting or *Delirium* without a Feaver with fear and sadness.

It is distinguished from a Phrensie by want of a Feaver; and from Madness, by Fear and Sadness, because that comes with Fury and Boldness.

We say this Disease hath no Feaver; namely, of its own nature of its self: but a Feaver may accidentally be joyned with it. For nothing hindreth, but a continual or intermitting Feaver may happen to one in this Disease, but this Feaver will not be essentially in it, as in a Phrensie, where a Feaver is essential to the Disease.

But we may doubt how Fear and Sadness may be said to be the Essence of Melancholy; when we perceive that in many melancholick people there is much laughter and appearance of joy. For some laugh, some sing, some think themselves to be very rich Kings and Monarchs. We answer, That there are divers degrees of Melancholy, and divers mixtures of melancholick Humors with others; from whence comes varieties of Passions, so that they who have much blood or flegm mixed with Melancholy, may have joy and cheerfulness: but that Disease is not at that time a true Melancholy, but is more like foolishness.

Also great variety of Doting ariseth from the various disposition of the melancholick Humor: Hence it is, that some think themselves to be Kings, Princes, Prophets: Others, that they are made of Glass, or Potters Clay; or that they are Barley Corns ready to be devoured by the Hens: Some think they are melting Wax, and dare not approach the Fire: Others, That they are Dogs,

Cats,

Cats, Wolves, Cuckows, Nightingales, or Cocks, whose Voyces they imitate. Others fancy themselves dead, and will neither eat nor drink. Others dare not piss lest they should drown the World by a second Deluge. Some think they have lost their heads, or some other member, or that they carry the World upon their Fingers-end, or that they have Sparrows in their heads, or Serpents, Frogs, Mice, and other Creatures in their Bellies.

CAUSES. The immediate Cause of Melancholy (that I may use the words of *Galen*) is a dark spirit or vapor very black; for when the Animal Spirits ought in their own Natures to be pure, thin and transparent for the cheerful performing of the Actions of the Brain, and to cause cheerfulness if they change their constitution, and become dark and obscure, they produce sorrow and fear. *Galen* in his 2. *de sympt. caus. chap.* 6. by an example borrowed from external darkness, doth explain the matter: *Of those things* (saith he) *which are without the Body, we see nothing that doth more terrifie us than darkness; therefore when darkness doth encompass the Rational part of Man, it is necessary that that man should exceedingly fear who doth always carry about with him another cause of fear, besides that which is external.*

The Cause of this evil disposition of the Spirits is a melancholick Humor, which being possessed with thickness, darkness and blackness, doth infect the Spirits, and makes them cloudy and dark.

And this melancholick Humor is cold and dry, and therefore proper for fixing and condensing of the Spirits, which fixing and condensing or thickning of the Spirits must needs cause sorrow and heaviness: For if the Humor be thin and hot as is black Choler (from which comes madness) it doth rather produce fury and boldness than fear and sorrow. Therefore the immediate cause of melancholy is thickness and darkness of the Spirits Animal; but the necessary condition, and without which it cannot be, is a cold and dry Distemper. But if any shall instance of an Hypocondriack Melancholy from *Galen*'s third Book, *de locis affectis, chap.*7. That it is an Inflammation in the Hypochondria, and therefore the hot Distemper doth prevail. We answer, That that Inflammation or burning of the Hypochondria comes from the heat of blood long retained in the Spleen and Meseraick Veins by reason of Obstructions, from whence many Vapors are sent up into the Brain, which though they be hot, yet are overcome by the coolness of the Brain, and are easily brought to a cold and dry temper which is proper to melancholy. But if the heat of those Vapors be such that they spoil the temper of the Brain, and make it hot and dry, then comes madness and not melancholy. So that in Madness or Mania and Melancholy, there is this difference; that in the first, namely, Mania, there is a hot and dry Distemper; In the other, called Melancholy, a cold and dry Distemper.

The former mentioned darkness of the Spirits confirmed by *Galen*, is rejected of *Averroes* in this respect, Because darkness brought upon the Animal Spirits, and the black Choler of a melancholick Humor cannot infect the Internal Sences: according to that vulgar Axiom, There is nothing in the Understanding which was not first in the Sence; therefore since that black Choler, or Internal darkness was not first represented to the Eyes, it cannot be perceived by the Internal Sences. We answer, That the blackness of a melancholick Humor, or the darkness of the Spirits doth not affect the Internal Sences under the notion of colour: but as they are somewhat besides Nature in the Brain hindring its Actions. For the Animal Spirits for the perfect performance of the Actions of the Brain, ought to be pure, thin and clear. But if (on the other side) they be impure, thick and dark, they hinder the Actions of the Brain by infecting the Species which are sent thither, even as a coloured Glass doth represent the Species of the Object to the Eye with its own tincture.

A cold and dry Distemper, which is propounded for a necessary condition to this disease of Melancholy, may be opposed by this Argument taken from *Avicen* in *Fen.* 1. *Lib.* 3. *Tract.* 4. *Chap.* 18. he saith, *That Stammerers are for the most part melancholick.* But these Stutterers are very moist in temper, according to *Galen*, Comment. Aphor. 32. Sect. 6. where *Hypocrates* saith, That Stammerers are most subject to looseness: And *Galen* thereupon saith, That Stammerers have the moistest temper, as appears in Children who are most subject to looseness. We answer, That *Avicen*'s Text is not to be understood of those which are true Stammerers, which cannot pronounce the letter R, of which *Hypocrates* and *Galen* spake in the Aphorism aforesaid, who are of a moister temper: But of those which are called *Trauli* and Stuttterers, which repeat the same syllable very often before they can pronounce a whole word, which comes from their headlong fancy when they strive to speak very quickly, for then the Tongue foldeth its self, and is constrained to stop and stay in the production of words; And these Stutterers are of a melancholick temper.

Lastly, It may be doubted, how darkness of the Spirits should be an immediate cause of a melancholy Delirium, when every hurt action depends immediately upon some Disease; but this tenebrosity or darkness can be referred to no kind of Disease. We answer, That tenebrosity or darkness is a Disease in number, by reason that the coming thereof doth increase the number of those things which are necessary in the Brain for the performance of Animal Functions: And the instance which may be brought against this Argument, namely, That a Disease is an affect of a true part, is answered in the Treatise of *Vertigo*.

SIGNS. The proper signs of Melancholy are propounded in the Definition, namely, Fear and Sorrow, without any manifest Cause, which are found in every kind of Melancholy. But the several sorts of Melancholy are known by their proper signs: So these following signs do shew that Melancholy doth onely reside in the Head; namely, an evil habit of the Brain, or hot Diseases going before, by which the blood contained in its Veins is torrified and burned, and at last brought into a melancholick humor. Short and interrupted sleep, troublesome Dreams, giddiness, noise in the Ears, and no symptoms from other parts, and especially from the Belly.

That this Disease cometh from the whole Body, appears by a melancholy habit of the whole Body, either Natural, known by a black colour, roughness and leanness; or Acquisite, coming by Cares, Labors, Watchings, course Diet, and the like.

That it comes from the Hypochondria, these signs declare; Heart-burning with no thirst, often spitting, sour belchings and windy, Eruptions upwards and downwards, rumbling of the Guts, pain and heaviness of the Midriff, perplexity, nauseousness, sometimes insatiable appetite, heart-beating, sometimes a swelling in the Hypochondria: And other signs which shall be shewn more at large in the Discourse of Hypochondriack melancholy.

That this Disease comes from the Womb, may be known by those which are set down in their order for the declaring of Hysterical Diseases.

PROGNOSTICK.] The Prognostick of this Disease is thus:

The Disease is dangerous if Chronical, of long continuance and very fixed: For a melancholy Humor, especially that which comes by Adustion and inclineth to black Choler, contemns the force of Medicines if weak, and opposeth the strongest; whence a melancholick Humor is said to be the scourge and disgrace of Physicians.

But a new-sprung Melancholy coming of immediate Causes, is easily cured: For *Galen* reports in his third Book, *de loc. affect. chap.* 7. That he hath often cured a Melancholy in the beginning with onely Baths of sweet Waters.

The Hemorrhoids or Piles coming upon melancholy men, sometimes bring Cure, if the Humors be cast down thither critically by Nature; for sometimes they come symptomatically, and multiply the matter of the Disease in many parts.

Sometimes it is cured by flux of the Hemorrhoids, by Scabs, Itch, or other Diseases breaking forth of the Skin.

CURE. As to the Cure of it, from whersoever the Disease took its Original, we must observe always two things:

First, That the whole Body be freed from a melancholick humor, and the filth of other humors; for it seldom happens that one part alone is troubled with it.

Secondly, That the main Cure be directed to the Hypochondria, because that in the Spleen and Liver there is the first generation of Melancholy, and the gathering of it is in the parts thereabout; therefore the Cure of Hypochondriack Melancholy set down by us, will serve for the Cure of other Diseases of Melancholy: for you can scarce cure the Hypochondria from the abundance of any humor, and the generation of any new, but by consequence the whole body must be cured of the same. Therefore for all Diseases of Melancholy, those Remedies will suffice which are propounded in the Cure of Hypochondriack Melancholy.

CHAP. XV.

Of a Catarrh, or Defluxion.

A Catarrh is a Preternatural Defluxion of an Excrementitious Humor, from the head into the inferiour parts. It is therefore a Symptom of the third kinde, namely, a fault in the Excrements.

The substance of the Brain being large needs much nourishment; of whence comes necessarily abundance of Excrements, especially by reason of the cold and moist Distemper of the part, which Excrements if they have onely their moderate and natural quantity are received into the fore-Ventricles of the Brain, and are sent by the *Choana*, as by a Funnel to the moist Glandels, and so are spit forth every day from the Palate; but if they grow more plentiful, and yet consist in their natural condition, they are dispersed about the Brain and *Meninges*, and so are sent forth, not onely by the Palate, but also by the Nostrils.

But when the Brain is affected with Distemper and weakness, or is constrained to receive too much and disproportionable nourishment, which it cannot sufficiently concoct, there is great increase of Excrements. Add further (as *Hypocrates* saith) That the Brain like Cupping-Glasses applied to the body, never ceaseth to attract humors and vapors from the inferior parts; hence the Excrements are increased,

creased, which by their quantity and quality provoking the expulsive, and overcoming the retentive faculty, run immoderately by unusual and improper ways which they finde out, to the great distur-bance of the body.

Since then a Fluxion is the motion of matter from one part to another, we must consider in that as in all motions, five things. The Terminus or place from whence, the place to which it moves, the Mover, the Moved, and the ways by which it is moved. The place from whence, is the Brain; the place to which, is some part beneath the Brain; the Mover is the expulsive faculty stirred up; or the retentive weakned; the Thing moved is an excrementitious Humor; the way by which, is the Palate, Nostrils, Eyes, Ears, and insensible passages, as also the Veins, Arteries, and Nerves.

CAUSES. In the place from which, or the part which sendeth forth, we may observe two kinds of Causes; One is that which begetteth much moisture in the body; the other is that which makes the humors flow: that is called the generating, this the expelling cause.

The generating Causes consist in the hindring of Concoction, which comes either from the fault in the Nourishment, or in the Faculty.

The Concoction of the Brain is hindred chiefly from Distemper either cold or hot.

A cold Distemper causeth that the Nourishment brought to the Brain, is ill concocted and turned into Flegm; as also that the Vapors brought from the inferiour parts, are not sufficiently discussed, but are turned and condensed into Water.

But a hot Distemper doth attract more plentiful Nourishment and Vapors, so that Nature cannot sufficiently discuss them.

The Concoction of the Brain is hindred through the Nourishment, either when there is too much, or when it hath evil qualities; so cold, gross and slimy Meats and Drinks immoderately taken, cannot be perfectly concocted, and make the Brain crude and moist. So sharp and windy nourishment send many Vapors to the Head.

To these you may add external Causes, which use to fill the Head with superfluous humidity; as Southernly Air, long sleep, especially at Noon, an idle life, and the like.

Although the Brain be called the chief sending part, yet it is not always the chief cause of Defluxion; but for the most part, the matter is sent from other parts to the Brain: for after evil humors are collected either in the Veins, or any peculiar part, as the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Womb, not onely many Vapors are sent from them to the Head, but also the humors themselves are carried to the Head, and descend again to the inferiour parts; and the fault lieth most in the inferiour parts in the breeding of a Defluxion, whose Distemper is divers, and the Obstruction also divers.

For a hot Distemper of the Bowels makes abundance of Vapors, from which comes Defluxion, as in a Still or Alembick: But a cold distemper by weak decoction begets crude humors, which upon the least occasion fly to the Brain.

But the Obstructions of the parts of the lower-belly hinder the voiding of Excrements, whence it comes that they being increased by degrees, when they cannot finde their free and ordinary course fly up to the Brain. And to this doth also concur the weakness of the Brain, fit to receive these Excrements, for (as we said) the stronger parts do disburden themselves upon the weaker, and it often happens that the Brain by reason of its soft and loose substance is weakest, and can less resist than solid and compact substances.

The impulsive Causes are too much heat of the Brain or coolness, or some concoction of Humors; too much heat doth extenuate and diffuse the humors contained in the Brain, and opens the Pores by which they use to flow: such is the heat of the Head with the Sun or Fire, or too much covering, smelling of hot Spices, and other passions.

Coldness doth compress the Brain, and strains forth the Humors therein contained, as a Spunge is squeezed in the hand: Such change is often in Winter, and especially in sudden alteration of Air; as when a Southern-wind hot and moist is turned into a North-wind cold and dry; or when one going out of a hot place, comes speedily into a cold. To these Causes you may add coldness of the Feet, which by sympathy is communicated to the Brain.

Many there are who deny the aforesaid compression of the Brain by cold, because cold doth incrassate and condense the humors, and makes them less apt to flow; neither doth the example of a Spunge prove any thing, which will not empty its self in the Air. But this Opinion delivered by *Hypocrates* in *lib. de loc. in homine*, seems to be true; *Fluxions* (saith he) *come of cold, when the flesh and Veins of the Head are extended: for those when the Head is cold and contracted, bound together and excluding, do strain forth moisture. And also the flesh doth assist them, and the hairs are on end, as being every where strongly pressed, and therefore whatsoever is strained from thence, falls where it is occasioned.* From whence it is manifest, that a Coarctation and compression of the parts may be made by cold, and from thence a humor may be expressed. Neither doth it hinder that densation or thickning of humors which is made by cold, as we said; for it may be so when the whole body is equally cold. But when the external parts are offended by sudden cold, they are pre-

ſently ſtraitned, and ſtrain the Humor contained. Of leſs force is that Argument againſt the Spunge, that it is not expreſſed by the cold Air; for there is another Reaſon to be given of living parts, whoſe heat and ſpirits fly from the ſence of cold, and cauſe the parts wherein they are to be contracted, which cannot be in a Spunge full of Water: Yet we muſt confeſs, that this is not the onely way by which a Defluxion comes through cold; for cold of the Feet will produce a Catarrh by communicating a cold diſtemper to the Brain by the chiefeſt Nerves that come through the Marrow of the Backbone; and this coolneſs goes into the innermoſt parts of the Brain, not the external, as cold Air, which affects the Head immediately: therefore we may rather think in this caſe, that the Retentive Faculty of the Brain is weakned by cold of the Head, ſo that it cannot contain the ſuperfluous Humors which are many, but lets them flow forth.

There is alſo another way very uſual, by which a Catarrh of a cold cauſe cometh, namely, The ſtoppage of the External Pores, eſpecially in the time wherein the Body requireth moſt ſweat. Hence it comes that men very much inflamed, running ſuddenly into the cold Air, are troubled with Catarrhs: So Catarrhs come to be moſt frequent in Autumn, becauſe the Body being made thin, and the Pores opened in the Summer, caſting forth many Excrements by inſenſible tranſpiration, if they be preſently ſtopped by contraction of the Body with cold, do cauſe humors and vapors to fly into the head and center of the Brain. So about the beginning of Autumn there are not onely Catarrhs, but alſo abundance of watry humors are ſent forth by moſt men in their Urine and by Stool, which cauſe Fluxes of the Belly at that time. But if any ask why Defluxions do not laſt all the Winter, when by reaſon of cold the Pores are always ſtopped? We anſwer, That Nature doth in Winter diſcharge her ſelf by other ways rather than by ſweat, namely, by Stool, Urine and Spittle. How great that Evacuation is which is uſually by inſenſible tranſpiration, is pleaſantly taught by *Sanctorius* in his Book *de Statica Medicina*, whence he ſaith, That it is larger than all the ſenſible Evacuations put together; ſo that if the meat and drink of one day be eight pound in weight, the inſenſible tranſpiration will be five pound; he is very curious in this matter. What light he hath left to the finding out of Cauſes, and curing Diſeaſes, I leave to be judged by the Learned.

In the part receiving, you muſt conſider the imbecillity, or other diſpoſition to receive and attract Defluxion. In regard of weakneſs, it is an uſual ſaying among Phyſicians, That the ſtronger parts do always lay their ſuperfluous burden upon the weaker; as in Common-Wealths the Great Ones lay the chiefeſt burden upon the poor Commons.

Now the weakneſs of the parts is either Natural or Adventitious. A Natural weakneſs comes from the ſoftneſs and looſneſs of the parts from the Glandles and Lungs, do eaſily entertain Defluxions: But an Adventitious weakneſs is from a Diſtemper, or from ſolution of continuity. A cold Diſtemper by weakning the Native heat cauſeth the part to have leſs power to reſiſt the humor flowing unto it. And alſo a Solution of continuity or wound, makes the part more fit to receive Defluxions by its weakneſs: hence aroſe the uſe of Cauteries or Iſſues, becauſe the part being thereby weakned, the humors do flow from other parts unto it. And ſo the Lungs being ulcerated receive the humors from the head, and from all other parts.

Among other diſpoſitions for the attracting of a Defluxion, heat is chiefly to be reckoned; for we may obſerve, that parts inflamed do plentifully attract humors. So in a Conſumption, many humors are drawn from the Head to the Lungs, not onely by reaſon of the Ulcer, but alſo by reaſon of the Inflammation. Whence *Hypocrates* ſpeaking of a Phthiſis or Conſumption in his firſt Book of Diſeaſes, ſaith thus: *The Lungs being inflamed draw Humors from the whole Body, and eſpecially from the Head; and the head being made hot from the Body, ſpits forth that thick matter.*

There are two ways by which the humors are carried from the head into the inferiour parts, either Internal or External: The Internal way is when the humor flows from the parts under the Skull, chiefly from the Ventricles of the Brain, and makes divers Diſeaſes and Symptoms according to the diverſity of the parts receiving, of which ſome have peculiar Names, according to thoſe vulgar Verſes in *Schola Salerni*:

That Rheum is call'd Catarrhus *which doth fall*
Upon the Breaſt; upon the Jaws we call
It Branchus: Coryza *through the Noſe doth fall.*

When the Humor flows upon the Breaſt, the Diſeaſe keeps the general name of a *Catarrh*, or Defluxion; when it falls upon the Jaws, and *Aſpera Arteria*, or rough Arteries, it is called *Branchus*, *Raucedo*, or Hoarſneſs; when it flows into the Noſtrils, it cauſeth not onely a *Coryza*, or Murrh, but *Ozæna* and *Polypus*. But in other parts it produceth various effects; if it fall upon the Nerves it produceth a Torpor or Numbneſs, a Palſey, Convulſion, Trembling: if in the Ears, Deafneſs, Swelling; if in the Eyes, Ophthalmy, or Inflammation, Tears, Blindneſs; if upon the Uvula or Palate, Swelling, Looſneſs or Laxity, or Ulcer; if in the Throat, the Quinzy; if on the Lungs, the Pleuriſie, Inflammation or Impoſthumation, Cough, ſhortneſs of breath, ſpitting of blood, Conſumption; if to the Stomach, Vomiting, want of Appetite; if into the Bowels, it cauſeth Diarrhæa and Dyſentery:

ſentery: therefore it is rightly conceived that the greateſt part of Diſeaſes that trouble Mans Body, have their Original from the Head.

Moreover, Sometimes the humor flows from the Brain with the blood into the Veins, whence comes the Diſeaſe called *Febris Catarrhalis*, when Nature is ſtrongly moved to expel the ſuperfluous humor, and the Spirits being thereby much diſturbed are inflamed, and cauſe a Quotidian Feaver: hence it is that a Defluxion is reckoned among the cauſes of a Quotidian Feaver. And always before the coming of the Joynt-gout or Inflammation called Eryſipelas, ſuch a Feaver doth precede.

The External ways by which the humor flows from the head, are thoſe which are without the Skull under the Skin; and *Fernelius* ſuppoſed that the humors were chiefly carried between the fleſh and the skin, although by the continuity of the Muſcles, Membranes and Nerves, as alſo the Veins and Arteries, the humors uſe to flow into the Eyes, Teeth, Jaws, Neck, Shoulders, Joynts, and other External parts.

DIFFERENCES. Some Authors make difference of Catarrhs, which are theſe; Some are called *Ferini*, or wild; ſome Suffocating, ſome Epidemical or common.

A wild violent Catarrh is that which by its ſharpneſs ulcerateth the Lungs, and brings a Conſumption, and it comes of a ſharp and ſalt humor riſing from a hot Liver, and is ſent into the Brain, and from thence into the Lungs.

A Suffocating Catarrh, is when the humor flows violently into the hollow of the Lungs, and is ſtill renewed to the danger of ſtrangling.

Laſtly, An Epidemical Catarrh hath a malign quality and is common among the people, and comes from the corruption of the Air.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledge of this Diſeaſe is from three Signs; Of the Subject, of the Diſeaſe, and of the Cauſe.

The Subject or Body apt to fall into a Catarrh, is known by the ſlender Fabrick of it, eaſily pierced with either hot or cold air; as alſo by the too compact Fabick of it, which hindreth a free tranſpiration; as alſo a weak and cold Brain, which cannot diſcuſs the Vapors which are ſent unto it, or ſufficiently concoct its own nouriſhment: as alſo a hot Brain that attracts too many Vapors: alſo the contrary actions of the Stomach and Liver, when one is hot and the other cold.

The Signs which ſhew the Diſeaſe, either declare it to be coming, or preſent.

The aforeſaid Cauſes ſhew it to be coming; but eſpecially heavineſs in the head, dulneſs and numbneſs of the Senses, long ſleep, much ſnorting, a ſnotty Noſe, and more ſpitting than uſual, coſtiveneſs of body, and abundance of wind.

The ſigns of a Catarrh preſent are manifeſt, for either the Humor flowing from the Brain is plainly ſeen, or the ſwelling and pains which it produceth in divers parts.

The ſigns of the Cauſes are alſo evident, for if a Catarrh come of a cold humor, there will be ſence of cold, paleneſs of face, ſweet Spittle, ſour belchings, ſlimy matter or watry, and a general flegmatick habit of body.

But that the Humor diſtilling is hot, appears by redneſs of the face, thirſt, ſaltneſs and ſharpneſs in the mouth, inflammation, pain and ulcers in the parts affected, and a cholerick habit of the whole body.

An External Defluxion is known from an Internal, in regard the pain is more external in the former, eſpecially under the skin of the crown of the head, where ſometimes you may perceive a ſoft Tumor, often a painful combing back of the hair; and many times the humor is felt to fall down upon the outward parts with great pain, heat or cold.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe is elegantly laid down by *Cornelius Celſus*, in theſe words: *If the Humor flow from the Head into the Noſe, it is ſmall; if into the Jaws, it is worſe; but if upon the Lungs, it is worſt of all.* But *Hypocrates* ſaith, That a Catarrh is very hard to be concocted in thoſe that are very old.

Where there is a great plenty of Humors, either from Repletion or from evil Concoction, there is a dangerous Catarrh, for it is to be feared leſt the Humor flow ſuddenly, and cauſe Suffocation, or ſome other grievous accident.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe is twofold; The one is of the Cold, the other of the hot Catarrh.

The whole Cure of a cold Catarrh conſiſts in the preparing and evacuating of the Humor offending, and in the revelling of it, if it flow to the Breaſt or other part, and the ſtopping of its motion, and after let the Diſtemper of the Brain be amended.

Firſt then, If the matter be much, and flow very violently, and we fear leſt it flow alſo from other parts, eſpecially if the Liver be hot, (for it is often ſeen that men ſubject to Catarrhs have a hot Liver and a cold Brain) we muſt breath a Vein; but if the matter be but little, and move gently, and the party be aged, and the temper of the Liver not hot, ſo that there is no ſuſpicion for Humors to be ſent to the Brain from any other parts, you may omit Phlebotomy.

The

The matter offending is first to be diminished with a Potion or Pills, or other purging Medicine, mentioned in the Chapter of the cold Distemper of the Brain.

Afterwards the remainder of the Humor is to be prepared with an Apozeme there also mentioned; or if you fear not to disturb the Humor too much, you may give a purging Apozeme, and at last make a compleat Evacuation with stronger Pills, or other Purges.

If the Catarrh be very strong, you may give that which will powerfully root out the matter.

Coloquintida is very excellent for to purge the Brain strongly, but it worketh very violently, and is offensive with its bitterness; both which faults are corrected by steeping it in Urine, for so it lays aside its bitterness, and becomes almost without taste, and also is so gentle that it may be given to the quantity of a Dram safely; and it is a most gallant Remedy for all cold Diseases in the Head.

It sometimes happens that Excrementitious Humors sent from the parts beneath into the Brain, produce a Catarrh; and they finde a preternatural course that way, by reason the natural course by which those Humors use to be evacuated, is stopped, and then the Catarrh is best cured by opening those ways with gentle, mild and constant purging, that the humors flowing upwards may be so sent downwards, and by degrees brought to their proper motion. And these gentle Purges may be made of Decoctions of Broaths long continued; but in the mean while you must not neglect strengthning Medicines.

For Revulsion, apply Cupping-Glasses and Vesicatories, or things to cause Blisters to the Neck and Shoulders, and make Issues in the hinder part of the Head and Arms. *Zacutus Lusitanus* in *lib. 2. Praxis admirandæ Observat* 160. commends Issues behind the Ears for the best Remedy against all Distillations from the Head: And we have seen good success by them, especially in defluxions upon the Eyes. You may use Errhines, Neesings, Gargarisms and Masticatories, but with this caution, that you use Errhines and Neesings onely when the Catarrh falls upon the Jaws, Lungs and Stomach, but when it falls into the Eyes or Nose, use Masticatories and Gargarisms.

The forms of all these Medicines were set down in the Chapter aforegoing. But observe in the use of them, that when the matter is somewhat thin you use not strong Discussients and Dissolvers, for by these you shall cause the humors to flow more violently upon the Breast, Lungs, or other parts; but you must mix some thickning things that may restrain the Humor, as red Roses, Mastick, Coriander, Nutmeg, and other things which we shall declare more at large in the hot Catarrh. You may make an Errhine for this purpose as followeth:

Take *of Marjerom-water four Ounces; the Juyce of Betony one Ounce; Nigella or Gith-seeds powdred half a Dram: Nutmeg one Scruple.* For rich people you may add two Grains of Musk and Amber-greece. Or,

Take *of Lignum vitæ one Ounce; Spring-water one pint: Infuse it all Night upon warm Embers; then boyl it to the consumption of half, adding in the conclusion sweet Marjerom, and red Rose-leaves, of each two Pugils.*

So when the matter is but thin, you may make a Masticatory either of Mastick alone, or after this manner:

Take *of Nutmeg one Dram; Mastick and Gum-Arabick, of each half a Dram: Powder them, with Rose-water make Troches to chew.*

The best Neesing is made of black Hellebore and Sugar, equal parts.

The Extract of Tobacco made in *Aqua-vitæ*, and held under the Tongue in the bigness of a Pease, brings forth abundance of water; but if you take too much, or swallow it down, it will cause violent Vomiting. We have shewed that Cauteries to the Arms, hinder-part of the Head, and behind the Ears are very good, as also to the Nape of the Neck and Shoulders, which are now adays in great request. But there is a new place found out by some, namely, in the Neck near the Jugular Veins between the Muscles: And by this means two men have been cured of old Catarrhs which caused hoarsness.

Finally, After convenient Evacuations, things that strengthen the Brain and dry it, are to be used both Internally and Externally, as Opiates, Powders, Bags, Fumes, described in the Cure of the cold distemper of the Head. But you must remember to put unto them some Conserve of Roses, Nutmeg, or white Frankincense, when you cure a Catarrh.

The Decoction of Mastick-wood used as a Sudorifick dries the Brain, and stops Defluxion: For which the following things are good.

Take *of Coriander-seed prepared half an Ounce: Nutmeg and Frankincense, of each three Drams; Liquoris and Mastick, of each two Drams; Cubebs one Dram; Conserve of red Roses one Ounce; white Sugar dissolved in Rosewater ten Ounces: Make a Confection in little rolls, weighing three Drams. Let him take one Morning and Evening.*

These following Troches are much commended by *Solenander*, Cons. 10. Sect. 4. which he borrowed

which he borrowed from both the Ancient Greeks and Arabians.

Take *of the beſt Frankincenſe and Juyce of Liquoris, of each one Dram: Opium, Saffron, and Mirrh, of each one Scruple: With Syrup of Poppies make Troches, or Pills to be taken now and then, two Scruples, or half a Dram at a time.*

Theſe Tablets following are very good.

Take *of Diambra, and Diamoſchu dulcis, of each one Dram: white Amber one Scruple: Oyl of Annis-ſeeds three drops: Sugar diſſolved in Lavender-water four Ounces. Make Tablets of two Drams in weight; take one Morning and Evening.*

The Baliom for the Head preſcribed in the Chapter for the cold Diſtemper, after the Opiate, is excellent taken inwardly, and into the Noſtrils.

Lac Sulphuris, and the flower of Brimſtone are commended by Chymiſts for the Cure of a Catarrh, and the *Galeniſts* uſe it much in Tablets.

In a new Catarrh, Water of Nuts with Hydromel, given three Nights together doth much hinder it.

Shave the fore-part of the Head, and apply a Cataplaſm of two Ounces of Leven, and two Drams of Amber: But if the Patient will not permit his Head to be ſhaved, let it be cut, and lay a Bag of Chamepytis or Ground-pine mixt with Amber.

Beſides the aforementioned Fumes, one made of Tacamahacca is excellent, for it dries a Catarrh and hinders his motion; neither is the ſcent too ſtrong, but the Patient may ſhut it into his Chamber without offence.

It is profitable to dry the Head with Bags of Bran, Gromwel and Salt, Leaves of Sage, Betony, French Lavender, Annis-ſeeds, Fennel-ſeeds, and the like.

Laſtly, If the Diſeaſe be ſtubborn, all thoſe Medicines which are mentioned in the cold Diſtemper of the Head, are to be uſed.

A hot Catarrh is cured by Medicines which diſcharge the matter offending, and which doth thicken it and revel it; as alſo by correcting the diſtemper of the parts ſending and receiving it.

For this end, firſt let blood, if nothing hinder, by which the Humor flowing is revelled, and the ſharpneſs abated.

Then carry away part of the humor by a gentle Purge which may no ways ſtir violently the humors as followeth:

Take *of the beſt Rhubarb four Scruples: Citrine Myrobolans rubbed with Oyl of ſweet Almonds, half a Dram: yellow Sanders half a Scruple: Infuſe them in Lettuce and Purſlane-water, and ſtrain it, adding of Manna and Syrup of Roſes Solutive, of each one Ounce. Make a Potion.*

Or inſtead of the Waters aforementioned, you may make a Decoction of cold Herbs and Tamarinds, to which you may put your Purgatives.

Then you muſt alter and thicken the Humor with convenient Juleps.

Take *of Lettuce, Purſlane and Plantane, of each one handful: the four great Cold Seeds, & white Poppy-ſeeds, of each two Drams: Violets, Water-lillies and red Poppies, of each one Pugil; boyl them to a Pint: Diſſolve in the ſtraining the Syrup of Violets and dried Roſes, of each one Ounce and an half. Make a Julep for three draughts, to be taken twice in a day.*

Or inſtead of this Decoction, uſe the diſtilled Waters of thoſe Herbs, or Emulſions of the four great Cold Seeds.

After uſe a little ſtronger Purge, putting to the former Senna, or Catholicon, or Diaprunes, or the like.

A light ſweet Medicine thickning and ſweetning the Humor, is made of the Yelks of two new laid Eggs, diſſolved in five or ſix Ounces of Spring-water, with one Ounce of Sugar; heat them well, and ſtir them upon the fire, and take it as hot as you can Morning and Evening for three days together.

And at laſt you muſt labour for a ſtronger reſtraining of the Flux, and thickning of the Humor with this Syrup.

Take *of Syrup of Violets and dried Roſes, of each one Ounce: Syrup of Poppies half an Ounce. Give an Ounce at a time in a Spoon at Bed-time.*

The following Opiate is good for the ſame purpoſe.

Take *of old Conſerve of Roſes ſix Drams: the Species of Diatragacanth frigid two Drams: Bole-armenick waſht in Roſe-water, two Scruples: With the Syrup of dried Roſes make an Opiate. Take the quantity of a ſmall-Nut at Night.*

This Barley Cream is very profitable.

Take *of cleanſed Barley as much as is ſufficient, ſteep it ſix hours, and then boyl it well and ſtrain it; then take three Ounces of blanched ſweet Almonds; Pompion-ſeeds husked, one Ounce and an half; Melon-ſeeds one Ounce; white Poppy and Lettuce, of each half an Ounce. Beat them together*

gether, and with Barley-water take out the Milk, which with two pound of the Pulp of Barley boyl a little and mix it with Sugar. Let him drink ten Ounces at a time some Mornings in his Bed, and sleep after it, and sometimes in the Evening: And hold frequently the following Troches in the Mouth.

Take *of Gum-Tragacanth and Arabick, of each two Drams: Bole-armenick, and Terra Sigillata washed in Rosewater, of each one Dram: white Poppy-seeds and Juyce of Liquoris, of each half a Dram: Sugar-Penids one Ounce. With the Mucilage of Quince-seeds extracted with Rosewater, make little Cakes to be held in the mouth day and night.*

The Spirit of Sulphur and Vitriol, three or four drops given Morning and Evening in convenient Liquor, hath great force against all Catarrhs, especially against those which come from Inflammation of the Bowels: It may be given in drink in a smaller quantity, for it goes with the Drink through all the Veins, and hinders the motion of the Humors.

The Crystal Mineral is for the same use given with Juleps and other Medicines.

When these do not avail, we must be constrained to use Narcoticks or Stupefactives: Among which Laudanum is the best, given to four or five Grains at bed-time; or one Ounce, or half an Ounce of Syrup of Poppies: These do wonders being used in the beginning of the Disease. New Treacle given at Night from a Scruple to half a Dram, hath the same force.

Benedictus Faventius useth the following Pills in a salt Catarrh with good success.

Take *of the Juyce of Liquoris two Drams: washt Aloes one Dram:* Pilulæ de Cynogloſſo *half a Dram: With Syrup of Violets make a Mass, of which take a Scruple at bed-time.*

The Troches of *Solenander* before-mentioned are excellent.

Diacodium album prescribed in the Cure of the Phrensie is good for this.

In the mean while the matter flowing must be revelled by Clysters, Cupping-Glasses, Frictions, and binding of the external parts, and chiefly by Vesicatories in the Neck, and finally with Issues in the hinder-part of the Head and Arms, if the Catarrh be old.

But for the strengthning of the Head, and stopping of the Fluxion, and consuming the remainder; Powders, Bags and Emplaisters are good.

Take *of white Amber, Sandarach, Mastick, Benjamin, Nutmeg, of each one Ounce: Frankincense, Grains of Kermes and red Roses, of each half an Ounce: all the Sanders, Mirtles and Pomegranate-flowers, of each two Drams; make a Powder.* Use it to the Head at Night, and comb it off in the Morning.

Take *of the Gum of Juniper two Scruples: red Roses two Pugils: Mirtles one Dram: Mace and Nutmeg, of each one Scruple: Frankincense and Peony-seeds, and Poppy-heads, of each two Scruples: Cyprus-Nuts half a Scruple. Powder them, and take them up with red wooll, and with a red cloth make a lining for a Cap to wear constantly.*

Take *of Mastick and Frankincense, of each half a Dram: Sandarach, red Coral, red Roses, Mirtles, Pomegranate-flowers and Peels, of each one Dram; Labdanum two Drams: Wax and Oyl of Roses, as much as is sufficient. Make an Emplaister for the Coronal Suture.*

But because this Catarrh for the most part comes from a hot Distemper of the Liver, therefore you must use Medicines to that.

Finally, This is most remarkable, which is also mentioned in the Cure of a cold Catarrh; That Excrements use to cause Catarrhs by flowing to the Head when their usual natural passages are stopped: And then a Catarrh is best cured by opening those passages with a gentle and constant purging in Broaths, or the like.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Headach.

THe word *Cephalalgia* is used generally for every pain of the Head: but more especially it signifieth a new Headach; but the word *Cephalæa* signifieth an old Headach; and *Hemicranea* signifieth that pain which onely is in one side or the Head.

There are other differences of Headaches; they are divided into Internal and External, Pains by consent and propriety; and of these, one is called a pricking pain, another a stretching or extending pain; another a heavy, another a beating or shooting pain.

The Internal pain of the Head is in the Meninges or Membranes, that is very deep and reacheth to the Roots of the Eyes: But an external pain is in the Pericranium or Membrane without the Skull, and will not indure the Roots of the Hairs to be combed back, and is made greater by the least compression of the Head. This is the Doctrine of *Galen*, which he teacheth 3. *de loc. aff. cap.* 1. and *lib.* 2. *de comp. med. secundum loc. cap.* 3. saying very solidly, That the Internal Headach is distinguished from the External by this peculiar signe, That in the Internal the pain comes to the Roots of the

the Eyes, not in an External, and he gives this Reason, Because the Coats of the Eyes come from the *Meninges* of the Brain, whence it comes that the Grief is conveyed into the Eyes. But *Fernelius* contradicts this Doctrine, *Lib.* 5. *Pathalogiæ, Cap.* 1. and affirmeth, That external Pains do reach to the Roots of the Eyes, because the *Pericranium* or Skin of the Skull wherein those pains are, doth reach to the Cavity of the Eyes; to whom *Rondeletius* answers, *Lib.* 1. *Meth. Med. Cap.* 5. That the Cavity of the Eye doth not suffer with the *Pericranium*, although it reach to it, by reason that the pain of the *Pericranium* comes for the most part of external Cold, for a cold part will easily suffer from the like quality: But that cold cannot reach to the hollow of the Eye, because it is preserved by the heat, blood and spirits of the Eyes: but if at any time a Headach cometh of external heat, or the like, the Skin of the Head is onely affected, not the *Pericranium* which lieth deep. But this Doctrine of *Rondeletius* doth not altogether take away all difficulty; for although all things which he alledgeth should be granted, yet if a pain arise from a Tumor gathered upon the *Pericranium*, or of some other cause that dissolveth continuity and divideth, there is no reason why the Grief should not reach to the hollow of the Eye. We can say this in defence of *Galen*, that this signe was given by him for two Reasons: First, Because the Membrane which reacheth to the hollow of the Eye from the *Pericranium* is not so sensible, and therefore cannot suffer but absolutely: but the Coats of the Eyes which come from the *Meninges* are very sensible, and therefore have great pain. Moreover, that Membrane which cometh from the *Pericranium* doth not touch the Eye so inwardly and deeply towards the Optick Nerves, as the Coats which come from the *Meninges*, whence it is that the External pain cannot extend it self to the Roots of the Eyes, as *Galen* saith.

A pain by propriety is constant and permanent, nor doth it follow the Disease of other parts: But a pain by consent or sympathy, depends upon the infirmity of another part, so that as that increaseth or diminisheth, the Headach increaseth or diminisheth. Now this pain by sympathy is either by consent from the whole Body, as in Feavers; or from some peculiar part, as the Stomach, Liver, Splēen, or Mother.

But we may know what part is affected when a pain is communicated to the Head by its proper signs.

A pricking pain comes from a sharp cholerick Humor or Vapor which toucheth the Membranes of the Brain. A heavy pain comes from much thick and cold matter, namely, Flegm or Melancholy compressing the sensible parts. An extending pain comes from Wind or mild Humors which work themselves into the Membranes, and distend them. A beating or pulsative pain comes of thin cholerick blood or spirits abounding, by which the Arteries being stretched and swoln, do beat more vehemently and shake the Membranes, and so striking the adjacent parts, cause in them a sence of Pulsation, as *Galen* teacheth more at large, 2. *de loc. aff. c.* 3.

CAUSES. From what is said, the chief Causes of a Headach are sufficiently declared, which in general are referred to the solution of continuity, as to the immediate cause: for whatsoever doth bring a manifest or hidden solution of continuity, is like to bring a Headach.

SIGNS. The Signs of the kinds of Headach, and of the causes that produce them, may be learned from what is said, and therefore we come to the Prognosticks.

PROG. An external Headach is always less dangerous and easier cured then the internal.

A Headach in a sharp Feaver with thin and white Urine is dangerous, for it signifies the cholerick matter is sent into the Brain, whence there is fear of a Phrensie.

A strong pain of the Head suddenly seising without evacuation following, or mitigation of the Disease, is deadly; for it signifies the destruction of the Animal Faculty, which no more feeleth that object which caused the grief.

In a great Headach it is evil to have the outward parts cold, for by the vehemency of the pain there is a strong attraction of heat to the part affected, which will cause inflammation.

They that recover of a Disease in the inferiour parts, and have after a vehement Headach, if a manifest evacuation went not before, will have an Imposthume in their Brain, for it signifies a translation of the matter which caused the Disease into the Brain.

They who vomit green in an Headach, and are deaf being awake, are suddenly very mad, 1. *Prorrh.* for it signifieth a collection of Choler into the Brain, which maketh the Stomach consent therewith, and suffer.

Headach and noise in the Ears without a Feaver, or a giddiness, or deafness, or numbness of the hands signifieth an Apoplexy or Epilepsie to be at hand, *Hyp. in Coacis*: For those Symptomes come from abundance of thick flegm in the Brain.

To Women with Child sleepy and heavy Headaches are evil, 1. *Prorrh.* for they signifie the flux of humors to the head, which when they are many in Women with Child by reason they have not their Courses, do threaten danger.

A Headach which was not from the beginning of the Disease, but rose from the disturbance of the body, shews that there will be a Crisis by bleeding at the Nose, or by Vomit.

CURE. Since then the pain of the Head cometh either of a cold or hot Cause, we must direct the Cure for the taking away of both.

For the Cure of a cold Headach, the flegmy matter is first to be evacuated being prepared, as is shewed in the Chapter aforegoing. Then we must correct the cold Distemper of the Brain, and the relicks of the Humor are to be discussed with Bags, mentioned in the former Chapter, or in the Chapter of the cold Distemper of the Brain: With which being warmed, let the Head being shaven, be rubbed for an hour and an half every morning, till the cause of the pain be spent and exhausted.

After the Head is well rubbed, sprinkle upon it this following Powder, having upon it Cotton or Wool:

Take *of Nutmegs, Cloves, Pepper, Pellitory, of each half an Ounce: the Leaves of Sage, Bay-berries, of each two Drams: Mustard-seed and Watercress-seeds bruised, of each six Drams. Make a Powder of these, sprinkle it upon the Head as aforesaid, and comb it in the Morning before the use of the little Bags, that the Powder laid on the day before may be taken off.*

Errhines are also profitable, Neesings and Apophlegmatisms, or things to chew, which were described formerly.

A Magistral Syrup also made as followeth, is very profitable.

Take *of Guajacum-wood, and Roots of* China *sliced, of each one Ounce and an half: Infuse them twelve hours in four Pints of Spring-water: Boyl them till half be consumed, adding in the end, the Leaves of Vervain one handful; the Flowers of French-lavender and Marjerom, of each a small handful: dissolve in it being strained half a pound of white Sugar,. Boyl it up to a Syrup,; but before it be perfectly boyled, cast in two Ounces of Senna tied in a Clout; the best Agarick two Ounces; Rhubarb three Ounces: Let him take two or three Ounces once a week.*

These Pills also following are very good, which in times past were of great esteem in *Italy* in the days of *Eustachius Rudius* chief Professor in the University of *Padua*, who was reported to be the Inventor of them, and accounted them a great Secret, and therefore gave them to one Apothecary onely to be made by him, lest others should know the Receipt which indeed he borrowed out of *Wickerus*, who propoundeth it from *Andernacus*, and it is thus:

Take *of Coloquintida six Drams: Agarick trochiscated, Diagridium, black Hellebore and Turbith, of each half an Ounce: Aloes one Ounce:* Diarrhodon Abbatis *half an Ounce. Let the purging things be bruised and beaten together, and put in a Glass with the Spirit of Wine, so much as is sufficient, and let them be digested for eight days in a warm place, and then add the Powder of Diarrhodon, and infuse them four days longer, then strain them and press them, and let the Liquor so pressed forth be distilled in* Balneo *so long till the extract in the bottom of the Alembick grow so thick that it may make Pills, the Dose whereof is one Scruple.*

But the following Pills are ascribed to *Fernelius*, of which he affirmed he found by Experience such Excellency, that he never met with a *Cephalalgia, Hemicrania*, that is, half-Headach, but he cured it.

Take *of the best Aloes half an Ounce: the Powder of the Electuary of Pearls, the three Sanders, and red Roses, of each three Grains: With Syrup of Wormwood and Violets, make a Mass.* Give a Dram thereof twice in a Week one hour or two before Supper.

And finally, in a stubborn pain that is old, all those Medicines are convenient, which were before mentioned in the Cure of the cold Distemper of the Brain; among which, Epispasticks or Blister-drawing Plaisters are not the meanest. Which also not prevailing, some are so bold as to apply *Vigo*'s Emplaister with Mercury, which they say, hath cured old Headaches sometimes, by causing them to spit much.

Baths of Brimstone and Bitumen are very efficacious in this case, used both to the Head and the whole Body.

Also in an old Headach, sweating Decoctions are very good, and famous Authors declare, that many have been cured thereby.

Which not prevailing, *Mercatus* is bold to fly to the use of Stibium, and commends it highly in his first Book of the Cure of internal Diseases, and the eight Chapter. But in an old Grief, it is better to strengthen the Head often, than to use too many Evacuations: Therefore Powders and Caps, and other Topick or External Medicines are very necessary before-mentioned in the Cure of the cold Distempers of the Brain.

But Powders are more commendable, because the vertue of a Cap is not so much communicated to the Brain, and the pain may be increased by the filth which is contracted by the long wearing of them.

Moreover, an Ointment may be applied of the Oyl of Almonds, in which wild Betony, Bay-leaves, Mastick, Lavender, Mints, Marjerom, Thime, Peniroyal, Nutmeg, Cloves and Cinnamon, or some of these have been boyled, adding in the time of the boyling a little red Wine.

Or this following Chymical Oyl:

Take

Take *of Turpentine one pound: Maſtick, Nutmeg, Cinnamon, of each one Dram: Cloves, Zedoary, Gilangal, Laudanum, of each one Ounce and an half: the juyce of Ebulus or Dwarf-Elder, and of the wild Cucumber, of each one Dram: the Oyl of Camomel and Lillies, of each half a Pint: red Wine one Pint and an half; wild Marjerom green one handful: powder thoſe that are to be powdred, and put them into a Glaſs-Retort, and extract an Oyl; with which anoint the Head after it is ſhaved.*

Oyl of Amber is very good, and it will be ſufficient onely to anoint the Head therewith.

While you uſe the aforementioned Remedies, you may alſo uſe from the beginning of the Cure ſpecifical Medicines, ſuch as this Epitheme.

Take *of the Powder of Zedoary one Dram: the Water of Betony, Vervain and Elder, of each one Ounce. Mix them and apply them hot to the part grieved with Scarlet-cloth.*

Among the proper Medicines for the Head-ach, from what cauſe ſoever it ariſeth, Vervain is the chief; whoſe Water diſtilled you may both apply externally, and give of it internally to the quantity of four Ounces, with three drops of the Spirit of Salt. Green Vervain alone onely hung about the Neck, hath cured two Patients when many other Medicines failed, as *Foreſtus* reports.

Zacutus Luſitanus in *Lib.* 1. *Praxis Med. mirab. obſervat.* 7, 8, 9, and 10. propounds four Remedies confirmed by Experience; namely, an Iſſue in the back of the Hand, Horſleeches to the Temples, opening of the Vein in the Forehead and the corner of the Eye, which you may read in the place cited.

Theſe things are to be noted concerning thoſe Obſervations.

Firſt, That the Iſſue between the Thumb and fore-Finger is approved by other Experiments, and hath cured great Head-aches.

Secondly, In the Cure by Horſleeches, *Zacutus* is not content to apply two or three as ordinarily is done, but ten or twelve round about the Temples; whence comes a great attraction of blood which may draw forth the whole matter of the Diſeaſe.

Thirdly, In the Curing by opening the Veins in the Forehead, we muſt obſerve, That that Vein was twice opened, whence it appears, that the firſt was not ſufficient, when ordinarily our Practitioners do ſeldom open it the ſecond time, if it hath been to little benefit.

The hot Cauſe of a Primary and Eſſential Head-ache, is Blood or Choler: And the like Remedies are proper for both, though they muſt be made ſtronger or weaker, according to the ſtrength of the Diſeaſe.

Firſt then, (after a Clyſter is adminiſtred) begin with Blood-letting, drawing forth more when the grief proceeds of blood, than when it proceeds of Choler.

Then give a Medicine to purge Choler, not onely when Choler is the principal Cauſe, but when blood aboundeth, whoſe thinner part is eaſily turned into Choler.

If the matter offending is not ſufficiently taken away by one Purge, you muſt purge again at a due diſtance.

After apply Repelling Medicines to the Head, and Vinegar of Roſes, ſuch as were propounded in the Cure of the Phrenſie, making choice of the mildeſt.

And after it will be very profitable to apply Creatures newly killed, or parts of them, to diſcuſs the Relicks of the Diſeaſe, and to aſſwage the pain.

In an Head-ache which goeth with a continual Feaver, a Sheeps Lungs applied hot do much aſſwage the pain.

Alſo a Cataplaſm of bruiſed Guords and Houſleek to the Feet.

The opening of the Saphena after ſufficient bleeding in the Arm, cures oftentimes a Head-ache with a Feaver very ſuddenly.

You muſt uſe Cupping-Claſſes with and without Scarrification, and Frictions of the extream Parts.

And in the whole time of the Diſeaſe, if the Belly be not looſe, you muſt every day give an Emollient and cooling Clyſter, and which doth gently purge.

After general Evacuations and Revulſions, you may rightly and with profit derive the matter by opening the Head-vein, or with Horſleeches applied to the Forehead, or with Veſicatories to the Neck.

In the mean while, let the whole maſs of Humors be qualified with Juleps, Emulſions and Broaths, as was mentioned in the Cure of the Phrenſie.

Laſtly, If the pain be very violent you muſt apply Narcoticks both externally and internally, as they are ſet down in the ſaid Cure of the Phrenſie.

Here alſo may avail the opening of the Forehead-veins, and Leeches to the Temples, commended from *Zacutus Luſitanus*.

Paræus lib. 16. *cap.* 4. reports, That a deſperate half-Headach was cured by opening the Arteries

in the Temples, and says, there is no danger in doing it. The Artery is opened as a Vein, and six Ounces of blood forceably leaping forth are to be taken: After apply a convenient Ligature, and open it not in four days.

Botallus also says, That it doth miraculously cure old Head-aches; and we also have cured desperate ones the same way, and never found any danger in the opening of the Arteries.

You must apply a Plaister to the Orifice of Frankincense, Mastick, Bole-armenick, and Hares Hair, with the White of an Egg, and then make your Ligature as you use to do in Wounds of the Head.

In all pains of the Head, of what cause soever, if other means fail, and the greatness of the pain make thee run to extremities; a Vesicatory applied over all the Head after it is shaven, will cure it.

A Cautery upon the Coronal Suture sometimes hath perfectly cured a violent Head-ach.

But it is more powerful if it be applied to the Temples, of which see *Poterius, observat. centur.* 3. Chap. 8. and our Observations thereon.

The End of the First Book.

THE

THE SESOND BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Eyes.

The PREFACE.

THe Diseases of the Eyes are so divers, that it is very hard to lay them down clearly and plainly, and to distinguish one from the other; which that we may endeavour as much as may be, and clear up our Treatise for Practice, we will thus divide them: the Diseases by which the Sight is immediately hurt, may first be expounded, and afterwards the rest which happen to the Parts of which the Eyes are compounded, or which are near unto them, without any, or very little hurt to the sight. The Sight is hurt when it is diminished, abolished or depraved. Sight abolished is called τυφλότης *in Greek, in Latine* Cæcitas. *But Sight diminished hath divers names according to the degree and manner of the diminution; of which the chief are* Amblyopia, Myopia, Nyctalopia, *and* Acies Vespertina.

Cæcitas *blindness comes either from an absolute Obstruction of the Optick Nerves (and then it is called* Amaurosis*) or from a total Suffusion, or from some great fault in the Tunicles and Humors.*

Amblyopia, *in Latine* Obscuritas, Hebetudo, *or* Caligo, *dark or dim sight, when the Object is not clearly seen at what distance soever placed, comes from the same Causes, but more light and imperfect, as an imperfect Obstruction of the Optick Nerves, a light Suffusion, want of Spirits or grosness of the same, and the like.*

Myopia, *in Latine* Luscositas, *or Purblindness, in which the Objects are not perceived, except they be very nigh and close to the Eyes, but not at all afar off, or very little and imperfectly: So that they perceive not their own Friends passing by. And according to the Opinion of* Galen, *and all Modern Physicians, from the thinness and smalness of the visive Spirits which stand not in need of a* medium *much enlightned to make a perfect sight, but is thereby dissipated. On the contrary, they which have gross and thick Spirits see things best at a distance, because that gross Spirits need more enlightning which is brought by the larger illumination of the* medium: *But this Doctrine is demonstrated to be false, and to spring from ignorance in Opticks whose Principles declare, that these diversities of sight proceed from the diversity of the situation of the Crystalline Humor. For when the Species of the Objects are received into the Crystalline Humor by a Pyramis or sharp point thereof called* Conus: *if the Crystalline Humor be too much inward towards the Pupil*

of

of the Eye, the remote Objects are better seen, because it is necessary that the Object should lie at a further distance, that the Conus *or Point of the Pyramis may come to the Crystalline Humor, and there be terminated. But if the Objects come nearer the Eye, the* Conus *goeth by the Crystalline, and they are seen more obscurely. Again, If the Crystalline lie too low, and too far from the Tunicle called* Uvea, *the Objects must lie nearer to the Eyes, that the* Conus *or Point of the Pyramid may come to it: whence it appears, that* Myopia *comes no other ways than from the Crystalline lying too low; and so this Disease becometh connatural, and not to be cured. But the effect of* Myopia *is contrary, in which the Object is better seen at a distance; and this happens for the most part in old Men, in whom some of the portion of the watry Humor is spent, so that the Crystalline goes to the Pupil of the Eye. Further, By long holding down the Head either with Reading, Writing, or otherwise, the Crystalline Humor comes by degrees forward: This is demonstrated by the use of Spectacles, because that they who have* Myopia, *or are Purblind, see best with hollow or concave Spectacles, by which the Rays or Beams of the visible Species are dispersed, whereby it comes to pass, that the* Conus *of the Pyramis is more long, and so that thing which by reason of the great distance could not be seen, is now plainly perceived; because the* Conus *of the Pyramis is extended as far as the Crystalline, which before ended in the Pupilla, or in the watry Humor, or in the white Humor. On the contrary, Old Men are helped with Convex Spectacles, by which the Beams are united, and the* Conus *of the Pyramis is made shorter, and so things are better perceived whose* Conus *before passed by the Crystalline, which was too near to the Pupilla.*

Nyctalopia, *or* Nocturna Cæcitas, *is when men see well enough at day-time, at Sun-set worse, and at Night not at all: and it comes from the over-thickness of the Spirits, or Humors, or Tunicles, or the straightness of the Pupilla. For in these cases a greater light is necessary for true sight, which being wanting, at Sun-setting, or at Night by a Candle, they see little or not at all.*

Vespertina Acies, *is when Men see worse by Day, and better by Night; and this sometimes is called* Nyctalopia, *as we see in* Hypocrates, 2. Prorrhet. *but the Modern* Greeks *have from long Custom used the word* Nyctalopia *onely for Night-blindness: it comes from the thinness of the Spirits which are spread abroad by too much light; or from the inlarging of the* Pupilla, *by which too much light goes into the Eye and hurts the sight; for a little light at Night doth more illustrate and shine to them, than to those who have the* Pupilla *inlarged.*

After what manner the Sight is hurt by diminishing, abolishing, and depraving, we shall lay down more plainly when we explain the Diseases of all parts of the Eyes by themselves. For seeing all the parts of the Eye do conduce to the action of it, namely, Sight, when any part is distempered, the Sight must also suffer.

The Eye is compounded of Tunicles, Humors, and the Optick Nerve, for the action of which parts, the Animal Spirit doth concur as a principal and universal Agent.

And therefore that we may run through the Diseases of those Parts, we will begin from the Distemper of the Constitution of the Optick Nerve; next we will proceed to the Disease of the Humors and Tunicles. But the faults of the Spirits either depend upon the Distemper of the Brain, and then other Sences are also hurt: or from the Distemper of the Eye it self, which being cured, the Spirits receive their ancient and due Constitution, so that we need not make a particular tractate of them. But in curing Diseases of the Eyes, when sight is hurt, we must always mingle those things which comfort the visive Spirits with other Medicines.

CHAP. I.

Of Gutta Serena, *or* Amaurosis.

WHen the Sight is gone, and no fault appears in the Eyes, it is called *Gutta Serena*, or *Amaurosis*: And it comes to pass, when the Animal Spirits cannot pass from the Brain to the Eyes; for when the Animal Spirits come into the Eyes from the Brain by the Optick Nerves, we must finde out the stoppage of their influx in the Optick Nerves. The Optick Nerves are many ways affected, but chiefly by obstruction or stoppage, astriction or binding, and by solution of continuity.

Obstruction is the most common and most ordinary cause of *Gutta Serena*, which comes of a watry Humor flowing down from the Brain upon the Nerves, even as other Nerves are obstructed in a Palsey by the same Humor; so that the Diseases may be said to be alike by reason of that Obstruction.

But

But it is most certain that this Disease is also begot by adstriction and compression of the Optick Nerves, which compression may come both of a moist Humor gathered about the Optick Nerves, and pressing upon them; as also of blood, filth or matter: Whence sometimes certain Tumors rising in those parts, produce the like Disease. For Experience teacheth, That sometimes blindness in one Eye, sometimes in both, comes upon Inflammation of the Brain, and from Phrensie in malignant Feavers. And *Platerus* reports *lib.* 1. *Observation*, That he saw a blindness which came from a round Tumor growing in the Brain and compressing the Optick Nerves, which appeared by opening of the Head after the Patient was deceased.

Finally, Wounds in the Head in which the Optick Nerves are divided, without controversie do cause that the Animal Spirits can no more come to the Eyes.

SIGNS. This Disease is known, in that the Eyes seem to be in their natural condition, and there is no fault apparent in them, onely the *Pupilla* seems blacker and larger. But in distinguishing the differences of Causes there is great difficulty: for although the Disease coming of blood or matter is known by Inflammation, Apostume or Wound going before, yet no certain signe can be given by which we can distinguish a compression made with flegm from an obstruction: but we may in some part conjecture, for in the obstruction onely of the Optick Nerve, the Eye is onely affected, but if a compression be made of the same Nerve by flegm gathered about the roots of the Eyes and processes, that matter possesseth other parts of the Brain, and then all or some of the other Sences are hurt; but if it seize onely upon the Optick Nerves, there is more plenty of humor sent forth at the Nostrils, and the Patient perceives a heavinesse in the fore-part of the Head, especially about the Eye-brows.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick part, if this Disease be absolute, that is, if there be a total loss of sight, especially if it come from obstruction of the Optick Nerves, it is for the most part incurable; as we see in Palseys also, that they are scarce or never cured which come from the obstruction of the Nerves, especially if the Patient be old. But if the obstruction be imperfect, which onely causeth a diminution of sight, but not blindness, there is more hope of recovery, although it cannot be brought about without much pain and long use of Medicines.

But if the Disease come of Humors gathered in the fore-part of the Head, which compress the Nerves, it may be more easily cured. So saith *Fabricius Hildanus*, *Observ.* 19. *Cent.* 5. That a certain man after a strong Vomit lost his sight, and that he cured him with giving him the same Medicine again, for as the Humors being too much stirred by a violent Vomit, and cast upon the Optick Nerves compressing them, did hinder the passage of the Spirits to the Eyes; so the same Humors being carried away by the same Medicine, the Disease became cured. Almost the like Story is mentioned by *Sennertus*, of a certain Student, who taking too strong a Purge became suddenly blind. He also affirmeth, That certain Women after they had conceived with Child, became blind through the straightness of the Optick Nerves, and that the Disease went away after four or five Moneths, or in the time of their Delivery.

We also have seen some which fell suddenly into extream diminution of sight, who within fifteen days were cured by universal Evacuations, and some Revulsions, and by the easiness of the Cure we suppose that the Humor was not fastned within the substance of the Nerve, but onely gathered together in the Brain about the Original of those Nerves.

CURE. For the Cure of this Disease, The matter fastned upon the Nerves, or cleaving thereto, and that maketh the obstruction or adstriction is to be evacuated, which cannot be done, except first the whole Body be cleansed, as *Galen* saith, 4. *Meth.* The Eye is not to be cured before the whole Head, nor the Head before the whole Body.

And that Remedies may be set down in a convenient Method, we will first set down a Course of Diet, which must be attenuating and moderately drying.

And first, The Air must incline to hot and dry, and a thick, cold, cloudy and moist Air must be altogether avoided. Let him eat Meats of good and laudable Juyce, avoiding them which beget gross Juyce, as Pork and all Swines-flesh, Geese, Fish, Pulse, Cheese, and the like; as those which are windy and fill the Head, as Milk-meats, and hot Spices, *viz.* Pepper and Ginger, *&c.* Let his Bread be made with Fennel-water, or with the Seeds thereof, being careful that the Wheat of which it is made, be not mixt with Darnel, which all the Ancients believed to be very naught for the Sight: hence in the Comedy, He that derideth another for defect in his sight, I think (saith he) thou hast fed upon Darnel: In the Sawce to his Meat and in his Broaths, let him use things extenuating, as Hyssop, Fennel, Marjerom, Betony, Sage, Eye-bright, and especially Nutmeg which strengtheneth the Brain and clears the Sight: He must eat Turneps often, which are thought to quicken the Sight; so do Sparrows, Pigeons, often eaten. Cold Herbs must be forborn, and especially Lettuce which hurts the Eyes.

Let him take but a small quantity of meat at a time, and let the sick-man never fill himself immoderately: Let his Supper be less than his Dinner, and to abstain from a Supper twice or thrice in a week is very good; at his meat instead of Salt let him use this Powder following:

Take

Take *of common Salt two Ounces; Eye-bright dried two Drams; Nutmeg one Dram; Cinnamon two Scruples. Mix them into a Powder.*

After every Meal let him take one Spoonful of the Powder following:

Take *of Coriander-seed prepared half an Ounce; Annis-seeds and Fennel-seeds of each two Drams; Cinnamon and Nutmeg of each one Dram; Eye-bright dried three Drams; Sugar of Roses a double weight to all the rest. Make a Powder.*

Wine in this Disease is not good, because it is full of Vapors and fills the Head, and is apt to cause Defluxions; therefore a Decoction of Sarsaperilla sweetned with Liquoris, and aromatized with Coriander will be very profitable. But because the Disease is of a long continuance, and all cannot abstain so long from Wine; if we must permit Wine, let that be chosen which is weakest and less vaporing; and it would be more beneficial if Eye-bright dried were first steeped therein: and that he may make Eyebright-Wine for a long time, in the Vintage let him put Eyebright into a Vessel filled with new Wine, and let the Patient use that for his ordinary Drink.

Let his sleep be less and shorter then usual, and let him lie upon his back with his face upwards as much as may be; let him avoid sleeping at Noon, because it is very hurtful: let his Exercise be moderate, and instead of Exercise let him use Frictions or rubbing of the inferiour parts, let his Belly be always kept loose, and let him avoid disturbance of minde.

The course of Diet being thus ordered, you must begin your Cure from universal Evacuation, and first you must purge with the following Medicine:

Take *of clean Senna half an Ounce: Fennel-seeds one Dram: the Leaves of Betony, Eyebright and Vervain, of each half a handful: Liquoris three Drams: Boyl them to three Ounces; dissolve in the straining three Drams of Diaphœnicon; Syrup of Roses one Ounce. Make a Potion and give it in the Morning with orderly government.*

After this first Purge, let the Physician consider seriously with himself whether he may bleed or not. For it is dis-allowed in this case by almost all Practitioners, because it is a Chronical Disease of long continuance, coming of a cold Distemper and of a flegmy humor. Hence they fear lest by blood-letting the Brain should be made more cold, and so beget more flegm; and lest the conjunct cause of the Disease should be more incrassated or thickned, and so become more difficult to be discussed and dissipated. But although their Opinion may take place as to old men, and such as are of a Phlegmatick Constitution, yet it is not to be admitted to them that are young, or of a hot Constitution, especially if there be manifest signs that blood doth predominate, for then there is no doubt but seasonable blood-letting may much profit. Nay, where the aforesaid signs of blood do appear it is profitable in the judgment of *Paulus* and *Ætius* after the Vein in the Arm is opened, to open the particular Veins of the Head, and those which are neareſt the Eyes, namely, the Frontal and Temple-Veins, and those which are in the corners of the Eyes near the root of the Nose. But you may better apply Horsleeches to the Forehead, as also behind the Ears. Some Practitioners do relate, that some by a wound in the Forehead have been cured of blindness. In which it is most probable that the cause of their blindness was the compression of the Optick Nerves by the Veins and Arteries adjoyning, and swelling with too much blood, which the Wounds aforesaid emptied forth. Whence *Spigelius* (as *Plempius* reports in his Book of the Eyes) was wont in *Gutta Serena* with good success to open the middle Vein in the Forehead, and let it bleed while it stopped of it self.

But if the suppression of the Terms went before this Disease, you must draw blood from the lower Veins, or apply Leeches to the Hemorrhoids: if the Patient had formerly a flux thereof, which then is stopped, or if he have a very hot Liver, or be of a melancholy temper.

Afterwards the whole Body is to be more exactly purged by this following Apozeme.

Take *of Fennel-roots, and Sarsaperilla, and Flowerdeluce-roots, and Elicampane-roots, of each one Ounce: the Leaves of Betony, Marjerom, Balm, Eyebright, Fennel, Vervain and Celandine the great, of each one handful: Liquoris sliced, and Raisins of the Sun stoned, of each one Ounce: Annis-seed and Fennel-seed, of each three Drams: cleansed Senna two Ounces: Gummy Turbith and Agarick newly made into Troches, of each two Drams: Ginger and Cloves, of each one Scruple: Flowers of Stœchas, Rosemary and Lavender, of each one small handful: Boyl them in five quarters, that is a Pint and a quarter of water; dissolve in the straining four Ounces of white Sugar: make an Apozeme, clarifie it, and perfume it with two Drams of the best Cinnamon for four mornings Draughts: After the Apozeme is done, let him take these Pills.*

Take *of the mass of Pill Lucis major, and Cochia the less, of each half a Dram: malax them with Betony-water, make six gilded Pills thereof, which let him take early in the Morning.*

After this general Evacuation the Antecedent Cause is to be revelled, and the Conjunct Cause is to be derived and discussed. For this, Frictions of the Extream parts, especially beneath, are to be used every Morning.

Cupping-Glasses must be applied to the Shoulders and Back without Scarrification; especially to the

the hinder part of the head with Scarrification; for they do so powerfully draw the humors from the fore parts and the principle of the Nerves, that some presently after the application thereof have recovered their sight: At the same time apply a Vesicatory to the hinder part of the neck, and let the Blisters that are raised be kept long open, with Beer or Colewort Leaves often applied.

When the Vesicatory is dryed up, apply a Caustick to the hinder part of the head or neck between the second or third Vertebra, or (as it is now most usual) apply two Causticks to the Neck behind upon the fourth and fifth Vertebra; so that the back-bone may be untouched between them, and both may be cured with one Plaister.

Instead of Cauteries a Seton applyed to the same part is most efficacious, but the tenderness of our Country men hath almost abolished the use thereof.

If the aforesaid Cauteries avail not, you may lay a potential Cautery to the Coronal Suture; which sometimes hath done the work when other remedies have failed.

When these things are doing, presently after universal Evacuation by siege, you must order a sweating Diet of the Decoction of Guajacum, Saxaphras, and the Roots of Sarsa, according to the method prescribed by us in the Cure of the Cold distemper of the Brain. Observing this, that towards the end of the Sudorifick Decoction, you add those things which peculiarly respect the Eyes; as Vervain, Fennel, Eyebright, and Celandine the greater.

And for the better drying of the Brain; let the Bags prescribed in the Chapter above mentioned be applyed to the Temples if you fear not an inflammation.

Also after the Sudorifick Diet it is very convenient to use Sulphurous and Bituminous Baths and washings of the head; because they are very proper for the correcting of a cold and a moist distemper, for the consuming of flegm, and strengthning the brain.

Besides the universal Evacuation of the Body and Head, particular may be ordered; as Medicines that cause spitting, called Apophlegmatism, by which the Rhewm is brought out of the brain by the Palate; which may be made either in a form of a Gargarism or Masticatory; according to the forms prescribed in the Cure of the cold distemper of the brain.

Errhines and Sternutatories or Neesings are condemned by almost all Practitioners in this disease; because they draw humors to the eyes: but yet if some of the milder and gentler sort be used (after an exact purging of the whole body and head) for some few daies they may be profitable in regard they may by degrees draw forth and derive the humor which causeth the Disease, and is fastned in the Optick Nerves; nor can they fetch any thing from the profound part of the brain to the fore parts: Otherwise in every derivation which is an evacuation by the part affected, or that which is neer unto it; we should alwaies fear lest there should be an attraction to the parts affected, which is easily hindered by universal Evacuations which ought to precede; and those Errhines may be made of the juyce of Beets and Marjerom with white Wine in which Manna hath been dissolved.

But a stronger and yet safe Errhine may be made of the ponder of Tobacco corrected with Cephalicks, and Oxydoricks, or Medicines that help the sight; for by that the Rhewm is drawn forth rather by the Palate than the Nostrils; and the Brain is so fortified that it will not so easily receive the defluxion of humors from other parts. The Composition whereof is as followeth.

Take of dried Tobacco one ounce, the leaves of Sage, Marjerom, Betony, Eyebright, the flowers of Clove-gilliflowers, and red Roses, of each one dram: make a ponder to be snuffed into the Nostrils for some few daies.

Neither is it sufficient once to clense the Body of Excrementitious Humors with universal Purging, but you must keep it in that condition all the time of the Cure; therefore with Purges intermixed, the excrements which dayly encrease must be brought forth; which may be done with usual Pills made after this manner.

Take of the best Aloes half an ounce, clean Senna, Turbith, Hermodacts, Agarick newly trochischated, of each two drams: Diagridium one dram, Mace, Cloves, and Eastern Saffron, of each seven grains: sprinkle them with the juices of Marjerom and the greater Celandine: then dry them again in the shade. And with the Oxymel of Squils make a mass of Pills, of which let him talk half a dram or two scruples twice or thrice in a moneth.

While these things are used, you must continually labour to strengthen the brain and the eye; and the Patient must take diversity of Medicines, lest by taking the same a long time, it prove nauseous unto him; and lest Nature be too much enured to a Medicine, and so it lose its Operation. Old Physitians say, Treacle is reputed to be of excellent vertue to this purpose, which may be taken by a dram every night with Fennel, Eyebright, or Celandine Water twice or thrice in a week. Nutmeg eaten every morning fasting, is much commended if it be long chewed that the vapor may be carried to the Eyes; if you fear that the swalloving down thereof should offend by reason of the heat, it may be spit forth after it is chewed. Candied Myrobalans taken in the morning are thought to cleer the sight exceedingly.

The usual Opiate is thus made:

Take of Conserve of Betony, and Rosemary flowers, of each two ounces: Candied Myrobalans two; old Treacle two drams, the Leaves of Eyebright poudered three drams, Fennel seed two drams: Nutmeg, Cinnamon, and Cloves, of each one scruple; With the Syrup of the Juyce of Fennel, Rue, and Celandine made up with Honey, waste an Opiate.

Let him take thereof the bigness of a Chesnut, drinking after it a little Wine mixed with Fennel Water.

Nor must you omit external Medicines which strengthen, warm, and dry the Head; of which sort is the Cephalick Pouder for the Hair, a Cap and Fumigation, mentioned by us in the Cure of the cold distemper of the Brain.

Finally, You may apply Topical Medicines to the Eyes to strengthen them: these are usual in Authors, but they are of little force which cannot reach to the Optick Nerves; but if any desire to try some of them, they may find enough of them in the Cure of a Suffusion.

In a desperate case when all other Medicines have been used in vain, a Vesicatory applied over the whole Head (being shaven) in form of a Cap, hath many times been very successful: if it be twice or thrice used after the drying up of the former Blisters, it is more advantagious.

CHAP. II.

Of the Disease of the Vitrous, or Glassy Humor.

THe Vitrous Humor is next under the Crystalline, and therefore it is made by Nature transparent, that the Species carried to the Optick Nerve may be pure and clean. If therefore the clearness of that humor be hindered by the mixture of another, and so made dusky: according to the degree of that duskiness or foulness, the sight is either diminished or abolished.

Moreover this humor may be out of order in respect of its scituation; namely, when any part of it by a blow or contusion shall be brought before the Crystalline, for then the sight will be darkened, in regard the vitrous Humor is more thick than the watery, and therefore the species of the objects cannot be carried pure and cleer unto the Crystalline.

The first affect, namely the Mixtion of a Humor with it, cannot be perceived by any signs, but only it is judged probable by reason, for the vitrous Humor cannot be seen, or its condition known; and therefore Practitioners are constrained to confound it, and to make it one with *Gutta serena*, because no fault appears in the Eye, and this they do without offence to the Patient, in regard any humors that are mixed with the vitrous, are to be discussed with the same Remedies that a *Gutta serena* is cured.

But you may know that this vitrous Humor is disordered in respect of its Scituation, when it appeareth white under the *Pupilla*, yet it is not easily distinguished from a Suffusion, except the antecedent and first cause be diligently observed. For a Suffusion is caused by a simple defluxion of an humor; but this transposition or displacing of the vitrous humor useth to come of a Wound or Contusion.

This last Disease is incurable, for the vitrous Humor being displaced can by no art be reduced to its former condition. But this by Nature hath sometimes been done, and therefore the whole business is to be committed unto her.

CHAP. III

Of the Diseases of the Crystalline Humor.

THe Crystalline Humor is the chief Instrument of sight, and therefore ought to be kept more pure and perspicuous than the rest, that that sence may more freely be exercised. And if it be soiled in the least measure, the sence of Seeing is much hindered.

The chief Disease whereby the purity thereof is infected, is called *Glaucoma* (or the changing of the Crystalline Humor into a fiery redness) and this happens when the Crystalline Humor is made thick by dryness, as in old people, from some drying and condensing cause it is often seen.

This Disease is known, by a plain appearance of a thick white about the *Pupilla*, and when all objects are apprehended by the Patient as through a cloud or smoak. But it is hard to distinguish this Disease from a Suffusion which representeth such a whiteness about the *Pupilla*: Hence it is that many Authors do not distinguish between a *Glaucoma* and a Suffusion. But they which diligently observe may distinguish them thus: In a Suffusion there is a white in the very *Pupilla*, and very neer the Membrane called *Cornea*; but in a *Glaucoma* it lieth deeper.

This

This Diſeaſe is incurable; eſpecially in old folk in whom the drineſs of the part cannot be amended; but if it be not manifeſt that the fault is in the Cryſtalline, and there is a ſuſpition of a Suffuſion, you may uſe the remedies preſcribed for it.

Moreover, the Cryſtalline may be out of place, namely, when the broader part of it which is flat like a Fetch or Lentil is not directly againſt the hole of the *Pupilla*, but either is too high or too low, and then objects appear double when one eye only ſuffereth; becauſe the paralel or ſtreight line is loſt, which ought to be one and the ſame in both eyes, that whatſoever thing is ſeen by both eyes may appear but one and the ſame. And if they be not in that order, things are ſeen double; which you may prove by depreſſing or lifting up one of your eyes with your finger: for then the paralel is loſt, and things appear double: But this depravation of ſight by which Objects appear double comes not only of the Cauſe now mentioned, but alſo from vapors, or water which hurt the Cryſtalline; by which the viſive Spirits are divided, whence it comes to paſs that the ſpecies of the ſame thing is received into two places, which Drunkards uſually perceive when they ſee double.

Secondly, The Scituation of the Cryſtalline is altered, when it declineth backward or cometh forward, if it comes forward to the *Pupilla*, then things neer at hand are not ſo rightly perceived as thoſe which are more remote, as in old men often. But if it decline backward towards the Optick Nerve, things neer are truly ſeen, but not afar off, and then is this Diſeaſe called *Myopia*, which was mentioned in the Preface; where we ſhewed, that theſe Diſeaſes are only cured by Spectacles

Thirdly, The Cryſtalline is out of its place when it tendeth either to the right or left ſide, which is called *Strabiſmus*, or Squinting; when the *Pupilla* is not directly but obliquely upon the Object, and appeareth not in the middle of the Eye, but in one ſide: ſo that there appeareth more white in one part of the Eye, than in the other.

This Diſeaſe comes not only from the diſplacing of the Cryſtalline, but alſo from the evil diſpoſition of the Muſcles which move the Eyes; which is either natural, or elſe proceeds from a Palſey or Convulſion of the ſaid Muſcles.

Of what cauſe ſoever it cometh, if it be connatural, it is incurable: but if it come from Palſey or Convulſion of the aforeſaid Muſcles, you may find out a way of Cure, in my Chapter of Head Diſeaſes.

Finally, Other Depravations of ſight may come from the inverſion of the Cryſtalline be it greater or leſs; as when ſtreight things appear crooked, or when the Objects ſeem to be folded; which happened to a certain Phyſitian (as *Sennertus* reports) who going up a Ladder to take a Book from a ſhelf, and turning his eyes violently upwards, ſaw all things afterwards turned upwards as though men walked upon their Heads, which came by the attraction and diſplacing of the Cryſtalline. For a quarter of a year after when again he turned up his Eyes violently, his natural ſight returned, and all things appeared in right order.

Hence it appears that by a violent motion of the Eye that the Cryſtalline may be diſplaced, and again by the ſame motion be ſet right. I ſuppoſe that the diſplacing of the Cryſtalline was thus, It was ſo inverted that the fore part of it (which is more depreſſed than the other) was not right againſt the *Pupilla*; but rather its ſide which being more round and convex might repreſent the ſpecies of the Objects inverted, as we may alſo obſerve in round Glaſſes, which diſcover the Object inverted; and this is true from the principles of the Optick art: for in a Medium that is convex and thick, the ſpecies are ſo broken, and as it were croſs cut, that they which come from the upper part of the Object, do repreſent the lower part; and ſo contrarily, but if the inverſion of the Cryſtalline be leſs, ſo as both the depreſſed part of the Cryſtalline, and alſo the Convex part thereof, be right againſt the *Pupilla*, the Objects may ſeem crooked. Although that depravation of ſight whereby Objects ſeem crooked, may come by other means: namely, when any part of the Cryſtalline is mixed with the watery humor, then by reaſon of inequality of the Criſtalline in regard of thickneſs, the refractions are divers, which are the Cauſe of Depravation of ſight whereby things appear crooked. This may be demonſtrated by a cleer Example: A ſtaff put half into the water appears crooked for this cauſe, namely, the ſpecies of that part in the water, when it is carried out of the water into the Air, from a thicker to a thinner Medium, is broken by the perpendicular; but that part which is in the Air is not broken, becauſe it doth not paſs through divers Mediums as that which is in the water: Hence it comes that the ſtick ſeems crooked. After the ſame manner the ſpecies of the object which is carried into the thicker part of the Cryſtalline is more broken, than that which is carried to the thinner, which is in its natural ſtate, and not mixed underneath with the watery humor; and ſo by reaſon of the divers refractions the objects appear crooked.

But ſince Medicines are to no purpoſe, we ſhall preſcribe none for theſe Diſeaſes.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Diseases of the Watery Humor, and especially of a Suffusion.

THE Watery Humor is out of its Natural Condition, when it is distempered in quantity or quality. When the Distemper is in quantity; it is enlarged or diminished, and makes the *Pupilla* be dilated or contracted, which Diseases shall be mentioned in their places. When the Distemper is in quality, it becomes thicker, and that comes from another Humour mixed with it, and that is called Suffusion, which we here speak of. For although *Galen* 1. *de Symp. caus. cap.* 2. sheweth that a Suffusion may come from the condensation of the watery humor without the access of an excrementitious Humor: Yet because it happens seldom, aud is known rather by imagination than art, and is altogether incurable: omitting that, we shall speak of that Suffusion only which cometh from the afflux of another excrement or humor. This is called in Greek ὑπόχυμα, in Latin *Suffusio*, by the Arabians Water, vulgarly a *Cataract*. Some Authors would distinguish these names, and make them signifie divers sorts of this Disease: They call it in the beginning (when the sight is only a little darkned) a Suffusion; but when it is grown older, and something gathered into the Pupil appears like Water, then they call it only *Aqua*, Water: but when the matter is grown thick in the Pupilla, and the sight almost gone, then they call it a Cataract. A Suffusion comes from a serous Watery Humor spread in the space between the *Cornea* and the Chrystalline: and since a Watery Humor is contained in that space, it may well be reckoned among the Diseases of the Watery Humor.

This is the Cause of a true Suffusion: There is another Bastard Suffusion which comes from vapors sent from the stomach and other parts into the Eyes. *Galen* 4. *de loc. aff. cap.* 2. taught that vapors may be sent from the Head to the Eyes, and make a Bastard Suffusion; but although Authors speak of two sorts of Suffusions, yet they are for the most part united, and a spurious or false Pleurisie is complicated or joyned with a true one; because vapors sent from the lower parts to the Brain, are easily carried to those parts of the Head which are weakned with any Disease, and this appears in that all troubled with Suffusions are less troubled, and see better in the morning than at noon or night, because after dinner or supper many vapors are sent up from the Stomack to the Eyes which disturb the sight. And Experience teacheth, that men so diseased have their sight more dull and dark presently after meat, than a few hours after. Moreover, all that have a Suffusion relate that they see in the Air little bodies, as Gnats, Flyes, Hairs, Cobwebs, and the like; which could not be but by the gross vapors which are sent to the Eye, and there move: for although Authors suppose that these representations depend upon some thick Humors contained in the Eye, which make a Suffusion: yet this is not credible, Because then it should alwaies move in the Eye, to represent those little Bodies which fly in the Air, which is contrary to Reason. But rather without question, the vapors are in perpetual motion, and so can represent those flying fancies.

A Watery Humor is the chief and most ordinary cause of a Suffusion, yet other Humors at least in a small quantity may be mixed therewith: and if Choller be mixed, then it is citrine or yellowish; if Melancholy, then it is a black Suffusion.

And those Humors use to flow to the Eyes when they are weak, either Naturally, or by Accident.

From a Natural debility comes a thrusting forth of the Eyes, for they who have such Eyes, are very subject to a Suffusion; for such Eyes use to be great, and therefore the vertue spread abroad is less in them: as also by reason of their largeness they do more easily receive humors and vapors. External causes make an accidental or adventitious debility, as a stroak, contusion, baths, a Southern and rainy habitation or season, heat of the Sun, smoak, continual reading, especially by candle light, and the like: All which may also cause a flux of humors to the Eyes.

Now the Humors flow from the Brain to the Eyes by the Veins, by the Tunicle called *Uvea*, and by the Optick Nerve. The Veins by which they flow are divers: either those which come from the *Pericranium* to the *Conjunctiva*, thence to the *Cornea* and *Uvea*: or those which come from the *Meninges*, from which some branches come to the Membranes of the Eye, from which Membranes, especially from the *Uvea*, the excrementitious humors may easily fall into the watery humor being so neer.

Finally, Humors may easily be carried by the Optick Nerve from the Brain; by the *Tunica Retiformis* and *Aranea*, to the Crystalline; and then the matter of the Suffusion sticks upon the superficies of the Christalline Humor. Although a Suffusion for the most part comes by a defluxion, yet

yet somtimes it may come by congestion or gathering, when that the nourishment of the Eye is not well changed, and the expulsive Faculty is so weak that it cannot expel sufficiently the remaining excrements, so that they are by degrees gathered together about the *Pupilla*, and so make a Suffusion, in which case other humors are ordinarily disturbed, and difficult diseases are produced.

DIFFERENCES. The Differences of a Suffusion are taken from the thickness and quantity of the humor causing it, and from the place in which the humor resideth.

In regard of thickness more or less, the sight is more or less offended, for if the humor be thin and serous, of which the Suffusion is made, which is cured by pricking, as *Galen* taught 14. *Meth. cap. ult.* The sight is little worse, and it is called a Suffusion only begun, if it be somewhat thicker the sight is darker; if very thick blindness followeth.

In respect of the quantity and the place, either the humor possesseth the whole Eye, and the sight is equally hindered which way soever it be directed; or it possesseth one part of the Pupil more than another, and so the objects are not seen wholly at one direct view, nor can many objects be seen at one time: but if the humor be very little, and possess the middle of the Pupilla, the objects appear with holes through them. But if the matter be divided into divers parts, possessing divers parts of the Pupilla, the forms of Gnats shall seem to be before the eyes: All these differences are exactly distinguished by *Galen*, 1. *de symp. causis, c.* 2.

Moreover, in respect of the place or situation of the matter, other differences may be made, as somtimes the matter is in the very hole or cavity of the *Uvea* about the *Cornea*; somtimes about the *Uvea*, and between that and the watery humor, somtimes it is mixed with the Watery Humor: and finally, somtimes it is between the Crystalline and Watery Humor.

Some Differences may be taken from the figure or shape of the matter, which *Galen* relates 1. *de sympt. causis, cap.* 2. and 4. *de loc. affect. cap.* 2. for as the figure of the humor adjacent to the Pupilla is various, so divers objects are present thereunto, as Gnats, Hairs, Cobwebs, Circles about Candles, and other things.

DIAGNOST. The knowledge of this Disease, is first in distinguishing a true from a bastard Suffusion, and then in the discovery of the differences of the true and right Suffusions.

A true Suffusion doth for the most part affect only one Eye, but if both be affected, they are not at one time, or a like affected, as in a spurious Suffusion.

Secondly, In a true Suffusion, some dark matter appeareth in the Pupilla, which doth not in a Spurious or Bastard Suffusion. But this is not alwaies a true sign, for if the Suffusion cometh of a thin and serous humor, because it is no thicker than the Watery humor, there appeareth no change in the Eye, by which Physitians are somtimes deceived, not knowing that kind of Suffusion, they take it for *Gutta serena*, perceiving no change in the Pupilla: but this kind is easily distinguished from *Gutta serena*. First, in *Gutta serena* the sight is quite gone, or much diminished, no hurt appearing in the Eye: On the contrary, In a Suffusion which we cannot see, there is only a small decay of sight, because the serous humor from whence it proceeds, is thin, and transparent, so that it may be pierced by the species of the Objects like Glass. Secondly, They differ in this, For the most part in a Suffusion, the Sight is not equally hindered in all parts of the Pupilla; but the objects somtimes are seen better when they are direct before the Eye, somtimes when they are opposite to the corner of the Eye, because the humor is thicker or thinner in one part of the Pupilla than the other.

Thirdly, In a true Suffusion the Symptomes are continual, and have no intermission: in a Bastard Suffusion, they are somtimes encreased and remitted, as the vapors are more or less which are sent unto the Brain. So they are fewer when the stomach is empty, than when it is full, especially presently after meat, for then a greater company of Vapors do ascend, which sent to the Eyes represent to the sight, Flies, Gnats, Cobwebs, and such like small bodies, not alwaies, but at some times only. Which little bodies represented in the Air, depend upon the Vapors as aforesaid: but in regard the Eyes are weakned by a true Suffusion there is almost a continual sending up of vapors unto them, and therefore there is a continual appearance of these little bodies flying in the Air. Moreover, there is a constant darkness of sight in a true Suffusion, being alwaies after the same manner, as if all the objects were seen through a cloud or thick glass, which is the proper sign of this Disease; but in a bastard Suffusion, there is somtimes a greater, somtimes a less, and somtimes almost no dimness at all of the sight, even as the vapors are many, or few, or none that are sent to the Eyes.

Lastly, A true Suffusion grows in a short time, and is confirmed for the most part in six moneths, and somtimes it encreaseth in a few daies: and *Fernelius* saith, 5. *Pathol. cap.* 5. that a Suffusion was perfect in one day, which we also have often seen: but a bastard Suffusion continueth many years without encrease.

DIFFERENCES. The Differences among the true Suffusions are these:

In a Suffusion beginning certain small bodies, as Hairs, Gnats, Flyes, pieces of Wool, and Cobwebs, flye before the Eyes.

But when it is far gone, the Air appears cloudy, and the objects are seen thicker, as through a glass;

glass, the colour of the Pupilla is changed, and it appears either troubled or cloudy, or like filthy Glass, or of a sky colour when a suffusion is perfect, the sight totally perisheth: the Pupilla is either white, or of some other colour mixed with white.

SIGNS. Some signs are taken from the Colour: for when it is like a Pearl in Colour, it signifies that the flegm is still fluid and transparent; when it is white as Chalk, then it signifies a thick and compacted matter: when yellow, then flegm and choller are mixed: when black, it shews Melancholy.

The Place in which the Suffusion grows, is thus known: For if the matter be placed between the *Uvea* & *Cornea*, the Pupilla appeareth more dark, because the matter is neerer to the beholder: Moreover the Pupilla is dilated by the Humor contained therein; and when the Disease is confirmed, white or red veins or swellings are perceived to be about the Iris, or circle of the Eye; or certain white spots appear about the Pupilla.

If the matter be contained between the Crystalline and the *Uvea*, contrary symptoms will appear: as also the Pupilla will be contracted if the matter lie deep, and enlarged if the matter lie higher.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick of this Disease, is to be diversly made, according to divers seasons: For when a Suffusion is only begun, when the Patient can perceive an object as through a cloud, it is curable as *Galen* saith, 14. Meth. Cap. ult. and *Celsus* lib. 6. cap. 6. which Opinion wants a restriction: Namely, if the Patient be young, but in old it is incurable: and if the eyes be not naturally of a weak constitution. We also have seen some that have been cured in fifteen dayes space, of a Suffusion newly begun, who have been above fifty years of age, only by universal Purging, sweating Diet, and a Vesicatory, without any other application of Topicks.

This Cure is better wrought in a warm air and in Summer time, because the Pores are then open, the matter or the Disease is more movable and obedient; so that oftentimes it discharged it self by seege; which, is very much to the Cure of this Disease: as *Hippocrates* sheweth, Aph. 16. Sect. 6. in these words, *It is a good sign, when men with sore Eyes, have a loose belly.*

If a Suffusion come from an acute Feaver, a Peripneumonia, a Phrenzy, or from a violent pain of the Head, it is hard to be Cured.

A Cataract or Suffusion confirmed when the matter is grown thick, cannot be discussed with Medicines, but must be couched with a Needle.

This Operation is not safe; and often hath ill succeis: For either the Tunicle *Uvea* is torn, or by the pain and inflamation, a new Flux of Humors is brought to the Eye, which hath been long before weak: and many other inconveniences by which the sight is for ever lost. But since this Operation hath been sometimes successful, it may be tryed by those who have no other hopes of Cure; For it is better, as *Celsus* saith, to try a doubtful Medicine or Remedy, than None at all.

In a confirmed Cataract, if when the other Eye is shut, the Pupilla appeareth larger in the Eye affected, there is hope of Cure by Couching; but if it be no larger, it is uncurable, as *Galen* teacheth, 1. *de symp. caus. cap.* 2. because the Optick Nerve is obstructed, and the spirits cannot come to the Pupilla, though it be open.

But if the Patient perceive no light when the Pupilla is enlarged by the shutting of the other Eye, he cannot be recovered by the Needle; because the visive spirit is troubled and obscure, and therefore unfit for sight.

A black Cataract, free from all brightness, can neither be Cured by Physick, nor Chirurgery; because the Visive Spirits are destroyed; but a cleer Cataract that hath some splendor, is Cureable.

These also are uncurable for the most part, a green, dark, very yellow and hard Cataract: and that which moveth and is coloured like quicksilver.

A Cataract which representeth objects full of holes, is not to be tampered with: For since the matter is of the Center of the Pupilla, it is to be feared lest when the Needle is thrust in, the whole Pupilla be filled with the matter, and so the sight be utterly lost.

The Operation of the Needle is more successful in a full Eye, and that which keeps its natural greatness; But if the Eye be small and decayed, it is less successful.

In Old men, this Operation is not to be tryed, nor in Children, in them the Disease is incurable: in these the Humors are too soft being not ripe; there is most hope of success in young persons.

If this Operation be, when some part of the Suffusion floweth down (if the Eye be compressed) and appeareth more large, and after returneth to its former station and figure, it is not successful; because the Cataract is not yet ripe, but thin and crude: But if by a compressing with the finger there is no change of the shape and figure of it: it is then ripe and may be couched with a Needle. But we must take notice, that the ripeness or thickness of the Cataract ought to be moderate and not too much compacted, that it may be easily couched: for it ought to be like a thin skin which may be rowled about the Needle and so couched down; for if it be too thick and solid, it cannot be couched, which

which you may perceive when it is like Chalk or Hail. Contrarily that which is fit for couching useth to be Sky-coloured, and Sea-green, of the colour of Iron or Lead not black.

CURE. The Cure of a Cataract must be directed not only to the Conjunct, but to the Antecedent cause. And therefore you must purge the whole Body, and especially the Brain very exactly. After you must discuss that Humor which obstructeth the Pupilla, and some way soften it.

Which intentions, when they are almost the same which were propounded in the Cure of *Gutta serena*, we may use the same Remedies for Diet, evacuation or purging of the whole Body, for revulsion of the humor offending, and for the strengthning of the Head and the Eyes, so we shall not in vain repeat them.

Having therefore first used all that Method which was laid down for the Cure of *Gutta serena*, we will declare unto you those Medicines, which belong properly to the taking away of the matter about the Pupilla. And though Topical Medicines are counted little worth according to *Galens* Opinion, 2. Κατὰ τόπους, who saith that they promise more than they can perform; yet their Lawful use is not to be rejected, and experience hath taught by very good Authors confirmed, that Cataracts in their beginning, after universal Medicines used, have been cured with Topicks, that is, Medicines applied to the Eye.

First therefore begin with mild dissolvers, and such as dry not overmuch lest the matter grow hard, and be made unfit to be dissolved: then use mollifiers with your dissolvers, that induration may be hindered, and it may more easily be dissolved. For this purpose the following Fomentation may be first used.

Take of the Leaves of Rue, Fennel, Eyebright, the greater Celandine, of each one handful, Fœnugreek seeds one ounce; Chamomel and Melilot flowers, of each one pugil: Boyl them in three parts of spring Water, and one part of white Wine added towards the end of the Decoction. Foment the Eyes with a soft spunge dipt in the strained Liquor, morning and evening.

Of the same Decoction you may make a Fumigation, covering the head that it may be received into the Eyes.

In the begining of the Disease, while the defluxion is new, and that revelling Medicines are used, it is good to wash the Eyes with only red Wine, which by its astriction hinders the defluxion, and by it spirits discusseth and dissolveth it.

In the progress of the Disease, a Fomentation of white Wine, in which *Crocus Metallorum* hath been infused, is most profitable.

It is no less profitable to let a child eat sweet Fennel Seeds in a morning, and afterwards breath into the Eyes.

As also to let him lick them, or to let a Dog lick them.

Also Bread hot from the Oven, in which is sweet Fennel seed cut in the Middle, may be so placed to the Eyes that they may behold it when they are wet with the vapor.

These Medicines are to be used in the morning.

At night you may apply this Cataplasm.

Take of Fœnugreek seed beaten one ounce, Aloes half an ounce, Saffron one dram: make them into fine powder, put it into white Wine wherein Crocus Metallorum *hath been infused, and make a Cataplasm to be applied to the Eyes at night.*

Many commend Pigeons blood put hot into the Eyes, for with the Natural heat of that Creature the part will be much strengthened, and the excrementitious matter dissolved: but because the heat will quickly depart from the blood, it is better to take a young callow Pigeon, and slit it in the back, and apply it to the Eye.

With these Medicines you may discuss the matter if it be possible.

Topical Medicines called *Collyria*, which are dropped into the Eyes, are of little force, and those are they which *Galen* said did promise more than they perform; for all their vertue is spent in the *Cornea*, neither can they reach to the internal parts, except they be made very sharp, by which, pain would be caused, and a greater defluxion: hence many that have used them immoderately, have from a light infirmity become stark blind. But because many of those *Collyriaes* are found in Authors which have good report by them, lest we should seem defective, we will shew some of the choicest, that they who please may try them.

Take of the best Honey two pints, Fennel Roots, and the Roots of long and round Birthwort, of each one pound; the leaves of Rue, Eyebright, Celandine the greater, and the tops of Fennel, of each six handfuls: Centuary the less three handfuls: Roses four pugils, the Urine of a Boy two pints. Mix them all in a glass Vessel and distil them in Balneo Muriæ. *Drop this Water often into the Eyes.*

Or you may make Bread with the Bran in it, with the Pouder of Rue, Celandine, Eyebright, Bettony, & Fennel with a little Honey, which as soon as it is drawn & cut in pieces, must be put between two Pewter or Silver Dishes from whence will come a Water, which *Zechius* affirmeth, dropped into

into the Eyes, doth wonders. Also this following is highly commended.

Take of *white Violet Leaves, one handful; Radish seed, one dram; Ammoniacum, half a dram mix them, and powder them: then steep them twenty four hours in one pint of Fennel water, then let them boyl a little space: add to the straining one ounce of the clarified juyce of Fennel: the Balsom of Peru, two drams, make a Colyrium, which* Zechius *saith, dropt into the Eyes morning and evening, after the Body is sufficiently Purged, doth so cleanse the Eyes, that it takes away a Cataract wonderfully without Couching.*

Hollerius Describes a water, that he saith, Cured one that was Nine years blind: Which is this.

Take of the juyce of Smallage, Vervain, Germander, Burnet, Avens, Sage, Celandine, Rue, Knotgrass, Chickweed, the powder of Cloves, of each one: gross Pepper, Nutmeg, Lignum Aloes of each three drams, steep them all in the Urine of a Boy, and the sixth part of Sack: Let them boyl a little, then strain them, and press them, put it in a Glass close stopt: drop every night some of it into each Eye.

The juyce of Brooklime only, being often dropt into the eyes, hath sometimes Cured a young Suffusion, when a Cautery also hath been applied to the Coronal Suture.

The Juyce of Celandine and Calcitrap mixed together, are as good.

Quercetan, in his Dispensatory doth much commend Water in which *Crocus Metallorum* hath been infused, which is thus made.

Take of the Water of the great Celandine, six ounces: Crocus Metallorum, one dram, infuse them, and drop three or four drops of this Water warmed into the Eyes for three or four times a day for a long continuance.

Fonseca saith, That he knew one Cured by this Water, who was very dim sighted many moneths: This is the excellency of it, which few other Medicines have: It cleanseth very powerfully without any sharpness.

The same *Fonseca* saies the Water following, is admirable.

Take many Swallows, beat them with their feathers in a Mortar, put to every pound of them four ounces of bread crums, of White Wine, four pints: infuse them six daies, and distill them in Balneo till they are dry: then set that Water in a Glass in the Sun for twenty daies, and drop it into the eyes morning and evening.

There is a Water made of Rosemary flowers, which discusseth Films in the Eyes after this manner.

Take of Rosemary flowers as many as are sufficient to fill a Glass which must be well stopt, and set it in the Wall against the South Sun, thence will an Oyl come, which with a feather anoint the Eyes with.

Some Authors commend the Galls of Beasts because they cleanse and discuss strongly, but they cause pain with their sharpness, and therefore are seldom used.

Forestus, Obs. 35. Lib. 11. commends a certain Fish in his Country, out of whose Liver there comes a moisture, by which he saith Cataracts are presently, as by a miracle, Cured. See in the place cited the use of it. *William Lozellus* saith, That he hath Cured many stark blind, after universal Medicines have been used, with this Water.

Take of the Liver of a sound Goat, two pound: Calamus Aromaticus, and Honey, of each half an ounce: the juyce of Rue, three drams, the Waters of Celandine, Vervain, Fennel, Eye-bright, of each three ounces: Long Pepper, Nutmeg, and Cloves, of each two drams: Saffron, one scruple, Rosemary flowers bruised, half an handful, Sarcocol and Aloes, of each three drams, the Galls of Ravenous Birds, Capons or Patridges, one ounce; let those that are to be sliced be sliced, and those that are to be bruised, be bruised; then mixed together, with two ounces of white Sugar and six drams of Honey of Roses, cast them into an Alembick of Glass, and distil them in Balneo Mariæ with a gentle fire, keep this Water in a Glass close stopt, for precious; which you may drop twice or thrice in a day into the eye affected.

Zacutus Lusitanus commends the water following in these words, *For an old Disease in the Eyes, called* Ophthalmia, *or any other which cometh of overmuch moisture, gross humors and mists; as in thickness, whiteness, the Haw, and Suffusion; this Water is the best in his Experience, if after sufficient Purging, you drop six drops cold every night three hours after meat into the Eyes, then about two hours after, you shall have Water flow out of them in abundance.*

Take of Aloes, three drams: Rue, Fennel, and Betony, of each two handfuls: Vervain and Tormentil, of each one handful: Sarcocol, three drams, the froth of Nitre, two drams and a half, Sugar Candy, three ounces: Syrup of Roses, four ounces; the Urin of a young Boy, half a Pint: Lizzards dung, three drams, Horehound, three handfuls: Eyebright, one handful and a half: Ginger, Spicknard, long Pepper, Cloves, and Tutty, of each two drams: Balsom, three drams:

Drams: Honey of Roses two Ounces: Verdegreece one Dram: Licium two Scruples: Radish-leaves one handful. Powder those which are to be powdred, mix them, and infuse them in the best White-wine in a Still, putting to a fourth part of the best Honey for ten days, and stir them daily, then distil them, and keep the Water.

The same *Zacutus* commends the Oyntment following, in these words: *For the drying up of moisture flowing from the Head into the Eyes, and for purging them by the corners very strongly; this Magistral Oyntment is excellent, being applied after universal Evacuations from the Head and the whole Body; let the upper Eyebrows be anointed lightly therewith Morning and Evening twice in a day three hours after meat,: one hour after there will flow plentiful water from the corners of the Eye, especially from the great corner.*

Take of the Oyl of Roses three Ounces: Rosewater nine Ounces: Camphire one Dram: Tutty one Scruple: Honey two Ounces: the Gall of a Goat half an Ounce: Lupin-meal half a Dram: Aloes-Succotrine one Dram: Sugar-Candy half a Dram: the juyce of Horehound, Fennel and Rue, of each half an Ounce: Myrrh one Scruple: Ammoniacum half a Dram: Sarcocol one Dram and an half. Powder them that may, mix them, and boyl them a little with a gentle fire, and the grease of a Goat or Sheep, and a little Wax: Make an Oyntment according to Art.

Finally, When all Medicines fail, when the Disease is almost desperate, it were good to try an Experience with the Oyntment of Quicksilver, which *Fonseca* saith was his Invention, yet seldom used, for in his 19. *Consultat. lib.* 1. he thus saith: *I have thought sometimes that the Unction used for the cure of the French-Pox, hath power to take away Cataracts in their beginning and increase; by the same reason that it takes away the Humors remaining in the Eyes from the French-Pox: for by it the Head may be so purged, that a Cataract may be cured; and I have determined to make tryal of it,* *Fonseca* had much commended his Judgment if he had seen *Skenkius* his Observation 309. *Lib.* 1. which is taken out of the 5. Book of *Alexander Trajanus Petronus*, of the French-Pox, *Cap.* 1. *One* (saith he) *before he had the French-Pox was blind of one Eye with a Cataract or thick Suffusion; by the Unction with Quick-silver was freed wonderfully from his Pox and Cataract both at once: Neither is it without reason that Cataracts may be dissolved with that Unction, when we see by Experience that very hard Tumors of thick and gross flegm are powerfully dissolved by the Unction of Quick-silver.*

When a Cataract can be dissolved with no other Medicines, the last Remedy is the Chyrurgical Operation, which with a Needle put into the Eye, after the matter of the Cataract being thick and turned to a little skin, thrusteth it to the lower-part of the Eye, so that the sight is restored as if a Window were opened. This Operation is succesful sometimes, but often not: But when the case is so that no hope remains of other ways, it is better, according to the Opinion of *Celsus* formerly commended to try an uncertain Medicine than none. But it useth not to be tried by reason of its uncertainty by ordinary Chyrurgeons, but Quack-salvers who go to and fro practising; and therefore the time and manner of the Operation is to be left onely to them.

But because those things ought not to be hid from a Physician, you may finde them exactly treated on in divers Practical Authors when the Cataract is cured.

Whether it be with dissolving Medicines, or Manual Operation, you must use a course of Physick long after, because there is a great fear of a Relapse: For the Eyes having been much weakned by a long Disease, are very ready to receive any Defluxion again from the Brain. Therefore you must follow the usual purging; you must have Issues continually for diversion, and use often strengthners of the Eyes, such as are prescribed in *Gutta serena*: to which you may add a washing of the Eyes, which must be done every day thus:

In the Morning first chew sweet Fennel-seeds some space of time, then fill the mouth with Wine, and after it is warm in the mouth, wash the Eyes therewith till they begin to smart, which wil cease when you leave washing.

Moreover, Spectacles are very good to preserve sight which do make the Objects neither bigger nor less than they naturally are. And it is profitable to refresh the sight with green or sky-coloured Spectacles.

And lastly, You must avoid all things which hurt the sight, and use those things which help it, as is declared in the Diet for the Cure of *Gutta serena*.

CHAP. V.

Of the Enlarging or Dilatation of the Pupilla.

THe Tunicle is called *Uvea* out of *Galen*, 1. *de sympt. caus. cap.* 2. is obnoxious to divers Diseases, and especially to Ruption, Distortion, Dilatation and Constriction.

A Ruption may come both of an external Cause, as a stroke or contusion; and of an inward, when much humor distendeth and breaketh the Tunicle: but this being incurable concerneth not us.

A Distortion of the *Uvea* cannot be but in the first constitution of it, because it adhereth to the *Cornea*. Therefore *Galen* in the place quoted doth onely reckon it among the different Symptomes of the *Uvea*, and doth not stand to explain it, because it is of no concernment in the practice of Physick. We therefore omitting the first two Differences, will onely insist upon the explaining of the Dilatation and Constriction of the Pupilla.

The Dilatation of the Pupilla, which is a hole in the *Uvea* Tunicle, by which the Species of Objects pass into the Eye, is called in Greek *Mydryasis*; this hurts the sight, because too much light goeth into the Eye: hence it is that they which have this Disease see better in a darkish place than in a light. Which appears by natural and ordinary change in the Pupilla in bright and obscure places; for when the sight is exercised in a clear light place, the Pupilla is contracted that the light may go less into the Eye, and not hurt it too much, by dissipating and dispersing the Spirits: and hence it is that they which go out of a very light place into a dark, see almost nothing at their first entry, because the Pupilla being formerly contracted doth not in an obscure place receive light enough to make a perfect sight. After, when they have continued awhile in an obscure place, the Pupilla is by degrees dilated to receive more light for the clearing of sight, and then those things which at first entrance were not seen, are clearly perceived. On the contrary, they which go out of a dark into a very light place, cannot at first indure the light, and their Eyes are much dazled, because the Pupilla being much dilated before in the dark place for to get light enough into the Eye, when it comes suddenly thus inlarged into a great light, too much light gets into the Eye, and so makes it dazle and disturbs the sight. Whence it appears, that light necessary to sight ought to pass into the Eye in a moderate quantity, and for the receiving thereof, it is necessary that the Pupilla be moderately large.

CAUSES. Now the preternatural Dilatation of the Pupilla is either in the first Original, which is not to be tampered with, or comes of preternatural Causes, which are either Internal or External.

The neareſt and most immediate of the Internal Causes is the stretching of the *Uvea*, which comes either of drineſs or repletion.

Drineſs doth stretch the *Uvea*, and makes the form of the Pupilla larger, as when Leather pierced through, when it is dried hath the hole larger: And this dry Distemper comes from long Watching, Feavers, and other drying Causes.

The Repletion of the *Uvea* when it distendeth it on every side makes the Pupilla larger, and this is produced either of vapors and wind sent into the Eye, or of humors flowing thither, or from the extraordinary increase of the watry humor of the Eye; or lastly, from the swelling of the Tunicle Uvea it self. To these Causes we may add, the Convulsion of the Uvea, which appeareth chiefly in Epileptical fits, for then all the Nervous and Membranous parts are distended, and so is also the Uvea; and this appears chiefly most manifest in Epileptick Children, in whom the Dilatation of the Pupilla is so great, that it is over all the Circle called *Iris*, and therefore the sight is abolished.

The Internal Causes are a stroak, or a fall, or a retention of the Spirits, as in Women in Childbirth, and Trumpeters. A stroak or fall make a Defluxion to the Eyes, hence comes extending of the Pupilla; retention of Spirits makes wind and humors, from whence comes Distention.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledge of this Disease is not difficult, because it may be seen with your Eyes, especially if the Physician knew before it became infirm how large naturally the Pupilla was; as also if there be a hindrance of the sight by reason of the over-largeness of it.

Moreover, the natural largeness of the Pupilla is known by this: If when you shut one Eye, the Pupilla of the other is larger, which will not be in a preternatural dilatation, because then the Uvea cannot be further extended.

Lastly, If this dilatation of the Pupilla be onely in one Eye, it is preternatural, and signifieth one Eye only is affected.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick, the Dilatation of the Pupilla from the Original so, is incurable; but that which cometh after is hardly cured, especially that which comes of drineſs, but that which comes of other causes if it be of small continuance, is incurable; because young

Diseases

Diſeaſes of the Eyes, according to *Galens* Doctrine may be cured, but old may not but with very much difficulty be cured.

CURE. The Cure is to be varied according to the variety of the Cauſe; and if it come from drineſs, which can ſcarce come from an internal Cauſe, but alſo the whole Body muſt be ſo afflicted; therefore we muſt refreſh the whole Body with moiſt Remedies and Nouriſhments, and ſuch as are reſtaurative, ſuch as we uſe in Hectick Feavers; but more peculiarly the Body is to be moiſtned with a Bath of warm water and new Milk, which alſo muſt be often put into the Eyes, eſpecially Womans Milk.

If it comes from a Humor which filleth the Eye, becauſe it floweth from the Head you muſt purge the Head and the whole Body alſo, and then you muſt diſcuſs the Humor that is fixed in the Eye. Which ſeeing they may be ſufficiently performed by the Remedies propounded for the cure of a Cataract or Suffuſion, we ſhall not in vain repeat them here, but ſend you to the aforeſaid Treatiſe for them, where you ſhall finde all things neceſſary for the diſcuſſing and diſſipating humors contained in the Eyes: yet you may after uſe ſome Aſtringents which may make the Pupilla which is too much inlarged more narrow; for this end you may make uſe of this following Collyrium or Water for the Eyes.

Take of red Roſes dried two Scruples: Saffron, Spicknard, the Bark of the Frankincenſe-Tree, of each half a Scruple: Tutty prepared, burnt-Ivory and Acacia, of each one Scruple. Bring them into a Powder, and put them in a thin linnen-cloth, and tye it; then hang it in three Ounces of Roſe-water, and waſh the Eyes often with the Water, dropping into them, ſqueezing the cloth as often as you uſe the Water.

If it comes from wine (after univerſal Evacuations) thoſe Medicines are to be uſed which diſcuſs wind in the whole Body, and eſpecially in the Eyes, and ſo they may be fomented with the Decoction of Fennel, Rue, Dill, red Roſes, Myrtles made in Roſewater with the fourth part of White-wine.

Finally, If it come with a ſtroke, you muſt alter the manner of Cure, according to the greatneſs of the Contuſion; and if there be an Inflammation, you muſt cure it as an Ophthalmy, but if there be no Inflammation, you ſhall at the firſt apply a Cataplaſm of Bean-flower, Plantane-leaves, and red Roſes made up with Roſewater. After that, you ſhall often drop therein the blood of a Pigeon, which is a moſt excellent Remedy in all Wounds and Contuſions of the Eyes.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Straightneſs or Contraction of the Pupilla.

THe Pupilla being too ſtraight hindreth the ſight, as the being of it too large, as was ſhewed in the former Chapter, becauſe a moderate largeneſs of the Pupilla is neceſſary for receiving perfectly the viſible Species. So when the Eye is in its natural condition, and is in a light place, the Pupilla is contracted leſt it ſhould take in too much light, if ſuddenly it be in a dark Room, the things therein contained are little or ſcarcely ſeen at the firſt entrance, by reaſon of the aforeſaid contraction. Afterwards when the Pupilla is dilated, all things are ſeen rightly, therefore in a place moderately light, the breadth of the Pupilla ought to be moderate, that it may receive moderate light, not too much, nor too little for making a perfect ſight: But if the Pupilla be too narrow, it receiveth not light enough, therefore they who are ſo affected, the ſight is diminiſhed, yet they ſee well in a very light place, becauſe at that time light ſufficient will paſs through a narrow hole, if no other diſeaſe of the Eyes be joyned with it.

CAUSES. Now the narrowneſs of the Pupilla cometh either from the Original, or firſt Conſtitution, and then it little hindreth; for if they who are ſo affected ſee leſs in a dark or dusky place, than they who have a Pupilla of its moderate natural breadth, yet in a clear light place they ſee better. Hence *Galen* ſaid in 1. *de ſymp. cauſ. cap.* 2. That they who are born with ſmall Pupilla's ſee beſt.

Or the ſtraightneſs of the Pupilla comes from preternatural Cauſes, namely, over-much moiſture, drineſs or defect of the Watry-humor, and want of Spirits.

The Pupilla is contracted by humidity, when the Uvea is relaxed, and ſo makes the hole leſs or narrower: For although the dilatation of the Pupilla come of the ſame humidity, yet contrary effects come not of the ſame cauſe, becauſe if the Cauſe may be called the ſame, it ought to have the ſame relation to its effects, but Humidity is not in the ſame manner when it makes a Dilatation, for it makes that by filling and diſtending the Membrane, but it makes the Anguſtia or narrowneſs by relaxing it, it relaxeth when it is united to its ſubſtance.

Concerning drineſs there is the ſame difficulty, ſince it is mentioned among the cauſes of dilating the Pupilla. But this is the Difference, When the Uvea is dried, and the humors of the Eye re-

main in their due quantity, then it makes a dilatation of the Pupilla, becauſe it looſeth not the Extenſion which it formerly had, as was ſaid in the precedent Chapter, concerning Skins extended when dried, make their holes larger; but if the Tunicle Uvea when it is dried, wrinkled, falls together and loſe its former Extenſion from the defect or diminiſhing of the humors of the Eye, then is the hole of the Pupilla made ſtraighter.

And ſo the conſtriction of the Pupilla by drineſs will be almoſt the ſame with that which happeneth from a defect of the watry humor in the Eye; although it may come without drineſs, when by the pouring forth of the watry humor the Uvea falls down.

Laſtly, The narrowneſs of the Pupilla comes from the defect of Spirits, or from the fewneſs of them, when by reaſon of the Obſtruction of the Optick Nerve or ſome other cauſe, the Viſive Spirit cannot come to the Eyes, which when it is filled with Spirit keeps its Tunicles extended; but when it wanteth Spirits they grow lax and fall together. Hence the conſtriction of the Pupilla uſually cometh: this appeareth in very old men, in whom the Pupilla is made narrow by reaſon of the want of Spirits.

DIAGNOSTICK. This Diſeaſe is known eaſily being open to the ſence, for if one Eye alone ſuffer, by comparing it with the other, you may perceive the ſtraightneſs of the Pupilla; but if both ſuffer, by looking upon the Eyes of another man who is ſound ſighted, you finde it out.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognoſtick, a ſtraightneſs in the Pupilla which cometh from the loſs of the watry humor in the Eye is incurable, becauſe when that is once loſt it cannot be recruited, eſpecially in old folk; in young people ſometimes the watry humor of the Eye hath been let forth by a Wound, and hath been repaired again: A Conſtriction of the Pupilla from drineſs can ſcarce and very hardly be cured; but that which comes from moiſture, in the beginning and being young, may eaſily be cured, but an old one very hardly.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe differeth not from the former, for they come both from the ſame Cauſes, namely, Drineſs or Moiſture, which Diſtempers although they produce contrary Effects, after the manner before explained, yet are they to be cured by the ſame Remedies.

CHAP. VII.

Of Albugo *or the White Spot, called Pin and Web, and of other Colours of the Cornea changed.*

THe Natural Conſtitution of the Cornea Tunicle is deſtroyed when it loſeth its brightneſs and tranſparentneſs, or when it is infected with another colour.

It loſeth brightneſs when it is grown thicker; now the Cornea doth grow thick by drineſs, as in old men, which is incurable: or by groſs humors faſtned upon it, which happeneth often in an Ophthalmy, when either by too much uſe of Reſolving Medicines the thinner parts of the Humor are diſſolved, and the thick remain: Or when by an extraordinary uſe of cold Medicines the Humors are thickned; and the Cornea doth not onely become thicker in that part unto which the Humor is faſtned, but it alſo contracteth a white colour, which is called *Leucoma*, or *Albugo*; ſometimes this alſo comes from a Scar after an Ulcer, whereby the Cornea is made thicker in that part, and loſeth its tranſparentneſs.

Differences. The Differences are divers, as they are more or leſs thick; one doth poſſeſs onely the Superficies of the Cornea; another lies more deep and pierceth the whole Cornea; another is greater, and poſſeſſeth the whole Pupilla or the greateſt part thereof; another is leſs, and comprehendeth but a little ſpace of the Pupilla, and then it is properly called *Macula*, or Pin and Web.

The Cornea is altered in colour when it is blood-ſhot, which Diſeaſe is called *Sugillatio*, and then all Objects appear red: Or when Choler is got into it, as in thoſe who have the Yellow-Jaudice, and then the Objects uſe to appear yellow according to *Galen*'s Doctrine, which is to be underſtood of a great effuſion of Choler upon the Cornea, for if it be onely lightly dyed therewith, which often happeneth (for the Tunicle *Adnata* receiveth more Choler than the Cornea) then the Objects will not ſeem yellow, but as they naturally are.

DIAGNOSTICK. Theſe Diſeaſes need their peculiar Diagnoſis for the knowledge of them, becauſe they are apparent to the Sences, but eſpecially *Albugo*, which is thicker and more white, and more hindreth the ſight: So alſo that which is more ſuperficial is more white; but that which is deeper declineth unto black, becauſe it is nearer to the Uvea, which being its ſelf black, communicates its colour unto that.

The

The Cauſes which produce theſe, are eaſily known by what hath been ſaid; namely, if an Ophthalmy or Wound, or Ulcer went before.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognoſtick, an *Albugo* which comes of Flegm, or a thick Humor remaining after an Ophthalmy, it is eaſily cured, eſpecially if it be not inveterate; but that which cometh after a Wound or Ulcer, and is a Scar, is very hardly cured, becauſe in a part which hath exquiſite ſence, ſharp Medicines, ſuch as are proper to wear away a Cicatrice or Scar, cannot be endured.

CURE. The Cure of an *Albugo* congealed or gathered in the Cornea from Flegm, is done by Emollients, attenuating and diſcuſſing Medicines, but by always uſing univerſal Medicines firſt which may take away the Antecedent Cauſe, and hinder a new Defluxion from the Eyes, which would be cauſed by applying Medicines to the place, eſpecially if they be ſharp or hot, except the matter be firſt removed.

Therefore firſt make univerſal Evacuations, then Revulſions, then Derivations, as it is ſet down in the Cure of *Gutta ſerena*, and a *Cataract*.

Afterwards apply a Fomentation to ſoften the hard matter (with ſoft Spunges) made of the Decoction of Fenugreek, Melilot, Celandine, and Fennel.

Or, let the Vapor of it be taken into the Eyes; and to this purpoſe you may make this that followeth.

Take *of Marſh-mallow-roots one Ounce: the leaves of Mallows, Eyebright, Celandine the great, of each one handful; Linſeed and Fenugreek, of each three Drams: Meliloi-flowers one Pugil: make a Decoction of theſe in Spring-water, and let the ſteme or vapor of it be taken into the Eyes Morning and Evening.*

Afterwards uſe Diſcuſſives, ſuch as are preſcribed in the Cure of a Cataract or Suffuſion, for they alſo will do well here. And ſo *Collyria* (Eye-waters) which do attenuate and reſolve the Humor faſtned in the Eye, may be taken from thence, and eſpecially thoſe which are made of Honey and things which quicken the ſight: For the Water of Honey diſtilled uſed alone, is very good to take away all blemiſhes in the Eye if you continue the uſe of it any time.

Sugar-Candy is good for the ſame, diſſolved in the Water of Eyebright, Celandine or Fennel.

As alſo it would be very good to let a Child that hath chewed Fennel-ſeed to lick the Eye often.

Amatus Luſitanus reports, that he cured thick Clouds in the Eye of a Girl of twelve years of age, after he had given the Decoction of Sarſa twenty days, with this Medicine;

Take *of Honey from the Hive two pints: the tops of Fennel, the Flowers of Elder and Eyebright, of each two Pugils: Sugar-Candy four Ounces: diſtill them in* Balneo Mariæ, *and let the Water be dropped into the Eyes.*

The Seeds of Clary put into the Eye at bed-time purge the Eye from filth, and ſo cleanſe it, that it conduceth to the Cure of *Albugo*.

The Juyce of Fennel doth potently diſcuſs an *Albugo* if newly made, and mixed with a drop of the Balſom of Peru.

The ſame doth an Oyl made of burnt Rags mixed with the ſpittle of a Child, and laid on with a Feather: It is made by burning of a linnen Rag, and quenching it between two diſhes, when it is cold you ſhall finde the Oyl in drops upon the Diſh.

But *Albugo* coming of a Scar, is cured with Remedies that are good to mollifie, attenuate and diſſolve Scars; but ſince ſuch are always ſharp, you muſt be more careful in applying, firſt univerſal Medicines and Revulſives, leſt a flux of Humors be brought to the part, Having therefore uſed them as aforeſaid, firſt it is good to apply emollient Fomentations or Fumigations above preſcribed: then uſe abſtergent and diſcuſſing Remedies; firſt, thoſe that are gentle, ſuch as are above-mentioned, eſpecially the compound Water of Honey: After you may come to ſtronger, ſuch as are the Galls of Fiſhes, of the Uranoſcopus or one-ey'd Fiſh; of the Paſtinaca, or Fiſh like the Ray, or of the Pike; as alſo of other Creatures, as of a Partridge, Cock, Gooſe, Oxe, and others. After the ſame manner may be uſed the Juyce of great Celandine, of the leſſer Centaury, of Brooklime, and the like, which muſt be mixed with Honey, both becauſe Honey hath a cleanſing and diſcuſſing quality, as alſo becauſe Liquors that are put into the Eye flow to the Corners, and ſtay not in the Pupilla in which their operation is required; but being thickned with Honey, they cleave well to the Eye: But if their ſharpneſs cannot be indured, the ſaid Juyces or Galls may be thickned with the Mucilage or ſlime of Gum-Tragacanth, of Fleabane, or of Quinces, being drawn with the Water of Fennel, Eyebright, or other proper to the Eyes.

The form of a Collyrium made of Juyces, is thus:

Take of *the juyce of Fennel, Celandine and Brooklime, of each three Drams: the Juyce of the leſſer Centaury half an Ounce: white Honey one Ounce: mix them like a Liniment. If with the Albugo there be redneſs of the Eyes, the Collyrium made of Salt, White-wine and Wheat, preſcribed*

in

in the Ophthalmia, is very good. Or this,

Take of Aloes and Agarick, of each one Scruple: Powder them, and tye them in a clout, which steep in the Water of Eyebright or Fennel, and wipe the Eyes therewith Morning and Evening. Aloes doth cleanse, strengthen and stop the Defluxion; Agarick doth powerfully cleanse.

Sugillatio or Blood-shot, or that red colour in the Eye which cometh of blood sent thither, if it be young, is easily cured with Pigeons-blood dropped in; but in the want thereof you may use Womens-milk with a little Frankincense and Saffron. Or you may apply the Yelk of an Egg with Wine, which is commended by *Galen* 4. *de comp. Med. sec. loc. Cap.* 8. But if the Disease be stubborn, you must foment the Eye with the Decoction of Fenugreek, Marsh-mallows, Fennel, Rue, Celandine; or let the fume of the same be received into it. And finally, all Medicines prescribed in the Cure of a Cataract may be very proper for the Cure of this: but more especially when the disease is old, and the redness turneth back, *Galen* commends dried Hysop tyed in a Rag and put into hot water, applied to the Eye: and Experience teacheth that this Medicine is of such force that the blood is drawn away by it sticking to the clout.

And lastly, The yellow colour of the Jaundice, which most appears in the Eyes when the Jaundice is cured, is easily discussed; if you would hasten the Cure, take the fume of Vinegar into the Eyes.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Ophthalmia, *or Inflammation of the Eyes.*

THe Tunicle called *Adnata* is so joyn'd to the *Cornea*, that many Diseases are in both; as the Inflammatiou of the Eyes, though it is proper to the *Adnata*, yet it is often extended to the *Cornea*, and produceth divers Diseases in it, namely, Ulcers, *Hypopyon*, when matter is underneath *Albugo*, or Pin and Web, and others. So also Pustules, and other Tumors, Wounds and Ulcers are common to both Tunicles. Therefore because all the Diseases of these Tunicles cannot be spoken of severally, we will onely speak of the Diseases of the *Adnata* before we speak more of the *Cornea*.

Beginning with an Ophthalmy; We say, that it is as the word in Greek sheweth, onely an Inflammation of the Eye, and by all Authors it is used for the Inflammation of the *Adnata*, or *Conjunctiva*. It is called by the Latines *Lippitudo* or blood-shotness, since *Cornelius Celsus*.

DIFFERENCES. This Inflammation as it is greater or less, hath a threefold Difference. The first is called in Greek *Taraxis*, in Latine *Conturbatio*, which according to *Paulus* cometh from an external Cause, namely, the Sun, Smoak, Dust, Oyl, and the like: but it may also come of an internal, namely, by fault of the Stomach after drinking of Wine, or other Distempers; and this is a light Inflammation called *Phlogosis*, with a small pain and redness, yet it sometimes turneth into a true Ophthalmy, and is the Original of it.

But a true Ophthalmy comes always from an internal Cause, and it is a true Inflammation with which Tumor, redness, and pain, it is called by *Celsus*, *Lippitudo* or blood-shotness, because there cleaveth a thick Excrement, which the Latines call *Lippa*.

The third is called *Chemosis* in Greek, in Latine *Chemosis* also, and it is when an Inflammation groweth so high that it is very great with vehement pain, and both the Eyebrows are inverted so that the Eyes can scarce be covered therewith; and the White of the Eye stands higher, and the red doth cover most part of the *Iris* Circle. In Children, and such as have great Eyes, this hath often happened, and it comes from a great repletion, and from flegmy Humors.

There is another difference of the Ophthalmy taken out of *Hypocrates*, *Aph.* 14. *Sect.* 3. by which it is divided unto a moist and a dry Ophthalmy: the moist Ophthalmy is that which is already described, and hath a weeping. But the dry Ophthalmy called by *Hypocrates*, *Xerophthalmia*, which cometh in dry weather, is made of Choller, or burnt or adust Melancholy, and is such as wanteth humidity in part, and therefore there is no weeping. There are other subdivisions from the adjuncts, for if there be an itching joyned with it, it is called *Psorophthalmia*; but if it come with hardness of the Eye-lids, it is called *Scleropthalmia*.

There is also another difference of Ophthalmies taken out of *Galen*, 2. *de diff. febrium*, *cap.* 11. where he saith, That some are Periodical or such as come by fits, to those which have a very hot and moist head and weak Eyes, fit to receive a Defluxion. These after many years have a consumption of their Eyes and lose their sight; hence it is called *Tabida Ophthalmia* or a consuming Ophthalmy, or an Ophthalmy which ends in a consumption of the Eye.

There is also another difference taken from the immediate cause, which is Defluxion or Congestion,

on, that is, gathering of Humors. It comes for the moſt part by Defluxion, but by congeſtion onely, when there is either a Diſtemper or weakneſs of the Conjunctiva, by which there is no equality, or *Omoiosis* in the part, but many Excrements are gathered together, from whence through the weakneſs of the part cometh an Inflammation.

CAUSE. The Conjunct Cauſe of an Ophthalmy is cholerick or watriſh or melancholick blood flowing into the Eyes, or gathered into them. The Cauſes of a Defluxion are manifold, both external and internal ordinarily known. But the cauſes of Congeſtion or Cumulation are all ſuch as diſtemper or weaken the Eyes; ſo that an Ophthalmy which at the firſt came onely by defluxion in time, by weakning of the part may ſpoil its concoction, and ſo it may be ſaid to be an Ophthalmy partly from Defluxion and partly from Congeſtion, which is often ſeen in old Ophthalmies.

But when an Ophthalmy comes by way of Defluxion, it is certain that it comes for the moſt part from the Head, and almoſt all Authors acknowledge this. Notwithſtanding Experience teacheth that many violent Ophthalmies come from the Liver, and the Humors that come from thence to the Eyes, inſomuch that Cauteries applied to the hinder-part of the Head, increaſe the Diſeaſe which otherwiſe are good Remedies when the Defluxion is from the Head, for they draw up the Humors; and we have often ſeen that old Ophthalmies which were accounted incurable, have ſuddenly gone away of their own accord, by ſtopping of an Iſſue which hath long been kept open, namely, when the motion of the Humors from the inferiour to the ſuperiour parts hath ceaſed, which before was cauſed by the Cautery or Iſſue in the Neck, by Nature ſending part of the Humors to the weakned Eyes not far diſtant from the Iſſue.

That Defluxion which cometh from the Head, either is carried by internal Veins which are under the Skull into the Eyes, or by the external Veſſels, which is moſt frequent, namely, by the Veins and Arteries which come from the Pericranium by the Forehead and Temples to the Conjunctiva.

An Ophthalmy is eaſily known, becauſe the blood diffuſed upon the Conjunctiva may be eaſily ſeen, and if redneſs appear without a Tumor coming of an external Cauſe, it is called *Taraxis*, or Conturbation. But if beſides the redneſs there be ſwelling and heat with weeping, it is a true Ophthalmy, and at length if it ſo increaſe that it cover the black of the Eye, and the Eyelids be inverted, then it is called *Chemoſis*.

SIGNS. Hence we fetch the Signs of the Cauſes; for if it comes from Repletion and of blood alone, not onely the Tunicle *Adnata*, but alſo the whole face will be red; as alſo there will be a ſwelling of the Veins, drouſineſs of the Sences and whole Body, and a manifeſt ſwelling.

If it come from cholerick blood, there will be ſharpneſs of tears, and not onely the corners of the Eyes, but alſo the very Cheeks will be corroded, there will be a pricking and intolerable pain, a little ſwelling with redneſs inclining to yellow; and the Patient hath formerly uſed immoderate exerciſe, been inflamed by the Sun, ſubject to anger, and eating of ſharp things, his Complexion is cholerick, or he is young, and the Diſeaſe cometh in hot Weather.

If it come from Flegm, there will be heavy pain, little heat, not much redneſs, little ſhooting, no ſharp tears, but many and ſlimy, and Glutinations.

If it come of Melancholy, the Tumor will be ſmall, the redneſs will be dusky, few tears, little clammineſs, but very thick, a melancholick Conſtitution, and the like ſigns of Melancholy.

If the Defluxion come from the inner parts of the Head, there will be a pain in the Head internally coming to the roots of the Eyes. But if the Defluxion come into the Eyes by the exteriour Veſſels, the pain of the Head will be more external, the Veins of the Forehead will be diſtended, and alſo there will be perceived a great beating in the Temples.

PROG. The Prognoſtick is either in reſpect of an Ophthalmy coming, or already begun.

An imminent *Lippitudo* is known by an itching and pricking in the Eyes, with heat alſo, and the diſpoſition of the Eyes to receive Defluxions doth give advantage to the Prognoſtick of it; wherefore they who have great Eyes are more ſubject to this Diſeaſe. Moreover, the ſeaſon doth much conduce to the breeding of it, as *Hypocrates* teacheth, Aph. 11. Sect. 3. If the Winter be dry and full of North-winds, and the Spring rainy, and with South-winds, in Summer you ſhall have ſore Eyes very common, eſpecially in Women, and men of moiſt Conſtitutions.

A Flux of the Belly coming upon an Ophthalmy is good, according to *Hypocrates*, Aph. 17. Sect. 6. becauſe the Superfluity of Humors is diſcharged and carried downwards.

An old pain in the Eyes is very dangerous, for it ſignifies the cauſe to be violent, and it is to be feared leſt an Impoſthume, Suppuration or Ulcer do follow.

An Ophthalmy beginning in one Eye uſeth ordinarily to paſs to the other.

CURE. For the Cure of an Ophthalmy, the external Cauſes muſt be firſt removed, as alſo the Antecedent Cauſes are to be evacuated, revelled and repelled; the Conjunct Cauſe is to be derived and diſcuſſed, and the part affected ſtrengthned. For the performing of which Indications there are theſe uſual means to be applied.

Firſt, Let his Diet be cooling and moiſtning, of Meats that breed good Nouriſhment, boyled rather

ther than roasted; of suppings rather then solid things, because the Eyes are moved in chewing; let him avoid sharp things, Salt and Pepper: As also things that fume and will fill the Head with vapors, as also such as quickly turn into Choler, as Milk, Sugar, Honey, and all sweet things; Wine especially is not good, but instead thereof use Barley-water with Liquoris and cooling things.

Sleep is very profitable, because then the Eyes rest from motion which is apt to stir up pain and defluxion; besides pain is asswaged by sleep, and the matter causing the Disease is concocted: Let the Patient sleep with his Head high, and more inclined to that side which is least affected.

Let him avoid all motion of his Body, for rest is so profitable, that *Celsus* commands that the first day of Cure they speak not, lest by that motion matter be carried to the Head.

The Belly must be kept soluble, for *Hypocrates* saith, It is good for him that hath sore Eyes to fall into a loosness.

Let him avoid passions, especially Anger.

Let the Air be temperate and pure, without Smoke, Dust and Winds, and somewhat dark; for the light by moving the Spirits causeth defluxion: Let him have a black, green or sky-coloured cloth before his Eyes, and keep not onely his sore but his sound Eye shut or covered: for while the sound Eye is moved towards the Objects the sore is moved also, whence the pain increaseth; and this is the reason why men have greater pain when one Eye is affected, than when both.

The Diet being thus ordered, let us lay down the Cure of the Disease; and since it comes for the most part of external Causes; first let them be removed lest they nourish it: Next make a *Collyrium*, or Eye-water, of Rose and Plantane-water, with the White of an Egg and Womans-milk, and let that be instilled into the Eye often in a day, as also let a linnen clout be dipped therein and applied.

At the same time let him sleep as much as he can, for sleep is very profitable to concoct and discuss the matter causing the Disease. If it yield not to these, you must use the Remedies proper for a true Ophthalmy in this Order.

First open a Vein (having given a Clyster) on the contrary Arm, and do it often, till you have made sufficient Evacuation and Revulsion: For *Avicen* teacheth, That in a true Ophthalmy you may let blood till they faint. But *Galen, lib. de curat. per sangu. miss. cap.* 17. tells a story of a Steward which was freed of a great Ophthalmy by blood-letting, first three pound, and four hours after one pound: And in his 16. *cap.* of the same Book he affirmeth, That Ophthalmies are often cured in an hours space onely by Phlebotomy: which could not be but by loosing of a great quantity, as they did in those times in that case.

Phlebotomy must be regulated and moderated according to the temper, age, sex, strength, and kind of the Disease; for in a Plethorick body, and when it comes from blood, you must take a greater quantity: but in a cholerick body, or melancholy, or flegmatick, and other Circumstances which prohibit blood-letting, you must take less.

If the whole Body be full of blood, first open the Liver or *Median*-vein, after the Head-vein; but if you intend to lose but little blood, begin with the Head-vein.

But in them who have a stoppage of any ordinary accustomed Evacuation by the Terms or Hemorrhoids, you must open the Veins beneath, or apply Leeches to the Hemorrhoid-veins.

After you have bled enough, you must labour to make Revulsion by applying of Cupping-Glasses to the Shoulders and the back, both dry and with scarrification.

Frictions are good for the same, and Ligatures in the lower-parts.

To the aforesaid Revulsions you must add means to derive, which are by the opening of the Veins of the Forehead and Temples; to which some add the opening of the Veins in the corners of the Eyes: others apply Horsleeches to the Temples, others behind the Ears; all which derivations are very profitable after sufficient Evacuation.

Galen 13. Meth. Cap. 22. Commended the opening of an Artery in the Temples, when the Disease comes of very hot blood: And though this way of Practice is not used in our times, yet it is very excellent and profitable, without any danger; for in those lesser Arteries the blood is stanched by good Ligature and bondage only: nor is the Plaister mentioned by *Galen* in the same place necessary, which is made of Bole, Mastick, Frankincense, and the Hair of an Hare, with the White of an Egg: yet for the better security, they who are afraid of the opening of an Artery, may make use of it; you may see what we have said concerning the opening of Arteries in the Cure of the Headach.

Vesicatories also are very profitable in this Disease, both applied to the Neck and behind the Ears.

When you have bled sufficiently you must purge, that the Cholerick Humors, especially such as make the blood hot, may be evacuated: And *Hypocrates* saith, it is very requisite, *Aphor.* 17. *Sect.* 6.

Sect. 6. *For it is good for him that hath an Ophthalmy to fall into a flux.* And *Galen*, 13. *Meth. Cap.* 11. saith, *That he hath seen some who began to have sore Eyes to be cured in one day onely by a Purge.* But it must be made of gentle Ingredients, and such as do allay the heat of the blood, taking heed of all Medicines that have Scammony in them, and they be made thus:

Take of Tamarinds half an Ounce: clean Senna three Drams: Annis-seeds half a Dram: Endive, Succory and Fumitory, of each half a handful: boyl them to four Ounces, and when it is strained infuse in the liquor of the left Rhubarb and yellow Myrobalans rubbed with the Oyl of sweet Almonds, of each one Dram: yellow Sanders half a Scruple: after strain it again and dissolve of Manna and Syrup of Roses, of each one Ounce. Make a Potion.

Or in Form of a *Bolus*, thus:

Take of Cassia newly drawn six Drams: Diacatholicon three Drams: Powder of Rhubarb one Dram: make a Bolus with Sugar.

So many times we prescribe Pills in an Ophthalmy which comes of Flegm, namely, Lucis Majoris of Agarick, and the like: which though they are very good in the state of the Disease, yet it is better to abstain from them in the beginning, lest the Humors moved with too violent a Medicine should fall more upon the part.

Nor is one Purge sufficient, but you must repeat them at a distance, if the Disease be old; first giving good Preparatives by Apozemes or Juleps proper for the Humor offending: therefore in the beginning allay the heat of the Humors with cooling Juleps, and such as thicken; or with Emulsions made of the greater Cold Seeds, Lettuce and white Poppy-seeds, in some cooling Decoction, with a little Rosewater.

After universal Revulsions and Evacuations come to Topical Medicines with that part, which from the beginning must be repelling; yet the soundest Practitioners do warn us not to use repelling Medicines to the Eyes at first, because for the most part they stop the Humor and retain it in the Eye, and so increase the grief and inflammation: For *Galen*, Comment. Aphor. 31. Sect. 6. reproves a certain Oculist which used these kind of Medicines in the beginning of the Inflammation; for they may be suspected in the beginning not to stay violent Defluxions, but rather to keep them from coming forth. Hence it cometh to pass that when the Humors are sharp, the Cornea is sometimes ulcerated, but when they are many it is streaked and sometimes broken. But *Avicen, fen. 3. lib. 3. tract. 1. cap. 9.* saith, That it is fit, that if possible we abstain from *Collyriums* the first three days. And a little after he saith, That we ought not in the beginning to apply strong Astringents and Thickners, because they thicken the Tunicles or Coats, and hinder Resolution and increase pain.

Yet we need not be so exact in the time and number of days, because the Disease is in some older, and in some younger; but we may with profit apply Astringents at the beginning to the Forehead and Temples: for by those, the Veins by which the Humors flow to the Eyes are stopt, and they driven back.

The form of this is as followeth.

Take of Bole-armenick, Sanguis Draconis, Frankincense, Mastick, of each one Dram: red Roses, Balausts, or Pomegranate-flowers, and the Powder of Lentils, of each two Scruples: mix them with the White of an Egg and Vinegar of Roses, and make a Cataplasm for the Forehead and Temples.

Moreover, a Cataplasm made of the juyce of Nettles and Wheat-flour, applied to the Forehead and Temples, is excellent to stay a Defluxion, by reason the juyce of Nettles hath a special Vertue for the stopping of all sorts of Bleedings, as it doth the bleeding at the Nose or Mouth.

But if the pain be very great, which useth to increase the Defluxion upon the Eyes, you must apply Anodines or Medicines assuaging pains upon them. Among which new Milk, especially if it be that which a sound Woman giveth is best, if it be often milked fresh into the Eyes from the Breast, and not be used stale, for then it will grow sour and be offensive to them; instead thereof you may use fresh Cheese made of Sheeps-milk, which you must often change, lest it turn like Butter, and so inflame the Eye.

The White of an Egg well beaten till it turn to water, is commended of *Galen*, for it assuageth pain and gently stays the Flux.

Also an Apple roasted in the Embers doth much assuage the pain of the Eyes.

The Mucilages or slime of the Seeds of Fleabane, Quinces, Fenugreek drawn with Rosewater, do take away pain; but they must be renewed every day or they will grow sour.

Of these things you may make divers kinds of Medicines. As for Example;

Take of the Pap of a sweet Apple roasted in the Embers, one Ounce: the Mucilage of the Seeds of Fleabane and Quinces drawn with Rosewater, of each six Drams: the White of a new-laid Egg beaten into water and Womans-milk, of each one Dram: Make a Cataplasm and apply it to the Eyes. Or,

Take of the Pap of a roasted Apple one Ounce: Crums of White-bread half an Ounce: one Egg mixed with Breast-milk. Make of these a Cataplasm.

Thin slices of Goats-flesh, Veal or Mutton, often applied to the Eyes, do very much asswage pain.

A Cataplasm may be made more easily with Crums of White-bread, and Womans-milk mixed with Rosewater.

If the pain be intollerable, you must fly to Narcotick or stupifying Medicines, which you must use sparingly, and with good advice, because they do thicken the Visive Spirits, and make the Humors and Tunicles gross, by which the sight will become dim.

Among Narcoticks for the Eyes, the white Troches of *Rhasis* are principal, made with Opium thus:

Take of Rosewater two Ounces: the water of an Egg well beaten one Ounce: the white Troches of Rhasis *with Opium one Dram. Make a Collyrium or Water for the Eyes.*

When the pain is asswaged, you must come to repelling Medicines, which must be gentle and mixed with Anodines continually: for this end make this Collyrium following.

Take of Plantane and Rosewater, of each one Ounce and an half: the Water of the White of an Egg beaten one Ounce: the white Troches of Rhasis *with Opium one Dram. Make a Collyrium and drop it often into the Eyes.*

If the pain be very great, you may put to it Womans-milk, and the Mucilages aforesaid.

This following Medicine doth powerfully resist Inflammation, and stay the Flux.

Take of the White of an Egg, beat it in a Pewter-dish with a piece of Allum very well, till it come to the consistence of an Oyntment, which you must spread upon a linnen-cloth, and apply it warm to the Eyes: After two or three hours take it away, lest by its long continuance having an extraordinary astringent quality from the Allum, it retain the Humors in the Eyes.

Also the Water of Allum distilled in an Alembick, laid to the Eye with a linnen-clout, doth allay the Inflammation thereof.

The Salt of Lead dissolved in Rosewater, or Water and Vinegar, or mixed with Pomatum, doth powerfully cool the Inflammation.

In the increase of the Disease you must mix Digestives with Repelling Medicines, and therefore you must put in the Water of Eyebright, Fennel, Celandine, and the Mucilage of Linseeds, *Althæa* or Marsh-mallows, and Fenugreek, *Gal.* 13. *Meth.* commends especially the Decoction of Fenugreek, because it digesteth, concocteth, and moderately repelleth: but you must sift the Fenugreek to take out the dust; and after wash it often in warm Water; before you boyl it or make the Mucilage of it, you may thus make a Collyrium.

Take of the Mucilage of the Seed of Fenugreek, and Quinces drawn with Rose and Eyebright Water, of each one Ounce and an half: the white Troches of Rhasis *with Opium one Dram: Tutty prepared half a Dram. Make a Collyrium.*

When the Disease is at the height, you may put Sarcocol to it, which is of a more digestive quality; but since it is apt to hurt the Eyes by its over-driness and sharpness, it must first be steeped some few days in Milk, often changed, and you must prepare but a little at one time, for if it be long kept it will grow sour and hurt the Eyes. You may use it thus:

Take of the Flowers of Camomel, Melilot and red Roses, of each one Pugil: the Seeds of Fenugreek cleansed, one Dram; boyl them in Plantane-water. Dissolve in four Ounces of the straining, Sarcocol one Dram: Tutty prepared, and of the white Troches of Rhasis *without Opium, of each half a Dram. Make a Collyrium.*

Authors do commend some Waters to be very powerful.

Quercetan commends the Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum* made in Eyebright and Fennel-water, which is strong enough, and is no ways too sharp for the Eyes as others are.

Crollius and the rest of the Chymists, do highly commend the Salt of Lead dissolved in Rosewater, to which they put a few Grains of Sal-Armonick. The manner is thus:

Take of the Salt of Lead twelve Grains: Sal-Armonick three Grains: Rosewater three Ounces. Mix them, and drop some into the Eye Morning and Evening.

There is also a Water made of calcined or burnt Lead or Litharge, or Menium infused in Vinegar, which laid to the Eye with a linnen-clout, presently cureth their Inflammation.

The Water of white Vitriol is most common, being dissolved in Rose and Plantane-water; this mitigateth Inflammations, discusseth and hindreth Defluxions. Thus they are proportioned:

Take of white Vitriol one Scruple: Rose or Plantane-water four Ounces: Dissolve the Vitriol in it at the fire: strain the water and drop it into the Eyes. If it be too sharp, you may qualifie it as you please with more Rose or Plantane-water.

This following Medicine is not so sharp, and more dissolving.

Take of Flowerdeluce-roots and red Roses, of each one Scruple: Rose and Plantane-water-

of

of each three Ounces: Boyl them to the third part with a gentle fire. Add to the ſtraining white Vitriol powdred eight Grains: Make a Collyrium.

Many Oyntments alſo are uſed for the Eyes, of which theſe three following are the beſt, and ſometimes do wonders. The firſt is in *Renodæus* his Diſpenſatory, called *Unguentum Ophthalmicum*, made thus:

Take of Bole-armenick waſhed in Roſe-water one Ounce: Lapis Calaminaris *waſhed in Eyebright-water, and Tutty prepared, of each two Drams: Pearl finely powdred half a Dram: Camphire half a Scruple: Opium five Grains: Butter as much as will be ſufficient to make an Oyntment according to Art, for to be applied to the corners of the Eyes and Eye-lids.*

The ſecond is *John Crato's*, which is ſet down in his Phyſical Counſels gathered by *Laurence Scholzius, Conſ.* 6. thus:

Take Butter made in May, *if you can get it, or other that is freſh and well worked, or the Marrow of an Oxe or Deers Shank, and mix therewith as much of the fine Powder of* Lapis Calaminaris *as it will receive; make an Oyntment.*

The third is from *Pænotus in denario*, thus made:

Take of Tutty prepared, one Ounce and an half: Camphire one Dram: Verdegreece twelve Grains. Beat the Tutty with the Camphire together in a Mortar, the Verdegreece by it ſelf, all very fine: Then take of freſh Butter one Ounce: Roſewater one Dram: boyl them gently together, and then take them from the fire, and firſt put in your Camphire with your Tutty, then your Verdegreece by degrees; ſtir them very well, and reſerve them in a Glaſs. Make an Oyntment and ſtrain it through a Sarſenet; Anoint the in-ſide of the Eye-lids, eſpecially about the corners, and the Patient will ſooner recover. This is a moſt approved Medicine againſt Inflammations both with matter, and dry, againſt the itching of the Eye-lids, and weeping.

There is another very good, though ſharp, and therefore muſt be onely applied to the Eye-lids; it is thus made: (and when all have failed, this hath cured the moſt deſperate Ophthalmy) namely, *Of May-butter and juyce of Tobacco boyled to an Oyntment, which muſt be applied to the Eye-lids being cloſed and in a dark room; as ſoon as the Patient opens his Eyes, it will begin to bite, and will certainly cure.*

In the height of the Diſeaſe, you muſt apply more Reſolving than Repelling Medicines, therefore they which were preſcribed in the increaſe of it are good in the height or ſtate of it, if you increaſe the quantity of the Reſolvers, and diminiſh the Repellers. But eſpecially theſe two following Oyntments may be uſed not onely in the ſtate and height, but in the declination, to the perfect Cure of the Diſeaſe.

Firſt, Fomentations to diſcuſs the matter are good in the height of the Diſeaſe, made thus:

Take of the Flowers of Camomel, Melilot, and Roſes, of each one Pugil: Fenugreek-ſeeds prepared as before ſhewed, two Drams: Make a Decoction, with which foment the Eyes with four-double clouts. This is good in the end of the increaſe, and the beginning of ſtate of the Diſeaſe; and in Winter you muſt uſe it hot, in Summer onely warm.

In the end of the ſtate and declination, you muſt make a more Reſolving Fomentation, which is done by adding to the former Ingredients, the Leaves of Eyebright, Marjerom, Bettony, and a little White-wine.

The beſt and rareſt Secret for the Cure of an Ophthalmy, is made of the Oyl which cometh from Linen burnt between two cloſe Diſhes; one drop of which mixed with the Spittle of a Child muſt be dropped into the Eye with a Feather.

In the declination, not onely the Remedies afore-mentioned, but alſo Waters more Reſolving are to be uſed, as thus;

Take of Frankincenſe and Aloes, of each half a Dram: Sarcocol waſhed with Breaſt-milk one Dram and an half: Saffron half a Scruple; the Mucilage of Fenugreek half an Ounce: Fennel and Eyebright-water, of each one Ounce and an half: Make a Collyrium.

But if you will dry more, and alſo digeſt,

Take of Sarcocol one Dram and an half; Tutty prepared one Dram; Aloes one Scruple; Myrrh half a Scruple: the Mucilage of Fenugreek half an Ounce; Vervain and Celandine-water, of each one Ounce. Make a Collyrium.

In a Defluxion which comes of Flegm, you may uſe ſtrong Reſolvers, not onely in the declination, but alſo in the ſtate and increaſe of the Diſeaſe very confidently.

Moreover, in the declination Authors do ſet down two ſpecial Remedies, namely, the uſe of Wine and Baths, which firſt were delivered by *Hypocrates*, Aph. 31. Sect. 6. in theſe words; Drinking of Wine or Baths, or a Fomentation, or Blood-letting, or a Potion, do take away pains in the Eyes.

Galen in his Commentary thereon, diſtinguiſheth the Caſe and the Time in which theſe Remedies are good, which we have explained as to Blood-letting, Fomentations, and Purging: But *Galen*

in the place cited, *Cap.* 22. *lib.* 13. *Meth.* teacheth, that Baths are then good when an Ophthalmy comes of sharp Humors, and when the Body is sufficiently cleansed by purging and bleeding: because they qualifie the sharpness of Humors, and stays their motion and defluxion; the chiefest part of them being sent forth by insensible transpiration, and that which remaineth of the cholerick humor is easilier overcome by Nature.

Galen also commends a Bath in a flegmatick Ophthalmy, always using before Evacuations necessary, because the thick Humors fastned in the Eyes are extenuated by Baths, and so are easily discussed.

So *Galen* in the same place saith, That the drinking of pure Wine is good for those who have thick blood in the Veins of their Eyes, and have not gross or flegmatick bodies; because Wine doth dissolve, diffuse, and discuss the thick blood, and also openeth Obstructions.

For the taking away of the remainder of Redness and Inflammation, make this Fomentation following:

Take of the Leaves of Eyebright and Penniroyal, of each one handful: the Flowers of Camomel, Melilot and red Roses, and of Oaten Chaff, of each one Pugil: Fenugreek-seed three Drams: Fennel-seed one Dram: make a Decoction adding in the end a little White-wine, foment the Eye with this, dipping therein linnen-cloaths, or with Bags being half filled with the aforesaid Ingredients.

Fennel-water alone mixed with astringent Wine is a good Fomentation to discuss the reliques, and strengthen the Eyes.

An Egg boyled hard, and the shell taken off and cut in the middle, laid hot to the Eye, takes away the remainder of redness.

So doth a Fomentation made onely of the Decoction of Hyssop.

An old Ophthalmy requires another and longer way of Cure, and is sometimes very troublesom to a Physician; because he can hardly hinder a delicate and noble part from receiving a Defluxion by which it hath been long weakned.

Moreover, this Disease is not onely nourished by Defluxion, but by Congestion, whereby there is distemper brought into the part, which also is hard to cure.

But for the Cure of it you must first observe whether the Disease come not from a hot Distemper of the Liver, as often it doth; and then you must first administer such things as amend that. And chiefly after convenient purging and bleeding Baths are good, Whey, and Mineral Waters of Vitriol, as also Horsleeches applied to the Hemorrhoids.

But if the matter of the Disease come onely from the Distemper of the Brain through which watry Humors flow to the Eyes being mixed with some blood: then you must fall to purging the Head with ordinary Pills, twice, thrice or four times in a Moneth, after you have given universal Medicines, as Apozemes or the like, which you may make according to our description in the cure of cold Diseases of the Head.

If the aforesaid Purges with other Medicines now prescribed do not prevail, you must use Mercurial Purges as the most excellent by way of intermission.

Moreover, A Cautery applied to the hinder-part of the Head is very profitable to divert the Humor flowing.

Instead whereof you may apply a Steton to the Neck behind with better success to them who can indure it.

A Vesicatory applied to the fore-part of the Head, as *Forestus* reports, *Obs.* 11. *lib.* 11. did a wonderful Cure upon an old Woman with sore Eyes.

But *Rondoletius* says, That a Cautery applied to the Coronal Suture, is better than to any other part.

Masticatories are profitable for the deriving of the Defluxion, but not Errhines, because they are applied so near the part affected that they may draw Humors to it.

But if the Brain doth seem to want drying, you must have recourse to your sweating Diet-drink of China, Sarsa, and the like.

To these you may add Topicks which resolve and strengthen the Eyes, such as are Fomentations and Unguents before-mentioned for the state and declination of the Disease, which also are excellent for old Ophthalmies: nor must you forget the washing of the Eyes as above-mentioned with Fennel-water and red Wine, to take away the remainder of the redness, and to strengthen the Eyes every Morning.

For which purpose also,

Take of the best Aloes, and of Tutty prepared, of each six Drams: white Sugar one Ounce: Rose-water and mild White-wine, of each six Ounces: set them in the Sun forty days in a Glass well stopt: put some drops of this Water not strained into the Eyes. Or,

Take of White-wine three pints: Rosewater half a pint: Tutty prepared three Drams: pow-

dred

dred Cloves one Dram : Camphire half a Dram : mix them in a Glass close stopt, and shake them for two hours, and set in the Sun one whole Moneth, remembring every day a little before Sun-setting to take it out of the Air, and never bring it forth till the Sun is risen. Two or three drops of this Water strained by filtration must be put into the Eye before he go to sleep, or in the Morning one or two hours before he rise.

This takes away the oldest redness, it dries up weeping and Fistula's, it consumes all superfluous moistures upon the outward Membranes. and quickens the sight. This also following is excellent.

Take of Wheat two handfuls : powdred Salt one handful : put them in a Copper-vessel, and put White-wine to them two fingers breadth above them ; cover the Vessel, and let them stand in the shade six or seven days till the liquor turneth green, stirring them often with a wooden Spatula, after pour of the Liquor by inclination without the dregs, and if need be filter it. One drop into the Eye, takes away redness and Defluxion, and all spots or blemishes thereon, and quickneth the sight.

Solenander commends highly the Decoction of Quince-leaves, which are to be gathered without breaking in the beginning of the Spring, and kept diligently that they neither be dusty nor musty, nor otherwise defiled ; and when you use them, boyl one handful of them in pure water, and let the Eyes be often washed therewith : It is a wonder (saith he) to see how it doth preserve, cleanse and stops Rheums in the Eyes.

Sometimes in an inveterate Ophthalmy much filth-like matter is gathered in the Eyes, which can scarcely be cured with Collyriums or other Remedies : but in this case fine Cotten dried at the fire and laid like a small Pillow upon the Eye and rowled down, is very good ; for the next Morning you may take much filth away with it. And with this Remedy used many Nights together many Eyes have been cured which could not otherwise ; and this kind of Medicine prevails chiefly among Children that have sore Eyes.

For a Conclusion of this Chapter, it will not be amiss to set down the Experimental Medicines of *Zacutus Lusitanus*, who cured an old Ophthalmy which would no otherwise be removed in a whole year with a Mercurial Unguent, although there was no sign of the French-Pox : being perswaded by *Mercurialis*, who in his Book of the French-Pox saith, *When you see any Disease that will not be cured by ordinary means, imagine it to be the French-Pox.* He asked the Patient if ever he had the French Disease, or ever lay with a foul bodied Women ? He denied all, but onely confessed that he lay with one Man once in the Bed, whom he suspected to be Frenchified : Upon this Conjecture, the Physician prescribed a Sudorifick Diet of Sarsa for twenty days, but to no end. And though the Disease was chiefly in the upper-parts, so that it was to be feared lest if he fluxed him at the Mouth with Mercury, that the Humors should fall more into the Eyes ; but in regard it was old, and the force of the Defluxion was attained, he prescribed the Unguent of Mercury after his Body was well purged, and by it in seven days space after plentiful salivation or spitting, his pains ceased, that inflammation was gone, the itching abated which was before in his Eye-lids, with much Acrimony : And so leaving him onely an Issue in his Arm to breath the Brain, and prescribing a good Diet, which he kept ; the Patient returned to his former health.

The same *Zacutus Lusitanus* in his *Praxis ad Hist.* commends that Water and Oyntment which we mentioned in the Cure of a Suffusion for an old Ophthalmy.

Chap. 9. *Of* Hypopyo, *or Matter under the* CORNEA.

WHen the Inflammation of the Eyes are great and swelling ; sometimes they cannot be resolved, but they will be suppurated ; which is much to be feared, and to be prevented by all means, for from them Ulcers will come, and sometimes Matter is gathered under the Cornea, which Disease is called *Upopuon*, and this comes often from a stroke, or contusion and blood-shotness ; sometimes it covereth all the Pupilla, and hinders the sight : sometimes it compasseth the Circle of the *Iris*, and is like the paring of a Nail, and thence it is called *Onux* or *Unguis*.

DIAGNOSTICK. This Disease is known not onely by the whiteness which is like Matter, but also from the Inflammation and blood-shot that went before ; for when the Eye is moved, there appears a motion of *Pus* or Matter under the *Cornea*. There is a redness in the Eye, and Pulsation, or at least went before it.

CURE.

CURE. For the Cure, first using universal Medicines, if there remain any reliques of Inflammation, you must take them away by the Remedies prescribed in the Ophthalmy: then you must apply gentlty Discussients mixed with Emollients, lest when the thin part is resolved, the matter become thicker, and less fit to be dissolved. Therefore make your Fomentations of the Decoction of the Flowers of Camomel, Melilot, the Seeds of Fleabane and Fenugreek, to be used with Linen or Bags. You may add the Leaves of Eyebright, Celandine and Fennel-seed: or use this following Collyrium.

Take of the Water of Vervain, Rue, Celandine, Roses and Fennel, of each half an Ounce: the best Aloes and Tutty prepared, of each half a Dram: Sugar-candy one Dram. Powder and mix them; with a little Breast-milk make a Collyrium, of which drop some into the Eyes twice or thrice in the day.

This following is excellent:

Take of Saffron, Aloes and Myrrh, of each one Dram: Wine three Drams: Honey six Drams: Dissolve the Saffron in the Wine; then mix them with the Aloes and Myrrh, then put them to the Honey and anoint the Eyes.

Lastly, Those Medicines which were prescribed in the declination of an Ophthalmy, in the spots or Maculæ of the Eyes, and in Suffusion or Cataract, are good here.

If the Matter cannot be discussed with Resolving Medicines, you must seek others. *Gal.* in 14. *Meth.* reports, That there was one *Justus* an Occulist in his time, that cured many of this Disease by shaking their Heads; for setting them straight upon a seat, and taking hold on both sides of their Head, he shaked them till he perceived the matter to descend.

But if the matter which hindreth the sight cannot be thus cured neither, *Galen* in the place cited flies to Manual Operation or Chyrurgery, whom *Atius* and others do follow, which is done by pricking of the Eye, which is used also in a Cataract. Which Operation as it is little used in our times, so it requireth the hand of a most skilful Chyrurgeon; and it is much to be feared, lest when the Cornea is opened, the watry Humor come forth with the matter.

Chap. 10. *Of* Phlyctenæ, *or Blisters in the Eyes.*

IN the *Cornea* and the *Adnata Tunica*, as in the parts of the Body, there breed sometimes little Blisters full with water, like bubbles or bladders, which come from the heat of the Humor *Phlyctainai* in Greek, and called in Arabick *Bothor*: and they are little Tumors like Gromwel-seeds, coming from a sharp watry Humor.

DIAGNOSTICK. They are easily known. They in the *Adnata* are red: in the *Cornea* blackish, if they be outward; but white if they be in the inner-part of it.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick: *Phlyctenæ* which grow in the *Adnata*, are less dangerous than they in the *Cornea*. The more superficial these Pustles are, the less dangerous they are; the more inward, the more danger; for it is to be feared lest the whole thickness of the *Cornea* be eroded, and so either the watry Humor will flow forth, or else the *Uvea* will start out.

CURE. The Cure consisteth wholly in the resolving of the matter conjoyned, and the averting of the Antecedent Cause. And we must take heed lest we bring these Pustles to suppuration, lest they turn into Ulcers.

Therefore those universal Evacuations, Revulsions, and Derivations, which were declared in the Cure of the Ophthalmy, must here be used.

Afterwards, we must apply Topicks or Medicines to the part, which at the first must gently repel and discuss; such as were laid down for them in the Treaty of the increase of Ophthalmy, which are most proper when there is an Inflammation also, as it often falleth out.

Afterwards you may use more drying and dissolving Medicines, such as are described for the state and declination of Ophthalmy, and especially the Oyntments there set down, which are very proper to discuss and dry up Pustles.

Chap. 11. *Of the Ulcers in the* Cornea *and* Adnata.

AFter an Ophthalmy there followeth often Ulcers in the Tunicles called *Cornea* and *Adnata*, when it comes to Suppuration. They follow also the *Phlyctenæ* or Pustles, which breed in the *Cornea*, but not till they break. They also use to come from sharp corroding Humors flowing into the Eyes.

There are divers sorts of these Ulcers mentioned in Authors, taken from their divers circumstances, as they are superficial or profound, broad or narrow, and according as they differ in shape and figure, and the like. So a hollow narrow, and hard Ulcer is called *Bothrion*, or *Fossula* like a little Trench,

Trench: A broad and not ſo deep an Ulcer, is called *Coil-oma*. That which cometh in the Circle Iris, is called *Argemon*, or *Ulcus Cornale*. Finally, that which is deep and hard, is called *Epicaymia*, and *Encaymia*.

DIAG. The knowledge of Ulcers is eaſie, for they may be ſeen: If the Ulcer be in the Cornea, there will be a ſmall white blemiſh in the black of the Eye; If in the Adnata, there will be a ſmall white blemiſh in the white of the Eye, becauſe the Veins of the Tunicle Adnata are full of blood.

PROG. The Ulcers of the Eyes are dangerous and hard to be cured; but more in the Cornea than in the Adnata. An Ulcer in the Pupilla is more dangerous, becauſe after it is cured, it will leave a Scar, which will hinder the perſpicuity of the Cornea, and ſo the ſight will be hurt; and if the whole Tunicle be corroded, the watry Humor will flow out, and the Uvea ſtart forth.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe, as of other Ulcers, is by cleanſing and drying means, but they muſt be very gentle by reaſon of the tenderneſs of the part, and exquiſiteneſs of the Sence. But you muſt firſt uſe ſuch things as revel and hinder the Flux of Humors from the Eyes: as in Ophthalmy either old or new, were declared. And if there be an Inflammation with it, you muſt mix things that are proper for that. With which alſo you may uſe things that aſſwage pain, if there be any.

Theſe things do moderately dry and cleanſe: Sugar, Honey, Saffron, Myrrh, Frankincenſe, Aloes, Sarcocol, Tutty and Cerus; of which you may make theſe following Medicines:

Take of Barley and Fenugreek-water boyled four Ounces: the beſt Honey half an Ounce: or of the Syrup of dried Roſes one Ounce. Make a Collyrium to waſh the Eyes often.

Take of Vervain and Plantane-water, of each two Ounces: Sugar-candy half an Ounce. Mix them for a Collyrium.

Take of the Water of Honey diſtilled in Balneo, *and of Roſewater, of each equal parts.* Or,

Take a hard Egg peel'd, cut it in two pieces, and taking out the Yelk fill the hollow with the powder of Sugar-candy; tie it faſt, and hang it in a Wine-Celler, and you ſhall have a Water drop from it, which is excellent to cleanſe the Eyes without pain.

But if you will have a ſtronger, mix the Powder of Myrrh with your Sugar-candy.

Montanus highly commends this Powder following.

Take twenty Whites of new-laid Eggs, put them in a Pewter-diſh in the Sun till they are dry: then powder them finely with as much Sugar: and this Powder put into the Eyes doth much good without cauſing pain.

In the Progreſs of this Diſeaſe, if you will cleanſe and dry more, put to the former Medicines the White Troches of *Rhaſis*, Frankincenſe, Aloes, Myrrh, Sarcocol, or the like, but in a ſmall quantity leſt it be too ſharp, and alſo mix them with Milk, White of an Egg, ſome Mucilages, and other Anodines, or things that mitigate and aſſwage pain.

Tutty is the beſt, for it cauſeth no pain, and drieth and healeth; therefore Collyriums or Unguents are good that are made thereof; And chiefly the Oyntment preſcribed in the Cure of Ophthalmy, which hath in it a great quantity of Tutty.

This following is very cleanſing, drying and healing.

Take of Sarcocol ſteep'd in Roſewater, Cerus and waſhed Aloes, Myrrh and Tutty prepared, of each half a Dram: Sugar-candy one Dram: With the Mucilage of Gum-Tragacanth drawn with Roſewater make a Collyrium, with which anoint the Eyelids.

Chap. 12. *Of a Cancer in the* Cornea.

AS a Cancer may come in other parts, ſo ſometimes it breeds in the Eyes. And though the knowledge and cure of a Cancer is in the Treatiſe of external Diſeaſes, yet we will ſpeak briefly here of thoſe things which properly belong to a Cancer in the Eye.

A Cancer is either occult, or hidden, or ulcerated. The occult is reckoned among Tumors, and it is called a Cancerous Tumor, or a Cancer of the Eye: But the ulcerated is called a Cancerous Ulcer in the Eye.

But in both there is an unequal hardneſs, a blew Lead colour, a ſtrong pricking pain, eſpecially about the Head and Temples; the Veins adjoyning are blew and very ful. Sometimes aduſt and ſharp blood floweth from the part affected, when the Cancer is ulcerated. And this pain is increaſed by any warm Medicines.

The Diſeaſe is incurable as well in the Eye as in any other part when it is fixed; except it be taken away by manual Operation.

CURE. Authors propound two ways of Cure, namely, a True and a Palliative. A true Cure (as was ſaid) cannot be wrought but by Chyrurgery when the Cancer is fixed: but when it is new in the beginning, it may be cured by often Evacuation of the Cholerick Humor, firſt having let blood, as *Galen* teacheth 2. *ad Glauconem, Cap.* 10. where he boaſteth that he hath often cured this Diſeaſe, adjoyning a convenient Diet with the aforeſaid Phyſick. A Pal-

A Palliative Cure which tends onely to the mitigation of Symptoms, is done not onely by the aforesaid Evacuations, but also by convenient Topicks.

First then you must appoint a convenient Diet, such as is good against burnt Choler; and it must be cooling and moistning.

Then draw blood on the same side, and apply Horsleeches behind the Ears, and also to the Hemorrhoids if they do appear, applying Cupping-Glasses to the Shoulders, and use other kinds of Revulsions.

You must also prepare and purge Melancholy by Potions, Apozemes, opening Broaths, by Magistral Syrups, and the like. But above all for the purging of melancholy black Hellebore well prepared is the best; and by giving the Extract thereof twice or thrice, we have sometimes cured a Cancer in the beginning.

These Remedies do exceedingly diminish the Humors that flow to the Eyes, and take away pains and other symptoms; for which purpose also Topicks are good, such as are prescribed in Ophthalmy for asswaging of pain, especially the Collyria made of Mucilages, the white Troches of Rhasis, and prepared Tutty, with the Water of Roses, Nightshade and Plantane.

This following Water is a good Collyrium to wash the Eyes with.

Take of the Roots of Pilewort and Herb Robert, of each two handfuls: Ribwort, Nightshade, Borrage, Bugloss, Purslain, Eyebright and Betony, of each one handful: green Frogs, and Whites of Eggs, of each twelve in number: the Seeds of Fenugreek and Quinces, of each one Ounce: let the Roots and Seeds be bruised, and the Leaves cut: then pour upon them of Eyebright and Rosewater of each one pint: mix them and distil them in a Pewter-Still.

The flesh of Chickens is very powerful to asswage pain; and some say, that the Disease it self hath been cured by it alone. So *Maritius Cordæus*, Comment. 7. in lib. 1. *Hyp.* of Womens Diseases, relates a History of a Noble-woman, who had the right side of her Face a long time infected with a Cancer ulcerated, and having tried all means she could from *Italian*, *French*, *German*, and *Spanish* Physicians, was at length cured with this vulgar Medicine by a Barber: He took Chickens and cut them in thin broad pieces, which he often applied to the Cancer: Others apply the flesh of young Pigeons so cut while it is warm.

Finally, The true Cure of a fixed Cancer is onely by taking it out by the Roots, and is by a taking out of the Eye; which *Fabricius Hildanus* saith may be done very safely, and he sheweth the manner and circumstances thereof at large, *Observ.* 1. *Cent.* 1. so that we shall not here repeat them.

Chap. 13. *Of the Rupture of the* Cornea.

SOmetimes the *Cornea* Tunicle is so divided, that the watry Humor, and sometimes the *Uvea* also cometh forth, and this is called the Rupture of the *Cornea*.

CAUSES. The Cause of this is an Ulcer, or a Wound in the Membrane, or a great afflux of Humors, by which the said Membrane is so distended, that it cracks the middle and the Humors contained are let out: As *Paræus* reports it happened to a certain Woman in *Paris*, *lib.* 16. *cap.* 13.

PROGNOSTICK. This Disease is for the most part incurable, and takes away sight, because the Humors of the Eye cast forth cannot be repaired; but if the Wound be small, so that onely a portion of the watry Humor is only lost, it may be cured; for the watry Humor may sometimes be renewed, as *Galen* taught 4. *de symp. caus. cap.* 2.

CURE. You must use astringent and glutinating Medicines, having first bled and purged if necessary, as the White of an Egg, with the white Troches of Rhasis dropt into the Eye.

Let the part be Fomented with a Decoction of red Roses, of Solomons Seal, Bramble-buds, Shepherds-purse, and Plantane boyled in red Wine if there be no Inflammation, but if there be, in Spring-water.

Take of Quinces half a pound: red Roses three Pugils: Acacia two Drams: Saffron one Scruple. Boyl these in red Wine, and make a Cataplasm to be applied to the part.

For the perfect Consolidation and Cure, use this Collyrium.

Take of washed Aloes, Tutty prepared, and Sarcocol steept in Breast-milk, of each half a Scruple: Saffron five Grains; with the Mucilage of Gum-Tragacanth make a Collyrium.

CHAP.

Chap. 14. *Of the coming forth of the* Uvea.

Differences. UPon the Rupture of the *Cornea*, often comes the ſhooting forth of the *Uvea*, which is called in Greek, *Proptoſis Ragoidous*. There are four kinds mentioned by Authors, eſpecially by *Paulus*, of which the firſt is called *Muocephalon*, becauſe it is like the head of a Fly, and this is when a ſmall portion of the *Uvea* comes forth. The ſecond is called *Staphyloma*, and this is when a great part of the *Uvea* comes forth, ſo that it is like the ſtone of a Raiſin. The third is called *Melos*, when there is ſo great eruption of the *Uvea* that it ſeems like an Apple. The fourth is called *Elos* or *Clavus*, when the *Uvea* being come forth groweth hard.

PROGNOSTICK. The cure of this Diſeaſe is difficult, and the more when the *Uvea* comes moſt forth; but when it is ſmall, as in *Muocephalon*, it is curable by moderate Aſtringents, ſuch as we preſcribed in the Rupture of the *Cornea*.

CURE. The Ancients, as *Paulus Ætius* and *Celſus*, do labour to cure them when old and not moveable by Medicines with Chyrurgery; but this is now out of faſhion, by reaſon of its great difficulty and doubtful ſucceſs: but if any will try it, he ſhall finde the way exactly ſet down in *Jerom. Fabricius, ab Aquapendente, cap. de ſtaphylomate.*

Chap. 15. *Of* Ægylops, *and* Fiſtula Lacrymalis.

HItherto we have ſpoken of the Diſeaſes of the Eyes which happen in the Humors and upon the Tunicles; it remaineth that we ſpeak of the Diſeaſes of the Corners of the Eyes and Eye-lids.

And firſt of the Tumor in the great Corner of the Eye, by the root of the Noſe called *Ægylops*, and *Anchylops*, if not broken.

This little Tumor is either with or without Inflammation.

CAUSE. When it is inflamed it is like a ſmall Phlegmon or Bile, red about, with a ſhooting pain: And it comes of thin and cholerick blood that flows into the part by the Veins of the Temples, Forehead and Face, and ſo impoſtumateth; which being often, produceth an Ulcer, which ſpeedily turns hollow, and then it is called *Fiſtula Lacrymalis*. And if this continueth one year, there is a Caries or foulneſs of the Bone, as *Hypocrates* ſaith, 45. Sect. 6. In Ulcers of a year old the Bone is foul: And this Caries is known by the Cavity, which is known by the finger and by the ſtinking matter flowing from it.

Sometimes it comes without Inflammation, and then it is bred of a thick ſlimy Humor, like Pulſe or Honey: As the Tumors called *Atheromata*, *Stertomata*, *Meliceris*, which are without pain.

PROGNOSTICK. The Cure of an *Ægylops* is very hard, both in regard Medicines are ill to be applied to it by reaſon the ſight is ſo nigh, and becauſe an Impoſtume will quickly ulcerate in ſuch a tender part (as aforeſaid) but it is moſt difficult when the Impoſtume breaks out at the Noſe, and the Matter flows through the Noſtrils, becauſe thereby the Bones will be putrified.

Sometimes the *Ægylops* turns to a Cancer, which comes with a pricking pain, extenſion of the Veins, hardneſs and blewneſs of the Skin, and then it is better to let it alone, becauſe Medicines will inlarge it and increaſe pain.

A *Lachrymal Fiſtula* that is newly begun, and which hath an external Orifice to be ſeen, is curable by Medicines; but that which is deep and old, and hath fouled the Bone, is ſcarcely cured without burning.

CURE. The divers times of theſe Diſeaſes require divers Medicines.

And firſt in the beginning of an *Ægylops* you muſt revel the Defluxion from the part by bleeding and purging, and uſe repelling Medicines to the Forehead, by which ſometimes the Progreſs is ſtopt before it come to Suppuration.

For this end uſe the following *Ceratum*.

Take of Pomegranate-peels, Acacia, Pomegranate-flowers, Galls, Cypreſs-Nuts, Roch-Allum, Bole-armenick, of each one Dram: white Wax four Ounces: Turpentine three Drams. Make a Cerate.

After the uſe of Repercuſſives, you muſt apply Reſolvers to the part affected, as this Decoction:

Take of pure Honey and Aloes, of each two Ounces: Myrrh one Ounce: Saffron one Dram

and an half: Water two Pints. Boyl them gently to the consumption of half: dip a piece of soft Spunge therein, squeeze it a little, and apply it hot to the part, bind it on, and do thus often.

Amatus Lusitanus, Curatione 68. *Cent.* 5. prescribes a Cerate against *Agylops*, which he highly commends, which is this:

Take of the Powder of Cockleshels two Drams: Myrrh, washed Aloes and Frankincense, of each half an Ounce: Sarcocol, Dragons-blood and Cerus, of each three Drams: Opopanax dissolved in Wine, Vinegar and Blood-stone, of each one Dram and an half: Saffron two Scruples: Wax and Rozin, of each three Ounces: Mix them according to Art at the fire, and make a Cerate to be applied to the corner of the Eye.

If the Tumor will not be resolved with the former Medicines, but will come to Suppuration, you must help it forward with a Plaister of simple Diachylon; or if there be pain or inflammation, you may apply a Cataplasm of Crums of Bread. If it will not break, open it with a Lancet, and delay not, lest the matter contained do corrode the parts and make an incurable Fistula. Many open it with a hot Iron, but the cold is best.

After the Imposthume is opened, you must cleanse the Ulcer, and heal it as others. But if the Fistula, cure it thus:

First make a general Evacuation by bleeding and purging. You must divert the Defluxion from the Head by Cupping-Glasses, Vesicatories and Caustick applied to their proper places, and then use the Decoction of China or Sarsaperilla for many days. And at the same time dry the Brain with Fumes and Head-powders, as in a Catarrh.

Iustead of a Cautery you may apply a Seton to the Neck; for *Fabricius Hildanus* reports Obs. 41. Cent. 1. that it hath done it alone without other means.

If the distemper of the Liver be the cause of the Defluxion (as it often is) you must have a special care to administer Medicines proper for that.

When you use Topicks, open the Orifice of the Ulcer, and dilate it by degrees with a Tent made of an Elder-pith, a Spunge made fit, or a Gentian Root. When it is large enough, apply this following Medicine commended by *Forestus, Obs*, 17. *Lib.* 11.

Take of Honey two Ounces: Verdegreece one Dram: Water of Rue four Ounces. Powder the Verdegreece very fine, and boyl it with the rest at a gentle fire till the third part be consumed, and make a warm Injection of the strained Liquor with a Syringe: if this be too sharp, wash the Ulcer every day with the Water of Rue, and after apply a little Unguentum Apostolorum. *Continue this course for three weeks, laying on some convenient Plaister, and defending the Eye with Rosewater.*

When the Ulcer is sufficiently purged, use this following Collyrium to incarnate and cicatrize:

Take of Frankincense, Aloes, Dragons-blood, Pomegranate-flowers, Allum and Antimony, of each one Dram: Verdegreece five Grains. Powder them fine, and with Rue-water make a Collyrium to be dropt in with a stalk of Rue thrice in a day, and put in a Tent wet therewith, laying upon it a Diapalma Plaister. Lessen your Tent by degrees, and at length take it quite out, onely washing the part with the aforesaid Collyrium, and laying on Diapalma.

Forestus in the place cited, saith, That new Fistula's have been cured thus by a famous Chyrurgeon of his time.

If it appear that the Bone be foul, it must onely be cured by an actual Cautery; the manner of which is exactly described in *Paræus, Fallopius*, and *Aquapendente* in their Works: But *Fabricius Hildanus*, Obs. 22. Cent. 5. boasteth that he cured a Fistula Lachrymalis with foulness at the Bone, that was four years old and counted desperate, in a Child of thirteen years of age with Medicines alone, dilating of it with prepared Spunges, and after sprinkling Euphorbium into it, and that very much and often, and after applying onely an Emplaister of Gum Elemi. Having used these things diligently for the space of divers Weeks, he perceived a scale of the bone, which he drew forth; and then with half a drop of Tolutan Balsom upon a little Lint once in a day conveyed into the Ulcer, he perfectly consolidated the Fistula in a short time.

Chap. 16. *Of Rhyas and Encanthis.*

ANother Disease often followeth the Fistula *Lachrymalis* called *Rhyas*; and this is the consuming or diminishing of the small flesh in the great corner of the Eye, from whence it is enlarged: This comes also of other Causes, as sharp Humors falling upon the part, or from cleansing Medicines formerly misapplied.

Encanthis is contrary to *Rhyas*, which is the immoderate increase and swelling of the Caruncle, or

or little fleſh in the great Corner of the Eye, and this comes from much blood flowing to the part, and the not orderly curing and drying up of the Ulcer.

The Cure of *Rhyas* is by Incarnatives, ſuch as follow:

Take of *red Roſes one Pugil: Cypreſs-Nuts and Myrtles, of each two Drams: Aloes one Dram and an half: old Wine one Pint. Boyl them till the fourth part be conſumed; waſh the part often with this Decoction.* Or,

Take of *Aloes and Frankincenſe, of each one Dram: Dragons-blood half a Dram: red Roſes and Seeds of Sumach, of each one Scruple; Roſewater one pint: Boyl them to the conſumption of the fourth part. Make a Collyrium.*

Encanthis is cured by taking away of the ſuperfluous fleſh growing in the corner of the Eye; this is done with eating Medicines, beginning with the mildeſt firſt; therefore firſt uſe burnt Allum, after proceed to *Ungentum Apoſtolorum, Ægyptiacum,* or burnt Vitriol: But if theſe will not do, cut it out, or burn it with an Iron. But before you do theſe things, you muſt prepare the Body with convenient Evacuations, leſt you cauſe a new Defluxion; but in the cutting, burning or conſuming of this Carbuncle with Medicines, you muſt take heed that you take it not wholly away, but onely that which is ſuperfluous, otherwiſe it will turn to *Rhyas.*

Chap. 17. *Of Epiphora.*

THe word *Epiphora* ſignifieth any Defluxion into any part: But through Cuſtom it is uſed eſpecially for the Defluxion of a thin Rheum from the Eyes; hence it is called Involuntary weeping, which flows daily from the corners of the Eyes.

CAUSES. For the producing of which Humor flowing preternaturally, there is an evil diſpoſition in the part from whence it cometh, and in the part receiving it: the part that ſends this Humor is the Brain, which when it is too hot or too cold, gathereth a watry Humor, and ſo ſends it to the inferiour parts, which are fit to receive it; the part receiving is the Glandule or Kernel by the great corner of the Eye, and the Caruncle upon the corner; the thinneſs or thickneſs, or other weakneſs of which parts cauſeth that they eaſily entertain the humors that flow thither. Therefore an Epiphora happeneth often in an Ægylops, a Lacrymal Fiſtula, a Rhyas, and Encanthis, becauſe the ſuperfluous humors uſe to be eaſily received into the parts affected.

This Humor is carried from the Brain into the corners of the Eyes, ſometimes by the Internal Veins, ſometimes by the External, as we ſhall ſhew you hereafter by their proper ſigns.

But the Humor which maketh an Epiphora, is ſometimes cold, and brings no other inconvenience but onely Defluxion; ſometimes it is ſalt and ſharp, and cauſeth pain, heat and redneſs, and exulceration of the Eye-brows.

SIGNS. There need no ſigns to be given of Tears, they are viſible: It will appear by what hath been ſaid, whether they are cold, or hot and ſharp; but we muſt diſtinguiſh whether they come by Internal or External Veſſels: When by the Internal, there is pain in the in-ſide of the Head, and ſometime violent Neeſing. But if they come by the External without the Skull, the Veſſels of the Forehead and Temples are ſtretched, and the Head ſeems to be bound about, and aſtringent means outwardly applied do help.

PROGNOSTICK. New Epiphora's coming from outward Cauſes are eaſily cured, eſpecially in youth; but old, and in old men very hardly. They which proceed from other Diſeaſes, as Ægylops, Fiſtula Lachrymalis and the like, have their Cure with the Diſeaſes whence they came.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe conſiſts in taking away the Defluxion, and ſtrengthning the part receiving.

You muſt take away the Defluxion with Evacuation of the Humor offending, Revulſion, Derivation, and ſtrengthning the part from whence it cometh.

The Peccant Humor which is a Water ſuperfluous in the Brain, muſt be evacuated with bleeding and purging.

Blood-letting is not good in a cold Diſtemper of the Brain, except there be manifeſt ſigns of Plethory or foulneſs; but in a hot Diſtemper when the Humors are very ſharp, is very good, and you may uſe it twice or thrice if need be.

You may purge by Potions, Apozemes, Pills, and the like, which you may proportion to the condition of the Patient.

Make a Revulſion of the Humors flowing by Cupping-Glaſſes often applied to the Shoulders, by Veſicatories to raiſe Bliſters behind the Neck, or with Cauteries to the hinder-part of the Head, and Iſſues in the Arms.

In a ſtubborn *Epiphora*, a Veſicatory applied to the fore-part of the Head doth wonders, as *Foreſtus* ſheweth, *Obſ.* 11. *lib.* 11. concerning an old Woman who had ſore Eyes weeping and mat-

tery, with great pain and itching, and could by no means be cured, that with applying a Plaister of *Cantharides* with Honey and Leven to her Head being shaven, he perfectly cured her.

Rondeletius saith, That a Cautery applied to the *Commissura*, doth more good than when it is used to any other part.

For Derivation, use Leeches behind the Ears, and Masticatories every Morning.

But lest the Humors once evacuated should breed again, the Brain must be strengthned and dried, and if it be too cold, you may use all our Remedies prescribed in the Cure of the cold Distemper of the Brain: But if it be too hot, those things which we prescribed in the Cure of a hot Catarrh, especially such as respect the Brain most, are here to be used.

While the former Medicines are used, you must apply Topicks to the part receiving; And first, if the Humor comes through the external Veins, apply Astringents to the Forehead and Temples; and if the Defluxion come from a sharp hot Humor, use the following Cataplasm:

Take *Bole-armenick, Dragons-blood, Pomegranate-flowers and Mirtles, of each one Dram and an half: Acacia and Hipocistis, of each one Dram: Frankincense and Mastick, of each two Scruples: red Roses one Pugil: Powder them and mix them with the White of an Egg and a little Vinegar; make a Cataplasm: which spread upon a Cloth and apply to the Forehead and Temples, and renew it as fast as it groweth dry.*

If it come of a cold Humor, apply this following Cerat:

Take *of Frankincense and Mastick, of each one dram and an half: Gum Anime, Tacamahacca and Blood-stone, of each one Dram: Gum of Juniper two Scruples: Turpentine and Wax as much as will serve turn: make a Cerat.*

But you must apply Astringent and drying Medicines to the part affected; which are thus made:

Take *of Tutty prepared one Dram: Sarcocol half a Dram: Frankincense and Mastick, of each a Scruple: Spicknard six Grains: Make Troches, which being mixed with the White of an Egg or the Juyce of Quinces, may be applied to the corner of the Eye.* Or.

Take *Tutty prepared in a fine Rag, and tye it with a string, and put it in sharp Wine, and with this often wash the Eyes.* Or,

Take *Tutty prepared, Egg-shels powdred, the best Aloes, of each one Dram: tye them in a Rag and make a little Ball, which steep in Fennel-water, and squeeze the Ball often into the Eyes.*

Onely Aloes powdred and made into a Ball (as above) and put into Rosewater, is very good. Or,

Take *Aloes, Cypress-Nuts, Frankincense, Mastick, Mirrh, of each two Drams: Tutty prepared and Sarcocol, of each one Dram and an half: Sanguis Draconis, Barberries, Sumach, red Roses, of each one Scruple: Powder them finely, and with Fennel-water make a Collyrium.*

In a hot Defluxion this is excellent:

Take *of white Troches of* Rhasis *without Opium, Sarcocol, Lycium or Box-thorn, Acacia, Olibanum, of each one Dram: the Stones of Myrobalans calcined, of white and red Coral, of each half a Dram: Pearl half a Scruple: as much of the Juyce of Pomegranates boyled to half, as will make a Collyrium.*

If Redness be joyned with it, this following is profitable:

Take *of the Seeds of Sumach bruised, one Scruple: hot Plantane-water one Ounce: macerate them awhile, then press them strongly, and put of Roses, Eyebright, and the Water of the White of an Egg well beaten, of each half an Ounce: Sugar-candy finely powdred and strained, with a little water, one Scruple. Make a Collyrium.*

Lastly, Those Medicines which were prescribed for an old Ophthalmy, are good in this Disease.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Pterygium, *or Haw in the Eyes, called* Unguis.

THis is a hard and Nervous little Membrane, which coming out of the great Corner of the Eye, first covereth the White, and after by continuance the black, and covering the *Pupilla*, hindreth the Sight.

Sometimes it is thin and white; sometimes it is fleshy with many red Veins, and it is called a *Pannicle*, and *Sebel* by *Avicen*: although some distinguish a *Pannicle* from a *Haw*, or *Ungula*; because *Ungula* is a Nervous Tunicle without repletion of Veins, and is onely in the *Adnata*: But *Sebel*, or *Pannicle*, covereth the whole Eye, and is very red, and full of Veins.

This Disease comes from Ulceration of the flesh in the Corner of the Eye; or of the *Adnata*, whence there comes a roughness or inequality in the part, which while the nourishing Faculty labours to make equal, it fills with blood, and begets a preternatural increase, or covereth it with a Skin.

And because many Excrements do use to flow to an Eye disordered, therefore the Haw is not bred of pure blood, but of many Excrements also, whence arise many sorts of Haws: Because,

Some are hard, others soft, some white, some red, some yellow, some brown, others are easily separated from the *Adnata* and *Cornea*, others stick fast; some are simple and without malignity, others are Cancerous and filthy.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnosis or Knowledge of this Disease is known by what is said; also the Causes, namely, the Humors of which it is made, may be known by their colour: for a red Haw comes of pure blood; a yellow of Choler; a white of Flegm; a dark and black one of Melancholy.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick, this Disease is scarcely to be cured, and that in a long time, because sharp Medicines which are proper for to eat it away, cannot be used but by degrees, by reason of the exquisite sence of the Eyes.

If the Eye affected grow smaller, it is an evil signe; for it argueth the Debility of the part.

A new Haw and small may be cured with Medicines; but an over-grown, old, and one covering the black of the Eye, cannot but by Chyrurgery.

A Haw which is thick, turn'd out, stretcht forth, hard and black cannot be cured, for it is of a Cancerous nature.

CURE. The Cure is to be directly by the Antecedent and Conjunct Cause.

In respect of the Antecedent, first good Diet is to be enjoyned, such as is mentioned in other Diseases of the Eyes from Fluxes.

Also the aforementioned Evacuations and Revulsions may here be used, namely, Purgations, Bleedings, Cupping, Vesicatories, and the like.

And when the Body is sufficiently purged, we must come to Topicks, which may consume the Haw.

Beginning first with mild, such as were they which we spake of in curing of the Spots in the Eye, called *Phlyctenæ*, which not prevailing, we must use stronger, which are frequent in Authors.

Forestus commends this following:

Take *of the Juyce of Fennel four Ounces: the Juyce of Celandine three Ounces: the Juyce of Rue two Ounces: the Juyce of Mallows two Ounces and an half: Aloes one Dram: Vitriol two Scruples: Verdegreece one Scruple: Ginger and Cinnamon, of each half a Scruple: the Gall of an Eel half an Ounce: the Gall of an Oxe or Hog two Drams: Sugar-candy two Scruples. Let the Juyces boyl with the rest, and then clarifie it and make a Collyrium.*

This is also by him commended:

Take *of Blood-stone two Drams: white Vitriol and Verdegreece calcined, of each three Drams: Myrrh and Saffron, of each one Dram: long-Pepper half a dram: Sugar-candy half an Ounce: Powder them very fine, and mix with one Dram of this Powder two Drams of Radish-water, and apply twice or thrice in a day, as the Patient can endure it.*

Before you use these Remedies, you must Foment the part with an Emollient Decoction, which you must do also afterwards to assivage the pain.

Among

Among the Mildest, this following is best:

Take of *Cuttle-Bone one Scruple: Sugar-Candy one Dram: Vitriol half a Scruple: Tutty prepared half a Dram: Mix them, and make a fine Powder to lay upon the Haw.*

If it cannot be taken off with these Topicks, you must fall to Chyrurgery, and taking up the *Ungula* with a Hook at the bottom or root, draw a double Thread through it with a Needle, then laying it down close on both sides beneath, cut it off with your Sissers; as is more at large shewed by *Celsus*, *Paulus*, *Ætius*, *Jerom ab Aquapendente* in their Chyrurgery, and by others.

Having made Incision, lay on a little Lint dipped in Rosewater and the White of an Egg, to asswage pain and hinder Inflammation.

And lastly, you may heal it up with drying Medicines, as Collyrium of Tutty, Frankincense, Aloes, the white Troches of Rhasis, and the like.

The End of the Second Book.

THE

THE THIRD BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Ears.

The PREFACE.

THE Ears as Galen *sheweth in* 1. de Symp. caus. Cap. 2. *have divers Diseases Similary, Organick and Common; which because they are not to be known, but by their Symptoms, I determine to reduce them into a Series of Symptoms. The Symptoms in the Ears either are such as come from the Action hurt, or the fault of the Excrements. The Action is hurt either in the Ear alone, or in all Instruments of Sense. The Action proper to the Ear, namely, Hearing is hurt by being abolished or diminished and depraved. It is abolished by Deafness, diminished by thickness of Hearing, depraved by a noise in the Ears. The Action common to all the Instruments of Sence, is Feeling, by which they are subject to pain. The fault in the Excrement is seen by all those things which come preternaturally out of the Ear. So this whole Book hath four Chapters. The first is of Deafness and thick Hearing. The second of noise in the Ears. The third of pain in the Ears. The fourth of those things which preternaturally come forth of the Ears.*

CHAP. I.

Of Deafness and thick or dull Hearing.

WE comprehend Deafness and thick Hearing in one Chapter, because they come of the same Causes, differing onely in Degrees, so that when they are great they take the Hearing quite away, when less they diminish it: And both these are called vulgarly Deafness, for they who cannot hear any but such as speak very loud, are called deaf folk.

But *Surditas* properly or Deafness, is called in Greek *Cophosis*, when the Hearing is totally gone, so that the Patient either heareth no noise, or if he do he cannot distinguish it. These are often dumb if they are born so; not onely because men learn to speak by Hearing, but by reason of the great consent that is between the Instruments of Hearing and Speaking by the Nerve of the fifth Conjugation, whose chief Branches are brought to the Ear, but some of them reach to the Tongue

and

and Throat; whence it is, that when the inner Ear is pulled, there is a cough raised; and the reason is plain, for they who are born deaf, if they had their Instruments of Speech corrupted, would by a Natural Instinct send forth some Articulate Voyce: as other Creatures, although they are kept from their birth from other Creatures of the same kind, so that they never hear them, yet they produce their connatural Voyce; but men born deaf never sent forth an Articulate Voyce, but onely a confused sound, which argueth a manifest hurt of those parts which serve for Speech. Now the hurt of those parts is chiefly from humidity, which affecting that Nerve which goeth to the Ears, Tongue and Throat, must needs hinder both Speech and Hearing.

Thick Hearing is called in Greek *Barœcoia*, and they who are so hear difficultly, and understand not what men say except they speak very loud: Others cannot hear so well, and not except the speakers whoop and hollow in their Ears.

CAUSES. Both these Diseases come from the distemper of the Brain or Ears.

A cold distemper of the Brain, or Repletion, or Weakness, or some other hurt in that part, especially in which is the rise and progress of the hearing Nerve, may cause Deafness or thick Hearing.

SIGNS. The Diseases of the Ears are either in the inside or outside thereof.

In the Exterior Cavity, a perfect or an imperfect stoppage from a Tumor, Imposthume, or Blood, Matter, Flegm, and other things coming either from within or without, may cause a defect in the Hearing. But you must observe, that the stoppage of the external passage cannot make a perfect and absolute Deafness, but onely a thick Hearing, because sounds may be carried by the Mouth also to the Ears: For there is an open way from the internal Cavity of the Ear to the Palate, by which sounds do easily pass and insinuate themselves into the Ears, and this passage is made for the purging of the Ears: And many Experiments do shew that a sound may pass through the open mouth to the Ears. We may observe that they who are very thick of hearing will open their mouths that they may better hear those that speak unto them. And if you stop both Ears close, and strike a Musick Instrument with a stick held in your Teeth, you will hear the sound better. And when you travel in the Night, you will better hear any man coming afar off, if you put one end of your Sword or Staff between your Teeth, and fasten the other end upon the ground.

The Humors which are gathered into the internal Cavity of the Ear, and especially such as flow from the Head do cause Deafness or thick hearing in the inner-part of the Ear, and these are for the most part flegmy, and sometimes cholerick; as appears Aph. 28. Sect. 4. where *Hypocates* saith, That cholerick Evacuations are good for deaf men; sometimes bloody are good, for it is manifest, that the deafness accompanied with the Crisis comes from the flux of blood to the Ears. Now the Humors are sometimes sent from the whole Body to the Ears, as in continual Feavers and especially those that are malignant. The ill composition of the Instruments of Hearing produceth the same effects; as when the Timpane or Drum groweth too loose by a violent noise or over-moistness: and for this reason deaf people are more thick of hearing in Southerly-weather, because the Membrane is relaxed by the moistness of the Air; or when the Timpane is over-stretched or dried after a violent Disease, long watching or fasting; or when it is broken by violent motions, or eaten by a corroding humor: Sometimes blood cometh forth after a great hurt and matter without hindrance to the hearing, because the passage is between the Bone and the Membrane. Or when any parts of the Ear, either originally, or by some outward cause, as stroke, fall, or the like, are put out of their natural order. Moreover a cold Distemper useth to produce this Disease, coming either from the cold Air, or very cold Water poured in, or over-much use of stupefactive Medicines called Narcoticks.

'Tis very hard to distinguish all these Causes by their proper Signs, but by Art and Conjecture thus:

If Deafness come from the Distemper of the Brain, either other Sences suffer, or there appeared some peculiar diseases in the Head, as Headach, Drousiness, Apoplexy, Lethargie, and the like.

The stoppage of the External Cavity of the Ears is discernable by the Eyes, if you look upon them in the Sun, for then it will appear whether it be a Tumor or thick Matter, or any other Heterogeneal substance of another Nature which filleth the Cavity. As also the Patient will tell you if any thing fell into the Ears.

But if the Internal Cavity be filled with a Humour, we may conceive it to be Flegm, if the Patient were formerly subject unto defluxions of that sort.

But that this comes from Choler, is known by some Cholerick Feaver that went before, or now possesseth him, or by some violent pain. But when it comes from blood there is a heavy pain, and abundance of blood in the whole Body, and this appeareth often in critical disturbances.

The looseness and moistness of the Tympane is known by the causes preceding which were moist, and distempered some other part; for it can scarce be, that moist causes should onely affect that part, and no other.

You may also know the Distention and driness of the Tympane by the driness of the whole Body, and by the drying causes aforegoing.

And

And for the breaking or corroding of the Tympane, you may know that if there were formerly any vehement Cauſes that could break or gnaw the ſame.

PROGNOSTICK. You muſt make your Prognoſtick thus:

Deafneſs by birth, and of long continuance, if it be abſolute and total, is not curable; and that which is not abſolute if it be old, is never or hardly cured.

Deafneſs from Choller or blood which hapeneth only in ſharp continuing Feavers, uſed to be cured with theſe Feavers.

Thick Hearing if it be not ſpeedily cured, endeth in perfect Deafneſs; witneſs, *Galen 3. de comp. med. ſec. loc. cap. 3.*

The Membrane of the Tympane being broken, or a ſcar left thereon, makes an incurable Deafneſs.

A Deafneſs encreaſing and decreaſing by degrees is curable, for it ſignifieth that it comes from a movable humor, which ſometimes is more, ſometimes leſs in quantity.

A Deafneſs coming from diſtemper of the brain, is more eaſily cured then that which comes from a proper diſeaſe of the Ear.

CURE. As to the Cure: That Deafneſs which depends upon any Diſeaſe of the Brain, requireth no other Cure, than that which belongs to ſuch Diſeaſes, which you may find in their ſeveral Chapters. That which comes from a Tumor, if it be hard and old, admitteth no Cure; but if it be hot, you may find the Cure for it in the Chapter of pain in the Ears. But if it come from matter gathered in the Ear, you may find the Cure in the laſt Chapter of the Treatiſe, where we ſhall ſpeak of thoſe things which perternaturally come forth of the Ear.

If the Diſeaſe comes of drineſs, it muſt be cured by the way of *Rhaſis*, that is by moiſtening things, long ſleep, and waſhing of the Head with warm water; as alſo putting of moiſt things into the Ear, as Oyl of ſweet Almonds, and the like. If Deafneſs or thick Hearing come from any thing that is fallen into the Ear, that muſt be taken away with waſhing, ſhaking, or extracting: or if any Vermine are got into the Cavity of the Ear, they muſt either be taken forth, or killed there: they are waſhed forth by making the part moiſt and ſlippery, and enlarging it with either milk, the Oyl of ſweet Almonds, or ſome mollifying or relaxing Decoction: they are ſhaken forth by neeſing, for ſo by the force of the air the parts being moved, that which lieth in the paſſage of the Ear is excluded, and the ſooner if they be firſt made ſlippery and enlarged with Medicines (as we ſaid.) It is good alſo to hang down that ſide of the head, and to hop upon the leg on that ſide; by which way the Boys after ſwimming get the Water out of their Ears; If theſe will not do, you muſt endeavor to draw it forth with an Ear-picker, taking heed, leſt when you put it in, you thruſt that which you would draw forth further in; therefore let the ſpoon of the Ear-picker be very thin that it may eaſier paſs by the thing in the Ear. Or you may lay hold of it, and take it out with a pair of Forceps made on purpoſe, rough on both ſides within. And if this avail not, when the body is hard, as a nut or ſtone, it muſt be laid hold on with an Inſtrument and broken, and then the Ear muſt be waſhed as aforeſaid. If the Ear-picker will not enter, arm your probe with a little Cotton all over, and then dip it in Turpentine, or in ſome other clammy-ſubſtance, and put it in the Ear that it may ſtick to that which is there, and ſtoppeth the Ear. The ſame may be done with a Wax-Candle touched with Bird-lime; and if any of the Bird-lime ſtick in the Ear, you may afterwards take it out with the Ear-picker. There are ſome which put a hollow quil into the Ear, and draw out things with ſucking.

The worms in the Ears are inticed forth by laying to ſuch things as they love, as milk with Sugar laid to the Ear in a ſpunge, or eaſily put in; or a Fig turned inſide out; or the pap of a ſweet Apple, or Bacon, and turning the Ear to the Sun at that time; and eſpecially if Horſ-leeches get in, they are drawn forth by an Injection of blood. Fleas are drawn forth with Dogs hair; but if they be living they muſt be killed, and then they will leſs hinder the hearing, and will be drawn forth more eaſily: And they are killed with faſting ſpittle, or your own Urine dropt into the Ear.

Bitter things do ſooner kill thoſe Vermine, as the juyce of Wormwood, Centaury, or the Decoction of Aloes or Beaſts Gall. Alſo ſharp things, as Vinegar, juyce of Onions, and the like.

And becauſe the uſual cauſe of Deafneſs is a cold diſtemper and a defluxion of moiſture to that part, you muſt labor moſt to oppoſe that.

But becauſe this defluxion comes originally from the Brain, therefore we muſt begin the Cure there, as in the cure of the cold diſtemper of the Brain; which a Prudent Phyſitian will moderate according to the degrees and violence of the diſtemper.

The brief way of Cure is, firſt attenuating Diet, moderately warm and drying, ſuch as is preſcribed in *Gutta ſerena*; and then avoiding of Southernly winds, by ſtopping the Ears; and vaporing nouriſhment, as Garlick and Onions; as alſo things that beget thick and flegmy Humors; Firſt, Let a general Evacuation be made by Pills, Cephalick Purging Apozemes; then by Phlebotomy if need be; to which add if the Diſeaſe be ſtubborn, a ſweating Diet; and then uſe particular Remedies that revel the defluxion, as Cauteries, Veſicatories, Neeſing, Maſticatories, Gargariſms: but

Masticatories, or Chewings, are peculiarly necessary in this Disease, by reason of the passage which comes from the internal Ear to the Palate, and throws out the excrements of the Ears.

And finally, When the Disease grows old, you must use ordinary Pills, Magistral Syrups, Cephalick Opiates, Pouders and Caps to strengthen the head, and the like. All which are laid down in the Treatise of the Cold Distemper of the Brain.

In time of Diet, if the Disease be stubborn, Bags are good applied to the Head after the sweating Potion is administred, as in the said Treatise is prescribed, not only to the fore-part of the Head, but to the Ears also.

Brimstone and Bituminous Baths are very proper in this Disease, with washing of the Head, for by them sweat is provoked, and the matter of defluxion is drawn out. But by washing of the Head, the Brain is strengthened and dried, and the humors fixed in the Ears are discussed. The way of using them is discribed by *Penotus*, and much commended, in these words: *There is nothing in the Cure of Deafness more prevalent after the use of an hundred Medicines, than that the Patient after his Body is first well purged, and then his Head. Wash his Head well in Brimstone Baths, thus: Let him wear a great Cap reaching to his Eyelids, and beneath his Ears, made of Spunges sewed together; let him sit under the cock or spout in the Bath, and let it run upon his Head; which water the spunges will suck up, and so keep the head in a continual heat; and so opening all the Sutures of the Head, and Commissures, it will take away all the vapors: or it will breath away the matter compacted in the Nerves, and the passages for Hearing, or so change it, that it will quickly be gone: It is good for him to sit so twice in a day for two hours, and presently after to sweat in his bed, and use a slender Diet of Juyces and Broth, and to beware of Wine except it be very weak.*

Then you must use Topicks, to discuss the matter fastened in the Ear, which may be thus applied.

Take *of the Leaves of Organ, Wormwood, Penyroyal, wild Marjerom, Sage, Mints, Centaury the less, Mallows, and Marsh-mallows, of each one handful: the flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, Stœchas, and Rosemary, of each one pugil: Cinnamon and Cloves, of each half an ounce: Boyl them in equal parts of white Wine and Water: Foment the Ear with the straining hot in a spunge morning and evening.*

Of the same Decoction you may make a Fumigation into the Ear by a Funnel which must needs be excellent, because the vapor arising from the hot Decoction must needs reach into the innermost parts of the Ears.

Instead of a Fomentation you may apply a hot Loaf made with Caraway seeds, and cut it in the middle.

Or take ordinary Bread from the Oven, and break off the lower crust, and dip it in the Spirit of Wine, and let the Patient endure it at his Ears as hot as may be, that the vapor may be received in.

Bread made of Bran is better with Caraway seeds, Bay-berries, Juniper berries, and Nutmegs mixed before it be baked; then after it is a little baked, break it and apply it hot to the Ears.

If you desire a stronger Decoction for Fomentation and Fume, you may add one or two drams of the Pulp of Coloquintida, and the root of white Hellebore. You may make this Decoction in white Wine alone, or with Vinegar, that it may pierce more, and discuss.

The Fume of Cloves may be taken with much profit to the Patient by a Funnel into the passage of the Ear when the Head is covered with a warm cloth.

After Fomentations and Fumes, you must put some liquor into the Ears, and then stop them with Muskified Cotton.

Take *of the Oyl of bitter Almonds and Rue, of each one ounce: Mix them and put them hot into the Ears.* Or,

Take *of white Lillies and Castor, of each one ounce: the Oyl of Dill half an ounce: white Hellebore half a dram: Aqua-vitæ one ounce. Boyl them in* Balneo Mariæ *till the Aqua-vitæ be consumed; strain them for the use aforesaid.* Or,

Take *of Cypress Roots, Bay-berries, Annis and Cummin seed poudered, of each one dram: Pouder of Castor half a dram: Oyl of Rue as much as will be sufficient: Mix them and put them into a great hollow Onion; roast it, and strain out the Liquor to be dropped into the Ears.*

Chymical Oyls work most powerfully; as Oyl of Rosemary, Marjerom, Sage, Fennel, Spike, Cloves, which are too strong to be used alone, therefore you must mix a very small quantity of any of them with the Medicines mentioned, thus:

Take *of the Oyls aforesaid two ounces: Oyl of Spike, Cloves, or the like, half a dram or a dram: Mix them.*

There is also some Waters, which is dropped into the Ears do much good. Some Authors commend the Water of an Ash, which is made by putting one end of a green Ash into the fire, and taking the Water out of the end: this is best when deafness cometh of a hot cause, and you fear to use hot Medicines. But if not, then you may mix as much *Aqua-vitæ* therewith. *Mathiolus* mixeth this

this Water with Juyces, and commends it highly, in these words: *We know that the Water which comes out of Ash, when it is burnt, mixed with the Juyce of Sowbread, Squils, and Rue, in equal parts warmed together, to be excellent against Deafness, if it be dropped into the sound Ear when the Patient goeth to bed, and lieth upon that Ear which is deaf: but when both Ears are deaf, then into that which is least affected.*

The Spirit of Wine wherein white Hellebore hath been infused, being dropped into the deaf Ear, is very efficatious.

Others commend the clarified Juyce of Ivy mixed with strong white Wine.

The Galls of Beasts, as of Hairs, Goats, Partridges, are much commended if they be used fresh, with an equal portion of Honey, and warmed in the shell of an Onion.

The fat dripping of an Eel is much used, Put a great Eel upon a Spit, and take the dripping upon Bay Leaves, and drop it warm into the Ears.

Zechias commends Ants Eggs, in these words: *Ants Eggs mixed with the Juyce of an Onion, and dropped into the Ear, do cure the oldest Deafness.*

The blood of a young Wolf, dropped hot into the Ears doth the same.

Lastly, if the Disease be so stubborn that it will not yield to the Medicines prescribed, it will not be amiss to use the last Remedy which is prescribed by *Fonseca, consult.* 58. *tom.* 2. namely, an Unction with Quick-silver, because when Deafness comes of the French Pox, it is so cured, and it may be when it comes otherwise; and the reason is, because Quick-silver doth dissolve and discuss hard tumors, when they are gathered upon any part, and therefore when flegm is gathered in the Ears, which no other means can dissolve, Quick-silver may dissolve it. But this Remedy must not be tried but in a desperate condition; for it is doubtful what the event will be, and the Unction with Quick-silver doth much weaken the brain, and cause defluxions. So that some who have been cured of the Pox by Quick-silver, have after fallen deaf by defluxion; although sometimes (as I said) deafness coming of the French Pox is cured thereby, and Quicksilver rightly used after due Purgation doth no hurt to the Brain.

This you must alwaies observe in the use of Topicks, that you never put cold things, but warm, into the Ears, and you must not dress them till the old Medicine be taken out. And after dressing you must stop the Ear with Cotton Muskified, for that only conduceth much to the Cure: as *Forestus* saith, *Obs.* 15. *lib.* 12. in these words: *A woman of* Delf *after a long disease fell deaf, which after sufficient purging abstained from Physick: at length she was perswaded by an old woman to put a grain or two of Musk into her Ears with a little Cotton, and so doing she was wonderfully cured. I have cured many the same way whose Ears have run.*

Chap. 2. *Of Noise in the Ears.*

THe Sence of Hearing is hindered by noise in the Ears; for as the Eyes must be void of all colours that they may truly perceive the colors of all Objects, and when they have a preternatural colour, as in the Jaundice, the sight is depraved; so the Ears must have no sound in themselves, that they may more distinctly receive all other sounds; and if there be any noise in them, the Hearing is depraved. This is called in Greek *Paracousis*, in Latin *Obauditio*, vulgarly a noise in the Ears.

CAUSES.

This comes from a preternatural motion of the Air which is naturally contained in the Ears; for as *Aristotle* saith, Though the natural Air in the Ear do move, yet the noise is not heard except you stop the Ears with the hollow of your hand, or the like, for then the hearing is more inward when the outward air is kept out. This is seen by Experience, when one stoppeth his Ears, and holds the handle of an Instrument in his teeth, the sound will be four times greater than when his Ears are open, for it passeth through the mouth; there is a Natural motion of Air in the Ear by the *Spiritus Acousticos* continually working. But if it be too violently moved, then there is a preternatural noise in the Ear which hindereth the hearing.

The Causes are many of this preternatural Motion, but chiefly a vapor or wind sent from other parts into the Ear, or bred there; either coming from the whole body, or from some peculiar part.

In Feavers it comes from the whole body; whence *Hypocrates* saith in *Coacis*; A noise in the head coming in an acute Disease is deadly, for it cometh of wind sent by the Arteries from the whole Body into the Ears; it useth to come chiefly in the beginning of a fit, and before bleeding. Wind is also sent to the Ear from a peculiar part, namely, the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Midriff, Womb, and the like; whence it comes to pass, that in great Vomitings, in Hypochondriack Melancholy, and fits of the Mother, there is for the most part a noise in the Ears. Often there is a wind sent from the head coming of a cold flegm, through want of heat of the Ears by the Veins and Arteries, and the Nerves of the fifth Conjugation, by which passages also vapors come from the inferior parts. Wind

is bred in the Ear also, of flegm contained therein; whence it comes to pass that thick Hearing is alwaies accompanied with a noise in the head. For by the humor there is a stoppage, from whence comes deafness, and from the wind that proceeds from that humor, comes the noise.

There are other Causes of this noise, as a great stroak upon the head, a great sound, Ulcers in the Ears, a hot distemper, weakness, and exquisite sence.

A stroak, by moving the Spirit in the Head too violently, causeth a noise.

A great sound doth violently move the Natural Air.

And Ulcers by the heat of the matter boyling and working, make a noise; and by the Spirits gathered thither, and moving the Natural Air.

A hot distemper fils the inward Arteries of the Ear with much Spirit, whence a great beating noise proceedeth. Sometimes too much Spirit is sent by those Arteries into the Ears, and the Natural Air is thereby moved, from whence cometh a noise. And from this cause may come a continual noise for some moneths or years.

Weakness of Hearing useth to make a noise in the Ears, as in sick people, because every sence debilitated is hurt by every violent or moderate object: so they who have weak sight, are offended by a small light.

And lastly, When the sence is most exquisite, as *Galen, lib.3. de comp. med. sec. loc. cap.* 1. there will be a noise in the Ears, because even moderate objects are too vehement for it. Now this exquisite sence must be preternatural, for the exquisitness of sence cannot of its self produce a depraved action, but rather the more exquisit it is, the less will it err. The preternatural exquisitness of sence, come from a hot distemper, ulcer, or the like: as parts Inflamed do depravedly, that is painfully, feel moderate touchings. Or if the exquisitness of sence be Natural, you must suppose that the cause of the noise is preternatural; for the vapor which is so little that it cannot be felt of dull sence, and so the action not be hurt, will be felt of him that hath exquisite sense, and will cause a noise; so that in one it is Preternatural, in another Natural.

DIFFERENCES. There are divers sorts of sounds in the Ears, which proceed either from the quantity of the vapors as they are more or few, thinner or thicker, swift or slow in motion; for if the vapor be much, thick, and of quick motion, it will make a noise like swift running water, or like a drum, or like some such Musical Instrument, or a rushing wind, or the like; but if it be little, thick, and move quick, the noise is like the falling of a Tree or House.

If it be much, thin, and swift in motion, it causeth a hissing, or is like falling of a gentle Water. If it be little, thin, and quick in motion, it causeth a tinkling. If it be much, thick, and of slow motion, it makes a murmuring noise. If the matter be little, thick, and slow in motion, it makes a kind of whispering noise. If it be much thin, and of slow motion, it causeth a hissing. And lastly, Because the degrees of thickness and thinness, of greatness and smalness, of swiftness and slowness, are infinite, therefore there are innumerable sorts of sounds in the Ears.

DIAG. There is no certain knowledg of the causes aforesaid, as *Galen* teacheth 3. *de comp. med. sec. loc. c.* 1. but we may make conjecture from the precedent causes and circumstances.

We conjecture that the noise comes from wind, because sometimes it ceaseth, and returneth again; as also when the Patient hath formerly used to eat windy meat.

It cometh by consent from other parts, when there is some peculiar disease in them.

It appears to come from the brain when pain and heavines of the Head went before and when other sences also are hurt.

That the fault is in the Ears, appears by a continual noise without any intermission.

We know that the disease comes from a cold matter; if the Patient be better for the use of hot things, and if in time of health great noise be not much disturbance.

The difference of sounds above mentioned, do shew whether the disease comes of thick or thin, many or few vapors, it will easily appear by what hath been said.

When it comes from the vveakness of the faculty of Hearing; as from some Diseases aforegoing, of vvhich the Patient is scarce recovered.

We conjecture that it comes from a hot distemper, and from an exquisite sence coming thereupon, vvhen the Patient perceiueth a heat in his head about his Ears; vvhen some hot Causes vvent before, and Medicines that discuss vvind do encrease the disease: as also vvhen the Patient in time of his health, could not endure any great noise by reason of the exquisitness of the sence.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick. A nevv begun noise in the head is easily cured, but an old, hardly; and the more if it come from the French Pox. That vvhich proceeds of a hot cause, is more easily cured than that vvhich comes of a cold.

An old noise coming of flegm contained in the Ear, turneth to deafness; for vvhen the matter is encreased, the passage of Hearing is stopped.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease is divers in respect of the diversity of Causes.

And

And first the Cure of Noise in the Head coming from consent with other parts, depends upon the Cure of the Diseases of those parts, and must be taken from their proper Chapters.

But that which comes principally from the Ear distempered, must have its proper Cure: And if it come of a cold distemper, and thick vapour, it will be Cured. as in the Treatise of *Thickness of Hearing*; for they are alike, and one is sometimes changed into the other, and sometimes they are complicated and joyned together: For Noise in the Ears is the fore-runner of thick Hearing and Deafness.

Therefore all Remedies both Universal and Particular, may be used here which we prescribed in the former Chapter of Deafness and thick Hearing.

If the Noise come from an Ulcer in the Ear, it requireth no other Cure than that which is proper for the Ulcer. And that shall be laid dovvn in the followving Chapter.

If it cometh from weakness of Sense, as in them who are lately recovered of some great Disease, it will vanish of it self as the Body gathereth strength: yet you may drop some proper temperate Oyls sometimes into the Ears to mitigate, as Oyl of Camomel, Dill, Sweet Almonds, and the like.

And Finally, If it come from a hot distemper and exquisite Sense, you must prescribe a Cooling and Moistening Diet; as also drop cool things into the Ears, beginning with mild first, and after proceeding to stronger.

And First, use the decoction of Barley, Violets, Lettuce, Water-Lillies, to which you may put a little Balm or Camomel to make it pierce: which not prevailing, you must use the Juyce of Lettuce, Purslain, Henbane: *Galen* allovveth the juyce of Poppy and Opium it self, but these must be used sparingly and with much Caution, lest by weakning the natural heat of the part, the Hearing grovv more dull.

Chap. 3. *Of pain in the Ears.*

PAin of the Ears called *Otalgia* in Greek, is a violent Disease, both in respect of the part affected, namely, the invvard Membrane which goeth about the Cavity of the Ear, as also by reason of the nearness of the Brain which often suffereth at the same time.

But since all pain comes from the solution of Continuity, all those things do cause pain in the Ears, which do dissolve the Continuity of those sensible parts which compass the Cavity of the Ear: the chief whereof are Distempers both without and within, Matter, Wounds, Ulcers, or things fallen, or put into the Ears Externally.

A Cold distemper doth sometimes cause pain in the Ears, and it comes from cold Winds, cold Baths, and very cold Causes.

A Hot distemper without Matter, seldom or never produceth a pain in the Ears, as a Cold doth: For Cold is an Enemy to these Nervous and Membranous parts, but Heat is a Friend to them. Nor can it cause any pain but that which is excessive, and will cause a defluxion of Humors to the parts, and then it is not without Matter. For this Cause neither *Galen*, nor any of the ancient Greeks made mention of a hot distemper, although *Avicen* of the Arabians have mentioned it.

Now the Cold Matter which causeth pain in the Ears, is either flegm or water which comes from the Brain into them, or else Wind from the Brain or the inferior parts.

But the Hot Matter is either Choler that falls from the Veins and Arteries into those parts, or Blood, from whence cometh Inflammation.

The aforesaid Cause produceth an occult Solution of Continuity from whence cometh Pain. But manifest Solution of Continuity, as Wounds and Ulcers are more evident Causes of Pain. Wounds come from external Punctures, Cuts and Contusions. But Ulcers come either after Inflammation and breaking of an Imposthume, or from sharp Humors that corrode the parts.

Finally, Things that get into the Ear outvvardly, if they be hard, sharp or any ways piercing or biting, will cause pain.

You may know all these Causes thus, If the distemper be without Matter, there will be no heaviness, distention or tumor: And you may know that the distemper is cold, when cold Causes have preceded, as travel in Winter, when the pain increaseth in cold Weather, or with cold Medicines and decreaseth with hot: but you may knovv a hot distemper by hot causes preceding, as being long in the Sun or heat, and when hot Medicines hurt, and cold do profit.

If the Pain come from Flegm, there will be a heaviness in the Ear and the Head; as also a Rheum will fall upon some other part, besides cold Causes did precede, as cold and Northerly Weather, cold Meats; or it is Winter, and the Patient is old, and the like.

If

If it come from Wind there will be a great pain without weight or heavineſs, not conſtant, but intermitting and with noiſe.

That it comes from Water, the Patient will have other Diſeaſes from the ſame, as ſharp and thin defluxions upon the Teeth, Eyes, Ears, Breaſt, and other parts; and Evacuation of ſerous Matter by Vomit, Stool, Urine or Sweat.

If it come from a Cholerick Humor the pain will be ſharp and pricking, and there will be ſenſible heat; it will be mitigated with cold things, and Choler will ſometimes come forth of the head: the Body is of a Cholerick temper, the Party young, the Weather hot, and Diet alſo with the like, by which the Patient is often diſtempered.

DIAGNOSTICK. An Inflammation is knovvn by a great beating pain, with great heat and redneſs about the Cheeks and Temples, to which there is joyned a continual violent Feaver; ſometimes Doting, Svvooning, Convulſion and coldneſs of the extream parts.

A Wound is knovvn by the blood which will come forth of the Ear, but an Ulcer by the filth, or matter; but becauſe ſometimes there is a defluxion of filth from the Brain by the Ears, we muſt diſtinguiſh, for if it comes from the Brain, there went before it a Head-ach and other ſigns of an Impoſtume in the Brain. And firſt the matter is ſent forth in great abundance, and after by degrees while it is all ſpent. From an Impoſtume in the Ear may come plenty of Matter, but then there went ſigns before of an Inflammation there, and afterwvard followved an Ulcer, which you may know whether it came from an Impoſthume or a Defluxion of ſharp Humors by theſe ſigns followving; There is a conſtant Flux of a little filth or matter by degrees; there is felt a pain burning and ſhooting in the Ear, eſpecially if it be pricked. Moreover, We may conjecture of the difference of the Ulcers, for if it be in the Bone, it is knovvn by the thin matter yellowiſh, and by the long continuance of the diſeaſe. If it be deep, you ſhall know it by much matter. If it be clean, by the laudible Matter. If it be foul, by the thickneſs and plenty. If it be virulent, by the thinneſs. If putrid, by the ſtink of it. If it be corroding, by blood followving. If fiſtulous, from the oldneſs of the Ulcer, the virulency of the Matter, the calloſity and hardneſs of the Fleſh.

Finally, If there be any thing fallen into the Ear, either it may be ſeen or related by the Patient.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of pain in the Ears is divers, according to the diverſity of the Cauſes. That which comes from a bare diſtemper is eaſily cured. That which comes from a cold flegmy ſerous, or windy matter, is not very dangerous, but uſeth to continue long. But that which cometh from hot humors, and eſpecially ſuch as cauſe inflammation is very dangerous, for the Brain being nigh muſt needs conſent, and be alſo affected; from whence Deliriums and Convulſions uſe to proceed. In this Diſeaſe young men are in moſt danger: for they being of a hot temper, and their blood hot, the inflammation is greater; and this diſſolveth the natural heat of the Brain, and killeth the Patient. Hence it is that they die for the moſt part within ſeven dayes. But old men who are colder, have leſs inflammation, and ſo are in danger.

Ulcers in the Ears are hard to be cured, becauſe the Brain being nigh, doth ſend its excrements to thoſe parts: But thoſe which followv an Impoſthume are eaſier cured, eſpecially if the matter be laudable. But where the matter is virulent, ſtinking or the like, it is difficult, eſpecially if the Ulcer be cavous, and the Bone foul.

CURE. The Cure, as the Diagnoſtick and Prognoſtick, is to be varied according to the Cauſe.

For if it comes from a bare cold diſtemper, hot Medicines applied to the Ears are ſufficient, ſuch as are in the cure of Deafneſs, eſpecially Fomentation and Fumes, as alſo the warm Oyls there deſcribed. But when a hot diſtemper comes without matter, it may be cured with Topicks, which are cooling, which we will ſhew afterwvards, and eſpecially with the White of an Egg beaten with Breaſt-milk, and put into the Ear.

If it come from a cold diſtemper with matter, as Flegm, Water or Wind, you muſt uſe the Medicines preſcribed in the cure of Deafneſs. Firſt Purge the whole Body, then correct the diſtemper of the Brain, and apply warm Topicks that diſcuſs unto the Ears.

If it come from a hot diſtemper with Choler, which is of long continuance, or comes by fits, Firſt revel the humor that flovveth to the part by Phlebotomy, by which the hot diſtemper of the whole Body with the Liver, in which Choler is made, is amended. Then purge the humor with proper Medicines. You may amend the hot diſtemper of the Liver with Juleps or cooling Broths, with Whey of Goats milk, with ſharp Vitriolat, Mineral Waters, with hot Baths, and the like. And laſtly, All things are proper for it which are preſcribed in the Cure of the Head from a hot cauſe. But you may uſe cooling Topicks and Anodines that take avvay pain, which we ſhall ſhevv afterwards concerning the Inflammation.

Inflammation of the Ear is cured firſt by blood-letting, according to the quantity of the humor, for revulſion of it from the Ears, firſt having given an emollient and cooling Clyſter: This muſt be done in great quantity at divers times, for the greatneſs and violence of the diſeaſe requires it. You muſt

open

open the Head Vein on that side the Ear is that is pained. If you think it comes from stoppage of Terms or Hemorrhoids, open the lower Veins, first having let blood in the Arm. When the cause is not from thence, it will do good for revulsion to apply Leeches.

Also you may make good Revulsions by Frictions and Ligatures of the Arms and Thighs, by cupping the Shoulders and Back with Scarrification, or without.

Sometimes for Derivation it is good to apply Cupping-glasses behind the Ears, with Scarrification; as *Zacutus Lusitanus* teacheth, *Observ.* 64. *lib.* 1. *Praxis Admirandæ*, in these words: The Divine old man in his Second Book, *Epid. Sect.* 6. towards the end, saith thus: For pain in the Ear, clap on a Cupping-glass. This worthy saying gave much help to a poor man which was in pain; and when all things failed and he grew weak with Watching, and mad with a continual Feaver, being ready to depart, having opened a Vein, and applying Cupping-glasses to the Shoulders and Neck, and taken revelling Clysters and purging, and the like; as also Anodines into his Ear without any profit, he was cured only with a Cupping-glass with Scarrification applyed by the Glandules of the Ears, which drew much blood, and took away the inflammation.

The same *Zacutus Lusitanus* in *Paraxi ad Historias*, commends four Horsleeches applied behind the Ears, which he saith gave much ease to a young man which had a violent inflammation in his Ears.

The cutting of the Arteries in the Temples of the Forehead, doth produce rare effects for the appeasing of the greatest pain in the Ears, by taking away the hot and windy blood which produced that grievous symptom. The way of doing it, is set down by us in the Cure of the hot Head-ach.

A Purge against Choler is good, for so the Choler mixed with blood, which by it is made so fluid, is drawn down, and sent forth.

Afterwards the whole mass of humors is to be tempered with cooling Juleps, made of the Decoction of Lettuce, Purslain, Plantane, Sorrel, and the like, with Syrup of Lemmons, Pomegranats, or Wild Poppies.

In the mean while, these Medicines are given; you must always apply Topicks, which must always be Anodine, by reason of the vehemency of the pain, the mitigation whereof must be your chief intent; and this will be more rationally done, if in the beginning and the encrease of the Disease you mix things that do gently repel; but in the state and declination things that resolve, such as these following:

Take of new Breast-milk two ounces; the white of an Egg beaten to Water half an ounce: drop these mixed together warm into the Ear.

Or Milk alone squirted into the Ear from the Breast, this doth much assuage.

Take Plantane and Nightshade, of each one handful; the flowers of Camomel and Melilot, of each one pugil: Make a Decoction, and let the Patient receive the fume thereof into his Ear by a Funnel.

Take of the Oyl of Water-Lillies and Roses, of each one ounce; Mix them and drop thereof into the Ear, after the fume.

† Sows infused in the aforesaid Oyls and strained, are the best Anodines; for these Creatures have especial force to appease pain, and therefore are used in the Tooth-ach, Hemorrhoids, and the like; or take them alive, and boyl them with Water in the Oyls till the Water be consumed.

† *Called a Cheslip, or Kicthin-bob, with many feet; which being touched gathereth it self round like a ball.*

If the burning be very violently, you may mix cooling Juyces with the aforesaid Oyls, thus:

Take of the Oyl of Water-Lillies and Roses, of each one ounce; the Juyce of Nightshade and Plantane, of each half an ounce: Mix them and drop thereof into the Ear.

Rose Vinegar is used of some Practitioners made of two parts of Oyl of Roses, and one part of Vinegar, which ought to be suspected, as all strong repelling Medicines; for there will be danger, lest the humour flowing thither should return to the Brain: and it is a general Precept always to be observed, That you never lay repelling Medicines to inflammations which are near unto noble parts: but you may mix gentle Repellers with Anodines and Relaxers; for so they will moderately repress the Defluxion, nor will they drive it far back. Such are the aforementioned, to which you may add this following:

Take of the Oyl of Roses and Water-Lillies, of each one ounce and an half; Rose and Plantane Water, of each half an ounce: Breast-milk one ounce, the Mucilage of the Seeds of Fleabane and Quinces drawn with Rose water, of each six drams: mix them. Put some drops thereof warm into the Ears, and bind clouts dipped in the same Liquor about the Ears.

In vehement pain we are constrained to fly to Narcoticks, or Stupifactives; but you must use them seldom, and with much care, because they offend the Brain. *Galen* saith, 3. de comp. med. sec. loc. *I knew one, who only with the use of Opium took away both speech and sense from his Patient, that he could be cured neither with Opobalsam, nor any other hot Medicine injected.* Therefore if necessity constrain, thus they are to be prescribed:

Take

Take of *Oyl of Poppy seeds one ounce and an half: Camphire and Opium of each two grains: mix them, and drop them into the Ear.*

Take of *the Oyl of sweet Almonds two ounces, the Juyce of Mallows half an ounce, Myrrh half a dram, Saffron half a scruple, Opium three or four grains: mix them for the use aforementioned.*

In applying of Topicks, the Rule of *Galen* is diligently to be observed, which is in *lib. 3. comp. medit. sec. loc. cap.* 1. that an inflamed Ear be not touched, but let the Medicines be injected by an Instrument for to see into the Ear, or a Probe armed with lint and dipt in the Medicines. Then that you ask the Patient if he feel it warm, and if he can endure it hotter? and let it be used so hot as he can suffer: You must put the Probe so armed gently into the hole of the Ear that the Medicine may soak from it into the Ear, you must do thus till the passage of the Ear be filled with the Medicine, then you must dip Lint in the same medicine, and lay it to the hole of the Ear, and round about.

In the state of the Disease, you must mix gently resolving Oyls with Anodines, thus.

Take of *Oyl of Camomel, sweet Almonds and Violets, of each one ounce: the Oyl of Lillies half an ounce; Mix them.*

But these Fomentations and Fumigations which are made of the following Decoction, do resolve more powerfully.

Take of *Marsh-mallow Roots one ounce, Mallows, Nightshade, St. Johns-Wort, of each one handful. Linseed half an ounce, the seeds of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, and white Poppies, of each two drams: the Flowers of Camomel, Dill and Roses, of each one Pugil: make a Decoction in Water and Milk for a Fomentation and Fumigation: Water taken out of Ashen sticks, being dropt into the Ears easeth pain and dissolveth the cause of it. You must put green Ashen sticks into the fire, and take the Water that comes from both ends.*

If the Tumor cannot be dissolved, but it seems to tend to suppuration; which you may perceive by the encrease of pain, the greater Pulsation, and a stronger Feaver.

You must help the motion of Nature, and apply this following Cataplasm.

Take the *faces of the former Decoction made for a Fomentation and Fumigation, and put to them of Ducks and Hens grease, Marrow of Veal, and the Mucilage of Fleabane and Fœnugreek seeds, of each one ounce: the Oyl of Camomel and Violets, of each one ounce: Fresh Butter one ounce and an half: Saffron half a dram: make a Cataplasm.*

A Cataplasm of Crums of Bread is also very good; for it asswageth pains, and furthers suppuration gently without inflammation: and therefore it is very proper in all Phlegmons or Tumors. You must make it thus.

Take of *the Crums of white Bread one pound: boyl it in Goats milk to a Pultis, then add of the two yelks of Eggs, the Oyl of Roses two ounces: Saffron one scruple. Make a Cataplasm.*

The Cataplasm made of an Onion, is much commended of *Victorius Faventinus.* Made thus.

Take *one Onion: Fresh Butter two ounces: Oyl of Camomel and Roses, of each one ounce: Saffron one scruple: Make a Cataplasm, apply it warm.*

The Suppuration being made, the Imposthume breaketh, and the Matter comes forth either by the Membrane of the Ear made thin, or else corroded, and then the Patient must lie upon the Ear that is pained, that the Quittor may come forth; and you must drop such things into it as may cleanse.

Take of *the Decoction of Barley four ounces, Honey of Roses one ounce; drop this warm into the Ears at several times.*

If an Ulcer come from sharpness of Matter, you must have a peculiar way of Cure; such as is used to an Ulcer caused from a Defluxion of Humors.

And first, because according to the Opinion of *Galen, 4. de comp. Med. sec. loc.* we may not apply Topicks to any part, except the whole Body be first often purged: we must use ordinary Evacuations by Bleeding and Purging according to the nature and temper of the Patient; and these must be repeated through the whole time of Cure, as often as need requireth.

Then we must apply Drying and Cleansing Topicks or Medicines to the place affected, beginning with the mildest first.

The Examples of which are these.

Take of *the best Honey and old white Wine of each three ounces: boyl them, and skum them: drop of this into the Ear, and stop it with Cotton dipt in the same.*

After that it may be stronger; mix the juyce of Horehound, Smallage, Wormwood, and the lesser Centaury, or of Sowbread with Honey: boyl them gently, and drop thereof into the Ear. Or,

Take of *the Juyce of Beets one ounce, Horehound half an ounce, the best Honey six drams: boyl these a little, then add of the Syrup of Wormwood two drams. Mix them.*

You

You may make a ſtronger Medicine thus:

Take *of the juyce of Sowbread one ounce: Myrrh one dram: Saffron half a ſcruple: Frankincenſe one ſcruple: Verdegreece half a ſcruple: old Wine one ounce and an half: boyl them gently till the Wine be conſumed.* Drop of this twice or thrice in a day into the Ear.

Obſerve, Before you drop any liquor into the Ear, you waſh the Ear in warm Hydromel, or Water and Honey, and wipe it well with Lint upon a Probe armed.

When the Ulcer is ſufficiently cleanſed, you muſt come to Cicatrizing. Thus:

Take *of Round Birthwort, Pomegranate peels and Galls, of each half an ounce: boyl them in equal parts of Wine and Smiths forge-water, to half a pint, when it is ſtrained add to it of the juyce of Plantane and Poligonum, of each one ounce: Honey of Roſes two drams mix them, and drop of this into the Ear.* Or,

Take *of Frankincenſe and Myrrh, of each one dram: Gum of Juniper half a dram: Sarcocol, and Labdanum, of each one ſcruple: Make a Pouder of them and mix it with Turpentine into Balls, which you muſt lay upon the Coals ſo that the Patient may take the Fume into his Ear by a funnel.*

Or, You may mix that Pouder with ſome of the aforeſaid juyces, and drop thereof into the Ear.

Or, You may mix burnt Allum with white Wine, for this hath a very great Drying quality.

If the Ulcer be ſtubborn and old, it is nouriſhed by a Defluxion, which you muſt labor to remove by uſual Purges, Diets of Lignum vitæ and Sarſa, by Errhines, Maſticatories, Cauteries, and other Remedies that will divert.

Then you muſt uſe ſtronger Medicines to dry the Ulcer; ſuch as we preſcribed of juyce of Sowbread, Myrrh, and Verdegreece.

Or this following Medicine of *Valeſcus*, with which he ſaith that he cured a Prieſt that had an Ulcer in his Ear from the eight year of his age.

Take *of Honey ten drams: Vinegar eight drams: boyl them: take of the ſcum, and put to one dram of Verdegreece: Mix them.*

Theſe muſt be dropt morning and evening into the Ear, after it is waſhed with this Decoction:

Take *of Wormwood, Marſh-mallows and Agrimony, of each one handful, boyl them in equal parts of Water and white Wine put to it towards the concluſion, to half a pint: Diſſolve in the ſtrained Liquor Oximel ſimple one ounce and an half: Allum poudered one dram: waſh the Ear with this warmed, and after dry it with an armed Probe.*

If the pain come from ſharp Medicines, drop in the Oyl of ſweet or bitter Almonds with Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron: and if it be violent, mix a little Opium, or drop in the Oyl made of yelks of Eggs in a Leaden Mortar.

If the Ulcer be very foul, you muſt uſe *Ægyptiacum*, diſſolved in the aforeſaid Juyces.

Laſtly, *Galen*, *Ætius*, and others, both Greeks and Arabians do much commend the Ruſt of Iron for the drying of Ulcers in the Ear.

Galen, 3. *de comp. med. ſec. loc.* uſeth Scales of Iron ground or boyled with the ſharpeſt Vinegar.

Hollerius in his Comment upon that Chapter doth prefer the Arabian Preparation, for they firſt grind the Iron with Vinegar, then they dry it; thus they do ſeven times; then they make it very fine, and boyl it long with the beſt Vinegar, while it is as thick as Honey, and then they dry it, and uſe it with Honey or other Liquors.

If the Pain of the Ear come from any thing fallen into it, as a little ſtone, Cherry-ſtone, or the like, which will be very grievous, and ſometimes cauſe Convulſions, Inflammations, and Death; as *Matthæus de Gradi* ſaith of a Boy of ten years old had a Cherry-ſtone in his ear, and through the ignorance of the Chirurgeon, he endured great pain, and after died.

You muſt draw out theſe things thus:

Firſt, You may try with an Ear picker, which you muſt carefully attempt, leſt your Inſtrument force it further, which often happeneth.

Therefore if that which is fallen into the ear do fill the hole, it is better to abſtain from the uſe of the Ear-picker, and try theſe Remedies:

Paulus uſeth to dip his armed Ear-picker in Roſin, Turpentine, Gum, or the like; and to put it into the Ear, turning of it till you get it out by degrees.

If thus you cannot, put hot Oyl continually into the Ear to relax the part, and make the thing contained ſlippery, ſo it will eaſier come forth.

Uſe Neeſings with the mouth and Noſtrils ſhut, for it ſo will be forced out of the Ears.

Theſe are to be followed till the party be freed; for if it continue long in the Ear, it will be inflamed,

med, and then the thing will be more difficult and dangerous to be drawn forth.

Arculanus upon *Rhasis*, affirmeth that the Head of a Lizard applied to the Ear will draw out any thing, and confirmeth it by his own Experience, in these words: *In my Experiences for drawing things out of the Ear, this is one; Tie a live Lizard, or one lately dead, with his head to the Ear for the space of three hours, and when you take it away, you shall find the thing sticking to the head of the Lizard: and this is good for the extraction of any thing wheresoever it is fastened.*

Lastly, If the former Medicines do not prevail, you must come to the use of a Chirurgical Instrument, which is at large elegantly declared by *Fabricius Hildanus*, Cent. 1. Observ. 4, 5, 6. and by *Aquapendent* in his Chirurgical Operations, in his Chapter of the Chirurgery for the Ears.

Sometimes Fleas get into the Ears, and moving themselves in the Cavity bring much disturbance. For the taking out of them, make a little ball of dogs hair, and put it into the Ear, so will the Flea by reason of its affection to dogs come into it. Or make a tent, and put it often into the Ear, with a little Turpentine.

Oftentimes through swimming, or washing of the Head, water getteth into the Ears, which is very troublesome: this is shaken forth by hopping on the contrary foot, and holding the Ear down. If this will not do, you must suck it out with a Reed, or pair of Bellows. If you arm the pipe with tow to make it stick close, and keep the air out of the Ear, it will be better.

Galen and *Aetius* continue in powring in of Oyl, suppling the Ear, and then wiping it with wool; and after using Oyl for divers times.

And lastly, Put soft and dry Spunge into the Ear often, till it come out dry.

Chap. IV.

Of those things which come forth of the Cavities of the Ears preternaturally.

MAny Preternatural things come out of the Ears, which we will set down particularly with their Remedies.

First, After an Impostlume is broken which came after an Inflammation, or from an Ulcer coming from sharp Humors, filth, or matter, useth to come forth; whose Cure is laid down in the former Chapter.

Sometimes blood comes out of the Ears; as in wounds of the head, or blows by which the Veins of the Ears are broken or rent. If this flux be small, it is not to be stopt, because by the being retained, it would cause Inflammation; but if it be great or of long continuance, it must be stopt by bleeding in the Arm, and Cupping-glasses applied to the Shoulders with Scarrification. Then you must drop cooling and binding things in, as juyce of Plantane, Polygonum, or the Decoction of Madder, red Roses, Mastich, Acacia, Hypocistis, Pomgranate flowers, Sumach, and the like, made in Wine and Vinegar, or Smiths Forge-water.

Sometimes Water comes out of the Brain into the Ears, as in children; which must not be stopt, for if it be suddenly stopt, it causeth the Falling sickness, or some grievous Disease of the Brain; for Nature casts forth Excrements by that way, though not proper; and the great moistness in childrens heads is not only purged by ordinary waies ordained by Nature, as the Nostrils and Palate, but also by the Ears, Eyes, and the whole Head, from whence it becomes sore. But when this Evacuation is symptomatical, and the Humor begins to ulcerate the Ears and hurt the hearing, we will lay down a convenient Method for the Cure.

And first, The abounding humors in the Head are to be purged with gentle Medicines often repeated, and to be derived by Vesicatories to the Neck, and by a Caustick.

Then you must cleanse the Ears, and dry them with this Medicine:

Take *of the Juyce of Agrimony, and Wormwood, of each four ounces: white Wine, and Honey of Roses, of each one ounce: Boyl them a little, and drop into the Ear after it is wiped; then stop it with Cotton dipped in the same.*

Take *of white Wine four ounces: the Juyce of Agrimony, Wormwood, and Centaury the less, of each one ounce: Boyl them, and drop into the Ear.*

In elder people, if water floweth out of the Ears long, you must purge the whole body and the Brain with a Cephalick Apozeme that is purging; then you must consume the superfluous Humidity

dity with a Sudorifick Diet; derive it with Veſicatories, Cauteries, and Cupping-glaſſes; and uſe other Remedies which are ſet down in the Cure of the Cold Diſtemper of the Brain.

Laſtly, There are Worms ſometimes in the Ears coming out of the filthy Ulcers, which are cured with the Ulcer; but becauſe the Ulcer cannot be ſpeedily cured, you muſt therefore endeavor the Cure of the Worms.

Take this one Medicine as an Example:

Take *of the Oyl of bitter Almonds: the Juyce of Smallage, and the leſs Centaury, of each two ounces: Vinegar two drams. Boyl them a little; then add of Myrrh and Aloes, of each one ſcruple. Mix them, and drop into the Ear.*

If you will make it ſtronger, put half a ſcruple of Coloquintida thereunto.

The End of the Third Book.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Nostrils.

The PREFACE.

THE Nostrils use to have many Affects which are referred either to the Series or Method of Diseases, or of Symptoms. These are Diseases, An Ulcer, Ozæna, Sarcoma, *and* Polypus. *These are Symptoms, The loss of* Smelling, Stinking in the Nose, *the* Coryza *or* Pose, Sneezing, Bleeding. *Therefore this* Fourth Book *shall be referred to Seven Heads: The First Chapter is concerning the* Ulcer *of the Nostrils and* Ozæna. *The Second,* of Sarcoma *and* Polypus. *The third of the loss of* Smelling. *The Fourth of the Stink of the Nose. The Fifth of* Coryza. *The Sixth of* Neezing. *The Seventh of* Bleeding *at the Nose.*

Chap. 1. *Of the Ulcer of the Nostrils, and* Ozæna.

THE Ulcer of the Nostrils is either New and Simple, or Old and Stinking: This last is called *Ozæna.*

CAUSES. The New Ulcer which is Simple, either comes of an External Cause, as a Wound or Contusion: Or from an Internal Cause, as the sharpness of Humors flowing to the part; and especially salt flegm coming to the Brain.

Ozæna cometh from a simple Ulcer neglected, or from the Malignity and Acrimony of the Cause by which it becometh putrid and filthy.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnosis of both is this: A Simple Ulcer causeth little or no pain, but only sends forth blood often, especially when it is medled or tampered withall; otherwise it is covered with a dry black Scab which sometimes is cast forth. But *Ozæna* causeth great pain, the Scab is fouler, as also stinking Matter cometh from it. The Patient is not only annoyed therewith, but noysom unto others: and the Greeks call it *Ozæna* from the stink. Often this Ulcer creepeth, or either eateth the Gristle of the Nose, or the parts between, or the tender Bones thereof, and putrifieth

putrifieth them, and ſometimes deſtroyeth the Palate, eſpecially if it turn to a Cancer, or if it come from the French Pox as it often doth, or from an *Elephantiaſis.*

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognoſtick. Ulcers that are new, and come from a gentle Humor that hath little Malignity are eaſily cured: but old Ulcers that are ſordid and putrid are hardly cured, and if they turn into a Cancer, never. If they come of the French Pox or Elephantiaſis, they cannot be cured except thoſe Diſeaſes be firſt cured.

CURE. For the Cure. Firſt you muſt appoint a good Diet, which may aſſwage the ſharpneſs of the Humors, and hinder the breeding of them; then you muſt Evacuate the whole Body by bleeding, convenient Purging, and Cupping-glaſſes with Scarrification: And if the Defluxion of Humors into the Noſtrils be very ſtubborn, it muſt be derived by Veſicatories and Cauſticks applied to the hinder parts, and then you muſt give things to ſtrengthen the head.

After univerſal Remedies you muſt come to Topicks. And firſt take notice if the Ulcers be cruſty and hard, and before you proceed, take away that with a little warm Water and freſh Butter, or Gooſe greaſe, or Hens greaſe, Oyl of ſweet Almonds, or the like.

The Scabs being mollified muſt not preſently be taken off by force, leſt the Ulcer be exaſperated with a Defluxion; but you muſt expect till they fall off of their own accord blowing the Noſtrils; or at laſt you may take them gently off with a little Oyl of ſweet Almonds upon the tip of your finger.

After the Scab is off you muſt uſe aſtringent and drying Remedies.

In a Simple Ulcer it is ſufficient to waſh it with Barley water, and Honey of Roſes, and then to anoint it with Oyntment of Tutty, or with the white Oyntment of *Rhaſis*, or the Oyl of yelks of Eggs which will be of more force if it be made in a Leaden Mortar.

But for the Cure of *Ozena*, you muſt prepare theſe following Medicines.

Take *of Barley one pugil: Agrimony, Plantane, Wormwood, and the leſſer Centaury, of each one handful: Red Roſes half a pugil: boyl them in Forge-water: in the ſtraining, diſſolve of Honey of Roſes four ounces: Make an Errhine to be often ſnuffed into the Noſtrils.*

After it is ſomewhat clean, you muſt uſe this following Decoction:

Take *of the Flowers and Rinds of Pomegranates, of each two ounces: Plantane, Horſtail, Fleabane, and Rupture-wort, of each one handful: the Roots of Biſtort, or Snakeweed, one ounce: Crude Allum one ounce and an half: Make a Decoction.*

Allum Water is alſo good; as alſo thoſe Remedies which ſhall after be preſcribed for the Cure of *Polypus*, in the following Chapter.

Ægyptiacum diſſolved in Barley Water is good for the ſame.

After this make Oyntments which may aſtringe or bind, cleanſe, and dry exceedingly, as of *Pompholygos*, with Allum *Chalcitis*, and the Pomegranate Peels.

Or, this following:

Take *of Oyl Olive half an ounce: Pomegranate Peels and Flowers, of each three drams: Mirrh, Allum, Labdanum, of each two drams: Chalcitis, Aloes, Frankincenſe, of each one dram: Oyl of Roſes and Myrtles, of each two ounces: Red Wax as much as is ſufficient: Make an Oyntment, which apply to the Ulcer; or diſſolve it in Wine, Plantane, Roſe or Myrtle Water, which often ſniff into the Noſe, the mouth being filled with Water.*

If theſe things prevail not, waſh the Ulcer with ſublimate Water, twice, thrice, or four times in a day, for it dryeth very much, and cleanſeth without any pain or biting. You muſt make it thus.

Take *of Plantane water four ounces: Crude Sublimate Poudered twelve grains: boyl them in a Glaſs to the Conſumption of half, you may encreaſe or diminiſh the quantity of the Sublimate as you deſire to have it ſtronger or weaker.*

When the Ulcer is well cleanſed, you muſt proceed to the drying of it up: for which purpoſe the Pouder of Red Roſes blown into it, is very good.

Rondeletius witneſſeth that there is nothing more efficatious for the drying of Ulcers after ſufficient cleanſing than a Fumigation, becauſe it entreth deep into the parts and drieth, and he ſaith it muſt be made of powerful dryers, as of Orpiment and Cinnaber, to which you muſt add ſome ſweet things, from whence there will ariſe a fume or ſmoak to dry the Ulcer; as Mirrh, Frankincenſe, Maſtich, Benjamin, and the like, which may be brought into this form:

Take *of the beſt Labdanum, Hypociſtis, Maſtich and Mirrh, of each three drams: red Storax, and Styrax calamita, Frankincenſe bark, Sandarach, and Orpine, of each two drams. Make them up with Turpentine into Troches, with which let the Patient be fumed morning and evening in his Chamber.*

It is excellent alſo to burn Candles of red Wax; for the ſmoak of them will powerfully dry the

Ulcers

Ulcers in the Nose, especially if the Patient be kept in a close room. And *Rondeletius* saith, That we may perceive that the smoak of a Candle doth affect us by receiving it: for if at any time we sit long in a little Study by Candle light, our Spittle and snot will appear afterwards black; And by this means he saith he cured an Ulcer, which neither Italian nor French Chirurgeons could Cure.

Chap. 2. *Of* Sarcoma, *and* Polypus.

SOmetimes there is not only an Ulcer, but an excrescency of flesh in the Nose, which maketh preternatural Tumors called *Polypus* and *Sarcoma*.

Sarcoma is flesh growing in the Nostrils without any certain shape, but like the proud flesh of an Ulcer.

But *Polypus* is an Excrescency of flesh growing with small roots, and spreading and hanging down to the lower part of the Nose, like the fish called *Polypus*, from whence it hath the name. *Rhasis* calleth it the Hemorrhoids of the Nose, because like those of the Fundament, This flesh is soft, sometimes white, sometimes red and blew, and if it grow big, it hangeth out of the Nose: but if it grow in the highest part of the Nose, it sometimes hangeth down to the Palate, and stops the common passages, and may easily be seen behind the *Uvula*. In Southernly weather, and at the full Moon, it is much swelled. But in a Northernly dry time, and at new Moon, it is less. It differs from *Sarcoma* in this: *Sarcoma* groweth chiefly in the lowest part of the Nose, where it is fleshy; but *Polypus* grows in the highest part by the Root of the Nose.

CAUSES. The Cause of both is a gross slimy humor coming from the Brain mixed with Blood; sometimes with melancholy, and then you may fear a Cancer. *Sarcoma* often cometh from the superfluous nourishment of the Nose turned into proud flesh, and therefore is more easily cured.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledg of these Diseases is easie by what hath been said, they being apparent to the Eyes.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick is thus made:

A *Sarcoma* is easily cured for the most part; *Polypus* hardly. But that which is soft, white or red, or white and red, is more easily cured; but that which is hard and livid or blew, is difficultly cured; and is like to be a Cancer. Also that *Polypus* which groweth low or in the middle of the Nostril, is more curable than that which is rooted high, because Remedies will not so well reach it.

CURE. Both are cured with the same Medicines, which are so to be ordered that the superfluous flesh may be taken away; but first you must remove the antecedent Cause, that is, the slimy humor which cometh from the Head, which you must do by a drying and attenuating Diet, general purging, by Revulsion, derivation and drying of the head; all which may be done by those Remedies which are prescribed in the cure of the cold distemper of the Brain, being discreetly used; and although many Authors commend the Decoction of Guajacum with a drying diet, you must take heed lest by so doing you mix the flegm with hot humors, and so it turn into a Cancer.

After this, you must take off the superfluous flesh with Causticks, or with Siffers made purposely, and then cicatrize. But in the beginning of this disease, it may be cured with only strong driers and astringents; and constantly you must apply such kind of Medicines first, before you come to stronger.

First of all, try the Medicine made of the three sorts of Pomegranats prescribed by *Galen* lib. 3. de comp. med. sec. loc. cap. 3. thus: *Take three Pomegranates, one sowr, another sweet, and the other of the middle sort: let them be ripe, bruise them in a Mortar; then take the Juyce, and boyl it to a Liniment; dip a tent therein, and often put it into the Nose.* This dryeth and astringeth without sharpness, and consumeth the Excrement.

This following Water doth it more powerfully:

Take *of unripe Grapes three pound: Pomegranate peels and flowers, and Sumach, of each two pound: macerate them in Vinegar, and distil them, then put to it Allum one pound: Vitriol three ounces: then distil them all together again, and touch the part affected often with that water.*

If these things will not do, you must use stronger, by putting Sandarach and Orpiment to the aforesaid Water.

Or you may mix the Spirit of Vitriol, or the Water separating Gold, commonly called the second Water, with Plantane Water, and touch the *Polypus* often therewith.

Or with the Mercury Water prescribed in the Cure of the Ulcer in the Nose.

Or you may put in a tent dipped in the juyce of Cuckoo-pintle roots, and if it be too sharp, mix it with Plantane Water.

Mercury Precipitate which is red, is accounted the best Medicine to consume proud flesh without pain, if it be often washed. This Pouder is to be mixed with Honey of Roses, and applied with a Tent.

There are also Plaisters of the same vertue to consume a *Polypus*, without pain, as this:

Take *the Emplaister* de Mucilaginibus *half an ounce: the pouder of Savin two drams: Incorporate them, and put thereof into the Nostrils.* Or,

Take *of Verdigreece, Orpiment, Vitriol, and Allum, of each one ounce and an half: Antimony six drams: Steep them in Vinegar, then beat them fine, then dry them: Thus beaten and Steeped eight times, let them be steeped in Plantane Water, and then dried. Then take the Oyl of Roses four ounces: Litharge two ounces: Boyl them, and about the conclusion add two drams of the said pouder: Make a stiff Plaister thereof, of which make tents.*

In the use of Caustick, first you must observe that before they be applied, you defend the Nostrils with the cooling Oyntment of *Galen*, or with Nutritum, or Populeon, or white of an Egg beaten with Oyl of Roses, and the like.

Secondly, lest the Caustick should hurt the Nostrils, they must be applied through a silver pipe, so that it may compass the Polypus, and the Medicines may be conveyed to it without touching the Nostrils.

Thirdly, You must observe that these Medicines are to be used in the decrease of the Moon, for the tumor then is less, and therefore Medicines may easily be conveyed to the root.

Lastly, If *Polypus* cannot be taken off with Medicines, you must come to Chirurgery, or Manual operation; which is described in *Paulus Ægineta, Cornelius Celsus, Jerom Fabricius de Aquapendente*, and other Modern Writers.

Chap. 3. *Of the loss of Smelling.*

THe Sense of Smelling is hindered and hurt three waies, as other Actions are, that is, by diminishing, abolishing and depraving.

CAUSES. The Causes are the same that diminish and abolish the Smelling, only they differ in degrees, namely, distemper, obstruction and astriction.

A cold and moist distemper joyned with flegm, as it can easily make any Sense dull, so doth it especially hinder the Smelling, or abolish it; hence it is that the Smelling is often hurt when there is a Catarrh, or a *Coryza*, for cold doth either diminish or abolish the Sense, because it doth dull and weaken the Natural heat, which is the producer of every action.

Obstruction comes also from flegm which fils the sensible Passages, as the Nostrils; and also the insensible; as the Pores of the Brain, and the Processus of the Temples, called *Mamillares*, so that the scents and smels cannot come to the parts: it may also come of a *Sarcoma*, *Polypus*, or other cause filling and stopping the Nostrils.

Astriction sometimes may come from flegm gathered in the fore part of the Brain, and compressing the *Processus Mamillares*, as we said of the diminishing of sight, from the astriction of the Optick Nerves. This astriction may also come from the Natural shape of the Nostrils, when they are so straight that there is no free passage for the Scents.

The Cause of Smelling depraved is a stink alwaies coming to the Nostrils, either from an Ulcer there, or from stinking flegm in the Nostrils, and *Os Ethmoides*: for those things which putrifie either in the very sense of Smelling, or neer it in the Meninges, are not smelt by the Patient, but by them that stand by; for it is fit that whatsoever toucheth the sense of Smelling, should be brought from other parts. Moreover, a foul stinking vapor arising from other parts, as the Stomach, Jaws, and Brain be carried to the *Processus Mamillares*, and so infect them, that all the scents that are brought thither shall smel thereof; as when the Tongue is foul with Choller, all things which you tast seem bitter.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Causes are easily known. A cold and moist distemper of the Brain, and slimy flegm coming from the Brain shew an abundance of flegm.

An obstruction if it come from flegm shall be known by the same signs. If it come from *Sarcoma* or *Polypus*, you may learn the knowledg thereof from their Chapters.

Now the place in which the matter causing obstruction in contained is known thus: If it be in the passage of the Nostrils, the voyce is hindered, because the Nostrils conduce to Speech: but the voyce is perfect if the matter be in the *Processus Mamillares*, or the fore part of the brain.

You may know by the default of the parts, from whence comes the scent which hurts the Instrument of Smelling.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick. When the Smelling is newly hurt and coming of a simple *Coryza* or defluxion, is easily cured; but when it is of long continuance, and from a setled distemper, hardly: that which comes from the ill shape of the Nostrils, is incurable.

CURE. You must order the Cure diversly according to the diversity of the Causes: If it come

come from a cold Distemper, you must use those Medicins which are prescribed for a Cold Catarrh.

For the taking away of the obstruction or stopping of the Nostrils and *Processus Mamillares* by flegm fastened there; You must use Medicines that Purge those parts, as Errhines, Neesings, and Gargarisms; which are propounded by us in the Cure of the Cold Distemper of the Brain.

If the Nostrils be stopt by a *Sarcoma* or *Polypus*; you must fetch the Cure from the Precedent Chapter.

Chap. 4. *Of the Stink of the Nostrils.*

THe stink of the Nostrils, and of the Breath, do much differ; for that comes only from the Nostrils, and this from divers parts; as from the Stomach, Lungs, Gums, or Jaws being Ulcerated, which you may know by Sense, or by their proper signs.

CAUSES. But the stink in the Nostrils comes of stinking Vapors either bred in the Nostrils, as in *Ozæna*, *Sarcomâ*, or *Polypus*: or sent thither from putrid Humors contained in the fore-part of the Brain, or about the *Processus Mamillares*, or *Os Cribrosum*; Now the Humors do putrifie in the said parts when they are too long retained in them, especially if the Brain be hot and moist; and they are retained either by the stoppage or astriction of the parts, as in flat Noses.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diseases of the Nostrils which produce this stink are known by their proper signs above mentioned; but if you find none, you must conjecture that the stink comes from a putrid Humor in the Brain, *Processus Mamillares*, or *Os Cribrosum*.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick of the stink in the Nose coming of an Ulcer, *Polypus* or *Sarcoma*, depends upon their Prognostick: but that which comes from corrupt Humors contained in the fore-part of the Brain, if it be New, is easily Cured; if Old, uncurable: especially if it come from a depression and flatness of the Nose.

CURE. The Cure is performed by removing the Causes and appeasing the Symptoms.

The Cure of an Ulcer, *Sarcoma*, and *Polypus* is above mentioned: but you must take away the putrid Humor in the Brain, *Processus Mamillares*, or *Os Ethmoides*, by emptying and Cleansing means.

And first, You must use Universal Evacuations for Cleansing the whole body and the brain from flegmy Excrements, by Pills, Apozems, and the like; to which you may add, if there be great plenty of Humors, a Sweating Diet: afterwards administer Errhins that cleanse and bring forth the Matter conjoyned.

And first of all, Let him morning and evening snuff up white Wine from the palm of his hand in which the lesser Centaury and Calamints have been boyled.

Then let the juyce of Beets extracted with the Water of Marjoram be used in like manner or Or,

Take *of Cyprus Roots, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each half an ounce: Red Roses one pugil: Myrrh two drams: boyl them in White Wine for an Errhine.*

That you may draw down the flegm more violently, make this.

Take *of Flower-de-luce Roots half a dram: white Hellebore and long Pepper of each half a scruple: Annis seeds and dried Marjerom pondered of each one scruple: Euphorbium one grain: Oyl of Spike, Chiry, Violets, of each as much as is sufficient: make a soft Oyntment, in which dip the top of your little finger, and anoint the Nostrils within; or put it with a Tent or Pledget as big as a Pease into the Nostrils.*

Lastly, to oppose the stink, you must snuff up sweet things, as *Galla Moschata* dissolved in sweet Wine, Angelica water, or the like.

Chap. 5. *Of* Coryza, *or* Pose.

CAUSES.

Coryza, called in Latin *Gravedo*, is a Catarrh falling from the Brain into the Nose; which Defluxion is of a crude Humor contained in the fore Ventricles of the Brain, and comes for the most part of an External Cause, as from the heat of the Sun, drinking of much Wine, hot Baths, and the like, which do melt and dissolve the thick flegm gathered in the Brain: It comes also of External Causes which Cool the Brain, for then it is squeezed like a spunge, & so it sends down the Humor into the inferior parts: as also by over-cooling the Brain there is an encrease of flegm for through want

want of heat the Excrements are not concoct ed ; therefore are they ſent forth through the open paſſages by the Expulſive Faculty.

DIAGNOSTICK. This Diſeaſe appears of it ſelf, for the Humor is ſent in abundance out of the Noſe.

PROGNOSTICK. Among all kinds of Catarrhs, that which is through the Noſe is moſt ſafe and gentle, eaſily cured if it be new, and comes of an external Cauſe ; but that which is old, and comes from a ſtubborn diſtemper of the Brain, is difficult.

As alſo, when it proceeds of a hot diſtemper of the Liver, which ſometimes cauſeth ſharp and hot Catarrhs ; by which the Noſe is often Ulcerated and ill affected other waies.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe is by curing the Catarrh ; for it requires the ſame Evacuations, Revulſions, and Derivations ; except that here you muſt not uſe Errhines, leſt they ſhoul draw the Humors to the part affected ; but Gargariſms and Maſticatories after Univerſals are very good.

And beſides theſe, Authors do commend thoſe things which properly do belong to the ſtopping of a Catarrh ; as the vapor of boyled Marjerom ; or of Marjerom water taken into the Noſe. The fume of Vinegar ſprinkled upon a red hot Iron is good for the ſame ; and the better if red Roſes have formerly been infuſed therein : If the Defluxion be very cold, dry Fumigation of Nigella, Frankincenſe, and the like, thrown upon Embers are very good ; for by theſe the cold Diſtemper of the Brain is amended and the ſuperfluous moiſture conſumed.

Chap 6. *Of Sternutation, or Neezing*

ALthough Neezing come often to ſound men, and uſeth to be ſo light an Affect that it deſerveth not the name of a Symptom ; yet ſometimes it is ſo troubleſom, that it requireth a Phyſitian : As we may read in *Foreſtus, Obſ.* 127. *Lib.* 10. in his Hiſtory of a certain Maid which had ſo grievous a fit of Neezing from a ſharp ſalt Catarrh, that ſhe had the advice of many Phyſitians. This is confirmed by the old Cuſtom of ſaying *God bleſs you* to him that Neezeth : which ſome ſay came from hence, In the time of *Gregory* the Great there was an ordinary Diſeaſe of Neezing by which the Patients died ; albeit ſome ſay that Cuſtom is more antient.

Sternutation is a ſwift motion of the Brain, with which the breath is forced out of the Noſe for the throwing forth of things that offend ; By the Brain we underſtand not only the ſubſtance thereof, but the whole Body with its Membranes ; eſpecially the fore Membranes, which are eſpecially contracted in this Diſeaſe, which we may gather from hence, Becauſe when we hold up the head we Neeze more eaſily ; for then the matter provoking (which for the moſt part is windy and tends naturally upwards) is more eaſily carried to that part.

But the motion which happens in Neezing belongs to the Natural Expulſive Faculty of the Brain and its Membranes, according to *Galen*, 2. *de ſymp. cauſ. cap.* 1. where diſtinguiſhing Neezing from Trembling and Palpitation, he ſaith, That Palpitation comes only from a Diſeaſe : Trembling from Nature and a Diſeaſe : but Neezing from Nature only.

But *Galen* at the firſt ſight ſeems to contradict himſelf ; who in *Cap.* 4. of the ſame Book ſaith, That a Cough and Neezing are Symptomes of the Voluntary Faculty, but it is no contradiction : and *Galen* clears himſelf wiſely, ſaying, That in Neezing the Animal Faculty doth concurr only ſecondarily ; becauſe in Neezing, breath is ſent from the Head, and from the Lungs ; yet the Head gives the original of the motion to the Breaſt ; for when it haſteneth to ſend forth thoſe things that offend in the Noſe, it uſeth both waies at once to ſend forth breath : One way which it maketh by it ſelf, another way which maketh by the Nerves, deſcended like long arms into the Breaſt ; whence *Galen, Com. Aff.* 51. *Sect.* 7. teacheth, That Neezing comes with antecedent inſpiration or taking in of breath when Nature gathers it together to make Sternutation, then the air which goes forth of the breaſt, joyned with that which is drawn by the Noſe into the Brain, doth expel with Noiſe and violence whatſoever offendeth the Membranes of the Noſtrils which have moſt Exquiſite Senſe.

From this place of *Galen*, we may gather, That the irritation which cauſeth Sternutation is made chiefly in the Noſe ; which is confirmed, *Aph.* 51. *lib.* 7. where he ſaith, *They only Neeze of thoſe thus affected which have a ſharp moiſture flowing from the head, as when you put ſharp things into the Noſe: For as a Cough is a certain Natural motion to purge the Arteries which are in the Lungs ; ſo doth Neezing the paſſages of the Noſe.*

But it may be objected, That many ſtanding bare-headed, or otherwiſe in the cold Air, do preſently Neeze, that one would think the Brain was provoked immediately at that time. We *Anſwer*, That cold Air is the Cauſe of Sternutation not while it doth immediately act upon the Brain : but becauſe through compreſſion of the brain and its Membranes, it cauſeth a ſharp matter to deſcend to the Noſtrils ; although therefore in this Symptom the Membranes of the brain may be provoked : yet

Neezing is not produced before a sharpness of tickling come to the Membranes of the Nose which are exquisitely sensible.

CAUSES. The Causes of Neezings are known by what hath been said, namely, What things soever can provoke the internal coat of the Nostrils, such are sharp humors or vapors, either coming from the Brain, or sent from the inferior parts; hence men neeze in Feavers, saith *Avicen*, because sharp vapors are sent from the whole body into the head; or it is caused when sharp things are externally put into the Nose, as sharp Medicines called *Ptarmica* Neesings. These are the external Causes which provoke neezing immediately. There are many other mediate Causes which make internal Causes, or move them, as all alterations of the Air, as abovesaid of cold Air. *Galen* in his Book *de instrum. odoratu, cap. 6.* saith, That neezing is provoked by beholding the Sun, because the Spirits of the Brain, like to a vapor, are discussed by the Sun.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledg of this Disease is manifest. The outward Causes appear by the relation of the Patient; but the internal from the signs of the parts affected, by which the matter provoking is sent to the Nostrils, and fore part of the Brain.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick: This Disease is of it self without danger. But in the beginning of a Catarrh or Coryza it is very hurtful, because it keeps the humor from concoction by its motion. Sometimes in Feavers it is so strong that it takes away all strength, and causeth bleeding at the Nose; sometimes it is no waies hurtful, and in sound men it expelleth the superfluities of the Brain: in sick men it is held a good sign. It promiseth help in Feavers, especially in malignant Feavers when all things are desperate. If neezing happen to a woman in fits of the Mother, or that hath hard travel, it is good, Aph. 35. Sect. 5. Neezing provoked with Medicines is good against Apoplexies, and other great Diseases of the Brain. And if being provoked they do not neeze, it is a sign of death, for it signifieth that Nature leaves to act.

In Diseases of the Lungs, especially in a Pleurisie, and *Peripneumonia*, or Inflammation of the Lungs, neezing is evil, *Hyp*, 2. *Progn.* because from the shaking of the Brain in neezing, the parts of the Breast are violently pulled and torn; from whence the Inflammation is encreased, and there is no other evacuation of the matter causing the disease; but for the expelling of flegm contained in the Gristles of the Lungs, which could not be cast out by a Cough: *Galen* sheweth that neezing is good, *Gal. 2. de symp. caus. cap. 5. & 6.*

CURE. The Cure when it is necessary, or when neezing bringeth inconveniencies, is made first by removing of the external Causes, if it come from them. If it come of an internal Cause, you must remove that also, by Evacuations, Revellers, Derivers, and Discussers.

If a hot distemper of the Brain or any other part send sharp vapors to the Nostrils and inward Meninges. Then you must open a Vein, and then purge, then revel the vapors with Frictions and Ligatures, with Cupping-glasses to the Shoulders, also use other Revelling, Deriving, and Discussing Medicines, comb the Head, pull the Ears, rub the Eyes, blow the Nose, and hold the Breath.

Lastly, To take away sharpness, and hinder the Nostrils from being provoked, it is good to take the vapors of hot water into the Nose; or to anoint the Nostrils with Oyl of Roses, sweet Almonds, Violets, or with fresh Butter; or to snuff up warm Milk into the Nose; by which only Remedy *Forestus* presently cured the Maid mentioned formerly.

CHAP. VII.
Of Bleeding at the Nose called Hæmorrhagia

THe word *Hæmorrhagia*, vulgarly signifieth any flux of blood coming from any part. But peculiarly, when it is named simply of *Hypocrates*, it signifieth only that flux which cometh from the Nose, as the first and most evident kind, as *Galen* observed, *Com. 1. in 1. Epid.*

An *Hæmorrhagia* of the Nose, is a Symptom in the excretion of those things which are wholly against Nature. For blood coming through the Nose, either comes from the Veins and Arteries into the Brain, or from the Vessels coming from the Palate to the Nostrils, which are like the Hemorrhoid Veins in the Womb and Fundament.

CAUSES. But since every Symptom depends upon a Disease as its immediate Cause, the Cause of this will be either an Organical, or a Common Disease.

The Organical is two-fold: The opening of the Vessels, which is called in Greek *Anastomosis*; and the thinning, or rarifaction of them, called *Diapedesis*.

The Common Disease is two-fold: The breaking of the Vessels called *Rexis*; and the Erosion called *Diabrosis*,

The Causes immediately producing those Diseases, are either exceeding in quantity or quality of Blood.

Blood

Blood offending in quantity can either break the Veins, or open the Orifices of them.

In quality, if it be too hot, or too thin, it will flow out by *Anastomosis*, because heat doth dilate the Orifice, and thinness maketh it flow more easily. Also the same qualities make a *Diapedesis*: for heat maketh the coats of the Vessels thin, and the thinness of the blood makes it easie to pass through the pores of those coats.

Lastly, The sharpness of the Blood gnaweth the Tunicles of the Veins, and ulcerateth them, from whence cometh a *Diabrosis*.

The external Causes also do concurr to produce this Disease, either mediately, or immediately.

Immediately, as falls, stro aks, wounds, and the like, which break and divide the Veins.

They work mediately which do encrease, warm, and make thin the blood, as plentiful Diet, Drunkenness, Idleness, too much Exercise, great Noise, Heat, long staying in the Sun, and the like.

DIF. The Differences of *Hæmorrhagia* are these: Some are Critical, some Symptomatical.

Critical *Hæmorrhagia's* are in acute Feavers, by the force of Nature endeavoring to expel the cause of the Disease this way, as especially in those Diseases which are joyned with the Inflammation of some Entrail, especially of the Liver, or the Spleen, which are many times discharged by these waies; sometimes it comes without a Feaver, when Nature dischargeth her self of the superfluous blood, whence we see many in their youth have an Hæmorrhagy by fits, and others bleed other waies.

A Symptomatical Hæmorrhagy happeneth chiefly in Chronical Diseases, in which filthy blood is produced by reason of the debility of the Liver, or some other great Distemper, which either flows through those Veins by the weakness of the retentive faculty, or is sent forth by the expulsive, as an unprofitable burden, because impure blood is not fit to nourish the Body.

DIAG. Hæmorrhagia is known of its self; But its Causes are thus distinguished: That which cometh by *Anastomosis* hath this common with that which comes by *Rexin* or rupture, in that in both the blood floweth plentifully; but in this they are distinguished: If a blow or a fall went before, we should suppose it to be *Rexin*: But when Ruption cometh from *Plethora*, or much Blood; as also apertion of the Veins; thus they may be distinguished: When the Vessel is broken, the blood floweth constantly; when it is opened, at a distance, and by fits only; because the Orifices of the Vessels use to be knit and closed when there is less plenty of the Humor which dilateth flowing thereof; but broken Vessels stand alwaies open, and therefore blood continually floweth till the solution of continuity be united. Moreover the opening of a Vein is distinguished from the breaking by the substance of the Blood: For if it be thin, it comes from a Vessel opened; if thick, it comes from a broken Vessel. Hence it is that Hæmorrhagy comes in yong men for the most part by the opening of the Vessels, because their blood is thin; but in old men from Ruption, because theirs is thick.

If it comes from Erosion of the Veins, there will be signs of *Cacochymia*, or ill juyce in the body of an Ulcer, and matter sometimes comes forth, or at least a salt Catarrh hath gone before. If it comes by *Diapedesis*, or Rarifaction, the blood is thin and little.

The Causes antecedent and external, are easily distinguished: For if it come from plenty of blood, there is a red face and large veins: as also the Diet hath been large and hot, or there hath been some external cause which hath melted and made thin the blood, and these especially befall them who have very hot Livers.

If it come from evil Juyce, it is known by its proper signs, which declare whether Choller or Melancholy doth abound: Moreover, the blood will appear corrupt either from the Nose, or taken from the Arm.

If it come from the weakness of the retentive faculty, the face will be pale, and the whole body weak; as also some Disease hath gone before, by which the Liver was first weakned, and then very little blood comes forth, and by degrees.

If blood comes immediately from the Veins of the Nostrils, it is easily stopt with astringent Medicines applied thereto, and there will be no pain in the Head. Contrarywise, if it come from the Brain, there is some pain in some part of the Head, the flux is hardly stopped, and things put up into the Nose do no good. Sometimes blood comes from other parts, as the Liver, Spleen, Womb, whose signs are the pains and extensions in those parts.

If the blood flows from an Artery, it comes with force, it is hot, pure, fresh, and clear; but when it comes from a Vein, it is dark, red, thick, sometimes foul, and comes forth with small force.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick of Hæmorrhagy coming, especially if it be Critical, is taken from the hurt actions, when the excrements and qualities are changed: as watchings, and dreams of red things, a great pain of the head and neck, heaviness in the temples, and great beating of those Arteries, ringing and noise in the Ears, dulness of the Eyes, with redness thereof and the whole face, hating of light, involuntary tears, itching of the Nose, a drop of blood upon the day that declares the Crisis, difficulty of breathing, an extension of the Hypochondria without pain.

The Reason of which signs is: When the Blood begins to be carried to the Head, it begets in the Head Phantasms of red things both waking and sleeping: as it happened to a young Roman which

Galen mentioned, *lib. de præsag. ad Posthumum, cap.* 13. he had an acute Disease, and thought he savv a red Serpent about the Chamber Seeling, at which being frighted, he leaped out of his bed: Hence *Galen* foretold a Hemorrhagy at hand, and hindered the letting of blood which other Physitians had prescribed.

The pain of the Head and Neck comes from the translation of the blood into the superior parts, which by distending and pulling the Membranes causeth pain.

The Arteries in the Temples beat by reason of their compression which is caused by the fulness of the Veins.

The noise in the Ears comes from vapors flying in abundance into the Head.

The sight is dim because many thick vapors sent up do stop the passages. Hence it is that when passage is denied to the Animal Spirits, the sight is dim.

The things flying before the Eyes called *Marmaryges*, are nothing but thin bodies divided, and of diverse colours contained between the *Cornea* and the *Crystalline*, coming from Vapors ascending: which though they be inward, yet through deception of the sight they seem to be outward; because the Eye being used to see External things, supposeth whatsoever is within, to be without.

The Redness of the Face and Eyes comes from blood in those parts increased: there is a detestation of light, because the Eyes being distended with plenty of humors, will be more distended vvith light, because it disperseth the Spirits: Hence the Eye is dilated, vvhich causeth pain, vvhich that the Patient may avoid, he avoideth the light.

The involuntary Tears come from the repletion of the Eyes, and the parts adjacent, vvhich being too much Distended to press the Glandules that contain the moisture of vvhich tears are made.

The Itching of the Nostrils comes from vapors ascending upvvards.

Drops of blood upon the day of demonstration, namely, the fourth or eleventh, shevveth that there vvill be an *Hæmorrhagy* upon the day of judgment, namely, the seventh or the fourteenth, because in those daies Nature begins to transfer the Humors to those parts.

The breathing is difficult; because vvhile the blood flyeth upvvard it compresseth the *Diaphragma*.

Lastly, There is a stretching of the *Hypochondria*, because the blood begins to move in its fountain, and in the roots of the veins: but this distension is not constant, and is vvithout pain, as the difficulty of breathing is: for if they should last long and increase they vvould be signs of the Liver inflamed.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick of a present Bleeding at Nose is thus:

If Blood flovv moderately out of the Nose in the day of judgment it is a sign of Health; although *Galen* doth confirm this, yet *Fernelius* denieth it, saying, *lib. 2. de sanguinis miss. cap.* 1: That no discharge of blood, although critical, is a sign of health; for though it ease madness, vvatchings, headach, and other Symptomes, yet it scarce ever cureth the Disease, because the purer portion of blood is sent forth, and the impure remaineth; and this is thus proved: Because the blood coming from the Nose is of a laudable colour and substance, vvhen blood at the same time taken out of a Vein in the Arm or elsevvhere, shall appear to be corrupt.

This Doctrine of *Fernelius* is very plausible but not altogether to be received: It is true, That in acute Diseases, especially malignant Feavers, an *Hæmorrhagy* doth not alvvaies Cure the Disease: as Svveat is not alvvaies a sign of Health in those Diseases, because these Evacuations being forced by Nature before the time, come for the most part from the malice of the matter of the Disease: Yet sometimes acute Diseases are cured by *Hæmorrhagia*, as *Galen* taught in his Third Book *de crisi. cap. ult.* and elsevvhere. And the reason vvhy blood out of the Nostrils is alvvaies pure, is because it comes by drops and therefore would be so quickly cold that the impure parts could not be seperated; and the purer parts mixed with the rest would make the whole mass red. But blood taken out of the arm, because it comes flowing freely, keeps the colour long in the Vessel from which the impure parts are separated, so that the thick and drossie part goes to the bottom, but the choller and flegm which is more altered and impure swims at the top, and so the blood seems impure and sordid.

On the other side, If blood should drop from the vein it would appear pure, because it presently goes together before the *Heterogeneal* parts can be divided by the heat; nay, if blood flow freely and be caught in a large vessel, it will appear pure because it is quickly cold.

Hæmorrhagyes that are very great are the worst, for they tend to a Convulsion: For sometimes it comes to pass that Nature being burdened with much blood, and stirred up to throw it forth, cannot observe a mean, and makes an over Crisis, which Physitians must stop.

An *Hæmorrhagy* in the beginning of the Disease is evil because it is Symptomatical, and comes from the malignity of the matter of the Disease, Nature being stirred up to send it forth before her time.

An

An Hæmorrhagy which is on the same side with the part affected is good, but otherwise it is evil; so in the Inflammation of the Liver when blown forth out of the right Nostril it is good, but out of the left, bad.

Contrarily, When the Spleen, is inflamed, if blood come forth of the left Nostril, it is good; but out of the right bad: because all good evacuation ought to be *Kata bixin*, in a right line.

A few drops coming from the Nose are evil: for it signifies the weakness of nature, and the malignity of the Disease.

For all Excretions are condemned by *Hypocrates*, in acute diseases if they be begun only and not finished, because there is greater security in those Feavers in which nature putteth forth nothing, than in which she puts forth little to no profit.

For then it is to be supposed that she tends to concoction; but if a drop appear, it is a sign that nature was stirred up before her time.

But a drop coming upon the day of Indication, and signs of Concoction also appearing, it signifies that there will be an Hæmorrhagy upon that Critical day.

Hæmorrhagies continuing long foreshew the weakness of the Liver, and the coldness also, and an evil habit with a Dropsie to be at hand.

To them who have bled at the nose in Quartane Feavers, it is evil, *Hypocrates, Aph.* 87. *Sect.* 7. For as *Avicen* saith bleeding in Melancholy and Flegmatick people is hurtful, because it cooleth too much.

To them who in Feavers have lost much blood at the Nose, or any part, when they amend, their belly will be loose, *Hyp. aph.* 27. *sect.* 4. For as *Galen* saith in *Com.* when the natural heat is debilitated by bleeding, neither can their meat be well concocted, nor turned into blood, nor distributed into the body: and therefore it is likely they should be loose bellied, until Nature recover her strength.

CURE. In the Cure of *Hæmorrhagia* first observe whether it be Critical or Symptomatical: For a Critical is not to be stopped, but you must suffer it to flow in a great quantity: For *Avicen* saith, That blood hath come from the Nose to the quantity of four pints by a Crisis without any decay of strength. And this seems to be taken out of *Galen* who in his Book *de Progn. ad Posthum. cap.* 13. suffered a yong Roman to bleed four pints and an half before he would stop it.

Which as it may fall out well in very Plethorick people, so in others it may endanger life; and it is certain that a Critical Hæmorrhagy, although it is the work of Nature, yet sometimes is beyond measure; for Nature being burdened with blood, and stirred up to expel it, sometimes cannot keep within measure, but maketh too great an Evacuation; whence we ought to fear a great dejection of strength, and death, and then it is stopt, as often as any notable infirmity followeth.

So also that blood which customarily floweth without a Feaver is not to be stopped, but to be left to Natures ordering, except it be immoderate; for many by such bleeding have been freed from great Diseases, into which after, upon suppression thereof they have fallen,

But a Symptomatical Hæmorrhagy is to be stopt, which may be done by revulsion of the blood from the Nose, and by repelling to the parts adjacent, by stopping of the Veins which are open, by staying the disorderly motion of the blood, and by evacuating the sharp and thin humors mixed with the Blood, which are the chief Cause of Hæmorrhagy, by correcting them, and hindering their encrease, and by strengthening the retentive faculty of the Liver and Veins: All which may be done with the Remedies following.

And first, Blood-letting is the chief thing for Revulsion, which must be done quickly before the Patient grow weak, and that out of the Vein on the same side the Nostril is, out of which it cometh: on the right side, if from the right Nostril; on the left, if from the left: And *Galen lib. de sang. miss. cap.* 11. confirmeth the efficacy of this Remedy, affirming that he hath presently stopped violent bleedings at the Nose only thereby. But it must be taken in a large quantity if the Patient be strong, and from a large orifice: Although most of the Ancient and Modern Physitians think otherwise; and say that blood must be let out at a small orifice by little and little often, by which means they say the Revulsion will be better. But that you may make the blood move the contrary way, you must have a stronger motion for hinderance of a weaker; therefore by how much the larger the orifice, and the more violent the motion is of the blood from the Vein opened, by so much the sooner will the blood at the Nose be stopped: But if by once letting blood, and applying other Remedies, the Hæmorrhagy be not stopt, you must repeat Blood-letting according to the strength of the Patient. You may also open the Vein in the Foot, that a Revulsion may be made at a great distance, which also availeth much, as *Avicen*, *Paul* and *Trallian* say.

After Blood-letting, as also before, rub and bind the extream parts, and clap great Cupping-glasses to the Hypochondria; to the right side, if the right Nostril; to the left, if the left do bleed: For *Galen* stopt an Hæmorrhagy in a yong Roman, by a Cupping-glass to the Hypochondrion without blood-letting, as he saith *lib. ad Posthum. cap.* 13.

Not

Notwithstanding the applying of Cupping-glasses to the Hypochondria is not altogether safe, for the blood then being hot may be drawn in too great a measure into the Liver, or the Spleen, and inflame them. Of which there is an example in *Fabricius Hildanus, Obs.* 47. *Cent.* 2. of a Courtier who bled violently at the Nose; to whom, with other Remedies, there were great Cupping-glasses applied to his Liver: The blood stopt, but there followed a great Inflammation of the Liver. Therefore you must be wary in applying Cupping-glasses to the Hypochondria, and never use them but when all other Remedies fail, and after divers Phlebotomies: For after the plenty of blood is taken out of the Veins, there is less danger of attracting too much blood to the Liver to inflame it, but which way soever they are applied, they draw blood and Spirits to those parts whereby their heat is encreased, which seems to be contrary to the opinion of *Hypocrates*, Aph. 13. Sect. 5. where he saith, That in those parts from whence blood cometh, or is about to come, you must use cold things. The Interpreters say, that cold things are to be applyied to those parts from whence the motion of the Blood beginneth, as the Liver and Spleen.

Forestus commendeth Cupping-glasses to the Feet, by Experience, *Obs.* 14. *Lib.* 13. in these words: *When a Gentleman exceedingly bled at the Nose, and no Remedies would help him, having lost at least twelve pound of blood from both Nostrils; I was sent for, and after he had bled a whole day, I commanded two Cupping-glasses without scarrification to le applied, one to his Liver, the other to the Spleen, and the blood seemed to stay a little; but after my departure, when his wife perceived him to bleed again out of both Nostrils, and that his cupping had done no good, she commanded that the cupping should be set upon his feet, and the blood wonderfully stopped beyond expectation: Bnt after the Cupping-glasses had been a while fixed, the Patient fell into a swound; and therefore they took them off, and threw water in his face, by which he recovered; and then being refreshed with the scent of Wine, he came to himself, and was restored to his former health from his bleeding, as it were by a Miracle or Inchantment beyond all expectation.*

Moreover, Cupping-glasses applied to the Shoulders both dry and with scarrification, do draw back the blood from the Nose. But they be not alwaies safe, for they may attract blood from the inferior parts, and so give occasion to a further bleeding.

Some Practitioners do apply Cupping-glasses to the Biceps Muscles of the Arms, by which they make Revulsion.

Crato in his Counsels, reckoneth the bending of the little finger on the same side among the revulsives: for by the great pain that will be caused thereby, there will be a drawing back of the blood.

But the Blood and Spirits are drawn inwardly more strongly by swouning, whereby we saw a Bishop in the year 1629. cured of a violent Hæmorrhagy; for being in a malignant Feaver with the inflammation of the right Kidney, which after in the twenty seventh day of his sickness turned to an Imposthume, he was taken with so violent a bleeding, that in four hours he lost two pounds, and still bleeding and strength decaying, we bethought how we should stop it; and after the use of many remedies to no purpose, the Patient desired to ease his Belly, and could not be compelled to do it in his bed; we foretold him, that if he arose, he being very weak would faint away, but that would be good to stay his bleeding: and so it came to pass, for after he rose he swouned; from which with a little Wine he was recovered, throwing also Water in his face; after that he had a large stool, was brought to his bed, and bled with less violence; then giving a dram and an half of Lapis Prunellæ in cold Water, presently the blood stanched when the same and other Medicines could not formerly do it Although fainting be not vulgarly accounted a Remedy against bleeding at the Nose, yet *Hyp. lib.* 3. *Epid. Sect.* 7. saith thus; *These things stop the bleeding of the Veins, swouning, the alteration of the posture, or figure of the Body, interception, a Tent, appositon, and deligation or binding.* *Galen* in 5. meth. cap. 5. teacheth the same, in these words: *Moreover Blood is stenched both by fainting, and by revulsion, and derivation to the parts adjoyning, and by cooling of the whole Body, and especially the part afflicted; But you must observe that fainting doth not only profit when the blood floweth from the Veins which are terminated in the superficies of the body, which* Hypocrates *also hints at, when he prescribeth tents, bandage, and the like.* For when blood cometh from the internal parts, as in an *Hæmoptosis*, or spitting of blood, immoderate flux of the terms, or internal wounds, then fainting will encrease the bleeding, the heat being thereby drawn into those parts from whence the blood cometh.

Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib. 1. *Praxis admirandæ* Obs. 66. reports that he cured a desperate Hæmorrhagy, which would yield to no other Medicines, by an actual Cautery to the soals of both feet; which Remedy he saith had like succes in a great bleeding at the mouth coming from the opening of the Vein called *Ranuncula* under the Tongue by corrosion from a sharp Catarrh; and when the Blood had flowen two daies to the quantity of twenty pounds, and many astringents and Emplaisters had been used, as also Revulsives and thickening Medicines, with Narcoticks or Stupefactives, by a Cautery in the soal of the foot it was stanched.

If still he bleed after all the aforesaid Revulsions have been tried, you must come to repelling Medicines,

dicins such as are vulgarly called *Anacollemata*, things to be applied to the Forehead and Temples which are thus made :

Take of Bole-Armenick, Terra Sigillata, Sanguis Draconis, Frankincense, Mastick and Aloes, of each one dram ; Bran and the hair of an Hare cut small, of each half a dram ; one white of an Egg, the Juyce of Plantane, and Nightshade, of each as much as is sufficient to make a Cataplasm for the Forehead, and the Temples.

In extremity you may quickly make a Cataplasm of Bole-Armenick only, mixed with the white of an Egg and Vinegar for the same parts.

The most excellent is made of Time and Vinegar, and applied to the Temples and the Forehead as thick as two fingers ; and if the application do it not, let it be repeated, and it will certainly cure.

Amatus Lusitanus commends a cap made with the aforesaid Pouders, mixed with Vinegar and Water, laid upon the Head being shaven ; which you may try in great extremity.

Also you may make a Fomentation of very cold Water, or Water and Vinegar to the Temples and Forehead, changing your cloaths as they grow hot.

Or you may make a Fomentation of the Juyce of Plantane, Knotgrass, Horse-tail, Shepheards-purse, and the like, with a little Vinegar to make it pierce. Where mark, That the Head is not to be washed with cold Water, nor repelling Medicines to be laid to the Forehead, before you have made sufficient Revulsions ; otherwise the Blood being struck in with cooling will fill the Veins above, as *Galen* sheweth, 5. meth. cap. 6. and so the flux will be encreased, by the heat encreased through *Antiperistasis*, by which the motion and force of the blood is encreased ; or if the blood be stopt, there will follow a Convulsion, Apoplexy, short and difficult breathing, called *Dyspnœa*, or the like.

Vinegar alone will stop blood if the Forehead be fomented therewith in a Spunge.

Or if you dip a Spunge in Vinegar, and put into the Nose.

To throw cold Water in the Face, doth not only drive back the blood, but also draweth inward by fear, if done on a sudden, and unawares. As a syncope or swouning, as we said before, stancheth blood by the retraction of it inward ; by the same reason doth fear also. A great quantity, namely, two or three glasses must be cast into the face divers times in a short time.

Ordinarily they use to hinder the ascent of the blood with fomenting of the Neck with a cloth dipped in cold Vinegar and bound about the Neck, changed often before it turn warm.

Vinegar and Water held in the mouth, doth drive the blood down and keeps the blood from falling into the Throat.

Also Vinegar put into the Ear next to the Nostril bleeding, is good to close the Vein.

A Bean or piece of Money bound to the root of the Nose, between the Eyebrows, stoppeth the flux.

Also you must observe if the Veins or Arteries in the Forehead or Temples do swell, for then you must bind them down with Money, or a dry Bean slit in length, and this is a special Remedy. And for the better Compression, you must lay a Pledget dipt in the white of an Egg beaten with Time, upon the Bean or Money.

The fume of Vinegar sprinkled upon a hot Iron, taken into the Nostrils, will close the opened Veins.

As also Vinegar and Water often snuffed up.

Besides those things which repel, we must use things that close and glutinate the Veins. For which end, many Remedies may be put into the Nose.

Galen lib. de paratu facilibus, cap. 13. used Frankincense and Aloes poudered, with the white of an Egg, and the hairs of an Hare, upon lint.

Or you may make a Tent thus :

Take of Frankincense, Aloes, Dragons blood, Bran, Cobwebs, and the haire of an Hare cut small, of each half a dram, made up in a Tent with Juyce of Plantane.

The same Pouders may be blown into the Nose. For which purpose also great Practitioners do commend the Pouder of Egg shels and burnt Paper. But you must remember besides the use of these pouders, at the same time to fill the mouth with cold Water lest the Medicine get into the mouth.

The Cotton of an Ink-horn squeezed a little, and made into a Tent, doth powerfully stop.

As also laid and bound to the Forehead.

If it yet continue, you must come to Escharoticks, which by burning the mouths of the Veins produce a Scab, and so stay the blood. But these must be used warily, for then the Eschar falls off, they will bleed again.

Burnt Vitriol is the best, which besides its Escharotick quality, is good to stanch blood.

If you will make it gentle, you must mix other Medicines thus :

Take

Take of Galls half a pound : Allum a quarter of a pound : Calcine them, and blow the Pouder into the Nose. Or,

Take of Bole Armenick, Dragons blood, Frankincense, Aloes, Time, burnt Vitriol, Sarcocol, and Mastich, of each one dram : Make a fine Pouder.

White Vitriol is more gentle than burnt Vitriol, and is not very Escharotick : yet it staies bleeding very powerfully by astringing the Orifice of the Veins, if it be put into the Nose with a Tent.

You may make Remedies to stop blood, by restraining its motion by cooling, thickning, and coagulating, thus :

Take of Sal Prunellæ one dram : Troches of Amber half a dram : Blood-stone and red Coral prepared, of each one scruple : the Syrup of dried Roses one ounce : Plantane Water three ounces. Make a Julep to be taken twice or thrice in a day.

Take of Conserve of Roses and Quinces, of each one ounce : Troches of Spodium, or Ivory and Terra Sigillata, of each one dram : Coral prepared, and burnt Harts-horn, of each one scruple. Make an Opiat, of which let him take the quantity of a Chesnut twice or thrice in a day.

Vinegar and Water called Oxycrate, drunk plentifully staies an Hæmorrhagy.

Outwardly to cool the blood, and to hinder its motion, you must apply cold Water, or Water and Vinegar to divers parts, powring it upon the Arms, and putting the feet therein, and applying to the Cods, as also to the back, because the *Vena Cava* runs that way, and so the blood will be cooled when it is exceeding hot, when the aforesaid Medicines cannot remedy, some wet the whole Body with Vinegar and Water, or put him into cold Water which is not without danger, when the Patient is weak.

It is excellent to temper the heat of the blood, to lay Epithems to the Liver and Spleen made of warm Vinegar and Water.

Finally, in the most desperate Case, when no Medicines will prevail, you must use Narcoticks, or Stupefactives, which presently stop all fluxes and evacuations and motion of Humors ; and among the rest three or four grains of Laudanum is the best. But take heed that you give it not to the Patient being very weak, for it is to be feared that the native heat being very little, will be thereby quite extinguished. One ounce of the Syrup of Poppies given in an astringent Julep at night will do the same.

At length you must come to proper Remedies which by an occult secret quality stop bleeding. The most usual and best are these :

The Juyce of Nettles is extolled for stopping any blood, of what part soever, and therefore it is both given inwardly to four ounces once or twice, as also snuft into the Nose, and applied to the Forehead and Temples made like a Cataplasm with bran or the whole Nettle beaten. Some say that the Root held in the mouth will do the same.

Hogs Dung is one of the best Specifical Medicines, if it be applied hot to the Forehead and Temples, or smelt unto, or put dry into the Nose, of which this is a form.

Take of Hogs Dung dried three drams ; the pouder of Roses to take away the scent of it, half a dram. Mix them with juyce of Plantane, and dip a Tent therein to be thrust into the Nose.

Asses Dung used thus is also commended. And *Rodericus a Castro lib. 1. de morbis mulierum. cap. 5.* saith that a Physitian of seventy years old given to violent bleeding, carried alwaies Asses Dung not quite dry in a box about him, than which he confessed he never knew a better Medicine ; especially if when it was dry he mixed it with Juyce of a Nettle, or if wet he put it alone into his Nose.

Zacutus Lusitanus, lib. ult. praxis Histor. cap 2. saith that he cured one of seventeen years of age that was weak and lean, after he had lost seventeen ounces of blood and used many Medicines, only with this, He gave him the Dung of an Ass very finely poudered in all his Drink and Broth, he made Tablets of the same with sugar, and gave them with steeled water, by which means only the Patient recovered in seven daies space.

The blood it self which comes out of the Nose, is not only vulgarly commended, but by the learned to stop an Hæmorrhagie by a specifical quality ; they fry it in a pan and give it the Patient to eat, he not knowing of it.

As also they Calcine it in an earthen Pot and mix it with the mentioned Astringents.

Others commend the Pouder of Snails burnt with their shels : and others put the Pouder of Frogs Calcined into the Nose.

Pereda speaks of an old Woman of *Montpelior*, that she was Cured of a Flux at the Nose of three daies continuance, by only Mints put into the Nose.

Among other Remedies this is excellent and usual, The fine Pouder of Spiknard taken the quantity of a dram in Broth, Plantane-water, or other liquor not only by a specifical force, but also by strengthening the Liver it stops bleeding.

Finkius

Finkius witnesseth that a dried Toad poudered and put in a fire red Sarsnet under the Armholes' or held in the hands till it grow warm, will stanch blood presently: And that the blood will be immediately congealed as if it apprehended some terrible thing.

Others hang a Toad in the Air while all the flesh is consumed, and keep the bare thigh-bone which they put into the Nose, and then it stops bleeding presently.

While you use the aforesaid Remedies, you must think of the taking away of the Cause, which usually is a thin watery humor of Choller which abounds in the blood, and makes it move disorderly, and provoketh Nature to throw it forth: whence it comes to pass that when it is purged away and the blood clensed, that then Nature embraceth blood most familiarly as it its chief Friend, and the treasure of Life, and will not labor to cast it forth.

Therefore you must purge twice or thrice if need be with binding and cooling Medicines, thus made.

Take of Tamarinds half an ounce: Plantane Leaves one handful: boyl them to four ounces, being strained infuse of the best Rhubarb one dram: yellow Myrobalans half a dram, Spicknard seven grains, strain it and dissolve therein one ounce of Syrup of Roses, and add one scruple of the Ponder of Rhubarb. Make a Potion.

In an old Disease that Returneth often, such a Purge repeated once every Week, is excellent.

And after every Evacuation, Astringent Juleps, or Opiates, that are above mentioned; you may make Juleps thus:

Take of the Roots of Snakeweed, and the greater Comfrey, of each one ounce: Plantane, Knotgrass, Rupture-wort, and Fumitory, of each one handful: of the four great cold seeds, of each one dram, boyl them to a pint, and dissolve in the strained Liquor, of white Sugar three ounces: Make a Julep for three mornings draughts.

Instead of Juleps or Opiates, or after they have been used a while, you may give a Syrup made of the Juyce of Nettles, and an equal proportion of Sugar, two spoonfuls at a time every morning.

Nor is it sufficient to take away the present Cause of the Hemorrhagy, namely, To evacuate the Peccant Humor, but you must see that it return not again.

The Bowels are to be strengthned, and their Distempers amended; especially the Liver in which those Humors use to breed.

And the Juleps formerly prescribed will do this, as also the Tincture of Roses to cool the Liver and strengthen it, is very good.

Outwardly you may apply Epithems made thus:

Take of the Water of Roses, Plantane, Purslain, Sorrel, and Succory, of each four ounces: the seeds of Purslain, Sorrel, and Succory, of each one dram: the Troches of Camphire, and yellow Saunders, of each two drams; Vinegar two ounces, make an Epithem.

To these you may add all the Remedies which are prescribed for the Cure of a Hot Liver.

Sometimes the Hot Distemper of the Spleen and Reins is the Cause of this Disease; and then you must apply Cooling Medicines to those parts also.

To these you must joyn a good order of Diet, which from the beginning of the Cure must be diligently observed.

And therefore, first the Air where the Patient is, must be Cool; and if it be Summer time let it be altered, by sprinkling the floor with Vinegar and Rose-water, and strowing of the Leaves of the Vine, Willow, or Water-Lillies, or the like.

Let his meat be thickning, of little nourishment, as Calves feet, Sheep and Goats feet, and the like; Rice, new fat Cheese, hard Eggs, and the like.

Let him eat Fruits that are somewhat sharp, binding, and bitter; as Pears, Quinces, Medlers, Services, and Sawces of the Juyce of Pomegranates, Lemmons, Orenges, Sorrel; some commend the use of Lentils or Pease boyled in Vinegar, because they have vertue to thicken, astringe, and allay the Acrimony of the blood.

Let the Patient abstain, especially in the beginning of the Disease while his strength is good, from Wine, Flesh, and Rear Eggs, which breed much and thin Blood: you must give him moist Meats and Suppings in the time of his bleeding; as cooling Broths made of Barley, Oats, and Rice, with Water, for chewing doth provoke bleeding; if he be weak you may give him Flesh-broth and Panadoes, in which there is Starch dissolved, which is made without Chalk or Gum Arabick.

Let his Drink be steeled Water, and let all his Meat be boyled in the same, which will be of more force if Nettle Roots be first boyled therein.

Command him to rest, so that he neither Walk, nor Cough, nor speak loud or at all, for the motion of the Tongue and Jaws provoke bleeding.

Let his Head be covered, and let him not see the blood, for thereby the imagination being moved he will bleed faster.

Let him sleep, for long Watchings make the blood more sharp, Chollerick and thin, but sleep doth contemperate the Humors, and restrain the motion thereof.

Lastly, let him avoid the Passions of the Mind, which cause the blood to ascend, as Anger, Laughing, and Joy.

The End of the Fourth Book.

THE

THE FIFTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Tongue.

The PREFACE.

THe Tongue is the Instrument both of Speech and Tasting, but both these Actions are hindered by divers Tumors which grow thereabout: And especially every Action is diminished, abolished, or depraved by its peculiar Cause. That all these may be severally described, this fifth Book hath four Chapters, Of which, the first is of the Inflammation, and other tumors of the Tongue; the Second is of the Ranula *under the Tongue, which though it belong to the kinds of tumors, yet it is handled by it self, because it requires a different Cure from all the rest; the Third is of the Tast hurt; the Fourth of the Palsey of the Tongue, and other hinderances of its Motions.*

CHAP. I.

Of the Inflammation of the Tongue, and other Tumors of the same.

AS all the parts of the Body, and especially the fleshy parts, use to be inflamed; so also the Tongue by blood flowing unto it; which blood, as it is either pure, chollerick, flegmatick, or Melancholick, produceth either a true Phlegmon, or a Phlegmon Erisipelous, œdematous, or schirrous, which sometimes comes to suppuration: of which there is an Example in *Forrestus, Obs.* 24. *Lib.* 14. of a Brewer which had a great Inflammation of his Tongue that brake, which came to suppuration.

Also the Tongue often suffers a soft and loose tumor, which is purely œdematous, by the falling of Rhewm from the Head; of which *Galen* propounds an Example, *Lib.* 14. *meth. cap.* 8. in a certain man whose Tongue was so swoln, that he could not contain it in his mouth.

Sometimes the Tongue grows very great, which cannot be accounted any kind of tumor; as *Galen* teacheth, *lib. de diff. morb. cap.* 9. That he saw a tongue which grew exceeding great without any

sence of pain, neither would it pit or yield to the finger, but it was a bare increase of quantity in the tongue, and the substance was no way hurt, which came by too much nourishment brought and converted into the substance of it.

And *Claudinus*, Consult. 9. gives an Example of this in a maid of twelve years old, whose tongue grew to a great bigness, and the Tumor could neither be called an Oedema, nor a Scirrhus, because it was without pain; neither would it yield to the hand pressing of it, nor take an impression or pit, nor was it without Natural sence.

CAUSES. The Original of it was a forceable breach of the bridle of the tongue, by the pain whereof blood was attracted to the part; which being sent thither continually caused this largeness. But in this case *Claudinus* observeth that it is bigger at night, and less in the morning, and alwayes livid or blewish: The reason whereof he saith is, because in the Concoction and assimilation of the blood (which is flegmy otherwise, such as is bred in children by reason of their moist Nature and intemperance) many vapors are raised, especially at night, when the heat is drawn in and contracted, by which the Tumor is enlarged; but in the day they are discussed by the motion and heat of the tongue, by which means it becomes less.

The reason of the blewness is the Air, to which it always is open; for by the coldness of the Air, the blood which cometh to the superficies of the tongue, before it comes to be like in the substance, doth congeal somewhat, and so turns livid. For *Galen* saith that blood waxeth black with cold, 3. *de symp. caus. cap.* 2. which yet is not so in other parts, because there is no superfluity sent to them, but as much as is sufficient for nourishment.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledge of these Tumors is not difficult, because the preternatural greatness of them is visible.

DIFFERENCES. But the Differences of these Tumors are these: If there be any inflammation, then there is pain, heat, and redness also in the tongue, wherewith also the face is somewhat infected; but if the Tumor come originally from flegm, the tongue is white, and there is much spittle, whose taste is sweet or without taste. If there be only a bare increase in the tongue, there are no signs of other Tumors or Vitious Humors.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick: Tumors in the tongue for the most part do not endanger the life unless they grow so big that they cause suffocation, or come from a malignant melancholick humor; from whence they prove Cancers, which is known by their hardness, blewness, and pricking pain.

CURE. You must begin the Cure of the Inflammation of the tongue with Repulsive and Repelling Remedies, and therefore first, after you have given a laxative Clyster, open a Vein, and take away as much blood as the Patients strength will permit.

Then apply Cupping-glasses, with scarrification to the Shoulders.

After that use cooling and repelling Gargarisms, and among the rest the Juyce of Lettuce is commended of *Galen* to wash the tongue with often, *Meth.* 14. *Cap.* 8.

Or you may make one more compounded of the Decoction of Plantane, Nightshade, Pease husked, and Pomegranate Peels, adding some Syrup of dried Roses, or *Diamoron* that is, Syrup of Mulberries.

After bleeding, appoint a Purge made of things to purge Choller and Flegm, because Flegm from the Head doth peculiarly concur to the production of these Tumors.

After the flux is stopped, you must labour to derive the humor fixed to the part by Evacuations, Revulsions, and Repercussives; and to this end open the Vein under the tongue, which if you cannot reach by reason of the largeness of the tongue, you must apply a Cupping-glass with Scarrification under the Chin.

If it tend to suppuration, it must be furthered with a Fig slit in the midst, often applied, or with a Gargarism of the Decoction of Barley, Mallows, Violets, Figs, Raisins, Quince seeds, and Fœnugreek seeds, with a little Syrup of Violets and Jujubes.

Suppuration being made, if the Impostume will not open of it self, make incision; then cleanse it with the decoction of Barley, Agrimony, and Plantane, with Honey of Roses.

But a soft and lax humor coming of flegm, is cured first by a Revulsion with Phlebotomy, if the Patient abound in Blood, then give him a strong Purge, such as *Pilulæ Cochiæ minores*, made of Aloes, Scammony, and Coloquintida, which were happily used by *Galen* to one of sixty years old, 14. *Meth.* above mentioned. But if he cannot swallow Pills, make him a Medicine of Senna, Agarick, Diaphœnicon, and the like.

After these Evacuations you must first apply cooling and repelling Medicines, as we shewed in Inflammation. And *Galen* in the place quoted, cured a Patient of sixty years, only by washing with the Juyce of Lettuce after purging.

Moreover, You may with good success wash the mouth with juyce of Lemmons, Pomegranates, Sorrel, and Plantane, because they do not only repel with their coldness, but also with their sharp-

ness

neſs draw forth the moiſture that is faſtned in the tongue.

Alſo the tongue may be embrochated with Oxymel ſimple, unto which you may add a little Ginger, Sal gem or Sal. armoniack.

You may alſo waſh the Mouth with the Decoction of Origan, and Pellitory, with Hydromel, or Honey and Water.

Zacutus Luſitanus, lib. 1. in his Hiſtory of the chief Phyſitians, *Obſ.* 47. in a deſperate caſe, when the Tongue grew to a wonderful bigneſs, ſo that he feared Suffocation, after emptying and revelling Medicines uſed in vain, applied four Horſ-Leeches to the tongue, and in a ſhort time, after plentiful bleeding, it became thin and ſmall, and the Patient eſcaped.

The ſame *Zacutus Obſ.*48. of the ſame Book, ſaies that he cured a child of ten years old, who had a tongue ſwollen by a defluxion, ſo big that it could not be contained in his mouth (after Revulſions by bleeding, Cupping-glaſſes with ſcarrification, and ſharp Clyſters) becauſe the Tumor vvas ſoft and looſe, only by profound ſcarrification of the tongue, and after he commanded that it ſhould be vvaſhed vvith ſalt Water, from vvhence there came ſuch abundance of humors that the child preſently recovered. Which Obſervation he took from *Joachim Camerarius*, who ſaith in his Book of Obſervations, that one who was almoſt ſuffocated with a ſvollen tongue, cured himſelf by cutting it acroſs with a ſharp Pen-knife after he had loſt much blood.

Finally, A fleſhy Tumor of the tongue, or the over-grovving of the tongue, coming of the ſuperfluous fleſh, although it ſeem to be uncurable; yet it is ſhewed by *Claudinus* by Chirurgery to be done, in the place cited; namely, if vvhatſoever be ſuperfluous be taken avvay with an Inciſion Knife, firſt giving fit preparations, all vvhich are deſcribed by him in the ſame place.

Chap. 2. *Of the Tumor called* Ranula *under the Tongue*

ALthough in the former Chapter divers Tumors of the tongue are laid dovvn by us, yet there remaineth one called *Batrachos* in Greek, in Latin *Ranula*; for ſince it differs from the reſt in Nature, and requires a different way of Cure, we thought it beſt to deſcribe it in its proper Chapter.

Ranula is a Tumor under the tongue in that part by which it is bound to the Ligament; and for the moſt part it is ſo large that it is above the lower Teeth; a cleft being in the middle dividing the right ſide of it from the left, it repreſenteth the hinder parts of a Frog, from vvhence it is called *Ranula*, a little Frog. Others ſay it is called ſo, becauſe they who have it, have an impediment in their Speech, and croak like Frogs, when they ſpeak. It is like the Tumor Oedema, or Meliceris, from which when it is opened, there comes as it were the white of an Egg, or matter like Honey. And becauſe the ſaid matter is contained in a Bag, therefore it is accounted Meliceris. In theſe bags ſometimes is found a ſtone as many obſerve, which *Schenkius* alſo obſerveth. Obſ. 388. Lib. 10.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledge of this Diſeaſe is not difficult, for when the tongue is lifted up, there is ſeen a certain looſe and ſoft carnoſity, and on both ſides of the Ligament there is a certain round ſvvelling like a Peaſe, Bean, or Cheſnut.

PROGNOSTICK. This Diſeaſe is commonly without danger: But in Children ſometimes it threatneth ſuffocation by reaſon of the neerneſs of the Larynx to the rough Artery. In men if they have pain and a Feaver there is danger, for it may turn to a Squinancy. Alſo that Ranula is dangerous which is black or dusky and hard, and inclining to the nature of a Cancer, and this muſt not be touched.

CURE. For the Cure of this Diſeaſe, firſt you muſt take away the antecedent Cauſe by bloodletting, and with purging agreeable to the age and nature of the Patient.

And if the Diſeaſe be old you muſt uſe Cauteries and ſweating Drinks.

Then you muſt endeavor to diſſolve the Tumor with Topicks, thus:

Take of Pomegranate Peels, dryed Hyſop, and common Salt, of each two drams; make a Powder thereof to hold under the Tongue, and uſe it often.

Foreſtus ſpeaks of a Girl of twelve years of age, that was cured in two daies ſpace with this only Medicine; whoſe Author is *Nicholaus Florentinus*, who inſtead of common Salt, uſeth *Sal Armoniack* to men, becauſe it pierceth more, and diſſolveth better. And *Forreſtus* uſed the ſaid Powder to a Student made with common Salt; as alſo a Decoction made of equal parts of Gals, Allum, and Pomegranate flowers: And laſtly, he commanded the part to be rubbed with parched Salt, and *Sal gem*, and the Patient was cured without manual Operation, which is ſeldom ſeen, becauſe thoſe Tumors are of the Nature of Impoſthumes, and are contained in a little bag, ſo that when the matter hath bin diſcuſſed, they have been filled again.

If this Tumor cannot be cured with diſcuſſing Remedies, you muſt open it, which muſt be commonly done, for it is very ſeldom diſcuſſed.

You

You must not make a smal Orifice when you open it, because the matter contained in the Bagg will be again gathered and the bagg filled (unto which the part being loose and soft, is very much disposed) but you must make a very long Incision through the height of the Tumor in both sides that the whole matter may be discharged at once: then you must wash the Ulcer, first with gentle things, as the Decoction of Mallows: and then with Clensers, as white Wine and Honey of Roses, or Diamoron, and after with Oxymel till it be clean and free from the Bagg: And finally, to heal it up, wash the mouth with red Wine in which Allum is dissolved.

Forrestus Cured the like in a Woman by an Incision made on both sides, and after by washing with Wine and Water mixed with a little Salt.

If the Disease be old, and the Ulcer will not be cured by the aforesaid Remedy, let it be touched with Oyl of Sulphur twice every day, mixed with Rose-water, one drop of Oyl to six of Water; for so the Distemper will be corrected, and the part dried, which must be often washed for confirmation, with red Wine with Allum dissolved in it.

If after the use of these the Disease return, you must come to an actual Cautery, the manner whereof is taught by *Paræus, lib. 7. cap. 5.*

CHAP. III.

Of the Taste being Hurt.

THE Taste as other Sences, and all actions of the Body, is hurt Three waies; By being Diminished, Abolished, Depraved: It is lessened when it scarce perceiveth remiss savors and strong savors but a little: It is Abolished when it no waies perceiveth those savors whether they be great or little: It is Depraved when the object seems to be of another taste.

CAUSES. The Causes of Diminishing and Abolishing the taste are the same, only they differ in degrees; for if they be light and weak they Diminish, if great, they Abolish the taste.

And these Causes are either a Defect of the Animal Spirit in the part, or a Distemper of the third part of Nerves which come to the tongue; or the tongue it self is Preternaturally affected.

The Spirits fail, either by reason of their scarcity, as in dying men; or of the obstruction of the Nerves of the third Conjugation by which they are carried, or by reason of a Tumor bred in that part of the Head from whence those Nerves do arise.

The tongue is either covered with a moist slimy matter, or hath Tumors, Pustules, or Ulcers, and by these the proper action of Taste may be diminished or abolished.

The taste is depraved when the tongue is infected with an evil Humor, as in Feavers, when the tongue is infected with Choller, all things tasted are thought bitter; otherwise if it be with Salt flegm or Mellancholly all things appear to be salt or sowr, for the outward objects being brought to the tongue do move the vicious juyce of it, which at that time striking upon the tongue most leaveth it savor thereon, and so those things which are tasted, seem to be of the same taste.

It happeneth also somtimes that the tongue perceiveth the savors of the juyces contained in its self, although no external Object be applied, as *Galen* teacheth, 1. *de sympt. caus. cap.* 4. And it is confirmed by dayly experience in men in Feavers, whose tongue is covered with Choller; which if it be very bitter, they find a continual bitterness on the tongue though they take nothing into their mouths.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diversity of the Causes afore said is known by the variety of the tastes and disposition of the Tongue, for a sweet taste and redness of the tongue signifieth blood, bitterness and yellowness Choller, whiteness with sweetness Flegm, blackness and sharpness Melancholly, a Nauseous taste sheweth that evil Humors are contained in the stomach; Pustules, Tumors, and Ulcers are manifest to the Eyes. And lastly, if the taste be hurt, and there appear no change in the tongue, you must suppose that the Cause lieth in the Brain or Nerves.

CURE. The Cure is various according to the diversity of Causes, and therefore if the Disease lie in the Brain or Nerves, you must apply Remedies thereto, especially such as use to be prescribed for the Cure of the Palsey; but when the taste is depraved by ill Humors, commonly that Symptom depends upon other Diseases especially upon Feavers, which being cured the Symptoms also are removed.

If the Taste be offended by Tumors, the Cure thereof depends upon the Cure of the Tumors above mentioned.

Finally, If it come from Pustules or Ulcers of the Tongue, you must Cure them by blood-letting and purging of sharp Humors; to which you may add Cooling, drying, and binding Topicks in form of a Gargarism; and if foul Ulcers be found, let them be cleansed with Honey of Roses, with a little Oyl of Sulphur or Vitriol, in such a quantity as may gently touch upon the Tongue.

Or,

Or, if you will dry more violently, let the part Affected be often touched with the aforesaid Oyls, pure and not mixed, for so the Aphthe or Thrush and all Ulcers of the mouth and tongue are quickly Cured.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Palsey of the Tongue, and the Hurt Motion thereof.

THE chief Action of the tongue, is speech, and this is Abolished, Diminished, and Depraved by divers Causes, which are referred to Similary, Organick, or Common Diseases.

As for the Similary, A moist Distemper with Matter maketh the tongue more soft and loose, so that it cannot freely exercise its motions.

Dryness doth too much foul the tongue, as in Feavers.

But Organical, or Diseases of the Instrument, are when the tongue is enlarged, as we said before concerning Tumors, which hinder the free motion of it: also when the figure or shape of it is deformed, as when the tongue is naturally too short, or by being partly cut off, or if it be tied too strait; as also when the seventh pair of Nerves which come from the Brain to the Muscles which move the tongue, are stopped.

Lastly, Common Diseases are Solutions of Continuity or Wounds in the part.

Too much moisture maketh Balbuties, a kind of Stammering, which keepeth men from pronouncing of the Letter R.

And this is either Natural as in Children by reason of their much moisture, who are Cured by Age when the superfluous moisture is consumed.

But in some there is a moist distemper all their Life, and they are alwaies Stammerers; of which *Hypocrates* speaketh *Aph.* 32. *Sect.* 6. thus *Stammerers are most subject to long Fluxes of the Belly.* *Galen* in his Comments saith, *That they who naturally stammer, have either a moist Brain or Tongue, or both.* From the moist Brain much moisture may fall into the Belly, whence the Flux is caused. And when the tongue is naturally too moist, it is probable also that the Belly will be loose and weak through moistness: because the stomach and the tongue have both the same tunicle, Now the proper passion of a moist belly is a looseness.

But *Avicen* seems to be against this Doctrine, saying, *Fen.* 1. *lib* 3. *tract.* 4. *cap.* 18. That Stammerers are given much to Melancholy, and Melancholy cometh from a dry Brain; but this contradiction is Reconciled, thus, *Avicen* meaneth by Stammerers, not such as are properly so called and cannot pronounce R, but such as Stutter, and repeat the same Syllable often before they speak a word, this cometh from a hot and dry distemper of the Brain; in which the thoughts are so quick that they out-run the tongue, and hastens its motion, whence comes that disturbance.

But the Stammering aforesaid coming from the Birth is incurable.

In some an accidental Stammering cometh by a Catarrh, and great defluxion of Rhewm upon the jaws and tongue, which is cured by Evacuation, Revulsion, and Derivation of the Humors; as also by Strengthning and Drying the Brain, but because the Remedies are the same with those for the Palsey of the tongue of which we shall now speak, they may be taken from thence.

Two pair of Nerves go to the tongue, the third part to Exercise the act of tasting and sence: And the Seventh pair for Speech and adversity of Motion, by the Obstruction and Relaxation of the seventh, cometh the Palsey of the tongue, which is a Privation or Diminishing of the Motion of the Part; and this useth to follow an Apoplexy when the hinder part of the Brain is too moist, and then other parts of the body, and for the most part half the body hath the Palsey: sometimes it is only in the tongue when the Nerves and moving Muscles are too moist; also by cutting of those Nerves there cometh a Palsie of which there is an example in *Avicen*, *Fen.* 6. *lib.* 3. *tract.* 1. *cap.* 12. in these words, *A certain man was Cupped and Scarrified, and the small hair-like Nerve was cut with Scarrification, which is in the substance of the Pannicle joyned with the Tongue: wherefore the Tongue was relaxed.* We may suppose that these Cupping Glasses were applied to the Neck and hinder part of the head, for since the Nerves that move the tongue, come from the beginning of the Spinal Marrow which is in the Neck: It is most certain that the Scarrification was made so deep that some branch of them was divided.

But although the matter producing this Disease be Flegm, yet sometimes it is thicker and colder; sometimes thinner and hotter as the Humors which predominate in the Body, the knowledge whereof is from *Avicen*, *Fen.* 6. *lib.* 3. *tract.* 1. *cap.* 6. in these words, *And sometimes the redness of the Tongue and hotness shew that the matter is blood, and sometimes much watery spittle sheweth that*

the

the matter is thin, and when there is little benefit by Resolving Medicines, and much by binding and astringent.

This Disease, if it come from the Brain, and follow an Apoplexy, so that other parts also are affected is seldom cured, especially if the Patient be in years; but if it be single, and in that part only it is to be cured, and the easier if the Patient be young.

CURE. The Cure of the Palsey in the Tongue, is by taking away the antecedent Cause, that is the humor abounding in in the Brain, and by discussing and dissolving the conjunct cause, namely, the humor which is fastned upon the Nerves that move the Tongue.

The Antecedent cause will be taken away by the Medicines prescribed in the Cure of the cold distemper of the Brain.

And first you must purge with Pills, or a Potion there mentioned. After if blood abound, and be either the Principal, or the assistant Cause of the Disease, take so much as age and strength will permit, then administer a Cephalick Apozeme, and if the Disease seem stubborn give a sweating diet; all which are formerly prescribed in the place mentioned.

After general Evacuations, come we to the Derivation of the matter causing the Disease, by Cupping and Vesicatories applied behind; as also by Cauteries. *Avicen* applied a Cupping-glass under the Chin, which is now also allowed.

Open the Vein under the Tongue, aud it will profit, if before you have made general Evacuation to derive the Humor from the Muscles of the Tongue.

For the discussing and drawing forth of this Humor, let the Gargarism following be thus used.

Take of Flowerdeluce roots half an ounce: Organ, Sage, French Lavender, Rosemary, of each half a handful: Cubebs three drams, Liquoris one ounce: Boyl them in equal parts of white Wine and Water to a pint: dissolve in the straining, Oxymel of Squils two ounces: make a Gargarism, to which if not work strong enough, you may add two or three drams of the Decoction of Pellitory of Spain or of Mustard-seed. You may add Castoreum if it offend not the Patient with the scent.

To this end you may often rub the Tongue with Oxymel of Squils alone, or mixed with Mustard-Seed.

A bag of Sage is much commended for to rub the Tongue with often, to which you may add Mustard seed also.

Also these following Pills ought to be held often upon the Tongue.

Take of the Juyce of Bettony and Liquoris, of each one dram and a half: Castor and Assafœtida, of each half a dram: Nutmeg and Spicknard, of each one scruple: incorporate them with Honey, and make them into the form of Lupines.

Here also Gargarisms, Masticatories, and Errhines, which are prescribed in the Cure of the cold distemper of the Brain may be used.

Also for the strengthning of the Brain, and dispersing the reliques of the humors therein contained, Fumigations, and Pouders for the Hair, with Caps mentioned in the same Chapter are here to be used.

Lastly, You must prescribe the usual Medicines against encrease of flegm, namely *Syrupus Magistralis*, or ordinary Pills, with a strengthning Opiate, as is there declared.

The End of the Fifth Book.

THE

THE SIXTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Teeth, Gums Jaws, Palate and Wind-pipe, or Larynx.

The PREFACE.

THE Parts contained in the Mouth and Jaws suffer divers Diseases, the Chief whereof we only desire to lay down, and to omit those that are ordinarily Cured by Chirurgeons: Therefore this Book shall contain Seven Chapters. First, Of the Tooth-ach. Secondly, of the Blackness and consuming of the Teeth. Thirdly, Of the Eating away and Exulceration of the Gums. Fourthly, Of the Flux of Blood from the Gums. Fifthly, Of the Ulcers of the Mouth and Jaws. Sixthly, Of the Relaxation or Falling down of the Palate. And Seventhly, Of the Angina, or Quinzy.

Chap. I. *Of the Tooth-Ach.*

GAlen in his Fifth Book of the Composition of Medicines, *cap.* 8 & 16. of the Use of Parts *cap.* 2. saith, That the Teeth are not only sensible in respect of their Nerves at the Root, and Membrane which inwardly covers their Cavity, but also in their proper substance; and saith, That the Teeth and other parts of the Mouth do taste, as also doth the Tongue. And in his Book of Bones, *cap.* 5. he saith, Of Bones only the Teeth are partakers of the tender Nerves of the Brain; and for that cause they alone do manifestly feel.

Therefore pain reacheth not only to the Nerves and inward Membranes, but also the substance of the Teeth.

CAUSES. The Tooth-ach comes from a flux of Humors either Cold and flegmy, or Hot and watery, Salt and sharp: hence comes the Distension or Convulsion of the parts: and these Humors

mors either flow to the Membranes of the Jaws and of the holes wherein the Teeth are, or to the nerve which is inserted in the root of the Teeth, or to the substance of the Teeth. Although some think that the Teeth cannot receive into their own substance an afflux of Humors and distention, because they are most hard and thick; yet this is taught by *Avicen*, *Fen.* 1. *lib.* 1. *doct.* 1. *cap.* 5. and *fen.* 7. *lib.* 4. *tract.* 1. *cap.* 4. *And sometimes* (saith he) *there is matter which doth impostthumate the Tooth it self.* Which Opinion he confirmeth and treateth of chiefly, *Fen.* 1. *Lib.* 3. *Tract.* 3. *Cap.* 1. in these words: *It is not as some Physitians think, that the Brain it self will not impostthumate, reasoning thus: That which is soft, as the brain, and hard as a bone, is not extended, and that will not impostthumate which cannot be extended. But this is erronious, because that which is soft, if it be viscous or clammy may be extended, and bones are impostthumated, as* Galen *teacheth, and we will shew in our Chapter of the Teeth. Moreover, we say that whatsoever is nourished is extended and increased with the nourishment, and it is likewise possible that it may be extended and augmented with its superfluity, and that is an impostthume.* This *Avicen* teacheth from the Doctrine of *Galen*, who *Lib.* 5. *de comp. med. sec. loc. cap.* 8. saith, *Because the Teeth cannot grow without nourishment, they are only obnoxious to these two Diseases following, namely, of want and superfluity of nourishment: by want of nourishment they grow drier and thinner, and by superfluity of it, there will be an Inflammation about the fleshy parts.* Thus *Galen.* But it is probable that pain is more usual (if it be vehement) in those parts which have most exquisite sence, namely, the Nerve and the Membrane in the hole of the Tooth next to the root, which doth not only suffer distention and vellication, but also sometimes inflammation of the humors flowing down; for if blood be mixed with other humors, then the pain hath two causes, namely, Distension and Compression, which come from the hardness of the Tooth, which the Membrane being inflamed cannot endure: and this Inflammation of the Membrane is for the most part accompanied with the Inflammation of the Gums; which also is reckoned by *Galen* and *Avicen* among the causes of the Tooth-ach.

Now the Humors commonly flow from the Head upon the Teeth and parts adjoyning, sometimes from the inferior parts; for when any bad humors, especially watery bred in any part, are abounding in the Veins, Nature desiring to cast off her burden, sends them to weakest parts And if the Teeth by reason of the distemper, foulness or erosion are such, the flux will chiefly come thither. *Charls Piso* propounds an Experiment of this (who also thinks the Tooth-ach comes chiefly from a serous humor) *lib. de morb. ab illuv. sec. abs.* 7. where he reports that himself being troubled with the Tooth-ach for many daies, half an hour after he had taken a purging Medicine vomited up above a pint of cleer water with such success, that ten years after he was never troubled with it. By which Experience he alwaies prescribed Medicines that purge water to them who were so troubled, and with good success. Moreover, he striveth to prove that it comes from this cause, by this sign, Because they who have the Tooth-ach do continually spet.

Besides the Causes mentioned, there are also Worms in rotten Teeth, and they breed of any matter which is contained and putrified in the Cavities, whether it be Excrementitious, or come of putrifying meats, especially flesh and sweet meats, which by reason of their clammines stick to the Cavities of the Teeth.

Others think that the Tooth-ach comes sometimes from wind contained between the Cavity and the Nerve, which doth violently stretch the inward Membrane, whence comes such intollerable pain.

The principal external causes of Tooth-ach are all those things which cause defluxions; the chief are, Cold Air, South-winds, staying in the Sun or night Air, Surfets, and all faults in Diet. Add to these, things that debilitate the part, and make it more fit to receive a Defluxion, as rottenness and hollowness in the Teeth, which sometimes make violent pains.

DIAGNOSTICK. The diversity of Causes is known by divers signs. For pain when it comes from hot humors is stronger, the constitution hotter, the age younger; if Summer, there is heat sensibly in the part, and Inflammation of the Gums oftentimes; it is better for the use of cold, and worse for hot things. But if it come from a cold humor, the signs contrary to these will appear.

If Worms are the cause of pain, it will be intermitting, coming and going often, and sometimes the motion of the worm will be felt.

When it comes from wind, it is known by the excess of pain, and sensible stretching, and it ends, in short time, and is easily cured with discussing Medicines.

PROGNOSTICK The Prognostick is divers, according to the variety of the Causes; for that pain which comes from a hot, thin, watery, sharp and salt humor is more violent, but sooner at an end, by reason of sudden change of the humor; but that which comes from a cold and flegmy humor, is less, and lasteth longer.

A Tumor rising in the Gums or Jaws takes away the pain of the Teeth, for the flux is carried to the external parts, so that it no longer lieth in the internal Cavity of the Tooth.

CURE. The Cure must be directed for the taking away the Cause, and mitigating the pain;

pain; for although Anodines profit but little except the defluxion be ſtayed, yet ſometimes we are conſtrained not only to uſe them, but alſo Narcoticks or Stupefactives before we take away the Cauſe; therefore the humor flowing to the Teeth is to be revelled, evacuated, and repelled, and that which is there, is to be derived and diſcuſſed.

Firſt therefore, if the pain comes of hot Humors, open a Vein in the Arm on the ſame ſide, by which the humor flowing will be revelled. But if it come of cold, bleeding is not ſo good; but in regard of the defluxion it may be uſed, becauſe it is the chief reveller. But then you muſt take leſs blood, except there be a Plethory, in which regard, although it be from flegm, you may bleed freely according to *Galen*, who ſaid that a large evacuation of blood agreable to the Plethory is the beſt remedy for all pains, which we have found true by Experience, not only in the pain of the teeth, but in other parts.

Let him purge the day following, with that which is proper for the humor; in the form of a Potion, if a hot, humor: with Pills if a cold humor be the cauſe of pain.

After this, if the pain continue, apply Cupping-glaſſes to the Shoulders with Scarrification, or one great one between the Shoulders without ſcarrification. A Veſicatory applied to the neck, or behind the Ears, doth violently draw back the humors.

Alſo to hinder the defluxion, apply aſtringents to the Temples, as Emplaiſter of Gum Elemi, or Maſtich only upon a piece of Silk, and heat with a braſs peſtle: the Shop Emplaiſter of Maſtich, or that againſt Ruptures called *ad Herniam*. Or this following is good.

Take *of Frankincenſe, Hypocyſtis, Labdanum, of each one dram and an half: Pitch and Maſtich, of each one dram: Opium half a ſcruple: Oyl of Maſtich as much as is ſufficient: Make a Maſs of Emplaiſter.*

The root of Comfrey freſh and bruiſed, applied to the Temples, doth intercept the defluxion very well.

There is alſo a good Plaiſter made of Pouder of Allum, and Galls mixed with Pitch.

Riverius the chief Phyſitian to *Henry* the Great, had this Plaiſter as a Secret:

Take *of Cyprus nuts, red Roſes, Muſtard ſeed torrified or parched, Maſtich and Terra Sigillata, of each one dram and an half. Let them be ſteeped in Vinegar of Roſes twenty four hours; then dry them: Opium diſſolved in Aqua vitæ three drams: Pitch and Colophonia, of each one dram: yellow Wax melted in the expreſſed Oyls, Henbane and white Poppy as much as is ſufficient: Make an Emplaiſter; apply it to the Arteries, and the part affected with pain.*

And becauſe the ſmal Veins by which nouriſhment is carried to the Teeth do run by the Ears, you may put Medicines into them for the Cure of the Tooth-ach; as Oyl of bitter Almonds to the Ear on the ſame ſide, or the fume of Vinegar, in which Penyroyal and Origan have been boyled.

Others put Vinegar into the Ear, by which the defluxion is mightily ſtayed, eſpecially if the flux be hot.

But in a cold defluxion, the Juyce of Garlick mixt with Treacle and dropt warm into the Ear, doth wonderfully aſſwage the pain of the Teeth. A Clove alſo of Garlick peeld and put into the Ear, is good.

Alſo Aſtringents in the beginning of the defluxion, may be applied to the part pained, cold, if the matter be hot, but if it be cold, you muſt put hot things with your repellers: But in every cauſe, if the pain be great, you muſt mix Anodines with Repellers. As,

Take *of the Roots of Snakeweed, Five leaved graſs, and tormentil, of each one ounce: the Leaves of Vervain, Plantane, and Maudlin, of each one handful: Cypreſs Nuts, Galls, and Acorn Cups, of each two drams: red Sanders, and Cryſtal, of each one dram and an half: red Roſes and Pomegranate Flowers, of each one pugil: boyl them in red Wine and Vinegar, and waſh the part grieved often therewith warm.*

This may be uſed in the beginning of a hot defluxion, but in a cold add Cypreſs Roots, Box Bark, Ivy Leaves, and the like.

A plainer Medicine is made of Plantane and Roſe Water, with as much Vinegar like an Oxycrate.

Or boyl Galls in Vinegar, and waſh the Teeth therewith. Or,

Take *of the Roots of Cinquefoyl half an ounce: Willow Leaves half a handful: Galls two drams: boyl them in red Wine, and waſh the mouth.* This ſtaies the defluxion, and takes away pain.

Then you muſt uſe theſe Remedies, which aſſwage pain, and take away the cauſe, of which there is in Authors, and vulgarly a multitude: we will give you the beſt; of which you muſt make your choyce with this judgment, That thoſe which do not only diſſolve and diſcuſs, but alſo aſtringe and ſtop the flux, be uſed in the beginning and the encreaſe of the pain, but things that only diſcuſs in the ſtate and declination.

Take *of the Juyce of Houſleek and Nightſhade, of each two ounces: Cows or Sheeps milk eight ounces: Oyl of unripe Roſes one ounce and an half: Opium and Saffron, of each three grains:*

mix them, and apply it warm with a cloth to the Jaw of the same side often.

Take *the Pap of sweet Apples two ounces: Bran steep'd in Vinegar three ounces: Oyl of Roses one ounce: Saffron half a scruple: Opium two grains: mix them for a Cataplasm to the part pained.* Or.

Take *of Barley and Bean meal, of each three ounces: Oyl of Roses and sweet Almonds, of each half an ounce: the juyce of Housleek one ounce and an half: Milk as much as is sufficient; make a Cataplasm to be applied often warm to the part.* Or,

Take *two whites of Eggs, beat them with Rose Water, and dip stuphs therein sprinkled with two drams of Pepper Poudered: Apply them to the pained side over the whole Cheek.*

But here observe, That you apply not Astringents to the Jaws if they be swoln, for it is to be feared, That the Humor will so be repelled to the Throat, and the Patient choaked: An Example of which *Valesius Taranta* giveth, of a Physitian troubled with the Tooth-ach and Inflammation of the Jaws, who applied only Oyl of Roses with Vinegar, which brought him to a Quinzy, and he died.

Other Waters may be made to wash the Mouth. Thus:

Take *of the best white Wine four ounces: white Henbane Roots two drams: let them boyl to the Consumption of the third part: strain them, and add one ounce of Vinegar: Varnish one dram: let them boyl a heat, and let the Mouth be washed often therewith.*

The plain Decoction of Vervain is commended of many for the same.

Also a Decoction of Guajacum made with Wine or Water, and a little salt.

Or,

Take *of Arsmart, and the Barks of the Roots of Henbane, of each equal parts, boyl them in Rose Vinegar, and wash the mouth.*

And If the pain cometh from a Hot Cause, only boyl a Henbane Root in Vinegar.

If the Arsmart be too sharp, take a less quantity: Nay, you may leave it quite out in a Defluxion coming of a hot Cause, and put Persicaria Maculata instead of it, which is Astringent and Cooling, and his juyce may be given safely at the mouth in all Defluxions that are sharp and Chollerick: Also you may use the Leaves of Henbane instead of the Root.

Some use the Leaves of Henbane and Persicaria Maculata as a secret Magnetick Charm, they boyl them in Vinegar, they burn the Leaves being boyled with a gentle fire, and wash their Teeth with the Vinegar, and they say that as soon as the Leaves are burnt the pain will be gone: But I rather think it is cured by the Vinegar with which the Teeth are washed.

In the aforesaid Decoctions if the Vinegar be so sharp that the Patient can scarcely endure it, you may mix half Wine; and in a cold Cause make them of Wine only.

Amatus Lusitanus Commends Exceedingly Sandarach boyled in Vinegar and Wine: Thus:

Take *of Sandarach one ounce: Wine and Vinegar, of each half a pint: boyl them, and let the strained Liquor be held a long time in the mouth.*

The Decoction of the Roots of the great Nettle, with a little Nutmeg and Saffron made in equal parts of Wine and Vinegar and held warm in the Mouth, doth wonderfully draw the Humors forth.

But at the first, the pain will seem to encrease; But afterwards, it will be mitigated and cease.

The Root of the sharp Dock gathered in the Spring before it groweth forth and dried, applied to the Tooth pained, doth appease the pain by a specifical propriety: which is confirmed by the Experiment of *Forestus*, in *Obs. 6. lib.* 4. where he saith, That he applied this Root green, and cut in small pieces, to the Tooth of a Maid with good success; and that he cured many other therewith after he had given them universal Medicines.

If the Body be well purged, and the head be not very full of flegm, Masticatories to draw the Humors from the part affected will do very well: which are made either of Pellitory of Spain a long time held in the mouth and chewed; or as followeth.

Take *of Mastich, Pellitory of Spain, Staphisagre, of each one dram: the seeds of Henbane half a dram: Pouder them, and mix them together, and make litile balls thereof in a thin linnen Rag, which let him long chew to make him spt.*

Commonly the Oyl of Cloves is used in a little lint to stop the Tooth if it be hollow, or otherwise; for so the humor adhering to the part is drawn forth, and the part strengthened.

Oyl of Camphire is very profitable for the same purpose.

Or Dissolve eight grains of Camphire in one dram of the Oyl of Cloves; and use it as above.

But

But above all the reſt the Oyl of Box is extolled, which being but once dropt into the Tooth preſently ſtaies the pain.

This Oyl is made of Box cut in ſmall pieces, and then Diſtilled by deſcent in two Veſſels, the one put into the earth, the other above, upon which you muſt make a ſtrong fire, and ſo the Oyl will fall into the lower veſſel.

Beſides the aforeſaid Oyls, the Chymiſts commend the Oyl of the Hazel Nut uſed in the ſame manner.

If the pain be ſo great that it will not away with the aforeſaid Medicines, you muſt come to Narcoticks, which are ſet down by Practitioners under divers forms; although their effect is as uncertain as others; but they do ſurely ſtupifie the Pain: Among the reſt Laudanum is chief, which doth not only appeaſe the pain, but alſo ſtop the Flux; and it may be given ſafely after univerſal Remedies to the quantity of three or four grains, if it be well prepared.

Many Topicks made of Narcoticks are carried about; Theſe two following are the beſt.

Take *of Opium, Myrrh, and Ladanum, of each one dram: Pouder them, and with white Wine boyl them into a Liniment, which put with lint into the Tooth.*

The Other is the Emplaſter of *Riverius*, Chief Phyſitian to *Henry* the Great above mentioned.

If Worms be in the Teeth you muſt kill them with bitter things: And this following is good for that.

Take *of Aloes one dram: Camphire half a ſcruple: Aqua Vitæ half a dram: mix them and apply thereof with lint to the Tooth.*

It is to be obſerved, That the teeth do ſeldom ake except they be hollow to the Nerve; therefore to take away the ſence of pain burn the Nerve with an actual Cautery, or with Aqua Fortis, or Oyl of Vitriol, which often done to a very hollow Tooth, it will be broken in pieces, and ſo drawn forth.

If the Pain ſtill continueth, and the Tooth be very hollow, you muſt draw it out, and then the pain will preſently ceaſe and never return.

But you muſt take heed that you draw not the Tooth when the Defluxion fals violently, or when the Head aketh, or the Gums ſwell, or when there is great pain.

And the Chirurgeon is to be Admoniſhed, That he pull it not out violently at one pull leſt the brain be to much ſhaken, and the Jaw bone broken; from whence comes a great Flux of blood, a Feaver and ſometimes death.

After it is Drawn, cloſe the part with your fingers, then let the mouth be waſhed with warm Oxycrate; and let him take heed of Cold Air, leſt a new Defluxion fall upon the other Teeth.

But if the blood flow ſo faſt that it will ſcarce be ſtanched (which ſometimes happeneth by the breach of the Vein and Artery, without the breach of the Jaw: And *Varaiola* reports of one that had his Tooth pulled out without Iron or force but with the fingers, and yet bled a pint at one time, and as much the next day from the Artery under the Gum. This Flux of blood is ſtopt by laying a hard piece of lint like a ball, and holding it down for one hour or two with the fingers: If that will not prevail, apply burnt Vitriol, and lay a Ragg upon it dipt in Vinegar, and compreſs it with your finger till you make an Eſchar. The laſt Remedy is an actual Cautery by which the blood will preſently be ſtopped.

If any fearful people refuſe burning and require other means, you muſt try thoſe which Authors preſcribe; As Paſte made of the milk of Spurge, and the Pouder of Frankincenſe mixed with a little Starch, the Root of Crowfoot, the Bark of the Mulberry Root, the Pouder of Earth-worms, Pellitory of Spain ſteept in Vinegar, and the Root of Wild Coucumer ſo ſteept, and the like. But the Leaf of Elleboraſter rub'd upon the Tooth is beſt; but you muſt not touch the other leſt they alſo fall out.

A Country man troubled with the Tooth-ach, was perſwaded by another to rub his Tooth with Elleboraſter; he unwittingly rub'd all the Teeth on that ſide, and preſently almoſt all his Teeth fell out: Therefore if any will try his Medicine, I adviſe them to defend the other Teeth with ſoft Wax.

Although when there is a Tumor in the Jaws, the pain for the moſt part ceaſeth; becauſe the matter is carried outwards: Yet for the quick Diſſolving of it, uſe this Liniment.

Take *of Freſh Butter, and Hens Greaſe, of each one ounce: the Pouder of Flower-de-luce Root, one dram: Saffron half a ſcruple: Oyl of Chamomel and ſweet Almonds, of each half an ounce: make a Liniment.*

A Cataplaſm made of Figgs, Bread and Vinegar, is better.

A Nettle bruiſed, and laid to the Jaw, doth quickly aſſwage the pain.

This

This is the Cure of the Tooth-ach for the present. But if it return often, as is usual, you must use preventions, which is to hinder the breeding of those humors that flow thither; and let the Teeth be strengthened that they may be less capable to receive them. Therefore if it proceed from a hot cause, you must use such Medicines as were prescribed in the Cure of a hot Distemper of the Liver and a hot Catarrh. If from a cold Cause you must take that course which is prescribed in the Cure of the cold distemper of the Brain; but you must strengthen the Teeth with the Medicines in the Chapter following.

Chap. 2. *Of the blackness and rottenness of the Teeth.*

MAny times the Teeth do contract a black, livid, or yellow color, from the evil Humors cleaving unto them, which by long continuance do also corrode them, and make them rotten: and these Diseases come from filthy vapors that fly upwards, and are engendred of evil nourishment, or from the distemper of the stomach, which corrupteth good nourishment.

Quick-silver doth black the Teeth, whether it be used to the whole Body, as in the Pox, or only to the Face. Hence it is that women which use Mercury to make them fair, have black and ill color'd Teeth.

CURE. For the Cure you must first remove the antecedent Cause, and if it come from evil humors in the stomach, they must be discharged, and the distemper of the parts which produce them must be corrected, and a good diet prescribed, and those things forbidden which do corrupt the teeth, especially sweet things.

Infinite Medicines are prescribed by Authors for making teeth white, which may be experienced. We are contented with one, which presently makes them white, cleanseth them, and keeps them from rotting, namely, the spirit of Sulphur, or Vitriol, in which you must dip a little stick, and rub the teeth with the end thereof, and then wipe them with a clout. In a great foulness you may use the Oyls by themselves, otherwise you must mix them with Honey of Roses, or fair Water, lest by the often use of them the Gums should be corroded. *Montanus, consil.* 113. reports that he learned that at *Rome*, of a Woman called *Greek Mary*: to whom when he came when he was young, and she twenty years old, and after when she was fifty, he found her almost in the same condition, and she confessed that her Beauty and strength was preserved by the Spirit of Vitriol, and that her Teeth which were very bad in her youth, were by that made very fair and firm, and also her Gums; and also that she perceived her self by the use thereof to seem more youthful, and she used every day one drop or two to rub gently her Teeth and Gums.

The Ashes of Tobacco is very good also to cleanse and make white the Teeth,

For prevention, and to preserve the Teeth, first cleanse them with a Tooth-picker made of Mastich Wood, or the like; then wash the mouth with Wine, and rub the Teeth with this Pouder:

Take *of the Roots of Snakeweed, Allum, and white Coral, of each one ounce: Make a Pouder to rub the Teeth.*

Or wash them with this Water.

Take *of the fine Pouder of burnt Allum two drams: whole Cinnamon half a dram: Spring and Rose Water, of each four ounces: boyl them in a Glass upon hot Embers to the consuming of the third part. Wash the Teeth therewith every morning with a cloth dipped therein.*

Chap. 3. *Of the Erosion or eating away, and of the Exulceration of the Gums.*

THe Gums are eaten away and exulcerated by sharp corroding humors which come unto them. The parts from whence they come are, the Brain, Stomach, Spleen, and others. Men that have Diseases in the Spleen, are most subject to Ulcers in the Gums, as in the Scurvy; sometimes the erosion of the Gums comes from worms, or the corrupt humors which cause worms, so that it is a plain sign of worms when it continueth long. So saith *Fabricius Hildanus, Obs.* 59. *Centur.* 1. the Sun of a Citizen of *Dusseldorp* was long troubled with erosion of the Gums, and died, after the use of many internal Medicines and Topicks: when he was opened we found abundance of worms, which had eaten through his Guts, and many in his Stomach.

CURE.

The Cure is first to be directed to the antecedent cause, and the vicious humors are to be evacuated by blood-letting and purging; the sharp and hot humors are to be tempered with Apozemes, Juleps, and

and Physical Broths, and the like. The flux of the same is to be diverted by Cupping-glasses, and Cauteries fitly applied. And lastly, the faults of the parts affected are to be corrected.

Afterwards you must use Topicks, which are to be altered according to the greatness of the disease, so that to a simple Erosion you must apply only those which astringe and dry, as this Water following:

Take *of unripe Galls, Acorn Cups and Flowers of Pomegranates, of each one ounce: red Roses one pugil: Allum three drams: boyl them in two parts of Forge-water, and one part of old red Wine, and wash the Gums often therewith.*

If the Erosion be not taken away with that, use this Opiate:

Take *of Dragons blood three drams: Lignum Aloes, red Roses, Spodium, and burnt Harts-horn, and Cypress nuts, of each one dram: Myrrh and Tobacco Ashes, of each three scruples: Allum one dram. Make them into a Pouder, and mix them with Honey and a few drops of Spirit of Vitriol, or Sulphur. Make an Opiate, which must be spread upon linen cloth and laid to the Gums at night.*

The Spirit of Vitriol and Sulphur, as they cleanse and whiten the Teeth, so they take away the rottenness of the Gums, either alone, or mixed with Honey of Roses or Water, as in the former Chapter.

If the Ulcer be deep and foul, anoint it with this;

Take *of choyce Mirrh and Sugar-candy, of each equal parts: pouder them, and fil the white of an hard Egg cut in the midst therewith; then tie with a threed and hang it in a Wine-Cellar with a glass under it, and there will come forth a Liquor or Ballsom, with which anoint often.*

But if by the use of the aforesaid Medicine the disease be not cured, if the Tooth near the Ulcer be rotten, you must pull it out, and then it will be presently cured, otherwise never.

Chap. 4.
Of Bleeding at the Gums.

SOmetimes abundance of blood flows from the Gums either Critically, or Symptomatically, although the former be very seldom, yet it is sometimes; so we may see by Experience, and by reading. So saith *Dodonæus Obs.* 14. A certain Quarrier having the small Pox had a flux of blood from his Gums, and being stopt, it made his Urine bloody, which being stopt it returned again to the Gums, and there continued till he recovered of the small Pox. *Amatus Lusitanus, Curat.* 5. *Centur.* 5. saies that some have had benifit by bleeding at the Gums, and have been worse when it was stopped. Also *Zacutus Lusitanus, obs.* 86. *lib.* 1. *Praxis admir.* speaks of a Goldsmith who when he fell into a Feaver by laboring at the Furnace, being of a strong constitution, lost much blood by opening a Vein and amended, so that the seventh day (having had an itching of his Gums, and a pain in the lower Lip) the blood gushed from the Veins of his lower Gums for three daies in such a quantity that he lost above five pints more, and the more he bled, the more his Feaver abated, and when it was gone the blood stopped.

The Gums bleed Symptomatically when the blood is sharp, and the Liver or Spleen distempered: So that in the Scurvy this flux is ordinary.

Sometimes after a Tooth is drawn, there is so great a flux of blood by reason the Artery is torn, which is the root of the Tooth, that sometimes men have died thereof.

CURE. The Cure of a Symptomatical flux is by bleeding and purging, and other Remedies for the bowels. As also by Topicks astringing made into Gargarisms, Pouders, Liniments, or Opiates.

If it come from a Tooth drawn, you must first let blood and Cup to make revulsion, and apply astringents to the part, as a Cataplasm of Bole Armenick, Terra Sigillata, Sanguis Draconis, and the like astringents made up with the white of an Egg. Also Time alone with the white of an Egg is good. But if they do not suffice, you must lay the Patients finger upon the part, and let him hold it there till the blood congeal above the orifice of the Artery. If it cannot be stopt with slight things use stronger. *Valeriosa, obs.* 3. *lib.* 5. reports that an old woman who had a Tooth taken forth with the fingers only, had a violent bleeding upon it from the Artery under the Gum; which he stopt with burnt Vitriol when other things failed; which is excellent both for astringency and burning. *Zacutus Lusitanus, obs.* 84. *lib.* 1. *Prax. Med. admir.* relates a History of one who having a grievous Tooth that aked drew it violently forth, and after had a great flux of blood from the Artery torn which when it could not be stopped by Blood-letting, Cupping and Astringents, nor by laying on the finger, nor by burnt Vitriol, at last by his advice the place was filled with Gum Arabick, which stopt it in three hours space, for it hath power to stop, cool, glutinate and dry The same *Zacutus Obs.* 85. of the same Book, reports of a certain strong Souldier, who after great pain drew a Tooth violently, and bled much from the Artery under the Tooth for two daies: the best Physitians use

all

all Astringents to the part, with Revulsives, and burn the Artery with a hot Iron, but all in vain, for he bled still even unto death: *Zacutus* being called, applied the Plaister of *Galen* made of Frankincense, Aloes, the hairs of an Hare poudered, and mixed with the white of an Egg, by which in a few hours the blood stopt and the Patient recovered.

Galen boasteth that he invented this precious Medicine, *lib.* 5. *meth. cap.* 7. and stopped the Artery in the Elbow: And *cap.* 4. of the same Book, and in his Book of Curing by Blood-letting, Chapter the last, he confirmeth the Excellency thereof by many stories.

Chap. 5. *Of the Ulcers of the Mouth and Jaws.*

THe small and superficial Ulcers of the Mouth are usually Aphthæ or a Thrush, although in *Galen* and *Hypocrates*, it is sometimes used for Ulcers in other parts; but they which are deeper are absolutely called the Ulcers of the Mouth and Jaws: Such as are in the French Pox.

CAUSES. These Ulcers breed of sharp Humors or Vapors coming from divers parts into the Jaws; so in malignant Feavers they often happen, or to those that have hot Livers, or foul Bodies: So the Children have the Thrush, as *Hyp. aph.* 24. *sect.* 3. either from sharpness of the Milk which Ulcerates those tender parts in its passage, as *Galen* teacheth in his Comment upon the same Aphorism, or from the Corruption of the milk in the Stomach by which sharp vapors are sent to the mouth, as *Galen* affirms, 9. *de compos. med. sec. loc. cap. ultimo.*

DIFFERENCES. Now these Ulcers are divers, as some are slighter, and some more dangerous; some are in Children, some in Men; some are joyned with Inflammation, some are without; these divers degrees are according to the variety of the Humors of which they come. For they proceed either of Blood, Choller, Flegm, or Melancholy, or Choller Adust, which hath not only a burning, but often a malignant quality, and begets evil conditioned Ulcers.

DIAGNOSTICK. These Differences are known by their proper signs, for if the Ulcers be Reddish they come of Blood: if Yellow, of Choller: if White, of Flegm: if Livid or Blew, from Melancholy, if they stink they are foul.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognostick.

Aphthæ or a Thrush is easily Cured, but deep Ulcers and putrid, called in Greek *Nomai* are hardly Cured: And in Children they are more dangerous by reason of their tender flesh which they sooner devour: As also because strong Medicines cannot be applied unto them; hence sometimes Children die of them, when they are Malignant and putrid.

Also in respect of the Cause, those Ulcers which come of Flegm are least dangerous: those that come of Blood or Choller, more: and those that come of Melancholy most of all.

Black and Crusty Ulcers are deadly, especially in Children.

The Jaws Ulcerated in a Feaver are hard to be Cured, as *Hip.* teacheth, 3. *Prog.* Because as *Galen* explaineth they shew the malignity of the matter.

CURE. The Cure is first by good Diet, which Cooleth and dryeth, and hindereth the Generation of the antecedent Cause: Therefore when Children have it from their Suck, let the Nurse be changed, or eat good Diet, as also let her bleed and be purged, if need be: especially let her eat Cool Astringent things, as Quinces, Pears, Medlers, Services, Lettuce, and Purslain, prescribe the same to men, and let them avoid sharp things, salt, and pepper.

Then you must look to the antecedent Cause, with Universal Evacuations according to the age; And first Phlebotomy doth powerfully revel the Humors, and tempereth their sharpness, by Cooling the whole body.

After this, Cup and Scarrifie, put Horseleeches behind the Ears and under the Chin, and apply a Vesicatory to the Neck behind.

The next day after you have let blood, you must prescribe a purge, agreeable to the humor offending, and the age of the Patient.

From the beginning of the Cure use Topicks, called by *Galen* Stomatica, or Medicines for the Mouth: and at first they must be mild, as Gargarisms, Mouth-waters made of Plantane, Honeysuckle, and Roses; Water with Syrup of dried Roses and of Mulberies: or Decoctions of Plantane, Bramble Leaves, Knotgrass, Pomegranate Flowers, Red Saunders, and the like; with Syrup aforementioned.

And if there be Inflammation, you may do well if you add the Juyce of Nightshade, Housleek, and Purslain, with as much Sal Prunellæ as will not make it too sharp: Or a little crude Allum.

If there be no Inflammation, the Chief and only Remedy is Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur, which may be used alone to Men, upon a little lint at the end of a stick, gently touching the part, by which it will be presently Cured if it be a simple Aphtha: But to Children you must mix the Spirit aforesaid with Honey

Honey of Roſes, ſo that it may be but a little ſharp, and with a little Lint at the end of a Probe often apply it, and they will be quickly Cured.

If the Ulcers are very painful and inflamed, they muſt gargle with Milk often, or with an Emulſion of the Cold Seeds, or the Muſilage of Fleabane ſeeds and Quince ſeeds extracted with the waters of Roſes, Plantane and Nightſhade.

If the pain will not be removed with theſe Revulſions and Topicks, but the Humors are ſtill drawn thither by it, which cauſeth want of ſleep, and Conſumption of the Body, which endanger the life; the laſt Remedy is Narcoticks, which will aſſwage the pain, and ſtop the flux; you muſt give it according to the ſtrength and age of the Patient.

I once ſaved a Childs life (by Gods aſſiſtance) of four years old with one grain of Laudanum, when his Jaws and Tongue were deeply Ulcerated with ſuch an Inflammation, that he could neither take Broth nor Topicks, the Humors flowing ſo faſt from his mouth, that he lay night and day complaining without any reſt.

If the Ulcer be ſordid, Firſt waſh it with the Decoction of Barley and Honey of Roſes; and in Children, with Milk chalybated, or in which Steel hath been often quenched, mixed with Conſerve of Roſes; then uſe ſtronger Medicines, and principally Honey of Roſes above mentioned made a little ſharp with ſome drops of Spirit of Vitriol.

If theſe will not do, you may add to the Waters and Decoction above mentioned burnt Allum, the Collyrium of *Lanfrank* and Ægyptiacum, in a quantity agreeable to the Diſeaſe.

Laſtly, If it come from the French Pox, it will not be cured till the Pox be cured.

Chap. 6. *Of the Relaxation of the Uvula, or Falling Down of the Palate.*

CAUSES.

THe Relaxation of the Uvula comes from a Rheume falling from the Brain upon it, with which there is ſometimes Blood mixed, and then there is an Inflammation alſo, and this often falls upon the Tonſils or Spongious Kernels; the Inflammation whereof ſhall not here be treated of, becauſe it is Cured by the ſame means with the Inflammation of the Tongue, and of the Ulcers of the Mouth.

A Wateriſh Humor falling upon the Uvula or Collumella, doth ſo moiſten, ſoften, and relax it, that it will be extended to the upper part of the Oeſophagus or Wezand, and cauſe a Nauſeouſneſs, and the Patient will ſeem to have ſomething in his Throat which he cannot ſwallow down, by which you may know it without looking into the mouth.

CURE. The Cure is firſt by the Antecedent Cauſe, that is, by Evacuating the Humors flowing from the Head, by Revelling and Deriving them with ſuch Medicines as were preſcribed in the Cure of a Catarrh.

The Chief Topicks are Aſtringents and Repellers, ſuch as were preſcribed in the Cure of the Ulcers of the Gums and Jaws, and ſhall be preſcribed in the Chapter following of the Cure of the Angina, to which afterwards you muſt add ſome Reſolvers and Dryers: And though the Gargariſms in thoſe Chapters mentioned are here good, yet when there is no Inflammation, the uſe of Powders is better; for with them the Uvula relaxed is more powerfully dried and aſtringed.

And therefore, Firſt apply Pomegranate peels powdered, and after mix it with a little Pepper. Or,

Take *of Red Roſes and Pomegranate flowers and peels, of each half a dram: the roots of Snakeweed and Tormentil, Galls and Flower-de-luce Roots, of each one dram: burnt Allum two ſcruples: make a Powder.* Ordinary Chirurgeons apply the Powder of long Pepper, but it is dangerous, for it is to be feared, leſt the Humors ſhould be drawn violently from the Brain to the part.

The manner of applying this Powder is to depreſs the Tongue with a Speculum Oris, and then blow up ſome powder in your Uvula ſpoon; do this often, till the Humor be ſpent: The Inſtrument invented by *Fabricius Hildanus, Obſ.* 21. *Cent.* 2. is the beſt for this.

And if the Uvula relaxed cannot be brought to its former condition by theſe means, but continueth extended and painful, your laſt Remedy is to cut off a piece thereof; in which Operation you muſt take ſome Cautions. The firſt is from *Hypocrates*, 3. *Progn. Text.* 21. where he ſaith, *That Uvula's are cut and ſcarrified, and burnt when they are red and ſwollen, but not without danger, for an Inflammation followeth, and a Flux of Blood; but you muſt endeavour to extenuate theſe accidents by other means at that time: But when the Uvula hangs down, and the lower part of it is greater than the higher, and round, then it is ſafe to operate: but it is better firſt to adminiſter a Cly-*

ster, if time will permit. *Galen* in his Commentary upon these words of *Hypocrates* saith, That an Uvula inflamed, is not to be cut off or scarrified; but after the Inflammation is gone, so that the superior part is lessened. Another Caution is taken out of *Paulus Ægineta, lib. 6. cap. 31.* you must not touch the Uvula with an Iron to cut it when it is livid or blackish, that is, when it hath malignity in it, and inclineth to be a Cancer. But out of the same Author we have a lawfulness of the operation, when they are long and white, or as *Hypocrates* saith, small at the top. We have an Example of the good success of this operation in *Amatus Lusitanus*, Obs. 65. Cent. 3. upon a Student, who had his Uvula hung down like a thong, long, and without blood in it; which when Medicines could not cure, he cut off, and after touching the part with a little Spirit of Vitriol, he cured the Patient.

The third Caution is, That you cut not off too much; for then the Voice and Breathing will be hurt, according to *Galen*, 11. *de usu part. cap.* 11. and consumption and death it self will ensue as often is seen in the French Pox.

Chap. 7. *Of* Angina, *Quinzie or Squinzie.*

THe word *Angina* taken generally, signifies every Disease of the Jaws and Throat, by which breathing and swallowing are hindered, when there is no defect in the Lungs and Breast.

DIFFERENCES.

And this is twofold, a Legitimate and proper Quinzy, and a Bastard or improper.

A Legitimate Quinzy comes from an Inflammation, by which the Muscles of the Jaws and Throat being swelled, do stop and contract the wayes of breathing and swallowing. This Inflammation doth either possess the Throat or the Jaws, called *Pharynx*. Both these parts have both internal and external Muscles; And though for the most part the *Pharynx* and *Larynx*, Jaws and Throat, do suffer in an *Angina* by reason of their nearness, yet one is more affected than the other: Hence many differences of Symptoms do arise, in respect whereof *Galen* in *4. de loc. aff. cap.* 5. makes four sorts of *Angina's*, which the Grecians before his time named too curiously. One is called *Sunanchen*, another *Cunanchen*, the third *Parasunanchen*, and the fourth *Paracunanchen*. If the Inflammation be in the inward and proper Muscles of the Larynx, it is called *Cunanche*; if it be in the inward Muscles of the Pharynx, *Sunanche*; if in the outward Muscles of the Larynx, *Paracunanche*; and if in the outward Muscles of the Jaws or Pharynx, it is called *Parasunanche*.

Not only the Muscles of the Jaws and Throat are for the most part inflamed as aforesaid, but also the parts adjacent, and the outward part of the Neck, as shall be said in the Diagnostick and Prognostick of this Disease.

In all these kinds of *Angina's*, when there is great danger by the difficulty of swallowing, then those things which are given use to fly out at the Nose, especially if they be liquid things, which are more hard to be swallowed at that time; because they spread themselves abroad, and therefore cannot so easily be comprehended of the Muscles to be sent into the *Oesophagus*, which Muscles cannot sufficiently contract themselves by reason of the inflammation; but solid nourishments being more corpulent, need only the superficial action of the Muscles, and are swallowed down by a small contraction of them. But it sometimes falls out that solid things are harder, and liquid things easier to be swallowed, which dependeth upon the diversity of the parts affected: For the Muscles of the Larynx are ordained for to swallow Meat, as well as for the voice; and when the meat is thrown into the *Oesophagus*, the Larynx is lifted up with the Tongue. But for to swallow drink, We use the Tongue most, which while it is drawn inwards, it brings the drink from the Lips to the Jaws. If therefore the Muscles that move the Tongue are most affected, it is harder to swallow down drink. But if the Muscles of the Larynx are more hurt, it it harder to swallow meat.

Here by the way We must mark, That *Hypocrates* sometimes by the word *Angina* doth understand only the inflammation of the Larynx, and so it is taken more strictly, of which there is an example, *6* Epid. Sect. 8. Text. 1. where he saith thus, Some had inflammations of their Jaws, some had *Angina's*; where by the name *Angina*, he understands the Inflammation of the Muscles of the Larynx, and distinguisheth it from the inflammation of the Jaws.

A Bastard *Angina* is without a Feaver, and is twofold.

The first and most ordinary comes of Rheume falling upon the Jaws, and parts near unto the Larynx.

The other comes from the Luxation of the *Vertebra's* of the Neck, by which the passage of the Gullet and Throat is pressed and made narrow.

CAUSES. The Cause of a true *Angina*, as of other Inflammations, is either pure Blood, or mixed with Choller, Flegm or Melancholy, which falls upon the parts aforesaid out of the branches of the Jugular Veins, and this is either attracted by the heat or pain of those parts, or sent from other parts, because these parts are weak, loose, and fit to receive a defluxion, especially if the whole body abound

abound with humors, or the Head, or the parts near the Jaws. For when evil blood aboundeth in the whole Body, and is caried unto the Head, if the Brain he ſtrong it will not receive it, but ſends it down by the ſame Veins into the lower parts; hence come divers Inflammations, as Parotides, or Tumors under the Ears, Opthalmies, Angina's, and the like.

Young men are more ſubject to the Angina than old, becauſe they have much Cholerick Bloud, and becauſe they are full bodied, and have much Bloud, eſpecially in the Head.

Some Authors ſay that men are more ſubject to Angina's than Women; which it ſeems *Hypocrates* obſerved, 6 Epid. Sect. 7. where deſcribing an Epidemical Conſtitution, in which Angina's, Coughs and Peripneumonia's, or Inflammation of the Lungs were frequent; he affirmeth that few Women were ſick, and he gives no other reaſon, but becauſe they went leſs abroad than men, and therefore were not ſo ſubject to injuries from the Air. Which reaſon doth not agree with the univerſal Propoſition, That women are leſs ſubject to Angina's than men; but this may be a true reaſon, becauſe women have colder Bloud, a leſs Larynx or Wind-pipe, and narrower Veins of the Throat. For which Reaſon thoſe parts do not eaſily receive defluxions.

The precedent Diſeaſes may be reduced to their internal Cauſes, as continual, putrid, burning and eſpecially Epidemical Feavers, ſuch as were mentioned by *Foreſtus*, Obſ. *x*. Lib. 6. which happened in the year 1517. at which time all that were infected had an Inflammation of the Jaws, and died within ſixteen or twenty hours, except they were let Blood within ſix hours. But in this *Angina* the Feaver is not Symptomatical, but Eſſential, and the *Angina* is ſymptome to it, becauſe part of the matter cauſing the Diſeaſe is ſent to this place; for in Epidemical Feavers, *Angina's*, Pleuriſies, Inflammation of the Lungs, Diſenteries, and the like do happen from ſome ſecret force and influence of the Stars, by which ſometimes one part of the Body, and ſometimes another is more affected.

Whatſoever can cauſe a flux of humors to theſe parts may be reckoned among the external Cauſes of this Diſeaſe: As Southernly Winds, according to *Hypocrates*, Aph. 6. Sect. 3. in time of much rain many Diſeaſes happen, as long Feavers, Fluxes of the Belly, Putrifactions, Falling-ſickneſſes, Apoplexies and Angina's. Alſo for the producing of this laſt, the inequality of Weather doth much, when the parts are made looſe by heat, and by cold ſuddenly coming thereupon, the humors are ſent thither. A ſudden cooling after heat and drinking of cold water doth the ſame, or if the Head be kept too hot or too cold.

The firſt Cauſe of a Baſtard Angina, is propounded by *Hypocrates*, 4. *de vict. rat. in morb. acut. text.* 39. where he ſaith, an Angina comes when in Winter and Spring time much ſlimy flegm falls from the Head to the Jugular Veins, which obſtructeth the Paſſages of the Spirits with its cold glewineſſe.

There is another Cauſe of a Baſtard Angina given by *Hypocrates*, 2. Epidem. Sect. 2. namely, a Tumor ariſing in the Vertebra's of the Neck, and eſpecially in that which is called *Dens*, or the ſhape of a Tooth by *Hypocrates*, by which the *Vertebræ* are drawn inward, and therefore a Cavity appears in the external part. Now this Tumor either comes from flegm removing by its encreaſe, the *Vertebra* from its ſeat, or from bloud falling upon the Muſcles, from whence comes an inflammation, by which the Muſcles being contracted draw the *Vertebra's* inward, and then it is a true Angina coming from the inflammation of the ſaid Muſcles. There may alſo be a Luxation of the *Vertebræ* by a flegmatick humor looſing their Nerves, and making them ſlippery between the Joynts. And laſtly, it may come from an external Cauſe, as a fall or ſtroak, as in other parts.

DIAGNOSTICK. An Angina is generally known, firſt by its proper ſigns, namely, difficulty of breathing and ſwalloving, when there is no fault in the Breaſt and Lungs, and when pain is felt about the Jaws and Throat: and in a true Angina, redneſs, heat and a Feaver are ſigns.

The Differences may be diſtinguiſhed by their proper ſigns. In *Synanche* there is leſſe difficulty of breathing, but great difficulty in ſwalloving, ſo that moſt things can ſcarce be ſwallowed, but come out at the Noſtrils.

In *Paraſynanche* there is leſſe difficulty of breathing, nay, very little, becauſe the inflammation of the external Muſcles of the Jaws doth little hinder reſpiration, there is pain and redneſſe outwardly in the Neck, when the outward parts are inflamed.

In Synanche there is a great hinderance of Reſpiration, ſo as the Patient ſeems to be ſtrangled, ſometimes is ſtrangled for a ſhort time, and cannot breath but with the Neck upright, and the Mouth open.

The Jaws are much pained, yet there is no redneſs or Tumor inwardly in the Jaws, nor outwardly in the Neck; the Tongue is livid, black and retorted, or bent by reaſon of the great fulneſs of the Veins about it. There uſeth alſo to be an acute Feaver, you may find an acute deſcription of this kind of Angina in *Hyp.* 3. *de Morbis*. And this is remarkable, which is obſerved of few, The inward Muſcles of the Larynx are not here only affected, but the Lungs themſelves, from whence is difficulty of breathing and Suffocation, which *Dodonæus* obſerveth very well, Obſ. Med. cap. 18. where he relates a Hiſtory of a Butcher, who at noon felt a pain about his Jaws and Throat, and ſome difficulty

culty in swallowing, and died strangled in the same night; his Body being opened, the substance of his Lungs were found turned into matter.

He gave other Examples, *Anno* 1565. in which year many had the Angina, with pain about the Larynx, which ceasing, they fell into Peripneumonia, and they being opened after death, had either their Lungs full of Water or impostumated; but nothing was perceived about the Larynx or its Muscles, which might shew an Inflammation: And in these Causes he supposeth that the Larynx did not suffer principally, but by consent; and it is probable that the Aspera Arteria, or rough Artery and its branches may be filled and extended with the Humor flowing from the Head; and then if the Humor be sent to other vessels, the Aspera Arteria and Larynx are freed from pain, and the Lungs are infected, and so an Angina may turn into a Peripneumonia: We may gather that the Lungs may be affected in an Angina, from *Hypocrates*, 4. *acut. text.* 30. & 31. where he laies down two kinds of Angina's from the diversity of the Humors: one, in which a flux of Rheume in Winter and Spring is carried to the Jugular veins; another, in which Choller abounds, which is in Summer and Autumn. Of the last he speaks thus, When a hot and salt Defluxion comes from the Head, being sharp, it gnaws and ulcerates, fils with Spirits, brings an Orthopnæa or difficulty of breathing with the Neck stretched forth, and much drouth. Besides, there is no Tumor; the Tendons of the Neck behind are stretched like a Cramp, the voyce is hindered, the breath is little, and often stopped, such have the Artery ulcerated, and the Lungs inflamed, so that they cannot breath. Thus *Hypocrates*, he saith also, that a hot and sharp Defluxion will bring an Orthopnæa, because it biteth, ulcerateth, and filleth with Spirits, which are carried to the place hurt; Hence comes the filling of the Lungs, from whence Orthopnæa comes: When there is no room for receiving of the external Air, how much soever the Lungs be enlarged. *Hypocrates* affirms this, 3. *de morbis.* where in the Cure of a Quinzy, he saith, the vein under the Breast or Pap is to be opened, for in this part there is a hot Spirit from the Lungs, and a little after he saith, You must make hast to cause spitting, and that the Lungs may grow less, as if the Lungs were swoln by the hot spirit contained therein. But it is most remarkable, that when the Spirits are carried in great plenty to any part, there is also Blood carried therewith, which if it flow in such a quantity, that it cannot be well governed by Nature, it useth to make inflammations and impostumes; from whence it is no wonder, if in such an Angina the Lungs become purulent or full of Water.

In a Parasynanche the breath is less difficult than in a Synanche; but more difficult than in Synanche, when there is some redness and tumor about the Jaws.

A Bastard Angina is known by the Flegm, by want of a Feaver, by the plenty of Humors flowing to the mouth.

But a Bastard Angina coming of a Luxation is known by the hurt motion of the Head and Neck, and by the Preternatural Cavity which appears in the Neck by reason of the Vertebra inwardly depressed.

The knowledge of the Causes is taken from the universal and particular signs of the Humors predominating in the whole Body.

When an Angina comes of Blood, there is heat and redness in the Face, and a great distention in the part affected. When it comes of Choller, the pain and heat is greater with thirst, bitterness in the mouth and sharpness. And if it comes from flegmatick blood, the pain and redness is less, and the Feaver little.

From the part affected, some knowledg of the Humor offending may be had. For Cholerick blood for the most part maketh an inflammation in the Muscles of the Larynx; but flegmy blood goes rather to the Jaws, for when the Veins of the Larynx are small, only thin blood goes thither; but the Jaws being loose and spungy, do more easily receive the flegmatick Humors.

Finally, From the time of the year you may know the peccant Humor; For Cholerick Angina's do come chiefly in the Summer and Autumn, because in the Summer Choller breedeth, and in Autumn it is retained. But flegm breeds in Winter and the Spring, because the Humors gathered in Winter are then melted and sent from the Head into the inferior parts.

PROGNOSTICK. A true Angina is a most acute Disease, and very dangerous by reason of the hinderance of respiration, and for strangulation, which sometimes happens by the stoppage of the Passages, by which respiration is made. Therefore by how much the greater the Constriction, so much the more danger, and so the first kind of Angina is most dangerous, because the inflammation of the internal Muscles of the Larynx doth more stop the passage. Whence *Hypocrates*, Aph. 34. Sect. 4. saith thus; *If a Suffocation comes presently upon a Feaver, and no Tumor in the Jaws, it is mortal.* Which Opinion he confirmeth in *Coac. & progn.* saying, That these kinds of Angina's do strangle in the same day, and in the second, third and fourth.

The second sort of Angina, though it be very dangerous, yet is it not altogether deadly as the first, because the inflammation of the external Muscles of the Larynx doth not make so great and so sudden a constriction. Of this *Hypocrates* spake, 3. Prog. text. 17. thus; *Whatsoever Angina's do resemble others in pain, and make a Tumor and redness in the Jaws are very deadly, and are of longer continuance than others if they be very red.* The

The third kind is leſs dangerous, becauſe the breath is leſs hindered than the ſwallowing from the inflammation of the internal Muſcles of the Jaws : but the Swallow hurt is not ſo dangerous. Of this *Hypocrates* ſpeaks in the Book above cited, Text. 18. in theſe words : *If the Jaws and Neck are red, theſe Angina's continue longer ; but they are chiefly preſerved who have red Necks and Breaſts, and the holy fire without, not within.*

The fourth kind is leaſt and ſafeſt, becauſe the inflammation is furtheſt from the Throat. Hence *Hypocrates*, Aph. 37. Sect. 6. ſaith, *If a Tumor appear in the Neck in him that hath an Angina, it is good, for the Diſeaſe comes forth.* He confirms the ſame in 3. Progn. Text. 20. thus ; *But it is moſt ſafe to have a Tumor or redneſs come forth.*

Hypocrates ſeems to comprehend all theſe Differences in one Sentence, 6. Epid. Sect. 7. where ſpeaking of the ſigns of an Epidemical Angina, he ſaith ; *In the ſum of all, To them that could onely not ſwallow, the Diſeaſe was mild, and eaſie to be endured ; but it was deſperate to them who had withall a difficulty of breathing.*

If the matter cauſing the Angina be carried to the Lungs, either the Patients die, or elſe turn Fools, or Empytick, that is, impoſthumated between the Breaſt and Lungs ; as *Hypocrates*, Aph. 10. Sect. 5. and 3. Progn.

In an Angina that is ſtrong, if the Patient foam at the mouth, it is deadly, Aph. 43. Sect. 2. for it ſhews a great ſtraightneſs about the Heart, and violent heat, from which the proper moiſture of the Lungs is ſqueezed forth, and carried to the mouth in a kind of froth.

They who have an Angina, if they ſpit not concocted matter, but a little, viſcid, ſlimy and thick, are deſperate, *Hyp. in coac.*

The Tumors of the Jaws in an Angina ſuddenly vaniſhing without reaſon, are deadly, *Hyp. in coacis.* Without cauſe or reaſon, that is, without a precedent Evacuation by Art or Criſis ; for it ſignifies the returning of the matter inward, from whence a more dangerous Diſeaſe may be in the internal parts ; or as it ſometimes falls out, the matter returning to the ſame part makes a ſudden Suffocation.

CURE. The Cure of the Angina is made by the ſame Indications which are obſerved in the Cure of all Inflammations, ſo the humor flowing to the part is to be revelled and repelled, that which is there to be derived and diſſolved : But if it cannot be diſſolved, it is to be digeſted and ſuppurated; all which may be done as followeth :

First, Appoint a ſlender, cooling and moiſtening Diet of Barley Cream, Chicken Broth or Capon Broth, with cool Herbs, and the like. If the Patient cannot ſwallow by reaſon of the narrowneſs of the Oeſophagus, ſo that from thence you fear loſs of ſtrength and death ; you may free him from that danger, by putting down a Catheter into the Oeſophagus, to which you may fit a Syringe, by which you may ſend Broth into the Stomach. The Practicall Phyſitians uſe nouriſhing Clyſters, by which ſome Nouriſhment may be carried from the Liver to the Meſeraick Veins. Let his Drink be Barley Water, and other things uſed in acute Feavers. Let the Air be temperate, and without extremity, for the cold will ſtop the Pores, and the hot will encreaſe the Defluxion and Inflammation. The Patient muſt lie with his Head high, and his Neck upright, that he may better breath : he muſt avoid much ſleep, as in internal Inflammations ; for as *Hypocrates* ſaith, Blood runs inward in time of ſleep, and ſo the confluxion of Humors to the part affected will be encreaſed.

But ſince Angina is a moſt acute Diſeaſe, and ſometimes kills a man in one day, you muſt uſe great Remedies with much diligence. Therefore in what hour ſoever the Phyſician comes, let him preſently let Blood on the ſame ſide that is affected out of the Head-Vein ; or if that appear not, out of the Median, to a pound, or a pound and an half, or two pound, as much as his ſtrength will permit, for in this there is moſt hope ; but you muſt not take all that blood away at once, leſt the Patient faint, by which he would be in danger ; but by degrees and intermiſſion, at every third or fourth hour. This kind of blood-letting is ſo neceſſary in this Diſeaſe, that it may be hindered by no contrary Indication. So in the flowing of the Terms, or at any other time you muſt take away blood in a great quantity. Of which we have a Preſident in *Zacutus Luſitanus*, 2. *Prax. admir. cap.* 135. of a Woman which was in her ſeventh moneth great with Child, and was taken with a Quinzy ; but being ſeven times let blood in one day was cured. If the Diſeaſe be not violent, you may firſt give a Clyſter ; but if otherwiſe, afterwards.

While Phlebotomy is iterated, make other revulſions in the ſame day with Cupping-Glaſſes, both dry, and with ſcarrification upon the ſhoulders and loyns, make frictions and painful Ligatures upon the extream parts.

Having bled enough, fall to purging the next day, not expecting the concoction of humors, becauſe the Diſeaſe admits of no parley ; therefore give one proper to the humor, nay, if the Diſeaſe do conſtrain you, let blood, and give a purge, both in the ſame day : as *Trallianus* did by his confeſſion, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 1. in theſe words : *I truly remember that I (when occaſion required) opened a Vein in the*

the morning, and afterwards the Veins under the Tongue, and at night gave a purge of the extract of Scammony in Broth, and could scarce hinder strangulation for all that. And in another, after I had opened the Veins in both the Arms, I purged him the self same day.

Now your Purge must be of gentle things, if the Disease come of Choller, lest the humors should be moved too violently, and so come to the part affected. Also if the Inflammation come only of Blood, it is better to abstain altogether from purging. But if flegm run with it, make stronger Purges, and give Agarick and Diaphœnicon with Senna; nay, in a strong flegmatick Angina you may rise to those Medicines which cause violent vomiting, and among the rest, the *Aqua Benedicta* of Dr. *Rowland* is the best, which given to the quantity of two ounces doth wonders, and for the most part cureth the Disease in the space of two hours. Moreover, it hath no evil taste, and so may easily be sipped up, which you cannot do in other Medicines, which by reason of their evil taste cannot be taken but at one draught by the Patient; therefore they can seldom be purged till the passages are a little opened. But that is supplyed by often Clysters, and therefore they who cannot take *Aqua Benedicta Rulandi*, by reason of its heat or their weakness (because they must be strong who take it) nor any other Medicine, must use often Clysters that are very sharp to draw down the Humors.

For the same Revulsion, it is good to apply Cupping-Glasses to the Neck and Shoulders with scarrification, Frictions and Ligatures to the lower parts, and to wash their Feet with hot Water.

But a Vesicatory to the Neck behind, doth more strongly revell the humors flowing from the head, which you must do presently after Bloud-letting.

After Revulsions are sufficiently and diligently made, you must derive the Humor from the part, and first open the Veins called *Ranulæ* under the Tongue, it is commended by *Hypocrates*, *Galen*, and the Modern Physicians, by which the bloud which doth immediately cause the inflammation, is drawn forth.

The Ancients in a desperate Angina open the Jugulars, which though some late Writers have approved, yet it is out of fashion being thought dangerous by reason of the bleeding, which can scarcely be stopped, by reason of the largeness of the Veins. But Experience hath taught that this operation is not so dangerous if it be well administred. First then, bend the Patients Head on one side as much as you can, till his chin almost touch his shoulder; then open the Vein without a Ligature with a smal Orifice, according to its longitude, for so it will more easily cicatrize; and having taken a sufficient quantity of bloud, bring the Head to its natural position, and so sometimes the Bloud will stop of its self. But you must presently apply *Galens* Emplaister described 5. *Meth. cap.* 4. made of Hares hair, Aloes, Frankincense, and the white of an Egg, so the flux of Bloud is surely stopped. *Trallianus* reports in *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 1. that he cured many of the Quinzy with opening of the Jugular Veins; and *Zacutus Lusitanus*, *obser.* 89. *lib.* 1. *Praxis admir.* tells of a Spaniard which was cured of a most violent Angina.

A Cupping-Glass with Scarrification under the Chin is good for derivation, by which *Zacutus Lusitanus*, *obs.* 88. *lib.* 1. *Prax. adm.* saith, he cured a Woman of a *Cunagche*, or Dogs Quinzy.

Scarrifications under the Jaws and upon the Neck are good, if deep, by which means *Benivenius* saith in *lib. de abdit. morb. caus. cap.* 38. *Nicholas Rota* was cured of a desperate Angina, whose story *Sennertus* hath fully related, *Pract. Med lib.* 2. *part.* 1. *cap.* 24.

While the aforesaid Medicines are used, the Inflammation of the Throat and Jaws is to be allayed with Topicks, and they are to be varied according to the time, as in other Inflammations, so in the first Repelling Medicines are good made into Gargarisms, that they may presently touch the part inflamed.

Take *of Plantane, Nightshade and Woodbine water, of each three ounces: Syrup of Mulberries three ounces, Sal prunellæ one dram and an half. Make a Gargarism.*

Or of a Decoction thus:

Take *of Plantane, Sorrel, and the tops of Brambles, of each one handful: the Grains of Sumach half an ounce: one Pomegranate beaten with grains and peel: red Roses one pugil, make a Decoction to a pint: Dissolve it in the straining Syrup of Mulberries, and the composition made of Nuts, of each one ounce and an half, Sal prunellæ two drams: Make a Gargarism.*

Concerning Gargarisms, you must observe, that they are to be suspected, because the parts inflamed are moved thereby which should be at rest; but you may remedy that, if you hold the Gargarism in the Mouth, turning backwards, and move it.

Without Gargling, you may use the Spirit of Salt, Sulphur or Vitriol, which mixed with Water to qualify their sharpness, are to be taken by little and little; for by passing through the part affected, they qualify its heat; and being sent from the Stomach to the Liver and Veins, it allaies the heat of the Blood, which Remedy is also good in the Inflammation of the Jaws and Tonsils.

While you use repelling Gargarisms, you must apply outwardly to the Neck loosening and resolving Liniments, that the matter may be brought forth thus made.

Take

Take *of Oyl of Camomel, Lillies and ſweet Almonds, of each one ounce: Hens greaſe and freſh Butter, of each an ounce and an half: Saffron one ſcruple: Make a Liniment to be applyed with greaſy wooll.*

This Liniment will aſſwage pain, which if violent, it may be qualified alſo with a Gargariſm made of Milk, or an Emulſion made of the four great cold ſeeds, or of Muſilages of Fleabane and Quinces, drawn with Roſe Water, adding Syrup of Violets, or Caſſia diſſolved in Whey, or in a Decoction of Marſh-Mallow Roots.

After the beginning of the Diſeaſe, when it encreaſeth, or is at a ſtand, you muſt mix Digeſters and Diſſolvers with Repellers, which muſt be done the ſecond day, becauſe the Diſeaſe is moſt acute. Take *of the Leaves of Hyſop and Plantane, of each one handful: Liquoris, Raiſins ſtoned, of each one ounce: fat Figgs twelve: Red Roſes and Barley, of each one pugil: Make a Decoction of a pint. Diſſolve in the ſtraining Honey of Roſes, and Syrup of Violets, of each one ounce. Make a Gargariſm.*

Obſerve, That as long as the Inflammation continueth, you muſt mix ſome things that repel with Diſſolvers and Aſtringents, leſt the part which by Nature is ſoft, ſhould be more relaxed, and made more fit to receive a Defluxion.

But outwardly you muſt apply Diſſolvers moſt with a Swallows Neſt, which by the Opinion of all Writers hath a ſpecifical property againſt this Diſeaſe.

Take *of the powder of a Swallows Neſt, and of Album Græcum, of each one dram: the powder of Flower-de-luce Roots and Camomel, of each half a dram; Hens greaſe and Oyl of Lillies, of each one ounce, yellow Wax a little; make a Liniment.*

Or it may be made into a Cataplaſm thus:

Take *one Swallows Neſt, Mallows, Violets, of each one handful: Althæa Roots, Lilly Roots, of each half an ounce; fat Figgs three or four; Camomel and Melilot Flowers, of each one pugil; boil them and beat them, then put to them Barley meal, Linſeeds and Fænugreek, of each three drams; Saffron one ſcruple; freſh Butter one ounce: Oyl of Camomel and ſweet Almonds, of each as much as will make a Cataplaſm to be applied to the fore part of the Neck.*

In the mean while you may uſe Eclegma's, or things to be licked now and then, that the Matter which breaths forth of the part, or falls upon it from the head may be cleanſed.

Take *of the Powder of the Electuary of Diatragacanth frigid two drams: Simple Diaireos one dram: Sugar-Candy and Penides, of each half an ounce: Diamoron one ounce: Syrup of Jujubes, as much as is ſufficient. Make a Lohoch.*

If the Tumor will not be diſcuſſed, but tendeth to ſuppuration, which uſeth to be upon the fourth or ſixth day, you muſt aſſiſt it with the Cataplaſm aforeſaid, and other Emollients and Suppuratives, and he muſt hold thoſe Medicines at the ſame time in his mouth, which were preſcribed formerly for aſſwaging of pain. Or,

Take *of ſliced Liquoris and Raiſins ſtoned, of each one ounce: fat Figgs ſix: Althæa and Quince ſeeds, of each two drams: the flowers of Camomel one pugil: boyl them in Hydromel. Diſſolve in the ſtraining, boyled Wine two ounces. Make a Gargariſm.*

It is alſo good to hold Caſſia new drawn in the mouth, that by degrees it may diſſolve into the Throat, for it aſſwageth pain, diſſolveth and maturateth.

If the Tumor come to ſuppuration, which may be known by the decreaſe of ſymptomes, and will not break, let the ſick man, or ſome about him, put their fingers into his mouth, and endeavour to break the Impoſthume, which if it cannot be done, let his mouth be wide opened with a *Speculum oris*, and then open the impoſthume with a crooked inciſion knife called a Biſtort. Then let the Patient hold down his Head, leaſt the Matter fall upon his Lungs; after waſh the Ulcer with Barley Water and Honey of Roſes, Water and Honey called Hydromel, or Wine and Honey called Oinomel; after this, dry it up with Allum Water.

Others put a Wax Candle anointed with Oyl of ſweet Almonds into the Oeſophagus to break the Apoſthume; which if they cannot do, they uſe a ſharp wooden knife, or at laſt an inciſion knife.

Others touch it with the Oyl of Vitriol, which preſently breaks it, *Arculanus* opens it with a Lancet fixed at the end of a ſtick, leſt it ſhould touch other parts. *Faventinus* commends the ſame, in theſe words; *Take a little round ſtick, and in the end of it, fix a little ſharp Iron as long as half a finger; then open the mouth, and put a ſtick between the Teeth, then let him open the impoſthume with the former Inſtrument: when it is open, let him bend forward with his mouth open, that the Matter may come forth.*

Schenkius out of *Dovynetus*, uſed to break an Impoſthume with the Decoction of Agarick, and confirmeth it by the following Hiſtory taken out of *Dovynetus*, *Apolog. lib.* 3. *cap.* 1. *A Noble Woman called* Gabriella Grouſier, *Lady of* Saulton, *being taken with a Quinzy in Autumn, which is*

is most dangerous; I remembred that I read in Aetius, lib. 15. cap. 6. *That Agarick doth destroy hidden impostbumes, or draw them forth; presently I took Agarick, and cut it, and steeped it in the decoction of Althæa with the fourth part of White Wine and Figgs, and a little Ginger, with a little Syrup of Marsh-Mallows, and gave it to the Lady to drink, commanding that she swallow it not down suddenly, but hold it in the mouth a little, if she would be cured: she obeyeth, and while I was talking with her, behold abundance of white stinking Matter came forth of her mouth, in so much that her Daughter that held the Bason fainted, the other People run away, others came and took away the Matter, others perfume the Room; which done, I came to the Patient, and found her delivered from the impediment in her voyce, difficulty of breathing, and her Feaver, and out of all danger.*

If the Matter seem to tend to the external parts, you must open it outwardly; which *Lanfrank* saith, he did with good success, *Chir. maj. doct. 2. tract. 3. cap. 5.* in these words: *Because the Chirurgeon is much confirmed by good experience; I will tell you what befel me in the City of* Millane, *with a Lady of fifty-five years old, which had a flegmatick Quinzy in the whole Throat, inwardly and outwardly, but outwardly it appeared most swoln, and she could neither speak nor swallow: being sent for, I felt her Pulse, and found her exceeding weak; touching the part affected I found the matter very deep, and that she was more likely to be choaked, than that it should break either internally or externally: then I got ready my Rasor, and touched the place with my fingers, I found ripe Matter between the Chin and the Epiglot, and there I made a deep Incision, by which I drew forth a great part of the corrupt Matter, but willingly left a great deal behind, for a reason known; then her breath grew better, and pulse stronger; then giving her Broth, a great deal of it came forth of the Wound: then I invented a silver pipe which should pass the Wound, being put into the mouth, and by which she should receive her nourishment, I used Mundifications and Maturatives to the whole Throat and Neck, till I drew out of the Wound a great piece of viscous Matter, and stinking like a Gut, as long as my finger, which was condensed by heat; which taken away, the place did no longer stink, and the Patient began to chear up: but I continued to mundifie, and after with Incarnatives and Cicatrizers, I heal'd up the Wound, and the Patient was cured.*

Here may be related the History of *Beniven* before mentioned, of one in a Quinzy, who was left of other Physicians, and was cured by him with deep scarrification under the Jaws, and in the Neck, from whence much Matter flowed.

If the Aposthume break inwardly in the Mouth, let it be cleansed with Barley Water, and Hydromel (as is said.) But sometimes the Ulcer is foul, and then you must use stronger, thus made:

Take *of Scabious and Agrimony, of each one handful: Cypress-Nuts one dram: Flower-de-luce Roots, and round Birthwort, of each half an ounce: Mirrh half a dram: Red Roses two Pugils; boyl them in Hydromel to a pint; strain it, and wash the part ulcerated therewith.*

This Decoction is very good to cleanse an Ulcer; but if it be not sufficient, use the Collyrium of *Lanfrank*, which is wonderful.

After it is well cleansed, you must endeavour consolidation with Bole-Armenick mixed with Honey of Roses for an Eclegma, with Frankincense and Mirrh.

It comes to pass sometimes that the Inflammation decreasing, the Tumor will neither be dissolved nor suppurated, but grow harder; in which case you must use Emollient and Suppurating Cataplasms, made thus.

Take *of Althæa and Briony Roots, and of the wild Cucumer, of each one ounce: Mallows, Pellitory, Origan, and the lesser Centaury, of each one handful; fat Figgs, six or seven; Linseed and Fœnugreek, of each one ounce; Boyl them, beat them, and strain them, and then add of the Powder of a Swallows Nest burnt, and of Album Græcum, of each three drams; Brimstone one dram; fresh Butter, and Ducks-Grease, of each one ounce: Oyl of Dill two ounces. Make a Cataplasm.*

For a Conclusion, We will speak something of *Laryngotomia*, or cutting of the Wind-pipe, which Antient Physicians mentioned, and the Modern approve and confirm by experience. As when in a desperate Quinzy, when the Patient is almost choaked, an incision is made in the rough Artery, by which there is a passage for Air into the Lungs, and for vapors coming out of them. This *Avicen* alloweth, Fen. 9. lib. 3. cap. 11. *Paulus*, lib. 6. cap. 33. *Rhasis*, 3. continuentis. *Aisabaravius*, *Avenzoar*, *Albucasis*, and *Halyubbas* in their proper Chapters.

Galen sets down the same out of *Asclepiades*, in his Introduction, chap. 13. Of the Modern *Brassavolus*, comment. in lib. 4. Of *Hyp.* concerning Diet in acute Diseases, Sect. 35. saith, that he made this operation with his own hands, and had good success.

But

But this is seldom used by Chyrurgeons for fear of disgrace through the death of the Patient; for men are more apt to make the operation the cause of death than the Disease, although the Physician have been very careful, and foretold them the danger.

Moreover, In a desperate Angina the Lungs are often affected and full of Humors, whence comes Suffocation, and then the Incision of the rough Artery will not profit. Which danger *Jerom Fabricius ab Aquapendente* observing, being a good Chyrurgeon, saith, That he never undertook this Operation, nor any other in his time. But he confesseth it may be used, so that the Lungs and rough Artery be not full of filth; and he sheweth the manner of it in its proper Chapter most exactly, from whence any one may take it.

The End of the Sixth Book.

THE SEVENTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Breast.

The PREFACE.

BY this name Thorax *or Breast, we mean those parts onely which serve for breathing; for although the Heart be contained in the* Thorax, *yet the Diseases thereof shall be set down in a Book by themselves. But in this we will onely speak of those which hinder breathing, and hurt the parts of Respiration; as Asthma, Pleurisie, Peripneumonia or Inflammation of the Lungs, Empyema and Phthysis; and we have ordained proper Chapters for each of them.*

Chap. 1. *Of* Asthma, *or Difficulty of Breathing.*

DIFFERENCES.

THe Breath is hindred by divers Causes, either by sympathy or propriety of part.

The hindrance of breathing by propriety called *Idiopathica*, comes from the Lungs distempered, and therefore every Disease of the Lungs hurts their action, which Diseases are either in the substance of the Lungs, or in the Vessels thereof.

In the substance of the Lungs come Inflammations, Pimples, Imposthumes, Ulcers, and sometimes a drying and atrophy of the part; sometimes a serous watry Humor is suckt into the spungy substance of the Lungs, and hinders their free dilatation; sometimes (though seldom) there is a Schirrhus, a stone or hard swelling in them.

In the Vessels of the Lungs there are often Obstructions, which hindring the free passage of the air, cause difficulty of breathing.

Breathing is hindred by sympathy or consent from other parts which are not onely near, but remote; so the Membrane that goeth about the Ribs being inflamed, or the Diaphragma or Mediastinum, the breath is hindred. So there is a great and often breathing when the heart is inflamed, as in Feavers; and on the contrary, when the Heart is cold, as in dying men, it is diminished

and

and ceaſeth; the ſame happeneth in ſwouning or ſyncope, when the action of the Heart and conſequently Reſpiration ceaſeth.

So in the Empyema, or Dropſie of the Breaſt, when matter or water is collected in the Cavity of the Thorax, the Dilatation of the Lights and Reſpiration is alſo hindred.

So the Muſcles of Breathing being hurt hinder Reſpiration, as in Wounds and Tumors of them, eſpecially in an Apoplexy, when the influence of the Animal Spirits is kept from them.

Moreover, the Inflammation of the Muſcles of the Larynx makes difficulty of breathing in a Quinzy.

So alſo the Diſeaſes of the Hypochondria do hinder Reſpiration by conſent, as Tumors of the Liver, Spleen, Sweetbread or Pancreas, do by their weight draw down the Diaphragma to which they are joyned, and ſo hinder the motion of it. Alſo vapors and wind ſent from thoſe parts compreſs the Diaphragma and hinder its action, from whence comes a flatulent Aſthma. The ſame happeneth by the abundance of wind or water contained in the belly of an Hydropical man, and compreſſing the Diaphragma. Laſtly, Vapors coming from the Mother hinder Reſpiration, from whence this Diſeaſe is called *Suffocatio Hyſterica*.

Among the aforeſaid hindrances of Reſpiration, the Aſthma is handled by it ſelf, becauſe the other depend upon other Diſeaſes, they ſhall be mentioned in their places.

Although Aſthma uſed generally comprehendeth in a large ſignification all kinds of difficulty of breathing, yet it ſignifies more ſpecially that ſhortneſs of breathing which comes from the ſtuffing of the Lungs, and the obſtruction of the Bronchion or Griſtles of the Windpipe, which of its ſelf eſſentially is without a Feaver, although ſometimes it be joyned therewith. And again, it is ſubdivided into three other kinds; as firſt, *Dyſpnœa*, the ſecond called alſo *Aſthma*, the third *Orthopnœa*.

Dyſpnœa is a difficulty of breathing, in which the breath is drawn oftner and thicker, from the ſtuffing of the Lungs. This is leſs than Aſthma or Orthopnœa, becauſe the matter obſtructing is leſs, and it rather ſtops the ſubſtance of the Lungs than Griſtles or Bronchia: hence it is that there is no rattling at all, which comes from the commotion of the Humors contained in the Bronchia, with the Air continually paſſing through.

Aſthma is a great and often breathing, in which the Diaphragma, the Intercoſtal Muſcles between the Ribs and the Abdomen, are violently moved, joyned with rattling and wheeſing. For in a true Aſthma properly ſo called, the Bronchia of the Lungs are filled with Flegm, which (as is ſaid) being moved by the Air, make that noiſe.

Orthopnœa is a great difficulty of breathing in which the Patient cannot breath but ſitting, and with the Neck extended upright; and the aforeſaid Muſcles are not onely moved vehemently, but alſo thoſe of the Breaſt and Shoulders.

The Names *Dyſpnœa* and *Orthopnœa*, as we ſaid of Aſthma, are uſed commonly for all difficulties of breathing which happen in Pleuriſies or Inflammation of the Lungs, or the like.

The ſame may be ſaid of *Apnœa*, which doth not onely ſignifie a depravation of breathing as the former, but alſo diminiſhing or aboliſhing thereof; and this happeneth in Syncope, Hyſterical Paſſions and ſtrong Apoplexies.

CAUSES. The Humor which cauſeth an Aſthma, is for the moſt part flegm, which falls from the Head into the Lungs, and obſtructs the Bronchia or Windpipe. Sometimes it comes from crude and ſerous humors brought by *Arteria Venoſa* into the Lungs, and if theſe flow to the Bronchia, they produce a true Aſthma with rattling; but if to the ſubſtance of the Lungs or ſmooth Arteries, they cauſe a baſtard Aſthma without rattling.

This kind of Aſthma which is unknown to vulgar Phyſicians (who will acknowledge no other cauſe but a Defluxion from the Head) is confirmed not onely by not rattling, but from the thick and turbulent Urine of the Patient at that time, eſpecially in the fit, becauſe ſome part of thoſe thick and crude humors in the Veins is ſent to the Reins and Bladder. And ſome Aſthmatical men are ſubject to ſtoppage of Urine, and when they are ſo, they are free from it. But when the fit of the Aſthma comes, the difficulty of Urine ceaſeth, becauſe the matter of the Diſeaſe contained in the Veins goes from one place to another. We have alſo ſeen ſome ſubject to a flux in the Belly, who while they were ſo, were free from the Aſthma, but when that ſtopped, the Aſthma returned. Moreover, this kind of Aſthma which is without rattling, is ſo directly oppoſite to bleeding, that when a Vein is opened in the fit, as ſoon as it bleedeth, the Patients begin preſently to breath better, and in the end, or after a little ſpace, they are cured of their fit. And finally, theſe kind of Aſthmatical men are for the moſt part of an ill habit of body, and have an œdematous humor in their feet, which ſheweth that the cauſe of the Aſthma at that time came from the Liver, and is contained in the Veins, ſo that ſometimes a Dropſie followeth in many. Hence *Aretæus* reckoneth a wind in the Midriff and belchings without reaſon among the ſigns of an Aſthma at hand, which certainly do come from a crude matter moved in the Midriff.

That flatulent matter doth of its ſelf ſometimes produce another kind of Aſthma which is called

Asthma flatulentum, or *Hypochondriacum*; when many thick vapors rising from the Hypochondria, do compress the Diaphragma and hinder its motion, whence comes great difficulty of breathing without rattling.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledge of this Disease and its kinds, may be by what hath been said. In a Dispnœa the breath is thick, without noise or anhelation, and with less trouble.

In an Asthma the Breast is more heavy, the breath thicker and quicker, with anhelation, rattling and wheesing.

But in Orthopnœa the Patient cannot breath but with his Neck upright, and if he lie down he is ready to be choaked.

SIGNS. The Signs of the Causes are these:

If Asthma come from gross Humors gathered in the Lungs, the difficulty of breathing comes by degrees, by little and little, and is continual.

But if Humors come at a distance from other parts into the Lungs, the difficulty of breathing is not continual. For albeit Asthma which comes from matter contained in the Lungs, useth to be increased by external Causes, as Anger, Southernly winds, and the like; yet in Asthma which comes from matter flowing from another part, the increase is more manifest. If this matter come from the Brain, there is a manifest Catarrh; but if no signs of a Catarrh appear, you must conjecture that the matter comes by the Veins to the Lungs, and the swelling of the feet and evil habit of the body called *Cachexia*, is a sign that the Liver is affected.

If a thick Humor be contained in the Bronchia of the Lungs, the Respiration is with noise and a cough; as also by spitting the Disease ceaseth or is diminished.

If the Humor be in the Veins or substance of the Lungs, there is no noise, and there is seldom any spitting by Cough.

PROGNOSTICK. An Asthma is a Chronical Disease and very hard to be cured, and often ends in a Cachexia or Dropsie. Young men are sometimes cured, and not without great labour, but old men never. Infants except they be speedily cured die by a Catarrh, which followeth:

They who grow crooked upon an Asthma or Cough, die before they come to ripeness of age, because the gibbosity hindreth the convenient growth of the breast, nevertheless the Lungs get their due increase and bigness, but have not room enough to dilate themselves; from whence the heat of the heart being not sufficiently fanned, the Patient dieth.

A Pleurisie or Peripneumonia coming upon an Asthma is deadly, because the Lungs being weakned by a long disease, cannot resist so great a Disease coming thereupon and expel the matter.

CURE. The Cure of the Asthma is twofold, namely, in the Paroxysme, and out of it.

In the fit presently you must open a Vein, a Clyster being given, if the blood do seem any way to abound, for when the Veins are empty of blood, the Respiration is more free. But if the Disease be elder, and blood hath been often drawn, it is better to abstain from bleeding, because by diminishing the natural heat it will increase flegm.

It is good to open the Veins in the Ancles in this disease coming by consent from other parts.

After bleeding, or if it be omitted as not thought fit, you must purge flegm with the things prescribed in the Cure of the cold distemper of the Brain, putting to them always things proper for the breast as much as may be.

Vomits although disallowed by some in this Disease, yet are they most convenient as frequent Experience hath taught, and sometimes the fit is taken away with a Vomit onely.

Among these the chief is *Aqua Nicotiana*, or Tobacco-water given in the quantity of an Ounce; and it may be made into a Syrup with Sugar: In want whereof you may use the Salt of Vitriol, or *Aqua benedicta Rulandi*. Now the reason is excellent why Vomits do so much good in this Disease, for while the thin humor falling from the Head insinuateth it self into the Aspera Arteria, and the Bronchia of the Lungs, and the thick falls into the Stomach, and there is so fixed that it can scarcely be taken away: And while the weak heat of the Stomach doth stir the matter, thick vapors are produced, which puffing up the Stomach, compress the Diaphragma and cause difficulty of breathing. Hence it comes that when the Stomach is emptied, the fit ceaseth or is much less. Moreover, an Asthma sometimes (nay often, according to *Sennertus*) cometh of crude humors about the Liver and in the Veins, which are carried by the *Vena Arteriosa* into the Lungs, and compress the Bronchia from whence cometh an Asthma. For the evacuating and revelling of these humors from the Lungs, a Vomit is very good. As also for this cause, the Remedies purging humors downward are very excellent.

The juyce of Flowerdeluce doth gently move and purge downward, taken to the quantity of half an Ounce, with one Ounce of Hippocras, which *Platerus* in his Observations saith, he hath used with good success.

You may give two Ounces of the juyce of Flowerdeluce, if the former did not work sufficiently.

Also

Alſo you may uſe ſharp Clyſters often for Revulſion: But they muſt be given in ſmall quantities, leſt by filling the Bowels the Diaphragma be compreſſed.

You muſt alſo uſe Frictions to the inferiour parts, and apply many Cupping-Glaſſes thereon, as alſo to the Neck. Afterwards you muſt extenuate and diſſolve the thick humors, and diſcuſs the vapors that come from them. For which purpoſe you may give a ſpoonful of Cinamon-water either by it ſelf or with Syrup of Violets: as,

Take of Cinamon-water two Ounces: Syrup of Violets one Ounce; or inſtead of that, mix with the Water one Ounce of Oxymel to diſcuſs the humors better.

It is alſo profitable to give three or four or five drops of Chymical Oyl of Sage, Roſemary, or Annis-ſeeds with a little Wine; or ſprinkle therewith the Tablets of Diatragacanth frigid, and ſo let the Patient eat them.

Others commend one Scruple of Saffron given in a ſpoonful of Wine. Alſo *Aqua Clareta* thus made is very good.

Take of Aqua-vitæ four Ounces: Water of Colts-foot and Scabious, of each two Ounces: Cinnamon ſix Drams: ſtrain them through an Hippocras Bag. Let them take two or three Ounces.

Tobacco taken in a Pipe hinders the fit, ſo doth the Leaf chewed, and alſo the ſmoke of Cloves in a Pipe

In the mean time you muſt uſe expectorating Medicines, which bring forth the thicker matter upwards. As,

Take of the Syrup of Horehound, Liquoris and Colts-foot, of each two Ounces: Oxymel ſimple one Ounce. Mix them, and let him lick it by little and little.

Take of waſhed Turpentine one Ounce: Ammoniacum two Scruples: Flower of Brimſtone one Scruple: mix them into ſoft Pills, of which let him take one every ſecond hour with half an Ounce of the Syrup of Hyſop.

Take of the Oyl of ſweet Almonds new drawn without fire, ſix Ounces: Sugar-Candy two Ounces. Mix them for a Lambitive. Or,

Take of candied Elicampane three Drams: Sugar-Candy half an Ounce: Syrup of Hyſop and Horehound, of each one Ounce: Ammoniacum diſſolved in Aqua-vitæ half a Dram. Mix them for a Lohoch. Or,

Take of Conſerve of Violets and Elicampane, of each ſix Drams: the powder of the Electuary Diatragacanth frigid, Diaireos Solomonis, of each one Dram: Syrup of Violets and Maiden-hair, of each as much as will make a Lohoch. Or,

Take of Althæa-roots one pound: Elicampane four Ounces: Quinces or Marmalet thereof, ſixteen Ounces: boyl them in water till they are dry: Beat them and ſtrain them, adding two Pints of Honey: boyl them again gently. Take them from the fire, and add of Cinnamon one Dram: Flour of Brimſtone half an Ounce: Liquoris perfumed with Muſk and Roſewater, two Drams. Make a ſoft Electuary; of which let him hold now and then as much as a Hazel-nut in his mouth: 'tis alſo very good to take half an Ounce thereof Morning and Evening when the fit is off.

Alſo you muſt anoint the Breaſt with mollifying and diſcuſſing Oyntments and Liniments, thus made:

Take of the Oyl of Camomel, Flowerdeluce and ſweet Almonds, of each half an Ounce: freſh Hens greaſe one Dram: the Powder of Marſh-mallow-roots and Flowerdeluce, of each one Dram: the Meal of Linſeed and Fenugreek, of each two Drams: Gum Ammoniacum diſſolved in Wine one Dram and an half: Wax as much as is ſufficient. Make a Liniment. Or,

Take of the Mucilage of the Seeds of Quinces, Line and Fenugreek drawn with Scabious and Colts-foot-water, of each ſix Drams: the Powder of Flowerdeluce-root and Hyſop, of each half an Ounce: Saffron one Scruple: Oyl of Lillies and ſweet Almonds, of each two Ounces: Wax as much as will make a Liniment.

If the fit be long, clap a Veſicatory to the hinder-part of the Head.

Out of the fit you muſt ſtop the Defluxion, and ſo cut, cleanſe and expectorate that which hath faln into the Lungs.

For ſtaying the Defluxion, all thoſe Remedies are good which were mentioned in the Cure of the cold Catarrh.

But you muſt take a Caution concerning ſome of them.

Firſt, In Apozems, Syrups, and the like, you muſt not make them too hot and dry, which by conſuming of the thin parts, may make the remainder thicker, and ſo the parts will be worſe; but you muſt rather mix moiſtners, as Raiſins, Figs, Liquoris, Jujubes.

Secondly, Inſtead of Head-Medicines, you muſt uſe things fit for the Breaſt above-mentioned.

Thirdly, For the Derivation of the Humors that abound in the Head, uſe Errhines, Sternuatories, Gargariſms, or Apophlegmatiſms, which laſt are not ſo proper, by reaſon of the nearneſs of the

parts

part by which the humor runs to the Lungs. But Errhines and Sternutatories may be used safely.

Fourthly, To strengthen the Head and dry it, Fumigations are there commended, which are not so proper in this, especially if taken in at the Mouth and Nostrils, because they make the breath shorter and bring the fit: But with them you may air the Patients Caps without from the Chamber.

For to cleanse and expectorate the thick Humors that stick to the Bronchia of the Lungs, the Medicines already mentioned, or these following may be used.

Take of Elicampane-root and Polypody of the Oak, of each half an Ounce: the Leaves of Origan, Calamints, Hyssop, Savory, Maiden-hair, Scabious and Colts-foot, of each one handful: the seeds of Marsh-mallows, and Cotton, and Carthamus, of each three Drams: Liquoris and Raisins stoned, of each six Drams: Jujubes, Sebestens and fat Figs, of each five: make a Decoction to a pint and a quarter of Hydromel; dissolve in the straining a pound and a quarter of white Sugar; make a Syrup well boyled for a Lambitive.

You may make a better and a cheaper thus:

Take of Elicampane-roots three Drams: Spanish-Tobacco one Dram: infuse them a whole Night in six Ounces of Aqua-vitæ: in the Morning strain them, and add of the best Sugar four Ounces; stir it well upon the fire, and add of the Syrup of Erysinum or Coltsfoot two Ounces: Oyl of Sulphur as much as will make it sharp: make a Lohoch.

These following are proper to unstuff and clear the Lungs.

Take of Ammoniacum, Bdellium dissolved in the Vinegar of Squills, of each half an Ounce: Flower of Brimstone three Drams: the Leaves of Coltsfoot and dried Savory powdred, Diaireos simple, of each half a Dram: with Syrup of Hyssop and Oxymel of Squills make a mass of Pills; of a Dram whereof make six Pills, and let him take three of them two hours before Supper twice in a week.

Or,

Take of Aloes Succatrine half an Ounce: Myrrh and Ammoniacum, of each half a Dram: Saffron half a Scruple: Flower of Brimstone half a Dram: with the Syrup of Coltsfoot make a mass of Pills, of which let him take a Dram two hours afore Dinner for some days.

Let the Water which is taken out of a hollow Briony-root be distilled in *Balneo Mariæ* to eight Ounces, whereof mix half an Ounce of Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur, let him take every day a spoonful fasting.

Take of Tobacco-leaves, Hyssop, white Horehound and Maidenhair, of each two handfuls: the Roots of Flowerdeluce and Liquoris of each half an Ounce: boyl them to a pint and an half, dissolve in the straining of white Sugar one pound, of the best Honey half a pound: make a Syrup, well boyled, clarified and perfumed, with a little Saffron and Cinnamon let him take a spoonful or two every Morning.

The Oxymel and Syrup of Tobacco invented by *Quercetan* prescribed in his Dispensatory, is of the same vertue.

The Tincture of dry Tobacco is drawn with Aqua-vitæ, a little thereof mixed with Honey, and that held in the Mouth as big as a Pease or Bean, swallowing it by degrees, this draws Flegm in abundance from the Stomach and Lungs.

Hogs-lice called Millepedes or Aselli, in number twelve, put into a linnen-cloth, are to be steept in White-wine, and then strained and so given to be drunk, and do in a short time cleanse the Lungs.

Oleum Sacchari doth powerfully dissolve thick glutinous Humors in the Lungs, and causeth expectoration; but the Compound Oyl following is the best.

Take of the Roots of Flowerdeluce and Elicampane powdred, of each half an Ounce: the Pulpe of Dates and Raisins, of each three Drams: Citron and Orange-peels, of each one Dram and an half: Benjamin two Drams: Saffron one Dram: infuse them two days in the spirit of Wine well rectified: then take of the liquor by inclination, dissolve as much Sugar-Candy powdred as you can therein, then fire the spirit of Wine stirring them continually till it comes to a liquor as thick as Oyl, then mix as much Oyl of Sulphur as will sharpen it.

A Decoction of red Coleworts taken many days with a little Sugar, doth help the Asthma.

But the juyce of red Coleworts with Sugar of Roses or Syrup of Coltsfoot, taken in form of a Julep for many days is better.

The Spirit of Sulphur doth dissolve slimy Flegm and open the Bronchia, if four or five drops are taken in Broath or convenient Syrup.

Turpentine is much commended for this use, given often two or three Drams with the Oyl of sweet Almonds or Conserve of Violets, or you may make it into the form of an Opiate thus:

Take of Turpentine well washed in Coltsfoot-water, one pound: fat Figs half a pound: Penids four Ounces: Oyl of sweet Almonds one Ounce: mix them into an Opiate.

Saffron in Sawce is good for the Breast; also a Junket made of Mustard-seed and Honey doth expectorate.

Oxymel alſo with Agarick taken two ſpoonfuls in a Morning, doth purge the Lungs.

The flour of Brimſtone made into Pills with freſh Butter, given three days together to one Scruple, doth much help the Aſthma. *Lac Sulphuris* doth the ſame better in eight Grains, which is the greateſt Doſe.

Alſo theſe Tablets following are excellent.

Take of the Pulp of Marſh-mallow-roots and of the greater Comphry, of each two Ounces: flour of Brimſtone two Drams: the flour of Benjamin half a Dram: Sugar diſſolved in white Lilly-water eight Ounces: make Tablets, which let the Patient hold often in his mouth.

The Decoction of an old Cock is commended, and it is thus made:

Take of the Roots of Elicampane and Flowerdeluce, of each half an Ounce: Hyſop and Horehound dried, of each ſix Drams: Carthamus-ſeeds one Ounce: Annis and Dill ſeed, of each two Drams: Liquoris and Raiſins ſtoned, of each three Drams: the Powder of Fox Lungs prepared two Drams. Beat them, and fill the Belly of an old Cock therewith; then boyl him in fifteen pints of water till his fleſh comes from his Bones. After it is well ſtrained, ſet it in a cold place that the thickeſt may ſettle, and the thin may be taken off; of which let the Patient take ſix Ounces with one Ounce of Oxymel ſimple.

If you will make it purging, you may add two or three Drams of Senna for every Doſe, or half an Ounce of Manna. Or if you will have it ſtronger, you may ſometimes put in ſome Electuary that purgeth Flegm.

Platerus prefers the following Preparation of a Cock before the reſt.

Take an old Cock, kill him, pull him, and draw him; ſtuff him with theſe things following: Fox Lungs freſh or prepared and dried, one Ounce: Raiſins ſtoned and Figs, of each two Ounces: Elicampane one Dram: Hyſop, Savory, Horehound, Thyme, Calaminth, Peniroyal dried, of each one Dram: Fennel and Annis-ſeed, of each one Dram: Carthamus-ſeeds bruiſed and Polypody, of each half an Ounce: white Tartar one Dram: Salt half an Ounce: two Yelks of Eggs: freſh-Butter half an Ounce: Cut them and bruiſe them, and ſew them into the Cock, boyl him till his fleſh comes from his bones, in a large Veſſel, with ſo much water as you may need to add no more: then ſtrain it, and put to ten pints one pound of pure Honey that it may not quickly corrupt. Let him take a Porrenger full every Morning; in which let him diſſolve Manna and new drawn Caſſia, of each half an Ounce, continuing it for a Moneth and longer, which will be the better, if preſently after he take a Dram of Turpentine with Penides in form of a Bolus, or otherwiſe.

Ludovicus Septalius in his Practical Obſervations condemneth theſe Cock-broaths as unprofitable or hurtful: his Reaſons are, Becauſe they do not anſwer Experience, and have been uſed in vain by him and other Phyſicians of *Millane*. For by long boyling, the nitrous parts (by which thoſe Broaths are thought moſt to profit) do ſettle, and are loſt in the ſtraining: but the ſlimy, glutinous, thick and fatty, from the skin, feet, wings, muſculous and nervous parts do remain. Hence the matter is made thicker and leſs fit to be expectorated.

But *Septalius* his Experience muſt not be preferred before ſo many famous Phyſicians Experience, both old and modern: For if it did not profit ſome which he and others have cured, many other things might hinder, as namely the evil diſpoſition of the Patient, and contumacy of the Diſeaſe, or other things not well ordered which concerned the Cure, or the Medicine it ſelf not well made. And whereas he ſaith, That the nitrous parts do fall to the bottom by long boyling, and are loſt in the ſtraining, it is ridiculous; for onely the earthly parts do ſettle, but the nitrous part once taken into the Liquor, is never ſeparated. Hence it is that the longer you boyl Broath the ſalter it is. But this Salt doth cut, extenuate and open, it is ſo far from incraſſating being ſalt. Neither hath the freſh or other parts of a Cock ſuch a glutinous ſubſtance as he imagineth, as you may finde in Neats-feet or Calves-feet, but rather an attenuating quality, becauſe it is full of nitrous ſubſtance. And if purging and altering Medicines be made according to the Precepts of Pharmacy and Art, they do leave all their ſtrength in the Decoction, becauſe daily Experience teacheth us, that ſuch Broath of an old Cock doth purge. And if we may oppoſe our Experience to that of *Septalius*, we can truly ſay, that we have found admirable effects of theſe Broaths in violent Aſthma's and Cholicks. But this we uſe to alter in theſe Broaths, We give many Draughts in a day leſt it ſhould be ſpoiled by keeping. But this is the Example of what we preſcribe in this Diſeaſe:

Take of the Roots of Elicampane and Flowerdeluce, of each one Dram and an half: Hyſop and Coltsfoot, of each one handful: Liquoris and Raiſins ſtoned three Drams: fat Figs four: Senna three Drams: Polipody of the Oak and Carthamus-ſeeds bruiſed, of each half an Ounce: Annis-ſeeds one Dram and an half. Boyl them with the third or fourth part of an old Cock: make a Broath for twelve or fifteen days.

By this purging Wine following, *Platerus* cured a Woman of a Dyſpnœa, inclining to a Dropſie.

Take

Take of Flowerdeluce-roots one Ounce: Elicampane and Squills prepared, of each half an Ounce, Horehound one handful: Elder-bark and Danewort, of each one Dram: Senna one Ounce and an half: Agarick two Drams: Ginger one Dram: shake them well together, and add of Wine four pints, boyl them a little: she drank hereof six days together when she went to Bed, the Dyspnaa ceased, the Tumor vanished, and she was finely cured.

But we must observe that we repeat purging often in this Disease, under divers forms, lest Nature should be used too much to one Medicine: So cleansing, cutting and expectorating Medicines, and the rest are to be altered for the same season.

Chap. 2. *Of* Pleuretis, *or a Pleuresie.*

DIFFERENCES.

A Pleuresie is either True, or Spurious, called a Bastard Pleuresie.

A true Pleuresie is the Inflammation of the Membrane that goeth about the Ribs, or of the internal intercostal Muscles.

But a Bastard Pleuresie is the Inflammation of the external intercostal Muscles.

There are also other pains of the Side and other parts of the Breast which are improperly called a Bastard Pleuresie, *viz.* When the *Mediastinum* is inflamed, the Lungs cleave to the Ribs, or when serous Humors flow from the Head to the Membranes of the Breast, or when Wind doth tear the Muscles or Membranes of the Breast, or vapors rising from the Stomach as in Worms.

We have said that in a true Pleuresie not onely the Membrane Pleura, but also the internal Muscles are inflamed, because it is impossible but the Inflammation of the Membrane should be communicated to the contagious Muscles.

Besides, Others do affirm that the Lungs are inflamed in every Pleuresie, and confirm their Opinion by Authority, Reason and Experience: The Authority is that of *Hypocrates lib. de loc. in homine*, where he saith, That Peripneumonia is when both parts of the Lungs are inflamed; but if onely one part be inflamed, it is a Pleuresie. Also Reason may seem to confirm this, for the signs of a Pleuresie are also the signs of Peripneumonia, namely a Cough, continual Feaver, difficulty of breathing, and spitting of blood.

Also the Prognostick and Cure are the same in both.

They say moreover, That they have found by experience in the opening of those who have died of Pleuresies, that their Lungs appeared always to be inflamed.

It is to be granted that in many the Lungs are affected as well as the Pleura, for the defluxion may easily fall upon both, because the Lungs are fastned to the upper-part of the Pleura: but we must avouch that often the Pleura alone is onely affected and not the Lungs; or at least they are so lightly affected, that the Disease cannot be said to be an affect of that part. The Authority of *Hypocrates* in this is cast off by some as false, and contrary to many of his own Assertions, in which he acknowledgeth the Pleura onely as the part affected, especially in his 1. *lib. de morbis*, where he often saith, That Choler and Flegm do stick to the side and cause vehement pain. But *Martianus* doth reconcile this, saying, That *Hypocrates* speaks in that place of Peripneumonia which comes of a Defluxion from the Head, a portion whereof falls upon the Pleura, and he calls it by the name of a Pleuresie, that he may distinguish that which inflameth one part of the Lungs, from that which inflameth both: For the same nature of a Disease being in both the Pleuresie and Peripneumonia, makes the likeness of Symptoms in both, being both from Inflammation, and nearly adjoyned.

And though many who have died of Pleuresies have been found to have their Lungs affected, it is not to be concluded that it is so in all; for the most vehement Pleuresies which use to cause death, do many times turn into a Peripneumonia. But many do witness, and we have found by experience that in many bodies dead of Pleuresies, the Pleura onely hath been found putrified.

It may be questioned, Why the Pleura rather then other Membranes should be inflamed? But the Answer is from *Hypocrates*, 1. *de morb. text.* 124. according to the Division of *Salius*, where he saith, That the side is a very weak part, because it is naked from flesh in respect of other parts, and hath nothing to rest upon; therefore when the Humors are moved and inflamed, their Defluxion is easily sent thither.

CAUSES. The matter causing a Pleuresie is for the most part cholerick blood which doth easily penetrate a thick Membrane: As *Avicen* speaking of a Pleuresie, saith, Except the Humor be thin and cholerick it cannot pierce into the Membrane. Other Humors may also cause this Disease so they have a serous cholerick Humor mixed with them for a Vehicle: I say other Humors not Excrementitious but natural, which are contained in the form of blood, and are called either blood it self, or blood that is watrish or melancholy.

But

But you must note, That thin Humors make a true Pleurisie; and thick, a Bastard Pleurisie.

Now this blood is carried by the Vessels which nourish the Breast, especially the *Vena Axillaris*, and *Azygos*; and if it offend either in quantity, quality, or motion, it is cast upon the Membrane and Muscles adjoyning.

DIFF. The Difference of Pleurisies is taken from the part affected, and the Causes.

In respect of the place of the pain, it is divided by *Hyp.* 2. *acutor.* into an ascending Pleurisie, namely, when the pain reacheth more to the Throat; and a descending Pleurisie, when it goeth down to the *Hypochondria.* Sometimes it is extended more towards the back, of which *Hyp.*3. *de Morbis* makes mention; and sometimes it comes more forward.

In respect of the Cause and the Humor offending, it is called either Sanguineous, coming of blood; Cholerick, Flegmatick or Melancholick.

There is also another excellent Difference made by *Hypocrates*, 1. *acut.* where a Pleurisie is divided into a dry and moist Pleurisie. A dry one is that in which there is little or no spitting, not only in the beginning, but continuance of the Disease; of which there are divers Causes, as the Crudity of the matter, the thickness and sliminess thereof, the weakness of the faculty, the obstruction of the *Bronchia*, or the vehemency of pain. But a moist Pleurisie is that in which there is abundance of spittle, from the beginning of the disease.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnosis or knowledg of this Disease, is by the signs, as saith *Galen*, 5. *de loc. aff. cap.*8. and elsewhere; who reckoneth Five.

1. A pricking pain of the side.
2. A continual sharp Feaver.
3. Difficulty of breathing.
4. A hard Pulse like a Saw.
5. An often troublesome Cough.

A pricking pain is chiefly in the Membranes, and comes from a Cholerick matter, and this pain possessing the side, stretcheth it self into the parts adjacent, one while to the Throat, another while to the *Hypochondria*, by the continuity of the Membrane, which covers the whole Cavity of the Breast. By this sign a *Pleuritis* is distinguished from a *Peripneumonia*, in which there is no pain, or very little of the side, except it be joyned with a Pleurisie.

A continual sharp Feaver hath its original from a Flegmon or Sanguineous tumor in some part near the Breast, and therefore is symptomatical: although sometimes an Essential Feaver be joyned with a Pleurisie, and gives it sometimes a being, for it often happeneth in the beginning of continual Feavers, that the blood boyling in the Veins is expelled by Nature unto some part which is most fit to receive it; as the sides, and there it breeds an Inflammation. The sign of this is, That the Feaver first seizeth upon the Patient, and the second or third day after the pain is in the side. But when the Feaver is symptomatical, then the pain in the Side comes first, but the Feaver a little after.

Difficulty of breathing doth necessarily follow in this disease, because the parts inflamed cannot sufficiently distend themselves to draw in a great quantity of Air, which is requisite for the cooling of an inflamed heart.

The Pulse is hard, because the Membrane is affected and stretched forth, which also distendeth the Arteries, and they therefore make that difference of Pulse, called *Serratilis*, like a Saw; for when you lay many fingers upon the Arteries of the Pulse, one part seems to be more lifted up than the other so that it seems to represent a Saw.

A troublesome Cough follows a Pleurisie, because Nature doth continually strive to expel that which is troublesom from the part affected: as also some of the matter sweateth from thence into the Lungs, which moveth the expulsive faculty, whence the Cough cometh.

There is also a spitting of blood as another sign, which is neither in all Pleurisies, nor at all times of the Disease; therefore it is not reckoned as a proper sign. They who say that the Lungs are alwayes affected in a Pleurisie, do affirm that the blood is spit from the Lungs, and they deny that it can pass from the Membrane about the Ribs to the Lungs, because it is very thick; and also the Membrane about the Lungs is of the same nature, and cannot therefore be pierced by that blood which is without the Vessels. But *Galen* doth clearly confute these, 5. *de loc. aff. cap.*3. where he first shews that the matter contained in the cavity of the Breast may be taken into the Lungs, and be sent upwards, by two clear Examples. The one is of those who have received a wound in the Breast that pierceth into its Cavity; for if an injection of Honey and Wine be made into the wound, and it be presently closed at the orifice, in a little time the injection will be coughed up and spit forth, and the Patient will have the taste of it in his mouth. Another Example is taken from a Fracture of a Bone, when the skin is not broken; which while the *Callus* is growing, and the broken bones begin to glutinate, that blood which flowed to the part affected is carried forth to the skin and goeth through it, so that it moistneth and fouleth all the rowlers and ligatures about the part. *Galen* also shews the manner how blood, matter or the like, being contained in the Cavity of the Breast may be taken through the Lungs,

namely, by the extream outward orifices of the *Bronchia* or branches of the rough Artery, which are spread through the Lungs, and end in the superficies of them.

Although the orifices of the Vein Arterial, and Artery Venal are also carried to the superficies of the Lungs, yet the orifices of the *Bronchia* are more large and open then they. For by how much greater the Body or Trunk of the rough Artery is than the Trunk of the Venal Artery or Arterial Vein, by so much the greater are its branches than theirs, and its orifice than theirs; because all these Vessels are equally divided and distributed into the whole body of the Lungs. Moreover, the substance of the rough Artery and its *Bronchia* or branches are cartilaginous or grisly, from whence it is that they cannot close together so much as other Vessels; and their orifices are more constantly open, by which they can better receive the matter from the Cavity of the Breast.

But *Galen* teacheth that the matter contained in the Breast is taken through at the time of breathing, when the Thorax is straightned; for then the Thorax doth press those things that are in the Cavity of it, and drive them into the Lungs, so that some part of them at least is carried into the orifice of the *Bronchia*. Neither is the softness of the Lungs, which yield to a compression, and therefore cannot be forced to receive the matter, any hinderance. For this softness is the cause why all the matter is not received; yet it is no obstacle but some part thereof may be received in, although the greatest remain in the Cavity by reason of the softness aforesaid. Let us add to this Doctrine of *Galen*, the wonderful providence of Nature, which hath found out wayes, not only manifest, but also unknown, and sometimes incomprehensible, by which she useth to expel things hurtful: as we said of the matter in Fractures, which is purged forth by the insensible pores of the Muscles and of the Skin.

A bastard Pleurisie is distinguished from a true, in that the pain is encreased when the Patient lyeth on the contrary side, in a true Pleurisie; for then the part inflamed is pulled, and more distended by its own weight; but in the other, the Muscles external being inflamed, are compressed when the Patient lieth on the same side, and therefore he hath then greater pain.

The times of this disease, are known by these signs following:

In the beginning of it, all the Symptoms are weaker, the pain and Feaver small, there is a dry Cough, and very little and crude spittle: In the encrease of the Disease, the Feaver and pain encrease, and there is more spittle. In the state or height the symptomes are more vehement, want of rest, dotage, pain of the Head; and if the disease will be cured, there is much concocted spittle easily raised. In the declination, the spittle is perfectly concocted, a free spitting, and decay of all symptomes.

The signs of the Causes are generally taken from the temper of the Patient, the time of the year, the Country, the Diet, and the like. But especially these things shew that a Pleurisie comes of pure blood, red and bloody spittle, a stretching and pricking pain, the fulness of the Veins, especially about the Forehead and Temples, redness of the whole face, a full pulse, thick and red urine, sometimes with a blew Crown.

These signs shew that it comes from Cholerick blood, yellow spittle, a burning Feaver, great thirst, a hard and quick pulse, a more acute pricking pain, greater watchings and restlesness, bitterness of the mouth, a thin and very yellow urine.

These signs shew that it comes from Flegmatick blood, a white, viscous, or frothy spittle, sweet and slow in coming forth, a remiss feaver, little thirst, much spittle, a less, but heavy pain, more sleep, a little pulse, and not so hard, pale and thick urine.

These signs shew that it comes of Melancholick blood, black spittle, tough and slow in coming forth, a less pain and Feaver, a red urine and dark, a dry Cough, a black and tough tongue, a belly bound.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick is taken first from the remission or vehemency of the symptoms. For if pain, difficulty of breathing, and a Feaver be not great, they signifie that the disease is gentle; but if the pain be great, and the Cough, and there is nothing raised up, and if the Feaver be violent with great difficulty of breathing, you must look upon it as a desperate Pleurisie.

A small Pulse, quick and hard, foreshew death in a Pleurisie. And *Galen* saith, that none of these have been cured, *Gal. 4. de præsag. expulsi. cap. 5.*

An exquisite Pleurisie in which nothing is raised by Cough, or when the spitting after it began is restrained, having still the pain and weight in the side, is most dangerous. For it signifieth a very crude disease, which will either shortly kill, or be long in cure.

If the spitting begin with the first, or within three dayes, it signifieth the disease will be short; but if it begin late, it will be long, *Hyp. Aph. 1. Sect. 5.*

Yellow Choler mixed with flegm or a little blood, appearing in the beginning of the disease with much spittle, is a sign of recovery.

Very bloody spittle is dangerous; for it signifieth a ruption either of a Vein, or of Flesh; from whence we expect suppuration: For it is thought that little blood doth breath through.

White

White, glutinating, and round ſpittle, is evil, for the clammineſs comes from the fiery heat which burneth the matter.

Green and ruſty ſpittle, is evil, but black worſt of all: For it ſignifies the greateſt aduſtion or extinction of the Natural heat.

A plentiful ſpitting which doth not abate the pain and other ſymptoms, is evil: For it ſignifieth great plenty of matter.

A Pleuriſie in old men, women with Child, and in them that are Aſthmatical, or have twice or thrice had the ſame diſeaſe, is dangerous.

Whoſoever have the diſeaſe in the Side called Pleuriſie, and are not cleanſed of it in fourteen days, have an *Empyema*, or collection of matter, *Aph.* 8. *Sect.* 5. Others do extend it to the twentieth day.

A *Diarrhœa*, or Looſneſs coming upon a Pleuriſie or *Peripneumonia*, is evil, *Aph.* 16. *Sect.* 6. which we muſt underſtand of a Pleuriſie, in which there is ſo great an inflammation that the Liver and Stomach conſent therewith, or when the ſtrength is ſo gone by the diſeaſe, that the retentive faculty is almoſt ſpent. But if the Pleuriſie be not ſo great, and be in a body full of evil humors, the flux of the Belly uſeth then to be healthful, eſpecially if any ſigns of concoction went before.

A Cholerick and plentiful Vomiting in the beginning of a Pleuriſie ſignifieth health to come: For Nature being eaſed by that evacuation of Choler, doth more eaſily overcome the diſeaſe.

If a *Peripneumonia* comes from a Pleuriſie, 'tis evil, *Aph.* 11. *Sect.* 7. For it is the tranſlation of the matter to a more noble part.

If the pain in the Pleuriſie, and the Cholerick ſpitting go away without reaſon, the Patient falls mad, *Hip.* 3. *Prorrhet.* For the Choler is carried into the Head, and then the Urine looks thin and white.

A Pleuriſie which followeth an old diſeaſe, or is in a body of evil habit, is dangerous.

Thick Bodies uſed to exerciſe, do ſooneſt die of Pleuriſies and *Peripneumonia's*, as *Hyp. in Coac.*

And Experience teacheth us, that almoſt all the Diggers taken with Pleuriſies, do die thereof: Becauſe ſuch ſtrong Bodies fall not ſick, but upon ſome great cauſe, and by reaſon of their thickneſs they cannot eaſily ſweat, ſo that the diſeaſe cannot break forth.

They who in a Pleuriſie have much noiſe in their Breaſt from the ſpittle, and their countenance dejected, with yellowneſs in their Eyes, and miſts; in theſe death is to be expected, *Hip in Coac.*

They who in Pleuriſies have Cholerick tongues at the firſt, are judged in ſeven dayes; but they who have not much Choler upon their tongue till the third or fourth day, are judged about the ninth day.

CURE. For the Cure of a Pleuriſie, firſt the humor cauſing it is to be revelled, derived and diſcuſſed; and if it cannot wholly be diſcuſſed, it muſt be digeſted, maturated and expectorated: as alſo the Feaver which is commonly eſſential to a Pleuriſie, and not always ſymptomatical, is to be cured by proper Medicines. All which may be done by the following Remedies.

And firſt you muſt (after a Clyſter, if the diſeaſe be not very violent) open the Baſilica on the ſame ſide; but if it be violent, give the Clyſter afterwards.

You muſt bleed every day till the pain or Feaver grow leſs; nay, ſometimes twice in a day, if the Pleuriſie be very violent.

Hypocrates in his 2. *lib. de ratione victus in acutis, Text.* 10. gave an excellent rule to poſterity moſt profitable in practice, That blood be let till the colour of it change: For if at the firſt or ſecond time it appear crude, flegmy or watery, it is to be continued every day, ſometimes twice a day till it appear red or yellowiſh. But if it appear red in the beginning, you muſt bleed ſo often till it become livid or black, for that will ſignifie, that the laſt blood came from the part affected, or the neighbour Veins, which is altered by the part inflamed, and of crude is made red, or of red, black or blew by aduſtion.

Although the obſervation of that Rule bring commonly good ſucceſs, yet ſometimes you muſt not expect that change of colour, but deſiſt from bleeding; namely, when the ſtrength is little, or the Patient is of a thin habit of body eaſily diſſolved, or the weather very hot. And although blood-letting is excellent in the beginning of the Diſeaſe, yet if it be omitted, or done inſufficiently, you may open a Vein after the ſeventh, ninth, or eleventh day, according to the Example of *Hypocrates*, who in 3. Epidem. opened a Vein for Anaxion in the eighth day, either becauſe he was not ſent for ſooner, or becauſe that it was a moſt crude Pleuriſie, which will ſcarce concoct till the eleventh day.

But when he expectorateth freely, then you muſt abſtain from Phlebotomy, which will ſtop his ſpitting, and bring him in danger of his life.

But blood-letting is ſo neceſſary in the beginning of this Diſeaſe, that it muſt never be omitted, neither in old nor young, nor women with Child, in Child-bed, or having their Terms; unto all which, Experience hath taught us, That Phlebotomy is good in this Diſeaſe. Yet you muſt obſerve ſome

Rules in bleeding of Women in Child-bed, or having their Terms, which you may find hereafter in the Fifteenth Book, and the last Chapter concerning the Cure of acute Diseases in Women that lie in.

From the beginning of the Disease twice or thrice in a day, you must give cooling Juleps, which restrain the heat and boyling of the humor, and stop the defluxion; thus made:

Take of Poppy Water four ounces, Syrup of Violets or Poppies, one ounce: Sal Prunella one dram. Make a Julep.

After the first Phlebotomy let the side be anointed with this Liniment, covering the part with greazy Wooll sewed into a linnen cloth.

Take of Oyl of Lillies, Chamomel and sweet Almonds, of each one ounce; fresh Butter and Hens grease, of each one ounce and an half. Make a Liniment.

Many put Wax to these Liniments, which is not good, because it stoppeth the pores; but the mucilaginous bodies do not, because they cool and astringe.

In a malignant pestilential Pleurisie, you may add to your Liniments, Oyl of Scorpions of *Mathiolus*, or a little Treacle.

After the second bleeding, you must apply this Fomentation, made thus:

Take of Althæa Roots and Lillies of each two ounces: the Leaves of Mallows, Violets, and Pellitory, of each one handful: Line and Fenugreek seeds, of each one dram: the Flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, Elder, and Violets, of each one pugil: Boyl them together, with which foment the side that is pained in a Hogs Bladder.

After the Fomentation apply the Liniment aforesaid, to which in the progress of the Disease, you may add more dissolving Oyls; as of Dill and Flowerdeluce, as also the pouder of Flowerdeluce and Saffron. And to the Fomentation add discussing Herbs, as Origan, Calaminth, Hysop and the discussing seeds.

Many other Topicks are very profitable against Pleurisies, which Authors relate; as these:

First, anoint the part with Oyntment of Marsh-mallows, then lay on the pouder of Cummin seed, or a Colewort-Leaf heated at the fire, and anointed with the same.

Faventinus mixeth the Oyntment of Althæa with Oyl of sweet Almonds, and after he hath anointed, sprinkles on the pouder of Cummin seeds, and layeth on a Colewort Leaf; and this he commends highly.

Also the Cataplasm following is very profitable:

Take the Residency or Ingredients of the Decoction above mentioned for a Fomentation; beat them in a stone Mortar, adding of the Oyl of sweet Almonds, Lillies and Chamomel, of each two ounces: Hens grease one ounce; Barley and Bean-flower, of each as much as is sufficient to make a Cataplasm.

Also a live Hen slit through the back, and sprinkled with the pouder of Flowerdeluce roots, being applied doth very well.

The Paunch of a Sheep laid hot to the part is a very good Anodine; but the Lungs are better.

The Chymical Oyl of Wax being mixt with the Liniments, asswageth pain, and powerfully discusseth the matter.

Hot Bread from the Oven, dipt in fresh Butter, and applied, doth very much dissolve the matter fixed to the side.

After he hath taken twice or thrice of the Julep aforesaid, you may use Pectoral Juleps, thus made:

Take of Barley one pugil; Liquoris and Raisins stoned, of each one ounce; Jujubes twenty: the four great cold Seeds, of each three drams; Bugloss and Violet flowers, of each one pugil: boyl them to a pint and a quarter. Dissolve in the straining, Syrup of Violets and Jujubes, of each two ounces. Make a Julep for four Doses to be taken morning and evening.

Or if the Feaver be very sharp, and much watching, you may make the Emulsions following:

Take of Almonds blanched, and steeped in cold Water, one ounce: the four great cold Seeds, of each half an ounce; Lettuce and white Poppy seeds, of each two drams: beat them in a Marble Mortar, pouring on by degrees the Decoction of Barley and Liquoris one pint and an half: strain it and dissolve in it Syrup of Violets three ounces. Make an Emulsion for three Doses to be taken morning and evening.

Some Practitioners in want of sleep give Narcoticks; as Syrup of Poppies, *Philonium Romanum*, and *Laudanum*, which are dangerous in this disease: for they stop spitting, and astringe and strengthen the Breast. From whence oftentimes comes sudden death.

But this must be understood of the whole dose of Narcoticks; for given in a very small quantity they do good in vehement pain, a thin defluxion which causeth a Cough, and in want of sleep. In which cases I have often given one grain of Laudanum with good success, and sometimes often.

But

But the uſe of this is moſt proper in the beginning of the diſeaſe; for then the humor flowing to the part may be reſtrained, and the encreaſe of the Diſeaſe hindered.

When the Cough is violent, and Nature begins to evacuate by ſpitting, let the Patient hold often in his mouth Sugar of Roſes, Sugar-Candy or Penides, or the Tablets of Diatragacanth frigid, Syrup of Violets and Jujubes. Or this Eclegma following:

Take of Sugar-Candy and Penides, of each one ounce; the pouder of Diatragacanth frigid, two drams; Syrup of Violets and Jujubes, of each as much as will make a Lohoch: which let him take often with a Liquoris ſtick, or make it of Butter, Honey and Sugar, of each equal parts: the Oyl of Linſeed, or of ſweet Almonds, being freſh drawn without fire, mixed with Sugar, doth much help the Cough and pain in the Pleuriſie, eſpecially if it le drunk in Broth, or any other Decoction.

If the ſpittle be thick, you muſt mix ſome attenuating and cutting Medicines, as Syrup of Colts-foot, Liquoris, Oxymel ſimple, Pouder of *Diaireos*, and the like.

You muſt take theſe lying with the Face upwards, for ſo they better go to the Lungs.

As the Diſeaſe encreaſeth, you may uſe this reſtoring Medicine to ſtrengthen.

Take of Conſerve of Violets one ounce, Conſerve of Borrage flowers, and Bugloſs Roots, of each half an ounce; Confection of Alkermes two drams: pouder of Diamargariton frigid, and Diatragacanth frigid, of each one dram; Sugar of Roſes as much as all the reſt. Make a Compoſition covered with Gold to be taken often with a ſpoon.

Purging is improper in a true Pleuriſie, except it be in the declination; and then you may appoint this:

Take of Senna half an ounce, Annis ſeeds one dram, Bugloſs and Maiden-hair, of each half a handful; Liqueris and Raiſins ſtoned, of each three drams; the flowers of Bugloſs and Violets, of each one Pugil. Boyl them to two ounces; in the ſtraining, diſſolve of Rhubarb infuſed in Scabious Water with a little yellow Sanders, four ſcruples; the beſt Manna and Syrup of Roſes, of each one ounce. Make of theſe a Potion.

In the whole time of the diſeaſe, let him take Barley Water for his ordinary drink, made with Liquoris, Poppies and Maiden-hair; and let not his drink be actually cold, for it would hurt the Breaſt. Wine in this Diſeaſe is Poyſon, and alſo all ſharp things which provoke Coughing, and by their aſtringency hinder ſpitting.

In the declination of the Diſeaſe after purging and when the Feaver is leſs, if the pain continue you may apply to the part Cupping-glaſſes with Scarrification two dayes together. They may alſo be applied before the declination, after often bleeding: And if the pain ſtill encreaſe, and return, you may again let blood, and after Cup with Scarrification.

Zacutus Luſitanus having taken off the Cupping-glaſſes, applied ſix Horſleeches with good ſucceſs, as he witneſſed, *Obſerv.* 104. *lib.* 1. *Praxis Admirandæ.*

For the ſame purpoſe to diſcuſs the reliques of the matter, having firſt tried Fomentations and Liniments, you may apply with benefit the Emplaiſter of Brimſtone and Bay-berries.

Beſides vulgar Medicines, there are ſome proper and ſpecifical, namely the ſhavings of a Boars Tusk, the aſhes of the Pizzle of a Bull or Deer, the flowers of red Poppies, or Coral prepared.

Quercetan in his Diſpenſatory commends an Apple made hollow, and one dram of Frankincenſe put therein and roaſted, which the Patient muſt eat, and drink three ounces of *Carduus* Water after, then cover himſelf warm, and ſweat. He will have this Medicine uſed after the third day, and affirmeth that many have been reſtored therewith.

The flowers of Box-tree do ſo much purge the Blood, that if a dram of them in pouder be given with Poppy Water, and a Vein opened an hour after, the blood will continue pure.

Horſe-dung diſſolved in Carduus Water and ſtrained, doth powerfully diſperſe the pain and the humor in the Pleuriſie.

White Hen-dung given in a dram of the ſame Water doth as much.

Theſe Dungs have much Volatile Salt, which is very piercing and diſcuſſing.

You may make a Potion of them both thus:

Take of Hemp ſeed one ounce; bruiſe them, then put to them, of the white Dung of a Hen, and of Horſe Dung, of each half an ounce: diſſolve them in five ounces of Carduus Water; ſtrain them, and drink it.

The Blood of a wild Goat given to ten drops with the aforeſaid Water, doth powerfully diſcuſs the Pleuriſie: In the want thereof, you may give the blood of a tame Goat. But becauſe the ſtrength of him is little, you may give thereof to the quantity of one dram. You muſt prepare it thus:

Hang up the Goat by the Horns, and bend his hinder Legs backward to his Horns, then cut out his Stones, and take the Blood in a broad Veſſel; dry it in the Sun in Summer, or at other times upon an Oven. It is far different from the Goats Blood in the Shops.

The

The Soot of a Chimney given to a dram is very good, but much rather the Spirit of Soot, described by *Hartman* in his Practice of Physick.

In an Epidemical Pleurisie, Sudorificks are to be given, such as are prescribed in malignant Fevers, which also ought to be made as proper for this Disease as may be.

A Diarrhœa coming upon a Plurisie is dangerous, therefore you must give Syrup of Myrtles, which doth stay the Diarhœa, and also expectorate; and this is to be mixed with other Syrups. Let the Belly and Reins be anointed with astringents, as useth to be done in all Diarrhœa's. Give Clysters made of Barley Water, which, as *Galen* saith, doth cool and astringe if it be boyled with red Roses, and also Yelks of Eggs be dissolved in it.

CHAP. III.

Of Peripneumonia, *or Inflammation of the Lungs.*

Peripneumonia hath the same essence with a Pleurisie, and is distinguished only by the part affected, because that is the inflammation of the Lungs, and this of the Membrane that compasseth the Ribs. They differ somewhat in the matter, for a Pleurisie comes often of Choler, but *Peripneumonia* of Flegm; although all humors (as we said of a Pleurisie) may produce this disease, I mean humors which are like blood, and make up the mass of it. For as thick humors do hardly penetrate the thick Membrane called *Pleura*, but thin and Cholerick easily; so on the other side, thick flegmatick humors do easily go to their soft and thin substance of the Lungs, and stick close thereto; but thin and Cholerick humors do easily pass by. But this hindereth not, but the Cholerick blood may sometimes cause the Inflammation of the Lungs, as *Hypocrates* 1. *de Morbis*, describeth the *Erysipelas* or Cholerick Tumor of the Lungs, which comes from Cholerick blood thrown into the Lungs from the right Ventricle of the Heart by the Arterial Vein. But an oedematous Inflammation comes from flegmatick blood falling upon the Lungs by way of defluxion from the Head. But only excrementitious Flegm, falling as a Catarrh from the Brain, can make a *Peripneumonia*, because it putrifieth in the Lungs, and attracteth blood, by the means whereof there is an Inflammation, and this often happeneth in old folk. *Mesue* saith, That this *Peripneumonia* comes rather of Choler, because the Lungs are nourished with Cholerick blood which cometh in great plenty to them by the Arterial Vein. To whom we answer, That fresh, thin, and steaming blood made in the right Ventricle of the Heart is carried into the Lungs, which by reason of its quantity, is easily governed by Nature, and is sent by the Venal Artery to the left Ventricle of the Heart, and it seldom is altered from its Natural condition, which useth to make a *Peripneumonia*. But contrarily, a defluxion from the Head cutting through the large passages into the *Bronchia* of the Lungs, if it there putrifie, will draw blood unto it, and make a *Peripneumonia*.

This *Peripneumonia* is sometimes alone without another disease, sometimes it followeth other diseases, as Quinzy or Pleurisie. *Galen* in Com. 11. Sect. 7. Aphor. teacheth, That a *Peripneumonia* doth follow a Pleurisie two waies: Either when a Pleurisie is turned into a *Peripneumonia*, or when an inflammation of the Lungs followeth a Pleurisie. This transpiration is when the former disease ceaseth, and the other comes; but if it comes upon it when it is white, the former remaineth.

CAUSES. Therefore the immediate internal Cause of a *Peripneumonia* is blood, often Flegmatick, seldom Cholerick, and most seldom Melancholick. Which either comes from the whole body being plethorick, or Cachochymical, that is, full, or of evil habit; or from some part which is replete or distempered.

The External Causes of *Peripneumonia* and Pleurisie are the same; namely, whatsoever defluxion can come to those parts: the chief whereof are, First great exercise and violent motion of the Body, especially after long rest, and high feeding. For then the humours abounding from high diet, and kept in long rest, by exercise are dispersed, attenuated and heated, and are sent to the weaker parts, most fit to receive them, among which the Breast and Lungs are chief, because by strong exercise there is caused great and often breathing, and so they become wearied, and the substance of the Lungs being soft and loose, can easily receive the humors coming to them.

Secondly, Among the external Causes, the cold and Northernly Air is reckoned, when it comes suddenly after a Southern and warm; for the pores are opened by warm Air, and the humours are more fluid, which by the cold Air coming after, are compressed, and the humours sent to the weak parts.

Lastly, From *Hyp. lib.* of *Air, Places, and Waters*, the drinking of standing Pools and Lakes, begets the *Peripneumonia*; for saith the Divine old man, *We observe diseases of the Lungs to be most in Marshy Countries.*

Also

SIGNS. Alſo the Signs of a *Peripneumonia* do agree with the Signs of a Pleuriſie. Two are the ſame, as a ſharp Feaver, and a Cough; which ſometimes is dry, ſometimes moiſt, or with more flegmatick ſpittle coloured with Choler or Blood; and in the progreſs of time, the ſpittle becomes mattery when the matter of the diſeaſe grovvs ripe, and is concocted by heat, which ſometimes comes to paſs when the ſubſtance of the Lungs is not hurt; for if they ulcerate, a Conſumption will follow.

So we may obſerve, That in ſore Eyes that are mattery, the humors are converted into Matter when the ſubſtance of the Eye is neither ſuppurated nor ulcerated.

The other ſigns differ in reſpect of the part affected; the difficulty of breathing is greater than in a Pleuriſie by reaſon of the narrovvneſs of the part inflamed, ſo that the Patient ſeems to be choaked and cannot breath but with the head upright: For the part cannot be compreſſed by reaſon of the extenſion and repletion, nor be more dilated, although it be much dilated, yet it takes in but little Air, therefore the reſpiration is quick and often, with rattling: This is augmented by a Feaver by which the breath is hotter, and the deſire of cold Air is greater.

The Pulſe is great, faint, and ſoft, by reaſon of Flegm and the looſneſs of the Lungs: yet there is ſome hardneſs by the Choler and blood: it is unequal from the compreſſion of the Artery near the Heart, and in thick humors moſt: Sometimes it is intermitting, watery, vermicular, when the Lungs are rotten by too much moiſture.

There is a heavy pain that reacheth from the Breaſt to the Back, ſometimes it is between the Shoulders, and ſometimes under one only Shoulder, and from thence communicated to the Throat and Pap: Eſpecially in a Cough, ſometimes they feel no pain till they begin to Cough: ſometimes there is alſo a pricking pain in the ſide when it is joyned with a Pleuriſie as it often happeneth: Although the Membrane that covers the Lungs be of the ſame nature with the Pleura, as *Galen* taught 4. *de loc. affect. cap.* 5. Yet there is not ſo great pain in a *Peripneumonia* as in a Pleuriſie, for two Differences which are laid down by *Galen* in the place afore cited.

The firſt is, Becauſe the Nerves that go to the Membrane of the Lungs are few and very little; but they which go to the Pleura are many and great.

The other is, Becauſe the Breaſt conſiſts of Bones and Fleſh, which will not be ſtretched, from whence the pain is greater.

But the Lungs are ſoft and yielding, and therefore their pain is leſs.

There is Redneſs in the Cheeks, by reaſon of the hot Vapours which flye into the Head and carry with them the thinner blood. And this Colour is moſt in the Cheeks, becauſe their Skin is thinneſt.

There are beſides theſe ſigns, Heavineſs, Weakneſs, and a Toſſing, with great ſence of Heat in the whole Body.

The Tongue is yellow, and then it grovveth red; a great thirſt, ſvvelling of the Eyes, and of the Veins of the Temples.

There is a Delirium or Doting, when it comes from Choler; and a Coma, when it comes from Flegm.

If the Diſeaſe comes of Cholerick blood, the ſpittle will be yellow, the heat and thirſt greater, more difficulty of breathing with leſs Heavineſs; the air breathed forth is more hot: the Feaver is very violent, the Pulſe ſvvift, the Delirium great, the Water thin, yellovv and clear, the age, time of the year, the Country, and Diet before, do all atteſt for Choler.

If Flegm (which is moſt ordinary) produce the Diſeaſe, the ſpittle will be white, viſcous and frothy; the Feaver, burning of the Breaſt, thirſt, and dryneſs of the tongue, will be leſs; the weight of the Breaſt greater; the Pulſe ſlower and ſofter; the Age old; Habit of body, time of the year, and the Country, are cold and moiſt.

If the Diſeaſe come from pure blood, the Spittle will be red, the Urine red and thick, the Face more red, the Veins of the Temple more ſvvoln, with heavineſs and diſtention of the whole body, and other things that declare abundance of blood.

Laſtly, If Melancholy blood be the cauſe, the Spittle will be black or blewiſh, the Tongue black, from the beginning dry and rough; there will be alſo heavineſs and great ſighing between breathing; and all the ſigns of Melancholy predominating in the whole Body.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe is thus to be made:

A *Peripneumonia* is more dangerous than a Pleuriſie, and for the moſt part deadly by reaſon of the neceſſity of reſpiration, and the nearneſs of the Heart.

Celſus ſaith, That this kind of Diſeaſe hath more Danger than Pain; and for the moſt part killeth.

But ſtrength of body, leſs vehemency of Symptoms, yellow ſpittle, not mixed with much blood, raiſed in the beginning; a great flux of blood at the Noſe in the Critical day, or a flux of the Belly which is Cholerick and frothy, or a Flux of the Hemorrhoids or Terms, do ſhew ſome hope of recovery.

Impostthumes about the Ears or inferior parts, being well suppurated and kept open, do foretel recovery, as Hyp. *in Progn.*

If a *Peripneumonia* be turned into a Pleurisie, it is good, though it seldom happen, as *Galen* teacheth, Comment. Aphor. 11. Sect. 7. because there is a going from a disease more dangerous, to one less dangerous. And this transmutation is known by a pricking pain of the Side coming thereupon, and by abating the shortness of breath.

But the vehemency of the Disease and symptoms do declare a dangerous and deadly *Peripneumonia*, as want of spittle, continual watching, a *Delirium* or *Coma*, coldness of the extream parts, ratling with great difficulty of breathing, blewness and crookedness of the nails.

Moreover, A *Peripneumonia* coming upon a Pleurisie is most dangerous, as *Hypocrates* teacheth Aph. 11. Sect. 7. because the translation of a humour from an ignoble part to a more noble, is evil; and the strength being spent by the disease foregoing, cannot endure the force of a new, and worse.

When the Urine is thick in the beginning of a disease, and after before the fourth day it becomes thin, death is at hand, *Hyp. in Coacis.*

CURE. The Cure of the *Peripneumonia* is very like that of the Pleurisie, and there must be first bleeding as much as the strength will permit, once or twice in a day till the Disease abate: for since the Lungs are then full of blood, and draw much from the heart, which is inflamed, you need not fear to let blood thrice, four, five or six times.

But if a *Peripneumonia* follow a Quinzy or Pleurisie, you may let blood more warily, because the strength is abated by the former disease.

You must let blood from the Basilica Vein of both Arms, if the whole Lungs be equally affected, or from either, on that side the pain is, or on which the Patient feels more weight, or from which he supposeth he raiseth most spittle.

You must bleed women in this disease, first in the ankle Vein, and after within six hours in the Arm, except it be so desperate that you are constrained at the first to bleed in the Arm: In which case, all the time you bleed, and a little before, you must apply Cupping-Glasses to the Thighs.

But after, if the strength will not permit further Phlebotomy, you must apply Cupping-glasses to the Shoulders and Back, both dry and with Scarrification, as much as the Patient can suffer.

Also Emollient and loosening Clysters are good revulsives, but you must not use too strong purging Medicines therein, lest you bring a Flux of the Belly which is most dangerous in this Disease.

If a crude Flegmatick humor coming from the Head cause this disease or nourish it, a Vesicatory laid to the hinder part of the Head, doth very much good.

In the mean while use the Juleps and Emulsions prescribed in the Cure of a Pleurisie. Anoint the Breast with Oyl of Violets, sweet Almonds, or with fresh Butter, or the like, or with this Liniment:

Take of Oyl of Violets and Water-Lillies, of each one ounce and an half: fresh Butter and Mucilage of Fleabane seeds, of each one ounce: Oyl of Roses half an ounce: the Troches of Camphire one dram. Make a Liniment. Or,

Take of Oyl of Violets three ounces; the Oyl of Pompion seeds and Breast-milk, of each one ounce; fresh Butter one ounce and an half. Mix them and make a Liniment.

You may provoke spitting with Syrup of Violets and Jujubes, and the rest, prescribed in the Cure of a Pleurisie. As the Lohochs and Compositions there mentioned, given with this Caution, In a thin matter give things that thicken, and in a thick matter give things that attenuate.

Let his ordinary drink be Barley Water with Liquoris, as in a Pleurisie.

Purging is not good in this Disease, except in the declining of it, and you must make choyce of such things then, as were prescribed in the Cure of a Pleurisie.

CHAP. IV.

Of Empyema, *or matter in the hollow of the Thorax.*

ALthough the word *Empyema* signifie all Suppuration, yet Custom hath prevailed so that it is taken only for a Collection of matter in the Cavity of the Thorax.

CAUSES. Now there is a Three-fold Cause of the gathering of matter between the Lungs and the Thorax.

The first is an Inflammation suppurated, which happens in a Pleurisie or *Peripneumonia*; and when the Impostthume is broken, the matter falls into the Cavity of the breast. The same may be in a Quinzy, as *Hypocrates* teacheth, Aph. 10. Sect. 5. in these words; *Whosoever is freed from an Angina,*

Angina, they have a diſeaſe in the Lungs, and die within ſeven days; but if they live longer, it comes to Suppuration.

The ſecond is blood falling into the Thorax, where by continuance it muſt needs come to Suppuration. So *Hypocrates*, Aph. 20. Sect. 6. *If blood be ſent into the Belly beſides Nature, neceſſarily it is ſuppurated.* But this Suppuration is not always true, and properly ſo called, as *Hypocrates* teacheth, but rather to be called a corruption, of which there is matter like Quittor produced. This blood may come from a Vein wounded.

The third Cauſe is Flegm falling from the Head and other parts into the Breaſt, and there putrifying. So *Hypocrates*, Aph. 38. Sect. 7. *The diſtillations into the upper Belly are ſuppurated in twenty dáys. Galen* in his Commentaries, by the upper Belly underſtands the Breaſt. But the Flegm there putrifying doth not beget a true *Pus* or matter, but ſomething like it; as we obſerve in flegmatick Tumors, as Atheroma, Steatoma, Muliceris, which are kinds of Impoſthumes.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnoſtick ſigns are of two ſorts; Some declare the Diſeaſe to be in the beginning; others, that it's old and confirmed.

Hypocrates layeth down three Signs of this Suppuration, beginning 2. Progn.

The firſt is when the Feaver groweth ſtronger, becauſe the Pleuriſie or Peripneumonia is not purged, for while the matter is turning into *Pus*, the Feaver is increaſed, *Hyp.* Aph. 47. Sect. 1.

The ſecond is a quaking, which comes when the ſharpneſs of the matter doth twitch the Membranous parts.

The third is weight and ſence of heavineſs in the part; for the Humor being contained in the Cavity doth weigh heavier than when it is diffuſed. *Galen* addeth, 4. *de loc. aff. cap.* 9. Fluctuation or routing: *For* (ſaith he) *if any one is forced to turn in his Bed, and perceive ſomething to flow down at that time, it is no doubt but there is much matter contained there.* And you may often hear the Fluctuation, unleſs the thickneſs or plenty of the matter, which fills the whole Cavity of the Thorax do hinder the fluctuation. To theſe you may add difficulty of Breathing. For although after the Impoſtume is broken, the pain of the ſide ceaſeth, and the Diaphragma and Muſcles of the Thorax move more freely; yet becauſe the Lungs are oppreſſed with matter round about them, ſo that they cannot move more freely, and ſome part of the matter is ſucked into the ſubſtance of the Lungs, ſtom whence it is that the Lungs are ſo heavy, and the Bronchia is obſtructed, thence is ſhort breathing. For the purulent Spittle comes from the filth ſent into the Lungs and Bronchia, which ſhews an Empyema; but this is not always a ſpitting of matter by reaſon of its thickneſs, which keeps it from coming to the Bronchia.

But a long lingering Feaver, partly putrid, partly Hectical, milder in the Day and ſharper at Night, much ſweat, eſpecially at Night, and a conſtant troubleſom Cough, ſignifie that the Diſeaſe is old and confirmed; as alſo when the Cheeks grow red, and the Eyes hollow, the Nails crooked, the Legs ſwell, and Puſtules break forth of the Breaſt by reaſon that the ſharpeſt part of the matter breaks out of the Skin, theſe ſignifie the Diſeaſe confirmed.

You may know which ſide is affected from *Hypocrates*, 2. Progn. Text. 21. *If* (ſaith he) *an Empyema be onely in one part, you muſt turn the Patient, and learn whether he be pained, or hotter in one ſide than the other, and ask him if he perceives any burden to hang on the ſide that is upward, and if it be ſo, in which ſide ſoever the weight is, the Suppuration is on the other; as if heat and weight be in both ſides, the Pus is continued in the whole Cavity of the Breaſt.* Alſo *Avicen* adds a Conjecture which he took from *Hyp.* 3. *de morb. Apply* (ſaith he) *a linnen cloath wet to both ſides, and that will be dry ſooneſt which lieth upon the part where the matter is contained.* We may lay down another ſign from our own Experience, which was not obſerved by Authors, namely, In the ſide affected there will be an Oedematory Tumor from a portion of the thinneſt matter breathing through the Muſcles of the Thorax. And when in ſuſpicion thereof there appears ſuch a Tumor, and blowing up of the skin on either ſide, you may certainly pronounce that the Empyema is there, and you may ſafely open the ſide.

PROGNOSTICK. The chief Prognoſtick ſigns are given by *Hypocrates*, 2. Progn. Text. 63. in theſe words; *In Suppurations they chiefly eſcape whom the Feaver left the ſame day they broke, and they who preſently deſire meat, and are freed from thirſt, and have ſmall and laudable Excrements: and if the Pus be white and even, and of the ſame colour, and when it is voided without pain or great coughing. But they die whom the Feaver leaveth not, or to whom ſeeming to leave them it returns again, and who are thirſty, have no appetite, have a looſe Belly, the Pus green and livid, or frothy. They die who have all theſe ſigns; but they who have but ſome of them, ſome die, and ſome lie long ſick.*

To theſe we will adjoyn theſe following Prognoſticks:

They who have an Empyema, and by reaſon of the abundance of matter lift up their whole Breaſt when they breath, are quickly choaked. *Galen* 4. *de loc. aff. cap.* 7.

If an Empyema is not ſpit forth in forty days, it turns into a Conſumption, which brings death. *Hyp. Aph.* 15. *Sect.* 5.

Suppuration on both sides of the Thorax, is more dangerous than in one; also that on the left-side is more dangerous than on the right, by reason of the left Ventricle of the heart, which is more grievously affected with the matter gathered on that side.

Whosoever are burnt or cut for a Suppuration, if the matter cometh forth pure and white, they escape, but if it be bloody, foul and stinking, they die. *Aphor.* 44. *Sect.* 7.

If the matter flow plentifully by Stool and Urine, and the Patient continue strong, it is a sign of Recovery, although this Evacuation is very seldom, yet it is spoken of by *Galen*, *Aetius*, and *Paulus*; As also the way declared by *Galen* through which it passeth, 3. *de loc. affect. cap.* 4. and *com. in Aphor.* 30. *Sect.* 3. In the first place he speaks thus; *This question doth not a little disturb the followers of* Erasistratus, *who think that there is nothing but spirits in the Arteries. But we finde no difficulty in it, because we know that the smooth Artery in the Lungs, so much Pus as it receiveth from an Impostume broken, can carry the same into the left Ventricle of the heart, which after goes to the Reins by the great Artery.* In the last place, he saith, That the matter contained in the Lungs doth first come to the Ventricles of the Heart, and then to the great Artery; or by the hollow Vein to the out-side of the Liver, from thence to the in-side, and so to the Guts. From which you may easily see the way by which an Empyema may be purged by Stool and Urine.

If the Patient grow better, and be almost cleansed, and then again raiseth stinking spittle, he dieth of that which remaineth and returneth. *Hyp. in Coac.*

CURE. For the Cure of this Disease; First, If you cannot hinder the Suppuration of the matter in the Thorax, you must further it by convenient Cataplasms. As,

Take of Marsh-mallow-roots three Ounces: fat Figs ten: Raisins stoned one Ounce: Camomel and Melilot-flowers, of each one Pugil. Boyl them all well, then beat them and strain them, then add the Flour of Line, Fenugreek-seed and Wheat, of each one Ounce: Oyl of Lillies, sweet Almonds and fresh Butter, and Turpentine, of each one Ounce. Make a Cataplasm.

Also to help Concoction and maturation within, you may give this following Apozeme:

Take of Marsh-mallow-roots, and of the greater Comfry, of each one Ounce: Agrimony, Coltsfoot, Scabious, and Maiden-hair, of each one handful: the four great Cold Seeds, of each one Ounce: Annis-seeds one Dram: Liquoris and Raisins of the Sun stoned, of each one Ounce: the three Cordial Flowers and Camomel, of each one Pugil. Make a Decoction to one Pint and an half; dissolve in the straining Syrup of Coltsfoot, Liquoris and Sugar-candy, of each two Ounces. Make an Apozeme perfumed with the Powder of Flowerdeluce-root one Dram, for five Mornings draughts.

This following Eclegma is good for the same purpose:

Take of the Pulp of fat Figs one Ounce: fresh Butter two Ounces: Oyl of sweet Almonds newly drawn without fire, one Ounce: Sugar-candy two Ounces: Starch two Drams. Make a Lohoch.

Venice-Turpentine washed with Barley-water given to the quantity of three Drams with the Powder of Liquoris, doth much profit for Maturation, Discussion and cleansing.

But if the Empyema will not be spit up (as sometimes it will not) you must come to opening of it, which you must do between the fourth and fifth Ribs, beginning to count from below, with many Cautions, which are elegantly set down by many Chyrurgeons, especially by *Hierome Fabricius ab Aquapendente*, in his Book of Manual Operations. But it is more profitable to open the Impostume which comes from a Pleurisie before it break, and the Pus flow into the Cavity of the Breast, which is known by the Tumor which is against the place of Suppuration, and by other signs of an Empyema. And then you must not open it below, and between the fourth and fifth Ribs, because if you make an Orifice far from the Impostume, there will no matter come forth; but you must open it in the middle of the Tumor, first applying a Caustick. But if no Tumor appear, it is hard to open it before the Impostume be broken.

But if any will try, he must finde out the place in which the Patient finds weight, pain and heat.

And it must be made between two Ribs upon the higher part of the Rib, because there is a Vein and Artery near the inferiour, which you must observe in the opening of every Empyema. While the matter is taken forth by degrees, let the Patient take a Wound Drink twice a day, which will purge the blood, cleanse the Ulcer, and hinder putrifaction. As,

Take of Sanicle, Bugle, Scabious, Betony, St. Johnswort, Carduus, Mousear, Burnet, Periwinkle, Agrimony, Plantane, of each one handful: the Seeds of St. Johnswort, and Carduus Benedictus, of each half a Dram: Cordial Flowers one Pugil. Boyl them in Hydromel to a Pint and an half; take six Ounces every time.

With this same Decoction Injections may be made into the Cavity of the Breast.

For his Drink, let him take Hydromel, or Barley-water, or Spring-water with Sugar.

If after the Breast is opened the matter do not flow freely, you must draw it forth with the following Plaister, which doth powerfully draw from all Impostumes.

Take

Take of Rozin of the Pine-tree that is fresh, clear and sweet, half a pound: Oyl of Bays and Turpentine, of each one Ounce: Gum Elemi two Ounces. First, let the Rozin and the Gum be melted and mixed: then add the Turpentine and the Oyls, and let them boyl a little; then strain them. Make a Plaister thereof for the part: change it once a day in Winter, and twice in Summer; cut it in two or three places that the matter may pass through.

Chap. 5. *Of the Dropsie in the Breast.*

THe Dropsie in the Breast is like to Empyema which comes from a serous Humor contained in the Cavity of the Breast. The common Practitioners do not describe this Disease, although *Hypocrates* doth it excellently, 2. *lib.* of Diseases, under the Title of a Dropsie in the Lungs, thus; *There is a Feaver and a Cough, quick breathing, the Feet swell, the Nails are contracted, and they suffer as they do in an Empyema, but not so violently and longer; and if you pour any thing in or apply a Fomentation or Fumigation the matter doth not follow; and by this you may know that it is not matter but water that is within: and if you try along time to discover it by your Ear laid to his side, it boyls inward like Vinegar; after that it goes into the belly, and then he seems to be recovered: But in progress of time the belly is inflamed, and that endureth the same, or more: some swell in the Belly, Cods and Face.* Thus *Hypocrates.*

This Disease seldom happeneth, yet it is more often than it is discovered, for it is not ordinarily known. Many relations of it are given by *Schenkius*, by which it appears that he never saw it till their bodies who died of it were opened by him. Therefore we will describe it exactly that a Physician may not be deceived.

This serous Humor either may be bred in the Lungs by the proper fault of them, as when it doth not concoct its own nourishment, but turneth it into water, which by degrees is sent to the Cavity of the Breast, or by bladders breaking upon the Lungs, which are mentioned by *Hypocrates* in his Book of Internal Diseases, and also by others. Or it is sent into the Breast from other parts, as from the Hypochondria especially, when the Liver or the Spleen are distempered with a Schirrus or other Disease by which much water is produced. This watry Humor is either sent by the Veins to the Lungs which are weak, or else from the Cavity of the Abdomen it is carried to the Breast by insensible Transpiration. Now Experience teacheth that this serous Humor may be sent from one Belly to another, because the Dropsie of the Breast turns into a Dropsie of the Belly, and a Dropsie of the Belly into the Breast, from whence they are suddenly choaked.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnosis of this Disease (as hath been said) is very hard, for almost all the signs are the same with the signs of other Diseases of the Breast. But a noise of Water in the Breast is onely peculiar to this Disease and to Empyema, which may be heard within, if the body be moved to and fro, or be taken upon a strong mans shoulders and shaken.

But all the signs which we mentioned from *Hypocrates* taken together, may make a certain Diagnosis: To which you may add this one, as being most evident to shew the Disease, and by which the Dropsie in the Breast is onely distinguished from other difficulties of breathing: namely, Whe at every first beginning to sleep this difficulty of breathing cometh and hindreth it, and by Night increaseth, and towards Morning by degrees abateth.

To these you may add sometimes a pain of one Arm or Shoulder, which comes either from the Humor falling from the Head into the Breast, part whereof falls into the Arm being near, or from the water contained in the Breast, and sent to the Arms by the Axillary Veins of the Arm-holes, or from the Refrigeration of the Intercostal Muscles, from which the Nerves are derived to the Arms, or from some other sympathy by way of vicinity: For *Hypocrates* in *Coacis* observed this sympathy of the Breast and Arms, *If those parts or lobes of the Lungs which hang towards the right and left side of the Chest be vehemently inflamed, so that they sway or rest upon one side of the Chest or Ribs, the watry matter breaks out on the same side of the body where the Lungs lean or rest.*

PROGNOSTICK. This is a great Disease and hard to be cured, for they who have it, have their natural heat very weak, and their natural strength also, from some great Disease in the Bowels; from whence it comes that when the humor collected in the Breast is evacuated by Medicines (which is very difficult) there comes more in the place of it: from whence the Disease is not onely nourished but increased; so that at length by abundance of water they fall into the Dropsie called *Ascites*; yet in the beginning before the Bowels are much hurt, it sometimes may be cured.

CURE. For the Cure of this Disease, you must observe two Indications, namely, That the matter contained in the Breast be evacuated, and that the breeding thereof again be hindred.

It is a hard thing to empty the water contained in the Breast, because the ways are not open by which it should be brought forth. Therefore *Hypocrates* doth advise to open the side, which because we never see practised, and never read in any Author that it was done with good success, we cannot

absolutely approve; and we may speak of it as we have of the Opening or Tapping for the Dropsie in its proper Chapter.

Therefore it is better to attempt this Evacuation with Medicines that expel Water, for which purpose all those Medicines prescribed by us in the Cure of the Dropsie, are good. Where we must observe diligently, That if when the Disease is confirmed, and much serous Humor is gathered in the Breast, you give a violent Purge, those Humors will be much moved, from whence there will come a great Suffocation which will kill the Patient; therefore be wary, and give your Medicine in a less Dose, though oftner, and mix them with strong Openers that purge Urine, that both the passages may be unstopt, and the matter carried to the Uretors.

Among Water Purges the Minerals are best, as Mercurius Dulcis, and Mercurius Vitæ so corrected that it may work onely downward.

Also Diureticks alone, or Medicines that do provoke Urine, often used are good, because they turn away the matter coming to the Breast, to the Bladder, and by way of consequence they bring it also from the Breast.

Also Sudorificks are profitable to the carrying away of this serous matter; and we saw a man of sixty years old, who by the use of a sweating-Drink made of Guajacum and Sarsa, taken fifteen days together, and by provoking sweat with the vapor of the Spirit of Wine, was cured.

Cauteries applied to make Issues in the Thighs and Legs, are also good to take Water from the Breast.

You may hinder the breeding of this Water, by amending the faults of those parts which send this matter.

So if the Lungs be in fault you must apply proper Medicines unto them: if the Liver or Spleen be troubled with Distemper, Obstruction, Schirrus, or the like, you must cure them by Medicines taken out of their several Chapters.

But those things which do strengthen the Vital and the Natural parts will always agree, such as are prescribed in the Cure of Weakness, Dropsie and Flux of the Liver.

Chap. 6. *Of* Hæmoptysis, *or Spitting of Blood.*

ALthough usually the Word *Hæmoptysis* doth signifie all manner of Spitting of Blood from what part soever it doth proceed, whether from the Breast, Lungs, Rough Artery, or from the Jaws, Gums, Palate, Uvula, Brain, Stomach, Liver and Spleen. Yet *Galen lib.* 1. *de crisi. cap.* 5. saith, That *Hæmoptysis* properly is taken for that spitting of blood which comes from the Vital parts, as the Breast, Lungs and rough Artery.

It is a Symptom in the excretion of those things which are wholly besides Nature.

CAUSES. But since every Symptom depends upon a Disease as its next and immediate Cause; the Cause of this will be either an Organical or a Common Disease. The Organical is twofold, the opening of the Vessels called in Greek *Anastomosis*, and Rarifaction called *Diapedesis*. Also the Common Disease is twofold, namely, the breaking of the same Vessels called *Rexis*, and the Corrosion of them called *Diabrosis*.

The Internal Cause immediately producing the Disease is a great quantity of blood.

Blood exceeding in quantity will either break the Veins, or open their Orifices, and so make either a *Rexis* or *Anastomosis*.

The same blood offending in quality, as when it is too hot or too thin, will come forth by way of *Anastomosis*; but because heat will open the Orifices, and the thinness causeth it to flow more easily: Also the same qualities make a *Diapedesis* or Rarifaction; for heat doth make thin the Tunicles of the Vessels, and the thinness of blood causeth it to flow more easily through the Pores of those Tunicles.

Lastly, The sharpness of the blood doth gnaw the Tunicles of the Veins and exulcerate them, and so cause a *Diabrosis* or Erosion; this also is caused by sharp or salt Humors which distill from the Head, or coming from other parts to the Lungs.

Moreover, the External Causes do concur for the production of this Disease either mediately or immediately; it is produced immediately by a stroke, fall, wound, or the like; but they produce it mediately which increase blood, heat, and attenuate; as high and hot feeding, stoppage of Terms or Hemorrhoids, too much exercise, great clamour, heat, long staying in the Sun, and many others.

Moreover, External Cold may cause the Ruption of the Vessels, by making their Tunicles harder and not so easily to be extended; but with this must be joyned strong Motion, or abundance of Humors.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnosis of this Disease is difficult in respect of the part from whence it comes: yet *Galen* declareth it in few words, 4. *de loc. affect. cap.* 6. namely, blood coming

coming from the Gullet and Stomach is put forth by Vomit; when it comes from the Vital parts, by Cough: from the Jaws and Weasand by Hawking: from the Mouth by simple spitting, which wants a more clear explication when blood comes from the Head to the inner-parts of the Weasand and the Jaws, it comes forth by Coughing, and so it doth when it comes from the Breast, and therefore it is not distinguished by this signe.

Moreover, When blood coming from the Lungs or Breast is brought out by Coughing: There are other necessary signs from which the parts affected may be distinguished.

First therefore when blood comes from the Head, although it sometimes cause Coughing, yet the greatest part thereof is put forth by a Hawking; and there is a tickling in the Palate as in a Catarrh; as also when you look into the Palate it appeareth to be foul and bloody, and it is more confirmed to be from the Head if at that time the Nose bleed.

When the blood comes from the Lungs, it is distinguished from that which comes from the Breast by *Galen* in the place mentioned; for that which comes from the Lungs is froathy, in a greater plenty and without pain; but from the Breast it is black, little, and with pain.

But it may be objected, That blood coming from the Breast is carried by the Lungs, and by consequence is froathy, because it is mixed with the air taken in, as that which comes immediately from the Lungs.

And *Avicen* saith, That blood from the Breast is froathy. I answer, That it is one thing to spit some froath mixed with the blood, and another thing to spit nothing but froath, which onely comes from the substance of the Lungs.

Threfore you may observe three degrees of froath; for either it is wholly froathy from the flesh of the Lungs, which it resembleth, for the Lungs are but a congealed froath; or it comes from the Vessels of the Lungs and is very froathy; or it is mixed with froath and comes from the Breast.

But the most certain signe that it comes from the Lungs is taken from the pain which is fixed and continueth where the solution of continuity is.

And you must observe, That blood is sometimes sent from the Liver, Spleen, Matrix, and other parts into the Lungs and spet forth; so that the Breast is not primarily, but secondarily affected, which thing is hardly to be discovered.

But we may conjecture of it, namely, if any of the aforesaid parts be troubled with pain, inflammation, or any other Distemper, and there neither is, nor hath been any other fault in the Breast.

You may finde out the signs of the Causes from what hath been said: For if blood be brought by the Anastomosis of the Veins, there went before some Cause that opened the mouth of the Vessels, then blood is thrown forth in a pretty quantity and without pain. But if it come forth by Diapedesis or Rarifaction, then is it watrish, little and without pain.

When it breaks forth by Rexis or Eruption, it is very much, if a Repletion went before, or any External Cause that might break the Vessels.

Lastly, If it comes by Diabrosis or Corrosion of the Vein, there went before salt and sharp Distillations from the Head, the blood is salt and sharp, and ill-coloured, and some Causes of sharp humors were formerly: in the beginning there is but little blood, but after when the Corrosion is greater, then is much blood spet forth, and at last there is a spitting of Matter.

PROGNOSTICK. Hypocrates, Aphor. 25. Sect. 4. doth lay down the Prognostick of this Disease, as what kind of blood soever is spet out of the mouth from any part below, it is evil; for every opening of a Vessel which letteth blood come forth so is dangerous, especially in the Lungs, concerning which his Aphorism chiefly speaks.

But sometimes such spitting of blood may be without hurt, namely, when Nature by a critical Motion doth purge the superfluous blood by those ways. And it is observed, That Women which have had their Terms stopt have without harm at certain times spet blood from their Lungs by the Anastomosis of the Veins.

In respect of the Causes. Diapedesis or Rarifaction is less dangerous than Anastomosis or Apertion and Eruption is most dangerous; for unless it be healed within three or four days there cometh an Inflammation, which being suppurated produceth an Ulcer, from whence cometh a Consumption: Whence *Hypocrates* saith, Aphor. 15, & 16. Sect. 7. That from spitting of blood there followeth pitting of matter, and from spitting of matter a Phthisis or Consumption.

But *Diabrosis* or Corrosion is most dangerous, and *Galen* saith, that it is incurable by reason the Ulcer that followeth it is incurable.

CURE. The cure of *Hæmoptysis* or spitting of blood, is wrought by Revulsion of blood from the Lungs, by correcting the evil quality thereof, and closing the Vein that is opened by Astringent and Conglutinating means.

First therefore let blood from the Arm on the same side on which you finde heavinesse or pricking, in a small quantity often, and at a distance for the better Revulsion.

After that, open the Vein in the Foot, and so you will make a Revulsion to a further distance, and this

this will be more profitable if the Disease come from obstruction of the Terms. If the Patient be subject to the Hemorrhoids, you must open them with Horsleeches.

Also apply Cupping-Glasses with Scarrification to the Shoulders and Back, or without Scarrification to the Groins and under the Ribs. Rub and bind the extream parts, and in all the time of the Cure, at some distance apply often those Cupping-Glasses to the Hypochondria, or under the Ribs.

And let him take the following Julep thrice every day.

Take of Plantane and Poppy-water, of each two Ounces: Syrup of dried Roses one Ounce: Lapis Prunellæ one Dram. Mix them for a Julep.

Lastly, You must often purge the serous and cholerick Humors which make the blood more thin and fluid with Medicines that have an Astringent Vertue: As,

Take of Rhubarb one Dram: yellow Myrobalans half a Dram: Tamarinds half an Ounce: Infuse them in Plantane-water; strain it and dissolve in it Powder of Rhubarb half a Dram: Syrup of dried Roses one Ounce. Make a Potion.

Then give Medicines that close the Orifices of the Vessels by an Astringent quality, but such as will not retain the blood in the Breast by too much astriction; therefore mix sometimes with them such as dissolve and expectorate the congealed blood which is out of the Vessels.

Of all which these following are the best.

Take of Bole-armenick, Terra Sigillata, both sorts of Coral, Blood-stone, of each half a Dram: Sugar of Roses half an Ounce. With one White of an Egg well beaten with Rosewater, make a Lohoch.

Or you may make one more speedily, and more pleasant thus:

Take of the Water of the White of an Egg well beaten two Drams: Sugar of Roses one Ounce: white Starch three Drams. Mix them for a Lohoch. Or,

Take of Conserve of Roses and the greater Comfry, of each one Ounce: Bole-armenick and Terra Sigillata, of each one Dram: With the Syrup of dried Roses make an Opiate to be often held in the Mouth and swallowed by degrees.

Take of Conserve of dried Roses, Troches of Amber, and of sealed Earth, of each half a Dram: prepared Pearls one Scruple: Sugar of Roses as much as all the rest. Mix them and let him take a spoonful thereof one hour before meat.

Take of the Juyce of Purslane twelve Ounces: Sugar eight Ounces: Boyl them to a Syrup, of which let him often lick.

This is the best for spitting of blood: And if you want Purslane, you may take Plantane.

The Syrup of Comfry according to *Fernelius*, prescribed by *Blanderon*, is good for the same.

Take of Yarrow with the white Flower, and yellow Flower, of each two handfuls: Green Roots of Tormentil with the Leaves if they may be had, otherwise of the dry, one Ounce: the greater Burnet one handful: Conserve of red Roses half a pound: Spring-water sixteen pints: put them in a glassed Pot covered and luted, that the vapors may not come forth: then boyl them in Balneo Mariæ *sixteen hours; keep the straining in a Glass, and take six Ounces thereof every Morning, Noon and Night.*

Take of the Troches of Amber one Dram: Plantane and Rosewater, of each one Ounce and an half: Syrup of Myrtles and dried Roses, of each half an Ounce. Mix them for a Julep.

Take of Spirit of Vitriol half a Scruple: Plantane-water four Ounces. Mix them for a Potion.

This presently stops blood coming either by Cough or Vomiting.

Two Spoonfuls of Syrup of Coral taken every day, is good against all manner of bleeding. But the Tincture of Coral drawn with Juyce of Lemmous, is more powerful.

Quercetan in his Dispensatory, prescribeth this following Water against spitting of blood, which is very excellent.

Take of the Roots of Snakeweed, Comfry and Tormentil, of each one Ounce: Knot-grass, Yarrow, Veronica, Winter-Green, Sanicle, Shepherds-purse with the Roots, of each one handful: Bramble-tops and Mastick-wood, of each half a handful: Sumach and Myrtle-berries, the Seeds of Plantane, Barberries and white Poppies, of each six Drams: the Flowers of Water-Lillies, Guords, Quinces and red Roses, of each two Pugils. Bruise them and mix them; then steep them four days at the fire in the Juyces of Plantane, Purslane, Sorrel and Agrimony, of each two Pints: then strain them well, and put to them Acacia and Hippocistis, or Conserve of Sloes, of each two Ounces: sealed Earth, Bole-Armenick, of each half an Ounce: the Electuary of Diatragacanth frigid, two Drams: then macerate them again four days, and distil them. Take two or three Spoonfuls of this Water alone, or with some proper Syrup.

The

The Chymical Oyl of Amber doth pierce, astringe, and dry powerfully, if you give two drops thereof in Plantane-water: As *Celapinus* teacheth in his *Speculum Artis Medicæ.*

Mercurialis in his Consultations doth highly commend the Seeds of white Poppies, or white Henbane to be taken every Morning to the quantity of a Dram, with Sugar of Roses and Syrup of Purslane: So you may also use the white Diacodium or Syrup of Poppies prescribed in the Cure of the Phrenzy.

Amatus Lusitanus doth highly commend the Juyce of Nettles, in these words: *They which have vomited blood, after they have been given over by Physicians, have been cured onely by the Juyce of Nettles drunk five or six days fasting, to the quantity of four Ounces, and by Nettle-Broth.*

Sanguis Draconis doth wonderfully conglutinate all inward Veins, if you give half a Dram thereof with Plantane-water, or other proper Liquor or Medicine.

The usual Pills to hold under the Tongue, may be made thus:

Take of the Mucilage of Gum-Arabick and Tragacanth, drawn with Plantane-water, of each two Drams: Mummy and Mastick, of each one Dram: Sugar of Roses as much as will make Pills, of which let him hold one continually in his Mouth.

And take this following Powder in his Broths.

Take of red Coral and prepared Pearl, of each half a Dram: Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each two Drams. Make a Powder.

Or boyl white Poppy-seeds and Sumach tied in a clout in his Broth.

Narcoticks are good in this case, and you must use them thus:

Take of Syrup of Poppies, Jujubes, and dried Roses, of each one Ounce: Mix them, and take a Spoonful every Night. Or,

Take of Syrup of Poppies and Purslane, of each three Drams: Terra Sigillata half a Dram: Purslane and Plantane-water, of each one Ounce and an half. Make a Potion to be taken at Night. Or,

Take of Syrup of Myrtles and Poppies, of each one Ounce: Bole-armenick half a Dram: mix them to be taken at Night.

Sometimes you may give Treacle of four Moneths old, as *Galen* teacheth, 5. *Method. Cap.* 13. or *Philonium Romanum*, or *Laudanum.*

Platerus reports, that he cured one only with the Troches of Winter Cherries, with Opium dissolved in Goats-milk, taken some days; and also that he cured a Woman with one Ounce and an half of Manna given in Broth, and with blood-letting, and the use of the Tablets following Morning and Evening for many days.

Take of the Seeds of white Henbane powdred finely, two Scruples: red Coral half a Dram: Gum Arabick one Scruple: new Violets ten: the Juyce of Barberries two Drams: Sugar dissolved in Rose and Plantane-water, two Ounces. Make Tablets.

Trallianus, Lib. 7. *Cap.* 1. doth rightly commend the Blood-stone, by which he saith that he cured many, giving it to four Scruples, with the Juyce of Pomegranates or Knot-grass; but to them who bled not much, he gave it with warm water. But he saith you must sift it well, give it often that it may better be distributed, and in Wine.

Antony Valerius, Exercit. ad Cap. 27. *lib.* 1. *Hollerii de morb. internis*, reports, that he cured when all means failed, by this Powder which he had from *Julius Scaliger.*

Take of Spodium, red Roses, Bole-armenick, Terra Sigillata, and Blood-stone, of each half an Ounce: red Coral, Amber and Pearls not perforated, of each two Drams and an half: Gum-Arabick and Tragacanth, of each two Drams: the Seeds of Purslane, Mallows, Ribwort, red Roses, burnt Harts-horn, and white Starch burnt, of each three Drams. Make thereof a fine Powder, and give three Drams thereof with Rain-water.

This Powder *Scaliger* borrowed of *Serapio*, who mentioned it in his Book of spitting of blood, and which *Valescus* also commends. And you may make Tablets thereof with Sugar dissolved in Rose or Plantane-water.

The Electuary of *Hælideus* is like it and easier made; which was wont to be famous in *Germany*, and so commended of *Gesner*, *Erastus* and *Crato*, thus:

Take of the Seeds of white Poppy and Henbane, of each ten Drams: Terra Sigillata and red Coral, of each five Drams: old Sugar of Roses as much as will make an Electuary. Give hereof one Dram Morning and Evening, after universal Medicines have been given.

But because that spitting is stopped by the use of Astringents, and thence comes difficulty of breathing, you must at times use things that mollifie the Breast, and also stop bleeding, such as they which are compounded of Gum-Arabick, Tragacanth, Starch, and Syrup of dried Roses, Quinces, Myrtles, and Jujubes, the Juyce of Plantane and Purslane. While you use Astringents, if the Belly be bound give a Clyster or Purge, that leaves some Astringency.

In

In the whole time of the Cure, if you suspect that there is any congealed blood in the Breast, you must dissolve it with Oxycrate thus made according to *Galen*, 5. *Meth.* that it may be pleasant and not provoke Coughing with the Vinegar; for so it dissolveth the blood and gently bindeth: Let him take six Ounces warm twice or thrice in one day, and if it provoke Coughing, sweeten it with Sugar; but you must use this when the bleeding begins to cease: for this also Amber and Mummy mixed with Glutinators and Astringents is good.

Also for the allaying the Heat of the Liver, use often a cooling Epithem to the right side.

Take of Rose, Plantane and Succory-water, of each four Ounces: Vinegar of Roses two Ounces: the Powder of the Electuary of the three Sanders, one Dram and an half: Camphire one Scruple: make an Epitheme to be applied warm to the Liver.

After the use of the Epitheme anoint the same part with Oyntment of Roses, or the Cerat of Saunders, with a little Rose-Vinegar.

Anoint also the Reins of the Back with Oyl of Roses and Water-Lillies washed with Vinegar; adding a little Camphire to allay the heat of the blood in the hollow Vein: But you must bewware of things that are too Astringent, lest they drive the blood from the hollow Vein into the Lungs.

It is also very good to wash the Stones with Oxycrate to stop the Flux and allay the heat: for there is a great consent between these parts.

A Bath would also be good to allay the heat of the Bowels; but because they relax and so open the Veins, you must avoid it.

Let him drink Syrup of Myrtles, Purslane and dried Roses; or Sugar of Roses with Barley-water, or with the Water wherein Blood-stone or sealed Earth hath been infused. Or mix Conserve of Roses with the Water, or with Water wherein Coriander hath been infused, made sharp with the Spirit of Vitriol, or with the Tincture of Roses.

A weak Decoction of Yarrow drunk ordinarily is good against all bleeding.

If a sharp Defluxion from the Head upon the Lungs be the cause of this Disease, besides what hath been said, you may use those Remedies which are prescribed in the Cure of a hot Catarrh.

After the Blood is stopped, to keep it from returning you must first abstain from all things that stir the Humors, as violent Exercise, great heat, anger, crying aloud, rich Wines, the Meats mentioned which are either salt or spiced.

Conserve of dried Roses must be held in the Mouth, especially at Bed-time.

Take of Conserve of Roses and of Comfry-roots, of each one Ounce: the Troches of Amber, and sealed Earth, of each half a Dram: red Coral and prepared Pearls of each one Scruple: Sugar of Roses as much as all the rest: make a mixture, of which let him take a spoonful sometimes one hour before meat.

Let him be purged four times in a year, or oftner if occasion be, with the Potion of Rhubarb and Myrobalans above mentioned; to which instead of Syrup alone add one Ounce of Manna.

You may with good success give a Scruple of torrified Rhubarb every Morning one hour before Meat, especially if the blood be serous, as it is commonly in Hæmorrhagies.

Also Rhubarb not torrified given in the same quantity; for so the blood after the serous watry Humor is carried away will grow thicker. Or, you may give a Dram of Rhubarb once every Week.

There is also a Magistral Syrup to cleanse the blood from thin serous Humors. As,

Take of the Leaves of Bugloss, Fumitory, Hops, Succory, Endive, Agrimony, Plantane, Maidenhair, of each one handful: the tops of Asparagus, Vervain, and Eyebright, of each half an handful: the seeds of Gourds and Mellons, of each half an Ounce: Endive and Dodder-seed, of each two Drams: Liquoris scraped, and Raisins, of each half an Ounce: sweet Prunes twelve: Senna four Ounces: Polypody of the Oak two Ounces: Agarick tyed in a thin Clout, six Drams: Mace one Dram: the three Cordial Flowers and red Pease or Pulse, of each one Pugil: boyl these to a pint and an half: dissolve in the straining of the Juyce of sweet Apples three Ounces: fine Sugar one pound and a quarter: make a Syrup boyled well, and scented with yellow Saunders. Then infuse in it one Ounce of Rhubarb beaten and tyed in a Clout, let him take an Ounce and an half, or two Ounces, with Broth twice in a moneth.

Make an Issue in the right or left Leg, as the Liver or Spleen are affected.

Lastly, Let him use for a whole Moneth Asses-milk steeled, for prevention of this Disease.

For his Drink, take Water boyled a little with Coriander-seeds, or the Decoction of Barley and Liquoris.

CHAP.

Chap. 7. *Of* Phthisis, *or Consumption.*

ALthough the Word *Phthisis* signifie every Consumption, yet it is most properly taken for that extenuation of Body which cometh after an Ulcer in the Lungs.

For this Extenuation of Body comes from a putrid lingring Feaver, which turneth to an Hectick; and this Feaver comes from the Ulcer in the Lungs, from which by reason of their nearness to the Heart putrid Vapors are continually sent thither and cause the Feaver, which after is dispersed from the Heart into the whole Body: so all the parts being too cold and dry, and receiving the intemperate putrifying heat, do not well concoct their Nourishment, but are ill nourished, from whence you may plainly perceive a Consumption of the substance of the whole Body: for that Feaver by reason of its continuance from the perseverance of the Cause turneth Hectick; and it's often joyned with a putrid Feaver, which is known by the Urine, and by the Distempers extraordinary at sometimes, insomuch that in some Consumptions you may observe fits of an intermitting Feaver.

CAUSES. A sharp and corroding Humor either coming from other parts, or breeding in the Lungs, is the immediate Cause of an Ulcer in the Lungs.

Salt sharp and salt Rheum falls from the Brain, which being violent, easily ulcerateth the Lungs: Sometimes Flegm that is not sharp nor salt will do the same, namely, if it be long in them, and putrifie, and from the putrifaction ariseth an Acrimony, which corroding ulcerateth; yet this putrid flegm in the Lungs doth not always ulcerate, as we may observe in a Catarrh when putrid Matter is spat forth, and the Lungs are found.

But there are two Conditions for the causing of an Ulcer; one in respect of the Matter flowing, another in respect of the Lungs. In respect of the Matter it is required that it should be so disposed, that when it is putrified it begets a sharpness which may cause an Ulcer. In respect of the Lungs, they must be extraordinary tender, and disposed to corruption, which in a word is called a Vitious Constitution of the Lungs, coming from the Parents usually, of which we will speak hereafter.

Now the Humors that exulcerate and putrifie the Lungs, come from the parts adjoyning, as the Pleura, Mediastinum, Diaphragma, rough Artery, and especially from an Inflammation in them, which comes to Suppuration and turns into an Empyema: of which *Hypocrates* speaks, Aphor. 15. Sect. 5. *They who fall from a Pleurisie into an Empyema, if the Empyema break in forty days and come away, are cured, but if not, they fall into a Consumption.*

The Humor is in the Lungs, when from some Vessel broken, corroded, or opened by a Wound, the blood flowing doth putrifie; or when an Ulcer is left there from the small Pox.

Sometimes from the evil Constitution of the Lungs, evil Humors proceed, which corrupt their substance and cause a Consumption; and this comes commonly from the Parents, from whence a Consumption is reckoned among the hereditary Diseases, of which it is the chief, so that we may observe how many whole Families are taken away with this Disease.

This evil Constitution of the Lungs is not in the first qualities, but hath some malignant and venomous quality, by which it becomes infectious. Although we deny not but a soft and loose substance of the Lungs, and therefore more fit for corruption, doth much conduce to the breeding of this Disease.

This evil Constitution of the Lungs causeth that some fall into Consumptions without a Distillation, Inflammation, or any other evident Cause, but onely from the fault of the part that corrupteth the Nourishment.

Sometimes it comes from a Pustula bred in the Lungs and broken, which by *Hypocrates*, 1. *de morbis*, is made two-fold.

One by him is called a Crude Pustule, because it never comes to Suppuration, but growing by degrees stops the passage of the Breath, and at length kills the Patient.

The other is that which cometh to Suppuration, and is called the Impostume of the Lungs, and divides two ways, either by Defluxion, or Congestion; and the matter gathered is either in a Bag, or without it in the very substance of the part.

The thickness of the Bag often causeth that such an Impostume is carried many years in the Lungs undiscovered, and without any hurt to the Body. From whence *Hypocrates* saith, Aph. 41. Sect. 6. *They who have an Impostume in the Body, and feel it not, it is by reason of the thickness of the matter, or of the place wherein it is that they feel it not.* For this cause many who seemed to be in perfect health have suddenly died by an Impostume broken within; of which there are examples in *Fernelius, lib. 5. de morbis, de part. morb. & sympt. c.* 10. among which he mentioneth two Physicians who foresaw the danger without signs.

If the matter which comes from the Impostume broken flow into the Ventricle of the Heart, the

sick presently die: but if it come to the Bronchia or passages in the Lungs, it may be spit up; if the Body be strong, and the matter little in quantity: but commonly there is an Ulcer remaining in the Lungs which causeth a Consumption.

Moreover, there are External Causes, as Contagion, which is the chiefest; for this Disease is so infectious, that we may observe Women to be infected by their Husbands, and Men by their Wives, and all their Children to die of the same; nor onely from the infection of their Parents Seed, but from the company of him that was first infected.

And this Contagion is more easily communicated to them that are of kin, wherefore it is not safe for a Brother or Sister to enter into the Chamber for the *Miasmata* or vapors infective, which come from their Lungs and infect the whole air of the Chamber, and being drawn in by others (especially if they are any way disposed to the same Disease) beget the same Disease in their Lungs.

There are other External Causes, especially very hot or cold Air; the hot Air doth melt down the sharp humors which are contained in the Brain, and sends them to the Lungs. The too cold Air by astringing, compressing and squeezing, doth cause the like Defluxion: But the Air in Autumn is most dangerous, because by its inequality in heat and cold, it causeth sharp and salt Distillations: whence *Hypocrates* saith, Aph. 10. Sect. 3. *Autumn is the worst time for people in Consumptions.* Secondly, Sharp and Salt Meats and Drinks do cause a Consumption, which fills the Head with sharp and sharp Vapors. And lastly, All those Internal and External Causes which use to produce spitting of blood, which useth to end in a Consumption, may be said to be Causes thereof.

Among the Antecedent Causes, evil Humors throughout the whole Body are accounted the chief, which being moved by External Causes, are sent to the Brain, and from thence to the Lungs. Among which you may reckon the suppression of the Terms, Hemorrhoids, or other usual Evacuations, which do cause Catarrhs and Defluxions.

The aforesaid Causes do produce this Disease, especially among those whom *Hypocrates* calleth *Phthirodeis*, and *Pterugodeis*, that is, such as have a straight and distressed Breast, a long Neck, and Shoulder-bones sticking forth, who must of necessity fall into this Disease, if they have tender Lungs, or an hereditary inclination thereunto. Also they are inclined to a Consumption who have a weak Head, which is easily filled with superfluous Humors, which are sent to the Organs or Instruments of the Spirits.

DIFFERENCES. There are no true and proper Differences of Consumptions, but such as come from the variety of their Causes. Yet *Hypocrates* doth lay down many kinds which are worth the observing, which must be reduced not to a true Consumption, but to one in general, which is without an Ulcer of the Lungs. And first, *Lib.6.Epid.Sect.2.Text.47.* He speaks of a Consumption which came from a running of the Reins, in his History: *A Satyre called* Grypalopex, *being twenty five years old, had Nocturnal Pollutions, and daily loss of Seed; who when he came to be thirty years of Age, fell into a Consumption and died.* For by the continual loss of Seed the Nourishment of the Body is taken away, by which the solid parts are consumed and dried.

There is another kind in *Hyp.2. de Morb.* called the Consumption of the Back, which comes from too much Lechery, which destroyeth the whole habit of the Body, and takes away the Nourishment from the solid parts; this happens to new married Folks who are unsatiable, and is the chiefest of the Consumptions of the Back; for *Hypocrates* lays down four kinds thereof: The first is that mentioned, which comes from Lechery. The second is laid down, *Lib. 2. de inter. affect. text.* 13. which comes from too much blood, and nourishment going to the Spinal Marrow, by which the Natural heat and and all other Faculties are stifled and destroyed. Now *Hyp. 5. Epid.* sheweth that the Body may consume by too much blood, in a story concerning one, who when nothing would nourish him, but he still grew leaner, was perfectly cured (when all other Medicines failed) by bleeding in both Hands as long as the Veins would discharge. The third kind is in the place mentioned, namely when the Marrow of the Back is dried, by which the whole Body drieth and consumeth. *Hypocrates* mentioneth two Causes of this driness; one is the obstruction of the Veins which go to the Back with nourishment; another is the flowing of Choler from the Head upon the Back, which *Hypocrates* sheweth in his Book *De locis in homine.* The fourth is described in the same Book, and it comes from a Distillation upon the Marrow of the Back, in these words: *Moreover, when a Defluxion falls upon the Back, this kind of Consumption cometh with pain in the Loins, and seeming emptiness to the Patient in the internal parts of the Head.* In the same Book, Numb. 18. he saith thus; *When there is a defluxion upon the Marrow, there is a secret undiscernable Consumption.* He calls it secret, because when the Body decays, you cannot so easily finde out the Cause; he calls it undiscernable, because you cannot perceive the inconveniences of the Defluxion at the first. But it ceaseth to be secret and undiscernable, if the Defluxion be not only upon the Marrow of the Back, but also upon the *Os Sacrum* and Hip: for then the Distillation is apparent, and there is pain and loss of Motion, with dejection of Minde. These are more clear in *Hypocrates*, in his Tenth Book *De glandulis*, in these words: *There is another Disease which comes from a Defluxion from the Head by the Veins upon*

upon the Marrow of the Back, and from thence to the Os Sacrum *and Hip, which is a Consumption also which destroyeth, for then the Shoulders and both the Feet are weak, and after the Legs, and they always die of it, though they have been formerly cured.* This kind of Consumption is to be observed, because it often happeneth, especially to such who have weak Nerves, which will easily receive the Defluxion.

To this kind you may refer that which comes of want and hunger, which *Galen* mentioneth, *Lib. de Marasmo*, when the Body decays for want of Nourishment. Now Nourishment is wanting to the solid parts, not onely for want of Meat, which the Stomach concocteth and sends to the Liver to make blood for the whole Body; but also when the *Chylus* which is sufficiently concocted in the Stomach cannot pass through the Meseraick Veins, by reason of their obstruction; as it happeneth to them who have a Struma, whose Mesentery for the most part is full of Glandules, by which the milky Veins called *Venæ Lacteæ* are compressed, from whence the whole Body grows lean, and they die of a Consumption.

But the solid parts are deprived of their necessary nourishment when salt blood that is not fit for nourishment is gathered into the Veins, which, as *Galen* shews, are incurable, 5. Meth. except by *Epicrasis*, or change of habit. And finally, *Galen, lib. de Marasmo, decimo Meth.* and in other places, speaks of a Consumption from a manifest or hidden Inflammation, from the Syncope of the Heart or Stomach, and the like, which may be seen in their proper places.

SIGNS DIAG. The Diagnostick Signs by which you may know a true Consumption, do some of them declare a Consumption beginning, or begun, or confirmed, which are very well set down by *Hyp.* 1. *de Morbis.*

The signs of a Consumption at hand, are in *Hyp.* Book mentioned, Text. 9. in these words: *There is also a Suppuration when Flegm flows from the Head upon the Lungs; and first for the most part it flows privately, and causeth a little Cough, and the Spittle to be bitter, and a little heat.*

In this saying there are contained four signs of an eminent Consumption.

The first signe is, a Defluxion from the beginning closely conveyed to the Lungs, because then the matter is little, and because the thinner part of the Humor floweth about the rough Artery, and doth not vex the Lungs, which otherwise would be more disturbed in the beginning, before they are weakned; thence it is called a secret Defluxion, because there is little hurt at the first done thereby.

The second is, When the Humor flowing makes but a small Cough, being at the first but little and thin.

The third signe is, When the Spittle is more bitter than usually it was, because the Humor that must ulcerate the Lungs must be sweet, sharp or salt; which qualities being altered by a preternatural heat, do turn bitter; for it is known that sweet and salt things over-much boyled, do grow bitter. But in regard that preternatural heat is not very great at the first, the Spittle is but a little bitter.

The fourth signe is, a little heat, as being feaverish; for when the matter is not much moved, but receiveth putrifaction from the heat of the place, wherein it hath been long contained, the Feaver cannot be very violent, for the putrid matter can many ways be refrigerated; therefore it is no wonder if the Feaver be small in the beginning.

To these signs of *Hypocrates* we may add an evil formation of the Breast and Youth, which meeting with the aforesaid signs, must needs declare a Consumption to be at hand.

The evil fashion of the Breast is when it is narrow, and the Shoulder-blades stick up like wings, when the fore-part of the Breast is narrow, and the hinder-part broad, for then the Breast is both small and evil proportioned. The straightness of the Breast shews want of natural heat, and the evil proportion shews its weakness. For if the natural heat were much and vigorous, the Breast would have thereby been extended. But such and so great is this disposition, that *Hypocrates* calls it a Natural Consumption, coming from a principle in Nature. Wherefore they who are thus made must of necessity fall into a Consumption, except some other Disease take them off. Which by the way is observable, for if they have any acute Disease who are thus inclined, they seldom escape, because the Natural heat is weak and little, and therefore will easily be overcome by a strong Disease. Therefore the most wary Physicians in such kind of Natures and habits do use to prognostick rather death and danger, than health or recovery, when they fall into any Disease.

In them who are inclinable to this Disease, Youth is most dangerous, according to *Hypocrates*, Aph. 9. Sect. 5. especially from eighteen to thirty five years, in which time there is much blood for to break the Vessels; as also it is then thin and sharp, more proper to open and corrode the Vessels. In Children the Catarrh is made flow with much moisture: In old Men it is allayed with Cold; but in the middle age for the reasons aforesaid, it doth often exulcerate.

Moreover, in Youth many Distempers come by Diet, by which many ill humors are produced and the blood infected; as also by reason of violent exercise, as running, wrestling, leaping, fencing, and going in the Sun: also a Vein may be broken in the Lungs which may produce a Consumption.

The signs of a Consumption begun are set down by *Hypocrates* in his Book of Diseases before mentioned, Text. 10. in these words: *In progress of time the Lungs are exasperated and ulcerated within by the Catarrh putrifying there, whereby the Breast seems pondrous, and there is a pain before and behind, and there is more sharp heat in the body; and the Lungs by reason of their heat draw moisture from the whole body, and especially from the Head, which also is made hot from that body, and spitteth forth thick matter.*

In these words there are *Six Signs* contained of a Consumption begun.

The first Signe is, That the Lungs are exasperated in progress of time, that is, the Cough is more violent; for the Disease increasing, the Distillation is stronger, and the Lungs are pierced therewith, and provoked to cough forth that which hurteth them, which Cough doth not onely come from the matter flowing down, but from that which flowed formerly; for being not coughed up it groweth foul by long continuance, by which means the Lungs are more forced to expulsion.

The second Signe is, The weight of the Breast which comes from the matter gathered into the Lungs: For albeit the Lungs of themselves do feel little or nothing, yet because they are tied to the Breast by Membranes, they perceive a weight when they are burdened.

The third Signe is, A sharp pain before and behind; for the matter contained in the Lungs doth with its evil quality offend them, as well as with its quantity and putrifaction, by which the Membranes are pricked, which cause great pain, for the pain in the Membranes is always pricking. Now this pain is perceived before and behind; because these Membranes are joyned before to the Sternon, and behind to the back; and the cause of this pain is from a great Cough, called by *Hypocrates*, A malignant or cruel Cough.

The fourth Signe is, When sharp heat falls into the body, and there followeth a violent Feaver; for when through progress of time the matter putrifieth more, it is probable that the Feaver will be greater; for although the matter from the beginning do onely putrifie in the Lungs, yet by reason of the Suppuration made in the Breast with an Ulcer, the filth is communicated to the Humors contained in the Veins; from which come divers sorts of putrid Feavers, and these differ from that Feaver which comes onely from the Ulcer in the Lungs, through the filthy vapors which are carried from them into the Heart, which turns to an Hectick; and therefore in a Consumption there is a Hectick Feaver often joyned with a putrid.

The fifth Signe is, When a great quantity of Flegm falls from the Head to the Lungs: which *Hypocrates* confirms, when he shews the Cause of that great Defluxion, namely, The Lungs by their Heat drawing Flegm from the whole body. Hence it is, that the Humors contained in the whole body are the matter of a continual and great Flux which doth so trouble men in Consumptions. The Lungs by the filth which they have contracted, grow hot; by which heat, Flegm is drawn from the Brain, which the Brain fetcheth from the whole body: And this is one of the principal Causes of the extenuation of the whole body; for all the Humors, good and bad are carried to those parts, and so the whole body decayeth.

The sixth Signe is, Spitting of thick rotten Flegm; for when the matter putrifieth and there is an Ulcer, Quittor or Filth must needs come from thence, and therefore the Spittle is mattery: but it is between thick and thin; for after that it hath by long continuance in the Lungs grown thick, it is made thinner by the addition of that which breaks from the Ulcer, and so it becomes moderate, which *Hypocrates* calls Subcrassum or Thickish.

To these mentioned Signs of *Hypocrates*, you may add this as most certain, namely, The Extenuating the body with a lingring and constant Feaver. For besides the putrid Feaver above mentioned which come and go by fits, and grow from the Humors which putrifie in the Veins: there is also always present a lingring daily Feaver coming from the vapors sent from the Ulcer to the Heart which corrupteth the nourishment of the whole body, and makes it dry and hot, from whence the body must needs grow extenuated.

To these you may add Sweatings at Night, with which men in Consumptions are often troubled as soon as they begin to sleep; for by sleep the Heat is drawn in which increaseth the Inflammation of the Lungs, and the heat inwardly increased, causeth abundance of vapors which are thickned in the skin, and turned into sweat.

Moreover, there is a continual rigour which comes from the sharpness of the matter which pricketh the Membranes.

And lastly, You may add sweetness of Spittle, which useth to come when it begins to Suppurate, which is the original of Saltness.

Hypocrates shews also the signs of a Consumption confirmed in his 11. Text of the Book above mentioned, in these words; *The longer this Disease lasteth, the more absolute matter will be spet, and the Feavers be the sharper, the Cough more frequent and strong, the body will more consume, and yet the body is disturbed downward from Flegm, and this comes from the Brain when any man comes to this he must perish.*

In

In these words we may observe that there are five Signs of a Consumption confirmed.

The first is, The Spittle being more mattery, or rather matter it self.

The second is, A strong Feaver and sharp, more putrifying, and the Ulcer more foul.

The third is, An often and violent Cough more than formerly; often because of the great provocation and little Evacuation, therefore Nature laboureth to do that at divers times which she cannot do at once: and it is a stronger Cough, not only because the greater sharpness of the Water doth more violently stir up the expulsive faculty; but also because of the wearing away of the solid parts, the Breast is made more hollow, hence comes a hoarse and sounding Cough, as from a hollow place.

The fourth Signe is, Pining and want of Appetite, which makes them leaner; now the want of Appetite comes from the Distillation which doth not onely fall upon the spiritual Members, but also upon the natural, especially the Stomach, whose Mouth is thence weakned to the loss of Appetite; as also from the putrid vapors sent thither either from the Feaver or the Ulcer.

The last Signe is, A loose Belly which comes from Flegm falling from the Head, by which in time the Stomach and Guts are weakned, and the retentive faculty destroyed; and this kils the Patient, as we will shew more at large in the Prognosticks.

To these Signs of *Hypocrates* we may add some other.

The first is, A great Extenuation of the whole body, so that all the Musculous flesh is consumed, and the bones appear onely covered with skin; and hence it is that the Nails are crooked, because the flesh which was in the tops of the Fingers to hold up the Nails is consumed.

To this you may add Difficulty of Breathing, both because the Faculty is weak, as also because the Bronchia of the Lungs are stopt with putrid matter; as also because the part is for the most part putrified and consumed, and therefore cannot take in sufficient air to cool the heart; so that what the Lungs cannot do by one breathing, it must do by often.

And lastly, We may add that in a confirmed Consumption that is desperate, the Hair falls off, the Cheeks wax blew, except it be after meat, and then the vapors sent up make the red Lice breed in abundance, and the Feet swell.

Neither need we so many signs, for if any ordinary man, saith *Aretus*, shall see a man pale, weak, and coughing, and very lean, he will conclude him to be in a Consumption.

Yet we must observe diligently, That sometimes a violent Catarrh falling upon the Lungs will resemble a Consumption, so that filth like Matter shall be spit forth, and thence may a Feaver come through putrifaction and extenuation of body: but they who are so, may easily be cured by diligence in means, therefore let us distinguish this rightly from a Consumption, which is chiefly done by discerning between putrid Flegm and Matter. Thus,

Matter is of a dun colour, and less white than Flegm; sometimes of divers colours, and being put into hot Water it sinketh and dissolveth; but Flegm swims at the top and sticks together by reason of its slimeness, and will not dissolve.

But if some of the spittle dissolve and the rest not, it is made of Flegm and Matter, which often happeneth.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognostick, it is very hard to cure a new Ulcer in the Lungs; but it is impossible to cure an old, because it is opened by the continual motion of the Lungs and by coughing, so that it will not be united; as also the force of the Medicine is gone before it can come at it, and the lost substance of the Lungs cannot be repaired.

Moreover, an Ulcer, Spittle, Feaver, and Leanness require contrary Remedies, for those things which dry the Ulcer, do hinder Spittle, increase the Feaver and Leanness; and moist things which are good against the Feaver and Leanness do make the Ulcer more foul.

Sometimes the Ulcer seems cured, and there is a Scab upon it, but with the least motion it falls off and the Disease returns.

A Consumption which comes from a small Ulcer of short continuance, although it be difficult, yet is not incurable if proper Medicines be timely used: And they who have gathered Observations mention many so cured; now there is most hope when the Patient is strong, the Spittle white, even, of one colour, and easily raised; if the Humor falling from the Head pass through the Nose, and if thereupon the Feaver abate, if the Appetite be good, and there be no thirst, and if the belly be bound and in good order, if the Patient have a good habit of body, young, and have his Breast large and hairy.

They whose Spittle stinketh or have loose bellies, or cannot spet, are near death, as *Hypocrates* teacheth, 1. Prog. & Aph. 11. & 12. Sect. 5. and Aph. 16. Sect. 7.

A Consumption coming upon an acute Disease doth kill speedily, but if it come from other Causes it is Chronical, and lasteth many years: And *Avicen* saith, that he knew a Woman that lived twenty three years in a Consumption. And *Matthew de Gradi* saith, That another Woman which was always about the fire lived in a Consumption twenty eight years.

The Cure of this Disease, as is said, is for the most part impossible, if the Disease is old; but if it be new, it may sometimes be effected, and the easier when it is but coming upon them who are disposed

posed thereto by an hereditary disposition, but are not yet faln into it. Therefore we shall first lay down a Prophylactick or preservative, and then shew how to cure the Disease.

Therefore for the amending of the evil disposition in a Consumption, use a cooling Diet, and moist, and all such things as correct the blood, and make it mild, and correct its saltness and sharpness; as the Waters of sweet Baths, the use of Milk, and the like. As also China-Roots boiled in small Beer: but the Decoction of the Saunders is the best, which is not onely good in a Consumption at hand, or begun, but also in salt and thin Distillations, and in old bleeding from thence. The Decoction of Guajacum doth Wonders upon the same account with the former, either given in distilled Waters with a little white or red Wine, as the Disease will bear it. Now the Decoction of Guajacum and of Saunders are made both alike, both for the first and second Drink, and given the same way. To these you may add change of Air, which is good both to prevent and cure. And lastly, those Remedies are good which we will lay down for the cure of the Disease confirmed, to be used first.

CURE. Now the whole Cure consisteth in the cleansing and glutinating of the Ulcer, by taking away the Causes that produce and nourish it, by opposing the Hectick Feaver, and restraining of the Consumption.

First therefore, because an ill habit of body may increase the Ulcer of the Lungs, you must use gentle Purges, at divers distances as long as the body is not very low. And these must be made of Manna, Rhubarb, Cassia, or Syrup of Roses, thus:

Take of Barley half a Pugil: Liquoris scraped and Raisins stoned, of each three Drams: Jujubes four: the Flowers of Bugloss and Violets, of each half a Pugil: boyl them to three Ounces. In the straining dissolve Rhubarb infused in Scabious-water with yellow Saunders four Scruples: Manna one Ounce: Syrup of Roses half an Ounce. Make a Potion.

Or give two Ounces of Manna with Chicken or ordinary Broth.

Or make a Bolus of Cassia one Ounce, and one Scruple of the Powder of Liquoris.

In the beginning you may give stronger Purges for to draw down the salt and sharp Catarrh which is the chief Cause of the Ulcer, such as are prescribed in a hot Catarrh.

Also before the body be too lean, at the first you may let blood to allay the Feaver and the acrimony of the Humor.

But in the beginning of the Cure you must stay and divert the Catarrh from the Breast, otherwise all other things will be in vain. And all those things which were prescribed for the Cure of a hot Catarrh are good in this case.

Besides a Seton to the Neck is very good. And *Fabricius Hildanus* reports that he cured many by this way.

At length you must come to the Cure of the Ulcer, for which, give things that cleanse, knit and expectorate. Many there are of this nature; but these following are the best.

Milk doth hit all intentions for Cure: It cleanseth with its serous parts, it conglutinateth with its coagulating part, and nourisheth and refresheth with its unctious part. But there are divers kinds of Milk, and Womans-Milk is the best, because it is more agreeable to our Natures, especially if it be sucked from the Breast. *Platerus* affirms that he knew many cured by the use thereof; and that one of them did not onely recover, but grew so strong, that lest his Nurse should want Milk for him, he got her with Child again.

But because many will not indure that sort, Asses-milk is commended, which because it is very full of Whey, doth easily pierce into the Veins, and excellently cleanse the Ulcer: the next to this is Goats-milk. Let the Ass be fed with Plantane, Vine-leaves, Brambles, Polyganon, Grass, Barley, and Rye. Let him drink it new milked warm, therefore let the Ass be brought neer the Chamber, and be milked into a warm Vessel. First let him take it in a small quantity three or four Ounces, that his Stomach may be used to it, increasing the quantity by degrees to eight or ten Ounces, or a Pint, and lest it should grow sour or curdle in the Stomach, and that it may agree better with the Lungs, put Sugar of Roses to it, one Ounce thereof to eight of Milk: let him not sleep after his Milk immediately, but walk gently about the Chamber: let him not eat before the Milk be concocted, and he finde a Stomach, that it may be more effectual. You must not give it in a strong Feaver, or when there is a pain in the Head, or swelling in the Hypochondria or a cholerick Flux, according to *Hypocrates*, Aphor. 64. Sect. 5.

Commonly it is taken onely once in a day, but it is better twice, and best if the Patient live onely upon it. For besides that it doth work more powerfully in a great quantity, there is a great profit by not mixing it with Broth and other meats, for they will easily putrifie. If therefore the Disease be very desperate, give Milk after purging every six hours with *Manus Christi* of Pearl and Coral. And lest strength should fail, let him intermix a restoring distilled Water.

Sugar of Roses is very profitable, as also the Conserve; by use whereof, *Avicen* reports that he cured a Woman of a desperate Consumption, so that she was not onely found but very fat afterwards.

Mesue

Mesue also witnesseth that many have been recovered by the same, and he directeth that the Conserve of Roses be new, not above a year old, taken in a great quantity, and often, with Medicines, Meat, and Drink, and also by it self at any hour. But first give Cleansers, because it will otherwise astringe and retain the excrementitious matter in the Lungs. But when Breath begins to fail, and the Patient cannot raise Flegm, let him take expectorating things, as Syrup of Hysop and Coltsfoot, and other Lohochs. And if heat arise from drying too much, give Syrup of Violets, Jujubes, the Mucilage of Fleabane and Quinces, and the like.

Montanus, Valeriola, and *Forestus,* say, That they have seen some cured by taking Sugar of Roses in great quantities. An Apothecary whom I knew in a Consumption made a great quantity of Sugar of Roses for himself, and eat it constantly, by which he was cured.

An Infusion of Yarrow, Tormentil, Burnet, and Conserve of Roses made in *Balneo Mariæ* is very good, as it is described in the Chapter of spitting of blood, if it be used twenty days together.

The Decoction of Bugle in Mutton-Broth, doth excellent against a Consumption and inward Ulcers, it doth a little gently loosen the Belly against the Nature of all the *Consolidæ.*

Trallianus lib. 7. cap. 1. Boasts that he cured many with Blood-stone. The preparation and use whereof we have shewed in spitting of blood.

The Syrup of the Juyce of Ground Ivy is commended by *Quercetan* thus made:

Take of the Juyce of Ground Ivy two pound and an half; let it be digested in Balneo Mariæ. *To the Juyce well refined, put Sugar of Roses one pound; Penides four Ounces. Boyl them to a Syrup to be taken now and then a Spoonful.*

He also addeth the flower of Brimstone to it to make it into a Lohoch, of which he gives four times in a day; and he boasteth that he hath therewith cured many.

The Syrup of the flowers of St. Johns-wort made by Infusion in *Balneo Mariæ,* is very good in this Disease, as also for all inward Ulcers.

The Syrup of Comfry is excellent, for it cleanseth, healeth and strengthneth by astringing; as also Comfry-roots boyled in Broth.

It is affirmed that many have been cured by this Hydromel.

Take of China-roots sliced, six Ounces: Coltsfoot-roots three Ounces: Burdock and Avens-roots, of each three Ounces: Elicampane-roots two Ounces: Lungwort-leaves, and Scabious-leaves and Roots, both the Veronicaes, Ulmaria, and Herb Two-pence, of each two handfuls: all the Capillar Herbs, of each one handful: the tops of Bugle, Betony, Cowslip-flowers and red Veronica, of each four Pugils: Ground Ivy-leaves and Roots three handfuls: Jujubes, Dates, Seleslens, and Raisins stoned, of each one Ounce and an half: Spanish-Liquoris one Ounce and an half. Let them all being well sliced boyl in thirty two Pints of Spring-water, till half be consumed with a little gentle fire: add to the Liquor being strained, of the best Honey four pound. Boyl it again and skim it; then strain it through a Hippocras Bag, putting thereto half an Ounce of Cinnamon, six Drams of Coriander-seeds: Anniseed and sweet Fennel-seeds, of each three Drams: put the Liquor in a large Vessel, and let it work in the Sun; for so it will be done in forty days, otherwise it will be longer: but you must keep the Vessel always full and open, that it may froth over: therefore you must make more Hydromel than the Vessel will contain; and if the Disease require it you may use it fresh before it worketh till you make another in the Vessel; and you may make this quantity twice or thrice at once, because it must be taken divers Moneths together. Let him take a good draught hereof twice in a day.

This following Syrup is made more easily, and hath great Vertue.

Take of the Juyce of Ground-Ivy, Veronica and Carduus Benedictus refined, of each eight Ounces: in which boyl gently Maiden-hair, Politrice, Scabious and Lettuce, of each half a handful. Dissolve in the strained Liquor one pound and an half of white Sugar. Make a Syrup well boyled, adding in the end three Drams of the Extract of Juniper; Juyce of Liquoris and the Extract of Carduus, of each four Scruples. Let the Patient take one spoonful an hour before Dinner, and another before Supper, and another at Bed-time.

Cardanus saith, that he cured many Consumptions with this course following: namely, by giving no other nourishment than Barley-broth made without flesh, and Water with Sugar, and every Morning four Ounces of the Decoction of the Tails and Legs of Cray-fish made in Barley-water with two Drams of Sugar.

Arcæus, Ingrassias, Fracastorius, and *Erastus,* say with admiration, That they have cured many Consumptions by the use onely of Guajacum for a long time continued; yet this in respect of the Antecedent Cause, which is a hot and sharp Humor, seems to be an enemy.

Avenzoar reports, that his Grandfather cured a Consumption with well leavened Bread, and Sallet Oyl, and also that he did the same.

This Powder following is highly commended by *Valescus de Taranta,* and it is reported to be invented by *Haly Abbas,* and he saith, that he cured one with it. And *Forestus* saith, that he cured his Brother with the same.

Take

Take of white Poppy-seeds ten Drams: Gum-Arabick, Starch and Gum-Tragacanth, of each three Drams: Purslane-seed and Mallow-seeds, of each five Drams: Pompion, Melons, Cucumbers, Gourds and Quince-seeds, of each six Drams: Spodium and Juyce of Liquoris, of each three Drams: Penides the weight of all the rest: make a Powder: give every morning two Drams thereof with the Syrup of Poppies or Jujules. Let him also take it in Barley, Cream, or Almond-milk, and with other meats.

Cappivaccius and *Claudinus* do approve of Oyl of Vitriol to dry the Ulcer, giving two or three drops with Rosewater or Juyce of Plantane, with a little Sugar.

Crollius also commends the Elixir Proprietatis which is made of the Spirit of Sulphur, with the Spirit of Wine, Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron.

The Chymists do highly commend the Medicines made of Brimstone, as the Flour, Milk and Balsom thereof, as you may read in their Books. You may use them thus very well:

Take of the Flour of Brimstone, and Powder of Frankincense, of each one Scruple: put them into a hollow Apple, then roast it, and let the Patient eat it with Sugar every morning for eight or ten days together. Or,

Take of Conserve of old Roses, Diamargariton frigid, and Diapenidion, of each one Ounce: Flour of Brimstone three Drams: make it up with clarified Honey, of which let him take the quantity of an Hazel-nut twice or thrice in a day. Or,

Take of Flos Sulphuris three Drams: Sugar dissolved in Rosewater three Ounces: make Lozenges, which let him hold in his mouth often.

Take of Lac Sulphuris half a Dram: Magistery of Pearl and Coral, of each half a Scruple: the Emulsion of Melon-seeds made with Coltsfoot or Veronica-water, two Ounces: the Julep of Roses six Drams: Cinnamon-water, and Manus Christi with Pearl, of each two Drams. Mix them, and let him take two or three spoonfuls every morning.

Some Chymists commend Antimonium Diaphoreticum well calcined, with thrice as much Saltpeter, so that all the vomiting quality be gone, which must be given every day in Lozenges made with Sugar of Roses, or mixed with Conserve of Roses, or with the Medicines above mentioned.

The Balsom of Peru is good to heal Ulcers in the Lungs, if you give one drop made into a Pill with Sugar every day.

The Powder of Burnet one Dram given every day in Broth, is esteemed excellent.

Ruffi Pills are commended by some taken to one Scruple every day, but made as followeth they do Wonders.

Take of the Mass of Ruffi Pills, one Ounce: Antimonium Diaphoreticum, and Gum of Guajacum, of each half an Ounce. Make a Mass with the Balsom of Peru: of this let him take one Scruple every day for one moneth.

The Syrup of Coral, and Jelly of Quinces are good for the same.

Rodericus Fonseca commends the Decoction of yellow Saunders for a good Medicine against Defluxions upon the Lungs, which he prepareth thus:

Take of Succory and Sorrel-water, of each four Pints; yellow Saunders sliced three Ounces. Infuse them one day, then boyl them in Balneo Mariæ in a close Vessel three hours. Take three Ounces of this every morning in Beer for forty days together.

Also all the Medicines which we mentioned for the cure of spitting blood, are here very good.

Fumigations may be well used to dry the Ulcer of the Lungs very well, and they must be often taken in at the Mouth and Nose. You may make them thus;

Take of the Gum of Ivy one Dram and an half; Frankincense one Dram: Myrrh half a Dram: Amber one Scruple: Benjamin and Storax, of each half a Dram: Hypocistis two Scruples: Coriander-seeds, red Roses, and red Saunders, of each one Scruple. Powder them, and mix them with the Mucilage of Gum-Tragacanth; make Troches and cast them upon the Coals.

Or, make plain Fumes of Frankincense, Myrrh, Mastick, and Benjamin, always in the Chamber that he may take in the dry and sweet scent of them.

You may make a stronger Fumigation, but it is not to be used but in strong Bodies. Thus,

Take of Gum Animæ, or Gum of Guajacum, two Drams; Tobacco half an Ounce: dry Coltsfoot one Ounce: Hyssop, white Horehound, Rosemary and Orpiment, of each three Drams. Make a Powder; put a little thereof into a Tobacco-pipe, take of it twice a day fasting, and half an hour after a draught of this Decoction.

Take of China and Sarsa, of each half an Ounce: Scabious, Coltsfoot, and Ground Ivy, Ulmaria, Maiden-hair, and Avens Leaves and Roots, of each one handful: whole Barley one Pugil; Liquoris scraped, and Currans, of each one Ounce. Boyl them to two Pints, and put to it being strained four Ounces of Sugar of Roses; let him take half a Pint twice in a day as aforesaid.

For the rich people you may use a moist Fumigation made of the Decoction of Herbs, which is a good

a good way to carry the strength of them directly to the Lungs: You may use all such Herbs as are proper for the Lungs, and to cure Ulcers. Take this following for an Example:

Take *of green Colts-foot eight handfuls, Hyssop two handfuls: bruise them, and put them in a Pot with a little water, lute it close, then set it into the Oven when the Bread is half baked, and then take it out with the Bread, and put a Funnel into a hole made at the top, and so take in the smoak through the mouth at the Lungs, and put it out at the Nose, and it wonderfully provokes spitting.*

You must also morning and evening use a Cooling Liniment to the Breast. As,

Take *of Gum Tragacanth and Arabick, of each one dram, infuse them in Rose-water a day and a night, put then thereto of Oyl of Violets one ounce and an half; fresh Butter half an ounce: Sal. Prunella two drams: Camphire one scruple: Breast-milk as much as will serve: Mix them in a Mortar to an Oyntment.*

To repair a Consumption, or to prevent or hinder it besides Restoring Diets, which are principally made of Barley, Almonds, Pine-Nuts, Rice, Nuts, and the like, which Authors declare; Milk commended at first is very good, and a Bath of hot Water of Barley and Almonds bruised; but this is not good in a Catarrh, nor while there is a putrid Feaver, nor when the Lungs are full of Excrements.

Let his Drink be Water and Sugar, Barley Water and Liquoris; an Infusion of Liquoris, a thin Hydromel, or a weak Decoction of China.

The End of the Seventh Book.

THE EIGHTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Heart.

The PREFACE.

THE Heart *hath many Diseases, Similary, Organick and Common: But because few will submit to the Physician, in regard of the nobleness of the part, which will not endure grievous Diseases, but a man is suddenly gone, and there is no time for Physick; We who intend to bring all our Labours into Practice, will lay down only three Diseases of the Heart, which are usual, and require many Medicines; and we shall bring them into three Chapters. The first shall be of Swooning. The second of Palpitation of the Heart. And the third of Weakness.*

Chap. I. *Of* Syncope, *or Swooning.*

SYncope is defined by *Galen*, 12. Meth. c. 5. to be a sudden-failing of all the strength; For though the Heart only suffer, and the Vital Spirits are only intercepted; yet when it fails, the rest must suffer, because they have a continual and necessary influence from it.

It is called a sudden failing of all the Strength, that it may be distinguished from other Diseases, in which the strength goes by degrees, till death come; nor is the Doctrine of *Avicen* against it, *Fen.* 1. *Lib.* 3. *Tract.* 2. *cap.* 2. where he propounds the sign of a Syncope that comes by degrees; for although the Causes that dissolve the Spirits do sometimes work by degrees, yet when they grow great, they make a sudden Syncope; and therefore *Avicen* rather propounded the signs that go before a Syncope, than those that accompany it.

Moreover, This Definition may seem to agree with an Apoplexy, in which there is a sudden failing of all the strength; but in an Apoplexy, there is strength in the Heart, and the Pulse is generally great and full. And also there is great hinderance of breath, with snorting; but in a Syncope the breath is no waies stopped.

The

The queſtion is, Why? When the action of the heart ceaſeth, doth the action of the brain alſo ceaſe, ſince the Animal Spirit is made of the Vital by way of Concoction, and muſt therefore ſtay ſome time in the Brain, although the Vital do not conſtantly come to it? We anſwer, That the brain as all other parts, for the perfecting of its actions, doth alwaies ſtand in need of adventitious heat, which is brought to it by the Vital Spirits, and therefore when the Vital Spirits come not, neither doth heat come for the brain to perform its functions.

There are other Diſeaſes very like to Syncope, differing only in degrees from it, namely, *Ecluſis*, *Leipothymia* and *Aſphyxia*: *Ecluſis*, is a light fainting: *Leipothymia*, or *Leipopſychia*, or *Apopſychia*, is a very ſtrong and great fainting: *Syncope* is the greateſt, which if it go ſo far that the pulſe in the whole Body ceaſeth to beat, it is called *Aſphyxia*, which is next unto death.

The word *Syncope* was not uſed by *Hypocrates*, and the ancient Greeks; but they call'd this Diſeaſe *Leipothymia*, *Lipopſychia* and *Aſphyxia*. But it was invented a little before *Galen*'s time, and uſed for the greateſt; ſo *Galen*, 1. *ad Glauc. cap.* 14. ſaith, *Leipothymia* is an imperfect Syncope, and goes before it.

By what hath been ſaid, it appears, that the part affected is the Heart, where the Vital Spirits are all made; by whoſe influence the Natural heat and Spirits in every part are made to act: therefore when that ceaſeth by ſtoppage of the Influx of the Vital Spirits, it is neceſſary that the ſtrength of all parts ſhould fail, and their actions ceaſe.

CAUSES. The immediate Cauſe of this Diſeaſe, is the defect of the Vital Spirits, not wholly, for then ſudden death would come; but ſo great, that Nature is conſtrained (leſt the ſtrength of the Heart ſhould totally fail) to fetch the Spirits from the other parts to the Heart, by which means the parts loſe their functions.

Now this defect of Spirits comes four waies: Either becauſe they are Naturally few; or becauſe they are diſſipated and ſpent; or becauſe they are preternaturally altered and corrupted; or laſtly, becauſe they are ſuffocated and deſtroyed: They are few by fault of the faculty making, or matter from which they are made. The Faculty is hurt either by a Diſeaſe proper to the Heart, or by conſent from another part.

The proper Diſeaſes of the Heart which are the chief, are great diſtempers which overthrow the Natural temper, or deſtroy the ſubſtance of the parts, or of the Natural heat; as ſwooning, Feavers, ſharp and malignant, *Syntactica* or *Colliquantes*, or fainting, peſtilential, hectical, or *Maraſmodes*, which conſume; to this come organical Diſeaſes, as too much conſtriction and dilatation, and conſtant ſolutions, which come to the Ventricles of the Heart.

The Faculty may be hurt by conſent from other parts which have great ſympathy with the Heart, as the Brain and Liver, and ſometimes from the mouth of the Stomach, by reaſon of its nearneſs and exquiſite ſence; from whence a Syncope is divided into a Heart and Stomach Syncope. The Cardiaca or Heart Syncope, is when the Heart is principally affected; but the Stomachia, or Stomach Syncope, is that which comes by conſent from the Stomach. Sometimes it comes from the Mother, by filthy vapors ſent from thence to the Heart, from whence comes the Suffocation of the Matrix, Apnœa, or want of breath and Hyſterical Syncopes, as thoſe vapors do aſſault the Lungs, Diaphragma, or the Heart.

The fault is in the Matter, when the Air or Blood is defective or corrupted; from whence the Vital Spirits are generated. There is a defect of Air, when the Reſpiration and Tranſpiration is hindered; but the defect of Blood is when Nutrition is hindred; there is a corruption of both, when their qualities are changed: So when the Air is infected in the time of Peſtilence, it begets Leipothymia and Syncope, as alſo ſtinking vapors, and ſweet alſo do the ſame with ſome Women; and the blood is corrupted from evil meats.

Too great Evacuations, whether ſenſible or inſenſible do diſperſe the Spirits. The ſenſible are chiefly of Blood, from the Mouth, Noſe, Womb, Belly, Hemorrhoids, Phlebotomy, and great Wounds; and next of other Humors, which though they are Excrementitious, yet becauſe of their great Evacuation, the Spirits are much diſperſed, and cauſe a Syncope. Theſe Humors are diſcharged by Vomit, Stool, Urine, Sweat, the opening of a great Impoſthume, eſpecially if it be inward, as an Empyema; or outward, as in a Dropſie when the Navel is tapped.

The inſenſible Evacuations are by the Rarifaction of the Skin, and by the acrimony and thinneſs of the Humors, immoderate heat, hot Baths or Houſes, great Labors. Alſo long watchings and faſting, Lechery, great anger, and joy, long and violent ſickneſs do diſſipate the Spirits; as alſo great pain of the Heart, Stomach, Guts, Reins, Ears, Teeth, and of all Nervous parts.

An evil diſpoſition of the Bowels doth alter and corrupt the Spirits, and whatſoever doth procure a malignant quality which is adverſe to the Heart, as Air, Stinks, venemous and peſtilential taken in by the breath, or bred in the body from putrifaction of Humors; as alſo Poyſon taken in, or applied outward, or ſent to the Heart by biting of venemous Creatures.

Laſtly, The vehement returning of blood and Spirits to the Heart, and an abundance of evil va-

pors gathered about the heart and the parts adjacent, and too much cold and thick blood gathered about the heart and its Veins, Arteries, and parts adjacent, do suffocate and destroy the Spirits.

We lately saw a Noble Lady, a Virgin, which from her Infancy was so subject to this Disease, that with every light passion of the mind she was taken therewith, taken with a violent Syncope which ushered death in by a sudden return of Blood and Spirits to her heart; for when she should have been married to a fine young man which loved her dearly, and her Parents, Friends and Kindred were solemnly met about it, they gave her a Pen to write her hand to the Contract; but she having not fully written her name, fell down dead upon the ground: Hence we easily conjecture, that there was a great and sudden retraction of the Blood and Spirits to the heart by a vehement passion of the mind, which choaked the Natural heat, and the Spirits therein, of which she died suddenly.

Petrus Salius Diversus saw (as he reporteth, *Lib. de aff. part. cap.* 4.) a Girl of fourteen years old fell into a Syncope from abundance of cold and thick blood gathered about her heart and the great vessels; for having for a whole day a heavinesse of head with giddinesse and disturbance, she died the next day after suddenly: After being opened, the Blood appeared so congealed in the great Artery and Vena Cava or hollow Vein, that taking it by the end, you might draw it out like a Sword from a Scabbard.

Wherefore we judged, That the sudden death came from the interception and stopping of the Veins by congealed blood.

This happeneth seldom, for you shall seldom see Blood in dead Bodies so congealed; for the viens have such a property to retain Blood, that even after death they keep it thin, though without them it groweth alwaies thick.

But *Salius* gives the Reason of this Congealation, by comparing it with blood without the Vessels, which as soon as it is cold, is congealed; and the sooner from the coldnesse, thicknesse and slimines of the Melancholick or Phlegmatick humor therein contained.

Something like to this may befall blood constrained in the Veins, which abounding with vicious juyce, thick and cold, doth so fill the greater Veins, that it stops the spirits, and so extinguisheth them: and then the Blood grows cold and thick, from those humors which otherwise would have been thin.

The *Spagiricks* refer this to a congealing Spirit, made of a peculiar and extraordinary mixture of Humors, which since it seldom happeneth, the Disease is very rare; And truly a simple Refrigeration cannot cause that concretion, for then in dead Bodies, especially in Winter, the Blood would alwaies be thick in the Veins, but we find it alwaies thin; but we may suppose that this Congealing Spirit is like that which causeth a Catalepsis or Congealation, which makes the parts inflexible.

The Chymists do acknowledge such kind of Congealing Spirits to be in many Creatures, Vegetables and Minerals; such as are reported to be raised out of the Earth, in some Histories of Men and Beasts who have been congealed by filthy vapors coming from Earth-quakes or Dens, so that their Bodies became presently stiff. And *Cardanus* saith, That such spirits are in Thunder-bolts, in his History of the eight Mowers, who Supping under an Oak, were struck stiff, and remained as at first, the one seeming to Eat, the other to reach the Pot, and the other to Drink.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Signs to know this Disease by, either are from the Subject which is more capable to receive it, or from the fit either coming or present, or from the Causes that produce it.

The Subjects which are most fit to receive a Syncope are men, who by some Natural Debility or Weakness from some Disease, became faint-hearted. Women rather than Men, especially in their Terms, or with Child: As also they who have fine Constitutions, subject to the Jaundice, Spleen or Melancholy.

These things signifie that a Syncope is coming to them who are subject to it; Anxiety and sudden disturbance of mind, heavinesse in the head, giddinesse, an apprehension of divers colours, green and yellow, a sudden and often change of the colour in the face, and of the beating of the Pulse.

When Leipothymy is present the same signs are, but greater; and there is often a cold sweat, and also the sick complain of their faintness.

But these signs shew a Syncope, a sudden failing of all strength, a slow pulse, low, and at length stopping, a pale and blewish face, coldnes of all the body, especially externally; a cold sweat, especially in the Temples, Neck and Breast, from whence the Disease is named.

The signs of the Causes are commonly manifest, for Feavers malignant, acute, syncopal or fainting cause a proper Syncope or Swooning, are easily known: As also those external Causes which make a sudden Syncope, may be plainly seen; As Anger extraordinary and Joy, a sudden Fright, stinking smells, great bleeding, and other large evacuations, long watchings and fasting, much lechery and grievous pain.

These things do signifie that the Humors and the Body are thin, a sharp nose, hollow eyes, temples fallen; and the gnawing of the mouth of the stomach, trouble of mind, pricking, heat and great pain, do shew abundance of Choller.

When

When there is abundance of crude Humors, you may know by the enlarging of the body, ſwelling about the breaſt, a pale colour, black and blew, a ſmall, obſcure and unequal Pulſe.

A ſwounding by way of Sympathy from other parts, is known by the ſigns of thoſe parts affected; ſo that if it come from the ſtomach, that hath been diſtempered with Loathing, Vomiting, Gnawing, the mouth hath been bitter and dry, and the like. The ſame Judgment is to be taken in other parts; but if you ſee no ſign of any other part affected, you may conclude that it comes principal'y from the heart.

Moreover, A Syncope is diſtinguiſhed from other Diſeaſes, by its proper ſigns. From an Epilepſy, becauſe that hath a Convulſion, but a Syncope not: From an Apoplexy, becauſe in that the breath is ſtopt, and there is often ſnorting, and the pulſe is much abated, except when Death is at hand; but in a Syncope the Pulſe is almoſt gone, and the breath is free. It is diſtinguiſhed from the Mother, for in that the breathing parts are moſt affected, ſo that the Patient is almoſt ſtrangled, but the Pulſe is not much altered, nor the colour of the face, but keeps it natural complection, and ſometimes is higher coloured; but in a Syncope breath is not ſtopt, but the Pulſe is almoſt gone, and the face is pale; But ſometimes a Syncope is joyned with the Suffocation of the Mother, and then the Pulſe is not perceived.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe is firſt taken from *Hypocrates*, Aph. 41. Sect. 2. *They who often and violently faint without a manifeſt Cauſe, do die ſuddenly.* For it is ſaid, A great Syncope doth quite take away the ſtrength from the heart.

A Syncope from which a man is not recovered by Roſe Water thrown in his Face, and Wine given to drink with neezing-powder put into the Noſe is deadly.

When one is raiſed from a Syncope, health is not to be promiſed; for if this Pulſe return not, but his colour be wan, and he ſtill be cold, he will quickly Relapſe, in which is danger.

That Syncope which comes from immoderate Evacuations, fear, ſorrow, or ſome evident Cauſe, is of leſs danger than that which comes from an internal Cauſe.

CURE. As for the Cure, becauſe it comes from divers Cauſes, it muſt be various.

But of what Cauſe ſoever it come, in the time of the Fit theſe are good, Lying upon the back, throwing of cold Water in the face, provoking to neez, putting of ſtrong Wine, Cinnamon or imperial Water, Aqua vitæ, Cœleſtis, and the like into the mouth, holding of hot bread to the Noſe, loud calling and ſhaking, ſtopping of the Noſtrils, wringing of the Fingers, pulling of the Hair, rubbing, binding and cupping.

But in reſpect of the Cauſes that are divers, you muſt vary the Cure thus:

If it come from want of meat, he will be Cured with ſtrong Wine, and a Toaſt or Sop: Alſo with nouriſhing Broths, and Reſtoring diſtilled Waters among other things, a diſh of Eggs with Sugar, Wine and Cinnamon deſcribed in the following Chapter.

If it come from thinneſs of the Humors by which the ſpirits do eaſily fly away, give him ſweet things, and meats of good juyce, and thickning; let the Pores of the skin be ſtopt with Oyl of Roſes, and let the Patient ſtay in a cold place.

If it come from the Mother, you muſt give Medicines for that.

If it come from ſome evil quality, give Cordials and Antidotes, ſuch as are preſcribed in malignant Feavers.

If from Poyſon, give things to expel it: Firſt a Vomit, and then Treacle; and then if he feel burning or gnawing in the Guts, let him take Milk or Butter, or fat Broth, or cooling Cordial Potions.

If it come of immoderate Evacuation, let the Patient be refreſhed with Scents, Meat, Drink, Sleep and Reſt.

If from too great loſs of Blood, lay him upon his Bed, with his Head backwards, daſh his face with cold Water, give him a little Wine with cold Water.

If it come of too much Purging, give him new Treacle, or old if you cannot get new, with two grains of Opium diſſolved in Wine, or three grains of Laudanum which is better. And let the Belly be anointed all over with this following Oyl.

Take of *Oyl of Myrtles and Quinces, of each one ounce and an half: Oyl of Wormwood one ounce; with a little Roſe Vinegar, mix them and anoint often.*

Give a Clyſter of ſteeled Milk with three Yelks of Eggs, and two drams of Philonium Romanum.

Uſe Frictions of the Arms and upper parts, give him a Sop in Wine, or Wine alone.

And laſtly, Every Evacuation, whether it be of Blood from the Noſe, or Womb, or other parts, or of Humors by Vomit or Stool, muſt be ſtopped with their proper Medicines preſcribed in their ſeveral Chapters.

That Syncope which comes from too much Sweat, is cured by Medicines that reſtrain Sweat; as with Cold, or Roſe Water alone, or with a little Vinegar ſprinkled upon the Face and Hands. Alſo

so let the Air be cooled with the same Water, and with Fanning. Apply cold Epithems to the Heart made of Rose, Sorrel and Borrage Water, with Powder of Diamargariton frigid, with a little Wine to make it pierce.

You must also give often cooling Juleps made of Syrup of Sorrel, Violets and Apples, of Lemmons, with cooling Waters, and Lapis Prunellæ. Let the Pores be closed with anointing the Skin with Oyl of Roses, Myrtles and Mastick. Let him abstain from Wine: Let him not be rubbed, but let him move often gently, being lightly covered.

Let his Bed be perfumed with this Powder following:

Take *of the flowers of Water-Lillies, Red Roses, of each three ounces: the best Labdanum, half an ounce: Storax two drams: Myrtles, and grains of Sumach, of each two ounces. Make a Powder.*

If it come from suffocation of the Spirits, you must call them forth by Frictions, Ligatures, Cupping-Glasses, and the like. And if this Suffocation came of Repletion, you must bleed plentifully, but by degrees.

If it comes from terror and fear, you must also bleed, lest it cause an Obstruction or Inflammation.

Chap. II.

Of the Palpitation, or Beating of the Heart.

As in Syncope the motion of the Heart is diminished, so in this Disease it is depraved. It is wrongly stiled by some a trembling of the Heart, when trembling is a passion of the Animal and voluntary motion, and is not proper to any parts, but such as have voluntary motion.

Galen in his Book of Trembling, Palpitation and Convulsion, saith, That Palpitation comes only from the Disease that is from the Cause which lifteth up, and depresseth the part, without any help of the Faculty; but Trembling comes partly from the Faculty, partly from the Disease. Hence it is that many using the word Palpitation indifferently to any part, think it is in the Heart, as in the Skin and Muscles, in which it comes from Wind driven violently thither: for if the Heart be moved as a Bladder by Water or Wind, they suppose that to be a Palpitation. But the reason is different; for the Skin and Muscles cannot naturally dilate and contract themselves, but by Diseases. But the Heart hath a natural Faculty to contract and dilate it self, therefore a Palpitation cannot be without its motion. And they do in vain muster up *Galen*'s Reasons, so thought by them, to prove that the Palpitation of the Heart comes not by Nature, but by a Disease, or cause of a Disease. For *Galen* in all those places speaks of no other Palpitation than that which is in the Skin and other external parts, and not of the Palpitation of the Heart, which is of another Nature; and *Galen* 2. de sympt. caus. cap. 2. saith, that the Palpitation of the Heart and Arteries is different from that of the other parts.

Therefore the Palpitation of the Heart is an immoderate and preternatural shaking of the part, with a great Diastole or Dilatation, and a vehement Systole or contraction, which sometimes is so great, that as *Fernelius* observes, it hath often broken the Ribs adjoyning, and sometimes displaced them which are over the Paps; and sometimes it hath so dilated an Artery forth into an Aneurism as big as ones fist, in which you might both see and feel the pulsation.

This immoderate shaking of the Heart comes from the Pulsative Faculty provoked.

But here may be objected, That in Feavers all these things are found, for this is an immoderate Systole and Diastole, by the provocation of the Faculty through some troublesome matter, or by encrease of heat in the Heart.

To this we answer, That the motion of the Heart in Feavers is distinguished from Palpitation, only by its degrees, and the depraved motion of the Heart when it is vehement, is called Palpitation; but if it be not vehement, it is called a quick, great and swift Pulse, and is referred to the differences of Pulses.

CAUSES. Now the Efficient Causes of this Palpitation may be referred to Three Heads: Either it is somewhat which troubleth and pricketh, or necessity of Refrigeration, or defect of Spirits; which two latter may be referred to the encrease of Custom.

The molesting Cause is most usual, so that many Authors knew no other, the other are rare, and that is either a vapor or wind which troubleth the Heart either in quantity or quality, or both. The quality is either manifest or occult.

A vapor troublesome in a manifest quality, is either in the Heart and its parts adjoyning; or it is sent from other parts; and this suddenly getting to the inmost parts of the Heart, doth stir up the Expulsive Faculty, which being Naturally very strong, ariseth powerfully with all its force to expel the Enemy.

In

In the Heart, and thereabout, eſpecially in the Pericardium, are gathered ſometimes cold and thick Humors, which ſend up vapors to the Ventricles of the Heart, which cauſe Palpitation.

But from more remote parts, vapors and wind are ſent to the Ventricles of the Heart; as from the Stomach, Spleen, Mother, and other parts of the lower Belly.

Many times a Vapor that troubles the Heart by an occult quality, ariſeth in malignant Feavers, Plague, and after Poyſon, and ſometimes from Worms putrified, and the terms ſtopped from corrupt ſeed, or other putrid matter which do much ſtir up the Expulſive Faculty thereof.

Divers Humors do moleſt the Heart, either with their quantity or quality; ſo too much Blood oppreſſing the Veins, Arteries and Ventricles of the Heart, ſo that they cannot move freely, makes a Palpitation by hindering motion, which that the Faculty may oppoſe, it moveth more violently. So Water in the Pericardium, being in great quantity, doth compreſs the ſubſtance of the Heart and its Ventricle, ſo that they cannot freely dilate themſelves. The ſame do Humors flowing in abundance to the Heart, as it happens ſometimes in Wounds, Fear and Terror.

Humors offending in quality hurt the Heart, if they be venemous, putrid, corrupt, ſharp, or too hot, eſpecially burnt Choller coming to the Heart, and provoking its Expulſion.

Alſo Tumors, though ſeldom, cauſe this Diſeaſe; as Inflammation of the Heart, Impoſthumes, or Swelling in the Arteries of the Lungs near the Heart; which *Galen* ſaith befel *Antipater* the Phyſician, 4 *de loc. aff.* by which, after an unequal Pulſe, he fell into a Palpitation and an Aſthma, and ſo died; ſo *Dodonæus* reports, That he found a Callus in the great Artery next to the Heart, which cauſed a Palpitation for many years. Alſo Tumors in the Pericardium, whether they be without humors and ſcirrhus, or without humors in them, as the Hydatides or watery Puſtules and little ſtones; bones and pieces of fleſh are ſometimes growing in the Heart, which cauſe Palpitation. So *Platerus* reports, that in one who had a long Palpitation, and died thereof; there was found a bone in his Heart. But *Schenkius* reports, That in a Prieſt (who was from his youth to the age of forty two) troubled with a Palpitation, there was found in the bottome of his Heart, an Excreſcence of fleſh which weighed eight drams, and reſembled another Heart.

The Second Cauſe of Palpitation is neceſſity of refrigeration, which is, when there is a preternatural heat in the Heart, by which the Spirits are inflamed within; and therefore the motion of the Heart and Arteries is encreaſed, that what is ſpent may be reſtored, and the heat cooled; and this comes ſometimes from an internal cauſe, which is rare, but oftener of an external, as anger, vehement exerciſe, and the like. As *Platerus* obſerved in a young man, who being hot and angry at Tennis, fell into a Palpitation of the Heart, and ſo died.

The Third Cauſe, is the defect of Spirits which comes by hunger, watching, anger, joy, fear, ſhame, and great Diſeaſes, and other Cauſes which do ſuddenly diſſipate the Spirits, which defect the Heart labouring to repair, that it may beget more quick and plentiful, and ſend them into the whole Body ſooner, it doth enlarge its motion, and make it quicker.

You muſt obſerve for concluſion, that it is more ordinary to ſee a Palpitation which comes by conſent from other parts, than from the Heart it ſelf: For it hath a conſent with all parts by the Veins and Arteries, by which Vapors, Wind and Humors are ſent. Which all ſhall be ſhewed in the Diagnoſis following:

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnoſis or knowledge of this Diſeaſe, is directed either to the Diſeaſe, or the Cauſes which produce it.

The Diſeaſe is ſubject to ſence; it may be felt with the hands, ſometimes ſeen and heard; for the Artery may be ſeen to leap, eſpecially in the Jugular. And *Foreſtus* ſaith, It may be heard, by an example of a young man, that they who paſſed by might hear it by laying their Ear to the Window.

Alſo the Cauſes are diſtinguiſhed by their Signs: A hot diſtemper is known by the greatneſs of the Pulſe and ſwiftneſs, by a Feaver and heat of the Breaſt, by great and often breathing, and deſire of cold things.

If the Palpitation come of Wind, it quickly comes and goes, and is preſently raiſed by little motion, and the Breath is difficult, with a trembling ſometimes at the knees, miſts in the Eyes, noiſe in the Ears, and ſometimes pain of ſome part, which quickly is gone; but you muſt gather the Nature and quality of the Vapor by the ſigns of the humor which aboundeth in any part, becauſe vapors do alwaies ariſe from humors.

If the Palpitation come from humors in the heart, the Diſeaſe doth not come ſo ſuddenly, and continueth longer, and you may know what kind of humor it is by the ſigns of the humor which abounds throughout the whole body. And eſpecially if it be from blood, from which it moſt often proceedeth; and this is known by a divers and unequal Pulſe, ſometimes great, ſometimes ſmall, ſlow and ſwift, to which the breathing anſwereth in proportion; the Patients heart ſeemeth to be bound and oppreſſed, as appears by the exceeding heat, diſtenſion of the Veins, redneſs of Face, the time being Spring, the Age, Region and Diet cauſing blood to abound.

That

That which comes by consent from other parts, is known by the proper signs of the parts affected, so we know that it is from the stomach, when there is want of Appetite, loathing, vomiting of base Humors, and gnawing at the Stomach. A troublesome breathing about the Pancreas or Spleen, or any other Disease of the Spleen, sheweth that the matter lurketh there, from whence the vapors fly to the Heart; so suppression of the Terms, and Hysterical fits, declare that it comes from the Womb.

The Water abounding in the Pericardium is harder to be known, but we may conjecture, if the Pulse be weak and faint, and the Patient bemoaneth himself, that his heart as it were is sometimes in Water, and is suffocated, and if it be constant, and he encline to an Atrophy or Hectick.

If malignant humors cause it, there will be great change in the Pulse, a loss of strength, sometimes fainting, and other signs of malignity.

If it come from a Tumor, there is remarkable variety in the Pulse, and the motion of the Heart is different from the natural, very unequal and inordinate; and if the humor be hot, there will be great inflammation in the Body, great thirst, difficulty of breathing and fainting will follow with death: but if the Tumor be hard, and in the Pericardium, the disease is constant, and the Patient decays by degrees, without any manifest cause: if flesh, or any more solid thing grow to the heart, there will be a continual Palpitation from the beginning of the Disease to the end of Life.

Lastly, You may know when it comes by want of Spirits by the precedent causes, which destroyeth the Spirits, and by the quick and small Pulse, and when it comes from the least labour or motion. Sometimes the like befalls them that are well from walking or other motion, with a change of Pulse, and a resembling Palpitation.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick is to be taken thus: It is dangerous from the hinderance of the motion of the Heart, by which life is preserved, and it brings Syncopes and death: For it is a true Observation of *Galen*, Com. Aph. 41. Sect. 2. and 5. de loc. aff. cap. 2. All that youth, or in declining age, are troubled with the Palpitation of the Heart very much, die before they are old; for the often Palpitation is a sign that the Vital faculty was very weak.

A Palpitation by Propriety is worse than by consent, and sometimes deadly. And that which is of an internal is worse than that which comes of an external Cause, unless it be from Poyson, or some great Wound.

If it comes from a Tumor, or solution of Unty, it is incurable.

CURE. The Cure is various, according to the variety of the Causes; and first that which comes from a peculiar distemper of the Heart and Pericardium, is incurable; therefore we must look only at the Cure of that which comes by consent, which depends upon the divers Diseases of the parts, whose Cure must be sought in their proper Chapters.

But besides those Remedies which take away the Cause, you must use those which asswage the Symptomes, by refreshing the Heart, and strengthening it, and which discuss the vapors which arise from melancholy, or crude and watery Humors; as Cordial Juleps, Opiates, Epithems and Perfumes, which are prescribed in weakness, and these that follow.

Take *of Conserve of Balm, Rosemary-flowers, Borrage-flowers and Clove-gilly-flowers, of each one ounce: Confection of Alkermes and old Treacle, of each one dram: The Powder of Diamber, and Dimoschi dulcis, of each one scruple: with Syrup of Citron Barks make an Opiate, which let him take often.*

Take *of Bugloss, Rose, and Orange-flower Water, of each two ounces: the syrup of Clove-gilly-flowers, one ounce and an half: Cinnamon Water half an ounce: the spirit of Roses two drams: Confection of Alkermes one dram; mix them, and give two spoonfuls now and then.*

This following Liquor which immitateth the Juyce of Hearts described in the following Chapter, is good.

Take *of Hogs or Sheeps Hearts three: Cinnamon and Cloves, of each one dram: Lettuce and Sorrel seed, of each one dram and an half: white Wine two ounces: Borrage, Scabious, and Rose Water, of each one ounce and an half: Confection of Alkermes one dram: boyl them all between two Dishes, and let him take two spoonfuls of the Liquor morning and evening.*

Take *of Red Roses and Rosemary-flowers, of each two drams: Lavender flowers one dram: Angelica seeds, Citron peels, Cloves, Cinnamon and Mace, of each half a dram: Saffron one scruple: Musk and Amber-greece of each six grains: Make a Bag with red Silk, and sprinkle it with Rose-water and white Wine, and apply it warm to the Heart.*

Take *of Oyntment of Roses half an ounce: Oyl of Cinnamon and Cloves, of each six drops: Musk and Amber-greece, of each four grains: Mix it for a Liniment for the heart.*

Purging Clysters and Carminative to expel Wind are often to be given.

But in the Fit, it is best to open a Vein; And *Galen* witnesseth 5. de loc. aff. cap. 2. That he never did it without profit.

Some

Some apply Cupping-glaſſes without Scarrification to the Breaſt, which they ſay are excellent tō diſcuſs Wind there contained. Others to the *Hypochondria*, when the matter of the Diſeaſe is there.

But *Zacutus Luſitanus* applied a Cupping-Glaſs with Scarrification to the heart with wonderful ſucceſs, as you may read in *Prax. Admir. Obſ.* 133. *lib.* 1.

Others commend true Rhapontick given to two ſcruples in Wine, or Wine wherein the ſame hath been ſteeped.

Chap. 3. *Of Weakneſs.*

ALthough Weakneſs of Strength doth generally comprehend the hinderance of all Actions Animal, Vital, and Natural; yet more particularly it comprehends the Vital, which are knovvn by a Weak Pulſe: yet this weakneſs uſeth to be found in all great Diſeaſes, in which Nature doth yield, or with difficulty reſiſt the Cauſe.

Therefore as in Palpitation the Action of the Heart, that is Pulſation, is depraved; ſo in Weakneſs it is diminiſhed.

Which is the ſame with a Syncope, but it differs in this, In a Syncope it is ſo little that it is hardly perceived; but in VVeakneſs the Pulſe is manifeſt and not ſo little.

In this alſo the Animal Faculty is alwayes offended: whence comes weak motion without hurt of the Brain, Nerves or Muſcles, but from the defect of Vital Spirits which are not ſo ſufficiently ſent to the Head that they may be made Animal.

CAUSES. The immediate Cauſe of Weakneſs is defect of the natural heat and ſpirits from which the life and ſtrength of the parts do depend.

And this Defect is in every part from the Defect of Vital Spirits, and heat flowing from the Heart.

Now the Vital Spirits are Defective, either becauſe they are not bred in many; or becauſe they are diſſipated after they are bred or corrupted; or Suffocated, as we ſaid in a Syncope, where there is this difference, That in a Syncope the Cauſes of defect of Spirits do ſuddenly produce their effect; but in Weakneſs they operate by degrees. And therefore in Syncopes and Leipothymia all the Vital Spirits, almoſt, do ſuddenly fail, but in this there are fewer than ought to be communicated to every part.

Moreover, When the Natural heat wants not only adventitious heat; but alſo radical moiſture to feed upon; if this moiſture be wanting and diminiſhed, the natural heat muſt be leſs, and the ſtrength abated.

Now the Cauſes which hinder the Spirits from being Generated, or maketh them diſperſe themſelves, or Corrupt, or Suffocate them, are propounded in the Treatiſe of a Syncope.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnoſis of this Diſeaſe needs no explication, becauſe it is manifeſt, and the Patients do complain of their weakneſs. But the Signs of the Cauſes were propounded in the Syncope.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick depends upon the various diſpoſition of Cauſes, for as they are greater or leſs, there is more or leſs danger.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe is to be directed to two things, To the taking away of the Cauſe, and the reſtauration of the Heart and vital Spirits.

The Cauſes are almoſt all great Diſeaſes, in which either Nature yields to, or reſiſteth with difficulty, therefore the taking away of the Cauſe belongs to the Cure of almoſt all Diſeaſes: which you muſt take from their proper Chapters.

But the ſtrengthening of the Heart, and reſtoring of the vital ſpirits are to be here declared; ſometimes to be preferred before the Cure of the Cauſe, when death ſeems to be at hand: but we muſt alwayes take heed leſt when we encreaſe the ſtrength, we encreaſe the cauſe of the Diſeaſe: and therefore in a hot diſeaſe you muſt uſe more temperate Cordials, but in a cold diſeaſe thoſe that are more hot.

Firſt then mix Cordials in his nouriſhment, as Confectio Alkermes, or Confectio de Hyacyntho in Broths, or with pleaſant Wine or Cinnamon Water, if there be great weakneſs.

Boyl alſo between two diſhes a piece of a Leg of Mutton, after the skin and fat is taken off, and after that let the Patient drink the Broth, being ſtrained, at one draught. Or,

Take the Fleſh of a Capon after the skin and fat is taken away, cut it in pieces, and put it in a glaſſed Pot well Luted, and ſet it in Balneo Mariæ *to boyl for five hours, then let the Patient take two or three ſpoonfuls of the Liquor in all his Broths.*

Or you may make a distilled Water thus:

Take a Capon or an Hen, after the skin is taken off and the fat, cut it in pieces; then pour upon it Water of Bugloss, Borrage, Sorrel, Roses, and Orange Flowers, of each half a pound: the Powder of three Saunders, Aromaticum Rosatum and Cinnamon, of each half an ounce; yellow Sanders one ounce, Lemmons sliced, three; Distill them according to Art, which must be given every hour by the spoonful.

The Juyce or Legs of Mutton only is of much use.

Half roast a Leg of Mutton, and slash it upon the Spit; take the Juyce and boyl it a little in the dish, and give it either alone, or with Broth, or with yelks of Eggs.

Valeriola doth much commend the Juyce taken out of Sheeps Hearts. And *Zacutus Lusitanus* confirms it by his Experience, saying, That he with this only Medicine a month continued, cured a rich man, who often swooned through weakness of the Vital Faculty, and resolution of the Blood and Spirits, when many other medicines had been used in vain.

The Juyce is thus taken forth:

Slit the Heart of a Sheep or Goat in the middle, then wash it well, and last wash it with Rose Water; then cut it in slices and put it in a glassed Vessel with a few Cloves, and no other Liquor. And after the Pot is well luted, put it into the Oven after it is drawn, till the Juyce come forth. Give this to the Patient to drink.

The *Italians* use Caudles of the yelks of Eggs, Wine, Sugar, and Cinnamon, which is very restorative.

Zacutus Lusitanus makes a fine dish of twenty yelks of Eggs; as you may see in the 107. Observation, *Lib.* 2. of his Admirable Practice.

You may make Cordial Juleps thus:

Take of the Water of Bugloss, Roses and Orange flowers, of each one ounce: Syrup of Apples and Lemmons, of each half an ounce; Confectio Alkermes one dram, Cinnamon Water two drams. Make a Julep.

Or make this following mixture:

Take of white Sugar two ounces: moisten it well with the best Cinnamon Water; then put to it as much Spirit of Vitriol as is sufficient to make it sharp: then add of the Essence of Cinnamon four drops, the Essence of Mace, Nutmegs and Annis seeds, of each three drops; the Essence of Cloves two drops. Mix them, and take it either by it self, or in Broth.

You may also make a restoring Opiate thus:

Take of Conserve of Roses, Bugloss, Borrage, and Clove-gilli-flowers, of each one ounce; Citron Barks, and Nutmegs candied, of each three drams; one candied Myrobalan, Confectio Alkermes half an ounce, the Spirit of Roses and Essence of Citrons, of each half a dram: the Essence of Cinnamon six drops: With the Syrup of Apples make an Opiate; take it often.

This Water following is excellent.

Take of the Jelly of Harts-horn drawn with White Wine four pints; the Blood of a Lamb and a Calf cleansed with the hands from all fibres, of each two pints: Muschadel, Canary and Malago Wine, of each three pints; of Calfs Hearts cut in pieces four; Crums of new white Bread dipped in Milk two pound and an half; the juyce of Balm one pint and an half, Rose and Orange Flower Water, of each one pint; great Citrons sliced three, Cinnamon four ounces, Mace one ounce: Put them in a large glass Still, and still them in Balneo Mariæ.

You may make a most excellent and precious Cordial Water after this manner:

Take of Amber-greece two drams, Musk two scruples, Lignum Aloes one dram and an half, the white part of Benjamin three drams: after they are bruised and mixed, put them into Spirit of Wine, and setting them upon a gentle fire, draw out the Tincture fully, and then filter off the Liquor, and draw off half the Spirit with an Alembick upon the ashes with a very gentle fire: keep the Liquor close stopped in a Glass, with a Cork waxed over, and a bladder; of which you may give two, three, or four drops, or in Juleps, or in this following Syrup.

Take of Cinnamon Water four ounces, the best Rose and Orange flower Water, of each six ounces: Mix them and dissolve therein as much Sugar-candy as you can, and make it into a Syrup without fire; with a spoonful whereof, mix four Drops of the aforesaid Cordial Liquor.

Of the Ingredients remaining from the former Liquor, with as much of Damask Roses, and four times as much Benjamin, you may make Cakes to perfume the Chamber.

Apply both Liquid and Solid Epithems to the Heart, and young Pidgeons slit and sprinkled with Cordial Powders.

Apply

Apply to the Stomach bags of Spices dipped in Wine. Let the Stones and privy Members be fomented with Confection of Alkermes diſſolved in Wine.

Let the Arteries of the Temples, Hands and Feet be touched with Confectio Alkermes, adding a little Cinnamon Water.

Apply this following to the Noſe:

Take of the Leaves of Balm, Bazil and Marjerom, of each two drams; Citron peels, yellow Saunders and Cloves, of each one dram; Saffron half a ſcruple, Amber-greece ſix grains, Muſk four grains: tie them in a clout, and dip them in Roſe and Cinnamon Water, and ſmell thereto often.

Or make a Balſom to anoint the Noſtrils with the Chymical Oyls aforeſaid of Nutmeg, Cinnamon and Cloves, with a little Wax.

The End of the Eighth Book.

THE NINTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Stomach.

The PREFACE.

AS there are divers Actions of the Stomach, *so there are divers Hinderances of those Actions which cause variety of Diseases: For this part being to concoct meat, and make the Chyle, for the performance thereof, first it is constrained to desire Meat and Drink by the Appetite, which may be diminished, abolished or depraved. When it is abolished, it is called* Anorexia, *and* Apositia: *When it is diminished, it is called* Inappetentia, *and Loathing. But when it is depraved, it is called* Doggs-hunger, *or* Pica *or* Malacia. *Too great desire of Drink is called* Sitis Morbosa. *These Diseases mentioned do concern the attractive Faculty; they which concern Concoction, as it is diminished, abolished or depraved, are comprehended under the name only of Concoction hindered: if the Retentive and Expulsive Faculty be hurt, it consists in Vomiting and Hiccoughs. There are divers kinds of Vomitings according to the divers Condition and Nature of the Matter vomited forth. And because the Stomach is of exquisite sense of Feeling by reason of the famous Nerve it hath from the sixth Conjugation, it is therefore as other sensible parts subject to pains; and it hath sometimes Tumors (as other parts) and Inflammations, Impostbumes and Ulcers. That therefore we may in this Book explain all the ordinary Diseases of the Stomach, we will comprehend it in Eleven Chapters. The First, Of* Inappetentia, *or Loathing of Meat. The Second, Of* Fames Canina, *or Dogs Appetite. The Third, Of* Pica *and* Malacia, *or Green-Sickness. The Fourth, Of* Sitis Morbosa, *or diseased Thirst. The Fifth, Of Concoction hindered or hurt. The Sixth, Of Hiccoughs. The Seventh, Of Vomiting. The Eighth, Of Vomiting Blood. The Ninth, Of the Disease called* Chollera. *The Tenth, Of Pain in the Stomach. The Eleventh, Of its Inflammation, Impostbume and Ulcer.*

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of Want of Appetite, or Loathing of Meat.

IN *Appetentia*, and Loathing, is either from the abolished or diminished Action of the Stomach: When it is Abolished it is called *Anorexia*, & *Apositia*: but when it is diminished it is called *Dysorexia*, but by Custom *Anorexia*, & *Apositia* are used for both.

CAUSES. The Causes of this Disease are divers, which that we may bring into Order, let us consider the Natural Causes of Hunger or Appetite: These are called by *Galen*, (*lib.* 1. *de symp. caus. cap.* 7.) Symptoms; and are Five, The first whereof is emptiness of the parts. The second is the Natural Appetite of those parts so emptied. The third is the sucking and attraction of the Meseraick Veins in the Stomach and Guts. The fourth is the sense of their sucking in the Stomach. The Fifth is the Animal Appetite which cometh from the Nerve in the mouth of the Stomach which comes from the Brain, and is endued with great sense and feeling. As also the Melanchollick Humor which comes from the Spleen to the mouth of the Stomach, which with its sharpness gnaws the inmost Tunicle of the Stomach, and is like sawce to stir up Appetite; which that it may be natural, it is necessary that all those Causes be in Order; for if there be any fault in either, then there is a hurt or hinderance of Appetite.

Therefore the first Cause which is Emptiness of Parts, if it be wanting there is no Attraction made by them from other parts and the Stomach, and so there is no Appetite: now this Emptiness is wanting either when the parts are filled with plenty of crude juyces, by reason of gluttony or drunkenness; or for want of exercise, or usual evacuations, or when there is so much fat that it is sufficient to nourish the parts: Also the great Stoppage of the pores of the skin, doth hinder the emptiness of the parts: or great weakness of the natural heat, so that it can disperse none or but little of the substance of the parts: or the calling of that heat to the concoction of the matter of a disease whereby the nourishment of Parts is neglected, as in Feavers.

The Second Cause is Natural Appetite, and the attraction of nourishment to the stomach; and this is depraved when the parts though empty, will not draw by the Veins, by reason they have lost their strength, but languish and forget their duty: As happeneth in acute, malignant, pestilential, syntectick, and hectick Feavers: And in immoderate evacuations, as in the Flux of the Liver, Womb, Hemorrhoids, Bleeding at the Nose, Great Sweat, much Lechery, long Fasting, and the like.

The Third Cause is, The Attraction of the Stomach by the Meseraick Veins, which useth to be depraved by stoppage of those veins, by which means the empty parts cannot attract their Chylus, nor make the mouth of the Stomach sensible: so we may perceive Children troubled with Struma, to consume by a long flux of Chyle, by reason all the Mesentery is full of Glandules which stop its Veins, and hinder the passage of the Chyle to the Liver, by which means it is sent half concocted forth by siege, and the parts are deprived of their necessary nourishment.

The Fourth and Fifth Causes, which are Sense of Sucking, and Animal Appetite, do require a good disposition in the Stomach, brain, and nerves: Therefore whatsoever can alter their dispositions may also destroy Appetite; so every great distemper of the belly, especially if it be hot and dry, doth hinder Appetite. Great heat by dispersing the moist substance of the stomach, doth take away Appetite; as also great Cold not only positive as when the bowels are so cold that they are stupified by Air, Water, Frost, Snow, and the like; but also privative, when the native heat is spent, which *Galen* calls Narcosis or Stupefaction, as by long bleeding, Feavers and the like, by which the strength of the stomach and other Parts is consumed. Evil also and corrupt Humors, whether hot or cold, do cause want of Appetite: The hot are chollerick, adust, putrid, or virulent, whether they are bred in the stomach for want of Concoction, or brought from other infirm Parts.

The Cold Humors are, Flegmy and Slimy, gathered in the stomach by evil Concoction, or coming from the whole body, as in them who by often Vomiting bring the corruption of other Parts into the stomach.

Or from the Brain by Catarrhs in which the stomach useth to be troubled with Flegm: The suppression of the Terms and Hemorrhoids, also by choaking and smothering the Natural heat do also diminish the Appetite.

Moreover, The distemper of the Brain and Nerves cause that the Sucking is not felt in the stomach in them who have lost or depraved the Animal Faculty; therefore they are sick in mind, as in an Apoplexy, Lethargy, Phrenzy, Madness, and the like; as also in a Palsie by reason of the Obstruction

of

of the Nerve of the sixth Conjugation which comes to the Stomach, or by reason of the stupefaction thereof, by the use of cold and narcotick things.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledg of this Disease is manifest, for the Patient will complain of his want of Appetite, and loathing of Meat. But the signs of the Causes are partly manifest, and partly to be discovered by art.

And first, they which cause the want of emptiness, are known by former high feeding, repletion, want of exercise, or evacuation, long sleep, and other Causes of crude Juyces; as also if the body be full, and the Veins swoln. Also the thickness of the Skin signifieth the same, for that hinders the dispersing of the nourishment, as also some great disease in some particular part, by which there is a dispersing of the Natural heat in the whole Body, so that it is so weak that it cannot concoct the nourishment brought to the parts, and cause Hunger.

The signs of the second Cause are manifest, namely acute, malignant, pestilential and Syntectick Feavers, strong evacuations, and other Causes, by which there is a great decay of Natural heat in the parts, so that they cannot attract necessary nourishment.

The signs of the third Cause are obstructions whose signs are known in the Diseases of the Liver, Spleen and Mesentery.

The signs of the fourth and fifth Cause, need a more curious search; And first, heat in the Præcordia, especially in the Stomach, thirst, driness, and bitterness of the Tongue and Jaws, and a Feaver, do signifie a hot distemper of the Stomach, and abundance of Choller. And if this hot humor do flow from other parts, the disease of that part will shew it, as inflammation of the Liver, or other part. But if no other part seem to suffer you must conjecture that the fault is in the Stomach, or that evil meats have been received. To these are joyned Cardialgia, Heart scalding, Nausea or loathing, Vomiting, and Purging, the Nature of which humors are known by what is sent forth. A cold distemper and much flegm is known by cooling Causes aforegoing, or such as disperse the Natural heat, and extinguish it; as also from the sence of weight in the Stomach, from sharp belching or from a slimy thick humor sent out of the mouth, or by stool.

The same is signified by a long Catarrh, and a disease in some part which may send flegm or Melancholy to the Stomach, as of the Spleen, Womb, or the like. Also the distempers of the Brain and Nerves are to be known by their proper signs.

PROGNOSTICK. As a good Appetite is good in all Diseases; as *Hyp.* Aph. 33. Sect. 2. saies, To be right in mind, and to be willing to take that which is brought, is good: so want of Appetite useth to be an evil sign. For it signifieth a great digression from the Natural state; and it comes, as *Galen* teacheth, Com. in 3. Epid. either from evil Humors in the Mouth of the Stomach, or from the loss of the Faculty, whose duty it was to be sensible of the want of nourishment, and consequently to desire it. So *Hyp.* in 1. Epid. saith concerning men in Consumptions that died in the time of an Epidemical disease, they alwaies abhorred meat and drink. And so *Galen*, Comment. in 3. Epid. saith that he hath seen many in a Plague time which could take no sustenance, and died: But some who were stronger, and took courage, and did eat, recovered, So in *Hyp.* 3. Epid. Sect. 1. *Ægr.* 2. *Hermocrates*, who died the twenty seventh day *abhorred meat all the time, and in the last daies could not tast.* And Sect. 2. of the same Book, *Ægr.* 6. Euryanactis *her daughter, who abhorred meat all the while, and drunk nothing worth speaking of, died twelve daies after.*

But we must observe, that loathing of meat is sad if it come from the destruction of the Natural heat: but it is not so dangerous if it come from abundance of evil humors, and Cacochymia; as you may see in *Hyp.* 7. Epid. by the Son of *Cleomis*, who without a Feaver abhorred meat for two moneths, through abundance of crude and viscid flegm, which at last he vomited up. So in the beginning of Diseases, and especially of Feavers, want of Appetite is not so dangerous, because then Nature being busie about the concocting of filthy humors, is called from her usual desire of meat. But after, when the Feaver is appeased, and the humors that caused the Disease being spent, she returns to her old custom.

In Children, want of Appetite is worse than in others, because their substance is moist, easily dissipated, and requires more use of nourishment to restore them.

In men recovered of a Disease, loathing threatneth a relapse, by reason the reliques of the Disease cause it.

In a continual Disease, loathing and sincere dejections are evil. *Hyp.* Aph. 6. Sect. 7. loathing is an evil sign in long Diseases: but they who are like to escape, have the contrary, that is, a good appetite. But sincere dejections coming do cause a worse Prognostick; because *Hypocrates* understands by sincere dejections, such as have no humidity mixed with them, when the humor alone without any Water, is cast forth, whether Choller or Melancholy; for these stools do shew that all the Natural humidity is burnt up by the heat of the Feaver.

In long Diseases of the Guts, loathing of meat is evil, and with a Feaver worse; *Hyp.* Aph. 3. Sect. 6. when there are deep and putrid Ulcers in a Dysentery, the Stomach suffering with the Guts doth

doth not well concoct, which offence arising higher, affects the mouth of the Stomach with loathing. There are some in Dysenteries, who abhor meat from the beginning of the Disease, by reason of the evil humors which come from the Liver; for the superfluous part of them comes to the mouth of the Stomach, which is not alwaies dangerous. But in long Diseases when it is so, there is either a purtrifaction about the Ulcer, or a great Inflammation, both which are desperate.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease, if it come from the distemper of other parts, must be by the Cure of it. But if it come only from a fault in the Stomach, it is to be reduced to a hot or cold distemper joyned with matter.

A hot distemper is to be cured first by purging of Choller gentle and often. And this may be made of Rhubarb, Myrobalans, Tamarinds, Syrup of Roses, or of Succory with Rhubarb; Or if the Patient be subject to vomiting, you must give him a gentle one.

The same Humor is to be altered with Juleps or cooling Broths, in which you must not omit the Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur; because all sharp things do not only allay Choller, but provoke an appetite. Hence it is that we use Sallets in Summer, to provoke appetite.

Or you may alter and purge this Humor at once with a convenient Apozeme, to which, for the Stomach, add half a handful of Sea Wormwood, and half an ounce of Citron Myrobalans.

After Purging, Marmalad of Quinces is good to strengthen the Stomach; or the Syrup mixed with Syrup of Wormwood, the Lozenges of Diamargariton frigid. or Triasantalon, or Diarrhodon abbatis, if there be a suspicion of Obstruction. Or this Opiate:

Take *of candied Lettuce, and Guords, of each one ounce: Conserve of Sorrel, Roses, Succory, and Buglos, of each half an ounce: red Sanders, Coral, and Pearl prepared, of each half a dram: the Troches of Spodium and Sorrel seeds, of each one scruple, With Syrup of Lemmons make an Opiate, of which let him take the quantity of a small Nut morning and evening, drinking after a little Wine and Water.*

Anoint the Stomach outwardly with this Oyntment.

Take *of Oyl of Roses, Myrtles, and Quinces washed with Vinegar of Roses, of each two ounces: all the Sanders, red Coral, Coriander seed prepared, and red Roses, of each one dram: grana Kermes and Spodium, of each half a dram: white Wax as much as is sufficient. Make a Liniment, with which anoint the Stomach with your warm hand only twice or thrice in a day, putting in a little Rose Vinegar at the same time.*

Or lay on a Rose Cake sprinkled with Rose Vinegar, or steeped therein, which you must remove before it groweth hot.

Lastly, In the continuance of the Disease a Bath is good twice or thrice used, by which many are brought to their former appetites.

Vinegar, and all sharp things are good with their meat.

A loathing cometh from a cold distemper, when flegmy melancholick humors are gathered into the Stomach, and hinder its office; or being drawn from all other parts of the Body, as in them who using to vomit, draw the impurity of other parts of the Stomach, or from the Brain, Spleen, and Mother, and other parts.

In the Cure hereof, you must first look at the distemper of the parts from whence they come, which must be amended with Remedies laid down in their proper Chapters.

Then you must apply Medicines to the Stomach by Evacuations of the Humor offending, and strengthening the parts.

Evacuation may be made by vomit or stool.

By Vomit, If the Patient be Nauseous, and easie to vomit, with Medicines for that purpose.

But if the Humors be thick, and fastened upon the Tunicles of the Stomach, and the Patient is not used to vomit, they must be purged, especially with Pils, because they stay longest in the Stomach; as *Galen* sheweth *cap. 7. lib. 4. de sanit. tuenda.* who exceedingly commends Pills of Hiera; which may be given to two scruples or a dram in the morning two hours before meat: and you may make them fresh, thus:

Take *of the best Aloes washed with the Juyce of Wormwood one ounce: Agarick troschiscated two drams: the Pouder of Rhubarb sprinkled with white Wine one dram: Nutmeg and Spicknard of each half a dram: Salt of Tartar, Mastich, and Cinnamon, of each one scruple: With Syrup of Wormwood make a Mass of Pills; of a dram whereof make six Pills guilded. Let him take them in the morning if you will purge much; or give half a dram two hours before dinner twice or thrice in a week. They may be quickened with Diagridium, if you will have them stronger.*

If you fear the Liver is too hot, you may mix cool things; as red Roses, Sanders, Diamargariton; and make up the Mass with Compound Syrup of Succory.

Strong Pills are not good, because they will draw humors from other parts of the Stomach.

If he cannot swallow Pills, you must give him Hiera to drink with a convenient Liquor. Or,

If a Potion shall be unpleasant, make an infusion of Senna, Myrobalans, Rhubarb and Agarick in Worm-

Wormwood Wine, or the stomach Decoction, dissolving in it a little of the Electuary of Citrons solutive, if you will make a stronger.

If this Disease comes from slow, slimy Flegm, before Purging you must dissolve it with Honey of Roses, and Oxymel, with Syrup of Hysop and the like, with a cutting and cleansing Decoction.

Or this following Apozeme will do both.

Take *of the Roots of common Acorus, Cypress, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce: dried Citron peels and Sarsa, of each six drams: Wormwood, Mints, Marjerom, Germander, and Chamæpitys, or Ground-pine, of each one handful: Citron and Annis-seeds, of each two drams: Senna two ounces: Carthamus seeds bruised one ounce: Agarick trochiscated three drams: Dodder of Thyme, or Epithimum Flowers, Sage, Rosemary, and Lavender, of each one pugil: boyl them to a pint and an half: in which dissolve of the Syrup of Wormwood and candied Citron peels, of each two ounces: make a cleer Apozeme, and scent it with a little Cinnamon and Ponder of Aromaticum Rosatum for four mornings draughts: in the first and last whereof you may dissolve for the better Purging three drams of the Solutive Electuary of Citrons, with one scruple of the pouder of Rhubarb.*

The use of Turpentine is good, because it cleanseth all the Bowels; especially if you make it into Pills with Rhubarb.

It is not good to let blood in this Disease, except the Liver be very hot.

After sufficient Purging you must come to strengthening; both Internally, and Externally: Thus,

Take *of Syrup of Wormwood one ounce: Let him drink it fasting many mornings, or Wormwood Wine.*

Take *Conserve of Mints, Citron peels candied, and candied Nutmegs, of each half an ounce: one candied Myrobalan: of Confectio Alkerms three drams: the inward skins of Hens maws powdered two drams: Cinnamon and Aromaticum Rosatum, of each one dram: with Syrup of Mints make an Opiate: or candy them with Sugar of Roses; use it in the morning, drinking after it a little Wine.*

Salt of Wormwood is good to be put to the aforesaid Medicines, Or Oyl of Mints Chymical.

Or, Salt of Wormwood with Orange Peels, or either of them to half a dram in Wine, or Broth.

This following Syrup is most excellent:

Take *of the Syrup of Quinces, and Citron Barks candied, of each two ounces: Cinnamon Water one ounce: Oyl of Sulphur twelve drops: mix them to be taken now and then a spoonful.*

Clarret Water is usual, and it is made thus:

Take *of Cinnamon grosly poudered two ounces: steep them in one pint of Aqua-Vitæ in a glass; in another glass put six ounces of Sugar with half a pint of Rose water: let these Glasses stand two or three daies, every day shaking them often; then mix them both together and strain them by filtration; keep the Liquor in a Glass close stopt, and let the Patient take a spoonful or two fasting.*

In *Paris* the Syrup of Wormwood made by *Pena* is highly esteemed; made thus:

Take *half a pound of candied Citron barks sliced: boyl them in equal parts of the Waters of Succory and Agrimony, make a strong expression, and put to it the juyce of Quinces, and Wormwood water, of each half a pint; in which infuse for four daies four ounces of Schœnanth in a close vessel well glassed and set upon the Embers; dissolve in the straining as much Sugar as is needful; then boyl them to a Syrup, in which when it is hot dissolve one dram of Ambergreece: keep it in a close Glass.*

Cinnamon Water alone is excellent good in a cold Stomach, or with other Medicines, as Syrup of Wormwood, Mints, or Coral; to which you may also put Ambergreece.

The Syrup of Cinnamon made with Aqua-vitæ, according to *Quercitanus* Dispensatory, is no less powerful.

And Cinnamon Water distilled with Juyce of Quinces.

And also the Spirit of Mastich made thus:

Take *three ounces of Mastich, one ounce of Galangal, half a pint of spirit of Wine, digest them and distil them.*

The Elixir *Proprietatis*, described by *Crollius*, is good, if you give twelve or fifteen drops in Wine they wonderfully strengthen the Stomach.

You may make Tablets for the same purpose thus:

Take *of the pulp of Rinds of fresh Oranges, and Aromaticum Rosatum, of each two drams: white Sugar dissolved in Orange flower water four ounces. Make Lozenges.*

Tablets

Tables of Aromaticum Rosatum, Opiata Solomonis, and old Treacle, are good for the same.

A Decoction of Guajacum or Saxaphras taken many daies together with a little sweating, or without in weak people, is good in this Disease, being of long continuance.

Also Sulphurous and Nitrous Baths, as our Bellilucanæ being taken in great quantity many daies; do powerfully cleanse the Stomach and Guts from all slimy filth.

Take of *Agrimony, Centaury the less, and common Wormwood, of each half an handful: boyl them to half a pint, and add one ounce of Sugar, drink it, either in a cold or hot cause.*

Hartman exceedingly commends the use of Zedoary in these words: *The often use of Zedoary doth so strengthen the stomach, as nothing more, therefore we may commend it, having tried it often, and never missed; you must eat it often.*

Costæus commends hot Wine thus: *Hot Wine drunk ordinarily, doth amend the imbecillity of the stomach: It is usually observed, that they who have been continually vexed with Wind and Pain from an evil Concoction when they have begun to drink warm drink have been cured, and lived after a long time more comfortably.*

You must give him Wine in Water, wherein Coriander hath been boyled, for his ordinary Drink.

But observe, That if a hot distemper of the Liver meet with that cold stomach, as often it doth, you must give hot Medicines warily, and rather those that are temperate.

Zechius commends this Bolus following, in these words: *That the stomach may be warmed gently, and not dried, you can use no Medicine inwardly more powerful.*

Take of *washed Turpentine two drams: Powder of Mastich half a dram: Aromaticum rosatum half a scruple: make a Bolus to be taken two hours before meat.*

This digestive Powder is usual to help Concoction.

Take of *Coriander seeds prepared half an ounce: sweet Fennel seed and Annis seed, of each two drams: Cinnamon and Cloves, of each half a dram: Sugar twice as much as the rest: make a Powder, of which let him take one spoonful after every meal.*

The Balsom of Peru is good, if you give a few drops in Wine one hour before meat.

Or in form of a Pill, one or two drops in Sugar for many daies.

There are some ordinary Medicines for this, Hippocras Wine, a Decoction of Annis, Coriander and Cinnamon mixed with Sugar for ordinary drink.

The Dukes Powder, commonly so called, made of two parts of Sugar and one of Cinnamon, to sprinkle upon all meats.

A Salt to be eaten with meat, made of Coriander, Annis seeds, long Pepper, Galangal and Nutmeg, mixed with an equal proportion of Common Salt.

Some Grains of Pepper whole or beaten, taken fasting.

Acorns stuck with Cloves and Cinnamon, and candied with Sugar, Citron and Orange peels candied together, Annis seeds, Fennel, Coriander and Cinnamon infrosted with Sugar, all these men may use as they please.

Citron Peels are more pleasant than the rest, but because it will grow so dry, that it will hardly be chewed; we are often constrained to make it up in a Mortar with Rose Water, in the form of an Opiate.

Candied Myrobalans and Nutmegs may be used for the same, and be made up as the former, though they are not so apt to grow hard.

The Essences of Annis, Cinnamon, Citron peels, Nutmegs and Olives, are excellent to strengthen the stomach, and they must be used as above in the Diseases of the Heart.

Of Meats, They which are Salt do most provoke Appetite, and sharp things in a small quantity; and mixed with other things, lest they cool the stomach.

Outwardly apply Liniments, Fomentations and Emplaisters, thus made:

Take of *Cypress Roots, Galangal, Flower-de-luce, and dried Citron peels, of each two ounces: Mints, Hyssop, Sage, Rosemary and Marjerom, of each one handful: Annis seeds, Bayberries, Nutmegs, Cloves and Cinnamon, of each three drams: the flowers of Stœchas, Schœnanth, and Rosemary, of each one pugil: slice those that must be sliced, and bruise those that must be bruised, according to art; and put them into two Bags with holes pricked through, and steep them in strong Wine, and lay them warm to the stomach one after another.*

Take of *the Oyl of Wormwood, Mints and Spike, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Nutmegs two drams: Wood of Aloes, Mace and Cinnamon, of each one scruple; with a little Wax make a Liniment, which will be better, if you add six drops of Oyl of Cloves, and of Musk and Ambergreece, of each eight grains.*

Also there is a Liniment of Oyl of Nutmegs, Balsom of Peru, or of Oyl of Wormwood, Mastich, and Balsom of Peru.

Take of *the Emplaister of Mastich one ounce* : *Aromaticum Rosatum one dram* : *Oyl of Nutmegs as much as is fit to make a Plaister like a Buckler for the Stomach.*

Crato doth wonderfully commend this following Plaister :

Take of *Labdanum two ounces* : *Wax four ounces* : *Oyl of Nutmegs three drams. Make an Emplaister.*

Galen adviseth (7. meth.) not to keep these Plaisters long upon the part, for at length they will dissolve the heat.

Many Practitioners do not only apply these Remedies before to the Cartilage called *Xiphoides*, like a Sword, but also behind upon the thirteenth Vertebra, because the proper orifice of the Stomach inclineth backward ; but the thickness of the Vertebra is such, and of the Muscles under them, that the strength of the Medicine cannot pierce through the Stomach.

Take *of Galangal and Calamus Aromaticus, of each three drams* : *Mastich and Cloves, of each two drams* : *one Nutmeg* : *dried Citron peels half an ounce* : *Annis seeds one dram and an half. Make a bag of these being bruised, and put into red silk pricked through, and into muskified Cotton, to be worn alwaies upon the Stomach.*

The Skin of a Vultur dressed and worn upon the Stomach is commended for the same ; in want of which, a Harts-Skin, or a piece of Scarlet may be used.

CHAP. II.

Of Dogs Appetite, called Fames Canina.

HAving in the former Chapter spoken of Appetite diminished and abolished, now we shall speak of it depraved. And this is done two waies : When it is either offended in quantity or quality. It offends in quantity, when nourishment is required in a greater quantity than Nature would; and this is called *Boulimia*, or Dogs Apetite : It offends in quality, when things are required which are evil or are not food, and this is called *Pica* or *Kitta*. Of the first we shall speak in this Chapter, of the last in the Chapter following.

The word *Boulimia* comes *apo to bou kai limou*, because the Particle *bou* put to the other words, encrease the signification, as if it were compared to the greatness of an Ox. It is also called *Phagedaina*, which word is given to Ulcers which eat the flesh and enlarge, and therefore called *Ulcera Phagedaina*, that is, spreading Ulcers. Now it is called *Fames Canina*, or Dogs-Appetite, because they who have it are hungry as Dogs.

But you may observe that these two words, *Boulimia* and *Fames Canina*, are sometimes confounded, and used for the same thing ; and sometimes distinguished, so that it is called *Fames Canina*, when after much feeding, they vomit like Dogs. But some purge rather then vomit, when Nature throweth down that which it cannot concoct. In *Boulimia*, vomit doth not follow, but sometimes Leipothymia. There are some who feed unsatiably, and yet vomit not nor purge, but concoct all ; and if they have not presently more, are sick. As *Sennertus* reports of a Schollar, who was black coloured, who eat not only in the day, but night, and digested it without vomiting ; he could not be satisfied with delicate meats, but required gross ; and therefore would eat no Bakers Bread, but such as the Country people made, and would eat as many raw Parsnips in a Summer morning as could be bought for six pence, without damage.

Hence it appears, that this Disease is a Symptome of an Action depraved, in respect of quantity, which action being encreased is called Dog-like, or an Appetite beyond Natural Measure. The part affected is chiefly the mouth of the Stomach. The cause containing is sence of sucking, or vehement pulling, which stirs up the Appetite.

CAUSES. *Galen*, 2. de symp. caus. cap. 7. reduceth the immediate causes of this Disease to two Heads, in these words : *Evil Appetites exceeding in quantity, which are called by some* Canina, *are then, when either some evil sharp Juyce biteth the Stomach, or when the whole Body immoderately concocting, wants nourishment ; for evil Juyce which is cold biteth like the Natural sucking, and produceth appetite by the resemblance of Nature.* The immediate cause of a preternatural Appetite, according to *Galen*, is first a vicious humor and cold, sticking to the Stomach : Secondly, want of Food by over much concoction.

Evil Humors sticking to the Stomach, cause immoderate Appetite, because they by their too much coldness, sharpness and foureness, do constringe, wrinkle, and pull the mouth of the Stomach, and so make a sence of feeling like a natural sucking, and beget a false Appetite.

This Humor is either soure flegm staying long in the Stomach, or many times Melancholy sent from the Spleen into the Stomach, which in a natural state, and a moderate quantity and quality begets a moderate and natural Appetite ; but if it be preternatural and exceed, it makes the Appetite too great.

CAUSES.

The want of Food, by reaſon whereof the Veins do continually ſuck from the Stomach, either it comes from too great Evacuation by bleeding, purging, vomiting, ſweating, and the like, or from too great a Conſumption of the alimentary ſubſtance, by reaſon of the immoderate heat of the parts, or the thinneſs of the humors and body, and looſeneſs of the pores, watchings, baths, immoderate exerciſe, much Venery; all which do diſſolve the ſubſtance, making humidity; and by theſe, emptineſs being cauſed, and want of food, the meat is carried from the Stomach ſooner than it ought.

Alſo this *Fames Canina*, or Dogs Appetite may come from Worms which devour the Chylus: as *Trallianus* reports, *lib. 7. cap. 4.* of a Woman in this Diſeaſe, which voided a Worm tvvelve cubits long by the uſe of Hiera, and was cured.

The Hermetical Phyſicians do lay dovvn another cauſe of this wonderful Appetite, namely, a certain diſſolving Spirit begot in the Body, which by an inhærent property doth ſo readily conſume whatſoever meat is taken, that it doth not allow Nature a lawful and neceſſary bound of nouriſhment. This they call a hungry devouring, ſalt, ſharp, vitriol Spirit. For they ſay, as from divers Salts, Vitriol, Niter, common Salt, and Salt Armoniack, with the like, Aqua fortis is made by Chymiſtry, which will diſſolve the hardeſt Stones, Mettals, into Liquor in a ſhort time; ſo that Gold which will not be diſſolved in a moneth by a ſtrong fire, in a quarter of an hour will be diſſolved in *Aqua regia*, and be turned into a Liquor of the ſame colour.

This Doctrine is diligently to be examined; for as the digeſtion of the Stomach in its Natural condition hath ſomething to be admired by the curious Searchers into Nature; ſo the ſame being made preternatural, hath ſomething to be wondered at.

This is wonderful in the Natural digeſtion of the Belly, that the hardeſt meats are digeſted therein, and in three or four hours ſpace, are turned into a Chylous Liquor, ſo thin that it may be ſtrained through the narroweſt branches of the Venæ lacteæ; and that Dogs do turn the hardeſt Bones into the ſame Liquor, is not to be attributed to a ſtronger concocting heat, becauſe meat in a Pot, although the fire be never ſo hot, cannot in twenty four hours, or many daies be converted into the ſame. The Galeniſts hold, that this comes from the faculty of the Stomach, which faculty works not without an Inſtrument; becauſe if there is an *Idioſyncraſia*, or a certain proportion of the firſt qualities, as is commonly reported, its chief action muſt be from heat; for cold, moiſture or drineſs, do nothing to that great diſſolving of food: and heat, as it is ſaid, hath not that power: Therefore the *Idioſyncraſia* is ſomewhat more unknown, and not be expreſſed. Let us therefore ſearch after it in the Macrocoſm, or greater World, of which there is a great Analogy or reſemblance in the little World. And therefore the more witty Hermets ſay, that there is a great Spirit or acid Liquor ſent from the Spleen into the Stomach, which diſſolveth the ſolid nouriſhment, and ſhortly converteth it into Chylous Liquor, and that is the principal Inſtrument of digeſtion. And ſome conjecture, that this may be made, becauſe Birds who digeſt the hardeſt nouriſhment have a Spleen round about their Maw; for the fleſh which is found about their Stomachs, is like the ſubſtance of a Spleen; from whence there is a more noble uſe of the Spleen than what is allowed by the Ancients, who ſaid, that it was only for the purging of the groſſer ſort of blood; becauſe according to this opinion it ſerveth for concoction of meat. Therefore if the Spirit or ſharp Liquor which comes from the Spleen when it is in its Natural condition, makes a natural and moderate digeſtion; the ſame ſpirit being altered from its natural condition and defiled, or made ſharper or more diſſolving, it will ſooner diſſolve ſolid nouriſhment; and when they are ſo diſſolved and throvvn from the Stomach, it will make a new immoderate Appetite. We do not conclude that this new Doctrine is certain and undoubted, but we only ſhew it, that ſolid wits may examine it. And we will talk of it again when we ſpeak of the cauſes of the hinderance of Concoction.

DIAGNOSTICK. The ſigns by which this Diſeaſe is knovvn are manifeſt; for it vvill appear to them that eat, and to the ſtanders by, that the Appetite is depraved, vvhich cauſeth ſuch devouring of meat, vvhich aftervvards is throvvn up by vomit, and then it is *Fames Canina*, and if vomits follow not, then there is fainting, with coolneſs of the extream parts, and this is called *Beulimia*.

The ſigns of the Cauſes may be found by the Antecedents, Concomitants and Conſequents. Theſe are the ſigns of a cold diſtemper, and of ſharp humors in the Stomach, belching, and ſharp vomiting, crude dejections or ſtools, want of thirſt, and external Cauſes of refrigeration afore-going. If it come from defect of Nouriſhment, the Patient is lean, and there are cauſes preſent or fore-going of the diſſolving of the Humidity; and laſtly, the ſigns of Worms ſhall be ſpoken of in their proper Chapter.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe is thus: If it come only from External Cauſes, it is not dangerous if they be preſently taken away: And if it come from Worms, there is little danger, for when they are taken away, the Diſeaſe is cured.

But it is very dangerous, if it follow great Evacuations and meltings of the body; eſpecially if after meat, when the belly is yet full, there come a fainting; for when that which ſhould moſt help, becomes unprofitable, it ſignifies a great diſtemper of the Stomach.

So a Dog-Appetite continuing with Vomiting and great Purging, is dangerons, for it useth to end in an evil habit, dropsie, lethargy, consumption, and the like.

CURE. As for the Cure, because *Fames Canina* for the most part takes its Original from Melancholick and Flegmatick Humors fastened in the mouth of the Stomach; therefore Medicines must principally be directed to them; such as do empty and change the Humors, and also strengthen the part affected.

You must Evacuate by Vomit or Stool vvith Medicines prescribed in the Cure of Want of Appetite from a Cold Cause; for although these Diseases are contrary, yet they come from the same Humors, different in the degrees of Coldness, and second Qualities, and such as diversly affect the Stomach.

Also the Remedies there prescribed to heat the Stomach, and strengthen it both internally and externally, are excellent, because they not only correct the Cold Distemper, but dry and cause thirst; and thirst coming, hunger is diminished.

Moreover, Wine plentifully taken, assvvageth hunger, according to *Hypocrates*, Aph. 21. Sect. 2. And especially the Spirit of Wine, or Aqua vitæ.

They do properly stay Hunger, vvhich do much moisten the Stomach, relax it, and assvvage the sharpness of Humors. As all fat things and Oyls, as *Villanovanus* reports, That one thus diseased did eat a hot Loaf dipp'd in Oyl; and a Woman drank the melted Suet of an Ox vvith as much vvarm Oyl at tvvice, and both did so disdain Meat, that they eat nothing in five Daies, and vvere cured.

Narcotick Medicines by dulling the too exquisite sense of the Stomach, do lessen this Disease; and nevv Treacle is most usual for it, because besides its stupifying quality, it doth correct the malignity of the Humors, vvhich is some cause thereof.

But because these are to be used but seldom, and not vvithout urgent necessity, sometimes you may use old Treacle, for the reason aforesaid, as also to strengthen.

Five or Six grains of Amber-greece taken in a rear Egg, doth not only strengthen the Stomach, but by a special quality cureth this Disease.

CHAP. III.

Of Pica and Malacia.

Pica and *Malacia* are a depraved Appetite; by vvhich, evil, unprofitable and hurtful things are desired.

It is called *Kitta* or *Pica*, from the Bird called a Pye, either in regard of the variety of colours, or because it eateth lumps of Earth; for Women in this Disease use to eat Earth and Chalk, and the like: It is called *Malacia* by *Pliny*, for these Women through weakness of mind and tenderness want that right and natural Appetite.

CAUSES. This Disease comes of evil corrupt Humors, which are gathered into the Stomach by reason of its hurt Concoction, or else sent from other parts.

Flegmatick and Melancholick People are most disposed for the production of these Humors, especially Women, to vvhom this Disease seems proper and peculiar; although sometimes Boys and Men (though seldom) have the same. Eating of evil Diet doth cause this, want of any natural Evacuation, especially of the Terms, Sadness, Distemper of the Liver and Spleen, Obstructions and Weakness, divers Diseases of the Womb, and the like.

These Vitious Humors according to the divers degrees of distempers and other dispositions have a divers nature, from vvhence come divers appetites of evil things: For since some Humors are crude and inconcocted, others burnt and adust; some require soure things, sharp, bitter, and very cold, so that they are delighted with the continual use of unripe Fruits, Vinegar, Juyce of Lemmons, Pomegranates and Oranges, cold Water, Snow, Ice, and the like. Others desire Earthy, Dry, and burnt things, as Cloves, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, and other Spices, Salt-Ashes, Chalk, and the like.

This Disease is Common to Women in the Chlorosis, or Green-sickness; to Women great with Child, and such as have their Terms stopped; which staying in the Body corrupt, and ascending do infect the Stomach, from vvhence its Actions are depraved, and chiefly the Appetite is taken from its natural Condition.

Boys are sometimes troubled herewith, and especially if they are born of a Woman that hath the Chlorosis: Nor are men altogether free from it, although it happen seldom; and they are especially troubled therewith who are Melancholick, have Obstructions, or want their usual Flux of the Hæmorrhoids.

It is disputed much among Authors, Whether a depraved Appetite require those things which are like to the Preternatural State or Distemper of the Stomach, or those that are contrary? *Galen* raised

raiſed the firſt diſpute, *cap. 3. artis parvæ*, where he teacheth, *That the Stomach being diſtempered, doth deſire Contraries, and in its natural ſtate and temper it deſireth things like to it ſelf.* Which Doctrine *Avicen* followeth, *Fen.* 13. *lib.* 3. *tract.* 2. *cap.* 10. ſpeaking thus, *When there is an evil Humor gathered in the ſtomach, different in quality from its own nature, then it doth require things contrary to it; therefore ſome deſire Clay, Coals, Earth, Loam, Chalk, and the like, by reaſon of the quality that is in them, to dry up and cut that which is contrary to the quality of the Humors*: But they who are in health deſire judicially rather things like, than contraries; for ſince fancy is much imployed in ſtirring up of Appetite, and is much ſtirred up from the diſpoſition of the body; it is probable that the Humor predominating ſhould move the fancy to deſire things like unto it; For as Cholerick men both in time of health and ſickneſs do dream of Fire and Anger: and Flegmatick men of Snow, Ice and Waters: the Apprehenſion of which things proceeds from the Humors predominating in the body: So when the ſeat of Appetite, the mouth of the Stomach, is affected by foul humors there long continuing, they do imprint their ſimilitudes in the Fancy which ſtirs up the Appetite to deſire things like, though never ſo contrary to reaſon, which is now overcome by force of imagination.

Moreover, If things contrary to the Diſeaſe or its cauſe were deſired by the continual uſe thereof, the Diſeaſe would be cured; daily experience confirmeth this.

By which we are taught, That Virgins in the Green-ſickneſs, and Women with Child, do for the moſt part deſire thoſe things which are agreeable to their preſent Diſtemper and evil Habit, ſo that they who have Salt and Aduſt Humors long for Coals, Salt, Spices, and the like; but they who have Melancholy or Salt Flegm predominating, deſire Vinegar, green Fruits, and the like.

As for the Authority of *Galen*, ſome wholly reject it; ſaying, That if it were true, That diſeaſed Diſpoſitions ſhould deſire their contraries, all ſick men, of evil Habit, would deſire meat of good nouriſhment; which is not true, for we often ſee that ſick men deſire evil meats, and refuſe good; and we ſee that bodies inflamed, whether they are in a preternatural ſtate, as in Feavers; or in a natural, as by violent exerciſe require cooling.

Some deſire to Reconcile this Opinion of *Galens*, ſaying, That in this Pica the diſtemper upon the Stomach is habitual and connatural, and therefore doth cauſe an Appetite like to a natural, which is for things like it; which may be thus explained, When we ſay that every natural temper doth require the like, and every preternatural the contrary; the laſt is to be underſtood of diſtempers which come without overflowing moiſture; for they which are with much moiſture when it is ſucked up by the tunicles of the Stomach, do rather deſire things like the moiſture with which they are wet, becauſe the Humor which now pierceth all the Tunicles, although it be noxious, yet it is not troubleſome: On the contrary, when the humor only poſſeſſeth part only of the Stomach, or is only in the bottom, the Stomach deſires the contrary to that which is offenſive unto it; but if it poſſeſſe the whole Stomach, and be ſoaked into its Tunicles, then the natural Faculty is deſtroyed and ſo changed, that it doth not deſire any thing but what is like to the humor ſo ſoaked in, and ſo it may be rightly ſaid, that the humor was become as it were connatural.

Platerus and *Sennertus* do eaſily free themſelves from theſe difficulties, by flying to an occult quality, and they take an occaſion from hence, if the Patients ſo affected ſhould require things like to the cauſe of the Diſeaſe, then by the plentiful uſe of them, the Diſeaſe would be exceedingly encreaſed, but we ſee that they will devour Chalk, Clay, Coals, and the like traſh, and not receive the leaſt hurt thereby, by which men that are ſound would be almoſt killed.

Moreover, They ſay that Women with Child will often void ſalt and ſoure humors, and yet not require ſalt or ſoure things, but the contrary. And laſtly they affirm conſtantly, that there is no agreement of Coals, Chalk, raw Fleſh, and the like with the Humors. And therefore they ſay, that they muſt not reſt in manifeſt qualities, and that the cauſe of this Symptome and wonderful Appetite cannot be taken from them, but they muſt fly to ſome occult quality not to be explained.

Yet *Sennertus* confeſſeth, that it is probable that this Appetite depraved, ſhould proceed rather from a like than a contrary quality: but what that quality is, cannot be explained, becauſe the things which are deſired have no agreement with the humors either ſweet, ſalt or ſoure in manifeſt qualities.

We may Reconcile all theſe thus:

The deſire of Traſh is ſtirred up by humors of the like nature and temper, but theſe humors beſides their native temper have a certain peculiar fault from corruption, which ſince it cannot be well explained, it may be called an Occult Quality.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Knowledge of this Diſeaſe is eaſie, for the Patient can relate it; it is manifeſt, that the part affected is the mouth of the Stomach, for that is the ſeat of Appetite. The Cauſe alſo may be found out by conjecture from the ſuppoſed deſire of things like. For if they de-

ſire

fire Coals; Salt, and the like, we may gather that the Disease depends upon Salt and burnt humors, which will more clearly appear, if any of those Humors be cast forth by vomit or stool, if there be sharp belchings or salt, a taste bitter, soure or salt.

PROGNOSTICK. This Disease is Chronical, of continuance, but not very dangerous, if the Body by Nature or Art may be brought to its old condition, which is not very difficult. For in time the Humor offending may be sent forth by vomiting naturally, or by Medicines: and the Terms or Hæmorrhoids stopt, which causeth this Disease first, may in time be discharged; which if neglected, and Nature sink under the burden, great Diseases follow: For when the first Concoction is hurt, it is necessary, that the second and third be corrupted, from whence come great Obstructions, evil habits and dropsies. Or if the Humor be carried in greater plenty to the Stomach, and partake of greater Malignity, sometimes it produceth violent Cardialgiaes, or Heart Diseases; from whence fainting, swooning, and sometimes death doth follow.

If Women in this Disease begin to abstain from trash, and to eat good meat with less disdain, it is a most certain sign of health at hand.

Women with Child use to be freed of this Disease about the fourth moneth, because then the Child is grown greater, and so consumeth more of the humors, and the mother hath sent it forth by often vomitings; but if it last longer, 'tis dangerous; for it signifies that the evil disposition of the Stomach hath taken deep root, which will hardly be pluckt up.

It is better for people in this Disease to desire sharp and soure things; it is worse, if they desire things contrary to Nature, as *Avicen* teacheth, *fen.* 13. *lib.* 2. *tract.* 2. *cap.* 20. for it signifies a greater distance from the Natural state, which is harder to be cured.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease is divers, according to the variety of the Bodies affected.

In Women with Child, few Medicines are to be used, by reason of the unfitness of the subject, and danger of Miscarriage, but you may give them gentle things, and such as were prescribed in the Cure of want of Appetite, to cleanse and strengthen the Stomach. Nor must you omit blood-letting, which done sparingly and often, is of great consequence.

But in Virgins sick of the *Chlorosis*, or Green-Sickness, this Disease is cured with the same Remedies which shall be prescribed for the Cure of Chlorosis in its proper place.

But for the *Pica* which is in men, which is very seldom, because it comes from Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, you may use those things which shall be prescribed for the Cure of them.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Thirsty Disease, called Sitis Morbosa.

THe Appetite of Drink or Thirst may be three waies hurt, as that of Meat; by diminishing, abolishing and depraving; it is diminished many times by a sweet insipid humor, which moisteneth the Tunicle of the Stomach, or from too much moisture in the whole Body, from whence it is, that the parts do not draw the drink from the Stomach. It is abolished by acute Diseases through interception of the sence, when the mind is sick, or because the Natural Faculty is decayed by the extinction of the Natural heat; from whence *Hyp.* saith, *It is evil not to thirst, when a cause of thirst is taken*: and since thirst diminished doth depend upon the same cause, from which want of Appetite is produced, and thirst abolished, is only in acute Diseases, we shall not speak here of them particularly. But we will only speak of thirst depraved, as being most usual: and this is to be divided two waies, as also Hunger depraved. The one requiring divers kinds of Drinks, the other great quantities, and often. That which desireth filthy drink is to be referred to Pica, as when they desire Vinegar, Lemmons, and salt Water. It remains that we speak of thirst encreased, which is an usual Symptome when the Appetite offends in the quantity of Liquor, and much drink is desired.

CAUSES. The immediate Cause is want of moist nourishment, and drineſs of the Stomach, and of other parts which make the Stomach sensible of their wants.

This drineſs and want of moisture useth to come from all such things which can consume the dewy moisture of the Stomach and the whole Body, and dry it up, and they are hot and dry. The dry do principally suck up the Humor, and the hot things secondarily.

Also this Disease is either by Propriety, or by Sympathy. It is by Propriety, when the innate moisture of the Stomach is altered and drawn forth by an unequal distemper, dry or hot, or both; sometimes by a simple distemper, but often by that distemper which is joyned with matter; as a salt, sharp, or filthy humor fixed in the mouth of the Stomach, or contained in its Cavity. But that which is by Sympathy, comes by consent from the whole Body, or some part whose Veins having lost their moisture, do suck from the Stomach; as it is in Feavers, Inflammations of the Liver, Lungs, and other parts, as also in hot and dry distempers, especially of the Reins, as you may see in a Diabetes, or involuntary

voluntary pissing, which is called by the name of *Dipsacus*, by reason of the great thirst which accompanieth it.

The outward Causes are all such as extraordinarily heat or dry, as very hot and dry Air, long continuance in the Sun, or at the fire, use of salt meats, sharp and spiced, much use of old rich Wine, great watchings, too much evacuation, especially by purging.

The Hermetical Physicians say, that immoderate preternatural thirst comes from some thirsty spirits which are bred of Sulphurous excrements, which will not be satisfied with simple cooling and moistening, but with other spirits like unto themselves; as we see in Feavers, that a strong thirst is little allayed with much Water, which with sharp Spirits of Vitriol, Sulphur, Salt, and the like, will be satisfied with a less quantity of Water.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledge is easie, for the Patients will complain. But the Causes are known by their proper signs; as a hot and dry distemper cleaving to the Stomach and other parts; as also sharp, salt, and bitter humors, some whereof are sometimes cast forth, or they have their tasts in their mouths, if the humors are in the Stomach; but if thirst come by consent from other parts, the signs of those Diseases will be manifest.

PROGNOSTICK. That thirst which comes from External Causes is safest, for that is quenched presently with drink. But that which comes from internal Causes, is more or less dangerous, according to their differences.

That thirst which comes with Feavers, and other Diseases easie to cure, endeth with them. But if it come from great and dangerous Diseases, it is very dangerous; as in a Dropsie in which thirst is not slacked, but rather encreased with drink.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease is often in Feavers, and Inflammations of some parts; which is described sufficiently in our Method of the Cure of Feavers, Sect. 2. Cap. 2.

But if Thirst be contracted by immoderate Evacuations, causing a dry distemper of the Stomach, and other Causes, the Cure is by suppressing those Evacuations, and by restoring the empty parts with moist Medicines.

Therefore first, having ordered a restoring Diet, as in a Hectick Feaver, Consumption and Marasmus. Two Remedies prescribed by *Galen* are the best, 7. meth. namely, Milk and Baths. Although *Hypocrates*, Aph. 64. Sect. 5. forbids Milk to thirsty people, that is to be understood of those who thirst from abundance of Choller, and putrid Humors, in whom Milk is easily putrified; not of those who thirst from driness and Consumption. We shewed the use of Milk in the Cure of a Consumption.

Let the Bath be made of the Decoction of Althæa Roots and Lilly Roots, with Mallows and Violet Leaves, and of a Decoction of the Heads, Feet and Guts of Sheep, or melt with fresh Butter, or Oyl in warm Water, to be changed often.

Going out of the Bath, let the Loyns, Back and Stomach be anointed with Oyl of Violets, the Marrow of a Veal Bone, and the like, with which let as much Breast or Goats Milk be mingled, as they will receive.

Let the Patient in the mean while use restoring Syrups and Lozenges, and other Remedies which shall be laid down in the Cure of an Hectick Feaver.

This following Opiate is excellent:

Take *of Eryngus Roots candied, and Conserve of Bugloss, of each two ounces: Conserve of Violets and Borrage flowers, of each one ounce: Confectio Alkermes half an ounce: Diapenedion newly prepared without the Species two drams: with Syrup of sweet Apples make an Opiate, of which let him take the quantity of a Chesnut at the time of thirst, drinking after it a little Borrage Water.*

Chap. 5. *Of the hurt Concoction of the Stomach.*

DIFFERENCES.

THe Concoction of the Stomach called *Chylosis*, as of all other parts, is hurt three waies, either by diminishing, abolishing or depraving. This Concoction diminished is called *Bradupepsia*, the abolished *Apepsia*, the depraved is called *Dyspepsia*; all which differences are commended in this one word *Crudity*. Now this Crudity is twofold: either nidorous, stinking and acidous, or sharp. The nidorous Crudity is when the nourishment is turned into a stinking burnt matter, as when the stink of Eggs, or rotten Fish, or fryed Oyl, is smelt by belching, which happens often in hot Cholerick Bodies. But a sharp soure Crudity is, when meat turns soure, and the belchings are soure, and this comes from a cold distemper. To these you may add a third difference of Crudities, when by reason of a weak heat the matter is imperfectly concocted, and is turned into flegm without soureness.

The

CAUSES. The Causes that hinder Concoction in the Stomach, may be brought into three Heads, namely, fault in the Organ, Object, and things External and Internal.

The fault in the Organ comprehendeth all Diseases in the Stomach, whether they be Similar, or Organical, or Common, all which may overthrow its actions, but distemper is commonly the cause of hurt Concoction; for since Concoction is made by a moderate heat according to Nature, if at any time it want its due moderation, the Concoction is hurt. So a cold distemper of the Stomach which diminisheth the Heat, if it be gentle, it only weakneth the Concoction, and make a Bradypepsia, or slow Concoction. If the cold distemper be greater, it abolisheth Concoction, and makes Apepsia. But a hot distemper doth deprave Concoction, and make a Dyspepsia, which is a difficult Concoction. These distempers are sometimes simple, and in such who have Naturally a weak Stomach, and small Natural heat; or have a sharp and burning heat, but they are commonly with matter: Hence in Hypochondriack Melancholy, much flegm and fermentation of a black Humor use to cause Crudities, Winds, Swellings, Rumblings, and soure Belchings.

The fault of the Object, that is, the nourishment which is the proper Object of the Stomach, comes many waies, when it offendeth in Substance, Quantity, Quality, Time or Order of being taken.

Nourishment is vitious in respect of its substance, when it is too hard and difficult to be concocted, as Deers flesh, Hares flesh, especially if old, and made hard with Salt or Smoak, Bread full of Bran, Mushrooms, Roots, Pulse, and the like, which are called Dyspepta.

Meats offend in Quantity, when too much is taken at once, and therefore cannot be overcome by the heat; hence come Crudities, which are most usual among them who do surfeit themselves. If there be less eaten than is required, it may seem to be Crude, because too little meat will be burnt and dryed in a Cholerick Stomach.

Meats offend in Quality which are too cold and moist, and windy, or they which are too hot, whereby the thinner part of the Chyle is burnt, and turned into nidorous vapors.

To this may be reduced the Art of Cookery, and Sawce-making; for the divers waies of roasting, boyling, and making of Sawce, do alter the disposition of Meat, by which means they become more easie or hard of Concoction.

The time and order of eating being preposterous, may also spoil the Concoction; as if any one should omit his usual time of eating, and fall to it at midnight, or a little before he goes to sleep fill his Stomach; or if after taking of solid and astringent things, as Cheese, Pears, Quinces, and the like, they take liquid things which do soon corrupt.

Also external things may spoil the Concoction, if they be immoderate: so too cold Air by dulling the natural heat, if it be weak or too hot, by dissipating the heat may hinder Concoction; as also immoderate exercise, especially after meat, by drawing the natural heat forth from the Stomach to the external parts, and so dispersing it extraordinarily; as also by throwing the Chylus yet imperfect into the Guts. The stoppage of the Belly and other excrements, or an immoderate flux, great watchings, sleep in the day time, great passions of the mind, especially sadness, and deep study presently after meat, and the like, do not a little hinder the action of the Stomach.

Besides the Causes mentioned, the Hermeticks of late time mention one less usual, and not noted by the Ancients, which also is not plainly demonstrated by them; but it is confirmed by some conjectures, not to be contemned; of which we made mention in the explaining of the Causes of *Fames Canina*. First therefore they affirm, that the Natural Concoction of the Stomach is not made by heat only; but that quick melting of solid meats by which it is converted into Chylus, is from another cause; since Experience teacheth, that meat boyling in a pot at a strong fire many daies, will never be dissolved: and bones in a Dogs Stomach are quickly dissolved, and turned into Chylous Liquor: and in the bellies of Fishes which have no actual heat, all that is brought in is dissolved and concocted the same way. Therefore they lay down the principal cause of this dissolving to be a certain Spirit or sharp Liquor sent from the Spleen into the Stomach, which hath great power to dissolve. And they take this Opinion from *Galen*, by whom it is confirmed, that a Melancholick Humor sent from the Spleen into the Stomach, doth cause appetite, and that either by astringing or wrinkling the inner Tunicle of the Stomach, or pulling of it by its sharpness, which may be opposed; for if it do it by astriction, then all astringent things would do the same; and if by pulling sharp things rather than soure would provoke Appetite. Therefore they think it more profitable, that that Humor should stir up Appetite by accident, by causing want of nourishment, by dissolving of that which comes in. And therefore they allow a more noble use of the Spleen than ever the Ancients thought of, namely, to be a chief instrument to serve the Stomach in Concoction: This may be conjectured from Birds which dissolve the hardest seeds, and have a Spleen round about the Stomach or Maw, that it may more powerfully inspire that dissolving Spirit, or communicate unto it soure Liquor. And *Helmont* from his own experience saith, that that soure Spirit is very strong in Birds; for he relates that when he was a Boy and kept a Sparrow, he gave it his Tongue, which the Sparrow catching with his Bill, desired to swal-

ſwallow; and that touching the Throat of the Sparrow with the tip of his Tongue, he found it exceeding ſharp. The Diſſolving Spirit inherent in the Gizzards of Birds is proved from Phyſical Practice, in which the Gizzards of Hens for to help Concoction are uſually preſcribed in digeſtive pouders, and it is credible that they produce that effect by helping the diſſolution of the meat, and the ſame are preſcribed in the Stone, and they do much diſſolve them; and that is more manifeſtly declared in that from the Gizzards of Birds, there is a ſalt taken which is excellent to diſſolve the ſtone: out of which ſalt, being in great plenty in their gizzards, Nature being wiſe and provident knows how to draw a ſpirit in a living Creature, by help whereof with the natural heat ſhe may diſſolve ſolid nouriſhment: and it is ordinarily ſeen, that there is a ſpirit made of diſſolving ſalt, as of Vitriol, Nitre, Armoniack, and common ſalt, which is more powerful to diſſolve.

Therefore the Spirit or ſharp Liquor which is ſent from the Spleen into the Stomach while it is in its natural ſtate makes a laudable Concoction, but if it be changed it overthrows the actions of the Stomach as aforeſaid, from theſe Poſitions, That a Dog Appetite was ſtirred up, when that Spirit or acid Liquor is too active and powerfull to diſſolve: So on the other ſide, if the diſſolving power be too weak, or be defective, there followeth a diminiſhed or aboliſhed concoction. Hence *Helmont* ſaith, That the 1. Aph. of *Hyp.* Sect. 6. which is this: In long raging of the Guts, if ſowr belchings ariſe, which are not formerly, it is a good ſign; is thus to be interpreted, becauſe that ſowr belching ſignifieth that that fermentation which was loſt by the diſeaſe begins to return.

Let us hold up this new Doctrine by our own Experiment; for in the year paſt, 1648. we had a great Flegmatick and Melanchollick Flux for four months, and were brought thereby to extream leanneſs, by reaſon all our nouriſhment turned into a Flegmatick and ſlimy ſubſtance, from the debility of the Stomach which could not well concoct the ſame, after many Medicines uſed all along that time, the chief part whereof profited little or nothing, at length by the often uſe of very ſharp Vinegar in a few daies we were perfectly cured of that violent diſeaſe; by the force of which Vinegar we may conjecture that the natural ſowrneſs which was almoſt loſt was much reſtored: We uſed this Vinegar at our meat with hard Eggs, which being cut in pieces we dipped therein, and for ſome daies we continued the uſe thereof in all our meats: And we manifeſtly perceived that if the Vinegar was not very ſharp it did our Stomach little good.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Knowledg or Diagnoſis of this Diſeaſe, according to the differences of hurt Concoction, is divers: And firſt, *Apepſia* and *Bradypepſia* are known by the ſame ſigns, only differing in degrees: and theſe ſigns are ſowr belchings, vomiting or purging forth of food either not, or but half concocted, ſome cauſes of refrigeration went before, there is a weight, extenſion and Inflammation in the Stomach, inconvenience by taking cold things; thin urin, wateriſh, and pale; ſometimes thick and red from that impure and filthy juyce which by reaſon of the imperfection of the firſt concoction could not be ſeparated from the Chylus, but being ſent to the Reins with the ſerous humor, makes the urin foul, ſuch as uſeth to be voided by Melancholick and Scorbutick perſons.

See the Explication of this Urine more at large in *Sennertus, lib. 3. pract. med. part. 8. ſect 2. cap. 7.* but theſe ſhew Concoction depraved, or *Dyſpepſia*, Nidorous ſtinking belchings, the like taſt or ſtink in the mouth, ſenſe of thirſt and heat, inconvenience by hot things.

If the ſtomach is affected principally, there will be proper ſigns of its Diſeaſe; but if by conſent, this ſympathy is to be found out from the proper ſigns of the part affected: but if the ſymptom depend upon the fault of external cauſes or of the object, it will appear by the relation of the Patient and thoſe that ſtand by, from the preſent or foregoing Conſtitution of the ſame.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick is thus made: The fault of Concoction which comes from external cauſes is eaſily helped, by taking away thoſe cauſes, and by ordering a good diet.

Concoction hurt is more eaſily cured when it comes of humors which are brought from other parts into the Stomach, than when it is only from the Stomach: for if thoſe humors are purged before they faſten any diſeaſe in the Stomach, concoction is reſtored.

The Aboliſhed Concoction of the Stomach is worſt of all, becauſe the whole nouriſhment of the body is fruſtrated, from whence comes moſt deadly diſeaſes, as Lientery, Dropſie, Atrophy, and the like.

The Concoction diminiſhed brings its inconveniences, as Chollick, Cachexy, or evil Habit, and ſometimes divers ſorts of Dropſies.

The Concoction Depraved is the Cauſe of many Evils; of Obſtructions, Scabs, Feavers, and the like.

CURE. The Cure is wrought by taking away Cauſes external, antecedent, and conjunct, which do cauſe, encreaſe, and preſerve this diſeaſe.

And firſt obſerve, if the humors be brought from other parts into the ſtomach, and in this caſe they muſt firſt be evacuated and revelled, the diſeaſe of the part ſending thoſe Humors to be amended, and the ſtomach ſtrengthened, the cures of the diſeaſes of other parts muſt be taken from their proper Chapters: But the ſtrengthening of the ſtomach may be taken from the cure of the Want of Appetite.

But the Hurt which comes to the Concoction from the proper fault of the stomach, that chiefly takes its beginning from cold or hot humors; and therefore requires the same Cure which was propounded for want of Appetite coming of the same Causes, which we will not repeat.

Lastly, If the proper Cause of the Hermeticks afore mentioned be worth observing, you must look to it; first correcting the Evil state of the Liver, and then restoring the Spirits dissolving, with some acid substance; of which kind is Spirit of Sulphur, Vitriol, Salt, juyce of Lemons, Pomegranates, Orenges, and Vinegar.

CHAP. VI.

Of Singultus, *or Hiccough.*

Singultus or Hiccough, is a depraved Motion of the Stomach, by which it desires to expel something that is hurtful.

It is distinguished from vomiting, because that which is so sent forth, is contained in the Cavity of the Stomach; and it is wholly turned to throw it out: But in Singultus the matter offending is fixed in the Tunicles of the Stomach, therefore it doth contract it self, and shakes its fibres, or exclude it. And that we may comprehend loathing also in this Definition, we say that the expulsive motion of the Stomach is three waies: For either Nature would sometimes rise to expel, and cannot; or it is not sufficiently raised to this motion, and then it is Nausea or loathing: sometimes it riseth and expelleth, and then it is Vomiting: or lastly, it riseth to expel, and cannot, and that is Singultus.

This is a Convulsive motion, not a Convulsion, which is only in the Muscles, and parts given to voluntary Motion.

CAUSES. The immediate Causes of Singultus are propounded by *Hip.* Aph. 39. Sect. 6. that is, Emptiness and Repletion, as of a Convulsion. But *Galen* and *Avicen* add a third Cause, namely, a provocation by sharp matter. Some labor to bring the matter provoking to a kind of repletion, that they may excuse *Hypocrates*. But when the matter is plain, we need not confound and darken the evidences of things for Authors words: For what is more clear, than that Singultus comes from the expulsive faculty provoked? Therefore whatsoever can provoke is the immediate cause of Singultus or Hiccough. But Humors and Vapors offending either in quantity or quality may provoke the stomach to expulsion, and so repletion and acrimony are two distinct causes. But it is not easie to shew how emptiness makes a Singultus: For since its Essence is in defect, none will say that Nature riseth to expel a defect; but rather will be moved to refresh and repair it, and so it doth rather move the Attractive than the Expulsive Faculty. But if Singultus follow great Evacuations, as in sharp Feavers, and malignant, and purging with Hellebore, it is not simply to be attributed to the Evacuation, but rather to a malignant quality in the Stomach, coming from the Disease, or some Medicine taken.

The Matter causing Singultus, is either gathered in the stomach, or sent from the Liver, Spleen, Guts, or other parts; or from the whole body. So sharp Nourishment, or sharp Medicines, or sharp Humors, or gnawing Worms contained in the Stomach, cause a Singultus by propriety: but inflammation of the parts adjacent by water or vapors sent to the Stomach, make it by consent: as also because the Tumor, especially when the Liver is inflamed, doth compress the stomach, by which the expulsive faculty is continually provoked. Finally, Humors may be brought from the whole body, or sharp humors to the stomach, in diseases of the whole body, as appears in sharp and malignant Feavers.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnosis or knowledg of this Disease is manifest of it self. But the signs of the Cause are thus to be distinguished, so that if it be by propriety, the disease is more lasting, and there will appear signs of the humors contained in the Stomach, and the disease is asswaged by vomit. The Humor contained in the Stomach is known by vomit, belching, tast in the mouth, and by other signs. And finally, if it come from a disease in any other part, you may take the signs thereof from their proper Chapters.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick: Singultus that comes from any principal Cause, as Meat, Drink, or Cold, is not dangerous; as also that which goes before a Crisis by Vomit, and then other signs must be healthful.

If any have the Hiccough in a great Feaver, the Disease is very dangerous, *Hip. in Coacis.* For it comes from sharp Humors, and malignant, which pull the Tunicle of the Stomach inwardly, and force its expulsive faculty. And *Vallesius* saith, That he never knew any extenuated persons taken with a hot and malignant Feaver, who had a Singultus, to escape: So it is in *Hipoc.* 3. Epid. Sect. 2. *Ægr.* 12. A woman living in the Market, had many Hiccoughs upon the twelfth day, and died the fourteenth day of her sickness. Also *Platerus* observed, That a Singultus coming upon the burning Feavers, and continuing, is for the most part a fore-runner of death, and the same is deadly in a Dysentery or bloody flux.

After

After Vomiting, *Singultus* and redneſs of the Eyes is evil, *Hip. Aph. 3. Sect. 7.* Theſe two ſigns coming after vomiting in acute Diſeaſes, and continuing any time, therefore are ſaid to be deadly, becauſe they declare an inflammation of the Brain or Stomach; which inflammation is not onely the cauſe of Hiccoughs and redneſs of Eyes, but alſo of Vomiting: For if Vomiting come from ſharp Humours that gnaw the mouth of the Stomach, and its Tunicles, when thoſe Humors are thrown out by Vomit, the Singultus and Vomiting would ceaſe, nor would any ſharp vapour be ſent to the Eyes, which ſhould make them red: But when vomiting doth not only not profit, but alſo brings after it Hiccoughs and redneſs of the Eyes; it is moſt certain that theſe three, namely Vomiting, Hiccoughs and redneſs of the Eyes, do come from the Inflammation of the Brain or Stomach: for the Brain being inflamed, doth through abundance of blood ſend it to the Eyes, and into their extream Tunicles, whence comes redneſs; to which alſo the Stomach conſenting by the Nerves of the ſixth Conjugation, is eaſily from the inflammation of the Brain brought to Vomit and Hiccough. Alſo the Stomach inflamed by a concourſe of hot blood to the Eyes by reaſon of the great conſent between thoſe parts, brings Vomit, Hiccoughs and Redneſs of the Eyes, which the beginning of Suffocations do demonſtrate, and the appearance of things before the Eyes which are in the Stomach diſordered; whence *Hipocrates* in his Book *de locis in homine*, affirms, that the Eyes are chiefly hurt by vomiting.

Singultus from Inflammation of the Liver is hurtful, *Hip. Aph. 17. Sect. 7.* which comes then, as *Galen* ſhews in his Comment upon that Aphoriſm, when the Inflammation is greater and worſe, for then it is ſo great in the Liver that it lieth upon the Stomach, and brings the Singultus: nay, ſometimes by conflux of matter, there is ſometimes an inflammation or *Eryſipelas* in the Stomach: or elſe there comes gnawing from the ſame being ſucked into the Tunicles of the Stomach.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe is directed to the Cauſes, which as I ſaid, do either produce it by way of Sympathy, or Propriety. The Cauſes which produce it by Sympathy, are the diſeaſes of other parts, which being cured, this is cured, although theſe Medicines are to be adminiſtred then, which are good to allay the Symptome, which ſhall be afterwards declared.

This Diſeaſe by Propriety comes of Flegm, Wind, Choler, or ſome ſharp or malignant Humor.

That which comes from Flegm in the Tunicles of the Stomach is cured by Medicines which cut the Humor, cleanſe and purge it, and by ſtrengtheners of the part, ſuch as were preſcribed for the Cure of want of Appetite coming of a cold Cauſe. To which we may add theſe following, as more proper to this diſeaſe.

Take of Caſtor one dram, the Juyce of Mints four ounces; Mix them, let the Patient take one ſpoonful or two every fit: and you may anoint the Stomach with the ſame Medicine warm twice or thrice in a day.

He may take Vinegar of Squills often to cut and diſſolve the matter contained in the Tunicles of the Stomach; or inſtead thereof, Oxymel of Squils.

Cloves held often in the mouth do not a little profit.

Alſo the *Elixir Proprietatis* of *Crollius*, is very profitable.

Take of Dill ſeeds two or three drams: boyl them a little in eight ounces of the beſt Wine; of which let the Patient take one ounce firſt and laſt. Let the ſame Seed be put into a cloth, and often ſmelled to.

When the Diſeaſe is violent, theſe Pills following are very good:

Take of Caſtor and Myrrh, of each three drams: Sal gem. half an ounce, Diagridium and Maſtich, of each one dram; Agarick newly trochiſcated three drams: Aloes as much as all the reſt: make them with Juyce of Mints into a maſs, of one dram whereof make ſix Pills gilded. Let him take two or three in the morning twice in a week, two hours before meat.

Plainer Pills, and almoſt as good, may be made of Hiera with Oxymel, of which you may give a dram.

In the dayes between the taking of Pills, give this Pouder:

Take of Dill ſeeds half an ounce, Zedoary, Lignum Aloes, Nutmegs, Cloves, and Pouder of Diambra, of each one dram. Let him take two ſcruples in a morning with a little ſweet Wine, or put to them three ounces of Common Salt, and let him eat it with all his Victuals.

Apply this Cataplaſm following to the Stomach.

Take of Roots of Ariſtolochium, or long Birth-wort, Flowerdeluce, Bay-berries, dried Leaves of Rue and Mints, of each three drams; Caſtor and Myrrh, of each two drams; Cloves and Hypociſtis, of each one dram. Make a Cataplaſm with Honey of Roſemary.

At length, when the diſeaſe is ſtubborn, you muſt uſe the Decoction of Guajacum and Baths of Brimſtone, as the beſt Medicines.

That which comes from Wind is cured by the ſame Medicines, adding thereto things to expel wind.

Apply also Cupping-glasses to the Region of the Stomach, which miraculously do presently abate, and take away the windy diseases of the Stomach.

That which comes from a sharp Cholerick Humor, besides those Remedies which were prescribed in want of Appetite coming of a cold distemper, most proper also to this Disease, must be cured by Phlebotomy (if there be Plethory or fulness) by vomiting and gentle purging every third day, thus made:

Take of the Powder of Rhubarb, sprinkled with Endive Water, half an ounce: the pulp of Tamarinds two drams, the seeds of Endive and Purslain, and of Spodium, of each one dram: yellow Saunders and Diagridium, of each half a dram, with Syrup of Lemmons make a Mass of Pills of half a dram; whereof make four or five Pills to be given in the morning as aforesaid.

Upon other dayes let him take Conserve of Roses and Borrage, mixed with a little Triasantalon, or the Opiate mentioned in the Cure of *Want of Appetite*.

Emulsions often used, made of the cold Seeds, do powerfully assuage the sharpness of the Humor; or in a disease not very hot, the milk of sweet Almonds.

Syrup of Apples, with Syrup of Quinces is to be given in a spoon.

He must take Broth often.

And must drink cold or warm Water or Ptisans often.

The Oyl of svveet Almonds doth assuage the sharpness of the humors.

Let the Stomach be fomented with a spunge dipt in Rose water.

Take of the Cerat of Saunders and Oyntment of Roses, of each one ounce: Mastich half an ounce, Citron peels, and pulp of Quinces, of each one dram; with Juyce of Housleek and a little Turpentine make two Emplaisters, of which lay one to the fore-part, another to the hinder part of the Stomach.

Anoint the region of the Liver with Cooling Oyntments, because the Humors use to flow from thence to the Stomach.

If you suspect any infection, you must give Treacle and other Antidotes, and anoint the Stomach with the Oyl of Scorpions according to *Matthiolus*.

These Medicines follovving are good against the Hiccough of what cause soever.

First, Expel the Humor offending by Vomit, if the Patient can well endure it; and repeat it, if the disease abate; and give stronger if necessity requires.

As *Platerus* shevveth in his *Practice*, of which he gives an Example, in his *Observations* in these words; *A Chirurgeon being sick began to Hiccough day and night, so that he could neither sleep, speak well, or take meat: at last being thus weak and nothing profiting him, when he was in an agony, we gave him not without fear, but at his own intreaty, a strong Chymical Vomit at hand, by which he vomited abundance of Choler green and black, and so was cured.*

If the Patient abhor Vomits, purge him.

But prepare the Humors first, or before you repeat it, with cutting and cleansing means; after use these follovving:

Apply Cupping-glasses to the Back against the Stomach, or before.

Bind the Stomach that it may not be dilated.

Use Ligatures to the remote parts.

Take Annis-seed, for they say that doth specifically cure.

And give often Clysters to draw the humors from the stomach.

Apply young Creatures to the Stomach.

And, Take Vinegar of Squills in a spoon.

Neesing doth shake off the Matter which is compacted in the Tunicles of the Stomach; as *Chrysimachus* the Physitian in *Plato* cured *Aristophanes* by Neesing, when he could not be cured by holding his breath, and gargling of cold Water.

Galen, 8. *de comp. med. sec. loc.* mentions the Medicine of *Asclepiades*, of which he examineth every Simple, and approveth them as if it had all Faculties fit for this intention; namely, To discuss and evacuate the matter hurtful by stool and urine, to strengthen the Stomach: and lastly, To mitigate sharpness.

The Composition is thus:

Take of Costus or Galangal, Saffron, Spicknard, Roses, Mastich, of each four scruples; Asarabacca and Aloes, of each two scruples: Opium one scruple, with the Juyce of Fleabane; make them into little Balls or Cakes, and let him take one of a scruple in weight every morning.

In imitation of that you may quicklier prepare Pills for one Dose, of one dram of Aloes, two or three grains of Laudanum: And if you will purge more, give three or four grains of Diagridium.

Duretus

Duretus teſtifieth what excellent force Aloes hath in this Diſeaſe, in theſe words, *Many when they have been almoſt dead with the Hiccough, have been cured with Purging five dayes together with* Hiera *after they have voided black glutinous humors.*

Platerus reports in his Obſervations, That he Cured a Boy of Ten years old, that was troubled night and day for eight days together with the Hiccough, with the Water of green Nuts, diſtilled with Rhadiſh firſt macerated in Vinegar, which he gave as a Vomit; and though he vomited not, yet he was eaſed; and taking a draught thereof at night, was preſently Cured.

Foreſtus reports, That he Cured one with one draught of the decoction of Dill-ſeeds, Carva, Purſlain, and white Poppy-ſeeds, made in ſmall Ale.

Claudinus doth highly commend *Diaphœnicum* with *Philonium Romanum*, when the Cauſe and the Symptome are very violent.

Laſtly, Narcoticks only do alone Cure this when all other things fail, by ſtupifying of the ſenſe of the part which is too exquiſite.

Chap. 8. *Of* Nauſea, *and Vomiting.*

Nauſea and *Vomiting* differ only in degrees, and both are the motion of the Stomach, by which it either expelleth or labours to expel things contained therein; therefore *Nauſea* is a deſire to Vomit with trouble, and only ſending and pevvking forth a thin vvateriſh Humor by Salivation: whatſoever troubles the Stomach either in quantity or quality uſeth to ſtir that up, when it cannot be avoided by reaſon of the weakneſs of the Stomach, or the ſtrength of the upper Orifice, or thickneſs of the Matter or ſlimineſs.

But Vomiting, which is called in Greek *Emetos*, or *Emeſia*, is a depraved motion of the Stomach, which ſhaketh it, by which the Expulſive Faculty is ſtirred up by Contraction of the Fibres of the lovver part; and looſning thoſe in the ſuperior, doth ſenſibly with a violent Motion throw upvvard the Matter contained therein which is troubleſome unto it; it is called a Depraved Motion, both in reſpect of the Object troubling it, as alſo in reſpect of the Motion it ſelf, which is from the bottom of the Stomach to the mouth of it, turning it, when the natural motion of the Stomach is Compulſive towards the Guts and *Pylorus*.

DIFFERENCES. The Differences of Vomitings are taken from their Cauſes, which are either External or Internal; therefore it is divided firſt into Natural and Artificial; the Natural again is either without a Diſeaſe, or in the Diſeaſe; from whence ariſeth a Three-fold Difference, one is called Periodical, another Critical, and another Symptomatical.

Periodical is that which without a Diſeaſe, is uſed for preſervation often, from whence we read in *Hypocrates*, That the Ancients did Vomit Twice every Moneth, either at diſtance, or together.

And there are many in our times, who uſe either every Moneth or Week, or Day to Vomit Choler or Flegm; by which they are preſerved from many Diſeaſes: And this is not properly a Symptome, becauſe there is no diſeaſe preſent; but it is rather to be termed a Motion of Nature.

Critical Vomiting often happens in Diſeaſes, and by that the Matter of the diſeaſe, if preparation be firſt made, is wholſomly Evacuated; either all, by which it is Cured; or in part, by which it is Diminiſhed.

Symptomatical Vomiting comes from Nature provoked and weakned, and without eaſe to the Patient, becauſe it is not enough, or it is nouriſhed continually with the Matter that maketh the Diſeaſe.

Other Differences of Vomitings are taken from the things Vomited, for they are either Nouriſhable or excrementitious, the firſt is of Meat, Chylus, or pure or mixed blood; the latter is of Flegm, Choler, Melancholy, Water, Matter, and the like.

CAUSES. Artificial Vomiting, generally is whatſoever is from an External Cauſe: The External Cauſes are chiefly Stroaks, Falls, Compreſſion of the lower Belly, Southerly Weather, or infectious Ayr, Poyſonous Breath, Stinking Smells, Violent Exerciſe, Riding, Sayling at Sea, eſpecially in a Southerly Wind, beholding or conceiving of ſome filthy thing. And the like External Cauſes which provoke Nature, or move the Humors; but eſpecially things taken in have great force, not only Vomits called *Emetica*, and Poyſons which we diſtaſte; but alſo Nouriſhments either hurtful in their Nature, or hated peculiarly of ſome; as in *Hypocrates*, who ſpeaks of one who with eating of Muſhrooms or Toadſtools, died Vomiting. The ſame happened to a Courrier of *Antoninus* the Emperour, who by eating much mouldy Cheeſe died Vomiting. The Quality of Food will do the ſame if it be Fat or Oyly, as alſo a prepoſterous order in eating, when moiſtning and looſning things

things are eat after astringents, and also too much food taken, though never so good, as appears in Gluttons; for then Nature being over-charged, desires to throw out what she cannot concoct, to which she is also stirred up by the evil quality which is brought to those meats by corruption or evil concoction.

The internal Causes are either Antecedent, or Conjunct.

The Antecedent Causes either come from the whole Body, or from some proper peculiar part into the Stomach. They come from the whole Body in a Plethory, evil habit or Cachexy, Feavers, and other diseases of the whole Body. The Humors are often derived from some peculiar part into the Stomach in the inflammation of the Liver, Spleen, or other Obstructions of the Mesentery, from the Terms stopped, or Hemorrhoids, from a Catarrh, or the like. To this you may add the evil Conformation of the *Porus Cholidochus* when it is not placed in the *Duodenum*, but into the Stomach, whence they are called *Pichrocholi Ana*, who are often troubled with Cholerick Vomits, by reason of this evil Conformation. Also this vomiting cometh by the Peristaltick motion of the Guts, when they are stopped in the Cholick, and the humors cannot well get forth, but come upwards; also Worms coming up into the Stomach from the Guts, and pulling the inward Tunicle thereof, do cause vomiting. And lastly, An Imposthume broken in the Spleen, Mesentery, and other parts of the *Abdomen*, useth to cause a vomiting of Matter.

The Conjunct Causes of Vomiting are them before mentioned, when they come to the Stomach; for while they were in other, they were antecedent Causes. These are especially divers Humours, some bred in the Stomach, especially Flegm, of which there is often much in the Stomach, by Crudities, and want of Concoction when the Stomach is weak and turns it into Flegm. So also is there sometimes green Choler in the Stomach bred of corrupt humors, as *Galen* teacheth, *Com. in 2. Progn.* and this clearly appears in sucking Infants, who through corruption of Milk in their Stomach use to avoid green stools like Leeks, or Verdegreese.

This green Choler which comes from corrupt nourishme t in the Stomach, is not the same with that which cometh from yellow Choler by Adustion and Torrefaction.

SIGNS. The Signs of Vomiting are manifest. But the Causes as they are divers, so they have divers signs.

First then, If Vomiting come from a fault in the Stomach, there are signs of that part being affected, as loathing of meat, heaviness, extension, swelling in the Region of the Stomach, slow and hard Concoction, sowr and stinking belchings, and other signs that shew the distemper of that part. So if it come from a Common and Organical disease in the Stomach, as a Tumor or Ulcer, the sign of these Diseases will discover themselves. But if vomiting come by sympathy from the whole body or other parts, there will appear some disease of the whole body or some part.

The whole Body is affected in Feavers, evil Habit, Jaundies, Atrophy or want of nourishment. But the Principal parts from which the humors are sent more frequently to the Stomach, are the Brain, Liver, Guts and Womb.

If the Humors flow from the Brain to the Stomach, there will appear signs of distillations, frothy and flegmy vomitings, and a great loathing at meat time.

If the Humor come from the Liver, it is commonly Choler; and Vomiting before meat, is worse than after; and there appears some disease in the Liver, as pain or tumor.

If the matter come from the Guts, either there will be Cholick or Illiack Passion, or the signs of Worms.

Lastly, If it come from the Womb, there is Conception, suppression Terms, or other Symptomes.

We may also know by some signs whether the Humor be contained in the Cavity of the Stomach, or stick to the Tunicles thereof. For if it be in the Cavity it is easily cast forth, and there is stretching in the Stomach, and trouble after meat, which will not cease till the humors are sent out by Vomit which are for the most part thrown out alone, and the meat retained. But if the humors stick to the Tunicles, vomiting is chiefly after meat, and the meat is cast forth without the humors, but when there is no meat, there is a loathing, and that which is cast forth, is thick and slimy, and with great straining.

The external Causes are known by relation of the Patient, as if he hath eat or drunk too much, or received a stroak, or eat any evil thing.

The signs of Vomiting to come are shewed by *Galen, lib. 3. de crisi. cap. ult.* as Head-ach, dark giddiness, trembling of the lower Lip, gnawing at the mouth of the Stomach, often and much spitting.

PROGNOSTICK. You must make the Prognostick thus:

Vomiting from Choler and Flegm, which is neither very thick, nor very much, and which hath both those Humours exquisitely mingled, is good. For it is commendable in substance, quantity and quality. For of all excrementitious Humours, Flegm and Choler are the mildest: if then they

be

be vomited well mixed, and in a moderate quantity and conſiſtence, it hath all the Laudable conditions.

Cholerick and Flegmatick Vomitings on a critical day are very good: For not only mixed are good, but vomiting of one ſingle, if it cauſe the Diſeaſe. So in Cholerick Fravers, when Choler comes forth critically, or Flegm in Flegmatick Feavers, the Diſeaſe is at an end, or at leaſt there is great hopes of recovery.

A vomiting naturally after a long Flux of the Belly, cures the diſeaſe, *Aph.* 15. *Sect.* 6. for there is a revulſion of the Matter to the contrary part. And this ſhews that Nature is refreſhed, and gets ſtrength: For as the Phyſitian ought to labour for the retraction of thoſe things that flow to any part. So Nature, when ſhe begins to prevail, makes a repulſion to the humour, which flows to the part affected, that the part may be refreſhed and ſtrengthened.

Little and violent vomiting in a ſharp Feaver is evil; for it is not good to void ſparingly in a Criſis; for it ſignifieth one of theſe two things: Either abundance of Matter which Nature cannot bear, but muſt ſend ſome of it forth: or the weakneſs of Nature, which ſtriveth in vain to ſend forth that which is ſuperfluous.

Vomitings of divers colours are evil, it ſignifieth divers humours lurking in the Body, and therefore Nature will be more put to it with divers enemies; for if it be troubleſome to Nature to contend with divers Nouriſhments, how much more dangerous is it to ſtrive to concoct and tame divers preternatural humours, eſpecially in acute Diſeaſes, in which there is but ſhort time to fight, which ſhould be long, that there might be more hope of Nature being a Conquerour.

Green Vomiting like Leeks, Verdugreeſe, as alſo blew, black or ſtinking, is deadly: For it ſignifieth that there is abundance of Choler of thoſe colours: And all theſe kinds of Choler uſe to produce malignant and deadly diſeaſes. And if there be a ſtink, it ſhews a great corruption of humors, with which Nature cannot long conſiſt.

In acute Feavers, Vomiting without mixture of humors is evil, according to *Hipp.* 1. Porrhet. For a pure Humor is not only crude, but incapable of concoction, becauſe it excludeth not onely the act, but the power of Concoction. *Hipocrates* calls every humor that is without mixture, and every excrement that is hot and crude, *Acriton*, becauſe it is bred either by the defect of ſome part, or by reaſon of the watery ſerous matter is exhauſted by the heat of a Feaver. Therefore in ſharp Feavers it ſhews that there is a great inward inflammation, and for the moſt part ſuch as Nature cannot conquer.

CURE.

As for the Cure: If Vomiting come from a diſeaſe in ſome other part, it needs no other Medicines than thoſe which are agreeable to the diſeaſe from whence it comes.

But if it come from Cholerick, Flegmatick, or Melancholick Humors which ſtimulate and provoke the Stomach, either by their quantity or quality, you muſt throw out thoſe Humours by Vomitive Medicines.

But if they be thick and glutinous, or clammy, they are to be cut and cleanſed, as we ſhewed in the Cure of *Want of Appetite.*

The beſt Vomit in this caſe, is that which is indifferent gentle, and not too weak, as warm Oyl; nor muſt you give ſtrong ones made of Antimony, which draw violently from remote parts. But ſuch as do cleanſe and diſſolve the glutinous humors, as *Gylla Theophraſti*, or white Vitriol prepared: but Salt of Vitriol brought to a high redneſs by Calcination, is the ſtronger.

If Vomits are unpleaſant, you muſt take away the Matter with often Clyſters and gentle Purgations with Rhubarb in them, which aſtringeth and ſtrengtheneth afterwards.

In Cholerick vomiting, theſe Pills followving may be preſcribed:

Take of Aloes waſhed with Roſe Water three drams, the powder of Rhubarb ſprinkled with Borrage Water one dram; Maſtich, red Sanders and Coral prepared, of each one ſcruple: With Syrup of Roſes Solutive make a maſs of Pills, of which take half a dram, or a dram every other day till the Vomiting be ceaſed. Or,

Take of Rhubarb poudered one dram, yellow Myrobalans one ſcruple; Spodium, or burnt Ivory and Harts-horn ſhaved, of each ſix grains. Make a pouder, and give it twice in a Week, in a little Broth.

Or make a Bolus of *Hiera Picra*, or three drams of *Diacatholicon*, with one dram of poudered Rhubarb.

In a moſt violent Vomiting give three Grains of Laudanum, with two ſcruples and an half of Cochiæ Pills the leſs, the Vomit will be ſtayed, and five hours after they will work downwards. There is a good quantity of Purging Pills in this Receipt, becauſe Laudanum doth aſtringe, and therefore it muſt be given with Medicines made of Diagridium and Coloquintida. And if the Medicine do not come away, you muſt give a ſharp Clyſter.

After

After sufficient Purging, you must strengthen the Stomach with Syrup of Quinces, sowr Pomegranates, old Conserve of Roses, or Comfry Roots, Conserve of Quinces; or this following Julep, if itbe very Cholerick and vehement.

Take of the juyce of sowr Pomegranates six ounces; the juyce of Mints clarified two ounces, Sorrel Water one pint, White Sugar half a pound; make a Julep, in which while it is clarifying boyl gently in a clout of yellow Saunders, red Roses and Spodium, of each one dram: Let him take four ounces first and last.

Take of Terra Sigillata, or sealed Earth, Bole-Armenick, red Coral, prepared Pearl, Purslain and Sorrel seed, of each one dram; shavings of Harts-horn, and of dryed Mints, of each one scruple; red Roses half a pugil: Make a Powder to be taken in Broth, or the like; or in a spoonful of Chalibiate Water. Or,

Make Tablets thereof with Sugar dissolved in Plantane Water, or an Opiate with Syrup of Quinces, Conserve of Roses, or Comfry Roots.

Some few Grains of the best Mastich, taken in the morning, is good to stay Vomiting.

Three Grains also of Balsom of Peru taken in a rear Egg, or in Sugar like a Pill, do it better.

Also a Decoction of Beans or Pease, after the first Water is cast away, with a little Vinegar, is much commended.

And the Crude Juyce of Quinces, taken two or three spoonfuls at a time, doth Wonders.

Camphire often smelt to, or taken with a little Rose water, and a little Pouder of *Diamoscum* is good for the same.

The Spirit of Vitriol mixed with Plantane or Spring Water, to make it sharp, doth also powerfully stay Vomiting.

If it be very violent, make the Water sharper with Spirit of Vitriol; or given in Sack or rich Wine; if you want Spirit of Vitriol, use the strongest Vinegar without mixture, one spoonfull or two at a time.

One scruple of Salt of Wormwood, mixed with a spoonful of the Juyce of Lemmons, is a most Excellent Medicine; especially in those Vomitings which happen in Malignant Feavers.

If the Patient grow very Weak with Vomiting, give him Laudanum with Conserve of Quinces, or Syrup of dried Roses; and then apply a Cupping-Glass to the Stomach, and a Cataplasm of Leven, Pouder of Wormwood, Orange Peels, made up with juyce of Mints.

Apply also outwardly a Fomentation to the Region of the Stomach, a new Spunge dipt in Rose-water and Rose Vinegar; or let the Spunge boyl in strong Vinegar, and apply it hot to the Stomach.

Or make a Fomentation of the Decoction of the Roots of Snake-weed, Plantain-leaves, Purslain, Mints, Bramble-tops, and Willow-tops, and then anoint it with this Oyntment.

Take of Acacia, Hypocistis, Grains of Sumach and Myrtle, of each two drams; Mastich and Grains of Kermes, of each one dram; Oyl of Myrtles two ounces, Wax as much as is sufficient; make an Oyntment. Or apply this following Cataplasm;

Take of Quinces boyled in Rose-water and Vinegar, or Marmalade thereof well beaten, three ounces; the Powder of Mastich, Grains of Kermes, Myrtle Berries and Plantain seed, of each two drams: With the Juyce of Mints or Quinces, or Syrup of Wormwood, make a Cataplasm.

Or steep a Crust of Bread in Rose-Vinegar, and sprinkle it with this Powder following.

Take of red Roses and Pomegranate flowers, and Coriander seeds prepared, of each one dram and an half; Mastich, red Coral, Sorrel seed, Spodium, of each half a dram; yellow Saunders one scruple: mix them into a Powder.

Or, Apply this following Emplaister:

Take of Mastich Plaister one ounce, the Powder of Myrtles, and Bistort-Roots, of each half a dram; with the Oyl of Mastich make an Emplaister in the form of a Buckler.

If the Vomiting be very violent, and bring a Feaver Symptomatical, and the Body very full, it is good sometimes to let blood to prevent inflammation which may be in the internal parts by reason of the violent straining; and this must be done warily, and but a little, lest the strength be abated.

Moreover, It is good to apply Cupping-Glasses to the Back and Navel, and to rub and bind the extream parts.

You may bind about the Neck Linnen Clothes dipt in Oxycrate to repel the humors: putting of the hands into cold Water, doth stay all kinds of vomiting.

And lastly, When other things avail not, use Narcoticks which do very quickly stop all Evacuations.

In

In a Flegmatick Vomiting (if it will not be ſtaid with the aforeſaid Vomits) give Pills of Hiera, with Rhubarb and Agarick, or other fit Purges.

Then come to ſtrengtheners for the Stomach, ſuch as were preſcribed for the Cure of Want of Appetite: to which add this following;

Take of Conſerve of Roſes and Comfry Roots, of each one ounce; Confection of Hyacinth three drams; the Powder of Diambra and Aromaticum Roſatum, of each half a dram: Troches of Spodium, Terra Sigillata, and Grana Kermes, of each one ſcruple; with Syrup of Quinces make an Opiate.

The Spirit of Vitriol with Wormwood Water, or Juyce of Mints, doth mightily ſtay Vomiting, and ſtrengthen the Stomach.

Or, One or two ſpoonfuls of *Aqua Imperialis* given after Vomiting if the Stomach be very cold.

Apply theſe things following outwardly:

Take of Wormwood, Mints and Balm, of each three handfuls: boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of Vinegar and Wine, to the conſumption of the third part: make a Fomentation for the Stomach.

After apply the Plaiſter afore-mentioned, or the Cataplaſm of Quinces, uſing the Pouder of Nutmegs and Cloves, inſtead of Myrtles and Plantane. Or,

Take of Wormwood and green Mints, of each one pound; a Toaſt dipt in Roſe-water weighing half a pound; the pulp of Quinces, or Marmalad of the ſame, two ounces; Maſtich half an ounce, Mace and Nutmegs, of each two drams: beat them all well together with Oyl of Quinces, and make an Emplaiſter.

Or make a Cataplaſm of Quinces boyled in ſtrong Vinegar, and then beaten with a little Muſtard-ſeed, and Pouder of Cloves.

Or, Apply a Toaſt dipped in ſtrong Wine and Juyce of Mints, and ſprinkled with Pouder of Nutmeg, Cloves, Frankincenſe, Maſtich, and Grains of Kermes.

Villanovanus much commends ſharp Leven, which he applieth to the Stomach twice or thrice, being ſteept in ſtrong Vinegar and Juyce of Mints: this doth moſt certainly ſtop Vomiting after convenient Evacuations and Revulſions.

In a long Vomiting where the Stomach is very weak, you muſt uſe ſtrong Aſtringents made thus:

Take of the Roots of Snakeweed and Tormentil, Pomegranate peels and flowers, and Hypociſtis, of each two drams; Leaves of Mints, and dried Wormwood, of each half an handful; Sumach and Myrtle berries, of each one dram; red Roſes one pugil; Cinnamon, Cloves, and Maſtich, of each half an ounce; green Galls, and Cypreſs Nuts, of each two drams: boyl them in Iron Water and red Wine, in which diſſolve a little Musk, for ſweet things do much aſſwage Vomiting, of which let the Patient take two ounces every morning, and foment his ſtomach with the ſame.

After the Fomentation apply ſome Plaiſter or Cataplaſm, made as aforeſaid.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Vomiting Blood.

THis Diſeaſe is a caſting forth of Blood from the Stomach by the Mouth: And as all other Bleeding, it comes from the Veins either by *Anaſtomoſis*, or opening of them by *Diapedeſis*, or Rarifaction, by *Rixis* breaking, or by *Diabroſis* corroding, which Diſeaſes of the Veins were ſhewed in the Cure of Spitting of Blood, called *Hæmoptyſis*.

CAUSES. The Cauſes alſo are the ſame.

And firſt the Conjunct Cauſe; Exceſs of Blood in Quantity or Quality.

Blood offending in Quantity will break or open the mouths of the Veins, and ſo come *Rixis* or *Anaſtomoſis*, which happeneth in full bodies.

If it offend in Quality, as when it is too hot, or thin, it may cauſe an *Anaſtomoſis*, becauſe heat doth open the Orifices, and thinneſs makes it flow eaſily through: The ſame Qualities may cauſe a *Diapedeſis*; for heat doth make thin the Tunicles of the Veſſels, and thinneſs cauſeth the Blood to paſs through their Pores.

Laſtly, Sharpneſs gnaweth and Ulcerateth the Tunicles of the Veins, and ſo produceth a *Diabroſis*.

The Antecedent Cauſes are the ſame with the Conjunct, but they differ in place; for when blood offending either in quantity or quality, doth immediately open the Veins: it is called a Conjunct Cauſe; and the ſame being contained in the Veins, is called an Antecedent Cauſe.

The parts sending, of which the chief are, the Head, Liver, Spleen, and Womb, are antecedent Causes.

Oftentimes Blood is carried from the Head to the Stomach by the Palate and Gullet, or Oesophagus; and also a Violent Catarrh of sharp and salt Flegm doth corrode the Stomach, and open the Veins thereof.

It is carried from the Liver and Spleen by the Veins that go to the Stomach from the Womb, when blood by the stoppage of the Terms, runs back and opens the Veins of the Stomach, so that some Women have had their Terms by vomiting blood constantly at the time.

Vomiting of blood comes oftner from the Liver and Spleen, than from other parts, and from the Spleen than the Liver, because it doth more consent with the Stomach. For it is evident by Anatomy, that the great branch of the Gate-Vein or *Porta* goeth to the Spleen, from which many Veins are sent to the Stomach both above and below; and these are so great that being distended with Wind or blood, they are as thick as the middle finger: this we have observed in Dissection. Moreover, the *Vas breve* being wide, as in a natural state, it doth continually send Melancholy into the Stomach; so being in a Preternatural state, it may send great plenty of blood. But observe here, That in this case, that blood is voided by stool as well as vomit, both because a part thereof which went to the Stomach is sent downwards, and also because the Meseraick Veins are open, and send blood into the Guts, which by its long passage through the Guts groweth black, and comes forth like Tarr.

The external Causes are, All things that can wound or bruise, as also great heat which causeth boyling of the blood; hence it is that young men to the age of thirty five, are very subject to vomit blood, and other bleeding, as also great cold by too much astriction may endanger to break the Veins: the same doth unseasonable Motion and Labour, unusual Exercise, great hollowing, and the like, which move the blood violently in the Veins.

And finally, All the Causes of Blood-spitting aforementioned. For blood being violently moved either in the Veins or Arteries, whether from an external or an internal Cause, goes soonest to that part which is weakest, and most fit to receive it; and therefore if the Stomach or the Veins going thither are so disposed, there will be vomiting of blood rather than any other way of bleeding.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnostick of this Disease lieth chiefly in the discovery of the part from which the blood comes.

If from the Stomach, the scituation of the part, and the constant pain and heaviness thereof will demonstrate, and there is less blood, for the Veins of the Stomach are small, and it comes with loathing, and there is a biting when they swallow, as also sometimes it comes forth mixed with meat, flegm or Choler.

If it come from the Head, there will be tickling about the Jaws and Palate; and some blood will be blown out of the Nose with Snot; there went before it some Head-ach or heaviness, which after bleeding ceaseth.

If from the Liver or Spleen there is more plenty of blood, and sometimes a tumor or dolor in the part. From the Liver the blood is red and frothy, from the Spleen it is thick and black. Also blood from the Liver goes most downwards, because it commonly goes from thence to the Guts through the Meseraick, and must ascend from them into the Stomach to cause Vomiting, but it doth easier descend. Contrarily, that which comes from the Spleen is rather by vomit, because the Veins from the Spleen to the Stomach, are shorter and narrower.

Lastly, If from the suppression of the Terms, you may know it from the Woman, and it will come at those times, which will be more probable, if there be no disease in any other part.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognostick: Vomiting of Blood, of what cause soever, is dangerous; for it either threatneth death suddenly; or if it stay in the stomach and putrifie, it breeds faintings, swoonings and suffocations.

Vomiting of Blood from suppression of the Terms, is less dangerous than that from the Liver or Spleen; for when they are brought down it is usually cured, as *Hypocrates* taught, *Aph.* 34. *Sect.* 5. in these words: *When a Woman vomiteth Blood, if her courses break down, she is cured.* And in this case only, the opening of the inferior Veins doth provoke the Terms, especially if she take something besides for that purpose.

They who after Vomiting of Blood fall into the Dropsie called *Ascites*, do die thereof. *Dodonæus* doth testifie that he never knew any that escaped: and Experience teacheth, That a Dropsie from any kind of bleeding is deadly; for it comes from a great dissipation of Natural heat, which cannot be repaired.

CURE. For the Cure of this Disease, use Medicines which revel the blood from the Stomach, and correct its distempers and open the Veins with astringents and glutinatives. To which add those things which concern the part chiefly affected, from whence the blood is sent into the Stomach, according to the divers Nature, and Disease of the part.

And because Diet is of chiefest concernment in this Disease, let us shew some Rules thereof.

Let

Let his Nouriſhment be commonly Aſtringent and Emplaſtick, and cold both actually and potentially, as Barley, Almonds, Rice, Panadoes, Jellies, and eſpecially Starch made without Chalk, and boyled in milk, which is good alſo in ſpitting of Blood: to all theſe you may add ſome Pomegranates or Vinegar of Roſes. Alſo hard Eggs ſteeped in Vinegar are good; Bread crums ſteeped in cold Water and Chicken Broth, with Sorrel, Purſlain, Plantane, and unripe Grapes; the feet and hips of Sheep, Kids, and Calves, boyled to a Jelly, for the firſt courſe, let him take that which is aſtringent, as a Quince, or ſowr Apple or Pear roaſted in the Embers, Marmalet of Quinces, or Jelly of ſharp Cherries, Medlars or Services.

Let him abſtain from all ſharp, ſalt, peppered and fryed Meats, as alſo from things that breed much Blood, except he grow weak, and then you may give him them ſparingly. He muſt be but little nouriſhed, for the leſs Blood is bred, the Diſeaſe will be the leſs, and the empty parts by their attraction will ſtay the Flux.

Let him drink little, only a little Iron Water with a little Juyce of Pomegranates. He muſt drink no Wine except it be thick and ſharp, which we call *Tortium*, and it muſt be when there is no Feaver.

Let the Air be cool, without Wind, Sun, or Moon-ſhine; let him ſleep little, and not in the day; for although all Fluxes are ſaid to be ſtopped by ſleep, yet this by long keeping the heat in the Center may be encreaſed. Let his Belly be looſe, and he kept free from paſſions.

After his Diet is thus ordered, we muſt go on to Chirurgery and Medicine.

And firſt take away little blood often, for the greater Revulſion: and that out of the Liver Vein called *Baſilica*, in the right Arm, if it come from the Liver; in the left, if from the Spleen; or from the Ancle Vein, if from ſtoppage of the Terms.

Uſe Frictions and Ligatures to the extream parts, and give cleanſing Clyſters.

Apply Cupping-glaſſes to the Buttocks, Thighs and Loyns, and to the *Hypochondria*.

Give half a ſcruple of Camphire with four ounces of Oxycrate or Plantane Water. Which *Rondeletius* commends in his Counſels for excellent.

If you ſuſpect there is congealed blood, give him a glaſs of Vinegar and Water, or Oxycrate, for it eaſily diſſolveth blood, and ſends it from the Veins of the Stomach, and ſhuts them up.

And foment the Stomach cold with the ſame.

When Vomiting ceaſeth, to aſtringe the Veins, uſe theſe following:

Take of the white of an Egg, Roſe-Water and Vinegar, of each one dram and an half: Beat them well; then add two drams of Chalk. Let the Patient take now and then a ſpoonful. Or,

Take of prepared Coral, Terra Sigillata, Bole-armenick, Blood-ſtone, and Troches of Amber, of each one dram; Plantane Water and Syrup of Myrtles, of each two ounces: mix them for to be uſed as the former, or the Pouder in Broths. Or,

Take of the Juyce of Plantane four ounces; give it cold morning and evening. *Galen* ſaith, There is nothing better for to ſtop any kind of Bloody Flux.

The Juyce of Purſlain and Polygonon or Knot-graſs taken with Sugar, is very good for the ſame.

Take of Plantane and Purſlane Water, of each one ounce and an half; the Syrup of Myrtles half an ounce; the Syrup of Poppies two or three drams; Sal Prunella one dram: Mix them for a Julep often to be repeated. Or make a Julep of the Decoction of the ſaid Herbs.

Take of old Conſerve of Roſes and of Comfry Roots, of each one ounce; of Cydoniatum half an ounce; one candied Myrobalan; Troches of Carabe, and Terra Lemnia, of each two drams; Coral prepared, and Crocus Martis, of each one dram: With the Syrup of dryed Roſes make an Opiate to be taken often.

The Troches of Carabe do not only aſtringe, but diſſolve congealed blood, therefore uſe them often.

The Syrup of Coral is good; but the Tincture drawn newly with the Juyce of Lemmons is better.

When Blood is vomited violently, and will not be cured by what hath been ſaid, ſo that death threatneth; you muſt give Narcoticks either at the Mouth, or by Clyſters.

Anoint the Stomach without with Oyl of Roſes and Myrtles waſhed in Vinegar; and after ſprinkle on the pouder of Coral, Bole-armenick, and Terra Sigillata.

Or anoint with this:

Take of the Juyce of Plantane and Knotgraſs, of each one ounce and an half; Vinegar of Roſes one ounce; Oyl Olive ſix ounces: Boyl them till the Juyces are conſumed: then add of Sanguis Draconis, Maſtich, Pomegranate peels, and Myrtles, of each two drams; Camphire one ſcruple: as much red Wax as will ſerve to make an Oyntment.

Let him drink ordinary Water, wherein Iron hath been quenched, with Syrup of Quinces and Spirit of Vitriol; alſo make all his Broths of Iron Water.

Let his *Hypochondria* and Loins be fomented with the Decoction of Plantane and Purslain made in Oxycrate.

Let his hands be put into cold Water, for so all Vomiting is stayed.

Afterwards use the Oyntment of *Galen*, called *Refrigerans*, washed in Vinegar, to the same parts.

After sufficient Phlebotomy, you must appoint an often and gentle Purge to take away the cause, and destroy the Disease, by which the blood will be purged from Waterish and Cholerick Humours which produce this Disease.

These kinds of Purges, given by a wise Physitian, do miracles; as we have learnt by Experience.

They must be made of Rhubarb, Myrobalans, Tamarinds, and *Tryphera Persica*; which Medicines do all astringe with their purging, and do no wayes stir the Humors, so that you need not fear they will provoke vomiting of blood; you may give them in form of a Bolus with Syrup of Myrtles, or of dried Roses; or in form of a Potion, with the Decoction of Succory, Sorrel, Purslain, or the like.

In time of Purging, which may continue three or four dayes in a small Dose; at night you may give the aforesaid Opiate or Syrup of Coral, or some of the afore-mentioned Astringent and strengthening Medicines.

Finally, To prevent, you may give for a long time once in a Week, one dram of the Pouder of Rhubarb, or the Magistral Syrup prescribed for to prevent Spitting of blood; as also almost all other Medicines laid down in the Cure and Prevention of that, are very good here.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Disease called Cholera.

THis Disease is a violent sending forth both by Stool and vomiting, corrupt, sharp and cholerick Humours.

DIFFERENCES.

It is called *Cholera*, *Apo tes Choles* from Choler, as *Galen* shews from the Opinion of the *Gnidian* Physitians, 2. *meth. c.* 2. that it comes from yellow Choler and evil humors like it which is sent upwards and downwards. But *Alexander Trallianus*, *lib.*7. *c.*14. will not have this Name to be derived from a Cholerick humour, because Choler is not alwayes vomited, but also oftentimes a serous and flegmatick Humour; but it comes rather *Apo toon Cholastoon* from the Intestines, which were called *Cholados* by the Antients; because these Humors come from the Intestines and entrails: yet the first Etymology is more to be approved, because it is used not onely by *Galen*, but by *Hypocrates* 7. *epid. text.* 19. by *Celsus*, *lib.*4. *cap.* 11. and *Aurelianus*, *lib.*3. *acut. cap.* 19. And although a Cholerick humour is not alwayes sent forth, yet one like Choler, sharp, biting and corrupt, is always voided.

Some say the Stomach is the part affected, others the Guts, others both; but we must be of *Galen*'s mind, who saith, 3. *de sympt. caus. cap.*2. The part which is principally affected is the Stomach, whose expulsive Faculty is vehemently stirred up, so that it expels the noxious humors at both orifices. But there is no doubt but the Gullet and Guts are secondarily affected.

Therefore this Affect is a Symptom of the expulsive Faculty being hurt, and vehemently stirred up, for it cannot depend upon the retentive Faculty debilitated, for then the humors flow by degrees as in *Lienteria* and *Cœliaca Passio*: but we must confess that the Disease is more violent if the Retentive Faculty being weak do not resist the expulsive.

Moreover, The Concoction is hurt also, by which evil humors are bred in the Stomach which stir up the expulsive Faculty; but this is an Antecedent Cause, *Hyp.*4. *de victus ratione in acutis*, *textu* 104. laies down two kinds of Choler, the one Moist, and the other Dry; the Moist is that which hitherto hath been described, and which is meant only in this definition as being the more usual: but the Dry is more rare, and it comes from a windy spirit going from the Stomach and Guts, and griping those parts through which it passeth.

These Winds are produced either from the fiery heat of the Stomach corrupting the meat, and making it stink, or from windy rank meats and Onions, Radishes and the like. *Sennertus* addeth another cause, borrowed from the Hermetical Doctrine, namely, Salt humors, and adust in the *Hypochondria*, which grow hot by the mixture of another humor: For (saith he) as Salts and the Spirits of Salts mixed with sharp Spirits, make abundance of flatuous Spirits, as appears by the mixing of Oyl of Vitriol and *Aqua-fortis*, with Salt of Tartar; So doth it fall out in Mans Body, by the Commixtion of a Salt and Adust Humor with other Spirits, there are many windy Spirits produced.

CAUSES. The immediate Cause of this Disease, is a Cholerick, Burnt, Sharp, Salt, or

or rotten Humor in the Stomach, Guts Spleen, Meſentery, or Pancreas, or ſome nouriſhment of evil quality, ſome ſtrong deadly Medicine, or poyſon taken. *Hyp. 7. Epid. Text. 90.* doth reckon up almoſt all the Cauſes of thoſe evil Humors, in theſe words: *Chollerick Evacuations upwards and downwards, come from eating too much fleſh, eſpecially Swines fleſh not roaſted: Alſo for meats not formerly uſed, from drunkenneſs with old Wine and ſweet, from Pine kernels, Locuſts, rotten nuts, and from the uſe of Garlick, Leeks, Onions, eſpecially from boyled Lettuce, Coleworts, and the like crude things; alſo from Tarts, and ſweet meats, Honey meats, Fruits ſoon periſhing, eſpecially from Cucumers, Pompions: and theſe Evacuations happen moſt in Summer, for then they are eaſily corrupt, and are indigeſted.*

It is worth the obſervation from whence ſo many Chollerick Humors ſhould come, which in this Diſeaſe are ſent forth by Vomit and Stool: It is uſually anſwered, that they come from the Meſentery, and the places adjacent, and ſometimes from the whole body, which though it be probable, yet we may ſay, That Humors corrupted in the Stomach, and parts neer thereto, do infect other humors with their malignity, and that Nature is conſtrained to ſend to the Stomach and Guts, as venemous Medicines, Antimony, Coloquintida, Elaterium, and the like, by corrupting of the good Humors, do make an Hypercarthaſis, or over purging.

SIGNS DIAG. The ſigns of this Diſeaſe, are an often and plentiful ſending forth of Chollerick, ſharp, and other corrupt Humors by vomiting and ſtool; a gnawing of the Stomach and Guts; a ſwelling with wind, pains, thirſt, with much heat and diſturbance; great Nauſeouſneſs, and loathing, which is ſomewhat appeaſed with cold drink, but preſently is caſt forth with hot. The Pulſe is ſometimes ſmall and unequal; ſometimes with great ſweating, and Convulſion of the Thighs and Arms, ſwooning coldneſs of extream parts, and other grievous Symptomes.

The Cauſes of this Diſeaſe are eaſily known.

And firſt, the external are known by relation of the Patient, and thoſe that ſtand by. If he have taken too much, or food of an evil quality, or poyſon, or ſome violent Medicine.

The internal Cauſes are known by the quality of thoſe Humors which are ſent forth. We conjecture it comes from the fault of the Stomach, if other parts are not diſtempered, and when there is a continual loathing, gnawing, and pain of the Stomach, the matter is ſent forth green; but if it be bred in the Veins, there is commonly a malignant Feaver adjoyned.

PROGNOSTICK. You muſt make your Prognoſticks thus,

If it be very violent, it brings commonly ſudden death. If it come from ſome evil Food, it is leſs dangerous; for when that is ſent forth, the Diſeaſe ceaſeth.

By how much the greater the Symptoms are, as Swooning, Convulſion, and Coldneſs of the extream parts, by ſo much the neerer at hand, is death.

Hypocrates in Coac. ſheweth that this is ſometimes Critical to Feavers called *Lipyriæ*, which can no other waies be cured (as he ſaith) but by a great caſting forth of Choller both upwards and downwards; and theſe Criſes or Judgments happen ſeldom, and ought to be ſuſpected, becauſe they have not the conditions of a good and Health-bringing Criſis.

If vomiting begin to ceaſe, and the wan and deadly colour of the Face to be reſtored, there is hope of Health.

CURE. In the Cure of this Diſeaſe, in the beginning thereof, ſome evacuation may be allowed while the evil and corrupt Humors do flow forth. And you muſt help it forward with driuking warm Water with Syrup of Vinegar, or with a great deal of thin Chicken Broth; which if it provoke not Vomit, will allay the ſharpneſs of the Humors. Or you may evacuate them with Rhubarb brought into a Pill with Syrup of Wormwood, and with cleanſing Clyſters.

Alſo fat mollifying Clyſters are to be given, made of Milk, Oyl of Roſes, freſh Butter waſhed with Roſe Water, or made of Chicken Broth, or Veal broth with Yelks of Eggs; with which, as the diſeaſe ſhall require, you may mixe Narcoticks.

Alſo Clyſters of Oxycrate are good, or made of the Decoction of Lettuce, Plantane, with a little Vinegar, Syrup of Water-lillies, and Yelks of Eggs.

Alſo you muſt qualifie the Humors ſharpneſs with internal Medicines; as with the Decoction of Purſlane and Plantane with Syrup of Quinces and dried Roſes with Lapis Prunellæ, if there be heat and thirſt.

And you muſt ſtop Vomiting with thoſe things both internal and external, which were preſcribed in the Cure of Chollerick Vomiting, Chap. 7.

Among which, the Narcoticks are beſt, and eſpecially new Treacle, which given in the quantity of a dram, doth preſently ſtop thoſe violent Evacuations. Laudanum doth the ſame, if you give four grains thereof.

If there be great weakneſs (as often happeneth) it is not ſafe to give the whole doſe of Laudanum; but it is better to give one or two grains, and to give it once or twice in a day, as neceſſity urgeth: for ſo the force of the Humors will be reſtrained, and Nature will have time to tame and concoct them.

After

After vomiting and purging are stayed by the Medicines aforesaid, and the strength is restored by Cordial means, the Patient seemeth to be past danger; which doth not only sometimes deceive the standers by, but also the Physitians themselves: for after a day or two of rest and intermission, the symptomes return more strong and violent, and destroy the Patient who was made weak by their former encounter; which danger you must prevent, not only with Restauratives, and things that take away the heat of the Humors, as before mentioned, which must be continued after they are appeased; but especially with Blood-letting, which doth revel the burnt and boyling blood, and greatly asswage it: and you must do it twice or thrice, if the strength be not impaired by the first, but rather seem to be refreshed. Some Practitioners in the time of the fit, when strength is decayed, adventure to open a Vein, because they say the strength is oppressed. But it cannot then be done without danger; and sometimes the Patient presently after dieth, to their shame. For though we acknowledg that there is an oppression of the strength by reason of the superfluous Humor, which is contained in the Veins, being an enemy to Nature; yet it cannot be denied but it is greatly decayed by those grievous vomits and stools. It is better therefore first to allay the violence of the Humors, and after the symptomes are asswaged to open a Vein.

And because in this Disease the strength quickly fails by strong evacuations, you must be very careful in the restoring of it by that way which is shewed in the Cure of weakness in the eighth Book, and the third Chapter.

CHAP. X.

Of Pain in the Stomach, called Dolor Ventriculi

IT is a sad and troublesome sence in that part, from some things that gnaw and stretch it till it break, or be wounded.

In the Stomach, you must consider three parts, which much differ one from the other, namely, its upper Orifice, and its lower, called *Pylorus*, and the rest of its Body which maketh up the whole Cavity.

The upper Orifice is of exquisite sence, by reason of the great Nerve which it hath from the sixth Conjugation, and therefore pain therein is very sharp, and makes the Heart which is the most noble part, and neer unto it sensible of the same; from whence it is called *Cardialgia* and *Cardiogmos*: for there is such a neer consent between the mouth of the Stomach, and the Heart, that the Ancients called it by the name of the Heart, *Cardia*.

But if the Membranes of the Cavity, or the Pylorus be pained, it is called simply *Dolor Ventriculi*, and sometimes *Colica Ventriculi*, especially when it comes of wind.

CAUSES. The immediate Cause of this pain is solution of Continuity by things sharp and distending, and they are chiefly Humors, or wind, and sometimes Worms gnawing the Tunicles.

Sharp and malignant Humors, as green Choller or black, salt Flegm, corrupt Matter sent into the Stomach from an Imposthume broken in the Liver or Breast, and all other sharp Humors which may cause pain.

Also sharp vapors coming from those Humors use to cause this pain.

The Wind contained in the Cavity of the Stomach doth cause swelling and painful distension, especially if it be restrained within its Tunicles, which makes a very stubborn Disease, and cannot easily be sent out.

The Disease both of the Stomach it self, and of the parts adjoyning, use to breed this pain, as any great distemper either hot or cold, and especially an Inflammation, and sometimes a Scirrhus or other hard Tumor which maketh a heavy pain; as also Wounds and Ulcers of the same part, and swellings in parts adjoyning by wind or other waies, cause this pain by compression of the Stomach.

Now these Humors and Winds which cause pain in the Stomach, either come from the whole body, or some parts thereof. From the whole Body, in Feavers, or when the Body is filled with evil Humors. And from other parts, especially the Liver, Spléen, and Brain: from the Liver there comes Choller; from the Spleen, Melancholy; and from the Head, salt Flegm.

Also this pain may arise from other extraordinary Causes not usual, as *Sckenkius* observes from stones bred in the Stomach, *lib. 3. observat.* And *Fabricius Hildanus*, observ. 33. lib. reports that a Woman had a piece of Rind of rusty Bacon two years in her Stomach, wherewith she was continually pained, and which after by taking a Vomit, she threw up, and was cured.

The external Causes of this Disease, are Meats either evil qualified, or of sharp Nourishment, which of themselves produce it, or things apt to breed Wind; or things taken in too great quantity, which putrifie and turn sharp; or things that are too hot, and breed much Choller: As also strong, sharp, deadly

deadly Medicines, either taken in too great a quantity, or not sufficiently corrected, and poyson.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Diagnostick Signs are from the part affected, and the cause.

And first, when the pain is under the Cartilage *Ensiformis* or *Xiphoids*, it shews that the upper Orifice of the Stomach is affected: but that it is a true Cardialgia in the mouth of the Stomach, you may know more certainly when there is a most sharp pain from the exquisite sence of the part with such trouble and disturbance that the Patient cannot stay in a place or in one posture, but often swounds and fainteth by consent and sympathy of the Heart with the Stomach, not only by neerness to it, but also by reason of the dissipation of the Spirits by the pain. Sometimes the Brain consents; by Reason of the famous Nerve which is in the Stomach, and the sharp vapors which are directly sent into the Head from thence, from whence come Cephalalgia, Hemicrania, Vertigo, and Epilepsie.

In other parts of the Stomach there are great pains, but they have not so great Symptomes, and therefore they are like the Chollick, differing only in place.

The Causes also are known by their proper signs. The most manifest are taken from the Excrements for if Choller, Flegm, Wind, Worms, are voided at the Mouth or Belly, it is easie to conjecture that the Disease depends upon these Causes. But if no Humor be discharged we may know when Choller, Flegm, or Wind abounds by their proper signs; and the signs of Worms are to be taken out of their proper Chapter: As also the proper diseases both of the Stomach and parts adjoyning which produce this Disease, are known by their proper signs. The knowledg of the Humor causing this pain, is also taken from the time of its coming, encrease, and cessation. Some are troubled most violently before meat, and this shews that Choller is predominant, which is stirred in time of emptiness, and drawn to the Stomach, and made more sharp. Some are pained presently after meat, because the raw biting Humors, which before were quiet and fixed to the Tunicles of the Stomach, are moved when Meat is taken, or they which were in the bottom of the Stomach, are raised up, and disturb the mouth of the Stomach. Others are pained in time of Concoction, because sharp gnawing vapors arise from the Matter, causing the Disease from the heat encreased in the Stomach in time of Concoction. Others are pained four or five hours after meat, because it is corrupted by evil concoction, and so gnaweth the Stomach. Some are worst after sleep, and that comes from a Catarrh from the Head in the time of sleeping, which being heaped up in the Stomach, produceth pain afterwards. Sometimes the pain is appeased after Meat, because the sharpness of the Humors is qualified by the sweetness of the Meat.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognostick, it is most certain that Cardialgia is more dangerous than any other disease of the Stomach by reason of the exquisite sence of the Mouth of the Stomach, and its great consent with the principal parts.

The danger is more or less, according to the malignity of the Cause, and the vehemency of the symptomes.

A continual acute Feaver joyned with a great pain of the Stomach, threatneth great danger; as *Hypocrates* saith, Aph, 65. Sect. 5. *In Feavers, if there be great heat about the Stomach, and Cardiogmos, it is evil*: for it signifieth that there is a great Inflammation of the Stomach, or abundance of bad Humors contained therein.

The pain of the Stomach coming from Worms or Wind, is commonly least dangerous, because the Cause is not so bad, and not fixed of the part. But sometimes from Worms gnawing in the Stomach, great Symptomes happen, of which the Patient suddenly dieth.

So when the distemper which begets wind, is stubborn and habitual, it is not without danger, for it turneth to a dry dropsie; *Hypocrates*, Aphor. 11. Sect. 4. In a Cardialgia, coldness of the extream parts signifieth death at hand.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease is to be varied according to the diversity of the Causes. If it come from the Diseases of other parts, you must cure them. But if the cause be in the Stomach alone, the pain comes either from wind, or sharp Humors and Chollerick, or from Inflammation, Impostume, or Ulcer. That which comes from Wind is to be cured by Medicines that discuss and evacuate that flatulent Matter, as also the flegm from whence it comes.

And first you must give a gentle Emollient Laxative Clyster, and presently after another Carminative, that is, expelling wind, and discussing, of the Decoction of Origan, Calamints, Penyroyal, Rue, the lesser Centaury, Annis seeds, Fennel seeds, Carrots, and Cummin seeds, and the like: In which dissolve Benedicta Laxativa, Oyl of Dill, Rue, and Honey of Rosemary.

If the pain continue, you must make a Clyster of equal parts of Sack, or Hippocras, Oyl of Rue, or of Nuts with two ounces of Aqua vitæ.

Or make a Clyster of white Wine with Oyl of Juniper, or eight drops of the Chymical Oyl of Cinamon or Cloves, which doth Miracles.

Then foment the Stomach with this:

Take of Cypress Roots, Galangal, Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce: Mints, Origan, Penyroyal, Marjerom, Hysop, Sage, of each one handful: Annis, Fennel, Caraway, and Carrot seeds,

seeds, and Bay berries of each half an ounce: Chamomel, Melilot, Rosemary and Lavender flowers, of each one pugil: beat them, and slice them: put them into two bags, and boyl them in Sack; then squeeze them, and apply them one after another to the Stomach, and all the Belly.

When the matter is not so cold, this Fomentation following may be prepared, which is highly commended by *Forestus*, because it hath presently cured when other things failed.

Take of Althæa Roots half an ounce: red Roses, Chamomel Flowers, and tops of Wormwood, of each one handful: Boyl them in common Water, and Chamomel Water, to one pint and an half, adding in the end a little Rhenish Wine, Rose Water, and Vinegar. Make a Fomentation.

After Fomentation, anoint with Oyl of Rue, and Dill mixed with Aqua vitæ, and a little Chymical Oyl of Sage, or Cloves.

After the anointing, apply a Plaister of Bay-berries, or in stead thereof a Cataplasm of Honey and Cummin seed.

While these are doing, if there be loathing, you may provoke vomiting gently, or give a Purge against Flegm.

After Purging give Oyl of bitter Almonds newly drawn, mixed with white Wine, or Hippocras mixed with Aqua Clareta, or Cinnamon Water.

This following Julep is most admirable to asswage pain, discuss wind, and strengthen the Stomach.

Take of Wormwood, Centaury the less and Agrimony, of each half a handful: boyl them to five ounces, and add to it being strained, one ounce of Sugar. Let him take it two mornings together.

Amatus Lusitanus commends highly the distilled Water of Chamomel flowers as a most excellent Remedy to asswage the pains of the Stomach and Entrails, of which you must give three ounces warm. Or in the defect of that, you may make a Decoction of Chamomel flowers, which is so much commended by *Forestus*, who saith that he cured a Merchant with this only Decoction, once only given, of great pain of his Stomach, which made him roar; which when he had drunk off, he belched, and fell into a sweat, and all his pain vanished, as by an Inchantment, so that he needed no other help. You may also make a Vomit at the beginning of the disease, which by evacuation may abate the pain, of this Decoction, made with Dill seeds, or Agarick, or the Roots of Asarabaca, dissolving therein, Oxymel, Syrup of Vinegar, or of Roses Solutive.

Galen teacheth that a Cupping-glass applied to the Stomach doth presently take away pain. But you must use this Caution, That no crude Humor, or very little, lie in the Stomach, otherwise the pain will be encreased.

Also you may with good success apply Bread hot from the Oven, cut in the middle, either by it self, or sprinkled with Spices.

Lastly, If the pain continue violent, you must use a bath of the Decoction of mollifying Herbs that are hot, which is most safe and powerful, for it takes away the pain by discussing the wind, and sending it forth by the open pores, which it will the better do, if you give some discussing Medicine to the Patient while he is in the Bath; for both internal and external helps concurring, the work will be done.

The Bath must be very hot that the wind may be better discussed, and the thick Humors melted.

If by reason of the vehement pain, Clysters can neither be given not retained, you must give a Purge in the Bath, and let him stay therein an hour, or half an hour, till the power of the Medicine touch the Stomach.

Sometimes when the violence of the pain threatneth danger, you must give Narcoticks, which being wisely given, bring wonderful effects.

Some mix Narcoticks with their Purges that the pain may be allayed, and the matter evacuated, such as the Medicine of *Elidæus* commended by *Forestus*, made thus:

Take of Diaphœnicon half an ounce: Philonium Romanum two scruples: with the Water or Decoction of Chamomel make a Potion.

After the pain is gone, let them who are subject to this Disease, be purged once or twice in a moneth to take away the immediate cause of wind. And let them use strengtheners, such as were prescribed in the Cure of Concoction hurt.

The pain which comes of Choller, is to be cured by the evacuation thereof, with a gentle vomit or Purge, or with frequent Clysters that are emollient, not sharp or hot.

Afterwards, qualifie the sharpness of the Humors with cooling Juleps that thicken, with Emulsions of the great cold Seeds, new Milk, new Oyl of sweet Almonds, Yelks of Eggs, and the like.

In the mean while omit not Opiates, and other strengtheners prescribed in the former Cures.

And at last, when need requireth, use Narcoticks.

Apply outwardly a Cataplasm of Bread and Milk, with yelks of Eggs, and Saffron.

Or

Or Bread from the Oven broken in the middle and dipt in Vinegar.

Or foment the part with the Decoction of Chamomel flowers, Violets and Water Lillies, or which is beſt, put the Patient in a warm Bath, for that is moſt proper.

After the pain is gone, leſt it ſhould return, let the Patient purge twice every moneth, and let the hot Diſtemper of his Belly be corrected with a cooling Diet and convenient Remedies.

That Pain which comes from Inflammation, Impoſthume or Ulcer, may be Cured with the Remedies preſcribed in the following Chapter.

Chap. 11. *Of the Inflammation, Ulcer, and Impoſthume in the Stomach.*

ALthough all kinds of Tumors may ariſe in the Stomach as well as other parts, yet we will ſpeak here only of a Phlegmon or Inflammation, which is moſt uſual; the other happen ſeldom, and may be cured by the ſame Method with the Tumors of other internal parts.

CAUSES. The Inflammation of the Stomach is a preternatural Tumor coming of blood which is ſent into the ſubſtance of the Stomach and its Membranes by the Veins derived from the branches of the *Vena Porta*.

This blood is either pure, and makes a proper Phlegmon, or mixed with Choler, Flegm or Melancholy, and makes a Phlegmon Eryſipelatous, Oedematous, or Schirrhous.

The external Cauſes may be many, all that inflame the blood, as hot Meats, Wine, or all that can drive it to the part; as a blow upon the Belly, eſpecially when it is full; to which you may add things that are very ſharp and very hot, as Cantharides, ſublimate.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Signs of this Diſeaſe called *Diagnoſtica*, are a great pain, burden, pricking, diſtending and beating, reaching to the Back; you may feel a Tumor, and ſometimes ſee it, the Shoulders are drawn downwards, the breathing is difficult, as alſo ſwelling and belching, ſometimes blood is vomited; there is a moſt burning Feaver, with moſt grievous ſymptoms.

If the Inflammation be pure only from blood, it is ſomewhat gentler; but if it be with Choler called *Eryſipelas*, there are grievous Spmptoms, and the *Febris* called *Lipyria*, in which the exterior parts are cold, and the internal burn, and there is an unquenchable thirſt; ſuch a kind of Feaver uſeth to be in an Erypelous Inflammation of the Inteſtines.

Like to this Inflammation of the Stomach, is that which is in the upper part of the Liver by which the Stomach is covered, or in that part of the Belly which lieth upon it; which is only diſtinguiſhed by the deadly Symptoms, for then the Stomach hath the moſt deſperate.

PROGNOSTICK. From what hath been ſaid is eaſie to Prognoſtick and to pronounce this Diſeaſe to be for the moſt part deadly.

But that is moſt dangerous which is over the whole Stomach, or its upper part, or which is like to an Eryſipelas.

Galen 3. *Prorrhet.* ſhews, That much Loathing and Rumbling of the Belly is evil: For it ſhews that evil Humors do ſtick cloſe to the Tunicle of the Stomach, and pull them to provoke Expulſion.

If the Inflammation do not kill, nor is diſperſed, it turns to an Impoſthume, which is known by the mitigation of the Pain and the Feaver, while the Tumor remaineth.

After the Impoſthume is broken, there remaineth an Ulcer which is known by voiding of Matter by Vomit and Stool.

But an Ulcer is produced in the Stomach, not only from an Impoſthume, but from other Cauſes which we ſhall here reckon up, leſt we ſeem defective in the Theory.

The Cauſes of Ulcers in the Stomach, are either Internal or External.

The Internal are ſharp Humors bred in the Stomach, or ſent thither from other parts, as yellow Choler, or black or ſalt Flegm.

The External are ſharp Medicines that Corrode, or Poyſons, and Wounds of the Stomach not well Cured, which turn into Ulcers; as alſo the breach of ſome great Veins which could not well grow together, after much vomiting of Blood.

An Ulcer bred in the Stomach is known chiefly by Matter which is caſt forth by Vomit or Stool, to which principal ſign there are others to be added: Firſt there is perceived in the belly a pricking pain joyned with burning, eſpecially when any thing is taken that is ſtrong in quality, either ſharp, ſalt or ſowr, or very hot, or cold: there is alſo no Appetite, ſtinking belching, and a conſtant lingring Feaver.

The Prognoſtick is always deadly, except the Ulcer be very little, and onely in the ſuperficies,

and without a Feaver. For the Membrane of the Stomach being ulcerated, being a Spermatick part, will hardly grow together again: the Nourishment will not be well concocted in a Stomach ill affected, but will be thrown out before concoction, and so rend the Ulcer. Moreover, Medicines do little good, because cleansers which are required for cure of Ulcers increase pain; and dryers which also are required, are continually hindred by the Meat and Drink, and Chyle, and other Humours which continually are in a weak Stomach.

CURE. The Cure of the aforesaid Diseases, is several.

And first, The Cure of Inflammation is to begin with blood-letting often in both Arms, as the strength will endure. And although by reason of swooning and coldness of the extream parts, the strength seem at first to be impaired; yet because it comes from oppression, it requires evacuation, and therefore blood-letting must not be denied.

Moreover, the opening of the Hemorrhoids, if the Patient be used to that evacuation, doth revel blood from the Stomach. Also Cupping-Glasses both dry, and with Scarrification to the Shoulders, Back and Buttocks, with Ligatures and Frictions of the extream parts, and heating of them (because they are usually cold) with hot cloaths, and anointing with Oyl of Flowerdeluce and Spike, and other hot things are very good.

We disallow Purges in this case, because they trouble the Humours, and draw them to the part affected.

But *Avicen* commends the Decoction of Tamarinds, or half an ounce of Cassia dissolved in Whey, or Endive Water if it be given every day to the seventh day, because they purge not by attraction, but by mollifying, mitigate sharpness, and asswage pain. But it is better in the beginning to abstain from all Purges. After the seventh day is past, when there appear some signs of Concoction and declination, you may give a Purge of Rhubarb one dram, with one scruple of red Sanders infused in Borrage Water, adding one ounce or two of Syrup of Roses, that the filth which sticketh to the part may be brought forth more powerfully.

In the mean while, you must every day give Emollient, Cooling and Lenitive Clysters, such as these:

Take of Chicken Broth, or the Decoction of Mallows and Violets, of each one pint; Cassia new drawn one ounce; Oyl of Roses and Violets, of each two ounces; Sugar one ounce and an half: With two Yelks of Eggs make a Clyster.

You must give altering and strengthening Medicines at the Mouth, they may be the same which were propounded in the Cure of the pain of the Stomach from a Cholerick Humor.

But the Syrup of Water-Lillies, and of the Juyce of Purslain, are peculiarly good, especially in the beginning, because they supply the place of Repelling Medicines.

Also Emulsions made of the four great cold Seeds, and white Poppy seeds are good, for they asswage pain and heat. As these following Juleps.

Take of Rose Water three ounces, Plantane Water two ounces, the Juyce of Sorrel and Pomegranate Wine, one ounce and an half; Sugar of Roses one ounce: Boyl them a little, and strain them. Let him take two ounces twice or thrice in a day.

If the pain be great, you may give the Syrup of Poppy.

Let his Drink be Barley Water with Syrup of Violets taken cold.

In the progress of the Disease, you must mix other Medicines with the aforesaid, which may help to dissolve. To this end you may prescribe these following Juleps:

Take of the Syrup of Water Lillies, Apples, and of the Juyce of Purslain, of each once ounce: Syrup of Sea Wormwood half an ounce; Lettuce, Sorrel and Fennel Water, of each three ounces; the Powder of Diamargariton frigid one dram: Make a Julep for three Doses to be taken twice in a day.

To these you may add restoring Opiates, Narcoticks, and the like, all which are are to be varied many wayes, according to the Judgment and Wisdom of the Physitian.

Turpentine washed with Wormwood Water, if it be given twice or thrice doth either dissolve or mature the Imposthume of the Stomach.

Let this following Fomentation be applied in the beginning.

Take of Sorrel Roots two ounces, Endive, Succery and Mallows, of each one handful; Lettuce and white Poppy seeds, of each three drams; white and red Sanders, of each half a dram; Violets and Water-Lillies, of each one pugil. Make a Decoction, adding a little Rose Vinegar. Let the Stomach be fomented warm therewith.

Or make one with the distilled Waters of Lettuce and Water-Lillies, with a little Vinegar and Pouder of Triasantalon.

After Fomenting, let the part be anointed with Oyl of Roses and Violets mixed, or with this following:

Take of Oyl of Roses one ounce and an half; Oyl of Violets and Rose Vinegar, and of the Juyce

Juyce of Sowthistle, of each half an ounce: Boyl them to the consumption of the Juyces; then add of red Sanders one dram, red Roses half a dram, Lavender and Camphire, of each half a scruple: as much Wax as will make an Oyntment.

Cataplasms in the beginning are not good, because they burden the part with their weight, and by retaining the heat, encrease the Inflammation.

In the declination, when the Tumor is resolved, which is chiefly to be desired; you may apply a dissolving Fomentation, made thus:

Take of Flowerdeluce Roots two ounces, the Leaves of Mints, Marjerom, Penyroyal, Sea Wormwood, of each one handful; Annis and Fœnugreek seeds, of each two drams: Grains of Kermes one dram: the flowers of Stœchas, Rosemary, Chamomel, of each one pugil: Make a Decoction, adding in the end a little white Wine. With this foment the Stomach.

After fomenting, anoint the part with Oyl of Wormwood, Nutmeg, Spike, and the like; of which you may make an Oyntment with a little Wax and Pouder, Orris Root or Cinnamon. But Emplaisters and Cataplasms, because they burden the part with their weight, are not here good.

But if the Tumor tend to Suppuration, foment the part with the Decoction of the Flowers of Chamomel and red Roses: Then apply this following Cataplasm:

Take of Althæa Roots two ounces; Brank Ursine and Roses, of each one handful: Boyl them well, and beat them together; then add of Barley meal, Linseed, Fœnugreek, and Pouder of Chamomel, of each half an ounce: white and red Sanders, of each two drams, with Oyl of Roses and Chamomel. With a little Hens Grease make a Cataplasm often to be renewed.

After the Imposthume is broken, let the Ulcer be cleansed with Hydromel, given in a smal quantity; To which you may add the Manna of Frankincense, according to *Galen*'s Precept. Or give it with Barley Water with Sugar of Roses in the beginning, in time of heat.

When the Ulcer groweth old, of what Cause soever it come, either from sharp corroding Humors, or burning Medicines or Poyson, Broths of cool Herbs and drying, of Barley, Almonds and Sugar, of Roses, or new Milk with Sugar, and a little Honey, are very good. At length, Chalybiate milk and Iron Water for ordinary drink; or Water wherein a piece of Bole-Armenick or *Terra Sigillata* hath been steeped, is very excellent. To which you may put a little sharp Wine, if there be but little heat in the part.

Then give this Apozeme:

Take of Barley one pugil; Scabious, Agrimony, Burnet and Maiden-hair, of each half a handful; Melon seeds two drams; red Roses dryed one pugil: make a Decoction to one pint, in which dissolve three ounces of Syrup of dried Roses. Make an Apozeme for four Doses to be repeated often.

Also the Decoction of China is excellent for internal Ulcers, when there is no Feaver, taken twenty dayes or more, sweating gently, for so the Ulcer will be dried by degrees. But if you fear a Consumption, boyl the China Root aforesaid in Chicken Broth, or Pidgeon broth with the aforesaid Herbs, and Barley made clean.

In an old Ulcer, the drinking of Mineral Waters, either of Vitriol, Iron, or Allum, for a Moneth together, are very good.

In the whole time of the Disease to keep the Stomach clean, use gentle Purges, as Rhubarb, Tamarinds, Myrobalans, Syrup of Roses, and Diacatholicon taken once in a Week.

Lastly, To heal up the Wound, use these following:

Take of Bole-Armenick, Terra Sigillata, red Coral, and Blood-stone wash'd all in Rose-Water, of each one dram; Sanguis Draconis, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each half a dram; white Poppy seed bruised and parched, Hypocistis, Frankincense and Sarcocol, of each one scruple; Sugar of Roses one ounce: Make a Pouder, of which take a dram in Plantane Water or Conserve of Roses every day.

Or make an Opiate of the same Pouder with Conserve of Comphry and Roses, Syrup of Quinces and Myrtles. Or you may make Troches of the same Pouder, with the Mucilage of Fleabane seeds, or Gum Tragacanth. All which the Patient may use by turns, lest he grow weary of the same.

Outwardly, to close the Ulcer, you may apply to the Stomach a Fomentation of the Decoction of Wormwood, Roses, Pomegranate peels, Galls, Pomegranate Flowers, Myrtles, Frankincense, Mastich, or the like And lastly, Anoint the part with an Astringent Oyntment, or apply an astringent Emplaister.

The End of the Ninth Book.

THE TENTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Intestines, or Guts.

The PREFACE.

THE Perfection of all Nourishment consists in these Three Operations, To Ingest, Digest and Egest: that is, To take in, Concoct, and Send forth. The first respects the Appetite: The second the Concoction, and belongs to the Stomach: But the third respects the Intestines, whose Office of Egestion or sending forth being moderate, and according to the Rules of Nature brings great benefit to the whole Body. On the contrary, If it be defective, as in the binding of the Belly, or abound as in divers Fluxes, there arise divers grievous Diseases. Moreover, the retaining of superfluous things doth cause Cholicks, Iliacks, and Hemorrhoids. And finally putrifactions in the Guts doth not only produce Fluxes, but Worms. That all these may be severally Explained, this Book shall contain Eleven Chapters; The First is of the Cholick. *The Second of the* Iliack Passion. *The Third of* Binding of the Belly. *The Fourth of* Lienteria *or* Cœliack Diseases. *The Fifth of* Diarrhæa. *The Sixth of* Dysentery. *The Seventh of* Tenesmus. *The Eighth of the* Hepatick Flux. *The Ninth of the Worms. The Tenth of the* Flux of the Hemorrhoids. *The Eleventh of the Pain of the* Hemorrhoids.

Chap. 1. *Of the Cholick.*

THe Cholick takes its Name from the part affected, which is the Gut called *Colon*; which is long and winding, and ordained for receiving the Excrements of almost all the Body: these Excrements retained too long, use to cause this pain.

CAUSES. Therefore the Causes of the Cholick are excrementitious Matter, which by distending, pricking or corroding, can make a Solution of Continuity; and these are either Winds or Humors.

Winds are bred of Crudities, or a cold Distemper of the Stomach or Intestines; and if they do not

not ſent forth by reaſon of the hard excrements, or other things that obſtruct the Inteſtines, they are in great plenty ſhut up in the Guts, eſpecially the *Colon*; and make a very violent pain.

Alſo groſs Humors, Cold and Flegmatick, being faſtened upon the Tunicles of the Guts cauſe the ſame pain both by gnawing, if they are ſharp or ſalt; as alſo by cooling the part, which by conſequence muſt ſuffer Conſtriction and Divulſion, as *Galen* ſpeaks of himſelf, That having hada great Fit of the Chollick did void glaſſy flegm that was actually cold; and by producing Wind which is eaſily raiſed from a groſs, ſlimy, and ſlow Humor, by a weak heat.

Laſtly, Chollerick and ſharp Humors; as alſo a Melancholly and ſowr by pricking and twitching the Guts, make theſe pains: but we may doubt in the action of theſe Cauſes how the Chollick ſhould be ſometimes more violent, ſometimes more remiſs, ſince the ſame matter remaineth in the Inteſtines? To which doubt we thus Anſwer, That the matter doth ſometimes lie quiet, and then it cauſeth none or very little pain; but ſometimes it is moved and ſtirred up by divers Fermentations which happen among the Humors, as in an Epilepſie, the fits of the Mother, and Agues.

But you muſt obſerve diligently, that thoſe Winds or Humors do not only remain in the Cavity of the Guts, for then were they eaſily excluded by evacuating, cleanſing, aud carminative Medicines, but for the moſt part they are fixed to the very Coats of the Guts, whence it comes that they are not ſo eaſily taken off; but they make a long and a ſtubborn Diſeaſe which will not eaſily be cured: So thick Flegmatick and Melanchollick humors to flow by degrees through the Veins of Guts into their ſubſtance, and do not preſently cauſe pain; but till they ſo encreaſe that they provoke nature to expel them, and ſo being moved they cauſe pain; or ſend out Vapors which being incuded in the Tunicles of the Inteſtines, do ſtretch and extend them, and finding no paſſage, cauſe a long pain. And Choller being after the ſame manner ſpread and ſucked into the Veins of the Guts and the Tunicles thereof doth ſtir up ſharp pains which uſe to belong, becauſe the Choller is very hard to be pulled from the ſubſtance of the Guts.

There is another kind of Chollerick Chollick, which turns into a Palſie, not known to the Antients, which comes of a Chollerick Humor, not in the Gut *Colon*, as the former, but ſuddenly ſent into the Membranes of the Abdomen, and it is carried thither from the Cyſtis, or bladder of Gall, or the Meſentery in the Criſis of continual Feavers, or from great anger, or ſome other external Cauſe, when by reaſon of Obſtructions it cannot be ſent by the common paſſages, but by a prepoſterous motion it is preſently ſent to the aforeſaid Membranes of the Abdomen, hence comes a cruel pain like that of the Chollick, which neither by Clyſters, Fomentations, or other Medicines can be Cured; but continueth many months, by which means the body conſumeth; ſometimes it is like an intermitting Feaver, ſometimes and often like a continual lingring Feaver: and at length when the pain begins to ceaſe, there is a Palſie, by reaſon the Humor gets by degrees into the back by the Membranes of the Abdomen: This Palſie doth trouble the upper parts moſt; but the Thighs and Legs commonly are pained, in ſome they are wholly reſolved and made numb, becauſe the Choller being light flyeth to the upper parts: Sometimes it gets into the Brain, and begets Epileptick Convulſions, from whence death commonly enſueth.

There are other Cauſes of the Chollick, but leſs uſual; namely, Stones bred in the Guts, and knots of Worms which ſtop them: the Compreſſion of the Guts from Tumors in the adjoyning parts, or narrowneſs by reaſon of Inflammation, and other Tumors of the Inteſtines, or Contorſion, or twiſting of them by reaſon of Wind which is the way to the Iliack Paſſion; ſometimes alſo the matter cauſing the Chollick is Poyſonous and malignant, and makes a Peſtilent Chollick; as *Paulus Ægineta* reports, That a Peſtilent Chollick in *Italy* infected moſt of the Roman Provinces. Finally, all hard Bodies by obſtructing and diſtending the Guts may make a Chollick, as ſtones bred there, many Cherry-ſtones ſwallowed, hard Cheeſe, and the like: *Platerus* reports, That a certain Governor long laboring of the Chollick with Convulſions, after the uſe of Clyſters, voided a great quantity of hard Cheeſe which had a long time ſtuck in his Guts, becauſe before his ſickneſs he had eaten immoderately thereof.

The External Cauſes are cold Air, which conſtringe and indurate the Belly; or too hot Air, by which the Excrements grow hard, and loſe their moiſture; the uſe of meat and drink not agreeing with the Conſtitution, as raw Fruits, and binding groſs meats, and hard of digeſtion, too much reſt, and immoderate ſleep, unſeaſonable exerciſes, immoderate venery, and other external Cauſes which diſturb the Concoction of the ſtomach.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Knowledg of this Diſeaſe generally is eaſie: For firſt the pain is very ſharp, for if it be light it cannot be called a true Chollick from the Opinion of *Galen, lib. 6. de loc. aff. cap. 2.* And it is ſometimes movable, ſometimes more in one place than in another: ſometimes in the region of the Liver, ſometimes of the Spleen, Stomach, Reins; ſometimes above, ſometimes beneath the Navel, and oftentimes it is moſt upon the left ſide; in which, as *Baubinus* firſt obſerved, there is a little ſtraightneſs; for when the Excrements in the upper and wideſt part of the Colon grow into hard lumps according to its Capacity great, and then by Wind are driven into a ſtraighter part, they muſt

must needs pass with much pain, in which Symptome the Chollick, and the Spleen, and the Stone, are not distinguished but by comparison of other signs; for sometimes the pain is as of an Auger boaring, or a Stick fastened, more fixed in some part. When the Stomach consenteth, there is vomiting of Flegm, Choller that is green or the like. After Meat the pain is greater, because the Stomach being filled compresseth the Intestines. The Belly for the most part is bound, so that the Patient cannot so much as break wind, and if any thing be voided either naturally or by art, it is for the most part windy, and like Cow-dung, with water at the top, because it is most Flegm which useth to be so. Sometimes the Belly is so bound that in the height of Pain, Purging Medicines that are very strong, will not work.

The Signs of the Causes are thus to be distinguished:

If the Pain come of Flegm, it is not so great, unless it be mixed with wind which cannot get forth of the places wherein it is contained: for then the pain is very great; sometimes in one part, as if it were bored through with a wimble or stick; sometimes in many, if the wind do remove, the Patient is better for hot, and worse for cold things He used a Diet formerly which bred flegm, his water is sometimes more crude and white, not alwaies, which deceiveth yong unexperienced Physitians, and sometimes in a flegmatick and flatulent Chollick, the Urine will be yellow and reddish by reason of the extraordinary pain which doth inflame the Spirits and Humors contained in the Veins and Arteries. Which *Avicen* wisely observed, Fen. 13. Lib. 3. Tract. 3. Cap. 11. *Let no man be deceived* (saith he) *to think by the foulness, inflammation, and redness of the Urine, that therefore the Disease is hot; for that is common to all Urines.*

If the Chollick proceed of wind, there will be a stretching pain, and a swelling of the Belly: the Patient perceiveth a rumbling of the Belly, and much wind, and he is better when he breaketh it: he used a Diet to breed it, as unreasonable drinking of cold water, often use of Pease, Rapes, Chesnuts, Sallets, Fruits, and the like. And if the wind be contained in the Cavity of the Guts, the pain is movable, not in one place, and is sometimes greater. But if it be in the Coats and Tunicles of the Guts, the pain is fixed because the wind cannot move, and it is constant because it cannot get forth.

If the Chollick come from a sharp and Chollerick Humor, it is most grievous, pulling, and pricking, there is heat, thirst, and often a Feaver, the Urine is very Chollerick. It is worse for hot Meats and Medicines, and better for cold. By sending forth of Choller the disease is diminished, and there went before, a Diet breeding Choller.

The pain of other parts under the Navil are easily distinguished from the Chollick, by their proper signs, except the Stone, whose signs are so like with those of the Chollick, that very skilful Physitians have been deceived by them: As *Galen* himself was, as he confesseth 2. *de loc. aff. cap.* 5. when he was troubled with the Chollick he thought that he had the Nephritis, and that a stone was fastened in one of the Uretors till the Humor was purged away, and the pain ceased; after which he found it to be the Chollick.

But by these following signs these two Diseases may be plainly distinguished, if they be well observed.

First, The Nephritis, or pain of the stone, is fixed in the Reins, and comes from thence to the Testicles, according to the length of the Uretor: But the Chollick is movable, and girts about the middle of the Belly like a girdle.

Secondly, The Chollick encreaseth after Meat by reason of the compression of the Intestines from the full Belly: but the Nephritis encreaseth not, but rather decreaseth, because some of the Nourishment is carried to the Reins, which doth something assivage the pain.

Thirdly, In the Chollick, the vomiting is more vehement, and the Body is more bound, because the Colon lieth in the bottom of the Stomach, and the Intestines being stretched, or much provoked to constringe themselves that they may expel what is noxious. But both the Symptomes are common to both Diseases, so that you can hardly know their intension and remission, because a strong Nephritick pain, may cause a greater vomiting and astriction of the Belly, then a weak Chollick.

Fourthly, In a Chollick there is more ease found after Evacuations than in a Nephritis.

Fifthly, In a Nephritis or the stone, the Urine is first cleer and thin; afterwards there is sediment, and at length sand and little stones are voided. But in the Chollick the Urine is thick from the beginning.

PROGNOSTICK. The Chollick for the most part, if it be gentle and little, and not long nor in one place constantly, but intermitting and not binding the Belly, is curable, and without danger. But if the pain is very great and fixed in one place, not intermitting, and if the Belly be bound that nothing can get forth, with great watchings, and if vomiting follow, hiccoughs, doting, and coldness of extream parts with cold sweats, it is deadly.

A stubborn Chollick coming of sharp and Chollerick Matter degenerateth into other grievous Diseases, as Arthritis, Epilepsie, or Paralysis, which is most usual.

A

An Epidemical Chollick, which is contagious and peſtilent, is commonly deadly.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe is divers, according to the variety of the Cauſes.

And firſt, there is the ſame Cure of a flatulent and pituitious Chollick, which begins with an Emollient Clyſter, after which followeth one Carminative and diſcuſſing, as was preſcribed in the *Dolor Ventriculi*, from the like Cauſe, which muſt be repeated twice, thrice, or four times in a day, till the pain be gone; and if he go not to ſtool in one or two Clyſters, as ſometimes happeneth, you muſt give a ſharp Suppoſitory. In one of the aforeſaid Clyſters, you may do well to add four ounces of the *Aqua Benedicta Rulandi.*

Or two or three drams of Coloquintida boyled in an Emollient and Carminative Decoction.

If Clyſters will not give eaſe, you muſt not ſtay too long upon them, but uſe ſome gentle Medicine. It hath been obſerved that when a ſick man had taken three Clyſters without benefit, that another Phyſitian came and gave but one ounce and an half of Manna, with two ounces of the Oyl of ſweet Almonds in the fat Broth of a Hen, and cured the Patient. But in a pain that comes from groſs flegm you muſt give ſtronger Medicines.

Afterwards, Fomentations, Oyntments, Baths, Emplaiſters, and the like, are good, which were declared in the Cure of the *Dolor Ventriculi* of the ſame Cauſe, to which you may add ſome ſpecifical things, which are fit for this Diſeaſe.

Waſh the Guts of a Wolf in white Wine, then dry them in an Oven in an Earthen pot, till they may be poudered. Let the Patient take a dram thereof in white Wine, and he will be preſently cured.

Boyl fair Water, and add to it the fourth part of Oyl, and ſome groſs Pepper; let him take three or four ſpoonfuls as hot as he can endure it, and the pain will be inſtantly gone.

Take of the beſt Aloes one dram: Laudanum four grains: Diagridium ſix grains: Mix them and make ſix Pills gilded: Let him take them at a convenient time. They take away the pain after one hour, and then purge out the noxious humor.

Inſtead of theſe you may give Diaphœnicon, and Philonium Romanum, as is preſcribed in the Cure of the pain of the Stomach. *Hip. Lib. de intern. aff.* propoundeth a Purge of Purſlain, and Juyce of Poppies.

Six ounces of Oyl of ſweet or bitter Almonds, do aſſwage pain, and caſt the Matter cleaving to the Inteſtines downwards.

If you mix it with theſe things following it will be better.

Take of Oyl of ſweet Almonds, or Saliet Oyl for poor people, four ounces; Spaniſh Wine one ounce and an half: Syrup of Poppies one ounce: Mix them for a Potion.

Alſo of ſweet Almonds mixed with Manna in fat Broth as aforeſaid, doth eaſe pain, and evacuate the Matter offending.

One dram of Annis ſeeds poudered and given in Wine, doth firſt aſſwage, and the ſecond time it is given, quite takes away the pain; applying at the ſame time a Cataplaſm of Turpentine three ounces, laid on with Stuphes ſprinkled with Pepper and Sanguis Draconis finely poudered, of each one dram.

Galbanetum Paracelſi is good to diſcuſs the Humor if the whole Belly be anointed therewith. The deſcription is in *Crato* thus:

Take of Gum Elemi, Ivy, Galbanum, Oyl of Bayes, of each equal parts: diſtil them in Sand with a Retort; keep the Liquors aſunder, firſt the Water, then the cleer Oyl, then the thick Oyl like Honey, which you muſt uſe firſt.

Take of Calamus Aromaticus one ounce: Galangal three drams: the outward yellow of the Orange peel four ounces: Cinnamon, Annis, and Fennel ſeeds, of each three drams: Cummin ſeed ſix drams: Juniper berries green half an ounce: Bay-berries three drams. Pouder them finely, and infuſe them in ſix pints of the beſt Spaniſh Wine in a hot place ſix daies; then diſtil them in Balneo Mariæ. The Doſe is one ounce after Evacuations.

You may with good ſucceſs apply to the Belly Gum Garagma, and Tacamahacha; but firſt let a great Cupping-glaſs be applied to the Navil.

Although you apply not the Plaiſters, yet you muſt not forget to Cup; which as *Galen* ſaith, doth diſcuſs pain that comes of wind like an Enchantment.

If the Diſeaſe laſt long, you may cure it with a Decoction of Guajacum continued for many daies, Purging ſometimes, and giving often Clyſters. And if it come of glaſſy flegm, let Guajacum be boyled in Wine, as *Amatus Luſitanus* uſed it with good ſucceſs, *Curat.* 32. *Cent.* 1.

After the pain is allayed, uſe an Apozeme to purge flegm for the carrying away of the reliques, or inſtead thereof, the Decoction of an old Cock made with inciſing, attenuating, and purging things. Or that excellent Julep preſcribed in the Chollick of the Stomach.

A Chollerick Chollick is cured by Emollient Clyſters, and ſuch as temper the acrimony of the Humors.

Let

Let the Belly be Fomented with an Emollient Decoction, which is Anodine; or which is better, make a Bath of the same.

Also Cataplasms made of Barley and Linseed Flower, boyled in Oyl of Chamomel, applied to the bottom of the Belly, are good.

As also a cooling Epithem to the Liver, made thus:

Take of the Juyce of Endive and Succory, of each half a pint; the Juyce of Lettuce, and Rose-Vinegar, of each two ounces: mix them, and make an Epitheme.

Give Juleps of Poppy, Lettuce, Endive and Sorrel Water, with Syrup of Violets, Apples, and Lemmons.

If the Pain be urgent, come to Narcoticks.

When the pain is mitigated, give the infusion and expression of Rhubarb in Succory Water with Syrup of Roses often, till all the filth be evacuated.

If this be too gentle to eradicate the Disease, give *Mercurius Dulcis*, which being sometimes given with some Purging Diagrediats, doth finish the Cure.

They who are not to take *Diagridium*, may take *Mercurius Dulcis* alone made into a Pill with Conserve of Roses, drinking after it the infusion of Senna with Rhubarb, adding a little Manna and Syrup of Roses.

After this you may give your sharp Vitriolated Waters.

When the pain is violent, fly to Baths and Laudanum, to which you may sometimes mix Purgers, but in a great quantity; because their force will be hindered by the Laudanum.

Galbanetum Paracelsi, although hot, is fit to discuss the Humor if all the Belly be anointed therewith: it is described formerly.

Sometimes Blood-letting is good where there is fear of a Feaver by the heat of the Blood: and if the Feaver be begun, do it presently.

When there is a great Thirst, give cold Water, as *Galen* teacheth, *lib.* 12. *meth. cap.* 7. And *Amatus Lusitanus* saith, That he Cured one presently with it. And *Septalus* shews in Two Stories in the Seventh Book of his *Practical Animadversions*, That he hath given the same, and taken it with very good success.

For the Cure of that Cholick which turneth into a Palsie, after the Belly is loosned with many Clysters, and the first wayes being made open by a Purge, put the Patient into a warm Bath made of an Emollient Decoction, twice, thrice, four, or five times in a day, that the sharpness of the humours may be allayed, and the pores of the Membranes opened.

The day after let the Humor be purged with a fit Medicine; then let him be bathed again, and if his strength will endure it, let him do it every other day, till the humors are Purged and the pain gone, and the Patient Cured.

In the mean time let the Clysters be continued, especially those made of Milk are best to asswage pain, to which you may put Cassia, Oyl of Violets and Lillies.

Let the Belly be often anointed with Oyl of Chamomel, Dill, sweet Almonds, Lillies, or with fresh Butter.

Then let him use Whey and sharp Waters.

And Lastly, When the Disease is of long continuance, you may use those things which were prescribed for the Cure of Hypochondriack Melancholy.

Nor must you omit Phlebotomy from the beginning of the Disease before Purging, and it must be often repeated if the blood be evil, or the pain come of a Catarrh any wayes.

Finally, All the Medicines mentioned in Chollerick Chollick may here be applied, which if they avail not, some Physitians use this following Potion, which though it be sordid and not fit for well educated, yet they say it cureth presently.

Take of Horse-dung one ounce, break it in pieces, and infuse in it one pint of Poppy-Water with [illegible] *or ten drops of Spirit of Vitriol: strain it gently, and divide the Liquor into three Doses, for the* [illegible] *of the violent pain.*

But if it turn into a Palsie, you must anoint the *Spina* or Back-bone and the Paralitick parts with Resolving and a Nerve Corroborating Balsom if there be no Feaver; but if there be, bind Wool dipt in Oyl, or some digesting Oyntment, to the Paralitick parts, taking heed of Cold, by which the humour will be fastened to the part, and the breathing of it hindered.

Galbanetum Paracelsi is best, if it be applyed to the parts aforesaid, and the Navel.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Iliack Passion.

ILEOS, or *Iliack Passion*, took its name (as some say) from the Gut *Ileum*, which chiefly is affected in this Disease; although the other thin and sometimes thick Guts are capable of the same: Or, rather from *Eilesthai*, which signifieth to be rowled and girt about; therefore the Latins call it *Volvulus*, or *Convolvulus*. because the Guts in this Disease seem manifestly to be rowled about, and to be moved upwards: it is also called *Kordapsos*, because the Guts, if you lay your hand on them, seem to be like a stretched or twisted cord.

The *Barbarians* call it *Miserere mei*, because it is a miserable Disease, and commonly deadly, and therefore needs Divine Commiseration.

This Iliack Passion is a preposterous motion of the Intestines, in which the Belly is alwaies bound; and the Excrements which should be carried downwards, are brought to the Stomach, and cast out by vomiting.

It is known that the Intestines have a natural motion by which the Chylus and Fæces are by degrees carried downwards, which is called *Peristalticus*; this motion is by the Orbicular and Transverse Fibres which contract the Intestines, and is compared to the motion of Earth-worms which move the parts of their bodies successively. And this motion is sometimes inverted by preternatural Causes, as when the Fibres of the Intestines which ought to be contracted from above downwards, are contracted upwards; and whatsoever is in the Guts is not sent towards the Belly, but towards the Stomach, and then is this Iliack Passion. We observe something like this in Vomiting; for when the Fibres of the Oesophagus contract themselves from the upper part towards the Stomach, the meat is swallowed down; but when by an inverted order they contract themselves from the part beneath upwards, there is vomiting. This Peristaltick inverted motion comes from the vehement stirring up of the Expulsive Faculty of the Guts, which when it cannot throw downwards the superfluous Excrementitious matter, doth by a violent motion cast it upwards. This motion is sometimes so violent, that not only Chyle, and Wind, and Excrementitious Humors, but the Fæces also and Excrements which should be sent out by the Anus are thrown forth by vomiting; so that Clysters and Suppositories also are snatched up and vomited out: So *Matthew de Gradi* reports of a Girl of twelve years old, who in this Disease for three daies together did not only vomit up Dung and Clysters, but also a long Suppository a short time after it was administred unto her; and when another Suppository was tied to her Thigh, that was presently broken off and vomited up with a piece of the Thred at it: And when, thirdly, a Suppository was tied with four strong threds as before, that also was broken off and vomited up with the part of the Threds: And at length when the Mother, as desired by the Physitians to administer another, it was drawn upward with so much violence, that she was constrained suddenly to draw it out lest it should be again vomited up. There are the like stories in Authors, which for brevity sake we omit.

CAUSES This stirring up of the Expulsive Faculty of the Guts comes from divers Causes: The chief is Obstruction; therefore whatsoever doth so violently obstruct the Guts that nothing can descend, doth beget this Disease: for after the Faculty hath long labored to throw out superfluities the ordinary way, and is frustrate of her intention, desiring to satisfie the necessity of exclusion, she takes another course, and by a preposterous motion drives them upwards, and vomiteth them out.

The Causes obstructing are hard Dung long retained, gross vapors gathered in abundance into the Guts, and violently distending them; Inflammation, and other great Tumors, which wholly shut up the internal Cavities of the Guts, and the circumvolution of it, so that it is as it were tied in a knot, which often happeneth in the Hernia or Rupture, and also in the Chollick, after which often follows this *Ileos*, because the Intestines being stretched with wind do rowl together, and sometimes knit a knot.

The more unusual Causes which do provoke the expulsive faculty that are constrained to alter their motion are great Ulcers, or sharp Humors which twitch the Guts; for when the fæces or other Humors going downwards, do touch the Ulcerated part, they so prick it that the faculty is provoked not to suffer so noxious a thing to pass, but driveth it upwards with violence; which motion the other Intestines stirred up by sympathy, do follow till the noxious Matter goes to the Stomach, which following the same Motion, by the help of the aforesaid faculty, drives it forth by vomit.

SIGNS. The signs of the Iliack Passion are partly common to those of the Chollick, and partly proper.

The Common Signs are, pain in the Abdomen, swelling and puffing up of the Belly, a bound Belly, loathing of Meat, Nausea, Vomiting, want of Rest, difficulty of Breathing and Pissing.

Those which are proper and peculiar to this Disease, are a sharp pain and most violent, puffing up

and very violent distension, an eminent hard Tumor in the Hypogastrium, a total suppression of seege so that nothing is voided that way. In progress of the Disease, there is irregular Vomiting, first of Choller, then of Flegm, and Chylous Matter, and at length of dung, or rather of a matter like it, of corrupt and stinking Meat, for the fæces are seldom sent upwards; when they are neer death, there is abundance of cold sweat, refrigeration of the extream parts, trembling of the Heart, disturbance and fainting.

Galen in Comment. Aph. 10. Sect. 7. affirms that the proper and inseparable signs of this Disease is not to go to stool at all. But *Hypocrates* seems to affirm the contrary, Epid. Sect. 2. Text. 7. in an History of a Woman thus affected, which dwelt at *Tisamen*, saying there were thin, few, and crude dejections. To which difficulty we answer, That in the beginning of the Disease, some stools may be from the fæces contained beneath the Gut affected, which by Nature or Art may be excluded before all the Intestines consent and lose their proper and Natural faculty. But when the Disease is confirmed, and the Peristaltick motion of all the Guts is inverted wholly, there is nothing more sent downwards.

The signs of the Causes are these: If *Ileos* come from Inflammation (which often happeneth) the Disease is most acute, and comes quickly to the height, there is an intense Feaver, a most vehement pain, Chollerick Vomitings and Flegmatick do soon appear, and fæces and Dung do presently appear and other deadly signs before mentioned.

If it come from the fæces indurated there went before it a constriction of the Belly for many daies, and in the beginning there is no pain, but afterwards there is, the Disease is of longer continuance, nor is so acute as that which comes from Inflammation, neither is the pain so great, nor the Feaver so strong, and sometimes there is none.

If it come from wind or flegm, it followeth for the most part the Chollick: and signs of the Chollick, or Flegm and wind went before, which are laid down in the Chapter aforegoing.

As for the Prognostick. Every *Ileos* is dangerous, but one more than another. That is most deadly, in which first there is Chollerick, then Flegmatick, and after stinking vomiting; and *Galen 6. de loc. aff. cap.* 2. saith none of these escape; but Experience teacheth that some do, as when the Disease comes from retension of the fæces, or *Hernia Intestinalis*, or Rupture in the Guts.

They who have this Disease with the Strangury, die within seven daies, except a Feaver coming, the Urine be more plentifully voided. *Hyp.* Aph. 44. Sect. 6. if the Strangury come of thick and Flegmatick Humors which are plentiful in the Veins and Guts, a Feaver coming thereupon, they may be concocted, melted, and attenuated, and pissed forth, by which means the *Ileos* is cured. Although *Galen* in his Comment upon his Aphorism, saith that he is ignorant of what *Hypocrates* saith here, and that it cannot be confirmed by Reason and experience.

If Symptomes be remitted, and either Medicines or meat taken at the mouth, pass through, there is hope of recovery.

CURE.] The Cure of this Disease, is to be varied according to the difference of the Causes. And first, if the obstruction comes from the Fæces indurate, or from gross and slimy Flegm, you must use Emollient and Laxative Medicines, both internally and externally.

First then, give Clysters of the Decoction of Althæa, Mallows, Violets, Chamomel, and Melilot, with Lin-seed and Fœnugreek seed, or of common Oyl to a pint, in which you may dissolve the third part of Butter, or of the Broth of a Sheeps Paunch, in which dissolve Butter, Honey, and Sal gem. The which Decoction, if there be wind (as commonly there is) it is good to put Carminatives and Discussers.

After the matter is somewhat Mollified with these Clysters, you must give first some gentle Purges, then longer, and last the strongest.

In the mean while you must apply Fomentations and Liniments that are Emollient, to the whole Belly, and continue them long. The Paunch of a Gelding warmed in hot Water, applied to the Belly, is good; but Mollifying Baths are better, especially if they be made of Air only.

Also you may give inwardly the Oyl of sweet Almonds either alone or with white Wine. To which if the pain be great, you may add the Syrup of Poppies, as was shewed in the Cure of the Chollick.

And Lastly, If there be vehement pain, and much flatus, you may give those other Medicines which are prescribed in the Cure of the Chollick, not omitting Purges, which being opportunely given, take away the Cause.

That which comes from Inflammation of the Intestines, is to be cured by often Blood-letting, if strength permit, both in the Arm and Foot, and by applying of Cupping-Glasses with Scarrification to the Groins. Also Emollient Clysters and cooling, are to be given, made thus:

Take of Althæa Roots two ounces: Mallows and Violets, of each one handful: Gourd seeds half an ounce: Line and Fleabane seeds, of each two drams: Water Lillies and Roses, of each one pugil: Chamomel Flowers half a pugil: make a Decoction, in a pint whereof dissolve two ounces of Oyl of Roses; Cassia one ounce. Make a Clyster, and in progress of time add Oyl of Violets and Chamomel.

The

The aforesaid Emollients must be boyled in Oxycrate.

Or give new Milk with a little Sugar, and the white of an Egg, or the Mucilage of Fleabane seeds one ounce, to asswage pain.

Or you may make a Clyster of Oyl of sweet Almonds, Barley Cream, strained from the Decoction of it, adding a little fresh Butter and Sugar.

A Clyster may be made of simple Oxycrate, and be every day given, which is excellent against the Inflammation of the Guts.

Anoint with Oyl of Violets, sweet Almonds, and Chamomel, with Mucilage of Linseed, Fœnugreek seed, and Quinces, with Axungia of Hens and Ducks, and sweet Butter.

Also make a Fomentation of the Decoction of those Simples which were prescribed for a Clyster.

Also Foment in the beginning with Oxycrate, and after let the Simples aforesaid be boyled in Oxycrate.

And make a Cataplasm of the residence of those things in the Decoction with Barley Meal, Fœnugreek, Lin-seed, and Butter, with the Axungia's and Oyls aforesaid.

Also a Bath of warm Water, in which cold and Emollient things have been boyled, is most convenient.

After bleeding, give two ounces of Oyl of sweet Almonds to appease pain, and if it be very great, use Narcoticks.

If there be no vomiting, you must provoke it with a draught of warm Water with Oyl of Violets; for so the upper parts will be purged, and the Humors will be revelled from the part affected. In the whole time of Cure, you must give Juleps and Emulsions prescribed in the Inflammation of the Stomach.

Let his drink be Barley Water: and in the beginning let him abstain from all Nourishment for twenty four hours, that some of the Matter may be consumed; then give him Chicken Broth. This Disease is to be attended with diligence, for it is for the most part deadly.

The chief business in the Cure is by abstinency; and this is taken from the example of those that are wounded in the Guts, for they are almost famished for forty daies. Therefore let men in this disease for four or five daies, take only three spoonfuls of broth every day, that vomit may be hindered which doth encrease the Disease.

Moreover, Food bringeth no comfort to the sick, for it turneth not to Nourishment, but is plainly corrupted, and the Chyle which goes from the Stomach into the Guts, is mingled with the Excrements retained, and encreaseth vomiting.

He may drink more freely, because it goes more easily to the Liver, and it may be fit to oppose the Disease, if it be well tempered Oxycrate, and in a small quantity.

Lastly, It comes sometimes but seldom, from the circumvolution of the Intestines; and this either from Wind, which tortureth them; or from a Hernia called *Interocele*, or Rupture.

That which comes from Wind, is cured by the same Medicine which Cures the flatulent Chollick. But if after long use of the Medicines, the belly will not be opened, but all things taken are vomited up, that there is little hope of health, the last Remedy must be used, which *Hypocrates* propounds 3. *de morbis*, namely, That a pair of Smiths Bellows be applied to the *Anus*, and that they blow into his belly. Then give an Emollient Clyster with Troches of Alhandal to bring out the fæces. This is good not only against the *Ileos* from contorsion of the Intestines, but in that which comes from a grievous obstruction, for by dilating the Guts it takes away the obstruction. *Amatus Lusitanus*, *Curat. ult. Cent.* 1. testifieth that he cured one desperate by this means: as also *Epiphanius Ferdinandus* in his Physical Histories, Hist. 74. reports that the son of *John Altimar* of *Naples*, a most expert Physitian, was ready to die of this Disease, and taken as it were from the Graves mouth by this means. But *Aurelian* disallowеth it, because the wind coming from the bellows may much hurt with its cold. But this may be avoided if the bellovvs be filled vvith wind by the fire.

Paræus also propounds another unusual Medicine, by which he boasteth that he cured many at deaths door, namely, by drinking three pound of Quick-siver in Water alone, for with its weight it doth untie the Guts, and open, and send down the hard excrements; which Remedy is commended by others, who say that it may be taken without harm.

But we may well fear so great a quantity, lest it extinguisheth the Native heat with its coldness, and coagulate the blood in the Veins; therefore in a desperate case it is better to give a less quantity. Some give two ounces in a rear Egg, and think good to repeat it if the first Dose do not succed well; but you may see in our Observations, that one ounce hath done well.

But vvhen the Iliack Passion comes from the Guts falling into the Cods all the care is to place them right, vvhich must be done by the gentle hand of a Chirurgeon, long fomenting the part affected, first vvith an Emollient Decoction, and Relaxing Oyls, giving often Emollient and Carminative

Clysters, so placing the Patient that his Head be low, and his Thighs high, for some having been hung by the Heels, were quickly cured.

If the *Hernia* comes with Inflammation of the Intestines, it is cured with a fomentation of cold water. If Wind stretch the Guts, discuss with a Fomentation of Spirit of Wine. See the Examples of both Cures in our Observations.

CHAP. III.

Of Astriction, or binding of the Belly.

BY Astriction of the Belly, we do not understand all kind of suppression, by which nothing is let forth downwards, as in the *Ileos*. But only a dull and slow dejection, by which the fæces and reliques of meat are seldom, and not according to the quantity of Food thrown forth; therefore they are necessarily indurated, because of their long continuance being dryed with heat, and some moisture is alwayes drawn from them by the Meseraick, which reach not only to the thin, but thick Guts. It is a Symptom of the Expulsive faculty diminished, or the retentive encreased, and it is the cause of many diseases; therefore the *Excreta* and *Retenta* are reckoned among the six things not Natural, which not keeping the Law of Nature produce divers Diseases, so the Belly being bound, sends vapours to the Head, and produceth Catarrhs, and other Diseases of the Brain, disturbs the Concoction of the Stomach, and the actions of other parts.

CAUSES. The Causes of this Symptom are many: And first, hardness of the fæces and dryness, are not only Effects, but also Causes of them, because being hard, they are more difficult to be voided, and do less provoke the expulsive faculty. They become dryer and harder chiefly and oftenest from the excessive heat of the Liver, which powerfully draws away all the moisture contained in the Intestines, and leaves the fæces dry. This is also caused by violent motion, especially riding: also by few excrements through want of food, or because they have no acrimony to prick the Intestines, as it happens in cold Meats; and when the Choler doth not go to the Guts, as we observe in the Jaundies. And lastly, many diseases of the Guts may cause this constriction, as a cold and dry Distemper, Tumors, Obstructions, Numbness of the *Anus*, and Palsie, and many others.

SIGNS. The Signs depend upon the knowledg of the Causes, which must be taken from their proper Fountains.

The hot distemper of the Liver is to be taken out of its proper Chapter. Also Tumors and other Diseases of the Guts have their proper Diagnosis or signs, and so the external Causes, as little meat, or coldness thereof, riding, and the like, are known by relation of the Patient.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognostick. The Constriction of the belly is more or less dangerous, according as the Cause is greater or less. For if it come of Inflammation or other Tumor of the Intestines, it is very dangerous; but from other Causes less. It useth to be contumacious and long when it comes from the fæces indurate; and thence come often Cholicks, which return after they have been cured, by reason of the new drineſs of the fæces; as also because though the belly seems to have been made sufficiently soluble by purging, and many liquid Excrements are discharged, yet there remains sometimes many hard Excrements in the Guts, which breed new pains, and cannot be taken out but by many Clysters given after purging.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease depends upon taking away the Causes, which are to be taken from their proper Chapters. But because it is commonly long, especially when it depends upon a hot distemper of the Liver, and dryness of the Guts; and in the mean time the belly bound brings many inconveniencies. We will speak of its Cure by its self, which is generally done by Emollients and Laxatives, made thus:

Take of Althæa or Marsh-mallow and Lilly Roots, of each two ounces; Mallows, Marsh-mallow Mercury, Violets and Brank-Ursine, of each one handful; Linseed and Fœnugreek, of each half an ounce; Annis seed one dram and an half; sweet Prunes three pair; Chamomel and Melilot flowers, of each one pugil: boyl them to a pint and an half. Dissolve in the straining, Oyl of Lillies and Linseed, of each two ounces; fresh Butter one ounce and an half; Diacatholicon and Diaprunes simple, of each six drams. Make a Clyster to be given as often as need requireth.

Sometimes instead of this use the following:

Take of the Decoction of Sheeps Entrails one pint; fresh Butter two ounces; Cassia, Diacatholicon and Diaprunes simple, of each half an ounce; red Sugar one ounce. Make a Clyster.

Also twice in a moneth, or thrice, you may give one pint of common Oyl alone for a Clyster.

And because Nature will grow dull by too much use of Clysters, and at length will never officiate that way, but when she is provoked by one, you must endeavour to mollifie the Belly with other means.

For

For this end, sweet Prunes and roasted Apples with Sugar may be taken one hour before dinner, as *Galen* sheweth 2. *de facult. alim. cap.* 31. For if they be taken immediately before dinner, they will not work. Or take Chicken Broth or other Broth, in which have been boyled Beets, Borrage, and some Apples, or one spoonful of Oyl of sweet Almonds newly drawn without fire, with as much Syrup of Maiden-hair; or two spoonfuls of this Syrup following:

Take of the Mucilage of Fleabane seeds, and of Quinces drawn with Mallows Water, one pound and an half: white Sugar one pound. Make a Syrup according to Art.

That the Prunes may work better, let him drink half a glass of *Vinum Lymphatum*, or Wine and Water, before and after he taketh them; fresh Butter taken an hour before Dinner the bigness of a great Nut, and drink Wine and Water, will do the same thing.

Once in a week let him use one of these following Medicines:

Take of Cassia new drawn one ounce, Cream of Tartar one dram: Make a Bolus.

Take of Manna one ounce, or an ounce and an half: Mix it with Broth, and take it in the morning. Or,

Take of Oyl of sweet Almonds and Manna, of each one ounce: Dissolve them in Broth to be taken two hours before dinner.

Take of pulp of Cassia two ounces; Tamarinds and Manna, of each one ounce: the pouder of Senna half an ounce; Cremor Tartari *two drams: With Syrup of Roses solutive make an Opiate. Let him take half an ounce or an ounce.*

Or dissolve in the Decoction of Prunes half an ounce, or an ounce of Manna: let him take it one hour before dinner as all the aforesaid, for so they will work better.

Ptisans of Succory, Agrimony and Sorrel, cast into Water that begins to warm, and infused one night, either drunk alone, or with Wine, for ordinary Drink doth keep the Body loose.

This following Broth doth most certainly loosen the Belly, and keeps it so.

Take of Beets and Mercury, of each one handful: Boyl them in Broth, and take it one hour before dinner. Or,

Take of Conserve of Damask Roses with Manna and Sugar, of each equal parts, one ounce for a dose.

Lastly, A Bath, or Tub with a Decoction of Emollient Herbs is very profitable to moisten all the parts natural, and mollifie the Belly.

Chap. 4. *Of the Lientery, and Cœliack Passion.*

Lientery is a kind of Flux of the Belly, in which the meat is quickly sent through the Belly, as it was taken, unchanged. But in the *Cœliack Passion* the meat comes forth crude and imperfectly concocted, whence it appears, that the two Diseases differ only in degrees, so that *Lientery* is referred to the act abolished, and *Cœliack Passion* to the act diminished. For although the meat is sent forth, either altogether unconcocted, or imperfectly concocted, yet these Diseases are not to be referred to Concoction hurt, but rather to the Retention; for they are either ill concocted, or not at all, because they are quickly sent forth, and are not long enough retained to be concocted. Hence it is collected, That though this Disease be reckoned among the Diseases of the Guts, yet the Stomach is much affected, and sometimes more then the Intestines. Hence *Galen 6. deloc. aff. cap.* 2. saith, That a *Lientery* and *Cœliack Passion* come both by fault of the Stomach and Guts.

CAUSES. Many Causes of these Diseases are propounded by Authors; all which we may refer to three Heads; The cold distemper of the Stomach and Liver; The provocation of those same parts; And a great debility of the Retentive Faculty from some deadly disease.

The cold distemper generateth great plenty of flegmatick and glutinous humors, which cover and daub over the wrinckles of the Stomach, so that it cannot retain the food. Hence we may admire why *Galen 6. Aph.* 1. doth speak against the old *Greeks*, who called this Disease *Lienteriam*, or smoothness of the Intestines therefore, because the internal superficies of the Stomach being made smoother, doth not retain the meat; whereas the Stomach doth not retain the meat till a perfect concoction be made so much by the roughness of the inward coat, as by an innate propriety of astringing. For as we must confess, that the principal cause of retention is the faculty; so also must we acknowledg, that the faculty doth want instruments fitly disposed, without which it cannot act: and therefore since the inward Tunicle of the Stomach is made rough and wrinkled, that the meat may be retained in the Stomach, it is no doubt but if that roughness be taken away while the wrinkles are filled up with Flegm, the retention of the Stomach will be hurt, so that the Food will slip away unconcocted. The like is in the Womb, whose invvard Tunicle is rough and wrinckled, that it may the better retain the Seed for Conception; but if it be covered with glutinous Humors, it doth not retain, and the Seed presently comes forth, whence many Women are barren.

But

But let us note, That if any will ſtrictly examine this word, he ſhall find that this Symptome is rather to be called the Smoothneſs of the Stomach than of the Inteſtines: neither doth it comprehend all the ſorts, but only that which comes from Flegm, which becauſe it is moſt uſual, the reſt have their denomination from it.

The provocation of the Stomach and Guts is by ſharp Humors which by twitching thoſe parts ſtir them to ſend them forth too ſoon, as it is in the Bladder, which being pricked by Acrimony, doth often piſs: Hence comes the Strangury, *Galen 6. Aph.* 1. ſaith, That by thoſe ſharp humours there is an Ulcerous Diſpoſition in the Stomach, as the *Aphtha* or Thruſh is in the mouth of Children.

The great imbecility of the Retentive Faculty in great and deadly Diſeaſes often cauſeth a *Lientery*, as you may ſee in a *Dyſentery*, which when Nature is conquered degenerateth into a *Lientery*; the Stomach being drawn to conſent with the Guts which are ſo grievouſly affected, and its Faculties being overthrown; ſo alſo in Malignant Feavers there happeneth often a *Lientery*, whereby the Broth as ſoon almoſt as taken is caſt forth unconcocted; and the ſame is when Poyſonous and Hurtful things are taken.

There is alſo another Cauſe different from the former, which peculiarly makes a *Cœliack Paſſion*, namely, the Obſtruction of the Meſeraick Veins which hinder the paſſage of the Chylus to the Liver, whence it muſt needs be caſt forth by the Belly, but that this may be, it is neceſſary that all the Meſeraick Veins, or the greateſt part of them be ſtopped, as in Children who have the *Struma* or Kings Evil, whoſe Meſentery is found full of Glandules, by which the Meſeraick Veins are ſtopped: and theſe continually have a Chylous and Cœliack Flux: They eat much and grow leaner till they fall into a *Maraſmus*.

Ætius and *Celſus*, and many of their followers, do propound another Cauſe of the Lientery, namely, a Smooth and Thick Scar in the Guts remaining after a long Dyſentery, by which the mouths of the Veins being ſtopped, the diſtribution of Nouriſhment is hindered, and thence comes a Lientery, which Cauſe we cannot entertain, for then all the Guts ſhould have been Ulcerated, and the Scar in them all ſhould ſtop all the Meſeraicks, which is not agreeable to reaſon: becauſe it is impoſſible that all the Guts ſhould be ulcerated, and the man not die.

SIGNS.

The chief Signs of theſe Symptoms do appear by what is ſaid, for if crude meat and unchanged deſcend quickly and often through the Guts, it ſignifieth a Lientery; but if it be ſomewhat changed and ſeem like Chylus, it ſhews a *Cœliack Paſſion*.

The Signs of the Cauſes are thus gathered.

If a Lientery or Cœliack Paſſion come of a cold diſtemper and Flegmatick humours, there will be ſowr belchings, the excrements of the belly are Flegmatick, there will be no thirſt nor pain: if the Flegm come from the Head, as it often doth, the excrements are frothy, and the Flux is greater after ſleep; And there are other Cauſes which alter the Head, and other Signs of a Catarrh.

If it come from Irritation or provocation, there is ſometimes a gnawing in the Stomach, a heat in the *Hypochondria*, there is great thirſt, ſharp excremennts and cholerick.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognoſtick, Thus,

Lientery and *Cœliack Paſſion* laſting long is dangerous, becauſe it catcheth away the nouriſhment from the whole body, from whence comes an Atrophy or a Dropſie; and if it follow great and acute Diſeaſes, it uſeth to be deadly.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe is to be altered according to the variety of the Cauſes that produce it.

And Firſt,

That which cometh from Flegm may be cured by thoſe Remedies which were propounded for the Cure of Want of Appetite coming of a cold Cauſe; Chuſing thoſe things which are moſt Aſtringent to ſtay the Flux of the Belly.

Therefore you muſt begin with Purging of the peccant humor with Medicines made of Aloes, Rhubarb and Myrobalans.

Clyſters are here of little force, while the Stomach is chiefly diſtempered; except an immoderate Flux do require them: and then they muſt be Aſtringent and ſtrengthening according to the Forms which ſhall be propounded in the following Cures.

After Purging ſufficiently you muſt ſtrengthen the Stomach with Opiates, Pouders, Fomentations, Plaiſters and other Remedies mentioned in the place above quoted, in which (as I ſaid) you muſt not omit Aſtringents, as Maſtich, Citron peels, Coriander ſeeds, Snake-weed Roots, Tormentil, Coral, &c.

And beſides others, the Opiate following which is greatly Commended by *Amatus Luſitanus*, is Convenient, by which he ſaith he Cured an Old man, after many other Medicines failed.

Take of Conſerve of old Roſes ſix ounces; of the beſt Treacle ſix drams; Syrup of Quinces as much as will make an Opiate, of which let him take half an ounce in the morning, not drinking preſently after. That

That which comes of Choler is to be cured by thoſe Remedies which were laid down againſt Cholerick Vomiting; as alſo by thoſe which ſhall be deſcribed in the Cure of a Cholerick *Diarrhœa.*

That which comes from the imbecility of the Retentive Faculty in a deadly, or at leaſt dangerous Diſeaſe, is to be cured firſt with Fomentations applied to the Region of the Stomach, thus made:

Take of the Roots of Snakeweed, Tormentil, and dried Citron peels, of each two ounces; the Leaves of Mints, Plantane, and Sea Wormwood, of each one handful; Nutmeg, Cloves and Cinnamon, of each three drams; red Roſes four pugils, beat them and cut them according to art, and fill two bags pinked therewith, and ſteep them in equal parts of Iron Water, and red aſtringent Wine; or in Wine alone, if there be no great Feaver, and let them be applied to the Stomach warm one after another.

Afterwards uſe this Oyntment, or ſome Emplaiſter made of thoſe which are preſcribed for Cholerick Vomiting.

Alſo anoint the whole Belly with Oyls, or aſtringent Liniments.

Give Clyſters of Broth in which red Roſes have been boyled, diſſolving therein Sugar and Yelks of Eggs, and ſometimes *Confectio de Hyacintho*, if the Patient be very weak.

And finally, You may give at the Mouth, ſtrengthening and aſtringent things, as in the Cure of Vomiting before mentioned; as alſo thoſe which ſhall be ſhewed for the Flux of the Belly.

In a Cœliack Paſſion the Food is ſent forth crude and imperfectly concocted. It only differs from Lientery in degree, and is cured with the ſame Remedies.

But if the ſtools be altogether Chylous, this Diſeaſe doth not depend upon the fault of the Stomach, but upon the obſtruction of the Meſeraick Veins, which is uſual, eſpecially in Children. And therefore it is to be cured by Remedies which open obſtructions and ſtrengthen the Liver, becauſe that is commonly alſo weak; but you muſt uſe no aſtringents, leſt another kind of Flux ſhould follow. Theſe Medicines are at large ſet down in the Cure of the Diſeaſes of the Liver.

CHAP. V.

Of Diarrhœa.

Diarrhœa is that kind of Flux of the Belly, by which the excrementitious Humors are ſent forth without Blood or Food, and without the Ulceration of the Inteſtines.

By the Conditions of *Diarrhœa* properly ſo called, it is diſtinguiſhed from other kinds of Fluxes, becauſe in *Lientery* and *Cœliack Paſſion*, the Food is caſt forth unconcocted, or half concocted; in a *Dyſentery* and *Tenaſmus*, Blood is mixed with the excrements, as in the Flux of the Liver, called *Hepaticus*, and in the *Hæmorrhoidal* Flux.

DIFFERENCES. Many are the Differences thereof; which that they may be clearly explained, are to be referred to three Heads: The firſt whereof reſpects the Matter which is voided; the ſecond the place from whence it comes; the third, the manner, and efficient cauſe which produceth the Flux of the Belly.

Firſt, In reſpect of the Matter voided, this Flux is divided into a Cholerick, Flegmatick, Melancholick, and Serous or Watery.

Secondly, In reſpect of the place from whence it comes; either it comes from the whole Body, or ſome peculiar Part, as the Brain, Stomach, Guts, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Womb, and other parts.

Thirdly, In reſpect of the Manner and Efficient Cauſe; one *Diarrhœa* is Critical, another Symptomatical: one comes from an Internal Cauſe, as a diſtemper or evil diſpoſition of the internal parts; another from an external, as from ſome Medicine or Poyſon.

Theſe Differences are ſeldom found ſingle, but they are often complicated in one and the ſame Flux. So a Cholerick Flux is from the Liver or the whole Body; a Flegmatick from the Brain or Stomach; a Melancholick from the Spleen, and a Serous from the whole Body.

Alſo theſe Differences are complicated from a divers mixture of humors, ſo that ſometimes Choler, Flegm and Water, are ſent forth by the ſame Flux.

There is another kind of *Diarrhœa* different from the reſt, which is called *Syntectice*, or *Colliquativa*, coming from the melting away of the ſubſtance of the Body and Humors by the violent hot diſtemper of the ſolid parts: ſuch as happeneth ſometimes in the Inflammation of the Bowels, in a ſtrong burning Feaver, Hectick or Peſtilential; in which a fat Matter as it were mixed with Oyl or Greaſe is voided.

Laſtly, *Fluxus Stercoroſus*, or a Dungy Flux is another kind, in which much liquid excrement is often voided, which comes from excrementitious Meats corrupted in the Stomach, or a great plenty of Excrements heaped up in the Inteſtines.

DIAGNOSTICK.

The Knowledg in general is manifest, namely, when more liquid Excrements are voided, and oftner than usually Nature doth allow.

The Signs of these Differences which are taken from the matter are manifest to the Senses, namely Whether they be Flegmatick, Melancholick, Cholerick, or Serous.

The Parts Sending have a more difficult Diagnosis or Way of Knowledg, yet they are thus Distinguished.

If the Humors flow from the whole Body, there either is, or hath lately been, a continual Feaver or some other disease of the whole body, as *Cachexia*, evil Habit, or *Leucophlegmatia*, or White Dropsie; or there hath been over-eating or drinking, and there is no sign of any Disease of any peculiar part.

If it be Critical, it is a benefit to the Patient, and is easily endured; and thence the Disease is either Cured, or Diminished.

Sometimes there happeneth a Critical *Diarrhœa* without a Disease in some bodies which use to lay up evil Humours; and being strong, do throw them forth at times when they abound and burden Nature, as *Galen* taught, *7. meth. Cap.* 11. of which Flux *Celsus* maketh mention, *lib.4. cap.* 19. in these words, *It is healthful for to go often to the Stool in one day, and in many days together if there be a Feaver, and if it cease before the seventh day; for the Body is purged, and that which inwardly would have hurt, is now sent forth.*

Among Critical Fluxes, the Serous is one; which comes without a Disease aforegoing, in them who have much Water in their Veins, and that chiefly in the Harvest time or Autumne: namely, when the night and morning cold of Autumn, finding the passages external and pores of the Skin open, by reason of the heat of Summer aforegoing, doth therefore insinuate it self deeper into the body, pressing forth internally the Serous Humors contained in the Veins, which Nature afterward being over-burdened with, sends by the Meseraick Veins into the Intestines, and many times into the Uretors.

Hence it is that many in the beginning of Autumne, and in the first cold Weather, do make abundance of Urine for many days together.

But if a *Diarrhœa* be Symptomatical, it troubles the Patient much, and weakneth him; and the Disease upon which it comes is encreased, or at least is in the same state.

This Symptomatical Flux in Burning Feavers and Malignant, is often melting; and hence it is known, because the Excrements appear unctious, and the body forthwith becomes lean, and consumed, and almost in a *Marasmus*.

If the *Diarrhœa* comes from the Brain, the Stools are frothy; *Hypocrates* taught Aphor.30. Sect. 7. which is not alwayes so: For Flegm may flow from the Brain without Wind, which is the only cause of froth: as also Wind may be mixed with Humours that are bred or contained in the Stomach or Intestines, from whence the Excrements may be frothy, though they come not from the Head.

Therefore we must joyn other Signs to this, namely, If the Brain have any manifest Disease, as a Catarrh, Deafness, Lethargy, Apoplexy, or great Heavines, Pain or Sleepiness; and if the Flux be more at night than day.

If it come from the fault of the Stomach, there will be the signs of the Concoction of the Stomach Hurt: As if the Food be corrupted, and have a sharp and stinking quality, by which the Expulsive Faculty is stirred up to expel them.

Also there will then be the Signs of a Hot Distemper of the Stomach: So, if the Stools be Crude and Flegmatick, and if Concoction be slow and diminished, we argue that the Concoction of the Stomach is hurt by a cold distemper: and lastly, we know that the fault is in the Stomach, if the Patient did before fill himself with evil Food which would easily corrupt.

The Flux of the Belly comes from the Guts, when they are full of Worms, and then there will be signs of Worms which you may take from their proper Chapters.

If from the Liver, the Stools will be Cholerick, because Choler is bred there; and there will be Signs of a Hot Distemper, Inflammation, Obstruction and Diseases of the Liver.

If from the Spleen, The Stools will be commonly black or blackish, a distention in the left *Hypochondrion*, a heaviness also or pain there, and other signs of the Spleen distempered will appear.

If from the Mesentery, There will be extension, stretching, or pain in that part: But Humors gathered in the Mesentery, come commonly from the Liver and Spleen.

If from the Womb, There will be stoppage of the Courses, or the Symptoms of the Womb affected, which use to be more violent, and the Flux also at that time when the Terms ought to flow.

The

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of a Diarrhœa is made thus.

A Flux of the Belly which is eaſily endured, and in which the Patient finds refreſhment, is good; On the contrary, that which is painful and weakneth, is evil; The firſt is to be accounted Critical, the laſt Symptomatical.

When the Liquid Excrements grow thicker, it is good; For it ſignifieth that the Faculty worketh well by Concocting of evil Humors; which is done by making them thick.

Thin Excrements with pain often voided, are evil; for they ſignifie great ſharpneſs of Humors, which do violently pull, ſtimulate, prick and gnaw the Guts.

Liquid Stools, without feeling when they are voided, are evil; For they either ſignifie Diſturbance of Mind or Doting, or Diſſolution of the Natural Heat, which is followed by loſs of Senſe.

Liquid Stools beginning with an acute Diſeaſe, and continuing with the ſame, is evil; For it ſignifies great plenty of Matter, or an evil quality therein, which forceth Nature to ſo ſudden a Flux.

If a ſtrong Diarrhœa comes upon him who hath the Leucophlegmatia, it cauſeth recovery, *Hyp.* Aph. 29. Sect. 7. For there is an Evacuation of the Matter which was in the whole Body. But this wants a limitation. The Aphoriſm is true, if this flux happen in the beginning of a Diſeaſe while the ſtrength is good; otherwiſe it doth not take away the Diſeaſe, but the Patient.

If a Woman with Child have a flux of the Belly, ſhe is in danger to miſcarry; *Hyp.* Aph. 34. Sect. 5. For the food which ſhould nouriſh the Infant, is for the moſt part carried away, and the ſtrength is abated; as alſo the Ligaments of the Womb are relaxed by a continual flux of Humors thither; as alſo the Child and the Womb are infected by the vapor of thoſe Excrements which are continually voided.

Yellow Stools like Yelks of Eggs; green, like Verdegreece; livid, black, of divers colours, or very ſtinking, are evil; for the reaſon which we gave in the Chapter of Vomiting.

CURE. As to the Cure; Since a Symptomatical Diarrhœa comes commonly from corrupt Humors, Cholerick, Flegmatick, Melancholick or Serous, and eſpecially from Cholerick, which provoke the expulſive faculty of the Inteſtines by their ſharpneſs. You muſt begin the Cure by Evacuation of the Humor offending, which muſt be done by a Medicine which doth aſtringe by purging, leſt that flux ſhould be encreaſed by motion of the Humors; and you may make it thus:

Take *of the beſt Rhubarb one dram; Citrine Myrobalans half a dram: Yellow Sanders half a ſcruple: Infuſe them in Plantane Water: diſſolve in the Liquor ſtrained half a dram of the Powder of Rhubarb, and one ounce of Syrup of Roſes. Make a Potion.*

You may add Diacatholicon, or other Medicines, according to the condition of the Humor to be purged.

Alſo Vomiting is ſometimes good, becauſe it Revelleth and Evacuateth the Matter of the Diſeaſe.

If there be ſigns of blood abounding and ſtrength, you muſt firſt let blood. And if there be a Feaver, you muſt open a Vein, though there appear no Plethory or fulneſs.

Before and after Purging, give cleanſing Clyſters, ſuch as theſe:

Take *of whole Barly two pugils: Bran and red Roſes, of each one pugil: Liquoris ſcraped, and Raiſins whole, of each one ounce; boyl them to a pint, diſſolve in the ſtraining of white Sugar one ounce, Yelks of Eggs two. Make a Clyſter.*

After the Body is ſufficiently emptied, you muſt give aſtringents and ſtrengtheners both at the Mouth and by Clyſters, as alſo to the Belly; the Forms whereof you may take out of the Cure of a Dyſentery.

Beſides, You may conveniently uſe theſe that follow:

Take *of Chalybeate Vinegar one part; Chalybeate Water two parts; the Leaves and Fruit of Myrtles, Quinces, Medlars, Services, of each two handfuls: Cypreſs Nuts ſix pair, boyl to halfs. Foment the Belly warm with the ſtrained Liquor often.*

Take *of Oyl of Maſtich, Quinces and Myrtles, of each one ounce: Sanguis Draconis, Frankincenſe, and Gum Traganth, of each one dram; Wax as much as will make an Unguent to anoint after the Fomentation.* Or,

Take *Crums of toaſted Bread infuſed in Chalybeate Water, and Quinces roaſted in the Embers, or Marmalade, of each three ounces; Frankincenſe, Maſtich, Sanguis Draconis, of each two drams: With Syrup of Quinces and Wormwood, make a Cataplaſm.*

Take *of Maſtich two drams: Boyl it in three pints of Water for ordinary drink: Iron Water is alſo good; but in a hot Diſeaſe, it is good to uſe the Tincture of Roſes, or Conſerve of Roſes mixed with Spring Water, or Water wherein Gold hath been quenched, mixed with Syrup of Quinces.*

Amatus Luſitanus reports of one that was cured of a Cholerick Diarrhœa, by taking much cold

Water in the Summer time. We also once prescribed to a Sanguine man, who was troubled with a Cholerick Diarrhœa in the midst of Summer with great thirst, Sal Prunella in his ordinary drink, and Juleps made of Lettuce and Purslain Water to be taken thrice in a day, and he was cured in twenty four hours.

If the Humor be very sharp, and adust or burnt, the Patient must be purged sparingly with mild Medicines, otherwise the Disease will encrease, and he is to be cooled and moistened; as also to be blooded a little.

In the same case a warm Bath is very good; the Example whereof is in our Observations.

Plantane boyled in Broth is excellent.

And lest a Diarrhœa turn into a Dysentery, you must give Clysters of Chalybeate Milk, and Emulsions of the cold Seeds, and of white Poppy seeds, to assuage the sharpness of the Humor.

As also this Syrup following:

Take *of the Juyce of Quinces six ounces: the Juyce of Endive and Sorrel, of each three ounces: Sorrel and Plantane seeds, of each two drams: Red Coral one dram: Plantane Water four ounces, boyl them to the consumption of half, strain and press them well; put to it as much Sugar to make a Syrup to be taken two drams first and last.*

In all Diarrhœa's, after universal Medicines, this following Bolus is good:

Take of *Conserve of old Roses half an ounce: Candied Quinces one dram: the powder of Tormentil one scruple; With Sugar make a Bolus to be often repeated. Or if the Disease be old, you may make an Opitate of the same, or the like, in a greater quantity to be taken at many times.*

Or to astringe more powerfully, give this Powder:

Take *of Sanguis Draconis, Frankincense, Mastich, Mummy, Terra Sigillata, Lapis Hæmatitis,* or *Blood-stone, Troches of Amber, of each one dram: true Bole three drams: make a Powder, of which give two drams in convenient Liquor.*

Rhubarb twice infused, and then twice or thrice washed in Rose Water and dried, is good.

The Lozenges of the three Sanders, with four times the quantity of Rhubarb given twice in a day, the weight of two drams, do take away the Matter, and strengthen the Bowels.

The Leaves of Fleabane laid upon fire, so that the smoak may be taken through a hollow Chair, do stop the flux of the Belly by a special quality. As also if the same Herb be beaten with Vinegar, and applied to the Stomach.

Also the smoak of Mullin taken through a hollow Chair is excellent; the example of which is in our Observations.

Syrup of Coral is excellent, and much more the Tincture or Magistery of the same.

The Conserve of the wild Rose, or sweet Bryar Rose, is good against a Cholerick flux, especially if it be mixed in astringent Opiates.

But when there is danger of weakness through a long and often flux, you may give Laudanum with Mastich and Terra Sigillata.

When it is very violent, a Clyster of Broth and new Treacle is excellent.

Pills of Bdellium taken twice or thrice in a week, or every other day, are good against all old fluxes.

Good for the same is the often use of Medlars; as *Forestus* confirms by experience, *Obs.* 1. *Lib.* 22. in words: *One that had a constant Flux, and spent all he had upon Physicians, came to me for Counsel, whom I advised to eat Medlars, though green, as many as he could; by which he was speedily cured. As it was with a Zeland Merchant that came to* John Spirinchius, *a Physician of* Lovan, *who having been long sick, and of a Dysentery at last, and could not be cured by any, was at length by his advice cured only with Medlars, and gave the Physician three hundred Crowns for his advice.* Thus *Forestus.*

But we must observe that the Body, before the use of Medlars, be cleansed from Excrements.

In an old Diarrhœa, the followving Medicines are excellent:

Take *of the shavings of Ivory three drams: Confection Alkermes one dram: Sugar dissolved in Rose Water four ounces. Make Lozenges.*

Take *of Crocus Martis six grains: Bezoard Mineral half a scruple: Conserve of Roses two drams: Spirit of Vitriol three drops: Mix them in a Bolus to be given twice a day, long after and before Meat.*

Take *of the Juyce of Persicaria Maculata, and of the great Housleek, of each three ounces; boyl them till the third part be consumed, and give them in the morning, they do certainly cure any fluxes though very old*

Mercurius Diaphoreticus given some daies together, twvelve grains at a time, taketh away all the impurities of the Body, which use to beget fluxes.

The Decoction of Juniper Berries in Wine given three daies together, is good; and also one dram of the Powder of Grashoppers given in white Wine. These two help by deriving the Matter of the flux to the Uretors.

The

The Decoction of Juniper is thus made:

Take *of Juniper Berries one handful: red Wine one pint and an half: boyl them to the conſumption of two thirds. Let him take the ſtraining three daies together.*

The Water of Brimſtone Mines cures an old Diarrhœa, by purging the whole body, and by ſtrengthening the Stomach. Of which there is an example in our Obſervations.

If a Diarrhœa come from a Catarrh, you muſt Phyſick the brain, as the part that ſends it, with the Medicines preſcribed in the Cure of a Catarrh. But if it depend upon the Obſtruction or weakneſs of the Liver or Spleen, you muſt cure them as ſhall be ſhewed in their proper places; and then there is little or no uſe of aſtringents. *Platerus* in the Cure of the Hemorrhoids, ſaith, that hot blood given as a Clyſter, doth wonderfully cure a flux.

CHAP. VI.

Of Dyſenteria, *or Dyſentery.*

A Dyſentery is an often and bloody Looſneſs of the Belly, with pain and torment depending upon the ulceration of the Inteſtines.

The word *Dyſenteria* is taken commonly among the Antients for every bloody flux of the Belly: but ſtrictly and properly it is taken only for the bloody flux, which comes from an Ulcer in the Inteſtines.

DIFFERENCES. Gal. 3. de ſymp. cauſ. cap. 2. nameth four kinds of bloody fluxes, which he commonly cals Dyſenteries.

The firſt is, when any part of the Body is cut, or when any exerciſe is omitted, or any bleeding is omitted, as uſual bleeding at the Noſe and Hemorrhoids, that by reaſon whereof, the blood abounding is ſent by the Meſeraick Veins to the Inteſtines, and ſo evacuated by the belly.

The ſecond is, when by reaſon of the weakneſs of the Liver, Watery blood like that water wherein fleſh hath been waſhed, is voided; as it is in the Hepatick or flux of the Liver, of which we ſhall hereafter ſpeak.

The third is, when Melancholick and ſhining blood is caſt forth, which by reaſon of the long continuance in the Liver or Spleen is burnt, and mixed with melancholy. Shining ſignifieth burning, becauſe blood which groweth black by cold doth not ſhine, but loſeth that brightneſs or ſplendor which it had before.

The fourth Difference is, when the Patient at ſome ſhort diſtance voids blood with Humors or Excrements, with which ſometimes there is mixed Pus or Matter, and that with pain and torment, by which we may conclude that there is an Ulcer of the Guts. And this is properly called a Dyſentery, of which only we here diſcourſe.

CAUSES. The Internal Cauſes of a Dyſentery, are ſharp and ulcerating Humors, as yellow Choller, green like Leeks or Verdegreece, and black; as alſo ſalt flegm bred in the Head from great heat, or in the belly by putrifaction, and ſo brought to the Inteſtines, where cleaving a long time, it doth ulcerate.

Here is a great doubt propounded by Authors; How yellow Choller in a ſhort time ſhould cauſe a Dyſentery, when green Choller in a long time maketh only a Diarrhœa, which never turneth into a Dyſentery, ſince the green is made of the yellow by aduſtion, and hath more ſharpneſs.

Mercatus anſwereth, That there muſt be clammineſs, by which it may remain long in the Guts to corrode and gnaw them, as well as ſharpneſs. And therefore if yellow Choller be ſuch, it cauſeth a Dyſentery; on the contrary, if green Choller be more fluid, and ſtay leſs while in the Guts, it makes but a ſimple Diarrhœa.

Sennertus ſaith, that this anſwer is probable; but it doth not ſatisfie, becauſe oftentimes there are fluxes, in which there is clammineſs with ſharpneſs, and yet there is no Dyſentery. And contrarywiſe, oftentimes there is no clammineſs in Cholerick Humors which cauſe a Dyſentery, and therefore he thinks that the Humors which produce a Dyſentery have a peculiar occult quality, with which the Inteſtines are offended and ulcerated, as the Lungs are with the fiſh Lepus, and the Bladder with Cantharides, and no other part. And he proveth that malignant quality, in that a Dyſentery is contagious for the moſt part, ſo that the infections which come from the vapors riſing from the excrements of thoſe that have a Dyſentery, do only infect the Guts of them that are infected, and fall not upon other parts. The ſame happeneth in other Epidemical and infectious Diſeaſes, in which the Poyſon doth go only to ſome peculiar parts; ſo their Pleuriſies, Peripneumonia's, or Impoſthumes in the Lungs, and Quinzies which are infectious. So the Poyſon of a mad Dog doth only infect the Head: This is more clear to be ſeen in Purging Medicines, which have a peculiar vertue to move the Humors in the Body, and bring them to the Guts, which will not only, being taken at the mouth, purge by ſtool, but laid to the Navel, or taken by vapor at the Noſe, it is probable, that they piercing into the Veins and

Arteries by the Pores of the Skin, and extremities of the Vessels, do stir up motion, and Fermentation or working in the Humors, because the bad Humors are separated from the good, and by pricking or stimulating of Nature, they are driven to the Intestines by the force of the Medicine, directing the expulsive faculty to those parts. By the same reason, but after another manner do Sudorificks or Sweating Medicines and Diureticks, or such as provoke Urine work; the former forcing the Humors to the Skin, the latter to the Bladder. From which we may collect, that the infection of a Dysentery, by what manner or part soever it is admitted into the Body, doth cause a certain fermentation or working in the Humors, by giving them a disposition like it self; which being an enemy to the Guts, doth provoke the flux of the Humors to them, by which they are ulcerated; and they being infected with the like disposition, do infect the Humors and Nourishment; from whence comes a true and proper Dysentery.

It is demanded of divers Authors, What is that snotty and white Matter which is voided in such great plenty in Dysenteries, mixed with Blood and other Humors? Some think that it is the fat of the Guts; Others, that it is that with which the Intestines are lined, for the better passage of the excrements; others, that it is flegm from the Head or other parts; others, that it is Pus or Matter from the Ulcers. But we conclude, That it is nothing else but a preternatural excrement of the Guts; for they being decayed from their Natural Constitution, cannot convert their proper Nourishment into their own substance, but by an imperfect way change it into that Matter; which when it is unfit for nourishment of those parts, is expelled forth, and then the parts wanting again Nourishment, attracted or draweth new, which is changed as the former, and there must needs be great encrease thereof, because the part affected continually draweth Blood from the Veins, which is changed into this slimy substance, by which it is deceived of its expectation, and therefore again draweth new for its Nourishment, which it continually aimeth it, but cannot turn into its own substance, but into this slimy Matter, of which there is so great an encrease. The same thing is done in other parts, and especially in great and profound or deep Ulcers. For the part Ulcerated, when by reason of its evil disposition, it cannot be well nourished, draws blood continually from the Veins, which is changed into Pus or Quittor, by which means the whole Body by degrees consumeth. Nor doth this befal only parts ulcerated, but others that have no Ulcer or Imposthume; so that although the aforesaid Excrement be like Quittor, yet is not true Pus or Quittor; for that comes only from an Ulcer or Imposthume. This chiefly appears in an Ophthalmy or Inflammation of the Eyes, in which when there is no Ulcer or Imposthume, there is a continual Excrement like Quittor, which comes only from the distemper of the part, and the depravation of the Homiosis, or quality by which it makes Nourishment like it self. The same befalls men in Asthma or Ptisick, and other diseases of the Lungs, for their Lungs being distempered, do ill concoct their own Nourishment, but turn it into an Excrement like Quittor, which is expelled by coughing; and yet they have no Ulcer in their Lungs; as many learned Physicians will conclude when they see the Matter.

The External Causes of a Dysentery, are all things that produce sharp and evil Humors, or give them (being produced) a disposition to cause a Dysentery. The principal are, sharp Meats, or very subject to putrifaction, as Fruits soon rotten, and all unripe things, Waters that are drunk ordinarily, wherein there is Crudity or a Mineral, and Medidines which are deady qualified, and evil Air, as *Hyp.* Aph. 11. Sect. 3. when the Winter is too cold or dry, the Spring too wet, and too full of South winds, then there will be Dysenteries in the Summer. And Aph. 12. Sect. 3. If the South wind blow much in Winter, and it rain much; but if it be dry, and the North wind blow much, in the Spring, those Seasons produce Dysenteries.

But the proper distemper of the Air to produce a Dysentery, is known in a contagious or Epidemical Dysentery, which sometimes is more dangerous than others. As also there is an Infection in the Excrements of those that have this disease to them that smell them, and if they be cast into the Privy, they infect most of the Family that sit over them.

SIGNS. The Signs of a Dysentery are taken out of the Definition mentioned, an often bloody Evacuation with pain and torments of the Belly, and sometimes a Feaver, watching, thrist, loathing of Meat, and other Signs common to many Diseases.

But it is hard to know whether the thick or thin Guts are ulcerated. Usually if the pain be above the Navil, they say it is in the thin Guts, and if below, in the thick; but this is contrary to reason, because both the thin and thick Guts are carried both to the superior and inferior parts. Therefore this sign is rather to be taken from the quality of the pain, and the Excrements. For if the thin Guts are affected, there is vehement pain, like pins pricking, because they are more Membranous, and of more exquisite sence. As also they go not to stool presently after the pain, and there is blood in every stool; for because the blood and purulent Matter comes far before it be voided, it is more mixed with the Dung; but if the thick Guts are affected, the pain is less vehement and lasting, there is presently after going to stool, the Blood and Matter swim upon the Excrement, or are very little mixed, and in a great Ulceration there are as it were little pieces of flesh.

The

The Signs of the Cauſes are taken eſpecially from the colour of the Excrements, when they are yellow, green, white or black, to which you may add the Signs of Humors abounding from the Age, Temperament, time of the year, and courſe of Life.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick is thus made.

If the thin Guts are ulcerated, there is more danger; for they are more Nervous, and being nearer the Liver, they receive more pure Choller.

Dyſenteries coming from black Choller or Melancholy, are deadly; *Hypocrates*, Aph. 24. Sect. 4. becauſe the Ulcer grows Cancerous, which is ſeldom cured outwardly in the Body. But if this Melancholy comes by Criſis or Judgment, it is not ſo dangerous. But you muſt beware leſt you take congealed Blood for Melancholy.

A Dyſentery from Choller or ſharp Diet is eaſily cured: from ſalt Flegm it is worſe than from Choller, becauſe by reaſon of the Clammineſs, it ſtaies longer in the Guts to ulcerate.

In long Diſeaſes of the Guts, Loathing of Meat is evil, and worſe with a Feaver: *Hypocrates*, Aph. 3. Sect. 6.

If in a Dyſentery there be as it were little pieces of Fleſh voided, it is deadly, Aphor. 26. Sect. 4. for it ſignifieth a deep Ulcer which takes away pieces of the Guts.

Much Watching, Stools without mixture of Humors, black, ſtinking, much blood, a Lientery coming after, Hickets, Cholerick Vomits, pain of the Liver, Midriff, great Thirſt, do commonly declare that it is deadly.

A Dyſentery coming to thoſe which have the Gout, or a Diſeaſe in the Spleen, is good: *Hypocrates*, 2 Progn. & Aph. 46. Sect. but this is rather a ſimple Diarrhœa which ſends forth the matter of thoſe Diſeaſes.

Old Men and Children die more commonly in this Diſeaſe than Men of middle Age, *Hypoc. 2. progn.* Children becauſe of their tenderneſs, and their not obſerving rules: Old Men becauſe their ſtrength is ſpent, and becauſe there is a great overthrow of their natural ſtate thereby; for they do not eaſily produce excrements that are fit to cauſe a Dyſentery.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe is wrought by Medicines that aſſwage, cleanſe and evacuate ſharp humors that Conſolidate and dry Ulcers, and ſtop the Flux.

At firſt you muſt evacuate the Humor offending, leſt it do more miſchief, and you muſt Purge often; and if you think it not ſafe to purge every day, or every other day, do it every third or fourth day: Rhubarb is the beſt for this purpoſe, either given in ſubſtance with Broth, or made into a Potion, as in Diarrhœa. Or thus,

Take *of Plantane half an handful: Liquoris ſcraped, and whole Raiſins, of each three drams: Red Roſes one pugil: Tamarinds ſix drams: yellow Myrobalans rub'd with Oyl of ſweet Almonds two drams: boyl them to three ounces: Diſſolve in the ſtraining, of Rhubarb infuſed with Lavender in Plantane Water one dram: Syrup of Quinces one ounce: Make a Potion.*

Or,

Take *of Tamarinds half an ounce: Citron Myrobalans two drams; boyl them in Barley and Plantane Water, infuſing in the ſtraining, of Rhubarb one dram and an half: yellow Saunders half a ſcruple; to four ounces of the ſtraining add one ounce of the Syrup of Roſes ſolutive: Make a Potion.*

The Decoction of Myrobalans made thus, and given in many Draughts, is Commended of many.

Take *of the rinds of Myrobalans Chebs ten drams: Citron Myrobalans five drams: Currans two ounces; boyl them in twenty ſix Pints of Water, to the Conſumption of the third part: ſtrain them, and add ten drams of Sugar, clarifie it, and put it to half an ounce of Cinnamon.*

Penotus Commends the following Potion as good againſt both Dyſentery and Diarrhœa.

Take *of the Bark of Guajacum beaten to ounces, boyl them to halfs in a ſufficient quantity of Water, adding of red Roſes, Pomegranate Flowers, and Plantane, of each two drams; boyl them for an hour, and then add to the ſtraining of powdered Rhubarb one dram; Diacatholicon three drams: Make a Potion.*

Many give Parched or Torrefied Rhubarb, that the Purging Quality may partly be taken away; But *Amatus Luſitanus* takes the ſecond Infuſion of Rhubarb, and ſaith, That in the firſt Infuſion all his ſharpneſs is taken away, and it is better ſo than parched, for by ſo doing it is burnt.

The Preparation is thus made:

Take *of Rhubarb one dram and an half; infuſe it in three ounces of Plantane Water ſome few hours, ſtrain it, preſs it gently, and then infuſe it again in three ounces of new Plantane Water, and diſſolve in the ſtraining half an ounce of Caſſia: Make a Potion.*

If you deſire, by reaſon of the abundance of crude Humors, to Purge more, then you may mix Syrup of Roſes or Diacatholicon, or other mild things, but beware of ſtrong.

Sometimes

Sometimes a Vomit is very good, if the Patient be inclinable, and the Humors ſtand in the Stomach; for it makes a revulſion of the Humors from the part affected. Which *Amatus Luſitanus* wiſely mentioned, Curat. 44. Cent. 2. in theſe words: *If the Phyſician can draw upwards, and caſt out by Vomit a Humor that is Cholerick and ſharp, flowing to the Guts to make a Dyſentery; it would be contrary to the Precepts of* Galen, *in his Book of Medicinal Art, and Method of Cure, to carry the matter by the Guts which are full of Ulcers. But when the Phyſician cannot do it, although he ought to try his beſt skill, he muſt then uſe Purges, and eſpecially Rhubarb.* This *Hypocrates* taught, Aph. 15. Sect. 6. *After a long flux of the Belly, if Vomiting come of it ſelf, the Diſeaſe is cured.* But *Galen* in his Comment upon this Aphoriſm, ſaith, *That this is the example of thoſe things which are done rightly by Nature, which a Phyſician ought to imitate.* And *Mercatus* confirms the ſame in theſe words: *Divert the Humors another way by bleeding if thou canſt; alſo Purge and Vomit, eſpecially in ſalt flegm, for thus we have ſeen old Dyſenteries cured.*

Angelus Sala preſcribeth this following Vomit in a Dyſentery:

Take *of Salt of Vitriol half a dram, or a dram: Syrup of Quinces and Betony Water, of each one ounce: Cinnamon Water ten drams: Mix them, and drink it off.*

There is a great Diſſention among Authors concerning Blood-letting in this Diſeaſe. And it is the Opinion of the wiſeſt, that in a Feaver and Inflammation of the Inteſtines (which is commonly joyned with an Ulcer) that it ought to be in the beginning of the Diſeaſe, before the ſtrength be decayed by it; for ſo there is a revulſion of Blood, and ſharp Humors flowing to the Guts. And *Valeſcus de Taranta*, and *Amatus Luſitanus* in an old Dyſentery draw Blood. *Valeſcus* ſaith, *That a very old man had a Dyſentery three moneths; I being ſent for, when other Phyſicians oppoſed it, commanded a Vein to be opened, and he preſently amended.* And *Amatus* ſaith thus; *That an underſtanding Phyſician went to a man, who had a Dyſentery thirty daies, with a great Feaver, and after the uſe of divers Medicines was brought very low and lean, his flux continuing with much Blood, and drew Blood from the Liver-Vein of his right Arm: and obſerve with what ſucceſs; Preſently, miraculouſly the blood ſtopped, though his flux continued. But by Clyſters with Sugar and aſtringent Medicines, both internal and external, his belly was bound, and he cured.*

In the mean while give many Clyſters, firſt aſſwaging, mild and cleanſing, then glutinous and aſtringent; and ſometimes in one Clyſter all together, or moſt of them.

Mild, gent'e, and anodine Clyſters that aſſwage pain, are made of Milk, either alone, or with two or three yelks of Eggs, or with the Muſilage of Fleabane Seeds and Quinces, of each four ounces; with Sugar or Honey of Roſes one ounce, Goats Suet one ounce, or with Milk wherein Gold, Iron or Flints have been quenched, that the ſerous part may be conſumed, and ſo it may be more glutinous.

In want of Milk, you may give Almond Milk, or Barley Cream, or Rice Milk, alone or together; as alſo the Broth of Mutton, Chicken, Capon, or a Sheeps-Head, and mix the former things therewith. It is uſual to boyl Roſes, and the Herb Horſ-tail with a Sheeps-Head. Or this following.

Take *of Marſh-mallow Roots one ounce: cleanſed Barley, or Rice one pugil: Linſeed and Quince ſeed, of each one ounce; Fleabane ſeed half a dram; Camomel Flowers one pugil; Boyl them in Milk or Broth, adding to the Suet and Yelks of Eggs, and other things before mentioned.*

Or you may make it of Milk alone, boyled with Marſh-mallow Roots at the firſt, to cleanſe and aſſwage the pain.

If the pain be great, you muſt mix Narcoticks; as Philonium Perſicum, one or two drams: Pils of Hounds-tongue one or two ſcruples: Syrup of Poppies one ounce and an half: Laudanum five or ſix grains in your Clyſters.

If there be an inflammation in the Guts, which may be known by conſtant pain, and increaſing when it is touched, alſo by a Feaver and dryneſs of the Tongue; let blood again, give Clyſters of Roſe Water, with Salt of Lead, and foment the Belly with Oxycrate, or Wine and Water.

Alſo you may give Salt of Lead at the Mouth to ten grains, with Conſerve of Roſes.

Cleanſing Clyſters are made of Barley Water, Bran, Red Roſes, Sugar or Honey of Roſes.

But for the greater cleanſing and glutinating the Ulcer, add one dram of Turpentine diſſolved with the Yelk of an Egg. When the Ulcer is more foul, you muſt uſe greater cleanſers, as Beets, Pellitory of the Wall in the aforeſaid Decoction. The ſtrongeſt Cleanſers are, Centaury, Wormwood, Gentian, Brine or Pickle, from *Galen*, 12. Meth. Cap. 1. and the like, the uſe of which is now very rare.

Zacutus Luſitanus durſt uſe Arſenick, and yet with good ſucceſſe, as you may ſee Obſ. 18. Lib. 2. of his Admirable Practice of Phyſick.

Some Chymicks uſe the Oyl of Wax in Clyſters one dram, and anoint the Belly with the ſame.

To glutinate or heal up the Ulcer, firſt uſe gentle Dryers in Clyſters, and a little aſtringent, then ſuch

ſuch as are more drying and binding. Therefore make them firſt of Chalybeat Milk, in which Roſes have been boyled, or of Barley Water, or Water of parched Rice, and red Roſes one pugil, adding to both Clyſters two Yelks of roaſted Eggs, ſometimes Honey of Roſes; and when you will have it work better, one ounce of the Juyce of Plantane.

To bind and glutinate more, make it thus:

Take of *the Roots of Comphry and Mullein, of each one ounce: Plantane and Comphry leaves, of each one handful: red Roſes and parched Barley, of each one pugil: Myrtles two drams: Make a Decoction in Ciſtern Water; in one pint of the ſtraining, diſſolve of Honey of Roſes one ounce; one white of an Egg, or one ounce of the Muſilage of Gum Traganth, Goats Suet two ounces: The Juyce of Yarrow and Knot-graſs one ounce. Make a Clyſter.*

Take of *Snakeweed Roots or Tormentil, one ounce and an half: Shepheards-purſe, Knot-graſs, Horſtail and Mouſear, of each one handful: Pomegranate flowers, Acron cups, Cypreſs Nuts, of each two drams: parched Rice one pugil: make a Decoction in Forge Water: in a pint of the ſtraining diſſolve two ounces of the Juyce of Plantane, and two Yelks of roaſted Eggs. Make a Clyſter.*

Angelus Sala wonderfully commends the following Clyſter.

Boyl a Sheeps-Head Cloven in two, till the fleſh come from the bones, add to the Broth ſtrained of the tops of St. Johns Wort two or three handfuls; Tormentil Roots groſly bruiſed two ounces: Infuſe them three or four hours upon the Embers. Let the ſtraining be twice or thrice given as a Clyſter.

The Juyce of Plantane alone, or with the Milk or Barley Water, is good.

Gum Traganth two drams, or the Infuſion of it in Roſe or Plantane Water, is good to put in Clyſters; or it makes a very good one, if it be mixed with Juyce of Plantane, and Goats Suet inſtead of Gum Traganth. Or with it you may with profit uſe Gum Arabick, Frankincenſe, Maſtich and Sarcocol. All which being diſſolved in the aforeſaid Liquors, do work by glewing, neither do they exaſperate the Ulcer as the ſtrong Aſtringents. *Amatus Luſitanus* doth much approve Clyſters made of them, becauſe they do cover, as with a Plaiſter, the internal Superficies of the Guts againſt the gnawing of the Matter; he makes them thus:

Take of *Barley Water ten ounces: one white of an Egg well beaten: Gum Arabick and Goats greaſe, of each half an ounce; Oyl of Roſes two ounces: Bole-Armenick and Gum Traganth, of each one dram; mix them for a Clyſter.*

But leſt thoſe Emplaiſtick Clyſters ſhould faſten the ſharp Matter, and ſhut it up by their clamminеſs, you muſt uſe cleanſing Clyſters alſo, which muſt not be long retained; and you muſt ſometimes uſe cleanſing Clyſters intermixed with aſtringent.

In the aſtringent you may put Acacia, Hypociſtis, or Conſerve of Sloes, Sanguis Draconis, Blood-ſtone, the Juyce of Maddir taken out with Roſe or Plantane Water, Bole-Armenick, Terra Sigillata, or ſealed Earth, the Troches of Amber, and the white Troches of *Rhaſis* to one or two drams. Other Powders are hurtful, becauſe they ſettle in the Liquor, and provoke the part to pain.

And it is better to infuſe the aforeſaid Powders in Liquor, or in a Decoction, and to give them ſtrained.

While you give Clyſters, you muſt give at the Mouth Medicines of the ſame Nature, and that oftener when the upper Guts are ulcerated, to which the Clyſters cannot reach.

If there be no Feaver, you may profitably, when you intend to cleanſe, give Goats Milk; and when you intend to glutinate, Cows Milk, both with Sugar of Roſes. But Chalybeat Milk, that is, Steel infuſed, doth knit or glutinate better; three ounces thereof with Juyce of Plantane, and Sugar of Roſes, of each one ounce, make an excellent Medicine. Or boyl Comphry Roots in Steeled Milk.

Or make Bread of the fineſt Barley with Yelks of Eggs, and ſet into the Oven after the Bread is drawn; Crum Milk and Sugar therewith, till it is as thick as a Pultis; of which let him take five or ſix ſpoonfuls twice or thrice in a day.

Veal broth boyled very long doth aſſwage pain in the Ulcers.

And Cream of Rice doth heal them up.

Lerius reports in his Hiſtory, That many troubled with Dyſenteries, in a long voyage and almoſt ſtarved, were cured with Rice boyled in Milk with Yelks of Eggs, and Juyce of Ground Ivy.

Alſo you may boyl Rice in Almond Milk, in which Gold hath been quenched.

Cream of Barley with Sugar doth cleanſe and cool.

Broth made of Burnet with Butter, given three daies together morning and evening, doth much further the Cure, and the more, if the Decoction of Burnet at the ſame time be given for ordinary Drink.

The Rinds of two greeniſh Oranges boyled in eight pints of Water for ordinary Drink, doth half the Cure.

Of the Powders of a dead-mans Skul one dram twice or thrice given in Broth, or other convenient Liquor doth quickly cure perfectly.

Two spoonfuls of the Musilage of Gum Tragacanth drawn with Rose Water or Gum Arabick half a dram, may be dissolved in all his Broths; as also one spoonful of the Gelly of Harts-horn is good.

After the Body is well Cleansed, give astringent Decoction to compleat the Cure; which must be made of the Roots of Snake-weed, Tormentil, Comphry, Plantane Leaves, Yarrow, Shepheards-Purse, Horse-tail, Mouse-ear, Agrimony, Plantane and Sorrel Seeds, Sumach, Grape-stones, Red Roses, &c. in Cistern Water; dissolving therein the Syrup of Quinces, Myrtles, or of dried Roses, as also sometimes Acacia, Hypocistis, Conserve of Sloes, Bole-Armenick, Spodium or burnt Ivory.

The Juyce of Quinces boyled to the consistence of a Syrup or Rob, without an addition, given a spoonful or two often, is very profitable.

The like Juyces may be made of Pears, Cornel, or Dog-Tree Berries, and other sharp Fruits.

Take *the Fat Guts of a Sheep, boil them till the Liquor come to half a Porringer, then put a little sweet Oyl thereto, and let him drink it; if the Dysentery be not stubborn, it cureth it at the first or second draught.*

Oyl and Rose Water given in equal parts do the same.

Let two Yelks of hard Eggs, and mixed with Rose Water, be taken with Sugar and a little Nutmeg twice or thrice.

The Juyce of Plantane only given three or four ounces at a time, or mixed with other proper things is excellent; and if there be an inflammation, it allayeth it.

Hollerius saith, That the Juyce of Ground-Ivy taken, hath saved many a mans life.

Juleps of Waters or Decoctions and Astringent Syrups are to be often given.

Syrup of Coral, as also the Tincture and Magistery thereof are very good, which must be taken often in a spoon; Or these following.

Take *of Syrup of Grapes, Myrtles, and Juyce of Plantane, Quinces, and dried Roses, and Syrup of the Juyce of Purslain, of each one ounce; mix them for the use aforesaid.*

In the end of a Dysentery the Juyce of Wormwood and Mints well putried, and made into a Syrup with Sugar, is very available; For Mints mixed with Wormwood hath great force to strengthen the Stomach.

And if the Dysentery came by eating much Fruit, in the beginning, Syrup of Wormwood with Cinnamon or Treacle Water, is excellent, if you at the same time use Fomentations and Emplaisters to strengthen the Stomach.

A Quince made hollow, and filled with the shavings of Virgins Wax, roasted under the Embers, given for some few dayes together, is a most proper Remedy.

Quercetanus makes the same Medicine of Pomum Curtipendulum made hollow, and filled with Gum Arabick and Wax, of each one dram, then roasted, and after 'tis eaten, let him drink a draught of astringent Decoction.

Others roast a young Pigeon stuff with Wax, and give it for a Dinner.

The use of Medlars, according to *Forestus*, cures old Dysenteries, *lib.* 22. *obs.* 1. which we mentioned in Diarrhœa.

Bruerynus, lib. 8. *de re cibaria, cap.* 12. writes, That he was Cured of a desperate Dysentery, by eating raw Service-berries, by the advice of an Old Woman.

Nor let us omit the Oak Grape mentioned by *Martin Ruland*, which he saith, Is under the Earth, upon the Roots of an Oak in Spring time, of a binding taste, outwardly like Purple, inwardly white and like Milk, which dieth in Summer, and turns to a stick; and therefore must be dried in the shade, and powdered in the Spring: He saith, That there is no more excellent powder to stanch Blood and Dysenteries than this. Also *Encelius*, *Bauhinus* and *Skenkius* mention the same.

In every Flux of putrid Humors, let the Guts be strengthened with bread twice baked, first boyled in Vinegar, and then dried; after it is twice or thrice thus prepared, powder it, and thicken Broth therewith.

Also there are many Powders for this: As,

Take *of Snakeweed and Tormentil Roots, of each one dram: Red Coral and Pearl prepared, of each half a dram: make a Powder to be taken one dram at a time in Broth, or the like: You may make it more Astringent with Red Roses, Myrtles, Pomgranate Flowers, Harts-horn burnt, or Ivory burnt, or Troches of Spodium: Or for more Binding, with Sanguis Draconis, Acacia, Galls, Bole-Armenick, sealed Earth, Blood-stone: And if you desire to glutinate, also add Fleabane seeds, Starch and Gum Tragacanth.*

The

The Eaſtern Bole given one dram in Broth doth cure the Dyſentery, if ſufficient Purging went before. Or,

Take *Powder of Tragacanth one dram: Nutmegs, Coral prepared, of each half a dram: mix them, and let it be given twice or thrice with a rear Egg or Broth.* Or,

Take *of Gum Arabick one dram: Coral and Bole prepared, of each half a dram: mix and uſe it as the former.* Or,

Take *of burnt Harts-horn, Bole Armenick, both Corals, all the Sanders and Maſtich, of each half a dram: Frankincenſe and Tragacanth, of each half a ſcruple: mix them for a powder, of which take half a dram often.*

Foreſtus doth highly commend the following Powder,

Take *of Citrine Myrobalans and Rhubarb a little parched, of each one ſcruple: make a Powder for one Doſe.*

Hercules Saxonia ſaith, That all new Dyſenteries are preſently and ſurely Cured by this Powder:

Take *of Cuttle-bone burnt two drams; ſponge dipt in Pitch, and burnt in a Pot, and of Eggſhels the inward skins taken away, of each one dram; make a Powder. The Doſe is one dram in a convenient Liquor.*

The Powder of Elder-Berries is by Experience approved, it is preſcribed by *Quercetanus* in his Diſpenſatory, and there you may ſee the uſe of it.

You may give Opiates made after this manner:

Take *of Conſerve of old Roſes and Quinces, of each one ounce; Conſerve of Comfry Roots half an ounce; Coral prepared one dram and an half; Crocus Martis, Bole Armonick, ſealed Earth and Plantane ſeeds, of each one dram; Spodium two ſcruples; with Syrup of dried Roſes or Myrtles make an Opiate; of which give the bigneſs of a Cheſnut twice or thrice in a day; Or with an equal weight of Sugar you may make a Compound to be uſed often.*

Mycleta Nicolai is good for the ſame.

Crato wiſely admoniſheth, That before the ſeventh day, before the Ulcers of the Guts are well cleanſed, you give no aſtringents at the mouth, nor externally, but after the ſeventh day you may begin with gentle aſtringents.

Montanus doth wholly forbid them, and uſeth only Cleanſers, Aſſvvagers of pain, and Thickners; But vvhen the matter of the Diſeaſe is vvell evacuated, the vveakneſs of the retentive Faculty by vvhich the Flux is nouriſhed, may be vvell taken avvay vvith aſtringents.

Therefore it will be profitable, after ſufficient Purging, to give for many daies, Bole, Terra Lemnia, Powder of Elder-berries, or other aſtringents and dryers with Sugar, till the Patient be well: but if too much binding ſeem to hurt, you muſt purge again, then bind, and after purge; and you muſt obſerve that thoſe Earths do avail two waies, namely, by Binding, and by Oppoſing the evil quality which is in the Diſeaſe: And the Obſtruction which is feared by their uſe, is taken away by Sugar mixed with them.

To allay Pain, and heal the Ulcer, this Electuary is beſt.

Take *of the Muſilage of Quince ſeeds, Comfry Roots, and Gum Tragacanth; all extracted with Roſe Water, of each one ounce: Starch one dram: Red Coral two drams; Bole Armonick prepared one dram; Pomegranate Flowers half a dram; Rob, or Conſerve of Services, or Quinces two ounces; Sugar of Roſes one ounce; make it like an Electuary. The Doſe is two drams.*

Narcoticks, or things that bring reſt, given at the mouth, do wonders, for they take away pain, ſtop the Flux, provoke ſleep, and refreſh the ſtrength; but they are better, when they are mixed with Aſtringents and ſtrengtheners. As,

Take *of old Conſerve of Roſes two drams: Laudanum three grains: Confectio Alkermes, half a ſcruple: make a Bolus.*

In a Malignant and Epidemical, or Common Dyſentery, Medicines of Bezoar, and Sudorifick or Sweeting Medicines, are powerful; for it is obſerved that by theſe Remedies, the matter hath been diſcharged, and the Dyſentery cured: Therefore obſerve at firſt the nature of the Humor; for if it be malignant, as in a Common Epidemical Diſeaſe it is, you ſhall in vain try other Medicines, except at the ſame time, and in the beginning you give Antidotes or Cordials. Here you may uſe all things proper to a malignant Feaver: And beſides, thoſe things that provoke Sweat, as Bezoar and Aqua Theriacalis, or Treacle water; Harts-horn, ſealed Earth, Bole Armonick, Unicorns-horn, Coral, Amber, Scordium, St. Johns Wort, Plantane, Tormentil, Burnet, and many others, are very good.

Outwardly to the whole Belly apply Oyl of Quinces and Roſes, or if you will have it more aſtringent, Oyl of unripe Olives, or put the third part of Vinegar to them, and boyl them to the conſumption of the Vinegar; If the Stomach be affected alſo, add Oyl of Maſtich and Wormwood.

After anointing, sprinkle the part with some Astringent powder made of Myrtles, Pomegranate peels, Galls, Cypress Nuts, Acorn Cups, Red Roses, Pomegranate flowers, Frankincense and Mastich; to which for the more binding, add Bole Armenick and Terra Sigillata or Sealed Earth.

Of the same Powders without the Oyls, you may make an Oyntment for the same Use, with a little Wax: Or, You may use *Unguentum Comitissæ* alone, or with other Oyntments.

The Cataplasm prescribed before for Diarrhœa, and this following, if you will bind strongly, may be used:

Take *of Bole six drams: Frankincense six ounces: Sanguis Draconis, Mastich and Mummy, of each two drams: make a Powder, which you may apply to the Belly beneath the Navil, if you mix it with Vinegar and the white of an Egg, and lay it upon a Cloth.* Or,

Take *three ounces of Spiders Webs, and one white of an Egg well beaten: fry them in a pan, and apply them hot to the Navil.*

A Cataplasm of Treacle and sealed Earth to the Belly, is good in an Epidemical or contagious Dysentery.

This following Cataplasm to strengthen the Liver is much commended of *Solenander* in every flux, both of the Liver, called *Hepaticus*, and in a Dysentery and old Diarrhœa. Nor must you fear Astringents (saith he) because they are tempered with things to strengthen the Liver.

Take *of Liver-wort and Schœnanth, of each one handful: Indian Spike half a pugil: Mastich and Mace, of each half an ounce: Lignum Aloes three drams: Myrobalans, Chebs and Emblicks parched, of each one ounce: Bole, sealed Earth and Blood-stone, of each six drams: Coriander seeds prepared one ounce and an half: Spodium or burnt Ivory two drams: Roses one ounce: the Species of three Sanders without Camphire half an ounce: Rust of Iron prepared one ounce: Barley flour two ounces: Oyl of Mastich and Myrtles, of each as much as is sufficient: make an Emplaister to cover the whole Belly, from the Cartilage called* Ensiformis *or* Xiphoides, *to the* Os Pectinis, *or the Bone at the bottom of the Belly.*

You may also make a Fomentation for the whole Belly of a Decoction of astringent things made in Iron Water, with a little red Wine and Vinegar. Or,

Take *of Red Roses two handfuls: Wormwood and Mints, of each one handful; Nutmeg and Cypress Roots, Mastich and Galangal, of each one dram: With a linnen Cloth make a bag as big as the Belly, which being warmed in red Wine or Vinegar, may be laid upon the Belly.* Or,

Take *of Wormwood, Mints, Plantane, Oak Leaves, and tops of Brambles, Horstail and* Knotgrass, *of each one handful: Camomel flowers two pugils: red Roses half a handful: Myrtles one dram: Seeds of Sumach, Plantane and Coriander, of each six drams: Nutmegs three: make a Decoction in steeled Water, and red Wine for to foment the Belly.*

Rulandus doth apply a bag of Bran boyled in Vinegar.

If the pain be great, apply a linnen cloth wet in steeled Milk that is warm.

But if Fomentations will not Cure, you may use Waters to sit in called *Insessus*. These are commended by *Matthew de Gradi*, *Savanarola* and *Jachinus*, who saith, that they are a great Secret for the Cure of Children, for by their actual heat they do drive the Humors somewhat towards the Skin; and by their astringent quality stop the flux. But you must not use them if the Body be very full of evil Humors, or if the Dysentery be malignant, and joyned with a Feaver. They are made of Oak buds, green Cypress Berries, green Pine-nuts, or Leaves, Barks, and other such like boyled in Water, of the aforesaid Decoctions for Fomentations.

You may make Fumigations that the Patient may receive the vapor of them through a hollow Chair.

Especially a Decoction made of Mullein and the Fume thereof received, is commended in this Disease, and also for a Diarrhœa.

Faventinus commends a Fumigation made of Turpentine cast upon a hot Iron taken up into the Body twice a day.

And he commends also this Fomentation:

Take *of Balm one pound: Mullein one handful: Put them in a long bag; boyl it well in red Wine and strong Vinegar, and apply it to the Fundament.*

Rulandus useth a Decoction of Acorns in Vinegar for a Fomentation.

And *Faventinus* propoundeth this following Lotion as a secret to stop the Dysentery:

Take *of the dross of Iron, and filings of Steel, both prepared in Vinegar, of each one pound: then boyl them in two pints of very strong Vinegar to the consumption of half. Let the Patient put his feet and his hands half an hour every morning and evening therein.*

In a long Disease, and when there are Ulcers in the Guts, Quick-silver is good, if it be mixed with Oynt-

Oyntment of Roses, and the Belly anointed therewith. As also the Clysters aforementioned for filthy Ulcers.

At the same time you may give Milk and Syrup of Myrtles.

Also one dram of true Balsom given in Water, doth wonderfully heal all inward Ulcers.

For asswaging pain, apply the Caul of a new killed Sheep to the Belly, and bind it on, especially to Children, and repeat it often.

If the Liver, Stomach or Brain, cause this flux, you must use proper Medicines to them, alwaies making choyce of those that do astringe and strengthen.

For his ordinary Drink, give him Spring Water with Conserve of Roses, the Tincture of Roses, a Decoction of Oaken Leaves, or Water wherein *Terra sigillata* is infused, or wherein red hot Gold hath been quenched with Syrup of Quinces, Myrtles or dried Roses. Or when there is no Feaver, use a weak Decoction of Mastich with the Syrups aforesaid. According to *Crato*'s Judgment, you must not use any chalybeat or steeled Drink; for it doth not astringe, as commonly they suppose, but troubleth the Belly. Others commend the Decoction of Gramen or Dogs Tooth, because it is good to dry and divert by Urine.

Lastly, 'Tis worth the Observation which *Ætius* speaks, *Lib.* 3. *cap.* 8. and *Paulus*, *Lib.* 1. *cap.* 35. That old fluxes are dried up by Venery. Which *Hypocrates* said formerly, 7. Epid. in the end; *Excessive Venery doth cure fluxes of the Belly.* *Amatus Lusitanus* learned this Truth by Experience, Curat. 41. Cent. 2. *One troubled with a Dysentery* (saith he) *very violently, was married, and the first night he lay with his Wife, was cured.*

Let this be added for a Conclusion, which is related in the Cure of Diarrhœa out of *Platerus* in his Cure of the flux of the Hemorrhoids; Hot Blood of either Man or Beast given in a Clyster, doth wonderfully stop and cure the flux.

CHAP. VII.

Of Tenasmus.

Tenasmus is a continual desire to go to stool, and voiding of nothing but slime or bloody Matter.

CAUSES. The immediate Cause of this Disease, is an Ulcer in the streight Gut called *Intestinum rectum*; from which, Quittor or filthy Matter continually floweth, and stirreth up the Expulsive Faculty, by which means there is a continual desire of going to stool. Moreover, there is voided a slimy Matter mixed with blood, from the depravation of the *Homoiosis* (or quality that converts things into its likeness) of the ulcerated part, because it cannot well concoct its proper Nourishment, and make it like it self, but turns it into another slimy substance; as we shewed more at large in Dysenteries, and other Ulcers of the Guts.

But in regard we said in the Chapter of Dysentery, That all the Intestines might be ulcerated in that Disease; thence it seems to follow, That the Ulcers of the straight Gut called *Rectum* belong to a Dysentery. Yet Custom hath so prevailed, that when the Rectum is only hurt, it is called by the name of *Tenasmus*: And because when other Guts are affected, if the Rectum suffer, there is also Tenasmus or needing, although the Disease be then called a Dysentery; therefore Dysentery and Tenasmus are of the same Nature, and have the same Cause, and differ only in respect of the part affected. And therefore we need not repeat the Causes, because they are the same with those that produce a Dysentery.

DIAGNOSTICK. For the Knowledge of this Disease, there is no more required but to distinguish it from a Dysentery, which you may learn from the definition. For in a Tenasmus there is a continual needing; but in a Dysentery it is by fits: besides, in that, after great straining, there is voided only a little slime, bloody or mattery; but in a Dysentery, both Excrements and Humors are continually voided.

The Signs of the Causes are the same with a Dysentery.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognostick, *Celsus*, lib. 4. cap. 19. saith, that a Tenasmus is easily cured, and that of it self it never kills any; yet *Galen*, 5. *de usu partium*, *cap.* 4. reckons it among the chiefest diseases of the Belly; and truly it may very well be accounted grievous, in respect of its troublesomness and long continuance; yet it is not dangerous, except it come of Melancholy, for then it tends to a Cancer ulcerated: besides, it brings great inconveniences, as Miscarriage or Abortion to Women, So *Hyp.* Aph. 27. Sect. 7. saith, If a Woman with Child have a Tenasmus, she will miscarry. For the continual straining at stool doth much distrub the Womb, which is so near to the straight Gut. Besides, the same Muscles which serve to throw out the Excrements, are imployed for delivery; therefore when they daily compress the lower Belly, they cause Abortion. Lastly, the Ulcers of the *Rectum Intestinum* being near the *Anus* or Fundament, if they continue long, turn to an incurable Fistula.

CURE.

CURE. The Cure of a Tenasmus little differs from the Cure of a Dysentery. And therefore first, the sharp Humors that come from the Liver and other parts, are to be purged with Medicines that leave an astringent quality, as chiefly Rhubarb, which must be so often given, till the Humor seem to be spent.

If there be an Inflammation (which is chiefly known by a Feaver) or if much blood, you must open a Vein. And in case it continue after bleeding, and cause a strangury or difficulty of Urine (as it often doth) it is very good to open the Hemorrhoids with Horse-leeches.

Also you must use asswaging Clysters when there is much pain; and cleansing, glutinating and astringent, according as the Ulcer requireth; the Forms whereof are to be found in the Cure of Dysentery.

But in the use of Clysters, observe first, that you give them often, and in a small quantity, only half a pint, because they will be hardly kept any time, by reason of the continual needing. And the pipe must be warily conveyed in, lest the pain be encreased.

And you must diligently apply Fomentations, Insessions or Baths to sit in, Fumigations, Suppositories and Oyntments.

You may make a Fomentation thus:

Take *of Mullein and Wormwood of each six handfuls: boyl them in new Milk, and put them into two bags, which apply to the Anus and whole Belly one after another very warm.* Or,

Take *of Camomel Flowers and Roses, of each one handful: red Wine two pints: Infuse them two hours upon hot Embers. Foment the Fundament as hot as can be suffered with four times doubled cloathes: After let the Patient sit upon a sponge dipped and strained from the same Liquor.*

Or, Fill two bags with Barley Bran, and boyl them in Vinegar: Let the Patient sit one while upon one, another while upon another, as hot as he can.

If he void much blood, make the Fomentation thus:

Take *of Mullein Leaves and Roots two handfuls: Red Roses one pugil: Pomegranate peels and Galls, of each half an ounce: boyl them in two parts of Iron Water, and one of red Wine for a Fomentation: which you may make stronger, if you add half an ounce of Allum.*

Insessus, or Baths to sit in to asswage Pain are made of Emollients boyled in Water, or Broth of Sheeps-Heads and Feet, to which you may add Violets, Nightshade, Gourds and Melons sliced, but for healing of Ulcers you must make them of Astringents afore mentioned.

Fumigations are good to dry the Ulcer made of Frankincense burnt, or the Decoction of Savin made in Oxycrate, or other things mentioned in the Cure of a Dysentery, the Fume whereof must be taken sitting in a hollow Chair. But this following is commended by *Forestus*.

Take *of Mastich one dram: Frankincense one scruple: Myrtles one dram and an half: Red Roses two scruples: make a Powder for a Fumigation.*

Suppositories are good in this Disease, they must be gentle and mild, lest they exasperate the part which is so sensible: They are fitly made of Goats Suet cut into the form of a Suppository; for they appease the pain, and heal the Ulcer: but they will be better against Pain, if you mix the seed finely powdered of Poppies or Henbane, and tye them in a knot in Paper like a Suppository: But far best, if you instead of these things put three drops of the Oyl pressed out of these Seeds to every Suppository; or one grain of Opium dissolved in half a scruple of Oyl of sweet Almonds.

The Ulcer will be sooner healed, if you first dissolve the Suet, either alone, or with white Starch, Gum Tragacanth beaten, and first steeped in Plantane Water, or else with some Narcoticks: Or thus,

Take *of Gum Tragacanth as much as is sufficient, sprinkle it with Plantane Water, that it may only swell and not dissolve; then add as much of the Musilage of Fleabane seeds, or Quince seeds, and mix them with the white of an Egg roasted; then with melted Wax make them into a Suppository: You may also add Narcoticks: as likewise to Cure the Ulcer better, the Powders of Ceruse, Tutty, Bole, Pomegranate Flowers, and the like, which dry without Acrimony and sharpness: And these must be very finely powdered and sifted, lest the part be exasperated.*

You may apply Oyls and Oyntments as in a Dysentery, to the Belly and Fundament: As Oyntment of Roses, Populeon, or of the Musilages of the whites of Eggs, Oyl of Roses, and the like, to take away Pain and Inflammation: and other things that shall be mentioned in the Chapter of Hemorrhoids, or to Cure the Ulcer, the white Oyntment of *Rhasis* or Pompholygos, melted in Hydromel, or in Honey and Water.

Lastly, In a more desperate Condition, use Narcoticks both inwardly and outwardly; but three or four grains of Laudanum is best given with Mastich and *Terra Sigillata*, or mixed in a Clyster made of a Decoction of the Flowers of Camomel.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Fluxus Hepaticus, *or Flux of the Liver.*

A Flux of the Liver is that in which ferous and bloody Humors like water wherein flesh hath been washed, are voided.

CAUSES. This Disease is produced from the Liver being weak and out of tune; by reason whereof it cannot breed good blood, but turneth the Chylous matter into thin and ferous blood, which becauſe it is not fit to nouriſh, is ſent by Nature into the Inteſtines, from whence comes this flux of the Liver.

This weakneſs and diſorder may come from any diſtemper: For by the exceſs of any of the firſt qualities, the native heat, and its power to make blood, is dejected. Yet this hath a doubt riſing from Experience, becauſe we ſee often, that great diſtempers of the Liver, and exceſs in the firſt qualities do produce other Diſeaſes, and not this. And again, this flux is many times without the exceſs of the firſt qualities. That therefore the Nature of this Diſeaſe may be declared, we muſt ſay with wiſe *Varandæus* my Maſter, There is ſomething more than an ordinary diſtemper for producing of this Diſeaſe. And it is occult or hidden, conſuming the radical moiſture in the Liver, which alſo deſtroyeth the Natural heat.

This evil diſpoſition, and occult diſtemper may come by burning and ſwooning Feavers, by a hot diſtemper of the Bowels, which melteth the Oyly ſubſtance by occult corruption, and corruption of Humors, by a great coldneſs from Flegm and Melancholy abounding, which doth oppreſs and corrupt the Natural heat; and it may come by outward Cauſes, as great draughts of cold Water, Snow or Ice, extraordinary eating of raw Sallets, Poyſon and Medicines that purge too vehemently. By drinking of too much new Wine, ſalt, ſharp and prepared Meats, and ſtrong things which parch the ſubſtance of the Liver. To theſe you may add all other Cauſes which by too much cooling or heating do diſſolve the ſtrength and tone or order of the Liver.

Hitherto is declared a true and proper flux of the Liver which hath this ſign, there are Liquid and ferous ſtools, like waſhings of fleſh, from the weakneſs of the Liver, which cannot ſanguifie or make blood well, or from a malignant diſtemper which ſpoileth the Natural heat and moiſture.

There is alſo a baſtard flux of the Liver, which comes of a ſimple diſtemper, without any fault of the radical moiſture; by which diſtemper the faculty is not hurt, but the work hindered, ſo that inſtead of pure blood, there comes impure and corrupt, or good turns into evil, when in a true flux of the Liver there is never any good blood in the Liver.

The Blood is corrupted, either by the mixture of Choller or Melancholy, or ſome other impure Matter, or from its too long ſtaying in the Liver, and the parts adjacent, by which it is made thicker or burnt, or rotteth; or from the fault of the Spleen, which doth not ſuck away the droſſie blood; and in this baſtard flux, ſometimes thick, ſometimes black blood is voided, and ſometimes blood is mixed with Humors of divers colours.

SIGNS. The ſigns of this Diſeaſe may be gathered from what hath been ſaid. For in a true flux there appear moiſt ſtools, like waſhings of fleſh, which are not in other bloody fluxes, if in a Dyſentery at any time, it is ſeldom, and then there is Choller, Flegm, and excrements of divers colours voided: and in a Dyſentery there is pain and torment of the Belly, but in this none.

The Signs of the Cauſes are known by their proper Characters: For if the weakneſs of the Liver come from a hot diſtemper, there went a burning and conſuming Feaver before, or there is green vomits or ſtools, thirſt, and a Feaver, foulneſs of Body, and want of Appetite and ſtinking evacuations; but if it come from a cold cauſe, the ſtools are leſs ſtinking, neither is there thirſt or conſumption; the whole Body is colder and blewiſh.

Sometimes there comes a Feaver from the putrifaction of Humors, which changeth the ſaid ſymptomes; but you muſt examine the Cauſes aforegoing, which will declare both diſtempers. Alſo in this cold diſtemper the Patients deſire much ſtrong Wine.

A moiſt and dry diſtemper are known by the contrary effects. A moiſt cauſeth more and oftner ſtools, very thin; but a dry, little and thicker ſtools, but there is alſo a great thirſt.

Laſtly, The external Cauſes are known by the relation of the Patient, and thoſe that are with him.

A baſtard flux of the Liver hath almoſt all ſigns of a Dyſentery, only there is no pain of the belly, nor pieces of fleſh in the ſtools as in a Dyſentery.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe uſeth to be evil and deadly; for when a principal part is very ill, by conſumption of the radical moiſture, whoſe reparation is ſcarce to be hoped for, we can expect for the moſt part nothing but deſtruction, eſpecially when the Diſeaſe comes of heat.

When

When this Disease comes in Feavers, there presently follows a melting of the Body, and great putrifaction, which presently kills the party: For in malignant and pestilent Feavers, the danger is encreased according to the evil condition of the Cause. But when this Disease comes of a cold distemper, it useth to last longer, and turn into an incurable Dropsie.

Lastly, A bastard flux of the Liver, although it be dangerous, yet is it less than a true, because it comes only from a simple distemper and evil disposition of the Humors, the tone and strength of the Liver remaining sound, and may be cured by taking away the Causes that defile the Blood.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease is wrought by Medicines that strengthen the Liver, correct its distemper, and stay the flux. And because it comes oftenest of a hot distemper, therefore we will first speak of the Cure of that distemper, because it comes seldom of a cold Cause, and is to be cured as a Dropsie.

First therefore (although Evacuations seem to be needless, by reason of the greatness of the flux) you may give Rhubarb either alone, or with Myrobalans, as in the Cure of the Dysentery, because it doth strengthen the Liver, and the rather if you find any filth in the stools; for many Patients have been cured by only one scruple of Rhubarb given many daies together in Conserve of Roses.

Clysters are here of little worth, because the Liver is affected; yet sometimes you may give one of chalybeat or steeled Milk, or of a gentle astringent Decoction, lest the Guts should be too much relaxed.

But you may make Juleps to strengthen the Liver, and correct its distemper, thus:

Take *of Succory, Graminis, (or Dogs Teeth) and Sorrel Roots, of each one ounce: Endive, Succory, Plantane and Dodder, of each one handful: Sea-wormwood half a handful: red Sanders one dram and an half: the shavings of Ivory and Spodium, of each two scruples: Coriander seeds prepared one dram: red Roses one pugil: boyl them to one pint and an half; dissolve in the straining Syrup of Quinces, and simple Syrup of Vinegar, of each two ounces: Make a Julep for four Doses to be taken morning and evening.* Or,

Take *of Plantane Water four ounces: Syrup of dried Roses one ounce: Spirit of Vitriol as much as will make it moderately sharp: make a Julep to be repeated often.*

He may also take of these Syrups following, often in a spoon:

Take *of Syrup of Myrtles, Quinces, and dried Roses, of each one ounce: the Syrup of Succory simple or compound with Rhubarb, one ounce and an half: mix them.*

There is an excellent Syrup made of the Tincture of Roses, made in Rose Water, and with Sugar of Roses brought into a Syrup.

Also this following Powder given to the quantity of half a dram, or a dram once or twice in a day in a rear Egg, Broth, or other fit Liquor may be used with profit.

Take *of Plantane and Sorrel seeds, of each one dram: Endive, Purslane, Dodder and Coriander-seeds, of each one scruple: red Roses, and Troches of Spodium, Gum Tragacanth torrified, of each half a dram: the inward skins of Hens Gizzards dried, half a scruple: make a very fine Powder.*

Or the Lozenges made of the three Sanders, with a double quantity of Rhubarb given to two drams at a time, are good to strengthen the Liver; as also this following Opiate:

Take *of Conserve of Succory Roots one ounce: Conserve of old Roses half an ounce: the pulp of Currans six drams: Crocus Martis one dram: prepared Coral, shavings of Ivory and Hartshorn, of each one scruple: with the Syrup of dried Roses make an Opiate, adding half a scruple of Spirit of Vitriol, of which let him take the bigness of a Chesnut three hours before meat. You may add the Liver of a Wolf prepared, which is a specifical proper Medicine according to divers Authors.*

Raisins of the Sun, because they are good for the Liver, are commended in this Disease, therefore you may eat them in great plenty with their stones; which that they may be better taken, may be beaten first in a Marble Mortar.

Or make a Rob or Syrup of Raisins, boyling them in red Wine, if it be not too hot, and then straining out the Juyce, and boyling it again till it is thick: which you may use alone, or in form of an Opiate, with these following.

Take *of Currans half a pound, boyl them to the thickness of a Pultis in old Wine; pass them through a sieve, and mix with the straining, candied Citron peels half an ounce: the powder of the three Sanders, and Diamargariton frigid, of each one dram: Coral prepared, and red Roses of each four scruples: the Liver of a Wolf prepared three drams: make an Opiate.*

The Syrup of Coral is very excellent to strengthen the Liver, and stay the flux thereof; but the Tincture thereof is far better; As also the Extract or Magistery given in Plantane Water.

The Juyce of young Nettle tops given either by it self to two ounces, or with Water and Vinegar every morning for three daies together, stops the flux, and putrifieth the corrupt blood.

But

But becauſe in this Diſeaſe the Body is much conſumed, a reſtoring diſtilled Water that will alſo ſtay a flux, either muſt be given often by it ſelf, or with all other Drinks.

Take *a fat Capon, and a Partridge, and pulling of the Feathers and the Guts out, fill their Bellies with Succory, Agrimony and Snails, of each one handful: Conſerve of Roſes three ounces: Plantane and Coriander ſeeds prepared, of each two drams: Citron Myrobalans one dram: Blood-wort half a handful: the Troches of Amber and Spodium, of each four ſcruples: the Powder of the Electuary de Gemmis (or precious Stones), the three Sanders, and Diamargariton frigid, of each one dram: Sprinkle them all with aſtringent Wine, and putting them into the Bellies of the Fowls: boyl them in a cloſe Veſſel in four pints of Water, till half be conſumed: then put them all in a Glaſs Limbeck with three ounces of good Wine; diſtil them in* Balneo Mariæ *for the uſe aforeſaid.*

For Drink, let the Patient take the Tincture of Roſes, or the Decoction of Succory and Dogs-tooth, with Syrup of Quinces, and ſome few drops of Spirit of Vitriol.

Things made of Barley, Almonds and Rice, are beſt in his Meats.

Outwardly to his Belly apply thoſe things which were preſcribed in the Cure of a Dyſentery, with ſome things for the Liver, as Wormwood, Roſes, all the Sanders, Spodium or burnt Ivory, &c. Which anointings of the Belly muſt reach to the region of the Liver.

You may alſo apply the following Epitheme to the Liver:

Take *of Endive and Succory, of each one handful: Dodder, and both ſorts of Wormwood, of each half a handful: red Roſes one pugil: red Sanders one dram and an half: Spodium two ſcruples: boyl them to one pint and an half, and diſſolve in the ſtraining two ounces of Roſe Vinegar: boyl them again gently, and make an Epitheme.*

Let the ſame part be anointed with the following Oyntment.

Take *of Cerat of Sanders two ounces: Oyl of Quinces and of Wormwood, of each three drams. Mix them for a Liniment.*

Laſtly, If the Patient be troubled for want of ſleep, as is uſual, becauſe this kind of flux is moſt in the night, you muſt uſe Narcoticks, ſuch as were propounded for the former fluxes.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Worms.

ALthough Worms breed in divers parts of the Body, yet becauſe they are more uſual in the Guts than in other parts, therefore we will ſpeak only of thoſe.

By ſome it is queſtioned, to what kind of Diſeaſe that is preternatural the Worms are to be referred? But we can take away all occaſion of doubting, by ſaying that after a divers conſideration they may refer to all kinds of Diſeaſes; for as they prick and pull the Guts, or obſtruct them, and produce other Diſeaſes, they may be ſaid to be cauſes of Diſeaſes. But as they are ſubſtances added to thoſe which ought naturally to be contained in the Guts, they are reckoned by *Galen* in the number of thoſe Diſeaſes which are in the number encreaſed wholly againſt Nature, as the ſtone alſo. And laſtly, as they are ſent out preternaturally by the Belly or the mouth, they are to be referred to the fault in Excretion, or ſending forth.

Galen in his Comment upon the Aphoriſms, Aph. 26. Sect. 3. propounds three kinds of Worms: The round Worms, which are often bred in the Guts, and get often up into the Stomach; the Aſcarides, or little Worms like ſmall threeds, which uſe to lie in the inferior part of the thick Inteſtines, and over againſt the Sphincter Muſcle; and the broad Worms, called *Faſcia*, becauſe they are long and broad like Childrens Swathing bands. This kind is more rare to be ſeen than the reſt, and a Phyſician ſhall ſcarce ſee them in his practice twice or thrice in a year, yet there are great Controverſies among Authors about them; ſome ſay, it is one Worm only; ſome that it is made of many united, which they call *Cucurbitinos* or Gourd Worms, and ſay that they are parts of the broad Worm; others make a fourth kind, containing the Gourd Worms; but we do not intend here to ſhew their Reaſons, and ſeveral Experiences they have ſo much boaſted of: the curious Reader may ſearch for his better ſatisfaction, *Rondoletius*, *Platerus*, *Sennertus*, and many others.

CAUSES. Moreover, There is a great Controverſie of the Cauſes of Worms; ſome ſay they come of putrid heat; others from the Natural; others ſay that both concur for the production of them.

The firſt ſay, That all Inſects or Vermine come from corruption, according to *Ariſtotle*. The ſecond ſay, That putrid heat is ſtrong, fiery and deſtructive, and therefore is not fit to produce a live Body. The third ſay, to reconcile the former, that the matter is diſpoſed by the putrid heat to generate Worms, and the Natural heat doth turn it ſo prepared into Worms by way of Concoction.

But this Reconciliation will not hold, becauſe according to the Axiome in Phyſicks, it is the property of the ſame thing to diſpoſe of the matter, and bring in the form, and therefore the preparation of the

the matter, and the introduction of the form, ought to be from the same agent; besides, Worms breed in Carkasses where there is no native heat, we may say that the heat which is putrid, in respect of the matter putrifying, is native in respect of the Worms, because the natural and putridinal heat differ but in degree,but divers degrees of heat are required for the generation of divers Creatures;and therefore heat which is putrid in respect of us, may be natural in respect of another Creature: So the heat which is natural to a Lyon, would cause Feavers in us; and by consequence is putrifactive: Many flie to the heat of the Sun, which is the universal Cause of all Generation; but we must alwaies acknowledge a particular Cause, from whence the effect is immediately produced, by the Concurrence and Co-operation of the universal Cause: but here is a greater difficulty,because it is a common Axiome or Theoreme,That nothing can beget a thing more noble than it self; and therefore heat is not the chief agent in breeding of Worms, which are the prædicament of substance, and heat is but an accident; and whatsoever is spoken of the Sun, the form of a Worm is more noble than the form of the Sun, because it is the form of a living Creature; and that of the Sun is *Forma mixta*, or the form of a mixed Body only; This Doubt brings us into that large and weighty Disputation of an Æquivocal Generation, in the Circuit whereof very excellent Philosophers have writ whole Volumes, to which we send our Reader, and chiefly to *Fortunius Liceus*, his Book of the *Spontaneous Generation of Living Creatures*: Let it suffice in this place that to say many of their Opinions are brought to this, They believe seeds of many things to be in divers Substances, which according to their divers Changings come to light, even as the matter is more or less disposed by putrifaction, or other alteration to receive this or that form; and the Seed which is more agreeable to that Disposition brought into act, and bringeth into the matter a form proper to it self. This Opinion doth not much differ from the old Philosophy, which teacheth, That Forms proceed from the power in the Matter: but they think it safer to hide the Seeds of things in their Matter,which are truly efficient, than to acknowledge only the povver of the Matter, vvhich hath no povver to be an efficient, for vve must find out some efficient vvith the povver of the Matter, vvhich may raise a Form from it, or rather introduce or bring Form unto it.

CAUSES. The material Cause of Worms is commonly sweet Flegm which groweth putrid, by which it gets a Disposition to be turned into Worms; but we may think it no wayes necessary,that food which will breed Worms, should be first turned into Flegm: For Worms may breed of their immediately being putrified, as we see in Flesh, Cheese, Chesnuts, Apples, Pears, Cherries, and other Fruits which bring forth Worms by being putrified: So it is in our Bodies,especially in Children which are given to Gluttony, and eat the aforesaid things, and take new commonly before the old is Concocted. Hence it is, that they putrifie and breed Worms.

But let young Physicians observe this, That Sucking Children that eat meat are most troubled with Worms, and because their Stomachs are not able to digest it, therefore it is corrupted and turned into Worms; moreover, Milk is quickly digested in the Stomach, and presently sent to the Guts; and if it hath Meat mixed with it, which could not so suddenly be digested, it will be sent into the intestines with the Milk,and therefore corrupt and breed Worms. And observe,That Worms never breed of Milk only, so that as often as you consider the Disease of an Infant, take notice,Whether it have the Worms or no, which Women alwaies proclaim and say all their Diseases come from thence, as they ascribe all the Diseases of Women to the Mother; and the Physician may certainly pronounce that the Child hath not the Worms, if it live only upon Milk, and have eat either meat nor Broth: *Galen* in his *com. aph. 26. sect. 3.* taught this, saying, That in Children that Suck Milk only, no Worms do breed; the Reason whereof is not plain. Many say, That in sucking Children the Heat is not strong enough to breed Worms; And this is confirmed by *Galen* in the place cited, where he saith, That strong Heat is required for the Generation of Worms; and thence he saith it comes, that Worms are more in Youth than Infancy; which also *Hypocrates* teacheth in the Aphorism aforesaid; and which it seems to gain-say in *lib. 4. de morbis*, where he saith, That Worms breed in Children before they are born; but these have not stronger heat than they that suck: And *Hypocrates* gives another Reason why Children in the Womb should have Worms, because their Excrements are retained; but when they are born they do not breed Worms,because then their Excrements are not retained. But this will not satisfie,because then oftentimes in Children that Suck,the Excrements are retained, and yet they have no Worms while they live only upon Milk; therefore since the aforesaid Reasons do not content solid wits, we expect the new Thoughts of Wise men touching this matter; and in the mean while, we will briefly declare our Opinion,and leave it to the Judgment of the Learned: We say then, That Milk putrifying doth grow scure, and then is unfit for to breed Worms, but rather hindereth them; for it is known that all foure things do kill Worms: Hence it is, that the Juyce of Lemons is so ordinarily given against them, and in ordinary drink a little Spirit of Vitriol to sharpen, doth wonders.

It is Commonly thought, That among the Material Causes of Worms, Sweet things are the chief; which is to be doubted of,because it is confirmed by a Common Axiome, That Sweet things do easily

turn

turn into Choller, and Choller by its bitterneſs doth kill Worms: but we can eaſily anſwer this doubt thus; In Cholerick Bodies, and ſuch as are ſharp with heat, ſweet things do eaſily breed Choller, becauſe by over Concoction they grow bitter, as we ſee daily in artificial Concoction: but in other Conſtitutions that are not Cholerick, ſweet things do not breed Choller, but rather flegm, when they are ſent too ſoon from the Stomach into the Guts, and ſo being crude, and only half concocted, they putrifie, and become a fit matter to breed Worms.

But there is yet a difficulty concerning Sugar and Honey, which ſince they have a ſubſtance not ſubject to Putrifaction, but rather that doth preſerve other things from it, cannot breed Worms. This Reaſon convincing, we ſay that Sugar and Honey will not breed Worms, becauſe their ſubſtance is corruptible; but being once bred, they do feed and maintain them, becauſe the Worms loving ſweet things, do ſtir themſelves at the approach of Honey and Sugar, and get into the Stomach, where they grow with ſpeed; from whence thoſe Symptoms do ariſe which are proper to Worms.

SIGNS. The Signs of Worms in the Guts are divers, not all in all people alike. The uſual and moſt ordinary ſigns are; A ſtinking breath ſomewhat ſoure (as the Women call it) and ſtools like Cow dung, of a gray colour like Potters Earth diſſolved. Other ſigns are leſs uſual, as a continual Feaver, which is often in a day more violent from the motion of the Worms, with heavineſs, cold ſweat ſometimes and fainting, loathing, vomiting, and unquenchable thirſt. The Pulſe is unequal, the Cheeks are by turns red and blew, the Eyes ſhine, the Noſe itcheth, the Teeth gnaſh, and ſometimes chatter, there is a ſmall dry Cough and much Spittle: ſometimes there is heavineſs of head, and ſleepineſs; ſometimes doting, and Epileptick Convulſions. There is often a pain in the belly, by gnawing, ſometimes by inflammation and diſtenſion or ſtretching forth like men in dropſies: ſometimes there is ſtarting in the ſleep, and ſome tremble and riſe up, and fall aſleep again; ſometimes all the body pineth, and the Patient hath a Dogs Appetite, inſatiable, which is moſt uſual in the flat worms, which eat up all the food. Moreover, If Gourd Worms, called *Cucurbitini*, be voided, they are a ſign of flat. The Aſcarides are known by the itching of the Anus or Fundament, and the Excrements are many times filled with them.

For a Concluſion, The conſuming, putrifaction, and eating away of the Gums, is to be reckoned among the ſigns of the Worms, which is confirmed by this following Obſervation: A certain Boy was a long time troubled with eating away of his Gums, many Medicines both internally and externally were applied, and all in vain; at length he died: The body being opened, there were found ſo many Worms, that in ſome places the bowels were eaten through, and many were found in the empty places of his Belly.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognoſtick: Many Worms are worſe than few, great than little. Many times they are dangerous, and bring great Diſeaſes; as a ſtrong Feaver by fits, ſwooning, ſpeechleſsneſs, doting, epilepſie, cholick, and dogs appetite.

In the beginning of a Diſeaſe it is evil for Worms to come forth, either alive or dead, eſpecially if they come forth alone, and without dung; for when they are alive, and come forth, they ſignifie great crudity, or want of nouriſhment; but dead, they ſignifie great putrifaction, by which they are killed.

Worms in the declining of a Diſeaſe, coming forth with the Excrements, ſignifie Health, if concoction appear; for it appears then, that Nature ruleth and maſtereth the Excrements.

CURE. The Cure of the Worms is by driving them out, becauſe they are wholly againſt Nature. And this is done by purging Medicines, which kill worms, and evacuate the matter that breedeth them.

Rhubarb is the beſt, which you may give in a Flux or Feaver. But you muſt firſt give things that kill them, or at leaſt that drive them to the inferior Inteſtines by things taken at the Mouth, or thoſe things that draw them down by Clyſters.

The uſual forms whereof are theſe:

Take *of Dogs-tooth and Purſlane Water, of each one ounce and an half; Syrup of Lemons one ounce, Confectio de Hyacintho one dram, the Powder againſt Worms one ſcruple. Make a Potion:* Give it preſently, and then this Clyſter:

Take *of whole Barley, Bran, and red Roſes, of each one pugil; Liquoris and Raiſins ſcraped and ſtoned, of each half an ounce: Boyl them to half a pint, or three quarters of a pint; Diſſolve in it ſtrained, red Sugar one ounce, and one Yelk of an Egg. Make a Clyſter.*

You may add Caſſia or Diacatholicon, if you deſire it ſtronger.

After thoſe Medicines have been given once or twice, give this Potion:

Take *of Rhubarb one dram, yellow Sanders half a ſcruple; Infuſe them in Water of Dogs-tooth or Purſlain, two or three ounces: ſtrain them, and diſſolve in it the powder of Rhubarb, and powder againſt the Worms, of each one ſcruple; Syrup of Roſes one ounce: Mix them for a Potion.* Or,

Take *of the powder of Rhubarb and Coralline, of each half a dram, more or leſs, according to the age; Dogs-tooth Water two ounces, Syrup of Violets one ounce. Make a Potion.*

If the Feaver be not great, two drams of Hiera Picra more or less, are to be mixed in a Potion: for by its bitterness it killeth and expelleth Worms excellently.

If these things will not Cure them, use these following:

Take *of Dogs-tooth and Sorrel Water, of each one ounce; Endive, Succory, Sorrel and Purslane, of each one handful; the tops of St. Johns-wort, Scordium (or Water Germander) and Centaury the less, of each one pugil: Coralline three drams: boyl them to a pint, dissolve in the straining three ounces of Syrup of Lemons. Make a Julep for three or four Doses, to be taken twice in a day.*

Take *of the Oyntment de Artanita (or Sowbread) three ounces; Quick-silver one dram; mix them, and anoint the whole belly.*

Then purge again, and often, till the body be cleansed.

And you may add to the former Decoction, Senna, Agarick, Rhubarb, &c. and give it but once in a day.

Rondeletius highly commends the Electuary Diacarthamum, as an excellent Remedy to expel Worms, and to purge flegm and corrupted Chyle, of which worms breed, and are nourished; as also he commends the infusion of Agarick in Oxymel. Which Remedies are proper, if there be no Feaver.

But because oftentimes the Diseases of the worms in some Children cannot be cured without much labour and time, there are many Remedies found out by Authors, both internal and external.

Among the Internal, first we will treat of Powders, whereof there are divers Forms in Authors.

The chief are these following; the dose whereof is from one scruple to a dram, according to the age of the Patient in some convenient Liquor.

Take *of Worm-seed half an ounce; Coralline three drams; Harts-horn two drams. Make a Powder.* Or,

Take *of Worm-seeds, Coralline and Harts-horn burnt, of each equal parts.* Or,

Take *of Hiera simplex two drams; Worm-seed, Scordium, the lesser Centaury and Coralline, of each one dram. Make a Powder.*

Take *of Rhubarb and Agarick, of each one dram; Troches of Alhandal one scruple, Diagridium half a scruple, Coralline and burnt Harts-horn, of each half an ounce: Myrrh, Zedoary and Tansie flowers, of each one scruple; Salt of Wormwood and Tartar, of each half a dram. Make a fine Powder.*

In the use of these Powders, observe that they which are made of hot things, are to be given seldom, and in small quantities to hot Natures, and in Feavers.

Women use to give to Children troubled with the Worms, Worm-seed made up with Sugar, or mixed with Honey; which is an excellent Medecine, because the Worms desiring sweet things, take in the Honey, and withall the Worm-seed, whereby they are destroyed.

But because Worm-seed is very hot, it may be made temperate by infusing it two hours in Vinegar, and after mixing it with boyled Honey into the form of an Opiate, which *Amatus Lusitanus* doth praise as a principal Medecine against Worms.

Burnt Harts-horn is commended by *Forestus*, given with Raisins, or otherwise, and some have been cured with that alone. But it is chiefly good for them who have the Worms, and a flux withall. In which Diseases coming together, he commends also the Juyce of Plantane, and the Decoction of Knot-grass given to drink. To which may be added Topicks applied to the Belly, partly astringent, and partly having vertue to kill Worms.

Women do use common Oyl given with Wine, for that Oyl stops the pores of the Worms, and so choak them for want of breath, and Wine kills them by its sharpness. But when there is a Feaver, it is better to give Oyl with the juyce of Lemons or Pomegranates; or which is better, Oyl of bitter Almonds with the said Juyces, or Orange flower water.

Stocherus in his Empirical Medecines, commends the Oyl that is taken out of a dried Hazel stick, if it be given but a drop or two at a time to a child, or to a youth, three or four in a crum of Bread; *For* (saith he) *it doth immediately kill them, and cast them forth by stool; also by but touching of Worms or Lice out of the body, it killeth them.* The best Authors will have this Oyl of Hazel to be the *Oleum Heraclinum*, by which *Martin Ruland* did Cure Children of the Worms in a moment, by anointing only their Lips and Navils, as you may see in his Centuries.

But we have found by Experience, that the Oyl of Juniper given but a drop at a time in Broth, to be excellent for children so troubled, if they have not a Feaver.

But Quick-silver would exceed all, if we durst give it inwardly; which great Doctors say may be done. Some of whom I will mention, so that they who please to try it, may have Authority for it.

Mathiolus in his fourth Epistle to *Stephanus Laureus*, the Emperours Physician, saith, *Because Quick-silver* (*as* Dioscorides *saith*) *doth no otherwise kill, but by tearing the Guts with its great weight:*

weight: we fear not that it will do it in a small quantity, especially because its weight and roundness will easily carry it through the Body. Therefore let us not wonder why Brassavolus, *that Famous Physician of our Age, hath written that he gave Quick-silver to Children without any inconvenience. And also a* Padua *Physician used it with good success, but never would tell us the way of giving and preparing of it. And I, though I never gave it, have seen Midwives give a scruple, or half a dram to Women that had hard labor, without inconvenience, and alwaies with good success.* Thus *Mathiolus.*

Fallopius in his Tractate of the French Pox, Cap. 76. *If* (saith he) *Quick-silver be drunk down, it doth not so much as when it is used with an Oyntment; I have seen Women to cause Abortion, take a pound thereof without hurt. I give it to Children for the Worms, and it doth bring no symptom, but only kill the Worms.*

Platerus in the Cure of the Worms saith the same; *Give a drop or two or half a scruple of Quick-silver, and it kils the Worms, or makes them crawl out of the Body, and it may be done without hurt, as we shewed elsewhere.*

Fabricius Hildanus in his 71. Observation, Cent. 2. saith of a Woman troubled with the Worms, sent to him by *Gilbert Saracenus*, thus: *Having reckoned up many Medecines, to these* (saith he) *I added the excellent Medecine of Quick-silver, a dram and an half strained through Leather, and yet she was not freed of them.*

John Baptista Zappata, in his Book of Womens Secrets, Chap. 5. tells many famous Stories of the Cure of Worms by Quick-silver, when Aloes and Wormwood would not do it. He shews two waies of giving it.

The first is this:

Take *of Quick-silver one dram, but a scruple or two for little Children: Benjamin half a scruple, four or five drops of Aqua vitæ: mix them in a glass Mortar with a glass Pestle, then put to it a little Conserve of Roses or Violets for a Bolus, which let the Patient take in the morning by it self, or with a little Bread.*

The second way is this:

Take *a little course Sugar, and three or four drops of Spring Water; mix them in a glass Mortar till they are like Honey: then put to it as much Quick-silver as was aforesaid; mix them together with six or seven drops of Oyl of sweet Almonds, which will keep the Quick-silver from coming again to its body: And with a little Conserve of Roses, make a Bolus.*

Baricellus in his Book called the Genial Garden, saith thus: *Quick-silver, which some account Poyson, is safely given against Worms, and it is accounted so certain a Medecine in* Spain, *that the Women there give three grains thereof to Children which pewk up their milk. I cured a Widdow which vomited nine daies together by reason of Worms, and scarce eat in three daies, neither could retain any thing she took; to whom I gave two scruples of Quick-silver, with a little Conserve of Quinces, and she voided downwards above an hundred Worms, and was cured the same day, and went about her business, to the great admiration of her Parents, being formerly weak and lean. I have given it also to others, and with good success alwaies; and I keep continually at home Quick-silver infused in Water, which Water I give to Children for Worms; nor did I ever receive any discredit thereby.* Mathiolus *used the same, so did* Horatius Angenius, *and many other famous men, who all do extol the benefit of this Medecine. You may give it to Children in substance one scruple, and to Youth two scruples or a dram. It is mortified and corrected with red Sugar in a glass Mortar, wherein it must be so long stirred that it be invisible; and lest it should return to its former condition, you may add thereto two drops of the Oyl of sweet Almonds. Give it with Sugar of Roses, Violets or Quinces fasting.* Thus *Baricellus.*

Sanctorius in meth. vitand. error. lib. 5. cap. 11. saith, *That except we use strong Medecines to kill Worms, as washed Aloes, or a scruple of Quick-silver, with a little Turpentine and Aloes made into a small Pill, we do nothing.*

They who fear to use Quick-silver crude, may give it prepared, as *Mercurius Dulcis*, not only thrice, but six times calcined (for by often preparation the malignity of it is abated) with some few grains of Diagridium, to carry it sooner out of the Body, and expel both the Worms, and the Matter of which they breed.

You must enlarge or diminish the quantity, according to the age of the Patient. As for example, to a Boy of eight or ten years old, it may be thus given:

Take *of Mercurius dulcis twelve grains, Diagridium six grains: make a Powder to be given with a roasted Apple and Sugar, or the like.*

For ordinary Drink, the Water made of Quick-silver, which was formerly mentioned, is very profitable; or that in which Quick-silver hath been shaken in a glass half full, for the space of one hour.

Also Water wherein melted Tinn hath been often quenched. But if you will rather use Quick-

Quick-silver, it is better to let the Water boyl with it, and so it will be stronger.

Also Spring-Water made sharp with some few drops of the Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur, is of no less force. For sharp things do properly kill Worms, and the Water is to be made more or less sharp according to the age of the Party.

The Decoction of Dog-tooth with Coriander seed prepared, is used vulgarly for ordinary Drink, mixed with Syrup of Lemons, or of Pomegranates: Or you may put Sugar and a little Vinegar in the Decoction.

While the aforesaid Remedies are used, you must give Clysters often, the whole time of the Disease, first made of sweet things to attract and draw dovvn the Worms, as at first we said: which may be made not only of a Decoction of Liquoris, Raisins and Figs, but also of Chicken-broth and Sugar, and Honey of Roses, or of Milk if there be no Feaver, otherwise it will be easily Corrupted.

But if We conjecture that the Worms are already in the thick Guts, because then they can scarcely ascend into the thin Guts, you may give Clysters to kill them, made thus:

Take *of Dog-tooth Roots one ounce; Beets, Mallows, Pot Mercury and Purslain, of each half an handful; Coralline one pugil, Coriander seeds prepared and Wormseed, of each two drams: boyl them in a quart of Water; In one pint of the straining, dissolve two ounces of Oyl of Roses, Cassia newly drawn six drams; Hiera Picra two drams, Honey of Violets one ounce; make a Clyster.*

If you will have a stronger,

Take *of Gentian Roots one ounce, common Wormwood and Southernwood, of each one handful; the lesser Centaury half an handful; Lupines half an ounce; Wormseed two drams: make a Decoction. In as much of the straining as you think fit, dissolve the Oyl of Wormwood one ounce and an half; Salt one dram and an half: make a Clyster which must be repeated, and in the last that the Worms may be brought forth after they are killed, dissolve of Benedicta Laxativa, and Hiera Picra, of each three drams, or half an ounce.*

If there be a flux of the Belly, give this following Clyster:

Take *of Tormentil Roots, and of round Birth-wort, of each one ounce and an half: Pomegranate Peels and Myrobalans, of each one ounce; Pease a small handful, Myrtle berries one dram; Red Roses one pugil: make a Decoction, and dissolve in the straining of Oyl of Mints, or of Wormwood one ounce: make a Clyster.*

Outwardly may divers Topicks be applied, not only those that were mentioned, but these following:

Take *of Gentian Roots one ounce, Birthwort Roots six drams: Orange Peels one ounce: Coloquintida one dram, burnt Harts-horn two drams, Saffron half a dram: make a Powder, which mix with Oyl of Wormwood, or bitter Almonds, and with a little Wax make an Unguent.*

Also common Oyl boyled with the Pulp of Coloquintida is powerful.

Also Oyl of Wormwood and St. Johns-wort must be applied to the whole Body morning and evening.

Take *of Oyl of Wormwood, Mints and bitter Almonds, of each half an ounce: the Juyce of Wormwood and Rue, of each two ounces: Tormentil, white Dittany and Zedoary, of each half a dram: Ox Gall three drams; Aloes one scruple; Powder them, and with a little Wax make an Oyntment.*

Or,

Take *of Coloquintida six drams, Powder it, and with an Ox Gaul lay it to the Navel, by which both the Worms are killed, and the belly kept loose.*

Take *of Myrrh seven drams, Mastich eight ounces, Aloes eighteen ounces, common salt one pound: bruise them all, and distil them by a Retort with a gentle Fire, and great diligence; first you will have a Water, then an Oyl; with which if you anoint the Navil of a Child, all putrifaction will be cleansed which is in the Mesentery.*

Also you may make a Cataplasm thus,

Take *of the meal of Lupines two ounces; Myrrh and Aloes, of each two drams: Ox Gaul as much as is fitting; Oyl of Wormwood two ounces: make a Cataplasm for the belly.*

If a Looseness hath continued long, apply this followving Cataplasm.

Take *of Oyl of Quinces and Wormwood, of each one ounce; the Juyce of Purslain extracted with Vinegar, one ounce and an half; Pease flour an ounce, Lupine flour half an ounce, Red Coral and burnt Harts-horn, of each three drams: mix them together with as much Turpentine as will make a Cataplasm.*

A Cataplasm also made of only Hiera Picra, is most povverful.

Sometimes you may use Fomentations, when there is a great stretching and puffing up of the Belly.

Made thus:

Take

Take *of Wormwood, Southernwood, Tanſie, Scordium, Mallows and Violets, of each one handful: leaten Lupines half an ounce, Centaury one pugil, boyl them in Vinegar and Water, and foment the whole Belly hot therewith very often.*

Finally, For flat Worms and *Aſcarides*, or Arſe-Worms, Clyſters made of bitter things are good; to which you may add the Purging things aforeſaid, while the filth of which they breed be purged away.

CHAP. X.

Of the Immoderate Flux of the Hemorrhoids.

ALthough the Moderate flux of the Hæmorrhoids be healthful, and preſerveth a man from many and grievous Diſeaſes, as *Hypocraees* taught in *Epidemii*, and in his Aphoriſms, as from a Pleuriſie, Peripneumonia, or Inflammation of the Lungs; Nephritis, or the Stone in the Kidneys; Madneſs, Melancholy, and innumerable other: Yet the immoderate Flux is moſt dangerous, and brings other pernicious Diſeaſes, as Weakneſs of the whole Body, Coolneſs of the Bowels, and eſpecially of the Liver; an Atrophy or want of nouriſhment, an evil Habit, and Dropſie by the loſs of Natural Heat, by ſpending too much blood, which is the treaſure of Life, and the cheriſher of the whole Body.

CAUSES. And this Immoderate Flux hath the ſame Cauſes which uſe to provoke other ſorts of bleeding; namely, Blood offending in Quantity or Quality. When it offendeth in Quantity, and is brought in great plenty to the Hæmorrhoid Veins, it doth violently dilate them, and open their Orifices, by the ſtrength of the Expulſive Faculty: but ſometimes too much blood coming thither, doth oppreſs the Retentive Faculty.

Hence it comes that ſhe being defective in her duty, there is a great flux which muſt be reſtrained by art.

But while Blood offends in Quality, as ſharpneſs or thinneſs, it ſtirs up the Expulſive Faculty to caſt forth by thoſe Veins not only the unprofitable but profitable Blood; the blood cauſing this flux is made ſharper by a mixture of Choller or ſharp Water.

DIAGNOSTICK. This Immoderate flux is known by the loſs of ſtrength, and a ſenſe of Weakneſs coming from a long flux and loſs of Blood: As alſo from an evil yelloviſh colour of the whole Body, as if it were the Jaundice.

If the Diſeaſe come from quantity of Blood, there went before Cauſes of increaſe of blood, and the Patient bears it well in the beginning, and is more chearful; but afterwards the flux continuing, he grows weak and dejected.

But if it comes from ſharpneſs and thinneſs of the Blood, there went before Cauſes that breed choller or ſharp water, the Body is of a Cholerick Conſtitution and burnt: the Blood flovveth violently, and it is very red, ſhining, and as it were flaming, when othervviſe offending only in Quantity it uſeth to be black and melancholy.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick is gathered eaſily from what hath been ſaid, vvhen vve reckon up thoſe grievous Diſeaſes vvhich come from this.

CURE. For the Cure: The Blood muſt be ſtanched, or moderated at leaſt, which muſt be done by Revulſives, Derivatives, Thickners and Aſtringents.

And firſt, Phlebotomy is a Revulſive Remedy in every Flux of Blood, therefore in the Hæmorrhoids thus flovving, draw Blood from the Arm; and more plentifully, if there be ſigns of fulneſs, and much hath not been loſt, otherwiſe take but little, and at divers times.

Alſo Frictions and Ligatures of the Superior parts do revel the Blood, as alſo Cupping-Glaſſes applied to the Shoulders, Breaſts and Hypochondria, which for the better Revulſion may have Scarrification in the Shoulders, but they muſt be often applied to the places afore-mentioned.

Alſo a gentle Purge doth derive the Cholerick Humors which make the Blood ſo violent in the Guts; and this muſt be made of Purging things that have an Aſtringent Quality, as Rhubarb, Myrobalans and Tamarinds, ſuch as were preſcribed againſt Vomiting of blood: And *Mercurialis* teacheth, That Tamarinds have an eſpecial power to ſtop this kind of bleeding, whether they be taken boyled, or in ſubſtance.

Alſo ſharp French Prunes, which are ſomewhat like Tamarinds, being often eaten before meat are good, and their uſe is convenient to keep the Body looſe: and if theſe will not ſuffice, you may add other things which were propounded for the Cure of a Belly bound, becauſe by uſe of aſtringents the Belly vvill be bound, and by ſtraining to diſcharge the Excrements that are hard, the Veins vvill be more open, and bleed more.

After-

Afterwards you must use those things that thicken the Blood, and astringe the loose Veins, such as were prescribed for vomiting and spitting Blood in form of a Julep, Powder, Opiate, and the rest; coming to Narcoticks, as is there said, if great need require.

And besides those Remedies, the Pils of Bdellium are much commended by Authors; which *Rondeletius* rejecteth, because the Apothecaries have not true Bdellium, and use Mirrh instead thereof, which causeth bleeding. But *Solenander* opposeth him, saying by Experience, that he hath found these Pils made of ordinary Bdellium, so clearly to produce their effect, that he will not doubt of the composition; Except some should think that the Myrrh is made dull by drying things, and astringents that are mixed therewith. To this we may add what *Bauderon* in his Dispensatory, and other Modern Writers say, That we have true Bdellium brought from *India* at this day, which is hard to be distinguished from Myrrh.

The use of these Pils, is after this manner:

Take *of Pils of Bdellium one dram: the Troches of Amber, and Terra sigillata, of each one scruple: With the Musilage of Quince seeds extracted with Rose Water, make a mass of Pills, of which let him take a scruple twice a day before Dinner and Supper.*

At the same time you must use Topicks made after divers forms.

A Fomentation of Mullein boyled in Smiths Water, or astringent Wine is best; for that Plant is proper for the pain and bleeding of the Hemorrhoids. But you must diligently observe in the use of Fomentations, that they be either cold or moderately hot.

A more compound Decoction may be made thus:

Take *of Snakeweed Roots half a pound, Plantane, Mullein, Bramble and Oak-buds, of each two handfuls and an half: Sumach berries, Pomegranate flowers, green Gauls and Pomegranate peels, of each one handful: Myrtles half a dram: red Roses two pugils: Allum one ounce: boyl these in three parts of Forge water, and one of old red Wine for a Fomentation.*

Martin Ruland commends a Fomentation made of two bags, applied hot by times, made of red cloth, and filled with beaten Acorns and Oak Leaves, and boyled long in strong Vinegar.

Of the Decoction before mentioned, with a greater quantity of every Simple, you may make a Bath to sit in, which the sick man must use somewhat cold, as is said of a Fomentation.

Unguentum Comitissæ is very good, if you anoint the Back and Hemorrhoids therewith; or you make for the present this following:

Take *of Oyl of Roses, Olives and Myrtles, of each two ounces: the Juyce of Plantane and Mullein, of each one ounce and an half; red Wine Vinegar one ounce: boyl them till the juyces are consumed, then add of Bole, Sanguis Draconis, Frankincense, and dross of Iron finely powdered, of each one dram: Wax as much as will make an Unguent.*

Rondeletius approves rather of those Oyntments which are made without Oyl, because they are more astringent, and they are thus made:

Take *of the Juyce of Plantane, Shepheards-purse and Mullein, of each two ounces: the simple Syrup of Vinegar three ounces; boyl them gently, then add Bole, Terra sigillata, and Snake-weed Roots powdered, of each one dram and an half: Sanguis Draconis one ounce, Cerus's washed two scruples: mix them into the form of a Liniment.*

If the Hemorrhoids be ulcerated, you may make this following:

Take *of Oyl of Roses two ounces, Frankincense and Aloes, of each one dram: Sarcocol, Sanguis Draconis and Bole, of each half a dram: Spodium and Carabe, of each one scruple; white Starch three drams, Juyce of Plantane one ounce. Make an Unguent.*

The Fat of an Eel, which comes out when it is roasted, put to the Oyntments, makes them better by a proper Vertue.

Also you may with profit apply a Cataplasm to the said parts made thus:

Take *of Bole, Aloes, Mastich, Frankincense and Sanguis Draconis, of each half an ounce; the stones of Myrobalans and Gauls, of each one dram: mix them with the white of an Egg, and Juyce of Plantane. Make a Cataplasm.*

Or the Hairs of an Hare burnt, and Spiders webs mixed with the white of an Egg, will make a Cataplasm, which you must apply to the Vein where it is open, if it appears, or put it gently in.

Suppositories are good for this use, because they are put up into the part.

The Form of them is,

Take *of Colophony and Frankincense, of each three drams; Bole half an ounce, Cerus's and burnt Lead, of each one dram; Acacia half a dram, powder them finely, and make them into a Suppository with Goats Suet.*

Make Injections into the part by a Syringe of the Juyce of Plantane, and other things mentioned for a Fomentation. The Blood of any Creature newly drawn, and injected while it is hot, doth wonderfully restrain any flux of blood from the belly.

The

The Lungs of a Sheep being hot and bloody, being ſat upon, have great power to ſtop this Blood.

Alſo Fumigations made of the Decoctions of the Fomentations aforeſaid, are good for the ſame end. To which you may add thoſe things mentioned in a Dyſentery. As alſo this following.

Take *of Frankincenſe, Aloes, Maſtich, red Roſes, Myrtles and Wormwood, of each half a dram: Troches of Carabe one dram. Make a groſs Powder to be caſt upon the hot coals, and let the fume thereof be received in a large funnel by a hollow Chair, tying a wooden or ſilver pipe to the narrow hole, and putting it into the Fnndament.*

A Fumigation made of Mullein is the beſt of all.

If you can apply Remedies to the Veins that bleed, it is beſt therefore that they may appear. And therefore let the Patient be laid upon a Table, and ſtrain as if he were at ſtool till they appear: uſing an Inſtrument if there be need. And then apply the aforementioned Cataplaſm of the Hair of an Hare and Spiders Webs, or other very drying Remedies; Bole, Allum, or burnt Vitriol. Alſo to touch the Vein with Oyl of Vitriol, is good; or in extream danger with *Aqua fortis*.

Which things, if they prevail not, *Hypocrates* in his Book of Diet, in acute Diſeaſes, and of the Hemorrhoids, ſhews the way of tying, cutting and burning of them; which operation is out of faſhion now, as being moſt painful and perilous. Although *Maſſaria* ſaith, that he once ſaw it, the ſtory whereof will be profitable to be related; for by that you may learn the way of working, and the event. The Hiſtory is this: Frederick Corſicus *of* Vincentia, *firſt had the pain, then the immoderate flux of the Hemorrhoids: And when he had in vain tried many things, went to* Padua; *where the Phyſicians by a common conſent, concluded that the blood muſt be ſtopped. But when many means inwardly and outwardly were in vain uſed, in the end finding no Remedy, they concluded to try this Manual Operation: But having no fit Chirurgeon, they ſent for a Neapolitan, who profeſſed this Art, and he cut, tied, and burnt the Hemorrhoids of* Fabricius *thus: Firſt he bound him ſo, that he could no waies move, then he ſeparates the Hemorrhoids from the Inteſtine; then with a Needle, he paſſeth thorow, and ſeweth them, and tieth all about ſtrongly: then cutting off the part of the Vein which is above the ſewing, he burns it with a hot Iron. It was a painful Operation from the Ligature, Section and burning: So that* Frederick *had a Feaver, and great pain. But the Chirurgeon gave him a few Medicines, by which he was freed both from Feaver and pain in a few daies, to the admiration of all men there, and recovered from bleeding. But it is not to be omitted, how he being too confident, and neglecting bleeding and purging, which he ſtood after in need of, keeping no orderly diet; the next year he was taken with a peſtilent Feaver, and died. For whence we may obſerve the Precept of* Hypocrates, *Aph. 12. Sect. 6. That one Hemorrhoid muſt be kept open. Except the Patient, as* Aetius *obſerveth, had rather prevent the danger that comes by ſtopping of it by a good diet, exerciſe, bleeding and purging.*

But in an ordinary Cure by Medecines, you muſt conſider the Liver and Spleen, becauſe the Meſeraick Veins are inſerted into them, eſpecially if they be hot or weak. And therefore not unprofitably do we apply Epithems, or cooling and ſtrengthening Oyntments, ſuch as we preſcribed in the flux of the Liver, and ſhall more at large be laid down in the hot diſtemper, and inflammation of thoſe parts. Sometimes the Obſtruction of the Bowels and Meſeraick Veins do cauſe this Diſeaſe; which are to be taken away for the Cure of the Patient. And we have ſometimes done it with Pils of Steel, which are preſcribed in the Obſtruction of the Liver.

The whole time of Cure, let the Patient drink ordinary Iron Water, or the Decoction of Yarrow.

At the ſame time, above all things you muſt rectifie the blood, which is the chief cauſe of this flux. Therefore if it be ſharp and Cholerick, it is often to be corrected with the infuſion of Rhubarb and Tamarinds. If it be hot and thin, with thickening and cooling Medicines: if watery, with dryers; if much with a ſlender Diet. For it is vain to think of ſtopping of the blood, except the original of the evil be firſt taken away. Which *Solenander* obſerved, Conſ. 22. Sect. 4. in this following Hiſtory. *I remember* (ſaith he) *that I had one* Ann, *a Dukes Daughter, of a great flux of the Hemorrhoids; and becauſe ſhe was far ſpent, I took much pains to ſtop the flux. But when I perceived that the firſt day after they were ſtopped, ſhe began to ſwell about the Heart. Being ſent for again, the ſeventh day I opened the Veins again; nor could I ſafely ſtop them before I had given gentle Evacuations, and altering and ſtrengthening things for the Liver.*

After you have cured the flux of the Hemorrhoids, you muſt prevent their return; which is done by a good Diet, and bleeding twvice or thrice in a year, and with an ordinary Purge of a Magiſtral Syrup, or other Medecines, with an Iſſue made in the Leg, and the like; which are to be altered according to the divers diſpoſitions of Bodies. Moreover, Mineral Waters of Vitriol, Allum and Iron, are very convenient.

Fonſeca commends the Decoction of the Maſtich Tree, or the Infuſion of it in Wine, for a Prevention, thus made.

Take

Take *of the shavings of Mastich wood two ounces, Infuse them in twelve Pints of Wine twenty four hours in a warm place, then strain it, and drink of it a whole moneth for ordinary drink; for it hath strength to stop the Hæmorrhoids, and strengthen the stomach.*

CAAP. XI.

Of the Pain of the Hæmorrhoids.

THe *Hæmorrhoid* Veins that are in the end of the *Rectum Intestinum*, or straight Gut, sometimes do swell and cause very great pain.

CAUSES. This swelling comes of the same Cause with the Flux or bleeding of the Hæmorrhoids; namely, Of blood offending in Quantity or Quality, which if it findeth not a way, and cannot open the ends of the Veins, there it setleth, and by filling of the Veins causeth a Tumor with Inflammation and pain. The principal Cause why blood cannot get out of the Veins, is the thickness of it, because it is Melancholy: for commonly the Hæmorrhoid Veins, especially internal, are said to receive Melancholy from the Spleen, and sometimes to purge it forth.

DIFFERENCES. Authors give many differences of Hæmorrhoids, from their greatness, number, figure and place; whence some are called great, others little; some more, some less; some are like Grapes, Mulberries, Warts or Bladders; thence termed Uval, Moral, Verrucal or Vesical. Some are External, some Internal.

DIAGNOSTICK. From these things the knowledge of them is easie, for from a Tumor in the outside of the Fundament, from its greatness, colour and consistence, the differences are known. And they are to be distinguished from other Diseases which use to be in the Fundament, as *Rhagades*, Clefts; *Condylomata*, Swellings with Inflammation; *Thymi*, Kernels; *Fici*, Piles, and the rest.

Rhagades are certain Ulcers like Clefts in the Hands and Lips, from vehement cold. They have no likeness with the Hemorrhoids; but we will explain them with the rest, although they are properly to be referred to external Diseases, that you may with the knowledge of the Hemorrhoids know all diseases of the Fundament.

Condylomata are certain Tumors of the Skin, which being wrinkled, if it swell by Humors, it is called *Condyloma*. It is distinguished from a Hemorrhoid, because a Hemorrhoid is greater, black, and round in a Vein; but this is long, of the same colour, and not in the Veins.

Thymi are carnous swellings, which are not only in the Fundament, but Privities of Men and Women, like Warts, and like the flowers of Thyme, from whence they have their name. These are little, white or reddish, without pain; but the Hemorrhoids are greater, black, for the most part painful.

Fici are fleshy Svvellings, but greater than *Thymi*: also they are blew and painful, and therefore more like Hemorrhoids; but they are distinguished from them, because they are all flesh; but the Hemorrhoids shew the Veins full, and enlarged at the ends. Moreover, *Fici* for the most part ulcerate, and are malignant, so that they are like a Cancer.

Those Caruncles, or pieces of flesh which grow in the Fundament, are like these *Fici*, called *Cristæ* or Tuts, usual in *Italy*, but unusual among us, because they come from an impure and unnatural Lechery: they look like the Combs of Cocks, and thence they have their name: Because they are nothing like the Hemorrhoids, they need no distinction. But let this be for a Conclusion, all the aforesaid Diseases are cured only by Chirurgery, so that a peculiar way is not to be laid down here.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognostick, The Svvelling Hemorrhoids, they are seldom dangerous; but sometimes so inflamed, that you may fear a Gangrene; or else they extreamly torment the Patient.

Hemorrhoids, if they come to Suppuration, or an Ulcer, oftentimes leave a Fistula, which is many times incurable, by reason of the tenderness of the part, and the great moisture which hindereth the healing of it.

CURE. For the Cure hereof, first let blood in the Arm, and make a Revulsion from the part affected. Which being sufficiently done, you may also open the Vein in the Ancle for revulsion.

The same is done by Cupping of the Hypochondria for Revulsion, and the Hips for Derivation.

Strong Purges are not good in this case, because they draw the Humors to the part, and encrease the Tumor. But you must constantly keep the Body open, because hard Excrements, and voided with straining, encrease pain. An Infusion of Cassia given morning and evening, is good for this, thus made.

Take *of Lettuce, Bugloss tops, Mallows, of each one handful: Liquoris scraped, and Raisins stoned, of each half an ounce; Bugloss, Borrage and Violet flowers, of each one pugil. Boil them to eight ounces. In the straining infuse Cassia new drawn one ounce; strain it, and clarifie it;*

it; and then put thereto one ounce of Syrup of Violets. Give it twice a day as aforesaid.

Sometimes to assuage the sharpness of the Humor, you may give the Emulsions of the cold Seeds, made with the aforesaid Decoction.

In the mean while, divers Topicks are to be used to appease pain, take away Inflammation, and discuss the Humor. Or Oyl of sweet Almonds newly drawn, and which is better, the Oyl of Peach kernels or Gourd Seeds, Poppy or Henbane Seeds.

Oyl of Box-tree is best, because it is stupifying: And as it cures all Tooth-ach miraculously, so doth it mitigate all other: and this if you lay but a drop with a little Lint upon the Hemorrhoids; or if you mix it with Lin-seed Oyl, in this proportion, that there be half an ounce of that, and one scruple of Oyl of Box.

Quercetan highly commends the Oyl of Nuts, in which Sows or Hog-lice have been boyled. You may also boyl Hog-lice in common Oyl, and it will much assuage pain.

Plain Oyl of Eggs, or made in a Leaden Mortar, doth the same.

Divers Liniments and Oyntments may be prescribed for the same: Some whereof do only appease pain, some discuss the Tumor, and dry; others heat the Ulcers. And you may apply them with Lint.

Take one Yelk of an Egg, as much Oyl of Roses or Violets as will make a Liniment: To which if you put Populeon, it will assuage pain better; and when the pain is very violent, you may add a little Opium. Or,

Take of Hens grease half an ounce, the Pap of an Apple roasted in the Embers one ounce; Saffron half a dram, Populeon half an ounce: With the Yelk of one Egg make a Liniment. Or,

Take of Oyl of Violets two ounces, Populeon half an ounce; With one whole Egg make an Oyntment: Or let the white of an Egg be beaten with Breast-milk, and applied to the part with clouts dipped therein. Or,

Take of the Musilage of Fleabane seeds two ounces, Oyl of Violets three ounces. Make a Liniment. Or,

Take *of the Musilage of Fleabane and Fœnugreek Seeds extracted with Wine, of each two drams, Fresh Butter three ounces; Goats Suet one ounce. Mix them in a Leaden Mortar for a Liniment.*

Or Butter alone set in a Leaden Mortar in the Sun till it wax black, is in excellent Medicine.

Also a fresh Pomatum is very Anodine.

Take *of the Juyce of Purslain and Honey, of each four ounces. Mix them in a Leaden Mortar into the form of a Liniment.*

Take *of Unguent of Roses two ounces, Quick-silver two drams: Mix them into a Liniment.* Or,

Take *of white Diachylon mollified with the Oyl of Camomel two ounces; Saffron one scruple; Opium two grains. Make an Unguent.*

Horstius much commends an Oyntment made of wild Flax, with its flowers boyled in Hogs grease. To which being strained, and a little cooled, you must add the Yelk of an Egg, and apply it to the part with Lint. He saith, that it assuageth these kind of pains miraculously, and that he had from *John Wolf* that famous Physician of *Hesse*, who refused to discover it to his Prince the Landgrave of *Hesse*, who promised him every year a fatted Ox.

These Liniments following are good to discuss the Tumor, and assuage pain.

Take Leeks and roast them in a wet cloth in the Embers, and beat them with fresh Butter, and they will take away pain and swelling.

An Onion doth the same boyled with the Pap of a Lilly, and beaten with Oyl of Myrtles.

Take *the Oyl of Peach Kernels, and bitter Almonds, of each two ounces; Liquid Storax and Bdellium, of each two drams. Dissolve them in* Oleo, *and mix them for a Liniment.*

The Balsom of Sulphur made of the Flour of Brimstone and Spirit of Turpentine, is good to assuage pain and swelling, and to cleanse the Ulcers of those parts. And better, if instead of Oyl of Turpentine you use Oyl of St. Johns-wort, and of Eggs. Also when there is great swelling with Inflammation, you may use Oyl of Roses, or of Violets, instead of the Oyls aforesaid.

Also Cataplasms are good for the same purpose. Of which the most common for taking away all pains, is that of white Bread and Milk boyled, adding Oyl of Roses, and Yelks of Eggs.

Aquapendens commends a Cataplasm of Plantane, Pellitory of the Wall, and Mallows boyled in Water, and after with Oyl of Roses; to which, when he would have it more drying, he adds Barley Meal, and Millet Meal: And if the pain be great, he makes it of Milk. He commends also the Cataplasm of Leek Heads boyled in Common Oyl or Oyl of Myrtles, or made of Pilewort boyled in Water.

Green Elder Leaves boyled to slime in Water, and then spread upon a cloth as big as the Palm of your Hand, and applied hot to the Patient lying upon his Belly; if it be often renewed for many hours, and the part first anointed with common Oyl, or the Decoction of the same, is very excellent.

The Leaves also of Elder stamped and applied cold, do take away the pain the third dressing.

Also Purslain stamped and applied, asswageth pain and swelling, heats the Ulcers, and consumeth proud flesh.

A white Onion roasted in the Embers, and made with fresh Butter into a Cataplasm, doth asswage pain, and discuse the Tumor.

Let Fomentations be applied to the part to take away pain, made of the Decoction of Mullein, Mallows, Holyhocks, Pellitory, Lin-seed, Fœnugreek seed, Marsh-mallows, Camomel flowers, and Dill boyled in Milk, or in the want of Milk, in Water and Oyl, or Tripe Broth.

You may make a Bath with a greater quantity of the same Ingredients.

Cold Water alone, is a good Fomentation, and a Bath also. But in Winter warm it.

Also foment in Rose Water in which Salt of Lead hath been dissolved, especially if the part be inflamed.

To take away swelling, it is good to foment with red Wine wherein Allum is boyled.

Polypody of the Oak and St. Johns-wort boyled in equal parts of Wine and Water, doth sensibly abate the swelling of the Hemorrhoids, if the Decoction be squeezed in by degrees with a spunge, the Waters of hot Baths applied with Spunges, or to sit in, are also good.

Aquapendens applieth a Spunge dipped in Time Water and squeezed, and after bound upon the part; a Fumigation of the aforesaid Decoction while it is hot, or of Mullein boyled in Milk with Rye flour, doth also appease pain. Or,

Take *of Housleek two handfuls: boyl them in white Wine, and let the Patient receive the fume through an hollow Chair.*

To consume and dry up the Pills, a Fumigation made of the Powder of Darnel, Mullein, Prevoy, cast upon hot coals, is good, and better if you mix Brimstone therewith. Also it is made of Brimstone only, which taken with a Funnel, drieth up the blind Hemorrhoids. Also a Fumigation made of a Fire-stone quenched in Vinegar.

And this following Injection is marvelous good for the same, if often used.

Take *of Juyce of Plantane, and Oyl of Violets, of each four ounces: Natural Balsome* half an *ounce. Make an injection into the Anus.*

Amatus Lusitanus in the 91 Cure, Cent. 2. doth praise this following Suppository, in these words: *A Roman Lady which lived at St.* Angelo's *Bridge, having her Womb forth, complained also of the pain of the Hemorrhoids: And after we had used many choyce Medicines, by which she received no benefit; we gave her a Suppository of Goats Suet and Opium, by which she was cured perfectly. But we washed the part afterwards with strengthening things warm, as ought to be after stupefying Medicines have been applied.*

The same *Amatus*, Curat. 6. Cent. 3. commends this following Topick in these words: *A Reverend man was grievously troubled with the Hemorrhoids; and after divers means used by Physitians was cured by us with this Medicine immediately.*

Take *an Orange, and make it hollow, and fill it with Oyl of Roses, and of Spike; then roast it, and apply it hot, repeated often, it is wonderful.*

The Lungs of a Goat are used commonly, applied hot to the part, or some slices made hot betwixt two Dishes with a little Water to asswage pain.

Both the aforesaid Balsom of Sulphur, and these following Oyntments, are good for the Pills ulcerated.

Take *of new Oyl of Eggs two ounces; Stir them in a Leaden Mortar, and apply them.*

Take *four ounces of Oyl of Roses, and one ounce of Cerus's; With half an ounce of Litharge, and six drams of new Wax, and four grains of Opium, make an Oyntment.* Or,

Take *of Frankincense, Myrrh and Saffron, of each one dram: Opium two grains, One Yelk of an Egg, Oyl of Roses, and Musilage of Fleabane seeds, of each as much as will make an Oyntment.*

If they will not easily be dissolved, you must open them after convenient Revulsions, rubbing them with a rough cloth dipped in the Juyce of Onions, in which there was dissolved one dram of Aloes. This is *Hartmans* Secret. But they are sooner opened, and with less pain, with a Pen-knife, or Horse-leeches.

Some special things are taken by the Mouth to asswage pain, and consume the Hemorrhoids. The chief are these:

The Decoction of Yarrow taken three daies as ordinary Drink, and the seed of three Leaved Grass given many daies together with the Yelk of an Egg, is also excellent.

The

The Powder of Mullein given in Milk or otherwiſe, is much approved againſt the Swelling of the Piles.

The Powder of Yarrow and Tormentil are commended to do the ſame.

The Juyce of Mullein by its ſelf, or mixed with Sugar of Roſes or Penides; or made into a Syrup with Sugar, is alſo excellent.

Finally, Pills of Bdellium taken often, do conſume the Piles, and take away the cauſe of them inſenſibly.

An Iſſue made in the Legg, is very good for them who are ſubject to this Diſeaſe.

The End of the Tenth Book.

THE ELEVENTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Liver.

The PREFACE.

THE Liver (as other parts) is subject to all kinds of Diseases: For as it is compounded of similary parts it hath divers distempers; and as it is an Organical part, it is affected with Tumors and stoppages, as also with solution of Continuity, which is Wounds and Ulcers. And although the Dropsie be in the whole Abdomen or Belly, as in the Ascites or Tympanites; or in the whole Body, as in an Anasarca: yet the Original thereof for the most part is from the Liver. We intend here only to shew the chief Diseases which are most ordinary, and we shall comprehend them in six Chapters: The first whereof is concerning the Hot Distemper of the Liver: The second of the Inflammation, Ulcer, and Imposthume of the Liver: The third of Obstruction of the Liver: The fourth of the Jaundice: The fifth of Schirrhus: The sixth of the Dropsie.

CHAP. I.

Of the Hot Distemper of the Liver.

MAny men have a hot Distemper of their Liver from their Birth; of which here we shall not treat, but only of that preternatural Disease which manifestly hindereth the Actions of the Liver.

DIFFERENCES. This Distemper is either Simple or Compound; either with Matter or without; but for the most part it hath Matter joyned with it, because a hot Distemper of the Liver useth to produce Hot and Cholerick Humors.

CAUSES. The Causes of this Distemper are hot Weather, immoderate Exercise, much Anger, and other great Passions of the Mind, and especially hot nourishment and Physick, or things spiced, a pure and strong Wine drunken plentifully: To these you may add the heat of the Part adjacent, as in strong Feavers the Liver waxeth hot from the heat of the Heart.

SIGNS.

SIGNS. The Signs of a hot Diſtemper of the Liver, are loathing of Meat, eſpecially fleſh; thirſt, binding of the Belly, vehement heat in the whole Body, eſpecially in the palms of the hands and ſoles of the feet; leanneſs of the whole body, the Patient is worſe for hot things, and better for cold; and if there be plenty of hot Humors, there will ſometimes be vomiting and purging of Choller; there is a bitterneſs in the mouth, and for the moſt part a Feaver.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognoſtick. A hot Diſtemper of the Liver is not very dangerous, becauſe it is not much contrary to the Conſtitution of the Liver, but it uſeth to be the Cauſe of many Diſeaſes, not only of the Liver, but alſo of other parts. It is hard of Cure, eſpecially when the Stomach is cold, as often it is; for thoſe things which are given to cool the Liver hurt the Stomach, and enlarge its Diſtemper.

CURE. The Cure conſiſts altogether in the correction of the Diſtemper by ccoling Medicines, and by the Evacuation of the Cholerick humors which come from the Liver, encreaſing the Diſtemper, and that diſtemper it, and is the Cauſe of other Diſeaſes.

And firſt, Opening of a Vein doth much cool the Liver, takes away ſome of the Choller, and opens the Obſtructions which comes from Choller; therefore you muſt open the Liver Vein of the Right Arm, and let ſuch a quantity of blood as is agreeable to the fulneſs and ſtrength of the Patient, either at once, or divers times, according to the greatneſs of the Diſeaſe and the continuance of it, and that after a Clyſter or Laxative Medicine hath been adminiſtred.

Then you muſt give a Medicine which doth gently purge Choller, and repeat it often at diſtance; or an Apozeme for divers Doſes, or the Magiſtral Syrup, or Syrup of Succory, Compound with a four-fold proportion of Rhubarb which is moſt convenient, becauſe it doth innocently purge the Cholerick Humors, cooleth the Liver, ſtrengtheneth it, and opens Obſtructions.

The Forms of theſe Medicines are theſe that follow:

Take *of cleanſed Senna and Tamarinds, of each half an ounce: Annis ſeeds one dram, Succory and Sorrel, of each one handful; ſcraped Liquoris three drams; the three Cordial Flowers, of each half a pugil: boyl them to three ounces, and diſſolve in the ſtraining, of Rhubarb infuſed with a little Lavender Spike in Succory Water, one dram and an half; double Catholicon three drams; Syrup of Roſes one ounce: make a Potion, give it in the morning with due cuſtody.*

For the finer ſort of People you may make Clarified Potions which are lately invented, which are in form of a Julep, but ſomewhat unpleaſant to the taſte, and in them there is preſcribed a double quantity of Purging Medicines, becauſe the much ſtrength of them is loſt in the Clarifying, ſo that they do ſeldom work upon ſtrong bodies; eſpecially in a dry Country where the Humors are leſs flowing, and not ſo obedient to purges; but in moiſt Countries, theſe kind of Medicines work ſucceſsfully.

This following is an Example of Clarified Potions.

Take *of clean Senna one ounce, Annis ſeeds one dram, Succory Leaves and Maiden-hair, of each one handful, ſcraped Liquoris half an ounce; boyl them to ten ounces, and infuſe in the ſtraining two drams of Rhubarb, Caſſia new drawn, and double Catholicon, of each one ounce, bruiſed Tamarinds half an ounce, Coriander ſeeds prepared one dram, ſyrup of Roſes one ounce; ſtrain them, and clarifie them according to art: make a Potion.*

An Apozeme to purge Choller is thus made:

Take *Sorrel, Dogs-tooth, Succory and Dock Roots, of each one ounce: Endive, Succory, Dandelion and Maiden-hair, of each one handful, of the four great cold ſeeds, of each three drams; ſcraped Liquoris one ounce, Succory, Bugloſs and Violet flowers, of each one pugil; clean Senna two drams, Tamarinds one ounce, Mace and Cloves, of each one dram; boyl them to a pint and a quarter: in the ſtraining diſſolve half an ounce of Rhubarb infuſed in the aforeſaid Decoction with a little Cinnamon, of Compound Syrup of Succory, and Roſes ſolutive, of each two ounces: make an Apozeme, clarifie it, and aromatize it with two drams of yellow Saunders, for four mornings draughts.*

A Magiſtral Syrup may be made of the Ingredients of the former Apozeme, with a treble quantity of Purges, and adding an equal portion of Sugar to the Decoction.

A Syrup of Juyces is moſt uſed amongſt us, and it is of great power in Chronical Diſeaſes, which come from a hot Diſtemper of the Liver, and from yellow and burnt Choller. And it is made thus:

Take *of the new made Juyces from their Faces, and of Endive, Succory, Sorrel, Fumitory, Barrage and Bugloſs, of each three pints: the Juyce of ſweet Apples newly drawn and purified two pints, freſh Polypody of the Oak half a pound, clean Senna eight ounces, Dodder of Thyme three ounces: Agarick newly trochiſcated half an ounce, Mace and Cloves, of each half a dram; infuſe them, and boyl them according to art while there remains one pint and an half of the ſtraining, in which diſſolve of Rhubarb infuſed with a little Lavender in the aforeſaid Juyces, and ſtrained one ounce: white Sugar one pound and an half: make a Syrup well boyled, clarified and aromatized*

aromatized with two drams of Triasantalon; keep this Syrup in a Glass, give two ounces at a time or three, twice or thrice everymoneth with Chicken Broth wherein Endive, Succory and Sorrel have been boyled, or in Whey.

These things following are excellent to cool the Liver. And first for ordinary Drink, use the common Ptisan made of Barley Water and Liquoris, or with Dogs-tooth and Sorrel Roots. Or mix such a Decoction with Syrup of Lemons or Maiden-hair. Or they who are more dainty may take only the simple Spring Water, mixed with the aforesaid Syrups. And if you desire to cool more, you may put as much Spirit of Sulphur or of Vitriol, as will make it a little sharp. And when the heat is very vehement, you may give a dram of Lapis Prunellæ therewith. There is also made a most pleasant Drink of Conserve of Roses mixed with Spring Water and strained, to which you may add some drops of Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol to make it sharp and red like Wine.

You may also make a Tincture of Roses thus:

Take *of red Roses dried one ounce, warm Water three pints, Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol one dram and an half: Infuse them three or four hours, add to it being strained three quarters of a pound of white Sugar. Keep it for your use.*

The Alexandrian Julep for this purpose, is made thus:

Take *of Spring Water one pint, Rose Water, Juyce of Lemons, and white Sugar, of each four ounces: Boyl them with a gentle fire till they are skimmed.*

These two last Remedies are used two waies, either for ordinary Drink, or as a Julep twice or thrice in a day.

Also divers Juleps to cool the Liver use to be prescribed; of which, the Forms following may be Examples.

Take *of Sorrel, Succory, Dogs-tooth and Dock-Roots, of each one ounce: Endive, Succory, Sorrel and Maiden hair, of each one handful; Succory, Bugloss and Borrage Flowers, of each one pugil; boyl them to a pint. In the straining, dissolve Syrup of Lemmons three ounces: Make a clear julep for three Doses, to be taken twice in a day. If you will make it cooler, add a little Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol to every Dose to make it sharp. And to make it colder yet, add a dram of Sal Prunellæ.*

When Herbs are wanting, you may make a Julep of stilled Waters thus:

Take *of Endive, Succory and Sorrel Water, of each three ounces: Syrup of Lemmons and Pomegranates, of each one ounce and an half: Make a Julep for three Doses.*

You may also make Juleps that are good and pleasant of Juyces: an Example of all which, may be this that followeth:

Take *of the Juyce of sweet Apples newly drawn, and taken from the fæces, four ounces; the juyce of Lemons three ounces, Rose Water two ounces, the Juyce of Pomegranates one ounce, white Sugar half a pound. Make a Julep for three Doses.*

Instead of Juleps, Physick Broth may be made for dainty folk, of the Herbs aforesaid boyled with a Chicken. To which you may add one dram of Lapis Prunellæ, that it may cool the better, or make it sharp with some drops of Spirit of Vitriol.

Blood of Succory and Germander, brought into a Syrup as followeth, are good to cleanse the blood, open obstructions, and cool the Liver.

Take *of Succory Water made in Balneo Mariæ as much as you please, the Leaves of Succory two parts: Germander one part: Steep them together, and digest them in Balneo Mariæ three daies; then strain them, and add to the Liquor fresh Succory and Germander, then digest them again three daies; then strain them, and let this way of Infusion be repeated eight or ten times. The Liquor will turn red like blood, to which you must put as much Sugar, and make it into a Syrup.*

Besides, you may make Opiates and Tablets to cool the Liver, and strengthen it thus:

Take *of Conserve of the Flowers of Succory, Violets, Water-Lillies and Bugloss, of each one ounce, the Powder of the three Sanders one dram and an half. With Syrup of Lemons make an Opiate to be taken often.*

Take *of the Lozenges of the three Saunders, with a double quantity of Rhubarb four ounces. Let him take every morning two hours before meat, one of the weight of two drams.*

Conserve of Hips of the Canker Rose well cleansed, and boyled with Sugar into the Form of a Marmalade, doth powerfully cool the Liver, if the Patient taketh it instead of the former Opiate.

The Tincture of Coral, made with Juyce of Lemons doth cool and strengthen the Liver, if you give two spoonfuls thereof every day, or twice in a week at the least.

A Bath of warm Water used often, doth more powerfully and profitably cool and moisten the Body than any other Remedy, especially in lean folk.

Whey is good for the same, if it be used fifteen daies or more together. It is made best by boy-

ling

ſing the Milk, and pouring in a little Vinegar of Juyce of Lemmons, and afterwards ſtraining it.

Amatus Luſitanus prepareth it thus:

Take of *Water one pint, very ſharp Syrup of Vinegar three ounces: Mix them, and after a little beginning let it be taken as Mineral Waters twice or thrice, and then walk upon it. The Ancients took five pints at a time.*

Quercetan prepareth it thus:

Take of *Water two pints, Juyce of Lemmons two ounces, the new made Juyce of ſweet Apples three ounces. Clarifie them all together at the Fire with the white of an Egg, and put to them a little Sugar. When it is ſtrained, take ſix or eight ounces every morning, for fifteen or twenty daies together.*

And if the Body be lean and conſumed, you may give Milk alone, eſpecially it it be of an Aſs, for many dayes.

The Decoction of China prepared with the Juyce of Lemmons, is alſo good for this purpoſe, eſpecially if there be Obſtructions. It is made thus:

Take of *China Roots ſliced one ounce, Spring Water ſix pints, the Juyce of Lemmons three ounces: Steep them twenty four hours, then boyl them till the third part be conſumed, then ſtrain them through a Hippocras Bag, and let him take ſix ounces thereof morning and evening, and mix it with fair clean whey.*

Lastly, Mineral Waters that have Vitriol, are good, becauſe they open and cool.

If the Diſeaſe continue after all this, open the Hemorrhoids with Horſe-leeches once or twice in a month.

And alſo uſe outwardly Epithems and cooling Oyntments to the Region of the Liver.

Make Epithems of Sorrel, Succory, Roſe or Plantane Water, or of Vinegar and Camphire; to which for the ſtrengthening of the part, add a little Powder of the three Sanders.

The Oyntments are, *Galans* cooling Oyntment, and the Cerat of Sanders.

CHAP. II.

Of the Inflammation, Impoſthume and Ulcer of the liver.

THe Inflammation of the Liver, is a hot Tumor ariſing from Blood, which is out of its Veſſels, and ſent into the ſubſtance thereof.

DIFFERENCES. And as the Blood is either pure, or mixed with other Humors, ſo doth it produce divers kinds of Tumors. For if it be pure, it makes a true Phlegmon; but if it be mixed with Choller, Flegm or Melancholly, it produceth an Eryſipelous, Oedematous or Schirrous Phlegmon. And if the ſaid Humors predominate over the Blood, there is a Phlegmonous Eryſipelas, Oedema and Schirrus.

There is another difference in reſpect of the place in which the Inflammation is; it is either in the gibbous part, or Cavity of the Liver. Which is thus to be underſtood according to *Galen* 5. *de locis, aff. cap.* 7. An Inflammation cannot be in either part of the Liver diſtinct, ſo that the other ſhall be free, becauſe the fleſh of the Liver is united in all its parts, and therefore when one part ſuffereth, the other alſo ſuffereth in ſome meaſure.

Moreover, That which *Galen* taught 13. Meth. Cap. 14. is worth Obſervation: When the hollow part of the Liver is offended, it is neceſſary that the Inflammation reach to the Veins of the Meſentery, which come from the Gate Vein. And Experience teacheth that they who have died of this Inflammation have had, not only an Impoſthume in the Liver, but alſo in the Meſentery.

We muſt alſo obſerve from *Hypocrates*, Aph. 45. Sect. 7. That an Impoſthume ſometimes is only in the Membrane which covereth the Liver, and ſometimes in the ſubſtance or Parenchyma of it: *For* (ſaith he) *they who have a hot Liver ſuppurated, if pure white quittor or matter flow from thence, do eſcape; for it is contained in the Tunicle: But if it be like Lees of Oyl they die.* *Galen* in his Commentary ſaith thus; *They who have matter in the Tunicle of their Liver, and the ſubſtance not ſuffering, do all eſcape; but they who are corrupted in the very fleſhy ſubſtance of the Liver die; and there is good reaſon to be given why they do.*

CAUSES. The immediate Cauſes of this Diſeaſe are too much Blood, or the boyling heat, thinneſs, and ſharpneſs of the ſame; or the motion and ſtirring of it in the Veins; from whence by the aforeſaid Cauſes it is eaſily thrown into thoſe parts which are moſt fit to receive it. The Liver is moſt fit to receive blood abounding when it is too hot, or hath any pain, for heat and pain do attract, or if it have any Natural or adventitious weakneſs; For all parts that are burdened with any Humor, do disburden themſelves upon the weakeſt. Among theſe Cauſes you may reckon the obſtruction of the Liver, by which the thick Humors are retained, and are inflamed by a Preternatural heat.

The

The External Causes may be many, as too much heat of the Body from immoderate Exercise, the Sun or Fire: but Meats sharp and spiced, immoderate taking of too much strong Wine, too much Lechery, Fear, a Stroak or Fall upon the Liver side, also hot Medicines applyed without reason thereto; as *Fabricius Hildanus* reports of one, who having a cold distemper of the Stomach, had Emplaisters and hot Oyntments of Pepper, Cardamons, Oyl of Cloves, and the like applyed to him, by which means the Inflammation of the Liver was encreased; for the Liver covereth the Stomach, and the Medicines which are applied to the Stomach, do first touch the Liver with their Vertue.

Cupping-Glasses applied to the Region of the Liver will do the same, of which *Fabricius Hildanus* brings an Example concerning one who bled at the Nose, to whom he applied great Cupping-Glasses upon the Region of the Liver which staied the blood; but a great Inflammation of the Liver followed.

SIGNS. The Signs of this Disease are many, according to *Galen* and other Authors, which we shall lay down severally, because many errors are committed in the discovery thereof.

The First Sign is Heavinesse in the right Hypochondrion which comes from the Repletion and Distention of the Liver; because being of its own nature large and very compact, if it be filled with much Humor, it will grow very heavy: which the Patient apprehends when he turneth from one side to the other.

The Second Sign is Pain, which sometimes is perceived in one place, sometimes in two or three: in the Region of the Liver there is a weighty Pain; sometimes it is very extending in the lower Ribs when the Inflammation reacheth to the Ligaments of the Liver which are fastened to the Ribs: sometimes the Pain is communicated to the Throat by the continuation of the Membranes, which have consent with the Membrane which covers the Liver.

The Third Sign is a Feaver, which is commonly at night, and is more or less sharp according to the Humor offending: for in a Cholerick Inflammation it is most burning; but in a Flegmatick, gentle; and in a Sanguine Inflammation, moderate between both.

The Fourth Sign is Difficulty of Breathing, because the Liver is tyed to the Diaphragma or Midriff; and therefore by its weight forceth it downwards, as also presseth it with greatness and swelling; so that both waies the free motion of the Diaphragma is hindered.

The aforesaid Signs are Universal or proper to declare the Disease; there are many other equivocal Signs, which also do much avail to the knowledge of the Disease; As a dry Cough, a hard Pulse, unequal, and like a Saw; the colour of the Tongue first red, and then black; great Loathing of Meat, unquenchable Thirst; vomiting of Choller, and sometimes of Flegm; a pale colour of the whole Body tending to the Jaundice, yellowish, red and flaming Urine, which is sharp; when the Patient lieth with his face upwards, he is more at ease than when he lieth on either side; because when he lieth upon the right side the Liver is presled upon by the Stomach; when he lieth upon the left, it is extended by its own weight, hanging down; the Belly is bound, by reason of the Heat which consumeth all the moisture of the Chylous matter. Sometimes it is loose, namely, when a weakness of the Liver is joyned with inflammation; for then the Excrements are sent forth moist, like the Water wherein Flesh hath been washed.

The Signs of the Differences are these; If the Gibbous or Convex part of the Liver be affected, there is a Tumor to be felt in the right Hypochondrion, and it makes the figure of the Liver like the half Moon; there is great pain in the Breathing, and it reacheth to the right side of the Throat, so that it seemeth to be pulled down. There is a great Cough and difficulty of Breathing, and great weight.

But if the Hollow part of the Liver be affected, the Tumor is not so easily felt; but because as I have said, one part of the Liver cannot be inflamed, but the other must also suffer; when the part is touched and pressed down, some pain is perceived.

Moreover, Because this part lieth upon the Stomach, there is a greater loathing of Meat, vomiting, thirst, and loosenesse of the Belly, from the food corrupted in the Stomach, which is distempered by the nearness of the Liver to it.

The Signs of the Causes are these,

If the Inflammation come from pure Blood, there is either a perfect Red, or duskish colour in the face; the Pulse is great, soft and wateriish; the Urine is red and thick; the Body is full of flesh; there is sweetness in the mouth, the party is young, and hath fed high.

If Choller predominate, the Face is yellow, the Pulse swift, hard and unequal, the Urine thin and very yellow, sometimes flaming; the Body is lean and thin, the Eyes hollow, the Mouth bitter; there is vomiting of Choller, and Causes that breed Choller went afore.

But because the Inflammation of the Muscles of the Abdomen or Belly is very like the Inflammation of the Liver, therefore we must distinguish them by their proper Signs.

In

In the Inflammation of the Muſcles of the Abdomen, the skin is ſo extended that if you lay hold of it you cannot move it; the Tumors of the ſtreight Muſcles are long and over the whole belly comprehending the Navil: and the Inflammation of other Muſcles is in the form of them. On the contrary, the Inflammation of the Liver is in the ſharp of the part affected; and if you lay hold on the Muſcles, they yield, and the Tumor is ſomewhat deeper.

Moreover, The colour of the whole Body is of much concernment for the diſtinguiſhing of theſe Diſeaſes; for in the Inflammation of the Muſcles, it is freſh, and almoſt in its Natural condition; but in the Inflammation of the Liver, it is pale, yellow, and like the Jaundice.

There is a famous Example of this in *Galen*, 5. *de loc. aff. cap.* 7. of one *Steſianus*, who when he was judged by other Phyſitians to have an Impoſthume in the Liver, *Galen* being ſent for, at the firſt view of his face, preſently ſaid that there was none, and ſearching his Belly, he found it in the Abdomen: He judged upon this ground, Becauſe the Patient had not his face ſo diſcolored, as uſeth to be in the Inflammation and Impoſthume of the Liver.

The like Example is in *Valeriola*. Lib. 4. Obſ. Cap. 5. of a certain Woman which was brought by another Phyſitian to have a Phlegmonous Tumor in the Liver. But ſaith he, *When ſhe ſent for me, I judged it not to be ſo, but in the Muſcles.* And a little after he ſaith, *When I firſt came, I touched the place, and I found a long ſwelling in the right Hypochondria, down to the very Navil; the Face was red, freſh, and of a Roſie colour, mixed with white, continuing all the time of the Diſeaſe in the ſame ſtate; the Urine was very good both in colour, and reſpect of things contained: From all which it appeared, that not the Liver, but the Muſcles over it were affected; for when the Liver is affected, there is alwaies a diſcoloring of the face.* For *Galen* ſaith, that he knew many diſeaſed in their Livers by their colours, *Lib.* 5. *de loc. aff. cap.* 7. for the colour in ſuch is commonly yellowiſh, white, and inclining ſometimes to green.

Moreover, It is troubleſom to diſtinguiſh a Pleuriſie from an Inflammation of the Liver: as you may obſerve in *Galen*, 5. *de loc. aff. cap.* 7. in his Hiſtory of *Siculus* the Phyſitian, who was deceived in himſelf, ſuppoſing that he had a Pleuriſie; becauſe he had a Feaver, little and frequent breathing, a ſmall Cough, and a pain near the lower Ribs: but *Galen* by his ſtools, which were like water wherein fleſh had been waſhed, knew that his Liver was inflamed, for ſuch a flux doth ſhew that the Liver is greatly diſordered. But this ſign cannot alwaies diſtinguiſh a Pleuriſie from an Inflammation of the Liver. For as *Galen* teacheth in the place cited, ſuch kind of moiſt and bloody ſtools come only when the Liver is inflamed, when it is alſo very weak, otherwiſe one ſign of the Liver inflamed is (by *Galen*) coſtiveneſs. Therefore when the Liver is not weak, you muſt look for other ſigns, by which you may diſtinguiſh them.

If then the Inflammation be in the Pleura towards the right Hypochondria, the pain will be vehement and pricking, the breath more difficult, there will be no change of colour, the Cough will be greater, and not dry, but commonly (eſpecially in the increaſe of the Diſeaſe) with bloody ſpittle, ſomewhat at leaſt diſcolored; and laſtly, the Pulſe will be hard, and like a Saw: But in the Inflammation of the Liver, the pain is leſs, joyned with heavineſs, the colour is yellowiſh, there is a dry Cough now and then, the Pulſe is not ſo hard; and laſtly, there is a Tumor in the right Hypochondrion.

And if the Inflammation be in the Meſentery, the Tumor will appear beneath the Region of the Liver, there will be no change of colour in the Face, the ſtools will be moiſt, in which at firſt there will be thin and unconcocted Matter, afterwards concocted, in thoſe of whom there is hope of recovery.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe is thus made:

Every Inflammation of the Liver is very dangerous, and for the moſt part deadly. And if it doth not kill preſently, it ends in a Dropſie, or Atrophy, or Conſumption. All the hope of recovery is from the ſtrength, as *Galen*, 10. meth. cap. 5.

An Inflammation of the Gibbous or bunchy part of the Liver, is more dangerous than that which is in the hollow part, by reaſon it is nearer the Heart, the Midriff, and hollow Vein.

An Inflammation coming from Choller, is more dangerous than that which cometh of pure blood, becauſe then the Feaver is ſtronger, and other Symptomes greater.

The Hiccoughs in an Inflammation of the Liver are evil, *Hyp.* Aph. 17. Sect. 7. For it ſhews the encreaſe of the Inflammation, and malignity, which doth by conſent diſturb the Stomach.

A Looſneſs joyned with an Inflammation of the Liver is deadly, except the Matter voided be concocted, and the flux be Critical.

If the Inflammation of the Liver cannot be diſcuſſed, as it ſeldom can, and if the Faculty be ſtrong, it turns into an Impoſthume; otherwiſe it turns into a Gangrene or Sphacelus. The Suppuration for the moſt part will be within twenty daies. And this Impoſthume is very dangerous, and few eſcape thereof: But if it be little, and only in one part of the Liver, and the matter white and even which comes forth by Urine or Stool, they eſcape. Alſo a Tumor in the Convex, or outward part of the Liver, which appears in the Skin as it were movable, may be opened with an actual Cautery;

And if the Matter coming forth be pure and white, they escape, for the Matter is contained in the Tunicle; but if it be like Lees of Oyl, they die.

After the Impostbume is broken, if the Patient live, there remains an Ulcer, which is very troublesome to cure; and if it be not superficial, it causeth a Dropsie or Marasmus.

Also an Ulcer may be in the Liver from sharp Humors that corrode it, especially if they be cholerick, and spread through the substance of the Liver, which putrifying by degrees, get a malignant and venemous quality.

DIAGNOSTICK. The knowledg of this Ulcer, which comes from the sharpness of the Humors without Inflammation afore going, is difficult. But it may be known by some signs. And first, there is an ulcerous pain in the right Hypochondrion, and the Patient waxeth lean; and if it be in the hollow part of the Liver, there are stools with Pus or Matter, and sometimes with blood, and pain of the Guts by reason of the sharpness of the Humors, like a Dysentery, which is distinguished from this Disease in this, Because there is a weight and pricking about the Liver. And sometimes Authors have observed that pieces of the Liver have been voided by stool. But if the Ulcer be in the gibbous or outward part, the Water is mattery without any distemper of the Reins or Bladder. There is a small Feaver in the encrease of the Disease, which turneth into an Hectick. The colour is yellow, and sometimes there are small pustules which come from the adustion of Humors in the Face. There is a loathing of Meat, and especially of flesh, a stinking breath, and often fainting.

PROG. Concerning the Prognostick: It bringeth a lingering Hectick Feaver.

And if the Ulcer be not small, superficial, and cured betimes, it is deadly.

Those Exulcerations of the Liver which follow Inflammations and Impostbumes, are more dangerous than those that arise without them.

CURE. The Cure of the Inflammation of the Liver, is the same with that of the Inflammation of the Stomach afore mentioned, and chiefly in respect of Phlebotomy. Purges and altering Remedies are to be given in the beginning of the Disease.

You must also give often Clysters, such as were prescribed in the Inflammation of the Stomach.

But afterwards, cooling, cleansing, and opening Juleps, such as were described in the Chapter aforementioned, bewaring that they be not too sweet, for by sweet things the Liver being inflamed, grows larger, as *Trallian* teacheth, Lib. 4. cap. 10.

Let his Drink be Decoction of Barley, Dog-tooth, with a little Liquoris, Syrup of Violets, or Maiden hair.

In the Decoction you may add to the former Juleps, the Roots of Smallage and Parsly, the Leaves of Agrimony, Maiden hair, &c.

And afterwards Turpentine, washed Agrimony, or Parsly Water given twice or thrice, takes away the reliques of the Disease.

But if the Disease be stubborn, and last long, you must prescribe an Apozeme of opening and loosening things, thus:

Take of the Roots of Smallage and Parsly, of each two ounces: new Polypody of the Oak three ounces: the Leaves of Agrimony, Burnet, Ceterach, Maidenhair of each one handful: Annis, Fennel, and Parsley seeds, of each one dram: Chamomel and Violet flowers, of each one pugil: clean Senna one ounce: Boyl them to a pint and a quarter. Dissolve in the straining Rhubarb infused with a little Lavender in Succory Water two drams: simple Syrup of Vinegar four ounces. Make an Apozeme for four Doses, to be taken every other day.

Outwardly, many Topicks are good to be used the whole time of the Disease. And in the beginning, Epithems, Liniments, and cooling Plaisters, such as stop fluxes, made thus:

Take of Endive, Succory, Sorrel, Plantane, and Rose Water, of each three ounces: Vinegar of Roses one ounce: the pouder of the Electuary of the three Sanders, one dram and an half: Camphire half a scruple. Make an Epithem to be applied warm to the Region of the Liver. Or,

Take of the Leaves of both Endive, Succory, Plantane, Bugloss, Burrage, and Water-lilly flowers, of each one handful: Roman Wormwood half a handful: red Roses two pugils: red and yellow Sanders of each two drams: boyl them to one pint and an half. Dissolve in the straining half a pint of Rose Water, Rose Vinegar one ounce; Camphire one scruple. Make an Epithem.

If you desire to cool more, you may add the Juyces of the aforesaid Herbs.

Take of Oyl of Roses two ounces: Oyl of Wormwood half an ounce: mix them and wash them with Oxycrate, and anoint the place therewith after the use of the Epithem. Or,

Take of Oyl of Roses, and of Mirtles, of each two ounces: the Juyce of Endive and Succory, of each one ounce: Vinegar half an ounce: boyl them to the consumption of the Juyces: then add the Pouder of red Sanders, and Roses, of each one dram: as much Wax as will make an Unguent.

Or

Or you may uſe the Oyntment of Roſes alone, or *Galens* cooling Oyntment waſhed with Oxycrate: In the progreſs of the Diſeaſe, when the Feaver and pain decreaſe, you muſt mix Diſſolvers with Coolers, either in equal, or unequal proportion, as the Diſeaſe grows nearer to the ſtate or declination, theſe muſt be wiſely compoſed. But that you may know what to make them of, we will ſhew you ſome Examples.

Take of Oyl of Roſes two ounces: Oyl of Wormwood one ounce: Oyl of Chamomel half an ounce: Pouder of the three Sanders one dram: Spicknard half a dram: Wax as much as will make a Liniment.

Take of clean Dates ten: whole Raiſins three ounces: boyl them in Oxycrate; then beat them with Chamomel, Melilot, and red Roſe Flowers, of each one pugil: Spicknard and Schœnanth, of each one dram: Smallage and Parſley ſeeds, of each half a dram: Endive and Purſlain, of each one dram and an half: Oyl of Wormwood and Roſes, of each one ounce: Barley meal two ounces. Make a Cataplaſm.

Or you may make one not ſo hot, thus:

Take of Barley meal three ounces: red Sanders two ounces: Oyl of Roſes three ounces. Mix them with the Decoction of Endive and Succory, for a Cataplaſm.

In the Declination, when the Feaver is gone, you muſt uſe Diſſolvers with Emollients, leſt any hardneſs ſhould remain, and ſome Aſtringents to ſtrengthen the part.

Take of Marſh-mallow Roots three ounces: Cypreſs Roots, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each half an ounce: Mallows, Violets, and Agrimony, of each one handful: both the Wormwoods, of each half a handful: Fœnugreek, Annis, Fennel, and Lin-ſeed, of each half an ounce: Chamomel, Melilot, and Dill flowers, of each one pugil: Spicknard, Schœnanth, and Maſtich, of each one dram and an half. Make a Decoction of them, and foment the part affected with it, ſomewhat hot.

Take of Oyl of Chamomel, Lillies, and ſweet Almonds, of each one ounce: Oyl of Wormwood and Spike of each half an ounce: the Pouder of Schœnanth, Roſata Novella, Wormwood, of each one dram: Wax ſo much as will make a Liniment to be uſed in the declination of the Diſeaſe.

If the hardneſs of the part continue, it will be good to add to the former Liniment, Gum Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar. Or this Plaiſter:

Take the Emplaiſter of Melilot, and Diachylon with Flower deluce, of each one ounce. Mix them, and ſpread them upon Leather, cut like a half Moon to be laid to the part. Or,

Take of Gum Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar one ounce: Labdanum and Maſtich, of each two drams: Oyl of Wormwood and Wax, of each as much as will make a Plaiſter.

If the Inflammation tend to ſuppuration, which is known by the encreaſe of the Feaver, and the pain, according to *Hyp.* Aph. 47. lib. 2. there is great danger, and few eſcape in this caſe. Yet you muſt further the Suppuration with the aforeſaid Emplaiſters, which will diſſolve the matter which will be diſſolved, and ſuppurate that which will be ſuppurated or ripened; as alſo with mollifying Cataplaſms and you muſt give inwardly Chicken Broth wherein Mallows, Marſh-mallows, Figgs, and Prunes have been boyled.

After the Impoſthume is broken, if white Matter flow by ſtool or Urine, you muſt cleanſe with Barley Water, or Whey with Honey of Roſes, or with thoſe Remedies which are preſcribed for the Cure of the Ulcer of the Stomach. But if the Suppuration tend outwardly, you muſt open it with a red hot Inciſion Knife, according to *Hypocrates.* And if the Matter come forth white and Concocted, there is hope of Cure; But if red, filthy, and ſtinking, the Patient is near death.

CHAP. III.

Of the Stoppage, or Obſtruction of the Liver.

THe Obſtruction of the Liver is a Preternatural cloſing or ſtraightneſs of the Branches of the Vena Porta, and Cava, that is, of the Gate and hollow Vein, and ſometimes of the ſubſtance of the Liver, hindering the paſſage of Natural Humors, and the diſtribution of the Nouriſhment, coming from ſome Matter which filleth their Cavities.

Hence it is that Obſtruction is an Organical Diſeaſe, namely in the way and paſſage obſtructed, which hinders the diſtribution of Blood for the Nouriſhment of the parts. Theſe waies or paſſages are not only the Veins which are diſperſed through the whole ſubſtance of the Liver, but alſo the Pores and inſenſible Paſſages, with which the whole ſubſtance of the Liver, and alſo of other parts, is very full; which being ſhut up by a preternatural Humor, neither can the heat of the Liver be cooled, nor can the thin vaporous Excrements be evacuated.

The Matter that Causeth the Obstructions commonly is a gross Excrement, viscous and clammy, which being not able to pass freely, sticks in the passage, and is more and more thickned by the heat of the part, so that the longer Obstructions continue, the worse they are.

Sometimes plenty of Humors cause an Obstruction, as *Galen* sheweth, 10. meth. cap. 2. in these words: *Of Obstructions some come of abundance of Humors, and some from the Quality, as when they are gross or clammy: Blood-letting is the best Remedy against those which come from plenty, and the use of attenuating things is best against those that come of Quality.*

This Obstruction which comes from plenty of Humors, happens chiefly in the Vessels and their Cavities when being too full, they are so distended that they cannot contract themselves for the sending forth of the Matter contained: As we may observe by the Bladder when it is stretched out by long retention of too much Urin, that it cannot contract it self; from whence there comes a stoppage of Urin, or difficulty of voiding thereof.

Not only Humors, but also sometimes many gross Vapors, which cannot easily be discussed (because the way is not open as in the Chollick) may be the Cause of Obstruction, as *Galen* teacheth, 3. de. loc. aff. which Causes are very rare, and absolutely denied of some.

The Humor which stoppeth with its thickness is chiefly Flegm, which will easily grow gross and clammy. Melancholy is next, which by its coldness, thickness, and drossiness, may cause Obstructions: Also Blood may do the same by its quantity and thickness. And lastly, Choller staying long in the Liver grows thick, and breeds dangerous Obstructions. The Antecedent and Principal Causes, are all things that produce thick and clammy Humors, and thick and cloudy Air, Meats of gross Juyce, viscous, hard of Concoction, and distribution, astringent, cold, and not fit to be eaten, as Pears, Quinces, Services, Medlars, Mushrooms, Cheese, Pulse, Pease or Beans, Beef and Pork, slimy Fish, and dried in the Smoak, Bread not well baked, Rapes, Chesnuts, thick, red, and astringent Wine, and muddy Ale.

Also an evil Disposition of the Liver, especially a cold distemper, which may also produce Obstructions from good Juyce, as when it doth not well concoct, but turns the meat into a Salt Tartarous and mucilaginous or slimy Matter.

Also the Distemper of the Stomach may be a Cause of Obstructions, when it begets too crude a Chyle, which cannot after be well ordered by the Liver, because the fault of the first Concoction is not amended by the second.

SIGNS. The Signs of this Disease are to be divided into divers sorts, some signifie the kind of the Disease, others the part affected, and others the cause that produce it.

The Signs that shew the kind of the Disease are common to all natural parts that are subject to Obstructions: for they shew only Obstruction lying in the lower Belly, and these therefore will serve for the knowledg of the Obstructions of the Spleen, and Mesentery especially.

The Signs shew that there are Obstructions in the said parts,

The Excrements of the Belly being out of their natural condition, especially when they are moist, white, chylous, or bloody; white Urine, thin and watery, and as it were strained, because the thicker parts cannot pass through by reason of the Obstructions, but only the pure water comes through unmixed; and it may be yellow if there be heat.

Difficulty of breathing, especially when the Patient walketh fast, or goes up a hill or pair of stairs, because the parts obstructed do draw the Midriff downwards, and hinder its free motion; the Face is pale; there is leanness and coldness over the whole body; the Pulse is unequal; and lastly, there is such a sense of weight in the Hypochondria as they feel who have been feeding very hard; therefore *Hypocrates, 4. de victus ratione in acut.* calls that heaviness a fulness of the Hypochondria, attributing that Disease to the Hypochondria, which properly belongs to the Stomach; for as often as the Spleen and Liver are filled with evil Humors and swel, they are pressed and feel a heaviness, after the least eating of the lightest meats, as they who have over-gorged themselves. This Sign doth so surely declare the Obstruction of the Hypochondria, although there be neither pain nor apparent swelling, that *Prosper Martianus* in his Comment upon the aforesaid Book of *Hypocrates*, affirmeth, That he hath concluded that the Bowels were obstructed, before ever he handled the Hypochondria.

The stretching of the right Hypochondrion sheweth the part affected, together with the other signs, and sometimes pain, that is heavy and dull, which encreaseth after meat, especially if exercise immediatly follow; sometimes a dry Cough; difficulty of Breathing by reason of the nearness of the Diaphragma, and a greater weight of that part than of any other.

The Signs of the Causes are these if it come from Humors, the pain is more heavy, extending and fixed: if from Wind, it is sharper and more movable: if from cold Humors, there is more sense of weight in the right side, the Face is more pale, there is no Feaver nor thirst; there was a cold and thick diet without exercise that preceded: if it comes from hot Humors, there is less weight, more thirst, the

Face

Face is yellow by reaſon of Choller, or red by reaſon of Blood, there is a Feaver and a pricking pain ſometimes, and hot Diet went before.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe is to be made thus,

A new Obſtruction is eaſily taken away, an old hardly.

An Obſtruction of the Liver, except it be ſpeedily and wholly taken away, uſeth to bring many Evils, namely, Putrifaction of Humors, Feavers, Inflammations, divers Fluxes of the Belly, conſtant and vehement, becauſe the nouriſhment cannot paſs to the part: the Chollick, Jaundice, Evil Habit of body, Dropſie, Scirrhus, and other infinite Diſeaſes, ſo that *Avicenna* calls Obſtructions the Mother of Diſeaſes.

An Obſtruction made by Humors, is worſe than that which comes of Wind.

That which comes of Crude and Flegmatick Humors, or of Wind, is ſometimes cured by a Feaver; becauſe the Heat doth diſcuſs the Flatus or Wind, makes Flegm thin, and more apt to flow.

CURE. The Cure of an Obſtruction is to be begun with an univerſal Evacuation of the whole Body, by a Potion agreeable to the nature of the Diſeaſe: Afterwards if there be ſigns of Plethory or fulneſs, and if the body be not very thin, you muſt draw blood out of the Liver Vein in the Right Arm.

Then preſcribe this Apozeme:

Take of Smallage, and Parſley, and Fennel Roots, infuſed a whole night in white Wine, of each one ounce: the Roots of the greater Celandine two ounces: Fearn Roots, Elicampane barks, the Roots of Capers, the inward bark of an Aſh, and Tamariſk, of each half an ounce: Wormwood, Agrimony, Maiden-hair, Germander, the tops of Saint Johns wort, and the leſſer Centaury, of each one handful: Smallage, Parſley, Annis, and Fennel ſeeds, of each half an ounce: Clean Senna, Polypody of the Oak, and the Kernels of Carthamus ſeeds: of each two ounces: Epithymum, or Dodder of Thyme one ounce: Ginger and Cloves, of each one dram; the flowers of Tamariſk, Marigolds, and red Vetches, of each one pugil: make a Decoction to a pint and a quarter; diſſolve in the ſtraining of the Syrup of the Five Roots, and of Roſes Solutive, of each two ounces: make an Apozeme, clarified and aromatized with two drams of Cinnamon for four mornings draughts, adding to every Doſe one dram of Cream of Tartar, Salt of Wormwood and Tamariſk, of each half a ſcruple.

In the laſt Doſe (if the firſt hath not ſufficiently purged) diſſolve of the Electuary of Citrons Solutive and Diacarthamum, of each one dram and an half.

Sometimes we put white Wine in the Decoction before mentioned. Sometimes a little Vinegar, according to the Nature of the Patient.

If the Patient be dainty, and will not take an Apozeme, inſtead thereof you ſhall give theſe Broths,

Take of Smallage, Parſley, and Sparagus Roots, of each half an ounce: Agrimony, Hyſop, Maiden-hair, of each one handful: Cryſtal of Tartar one dram: boyl them with a Chicken or a neck of Mutton; make Broth for nine daies together every morning.

The Cryſtal of Tartar diſſolved in new made Broth and ſtrained is better, for when the Decoction is cold, for the moſt part it congealeth again, and is ſeparated from it: and when you give it in the Broth, you muſt ſtir it about well with a Silver Spoon afore it be taken, or you will leave the greater part in the bottom of the Diſh.

Every other day, infuſe in his Broth, half an ounce of Senna, and one dram of Annis ſeeds.

As long as he taketh theſe Medicines, and after, as often as need requires, let the Region of the Liver be fomented every morning one hour before he taketh his Broth, and every evening one hour before Supper, with this following Fomentation:

Take of Marſh-mallow and Briony roots, of each one ounce and an half: the Roots of Danewort, Cypreſs, Eryngus, the Barks of the Roots of Capers, and the middle Rind of Tamariſk, of each one ounce: the Leaves of Mallows, Marſh-mallows, Violets, Agrimony, Germander, Mints, and Wormwood, of each one handful: Lin-ſeed, Fœnugreek, and Juniper Berries of each half an ounce: Coriander ſeeds, and yellow Sanders, of each three drams: Broom, Elder, Chamomel, and Melilot flowers, of each one pugil: boyl them all in two parts of Chalybeate Water, and one of white Wine, added in the end: and when it is ſtrained, add half a pint of Vinegar: Foment the part as aforeſaid.

After the Fomentation, let the part be anointed with the following Oyntment:

Take of Oyl of Lillies and Capers, of each two ounces: the Juyce of the Roots of Briony and Smallage, of each three ounces: Boyl them till the Juyces are conſumed, adding the Oyntment of Marſh-mallows, and Gum Ammoniack diſſolved in Vinegar, and ſtrained, of each one ounce: Carrot ſeeds, and Spicknard, of each one dram and an half: yellow Wax as much as will make an

Unguent.

Unguent. Use it as aforesaid, adding in the time of anointing, a little Vinegar of Roses.

After the use of these Remedies, this Opiate following is good to wear away the reliques of the Obstructions, and recover strength to the part.

Take of Conserve of Wormwood, Maiden-hair, and the Flowers of Tamarisk, of each one ounce: the Conserve of Elicampane Roots, and Citron peels candied, of each half an ounce: one candied Myrobalan: candied Nutmegs three drams: Confection of Alkermes two drams: the Pouder of Diarrhodon Abbatis, one dram: Salt of Wormwood and Tamarisk, of each two scruples: Saffron one scruple: Amber-greece half a scruple: with the Syrup of Citrons make an Opiate, of which let him take the bigness of a Chesnut every morning two hours before meat, and drinking after it a little Hippocras.

Warm Baths are also very good, in which softening and opening things have been boyled.

If the Obstructions are very stubborn, these following Pils are very good.

Take of the best Aloes infused in the Juyce of Wormwood very well, half an ounce: Gum Ammoniack dissolved in Vinegar and strained, three drams: Myrrh dissolved in warm Wine, and strained, two drams: the pouder of the three Sanders, and Cristal of Tartar, of each one scruple: Agarick newly made into Troches, and of the best Rhubarb, of each two drams: the Salt of Wormwood and Tamarisk, of each half a dram: Saffron half a scruple: with the Syrup of Roses solutive, make a Mass of Pills, of which let him take half a dram two hours before dinner twice in a week.

Instead of the Apozeme aforesaid, you may make an old Cock Broth, when the Obstructions are old and stubborn.

Take of Polypody of the Oak, and Carthamus seeds, of each one ounce and an half: the tops of Thime and Epithimum, of each one pugil: Annis, Fennel, and Caraway seeds of each two drams: clean Senna two ounces: Crystal of Tartar half an ounce: beat them, and fill the Belly of an old Cock therewith: boyl them in three parts of Water, and one of white Wine, till the Belly of the Cock fall from the Bones. Make Broth, and let the Patient take it four mornings.

Or (which is better) make a Decoction for one draught every day of the fourth part of the Ingredients.

To this Broth you may add Herbs, and opening Roots in a small quantity.

Quercetan commends exceedingly in his Dispensatory, the Compound Pouder of the Root of Cuckow pintle, to open Obstructions; of which you may give two drams for divers daies together, in a convenient Decoction.

But of all Remedies, to take away old Obstructions, Medicines made of Tartar, Vitriol, and Steel, are the best.

Of Tartar there is made Crystal, Salt, and Spirit, which are to be given in divers forms.

The use of Crystal of Tartar is formerly mentioned in the Apozeme, and Physick Broths, made either of a Chicken, or old Cock.

Concerning this Medicine, yong Physitians are to be admonished, that it is of more force than it is commonly supposed to be, although we seldom observe it in Practice, by reason of the negligence of Apothecaries, the deceit of false Chymists, and vulgar Distillars, which distill Chymical Medicines to the Apothecaries, of which, few are good, but most adulterate.

The negligence of Apothecaries for the most part is, That they had rather buy Crystal of Tartar of such fellows, than make it themselves (though it be the easiest of all) because they sell it cheaper than they themselves can make it: for those Impostors will sell a pound for seven pence, or eight pence, from which alone the Apothecaries might argue deceit, perceiving that they would be loosers in so selling, if it were rightly made.

The deceit lieth here, These Impostors put a little Tartar, and a great deal of Allum into their Decoctions; not because Tartar is sold dearer, but because it yields but a little Crystal; but Allum will run all into Crystal. Hence it is that the Physitians are deceived of their intentions, because Allum is astringent, which is contrary to the opening Faculty which they desire.

Moreover, There is another wrong done to this Medicine, when it is made in a Brass Kettle, which leaves a malignant quality upon the Medicine; for it is a known and vulgar saying among Apothecaries, You must not boyl sharp things in Brass Vessels, because they easily pierce, and attract a noxious Tincture from them. But the Crystals of Tartar are most sharp, called by some *Acidum Tartari*, or the sharpness of Tartar,

This Error is often made by Apothecaries; and almost all they who make this Crystal themselves use Brass Vessels, so that I have seen some Tartar look Skie-colored from the Verdugreece which it hath taken from the Copper. Therefore Physitians shall do conscienciously, honorably, and for the good of their Patients, if they cause their Apothecaries to make Crystal of Tartar themselves, and in Glass, Iron, or Earthen Vessels glassed.

The Salt of Tartar hath great power to open Obstructions, and may well be mixed with Apozems, Opiates,

Opiates, and opening Pills, But the chief use of it is in a loosening Ptisan, or Barley Water made of two drams of Senna, infused in eight ounces of cold Water, with one scruple, or half a dram of Salt of Tartar, by which the Tincture of the Senna will be powerfully extracted; so that this Ptisan shall work better than any ordinary one; and continued many daies it takes away all obstructions: we have seen Quartan Agues cured, by the use of it fifteen daies together. If you fear the sharpness of the Salt of Tartar, you may correct it with the Spirit of Sulphur, or of Vitriol, putting fifteen drops of Spirit, to half a dram of Salt.

You may find the use of Spirit of Tartar in our Observations for the Cure of the Dropsie, under the the Title of a Diuretical Spirit.

Of Vitriol, only the Oyl or Spirit is used in Apozemes, Syrups, and other Forms of Medicines.

This following Syrup, which is good against all Obstructions of the Liver, Mesentery, and Veins, may be for an Example, by which many through continual Feavers falling into evil Habits and Dropsies have been perfectly cured.

Take of the Roots of Smallage, Elicampane, Sparagus, Eringus, of each one ounce: Leaves of Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, Dodder, Carduus, of each one handful: the tops of Sea Wormwood, and of the lesser Centaury: of each half a handful: Winter Cherries one ounce: Spring Water six pints: boyl them till two pints of the straining remain; in which dissolve of the Juyce of Succory, and Burnet refined, of each one pint: the Juyce of Fumitory and Hops of each six ounces: Fennel and Parsley juyce, of each three ounces: Vinegar of Squils one pint and an half: white Sugar six pound: make a Syrup, to which add of the Oyl of Vitriol as much as will make it sharp; of which let the Patient take three spoonfuls before Break-fast, and as much before Dinner and Supper.

The Natural sharp Baths shew the Efficacy of Vitriol, the use whereof is frequent and profitable in all Diseases coming of Obstructions.

But the Spirit of Vitriol mixed with the Salt or Spirit of Tartar, is much commended by the Chymists, and of them they make Tartar Vitriolate, and that rare mixture of Spirit of Vitriol, Tartar, and Treacle, which may be mixed with other openers.

Lastly, There are divers Medicines made of Steel, both by Galenists, and Paracelsians, which plainly opening Obstructions presently, compel all men to use them, even those who reject all Medicines made of Mettals, as Enemies to our Natures.

These Medicines of Steel are made either in the Form of Wine, Syrups, Opiates, Pills, or Lozenges.

Steeled Wine is made thus:

Take of the Filings of Steel four ounces: Eryngo Roots, and Elicampane, of each one ounce and an half: yellow Sanders one ounce: red Coral and shavings of Ivory, of each six drams: Cloves, Nutmeg, and Cinnamon, of each two drams: Flowers of Broom, Rosemary, and Epithimum, of each two pugils: the best white Wine six pints: steep them eight daies in Balneo Mariæ, or behind an Oven: then strain them through an Hippocras bag, and let the Patient take two or three ounces every morning two hours before meat for fifteen daies, or more if need require.

Or make it thus:

Take of Steel prepared with Sulphur, one ounce: Elicampane, and the middle rind of Tamarisk, of each half an ounce: Senna three ounces: Epithimum one ounce: Fœcula Brioniæ, and Cinnamon, of each two drams: Pouder of the three Sanders, one dram and an half: Agrimony Water, and white Wine, of each one pint: Infuse them three daies in Balneo Mariæ. Let him take three or four ounces when it is strained, three hours before meat.

Commonly they use the Infusion of Steel in white Wine, or Claret for ordinary Drink, with much Water for two or three moneths together.

You may make a Syrup of Steel thus:

Take of Filings of Steel steeped in Vinegar, two ounces: the inward rind of Tamarisk half an ounce: Ceterach half a handful: Cinnamon three drams: Wormwood and Agrimony Water, of each half a pint: white Wine one pint: Infuse them six daies in a warm place: add to the straining, Sugar one pound and an half: make a Syrup. Let the Patient take every morning two or three ounces.

For the Preparation aforesaid of Steel, you must steep it in Vinegar in the Sun, while the Vinegar is consumed three times, and grind it upon a Marble.

This Syrup may be made Purging, and better if you dissolve the Sugar with a pint of Water wherein three ounces of Senna, and half an ounce of Rhubarb have been steeped a whole night.

The Pouder of Steel is made thus, taken out of *Quercetan's* Dispensatory.

Take of Filings of Steel, either commonly prepared, or with Sulphur, one ounce: the fœcula of the Root of Cuckow-pintle one dram and an half: Ambergreece half a dram (for the Poor, a

Cordial

Cordial Species will serve instead of Ambergreece) Coral and Pearl prepared, of each two drams: Amber prepared and Cinnamon, of each four scruples: Sugar as much as is sufficient to make a pleasant Pouder, of which let him take half a spoonful, or two drams with Wine for fifteen daies.

Of the same Pouder and Sugar dissolved in Turnep Water and Confection of Alkermes, may be made very pleasant Lozenges to be taken as the former. Or,

Take of Steel prepared with Brimstone half an ounce: Confection of Alkermes two drams: Ambergreece one scruple: Sugar dissolved in Rose Water four ounces: make Lozenges: Let him take two drams every morning.

Instead of the Pouder the Extract of Steel may be used, made in white Wine for those who are dainty.

Divers Opiates are made also of Steel; these following are best.

Take of conserve of the Flowers of Tamarisk and Maiden-Hair, of each one ounce and an half: Conserve of the Roots of Elicampane six drams: Steel prepared either with Sulphur or Vinegar one dram: Salt of Tamarisk one dram: Spirit of Vitriol half a scruple: with the syrup of candied Citrons make an Opiat, of which let him take two or three drams every morning: Or,

Take of the filings of Steel half a pound: white Wine one Pint and an half: mix them in a Glass, set it to the fire, let it be boyled gently, stirring it up and down, till a scum arise, then take the frothy and fat part of the Steel which is seperated by the heat, and put it with Wine into another Glass: do this four times, adding fresh Wine, heating and separating them, set it on a gentle fire, till it be hot and grow thick as Honey, keep it for your use. Or,

Take of Steel so prepared six drams: Parsley and Carrot seeds, the species of Diacurcuma, and Diarrhodon Abbatis, of each one dram: Cinnamon half a dram: with clarified Honey make an Opiate, of which take three drams or half an ounce every morning. Or,

Take of Steel prepared with Brimstone one ounce: the best Senna, Rhubarb and Agarick, of each two two drams: Diarrhodon Abbatis one dram; Saffron one scruple: with syrup of Roses solutive, make an Opiat: of which let him take two drams every morning for fifteen daies, three hours after meat.

Pills of Steel are as good as the rest, and they may be made thus,

Take of Steel prepared with Brimstone half an ounce; the best Aloes, Senna, Agarick and Rhubarb, of each one dram; Diarrhodon Abbatis half a dram; Saffron half a scruple; with syrup of Roses solutive make a mass of Pills; of one dram whereof make six guilded Pills, which give in the morning for fifteen daies, three hours afore meat.

To these Pills you may add according to the kind of the Disease and the Patients occasion, of Gum Ammoniack, Sagapenum, Opopanax, Myrrh, Gentian, Birth-wort, Mastich, Nutmeg, and the like.

In all Medicines made of Steel, this is alwaies to be observed, That Exercise be used after them, as Walking, to make the strength of the Medicine to go into the parts obstructed: This Walking must be for two hours after; after which give a little Broth, in which opening Herbs and Roots have been boyled.

Besides all these Remedies, the Chymists commend Mercurial Purges, of Mercurius dulcis; especially given with ordinary Pills, or Extracts, because Mercury doth violently penetrate, and open Obstructions.

The *Bezoar* Mineral is very much commended, and given with Mercurius dulcis; You may give it thus made.

Take of Bezoar mineral twelve grains; Mercurius dulcis six grains; Conserve of Roses one or two drams; make a Bolus which must be given many daies.

If there be an Obstruction of the Liver in a Chollerick body; with a hot and dry distemper of the part, then must you give cooling or temperate Openers, which shall be shewed in the Cure of Flatus Hypocondriacus, mentioned among the Diseases of the Spleen.

For his ordinary drink let him take Water and small Wine wherein Steel hath been infused; Or, a weak Decoction of Tamarisk, Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, Burnet, all or some with Wine,

Some commend the Infusion of the Wood against the Stone called Lignum Nephriticum for ordinary drink; Others the Decoction of Eglantine or Sweet-brier which opens very powerfully, and strengtheneth; and they say that many have been Cured of desperate Diseases by that alone.

But the Infusion of the filings of Steel made in white Wine, or thin red Wine, doth open better mixed with the aforesaid Waters, or with ordinary Water; for by this Medicine alone many Virgins have been Cured of the Green Sickness, and this Wine will work better, if they take every morning two ounces of clear Wine, besides the ordinary drink,

CHAP.

Chap. 4. *Of the Jaundice.*

THe Jaundice is a yellow colour of the whole Body coming of Choler, ſpread over all the Skin.

It is therefore a Symptome of the Quality changed. And now preſently, that vulgar difficulty which is controverted by almoſt all Writers, offers it ſelf; namely, That the yellow colour in the Cornea doth immediately hurt the Sight, making all Objects appear yellow. To which (that I may anſwer in a word, vvithout circumſtances) I ſay, That it is a Diſeaſe in the encreaſe of Number; for ſince the Cornea ought to be void of all colour, that it may let the Species of Objects paſs through pure and unchanged, if it have any preternatural colour, it hath a Diſeaſe in the encreaſe of Number, that is, more than what is neceſſary to the Natural Conſtitution thereof.

DIFFERENCES. Authors do make two ſorts of Jaundice; Yellow and Black. The Black proceeds from the Spleen, and is very rare: therefore here treating only of the Diſeaſes of the Liver, we will ſpeak only of the Yellow Jaundice.

CAUSES. The ſpreading of Choler upon the Skin comes from many Cauſes; which may be reduced to three Heads; namely, An Evil Diſpoſition of the Liver; An Obſtruction of the Bag that contains the Gall; And the malignity of the Cholerick Humor.

The Evil Diſpoſition of the Liver is divers; as Diſtemper, Inflammation, Obſtruction, Schirrhus, and whatſoever may ſo vveaken the part, that Excrementitious Choler cannot be ſeparated from the Blood, but is with it diſtributed through the whole Body.

The Obſtruction of the Bag or Cyſtis, which contains the Gall, hinders the paſſage of it into the Guts, whereby it remains in the Liver, and goes from thence with the Blood into the vvhole Body. This Obſtruction is either from groſs Flegm or Choler abounding; ſometimes from little ſtones which are often bred in the Bag of the Gall; which may alſo be made narrovv in the Paſſage, by the compreſſion of ſome part nigh unto it, which is inflamed or ſchirrhous.

The Evil of the Cholerick Humor conſiſts either in the great quantity thereof, which cannot be regulated by Nature, nor be ſeparated from the Maſs of Blood, or which ſo filleth the Bag of the Gall, that it cannot contract it ſelf to expel it; or it conſiſts in an evil quality, which by corrupting of the Humors, doth hinder their due Evacuation, or ſtir up Nature ſuddenly to caſt it forth, as you may obſerve in a Critical or Symptomatical Jaundice. This Corruption happens in continual Cholerick Feavers; as alſo after Poyſon is taken, or from the biting of ſome venemous Creature, by which the whole Blood is turned into Choler.

SIGNS. The Signs of the yellow Jaundice are manifeſt; namely, a yellow colour through the vvhole Body, eſpecially in the White of the Eyes. Alſo an itching and lazineſs, bitterneſs of the Tongue, ſometimes Cholerick Vomitings, and Hiccoughs.

The Signs of the Cauſes are to be taken from their proper Fountains; for if the diſtemper of the Liver be hot, this diſeaſe comes from Inflammation, Obſtruction, Schirrhus, or the like: the knowledg of which is to be taken from their proper Chapters.

Theſe things properly ſhew the Obſtruction of the Bag of the Gall, white Excrements, and a Belly bound through the want of Choler, which uſeth to make the Excrements yellow or red, and to ſtir up the Expulſive Faculty of the Guts like a Clyſter. The Urine is very yellow, inclining to red, and if you put a Linnen clout therein, it will dye it yellow.

If it come from the malignity of the Cholerick Humor, the Excrements of the Belly are high coloured, and alſo the Urine, eſpecially if it follow a putrid Feaver, when the Jaundice is a Symptome, and then after the coming of the Jaundice the Feaver remains: but if it be critical, the Feaver ceaſeth, and the Excrements with the Urine are well coloured. The External Cauſes, as Poyſon and venemous bitings may be declared by the Patient, and thoſe about him.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of the Jaundice is various, according to the variety of Cauſes.

That is more Curable which comes from the Obſtruction of the Bag containing the Gall, becauſe its paſſages are nearer the Guts, and the Matter cleaving thereto is eaſily ſent into them, provided that the Obſtruction come not from a ſtone, which becauſe it cannot be diſſolved, renders the Diſeaſe incurable.

The Jaundice coming from an Inflammation or Schirrhus of the Liver, is moſt dangerous; for one commonly ends in an Impoſthume, the other in a Dropſie.

They who in a Feaver have the Jaundice before the ſeventh day, are deſperate, *Hyp.* Aph. 62. Sect. 4. againſt which Aphoriſm, there is another of *Hypocrates* oppoſed, which is in 4. *de Victus ratione in acutis*, in theſe words; *In a Cholerick Feaver, if the Jaundice come before the ſeventh day with chilneſs, the Diſeaſe is cured; but if it come without chilneſs, it is deadly.* There is

Reason for what he saith; for when in the third, fourth and fifth day, the Crisis (or ground of Judgment is healthful, if it be by Sweat, Urine or Stool, why should not a Critical Jaundice fall upon those days? And Experience from many allowed Authors do testifie that the Jaundice doth often happen with safety before the seventh day. Now these Authors do interpret the aforesaid Aphorism thus; namely, That *Hypocrates* by the seventh day, understands any Critical day, and he mentioneth the seventh as the most noble day, and to be taken for all the rest. But that is a true Critical day of Judgment, afore which a full Concoction of the Matter causing the Feaver did appear.

CURE. The Cure of the Jaundice is by taking away the Causes: For if it come from a hot distemper of the Liver, or a Tumor in that part, you must consult with the Chapters afore-mentioned for the Cure of them.

But that which comes upon acute Feavers, if it be Critical needs no Cure. Yet if it be Symptomatical, the Cure of it depends upon the Cure of the Disease upon which it depends.

That which comes from the Obstruction of the Cystis or Bag of the Gall, is cured by taking away of the Obstruction, which may be conveniently done by the Remedies mentioned in the former Chapter. To which we may add these as more proper.

First, take away part of the Humor with this following Bolus;

Take of the Electuary of the Juyce of Roses, and Diaprunis solutive, of each three Drams: the Powder of Rhubarb one Dram: Saffron half a Scruple: With Sugar make a Bolus, which you may give once or twice if the Body be of a very ill habit.

As for Phlebotomy, though *Galen* denieth it as unprofitable, yet if you perceive abundance of Blood, it is very good to abate it.

After general Medicines, this following Infusion used six or seven days, doth commonly pluck this Disease up by the Roots if it be but young.

Take of Madder-Roots half an Ounce: the greater Celandine one handful: the tops of Sea-Wormwood and of the lesser Centaury, of each one Pugil: Cinnamon half a Dram; Saffron half a Scruple. Infuse them a whole Night in eight Ounces of White-wine, and add to the straining half an Ounce of white Sugar. Let him take it in the Morning three hours before Dinner.

Or you may make this Decoction following:

Take of Celandine-Roots and Leaves one handful: the Leaves and Flowers of St. Johns-wort, of each half a handful: the shavings of Ivory and powdred Goose-dung, of each three Drams; Saffron half a Dram. Put the Powder of Goose-dung and the Saffron in a clout, and boyl them all in equal parts of White-wine and Wormwood-water to one Pint; and when it is strained, add one Ounce of Sugar. Give it for three Mornings draughts, and repeat it if you think fit.

Quercetan commends for this purpose, the Dung of a Green-Goose that eats Grass in the Spring, and the dried white Dung of an Hen, given for divers days to the quantity of half a Dram or a Dram. And he saith, that the Dung of these Aerial Creatures is full of Nitre and Sulphur, and hath a wonderful faculty to cut, attenuate and dissolve.

Dioscorides commends the Juyce of Horehound for this Disease, and since his time, others and especially *Forestus*, who reports that some were onely cured by the use of the Syrup of the Juyce of Horehound, when other means failed.

Gesner commends the Nettle-Root thus prepared:

Take of Nettle-Roots one pound; Saffron one Scruple. Beat them well, and take out their Juyce with White-wine, and let the Patient take four Ounces every Morning for four or five days, and cover himself to sweat after it.

While inward Medicines are given, let the Region of the Liver be anointed with this following Oyntment.

Take of the Juyce of Smallage, Parsley and Succory, of each one Ounce: White-wine Vinegar half an Ounce: the Oyl of Tamarisk two Ounces. Boyl them till the Juyce and Vinegar be consumed; then add of yellow Saunders and Spicknard, of each one Dram; Wax as much as will make a Liniment.

After the Obstructions are taken away, the yellow colour will presently vanish by the strength of Natural Heat, which will discuss the Humor from the Skin. But that it may sooner be gone, make a Bath of warm Water, and rub the Body therein, with a Bag of Barley and Bean-meal.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of the Schirrhus of the Liver.

THe Schirrhus of the Liver is a hard Tumor without pain, bred of a thick Humor, faſtned and hardned upon the Liver.

DIFFERENCES. This Schirrhus is twofold, Either it is Exquiſite or Perfect, or Imperfect. That which is a Perfect Schirrhus is laid down in the Definition propounded, which is without Pain or Sence.

That which is not Exquiſite or Perfect hath ſome kind of Pain, and comes from a Matter leſs hardned; in a word, It is a Schirrhus beginning and not confirmed; but that which is Exquiſite is confirmed, ſo that they onely differ in Degrees.

CAUSES. A Schirrhus breeds in the Liver two ways; either from Defluxion, or Congeſtion of a thick and glutinous Humor upon the part; or from Inflammation, which diſſolveth the thin Humors and leaveth the thick.

The Matter of the former is Flegm or Melancholy, either ſent from other parts, or bred in the ſubſtance of the Liver by an evil Concoction. For the producing of this Humor, evil Diet is a main cauſe, if it be of thick, cold and viſcous, or clammy Nouriſhment; as alſo a Flegmatick or Melancholick Conſtitution and a Natural Straightneſs of the Liver. From whence *Galen* ſaith, 13. *Meth.* That a Schirrhus eaſily breedeth in the Liver, Spleen and Reins. In the Liver, becauſe the Paſſages are narrow, and it is nouriſhed with thick blood. In the Spleen, becauſe it receiveth the thick blood. And laſtly, in the Reins, becauſe they are nouriſhed with thick blood.

The Cauſes of the latter Schirrhus which followeth other Humors, is the immoderate uſe of diſcuſſing Medicines, or of Repercuſſives, which by cooling and binding do thicken the Matter, and keep it from diſſolving. Beſides the Matter of the Diſeaſe, which is properly cold and thick, and will not be diſſolved; or the weakneſs of the part, which cannot help the breathing forth of the Humors. And laſtly, a cooling and thickning Diet.

SIGNS. The Signs of a Schirrhus in the Liver, are a hardneſs in the right Hypochondrion, and that more than in an Obſtruction, next a heavineſs in that part, eſpecially when there is violent breathing, no Feaver nor pain, by which it is diſtinguiſhed from an Inflammation, or there is but little pain, as when the Schirrhus is not exquiſite or perfect. There is leſs repoſe upon the left ſide, becauſe the Liver being hard and heavy, doth then lie upon the Stomach and burden it: the colour of the Face is pale and greeniſh, becauſe when the Liver is ſchirrhous, there is no good blood produced by it. The whole Body alſo is faln away, becauſe there is neither ſanguification, nor diſtribution of Nouriſhment as it ought to be.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe is given by *Galen*, 2. *ad Glaucum Cap.* 4. in theſe words; *An inſenſible Schirrhus is incurable, but that which is a little ſenſible is curable, though with much difficulty.* Alſo *Galen Cap.* 5. of the ſame Book, ſaith, *We have cured a Schirrhus of the Liver often in the beginning of it; but when it hath been of long continuance, neither could I, nor any other that I ever heard of, cure it.*

An old inveterate Schirrhus turns to a Dropſie incurable, of which ſome die ſooner than others, if they have a looſneſs of the Belly therewith of long continuance.

A Schirrhus which followeth the Jaundice, or cauſeth the ſame, is dangerous. Whence *Hypocrates*, Aph. 42. Sect. 6. ſaith, That if the Liver grow hard in them who have the Jaundice, it is an evil ſigne,

CURE. The Cure of a Schirrhus, is firſt by the taking away of the Antecedent Cauſe, by the Apozeme which is preſcribed in the Obſtruction of the Liver. To which you may add other Medicines proper to open Obſtructions.

Afterwards you muſt diſcuſs the hard Matter with mollifying and opening things. For this end the Steel Pills above mentioned are excellent, eſpecially if you add thereto Bdellium, Ammoniacum, and Sagapenum.

But if the hardneſs be very great, you muſt give theſe Pills following many days together.

Take of Gum-Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar and ſtrained, and again made thick two Drams; Bdellium and Storax, of each four Scruples; mix them. Take one Dram every other day.

And in the days between, let him uſe the Opiate, or ſtrengthning and opening Lozenges preſcribed in the Cure of Obſtructions.

Theſe following Pills have a wonderful Vertue to ſoften a Schirrhus and diſſolve it.

Take of the beſt Aloes and Gum-Ammoniack diſſolved in Vinegar, ſtrained and again made thick, of each half an Ounce: Mercurius Dulcis two Drams: Diagridium one Dram. With Oxy-

mel of Squils make a Mass of Pills ; of which let him take half a Dram four hours before Dinner, for twenty or thirty days together.

*Zacutus Lusitanus, Obs.*41. *Lib.*1. *Praxis Admir.* reports that there was a strong Schirrhus cured by the use of Conserve of Horehound forty days together.

Some Practitioners commend the use of Turpentine thus prepared :

Take of Turpentine washed with White-wine, one Ounce and an half : Sugar half an Ounce. Give one Dram every day, or every other day, for it is an opening Medicine that provoketh Urine, and loosneth the Belly.

All the time of Cure, let the Patient take White-wine, or thin Claret steeled, for his ordinary Drink.

Also the other Preparations of Steel before-mentioned, are very good.

Outwardly you must apply Fomentations, Oyntments and Plaisters, thus made :

Take of Marsh-mallow Roots, Briony and Lilly Roots, of each one Ounce : Mallows, Violets, Pellitory of the Wall, Wormwood and Agrimony, of each one handful : Linseed, Fenugreek and Dill-seed, of each half a Dram : Camomel, Melilot and Rose-flowers of each one Pugil. Boyl them in three parts of Water, and one of White-wine, or in Water and Vinegar. With the straining let the Region of the Liver be fomented every Morning and Evening.

If the Schirrhus be very great, add to the Decoction Flowerdeluce, wild Cucumers, and Dwarf-Elder-Roots, and make the Decoction in Tripe-Broth and White-wine.

Take of Oyl of Lillies, Camomel, Melilot and sweeet-Almonds, of each one Ounce : Oyl of Roses and Wormwood, of each half an Ounce : Gum-Ammoniack dissolved in Vinegar three Drams : Wax two Drams : make a Liniment, with which anoint the part aforesaid, after the Fomentation.

If you desire a stronger Liniment,

Take of the Juyce of Briony and wild Cucumer, of each two Ounces : the Oyl of Capers and Tamarisk, of each three Ounces : White-wine one Ounce. Boyl them till the Juyce and the Wine be consumed, then add two Drams of Wormwood in Powder, Gum-Ammoniack dissolved in Vinegar half an Ounce : with a little Wax make a Liniment.

Take of the Emplaister de Mucilaginibus one Ounce : Melilot half an Ounce : Gum-Ammoniack melted in the Juyce of Wormwood three Drams ; soften them with a little Oyl of Wormwood and Lillies, and make a Plaister to be laid on after the Liniment.

The Leaves of Henbane boyled in Vinegar are good to be outwardly applied to the part, made into the form of a Cataplasm or Pultis, with Oyl of bitter-Almonds.

To these you may add Baths made of softning and digesting things, and of strengthners, such as we prescribed for Fomentations ; and let the Patient use them by turns.

And finally, Make an Issue in the right Leg, that part of the Matter offending may be that way drawn forth.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Dropsie.

Differences. Hypocrates makes two kinds of Dropsies, namely, An Universal, and a Particular. An Universal Dropsie, is that which is in the whole Body, or over the whole Belly. A Particular is that which is onely in one part : hence there is a Dropsie of the Head, Breast and Womb ; of which here we shall not speak, but onely of the Universal.

Galen gives three kinds of this Universal Dropsie, namely, Ascites, Tympanites and Anasarca, or Leucophlegmatia.

CAUSES. Ascites is a swelling of the Belly, caused of a serous Humor ; nor doth the Belly onely swell, but many times the Feet, Legs, Thighs and Cods. Nay, an Ascites sometimes begins with a swelling in the Feet, which ascends after to the Legs, and so to the Thighs and Belly,.

This serous Humor, as it is of the nature of Water, it is cold ; but as it is salt, it hath in it heat, which then is increased by the nearness of the Bowels, and more by the putrifaction which it gathereth by long continuance : hence comes a Feaver and Thirst, namely, from the stinking salt Vapors which do infect the mouth of the Stomach.

It falls out sometimes, that this Watry Humor is not contained in the Cavity of the Belly, but in certain Bladders growing to the parts of the lower Belly.

An Example whereof is given by *Schenkius*, Lib.3. Observation ; and *Mauritius Cordæus*, Com.5. in *Hyp.* Lib. 1. of Diseases in Women. *Galen* supposed (and almost all Physicians, new and old have followed him) That every Dropsie comes of a cold Liver, which cannot Sanguifie or make Blood compleatly, but instead thereof much Water, Flegm or Wind. Which Opinion, as it is most true in Anasarca, and approved ; so in Ascites and Tympanites it is much questioned by many Modern

Modern Writers, because in the opening of many that died of Dropsies, the Liver hath been found very sound, as is manifest by many relations in those Authors mentioned. Moreover *Hypocrates* 2. Prorrh. wittily affirms, that a Dropsie may come either from the Liver, or from some empty part; by an empty part, he meaneth all that space from the Ribs to the Guts, and the parts contained in it. Also *Hyp.* 4. *de. morb. Mulierum*, mentions a Dropsie coming from the Spleen. To which places of *Hypocrates* they usually answer thus; That the Liver is always affected either primarily, or secondarily; so that there is never a Dropsie before there is a hindrance of Sanguification, or breeding of Blood. But two Reasons do strongly oppose this Doctrine: The first is from the Experience before-mentioned, namely, That if the Liver ought necessarily to suffer in the producing of a Dropsie, it would never be found free and unknit in the Dissection of a dead body. The second is, That if the Liver should breed watry blood, it would be sent into the whole Body, as in Anasarca; nor can a sufficient reason be given, why that serous Humor bred in the Liver should be sent to the Belly, and not to other parts.

As for the cold distemper of the Liver, that is denied by *Trallianus*, *Avicenna*, and others, who affirm, That a Dropsie may arise from a hot distemper of the Liver, and cannot be cured but by cooling means. And this may be maintained by the Authority of *Hypocrates*, in 2. Progn. *A Dropsie* (saith he) *coming after an acute Disease is evil, for it doth not take away the Feaver,* If therefore a Dropsie may come while the Feaver is, it is clear that there is still a hot Distemper. Neither could that ever please me, which is usually spoken by *Galen*'s Servants, That the Native heat is dissolved by a hot Distemper, and much diminished, and that diminished heat may be called cold. For so in a Hectick Feaver and other constant Feavers in which the Natural Heat is much diminished, we should always blame a cold Distemper, and the Symptoms which follow should be imputed to cold, and not to heat. From whence, who doth not perceive that there would arise a great confusion in the searching into the Causes of Symptoms.

Among the late Writers, *Carolus Piso*, whom *Sennertus* followed, hath dived most deep into the true Causes of Ascites, which he affirms to come from a serous Matter contained in the Meat and Drink, which by reason of some preternatural Cause, is staied too long in the Gate and Hollow Veins, not sent into the Body, as in a Natural state and condition it useth to be, but into the capacity of the Abdomen. This serous Humor is retained in the Veins from the whole Body, by reason the attractive faculty of the Parts to which it should be carried, is either hurt or hindred.

Now the chief parts which draw the serous Matter, are the Liver and the Spleen; for they attract the Chylous Matter in which the moisture of Meat and Drink is contained. As also the Spleen draws drink to it self pure and without mixture; as *Hypocrates* taught, and Experience confirms, That they who drink much after Meat, do presently avoid it by Urine; which learned Authors say, Is by reason the Spleen sucks the watry Matter before there is a perfect Concoction made in the Stomach.

The Attraction or drawing quality of the Liver and Spleen, is lost chiefly by defect and weakness of Natural Heat; the Natural Heat is debilitated by a cold or hot Distemper, or by Suffocation.

A cold Distemper coming either from too cold a Diet, from loss of too much Blood and Spirits, or any other Cause, doth destroy the Natural Heat of the Liver and Spleen, and so hinder their Actions.

A hot Distemper doth disperse the Native Heat; whence being made weaker, the Liver and the Spleen become less active. This comes from Feavers, much Wine, or hot Meats.

Lastly, The Natural Heat is weakned by Suffocation, when there is too much blood in the Veins, especially if it be foul, as when the Terms or Hemorrhoids are stopt, by which the Blood was cleansed formerly, but now by stoppage corrupted.

Also the Attraction or drawing vertue of those parts, is hindred by Obstructions, which hinder the free passage of the serous Matter. So a Dropsie followeth a Schirrhus of the Liver and Spleen, not onely because those parts being weakned cannot produce good Blood, but especially because they are not able to attract and send to other parts whatsoever is drunk.

Here it may be objected, That in a Dropsie the whole Body is nourished by blood bred in the Liver of a Chylous Matter which it draweth to its self. We answer, That the Liver doth better attract that which is most familiar unto its self, and most fit to be made blood; but it draweth to it less than is sufficient, by reason of the weakness of the attractive faculty. Hence it is that the Body grows lean, because it draws some water along with the Chylus, and Leaves the rest in the Meseraick Veins, and the Veins of the lower Belly, which is by degrees carried into the Capacity of the Abdomen.

We do not deny that Sanguification or making of blood is hindred in a Dropsie, especially when the Distemper is very cold or very hot, or the Obstruction or Schirrhus great, for then there cannot be a perfect making of blood. But we deny that that is the next and immediate cause of a Dropsie, but rather an effect thereof, when the Water corrupted in the Abdomen doth also corrupt the Bowels that swim therein.

Next to the Liver and Spleen, the Reins do attract the watry Matter which is in the hollow Vein, and free the whole Body from the superfluity thereof, so that if at any time they do not their Office, there remains much Matter in the Veins, which being sent to the Abdomen do quickly make an Ascites; now the attraction of the Veins may cease for divers Causes, because of a cold Distemper, Tumors, Ulcers, and Obstructions, which will diminish, abolish, and intercept their Function.

Lastly, The distribution of Water is hindred from some external Cause, as when much cold Water is drunk, which Nature cannot govern, nor sufficiently distribute into the Veins. So *Carolus Piso* reports of a young man that had a Tertian Ague, and drinking Water exceedingly in his Fit fell into an Ascites, from which by the taking of one Lozenge of Diacarthamum he was cured by discharging the Water which was in the Abdomen, but if he had continued drinking so much Water any longer, he had not been so easily cured, because it would have brought great Obstructions and a cold distemper of the Bowels, by reason of loss of natural heat.

But it is questioned of many by what ways that serous Matter should be carried by the Veins into the Capacity of the Abdomen? to whom we may plainly answer, by saying from *Hypocrates* that in a living Body all things are passing to and fro, so that in time of necessity not onely thin and serous Matter, but also that which is very thick may be sent through the insensible passages. So in a Pleurisie, Blood and Matter will pierce through the thick substance of the Pleura and Membrane which covers the Lungs, and be spit forth at the Mouth. So in a Fracture of the Leg or Thigh, which happens without hurt to the Muscles and skin, the matter which floweth from the broken bone pierceth through the substance of the other parts and wets the Boulsters and Rowlers.

So also in a Dropsie oftentimes a great quantity of Water is vented in one day by giving of Quicksilver, which cannot be except the Water contained in the Abdomen do pass through the Tunicles of the Guts.

Nor is the Objection of *Fernelius* of any force, when he saith, that Nature had in vain made so many open ways, if the Humors can pass through those invisible passages. For we answer, That in an ordinary and natural motion of Humors ordained for the nourishment of the whole Body, those passages are necessary through which they may easily flow, but in an extraordinary case provident Nature doth finde out extraordinary ways by which she may cast out hurtful Matter, or at least send it to a place less dangerous.

Fernelius objects again, That in them who have died by a stoppage of Urine for twenty days together, it was never perceived that any Water went through those blind passages. VVe answer, That Nature doth not always work the same way in preternatural Causes, nor send hurtful Humors to the same places, but especially to those parts which are more disposed to receive them through weakness.

So in the suppression or stoppage of Urine, the serous Humors flow openly through the Veins and Arteries and fill them, and if it finde any part weaker than the rest it falls forceably upon it: hence it is that some die of the hurt of one or other remarkable part. So nothing hinders (if the parts of the Abdomen in which the Veins and Arteries end) be grown weak, but that the VVatry Humor may be sent into its capacity or hollowness.

Nor is that true which *Fernelius* would infer, namely, That a Dropsie never comes from suppression of Urine, for Reason and Experience teacheth the contrary; as we shewed before in the Discourse of the loss of Attraction in the Reins: but you must observe that the stoppage of the Urine doth make an increase of VVater rather in the branches of the hollow Vein, than of the Gate-Vein or *Vena Porta*, by which the Watry Humor chiefly flows into the Capacity of the Abdomen as appears by what followeth.

Therefore we may answer this Question, by saying, That the water got into the hollow of the Abdomen by the insensible passages, though there are also other manifest ways by which it may pass.

Hypocrates, Aph. 55. Sect. 7. hath shewed them, for (saith he) they who have much Water about the Liver, if it get into the Omentum or Cels, their Belly will be filled with Water, and then they die. The meaning of which Aphorism is (though *Galen* did not plainly see it) that the Water from the Liver doth flow into the Branches of the *Vena Portæ* which go to the Omentum, and when they are filled either by their Tunicles made thin by Diapedesis or Rarifaction, or by the Mouths of the Vessels being opened by Anastomosis, the Water gets into the Cavity of the Abdomen. This happens often in the Spleen also, when it draws Water in abundance from the Stomach, as appears by many sayings of *Hypocrates*; and in *lib.* 4. *de morbis*, he saith, That Water may press from the Spleen to the Omentum or Cell, in these words, *Drink is also carried into the Stomach with which when it is filled the Spleen takes it from thence and sends it to the Veins and the Omentum.* From which we may perceive, that water chiefly gets into the Abdomen, by the Veins of the Omentum which are called Epiploicæ and Gastrepiploicæ, although it may pass also through other Veins.

Besides

Beſides the aforeſaid Cauſes of a Dropſie, which are more ordinary, there are mentioned by Authors ſome leſs uſual, confirmed by Obſervation: and theſe come from the diſorder of ſome peculiar part, not onely of the Liver and Spleen, but alſo the Meſentery, Sweet-bread, Stomach, Guts, Reins, Bladder and Womb, namely, when the *Homioſis*, or faculty to convert Nouriſhment into themſelves is hurt from ſome great Diſeaſe, ſo that their proper Nouriſhment is corrupted and turned into Water. So *Galen*, Comment. Aph. 55. Sect. 7. ſaith, That watry Bladders are ſometimes in the out-ſide of the Liver, which being broken, ſend Water downwards into the Cavity of the Abdomen, the increaſe whereof breeds a Dropſie.

Fernelius ſuppoſeth that the Liver being very dry hath clefts like the parched Earth, and that through them there flows a conſtant Water which fills the Cavity of the Abdomen. Others ſay, that a Dropſie may come from the Guts, if they be perforated or pierced through, and yet the Patient dieth not preſently, but a Watry Humor ſtill flows through them into the Cavity. It comes alſo from the Kidneys, if they be much ulcerated and Water flow from them. So *Platerus* reports of one that in a Dropſie had many Ulcers in both Kidneys, from whence both Matter and Water flowed into the Cavity. There is alſo a Story in *Sennertus*, taken out of *John Heinzius*, Of a certain Woman who had a Dropſie from the diſtemper of the Womb, whoſe Bowels were all ſound, except the Teſticles or Stones which were found to be ſwoln as big as the Head of a new born Child, being blew, hollow, and full of Ulcers, from which there came a ſerous Matter which cauſed the Dropſie.

The Dropſie called Tympanites, hath its name from *Tympanum* a Drum, becauſe the Abdomen is ſtretched out like a Drum, and if you ſtrike it with your hand, it ſounds like it. This ſtretching comes from wind ſhut up in the Cavity of the Abdomen. But ſometimes this wind is in the Cavity of the Guts; which *Platerus* obſerved, ſaying, In ſome that have been thought to die of a Tympany, after they were opened, have had no wind coming forth of the Cavity of the Belly: neither did their Bellies but their Guts ſink, eſpecially the thin Guts, which were ſo ſtretched with wind that they came forth ſo rouled together that they could not be again thruſt into the Belly.

But we muſt obſerve that the wind which cauſeth a Tympany is ſeldom contained in the Belly alone, but for the moſt part mixed with Water; as in an Aſcites, not onely Water but Wind alſo is contained; and both theſe Dropſies have their name of that which predominateth: if there be more Wind then Water, it is a Tympany, but if more Water then Wind, an Aſcites; but if they be equal, it is between both: ſo that we may doubt whether that Dropſie be a Tympany or an Aſcites.

The material cauſe of Wind is a crude Humor and thick, whether it be Flegm or Melancholy, which being ſtirred and made thin by heat, ſends forth thick Vapors which are hard to be diſſolved, and theſe are called *Flatus*.

This Crude and thick Humor is partly in the Stomach and Guts, but eſpecially between the Membranes of the Midriff and Guts, from whence it is more hard to be moved then from the Cavity of the parts aforeſaid. The 11. Aph. Sect. 6. of *Hypocrates* makes this very probable; *They who have pains and gripings about the Navel and Loyns which cannot be removed, have a dry Dropſie.* For becauſe the Meſentery is joyned to the Guts by the fore-part, and to the Loyns by the hinder-part, we may eaſily perceive, that the pains which reach from the Navil to the Loyns come from the Meſentery. Beſides, the greatneſs of the pain ſhews that the Cauſe is deep in the ſubſtance of the part, and cannot be removed. For if it were in the Cavity of the Stomach and Guts, it would eaſily be remedied.

Concerning the Efficient Cauſe Authors differ; ſome ſay it comes from a Cold, ſome from a hot Diſtemper. They which accuſe a cold Diſtemper, they have *Galen* on their ſide, who ſays, That Wind is bred of a weak heat. To whom we anſwer, That heat may be ſaid to be weak in reſpect of the Matter which cannot be diſcuſſed or diſſolved thereby. But this is to be imputed to the Matter, which is rather defective then the Heat, which is commonly too great and preternatural. And we muſt acknowledge with the Learned, That a burnt Melancholick Humor is moſt fit to breed a Tympany, which proceedeth from the parching heat of the Bowels, which Heat doth ſtir that Matter, and produceth from it thick Vapors that are hard to be diſſolved.

The Dropſie called *Anaſarca* comes of a Flegmatick Humor ſpread through the whole Body, and therefore the Body is ſwoln and white; from whence the Diſeaſe is called *Leucophlegmatia*. This Flegm comes from a cold Liver, which inſtead of good Blood produceth crude and flegmatick; which when it cannot be turned into the ſubſtance of the parts, leaves the crude part that is unfit for Nouriſhment upon them, and makes them ſwell; hence comes *Anaſarca* or *Leucophlegmatia*.

This Diſeaſe beginning is called *Cachexia*, or an evil Habit, and turns unto *Leucophlegmatia*, from which it differs but in degree.

The Antecedent Cauſes are all things that cool the Liver too much, and hinder its concoction, as too much cold and moiſt Diet, the ſtopping of the Terms or Hemorrhoids, Obſtructions, cold Tumors,

mors, Schirrhus and large bleeding, and other great Evacuations, by which the Native Heat is diminished.

SIGNS. The Signs of a Dropsie and every sort of it, may be known by what hath been said.

In an Ascites, you may know that there is Water in the Abdomen by its greatness, soft swelling, and broad, and if you press the sides you shall easily hear a noise of Water, and when the Patient turns from one side to the other, and then the whole Belly lieth as it were on that side: then the Feet and Cods swell, but the higher parts grow less; the Urine is little and thick, sometimes red, because there goes but little Water to the Reins and Bladder, and stays long there, by which means it becomes red and thick. In the progress or encrease of the Disease, there is difficulty of Breathing, by reason of the abundance of Water which lieth upon the *Diaphragma* or Midriff, especially when the Patient lieth down, and therefore he is forced to stand or sit most usually. There is a troublesome thirst from the saltness of the humor, with which the Stomach swimmeth. And lastly, there is a constant lingering Feaver from the corruption of the Water, which at length doth corrupt all the Bowels swimming therein.

In a Tympany, the Belly being strook, sounds like a Drum; the Bulk of the Belly is less burdensome than in an Ascites: There were formerly pains about the Navel and Reins, when the Patient lieth with his Face upwards, his Belly remains hard and stretched forth, nor doth it turn aside when he turneth himself.

Lastly, In an *Anasarca*, not only the Belly, Thighs and Legs, but also the Hands, Arms, Breast, Face and whole Body swell; and wheresoever you thrust your finger upon it, it will pit, and leave an impression. The colour of the Skin is pale and Earthy, the Flesh soft and loose, the Water thin and white, breathing difficultly, and sometimes a lingring Feaver.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick: Every Dropsie is dangerous and hard to be cured, and the more hard by how much the elder, but *Anasarca* is least dangerous; but *Ascites* and Tympany are sometimes one more dangerous than another, according to their Causes. So if *Ascites* comes from a Schirrhus of the Liver, or Ulcer of some internal part, it is more dangerous than a Tympany; but if it come of drinking too much Water, or new Obstructions, it is less dangerous.

A Dropsie is more easily cured in Servants than in Free-men, in Country-men than in Noblemen; for they will be better constrained to abstain from Drink and the like, and be more Patient than they who have liberty.

A Dropsie from the hardness of the Spleen is less dangerous, than from the hardness of the Liver, because the Spleen is not so Noble a part.

A Dropsie coming upon an acute Disease, is evil; nor will it abate the Feaver, but cause pain and death. *Hyp.* 2. Prognost.

They whose Liver being full of Water, discharge it into the Omentum or Caul, their Belly is filled with Water, and they die. *Hyp.* Aph. 55. Sect. 7.

He who hath Water between the Skin or an *Anasarca*, if that Water which is in the Veins flow into the Belly, the disease is cured, *Hyp.* Aph. 14. Sect. 6. This Aphorism seems contrary to the former. But this contrariety is answered, by saying that *Hypocrates* in the former, by *Belly*, understood the Cavity of the *Abdomen*; but in this, the Belly its self; for if the Water flow through the Belly, the Difease is at an end. Which Opinion is more clearly explained by *Hypocrates*, in Coacis, in these words; *In the beginning of a Dropsie, if there come a Flux of the Belly without want of Concoction or Crudity, it is prevented.* You must mark that it is in the beginning; for if a Flux come upon an old Dropsie, it is not so safe, because commonly there is some fault in the Bowels by continuance, as a Schirrhus or corruption of substance, which begets new matter, and death also. Hence *Hyp.* in *Prorrh.* saith, That they who are to be cured of the Dropsie, must be *Eusplanchnous*, that is, those that have sound Bowels, free from the great Diseases mentioned. Otherwise, if a flux of the Belly happen with a Schirrhus or corruption of the Liver, they die presently, as *Galen* shews, 2. *ad* Glau. *cap.* 5. And *Avicen* saith thus, *Straitness of breath and flux of the belly, signifie death within three daies.*

Little Urine in Dropsies is evil; the less, the worse, because the Drink runs into the Belly, and not into the Reins. Hence *Hyp.* in Coac. saith, *Little and thick Urine, and a Dropsie that is Feaverish, is deadly: but if the quantity of Urine encrease, we may hope well.* Which is elegantly laid down by *Celsus*: *And then* (saith he) *there is hope of Health, when they void more Urine than they drink: Therefore it is good every day to measure the Urine and the Drink, and the Belly with a string, especially while Physick is given to see whether it grow less or not; for if it encrease notwithstanding the Medicines, it is desperate.*

Impostthumes or spots in the Legs of Hydropical men, are deadly. *Hypocrates* confirms this 7. Epid. in the History of *Bion* and *Ctesiphon*; the one whereof died presently after an Impostthume which ran in his left Knee: the other after he had a red and blewish gathering in his right Thigh.

Men

Men that are cured by Medicines for Dropsies, if they fall again into the same, are desperate, *Hyp.* in Coac. For it signifieth that there is some incurable fault lurking in the Bowels, which after the Water is emptied, reneweth it again.

If the Patient have sound Bowels and strength, eat his Meat, and Concoct well, and be not sick after, breath freely, have no pain, cough or thirst, and his Tongue grow not rough, so much as in his sleep; if Medicines presently purge him, and if without Medicines he be bound, and in a Natural order; and if his Urine change according to his Diet, or if he be not faint. If all these things be present, the Patient is recovered; if some of them, there is hopes of amendment; if none, he is desperate.

In a dry Dropsie, to piss by drops is evil. *Hyp. in Coacis.*

A Tympany in a Melancholick Body is deadly, and Remedies are given in vain.

If in a Leucophlegmatia, a strong Diarrhœa follow, the Disease is cured, *Hyp.* Aph. 29. Sect. 7: but this Diarrhœa must be at the beginning, or at least before the Disease be old, or the strength of the Party weakned; but if it happen when the Patient is weak, it is dangerous.

CURE. The Cure of the Dropsie consists in the Evacuation of the Matter, whether it be in the whole Body, or in the Abdomen or Belly; in taking away the Cause that produced that Matter, and in strengthning of the Bowels, especially the Liver.

The chief and most ordinary Causes are, great Obstructions, and Schirrhus or hard Tumors, the Cure of which Diseases is to be taken out of their proper Chapters. But if they will not suffice, you must use these following, which are more proper in Dropsies, and vary them according to the variety of Causes, and the Bodies sick.

And first, you must purge by an usual opening Apozeme that expels Flegm and Water, made thus:

Take of the Roots of Eringus, Madder, Smallage, Parsley, and Elicampane, of each one Ounce: Valerian, Asarabacca, Dwarf-Elder, and Flowerdeluce Roots, of each half an Ounce: the Bark of the Roots of Capers, and inward Bark of an Ash and Tamarisk, of each six Drams: the Leaves of Agrimony, Ceterach, Maindenhair, Germander, St. Johns-wort, Wormwood and the lesser Centaury, of each one handful: Soldanella or wild Mercury, half a handful: the Seeds of Carrots, Parsley and Fennel, of each half an Ounce: scraped Liquoris and Raisins stoned, of each one Ounce: clean Senna one Ounce and an half: Agarick tied in a clout three Drams: the Seeds of Dwarf-Elder and Jallap Roots, of each one Dram and an half: Ginger and Cloves, of each one Dram: Broom, Elder and Tamarisk-flowers, of each one Pugil. Boyl them in equal parts of steeled Water, and White-wine added towards the end to a Pint and a quarter. When it is strained, dissolve therein Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, four Ounces. Make a clear Apozeme Aromatized with three Drams of Cinnamon, for four Mornings-draughts.

After universal Purging, let the Patient take this following Powder once a Week.

Take of clean Senna, Gummy Turbith, Hermodacts, Dwarf-Elder-seeds, Jallap and Mechoacan, of each one Dram: Cream of Tartar two Drams: Cambugia half a Dram: the Powder of Diamber, Diarrhodon Abbatis and Fennel-seeds, of each one Scruple: Sugar-candy three Drams. Make a Powder of them all, of which infuse two Drams, or two Drams and an half all Night in four Ounces of White-wine. Let him take the Wine and the Powder in the Morning.

The Syrup of *Ramnus solutivus*, or Buck-thorn made of the Juyce of its Fruit, called Rhem-Berries, with Sugar, given one Ounce at a time doth wonderfully purge Water. It must be taken presently before Dinner.

Or give the Magistral Syrup made of the Decoction of the Apozeme afore-mentioned, the Dose of Purgers being increased; or this following:

Take of the Juyce of Damask-Roses two Pints: the Juyce of the Roots of Danewort, Flowerdeluce, Succory-leaves and Agrimony, of each half a Pint: the Seeds of Danewort, Mechoacan Roots, and of the best Rhubarb, of each two Ounces: Spicknard three Drams: yellow Saunders two Drams. Crystal of Tartar one Dram and an half. Infuse them a whole Night, and after a little boyling strain them: then put as much white Sugar as is of the Liquor. Boyl it into a Syrup, and add to it of the Salt of Wormwood half an Ounce. Let him take two Drams with opening Broth once in a Week.

Or instead of this Syrup, or at other times when it is not taken, you may give these Pills which purge the evil Humors, and also open Obstructions.

Take of the best Aloes steeped in the Juyce of Wormwood, half an Ounce: Gum Ammoniack dissolved in Vinegar and strained, the best Myrrh, and Crocus Martis prepared with Sulphur, of each three Drams: Salt of Wormwood and Tamarisk, of each two Drams: Diagridium and Troches of Alhandal, of each one Dram: Saffron, Ginger and Sal-gem, of each one Scruple. With Oxymel of Squils make a Mass of Pills, of which give half a Dram twice in a Week two hours before Dinner.

Also purging Wines are much commended for the Cure of the Dropsie, of which there are divers Forms. But these are best:

Take of the Roots of Asarabacca and Mechoacan, of each two Ounces: the French Flowerdeluce, and Bark of the Roots of Danewort and Elder, of each one Ounce: Elicampane-roots half an Ounce: dry Wormwood and Dodder of Time, of each one Pugil: clean Senna one Ounce: Soldanella or Sea-fool-foot two Drams: the Troches of Rhubarb and Agrimony, of each one Dram: Mace and Cinnamon, of each half a Dram: Scammony four Scruples: White-wine two Pints and an half. Infuse them three days in Balneo Mariæ; *the Vessel being well stopped, keep it without straining. Let him take two or three Ounces in the Morning twice or thrice in a week.*

Among Medicines for drawing forth of Water, the Juyce of French-Flowerdeluce is very much commended, if it be drawn forth with White-wine, it may be given to three Ounces; it provoketh Stool and Urine very powerfully. But because it is very offensive to the Mouth and Stomach with its sharpness, it useth to be mixed with Manna or Honey. *Massaria* gives it thus:

Take of Juyce of Flowerdeluce newly drawn with White-wine, three Ounces: the best Manna one Ounce and an half. Mix them for a Potion.

Platerus in his Observations; *I gave* (saith he) *to one in a Dropsie of the Juyce of Flowerdeluce to drink with Honey two Ounces, and he often pissed and purged; and after he had taken it twice or thrice, his Belly ceased swelling, and his Feet and he was cured.*

Rhubarb is commended of some, because it purgeth noxious Humors, and strengthneth the Liver. And *Stocherus* saith, that he cured many with the use of Rhubarb given every third or fourth day, one or two Drams in an opening Decoction. Also in *Scoltzius* his Epistles, there is a famous Story of one who was cured of a Dropsie onely by the use of Rhubarb, which he took every day in such a quantity as was necessary to purge.

The Troches of Rhubarb are much commended by all Authors. And *Mattheus de Gradi* reports, That a certain Duke of *Orleans* was cured with them alone, taking two Drams twice in a Week.

Michael Paschalius saith, That he cured a Dropsie with the same, making them into Pills, by reason of their bitterness.

The Chymists commend the Extract of black Hellebore, *Aquila Cœlestis*, and *Mercurius vitæ*, and they mix them with other vulgar Medicines, from whence followeth a plentiful Evacuation of Water. But they had need of strong bodies who takes them.

Mercurius dulcis works most gently, and *Mercurius Diaphoreticus*. But *Antimonium Diaphoreticum* cures without manifest Evacuation, if it be calcined with Salt-peter till it be white: but the Diaphoretick or Sweating Medicine made of the Butter of Antimony, cures all kinds of Dropsies best.

But you must observe in the giving of all sorts of Purges, that they, especially if strong, are not to be given often, as *Galen* teacheth, *Lib. 9. Cata Topous*, because they weaken the Body, and then there will more water be bred afterwards. Therefore you must prescribe strengthners and openers oftner than Purgers. And Experience teacheth us, That the Evacuation by Urine in this Disease hath better success than that by Stool.

Instead of Purgers, you may give Clysters which discuss Wind, purge Water, and take down the Belly, made thus:

Take of Mallows, Mercury, and red Coleworts, of each one handful; Soldanella or wild Mercury half a handful: Annis, Caraway, and Dill-seeds, of each three Drams: Camomel, Melilot, French-Lavender and Broom-flowers, of each one Pugil. Boyl them to a Pint: In the straining dissolve of Diacatholicon one Ounce: Hiera Picra half an Ounce: Oyl of Dill and Lillies, and of common Honey, of each two Ounces. Make a Clyster twice in a Week. Or,

Take of very sour Leaven half an Ounce: common Salt one Pugil. Boyl them in as much Water as is sufficient: strain it, and add to it the Urine of a Child four Ounces: Oyl of Rue three Ounces: clarified Honey one Ounce. Make a Clyster. This *Valeriola* commends highly.

This following Clyster brings forth Water in abundance:

Take of Coloquintida one Dram, infuse it for a Night in three Ounces of White-wine: when it is strained add thereto Tripe-broth one Pint: common Oyl two Ounces: Salt-peter melted one Ounce: strong Vinegar one spoonful. Make a Clyster. Or,

Take of the Pulp of Coloquintida one Dram: clean Bran one handful: boyl them in White-wine for a Clyster. Or,

Take of Carthamus-seeds one Ounce: the best Agarick half an Ounce: the Pulp of Coloquintida three Drams: Centaury the less, Germander, and both the Wormwoods, of each half a handful. Boyl them to a Pint: In the straining dissolve of Oyl of Camomel, Rue, and Capars, of each one Ounce. Honey of Roses two Ounces. Make a Clyster. Or,

Take of the Emollient Decoction one Pint: thick vomiting Wine, the Infusion of Crocus metallorum four Ounces: Diaphœnicon one Ounce. Make a Clyster.

Blood-

Blood-letting here is for good reaſon omitted, except the Diſeaſe come from ſtoppage of the Terms or Hemorrhoids. And then you muſt not bleed except it be in the beginning of the Diſeaſe, before the Liver be grown too cold.

Iſſues, Bliſters, and Scarrifications uſe to cauſe Gangrenes, or Mortifications in a Dropſie, becauſe the heat of the part being ſmall, is quickly extinguiſhed: Therefore it is better wholly to abſtain from theſe kind of Remedies, although ſometimes they have done ſome people good.

Paracenteſis, or cutting of the Skin, is ſeldom to be uſed, becauſe few are cured thereby, eſpecially becauſe the Patients, or their Kindred will not yield to it before the Diſeaſe is confirmed, and the Bowels are ſo putrified that there is no hope. Therefore for the moſt part they die the ſecond or third day after they are cut. The wiſer ſort will have the Inciſion made in the beginning or increaſe of the Diſeaſe before the Bowels are corrupted. Neither is it neceſſary at that time, becauſe the Diſeaſe being ſmall may more ſafely be cured with other Medicines.

Among emptying Medicines, Sweatings are accounted moſt profitable, which, as they are always good in Anaſarca, ſo in a Tympany or Aſcites, they ſometimes hurt, namely, when drineſs of the Liver (which is uſual) cauſeth the Diſeaſe. Moreover, it is commonly impoſſible to make men in Dropſies ſweat. But if the Liver be not dry, Sweats are good in all kinds of Dropſies, eſpecially when they decline, to diſcuſs the reliques of the watry Humor by the habit of the Body. So *Valeriola* reports, That he cured an Aſcites with a Decoction of Guajacum given forty days together. It is good to make the Decoction with ſteeled Water and Wine. The Chymiſts commend Antimonium Diaphoreticum.

Martinus Rulandus makes a Sudorifick of Juniper-berries, which becauſe they are forceable to provoke Urine, may do good both ways. It is thus made:

Take of Juniper-berries bruiſed three handfuls: Sack as much as is ſufficient; boyl them to halfs, and give two Ounces every morning, covering warm after it.

Horatius Reſerus in *Scholtzius*, boaſteth that he hath cured many Boys, and ſome Women of the Anaſarca with Syrup of St. *Ambroſe*, which is a Sudorifick. Its deſcription is in an old Diſpenſatory called *Luminare majus*, thus;

Take of Gromwel-ſeeds husked two Ounces: Spring-water half a Pint; boyl them till three or four Ounces of Water onely remain: which being ſtrained, mix it with as much Sack, and give it warm: it will ſweat him plentifully if he be covered warm.

But thoſe Medicines are beſt which purge by Urine, and the Cure is commonly better this way.

One of the chief is two Ounces of the Juyce of Chervil given every Morning in Wine for many days.

Opening Wines that purge by Urine are good in this caſe: as this,

Take of Elicampane, Smallage, Fennel, and Flowerdeluce-roots dried, of each one Ounce and an half: Roots of Valerian, Gentian, Aſarabacca, and Squils or Sea-Onions, of each one Dram: the middle Bark of an Elder, and Saxaphras, of each ſix Drams: dried Wormwood, Agrimony, Germander and Maiden-hair, of each two Drams: the tops of Centaury the leſs, and Broom-flowers, of each one Dram: Parſley, Annis, and Dill-ſeeds, of each one Dram and an half: Cinnamon two Drams: Spicknard half a Dram: bruiſe them together, and infuſe them in White-wine for a few days, and let him drink thereof every Morning.

The ſteeled Compound Wine preſcribed in the Obſtruction of the Liver, is good for the ſame.

The Decoction of Juniper mentioned is to be reckoned among the Diureticks. And if you fear it is too hot, you may make it in Water, and put a little Spirit of Vitriol to it.

Fonſeca commends the uſe of Turpentine waſhed with Barley-water, and he gives half an Ounce thereof twice in a Week.

And laſtly, The Spirit of Salt, Tartar, and Vitriol, given in a true quantity with an Apozeme, or other opening Decoction for ſome days, do Wonders; becauſe they being very thin, do run into all the parts of the Body and open them.

The Salts of Wormwood, Juniper, Bean-ſtalks, and the like, given in White-wine, do the ſame. Or in want of Salts you may make a Lee of the Aſhes of the ſame, which will be ſufficient.

Mathiolus upon the 87. Chap. Lib. 1. of *Diſcorides*, ſaith, *That a Lee made of Juniper-Aſhes with White-wine, and four or five Ounces thereof taken, doth powerfully provoke Urine, ſo that I have ſeen ſome men cured of a Dropſie with it alone.*

Moreover, In the whole time of the Cure, you muſt uſe ſtrengthners to the Liver; for it is in vain to purge Water, if you do not hinder the increaſe of it, which you cannot do except you refreſh the Liver, and bring it to its former temper.

Among the chief Strengthners is Cinnamon-water, of which you may give one Spoonful every Morning, and before Supper.

But *Galen* in his Eighth Book *Kata Topous* commends the Electuary called Cyphoides by the *Arabians*, from the Wine whereof it is made, of which you may give half an Ounce in the Morning, according to *Hollerius* it is thus made:

Take of Currans cleansed half a pound: boyl them in old Sack to the consistence of the Pultis, strain them after they are pounded, and then add of the Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, Citron-bark candied, and Cinnamon, of each one Dram: the Powder of Aromaticum Rosatum, Diamargariton Calidum, and Diacinamon, of each two Scruples: Lignum Aloes half a Dram: Saffron half a Scruple. Mix them for a soft Electuary.

The Opiates prescribed for the Obstruction of the Liver are here very profitable.

The Conserve of Sea-wormwood is very good, made of one part of the Leaves and three of Sugar, with which *Matthiolus* in his Chapter of Wormwood saith, some have been cured.

Poterius makes an Opiate of Conserve of Roses, Specificum Stomachicum, and Crocus Martis, and Oyl of Vitriol, by which onely Medicine he saith he hath cured Dropsies. The Specificum Stomachicum is Antimony fixed.

The Cure of Men in Dropsies lieth much in their Drink, therefore there must be care of that, that he drink sparingly, and indure thirst as much as may be: for it is known that many have been cured onely with abstaining from Drink and eating of dry Meats, without other means. For Drink, let him take Elicampane or Wormwood, Juniper or Steeled Wine, or let him use the aforesaid Steel Medicines. *Avicen* forbids men in a Dropsie to see Waters. But if you fear too much Heat or Driness, or if the Patient be Abstemious, he may use the Decoction of Juniper, of Guajacum or Saxaphras, or of Madder, which provokes Urine very much, either alone, or with White-wine. But because he must abstain from Drink (as we said) and yet there is great thirst, it must be assuaged by Fits withwashing the Mouth with Steeled Water and Vinegar, or with often chewing Mastick, or the like; for it will draw Water to the Mouth, not onely (as some think) out of the Head alone, but from the Stomach and Cavity of the Abdomen, and therefore it will do much.

Of Meats we say thus, That he must choose the driest, and avoid Sweat-meats as the Plague.

While you use Internals, forget not Externals, for they are of great force to discuss the Humor of the Belly; as Fomentations, Bags, Oyntments, Pultisses and Plaisters. The chief are made thus:

Take of Marsh-mallow and Lilly Roots, Cypress-barks, Caper-barks, middle Barks of Ash, Tamarisk, Dwarf-Elder, and the greater Snakeweed, of each three Ounces: Wormwood, Agrimony, Marjerom, Organy, Calaminta, Peniroyal, Rue, Ground-Pine, Southernwood and Elder, of each one handful: Parsley, Dill and Cummin-seeds, of each one Ounce: Camomel, Melilot and Broom-flowers, of each three Pugils: Spicknard, Schœnanth, Nutmegs, Cloves and Cinnamon, of each half an Ounce: Salt and Allum, of each half a pound. Boyl them all in a Lee made of Oke-Ashes or Branches: with this foment the whole Belly with Spunges dipt therein and strained. Or,

Take the Urine of a sound Boy, four Pints: Lapis Prunellæ three Ounces: boyl them to the consuming of the third part of a Fomentation.

Aquapendens commends Lime-Water, in which he dips a new Spunge which will compass the whole Abdomen; this he strains and binds on, by which he affirmeth, That the Waters that cause the Dropsie are consumed, the cold and moist distemper of the Bowels are taken away, and the hardness of the Spleen dissolved.

Claudinus quencheth the Lime in a Salt Bath Water, that is either of Brimstone or Salt-peter, and bindeth close the Spunges dipped therein and strained with Rowlers to the Belly, and keeps them there long, and then changeth them.

You may make Bags of the Ingredients of the former Fomentation boyled in White-wine, and applied warm to the Belly.

After the Fomentation let the Belly be anointed with Oyl of Dill, Rue or Flowerdeluce, mixed with Powder of Ammoniacum, Galangal, Dill, Bay-berries, and the like.

It is also good to anoint with the Oyl of Scorpions according to *Matthiolus*, and with a little Oyl of Rosemary.

Many do make Oyntments and Liniments of strong Purgers, which draw Water violently from the Dropsie, and assuage the swelling of the Belly, but they are dangerous; for the Purging Quality getting between the Muscles and the Membranes doth often stir up a deadly Loosness.

After Liniments, or if they be omitted, you may apply Cataplasms or Emplaisters. This following is the best.

Take of the Roots of wild Cucumers well bruised and steeped twenty four hours in Vinegar of Squils, one pound: clarified Honey two Pints. Mix them, and boyl them to the consistence of a Cerat, and add in the end four Ounces of the Powder of Cummin-seed. Make an Emplaister for the Belly to be renewed every day. Or,

Take

Take of dried Cow-dung one pound: Brimstone and Cummin-seeds Powdred, of each two Drams: New-wine boyled called Sapa: or of the Urine of a Boy, as much as will make a Cataplasm.

A Cataplasm of Rhadishes bruised and laid to the Navil and Reins, doth provoke Stools and Urine.

Galen commends a Cataplasm of Snails bruised with their Shells, which must be kept to the Belly till it fall off of its own accord; it draws Water forth violently.

Valeriola makes it in form of a Plaister thus:

Take of Cow-dung one pound: Goat-dung half a pound: boyl them in strong Vinegar, and beat them in a Mortar with three Ounces of Brimstone, and one Ounce of Allum: the Juyce of Spurge and Dwarf-Elder newly drawn of each three Ounces: Lupine and Orobus-meal, of each two Ounces: the Powder of Soldanella, Annis, Fennel and Cummin, of each two Drams: common parched Salt three Drams: Turpentine four Ounces: Pitch six Ounces. Make a Plaister.

It is worth the Observation which *Wierus* and *Varignana* say they have found by Experience, That a Toad found in the Woods, cut through the Belly and tied to the Reins, doth provoke Urine violently, and when you will evacuate more apply another.

Petræus also reports, That the Powder of the same Toad dried and calcined in an Oven, drunk half a Dram in Wine or other Liquor, doth wonderfully expel the Dropsie by Urine.

The first Inventor of which Experience desiring thereby to destroy himself, was cured thereby contrary to expectation.

Also this following Cerat made of a Toad is excellent.

Take of Toads two pound: the Juyce of Dwarf-Elder three Pints: Oyl one Pint; Wax half a pound. Boyl them in a luted Pot to the consumption of half, strain them for a Cerat; spread this upon a Leather and lay it to the Spleen, it evacuateth all Waters.

All the time of the Cure you must strengthen the Liver and Stomach, if the Humor doth begin to abate, or is not so great that it hinders the Vertue of outward Medicines from coming to the part.

Take of the Oyl of Orange-flowers one Ounce: the Oyl of Spike three Drams: the Oyntment of Roses, the Stomach Cerat of Galen, *of each two Drams: distilled Oyl of Mastick two Scruples: the distilled Oyl of Wormwood one Scruple: Oyl of Nutmegs one Dram and an half: white Wax a little: mix them for a Liniment to be applied to the Stomach.*

Take of Sea-Wormwood three Drams: Horehound and Rosemary, of each two Drams: red Roses two Pugils: Camomel-flowers and Bay-leaves, of each half a handful: Orange-peels and Sweet-wood Aloes, of each three Drams; Cypress-Roots, Schœnanth, and Spicknard, of each half an Ounce: with two parts of the best Wine, and one part of Wormwood and Agrimony-Water, make a Decoction, with which foment the Region of the Liver with a Spunge first washt in Wormwood-Water.

Take of the Oyntment of Roses and Cerat of Saunders, of each three Ounces: red Roses, Endive and Sorrel-seed, of each one Dram; Spicknard, Schœnanth, dried Wormwood, and Styrax Calamita, of each three Scruples; Oyl of Mastick or Wormwood, as much as will suffice to make a Liniment to be applied to the same part after the Fomentation.

For the most part in a Dropsie the Thighs, Legs and Feet have a cold Swelling, and for the discussing of it a Lye is good in which the Roots of Dwarf-Elder and Elicampane, Rosemary-leaves Marjerom, Thyme, Bays, Organy, Salt and Allum have been boyled.

Although the things aforesaid are chiefly used, yet sometimes they are not necessary, namely, when the Dropsie comes in a hot and dry Constitution from hot Causes which disperse the Natural heat, as in vehement Cholerick Feavers, for then cold things for the Liver mixed with warm Openers are best, such as are used in continual Feavers: And the Magistral Syrup above mentioned made of the Juyce of Roses, Succory and Agrimony.

For ordinary drink give a Decoction of Succory Roots and Calcitrapa or white Chamelion, which is not unpleasant; or of other Openers, but in a greater quantity than above, which may quench thirst, asswage the heat of the Liver, and moisten the driness thereof. It is not amiss to confirm this Doctrine by a famous Example (although it be allowed by *Avicen*, *Trallian*, and others) becaus it seems strange to some, and is of great Consequence: *Baptista Montanus* reports, *Cons.* 263. in these words; *I saw* (saith he) *in* Venice *a certain Predicant Frier that was cured of an Ascites and Tympanites; there were with me many famous Physicians, namely,* Papiensis, Eugubinus, Trancavella, *and others*: *He had* (*as I said*) *an Ascites with a Tympany, and a Consumption with a Hectick Feaver; therefore we were bound both to dry and moisten; therefore we were in a great contention, I was willing that he should drink much, but things that open, because he had many Obstructions,*

structions, and that moisten because he had a Consumption: I prescribed the Syrup of Vinegar with all things that provoke Urine. Eugubinus *would not allow him to drink, and told a story of one who was cured by dry things.* Papiensis *to end the controversie, said, that he should neither drink much, nor at all; we argued till Night: the Noblemen brought their Physicians to their Boats, and there* Papiensis *said to a Nobleman, what he had concealed formerly, If you would have this man cured, there is nothing to be done but what* Baptista Montanus *saith.*

In this case also Medicines of Steel, Tartar, and Vitriol are excellent, because they strongly open and provoke Urine without any great heat.

But the tart Vitriol Mineral Waters are best, because they powerfully open the Bowels, provoke Urine, and correct the distemper of the Bowels, whence Experience sheweth us that many Dropsies are every year cured at the *Spaw*.

Avicen reports in the Chapter of the Cure of Ascites, *Of a Woman which had a great Dropsie, and eat an incredible number of Pomegranates, whereby she was cured.*

And *Varignana* reports out of *Platearius*, That an old Woman boyled the Juyce of Plantane to the consumption of half, and gave it to one that had a Dropsie from a Hot Cause every day, and so cured him.

By these Examples it is plain, That sometimes a Dropsie is cured with cold things; and to these we may add the Testimony of *Christopher Vega, lib. 3. Art. Med. Sect. 8. Cap. 12.* who saith there, *We saw one that had a Tympany from the Hot Distemper of the Liver whom we cured with cold things, laying upon the Liver the Juyce of Endive and Succory with a little Vinegar, and giving Endive and Succory to be eaten.*

The End of the Eleventh Book.

THE

THE TWELFTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Spleen.

The PREFACE.

ALthough the Spleen may be afflicted with all kinds of Diseases, both Similary, Organick, and Common; yet we will onely speak of those which are most ordinary in Practice, and we will contain them in six Chapters. The first shall be of the Inflammation of the Spleen. The second of the Pain. The third of the Obstruction and Tumor, or puffing up of the Spleen. The fourth of the Schirrhus, or hard Tumor. The fifth of Hypochondriack Melancholy. The sixth of the Scurvy.

CHAP. I.

Of the Inflammation of the Spleen.

THe Inflammation of the Spleen is of the same Nature with that of the Liver, onely it differs in this, That it seldom comes from pure, but from Melancholick Blood. It hath the same Causes, both Conjunct and Antecedent: but the Diagnosis or knowledge by Signs is different.

SIGNS. The Signs of the Spleen inflamed, are Swelling and Pain in the left side under the Ribs, which sometimes reach to the Midriff and the left Shoulder; also heaviness and beating in the same side, a constant Feaver, loathing of Meat, Thirst, blackness of the Tongue, troublesom lying on the right side, by reason of the heaviness of the part lying upon the Stomach then; sometimes troublesom lying upon the left, if the Tumor be great, for then it is pressed both by the Stomach, and the Liver; sometimes the Tumor is in the shape of the Spleen, sometimes it fills the whole left Hypochondria, sometimes it appears below the Navel, when the matter is increased, and when the Inflammation reacheth to the parts adjacent, and especially to the Navel.

These Signs are greater or lesser, according to the divers mixtures of Humors. For if Choler be mixed with Melancholick Blood, the Urine is more red, the Mouth bitter, the Thirst greater, the Feaver stronger and worse every third day; great Watchings, aud sometimes doting: if it be mixed with

with Flegm, the colour is pale, the Feaver and Thirst is less, and the pain less. But if the Blood be onely melancholick, the hardness is greater, the colour is black, and sometimes the Urine, and there are other signs of Melancholly predominating.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick is almost the same with that of the Liver inflamed, but less dangerous, because the Liver is the nobler part. If it kill not the Party, either it ends in a Crisis, or it is dissolved or suppurated, or grows hard and turns into a Schirrhus. A good Crisis is when the left Nostril bleeds, or when there is a purging by Stool or Urine.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease, is the same with that of the Liver, onely observe these Differences.

First, You must open the Vein of the left Arm in this, and not so often as in the Inflammation of the Liver, because the Liver being the Fountain of Blood, wants greater Evacuation. That which is reported of the Salvatella-Vein to discharge the Spleen so properly, is but a conceit, and is now out of use: you may better take blood out of the Liver-Vein called Basilica.

Secondly, You must apply those Topicks, or outward Medicines now to the left side.

Thirdly, You must not take such care in the use of binding Medicines outwardly, because the Spleen is not so noble a part, and needs less strengthning.

Other things are to be taken out of the Cure of the Inflammation of the Liver.

CHAP. II.

Of the Pain of the Spleen..

SOmetimes the Spleen is pained without Feavers or hardness, and this comes from Wind which doth not onely stretch the substance of the Spleen, which is almost insensible, but the Membranes that cover it.

It is easily distinguished from the Inflammation by the Feaver, and hardness being absent, but hardly from the Cholick, because the Colon is just under and over the Spleen; yet the pain of the Spleen is weighty, and in one place: but the pain of the Colon is stretching, sharp, and movable, and runs about the whole Belly.

The Cure of this Disease is with Clysters that are Carminative, or that expel Wind with convenient purging, and with Emollient and Discussing Fomentations mixed with Vinegar. As also with Liniments made of Oyl of Lillies, Camomel, Capers, and Wormwood, with a little Spike and Vinegar.

If the pain remain after the use of these, apply a Cupping-Glass to the left Hypochondrion, if there be no suspicion of the Inflammation or Defluxion.

CHAP. III.

Of the Obstruction, Tumor, or Puffing up of the Spleen.

THe Spleen is no less subject to Obstructions than the Liver, but more, because it receiveth the thicker and fouler Blood, which is more easily contained in its Veins, or insensible passages, by reason of the softness and looseness of the part, which is more fit to receive thick humors. And when thick humors stick in the substance of the Spleen, it makes a Tumor, and an Inflamation in the part. And if the Humor by long continuance grow thick and hard, it breeds a Schirrhus; but as long as it is moist with Flegm, it is like Oedema or flegmatick Tumor, which is most usual with them who live in Marshy moist places, or who live upon cold Diet. But if this Tumor be soft and loose, it is called simply an Inflammation or Puffing up, the cause whereof is partly Flegm and partly Wind: They are commonly called Splenatick people who are thus afflicted.

CAUSES. The Causes of the Obstruction of the Spleen are the same with them of the Liver, and this or that part is affected, as it is more or less disposed to receive them. Sometimes both Liver and Spleen are affected together; for a gross Humor can hardly be in one part, but some of it must be carried to the other.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Obstruction of the Spleen is distinguished from the Obstruction of the Liver, from the Scituation of the part; for there is a heaviness in the left Hypochondrion, and sometimes pain, especially after running or great walking or riding; and when you handle the Hypochondrion, there is a stretching and resistance; besides, the Face is blewish, and there are other signs of Melancholy.

This

This Diſeaſe is ſtubborn and of long continuance, by reaſon of the ſoftneſs and looſneſs of the part, which cannot therefore eaſily diſcharge the humor; and if it laſt long and be not cured ſpeedily, it turns into a Schirrhus.

CURE.

The Cure is the ſame with that of the Obſtruction of the Liver, by adding ſome things which do more properly reſpect the Spleen, and are fitter to prepare and purge Melancholy.

The Pills of Ammoniacum which follow, are to be added as moſt excellent, and to be uſed often.

Take of the beſt Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar of Squills one ounce; the Extract of Aloes half an ounce, Cryſtal of Tartar one dram, Myrrh and Saffron, of each half a dram; Maſtich, Benjamin, Salt of Aſh and Wormwood, of each one ſcruple: with Oxymel of Squills make a maſs of Pills. The Doſe is half a dram twice in a week, with Purging between.

In Apozemes and other opening Drinks, Oxymel ſimple, and of Squils, or Sea Onions may be very well diſſolved, to cut and diſſolve powerfully the groſs and earthy humors.

Of all other Medicines thoſe which are made of Steel are the beſt to open the Obſtructions of the Spleen.

Alſo you may give Steeled or Ironed Waters for ordinary Drink, which are known to leſſen the Spleen (as *Celſus* ſaith) by this; becauſe Beaſts that are brought up at Smiths houſes have little Spleens.

To the Fomentation put Vinegar inſtead of white Wine, which will make them pierce better, which is requiſite in a groſs humor.

Moreover. *Galen* commends Vinegar exceedingly in the Diſeaſes of the Spleen, uſed both inwardly and outwardly.

Put Hemlock to the Cataplaſms, as being moſt powerful to Soften and Diſcuſs Humors.

There is an excellent Cataplaſm made of Green Tobacco; boyled in Oyl and White Wine.

Of which alſo boyled to the Conſumption of the Wine, you may make a Rare Liniment.

Amatus Luſitanus, curat. 6. cent. 5. mentioneth a Cure of an Obſtruction of the Spleen remaining after a Quartan Ague, That it was taken away with a Decoction of China uſed twenty dayes after convenient Purging.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Schirrhus or Hard ſwelling of the Spleen.

THe matter of the Spleen cauſing obſtruction by continuance grows thicker, and makes a Scirrhus: And ſince the Schirrhus of the Liver and Spleen are both of one Nature, whatſoever we have ſaid of the Schirrhus of the Liver, may be here alſo uſeful.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Knowledg alſo of the Schirrhus of the Spleen is the ſame with that of the Liver, but only the hardneſs is on the contrary ſide.

It is diſtinguiſhed from a windy Tumor; becauſe there is more Heavineſs in a Schirrhus than in a windy Tumor, which yieldeth to the Finger, and maketh a Noiſe; all which are not in a Schirrhus.

If it come only of Melancholy, there will be evident ſigns thereof; but if it be mixed with flegm, there is apparent in the whole body a Phlegmatick evil habit.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognoſtick alſo is the ſame with that of the Liver; only this of the Spleen is more eaſily cured; becauſe the leſs Noble the part is, the ſtronger Medicines may be applied without danger.

CURE. And Laſtly, The Cure is the ſame with that mentioned in the Schirrhus of the Liver.

And becauſe it is to be done by degrees, from mild to ſtronger Medicines: firſt you muſt uſe thoſe Remedies which we ſaid were good for the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen: and among the Chalybeat Medicines there commended, the Principal is the Pills of Steel made with Ammoniacum, and other things mentioned in the Obſtruction of the Liver.

Pills of Aloes, Ammoniacum, and *Mercurius Dulcis*, are the beſt among the Medicines for the Schirrhus of the Liver.

But this followving Opiate is the Medicine will Cure, if it be not incurable:

Take of Gum Ammoniack, Opopanax and Bdellium, of each two drams: diſſolve them in White Wine: ſtrain and boyl them, then add of Confectio Hamech and Diaphœnicon, of each two drams:

double Catholicon half an ounce: Pilulæ Fœtidæ *two drams*: *make an Opiate, of which let him take half an ounce with twenty grains of* Mercurius Dulcis *for many dayes together, and so the Tumor and hardness will vanish.*

And besides what was said concerning the Liver, you must observe these following Precepts in this Disease.

First, Because Blood-letting is much questioned, we resolve that it may be good in the beginning. But it is good for nothing when the Disease is old.

Secondly, The dead or blind Nettle called *Galiopsis*, or *Pliny*'s Arch-Angel, is commended by *Solenander* and *Fonseca*, for a special Remedy; the Italians call it the Spleen Herb: this is given boyled in Wine, the quantity of an ounce, or one dram in Pouder, with Wine or other convenient Liquor or Decoction, with most admirable success.

Thirdly, Besides the Fomentations there mentioned, *Aquapendens* in his Chirurgery commends the fomentation of the Belly, with a Spunge dipped in Time Water, and Squeezed; and with this he saith he hath cured the Schirrhus of the Spleen and Dropsie.

Fourthly, Besides the Oyntments afore-mentioned, *Amatus Lusitanus* commends this following as admirable, by which he saith he cured a Schirrhus of the Spleen; and he saith that he had it from the Physitians of *Ferrara*.

Take of Common Oyl three pints; the Marrow of an Ox bone one pound: fresh Butter half a pound: the Juyces of Bryony and Sowbread, of each one pint: boyl them gently till the Juyces are almost consumed. Add to the straining, yellow Wax eight ounces: the Pouder of Ceterach or Spleenwort, Capar Barks, Tamarisk, and Agnus Castus seeds, of each three drams. Mix them into an Oyntment.

Thus it is described by *Amatus*; but there is too much for one Patient, therefore you may lessen it thus:

Take of Common Oyl three ounces, Ox Marrow one ounce, fresh Butter half an ounce, the juyce of the Root of Briony and wild Cucumers, of each one ounce and an half: boyl them as afore, and add one ounce of Wax, and of the pouder of Ceterach; Caper and Tamarisk Barks, and Agnus Castus seeds, of each two drams.

Fifthly, The Cataplasms following are excellent:

Take of the Roots of Wild Cucumers one pound; Mallows and Violets, of each three handfuls: boyl them till they are soft, beat them and strain them: then add of the Oyl of Capers and Tamarisk, Vinegar of Squills a little. Make a Cataplasm.

Take of sowr Leaven two pound; Boyl it in equal parts of Oyl and Wine to a Pultis.

Besides the Plaisters mentioned in the Schirrhus of the Liver, these are very good:

Take of Gum Ammoniack four ounces; Dissolve them in strong Vinegar: then strain them, and boyl them till the Vinegar be consumed: then with a little Wax make a Plaister.

Take of Hemlock four handfuls, Ammoniacum half a pound; infuse them in Vinegar eight dayes: then boyl them till the Ammoniacum be dissolved: then strain them through a linnen cloth, and boyl the Liquor again a little while, and with Wax and Oyl of Almonds make a Plaister.

Take of the Juyce of Mallows, Cressonis, the Stalks and Roots of Fern, of each two ounces; Gum Ammoniack four ounces; With a little Vinegar first dissolve them with a gentle fire, then boyl them and strain them: then boyl them again to the consistence of a Syrup, and with one ounce of Oyl of Capers and a little Wax, make a Sparadrap for the Spleen, to be renewed every third day.

Aquapendens in the place cited, saith, That he cured many with this Plaister, which is made of two parts of Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, and one of the Juyce of Tobacco; one of the Rozin of the Pine-tree, Turpentine and Juyce of Danewort; one of Oyl of Capers, and a little new Wax in the form of a Cerat.

CHAP. V.

Of Hypochondriack Melancholy.

ALthough all the parts beneath the Ribs, called *Hypochondria*, are affected in this Disease, yet it's thought the Spleen is most, because it receives the Melancholy, and therefore it is fitly placed among the Diseases of the Spleen.

CAUSES. This Disease comes of Preternatural Melancholy, and other adust Humors, especially Blood or Choler, or Natural melancholy.

This

This Melancholick Humor is not pure by its self, but commonly mixed with others, as Choller, Flegm, and Water, from whence come the diversity of Symptoms, which hereafter shall be mentioned. These Humors breed in the Spleen, especially when it is distempered with heat, and also in the Liver: hence it is that they draw meat and drink to themselves, which is not concocted, that which is thin of the Chyle sooner than that which is thick; and then the thicker part for want of something to carry it, staies in the Meseraick Veins, and the longer it staies, the thicker it grows, and sometimes is burnt: and afterwards coming to those parts, it is not well concocted. Moreover, those parts in their Natural state should concoct by boyling, now do it by roasting; hence comes this great adustion of Humors.

It may also be, that this Disease may be bred without the distemper of these parts, from evil Nourishment that breed Melancholy blood; and also from good blood retained too long in the vessels, and being too much, as in stoppage of the Terms and Hemorrhoids, which continuing long in the Vessels is burnt, and turned into melancholy.

It may also come from the Stomach not well concocting, but turning it into a parched Crudity, from which those evil Juyces are bred in the Liver and the Spleen. And *Galen*, 3. *de loc. affect. cap* 7. following *Diocles*, thought the proper seat of it was in the Stomach, because in this Disease there are commonly signs of an ill Stomach: But it is more probable that the Stomach should be afflicted secondarily from the Liver or the Spleen, as we will cleerly shew hereafter.

These evil Humors are gathered into the Veins and Arteries, which are in the bottom of the Stomach, especially in the great branches of the Gate Vein, the Spleen Veins, and those of the Mesentery, Caul and belly, in which they have often great and greivous fermentations or workings; from whence stinking Vapors are sent to the Brain, Heart and Midriff, which cause those divers Symptoms in those parts, which we shall after mention.

Also the Humors are contained in the Bowels, especially in the Spleen and Sweet-bread, and the Glandules of the Mesentery, the substance of which parts is soft, and like a Spunge, and therefore is more ready to receive them, and harder to cast them forth. Besides, the Glandules which are dispersed through the Mesentery, to be a prop to the Veins and Arteries, and to hinder lest they should be pressed by the Guts being full, or by any other thing: If these swell much, they do press upon the Vessels, and hinder the passage of the Humors, whence come Obstuctions in those passages.

Boyes and young men are little subject to this Disease, by reason of their moist temper unfit to breed Melancholy: but men often, because the Humors are burnt by heat in youth; and when that heat decaies, and the thin parts are exhaled, there is a great encrease of Melancholy,

The Antecedent and principal Causes of this Disease, are, first, Meats of evil Juyce, and hard of Concoction, which are fit to breed Melancholy; as brown Bread, or unleavened or crusty, Pulse, Cheese, hard Eggs, and fried Meats, Water, Fowl, Beef, Venison, Hares, and all Salt and smoaked Meats, and many other things of hard substance.

Secondly, Great Passions of long continuance, especially Sadness, are very powerful to breed this Disease because they disperse the Spirits, by which means the Concoction is weakened, and so there is great Crudity, which being burnt by the hot bowels turn into Melancholy.

Thirdly, Idleness, by which the Excrements are retained, especially if there be much study and watching; hence it is that Learned men, and such as sit much are very subject to this Disease.

Lastly, The stoppage of the Terms and Hemorrhoids, both in respect of their quality and quantity produce it: For when Melancholick, Salt, and burnt Humors, used to be discharged by those ways, if they are stopped they return to the Hypochondria and cause this Disease.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Knowledge of this disease is taken from the Symptoms which follow, and they are many, because almost all parts of the body suffer thereby when it is high: We shall reckon them up, admonishing first, That all do not happen to all Patients, but some to one, some to another, according to the diversity of the Humor, and the part affected.

First therefore, the Stomach commonly suffers, not principally, as *Galen* from *Diocles* supposed; but secondarily: When blood coming from the Branches of the Gate Vein, to nourish the Stomach is not good; from whence the Stomach being ill nourished, doth ill concoct, and turns its meat into corruption. Hence comes a circular Evil, when the Liver and Spleen send evil blood to the Stomach, and the Stomach breeds evil Chyle to return to them, of which they make bad blood.

Therefore in this Disease the Stomach commonly concocteth ill, and turns the cheif part sometimes into Water, sometimes into sharp, sowr, and clammy substance; which being not drawn by the Guts and Meseraick Veins, because unfit for nourishment, staies in the stomach; and coming upwards sometimes fills the Tongue with Spittle, so that the Patients spit much, and sometimes vomit.

Sometimes the matter in the Stomach boyleth, and fermenteth; from whence comes wind, which doth not only stretch the Stomach, but the parts adjacent, and make the Heart so sick, that sometimes

the Patient swooneth. Sometimes the Wind is sent out upwards and downwards, and by insensible transpiration, or the matter causing them is vomited forth.

Yet you must observe that all that is vomited out is not bred in the Stomach, but is sent from the Spleen and other parts to it: for sometimes the humors vomited are so sharp that they set the teeth on edg. and these are sent by the short vessel from the Spleen to the Stomach.

In some there is blood so sent, with Melan choly and other evil Humors, which is cast forth partly upward, and partly downward; as we shewed at large in the vomiting of blood.

In this Disease there is often belching and noise beneath the Ribs, by reason of the abundance of Wind made of those Crude Humors: hence it was wont to be called the windy Disease,. Now, how Wind is bred of Melancholy, we shewed in the Tympany.

Sometimes pains arise in the Stomach and Hypochondria, of the same Wind which reach to the Back and Loyns, so that you would think it the Stone of the Kidneys, especially if the Urine be thick and red, as usually it is.

The Belly is often bound, because the meat is turned into clammy matter, which sticks to the Guts, which the expulsive Faculty cannot cast out without help of Medicines, and therefore the Patients are constrained to take Purgers and Clysters often.

Sometimes there is a Flux of the Belly, if the Humors grow sharp, and have in them much Choller or burnt Melancholy.

There is a heat in the Hypochondria, and a certain Inflammation inward, sometimes in one side, sometimes in another, from hot Humors contained therein, especially when they are moved by inward or outward means; so that the Face will grow hot and red from those vapors; and sometimes there is an Ephemeral, or Feaver, for a day, by those vapors sent through the whole body.

The Urine is sometimes thick, sometimes thin. Thin, when thick Humors stop the passages through which it is as it were strained, thick, red, and troubled, by reason of the mixture of the thick matter, which is very salt, and therefore called (*Materia Tartarea*) and it lies at the bottom of the Urinal like a thick Sediment. Or some part of it sticks like red Sand to the sides, which makes many fear the Stone without cause, this same is not bred in the Reins, but in the Liver, from a burnt and salt Humor, and you may know this, because it dissolves between the Fingers like Salt, which will not when it comes from the Reins.

Sometimes there is Palpitation, or beating of Heart, by reason of the vapors ascending, which while it labors to expel, makes it move violenly; and then the Patient thinks himself in great danger.

Sometimes there a is beating in the left Hypochondrion, when hot Humors are there; from whence vapours arise, and make the Pulse, or Systole and Diastole of the Arteries greater: so that both the Patients and the standers by may feel it, which is cheifly after heat with Anger, motion, or drinking of much Wine. This beating is cheifly in the Cœliack Artery, which is the cheifest in that part. In an old Disease, it is sometimes constant; and this signifies an Habitual and incureable Disease. An Aneurism sometimes followeth this great breathing, from the enlarging of the Cœliack, or some other Artery, and from the hot blood in them, which being very thin, and full of many hot Spirits, continually dilateth and stretcheth the Arteries while there is an Aneurism, such as *Fallopius* observed, *Lib. de tum. preter naturam. cap.* 14. in an old woman, who being opened had an Aneurism in her Belly, into which he put his fist. From which, mark by the way, the great Providence of Nature, which fearing the breaking of an Artery through too much enlarging, hath made the coat of it hard as a bone, as *Fallopius* observed in the same place. Also *Paræus* in his sixth Book, Cap. 28. tells the like story of an Aneurism, found not in the Belly, but the Breast, in the Venal Artery, which was so stretched that it could contain his fist; and also the inward Tunicle thereof was like a bone. And we have seen the like about two years agone, namely, an Aneurism in the Breast by the dilatation of an Artery, which would hold the fist of a Boy of fifteen years old; and the Tunicle thereof was grown like a Gristle.

The evil vapors that ascend from the Hypochondria, produce many Symptoms: for being sent to the Palate and Tongue, they dry those parts, and cause a thirst: when they go to the Lungs and Midriff, they cause shortness of breathing; when to the Membranes of the Brain, Head-ach; when to the Brain, noise in the Ears, dimness of Sight, Giddiness, Fear, and Sorrow, and divers Melancholy Phansies. And if they be malignant, and very sharp, they cause an Epilesie, or Falling-sickness; if they come to the Nerves, Convulsions; and if they be stupifying they cause a Numbness, and bastard Palsey, Coma and Apoplexy, if they get into the Brain. But if these vapors be hot and dry, they dry the brain, and cause watchings, troublesome sleep, and frightfull dreams: and at first, though they sleep well after Supper till midnight, afterward they wake, some three or four hours, and some sleep again about three or four a clock, others not at all. The reason whereof is this: Because while the Chyle is carried to the part that serveth for the second Coction, then the evil Humors lying in the Vessels are stirred, and send up vapors, which being sent by the Veins and Arteries to the Head,

cause

cauſe watching, and if they be quickly diſcuſſed, they ſleep again; but if they continue long, they watch the other part of the night.

We have formerly ſpoken of all theſe Symptomes, and we ſay again, That all are not in all men, but more or fewer, according to the variety of the Humors and parts affected.

This alſo is to be marked; It is not Eſſential to Hypochondriack Melancholy, that ſtretching, hardneſs, pain and ſvvelling, ſhould be in the *Hypochondria*, becauſe the cauſe is for the moſt part in the Branches of the Gate Vein, and Arteries adjoyning, and ſends from thence vapors to the Heart and Brain. Oftentimes there is ſtretching in the Liver and Spleen, which ſignifieth, That the Humors ſtick in thoſe parts: but if there be no ſtretchings, it is a ſign that the evil humors lye in the Veins of the Meſentery, Caul, Sweetbread and Stomach. Theſe proper Symptoms ſhew that the Stomach is affected with ſowr belchings, and ſtinking or loathing, vomiting, want of concoction, and ſometimes flux of the Belly.

PROGNOSTICK. This Diſeaſe is not deadly for the moſt part, but of long continuance, many times the whole life, therefore it is commonly called the diſgrace of Phyſitians, becauſe they do ſeldome cure it; and if the Patient ſeem to be cured, it returns again in a few moneths: it is alſo called the Scourge of Phyſitians, becauſe they who have it are continually asking nevv Medicines, and preſently wearied therevvith, and daily complain to the Phyſitians, and often change them.

The Flux of the Hemorrhoids doth good in this Diſeaſe, if it be moderate; but if it continue long it is dangerous.

A thick Urine is better in this Diſeaſe than a thin and watery, which ſhevvs that the thick Humors are detained in the Body. Black Urine without a Feaver, doth often Cure this Diſeaſe.

It's good in this Diſeaſe to have a looſe Belly, and bad to be bound. Alſo Vomiting, if the Patient be refreſhed thereby, is profitable; but if it continue long, it is dangerous.

A Giddineſs and continual pain in the Head in this Diſeaſe, ends in an Epilepſie, Blindneſs or Apoplexy.

CURE. The Cure of this Diſeaſe, is in three things chiefly: firſt in opening Obſtructions: Secondly, in amending the diſtempers of the Bowels; and in diſcharging of the peccant humor, not omitting ſtrengtheners: For which a Wiſe Phyſitian may uſe theſe following.

Firſt give a Clyſter, then this Potion:

Take of Senna half an ounce, Annis ſeeds and Cream of Tartar, of each one dram; Borrage flowers, Fumitory and Sorrel, of each half a handful; Liquoris three drams, boyl them to three ounces. Diſſolve in the ſtraining, Rhubarb infuſed in Lavender Water one dram and an half: double Catholicon three drams: Compound Syrup of Succory one ounce. Make a Potion; to which you may well add in a ſtrong Melancholy, one dram of Confectio Alkermes.

The day followving, let Blood from the left ſide chiefly, or as the Liver or Spleen are moſt affected.

Then give theſe Broths:

Take of Sparagus, Dogs-tooth and Succory Roots, of each half an ounce; Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, Bugloſs and Succory, of each half a handful: Cream of Tartar one dram: boyl them with a Chicken, and make Broth ten or twelve dayes, adding four drops of Spirit of Vitriol to cool and open more.

In old Obſtructions, you may add to the former, China Roots, Saxafras, white Sanders, Smallage Roots, and male Fern Roots, Betony, Scabious, Coriander prepared, Raiſins and the like.

If the Belly be bound, or the Body very foul, give in every third draught of Broth, half an ounce of Senna, with Annis ſeeds.

Or this Apozeme inſtead of the Broth:

Take of Bugloſs, Sparagus, Succory, and Sorrel Roots, of each one ounce: the middle rind of Tamarisk and Aſh, of each half an ounce: Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair Dodder, Succory, Fumitory, Hops, Bugloſs and Borrage, of each one handful: the four cold ſeeds, Annis and Fennel ſeeds, of each two drams; Currants one ounce, Senna and Polypody of the Oak, of each two ounces; Dodder of Time one ounce; the beſt Agarick and Rhubarb infuſed by themſelves in Cinnamon Water, of each two drams; Mace and Cloves, of each one dram; the three Cordial Flowers, of each one pugil: Boyl them to a pint, and diſſolve in the ſtraining Syrup and Succory with Rhubarb, and of Roſes ſolutive, of each two ounces. Make an Apozeme clarified and aromatized with two drams of yellow Saunders, for four mornings draughts.

Or give Cock Broth thus made:

Take of the Roots of Aſparagus, Bruſcus, and the Bark of Caper Roots and Tamarisk, of each half an ounce; Agrimony, Ceterach and Maiden-hair, of each one handful; Annis, Citron, and Carduus ſeeds, of each one dram; Senna half an ounce, Polypody of the Oak, and Epithimum, or Dodder of Time,

Time, of each three drams; Cinnamon one scruple, Crystal of Tartar one dram. Boyl them all with half a Cock, which let him take four mornings.

After you have sufficiently purged, a Bath of warm Water is most convenient, used many days, in which cool Herbs have been boyled, and svveet Apples. Sometimes it is made of Barly and Almonds beaten, and put into a Bag and boyled in Water. It must be often repeated, if the season will permit; for *Galen* 8. *de loc. aff. cap.*6. saith, That he cured many melancholick men, only with the use of hot Baths, without any other Medicine. And if the Patient cannot endure a whole bath, let him have one for half the Body.

And lest often washing should hurt the Stomach, when he enters into the Bath, let it be anointed with Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, or the like.

When he goes forth of the Bath, let the Region of his Liver be anointed with the Cerat of Sanders, or Oyntment of Roses washed in Oxycrate.

After his last Bath, let the Hemorrhoids be provoked with sharp Suppositories, or with rubbing the Anus with Fig-leaves, or with a rough linnen Cloth; and with two or three Horsleeches applied to the most apparent places, take away five or six ounces of blood. And this must be done every Spring and Fall, and sometimes once a moneth.

They who are used to have the Flux of the Hemorrhoids if it hath been long stopped, so that they will not appear, must have a Cupping-Glass applied.

If after the Leeches are fallen off, they bleed still, as sometimes they will, stop them with Clay or Pouder of Coal, or with Spiders Webs, or with Pouder of Lime, or with astringent Pouders taken up with the White of an Egg and Pledgets.

And if you cannot conveniently open them, it is good to draw blood from the inferior Veins, that the most impure may be voided.

An Issue burnt in the left Leg doth purge the Spleen and other Bovvels from superfluous Humors, and therefore forget it not.

But because this Disease useth to be very stubborn, and after Purging new humors return, you must purge by fits, that the body may be freed from them by degrees; which may be well done by a Magistral Syrup, made thus:

Take of new drawn purified Juyces, of the Flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Endive, Succory, Fumitory and Sorrel three pints; the Juyce of sweet Apples newly drawn and cleansed two pints; fresh Polipody of the Oak half a pound; clean Senna eight ounces, Dodder of Time three ounces, Agarick newly made into Troches one ounce; Ginger and Cloves, of each one dram. Infuse them and strain them according to art, till there remain five pints and a quarter of the Liquor, in which dissolve the straining of an ounce of Rhubarb dissolved in the said Juyces by themselves with a little Cinnamon, and one pound of Sugar. Make of these a well boyled Syrup; clarifie it, and aromatize it with two drams of the Pouder of the three Sanders, keep it in a Glass, and let him take two ounces thereof, twice or thrice in a moneth, with a little Chicken Broth, boyled with Endive, Sorrel, Borrage and Burnet.

Or Instead of the Syrup, you may give Pills, especially in Winter, such as were mentioned in the Obstruction of the Liver; or if you fear they are too hot, you may make these following:

Take of Polipody of the Oak half an ounce, Asarabacca Roots, and Broom buds, of each one dram; Currants three drams, Crystal of Tartar one dram and an half, Bugloss and Borrage flowers, of each half a pugil: Boyl them in Spring Water. Take half a pint of the straining being well clarified, and six ounces of the Juyce of sweet Apples also well clarified; and infuse therein one ounce of clean Senna: Turbith and Agarick, of each three drams: Mace, Cloves, Cinnamon and Dodder of Time, of each one dram: digest them four dayes in Balneo Mariæ, *then strain them, and add to the straining one ounce of the Extract of Aloes made in Endive and Sorrel Water; Myrrh dissolved in Wine and strained, two drams: Salt of Tartar one dram. Evaporate them all, and inspissate and thicken them upon a gentle fire, adding towards the end when the matter is almost evaporated, Diarrhadon Abbatis, Lætificans Galeni, and the Troches of Dialacca, of each half a scruple: bring them into a mass for Pills, and let the Patient take half a dram once in a Week, two hours before meat.*

Pereda witnesseth, That he hath cured many Melancholick men with this followving Pouder; and he calls it Blessed, and Divine.

Take of Dodder of Time half an ounce, Lapis Lazuli, *and Agarick in new made Troches, of each two drams: Scammony one dram; Cloves twenty: mix them into a Pouder, and give two drams twice or thrice in a moneth with Whey or Borrage Water.*

If you cannot conveniently give often Purges, it is good every other day to give a Clyster to revel vapors, and draw forth some part of the Humor: for if they go deep into the Guts, they take away the greatest part of the filth from the Meseraicks. We knew a Noble Man, who being long troubled with this Disease, was cured by often Clysters, when other Medicines did nothing.

While

While you give intermitting Purges, let the Body at other times be moiſtened with Baths, or half Baths or Fomentations, by which, both the violence of the Humor is reſtrained, and the body made moiſter.

Alſo at thoſe times, you muſt uſe ſtrengthners, which will all open Obſtructions, and they uſe to be made often like Opiates, or a hard Electuary or Lozenges, thus:

Take of Conſerve of Bugloſs Roots half an ounce: Conſerve of Borrage Flowers and Violets, of each one ounce: Conſerve of Roſes, and candied Citron peels, of each half an ounce: one candied Myrobalan: Confection Alkermes three drams: Pouder of Ivory, Harts-horn and Bezoar ſtone, of each one dram: Lætificans Galeni, Diarrhodon Abbatis, of each two ſcruples: Coral and Pearl prepared, of each half a dram: Ambergreece half a ſcruple: the beſt Musk five grains: Gold three Leaves: with Syrup of Apples, and of candied Citrons, make an Opiate, of which give the quantity of a Cheſnut two hours before meat, every day drinking after it a little white Wine.

A plainer and better taſted Opiate, is made of one part of Confection Alkermes, and four parts of Conſerve of Borrage Flowers. And to open more powerfully, if you fear no hurt by hot things, add Conſerve of Tamarisk Flowers, Elicampane Roots, Wormwood, Maiden-hair, and the Salt of Wormwood and Tamarisk, *&c.*

You may make Lozenges thus:

Tak of Diambra, Diamoſchi dulce, and Lætificans Galeni, of each one ſcruple: Confectio Alkermes three drams: Sugar diſſolved in Borrage and Roſe Water, four ounces: make Lozenges of two drams in weight, gilded. Let him take one every day two hours before meat.

Or you make them more pleaſant thus.

Take of Confectio Alkermes two drams: Ambergreece one ſcruple: Sugar diſſolved in Roſe Water four ounces. Make Lozenges.

Ambergreece alone, given five or ſix grains at a time every day with Wine or Roſe Water, doth cheer the Spirits and the Natural heat, and much rejoyce the Heart.

Some Authors do much commend the uſe of Bezoar ſtone againſt all Melancholick Deſeaſes, becauſe it doth much ſtrengthen the Heart, and you may give five or ſix grains in Roſe Water, or other Liquor.

After the Body is well purged, if it be Spring or Summer, you may give Whey for fifteen or twenty days, which will open the Obſtructions of the Bowels, and amend the hot diſtemper. Make it by boyling and clarifying it, and putting into it every night two drams or half an ounce of Epithimum.

You muſt proportion the quality according to the ſtrength of the Stomach. For if it can eaſily paſs thorough the Veins, being ſomwhat open and be ſent forth by ſtool and urine, it is good to give it in great quantities, as Mineral VVaters preſcribed in the hot diſtemper of the Liver, with this Caution, That you ſtrengthen the Stomach with Bags, and other things hereafter mentioned, and give every day at evening a Cordial ſtrengthening Opiate. Inſtead of Epithimum, you may mix with the Whey, the juyce of Succory, Borrage, or of any other proper cool Herb, thus:

Take Goats Whey four or five pints; the juyce of freſh Lemmons four ounces; the new juyce of ſweet Apples ſix ounces; Conſerve of Roſes or Violets, or white Sugar, one ounce. Clarifie theſe with whites of Eggs. Let him take every morning three or four Cups thereof, if his Stomach will bear it.

In Bodies that are very lean, after the Obſtructions are a little opened, you may give Aſſes Milk with Sugar of Roſes; and if there be rumbling in the Hypochondria, a little Aromaticum Roſatum or Diarrhodon Abbatis will do very well.

But your ſharp and Vitriol Mineral Waters, are beyond all Medicines, which by correcting the diſtemper of the Bowels, do powerfully open Obſtructions, eſpecially the warmeſt, which do make the Humor thin, and cleanſe it.

There is great diſpute among Authors concerning drinking thoſe VVaters. Some (with *Sennertus*) do allow it, becauſe they receive Vertue from their Minerals, and do thereby both cleanſe the paſſages, and ſend forth the filthy Humors which ſtick to them by ſtool and urine: they warm the ſtomach, and ſtrengthen the Liver and Spleen: And we may rather fear that theſe VVaters will hurt by the uſe of them external than internal, by heating and drying. Others (with *Claudinus*) do altogether deny them, by reaſon of their drying quality. Others (with *Montanus*) do neither altogether reject them, nor wholly approve of them; they ſay they are good, by reaſon of the coldneſs of the Stomach, which is alwayes in this Diſeaſe, and by reaſon of Obſtructions. But in regard the Liver and Spleen are hot, they will have them defended with the cool Oyntment of *Galen*. And alſo the Loins, for then (ſaith he) the water will not hurt, becauſe it ſtaies longer in the Stomach, and cold places, but onely paſſeth through other parts. VVe ſuppoſe that the uſe of them is convenient, if the Stomach being cold have much thick and clammy flegm in it, and if the heat of the Liver be not very

great,

great. Which part is not like to suffer, if the aforesaid Oyntment be not only given, but also cool Broths after the Waters; and after they have been used enough, cold and moistening baths for some days.

Medicines made of Steel, use to be of great Vertue to open these Obstructions, such as are mentioned in the Obstruction of the Liver, and of the Spleen, avoiding those which do heat and dry much. In hot bodies you may give Steel prepared with Brimstone or Vinegar, with Conserve of Borrage and Succory, made in the Form of an Opiate.

For dainty Folk, the Syrup of Steel aforementioned in the Obstruction of the Liver and Spleen is excellent; or the Froth which remains in the Glass after the Evaporation of the Wine which hath been often steeled mixed with the aforesaid Conserves.

But Salt or Vitriol of Iron goes beyond all Medicines, because it opens Obstructions, strengthens the Bowels, and qualifies their heat. The Dose is from twelve to twenty grains, with a fit Liquor, Syrup or Conserve. But because it is displeasing to the taste, I use to make it into Pils with the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth. You must use it long, and therefore get a great quantity, which is not easie to be got after the way that *Beguinus* and others make it. We will shew you the easie way of making it, which few men know.

Take of *the Oyl of Vitriol, or of Sulphur half a pint: the Spirit of Wine one pint: Put them in a new Iron Pan that is clean, and cover them well; within fifteen dayes of them there will be a Salt-like gathering, which you must set in the Sun to dry it throughly, sometimes stirring it with an Iron Spatula: In Winter you may dry it upon a gentle fire, or in a Hot-house. Let the Salt being well dried, be kept in a close Glass; for if it be exposed to the Air, it easily turneth moist. Also the Pils that are made thereof, of Tragacanth, must be hardened with the Pouder of Tragacanth, and after put in a Glass, otherwise they will grow moist. You may continue this Medicine for a month or two, not only without hurt, but with great profit.*

Fonseca commennds these Pills following, which he cals *Diatartarum* for opening Obstructions by degrees, and purging Melancholly gently, and for allaying it.

Take of *the Pouder of Senna, and Salt of Tartar, of each one dram: Pouder of Cinnamon half a scruple: with Syrup of Lemmons make a Mass, of which give three Pills made of half a dram one hour before Supper, to give him two or three stools, for Salt of Tartar hath great Vertue to allay black melancholick Humors; for it draweth to it self by certain propriety sowr things, as you may perceive when it is mixed with Vinegar, or Spirit of Vitriol whose sowrness it taketh away: For we must know, that* Fonseca *by Salt of Tartar, meaneth Crystal of Tartar. Yet you may as well infuse your Senna with the Salt of Tartar, and some drops of Spirit of Vitriol in some convenient Liquor.*

To open the same Obstructions, some commend the Decoction of China, as we said in the Obstruction of the Spleen; which a wise Physitian may do with good success.

Some commend the Juyce of Wormwood, thickned into the form of a Pill, given either by its self, or with Gum Ammoniacum; and after that presently, Oxymel made of the Decoction, of Asarum Roots and Liquoris.

Others say, That Hypochondriack Melancholly hath been cured with the Decoction or Wine of VVormwood taken thirty or forty dayes every morning.

The Juyce of Bugloss is excellent, not to open Obstructions as VVorm-wood, but to qualifie the Melancholick Tumor. Therefore they give two ounces thereof with two drams of Sugar, and as much VVine as of both, for ten or twelve days every morning.

The principal thing for this Cure, is to keep the Body alwaies soluble: Therefore the Patient must have some familiar Medicines, which he may often use before meat, somtimes one, somtimes another lest he grow weary of them. For this he may take the Magisterial Syrup, and the aforesaid Pills, and those which were prescribed for a costive Belly. To which he may add (out of *Montanus*) Venice Turpentine, which he orders to be swallowed in the quantity of an Acorn, three hours before dinner, once, twice, or thrice in a week; for besides that it loosneth the belly, it also cleanseth the Stomach, opens Obstructions, provokes Urine, warms the Stomach, and doth not heat the Liver, but doth it good by opening and cleansing it.

For his ordinary Drink let him use Water wherein Gold hath been quenched, or the infusion of Tamarisk, Agrimony, Burnet in thin Wine, either alone, or made Physical in Vintage time with the Roots of Bugloss, Borrage, with a little white Saunders and Rosemary Flowers.

The Decoction of the Sweet Bryar Root, is commended for ordinary Drink; for it openeth and strengtheneth all natural parts.

The Decoction of *Lignum Nephriticum* doth open the Obstructions of the Bowels without any manifest alteration. But steeled Water is more usual. All which Waters and Decoctions, you may also mix with Wine.

While

While the internal Medicines mentioned or any of them are used, you must apply External, as Fomentations and Oynments to the Hypochondria, such as are prescribed for the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, making choice of the coolest.

You must also apply strengtheners to the Stomach, because that part doth always suffer in this Disease; therefore you may use those Fomentations, Oyntments and Emplaisters mentioned in the Diseases of the Stomach: Also those Internal which will not inflame the Liver; and especially the Digestive Pouder to be taken after meat: in a Fit when the Vapors arising from the Hypochondria do trouble the Heart, Brain, and other parts, and produce great Symptomes, as Swoonings, Palpitations, Tremblings, Convulsions, Head-ach, and the like; you may use those things which are given in Swooning or the Mother; but among the rest Laudanum used wisely doth wonders.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Scurvy.

THe Scurvy is usual in the North, in most places thereof Common, but almost unknown in the South; so that all Writers that have practised in these Parts, have never mentioned it: and we may well leave it out, because in our Preface to this Book we promised to meddle only with the usual Diseases of the Spleen; but Experience hath taught us, That our Country is not altogether without it, for though it be not in every Symptom the same with that of the North, yet it hath enough to confirm it to be the same: for the aforesaid Authors say that one Symptom is sufficient to discover it; we have seen many Symptomes of it in many people, but because it is not familiar here, and all our Physitians say we have it not, we would not absolutely call it a Scurvy, but we thought it better to call it a Scorbutical Disease, such an one as comes next to it, though it be not a true Scurvy.

For the Scurvy is nothing else but an Hypochondriack Disease, having a peculiar degree of Malignity from which more Symptomes arise than in the Hypochondriack Disease: this malignity comes from the Putrifaction of Melancholy, not of every kind of melancholy, for it is often corrupted, from which other Diseases arise and not the Scurvy, as a Quartan Ague, an Imposthume in the Mesentery, and other parts; but of a peculiar and proper melancholy which is agreeable to that malignity. This is known by the infection which is found in this Disease, because all Authors hold it to be infectious. And because all the degrees of malignity which lie in the Humors and produce divers Diseases are unknown unto us and all men, therefore is this of the Scurvy obscure and hidden; and it is wonderful that so many Diseases should arise from the variety of the malignity which is in the Humors, as malignant and Pestilential Feavers, Small-Pox and Measels, Cancers and Elephantiasis, the Pox, and many others. And especially Elephantiasis comes from a peculiar malignity in a Melancholick Humor, and so doth the Scurvy, and yet these two Diseases differ so much, that none can tell their divers degrees of malignity.

Divers Symptomes common to both do shew a great likeness of the Scurvy and Hypochondriack Melancholy: for all they which were mentioned in the former Chapter, are found in this Disease, as Crudities and want of Concoction in the Stomach, often spitting, flegmatick, sharp, and stinking vomitings, noise in the Hypochondria, belchings, breaking of Wind downwards, vomiting of blood and purging of Blood, pains from wind under the ribs and in the Stomach, sometimes Costiveness, and sometimes Looseness, heat in the Hypochondria, beating of the Left side, Urine now thin, then thick, heart-beating, thirst, drought of the mouth, short breath, head-ach, noise in the ears, dimness of sight, giddiness, sorrow and sadness and divers dotings, convulsions, falling sickness, numbness, coma, watchings, troubled sleep, and terrible dreams: The Reasons of all which were shewed in the Chapter above, and they may agree with this of the Scurvy.

But if any Symptoms appear besides these, which are not to be found in that, nor mentioned by Authors, nor belong to another Disease; you may conjecture that it is the Scurvy: The cheife are these, which are not all found in one Patient; but one of them is sufficient to shew that the Disease is such.

The First most remarkable Sign is in the Gums, Mouth, and Teeth, in the Gums redness, itching, and putrifaction, and sometimes bleeding and stink, which are sometimes in the Palate, Jaws, and Teeth, which are loose and black,

The Second, which is an evident Sign also, is Spots in the Legs which at first are Red, and after purple, blue and black: Sometimes there are in the Legs broad spots, black or blue, or both; these come from the serous filthy part of the blood which is unfit to nourish the body, and therefore is sent by nature out of the Veins of the Skin, by the Nausiosis of the Veins, as *Hypocrates* says of Fractures, and this happens often in the Shins and Legs, because nature useth to send the worst Humors

to the most ignoble and remotest parts; sometimes when there is more plenty of matter you shall find them in the Back, Arms, Neck and Face.

The third Sign is shortness of Breath, and straightness of the Breast, which comes commonly from thick Vapors arising from the Hypochondria, that get to the Midriff, as also from Tumors and swellings by wind of those parts that press upon the Midriff, especially from the swelling of the Sweetbread, which commonly in this Disease is filled with gross Melancholy: Hence the Patients complain not of their Breast, but of the part affected, whereby they feel the weight, and by reason whereof Breath is short, as *Eugalenus* noted well, who was much acquainted with this Disease, and collected many Observations thereof: yet he knew not the cause of this weight, Namely, the swelling of the Sweet-bread; nor doth any that write hereof make mention of it. Yet we observed it in My Lord *Andeyer*, President of the Senate of Gratianopolis, whom we thought had the Scurvy, as you may read in his History, at length, in our Observations, Cent. 3. Obs. 85. For being very lean, we did easily perceive with our Fingers, a hardness in the Sweet-bread; and by handling of the part, he confessed that all his shortness of Breath and straightness came from thence.

The fourth Sign is Laziness and heaviness of body, especially in the Legs, which comes from watery and foul Humors, which come through the Veins to the Muscles, and whole Body.

The fifth Sign is in the Urine, which is divers, as in Hypochondriack Melancholy; but in this they sometimes differ, because they are cleer and red like a Lye, from the plenty of Salt Humors. The redness is higher and inclining to black, by how much the more Salt Humor there is. As in a Lixivium sometimes the urine is very thick, with a red thick Sediment, like the Pouder of Bricks, and sometimes this Humor is so much, that it causeth burning and pissing by drops, especially in them who have this Disease from stoppage of the Hemorrhoids; and after it is setled, the third or fourth part of the Urinal is filled with thick and black filth, which makes some think it to be the Stone or Ulcer of the Bladder.

Sometimes the Urine varieth without manifest cause; to day thick, to morrow thin; now pale, then yellow or red.

The Sixth Sign is from the Pulse, which is now weak and unequal, leapings or formicans that you would wonder he should live with it; anon it is great and hard, without Inflammation. And this is to be observed, that in time of fainting and swooning, with which he is often troubled, his Pulse is greater and strongest. Which comes from the Heart contending to cast out those Vapors with which it is oppressed.

The seventh Sign is the pain in divers parts: in the Thighs heavy, and sometimes stretching; sometimes *Ostokopos*, or at the bone; sometimes in the Shins, Ankles, Soals of the Feet, in the tips of the Fingers, in the Hips, Knees, and other Joynts, or parts to which the Salt Humors flow; sometimes in the belly, like the Cholerick Cholick; and it comes from these Humors flowing upon the Caul: these in the Arms, Thighs, and Legs, are like those of the Pox, and may well deceive a Physitian in *France*, where the Scurvy is rare, and the Pox common.

But they may be thus distinguished; The pains in the Pox are between the Joynts, and if they stay long, make knots, and there are, or have been then also other Symptoms of it, as running of the Reins, Ulcer of the Yard, Bubo, and the like, or Uncleaness with Women. But the Scurvy pains seize upon all parts indifferently; and then there are other signs of it, or at least a Melancholy Constitution; and the matter is certainly known, if the Patient will truly say that he hath not been with unclean Women. Which caused our suspicion in a Magistrate, who had a long time great pain in his Feet, Shins and Thighs, and was brought very lean, so that you would have thought that he had the Marasmus or Consumption: And when no Medicines for a long time would do him good, we from his Melancholick Complexion, and others signs, especially because he led a most chaste life, and because for many years his Gums did bleed at certain times, conjectured that it was the Scurvy, aud by using things against that Disease for some time, he was Cured.

Sometimes those pains remain in the Hypochondria, sometimes in the Loyns, so that they are weak, and can scarce go. Hence this Disease is called *Lumbago*.

Sometimes the pains are like the Stone, and the Urine is very red or black and if you do not diligently observe, you will think they are bloody, and that it comes from the Reins wounded by the Stone when it is from a Scurvy salt matter in the Spleen, and parts adjacent, sent into the Urine.

Some have Head-ach, and heat at nights, if they caught this Disease from stoppage of the Hemorrhoids, by reason of the Vapors which ascend, and all the night after they are as in a Feaver all over their Bodies, which the next morning vanisheth by sweating.

They have often the Tooth-ach, without any evident reason or cause; and it is not in one place, but moveable from one Tooth to another, making them loose, and they again fix of their own accord, the pain and Tumor being discussed.

Sometimes

Sometimes the pain of the Scurvy is in the sides, imitating the Pleurisie; from which it is easily distinguished, because it is without a Feaver, at least a strong one; the breath is not hindered, there is no Cough, no spitting, nor is the pain constant, but coming by fits.

Also it will be in the Joynts; and we must declare how it is distinguished from a true Arthritis or Joynt-Gout. The pain of the Joynts in the Scurvy, is not fixed and constant in the same place, but runs from one Joynt to another, either on the same, or on the contrary side; sometimes it vanisheth, and then returns; so that he which now seems free, and in perfect health, is suddenly taken with pain, sometimes with swelling, sometimes without. But a true Joynt-Gout seldom changeth the place.

The Joynt Scurvy hath this peculiar distinction: It is for the most part joyned with a small Palsie, by reason whereof the Patient can hardly move the part affected; and when the Palsie seizeth or returneth, the pain doth so also.

The eighth sign is from the divers hinderances of Motion; they have a bastard Palsie; the Examples whereof we laid down in our Observations: and it is distinguished from a true Palsie, because this is constant; but in the Palsey from the Scurvy, he that yesterday could scarce set one foot before another, can now stand, and walk with a little help, and it may be presently after he cannot move at all: and sometimes the motion is trembling and with Convulsion, which doth not happen in a true Palsie. And this kind of Palsie cometh from a filthy kind of matter or vapour, which gets into the Nerves and Muscles. And if the Matter be sharp, it causeth trembling and Convulsion by pulling the Nervous parts.

And Convulsions are not only in some peculiar part, but sometimes in the whole body like an Epilepsie, by a windy or watery matter full of sharpness and malignity, which is sent to the Brain, which being discussed doth give ease, and gathered again maketh new Convulsions.

Also in this Disease there is a Contraction of the Members, sometimes of all, so that the Patient cannot move one Joynt; sometimes of one, and that principally in the Legg, when the Tendons which are made to move the Leg grow hard and stiff in the Hams. This contraction comes by reason of the salt humor that flows with much moisture to the Nerves and Tendons; and when the thin and watery part through continuance of time is consumed, the thick is dryed and made hard: from whence come these contractions of Nerves and Tendons.

Sometimes there is a contraction in the Gullet, so that the Patient can scarce swallow, and is in fear of strangling. And this comes from Astringent Vapors, which contract the Oesophagus or Gullet.

The ninth sign is the Flux of the Belly, either with, or without blood. The simple Flux which is without blood, is distinguished from others, in that the Excrements are thicker, and more than the quantity of meat that is taken; when a common Flux is more thin, and of humors only.

The flux of Blood in this Disease is distinguished from a Dysentery, because it is without pain of the Belly, and it is thick blood which is sent into the Guts by the Meseraick Veins. Sometimes the Hemorrhoid Veins do receive that filthy blood, and send it forth: but if this flux of the belly continues long, the Veins swell, and send forth not only much blood, but also other salt and slimy humors.

The tenth sign is a stinking Breath, which is common to all in the Scurvy, as *Eugalenus* witnesseth so that they which stand by cannot endure it, but must turn aside their Noses.

The eleventh sign is often shivering, with none or little heat following it.

The twelfth sign is an intermitting Feaver, which sometimes they have, which are unlike the other ordinary Agues or Feavers: for in them the Pulse is weak, slow, and unequal, especially in the declination; but in the height it is commonly great and hard. Besides, at the first coming there is such a twitching in divers parts, especially the Legs, that they suppose their flesh to be torn; and sometimes they have Convulsive motions therewith. And though sometimes this Ague is a Quotidian, Tertian or Quartan, yet sometimes the fits are disorderly, coming once, it may be, or twice in a moneth without certainty.

The thirteenth Sign is Tumors in divers parts; sometimes hard, sometimes soft like bladders, and sometimes like an Erysipelas, or red Tumor.

The fourteenth Sign is Atrophy or Consumption; which is so great in this Disease sometimes, that they are nothing but skin and bones like a Skeleton or Anatomy; especially after long sickness, which comes from the evil blood, so changed from its natural Condition, that it cannot be made like unto the parts which it should nourish.

Eugalenus propounds many other Signs of the Scurvy, and *Sennertus* with others: some whereof are common to many other Diseases, which we will conceal, lest they breed confusion.

And though (as we said) the Scurvy is not ordinary in *France*, as in *Poland* and other Northern parts, and almost unknown; yet if any in Practising Physick shall observe all the Symptomes of Melancholy he shall find some inclining to the Scurvy, in whom some of the former Symptoms proper to the Scurvy will appear.

PROGNOSTICK. As to the Prognostick: This Disease is hard to be cured, as all other that come of melancholy, and here much more hard, because of the malignity in the melancholy which doth more cruelly overthrow the body, and will not obey the greatest part of Medicines.

It is also dangerous, because it many times brings a Consumption or Dropsie, and destroyes others by sudden death, by an Apoplexy, Swooning, and other acute Diseases.

Yet sometimes they who have seemed desperate have been Cured, and oftner in this Disease than in any other: And we have seen some brought to a Consumption by long pain and bloody Flux (which by many circumstances we conclude to be from the Scurvy) to have been perfectly Cured.

Moreover, the Pulse is deceitful, especially in the Fits; it will be so quick, small and unequal sometimes that the Patient seems to be at deaths door, yet after his Fit he will rise from his bed, and is as formerly: As we peculiarly observed in a *Dutch* Scholar, unto whom we being sent for in the time of his Fit, thought that he would presently die; but the next day we saw him seemingly in very good health; and when we had examined the Circumstances of the Disease, we concluded that he had the Scurvy, which he brought out of his own Country where it is very usual.

CURE. The same Cure is to be used in this disease as in *Hypochondriack Melancholy*: because as we said at the first, it comes from the same Humor more differing from its natural state; therefore for the most part it needs stronger Medicines.

But because this is a general Rule in Physick, That we always begin with the weakest medicines, and so proceed to stronger, if the former will not cure: It will be good in this disease to appoint the whole course of Cure for *Hypochondriack Melancholy*, because a stubborn disease requires a long course; and if that will not root out the disease, let us then use the medicines more specifically proper: And it will not be amiss to mix some with the other at the beginning.

These Specifical Medicines are called *Antiscorbutica*, or medicines proper for the Scurvy, and there are many of them in Authors that have written of this disease; whose strength chiefly depends upon a Volatile or flying Salt, of which they are very full, by which means they make thin and fluid, that thick, earthy and salt humor, and at length discuss it. Moreover, they have a certain preservative and opposing Vertue against the poyson of the Scurvy which is in the Melancholick Humour. Among these, the chief is Dutch Scurvy-grass, which is not in *France*. Another is, Cresses of both sorts (but the Water-Cress is best) Brooklime, Horse-Rhadish, the lesser Celandine, Wormwood and Fumitory. To which may be added many others, but of less vertue, and all they are such which can prepare, correct and tame the melancholick humor. Hence it is that we directed the Cure against *Hypochondriack Melancholy* to be used here; Those are Carduus, Ceterach, all the Capillar Herbs, Hyssop, Germander, Betony, Agrimony, Borrage, Bugloss, Elicampane, Asarum, Ditch Dock, Polypody of the Oak, Capar, Ash, and Tamarisk Barks, Flowers of Elder, Tamarisk and Dodder of Time.

In the choyce of these Plants, you must always observe this, That you give the least quantity of hot things, and that you alwaies mix them with cold or moderate things, and in a great quantity, especially in hot Countries, in which melancholy is burnt. And besides the Capillar Herbs with Borrage, Bugloss and Agrimony before mentioned, when there is a Feaver, or we fear heat, you may add Endive, Succory, Sorrel, Juyce of Citrons, Lemons, Orenges, and also Spirit of Sulphur, or Vitriol, or Whey.

Of these former Plants you may make many sorts of Medicines, which are all gathered by *Sennertus* out of all Authors, which every man may imitate as he pleaseth. Yet this we must mark, which all Authors mention, That the aforesaid Plants work more powerfully if you take their Juyce, or make them into Conserves; because the flying salt wherein all their vertue remaineth is gone by decoction, as also if the Plant be dryed.

We have used these following forms with good success.

Take of clear Juyces, of Water-Cresses, and Brook-lime, of each one ounce; the Juyce of Fumitory two ounces; white Sugar two drams. Make a Potion.

Or,

Take of the Juyce of Fumitory and Water-Cresses, of each two ounces: mix them.

Or,

Take of the Juyces of Sorrel, Fumitory and Water-Cresses, of each two ounces. Mix them.

You may give more Juyce of Sorrel, if you desire to cool more, or Juyce of Lemons, or the like.

The

The power of the Medicines will be more to diſſolve that ſticking clammy Tartar, if you add one dram of Salt of Tartar with Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol, one ſcruple or half a dram; and becauſe in the uſe of theſe Medicines we purge often, it is good to infuſe one dram or two of Senna all night in the ſaid Juyces, and give it every other day, or every third day.

It is worth your while to give ſometimes alſo ſome Steeled Medicines, ſuch as we preſcribed in Hypochondriack Melancholy; as alſo the ſtrengthening and opening Opiates and others, as in wiſdom you ſhall think fit.

And laſtly, Mineral Waters that are ſharp and of Vitriol, uſed in due ſeaſon, are very beneficial for the Cure of this Diſeaſe.

The End of the Twelfth Book.

THE

THE Thirteenth BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK

Of the Diseases of the Mesentery, Sweet-bread, and Caule.

The PREFACE.

MAny Authors are very short in the Explaining of the Diseases of the Mesentery, Sweet-bread, and Caul; and the most of them have left them out, because they are hard to be known, and for the most part only from Dissection of dead Bodies; as appears by Stories in Schenkius, Sennertus, and others. Yet they are very ordinary and usual: from whence Fernelius saith, That oftentimes there are causes of many Diseases in the Mesentery: as of Choler, Melancholy, Diarrhœa, Dysentery, evil Habit, Consumption, Faintness, of lingering Feavers, Vomitings, Cholicks, Tumors and Impostbumes. And Sylvius called the Mesentery, the Mother of many Diseases: by others she is called the Physitians Nurse. We may say the same of the Sweet-bread and Caul; for they are ignoble parts, and as it were sinks of the Body, to which the noble Members do send their Excrements. And although these parts (as all other) are subject to all kinds of Diseases, Similary, Organical and Common, and many Symptomes arise from them; yet we will only speak of those which are most in practice, and comprehend this Book in Five Chapters. The first shall be of the Obstruction of the Mesentery. The Second, Of the Inflammation of the Mesentery. The Third, of the Impostbume, Schirrhus, and Ulcer of the Mesentery. The Fourth, Of the Diseases of the Sweet-bread. The Fifth, Of the Diseases of the Caul.

CHAP. I.

Of the Obstruction of the Mesentery.

CAUSES.

THese Obstructions in the Mesentery come of the same Causes which are mentioned in the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; but they happen more easily, and more often, by reason of the straitness of the Meseraick Veins, and especially of the Milky Veins, which carry the Chylous matter to the place of the second Concoction: and when that Chylous matter is filled with crude and thick

thick juyce it comes to paſs that not having a free paſſage, it ſticks in thoſe little Veins and makes Obſtructions. Alſo the Meſeraick Veins are ſtopped by thick Humors ſent from the Liver, Spleen, and other parts, and there continuing till they grow thicker, ſo that ſometimes they cauſe a Schirrhus. With theſe Humors ſometimes groſs Vapors are mixed, which uſe to be the cauſe of great Symptoms, To the Obſtruction, or rather making narrow of theſe Veins, we refer compreſſion, which comes from the Glandules which are ſpread through the whole ſubſtance of the Meſentery; from whence theſe grow beyond meaſure, as in thoſe who have the Kings Evil or Struma, they compreſs the Meſeraick Veins, and hinder both the paſſage of the Chyle, and of the blood.

SIGNS.] The Signs of theſe Obſtructons are to be divided into three kinds, as we did in the Obſtructions of the Liver; Namely, into ſuch as ſhew the Diſeaſe, the Part affected, or the Cauſe.

The Signs of the Diſeaſe (that is) of the Obſtructions lying in the Hypochondria, and alſo the Signs of the Cauſes are the ſame with the Obſtruction of the Liver and Spleen, and are from that Chapter to be taken. But thoſe Signs which properly ſhew the peculiar Diſeaſe of the Meſentery, are ſtretching, and reſiſtance in the middle of the Belly, and under the Stomach, and about the Navil; a weight in the ſame parts, and ſometimes a dull pain, and ſometimes a moſt ſharp, when wind is contained in thoſe parts; ſometimes there is a pain in the Back, becauſe the Meſentery is tied to that part: there is rumbling in the Belly, Belching, and Vapors flying to the Head, from whence comes divers Symptomes: and laſtly, all thoſe which uſe to happen in Hypochondriack Melancholy, ſignifie Obſtruction of the Meſentery, becauſe that alſo proceeds, and is mainteined by the ſame Obſtructions.

PROGNOSTICK. As for the Prognoſtick: This Diſeaſe of its ſelf, is not dangerous, becauſe an ignoble part can endure great evils without danger of Death: moreover, you may apply ſtrong Medicines for the Cure, which being well adminiſtred, do commonly bring about the deſired effect; except Hypochondriack Melancholy riſe from thence, which uſeth to be called the ſhame of Phyſitians, by reaſon of the rebellious Nature of the Melancholick Humor. But becauſe this part hath not exquiſite ſence, and the Obſtructions do not always gently diſturb the Patient, they are often neglected, and become the cauſes of other moſt dangerous Diſeaſe.

The Cure of this Diſeaſe is the ſame with that of the Obſtruction of the Liver, and you muſt fetch it from the Chapter treating thereof.

CHAP. II.

Of the Inflammation of the Meſentery.

SEeing the Meſentery, as I ſaid, is as it were the ſink into which the Noble Parts do ſend their ſuperfluous Excrements, which afterwards are ſent forth by Nature, either by Vomit and Stool; as you may ſee in ſome who ſend abundance of Humors forth at divers times by Vomit and Stool; if thoſe Evacuations be hindred, by ſtoppage of the ways by which they are made, or by any other cauſe thoſe Humors which are there detained, ſtaying long in the part, do get a preternaturall heat, from whence come Putrifactions, Inflammations, divers Feavers and Impoſthumes. But an Inflammation is peculiarly made, when blood heaped up in the Meſeraick Veins, by the opening of ſome branch is ſent into the ſubſtance of the Meſentery; but becauſe by reaſon of Obſtructions it is chiefly gathered in thoſe Veins, therefore all the cauſes of obſtructions may be referred to the cauſes of Inflammation.

CAUSES.] For the making of this Inflammation, that ſharpneſs and gnawing of the Humors gathered together, do much conduce, a fall or ſtroak upon the Belly, the weakneſs of the attractive, concoctive, or retentive faculty of the Liver; too much heat of the body, or inordinate uſe of cooling things; the critical motion of Nature in Malignant Diſeaſes, or ſmall Pox, by which it ſends the peccant Humors into this ſink; a Diarrhœa, or Dyſentery ſuddenly ſtopped.

SIGNS. The Signs of the Inflammation of the Meſentery are, a lingering Feaver without Thirſt, and great Symptoms, want of the Appetite, a ſence of ſtretching and heavineſs beneath the Stomach, without great hardneſs, and the which is not felt but by the hand preſſing of it, and without pain worth the ſpeaking of, becauſe the part is of dull ſence; Cholerick ſtools, which commonly have thin matter, without pain, ſometimes pure, ſometimes mixed with Excrements.

If the Meſentery be only Inflamed, all the aforeſaid Symptomes are milder: But if the Liver or Spleen or Guts, are alſo inflamed, all the Symptomes are ſtronger: And beſides, the ſigns of the aforeſaid parts affected will appear, which are to be taken out of their proper Chapters.

And becauſe the Inflammation and Impoſthume of this part, are very hard to be known if they be alone, by reaſon of the dull ſence of the part, and becauſe it performeth no action in the body, whoſe hindrance may be perceived; but only ſerveth for the diſtribution of the Chylus and the Blood: therefore they are rather to be diſcovered by conſequence, than directly, and according to artificial conjecture:

conjecture; namely, when there is a Feaver and other Symptomes, and no sign of the Liver, Spleen, or Guts distempered. A half Tertian Ague sheweth that the Guts are inflamed with the Mesentery; which *Spigelius* observed to come commonly from the Inflammation of these parts. Also this Disease is distinguished from the Inflammation of the Muscles of the Belly, because the Tumor and pain is enlarged according to their proportion, and they are commonly long, and over the whole Belly, and more in the outward parts, so that they are perceived by the least touch, and they use to bring great pain, and a Feaver.

Lastly, This Disease is to be distinguished from the Tumors of the Midriff, which have been, as yet known to few Physitians: for in them there is alwayes great difficulty of breathing, drawing in of the Hypochondria, a Pulse hard and small, without any sence of Tumor in the Hypochondria. And if the Tumor come of a hot cause, a sharp Feaver, great pain, doting, and Convulsions do follow; which Symptomes never happen when the Mesentery is only inflamed.

PROGNOSTICK.. As for the Prognostick: This Disease is very dangerous; for it either ends in an Imposthume, or there follows a rottenness, and corruption of the Mesentery. Oftentimes the Matter of the Disease is sent by Nature another way, and yet it is not clean taken away, whence the Disease returns, and continues for many years, sometimes till death, now with a Feaver, than Chollick, or Inflammation.

CURE. The Cure of the Inflammation of the Mesentery, is not unlike to that of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore you must peruse that.

Chap. 3. *Of the Imposthume, Ulcer, and Schirrhus of the Mesentery.*

THe Inflammation of the Mesentery often turneth into an Imposthume, yet every Imposthume thereof is not from Inflammation, but many times from vitious Humors therein contained, which putrifie, so that these Imposthumes come by degrees without a Feaver aforegoing, or other great Symptomes; as we see in other parts, when *Atheromata*, *Steatomata*, and *Melicerides*, and other kinds of Imposthumes are bred without Inflammation going before. And when they are broken, the Matter being voided, there remains an Ulcer which is hard to be cured. But if those Humors are very flegmatick or melancholick, and resist putrifaction, they grow, and sometimes are hardened, and turn into a Schirrhus: sometimes they are hard as a stone, as many affirm who have found stones in the Mesentery.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Knowledg of the Imposthume in the Mesentery is sometimes easie, sometimes hard; for if it comes from an Inflammation of that part, that being perceived by the signs in the former Chapter, it is a sign that the Inflammation could not be discussed, but suppurated and turned into an Imposthume. But when an Imposthume comes from evil Humors remaining long in the Mesentery, and at length putrifying, it is hard to know it; so that many Authors who have written Observations upon such kind of Imposthumes, say, that they never were known but after death, when the Bodies were opened. For although for the most part, they may be known by the touch, yet sometimes they lie so deep, that they cannot be tonched, and the part being dull in sence, they will not be discovered by pain. But because they come divers ways, they must be thus distinguished.

If the Imposthume of the Mesentery hath a visible Tumor, it is first to be discerned from an Inflammation and a Schirrhus: It is distinguished from an Inflammation if it come not from it, when there is no Feaver, or at least but small, when none went before, nor any other signs that may shew an Inflammation; but if it follow an Inflammation, it can no other ways be distinguished than by hardness and continuance; for if the signs of Inflammation have continued twenty or thirty days, it is a sign that it is turned into an Imposthume. It is distinguished from a Schirrhus by hardness, which is great in a Schirrhus, but in an Imposthume there is some kind of softness, as also by want of pain altogether; for in an Imposthume there is always some pain, especially if it be pressed hard. Moreover, this Tumor is distinguished from the Tumor of other parts, by the scituation thereof, as we said before of the Inflammation of the Mesentery. But if the Imposthume lie in the Mesentery without any visible Tumor, there can be no certain sign, but by an artificial conjecture we may suspect, namely, if there be loathing of meat, or vomiting without manifest fault of the Stomach, and a great fulness after little meat, weariness of the whole Body, and fainting without manifest cause, if the Belly be uncustomarily bound, or loose, and void stinking Excrements, and sometimes bloody, without suspition of a Dysentery. To these you may add great watchings, and if they sleep they faint, and have great Sweats. And though sometimes there appear neither Feaver nor pain, yet there is commonly an obscure one; of which if there appear no manifest cause, we must conjecture that it comes from this Disease, especially if any of the

aforesaid

aforesaid signs be joyned therewith; as also if the Abdomen be violently pressed, the Patient will perceive some inward pain: it is true, that by violent compression you may cause pain in sound places; but if you perceive more pain in one part than in another, after all parts have been pressed, and when that part is alwayes most pained, and the more by pressing, you may strongly conjecture that the impostbume is there.

If at length there come forth Matter, then the Impostbume will be manifest. Commonly it is voided by stool of divers sorts according to the disposition of the part affected, and of those adjacent.

Hence one while the Matter is pure and white in great plenty, without sence of pain, when it is sent by the Meseraick Veins into the Guts, sometimes when the Impostbume is in the thick and lowest Guts, the Matter is mixed with the Excrement, sometimes it is sent to the Reins, and cast forth by Urine; sometimes being sent in great quantities between the Peritonæum, and the Muscles of the Abdomen, it falls into the Cavity of the belly by breaking of the Peritonæum, or breaks outwardly by an Impostbume, so that a great quantity of Matter flows from the Navil, and sometimes Worms therewith, through the corruption of the Mesentery. And that which is sent forth by stool (which is the usual way) is somtimes white and laudable, as was said; sometimes mixed with blood or water; sometimes black blood, and stinking; sometimes other black Matter, or of divers colours. But whether this purulent Matter come from the Mesentery, Liver Spleen, or other part, it is known by the proper signs of every part affected.

When the Impostbume is broken, and the matter floweth, it is certain that there is an Ulcer in the Mesentery, which sometimes is quickly cured, and sometimes it is of long continuance, and brings rottenness upon the whole part, and a Gangrene.

As for the Prognostick; The Impostbume of the Mesentery is dangerous; for if it continue long in the part, as it often happens, it breeds filthy rottenness, or a Gangrene or brings the Patient into a Consumption or Dropsie. If it break, and the Ulcer be not quickly cured, but gets an evil condition, it hath the like event, a Gangrene, Consumption, or Dropsie. Sometimes when the Impostbume is broken, and very stinking Matter is sent into the Cavity of the Belly, the Patient dies suddenly. The Schirrhus, or hard Tumor of the Mesentery is least dangerous, and if it be new will admit of a Cure; but if it be old, it brings the Patient to a Dropsie.

The Cure of these Diseases is to be varied according to the diversity of them. And first, an Impostbume bred requires opening and Evacuation, and it must be softned with opening and purging Medicines, such as are laid down in the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, not omitting outward Softners and Loosners, Fomentations, Cataplasms, and Liniments, which do make the Matter of the Impostbume thin, and open the passages that the Matter may better be voided.

After the Impostbume is opened, you must cleanse the Ulcer and heal it; for which purpose the Remedies mentioned in the Cure of the Ulcers of the Stomach, Liver, Reins, and Womb, are very good; of which a wise Physitian may take his choyce according to the divers dispositions both of the Bodies, and the Diseases.

And a Schirrhus of the Mesentery is Cured with the same Medicines, which are set down for the Cure of the Schirrhus or hard Swelling of the Liver and Spleen.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Disease of the Pancreas, *or Sweet-bread.*

THe Ancient Anatomists knew no action of the Pancreas, or Sweet-bread, but the use only, Namely, to prop the Vessels, least they should be in danger of breaking, and to be instead of a Pillow to the Stomach, least when it is full it should be hurt by the hardness of the Vertebræ or Backbone. But the Modern Anatomists have ascribed very great action unto it; Namely, the first preparation of the Chyle, and cleansing of it, so that it may be brought to the Liver more pure; which the milky Veins seem to confirm, because they are dispersed through the Pancreas. Besides, in the middle of it there is an open passage which goes to the Guts, by which it is probable that the Excrements of the Chyle, are purged; therefore the Pancreas hath its Diseases, which hurt the whole Body, especially Obstructions and Tumors, as the Mesentery hath; Namely, when the Chylous Matter is crude and thick, and is brought to it from the Stomach, not sufficiently digested, and when it doth not freely flow from it.

Riolanus observed a Schirrhus of the Pancreas, in *Augustine Thuanus*, that wrote the History of his Times most elegantly in Latin; who when he had for four years, among other Symptomes, a heaviness continually in his Stomach, especially when he walked or stood still, without swelling or hardness in the Hypochondria, had a Pancreas as big as his Liver, after he was dead, hard and Schirrhous, full of knots like Pidgeons Eggs,

But because the Pancreas is covered with the Stomach, its Tumors are scarce to be felt; and this is

the cauſe, becauſe there is no mention commonly of them, and they have been found only after death; Yet you may make a handſom Conjecture of them, from what *Riolanus* obſerved in *Thuanus*, namely, If there be a ſence of weight or heavineſs in the Stomach, and no Tumor or hardneſs in the Hypochondria; and other ſigns of Obſtructions than are mentioned in the Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Meſentery. To which you may add pain, and other Symptomes of the Stomach, by reaſon of its nearneſs, ſhortneſs of breath, by reaſon of the compreſſion of the Diaphragma; By which ſigns we ſuppoſe that the Lord *Audeyrius*, Preſident of the Senate of Gratianopolis had a Schirrhus of the Pancreas, and we could perceive it by touching, by putting our hand deep to the ſides of the Stomach about the middle, becauſe he was lean; and we found a hardneſs there, which being touched, pained him; the ſtory whereof, is at large related in our 81. Obſervation, Cent. 3. And in the knowledg of the Scurvy we obſerved (which none that ever wrote thereof did) That in all Scurvyes there is a Tumor of the Pancreas, becauſe you may find a ſtraightneſs, oppreſſion, and weight in the Region of the Stomach; And this Sign is laid down for a clear one by *Engalenus*, *Sennertus*, and others.

There are ſome ſtories in Authors, of Impoſthumes found in the Pancreas, which were not diſcovered while the Patients lived. But by the Symptomes they had they may be partly known; as ſome like thoſe of the Schirrhus; to which you may joyn theſe, a lingering Feaver, which is the companion of almoſt all inward Impoſthumes, much watching, ſhort ſleep, and after it, pain, ſwooning, and cold ſweats

The Cure of the Obſtruction, Schirrhus, and Impoſthume of the Pancreas, is the ſame with thoſe of the Liver, Spleen, and Meſentery. There you may fetch Medicines from the Chapters concerning them.

Chap. 5. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Caul, or Omentum*

BEcauſe the Omentum is a ſoft part, and fat, fit by reaſon of its looſneſs to receive Humors that come from other parts; It is ſubject to divers Diſeaſes, as the Meſentery and Pancreas; And theſe are not deſcribed by Authors, becauſe they can ſcarce be ſeen in living men, but only by Anatomy, as you may ſee in ſome Stories in our Obſervations. *Veſalius* ſaith that he ſaw in a Body opened, an Omentum ſo ſwoln that it weighed five pounds, when in its Natural condition it would weigh ſcarce half a pound. *Rouſſetus* in *lib. de partu Cæſareo*, reports that in *Paris* there was found a great Impoſthume in the Omentum. *Riolanus* in his Anthropographia, ſaith that he ſaw an Omentum in a Noble Youth of nineteen years of age, ſo full of Kernels, by which it received abundance of filthy Humors, the Meſentery and Pancreas being Impoſthumated, and the Spleen almoſt conſumed. We alſo ſaw a Schirrhous Omentum in a Fryar of *Montpelior* all over the lower part of the Belly, and four fingers thick; it was of the colour of the Spleen, ſo that it was probable that it was cauſed by Melancholy from thence, becauſe he was of a Melancholick temper, and the paſſage is very open by the branches of the Spleen Veins, to the Omentum; by which branches (as *Hypocrates* teacheth) the water in a Dropſie is brought from the Spleen to the Omentum, from which by degrees it diſtils into the Cavity of the Abdomen.

Becauſe the ſwelling of the Omentum can by no means be diſtinguiſhed from that of the Meſentery, therefore we cannot appoint a diſtinct knowledg. It is true, that the Tumors of the Omentum are eaſier known at the firſt touch, becauſe it is immediately under the Peritonæum, but the Meſentery is deeper. but the Tumors of the Meſentery ariſe greater towards the Peritonæum, and are ſometimes ſo united to it, and the Muſcles of the lower Belly, that they are ſent forth by ſuppuration through the Navil, or other external parts.

Yet this Difficulty of Knowledg, doth not hinder the Cure, becauſe the ſame Medicines ſerve for all Tumors that are alike in all the parts of the belly: but the Cure is worſe to be made in the Omentum, becauſe it hath not fit way, as other parts have for the purging of its ſelf.

The End of the Thirteenth Book.

THE

THE Fourteenth BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of the Diseases of the Reins and Bladder.

The PREFACE.

THE Reins and Bladder have divers and all sorts of Diseases, both Similary, Organical, and common; from which, divers Symptomes arise, both in the actions hurt and also in the fault of the Evacuations. We will comprehend the chief in Nine Chapters. The First shall be of the Stone in the Kidneys, and the pain of the Reins, called Dolor Nephriticus. *The Second of the Stone in the Bladder. The Third of the Inflammation of the Reins and Bladder. The Fourth of Pissing of Blood. The Fifth of the Ulcer of the Reins and Bladder. The Sixth of Diabetes, or Involuntary pissing. The Seventh of the not holding of the Water. The Eighth of Ischuria, or stoppage of the Water and Strangury. The Ninth of Dysuria, or scalding of the Urine.*

CHAP. I.

Of the Stone in the Kidneys, and pain in the Reins, called Dolor Nephriticus.

THat is called *Dolor Nephriticus* which doth afflict the Uretors or Reins, the common people call it the Stone-Chollick, because of the great affinity it hath with the Chollick, so that it is hard to distinguish them, as you shall see in the Diagnostick, or Signs.

CAUSES.] The Cause of this Pain is manifold, but chiefly the Stone or thick flegm. A Stone continuing in the Reins, causeth either little or no pain, because the substance of the Reins hath little Sence: but if it fall upon the Head of the Uretors, or get into the passage, and distend it, and cannot be brought to the Bladder by reason of its greatness, then it causeth grievous pain. But gross flegm fastened upon the Uretors, doth distend them, and causeth the Nephritical pain.

The less ordinary Causes are, thick blood fixed in the Uretors, or thick Matter coming from the Kidneys, or other parts; sometimes wind gets into the Cavity, and causeth great pain.

There are many Controversies in Authors about the Stone, which is the chief and usual cause of the pain of the Reins, which we shall not accurately declare, but only touch those things which are necessary to declare its Nature and Causes.

And first, they doubt under what kind of Disease they should reckon the stone; *Galen* placeth it among the Diseases in number of those things which are wholly besides Nature, as also the Worms. For though a Disease in number properly doth respect living parts, whose number being increased or diminished maketh an organical Disease; yet those things which are preternaturally added to the number of those things of which the Body is compounded, ought to be referred to the Diseases in number; so that sometimes the bare qualities are referred to Diseases in number; when in the they do immediately hurt the actions, as yellowness in the Eye of one that hath the Jaundice, a noise Ears, and a bitter tast upon the Tongue.

Oftentimes the Stone is reckoned among Causes of Diseases, as it breeds Obstruction or Distention.

It may also be placed among the Symptomes, *viz.* those things are voided or retained: for if it be retained in the Kidneys, Reins, or Bladder, when it should be voided, it is to be reckoned among those things that are preternaturally retained: but when it is voided, it is to be reckoned among those that are voided wholly against Nature.

But there is more difficulty about the cause of the Stone, both material and efficient. *Galen* and his posterity, thought that flegm was the material cause of the Stone, which is thick and slimy, fit to be hardened, and (as they say of late) fæculent, slimy, and Tartarous, and heat the efficient, which drieth and hardeneth that matter, and at length turneth it into a Stone. Which Doctrine is opposed with strong Reasons.

First, if it should come of a slimy and thick flegm, then it would often be bred in the Brain and the Stomach, in which such flegm doth chiefly abound. Neither will it suffice to say that there is not sufficient heat in those parts to harden it; because according to the Doctrine of *Hypocrates* and *Galen* a gentle heat by a continual action is sufficient to congeal; and hence is the reason why old men do more often breed the Stone, when yong men have hotter Kidneys; because the matter of the Stone lies longer in old mens Reins by reason of the weakness of the expulsive Faculty, and so it's longer concocted by the heat, and at length hardened.

Secondly, from *Aristotle*, 2. *meteor. cap.* 4. things which grow together by heat are melted by moisture, as Clay. But the stone is never dissolved with water. Neither doth it hinder to say that a strong heat makes such a Concretion or growing together, that it cannot be dissolved by moisture, as in Bricks. For first, in Man there is not so great a heat; then the not dissolving of Bricks with Water is not because of the strong heat they had, but rather from the disposition of the Clay; for Clay made of common Earth, although it be baked in a Furnace, will never be hard as a Brick, but alwaies be dissolved with moisture.

Thirdly, From *Aristotle* in the place mentioned, the heat that makes concretion must be dry. But there is a continual flowing of moisture into the Reins and Bladder, therefore such a drying and hardening cannot be in those parts.

Fourthly, Stones breed in Rivers and Fountains, in which there is no heat, and in some Dens and Holes that are very cold, the water that fals turns into a Stone; from whence strange shapes do arise. Therefore we must find another cause besides heat, and another Matter besides clammy and glutinous Flegm.

Fifthly, Flegm made hard is like Chalk, and is brittle, as you may see in the knots of the Joynts. But some Stones are like flints, which they cannot be from Flegm: nor is there so much heat in mans Body to make it so.

This slimy flegm hath deceived the Physitians of all Ages, which is found in the Urine of many Patients, and they thought it to be the immediate cause: but they were out. For first, In the Stone of the Kidneys such Urines are seldom made, but often in the Stone of the Bladder. But if this were the matter of the Stone it would be alike in both. Therefore this Matter depends especially upon the proper Disease of the Bladder, for it is an Excrement of it distempered. The Disease of the Bladder is this: we have seen in the Bodies of them who have died of the Stone in the Bladder, and who voided much of that matter, that the Bladder grew fleshy, as thick as ones Finger or Thumb, so that it filled the whole Cavity, and lay next to the Stone till by stopping the Urine it killed the Patient. But in those who made thin clear Urine, their Bladder was not altered. The Reason of these accidents are taken out of *Hyp.* Aph. 66. Sect. 5. If there be no Tumor in great and evil wounds, it is evil. And *Galen* gives the Reason because there is a suspition that the Humors which should come by reason of pain to the wound, are gone to some noble part. Moreover, it is Natural to all parts; as *Galen lib. de diff. febr. cap.* 11. that they which are stronger, send that which hurteth them to the weaker, nor do they cease so doing till it come to the weakest. So when the part wounded is very weak, and therefore fit to receive Humors, if they come not thither, it is a sign that other parts are very weak.

which cannot ſend, and that others are weaker than the wounded, to which the Humors are carried. Not only the bad Humors are carried to the wound, but alſo good blood, which Nature ſends to refreſh it. All theſe things are in the bladder that hath the Stone. A great uneven Stone, or ſharp, hurts the Tunicle of the Bladder; hence comes pain and weakneſs. And Nature to help it ſends more than uſual blood, and the ſtronger parts ſend their ſuperfluities. Theſe the Bladder concocteth as much as may be into its ſelf, and ſo groweth thicker. But when it cannot take in all, eſpecially the evil Humors, hence come many foul Excrements, which from the Nature of the part turn ſo flegmatick. But in them who have clear Urine, either the Stone hurteth not, which cauſeth the attraction, or ſome other parts are weaker then the bladder, to which the Humors flow.

But becauſe this Doctrine doth deſtroy an old Opinion, we will confirm it by a clear Example of the Womb. The Womb is Membranous, as the bladder: but in Women with Child it is fleſhy and thick; ſo that in the laſt moneths it is two Fingers thick; becauſe Nature all the time ſends much blood to it to nouriſh the Child; which when the Child doth not wholly conſume, ſome part of it is taken into the Womb: and ſo it encreaſeth. The ſame is in the Bladder, though Preternaturally (which in the Womb is Natural) that when much blood comes to it, it converts it into its ſelf, and grows thicker. But if without being with Child, the Womb be diſtempered and made weak, then Humors ſuperfluous from other parts come to it, which when they cannot be taken into its ſubſtance turn to the Whites. And that flux is a proper Excrement of the Womb, as the flegm is of the Bladder. The ſame thing is in the Reins, though not ſo often; as when by a Stone in them there is pain and weakneſs, Nature ſends much blood and Humors to them, which when they cannot be turned into the ſubſtance of the part, they are turned into a ſlimy Excrement, which voided in abundance; and this vulgar Phyſitians take for Matter or Pus, which is only flegm, or mixed with a little Pus, as when by the grating of the Stone there is an Ulcer.

Some Modern Writers being converted with the aforeſaid Reaſons, have made a Juyce, which will turn into a Stone to be the material cauſe of the Stone called *Succus Lapideſcens*; and the efficient to be *Spiritus Lapideſcens*. they call the former a certain Humor naturally proper to turn into a Stone: And this they deſire to prove by the breeding of Stones in the Earth, which are by many Authors ſaid to come of Waters and things caſt thereinto to be hardened preſently; ſome Waters in Caves to be made Stones, and ſome part of the Wine groweth to the Veſſel, called Tartar; and Urines that are clear, when they are cold grow to the glaſs. And although the peculiar fitneſs of the Matter to be thus turned, is not ſufficiently known; yet ſome ſay they have found it out, ſaying that it is of Salt mixed with Earth. Some Salts do grow hard in the Sun, and are eaſily diſſolved in Water; and if they be joyned with Earth like themſelves, by the force of the efficient cauſe they may be Stones. So we ſee in Wines turned to Tartar: but Tartar calcined goes all into Salt, which ſhews that it is chiefly made of Salt. So in the Urines that have much Salt, eſpecially in thoſe which have ſlimy matter, we ſee a Tartarous Matter cleaving to the glaſs. This Salt Matter, which is mixed with the Urine, comes from Meat and Drink ſo affected, and they are caſt forth in a ſound Body, nor are they retained in the Reins when the efficient Cauſe is abſent.

We have called the efficient Cauſe, *Spiritum Lapidificum*, or a Spirit that makes a Stone: *Fernelius* calls it a ſtony diſpoſition, which is in the Reins commonly Hæreditarily. But we like the foremoſt Title beſt. For firſt, ſome have Stones which have them not Hæreditarily if they eat or drink things that breed them, becauſe in them there is both the Material and Efficient Cauſe; therefore the Hermets impure the Efficient Cauſe of Stones to their proper ſeeds, which in a Matter rightly diſpoſed produce their form.

Moreover, Many Hiſtories ſhew that Stones come from a Stone-making Spirit, of Men, Beaſts, and other things turned into Stones by a Breath or Spirit out of the Earth. So in *Aventinus*, lib. 7. *Annal. Bavar. An.* 1343. that more than fifty Country men and their Cows, were turned into Stones. And ſo ſaies *Ortelius* in his Deſcription of *Ruſſia*, of whole Heards of Cattle. So alſo *Camerarius* reports of a South wind that bloweth ſome times of the year, in the Province of *Chilo*, in *Armenia*, by the blaſts whereof whole Troops of Horſe are ſuddenly turned into Statues of Stone, and ſtand in the ſame rank and file in which they were.

This Stone-making Spirit is not only in the Reines of thoſe which have this Diſeaſe, but alſo in the Juyce of thoſe things that are eaten and drunk ſeparated from them; ſo that ſometimes both come together: Hence it is, that ſome that eat but any Meats that incline to the breeding of the Stone do preſently produce it, becauſe there is Stone-breeding diſpoſition, or Stone-making Spirits in their Reins. But if their Reins be free from this Spirit, ſuch meat will not breed Stones, becauſe their Stone-making force is not ſtrong enough without the aſſiſtance of the Reins to conver that matter into Stone. On the Contrary, if the Stone-making power be greater in the meats that are taken, and they are often eaten, Stones will be bred, although the Kidneys have no ſuch diſpoſition or Stone-making Spirit. So we ſee in divers places, where the the water or Wine are full of Stone-making juyce,

the

the greatest part of the Inhabitants are subject to the stone; as we may see in *Ovid* concerning the Thracians, in these Verses.

The Thracian Waters all things Marble make,
Their Guts turn Stone that inwardly them take.

And on the contrary, if there be that stone-making vertue in the Kidneys, it makes stones of any nourishment, though never so wholsome. So about three years since, I saw one who for three or four months voided more than twelve little Stones every day by Urine, when all that while he kept his bed very sick, and fed only upon Broth and Panadoes.

The Antecedent and Primary Causes, either respect the supply of Matter for the Stone, or the constitution of the Reins, by reason whereof the Stones do more easily grow.

The Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Reins, do much cause the breeding and heaping up of Matter for the Stone; chiefly the Stomach, if it do not well concoct, there is a crude Chyle brought to the Liver, and from thence impure and Earthy Juyces are sent with the Serum or Water into the Reins. A hot Liver doth bake the Chylous Matter, and makes it fit to breed a Stone; as also being too cold it makes crude blood most fit for the same purpose. A Spleen weak or stopped, or otherwise disturbed, doth not sufficiently purge the drossie part of the blood, but sends part of it to the Reins, which will more easily be turned into a Stone. And lastly, the Reins besides their conjunct cause, which is a stony disposition, are an Antecedent Cause in two respects, Namely, in respect of their Temper, and of their Form. In regard of their hot Temper, they more violently draw the Stone-making Matter, and thicken it more: but in respect of their Form, they are an Antecedent Cause, if the Emulgent Veins are more loose, so that that thick and Tartarous Matter may be more easily received into the Reins; or if the Uretors, and those Vessels that send the serous Matter to them be narrow, so that the thick Matter hath not a free passage, but is retained in the Reins.

Thick and slimy Nourishment doth chiefly afford Matter for the Stone, such as are full of Salt, as Beef, Pork, Hares, Geese, or things dried in the Smoak, or poudered, as Salt-fish, Shel-fish, Eeles, Pulse, Cheef, and all Milk meats, hard Eggs, Chesnuts, Pears, Quinces, Medlars, unleavened Bread, and Rice; thick Wine, sharp or black, or new Wine not purged, standing Waters, and such as are full of Stone-breeding Juyce.

To these add very hot-meats, as Pepper, Ginger, Garlick, Onions, old strong Wine, which makes the Liver and Reins too hot, too strong Diureticks, which carry the matter that will cause the Disease too violently to the Reins; thick Garments, Down Beds, Baths, inordinate Lechery, which is a great Enemy to the Reins, violent exercise, especially after meat, too much feeding, or long fasting, great anger, and other passions.

SIGNS. The Signs of the Stone taken by themselves are equivocal, and common to other Diseases: but if you consider them all together, you may have certain knowledg by them.

The First Sign is a fixed pain about the Loyns, sometimes heavy when the Stone is fastned to the substance; which being of a dull sence hath a weighty pain; but as often as the Stone gets into the Head of the Uretors, then it causeth a sharp and pricking pain, and this is called the Nephritical pain, or pain of the Reins, and it continueth while the Stone is there; neither will it cease to torment the Patient till the Stone get into the Cavity of the Bladder, or turn back into the hollow of the Kidneys.

The Second sign is bloody Urine, which comes from the opening or corrosion of the Veins which are dispersed into the substance of the Reins, which comes from the rubbing of the Stone that sticks in the substance; but if there be but little blood voided, being mixed with Urine it looseth its colour, so that the Urine looks like a Lye. This Sign is not alwaies, but sometimes depends upon other causes. But when it doth appear, it is one of the chief which distinguisheth the Stone from the Cholick. It useth to be caused by riding, much walking, and other violent exercise; for then the Stone if it be rough and snaggy, being removed from its place, doth cut and tear the tender Flesh of the Kidneys.

The Third Sign is thin Urine, water-like, and little, in the beginning of the fit; after which sometimes followeth a total stoppage, if both Uretors are stopped: but when the fit is past, and the Stone that was fixed in the Uretors is fallen into the Bladder, there comes forth much thick troubled Urine, with a sandy Sediment.

The Fourth Sign is often voiding of sand and Stones. Concerning voiding of a Stone, it is evident, That if the Patient voided any formerly, though never so smal, when he had a fit, it is most certain that the Disease is the Stone. But concerning Sand we cannot speak so infallibly; for we may see many all their lives time void Gravel, and never be troubled with the Stone; for sand comes often from adustion of Humors in the Liver and Veins, and it sticks to the sides of the Urinal, and goes not to the bottom, as that which comes from the Reins. Besides if you rub it between your Fingers, it dissolveth, and is like Salt, when the other will not yeild to the Fingers, and will not dissolve. And finally, because this Sand is salt, it is dissolved in hot Urine, nor will it appear while the

Urine

Urine is ſo; but when it is cold it grows together to the ſides of the Urinal, not unlike the Cryſtal of Tartar; which being diſſolved in warm water when it grows cold, congealeth and ſticks to the ſides of the Glaſs; for the Nature of them both is very like.

The Fifth Sign is a ſtone be voided, and this is moſt certain: For if any former Sign, though equivocal do appear, and a ſtone be voided, you may be certain of this Diſeaſe.

The Sixth Sign is a numbneſs of the Thigh on the ſame ſide that the Back is pained of: for the ſtone being great, doth oppreſs the Nerve which is inſerted into the Muſcles of the Loyns under the Reins, called by the Anatomiſts *Pſoas*, and thoſe Muſcles go to the Hip for its motion, ſuch a numbneſs is perceived by ſitting upon the Thigh, through the compreſſion; or in the Arm by long leaning thereon.

The Seventh Sign is the drawing in of one ſtone, on that ſide where the pain is: For the Kidneys and Uretors being provoked with the greatneſs of the pain, do vehemently contract themſelves, and then the Spermatical Veſſels and all the parts adjacent are alſo contracted, and theſe Veſſels do raiſe up the ſtone which is joyned to them, ſo that it ſeems ſometimes to be fixed to the Groyn. And this retraction or drawing in of part reacheth to the bladder and Guts: For in great pain the belly is bound, and Urine ſtopped; ſo that then Purges will not work by reaſon they are hindered by that Contraction.

The Eighth Sign is loathing and vomiting by the connexion of the Kidneys with the Stomach, by the Membrane that comes from the Peritonæum, and by the Nerve of the ſixth Conjugation, two branches whereof reach from the Stomach to the inward Tunicle of the Kidneys. Therefore when thoſe ſenſible parts in the Kidneys are pulled, the Stomach conſenting is ſtirred up to exclude that which hurteth; and firſt it ſends out Flegm, then yellow Choller, after green, if the evil continue, becauſe through long pain and watching the blood is altered in the Veins, and that part which is moſt diſpoſed for it, is turned into green Choller.

Finally, The Nephritical pain is ſo like the Chollick, that *Galen* himſelf was deceived in the diſtinguiſhing of them, as we ſhewed in the Diagnoſis or Knowledg of the Chollick: where alſo we laid down ſigns by which we may diſtinguiſh them, which we ſhall not need to repeat.

The Signs afore mentioned are equivocal, and one of them can ſcarce give a certain knowledg. Some Authors mention others, which are more equivocal and uncertain, but joyned with others they help the knowledg of the Diſeaſe, therefore it will not be amiſs to mention them.

Hyp. Aph. 34. Sect. 7. ſaith, *They who have bubbles in their Urine, have an old Diſeaſe in the Reins.* For theſe bubbles come from thick Humors full of groſs Vapors which are either bred in the Reins, or ſent from other parts to them, that matter is proper to breed the ſtone, and cannot be preſently cured, therefore the Diſeaſe is long. *Galen* in his Comment upon this Aphoriſm, ſaith that the mouths of the Arteries which come to the Reins, are opened by the ſharpneſs of the Urine, and thence comes a Spirit which being mixed with the Urine, maketh bubbles. But it is not probable that ſuch a groſs Spirit that will remain ſo long, ſhould come from the Arteries, and Urine being cold may long time ſo continue, as we ſee many bubbles many hours ſwimming thereupon. And alſo when the Arteries are opened by the ſharpneſs of the Urine, blood will alſo come forth; And the mouths of the Veins having thin Skins, would be more eaſily opened, and ſo there would be alſo blood mixed with the bubbles.

Hypocrates alſo Aph. 76. Sect. 4. ſaith, *They who void little bits of fleſh, and things like hairs, with a thick Urine, do it from the Reins.* The bits of fleſh come from the Ulcer of the Reins, of which we ſhall ſpeak hereafter: But theſe thrids or hairs are ſaid by *Galen*, in his Commentaries, to come from thick and crude flegm made long and round by the extraordinary heat of the Reins. Yet *Galen* confeſſeth, 6. loc. aff. cap. 3. that after a long ſearch he was ignorant of the cauſe of their length. *Avicen* ſaith that theſe thrids grow long in the Veſſels of the Reins, or others; for in regard theſe are taken away by Diureticks, and the Patients acknowledg pain in the Reins, it is credible that they receive their form from thence. *Actuarius* doth directly ſay that they come from the Uretors: For when the Reins abound with flegm, it goes with the Urine into the Uretors, and ſticking to them and growing thick by heat, it gets a long ſhape like a thrid or hair. But *Fernelius* writes that thoſe hairs come from the Paraſtates or Kernels, from his Obſervation, in which they grow long like hairs from the matter of the Seed, which by force of the Diſeaſe flowing down by degrees, grows thick by heat, and that they appear much in thoſe who have lately had a filthy Gonorrhæa, and in thoſe women who have the Whites, or a foul Womb, and in that Urine which they make next after they have known a man. Others ſuppoſe, that thoſe thick Humors of which thoſe filaments or hairs are made, are firſt bred in the Veins, but take their form in the narrow paſſages of the Reins, through which, as through a ſieve, they turn ſmall, and after they deſcend into the Uretors, in which they grow dryer, till they are ſent into the Bladder, neither can they be broken by reaſon of their toughneſs. Whatſoever the cauſe is, ſince the beſt Authors do agree that theſe hairs breed of thick fleſh in the Kidneys,

or come to them from other parts, it is certain that they may turn into a Stone, if there be an efficient cause fit to produce it. And therefore this may be a probable sign of the Stone.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognostick. The Stone of the Kidneys is very dangerous, for it useth to bring great evils; as Inflammation, Exulceration, great Pains, Watchings, dejection of strength, Feavers, stopping of the Urine, and the like dangerous Symptomes.

If this Disease be Hæreditary coming from the Parents, it is incurable.

And because *Hypocrates* saith that the Diseases of the Reins are hard to be cured in old men, Aph. 6. Sect. 6. The Stone of the Kidneys in old men is difficult, if not incurable.

If the pain of the Kidneys continue many daies, and cannot be cured with any Medicines, there is danger of death, and it is near at hand when they are cold externally, and have a cold sweat in the face. Urines that are first thin, and after thick, and have sand at the bottom, do signifie that the fit is towards an end.

A Stone joyned with an Ulcer in the Kidneys is incurable: for those things which break the Stone, do exasperate the Ulcer.

CURE. The Cure of the pain of the Kidneys, and Stone sticking in them, or in the Uretors, is by enlarging of the passages, and relaxing them by throwing forth the Stone, and any other thing that hurts them, by removing or taking away of the antecedent cause, and by taking away the pain. Which you may do with these Medicines.

Take of Marsh-mallow and Lilly Roots, of each one ounce: Mallows, Violets, Pellitory, Bear-foot, of each one handful: Lin-seed and Fenugreek seed, of each half an ounce: fat Figs, six: Chamomel and Melilot Flowers, of each one pugil: boyl them to a pint. Dissolve in the straining, Cassia, and Diacatholicon, of each six drams: Oyl of Lillies and Violets, of each one ounce and an half: fresh Oyl two ounces: make a Clyster to be given presently.

Afterwards open the Liver Vein of the right or left Arm, and take away eight or nine ounces of blood, according to the strength and fulness of the Patient. Phlebotomy is very necessary to prevent Inflammation, which useth to come from continuance of pain.

After blood-letting, give this Clyster.

Take of the flowers of Chamomel, and Melilot, the tops of Dill, Pellitory of the wall and Rue, of each half a handful: Annis, Fennel, and Cummin seeds, of each half an ounce: Make a decoction to one pint; in which dissolve Diaphœnicon half an ounce: Turpentine dissolved with the Yolk of an Egg one ounce: Oyl of Dill and Scorpions, of each three ounces. Make a Clyster.

To mollifie more, and assuage the pain after your Laxative, you may make one of Oyl thus:

Take of Oyl of Dill and of Chamomel, of each half a pound: Oyl of sweet Almonds two ounces: Oyl of Rue one ounce: Mix them for a Clyster.

At the same time apply a Fomentation to the part pained, made of the Decoction of the first Clyster, with Annis seeds and Fennel seeds, Oyl and Water, with Spunges.

Take of Oyl of Scorpions compounded two ounces: fresh Butter, Hens Grease, Oyl of Lillies, and of sweet Almonds, of each one ounce: Make a Liniment to be used after the Fomentation.

Or this Cataplasm:

Take of Mallows and Pellitory, of each two handfuls: Parsly with the Roots one handful: Rhadish Roots two ounces: boyl them soft and beat them: then add of Onions roasted, two: Oyl of Lillies, bitter Almonds, and sweet Butter, of each two ounces. Make a Cataplasm, which you must put between two thin linnen cloaths, and apply warm to the Belly, according to the length of the Uretors, and heat it as often as it grows cold.

You may also apply one either made of Pellitory alone, or with Eggs fryed in a Pan with Oyl of Chamomel, bitter Almonds, and Scorpions in a cloth.

Or make it of Onions shred and fryed with Hogs Grease, or the Oyls aforesaid, with five or six warm Eggs applied.

And because in this Disease, there is abundance of crude Humors, after Clysters (which must still be repeated as the pain cometh) you may give a purging Medicine, especially in form of a Bolus, lest it be easily vomited up, because these Patients are commonly squeazy Stomached.

Take of Cassia new drawn with Oyl of sweet Almonds one ounce: Diaphœnicon three drams: Pouder of Rhubarb one dram: with the pouder of Liquoris and Tragacanth, make a Bolus.

If the Patient cannot swallow a Bolus, dissolve purging things in the Decoction of Mallows.

But you must diligently observe that you must not give a Purging Medicine before the pain be allayed. For when the pain is great, a strong Purge seldom works, because then all the parts contract themselves, and refuse to help the Medicine.

But at that time you may give a Vomit, by which the plenty of Humors may be abated, and a revulsion is made from the part affected; and often Nature of her self, when the pain is urgent, doth endeavor the same, and after it finds ease.

A gen-

A gentle Vomit which will also asswage pain, made be made thus:

Take of warm Water four ounces, Sallet Oyl one ounce, simple Syrup of Vinegar one ounce and an half. Make a Vomit.

If you will have a stronger, you must use Salt of Vitriol, or *Mercurius vitæ*, with which *Angelus Sala* saith, that he hath often cured this disease.

Before and after purging, you must give at the mouth those things which open the passages, and abate the pain: for which purpose the Syrup of Marsh-mallows prescribed by *Fernelius*, often given is excellent. But because it is not alwaies ready in the Shops, you may make it simply thus:

Take of Marsh-mallows three ounces, boyl them to a pint: dissolve in the straining half a pound of Sugar. Let him take it often.

This following Julep given often, is good to mollifie the passages:

Take of Barley one pugil; gray Pease half a pugil; Mallow and Marsh-mallow seeds, of each two drams; the four great cold seeds, of each one dram; fat Figs eight; Sebestens six; Liquoris half an ounce: boyl them to a pint and an half. Dissolve in the straining Syrup of Maiden-hair four ounces. Give it at four draughts twice or thrice in a day.

Give for his ordinary drink, a decoction of Marsh-mallow Roots one ounce and an half; Barley two pugils; Liquoris six drams, in five pints of Water to a pint.

Or make Broths of Mallows, Marsh-mallows and gray Pease, with much Butter, and a little Salt: or boyl the same in fat broth.

Or give Emulsions made of the four great cold seeds.

But Oyl of sweet Almonds above all medicines doth mollifie and relax the Passages, and asswageth pain, if it be new drawn: give three or four ounces by it self, or with white Wine, or a Decoction of Marsh-mallows, Liquoris and gray Pease; or make a Potion of equal parts of Oyl of sweet and bitter Almonds, because bitter Almonds are good also to expel the Stone.

The day after you have opened the Arm Vein, you may open the Ham or Ankle Vein on the same side, for that will derive the Humor, and the Patients find much ease thereby. Which Rule is given us by *Hypocrates*, 6. Epid. Part 1. Aph. 6. and by *Ætius*, lib. 11. cap. 5.

And if the disease last long, you may open the Hemorrhoids, according to *Hyp.* Aph. 11. Sect. 6. who saith, That it is good for Melancholick men, and such as have the Stone, to have their Hemorrhoids bleed. From the same branch of the Spleen there are Veins which go to the Reins, Bladder and Hemorrhoids.

If the pain be not asswaged by Fomentations, Liniments and Cataplasms aforesaid, put him into a Bath made of the Emollient Decoction, with white Wine added, for it asswageth pain, at least while the Patient sits therein; but you must not use is much lest it take away strength.

And lastly, When the pain is very great with Watching and Weakness, you must give Narcoticks, and put two drams of *Philonium Romanum*, or five or six grains of Laudanum in a Clyster, or three or four grains at the mouth, or one ounce of Syrup of Poppies in a convenient Julep.

After these Topicks have been used, in a long pain, it is good to apply a Plaister of Melilot, Malaxed with Oyl of Chamomel and Dill.

This pain useth to be Cured with some of these medicines, and with repeating Purges (if they be needful) or giving Cassia often. But if after the use of them it continue, it is most certain that they are great stones which stop the Uretors, which must be sent out by Diureticks, which will break them. But you must first begin with the mildest, lest by strong and sharp you inflame the blood and the Reins. And you must consider the habit of the body: For a full body will endure things that do more pierce and make thin; but a slender, less.

There are abundance of this kind in Authors, that diminish, break and expel the Stone, but we will give you only the most choyce.

Take of Smallage, Parsley, Butchers Broom, Couch-grass and Sparagus Roots, of each one ounce; Mallow and Marsh-mallow Roots, of each half an ounce; Pellitory of the Wall two handfuls; Annis, Fennel, Dill, Caraway, Carrot, Amye, Carthamus, Cummin, Rue seeds and Bay-berries, of each two drams; Chamomel, Melilot, Dill and French Lavender, of each one pugil: boyl them in white Wine to the consumption of half. Dissolve in the straining, being one pint, fresh Butter four ounces, Honey of Roses two ounces, red Sugar one ounce, Benedicta Laxativa *half an ounce; one Yelk of an Egg, Oyl of Nuts, Lin-seed and Dill, of each three ounces: mix them for a Clyster, which let him keep two hours, if he can.*

Take of Strawberry Water and Saxifrage Water, of each two ounces; the best white Wine six ounces, Oyl of sweet Almonds two ounces, Spirit of Vitriol one dram: mix them for three doses. Give the first as hot as may be endured; after six hours give the second as the former: and if this will not do (as it seldom misseth) let him take the third.

You may sooner make a Julep of Saxifrage Water and Syrup of Violets, with fifteen or twenty drops of Spirit of Vitriol.

Take of the Juyce of Pellitory drawn without fire three ounces; Juyce of Lemons and Oyl of sweet Almonds drawn without fire, of each one ounce and an half. Mix them for a Julep to be given three or four times morning and evening. Or,

Take of the Juyce of Lemons and White Wine, of each two ounces; Sugar Candy half a dram. Take it instead of the Julep.

Concerning Juyce of Lemons you must note, That it must be used warily, for being given often and much, it maketh Exulcerations in the Stomach, from whence cometh the Flux called *Lienteria.*

These Pills following are excellent:

Take of Sal Prunella, Crystal of Tartar, Salt of Ivy Berries, and of Water-Cresses, of each equal parts; with some proper Syrup or Turpentine, make a Mass of Pills; of which give one dram every morning.

This following Pouder of *Quercetan* is much commended:

Take of the inward Skin of Hens Gizzards, and their white Dung, of each half an ounce; the inward Skins of Egg-shels poudered, two ounces and an half; Rupture-wort and Cinnamon, of each four scruples; Medlar stones two drams; Annis and Fennel seeds, of each one ounce: make them into very fine Pouder, and give half a dram or a dram thereof in white Wine.

The Ashes of burnt Egg-shels from half a dram to an ounce given in White Wine, do powerfully expel the Stone that sticks in the passages of the Uretors.

Goats blood prepared is commended of all Authors, old and modern, as the best Medicine to dissolve the Stone. The Dose is from half a dram to a dram.

The Water of Goats Blood distilled in a Glass in *Balneo Mariæ*, doth wonders. But you must feed the Goat one moneth with Saxifrage, burnt Juniper berries, Parsley and other Diureticks, without Drink.

Hartman commends the Urine of a Goat in these words as a wonderful Remedy; *In the stoppage of the Reins by a great Stone, or when the Uretors and Bladder are stopped by Stones sent thither, so that one drop cannot be voided, it is excellent if you take the Urine of a Goat taken out with his Bladder while he is yet alive, and drink: and apply his Paunch and Guts to the Belly and Privities, for so the Stone will be presently consumed without hurt to the Vessels, and the Patient Cured.*

The Pouder of Millepedum or Sows is excellent to dissolve the Stone, and we will teach the use thereof in the Stone in the Bladder.

Also the infusion of the same in White Wine taken and long continued is effectual to the same purpose.

There is a Wine of Winter-Cherries commended of *Arnoldus Villanovanus*, and they say it doth so bring forth the matter of the Stone that you may take it up in your hand. And this is done by beating the Winter-Cherries in white Wine, and giving the strained Liquor.

These also following are very good:

Take of Lapis Judaicus, or Jews Stone, Pulvis Lithontribi Justini, of each one dram; Peach Kernels, Gum Tragacanth and Cherry-stone Kernels, of each half a dram: bring them to Pouder, and with Turpentine make a Bolus, which give in three Doses morning and evening.

Take of Horse-Rhadish scraped two onnces, White Wine four ounces: steep them a few hours; then strain them strongly. Let the Patient take the straining twice or thrice, at convenient hours.

Savin Water given to an ounce or two, doth purge Stones and gravel.

Take of Mallow Roots cleansed in white Wine, six ounces; Burdock and Couch-grass Roots, of each four ounces; Asarum, Parsley, Valerian and Fennel Roots bruised, of each two ounces; Maiden-hair, Saxifrage, Burnet, Golden rod and Betony, of each four handfuls: Bazil, Burdock, Carduus, Mountain Osier seeds, Medlar-stones, and Peach-stones, of each one ounce; Gromwel seeds two ounces; Lapidis Lyncis, and Judaici, of each one ounce and an half; Turpentine three ounces, Goats Blood prepared two ounces and an half; Saffron two drams; White Wine four pints: bruise them that must, and mix them all; distil them in Balneo Mariæ. *Take two ounces of this Water three hours before Supper, drinking after four ounces of White Wine.*

Take of the Bark of the Roots of Carduus Asininus *one ounce, Liquoris two drams: Boyl them to six ounces: let them take the straining many dayes. It doth wonderfully cleanse the Stone and Gravel.*

Take four pounds of shred Onions that are white; two pound of Sugar, one pint and an half of white Wine: distil them in Balneo Mariæ *till they are dry; Give every morning two or three ounces for many dayes together.*

The Ashes of a Scorpion is commended by Practitioners, if you take one Scruple at a time, with Water of Couch-grass, Pellitory or white Wine; but it is seldom used.

Mathiolus his Oyl of Scorpions is more in use; a dram taken at the Mouth with the aforesaid Liquors, doth excellently further the voiding of the Stone.

The

The Chymists brag much of their Salts; among which the best is Salt of Bean Cods or Stalks, half a dram whereof with White Wine works very well. And also Tartar Vitriolate in the same quantity. They commend also Spirit of Salt, Vitriol, *Mercurius Dulcis*, with their proper Vehicles or Liquors.

Outvvardly you may help the Stone, if you continually chafe the Reins and Uretors vvith vvarm hands anointed vvith Oyl of Scorpions.

Also many Cupping-glasses from the Kidney affected dovvnvvards, applyed vvithout Scarrification.

Then anoint the part with *Mathiolus* his Oyl of Scorpions; to which add a little Pouder of *Cantharides*. Or make a Liniment of Oyl of Wax, Bricks and Scorpions, of each equal parts; it is very piercing and good, if you fear no Inflammation of the Reins.

You must observe in the use of Medicines to break and expel the Stone, That they must not be used twice or thrice, but often, till the passages stopt are open; and while you give them, you must cherish the Reins and Bladder with Baths, Fomentations, Oyntments and Cataplasms, that the other may work the better. And you must give thin Liquor, as White Wine often; and use inward Emollients, Loosners and Openers, to enlarge the Passages, and temper the sharpness of other Medicines.

By these Remedies the pain of the Reins is Cured and Stone dissolved and expelled. But because they who are disposed to this Disease and Cured, do often relapse: therefore we must appoint some Preservatives that vve may hinder it as much as may be.

And first, if there be a Plethora or fulness, or the Reins and Liver hot, it is good to open a Vein Spring and Fall, a Clyster or gentle Purge being first given: And then to purge the Matter away which is proper to breed the Stone before it come to the Kidneys, which you may do by a Vomit twice or thrice in a moneth, to those vvhich easily vomit.

Or you may give a Purge by a Bolus of Cassia, Diaphœnicon and Rhubarb, prescribed in the Cure, or some other convenient Medicine every moneth; or two or three, according to the habit of the Patient, and the plenty of humors, and that in the last quarter of the Moon.

Or if there be evil humors, they must be purged Spring and Fall with a convenient Apozeme: for by that, not only the Antecedent and remote cause will be taken avvay; but also some part of the conjunct cause; as also the Obstructions of the Bovvels, vvhich usually accompany this Disease, will be taken avvay, if you mix therein cleansing and cutting Medicines.

Or instead of the Apozeme, you may use the Decoction of an old Cock made thus:

Take of Polypody of the Oak, Carthamus seeds, of each one ounce and an half; Thime and Epithimum, of each one pugil; Cummin, Annis, Dill, Fennel, Caraway and Carduus seeds, of each two drams; Senna one ounce and an half; Gummy Turbith half an ounce; Cinnamon one dram; Crystal of Tartar two drams: beat them and mix them together, and put them into the Belly of an old Cock; and then boyl them till the flesh come from his bones. Let him take the Broth being strained, at four mornings draughts.

Or you may give this following Pouder commended of *Solenander*, by the use whereof he testifieth, that he cured many of the pain of the Reins, giving it in the fit.

Take of Senna two ounces, the best Rhubarb half a dram, Turbith one dram and an half; Hermodacts two scruples, Polypody half a dram; Cinnamon, Ginger, Gromwel seeds, Saxifrage, Broom seeds, of each one dram; pouder them finely. Give one dram, or a dram and an half in white or thin red Wine, once in a moneth.

Carolus Piso doth extol this follovving Pouder:

Take of Annis, Fennel, Caraway and Cummin seeds, of each one dram; Coriander prepared half a dram; Liquoris and Burdock seeds, of each one dram and an half; Cinnamon and Galangal, of each one scruple; Gromwel and Broom seeds, of each half a dram; Diatragacanth frigid two drams: Diagridium one scruple; Senna as much as all the rest: make a Pouder. The Dose is one dram, with the Broth of gray Pease.

Or you may make a Magistral Syrup thus:

Take of Sparagus, Couch-grass, Marsh-mallow, Knee-holm, and Parsley Roots, of each one ounce; Betony, Burnet, Saxifrage, Pellitory of the Wall, and Maiden-hair, of each one handful; Bazil, Parsley, Gromwel, Broom and Burdock, and Mountain Osier seeds, of each two drams; Liquoris, Raisins and Polypody of the Oak, of each one ounce: Make a Decoction to one pint and an half. Infuse in the straining four ounces of Senna; white Agarick two ounces, Ginger two scruples: boyl them a little, and strain them; after dissolve in it one pound of white Sugar. Boyl it up to a Syrup, and give thereof two ounces once or twice in a moneth, with the Decoction of Barley, Couch-grass and Gray Pease.

Or if the Body be very foul, make Pills of Aloes and Agarick, and give two or three of them every other day before Dinner.

After Purging, give Diureticks to bring forth the slimy matter, and Sand that is about the Uretors.

For this end, make Dococtions of the Diureticks mentioned in the Magistral Syrup with Sugar, into the form of a Julep or Apozeme. Or Chicken, Goat, or Mutton Broth, to be taken many dayes together after general Evacuations.

Also after every Purge, take some of these followving, once or twice in a Week.

Take of the stalks and flowers of Beans three pound; Calcitrap one pound: beat them, and add one pound of Sugar-Candy; the Juyce of Lemmons one pint and an half: the Juyce of Oranges half a pound: the Decoction of Mallovvs and Marsh-mallovvs well strained two pound: Honey one pint: Distil them vvith a gentle fire, and let them not be burnt, nor the Liquor vvholly consumed. Let the Patient take four ounces of this Water every morning.

Take of the stones of Medlars, and the pouder of Diatragacanth frigid, of each one ounce; dryed Rest-harrow Roots, Liquoris, Melon and Gromwel seeds, of each two drams: Saxifrage, Broom, Rhadish, Knee-holly, Calcitrap seeds, of each one dram; Marsh-mallovv and Sparagus seeds, of each one scruple; Sugar-Candy two ounces: make a Pouder. Of this let him take one spoonful thrice in a moneth in the morning, about New-moon, Full-moon, and Wain, drinking after it a little White Wine, or red Pease broth, Sea-holly and Liquoris, exercising after it.

Carolus Piso highly commends this followving Pouder, which he gave with his Purging Pouder before mentioned, and took away many boxes of small stones from a President of *Lorrain*.

Take of Marsh-mallow and Violet seeds, of each half a scruple; Gromwel seeds and Liquoris, of each one scruple: the Jews Stone, and Spunge Stone, of each six grains: the pouder of Dates, Medlars and Cherry Stones, of each two scruples; Melon seeds three drams: make a Pouder. Give one dram with unleavened bread dipt in White Wine three dayes together of the New moon, and let him drink red Pease broth after it, wherein the Roots of Marsh-mallows, Fennel, Sea-holly, Rest-harrow and Parsley, and Juniper berries bruised have been boyled, adding a little White Wine, Honey, Butter, and Juice of Lemmons.

This following Electuary prescribed by *Zappata*, is excellent:

Take of the Seeds of St. Johns-wort dried, and finely poudered, three ounces; Conserve of Roses or Violets one pound: mix them into an Electuary, of which let the Patient take half an ounce every morning three hours before meat, the first two Weeks two daies together, and after for fifteen daies once in a Week; and after tha t once in a moneth, or oftner, according as the disease requireth.

Conserve of Roses is better than Violets, because it correcteth the scent of the Turpentine which comes forth of the Seeds of St. Johns-wort beaten. But Violets agree best with the Reins.

These following Lozenges are very safe, and most excellent:

Take of the four great cold seeds, and of Liquoris, all cleansed, one scruple; Burnet, Bazil, Parsley seeds and Nutmeg, of each half a dram; *Aromaticum Rosatum* two scruples; Sugar dissolved in Winter-Cherry Water, four ounces: make Lozenges of three drams in weight. Let him take one in the morning three hours before meat, drinking after it four ounces of Rest-harrow or Rupture-Wort Water, with two ounces of White Wine.

The Wine of Winter-Cherries described in the Cure, if it be drunk sometimes, doth take away the matter that breeds the Stone, saith *Villanovanus*.

In the use of all Diureticks observe this, They must not be used too often because they draw to the part affected; there once or twice in a moneth, or sometimes seldomer, is sufficient, purging before, lest the humors of other parts should be carried to the Reins.

Turpentine may be used oftner; for *Amatus Lusitanus* in *Curat.* 68. *Cent.* 2. reports of a *Monk* that had the Joynt-Gout and the Stone both, and could find help by nothing: at length by the use of Turpentine he was Cured within six moneths of them both. Every morning he swallowed the quantity of a small Nut with Sugar. And the reason why Turpentine often used doth not hurt as other Diureticks, in my Judgment is this; Because it loosneth the Belly withal; so that those gross humors which by other Medicines would be carried to the Reins, are sent out by Stool.

But commonly Turpentine is used seldom, as other Diureticks, either alone, or with other medicines, thus:

Take of Turpentine ten times washed in Saxifrage or Pellitory Water half an ounce: With Sugar make a Bolus. Or,

Take of Cassia newly drawn six drams; Turpentine half an ounce; Pouder of Liquoris two drams: mix them for a Bolus. Or,

Take half an ounce of Turpentine, and one dram of poudered Rhubarb; mix them for a Bolus. Or,

Take four ounces of Turpentine, burn it upon a hot Iron that it may pouder, and give two drams with convenient Liquor. Or,

Take

Take Turpentine half an ounce; Pouder againſt the Stone called Pulvis Lithontribus, *two drams: mix it for a Bolus.*

Zacutus Luſitanus, Obſerv. 58. *Lib.* 2. *Praxis admir.* doth much commend Natural Balſom for expelling Stones, and that a man of threeſcore years of age that had his Water ſtopped eighteen daies with Stones, was cured thereby. Firſt he took ſome drops of it with Oyl of ſweet Almonds, encreaſing the quantity of both till he came to half an ounce of Balſom, and three ounces of Oyl of ſweet Almonds, within ten daies he voided ſix ſtones; and afterwards he was preſerved by the ſame medicine, by taking in a morning half an ounce of Oyl of ſweet Almonds, and ſix drops of Balſom, by which means he made a Sandy Urine, and lived long. If you want Eaſtern Balſom, you may take that of *Peru*.

The ſame *Zacutus* in the ſame Obſervation, doth commend Tobacco Water, in theſe words; *I remember* (ſaith he) *that I took away many great ſtones faſtened in the hollow of the Reins, with diſtilled green Tobacco Water. If you want that, then uſe the Decoction.*

Moſt wiſe *Varandæus* my Maſter, commends the Waters of ſome Baths, Balervacan or Bituminous, for Preſervatives againſt the Stone, of which we have ſeen rare effects. We add his words; *There is* (ſaith he) *no better Medicine after Purging, than the drinking of Balervacan Waters; for by the heat which comes from the Bitumen, they diſſolve groſs Humors and Stones, and by their Nitrous quality they cleanſe, and by their great quantity do not only cleanſe the Guts, but Reins; ſo that it is incredible to tell what abundance of thick Water ſome have made after it. But when we fear the Inflammation of the Guts, we ordered them to abſtain from Wine, and gave them Chicken Broth with cold Herbs and Juleps. Therefore we put fat Flegmatick men into them once a day in the morning, having firſt anointed their Reins and Liver with ſome proper Oyntment, and bound them with doubled Linnen Cloaths, that the Excrements might be received from the Pores opened. And if their Bowels grow hot, they may after uſe ſweet Water Baths that cool and moiſten.*

Sharp Mineral Waters, or Vitriol, are alſo good to prevent, for they do not only diſſolve the ſlimy Tartarous matter that breeds the Stone, but correct the hot diſtemper of the Liver and Reins, and therefore in hot diſtempers theſe are beſt.

And becauſe hot Bodies are hurt by hot things, we will preſcribe more temperate; as Bean and Rupture-Wort Water, and Lemmon Water diſtilled. Slice them and diſtil them in *Balneo Mariæ*. And for their better cooling, ſtill them with milk.

The Conſerve of Hips is Diuretick and cooling, and is commended by *Crato* in this caſe alſo.

The Conſerve of Marſh-mallovv and Mallow flowers, vvhich by mollifying and moiſtening helps the Stones to comes forth.

The inſpiſſate Juyce of Purſlain made into Pills, and given one dram at a time, doth powerfully cleanſe the Reins.

The dried Flowers of Pomegranates in one dram, doth Purge the matter cauſing the Stone.

And the like Quantity of the dryed Spunge of White Thiſtle, given in like quantity, is excellent.

Freſh Butter with as much Sugar Candy taken every morning faſting, doth cleanſe the Paſſages of the Urine, and hinder the breeding of the Stone.

Bitter Almonds taken ten or twelve in a morning, do the ſame.

Filberts alſo taken before meat, are commended by *Crato*, who ſayes that he found by Experience, that many long affected with the pain of the Reins, were Cured by them. Which *Amatus Luſitanus Curat.* 78. *Cent.* 7. wiſely confirmeth, where he thus ſaith; *A man that had the pain of his Back, and piſſed often red hairs, complained of his Loyns and Guts, for which he had taken many things in vain, but contrary to all hope he was cured with eating of Filberts. For one counſelled him, that if he would be cured, he ſhould eat Filberts with their inward Husks before Dinner and Supper. But he conſidering the Innocency of the Medicine, eat them at meat, and after alſo: by which he was cured perfectly, and his pain never returned.* *Amatus Luſitanus* in his Notes, adds this: *That not only that man, but many others have been cured thereby. Theſe are thoſe vulgar Nuts that* Avicen *reckons among the Medicines that conſume the Stone. But the Queſtion is, By what faculty they work? Whether by the dryneſs of the inward Skin? But ſome ſay that they work by their Oyly quality.*

The Chymiſts commend the Spirit of Salt, and give ſome drops thereof in a morning with broth or other Liquor.

Zechius commends boyled Water given vvarm, the quantity of ſix or ſeven ounces, once or twice in a day before meat. For it cleanſeth the Reins, and extinguiſheth the heat, ſo that they cannot after breed Stones.

Let his Drink be thin Wine, with the Decoction of Sea-holly. This *Crato* commends. And we have ſeen excellent effects thereby.

Sowr Wine called in French, *Unies*, drunk often, doth so much good, that some have Vineyards of those Grapes on purpose.

To correct the hot distemper of the Reins, is the best Preservative, by such things as are mentioned in the hot distemper of the Liver. For they help the Reins and the Liver, from whence many times they are distempered.

Among the rest, Whey drunke in Summer a whole moneth togethet, is the best. And sharp Mineral and Vitriol Waters to cool all the Bowels.

You may apply this followving Epithem often to the Reins.

Take of Lettuce, Water-Lilly and Rose-Water, of each three ounces; Rose Vinegar two ounces: Apply them very warm Morning and Evening.

This following Liniment is good, especially in Winter.

Take of the Oyl of Roses, Water-Lillies and Violets, washed in Vinegar and Rose-Water, of each one ounce; the Mucilage of Marsh-mallows drawn in Pellitory Water, six drams; Wax, a little. Make a Liniment for the Reins Morning and Evening.

The extraordinary heat of the Reins, is allayed with a Plate of Lead, alwaies worn.

And Lastly, Because the Crudities of the Stomach do breed the Stone, you must have an Eye to that, and strengthen it with such things as are prescribed in the Chapter of the Weakness thereof.

CHAP. II.

Of the Stone in the Bladder.

ALthough we should speak of these Diseases of the Reins in order, yet because the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder are of the same Nature, and what hath been said of the one, may agree with the other, we shall speak next of the Stone in the Bladder.

CAUSE.] The Material and Efficient Cause is the same of both: only this difference there is, That Children are most subject to the Stone in the Bladder, and men to that in the Kidneys. The Reason of which is given by *Galen*, 6. Epid. Sect. 3. because thickness of Urine, which Children often have by Reason of their gluttony, is dissolved by their gentle heat; neither doth it stay in the Reins by the help of the expulsive faculty of the Reins, which is stronger in that age; but being fallen into the Bladder, there it stayes longer, because Children given to play and sleep, piss more seldom. Moreover, their Urine is not so sharp, neither doth it provoke the expulsive faculty of the Bladder, while the quantity is burdensom, and so the dregs remain because the Passage is very narrow; besides, the Bladder being stretched by the plenty of Urine cannot so exactly contract it self to empty out all the Urine, but some remains in the bottom, which is thick, and fit to breed the Stone. On the contrary, old men do often piss forth that Matter which is in the Bladder, and their passage is larger; but the thick Humor remains in the Reins, because it is clammy, and cannot be dissolved by their weak heat, or strain through by reason of its dryness. Hence *Hypocrates* in *Coacis* saith, That the Stone in the Bladder is not bred after fourteen years of age to threescore, except it was there before.

Fernelius mentioned a new Opinion of the Stone breeding in the Bladder, saying, That every Stone in the Bladder had its beginning from the Kidneys, and grows afterwards in the Bladder: For when in a fit of the Stone, it falls from the Reins, if it be great, it stayes in the Bladder, and by getting new Matter it encreaseth by degrees. For he affirmeth, that in grinding of some Stones taken out of the Bladder, he found as it were a Kernel which fell from the Reins of another colour and substance, and that he never knew any that had a stone in the Bladder, who vvas not formerly vexed with pains in the Reins. But this Opinion is cast off by divers very good Authors, who by their Experience have found the contrary, and have taken many Stones from the Bladders of Children, which have been wholly of the same colour and substance within. And common Experience teacheth us, that Children have the Stone in the Bladder, who never had pain in the Reins, which vvould be othervvise if the Stone came first from the Reins. It is true, that in men many times Stones fall from the Kidneys into the Bladder, and encrease by the addition of nevv Matter; but we deny that it is alwaies so, and we constantly affirm, that many Stones have taken their beginning in the Bladder.

DIAGNOSTICK.]

The knowledg of the Stone in the Bladder is difficult, especially in the beginning, when it is little; but when it is great it is evident. But we shall discover it as much as we can by Art.

The First Sign is pain in the neck of the Bladder, which is worse tovvards the end of pissing, and reacheth to the end of the Yard, like that which is in difficulty of Urine from Inflammation, called *Dysuria*, and it is scarcely at first distinguished from it, but when other signs appear.

The

The Second Sign is Itching in the Yard, which makes the Patient ſcratch it often.

The Third Sign is Weight in the Peritonæum, or inward covering of the Guts, and all about the Pecten where the Hair groweth, with a heavy pain, when the Stone is great.

The Fourth Sign is when there is a great Stone there is great ſtoppage of Urine, with pain like Women in Travel, and dropping of Water, and often endeavouring to piſs.

The Fifth Sign is Stoppage ſuddenly in time of Piſſing, by reaſon of the Stone falling to the Orifice of the Bladder.

The Sixth Sign is Eaſier making Water lying upon the Back, becauſe it puts the Stone from the Orifice to the bottom of the Bladder.

The Seventh Sign is Often ſtanding of the Yard, which comes from ſtoppage of Urine, aud of the Inflammation of the Bladder by the Stone rubbing againſt it.

The Eighth is An often deſire to go to ſtool, which follows the deſire of piſſing, by reaſon of the conſent of the Sphincter Muſcles of the Anus and Bladder; for when one is provoked, the other is provoked becauſe they have branches from the ſame Nerve.

The Ninth is The Patient cannot reſt in a place, but ſhakes his Leggs, and if the Stone be great he can ſcarce ſtand upright, ride, or walk in rough places; for then the mouth of the Bladder is much afflicted with the Stone.

The Tenth is that the patient is helped by no Remedy, but worſe commonly; for all Medicines that go through the paſſages of the Urine, either do bring new matter, and encreaſe the evil, or carry away the flegm, which being about the Stone made it leſs offenſive, but being bare, doth grate the inward Tunicle of the Bladder.

The Eleventh Sign is When the Patient is in pain of the Reins, and after a fit uſeth to void ſtones which cauſed it, but now voideth none as formerly, it is a ſign that the Stone cauſing the pain ſent to the Bladder, and there remains, where by degrees it encreaſeth, and cauſeth the aforeſaid Symptomes. Therefore if any after ſuch pain, voids no ſtone, and after a time begins to be ſtopped from making Urine, it is very probable that there is a Stone in the Bladder.

The Twelfth Sign is from *Hypocrates*, Aph. 79. Sect. 4. *They who make a ſandy Urine have a Stone in the bladder.* Which Aphoriſm hath troubled many Wits. *Galen* in his Commentary thereupon, ſaith, that it is manifeſtly lame and defective, becauſe *Hypocrates* left out half of it: for whether the Stone be in the Kidneys or Bladder always the Urine is ſandy. And *Hypocrates* himſelf contradicts this Aphoriſm, *Lib. de internis Affectionibus*, where he reproveth the old Phyſitians that ſuppoſed ſand in the Urine to be the Sign of the Stone in the Bladder. *Cardanus* in his Comment upon the ſame Aphoriſm, ſaith, That he voided for thirty years, firſt red, then white Sand, every day in abundance without any ſuſpicion of the Stone either of the Kidneys or Bladder; and he further ſaith, that there are ſcarce one in ten who doth not void Gravel, yet few there are that are troubled with the Stone in the Kidneys, and fewer with that in the Bladder. The Spaniards void much Gravel, and yet are not ſubject to the Stone.

We diſtinguiſhed of Sand in the former Chapter, which may ſignifie the Stone: But we ſaid it was an Equivocal ſign. For that Sand is ſometimes ſent forth by the ſtrength of the expulſive faculty, and is not kept in the Kidneys and Bladder any while. And if this Sand did ſhew the Stone more ſurely, yet it would never declare that of the Bladder only. And therefore that Aphoriſm, as the words are, is falſe.

Beverovitius and *Salmaſius* have greatly contended about this Aphoriſm (both Learned men, and good to open dark Sentences) and they have written both whole Volums of the ſame. It is not our intention to ſtay long upon it, determining this one thing for an end of all Controverſies: That the Opinions of Authors, which at firſt ſeem contrary to Truth and dayly Experience, are always to be taken in that ſence which is moſt conformable to Truth, although the words will not bear it, which in ſuch a caſe are to be thought to be added by ſimple fellows in the Tranſlation, or the whole Sentence to be put in by them; as *Galen* ſaith often of ſome of *Hypocrates* his Sayings, That they are thruſt in by others, when they carry not the weight and Majeſty of *Hypocrates*. And the Opinion of *Beverovitius* concerning Sand in the Urine, ſeems not to be according to the mind of *Hypocrates*, nor to be of great uſe in Practice. Firſt, it ſeems not to agree with *Hypocrates*, who in his foregoing Aphoriſms, takes ſigns from things contained in the Urine; and following his matter in hand, ſaith, That Sand in the Urine ſignifieth the Stone of the Bladder. But *Beverovitius* inverts the Sence, and ſaith that *Hypocrates* is to underſtood of Sand, which formerly uſed to be voided, that if they ſubſiſt, that is, be retained in the Bladder, and be no more ſent forth, it is a ſign that the Sand ſo retained is turned to a Stone in the bladder. This Interpretation, as I ſaid, doth not agree with *Hypocrates* his Intention, and it nothing avails for Practice: for they who uſe to void Gravel, have ſome times of intermiſſion, in which there is not a ſtone bred in the bladder. Nor hath it much weight that *Beverovitius* obſerveth, That *Hypocrates* in his other Aphoriſms, where he laies down the ſigns to be taken from the things contained in the Urine, doth not uſe the word *Subſidentia*, or ſetling,

ling, or falling down; but the word Excretion, or voiding. As for example, they who piss matter or blood, with thick and branny Urine, *&c.* But here he useth the word that signifieth setling, to shew that he meaneth something else. But we bringing all things to Practice, say that *Hypocrates* in this Aphorism, could not use a word which signifieth only sending forth, or Excretion, because he ought to distinguish that sand which signifieth the Stone from that which doth not. This Sand, as we said in the former Chapter, settles in the bottom of the Urinal; but other Sand doth only stick to the sides; and therefore *Hypocrates*, that he might distinguish them, said well, They whose sandy matter setleth; for others which do not settle, are not a sign of the stone in the bladder.

But that we may bring this Aphorism to Truth, and practical use, we suppose that the Opinion of *Johannes Zechius*, is the best; who makes it a proper sign of the stone of the bladder, and there is great use of the Aphorism in Physical Practice, when by all other Interpreters, it is made unprofitable. And that *Zechius* may be honored by them who have not his Works, we think it worth our labor to repeat his words, which are in his Book of Consultation, 58. Consult. *Hypocrates* (saith he) *Aph. 79. Sect. 4. said thus, which was never understood yet, either by Galen, or any other. They whose Urine hath a sandy settling or sediment, have the stone in the bladder. Which Sentence, if we should take it according to* Galen, *would be false, because we observe that many men do piss sand all their lives (whereof I am one) without any suspicion of the stone in the bladder. From whence I cannot but wonder at* Galen, *and all the rest after him, that they should either not understand so useful an Aphorism (which I can scarce believe) or by reason of its ambiguity pass it by. The whole difficulty is in the signification of the word* [Sabulosa] *in Greek called Psamimodea: Hypocrates would have nothing understood thereby but thick gravel mixed as it were with fat Earth like Clay or snot in the bottom of the Urinal; a certain sign of a great stone in the bladder. But because there is nothing constant in man, it is not to be admired that some that have this Disease have not this sign; as when the stone is small, as we observed in Cardinal* Paleotus. *Now the cause of this muddy Excrement hath been shewed in another place.* So far Zechius; but where he shewed the cause of it we could never find. But we plainly shewed it in the former Chapter, when we said that this snot-like matter is the proper Excrement of the bladder distempered, when it cannot concoct the great quantity of blood, and superfluous humors which are sent thither, and turn them into its self, but turns them into that consistence like snot; and this evil disposition of the bladder comes from the stone therein. Let that be perused, for it maketh much for the understanding of what hath been said.

But there still remaineth one difficulty, for some have dayly flegmatick slimy matter in their Urine, and yet are free from the stone in the bladder. And *Cardanus* reports of an Augustine Monk called *Leo* that shewed him often so much congeled flegm in the bottom of the Chamber pot as was bigger than a Goose Egg, and yet he had not the Stone. To this doubt we answer, That the slimy matter that comes from the bladder, is to be distinguished from that which comes from other parts, because that which comes from the bladder is more clammy and glutinous, so that it sticks fast to the bottom of the Pot or Urinal, and cannot be shaken off when the Urine is poured forth; but that which is from other parts doth not so cleave, but comes presently forth with the Urine; Experience hath taught me this, which hitherto no Author ever yet observed. This clammines comes from the Nature of the bladder, which is a Membrane, and apt to produce this glewines, as you may see Glew is made of the Membranous Skins of Beasts.

This tough glutinous Matter, I say, comes from the evil disposition of the bladder, which is caused by the stone there, and we can thus prove it besides what hath been said; Because we have known a Child of twelve years old, that had a stone in the bladder, and pissed continually a glutinous matter that cleaved to the bottom of the Glass. And after the stone was cut forth, he voided the same for a moneth, but afterwards none at all. Which clearly shewes, that matter comes from the evil disposition of the Bladder, which could not presently be cured after the cutting: but after the Bladder was cured, that matter appeared no more, which shews that it came from no other part but the bladder.

For a Conclusion of this, let us take notice, That whensoever this slimy matter appears *with all* the aforesaid conditions, there is a stone in the Bladder; but when it doth not appear, it doth not follow that there is no stone, for it often happeneth that the stone is smooth, or little, and so doth not hurt the bladder, and then the Urine is always cleer. This is a true sign, that there is a stone when it appears, but when it is absent, it is not the sign of no stone.

Nor would this Objection, or rather Cavil, become a wise man, because from our Observation before mentioned, we proved that such matter might be voided by Urine, and yet no stone in the Bladder, for it was cut forth. It is sufficient that either a Stone was lately there, *which was* the cause of this Disease; and so this kind of matter signifieth, either a Stone there now, or lately hath been there.

The last sign is by tryal with the Catheter, and putting the finger into the Anus, which operation must

muſt be uſed to take away all doubt; for the moſt part it doth: for ſometimes the Stone is covered with ſlimy matter or a bag, ſo that the Cutters themſelves are deceived thereby. But the Catheter is more uncertain than the Finger, by which you may not be certain not only of a Stones being there, but of the form and bigneſs of it.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognoſtick of this Diſeaſe: It is alwaies painful and dangerous; painful, becauſe only very ſmall Stones can paſs through the Neck of the Bladder.

The great ones, if like flint, cannot be diſſolved; if ſoft, like Chalk, or brittle, they may be diſſolved with long uſe of powerful Medicines, which for the moſt part the Patients will not ſtick to, and therefore they are ſeldom cured; therefore there is often cutting, which how terrible it is, daily Experience will declare, becauſe many die under that Operation. Hence *Hypocrates* in his Oath, commands his Diſciples that they uſe it not, but leave it to men of that Profeſſion only. But in Women, the Operation is leſs dangerous, becauſe their Paſſage for Urine is wider, and it may be done without cutting, only by enlarging the part.

CURE.] The way of Cure is the ſame with that of the Kidneys, firſt Evacuation of the antecedent matter, Revulſion, and hindering of the breeding of it: and let the matter conjunct, of the Stone it ſelf, be diminiſhed, worn away, or diſſolved, for which there are good Medicines in the Chapter aforegoing.

Of which, the diſtilled Water of Onions is moſt excellent, by which continued twenty daies, we ſaw a Stone bigger than a Bean thrown out of the Bladder.

But the beſt Authors, and Experience teach, That things taken at the mouth cannot diſſolve the Stone in the Bladder. Hence it is, that we commonly refer them to the Cutter. But becauſe there are many ſtories of men cured by ſuch Medicines; we will ſpeak of the chief, that every one may try them, if he pleaſe, before he go to the terrible Chyrurgeon. Sometimes the Stones are ſo ſoft and newly congealed, that it is not impoſſible to diſſolve them; but hard flinty Stones cannot.

Horatius Augenius, Tom. 2. Epiſt. Med. Lib. 9. Epiſt. 8. *I* (ſaith he) *have twice ſeen the Stone broken in the Bladder. Once by chance I had the ſame of one* Janetus *a Printer at* Rome *in Cure, whom I purged, that he might be cut with more ſafety. For he had tried all the Venetian and Florentine Phyſicians. But when nothing did him good, he ſent for the Prieſt to conſult about his Soul, and reſolved to be Cut. The Prieſt being a Jeſuite, and hearing his Confeſſion, and the condition of his Diſeaſe, told him a Medicine, of which he had made tryal in himſelf and others. He tryed, and was cured in the ſpace of nine daies. The Medicine was this.*

Take of the Powder of Hog-lice or Sows one dram, or four ſcruples at the moſt. Aqua vitæ half an ounce; red Peaſe Broth nine or ten ounces. Let him take it five hours before dinner.

I cured one of eighteen years of Age, of a hot and dry complexion, by taking away ſome part of the Aqua vitæ, and gave it him but every other day, and at other daies of Bean and Strawberry Water, of each five ounces, with ſix drops of Oyl of Vitriol, and one ounce of the Julep of Violets to cool him, thus:

Take of the Powder of Sows prepared one ſcruple, Aqua Vitæ two ſcruples; red Peaſe Broth eight ounces. Mix them, and give it ſix hours before meat. Thus *Augenius.*

Sennertus in his Chapter of the Stone in the Bladder, tells a famous ſtory of *William Lauremberg*, Profeſſor of *Roſtoch*, who being old, and troubled with the Stone, was unwilling to be cut, and therefore ſought for other Remedies. Firſt he tried the famous Water againſt the Stone, which is ſo much prized by Princes, which is thus made:

Take of Salt of white Tartar one ounce, Parſley Water one pint; mix them, and ſtrain them with a brown Paper; and with Orange peels make it yellow. He uſed alſo the Indian Jewel, called in Spaniſh, Igiada, *which is moſt famous for breaking the Stone; but both to no purpoſe. Therefore he deſired to make tryal of the Medicine of Sows, which* Horatius Augenius *ſaith, cured two young men.*

In imitation of whom, after general Phyſick, and good Diet, he took of Sows one ſcruple, the Spirit of Juniper two ſcruples; red Peaſe Broth ten ounces, which he took in the morning; but the firſt and ſecond time he found a ſtraightneſs in his Breaſt, and a fainting, ſo that he was conſtrained to take one dram of Treacle with the Potion; and ſo uſed it fifteen daies: but all this while he voided no Gravel. And then he added other things, and made it thus:

Take of prepared Sows two ounces, a Hares and Goats Blood prepared, wild Roſe Flowers, and purple Violets ſeeds, of each one ounce, Species Lithontribi two ſcruples; mix them for an Antidote, of which take two ſcruples; the Diuretick Decoction ten ounces, the Spirit of Juniper two ſcruples.

Which Medicines after he had taken it the ſecond time at five a clock in the morning, four hours after he felt a great pain under the *Os Pubis*, about the Neck of the bladder: A little after he made a little Water, and therewith ſome thin red things like ſcales of fiſhes; which though they ſeemed to be ſlimy, yet when they were touched, turned to Sand. So that it plainly appeared, that they were the outſide of the Stone.

By the continuance of this Medicine, every fourth or fifth day he voided the like scales, and sometimes bigger pieces, especially when he used a sweet bath. But when the neck of the bladder was wounded by the fragments and the Stone, he used Medicines to assuage pain; and by the use of these Medicines, was in seventeen moneths cured. The Decoction was,

Take of Liquoris four scruples; Roots of Marsh-mallows, Couch-grass, Rest-harrow, of each half an ounce: Winter Cherries twenty, red Pease six ounces, Raisins one ounce, the four great cold Seeds, of each one scruple, Barley two handfuls. Boyl them in Winter Cherry Water, Rest-harrow, Strawberry and Bean Flower Water, of each one pint and an half: to the straining, add of the Syrup of Marsh-mallows four ounces.

The Sows are thus prepared:

Take of live Sows two pound; wash them in Rest-harrow Water, then drown them in Spanish Wine, then pour the wine out, and put them in Glasses, the more the Glasses the better, because then they will dry better: Put these Glasses well stopt into the Oven when the Bread is drawn, that they may dry gently till they will Powder; then put some Spanish Wine upon this Powder, as much as it will take in, and dry it again; do so thrice: and fourthly wash it with this Liquor.

Take of Straw-berry water three ounces, Spirit of Vitriol half a dram: mix them, then dry it, and make it fine, and keep it in a Glass for your use.

Besides the aforesaid, the use of the distilled Water of Goats blood, or of the Urine of a Goat newly slain, which was formerly mentioned in the Stone of the Kidneys.

If the Stone cannot be broken with Medicines, necessity requireth the manual operation, though it be dangerous, lest the Patient die with lingering pain. This requires a skilful and well exercised Artist, and that it may have good success for the most part, as we have observed.

It is the Duty of the Physitian, before the operation, to prepare the body by bleeding, purging, and Diet, as the State of the business requireth. And observe, that the taking away of a Stone from a Woman hath no danger, because it is done by enlarging the Passage of the Urine, which in them is very short.

If the Patient fear cutting, or want a good Chyrurgeon, he may use assuaging Medicines, least the Stone should cut and ulcerate the neck of the Bladder, such as are prescribed for heat of Urine.

But if a Stone fastened in the neck of the bladder stop the Urine, it must be shaken back with lying upon the back with the Legs up, and the Body shaked; and then by a good fomentation or bath, and with a Catheter, let the Stone be sent back into the Bladder.

CHAP. III.

Of the Inflammation of the Reins and Bladder.

BEcause the Inflammation of the Reins and Bladder are cured with the same Medicines, therefore we will put them in the same Chapter, although the Signs are different, as shall be shewed.

This Inflammation is a Tumor of those Parts, from the flowing of Blood or Choller unto them.

This is not very ordinary, because the substance of those parts is solid and thick; but sometimes it happeneth, because the Kidneys and fleshy parts are apt to receive blood: but the Bladder, though it be without blood and spermatick, because it receives blood for its Nourishment through the small Veins is without question subject to Inflammation by too much blood; as other Membranes of the Brain or Meninges, the Pleura, Mediastinum, and the like.

We said that these Inflammations come from Blood or Choller, as when Flegm or Melancholy, if the blood make the parts thicker, because they cannot pierce into their thick substance.

CAUSES.] The Causes of this Disease are either from things Natural, not Natural or Preternatural.

From Natural things, when there is a Natural Infirmity of those parts from the Parents, or a great looseness of them, a great heat originally in them, by which they draw plenty of Humors: In Youth these conduce much to an Inflammation.

From things not Natural, as much Venery, which weakeneth those parts, and draws much blood or other Humors to them; Gluttony, Drunkenness, and eating of Salt and Spiced Meats; great Passions of the Mind, lying upon the back in a soft bed, great Exercise, stoppage of some great Evacuations, as of the Moneths and Hemorrhoids, or usual bleeding at the Nose, those things which cause repletion and evil concoction, and drive the Humors to the inward bowels.

From Preternatural things, as a stroak or wound upon the Reins, or about the Bladder; a pressing or bruise of those parts, constant Feavers, foulness of the Vessels, or other parts that purge themselves

ſelves by Urine; as in a Pleuriſie, Empyema or Impoſthume in the ſide, Obſtruction of the Spleen, breaking of the Meſentery, and the like. And laſtly, Diſeaſes of thoſe parts do cauſe Inflammation, as the ſtone, great pain, exulceration, heat of Urine, and ſtoppage thereof, or the like.

SIGNS.] The Signs of the Inflammation of the Reins, are a weighty pain in the Reins, ſometimes beating, if the place be affected where the Arteries are: And this pain extendeth to the parts adjacent, ſo that the Patient can neither lift himſelf up, nor ſtand upon his Feet, and ſcarce turn himſelf, and neither lie upon his ſide, nor his Belly, becauſe then the part inflamed will hang down; therefore he lies alwaies upon his Back, and if he either neeze, or otherwiſe move his Body, the pain is encreaſed. He hath a numbneſs or pain in the Leg on the ſame ſide, by reaſon of the Nerve that goes from thence to it. He hath difficulty of Piſſing, by reaſon of the heat which is ſent to the Urine, and filth mixed with it coming from the inflamed part. The Urine is firſt thin and yellow, but after red and thick; he hath a conſtant ſharp Feaver, which is attended often with watchings, dotings, and other great Symptoms; alſo loathing and vomiting, by which he voids Choller, Flegm, and other Humors.

Sometimes the Gut Colon is inflamed, and if it be that part which is near the Liver, it brings the like Symptoms: but here is the difference; In the Inflammation of the Reins, the pain reacheth to the ſhort Ribs, the Back and Bladder; but that of the Colon tends more to the Belly, and there is a greater change of Excrements of the Belly, than in the Inflammation of the Kidneys.

But in the Inflammation of the Kidneys, there is a pain about the *Pubes* and *Perinæum*, in which there is heat, and ſometimes redneſs. There is conſtant heat of Urine, but that is ſtopped when the part ſwelleth, and ſtoppeth the paſſage.

The ſtraight Gut ſuffers by reaſon of its nearneſs; hence it is, that there is often deſire to go to ſtool with burning, ſometimes the Belly is bound, when the Gut is ſtopped by the inflamed Bladder. There are alſo other common Symptomes mentioned in the Inflammation of the Reins, as a Feaver, watching, doting, thirſt, and the like.

PROGNOSTICK.] There can be no good Prognoſtick in this diſeaſe: For the inward Inflammation of the noble inward parts do threaten continual danger of death. It is moſt deadly when a Convulſion or Dotage followeth, or the like great Symptom: and if there be a cold ſweat, death is at hand.

In the Inflammation of the Reins, if the Hemorrhoids follow, it is good.

If the Inflammation Suppurate, and the Impoſthume break, and go into the paſſages of the Urine, there is hope; but if it go by the Emulgent Veins in the Liver, and labor to get way through the Guts, it is dangerous.

A ſmall Inflammation of the Bladder with a Sediment in the Urine that is white and equal, promiſeth health.

An Inflammation of the Bladder is ſometimes cured by an Eryſipelas, or Chollerick Tumor ariſing in the Skin ſuddenly, and by making much Urine.

CURE.] The Cure of the Inflammations of the Reins and Bladder, is made by revelling, deriving, cooling, and moderately repelling, by Anodines, Reſolvers or Ripeners, if need be, and the like: whoſe Matter and way of uſing ſhall be as followeth:

And firſt, Phlebotomy is very neceſſary in the Liver Vein, on the ſame ſide the pain is, twice, thrice, or four times, or oftener, if the ſtrength will bear it, till the defluxion ceaſeth, which you may know by the abating of the pain. But in the Inflammation of the Bladder, the right ſide is to be choſen by reaſon of the Liver, from whence, as from a Fountain, the blood floweth to the part.

After much blood is taken away, and revulſion is made by the upper Vein, you muſt alſo open the inferior for derivation ſake in the Ham or Ancle; as alſo the Hemorrhoids are to be opened, eſpecially if they be ſwelled.

Cupping-Glaſſes with Scarrification, are alſo good for Revulſion, both above and beneath, and Frictions with ſtrong Ligatures of the extream parts, to draw the Humors outward.

After, and before blood-letting, give a mollifying and cooling Clyſter that is little looſening, and let it be of a ſmall quantity, leſt it oppreſs the Tumor, thus made:

Take of Marſh-mallow Roots one ounce; Mallows, Violets, Lettuce, of each one handful: ſweet Prunes four pair: Barley and Violets Leaves, of each one pugil: make a Decoction to eight or ten ounces. In the ſtraining, diſſolve of Caſſia or Diaprunes ſimple, one ounce: Oyl of Violets four ounces, two Yelks of Eggs: Make a Clyſter.

Allay the heat of the blood with Juleps and Emulſions made thus:

Take of Endive, Lettuce and Purſlain Water, of each four ounces: Syrup of Pomegranates two ounces: Syrup of Water Lillies one ounce. Make a Julep for three dranghts morning and evening.

Or,

Take of Sorrel Roots two ounces; Mallows, Plantane, Purſlain and Endive, of each one handful: the tops of white Poppies half a handful, Annis and Lettuce ſeed, of each one dram: Borrage, Violets and Water-Lilly flowers, of each one pugil; boyl them to a pint and an half: then add four ounces of the Juyce of Pomegranates. Or,

Take of sweet Almonds blanched one ounce; fresh Pine-Nuts half an ounce; Lettuce, Sorrel, Purslain and Poppy seeds, of each three drams; beat them according to art, pouring on by degrees of Barley, Lettuce and Purslain Water, one pint and an half. Dissolve in the straining, Sugar of Roses one ounce. Make an Emulsion for three doses, in which we leave out the great cold Seeds, because being Diuretick they may draw something to those parts, especially in the time of the defluxion, but in the declination they may be useful. You may profitably add to the Emulsion, the Syrup of Poppies to stop the flux more violently.

Also the parts inflamed may be cooled by Clysters made of the Decoction of the Julep aforesaid, with Oyl of Roots of Violets two ounces.

In the beginning of these Inflammations, purging is not proper; for it is to be feared, lest the Humors being moved, should flow to the parts affected; so that if there then be a great flux of the Belly, it is to be stopped for that cause. But when the Inflammation is a little allayed, and the disease declineth, a Purge made of gentle things may be good; as of Manna, Cassia, Rhubarb, Tamarinds, Diaprunes simple, Catholicon and Syrup of Roses, with a Decoction of Lettuce, Purslain, and other cooling things prescribed in the Juleps. Or you may make a Bolus of some of them.

Outwardly, All the time of the Disease, you must apply cooling things that gently repel; as moist Epithems of the Water and Juyce of Plantane, Sorrel, Endive, Nightshade, Roses, with a little Vinegar, red Sanders and Camphire. Liniments also of Oyl of Roses and Olives, Violets, Cerat of Sanders, white Oyntment, or Populeon alone, or mixed with a little Vinegar, which you must apply to the parts aforesaid every hour cold.

Or you may make a Liniment of an Egg well beaten, with a little Oyl and Rose Vinegar.

Or you may make that which is excellent of Oyl of Roses, with Vinegar and Juyce of Knot-grass or Purslain; to which add, if you please, a new Yelk of an Egg. Let these be applied cold upon a Cloth.

If the pain be very violent, it is not amiss in these Epithems and Liniments, to mix a little Opium or Saffron.

Also you may make a Cataplasm of Barley Meal, with Juyce of Endive, Purslain and Nightshade, with Oyl of Roses and Populeon. But this must be often changed lest it grow hot.

Three things are to be diligently observed:

First, That you use not Coolers too long, lest the Matter be kept from breathing forth, and the Tumor grow hard or Schirrhous.

Secondly, In the Inflammation of the Bladder, you must use less astringers and coolers, lest you stop the Urin; which Symptome alone is very useful and dangerous in this case.

Thirdly, Cataplasms in the Inflammation of the Bladder are less necessary than Oyntments and Liniments, because they burden the part, so that it is more hard to dilate it self.

After you have used Coolers a short space, and often bleeding, when the defluxion is somewhat stopped, you must use Softners and Dissolvers; such are Fomentations of the Decoction of Marshmallow Roots, Mallows, Violets, Pellitory, Lin-seed, Fœnugreek, Mallows, Cotton-weed, with Melilot, Camomel, Rosemary flowers, and Rose Leaves to strengthen the part.

Then apply a Liniment of Oyl of Lillies, with a little Oyl of Camomel.

Among the Dissolvers and Anodines together, there is none better than the Cataplasm made of Crums of Bread, made thus:

Take of white Bread Crums one pound; boyl it in Goats Milk to a Pultis: then add three Yelks of Eggs, four ounces of Oyl of Roses, half a scruple of Saffron: make a Cataplasm, change it often. You may add a little Opium and Camphire, if the pain be very great.

In the Inflammation of the Bladder, if you fear a Gangrene, you may make a strengthening Cataplasm of Bean Meal, and Orobus meal, or Lupines boyled in Wine.

When the greatest part of the Inflammation is abated, then you must use Decoctions and Liniments which do not only dissolve, that the reliques may be consumed.

In the whole time of the Cure, you must have a special care of great Symptomes; as the Feaver, pain, watching, stoppage of Urine and Belly; of the Stomach and other parts.

And as for the Feaver, pain and watching, it is most certain, that the things mentioned to evacuate and alter, do much for the mitigation of them. But to them you may add Epithems, Liniments and Rose Vinegar, such as use to be applied to the Region of the Liver, Heart and Brain; and in time of necessity, Narcoticks both by mouth and Clyster.

There are special Anodine Suppositories to take away the pain of the Bladder or Knots, made with Yelks of Eggs, and a little Opium, and Juyce of Henbane, or the like.

If the Strangury or stoppage of Urine follow this Inflammation, you must cure them with Medicines taken from their proper Chapters.

If the Inflammation of the Reins cannot be cured by what hath been prescribed, but it tendeth to suppuration, which you may know by the encrease of the Feaver, Pain and other Symptomes as also

so

so by trembling and vomiting, by greater weight about the part, especially when the Patient lieth on his sound side; you must help Nature with Cataplasms of Roots and mollifying Herbs, Lin-seed, Camomel flowers: To which being boyled and beaten, you must add Meal, Butter, Grease, or Oyls of the same vertues. With which, if the Imposthume break not presently, and come forth by Urine, the Matter will get into the Cavity of the Abdomen, whence will proceed either sudden death, or a Hectick Feaver. Sometimes the Tumor appears outwardly, and then you must open it either with a Potential Cautery, or an Incision Knife.

Sometimes those Tumors grow hard and Schirrhous, when the Feaver is gone, and the pain remains with a greater sence of weight and a kind of numbness of the subject parts: And this is commonly incurable, and brings an evil habit, or a Dropsie. Yet you may try with mollifying, cutting and digesting Medicines, such as were mentioned in the Schirrhus of the Liver.

Chap. 4. *Of Pissing of Blood.*

BLood may come from divers parts to the passages of the Urine, and be mixed with it, and make it look like blood: but because this happeneth but seldom, and we here treat only of the Diseases of the Reins and Bladder; we shall speak only of that bloody Urine which is made so from the defect of the Reins and Bladder. Blood flows from these parts, as from all the rest (as we said in Hæmorrhagy, Hæmoptysis, Vomiting of blood and Hæmorrhoids) either by Anastomosis, or opening of the mouths of the Veins by Rixis or Rupture, by Diabrosis or Corrosion, and seldom by Diapedesis or Rarifaction.

CAUSES.] The usual Causes are much or sharp blood, or a Stone fastened in the Reins: the Veins are often broken with plenty of blood; but Corrosion or Anastomosis, or opening comes from sharpness: also corrosion or tearing may come from the Stone, when being fixed in the Reins or Kidneys through violent riding, or other exercise; it is moved so, that it hurts the parts with its roughness.

Also other causes may break the Vessels besides repletion, as a fall or stroak, lifting, carrying, vehement motion, and the like.

That Blood which is brought forth by Urine from Plethory, is not alwaies a Disease or Symptome, but sometimes for the good of the Patient, when Nature laies down that which is burdensome unto her by that means; as *Aretæus* reports that some piss blood at several times, and when they do not, they have the Head-ach, mists before their Eyes and giddiness.

Also the Bladder may bleed if it be wounded by a Stone, or corroded by a sharp Humor; but it is but little, because it is membranous, and without blood; but if the Sphincter Muscle be hurt, or the passage of the Yard, there will be much blood, as in extraordinary Venery is seen often, especially when the *Prostates* are inflamed by a Gonorrhœa, or running of the Reins.

SIGNS.] The Signs of this Disease are from the Kind of it, from the Part affected, and from the Cause.

The Kind of this Disease is apparent to the Sences, for it is easie to know when Blood is mixed with Urine, for it is like the washings of flesh, with small clodders at the bottom; sometimes the Urine is like a Lye, when it staies too long in the Bladder, by which means it grows black.

The place of the pain shews the part affected; for if it be in the Loyns, it signifies that the Kidneys are affected; but if it be in the belly below the Navil, the Bladder is the part suffering. Moreover, if the blood comes from the Reins, it is mixed perfectly with the Urine; but if from the Bladder, it is not mixed. *Hypocrates* sheweth this Sign in two Aphorisms, Namely, in Aph. 78. Sect. 4. *They who suddenly piss blood without force, have a Vein broken in their Reins*; and Aph. 80. of the same Section; *If men piss blood, or there be clots or drops in the Urine, and pain in the lower part of the Belly, the Pecten or Perinæum, these have their Diseases from the Bladder.*

If it come from the Stone, the signs thereof which are mentioned in its proper Chapter, will appear; if they do not, you must conclude that it comes from too much blood or sharpness thereof. The abundance of blood will be known by the signs of repletion and sharpness, by the signs of Choller or Melancholy predominating; also salt flegm in the Urine will make a great stoppage of Urine, and pissing of blood; this hapneth often in old men that are very apt to be troubled with salt flegm. And the pissing of blood from sharp humors is distinguished from that in the stone, that in which there were first pains of the Reins, and voiding of Stones; but not in the other whose Urine is clear, with no strange things therein. And the Disease proceeds not only from immoderate exercise, which is ordinary to both Causes, but also from the passions of the mind, when it comes from sharp Humors which are much stirred up by passions, so that they who are subject to this Disease after Anger and Sadness, or great disturbance of the mind, use commonly to piss blood.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognostick. A plentiful and often pissing of blood is very dangerous; for it will bring either a Consumption or a Dropsie: And if it continue long, it may

may cause an Ulcer in that part from whence the blood floweth; if much blood flow at one time, it will cause a great stoppage of Urine in the Bladder, or some other evil Symptomes, as it encreaseth therein, and grows evil qualified.

CURE.] The Cure of this Disease is divers, according to the variety of the cause.

And first, if it come from blood abounding, or from sharpness; it must be first cured with Phlebotomy on the same side, often and little for the better revulsion: And by Cupping, Friction and Ligatures in the upper parts; and if blood flow violently; Cupping-Glasses must be applied to the Hypochondria.

For Derivation, let the Vein of the Ancle be opened, and the Hemorrhoids.

When watery Cholerick Humors cause it, let them be purged with Medicines mentioned in spitting of blood, often repeated at distance. To which also you may add these following at your discretion.

Take of the Powder of torrified Rhubarb one dram: prepared Coral half a scruple, Goats Whey, or Plantane water three ounces. Make a potion.

Take of Cassia newly drawn half an ounce; the Pulp of Tamarinds six drams, Eastern Bole-Armenick half a scruple. With Sugar make a Bolus.

After due Evacuations and Revulsions, or at that time, if need require, you may use things to stop blood, and knit the Veins. And these are not presently to be used at the first, lest being stopped too suddenly, it should grow cloddy in some part. For this purpose the Juyce of Plantane newly drawn is much commended, given four or five ounces in a morning and evening, which is good for any kind of bleeding. But if you fear it will cool the Stomach too much, you may boyl it a little with Sugar.

Sheeps Milk is much commended by *Forestus*, Lib. 24. Observ. 13. *Often* (saith he) *I have cured pissing of blood, with only Sheeps Milk six ounces, and one dram of Bole-armenick.* The same is an Experience of *Gatinaria*; who also commands that none do sleep presently, or exercise after it. Also *Hollerius* and *Duretus*, from *Avicen* and *Hypocrates*, commend the same.

Also Decoctions of Knot-grass, Horse-tail, Purslain and Bramble tops are good for this, adding the third part of the Juyce of sharp Pomegranates or Quinces.

Or to allay the heat of the Blood, let him take the Apozeme following many times, morning and evening.

Take of Lettuce, Purslain, Plantane and Comphry, of each one handful: all the cold Seeds, of each one dram: Jujules three pair: Liquoris half an ounce; Water-Lillies, Violets and Roses, of each one pugil: boyl them to a pint and an half. In the straining, dissolve of Gum Tragacanth one dram and an half: Syrup of Violets and dried Roses, of each one ounce and an half: Lapis prunellæ half an ounce; the Troches of Winter-Cherries without Opium, half a dram. Make a Julep for four Doses.

To thicken and stop the blood more, put one ounce of Syrup of Poppies thereto.

Also you may give the Powders that stop Blood, as of red Coral, Blood-stone, Bole-armenick, sealed Earth, either with the Apozeme, or with Rose or Plantane Water.

If the Disease continue, give this Opiate:

Take of Conserve of Roses and Comphry Roots, of each two ounces: Sealed Earth, Bole-Armenick, Sanguis Draconis, red Coral, Blood-stone and Troches of Amber, of each one dram: Hypocystis, or Conserve of Sloes, Kermes berries and Plantane seeds, of each one scruple: with Syrup of Poppies and Mirtles, of each equal parts: make an Opiate, of which let him take the bigness of a Chesnut morning and evening, drinking after it a little Plantane Water.

If it yet continue, it is good to give at distance the Decoction of Myrobalans in Whey, or the like.

Hollerius affirms and *Duretus*, That the Troches of *Gordonius* are the best for it.

Christopher Vega commends the Troches of Amber given with Plantane Water, and saith, that he cured this Disease with giving them only once at night.

For ordinary Drink, give the Infusion of Mastich wood in Wine, made thus:

Take of sliced Mastich wood one ounce, Spring Water four pound; Infuse them in Balneo Mariæ very warm in a close Vessel. Keep the straining for your use.

But because clods of Blood are often retained in the Bladder, which beget grievous Symptomes, give warm Water and Vinegar, or Mallow Water and sharp Vinegar warm. Let the Vinegar be so little that it is scarce tasted.

Apply Topicks to the Loyns that cool and astringe.

Take of Snakeweed and Comphry Roots, of each one ounce: Plantane, Purslain, Horse-tail, Knot-grass and Shepherds-purse, of each one handful: Pomegranate peels half an ounce; Sumach and Myrtle berries, and Hypocystis, of each two drams: Acorn Cups, red and yellow Sanders, of each one dram; red Roses three pugils: boyl them in Smiths Water, and a little Vinegar. With the straining, let the Reins be fomented hot.

Of

Of the same Decoction you may make a Bath to sit in, adding more simples.

Take of Unguentum Comitissæ, and refrigerans Galeni, *of each one ounce and an half: wash it with Oxycrate, and anoint the Loyns therewith.* Or to bind more,

Take of the Juyce of Plantane and Blood-wort, of each two ounces: Vinegar half an ounce, Oyl of Olives six ounces: boyl them till the Juyces be consumed, then add of Sanguis Draconis, Mastich and Pomegranate peels, of each two drams: Camphire half a dram, Unguentum Comitissæ four drams, Wax as much as will make a Liniment, put a little Vinegar to it when you use it.

Also a Plate of Lead full of holes worn about the Reins is good.

You must guard the Liver when it comes from sharp Humors with Epithems and Oyntments.

When it comes from the Stone and Gravel; after Purging, Revulsion, and things that allay sharpness mentioned; you may use those things that may gently cleanse, as these that follow:

Take of Pills of Turpentine, with Rhubarb one ounce: give half a dram in a morning, with two spoonfuls of Syrup of Scurvy-grass every other day.

But when he takes them not, give this Powder and Confection following:

Take of Liquoris two drams; the four cold Seeds, of each one dram: Purslain and Lettuce seed, of each half a dram; the Troches of Amber and burnt Harts-horn prepared, of each one scruple: Sugar as much as all the rest; make a fine Powder, give one dram with Mallows Water in which Quince seeds have been infused.

Take of Blanched Almonds, and Pine seeds cleansed, of each half a dram: Marsh-mallow seeds and Winter Cherries, of each one scruple: Lettuce and white Poppy seeds, of each half a scruple: Starch and Tragacanth, of each half a dram: Liquoris two drams, Sugar six ounces: With Pellitory Water make a Confection in Morsels. Take it morning and evening half an ounce.

Stronger Diureticks are not convenient, for they will provoke the Flux.

And lastly, Vitriol Waters are good to stop Blood, cool the Reins, and expel Stones.

CHAP. V.

Of the Ulcer of the Reins and Bladder.

CAUSES.] The Ulcer of the Reins and Bladder comes of three Causes, from an Impostbume broken after Suppuration; from the sharpness of Humors, such as causeth pissing of Blood, which being violent and continual, doth ulcerate the parts; or from a sharp Stone that corrodeth them; the last is most usual, the former seldom.

SIGNS.] Among the Signs, the chief is voiding of Matter with the Urine, which lasting long, doth shew that there is an Ulcer certainly in the parts which are employed about the Urine. But whether the Reins or the Bladder be affected, is known by the place of pain, whether it be in the Loyns, or near the Privities. Moreover, If Matter come from the Reins, it is better concocted, white, thin, and not stinking, because the Body of the Kidneys being fleshy doth better concoct; besides, the Matter is more abundant, and more mixed with the Urine, which is voided like Milk, till after long standing it settle to the bottom. That Matter which comes from the Bladder is little, and not much mixed with the Urine, nor so well concocted, but crude, of divers colours, and stinking; for that part being without blood, and having little heat, cannot concoct sufficiently. But often pure Matter is voided without Urine, from the neck of the Bladder, and then there is a continual difficulty of Urine, and pain in that part, which is not in an Ulcer of the Reins but by fits.

When the Ulcer is in the Reins, sometimes much Blood is voided, which is hard to be stopped, and sometimes pieces of flesh and matter or blood, sometimes so big as they hardly pass, and cause pain; but from the bladder come scales, or Skins, or Bran.

And from an old Ulcer of the Bladder that is callous or hard, there flows that snotty flegm which we spake of in the Stone of the Bladder.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognostick: All inward Ulcers are dangerous, but these most, because of the constant flux of Humors to these parts; for although the serous Humor hath a cleansing quality, yet here being mixed with other qualities, it doth not act in its Natural condition; and if evil, Salt and sharp Humors are mixed therewith, they will make and nourish an Ulcer.

New Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder are curable, old not.

They are incurable in old men, sometimes curable in young men, but with much difficulty.

Ulcers that come from the Stone, and are maintained by it, cannot be cured before it be taken out.

The pain and Symptomes which accompany the aforesaid Ulcers, cause watchings, and consume the Body.

The

CURE. The Cure is by cleansing, drying and heating, as all other. For this purpose use these following.

First, If there be a repletion, or inflammation in the part affected, let blood first in the Arm, then in the Hand.

Then purge often, to take away the vitious humors that flow to the part affected, but with gentle things, as Cassia, Manna, Syrup of Roses, Agarick, Rhubarb, made into a Bolus; because in a moist form being drunk, they quickly go to the Uretors, and encrease pain.

You may give this Opiate following.

Take of Polypody of the Oak and Liquoris, of each half an ounce; the four great cold Seeds, of each one dram: Borrage and Violet flowers, of each half a pugil: Jujubes six pair, Damask Prunes three pair: small Raisons half an ounce, Senna one ounce and half: Infuse them all night in Barley Water; then boyl and strain them: then dissolve of Manna one ounce and an half; Cassia three ounces: boyl them to an Opiate, adding in the end half an ounce of Rhubarb in powder. Give one ounce at a time, once in a week, two hours before meat. Or,

Take of Cassia two ounces, Manna one ounce and an half, the Musilage of Fleabane seeds six drams; the four great cold seeds, of each one dram: the Juyce of Liquoris two drams: With Syrup of Roses solutive make an Opiate.

These Opiates will be better, if you put Mercurius dulcis to them, because Mercury doth cleanse and heal all Ulcers both internal and external.

Turpentine is purging, and excellent in this Disease, because it cleanseth the Ulcer. And you must give half an ounce thereof washed at once, with Powder of Liquoris. But it is chiefly good when the Urine is thick.

Avicen commends Vomiting for this Disease, *Cap de Ulcer. Renum, A Vomit* (saith he) *is the best way to cure an Ulcer in the Reins, because it cleanseth and emptieth, and draweth the Humors from the part. But Aetius* in his Chapter *de Suppuratis Renibus*; *If* (saith he) *any man will take a strong Vomit every moneth, he will happily cure the Ulcer of the Reins, or any other evil that ariseth from them.* Many Modern Physicians follow these; some gave warm Oyl and Water one hour before meat: which only Medicine being often repeated, hath cured this Disease, as they say. But *Rondeletius* will have them vomit after meat, because then men vomit most easily; and he gives warm Water and Oyl, and anoints the Stomach with Oyl of Lillies. But you must never give a Vomit, but to them that are easie to vomit; for otherwise it would Inflame the Ulcer.

After due Evacuations and Revulsions, you must use Cleansers. The chief is, Whey taken every morning in abundance; or thin Hydromel, six or eight ounces in a morning in ordinary drink, or the Decoction of Barley and Liquoris with Sugar, and give Water and Sugar for ordinary Drink. You may boyl in Hydromel, if you fear heat, the cold Seeds, Liquoris and Mallows. Asses Milk doth not only cleanse with its Wheyie part, but heal with its Cheezy part; but you must not give it in a Feaver; or you may make this following Decoction to cleanse and ease pain.

Take of Marsh-mallow Roots half an ounce; Plantane, Agrimony, Maiden-hair and Mallows, of each one handful: Mallows and Melon Seeds with their Husks beaten, of each half an ounce; Winter Cherries six drams, scraped Liquoris one ounce, Barley one pugil; boyl them to two pints. Dissolve in the straining three ounces of Honey, and two ounces of Sugar candy, make a Julep. Take eight ounces every morning for ten daies.

Those Medicines you give for the Reins or Womb, must be given in great quantities, least they lose their vertue before they come there.

Instead of them all, you may use Mineral Waters of Allum and Iron, by the constant use whereof the heat is corrected, and the Ulcer mundified and healed.

Some commend the Decoction of China, Sarsa or Saxaphras, or of Guajacum given thirty daies or more together with a Decoction thereof for ordinary Drink, and a thin drying Diet; and least the Bowels should thereby be too much inflamed, they give cooling Broths at night, and anoint the Reins with cold Oyntments. And this course is taken to dry up the matter, to purge and cleanse, especially in them that are flegmatick, or have the French Pox, and have neither Feaver, nor Flux of Blood.

But in any case you may use with more safety this following.

Take of Sarsaperilla three ounces, Shavings of Mastich Tree two ounces; Saxaphras one ounce; Shavings of Ivory and Harts-horn, of each six drams: Jujubes and Sebestens, of each half an ounce: Lignum Nephriticum four ounces, Barley two ounces: Infuse them twelve hours in five pints of spring Water boyl them to three pints, for six draughts, to be taken twice in a day; aromatize them with two drams of Cinnamon.

After the use of Cleansers, when you see by the decrease of the quantity or Matter in the Urine, that the Ulcer is ceased, as when it is white and even, and not filthy: give drying, astringing, glutinating and heating things; as these Troches following.

Take

Take *of Bole-armenick, ſealed Earth and red Coral, of each three drams: Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each half an ounce; with Agrimony Water make Troches of two drams a piece. Let him take one every morning with boyled Milk, or the Decoction of Comphry.*

The Troches of *Gordonius* are beſt of all, becauſe they aſſwage pain and heat. Their Doſe is two or three drams, with Hydromel or Barley Water, when you will cleanſe more; or with Goats or Sheeps Milk, when you will glutinate more.

For the ſame, uſe this following Opiate:

Take *of Conſerve of old Roſes three ounces, Purſlain and Plantane ſeeds, Myrtle Berries, Bole, ſealed Earth, Sanguis Draconis, of each one dram: the ſhavings of Ivory, and Troches of Winter Cherries, of each half a dram: with Syrup of dried Roſes make an Opiate, of which give the quantity of a Cheſnut twice in a day.*

You may make knitting Juleps thus:

Take *of Comphry Roots two ounces; Plantane and Mouſ-ear, of each one handful: the tops of Mallows and Maiden-hair, of each half a handful: Liquoris half an ounce, Starch and Gum Arabick, Tragacanth and Bole, of each one dram, Lettuce and Purſlain ſeeds, of each one dram and an half: red Roſes one pugil: boyl them in Rain Water to one pint and an half. In the ſtraining, diſſolve four ounces of Sugar, of Penides two ounces; make a Julep. Give eight ounces in a morning for ten or twelve daies.*

Alſo the following Pills are good:

Take *of Turpentine waſhed in Plantane Water one dram; Juyce of Liquoris and Gum Tragacanth, of each two ſcruples: Bole and Troches of Winter Cherries, of each half a ſcruple: with the Juyce of Horſe-tail make Pills. Let him take half a dram morning and evening.*

They are ſtronger made thus:

Take *of Marſh-mallow Roots and Comphry dried, of each two drams: Gum Arabick, Cherry and Plum-tree, of each one dram: Olibanum and Myrrh, of each four ſcruples; white Poppy ſeeds, and Winter Cherries, of each one dram and an half: Camphire two ſcruples, beat them finely, and add the weight of the third part of them all of Antimonium Diaphoreticum; and with Venice Turpentine make a Maſs. Give one dram morning and evening long before meat, and after it, as a little of his ordinary drink.*

If Turpentine cauſe pain, give inſtead thereof Juyce of Liquoris diſſolved in Pellitory Water.

And above all, new Milk from the Cow, with one dram of Bole-armenick that is true, every morning, is excellent, as *Foreſtus* ſaies: And it is a ſecret of his Maſter *Helidæus*, becauſe it cleanſeth and healeth the Ulcer.

Quercetan in his Diſpenſatory, commends the Water that is given for the Gonorrhœa, as good for the ſame, as well as other Ulcers.

Hartmannus commends an Opiate made of Conſerve of Roſes two parts, and the Powder of the Seeds of St. Johns-wort one part, given in the end of the Cure many evenings together. And alſo two or three grains of Mercurius Dulcis given every day in Plantane Water.

But Mercurius Diaphoreticus is better, if well made, and as it were fixed; this cures all internal Ulcers miraculouſly.

In old Ulcers, the Decoction of round Birthwort in white Wine with Sugar, is very good.

Alſo obſerve what *Garcias ab Horto* ſaies, That in *Goa* they give Aloes and Milk for Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder, or to ſuch as piſs filth, and it preſently cureth.

Outwardly to knit give this Oyntment:

Take *of Juyce of Plantane and Nightſhade, of each four ounces: Oyl of Roſes three ounces, Vinegar one ounce: Litharge finely powdered one ounce and an half, waſhed Ceruſs half an ounce, fine Powder of Tutty two drams: Sanguis Draconis one dram. Make them into an Oyntment.*

Alſo you may uſe this following when there is no Inflammation.

Take *of Oyl of Roſes and Maſtich, of each two ounces: Myrrh, Aloes, Sarcocol, Sanguis Draconis, of each one dram: Starch and Gum Tragacanth, of each four ſcruples: Styrax Calamita one dram, white Wax as much as will make an Oyntment.*

In the Ulcer of the Bladder it is proper to make an Injection twice in a day; firſt with Hydromel or Whey, or the Decoction of Barley with Honey of Roſes to cleanſe; then with Aſtringers and Binders made of Iron Water, in which Comphry Roots, Myrrh, Allum, and Sarcocol with Tragacanth have been boyled. But eſpecially with the Troches of *Gordonius* diſſolved in Milk.

Fabricius Hildanus cured a great Ulcer in the Bladder with this following Injection, and ſome few other Medicines, Obſ. 69. Cent. 3.

Take *of the Roots of Comphry one ounce: Agrimony, Pauls Betony, Water Germander, Ladies Mantle, Sanicle, of each half a handful: boyl them to a pint. In the straining, dissolve two drams of Honey of Roses: mix them for an Injection.*

And you must observe that these Injections are not only to be made with a Syringe, because they will not enter into the Cavity of the Bladder, the Sphincter Muscle being shut, but you must convey it in with a Catheter.

And because in these Ulcers the pains are usually great, you must through the whole Cure abate them with Anodines inwardly and outwardly. Inwardly with Syrup of Poppies, Laudanum, and the Troches of Alkekengi made for this purpose; as also with Emulsions made of the cold Seeds and white Poppy Seeds, with a little Syrup of Poppies, or with the often giving of Conserve of Marsh-mallow flowers.

Outwardly you may apply this Fomentation following to the Reins.

Take *of Marsh-mallow Roots two ounces; Mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Violets, of each one handful; Linseed, Fœnugreek, and Winter Cherries, of each three drams: Camomel, Melilot flowers, and Water Lillies, of each one pugil: make a Decoction, with which foment the part, not with Spunges, because they have a saltness in them from the Sea.*

After the Fomentation, you may apply this Liniment:

Take *of the Oyl of Violets, and of sweet Almonds, of each one ounce and an half: Oyl of Roses one ounce; Musilage of Marsh-mallow seeds and Fœnugreek, of each two ounces: Saffron one scruple: make a Liniment.*

Make this following Injection against the pain of the Bladder.

Take *of Fœnugreek and Quince seeds, of each one scruple; steep them one hour in one pint and an half of Barley Water, after strain them, and make a moist Musilage; of which add of Oyl of sweet Almonds two ounces, Honey of Roses strained one ounce: mix them for an Injection.*

And if you inject warm Milk, it is excellent for the same purpose. In which if you dissolve the Troches of *Gordonius*, you will compleatly ease pain, and cure the Ulcer.

CHAP. VI.

Of Diabetes, *or extraordinary Pissing.*

Diabetes is a quick and plentiful sending forth of Drink by Urine; after which there comes a violent Thirst, and consuming of the whole Body.

It is called Diabetes *apo ton diabainein*, from passing through, as Water through a Conduit pipe, which is called Diabetes. This Disease is also called *Dipsacos* from the unquenchable Thirst, and the Piss-pot Dropsie from the continual making of Water. It is seldom seen, for *Galen* in 6. de loc. aff. cap. 3. saith, that he saw it but twice.

CAUSE.] The next and immediate Cause of this Disease from *Galen*, and all his followers, is held to be a hot distemper of the Reins, which makes them draw Water violently from the Veins, and send it to the Bladder, being not able to contain it themselves: the Veins being drawn dry, suck from the Liver, the Liver from the Guts and Stomach; hence comes a continual Thirst after drink, which as soon as it is taken, it is forthwith carried from the Liver and Veins into the Reins, where by its quantity it stirreth up the Expulsive Faculty, and burdening the Retentive Faculty, it is sent to the Bladder.

Some suppose that this cause is insufficient, because the hot distemper of the Reins is an usual Disease, but Diabetes is very rare; therefore there must be something else that is less usual, namely, a sharp or salt Matter in the Kidneys, either of Choller or of Flegm, which doth continually provoke the attractive vertue of them; as in Cholerick Feavers there is a Thirst which cannot be quenched from the Cholerick Humor which is fixed to the coat or Tunicle of the Stomach, or from Cholerick Vapors sent from some adjacent part into the Stomach, by the motion of some putrid Choller which lodgeth there. This Opinion is probable; but we think good to add thus much to it, That the Kidneys alone are not affected in this Disease, because Choller and other burnt Humors are first bred in the Liver; and therefore they cannot be in any quantity in the Kidneys, but the Liver must participate of them. And if we may reason where Nature seems to be silent, we can say that there is a venemous quality concurring for the producing of this Disease. For that kind of Serpent called *Dipsacos* found in *Lybia*, when it bites any man, doth send into him such a poyson as begets an unquenchable Thirst. The like kind of venom may be bred in our Bodies by a peculiar corruption of some humors, which may cause such a Thirst; for *Galen* testifieth, that divers kinds of poysons may breed in our Bodies. And if such a kind of poyson may be bred in our Bodies as may cause a detestation of

Drink,

Drink, as in *Hydrophobia*, in which the Patient cannot endure the sight of Water, or any Drink, why may not there then be produced another poyson, which hath the contrary quality, to cause a great and unquenchable Thirst? And hence may be the reason why this Disease is so rare; because this kind of poyson is seldom bred, but Choller and Salt Flegm, and the Diseases from thence are ordinary. And as the Disease called Dogs Appetite, which is compared to this for the unsatiable desire of meat, is ascribed by the wisest Physicians to an occult quality; so this unquenchable thirst may be said to come from a peculiar and hidden quality.

SIGNS.] The Signs of this Disease are clear from what hath been said; as an extraordinary making of Water, an unquenchable Thirst, and a sudden pissing forth of what is drunk, a decay of the whole Body; for the moisture which would nourish the Body, is pissed forth with the drink. And though there be often a large Evacuation of Urine in sharp Feavers, and other cases, yet that is not to be called Diabetes, because the aforesaid Symptoms, as great Thirst and Consumption of the Body are not joyned therewith.

PROGNOSTICK.] The Prognostick of this Disease is deadly, for it is incurable, except it be in the biginning thereof; for it presently brings a Consumption. In old men it is more dangerous; and when it comes after inordinate Lechery or Agues.

CURE.] The Cure is wrought by allaying the hot distemper of the Kidneys, and by strengthening them, by thickening the Humors that flow unto them, and by opposing the malignant quality thereof; all which may be done with these Medicines following.

In the beginning of the Disease while there is strength, you may open a Vein, for to revel or pluck back, and cool the Humors; but it must be done divers times, and but a small quantity of blood taken away. But if the strength be decaied, or if this follow another Disease, Phlebotomy must not be.

You must give Mollifying and Asswaging Clysters to draw forth the Excrements, made thus:

Take of Lettuce, Purslain, Mallows and Plantane, of each one handful; cleansed Barley and red Roses, of each one pugil; make a Decoction to one pint and an half. In the straining dissolve of Diaprunes simple six drams: Honey of Roses, and Sallet Oyl, of each two ounces; make a Clyster, and use it often.

You may also give a gentle Purge with Cassia, and Pulp of Tamarinds, or the Decoction of Plantane, Purslain, Lettuce, Tamarinds and Myrobalans, with Syrup of Roses.

Some commend Vomits made of the Decoction of Rhadish Seed, and Dwarf-Elder with Oxymel, which doth Evacuate and draw from the Uretors.

To correct the Distemper of the said parts, and to thicken the Humors, Juleps made of the Waters or Decoctions of Lettuce, Purslain and Plantane, with Syrup of Myrtles, Quinces, and the like, and Syrup of Poppies, in a small quantity, adding the Powder of Diatragacanth frigid, and the Troches of Sealed Earth and the like.

Or to astringe more, make them thus:

Take of Comphry and Plantane Roots, of each one ounce: Plantane Leaves one handful, Pomegranate Flowers, and yellow Myrobalans, of each one dram; Plantane and Purslain seed, of each half a dram; red Roses one pugil: boyl them to a pint. In the straining, dissolve of Syrup of Quinces three ounces: make a Julep for three Doses.

For the same end you may make a Powder, or an Opiate thus:

Take of Plantane, Purslain, and Coriander seeds prepared, and red Roses, of each one ounce: prepared Coral, Bole-armenick, prepared Pearl and Tormentil Roots, of each one scruple; Nutmeg half a dram: mix them into Powder.

Take of old Conserve of Roses four ounces; Bole, prepared Coral, and burnt Harts-horn, of each one scruple; with Syrup of Quinces make an Opiate.

Erastus highly commends the Syrup of Comphry Roots and Sloes, which he saith he used with good success in these Diseases.

Also Narcoticks or Stupefactives used wisely, are very good; as new Treacle, Syrup of Poppies and Laudanum.

If it continue long, Sheeps Milk, Cow or Asses Milk are excellent, if you first consume the Whey thereof, with often quenching Flints therein, and he may use it in the morning, as we shewed in other Cures.

Sweating is commended by Authors, by which means the serous Humors are drawn outward. But it is to be mistrusted, because it is very like to purge by Urine, and encrease the distemper of the Bowels. But if it be used at any time, it must be of the mildest sort, as of Roots of China, Sarsa, Endive, Borrage, Sorrel boyled in Water, or for those who are consumed in Chicken Broth; but we think it safer to provoke sweat by outward means; as by a vapor from some convenient Decoction in a Wooden Instrument.

Such Sudorificks as are prescribed in malignant Feavers, are excellent, especially if Spirit of Vitriol be in them, to quench Thirst, stay the flux, and resist the malignity.

For Drink, let the Patient use Iron'd Water with sharp and astringent Syrups, or a Decoction of Sloes, and the inward Bark of an Oak; by which Medicine even alone, *Erastus* saith, that he cured this Disease in a Boy.

Outwardly, Apply a Fomentation to the Loyns made of Sorrel Roots, Plantane, Pomegranate peels, Sumach Seeds, and the like, with a little Vinegar; or, which is most proper, make a Bath of the same Decoction to sit in.

And anoint the part with Unguent of Roses, Sanders and Comitissa mixed together, or this following:

Take of Oyl of Roses and Myrtles, of each one ounce: red Sanders, red Roses, and red Coral, of each one scruple: Juyce of Plantane one ounce; Wax as much as will make an Oyntment.

Then you must allay the Symptoms that accompany this Disease; as thirst, watching, consumption, and the like; by their Remedies mentioned in their proper Chapters.

CHAP. VII.

Of Pissing of the Bed, of Involuntary Pissing, or not containing of Urine.

THe not holding of the Urine consists in the hurting of the retentive action of the Bladder, as Diabetes, or extraordinary pissing comes from the hurt done to the attractive faculty, and Dysuria from the distemper in the expulsive: so this comes from the Disorder in the Retentive Faculty of the Bladder. This comes sometimes to people awake, and then the Disease is worse; sometimes to them asleep, and then it is less, because then the Animal Functions are exercised less freely. And this in time of sleep comes two waies, either from weakness and looseness of the Sphincter Muscle of the Bladder, as in sucking Children, weak people, and sometimes in them of years, or from the hurt of the Imagination: for many do piss their Beds, either from too much drink, or from the exquisite sence of the Bladder, and the Urines sharpness, with some consent of their will, when they dream they are pissing against a wall, or other place; and they are so accustomed to it, that it is done without any distemper either of the Bladder or its Sphincter; nor are they to be cured with Medicines, but by change of their foolish Imagination, as Children by Whipping; or in those of years, by adorning those places which they dream they piss upon with some costly things, and shewing them often.

The true cause of this is in the Sphincter Muscle, which suffers either from its self, or by consent from other parts.

It comes divers waies by consent, as when the whole Body is weak, and the vital heat spent, as in dying men, or when the whole Body, or half of it is taken with the Palsey, or those branches of Nerves which come from the *Os Sacrum* to the Bladder: sometimes the looseness of the Muscle comes from the pain only, and nearness to other parts affected; as in Women with Child, from the swelling and pain of the Womb, and in the great Disease of the straight Gut.

The Sphincter muscle suffers divers waies by its self, as when it is wounded, as in cutting for the Stone, or in deep Ulcers, which hinder its contraction and shutting. But the chief and usual cause is, a cold and moist distemper, which is most fit to weaken and make loose the part. Which is produced of a cold and moist Native temper, Youth, old Age, Women, and the diseases of the whole Body, or some parts thereof, coming of a moist and cold distemper: to these you may add external causes often mentioned.

But here we may dispute how contrary effects may be produced of the same Cause: for *Hypocrates* in Coac. saies, that stoppage of the Urine comes of a cold cause, in these words; *A stoppage of Urin coming of a cold cause is worst of all*: now not holding and stoppage are contrary. We must answer that when a cold distemper doth only hurt or abolish the sence of the Bladder, there may be a suppression of Urine, because the Bladder cannot be sensible of provocation to expel Urine: but if the motive faculty which is in the Sphincter Muscle be hurt, by reason of the looseness of it, the Urine cannot be retained.

SIGNS.] The Signs of this Disease, either shew this Disease to be by consent, and these must be taken from the diseases before mentioned, which are apt to produce this not holding the Urine, which if you find, you may conclude, that the disease comes from them: but if they be absent, then you must bethink your self of the propriety of the disease to the part, which will be easily discovered if it come from a Wound and Ulcer, or the like Disease of the Sphincter: but if neither of these appear, you must consider of the cold and moist distemper of the part; and this is known by the causes both internal and external, and by the effects which depends upon them, as softness of the whole Body, whiteness,

neſs, looſneſs of the Nerves and Privities, Childhood, Age, evil Flegmatick Concoction, and the like.

PROGNOSTICK.] This Diſeaſe is incurable in old men, by reaſon of their great moiſtneſs, and the loſs of Vital heat, which cannot be repaired.

In an acute Feaver, involuntary Piſſing is very dangerous; for it comes either of a Delirium, or from a great deſtruction of all the faculties which followveth the extinction of the Natural heat.

In Children it is cured when they grow elder, and the ſuperfluous humidity is by degrees conſumed, and the parts that were looſe, are more knit; But if they be not cured before tvventy five years of age, they are incurable.

CURE.] The Cure is wrought by amending the cold and moiſt diſtemper, and looſneſs of the Sphincter Muſcle; but that which comes by ſympathy from other Diſeaſes, muſt be cured by the removing of them; as alſo that which comes from Wounds, Ulcers, and other manifeſt diſeaſes depends upon the Cure of them. Therefore we ſhall lay dovvn a way of Cure proper both for Children and men, provided that the Phyſician be skilful in the choyce of his Medicines, to give the gentleſt to Children, and that he encreaſe and diminiſh the quantity according to the Patients age.

Firſt, Here is little uſe of Phlebotomy, becauſe it comes from a cold diſtemper and flegm; except there be a general Plethory in the whole Body, being youthful.

But Purging is alwaies neceſſary in this Diſeaſe, made of things that purge flegm, mixed with ſome aſtringents that are not onely Alterers, but Purgers, as Rhubarb and Myrobalans, and the like.

After, to dry up the Matter that is flegmatick, and to knit the part, you may uſe Powders, Opiates, and Phyſick Wines, and the like, made thus:

Take of Cypreſs Nuts, and Myrtles dried at the fire, ſhavings of Ivory, Coriander ſeeds prepared, red Coral and Amber, of each two drams: Spodium or burnt Ivory one dram; Cypreſs Roots and Galangal, of each half a dram: With the Syrup of Citrons make an Opiate, of which let him take the quantity of a Cheſnut morning and evening. Drink after it a little red Wine.

Or you may give the aforeſaid Powder from half a dram to a dram, with red Wine twice in a day, long after and before meat.

Take of Comfry Roots half an ounce; Cypreſs Roots and Galangal, of each one dram: Plantane, Horſ-tail and Five-leaved Graſs, with the Roots, of each one handful: Cypreſs Nuts, Acorn cups, of each four ſcruples: Rue ſeed, Agnus Caſtus, Frankincenſe, and Ivory ſhavings, of each half a ſcruple: red Roſes one pugil, red Wine four pints. Infuſe them twenty four hours, ſtrain them through an Hippocras Bag, adding of Cinnamon half an ounce: Sugar as much as is ſufficient to make a Claret, of which let him take three or four ounces twice in a day.

Many proper things are propounded by Authors, which do conduce to the Cure of this Diſeaſe. *Galen* in his Book of Local Medicines, and of things eaſie to be prepared, commends the Brain and Stones of a Hare burnt. Alſo a Snail burnt with its ſhell given to Drink: The modern Phyſicians give Hares dung, powder of burnt Mice, the Hoofs of Hogs burnt, the aſhes of Dates ſtones, roaſted Hazel Nuts, powder of Egg ſhells. But above all, are commended the Powder of Agrimony, and the inward Skins of Hens Gizards dried, given either by themſelves, or mixed together with red Wine.

Solenander witneſſeth, that he ſaw happy ſucceſs in a Medicine invented by one *Gilbert Holland*, a Roman Phyſician: He took the Throat of a Cock, and dried it at the fire till it would powder. He gave it before Supper in red Wine, or with Oxycrate for ſome daies together.

In people of years, ſweating Decoctions uſed twenty daies together, are good to dry the Body, made of Guajacum and Saxaphras; or Stuphs, Hot-Houſes, Brimſtone Baths, and thoſe of Nitre.

For his Drink, let him take ſharp red Wine without mixture, or with a little Ironed Water.

They who can drink onely Water, may take Ironed Water, or that in which Coriander ſeed, or a little maſtich hath been boyled. Or laſtly, for the better aſtringing, let them take Water in which new Tiles have been quenched, and boyl their meat with the ſame. But they muſt drink but little, eſpecially at Supper: And let the Patient make water when he goes to bed, and be raiſed again at midnight, and in the morning for the ſame purpoſe, and this will alter cuſtom.

Outwardly to the Privities, apply warm, ſtrengthening and drying things, thus made:

Take of Elicampane Roots, Calamus Aromaticus, Acorns and Cypreſs Roots, of each half an ounce: Mints, Sage, Organ, Calamints and Wormwood, of each half a handful: Cypreſs Nuts, Myrtles, Galls and Pomegranate flowers, of each one dram; red Roſes one pugil: boyl them in equal parts of Smiths Water, and red Wine to two pints. In the ſtraining, diſſolve of Sali and Allum, of each one ounce. Foment the Privities and Perinæum warm morning and evening.

Or you may make a Bath of the same things in larger quantities.

After the Fomentation, anoint the same parts with an Oyntment of Oyl of Foxes, Rue, Flower-de-luce, Unguentum Martiatum, Aregon, with Powder of Mastich, Cypress and Myrtles.

Or you may use Storax Liquid, or Indian Balsom, dissolved with a little Wine; or for rich folks, Musk and Civet dissolved in Muskadel.

Or apply this Plaister to the parts aforesaid.

Take of Labdanum and Mastich, of each two drams; Wood of Aloes, Styrax Calamita, Cinnamon, Turpentine, of each one dram; Myrtles and Cypress Roots, of each half a dram: Juyce of Mints and Horse-tail drawn with red Wine, as much as will make a Plaister.

Lastly, If there be a defluxion from the head, which causeth the weakness; you must divert by Errhines, Masticatories and Caustick to the Neck or Arm, and other Remedies mentioned in the Cure of the Catarrh.

CHAP. VIII.

Of stoppage of the Urine and Strangury.

THe stoppage of the Urine is called by Authors *Ischouria*; but when little is voided, it is called *Strangouria*: although this word be larger, and comprehends all dropping of Urine; but if it be without pain, and the Urine come by drops with straining, it is a small Ischuria; but if it be with pain, it must be referred to Dysuria, or scalding of Urine.

Therefore Ischuria, or a whole suppression of Urine, is two-fold, namely true, when the bladder is full; or Spurious, when the Bladder is empty, and nothing comes to it from the Reins.

CAUSES.] A true Ischuria comes of three Causes; The first is, when the sence is lost in the Bladder, by reason of the Palsey, and obstruction of the Nerve that comes to it, or by the eversion of the Spirits, by whose defect it comes, so that the bladder feeleth no pricking to expel, as in dotings, and sleepy Diseases.

The second cause is, a cold distemper of the bladder, coming from internal or external cold Causes, which dull the sence of the bladder, and weaken its expulsion.

The third Cause is, the narrowness of the Neck of the Bladder, which will not suffer the Urine to pass. *Galen* gives three causes of this, 1. *de loc. affect. cap.* 1. either the Muscle is swollen by an Inflammation, Schirrhus or Imposthume, or the like; or there is a little flesh grown in the passage, by reason of a former Ulcer; or there is a hardness from some thick Humor of long continuance. Also the Passage is stopped by the Stone, by a Crude and thick Humor, by a Clod of Blood or Matter.

Besides, The Urine may be stopt by a Tumor in some part nigh to the neck of the Bladder, from the swelling of the Womb, from the Excrements in the straight Gut, or from the Hemorrhoids growing big.

Sometimes it comes from the long holding of the Water, by which the bladder is so stretched, that it cannot contract it self to expel Urine, by which stretching, the Passage is stopt and contracted. Now the bladder is filled by Urine too long detained, two waies. First, when a sound man by urgent occasions in the Market, Senate, Church, Banquet, Running, and the like, holds his Urine for want of opportunity to void it, which stretcheth it so, that it cannot again contract it self; and the pricking of the Urine is not perceived by reason of its dull sence from the distemper of the Nerves which come thither, when those Nerves which are for the contracting of the Muscle are well and sound, which *Galen* saith befel one 6. de loc. aff. cap. 4. when his Back Bone was strained.

This is called a bastard Ischuria, in which the Urine is stopped, and the Bladder empty, because no Water descends into it. There is a two-fold Cause why no Urine comes to the Bladder, either because the Kidneys do not draw that whereof the Urine is made, and send it down, or because the Ureters will not receive it, therefore either the attractive or expulsive Faculty of the Reins is hurt. The attractive or drawing Faculty is hurt by the Error of the Object, or in its self. This is from a strong distemper, especially cold, or from some stoppage in the Reins, or in the Emulgent Veins. These Obstructions proceed from the Stone, thick flegm or matter that falls down thither. The obstruction of the Emulgents comes sometimes from too much blood, or serous Matter; a Story whereof we have in our Observations, Observ. 1. Cent. 1.

By the fault of the Object, the attraction of the Reins is hindered, when the serum or water is spent, as in burning Feavers; or sent to other parts, as in a Dropsie.

The Expulsive Faculty is hurt by the same Causes, namely, distemper, the stone, clods of blood, matter, or gross Flegm or Inflammation.

The Uretors do not receive the Serum, nor ſend it to the Bladder, by reaſon of Inflammations, or Obſtruction by the Stone, a clod of Blood, Matter, or thick flegm, or by a compreſſion from ſome humor in a part adjacent.

We muſt obſerve that both Kidneys or Uretors are affected, for the total ſtoppage of Urine; for if one be open, the Urine may paſs.

The aforeſaid Cauſes, if they be violent, may make a total Obſtruction of Urine, which is called *Iſchuria*; but if they be ſmall or remiſs, they make only an evacuation in part, which is called a Strangury; and both Diſeaſes come from the ſame cauſe, different in degrees.

A true Iſchuria is known by the weight and enlarging of the lower part of the belly, and by a Tumor in form like the bladder.

The Cauſes are known by things aforegoing, or that accompany it: For if it come from too great a quantity of Urine, which hinders the contraction of the Bladder, the Patient will tell you how that he forbore to piſs by reaſon of long riding, or the preſence of ſome people of Honor, and that before he never had any diſtemper in thoſe parts. But if he hath had a Delirium, a Palſey, or the like, you may refer the ſtoppage to them.

The Stoppage which comes from Tumors of thoſe or the adjacent parts, or other Cauſes before mentioned, will be known by their proper Signs.

The ſtoppage of paſſage of the Bladder is known by a ſearing Candle put in, or a Catheter; which if they cannot pierce, but are ſtopped by the way, ſhew that there is either a Stone or a Caruncle, or a little Excreſcence of fleſh, or the like in the paſſage.

And theſe are to be diſtinguiſhed; for if it be a Stone, there was formerly a pain of the Reins, whether it came from the Bladder or Reins. If a Caruncle, there was a ſtinking Gonorrhœa, or running of the Reins, or an Ulcer in the paſſage of the Yard that did long run.

And laſtly, if there be a Clod of blood, or Matter, or Flegm, you ſhall ſee ſome part of it come out of the Yard, or it will ſtick to the Catheter.

A baſtard Itchuria is hence known, That there is neither extenſion nor Tumor, nor weight about the Privities, but rather a kind of emptineſs thereabout; there is no deſire to piſs, no tickling in the Bladder, and no Urine made, there went before the ſigns of the ſtone in the Kidneys or Uretors, or of Inflammation, or great fulneſs, or much drink was taken, which was not plentifully piſſed forth: whence the Veins might be ſwoln, or elſe there is a burning Feaver, or a Dropſie, which ſignifie the revulſion, and turning away of the Water or ſerous Matter.

PROGNOSTICK. The ſtoppage of Urine is very dangerous, and if it continue above ſeven daies, it is deadly: for the Serum being retained in the Veins, doth oppreſs the Liver, infect the Blood, and run into the whole Body; it brings danger of choaking, and being carried to the brain, produceth a Coma, or kind of Lethargy.

The ſtoppage of Urine which comes from the back being wounded, or by a fall, or ſtraining of the Vertebræ or Back-bone, is incurable.

If the Patient ſtink of Piſs at his mouth or noſe, it is deadly.

If a Tenaſmus or Needing follow a ſuppreſſion of Urine, it is death in ſeven daies. And alſo if the Hiccough follow upon it.

CURE.] The Cure of the ſtoppage of Urine, whether it be total or partial, muſt be by aiming at the Cauſes. And firſt, that ſuppreſſion which is called ſpurious, and depends upon the Diſeaſes of the Reins or Uretors, is to be found in the Cure of the Inflammation, pain, or ſtone of the Kidneys; that which comes from the fulneſs of the Emulgent veins, is to be cured by large bleeding, and Medicines that purge Water. A true Iſchuria is cured by things that take away the cauſe: and firſt, if it come from Inflammation of the Bladder, or parts adjoyning, you may find Medicines for it in the Cure of the Inflammation of the Bladder.

But if it come from a ſtone in the neck of the Bladder, you muſt uſe theſe Remedies following.

Firſt, you muſt lay the Patient upon his Back with his Thighs lifted up, and then ſhake him ſoundly, to make the ſtone return into the Bladder: And if this will not do it, uſe the Catheter. But if the ſtone be in the paſſage of the Yard; you muſt labour to get it out with your fingers, gently ſtroaking it to the end of the Yard; and you muſt put the Yard into warm Water or Milk, or the Patient into a Bath to open the Paſſage. But if you can neither get it out nor in; Practitioners ſay, that you may bind the Yard on both ſides of it, and take it out by Inciſion.

The Obſtruction of the neck of the Bladder, which comes from Inflammation, will be cured with the proper Medicines againſt Inflammation. But in the mean while, if the Urine be there long detained, you may gently convey in a ſearing Candle dipt in a little Oyl of ſweet Almonds, avoiding the Catheter, leſt it cauſe pain, and ſo encreaſe the Inflammation.

If the ſtoppage of Urine comes from a Caruncle, you muſt take that away. This is done by proper Medicines conveyed thither with a Wax Candle, which muſt be done by a skilful hand. And if the

the Caruncle swell and stop the Passage, necessity will constrain you to use the Catheter to draw away the Urine, although there be danger lest the part disturbed should swell more. But you must first make use of Revulsions, by bleeding, vomiting, and Repellers to the Privities, to take away the Inflammation of the Caruncle, that way may be made for the Urine.

If suppression of the Urine come from thick flegm, first it is good to purge with a Bolus made of Diaphœnicon and Rhubarb, and then to give Turpentine often with Powder of Liquoris; afterwards a Decoction of opening Roots with Oxymel, or Syrupus Bizantinus; not omitting in the mean while Clysters, Fomentations and Baths that mollifie and open. And all those things will be proper which were propounded for the dissolving and expelling of the Stone.

And among the rest, Experience hath taught us, that these following are excellent.

Take *of Benedicta Laxativa half an ounce, the Troches of Myrrh two scruples, the Decoction of Savin three ounces. Mix them for a Potion: By this a woman was presently cured of the stoppage of Urine.*

If there be abundance of Flegm in the whole Body, or in the Head, after blood-letting, from the beginning of the Cure, you must purge with an Apozeme three or four daies together.

Also the Julep mentioned in the Cure of the Stone of the Kidneys, made of the juyce of Pellitory of the Wall, Sea-fennel and Lemons, with Oyl of sweet Almonds.

The Syrup of Rhadishes, of *Fernelius* his Prescriptions, given two ounces at a time, is very excellent.

Dodonæus in Observat. Cap. 48. Reports of one of fourscore years of age, that was cured of a stoppage of Urine with dropping, by a Lixivium or Lye made with ashes of Egg-shells and Rhenish Wine once taken.

Arnoldus Villanovanus commends the Wine of Winter Cherries in this following History, mentioned in his Book of Wines. There was in my time a Cardinal, who had not pissed for four daies, who was desperately swoln; and cured by the advice of a weak Physician with Winter-Cherry Wine, and he voided as much Urine as would fill a Bason. By that only Experiment, that Physician being poor, and of small parts, became a great rich man. Many God bestows his Blessings upon, his waies are unsearchable. This kind of Wine, as *Arnoldus* shews, is made by taking five or seven, or more Winter Cherries, and beating them with good white Wine, and then straining them, and giving them to be drunk.

Hog-lice also beaten with white Wine, and given to be drunk, are good for the same.

The Oyl of Scorpions, as *Mathiolus* prescribed it given five or six drops in broth or other Liquor, doth powerfully provoke Urine.

The often use of the Crystal Mineral doth provoke Urine, especially when you fear inflammation, which is often caused in the inward Skin of the Bladder, by the stoppage of Urine.

The Spirit of Salt doth it better.

The Vulgar Medicine of the Juyce of Pellitory of the Wall refined four ounces, with half an ounce of Sugar, doth very much good. You may mix therewith Sal prunellæ, or Spirit of Salt.

If these stoppings from Flegm, do often return, there is nothing better than Brimstone and Nitre bath-Waters; which both by drinking and bathing, do easily dissolve, cleanse and consume that slimy matter.

A certain Nobleman having his Urine suppressed many daies, after other Medicines taken in vain, by this following Clyster kept two hours in his body, was cured.

Take *of the Roots of Smallage, Parsly, Butchers Broom, Dogs-tooth, Sparagus, Mallows and Marshmallows, of each two drams; Pellitory of the Wall two handfuls: Annis, Fennel, Dill, Caraway, Carrot, Ameos, Carthamus, Rue and Cummin seeds, with Bay-berries, of each half an ounce: Camomil, Mellilot, Dill and French Lavender flowers, of each two pugils: boyl them in white Wine to half. In a pint of the straining, dissolve of fresh Butter four ounces; Honey of Roses two ounces, red Sugar one dram, Benedicta Laxativa half an ounce; one Egg; the Gyl of Nuts, Dill, Lin-seed, of each two ounces. Make a Clyster.*

The Chymists brag of their Medicines against this Disease; namely, Spirit of Salt, Vitriol, Sulphur and Turpentine, which they give to half a scruple in convenient Liquors, or Chicken Broth.

They commend also the Salt of Tartar, and of Bean Stalks, given from half a dram to a dram.

And for Revulsion of the Humor from the part affected, they give Vomits, and they boast that very many have been cured thereby.

You must all the time of the Cure use Liniments, Fomentations, Cataplasms and Baths, and other external things which must be the same that were before mentioned for the pain in the Kidneys: Among the rest, a Cataplasm made of Pellitory of the Wall fryed in Butter, or Oyl of Scorpions, is excellent. Also a Bladder half full of Oyl, which will be of more force, if you boyl Spanish Flies, called Cantharides, therein.

Commonly

Commonly they apply a Cataplaſm of fryed Onions with Hogs Greaſe to the Loyns and Privities with ſome Eggs.

But raw white Onions beaten with Oyl into the form of a Cataplaſm, do far better, if they be applied to the Kidneys, Uretors and Privities.

A Cat aplaſm made of beaten Rhadiſhes, is good for the ſame.

When the Iſchuria comes of clotted blood, you muſt diſſolve it. For this purpoſe uſe Troches of Amber, the Rennet of a Kid or Hare, Mummy, ſimple Oxymel, and Oxymel of Squils, Syrup of Vinegar, and the like. Outwardly a Cow-turd doth wonders, according to the Judgment of Learned *Ætius*, Terr. 3. Serm. 2. Cap. 27.

Laſtly, When the Urine is ſtopt by Matter, or comes only dropping, you muſt uſe Cleanſers and Cutters, ſuch as were ſet down in the Cure of the Ulcer of the Reins and Bladder.

CHAP. IX.

Of Dyſuria, *or Scalding of the Urine.*

BY the word *Dyſuria*, we underſtand all painful piſſing, which the Modern Writers call Scalding of the Urine. Many Authors make it all one with the Strangury, becauſe there is painful piſſing; but they will have it differ from Dyſuria in this only, becauſe in Dyſuria there is a greater quantity of Urine made, than in Strangury, which is therefore called piſſing by drops. But we had rather for Inſtruction ſake, call that Strangury which is piſſing little without pain, and put them in one Chapter, becauſe they muſt be cured both the ſame way, and to treat here of all painful piſſing under the name of Dyſuria, being they come all of the ſame Cauſes, and are cured by the ſame Medicines.

CAUSES.] The immediate Cauſe of painful piſſing is a ſolution of continuity in the Sphincter Muſcle, or the paſſage of the Bladder: and therefore whatſoever can cauſe a wound in thoſe parts, may cauſe heat of Urine.

The moſt uſual Cauſe is ſharpneſs of Urine, ſometimes without mixture of other Humors, which is cauſed by a hot diſtemper of the Bowels, or of the whole Body, or by eating of hot and ſharp Meats; but it often comes by mixture of hot and ſharp Humors, as Choller and ſalt Flegm. Sometimes matter coming from the Reins or Bladder, being ulcerated, may cauſe ſuch a ſharpneſs of Urine. Sometimes a white Humor like Milk comes plentifully forth with the Urine, and cauſeth ſcalding, which is commonly thought to be matter from the Reins; but *Sennertus* denies it for this Reaſon, For if all the Reins were turned into matter, they could not afford ſo much as is many times voided at once, every day for a week together. And he ſuppoſeth that it comes from an evil Concoction, firſt of the Stomach, then of the Liver, becauſe the error of the firſt Concoction cannot be amended in the ſecond; hence the Chylus, and then the Blood remains crude, not freed from its Salt and Tartar-like parts, which ought to be ſeparated in the firſt Concoction, and they being after ſucked into the Reins, and ſent to the Bladder, cauſe pain in piſſing. He ſaith, that he was brought to be of this Judgment, becauſe a Learned man, who was troubled ſome weeks with heat of Urine, which he voided plentifully with half an Urinal full of ſuch white matter, was (when nothing elſe could aſſwage this violent pains) cured only with drinking of Sack.

Alſo a ſtone in the Bladder, if it ſtrike againſt the Neck of it in time of piſſing, cauſeth pain; and alſo large Gravel which grates upon the paſſage of the Urine.

Alſo Inflammation, or an Ulcer of thoſe parts, cauſeth heat of Urine, becauſe the ſence is more quick at that time; and though the Urine be well tempered, it is troubleſome; as we ſee externally how the leaſt touch is offenſive to a ſore place. So in a Gonorrhœa, as long as the Paraſtates are inflamed, there is a continual heat of Urine.

DIAGNOSTICK.] The Knowledge of this Diſeaſe is evident, for the Patient is forced to roar ſometimes with pain. But you muſt diſtinguiſh the Signs of the Cauſes thus:

If it come from ſharpneſs of Urine, it will be thin and high coloured, ſometimes like fire; or there will be a viſible mixture of Choller, Flegm or Matter; the Bowels will be diſtempered, or the Patient hath eaten hot and ſharp meats, and endured great heat.

The Stone and Inflammation of thoſe parts are known by their proper Signs.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognoſtick. This Diſeaſe of it ſelf is not dangerous, but very painful: and according to the cauſe, it is ſometimes hard to be cured, eſpecially in old men, which if they be decrepit, die thereof; and in all ages, if it continue long, it ulcerateth the neck of the Bladder.

CURE.] The Cure is, firſt by taking away the Cauſe. And therefore if it come from the Stone, Inflammation or Ulcer, you muſt cure them according to the Rules in their proper Chapter. But theſe things after mentioned will be good to allay the Symptome.

They who have it from the sharpness of Urine mixed with hot Humors, are to be cured by the Medicines following.

And first, Phlebotomy is good to correct the distemper of the Liver and other parts. This must be often, according to the Plethory and Inflammation; first from the right Arm, to evacuate and revel the matter; and after in the lower Veins, to derive it from the part affected; for which cause, *Hypocrates*, and *Galen* who followed him, do command the lower Veins to be opened in Diseases of all parts beneath the Reins.

Purging also is good, of mild and gentle things that cool, lest the heat be encreased. Therefore do not give any thing but a Bolus of Cassia alone, and indeed that is best. But you may make it cooler, if you add the Pulp of Tamarinds. Or you may mix it with the Decoction of Lettuce, Purslain, and Mallow Tops, and give it many daies together, that the sharp Humors may be brought back from the part by stool. But if you desire to purge more by reason of the plenty of Humors, use this following.

Take *Lettuce, Purslain, Plantane and Mallow tops, of each half a handful: Tamarinds half an ounce, yellow Myrobalans one dram: boyl them to six ounces, and add to it strained one ounce of Cassia: strain it again, and then add one dram and an half of Rhubarb infused in Lettuce Water, with yellow Sanders, Manna, and Syrup of Roses, of each one ounce. Make a Potion.*

In an old Dysury, the purging Opiate prescribed in the Ulcer of the Bladder, is very good.

A gentle Vomit is excellent, for it revelleth from that part affected, and hinders those inconveniencies which use to come by purging: Therefore give it once or twice in a week to them that can vomit easily.

By often Clysters, the sharp Humors are not only brought to the Guts, and sent out by degrees, but the distemper of the parts is qualified.

They are made thus:

Take *of Marsh-mallow Roots one ounce: Mallows, Violets and Lettuce, of each one handful: Water-Lillies and cleansed Barley, of each one pugil; boyl them to a pint: Dissolve in the straining, Cassia new drawn one ounce, one Egg, and two ounces of Oyl of Violets. Make a Clyster.*

The Musilages of Seeds of Marsh-mallows, Quinces and Fœnugreek, may be mixed with Clysters to assuage pain.

But Clysters of Milk only, or mixed with the aforesaid thing, use to be so powerful to allay heat and pain, that we have known some of long continuance cured by them alone, and a Bath, whereof we will speak hereafter.

Experience hath found out many things good to be taken at the mouth, to allay heat, and to correct the distemper of the parts. The chief are these following:

Take *of Water Purslain, Lettuce, Roses and Water Lillies, of each one ounce: Syrup of Violets and Water-Lillies, of each six drams: Sal Prunellæ one dram. Mix them for a Julep, repeat it often.*

Take *of Marsh-mallow Roots one ounce, Lettuce, Endive, Purslain and Mallow tops, of each one handful: Melon, Gourd, Mallows, Lettuce and white Poppy seeds, of each three drams: Jujubes and Sebestens, of each six pair: Violets, Roses and Water-Lillies, of each one pugil: boyl them in a pint and an half of white Wine. Dissolve in the straining, Syrup of Violets, Jujubes and Poppies, of each one ounce and an half: Sal Prunellæ half an ounce: make a Julep for four Doses to be taken twice in a day.*

Emulsions also may be used although they be Diuretick, because they cool and cleanse the passage of the Bladder. Make them thus:

Take *of the four great cold Seeds, and white Poppy-Seeds, of each three drams; sweet Almonds blanched and infused in cold Water half an ounce: beat them in a stone Mortar, pouring on them by degrees the Decoction of Barley, Liquoris, Purslain, and Mallow tops one pint and an half: make an Emulsion for three Doses, adding to each Dose one ounce of the Syrup of Violets, and one dram of Lapis prunellæ; and if the pain be great, add a little Syrup of Poppies, and one dram of Gum Arabick in powder, or the Syrup of Marsh-mallows, according to* Fernelius, *or of Musilages.*

You may make Broths thus:

Take *of Marsh-mallow Roots half an ounce, Mallows one handful, Liquoris half an ounce: Quince seeds one dram: boyl them with Chicken Broth: make it often.*

The Whey of Goats Milk is very good given in great draughts, as we said in the hot distemper of the Liver.

And if there be no Feaver, you may with more profit give Milk by it self, because it doth not only cleanse, but allay pain, and temper the sharpness of the Humors.

In

In an old Diſeaſe, it is good to give Mineral Waters that cool, eſpecially Allum, Iron and Vitriol Waters; for by experience we find that they have cured this Diſeaſe when it hath been inveterate.

Inſtead of the aforeſaid Juleps, the ſimple Decoction of Mallows, with Syrup of Violets, may be uſed; by which *Foreſtus* ſaith, Obſ. 4. Lib. 25. he cured a grievous Dyſury many times, and that there is nothing like it.

Foreſtus alſo Obſ. 3. of the ſame Book, ſaith, that an Apothecary cured himſelf and others with the white of an Egg beaten with Roſe Water.

He alſo Reports, that a Woman cured an old man of *Delf*, with Camomel flowers boyled in Milk.

Amatus Luſitanus, 58. Curat. Cent. 6. ſaith, that a Woman was cured, when all means failed, with Conſerve of Mallow flowers; ſhe took one ounce morning and evening, and dtunk after it three ounces of Mallows water. And Curat. 59. he ſaith, that one who had a Dyſury, after he had voided a ſtone, was cured by the ſame in three daies. The Conſerve of Marſh-mallow flowers is of the ſame or greater Vertue.

Some commend the Troches of Winter Cherries given with convenient Liquor, the quantity of a dram, becauſe they are Diuretick, abate ſharpneſs and pain.

When the pain is very great, it is good to put the Yard when you piſs into warm Milk, or a Decoction of Mallows and white Poppy ſeeds, or warm Water onely.

A ſmall Decoction of Mallows with Syrup of Violets and Conſerve of Roſes is good for ordinary Drink.

You may alſo make Injections into the paſſage of the Bladder, of Milk, or of an Emulſion of the cold Seeds, Plantane Water or Whey, with the water of a white of an Egg beaten, or one ſcruple of the Troches of Winter Cherries.

External Medicines are alſo good, as Baths, half Baths, Fomentations to the Privities made of the cool Herbs, Liniments of Oyl of Roſes, Water Lillies, Unguent of Roſes, *Galens* cooling Oyntment, Populeon with Camphire, and the Muſilage of Fleabane made with Plantane water. Alſo you muſt apply Epithems that cool the Reins and Liver, and the aforeſaid Liniments, and the things mentioned formerly for the ſame.

When ſharp and cholerick Humors flow from the Liver, you may derive by an Iſſue in the right Leg, or by opening the Hemorrhoids, which is very good in all Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder; according to that of *Hypocrates*, Aph. 11. Sect. 6. becauſe from the Spleen Vein called *Ramus Spleneticus*, there are branches go to the Reins, Bladder and Hemorrhoids.

The End of the Fourteenth Book.

THE FIFTEENTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of WOMENS Diseases.

The PREFACE.

THose are called Womens Diseases which are proper to them only, and come from the defect of that part which is distinct in them from men, viz. *the Womb; of which* Democritus *in his Letter to* Hypocrates *said, That it was the cause of six hundred miseries, and innumerable Calamities. But we to lay down those Diseases of the Womb which are most usual, will divide them thus: Some come from the Vessels, and some from the Body of the Womb or Cavity; others are in respect of its chief and noblest act of Generation. From the distemper of the Vessels of the Womb, and the preternatural causes, come* Chlorosis *or Green-Sickness, stoppage of the Terms, immoderate Flux, the Whites, Rage of the Womb, and the Mother; In the Cavity of the Womb are, Inflammations, Ulcers, Schirrhus, Cancer, Gangrene, Dropsie, coming forth, and shutting up thereof: These may hinder Generation but by accident. The Diseases which are in respect of Conception, Breeding and Bringing forth, are Barrenness, acute and Chronical Diseases of Women with Child, Abortion, difficult bringing forth, dead Child, Secundine retained, immoderate flux, or suppression of blood, and the acute Diseases of Women in Child-bed. All which Diseases we will speak of in as few words as the dignity of the matter will permit.*

CHAP. I.

Of the Green-Sickness, called Chlorosis.

THis Disease by *Hypocrates* is called *Chlorosis*; by the Modern Physicians, the white Feaver, the Virgins Disease, the Pale colour of Virgins, the white Jaundice, but vulgarly the Green-Sickness.

DIFFERENCES.] It may be defined thus: An evil habit of Body from the Obstruction of the Veins of the Liver, Spleen and Mesentery, and especially of those which are about the Womb, which is accompanied with a heaviness or unweldiness of the whole Body, beating of the heart, difficulty of breathing, a desire of evil Food, and the like.

This

This Diſeaſe depends immediately upon the Obſtruction of the parts in the lower Belly, eſpecially of thoſe Veins which are about the Womb, whereby the free paſſage of blood to the Womb is hindered, which abounding in Virgins when they begin to have their Terms, and being hindered of its Natural courſe by thoſe Obſtructions, runs to the upper parts, and oppreſſeth the Heart, Liver, Spleen, Diaphragma or Midriff, and other parts, deſtroys their Natural heat, and ſtops the Veſſels; hence is there an evil Concoction in the Bowels; and from thence their body is full of Crudities which being carried forth, make an evil Habit. In other parts they produce divers Symptoms in the Hypochondria, as ſwelling of the Bowels, by which the Midriff is oppreſſed, which cauſeth ſhortneſs of breath. And becauſe groſs blood and wind are carried by the Branches of the hollow Vein, and great Artery into the Heart, which contend againſt them for fear of Suffocation, by often moving of its Arteries, there is a palpitation of the Heart, and often beating in the Temples. Beſides, they have in this Diſeaſe a loathing of meat, becauſe the Stomach is filled with crude Excrements by reaſon of its evil Concoction and diſtribution: which excrements having gotten an evil quality by a peculiar kind of corruption, cauſe a deſire of evil meats, and things not ordained for nouriſhment, as Salt, Spices, Chalk, Coals, Aſhes, and the like, which Diſeaſe is called *Pica*, *Malacia*, or ſtrange longing, which we have at large ſpoken of in its proper place, among the Diſeaſes of the Stomach.

CAUSES. The Cauſes of the Obſtructions in the Veins of the Womb and the Hypocondria, are thick ſlimy and crude Humors, coming commonly from evil Diet: for this, Virgins drink great draughts of Water at bed-time, or in the morning faſting; or eat Vinegar, Herbs, unripe Fruits, Snow or Ice; hence it is, that they looſe their Natural heat, and there is abundance of crude Excrements. Others ſleep too much, or are very idle, as Seamſters, which by ſitting ſtill all day are very cold. Others watch too much, and uſe unſeaſonable exerciſe, as dancing preſently after meat, and ſo continuing with their Sweet-hearts all night. Moreover, they have great cares and diſturbances of mind, by which the Concoction is deſtroyed, and the Body filled with evil Juyce.

PROGNOSTICK. The Knowledge of this Diſeaſe is eaſie from the Symptoms following:

Firſt, The Face and all the Body is pale and white, ſometimes of a Lead-colour, blew or green, for crude, flegmatick and ſerous Humors abounding, and being carried to the habit of the body, do diſcolour it: and if Choller or Melancholy be mixed with that flegm, the colour will be yelloviſh, greeniſh or blew.

The Second is, Swelling in the Face and Eye-lids, eſpecially after ſleep, becauſe the motive heat being cloſed and contracted at night, raiſed more vapours than it could diſcuſs. The Legs alſo and Feet, eſpecially about the Ankles, and the whole Body is looſe and ſoft by reaſon of the abundance of flegm.

Thirdly, Heavineſs and Idleneſs in the whole Body, a lazy ſtretching forth of the Legs from the Humors being fallen down.

Fourthly, There is difficult breathing, eſpecially when they move themſelves, or go up Hills or ſteep places, then the thick blood grows warm, and thence ariſe many vapors, which cauſe ſhortneſs of breathing.

Fifthly, There is Palpitation of the Heart, and beating of the Arteries in the Temples when the Body is exerciſed, by reaſon of the ſame Evaporation, which is raiſed from thick Humors heated by Exerciſe.

Sixthly, There is often a great Head-ach, and ſometimes in the hinder part of the Head, when the Womb ſuffers; but in the Forehead when the vapors ariſe moſt from the Hypochondria.

Seventhly, The Pulſe is ſwift and quick, as if they were in a Feaver, and therefore this Diſeaſe is called the White Feaver, by reaſon of the quickneſs of the Pulſe, which is ſo for this reaſon: The vital faculty being weak, makes the Pulſe little, therefore Nature ſupplies the ſmalneſs of it with often beating.

Eightly, The ſleep is very ſound, they ſleep till Noon, except they be forcibly awaked; and this is from many thick vapors which ariſe from the filthy flegm.

Ninthly, There is a great loathing of wholeſome meat, by reaſon of the great collection of Crudities in the Stomach and parts adjacent; and theſe Humors when they grow worſe, cauſe the Pica, or longing for things that are not to be eaten.

Laſtly, When the evil encreaſeth, and the Obſtructions are multiplied, the Terms ſtop, which ſhews the Diſeaſe to be at the height, and confirmed.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognoſtick: That Diſeaſe commonly is not dangerous, and continueth a long time.

But if it be too much neglected and ſuffered to take root, ſo that the nouriſhment is hindered, there follow great Diſeaſes of the Natural part, as Schirrhus and other Tumors, and corruption of the ſubſtance of them, which cauſe death, by Dropſies, long Feavers, and the like.

When the Diſeaſe is leſs, and comes only from the Obſtruction of the Veins of the Womb, in young Women it is cured by Marriage.

Women

Women that have long been in this Diſeaſe, either are barren, or their Children are diſeaſed and weak.

There is great hope of Recovery, when the Terms keep their ordinary courſe, and their due quantity and quality.

CURE.] The Cure of this Diſeaſe is by opening Obſtructions, by emptying of the filthy Humors from the whole Body, and correcting the diſtemper of the Bowels, and ſtrengthening of them.

The Obſtructions are taken away by the Medecines which were mentioned in the Cure of the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, adding ſome things which reſpect the Womb, and that are more proper to open thoſe Veins.

Firſt then, give a purging Medecine agreeable to the Patients temper, made of gentle things, to cleanſe the firſt Region only, and a Clyſter before it, if the Body be bound.

Then open a Vein, if the Diſeaſe be not very old, and the Maid very much without Blood, and inclining to an evil habit. Let the Vein of the Arm be opened firſt, although the Terms be ſtopped; for if then you draw blood from the Foot, the Obſtructions of the Veins of the Womb will be greater by their fulneſs. And if the Liver be moſt ſtopped, take blood from the right Arm; if the Spleen, from the left.

After you have bled ſufficiently, you muſt give an ordinary Purge, by way of an Apozeme, ſuch as was preſcribed in the Cure of the Obſtructions of the Liver. To which you may add ſome Herbs that are proper to the Womb, as Mug-wort, Feaverfew, Peny-royal; and if the Spleen be ſtopped, you may add proper things for that, as Caper barks, Ceterach or Spleenwort, Harts-tongue. If the temper be Cholerick, and there be ſigns of a hot and dry Liver, you muſt take all the hot ſimples out of the Apozeme, and put in cold openers inſtead thereof.

For the more delicate Virgins, inſtead of Apozemes, you may give the Broths preſcribed in the aforeſaid Cure of the Liver, and change the ſimples as we ſaid of the Apozeme.

In the mean while you may uſe Fomentations and Liniments preſcribed in the ſame Chapter, not only to the Liver, but to the Spleen and Womb.

After Purging, make this Bath following, to open and looſen the Veſſels, and to diſſolve and digeſt the Matter cauſing Obſtructions, which are of ſuch force, that we have known ſometimes the Terms to begin to flow at the third or fourth bathing, when they have formerly been long ſtopped.

Take *of Marſh-mallow Roots, Lilly-Roots, Elicampane, Briony, wild Cucumer, of each two pounds: Mallows, Violets, Mercury, Peny-royal, Feaverfew, Balm, of each four handfuls; Linſeed and Fenugreek beaten, of each two ounces; boyl them in ſpring Water for a Bath. Let her go into it warm twice in a day, not ſweating, long before and after meat, for two daies, renewing each day the Decoction.*

The day after the laſt Bath, if the Terms be ſtopped, let the lower Veins be opened, and take away three ounces of Blood; and this may be done twice or thrice at a time, in which the Terms uſed to flow. Or if they never did appear at that time in which the Patient is moſt afflicted.

After theſe Medicines to ſtrengthen the Bowels, and to wear away the reliques of the Obſtructions, an opening and ſtrengthening Opiate will do very well, deſcribed in the place mentioned; to which you may add two drams of *Fœcula Brioniæ*, and as much of Salt of Mugwort.

But becauſe ſometimes the Obſtructions are ſo great that they will not preſently be cured, you muſt make a Magiſtral Syrup of the Ingredients to the Apozeme before mentioned, with an encreaſe of the purging Medecines in quantity, and let the Patient take it twice or thrice in a moneth.

The ordinary Pills mentioned in the Cure of the ſtoppage of the Liver, are moſt excellent; to which you may add the Medecines there mentioned, of Tartar, Vitriol and Steel.

Zacutus Luſitanus, Obſerv. 99. Lib. 2. reports of a certain Woman which had the Green-ſickneſs ten years with ſtoppage of her Terms, and could not be cured with divers opening and purging Medecines, and ſome made of Steel, yet that he cured her with nothing but Conſerve of Mugwort given thirty days together, drinking after it the diſtilled water of Savin, in which Rhubarb had been a whole night infuſed.

The ſame *Zacutus*, Obſerv. 117. Lib. 3. tells of a Virgin, which eating much Salt every day, fell into a Diarrhœa of Choller, mixed with a Conſumption, which he cured after general Medecines with Goats milk ſteeled, and cold things applied to the Liver.

In the greateſt Obſtructions, an Iſſue made in the right or left Legg, as the Liver or Spleen is affected, is very good.

After the Obſtructions are opened, you muſt diſcuſs the flegm like ſerous Humors that remain in the Veins, and in the habit of the Body by ſweats; for which you muſt uſe the Decoction of Guajacum in cold Conſtitutions, or of China and Sarſa in thoſe that are hot, for fifteen or twenty daies; with this Caution, That every fourth or fifth day, you give a Purge to cleanſe the Bowels of Humors which cannot be ſent forth by ſweat; and which if they continue, will grow hard and putrifie, and be the occaſion of Feavers, and other Diſeaſes. For this purpoſe you may uſe Brimſtone Baths, both for drink and bathing; for by the drinking thereof, when the paſſages are firſt open by the Medecines afore-

aforeſaid, the Humor that is contained in the firſt and ſecond Region of the Body, is cleanſed and ſent forth by the Belly and Urine; and the third Region is cleanſed by ſweating in them.

And laſtly, Copulation, if it may be legally done, after the uſe of opening Medicines, is very good; for thereby the Natural heat is ſtirred up in parts Natural, by which the Veſſels of the Womb are much enlarged. And Experience teacheth, that ſometimes theſe Women have their Terms the firſt night after marriage, and that others who are in good health, have them before their accuſtomed time.

CHAP. II.

Of the ſtoppage of the Terms.

THe Terms are ſaid to be ſtopped, when in a Woman ripe of Age which gives not ſuck, and is not with Child, there is a ſeldom, ſmall, or no evacuation of blood by the Womb, which uſed to be every moneth.

CAUSES.] The Cauſe of this ſtoppage is either in the Womb, or in its Veſſels, or in the blood which comes, or ought to come that way.

Divers Diſeaſes of the Womb may cauſe this Diſeaſe; namely, a cold Diſtemper and dry, which thickeneth and bindeth the Body of the Womb; or a hot and dry diſtemper by drying the part, or burning up the nouriſhment thereof, from whence come evil humors, which being faſtened in the part, hinder the Terms from flowing. Alſo the Organical Diſeaſes of thoſe parts, as Inflammation or Schirrhus, the turning of the inward mouth thereof, or compreſſion from the Tumors of the parts adjacent, or the Omentum or Caul growing too thick: The thickneſs of the Womb it ſelf, Ulcer or Scars which they leave, or from the tearing of the Cotyledones, or mouths of the Veſſels, in a great Abortion.

The Veſſels of the Womb do often ſuffer Obſtruction, which is the chief cauſe of ſtopping of the Terms, and they come from cold and thick Humors; ſometimes there is a ſuppreſſion of thoſe Veins by binding of them, and that is from the parts adjacent being ſtretched and ſwoln, as we ſaid in the binding or cloſing of the Womb.

The blood offending either in quantity, quality or motion, may be a cauſe of the obſtruction of the Courſes. It offends in quantity, when it is too much or too little; too much, when it ſtretcheth out the Veins, ſo that they cannot contract themſelves to expel it; as in the bladder, when it is too full of Urine, it cannot contract it ſelf to ſend it forth; too little, when the Body hath not blood enough to nouriſh it.

The blood offends in quality, when it is thicker, and more ſlimy of its own Nature, by reaſon of the cold diſtemper of the Liver, or other parts, or from the mixture of thick and flegmatick or Melancholick humors, from vvhence commonly Obſtructions come.

The blood offends in motion, vvhen it paſſeth othervvaies, as by the Noſe, vomiting, ſpittle, Urine, Hemorrhoids, and many other parts. I ſaw a Maid who had a Sore in her head, which opened every moneth, and bled plentifully; and we have ſeen many that have ſent forth blood at fixed times by their Lungs; and this evacuation was inſtead of a Menſtrual flux.

The external Cauſes are cold and dry Air, Northern Winds, often going into cold water, eſpecially in the time of their flux; too little or too much meat, either too thick and cold, or too aſtringent; alſo hot things, as too much Salt and Spice, by drying of the ſubſtance of the Liver, and other parts, and by drying up the blood, by which it groweth thick, and fit to ſtop; violent exerciſe and watchings, which do conſume the blood; long ſleep and idleneſs, which do weaken the Natural heat, and cauſe Crudities; too long retaining of Excrements, by uſual bleeding at the Noſe, Hemorrhoids, Diarrhœa, and other evacuations by Vomit, Urine or Sweat; and laſtly, great paſſions of the mind, anger, ſudden fear, ſorrow, jealouſie, and the like.

DIAGNOSTICK.] The Knowledg of this is to be taken from the Patients relation; but becauſe it comes either from Natural or Preternatural Cauſes, we ſhall lay down ſome diſtinguiſhing ſigns, leſt the Phyſician be deceived by Women that would diſſemble their being with Child, and leſt he ſhould raſhly preſcribe Medicines to provoke Terms to women with Child.

Firſt, If they be with Child, they have commonly their Natural Complexion; but others are pale and ill coloured.

Secondly, The Symptoms which Women with Child have at the firſt, do daily decreaſe; but in others, ſtoppage of the Terms, by how much the longer the Terms ſtop, by ſo much the more the Symptoms encreaſe.

Thirdly, In Women with Child, after the third Moneth, you may perceive the Scituation and Motion of the Infant, by laying your hand upon the inferior Belly; in others there is a Tumor to be felt,

but

but it is Oedematous or Flegmatick, not hard; neither is it proportionable to the Womb.

Fourthly, If a wise Midwife touch the inward mouth of the Womb, it will not be so close shut as in Women with Child, but rather hard and contracted, and full of pain.

Fifthly, Women with Child are commonly merry, and little disturbed; but when the Terms are otherwise stopped, they are sad and sorrowful.

SIGNS.] The Signs of the Causes are these:

The faults of the Womb which use to cause stoppage of the Terms shall be laid down in the following Chapters; but the greatest part of them is found out by touching, seeing, and relation of the Patients.

The Obstruction and straightness of the Vessels of the Womb are known by pain in the Loyns, and parts adjacent, especially in the time the Terms should flow; and if any thing flow at that time, it is slimy, white and blackish. Now the Diseases of the adjacent parts, which may shut the mouth of the Womb, or the Veins, will appear by their proper signs:

You may know the abounding of blood in the Veins, by the swelling of the Veins in the Thighs and Arms, especially if the Woman be fleshy and red, and have fed high. You may suppose there is want of blood, if the Woman be fat, if she have had a long Feaver went before, or loathing of meat. The evil quality of the blood is known by the evil habit of the Body, by the distemper of the Liver, and other parts, and especially by the blood it self, if you can see some of it. The Preposterous motion of the blood, when it flows another way, is manifest of it self.

PROGNOSTICK.] As to the Prognostick. The stoppage of the Terms is very dangerous, and many great Diseases come thereof, and some in the Womb it self; as swellings, impostumes and Ulcers; others in the whole Body, and divers parts thereof, as Feavers, Obstructions, evil Habits, Loathing, Dropsie, Heart-ach, Cough, short Breathing, Fainting, sore Eyes, Madness, Melancholy, Head-ach, Joynt-gout, and the like. *Hypocrates, Lib.* 1. of Women diseases, hath shewed the encrease of Diseases from the stopping of the Terms, in these words. *The third moneth after the stoppage of the Terms, they begin to feel suffocations, or shortness of breath, with horrors, heaviness of the Loyns, and sometimes a Feaver.* But if it last long, the Belly grows hard, they pisse much, they loath meat, and watch much, they grate their Teeth in sleep; and if they continue longer stopped, the pains will be greater; but in the sixth moneth, that Disease which was formerly curable, will be then incurable: then she will be troubled in mind, and faint, vomit flegm, be thirsty, the Belly about the Privities will be pained; there will be a Feaver, and the Body bound, and the Urin stopped, the Back will ake, and she will stammer. Afterwards the Legs, Feet, and Belly will swell, and the Urine be red, bloody, and pain over all the Body, especially the Neck and Back-bone and Groyns, and so they die of a Dropsie: Thus far *Hypocrates*. But here is a doubt, because the Author saith, That in the sixth moneth the Disease is incurable, when Experience teacheth the contrary: and *Hypocrates* himself, 4. Epid. reports, that a Maid who had her Terms stopped for seven years, was restored to health by the return of them. *Hypocrates* may be reconciled to himself, by saying, That after six moneths the Disease is incurable, when the Terms are in the Body or Cavity of the Womb, because there they putrifie, and come to suppuration, as in the After-birth, or Blood retained. But this is not to be understood of every Suppression.

That stoppage is least dangerous which comes from plenty of good Blood, or Fat, Bleeding, or other Evacuations, because those Causes may easily be removed.

That is harder to be cured which comes from heaviness of Humors, Obstruction of Vessels, or straitness, because that stubborn Humor getting into the innermost passages, cannot be got forth but by long pains and Medicines, which Women are very unwilling to receive.

That stoppage which cometh from the distemper only of the Womb is worst, because the part being hurt by propriety, is hard to be cured by reason of the continual flux of Humors, which the part is disposed to receive, and therefore it is called the Jakes of the whole Body.

CURE.] The Cure of this Disease is divers, according to the variety of the Causes. And first, if it come from too much blood, you must abate the quantity by Phlebotomy in the Arm; for if the lower veins should be first opened, the blood would be drawn more to the Womb, where it would make greater obstruction & distention of Vessels, and break them, or cause Inflammation of the Womb.

After the Plethory or abundance of blood is taken away, you must draw the blood down by opening the lower Veins about the time that the Patient used before to be cleansed, as also by Frictions, Ligatures, Cupping-Glasses, dry and with Scarrification.

These things done, you must relax and soften the parts of the Womb with Fomentations and Baths, and moistening Unguents; which if they cannot master the Disease, you may give Hysterical Purges, and such as do properly provoke the Terms, which we shall after describe, chusing the mildest.

If want of Blood be the cause, as after long Feavers, great Evacuations, and Extenuation of the body, you must not provoke them till you have used Restoratives, and blood be renewed, and whatsoever

ever is the cauſe of extenuation be removed; vvhich things being done, the Terms do commonly flovv of themſelves; vvhich if they do not, but Nature forgets her office, you muſt ope n the inferior Veins, and uſe the Medicines aforementioned, ſo that you take not avvay too much blood, becauſe the ſtrength is little, and leſt the Patient fall into a Conſumption. But here you muſt diligently mark, That every extenuation of the body doth not ſignifie want of blood, but only after great evacuations and conſuming Cauſes; for it comes to paſs ſometimes, that the Terms ſtopt in the Veins get an evil quality, which makes the blood unfit to nouriſh: hence comes leanneſs, although the Veins be filled with much bad blood, and then large bleeding is very good, as *Galen* confirms, Comment. 3. in Lib. 6. Epid. I (ſaith he) *cured a Woman that had her Courſes ſtopped eight moneths, when ſhe was lean by drawing much blood; as alſo others. But what happened to that famous Woman was remarkable; I opened a Vein when other Phyſitians feared the ſucceſs, and were againſt me, ſaying that it muſt hurt her, not only becauſe ſhe was lean, but alſo becauſe ſhe had no ſtomach to Eat. But theſe young Phyſitians had a more Sophiſtical way, to obſerve what happened to the Patients, and to neglect the affects and Cauſes, which are the ground of Cure. I took (to my beſt remembrance) the firſt day a pint and an half of blood from the Woman; the next day one pint: the third, not above half a pint, or eight ounces.* Thus *Galen*. By which it is manifeſt, That from lean Women, of this Diſeaſe, you may take a great quantity of blood, although the Women of our Age will not endure it.

The ſtoppage of the Courſes comes from a prepoſterous motion of the blood, when it is ſent forth by the Noſe, Vomiting, ſpitting, or Hemorrhoids, and the like: The Cure is by repelling it from thoſe parts, and bringing it to the paſſage of the Womb, Firſt (while they bleed) you muſt waſh Arms, Head and Face, with cold Water, and keep them from the uſe of thoſe parts, eſpecially loud ſpeaking; then you muſt open a Vein beneath. Two or three days before they bleed, apply Cupping-glaſſes to the Thighs and Calves of the Legs, ſometimes dry, ſometimes with ſcarrification; by provoking the Hemorrhoids, by Frictions, Ligatures, Walking, Fomentations, Baths of opening Herbs, Oyntments, Peſſaries, Clyſters for the Womb, and the like, which ſhall be deſcribed hereafter. The uſe of a Natural Bath is principally commended, if it be of Brimſtone or Bitumen; into which let the Patient go often, long before, and after meat, not above the Waſt, and at the ſame time, let the upper part be cooled with a Fan, leſt by heat of the Bath, they alſo wax warm.

If blood flow from the Hemorrhoids being diverted from the Womb, it is hard to be cured; for if you uſe Attractions to the lower parts, they will go by ſtool, and if you uſe Aſtringents below, they will repel from the Womb through the neerneſs of parts. Therefore there is no way of Cure but this, That after you have uſed Attractive things beneath, you apply Topical Medicines to the Womb, which may draw the Humor now in motion, more unto the Womb.

But that ſuppreſſion of the Courſes is of all other moſt frequent, which is cauſed by obſtructions of the Veins of the Womb. The Cure whereof, is in a manner the ſame which hath been propounded in the Caſe of Pale and diſcolored Virgins, ſome things only being added, which do more ſpecifically reſpect the Womb.

In the firſt place therefore, All thoſe things may be uſed in their order one after another, which have been preſcribed for the Cure of the Green-ſickneſs. And for the moſt part it falls out that the Obſtructions of the Bowels being opened, the Courſes flow of their own accord: whoſe Eruption may yet be furthered by the uſe of ſuch things as cauſe the Humors to work downwards; as opening of the Inferior Veins, about that time when the Courſes have been wont to come down; or inſtead of Blood-letting, Cupping-Glaſſes faſtned unto the Hips and Ankles, both without and with Scarrification, frictions of the ſame parts, and painful bindings.

If the Diſeaſe be ſo rebellious as not to give way to the former Remedies, we muſt proceed to ſuch as by a proper and ſpecifical vertue, do move the Courſes, which are wont to be uſed under divers forms. And in the firſt place, moſt effectual Pouders, and grateful to the Taſt, are thus made:

Take Cinamon and Amber, of each one ſcruple: Saffron half a ſcruple. Mix all, and make them into a Pouder, to be taken divers mornings one after another. Or,

Take Pouder of the Roots of Madder, ſuch as Diers uſe, and Sugar Poudered, of each one ounce: Mix them, divide all into three parts; of which, give one at the time in which the Courſes ſhould flow, early in the morning in hot Wine, while the Patient is yet in her bed; wherein let her continue five hours, well covered with cloaths. If her courſes ſhall not flow the next courſe of the Moon, at the wonted time, give her the ſecond part: If yet they come not, give her the third part at the third return of the time of her Courſes. Or,

Take Roots of round Birthwort half a dram: Savin Leaves dried one dram and an half: Dictamus Cretenſis, and Troches of Mirrh without Aſſafœtida, becauſe of the ſtrong ſmell, of each one dram: Elect Cinnamom two drams: white Sugar two ounces. Make all into a moſt fine Pouder, of which let her take two drams in the morning for certain days together, with broth of red Vetches, wherein two drams Cinnamon, and half a dram of Saffron have been boyled.

Most excellent Pills made after this manner:

Take Troches of Mirrh one dram: Castorium half a scruple. With Juyce of Mugwort make small Pills.

Among familiar Medicines easily provided, are accounted the flowers of Lavender eaten with Honey many days together, or Conserve of Mary-gold flowers, given to the quantity of two drams at a time.

The Blood of a wild Goat and likewise of a tame one hath mighty vertue to bring down the stopped Courses, according to that preparation and dose propounded in our Cure of the Pleurisie.

In hot Constitutions, Cream of Tartar used many days together in Broth, or some Melancholy driving Decoction, does further the Courses stopped.

But the Pills of *Montagnana* are mightily praised, being thus compounded:

Take Troches of Mirrh one dram and an half; Parsley-seed, Castorium, Cinnamon, of each one scruple: Musk ten grains. With Juyce of Smallage form all (being powdered) into twenty two Pills, gilt with Gold. Let her take two in the morning, or at her entrance into bed, for some days together. Or,

Take Madder Roots, and round Aristolochia, or Birthwort, of each three drams: Agarick and Cinnamon, of each one dram: Saffron one scruple: With Juyce of Mugwort, make a Mass of Pills; whose dose is one dram.

Old Leven is commended by many, the quantity of a Chesnut, with the same quantity of Sugar given three days together. Yet it will do more good, if pouder of the Troches of Mirrh, Dictamnus or some such like be mixed therewith.

The most usual and profitable Decoctions are made in this manner:

Take Roots of Parsly, and great Madder, of each two ounces: red Vetches four pugils: boyl them to a pint and an half. In the strained Liquor boyl Cinnamon Pouder one dram: Saffron half a dram: Honey as much as shall suffice: mix them. Let her take six ounces warm, in the mornings or twice a day, before her Courses break forth, or when they begin to flow, if they flow but sparingly. Or,

Take the Roots of Smallage, Asparagus, Fennel, of each one ounce: Feaverfew, Maiden-hair, Nep, Peny-royal, of each one handful: Boyl all to a quart. To four ounces of the straining, add one ounce of Syrup of Mugwort. Let her drink it hot twice a day as before. Or,

Take Cypress Roots, Angelica, Valerian and Madder of the Diers, of each half a dram: Leaves of Mugwort Peny-royal, Savin, of each half a handful: Seeds of Carrots and Seseleos, of each one dram: Dictamnus Cretensis *one dram and an half: Choyce Cinnamon four scruples: Saffron one scruple; make a Decoction to four ounces. In the straining add Syrup of Mugwort and Hyssop of each half an ounce: make a Julep for one dose. Let her take it every other day.*

Quercetanus in his *Pharmacopœia*, doth exceedingly commend two Decoctions: the first of which is thus made:

Take Gromwel seed, Annis seed, Miselto of the Oak, of each three drams: Dictamnus Cretensis *one dram; Saffron one scruple. Beat what is to be beaten, and steep all in rich white Wine twenty four hours: afterwards let them boyl a litle. Of this Decoction give the Patient four ounces.*

The other Decoction is thus described:

Take the whole Spleen or Milt of an Ox: cut it in bits, and put it in a Capacious Glass, so as it may fill the Glass half full, adding of Cinnamon grosly poudered, one ounce: Cloves half an ounce: Saffron two drams: of the best white Wine as much as shall suffice only to moisten all that is in the Glass. Let the Glass closely stopped, be put into a Balneum Mariæ *exceeding hot, so that it boyl twenty four hours together, until the Spleen shall be boyled and consumed into litle crums, and there remains a great quantity of Broth excellently well boyled and of a very fragrant smell; of which let the Patient take in the morning four ounces, continuing the same for four or five days; when her Courses ought to flow.*

Distilled Waters ought to be preferred before other Liquors, as being more pleasant to the taste: and because of their subtil thinness of parts, they peirce more easily to the obstructed Vessels of the Womb.

The Preheminence above all the rest, is by *Mercatus, Rodericus a Castro,* and *Sennertus* given to the following.

Take a Loaf almost as sowr as Leaven, indifferently baked and hot, take away the Crust, and add thereto, of Honey twelve ounces, Pouder of Nettles seeds, Carrot seeds, Amy, Annis and Fennel seeds, of each one dram: Troches of Gallia Moschata, red Mirrh, of each one scruple: Cetula Fœtida, or stinking Fennel, half a dram. Infuse all in three pints of the Decoction below described, which is made of red French Beans, and red Vetches, of each half a pugil: Juniper lerries one ounce: Roots of Madder, Butchers Broom, Wild Rhadish, Asparagus, Smallage, and Parsley,

Parſley, of each two ounces: Green Germander one handful: Seeds of Amy, Annis and Fennel, of each two ounces: Boyl all according to Art. Then ſtill the Liquor out in Balneo Mariæ; *of which give to the Patient two ounces early in the morning. Alſo there may be added Syrup of Maiden-hair, of Opening Roots of Mugwort. Alſo the Doſe may be augmented, the following days, if the Stomach be not offended.*

A Decoction of Guajacum or Saxafras is good in flegmatick bodies, alſo *Dictamus Creticus* may be added; taking the ſame twelve or fifteen dayes without ſweating. *Jachinus* relates an Experiment thereof, writing upon the ninth of *Rhaſis*, Chap. 66. I boyled (ſayes he) the *Indian* Wood, and added *Dictamus* thereto. By which I procured both her Courſes, and Child-bearing to a Woman which had wanted her Courſes five years, and had been Barren.

The Chymiſts commend *Tartarum Vitriolatum*, Spirit of Tartar, *Mixtura Spiritualis*, Salts of Mugwort, Bawm, Celandine roots, and Valerian.

This Treacle-Water following is marvellouſly effectual to this intent.

Take old Venice-Treacle five ounces, Red Alexandrian Mirrh two ounces and an half, Elect Cinnamon, Oriental Saffron, of each half a dram; Camphire two drams. Pour upon them of the beſt Spirit of Wine, till it ſtand three fingers breadth above the Ingredients, and draw out the Tincture with a gentle heat, whereunto being poured off without ſtraining, add a ſixth part of the Spirit of Tartar. The Doſe is one ſpoonful with ſome appropriate Water, or Wine.

Whileſt the aforeſaid Remedies are in Uſe, Clyſters frequently injected are exceeding good, becauſe the Womb does reſt upon the ſtraight Gut, or *Inteſtinum Rectum*; and they may thus be compounded.

Take Roots of Lillies one ounce, of Orice and Valerian, half an ounce of each; of Mercury leaves two handfuls, Mugwort and Savine of each one handful; Chamomel flowers and Lavender, of each one pugil, Seeds of Caraway and Nigella, of each one dram; boyl all to one pint. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve of Hiera ſimplex, and Benedicta Laxativa, of each half an ounce; Oleum Cheirinum two ounces; Electuarium de Baccis Lauri half an ounce. Mix all into a Clyſter.

Yea, And the truth is, Purgations repeated at certain convenient ſeaſons will be very good, which may be in divers manners prepared.

And in the firſt place *Galen* exceedingly commends the Pills of Hiera, ſimple and compound; becauſe over and above their purging of ſuperfluous humors, they have a faculty of opening the narrow paſſages, and of cleanſing the Womb. Or,

Take Aloes three drams, Maſs of Cochie Pills one dram, with juice of Savine form twenty Pills, of which give the Patient three before dinner, every third day. Or,

Take Aloes one dram, Choice Rhubarb one dram and an half, Diagridium one ſcruple; Mirrh and Aſarum Roots, of each half a dram; Spicknard one ſcruple. With Syrup of Mugwort make a Maſs of Pil-Paſte. The Doſe is from two ſcruples to a dram, made into Pills. Or,

Take of the Maſs of Cochie-pil-paſte half a dram; Mercurius dulcis *twenty grains, with Syrup of Roſes ſolutive form eight pills, or ſix, Let her ſwallow them early in the morning.*

Alſo outwardly, the Courſes ſuppreſt are wont to be holpen with theſe Topick Medicaments following, which muſt be outwardly applyed, to widen the paſſages, make thin the humors, and to rouſe and awake the Expulſive faculty.

Take Roots of Briony, Lillies, Cyperus, Valerian, Angelica, Aſarum, Orice and of Parſley, of each an ounce; Leaves of Mugwort, Bayes, Rue, Savine, Thime, Roſemary, Penyroyal, Nep, Mallows, Mercury, of each one handful; Flowers of Elder, Cherry, Chamomel, of each two pugils; Juniper berries two ounces: Boyl all in Water and white Wine, with the ſtrainings, let the Patients belly and the parts about the Privities be fomented with a ſponge.

With the ſame Decoction, the quantity of Ingredients being augmented, may be made a Bath to ſit in; wherein the Patient may ſit up to her Navel, and the boyled Herbs being put into a bag muſt be applyed to her Belly. But let her take heed of ſweating, which doth ſtop the Courſes.

Take Oyl of Lillies, Dill and Rue, of each one ounce and an half; Generous Wine three ounces; Squinanth, Roots of Bindweed, Angelica, the two Birthworts and Savin leaves, of each half an ounce. Let them boyl till the Wine be conſumed. Let them be ſtrained and the Oyl preſſed out, wherewith warmed, let the ſhare and parts about the Privities be anointed, after fomentation or ſitting in the Bath.

Moiſt ſuffumigations are made of the Vapour of the Decoction for the Fomentation, and for the ſitting Bath, which being moderately heated, muſt be covered with a cover that hath a hole in it, whereunto muſt be faſtened a long Pipe, which muſt reach into the neck of the Womb, through which let her receive the ſmoak morning and evening, being covered with cloaths.

A dry Suffumigation may be thus made:

Take Cloves, Cinnamon, Mace, of each two drams; Juniper-berries half an ounce, Nigella seeds one dram, Storax two drams. Make all into a gross Pouder, which being laid on Coals, let her receive the smoak into the Womb, after her manner aforesaid. Or,

Take Storax two drams, Frankincense one dram; Benjamin, Alipta Moschata, of each half an ounce; Cloves, Lignum Aloes, Cinnamon, of each two scruples: With the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth extracted with Cinnamon Water, make little Cakes for to burn as aforesaid.

Pessaries may be made after this manner:

Take of leaves of Mercury bruised one handful, Pouder of Hiera Picra *and* Benedicta Laxativa, *of each two drams; Pouder of long Birthwort one dram; Honey and juyce of Mercury, as much as shall suffice: make all into a Pessary.* Or,

Take of Agarick, Mirrh, of each two drams; Galbanum half a dram; Saffron one scruple: With clarified Honey make all into a Pessary, which put into a warm thin rag, and convey into the Womb; but let it not abide long there for fear of Inflammation.

Pilulæ Cochiæ minores, brought into the form of a Pessary, do excellently move the Courses.

Also injections are wont to be made into the Womb, which are wont to be called Womb-Clysters; for they wash away the filth which cleaves to the sides of the Womb, and they open the internal Orifices of the Veins. Now they are made of the Decoction of the Fomentation aforesaid, leaving out the more sharp things; or with a Decoction of fat Figgs, with Mugwort, Penyroyal and Mercury; or of the juyce of Mercury alone purified, in which a little *Benedicta Laxativa* is dissolved. For we must by no means use more sharp Ingredients for fear of Inflammation. Yea, and after the use of the aforesaid injections, which ought to be retained but an hour; it will be good to Inject a Decoction of Mallows, Barley, and Violet-leaves, or a little Hydromel tempered with Whey of Goats-milk.

In an old inveterate Disease, Issues made in the Legs may do very much good. For although *Sennertus* approves not of them, because they rather derive from the Womb, and teach the humors which were wont to flow unto the Womb, to come rather that way, and hinder their inclinations to the Womb: yet have they been found to do much good by the frequent experiences of *Mercurialis Varandæus*, and others. For by those Issues the superfluous humors are continually evacuated, and the Course of the humors is guided into the inferior parts. And the derivation of superfluous humors from the Womb is so far from hindring the Flux of the Courses to the Womb, that it rather furthers the same, by making the blood more pure, and more obedient to the command of Nature, which with the humors aforesaid, is not drawn unto the Issues. Add hereunto, that these humors, if they be not by these wayes evacuated, being retained in the Veins, they double the Obstructions, and so do augment the suppression of the Courses. Howbeit, We are of Opinion, that the menstrual purgations being restored to their due Course, the Issues ought to be closed up, that Nature may accustome her self to exclude superfluous humors by the Womb.

In the Use of the Remedies aforesaid, some precepts are to be observed worthy of Note.

First, That we must never use Medicines that move the Courses, but after Universal Purgations, lest the humors being plentifully carried to the Veins of the Womb should increase Obstructions, or being much attenuated should reach into other parts of the Body, and produce grievous Diseases. As *Schenkius* relates in his Observations, That a Physitian of *Venice* gave a Woman that wanted her Courses a certain Apozeme to move them, not having first purged the Body of Flegm; and a little after she had taken her Apozeme, she fell into a Palsey.

Secondly, That in giving such things as bring down the Courses, we must begin with the gentler, proceeding by little and little to such as are stronger.

Thirdly, That Medicaments procuring the Flux of the Courses, must be given in greater quantity than ordinary, because their vertue is abated in their long passage from the Stomach unto the Womb.

Fourthly, That the Medicaments aforesaid are to be given either in the morning when the Patient is fasting, or sometimes at her going into, or coming out of the Bath: For so the Medicine slipping into a warm and opened Body doth powerfully exercise its strength; and this it doth yet more effectually, if it be given a little before the inferior Veins be opened.

Fifthly, That Pessaries and Womb-Clysters, or Injections, are only to be prescribed to married Women, and such as have been carnally imbraced by men; but to Virgins we must prescribe *Nascalia* (viz. Wooll dipped in the Medicament) Fomentations, Baths to sit in, and Suffumigations.

Sixthly, In Cholerick or Melancholick Constitutions, all hot Medicaments are to be avoided, and only the gentler and milder sort are to be used; and with them temperative Aperitives or openers, as also moistening and softning Medicaments are to be mixed.

CHAP.

Chap. 3. *Of the Immoderate Flux of the Courses.*

WOmens monethly Courses being moderate in quantity, and flowing in due season, are Natural: But if they exceed in quantity, or come too often, or stay too long: They are to be accounted Immoderate, and besides the intent of Nature.

CAUSES. The Causes of this Immoderate coming down of the Courses, are the same which (we in its proper place have shewed) do concur to cause spitting of Blood; *viz.* An opening of the ends of the Veins, a soaking of the blood through the Coats of the Veins, a forcible rending of the Veins, and their being eaten through by sharp Humors; all which are caused by the bloods over great abundance, Heat, Thinness, or Sharpness: by some blow, fall or wound: Which we have at large declared in our Speculations touching spitting of blood, so that it is needless here to repeat the same. Let the Reader be pleased to peruse that Chapter.

SIGNS.] The Signs of this Infirmity, are either of the Disease it self, or of its Cause. Immoderate Flux of the Courses is known by the ill-bearing of the Patient, decay of strength, want of appetite to meat, indigestion of Humors, ill Habit of the whole Body, colour of face like a dead Corps, swelling of the Legs, and other more grievous maladies, caused by decay of Natural heat past away in the Blood.

To know the Causes, observe these signs following: A thin habit of Body and softness of the Flesh, with such a Diet as tends to encrease the Wheyish and thinner parts of the Blood; and especially the blood it self appearing thin and watery in the cloaths coming from the Patient, doth shew that the blood hath soaked through the Veins.

That the Immoderate Flux is caused by an opening of the ends of the Veins, or a breaking of their Coats, is known by the Foregoing of Wounds, Falls or Bruises; by the use of dancings, long outcries, carrying unusual weights by a Person corpulent and ful of Blood: By some foregoing great heat, extream Cold, Immoderate carnal Imbraces, great Anger, and the like. The same may also happen after sore labour in Child-birth, or by the unskilful handling of a Midwife; after a miscarriage, or after a long stoppage of the monethly blood, which makes the same being collected in too great a quantity, break out on a sudden with violence.

That there is an Exulceration in the Womb, whereby the Veins are eaten through, appears bythe Bloods dropping out by little and little with a sence of pain and sharpness; and by the Bodies being replenished with salt and sharp Humors. Also the blood which comes away, is at first Matterish, Wheyish, Blackish or Yellow; and afterward if the Exulceration encrease, some bits of the parts affected are eaten off, whereupon follows a great effusion of blood, hard to be stopped. Also there have preceeded such things as are wont to breed bad blood, such as are the use of sharp things in Diet, the use of Salt meats, of meats putrified, and such like.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Predictions belonging to this infirmity, we are to know, that all large and long-lasting Issues of blood are dangerous; especially those from the Womb, which hurts not only her that suffers them, but hinders posterity.

That which comes by a soaking of the blood through the Veins, is of all others the least dangerous, as causing less expence of heat and Spirits, yet it continues longer, by reason of the continual supply of raw and Wheyish blood.

The breaking of Veins, and the opening of their mouths cause greater danger, because there do suddenly issue forth great quantities of blood; yet are they sooner cured, as happening for the most part, only in bodies over full of blood, and otherwise healthy.

But of all others, that which springs from Exulceration is most hard to cure, because where the Ulcer is, there some part of the substance of the Veins is perished, which hinders the growing together again of that breach, whence the blood issues.

If the sick party grow daily weaker and weaker, and the disease stronger and stronger, it portends her death.

In an elderly Woman, over great Flux of her Courses is commonly incurable and deadly.

CURE.] The Cure of Immoderate Flux of Courses must be in a manner the same which we have prescribed to cure the immoderate running of the Hemorrhoids.

For in the first place, to draw the Blood from the part affected, the Patient must bleed in her Arm, not all at once, but by degrees, now and then stopping the Orifice with your finger, and then letting it bleed again. She must bleed plentifully, as much as her strength can bear. For *Hollerius* in his Comment upon the 50. Aphor. of the 5. Sect. doth testifie that he hath seen many Women cured by large Blood-letting, when the Issue of their blood could by no other remedies be stopped.

Rubbings, Bindings and Cupping-glasses are good to cause revulsion, as in the Cure aforesaid we have

have shewed, especially if the Cupping-Glasses be fastened upon her Dugs, according to that Sentence of *Hypocrates*; If you would stop a Womans Courses, fasten a very large Cupping-Glass unto her Dugs: Howbeit, if upon the setting on of the Cupping-glass, she grow short-breathed, you must quickly take it off again.

Likewise the same Purgation may serve which we propounded in the Cure of the Hemorrhoids; and it must be reiterated once or twice in a Week, until the impurity of the Bowels and the Veins be taken away. For when the Cholerick and Wheyish humors are taken away, which make the blood thin and sharp, it leaves running of it self. If the Wheyish parts seem most to abound, Mechoacan with Rhubarb will be a good Purge.

A Vomit likewise doth powerfully draw the blood upwards, and is commended by *Hypocrates*, in his Second Book of Womens Infirmities. But the Vomit must be gentle, and often repeated. Also it may suffice for the Patient to put her finger into her Throat, and so procure Vomit: Yea, and the Truth is, it may serve the turn, and will be very profitable for her to provoke her self to Vomit before her Dinners, but so as not to Vomit, only to use some forcing thereunto. Unto which Remedies, these which follow may profitably be added, as being tried by very learned Physitians.

Take the Shels of two new laid Eggs burnt, Frankinsence, Mastich, of each half an ounce; Pearls prepared, red Coral prepared, and Amber, of each two drams; Bloodstone and Smaragd prepared, of each half a scruple; Barley meal without Bran, two pugils: four whites of Eggs, and if need be, add a little Water, in which red hot Steel hath been quenched, and make two Cakes, which must be baked so hard in an Oven, that they may be beaten to Pouder. Of which Pouder give from half a dram to a dram early in the morning, in a draught or mess of Broth made of Sheeps Trotters.

John Michael Paschalius doth witness that many Women long troubled with this Infirmity, have been cured with this Pouder.

Also the Pouder of Egg-shels alone is commended, a dram thereof being given divers mornings together, and it is accounted by some for a Secret.

Forestus commends the following Pouder, which he sayes was one of the Secrets of his Doctor or Instructor, *Helidæus*.

Take a Turtle Dove moderately fat, draw it, and wash it with astringent red Wine and Rose Water mingled together, and put an ounce of Mastich in the Belly of it, and sow up the belly that none of the Mastich may fall out: Then roast it upon a Spit, and instead of Butter, bast it with Vinegar of Roses, and save the fat which shall drop from it for your use. When it is excellently well roasted, put it into a new glazed pot or pipkin, closed up with such Materials as the Chymists use to close their Vessels with, that nothing may vapour out. Then let it be set into the Oven, till it be so dry that it may be beaten into a Pouder, of which Pouder, let the Patient take one spoonful every morning in Plantane Water, or in some astringent Decoction. And with the fat which was reserved at the roasting, let the Reins of her back, her groins and Privy-part with the share be anointed.

Our Country-women have an ordinary medicine of the Flowers of the long-stalked common Thistle, wherewith they use to curdle their Milk when they would make Cheese. They administer these Flowers in Broth, or other convenient Liquor. Others use of the Runnet of a Kid or an Hare, to the quantity of ten grains, which both stops the flowing of the Blood, and dissolves that which is clotted together in the Womb.

Galen accounts Juyce of Plantane newly made to be the best medicine in the World, being given to the quantity of three or four ounces.

Solenander adds to the aforesaid Juyce a quantity of Colophony, and avouches it to be a remedy that never fails; his words are these: *To stop an old Flux of the Courses, take two ounces of the Juyce of Plantane, and mingle therewith a dram of Colophony pondered, and give it the Patient to drink. Let her take it four times, and she shall be undoubtedly healed, with Gods blessing.*

The Juyce of Yarrow is very convenient in this case, if two or three ounces thereof be given with Syrup of Coral, or some other convenient Syrup.

The Juyce of Nettles is no whit inferior to, or rather exceeds the former in efficacy: It may be given alone, or in mixture with others of little faculty: Or a Syrup may be made of Nettles to be ever in a readiness.

A Water drawn out of the most tender Oak Leaves, which are of a reddish colour, stops the aforesaid Flux.

Mercatus makes up a very effectual Water, after this manner:

Take a Loaf made of Wheat Flower, Barley Meal and Rice: break it in pieces, and pour upon it seven pints of Water in which red hot Steel hath been quenched: Whereunto add red Rose Leaves dryed, three pugils: Juyce of Plantane a pound: the Roots of the larger Comfry, being green and bruised, two ounces: the Herb Horse-tail, or Shave-grass, one handful: the pulp of

Cheak-pears

Choak-Pears, and Quinces, of each two ounces: Purslain two handfuls: Bole-Armonick one ounce: Balaustins, and the three sorts of Sanders, of each half an ounce: Let all these be distilled in an Alembick. Let the Patient take of this Water three ounces mixed with half an ounce of Syrup of Purslain, or of dried Roses.

For the more tender sort of Women, Broths may be made of Calves feet, with Plantane Leaves or Bloodwort. Or to thicken the Blood, a Broth may be made of red Rose-Water alone, and the Yolks of new laid Eggs. Likewise a Conserve of Bramble Roses is good for them, being often used, especially if their Liver be distempered with heat.

In all Fluxes of Blood, Practitioners do use to administer Water and Vinegar in a large quantity to be drunk down. But in this Flux of the Courses it is to be feared as an Enemy to the VVombe which is a Membranous Part.

Among the Specifick or appropriated Medicines, are reckoned Filipendula Roots, with the outer Rind of the Mulberry-tree Root, whose Pouders are administred to the quantity of a dram, in some convenient Liquor.

The Flowers of the Nut-trees are gathered when they are ripe and ready to fall, and poudered and a dram given in a Cup of VVine warmed in the mornings, for divers days together. *Solenander* witnesseth that all that he undertook he cured with this Medicament. Also it hath a peculiar propriety to help fits of the Mother.

Spicknard in very fine Pouder, and taken to a dram in some convenient Liquor, stops the Courses: Also being conveyed into the VVomb in Lint, VVool, Cotton, Raw Silk, *&c.*

Milk in which red hot Steel hath been quenched, being drunk many days together, is very effectual in an old flux of the Courses; for it allayeth the sharpness of the Humors, and thickens them; it nourisheth the Body, and stops the flux *Avicenna*, *Rhasis*, and the rest of the Arabian Physitians, extol this Medicine to the Skies: and so doth *Horatius Augenius*, a noted Italian Physitian. Yet it is not to be used, if we suspect the Body is not yet clear of vitious Humors.

The Acid Mineral Springs, whether they have their Tincture from Vitriol, Iron, or Allum Mines, do much conduce to the stoppage of immoderate Courses, both by removing the Causes, and by strengthning the Bowels affected.

The Chymists do much commend the Tincture of Corral, and *Vitriolum Martis* [Vitriolated Steel] and many other Medicines, which you shall find in their Books.

Let the Patient use to drink the Decoction of Mastich, Yarrow, or of the dried Lentisch, or Mastich tree. Also the Lentisch or Mastich VVood may be steeped in black harsh Wine, which doth very much strenghthen the Bowels, and stop defluxions.

It must be diligently remembred, That in an old Flux, very astringent and thickening Medicaments, are not to be used long together. For it is to be feared, lest they should fill, straighten, and shut up the secret passages of the Body, and so breed Obstructions, and very much hurt the Principal Bowels, which are wont to suffer very much in this Disease. But it is much better to persist in the use of such things as strengthen the Liver, which have some astriction, but so moderate as can do no harm.

Ludovicus Septalius in his Medicinal Animadversions, in the 144. Article, gives such commendations of the Decoction of Orange Peels, as of a Medicine that never fails, that it will be worth our while to transcribe his very words. *When such Medicines as these* (quoth he) *have been judiciously administred; in the next place, such Medicines as have a thickening and astringing quality are to be used; among which there is one which I cannot omit to set down, wherewith I have cured almost an infinite Number of Women troubled with this Infirmity; which I kept long as a Secret, and afterwards communicated to some young Students, whom I did inform in the Art of Practising Physick, and now publish the same to the whole World for the good of Man-kind: which Medicine hath scarce ever failed me, when there was no Vessel of the Womb exulcerated, that fed the Flux. It is a Medicine, easily gotten, and easily made, thus:*

Take Seven pints of Water; boyl therein the rindes of three sowr Orrenges not throughly ripe, being cut in little thin bits or chips, and boyl them till two parts of the Water be consumed. Give eight or nine ounces of the strained Liquor to the Patient in the morning to drink. If you would have it more effectual, put an handful of Mous-ear into it, when it is almost boyled. And it will be yet more powerful, if you boyl it in Tunbridge *water, or the like Medicinal Spring-water: or if you boyl the aforesaid Ingredients in eight pints of water, till two third parts be consumed, and then strain it, and quench red hot Steel divers times therein.*

Externally this flux may be stopped by Medicaments applyed to the outward parts of the Patients Body.

And in the first place, Fomentations may be thus made:

Take the Roots of Bistort [Adder-wort] *Tormentil, and the peels of Pomegranates, of each one ounce: The Leaves of Plantane, Knot-grass, Shepherds-purse, and Horse-tail, of each one handful;*

handful ; Cypress Nuts, Balaustins, Myrtle berries, Sumach, of each one ounce ; Boyl them in Water that hath had Iron quenched in it, and in red harsh Wine mixed together. Strain out the liquor and Bath therewith the whole Share and Privy parts, warmish, but not hot.

Also, Boyl a piece of Sea sponge in strong Vinegar, and lay it upon the Patients Share, and Privities, it will powerfully stop the immoderate Flux of the Courses.

A Bath made of the aforesaid Decoction, the Dose being augmented, will be good for the Patient to sit in : But care must be taken that it be not hot, but only warmish ; otherwise it will by its heat, the more open the Veins of the Womb. A Bath made of the Decoction of Allum is very effectual ; but it causeth barrenness.

After Fomenting and Bathing, the Patient must be anointed upon her Loyns, her Share, and Privities, and between the Water-gate, and the Dung-gate, (which space is called *Perinæum*, and wants an English name) with an Oyntment made as followeth.

Take of Oyle of Myrtles , of Mastich , and of Quinces, of each one ounce : Bole-Armonick, Dragons-blood , and Carabe, of each one dram : Vinegar one spoonful. Make all into an Oyntment.

Unguentum Comitissæ may also be used, *Unguentum de bolo* newly made, or this following Cerate, which is very effectual.

Take Ship-pitch half an ounce : Male Frankinsence one ounce; Mastich, half an ounce : Turpentine one ounce : Dragons-blood , Red Roses, of each two drams. Make thereof a Cerate to be applied to the Reins of the Back.

Plaisters are also profitably applied unto the Navil, and Loyns, made of the Mass of Plaister against Ruptures, the Plaister against the Mother, and of Mastich Plaister, either alone, or mingled together : Or of the Plaister of *Vigo* for Fractures, which is most excellent ; and works its effect without heating the Part.

The following Cataplasms are much more effectual, and very prevalent in a large Flux of Blood, causing danger of Death.

They are made, either of Bole-armonick incorporated with juyce of Plantane and a little Vinegar, and so applied.

Or of Plaister of Paris one pound, incorporated with ten drams of Gum-Arabick toasted at the Fire, and laid upon the Parts aforesaid in Cotton- Wooll : The Whites of four Eggs being first mingled with it. *Solenander* saith, that this Cataplasm stops all Womens Fluxes in one day.

A Cataplasm, or Pultis made of Nettles, fried in a Pan, and laid upon the Share and Privities, works more kindly than the former ; rather by a specifical property, then by its astringency.

Injections made of juyce of Plantane alone, are likewise conveied into the Womb by an instrument for that purpose ; which is very effectual, and much cryed up by the Practitioners. Juyce of Knot-grass may be used to the same intent. And sometimes we are wont to add to the aforesaid Juyces, of the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth one ounce : Starch one dram ; Water of Rose-stalks, and seeds three ounces, which are mixed, and Injected into the Womb. Or,

Take of the Leaves of Knot-grass, Plantane , Yarrow , Shepherds-purse , Horse-tail , of each half a handful : Boyl all in Water sufficient to half a pint. In the strained liquor dissolve three drams of Acacia, Dragons-blood, Bole-Armonick, and Blood-stone, of each one ounce : Mix all, and make thereof a Clyster for the Womb.

A Fume made with Vinegar, poured upon a red hot Iron Plate, and received by the Patient sitting over a Close-stool, is very profitable ; or a Fume may be compounded after this manner.

Take of Frankinsence, and Mastich, of each two ounces : Mirtles and Labdanum, of each one ounce : Amber, Red Roses, Balaustins, of each half a dram : With the infusion of Gum Tragacanth in Red Rose Water, make Cakes to burn under a stool as before.

John Michael Paschalius doth testifie that he cured a Woman troubled neer seven moneths with this Disease, with the smoak of burnt Frogs : and he affirms that the smoak of a Mules Hoof, is an experimented Remedy, wonderfully effectual in this Case.

Astringent Pessaries are likewise usual in this Cure. Howbeit, they profit little, seeing they can hardly reach unto the Orifice of those Veins, which are opened in this Disease. But if the Veins of the Neck of the Womb are opened, they may be useful ; and are thus Compounded.

Take of the Juyce of Plantane, or Knot-grass two onnces : Troches of Carabe in Pouder, and Acacia, of each one dram : Mix them with the White of an Egg, rowl them in silk, and make a Pessary. Or,

Take of the Pouder of Hypocistis , Acacia, Bole-Armonick , Dragons-blood, Comfry Roots, Lambs tongue, Plantane, Galls, of each half a dram : Juyce of purslain, or Plantane or Syrup of Red Roses, or Myrtles, as much as shall suffice, and with Cotton Wool make a Pessary.

Pessaries are likewise made of the Leaves of Purslain, Plantane or Knotgrass, or some other convenient

venient Herb bruised, and rouled in a piece of fine Linnen; or the Countesses Oyntment wrapt in Wooll, and put into the Womb.

Neither are we to neglect the washing of the Patients Legs with cold Water, or some astringent Decoction, which is commonly used by Practitioners, and doth not a little further the stoppage of the immoderate Courses.

Touching the administration of Topical Medicaments, it is to be observed, That astringent medicines, especially the stronger sort of them, are not to be applied before sufficient Revulsions have been made, especially by Blood-letting: for it is to be feared lest they cause Tumors, or other worse Diseases in the Womb. Wherefore alwaies, as far as the Disease will allow time, the Cure must be begun with internal Medicines of a thickning and astringent Nature, before we make use of the Topical medicines aforesaid.

This Method of Cure aforesaid may with jndgment be accommodated to the Flux of Courses, arising either from an opening of the mouths of the Veins, or from a draining of the Blood through their Coats, or from a breaking of the Coats of the Veins: But if it arise from an eating or exulceration of the Coats of the Veins, it ought to be cured after the same manner as an Ulcer of the Womb is cured; of which hereafter.

In the whole Course of the Disease, while the aforesaid Medicaments are used, care must be had to strengthen the Bowels, and to correct the vitious quality of the Blood, as we shewed in the Cure of the Hemorrhoids.

And to conclude, When the Flux is allaid, the same Rules of Prevention are to be used in this Disease, which we have prescribed concerning the Hemorrhoids.

Chap. 4. *Of the Whites.*

A Woman is said to have the Whites, the Womans Flux, the Flux of the Womb, or the white Menstruals; when Excrementitious Humors do flow from her Womb, either continually, or at least without any certain order, or course of time observed in their flowing.

And the said Excrementitious Humors are sometimes white and flegmatick, very like to Whey or Barley Cream; sometimes they are pale or yellow, or green by the mixture of Choler; sometimes watery by the admixture of serous humors; sometimes blackish, by the admixture of Melancholy; sometimes sharp and corrosive, so as to eat into, and exulcerate some parts of the Womb; sometimes they are strong and have a beastly smell, and other whiles again, are not at all offensive in that kind.

This Disease is wont to seize upon grown Women for the most part, and such as are of ripe Age; yet are not Virgins always free from the same: so that some have done ill in daring to affirm, That such Maids as are troubled with this disease, have parted from their Virginity, taking their Ground from the straightness of those Passages Naturally: For if Virgins have the Veins of their Wombs so large, that their wonted Courses can flow through them, why may not the Whites likewise drop out by the same passages, seeing they are many times more thin and fluxive than the Blood it self, as being Wheyish and Cholerick. The same is confirmed by the produced Experience of most Learned Physitians, and daily Practice teacheth me as much, *viz.* That the most chast and perfect Virgins in the World have had this Infirmity, of whom there could be no suspition that they had been corrupted. And *Fernelius* doth witness, That he saw a Girl eight years old which had this Disease, and was afterward a long time grievously troubled therewith.

The Excrementitious Humors aforesaid are bred either in the whole Body, or in some principal Part of the Body, or in the Womb it self.

CAUSES. If the humors flow from the whole Body, they proceed either from bad Dyet, or from a vicious habitual distemper of the whole Body, and they take their course unto the Womb as unto a Sink or Common-Shoar, whereinto the rest of the parts of the Body disburden themselves.

The particular parts, by whose consent the Womb suffers in this Disease, are chiefly the Brain, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery and the Bladder, which dispatch their Excrements unto such parts as are more weakly, and so more disposed to receive them.

These Excrementitious Humors are bred in the Womb, because when it is unable to digest its proper nourishment, by means of the weakness of its Retentive or Concoctive Faculty, the greater part of its Aliment is turned into Excrements, being imperfectly digested or corrupted rather. It is imperfectly digested in cold distempers of the Womb; and it is corrupted in hot distempers thereof. And seeing the Womb by want of Digestion is defrauded of its Nutriment, it presently draws new Aliment, which being turned into Excrements, is by the VVomb expelled as unprofitable; and new Aliment is continually drawn, whereby this flux of evil Humors from the Womb, becomes both plentiful and continual. The Womb is weakned and more disposed to the Reception of these Excrements by Child-bearing, travelling in Child-birth, Abortion and Contusion, Inflammation, Imposthumes or Ulcers.

SIGNS.] The Signs of this Disease are referred to the Infirmity it self, to the part affected, or to the cause producing the Disease.

DIAGNOSTICK.] The Disease it self is easily known by relation of the sick party, and it is oftentimes attended with divers Symptoms, *viz.* Paleness of Face, want of Appetite, sickness of Stomach, short breathing, weakness, swelling of the Eyes, fulness, pensiveness and sadness, thick Urine, turbulent, and many other accidents, which differ according to the diversity of the Humours offending, as we shall declare more distinctly by and by.

The part affected, and the place in which these Excrementitious humors causing the Flux are bred, may be known by these following tokens.

If the matter of the Flux is bred in the whole Body, these signs do shew it. *viz.* Weariness and heaviness not proceeding from any work, of which the Patient is eased, having disburdened her self by the flux plentifully; and then again, when new matter is collected, she begins to be weary and heavy as before; her Veins are full; her Feet, Hands and Thighs are apt to be numbed. And these signs do especially discover only a plenitude of humors. But that corrupt humors do abound in the whole Body, is known by an evil habit in the whole Body, [that is, an ugly sickly appearance in the looks, and whole outward state of the Body] a puffing up of the Hands and Feet, and itching and stinging in the whole Body, if the humor be sharp, and many such signs as these.

If the matter offending reside in some peculiar part, the Symptoms and Excrements proper to that part discover the same. As for example, A pain, heat, and swelling of the Liver, with Cholerick Excrements, do shew the Liver to be affected; and the same Symptoms happening on the left side, with Excrements of a Melancholick appearance, do argue the flux to spring from the Spleen: Flegmatick Excrements, Stomach-sickness, want of Appetite, and sometimes extream Appetite, frequent corruption of the meat, and sowr belchings, or fatty (as of the Dripping-pan, or over-scorched flesh) are sure tokens of the Stomachs faultiness.

Pain of the Head, Froathy Excrements, some usual evacuation by the Mouth or Nostrils being stopped, do witness that the flux springs from the Head. If none of the aforesaid signs of some part affected appear, then we may conjecture that the flux proceeds primarily from the Womb. Also the Woman (in such a case) is well coloured, the matter flowing is but little in quantity, being the Excrement of the Womb alone. There have preceded such causes as weaken the Womb, as are hard Travel, Abortion, a Fall upon the Belly or Back, immoderate Carnal Embraces, especially if the VVoman have been too young married, Tumors, Ulcers, and other Infirmities of the VVomb, whose signs are propounded in their proper Chapters.

The Humor causing the Flux is known chiefly by the colours of that which comes away, which were a little before declared, and which appear in the cloaths wherewith it is received, if, as *Hypocrates* teacheth in his second Book of Womens Infirmities, the said cloaths being dryed, shall be after washed in Water alone, and dryed in the shadow: for so they manifestly declare the colour of that Humor which most abounds in the Excrements. Hereunto may be added the signs of an humor abounding in the whole Body, usually delivered in that part of the Institution of Physick, which treats of Signs.

In the last place, We are to propound such Signs as distinguish this disease from others like unto it; as namely, Excretion of Purulent matter proceeding from an Ulcer of the Womb, and the Gonorrhœa, or flux of Seed.

It is distinguished from Purulent matter by the signs of an Ulcer in the Womb, which shall be set down in their proper Chapter; as likewise because the Purulent Matter or Quittor is much thicker, whitish, and lesser in quantity, if it be digested rightly; but if it be of a goary, sanious and fleshy appearance, like blood and water mingled, there is then blood amongst the matter, and it is wont sometimes to come away with strings from the Womb, and with exceeding pain: also the Women that have Ulcers in the Womb or its Neck, admit not of Copulation but with pain, which exasperates their Disease; but those which are troubled only with the Whites, do willingly and patiently suffer themselves to be embraced by their Husbands.

In the Gonorrhœa, the matter which comes away is not so much in quantity, is thicker, of a more shining whiteness, holds up longer from flowing, and seldom or never stinks. But if it be a virulent or venemous Gonorrhœa (such as accompanies the Letchers Pox) it is known by sharpness of Urine, Ulcers of the Privy parts, and other Signs that argue Malignity.

PROGNOSTICK. The Predictions or Prognosticks of this Disease, are as followeth:

This Disease in one respect may be called good, in another respect bad: Good, forasmuch as commonly it is not attended with any danger of death; and bad, because it is a stubborn Disease, long lasting, and most exceeding hard to be cured; forasmuch as the Flux of evil humors having once taken this course, is very hardly turned out of its Channel, because the Womb (as we said before) in the Draught of the whole Body, whereby even in time of health, the superfluous humors of the whole Body are monethly evacuated.

If

If this Infirmity get head, it may bring many other Evils upon the Patient, as Barreneſs, falling down of the Womb, Exulceration, Cachexia, Dropſie, and Conſumption.

A Flux of Whites, blewiſh, bloody, ſtinking, is worſe than the white, pale, not ſtinking.

The longer this Diſeaſe hath laſted, the harder it is to cure.

It attends old Women to the grave for the moſt part, becauſe of their abounding with flegm, and the weakneſs of their Concoctive Faculty.

CURE.] The Cure of this Diſeaſe is to be begun by a convenient purging of the Peccant Humor. And becauſe flegmatick and wheyiſh Humors do moſt commonly offend, ſuch things as purge thoſe Humors, muſt cheifly be uſed, and with them Purges of Choller, or Expellers of Melancholy muſt be mingled, according as Choller or Melancholy is adjoyned to the Humor offending. An Apozeme therefore may be appointed both altering and purging for four or five days by way of a ſolemn purgation, always remembring that to the purging Medicaments, ſome aſtringent and corroborating things are to be added, leſt the Humors of the Body being ſtirred, ſhould fall more abundantly into the Womb.

Touching Blood-letting, it is a queſtion, whether it be convenient in this Diſeaſe or not: For ſeeing this Flux is cauſed by ill Humors in the Body, which by Blood-letting are drawn into the Veins and ſo may corrupt the Maſs of Blood; it ſeems there is in this caſe no place for bleeding. Alſo, ſince in this lingring Diſeaſe, the Patients ſtrength is much abated, and the Body often brought into a Conſumption, it ſeems unfit to weaken it yet more by blood-letting, and ſo defrauding it of its nouriſhment. Which Controverſie is thus decided; That if the flux be not pure and ſimple, but in ſome meaſure mingled with Blood, and it appear reddiſh, that then a Vein may be opened; as alſo if the Liver is very much heated, and the ſharpneſs of Choller be joyned with the flux. In other Caſes, eſpecially if the flux have endured long, it is better to abſtain from Blood-letting.

Binding of the upper parts of the Body, and Cupping-glaſſes applied to the ſhoulder-blades, and to the back, will be very uſeful to draw the Humors upward; alſo rubbings of thoſe parts will be ſpecially profitable, firſt with finer and ſofter cloaths, than with rougher and courſer; which *Galen* dayly practiſed upon the Wife of *Boetius*, whom he cured in the ſpace of thirteen days, as himſelf relates in his Book of Prognoſticks dedicated to *Poſthumus*,

And beſides the Univerſal Purgation already propounded, ordinary Purgations are alſo to be adminiſtred, and frequently reiterated, that the ſuperfluity of Excrements may be the better evacuated by little and little, and that Nature may get a cuſtom to void thoſe Humors by ſtool, which formerly had their recouſe unto the Womb. To this intent, Magiſterial Syrups, Pills, and uſual Opiates may be compounded, ſuitable to the temper of the Patient, and the Humors offending. In this Diſeaſe cauſed by flegm, *Mercatus* commends a Syrup of the Decoction of *Lignum vitæ*, with Senna, Turbith, and Agarick; as alſo the following pills:

Take of the Maſs of Pills of Hiera picra, one dram: Agarick trochiſcated one dram and an half: with Honey of Roſes make them into Pills, of which let the Patient take early in the morning ſix or ſeven every third day: afterwards only three of them every fift or ſixt day.

Or for the greater Aſtriction, as well as purging, they may be thus compounded, in what ever Complexion.

Take Choyce Rhubarb oft-times ſprinkled with the Juyce of Roſes two drams: Citrine colored, white and black Myrobalans ſteeped in the Juyce of Roſes, of each one dram; Maſtich one ſcruple: Spicknard half a ſcruple: With Syrup of Roſes make all into a Maſs of Pills. Let the Doſe be one dram twice in a week.

For a Flux ariſing of Seroſity or Wheyiſh Excrements, Jallap is moſt excellent, which may be thus uſed.

Take Jallap finely poudered one dram: Cinamon finely poudered half a ſcruple. Mix them, and with a draught of Chicken Broth, give it the Patient in the morning.

A Laxative Ptiſan dayly taken for a moneth together, hath cured a ſtubborn Flux of Whites, when nothing elſe could, as is to be ſeen in our Book of Medicinal Obſervations.

Vomiting is likewiſe much commended in this Diſeaſe, eſpecially in ſuch as are eaſie to vomit, becauſe ſuch indigeſted humors as are wont to be gathered about the Stomach, are hereby both evacuated and powerfully revelled or drawn back from the Womb. Among convenient Vomits, Diaſarum of *Fernelius* his Invention is commended, half an ounce whereof, given in Water and Honey, or with one ounce of Oxymel, and warm Chicken Broth, twice or thrice in a moneth, moves three or four Vomits, without any trouble.

After ſufficient Purgations, ſweat may be procured to expel the remnants of the Excrementitious Humor; and alſo to cauſe a further Revulſion of the Humors falling into the Womb.

To this intent, a Decoction of *Lignum vitæ*, and Saxaphras, will be good in ſuch as are flegmatick; and of China and Sarſaparilla in ſuch as are Chollerick and Melancholick, cooling and temperate Herbs added, leſt the evil Humors be more exaſperated, and become more ſharp.

Or Sweat may be provoked by a Decoction of hot Herbs, as Nep, Calaminth, Fennel, Hyssop, Elicampane, Chamomel, Dill and such like, the evaporation of which Herbs being artificially received upon the Patients Body, will procure sweat. A Bath may also be made of the same Decoction, by which sweat may be provoked. But in hotter Constitutions, a Bath of fresh fair Water blood-warm, will be sufficient, in which moderate and gentle sweats only may be procured.

Sulphurous Baths do also powerfully cause sweat, and consume the reliques of this Disease: and by help of such Baths we have known some Women cured, that no other means could help.

As touching Piss-driving Medicines, its a weighty question whether or no they are fit to be administred in this Disease? For they do not only provoke Urine, but the Courses likewise, by heating and attenuating the Humors contained in the Veins. Yet are they allowed by all Authors, and by *Galen* himself, who used them in the Cure of the Wife of *Boetius*: And the reason is, Because Piss-drivers do provoke Urine Primarily, and the Courses Secondarily, and as it were by accident or chance. Again, the Kidneys do perpetually draw Wheyish Humors unto themselves, whereas the Womb does only receive them; whereupon it is credible that the greatest part of such Humors, will have recourse unto the ways of Urine.

Now the Piss-driver which *Galen* used in the foresaid Woman, is a Decoction of Asarum and Smallage in fair Water; howbeit, it will be better tempered if it be made in Succory Water.

A more compound Piss-driving Broth, may be thus made:

Take the Roots of Asarum, and of Smallage, of each one ounce: Leaves of Calaminth, and Soldanella of each one handful: Elder flowers half a handful: Polypody, and Carthamus seeds of each half an ounce: boyle all to a pint. Give five ounces of the Liquor or Broth strained, in the morning. If you would make it purgative, add a little Agarick, and a little Turbith beyled with the rest, in a Rag.

Its questioned whether Issues in the Legs are good for this Disease; for by drawing the Humors downwards, they may increase the Flux. Howbeit, experience hath shewed that they do good in old Fluxes, because by such passages, some of the Excrementitious Humor is voided.

If Chollerick and sharp Humors cause this Disease; not only purgers of Choller are to be given, but likewise Alteratives which cool and thicken, and are moderately Astringent; such as these Juleps following.

Take of the Leaves of Succory, with the Roots of Endive, Borrage, Lettuce, and Purslain, of each half a handful: of new Sebestens and Jujubes, of each seven in number: of the four greater cold Seeds, and white Poppy Seeds, of each half a dram; of red Rose-leaves a pugil. Boyl all in Water sufficient, unto a pint, and in the strained liquor dissolve Syrup of Quinces, or of dried red Roses three ounces; and make a Julep, for three Doses.

But if the Melancholick Humors abound, they are to be altered and purged away, by Medicines proper to that intent.

The use of Chalybeate milk taken forty days together, the quantity of four or five ounces, is very proper for either of the aforesaid Humors; whereunto may be added towards the end, a little Bole-armenick, or *Terra Sigillata*.

In the whole Cause of Curing, it is to be considered, whether any part of the Body be misaffected, and so may send the matter of the Flux into the Womb; and if so, then care must be taken for the Cure of that part.

For if Humors flowing from the Brain, do cause this Disease, Remedies are to be applied to that part; especially such as revel and divert the Fluxion, *viz.* Cupping-glasses frequently fastned upon the shoulders and Back, Medicines snuft up into the Nostrils, Masticatories, Vesicatories, and Issues made in the hinder part of the Head, or in the nape of the Neck; instead whereof Setons may be used, which are more effectual. And *Fabritius Hildanus* in the forty one Cure of his first Century, relates that he cured a Woman long troubled with the Whites, and thereby Barren, by a Seton.

If the Humors flow from the Stomach, Liver, or any other part, suitable Remedies must be applied to that part.

The Body being prepared, and the offending Humor for the most part evacuated, or derived another way, We must proceed to corroborating and Astringent Medicaments. But they must never be used until the Antecedent matter be well evacuated, and diverted. Otherwise, those Humors retained, do rush into the more noble parts, and stir up more grievous Symptoms. As *Galen* in the afore-cited place relates to have befallen the Wife of *Boetius*, whose Belly swelled, by means of the unseasonable use of Astringents, by which the Wheyish Humors were retained in her Body, which were wont to pass away in the Flux. It is likewise to be remembred, that whilest we are in the use of Astringent Remedies, we do then divert the Antecedent Matter, and hinder the same from increasing, by the Remedies aforesaid. Amongst these principal corroborating Medicines, Treacle is reckoned, which is to be used in flegmatick Constitutions. Conserve of Roses, and of Wormwood,

may

may be mingled with the Treacle; Or the following Opiate may be compounded,

Take Conſerve of Roſemary flowers one ounce: Conſerve of Calamus Aromaticus two drams: Species of Diarrhodon Abbatis, and of Aromaticum Roſatum, of each one dram: Red Coral prepared half a dram; Treacle two drams; with Syrup of preſerved Citron peels make all into an Electuary. Or,

Take old Conſerve of Red Roſes, Roots of Comfry, Bugloſs, and Citron peels, of each one ounce: Red Coral burnt, ſhavings of Ivory, Bole-armenick, Terra Sigillata, *Dragons blood, of each one dram; with Syrup of Red roſes dried; make all into an Opiate.*

The pouder of Sage, Sarſa-perilla, and Balauſtins taken every morning in broth, is the Court-Ladies Medicine.

Zechius commends this following Electuary, which he had often uſed with happy Succeſs. *Take Gum Arabick, and Gum Tragacanth, of each two drams; white and red Coral, burnt Egg-ſhels, Harts-horn, Dill ſeeds, Amber, of each four ſcruples: Honey of Roſes, as much, as will make all into an Electuary. Of which give half an ounce two hours before meat. Let the Patient ſwallow it down, and drink after it four ounces of Plantane Water, mingled with two drams of red Wine.*

Juleps may be made of Roſe-water, Knotgraſs, and Plantane waters, with the Syrup of Myrtles, dried Roſes, and the like: Some of the aforeſaid pouders being added.

Mercurialis ſaies he frequently uſed a Decoction of Oak-leaves, with the Runnet of an Hare: wherewith he cured many Women of this Diſeaſe. His manner of making his Medicine was thus.

Take of the Decoction of Oak-leaves five or ſix ounces: of the Runnet of an Hare, one dram: Let her take this Medicine eight or ten days.

When the Diſeaſe comes from Choller, the following Syrup may be prepared, which is ſtrengthening, Aſtringent and cooling. Thus,

Take red Roſe Water four pints: Spirit of Vitriol, ſo much as will make the Water a little ſharp; but ſo as ſcarce to be perceived by the taſte; red Roſes dried three pugils; Steep them in the Water cold, two days; Strain it, and add thereto ſo much Sugar of Roſes, as will make a Syrup.

And Finally, Thoſe Aſtringent remedies muſtered up in the former Chapter, touching the Immoderate Flux of the Courſes, may be likewiſe uſeful in this Cure.

The Patient may uſe inſtead of ordinary drink, a Diet drink of China roots or Maſtich-wood, with Aſtringent Wine mingled.

The ſame time that the Patient takes in ſuch things as are Aſtringent, and do ſtrengthen the Womb, ſhe muſt likewiſe uſe outward Remedies applied to the place affected, *viz.* Fomentations, Baths to ſit in, Oyntments, Plaiſters, Injections, Fumigations, and Peſſaries; ſuch as have been preſcribed againſt Immoderate Courſes.

But before theſe external Aſtringents are applied, the Womb muſt be well cleanſed. Otherwiſe ſuch impurities would be therein retained, as returning back into the Body, may cauſe more greivous Diſeaſes. And in our cleanſing, we muſt regard the Humors offending; for one ſort of Cleanſers are fit for Flegmatick, another for Chollerick Humors

If the Humor be Chollerick, let the Cleanſing Injections be made of Barley-Water, Whey, Water ſweetned with Sugar. If it be Flegmatick, let them be made of Hydromel, or of the Decoction of Wormwood, Fever-few, and the like.

Alſo a Detergent Peſſary may be made of Treacle, and Turpentine; or of Mercury leaves bruiſed and wrapped up in a fine Linnen rag very thin worn.

Let the Patients uſe theſe Cleanſers before the Aſtringents be applied, until her Womb be well purified; which may be known, if little or no Humors come there from.

After the Uſe of the Cleanſers, the Fumes are firſt to be received over a Cloſe-ſtool, becauſe they dry and ſtrengthen the Womb; and they may fitly be made of Frankincenſe, Laudanum, Maſtich, Sanders, Nutmeg, and Red Roſe Leaves. And afterwards we muſt proceed to other Aſtringent Remedies.

Chap. 5. *Madneſs from the Womb.*

WOmb-Fury is a ſort of Madneſs, ariſing from a vehement and unbridled deſire of Carnal Imbracement, which deſire di-thrones the Rational Faculty ſo far, that the Patient utters wanton and laſcivious Speeches, in all places, and companies, and having caſt off all modeſty, madly ſeeks after Carnal Copulation, and invites men to have to do with her in that way.

CAUSE

This Immoderate deſire of Carnal Conjunction, ſprings from the abundance of Seed, from it's Acrimony, and heat tranſcending the bounds of Nature, whereby it is made to heave and work in the

Seminal

Seminal vessels as Yest works, whereby the parts made for generation, are vehemently stirred up, and Inflamed with lustful desires. And from the same Seminal matter so affected, Vapors ascend unto the Brain which disturbe the Rational Faculty, and depose it from its throne. Howbeit, The Immoderate appetite of carnal Conjunction alone, without the help of any such vapors, is able of it self to master the Rational faculty, as also all other Immoderate passions; but especially Immoderate Love, which is called *Eroticus affectus*, or Love Melancholy.

Now the Seed acquires the aforesaid qualities, when it is over long retained in Bodies prone to lust, and full of heat; and therefore this Disease is incident to Virgins, and young Widows peculiarly; although it may also betide married Women, that have impotent Husbands or such as they do not much affect, whereby their Seminary Vessels are not sufficiently disburthened, or their amorous affections duly satisfied.

Some hold, That the Seed being corrupted acquires a malignant quality which causes these grievous Symptomes. But they are not well able, so holding to shew any difference between this Disease, and fits of the Mother, which arise from the Seed being corrupted, and thereby infected with a malignant quality. For although several degrees of putrifaction do produce different degrees of malignity, from whence a great variety of Symptomes are wont to arise; yet these manifest qualities aforesaid, *viz.* great plenty of Seed, its heat, Acrimony, and Fermentation in excess, together with the great heat of the genital parts are sufficient to produce this Disease we treat of.

Now the Causes producing so hot, plentiful, and sharp stinging Seed are youthful age, Sanguine complexion, and Cholerick, or melancholy adust; meats that nourish much, a plentiful table, especially if the meate be spiced; the frequent smell of Spices, Musk, Amber-greece and such like: large sleeping, and upon soft beds filled with Feathers, or Down; amorous Courtings, reading of lascivious books, Dancings, and other pleasures usual in the meetings of youthful persons.

SIGNS.] The Signs of this Disease may easily be gathered out of what hath been already said, But because it is wont to discover it self gradually, by little and little; it is fit to relate its progress. In the beginning, whilst the sick persons do yet enjoy their understanding, they are more sad, and silent than ordinary, but with a wanton rowling of their Eyes, and a ruddiness of countenance; which ruddiness is sometime more than at others: especially when mention is made of matters belonging to bodily lust, for then their breathing is changed, and their Pulse too, by Sympathy of the Heart, which made *Galen* boast that he knew the furious lusts of Women by their Pulse; because such Lovers, do of a sudden undergo divers changes of their Pulse, when desirable objects are presented unto them, or brought into their remembrance. Afterwards when the Disease is exasperated, they begin to scold, and to weep, and ever and anon they fall a laughing, they speak many things without rime or reason, unadvisedly, out of which no certain sence can be gathered; a while after, they repent of this their folly, until another fit take them, by reason of the inordinate motion of the Peccant matter, which observes no certain period in its Fomentations. Women possessed with this kind of dotage when the Disease is come to its height, do openly before all the World ask men to lie with them expressing the action of Generation in the most proper, and broadest language, their Mother tongue affords.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognosticks of this Disease. It is a cureable sickness, if meanes be used in time. But if it continue long, and take firm rooting, it turns into a true and perfect Madness.

There is great hope of Recovery, when the distance between the fits begin to be longer than ordinary, or when the Patients Body being grown lean becometh fat again, and when mention of matters pertaining to Generation, doth no longer affect or disturb them.

CURE.] The Cure of this Disease tends to correct the hot distemper of the Bowels; especially of the VVomb, and the Blood, and Seed; likewise to evacuate the sharp Humors, and Seminal matter offending. All which may be done by the following Remedies.

And in the first place, Blood must be often drawn, as far as the Patients strength can bear: that so the whole Mass of Blood, and the VVomb it self may be cooled, and the fervent Blood may be withdrawn from the Veins of the VVomb.

And if the Patients monethly Courses be stopt, the inferior Veins are afterwards to be opened, that they may by that means be brought down.

But if the Blood seems to have recourse to the Hemorrhoid Veins, which is known by their swelling and redness; the said Veins are to be opened by Application of Leeches.

Afterwards a Purgation is to be given, made of the gentle sort of Medicines purging Choller or Melancholy, according as the one or other Humor shall seem to abound.

This purgation is to be followed by Juleps that prepare the matter offending, *Viz.* Such as cool and gently open; which must be given three days together.

Then a more strong purgation is to be administred, which may wholy extirpate the foresaid humors. To which intent those Purging Medicaments may be used, which were set down in our Cure of Madness, which must be now and then repeated.

After

After iterated Purgations, the following Bath being frequently uſed in the whole Courſe of the Diſeaſe, will be very uſefull to cool the whole Body, and temper the fervor of the peccant Humour.

Take Leaves of Letiuce, Willow-Tree, Water-Lillies, Vine-Tree, Purſlain, Penny-wort, of each a handful; Flowers of Violess, Water-Lillies and Roſes, of each two handfuls. Boyl all for a Bath, into which Blood-warm let the Patient enter twice in a day, without ſweating, far from meal-tide.

And foraſmuch as a compleat and entire Bathing cannot conveniently be continued for ſo many daies together; at leaſt the Patient may bathe her lower parts frequently in a part of the aforeſaid Decoction, yea or of meer VVater, and the liquor muſt be only warmiſh: For the prime intention of this Cure is, that the Womb may be cooled to the purpoſe: which is confirmed by a remarkable Experiment propounded by Dr. *Harvey*, in his Treatiſe of the Child-bearing of a Noble Lady, who had been more than ten years beſides her ſelf, by reaſon of this womb-fury; whoſe womb (after all things had been tried to reduce her to her wits, in vain) fell out, which they did not put up till the coldneſs of the external Air had healed its diſtemper; the event was, as the Doctor imagin'd, and ſhe grew quickly well, and her VVomb was at laſt reſtored to its proper place.

For the greater cooling of the Body, it may be convenient to give the Patient VVhey to drink many days together.

And to be brief, whatever hath been preſcribed in our Cures of Madneſs and Hypochondriacal Melancholy, will be good in this Diſeaſe, according as it ſhall be cauſed either by Choler or Melancholy.

Unto all which may be added ſuch things, which by a peculiar property diminiſh and cool the Seed: Among which take theſe that follow for example:

Take Leaves of Water-Lilly, Willow, Agnus Caſtus, of each four handfuls: Lettuce, Purſlain, Penny-wort, or Two-penny Graſs, of each a handful: the four larger cooling Seeds, Lettuce and white Poppy ſeeds, of each half an ounce: Dill ſeeds two drams: the flowers of Water-Lilly and Violets, of each one handful. Let all be ſtamped, being freſh, and let them be ſprinkled with juyce of Lemmons, and diſtilled in Balneo Mariæ; *and to every pint of the Water, add a dram of Camphire. Let the Patient take an ounce divers times.*

Or of all, or ſome of the Simples aforeſaid, a Decoction may be made, and ſweetned vvith Sugar, and a little Camphire put to it, to be taken divers times one after another.

Or an Emulſion may be made of the greater cold Seeds, Lettuce ſeeds, and white Poppy ſeeds, extracted with the waters of Lettuce, Willow and Water-Lillies, and ſweetned with Syrup of Violets.

An Electuary may be preſcribed after this manner:

Take Conſerve of the Flowers of Water-Lillies, Violets, and Agnus Caſtus, of each half an ounce: Conſerve of Roſes half an ounce; Lettuce ſtalks preſerved one ounce; Coral and Smaragd prepared, of each one dram: With Syrup of Violets and Water-Lillies make an Opiate.

In the greateſt extremity of the Patient's raving, ſuch things as procure ſleep are very profitable, both inward and outvvard Medicaments, as they are ſet down in the Cure of Phrenzy and Madneſs.

In the whole courſe of the Diſeaſe, Clyſters which cool and gently purge, are to be uſed, taking heed of ſharp Clyſters, and ſuch as vehemently purge, which do exagitate the humor contained in the Womb, or its Veſſels, whereby the Symptomes are wont to become more fierce.

Alſo Injections may be made into the Womb, of the Decoction of ſuch Herbs as have formerly been ſet down for Baths and other Remedies, whereunto *Sal Saturni* may profitably be added.

Frequent Clyſters may likewiſe be good to the ſame intent, being made of Vinegar allayed with Water.

Alſo cooling Oyntments are to be applied to the Loins, Privity, the Share, and between the Water-gate, and the Dung-gate, made of Oyl of Water-Lillies, Oyntment of Roſes, *Unguentum Album Camphoratum*, with the Juyces of Nightſhade, Henbane and VVater-Lillies melted together, adding a little Camphire.

Alſo a Plate of Lead is good to be worn continually upon the Reins.

In regard of the immediate Cauſe, ſeeing the evacuation of the ſharp and corrupted Seed, may cure the Diſeaſe; it is very good Advice in the beginning of the Diſeaſe, before the Patient begins manifeſtly to rave, or in the ſpace between her fits, when ſhe is pretty well, to marry her to a luſty young man. For ſo the Womb being ſatisfied, and the offenſive Matter contained in its Veſſels being emptied, the Patient may peradventure be cured.

But if the Patient cannot ſo conveniently be married, or the condition of her life will not bear that eſtate, ſome adviſe that the Genital Parts ſhould be by a cunning Midwife ſo handled and rubbed, as to cauſe an Evacuation of the over-abounding Sperm. But that being a thing not ſo allowable, it may ſuffice whilſt the Patient is in the Bath, to rub gently her Belly on the Region of the Womb, not coming

coming near the Privy parts, that the luke-warm temper of the Water may moderate the hotneſs of the Womb, and that it may by the moiſture be ſo relaxed, as of its own accord to expel the Seminal Excrement, and that nothing elſe be done with the Hand, ſave a little to open the Womb, ſo as the Water may paſs into its more inward parts; foraſmuch as the Water will operate as much as any of thoſe Medicines which we are uſed to extinguiſh the ſeed withal.

Peſſaries may be compounded to the ſame intent of the Leaves of *Mercury* bruiſed, with a little Mirrh, or the Pouder of *Ariſtolochia* or Birthwort; which muſt be put up, when the Patient is in the Bath, leſt otherwiſe the Womb ſhould be over-heated; and after an hour, it muſt be taken away. And afterward, let an Injection be made into the Womb of Whey, or Barley Water, with a little Juyce of Nightſhade, Houſleek, or Hemlock, which is ſpecially commended in this Diſeaſe.

To purge out the Seed, the followving Bolus or Morſel will be very profitable.

Take of Venice Turpentine three drams: Agarick Trochiſcated one dram: Carrot ſeed, Hempſeed, and Lignum Aloes poudered, of each eight grains: With Sugar make all into a Bolus or Morſel to be ſwallowed.

If the Diſeaſe do yet continue, let Iſſues be made in her Thighs; for nothing is better than by ſuch means to draw the matter dovvnward, from the Womb, to thoſe inferior parts.

And if ſwellings of the Spleen ſhall ariſe, and Obſtructions, during this Cure, as it oftentimes happens; they muſt be carefully cured with their proper Medicaments.

Finally, Becauſe in this Diſeaſe the Brain and Heart are grievouſly affected by reaſon of Vapours ariſing from the Womb, they are both of them diligently to be provided for; the Brain being ſecured by rubbing and chafing the lower parts, and by Cupping-glaſſes frequently faſtened upon the Hips and Groins; and the Heart defended by Cordial things outwardly applied, both Liquid and ſolid, ſuch as are deſcribed in our Chapter touching decay of ſtrength.

Chap. 6. *Of the Mother-Fits, or Womb-ſickneſs.*

WHen Seed and Menſtrual Blood are retained in Women beſides the intent of Nature, they putrifie and are corrupted, and attain a malignant and venemous quality: from whence venemous Vapors are elevated and carried to divers parts of the Body, from whence divers Symptoms do ariſe, and thoſe ſo divers, that *Democritus* might juſtly ſay in his Letter to *Hypocrates*, That the Womb is Author of a thouſand ſad Sorrows, and innumerable Calamities. And *Hypocrates* himſelf ſayes in his Book of Virgins Diſeaſes, *That miſerable Women-kind are commonly laden with incomprehenſible and manifold Diſeaſes.* All which Infirmities we intend to explain in this Chapter, under the name of *Mother-Fits*: herein imitating *Galen*, who in his Sixth Book of Parts Affected, and the Fifth Chapter, ſayes that the Mother or Hyſterical Paſſion, is but one name indeed, yet comprehending under it divers and innumerable Accidents. Notwithſtanding all late Writers in a manner, do handle the Suffocation of the Womb, under the Title of Hyſterical Paſſion, calling a particular Symptome by ſuch a name as is common to many others, becauſe it, of all the reſt, is moſt frequent and moſt troubleſome. But herein the very beſt Authors ſeem to have been ſuperfluous in their Treatiſes of Womens Diſeaſes, while in different Chapters they deſcribe ſeveral Diſeaſes ſpringing from the Womb, *viz.* Suffocation of the Womb, Head-ach, Epileptical Fits, Palpitations of the Heart, Pulſation of the Arteries about the ſhort Ribs, and in the Back, the Diſeaſes of the Stomach, Liver and Spleen ariſing from the Womb, and divers pains in ſundry parts of the Body ariſing therefrom; ſeeing all theſe Infirmities do ariſe from one and the ſame cauſe, and are to be cured by the ſelf-ſame Medicines; ſo that the aforeſaid Authors are fain to repeat the ſame things over and over, in ſeveral Chapters, not without much wearineſs to the Reader.

We therefore, That we may more briefly and Methodically ſet down the Nature of all theſe infirmities, think it worth our labour, firſt to ſet down the univerſal Cauſes of them all; and afterwards to declare how thoſe Diſeaſes ariſe from the ſaid Cauſes.

CAUSES. We have ſhewed in the beginning of this Chapter, that there are two ſpecial Cauſes of all theſe Symptoms, *viz.* the Womans Seed, and the Menſtrual Blood, being retained beſide the intent of Nature, and corrupted, and poſſeſſed of a malignant and venemous quality; out of which malignant Vapors do ariſe, and afflict divers patts of the Body. Unto which Doctrine generally propounded, two other things of greateſt moment muſt be added, *viz.* Firſt, That not only the Seed and menſtrual Blood do produce Hyſterical or Womb-ſickneſſes; but divers Humors alſo of an excrementitious Nature flowing into the Womb, and by a long abiding, growing putrified, and ſending out filthy Vapours. This is verified by many Ancient Women, who being deſtitute of menſtrual Blood and of Seed, are yet very much ſubject to theſe Womb-ſickneſſes or Hyſterical paſſions. Secondly, That not only Vapors ariſing out of the aforeſaid ſubſtances, are cauſes of theſe diſtempers, but the very Humors themſelves are a cauſe, which finding no free vent by the

the Veins of the Womb (into which as a Common-ſhore Nature disburthens ſuperfluous Humor,) by reaſon of the ſtoppage of the Monethly Courſes or of the Whites, they flow back again into the ſuperior parts of the Body, and do infect the ſaid parts with that vitious quality, which they have contracted by their long abiding in the Veſſels of the Womb, or by their mixture with Seed, or Menſtrual Blood corrupted.

Theſe Foundations being thus laid down, let us ſee how Hyſterical Symptoms are ſtirred up by the Cauſes aforeſaid, beginning with the Suffocation, or ſtrangling fits of the Mother, which is the moſt frequent and principal Sickneſs of theſe kind of Women being accompanied with very many, and thoſe moſt grievous Symptomes. For beſides their breathing impaired, and ſometimes aboliſhed, their whole Body becomes cold, their Speech and Pulſe is intercepted, ſo that they lie like dead Women; and ſome have been accounted dead, and laid out for Burial, and yet afterward Revived.

Novv this Sickneſs comes by fits, vvhich make their returns ſometimes ſooner, ſometimes latter; and endure ſometimes a longer, ſomtimes a ſhorter time, according to the quantity of the Humor offending, vvhich is ſometimes quickly collected, and ſometimes long in gathering; ſometimes ſoon diſcuſſed, and ſometimes long before it can be diſcuſt: For ſuch like Cauſes of Diſeaſes in the Body of Man, have their times of digeſtion and exaltations; which having arrived unto, they do ſuddenly, and as it were in a moment, break forth into action. Yea, and ſuch Humors being already collected, in the Body, may for a ſeaſon lie hid, until being ſtirred by ſome internal or external Cauſe, they ſhed forth their poyſonous blaſts and vapors into other parts of the Body. Novv the moſt frequent and noted Cauſes of this Commotion and Agitation of theſe Humors, are ſvveet ſmelling things coming neer the Patients Noſe, or ſvveet meats taken in, vvhich quickly bring Women ſubject to this infirmity into their fits; alſo vehement Anger, Terror, and other grievous Paſſions of the Mind.

DIAGNOSTICK.] Now there are divers Degrees of this Sickneſs, according as the Matter offending differs in Quantity, or Malignity. For ſometimes the Choaking-Fits, with want of breathing, are light and ſoon go over; ſometimes it is extreame, ſo that the Patient breaths not at all and is attended with other Hyſterical or Womb-ſickneſſes, ſuch as Vomiting, Raving, Convulſions, and Swoonings, or Faintings away.

And for the moſt part, more grievous Symptomes do ariſe from corrupted Seed, than from Menſtrual Blood, or other corrupted Humors. For look how much Seed retaining its Natural Diſpoſition, is of a more excellent Nature than Menſtrual Blood, by ſo much does it degenerate when corrupted, into a greater or worſer kind of Venom or poyſon.

There are likewiſe other Differences of this Choaking Mother-ſickneſs, to be obſerved, *viz.* That ſometimes the Patients have their Breath ſtopt as it were, ſometimes they complain that they are choaked, as it were with a Rope that ſtrangled them; and ſometimes their breathing is much abated, or aboliſhed, without any pain or ſence of ſtrangling, The Reaſon of which diverſity is this; That the ſimple Suffocation, and difficulty of breathing, do ariſe from abundance of vapors, which do ſometimes very much abound in Hyſterical or Womb-ſick Women, eſpecially when the Hyſtericall Paſſion, and Hypochondriacal Melancholy are joyned together. Which vapors or Winds do compreſs the Midrif and Lungs, as it is wont to fall out in the windy Aſthma; but the ſence of choaking, in which the Patient feels her ſelf as it were ſtrangled in her Throat, depends upon a ſpecial property of the venemous vapor; as there are other Poyſons in the greater World, which have ſuch a property of throatling and choaking, as is known of one ſort of Muſhroms. And that the venemous qualities bred in Hyſterical Women are divers, *Galen* does ſufficiently hint in his ſixth Book of the parts affected, Chap. 5. where he compares the malignity of this vapor, to the venom of the Fiſh *Torpedo*, and to the ſting of the *Scorpion*; which Poyſons, though in quantity they are ſmal, in operation they are mighty, and being received into mans Body, they do in a ſhort ſpace of time, grievouſly afflict the ſame, and produce therein moſt vehement Symptoms. As for Reſpiration diminiſhed or aboliſhed, it is cauſed by the ſaid vapors being endued with a Narcotick or Stupefactive power, which being mighty contrary unto the Heart and vital Spirits, their action is thereby hindered, whence follows a cooling of the whole Body through defect of that Spirit which ſhould flow from the Heart, and a ceſſation of Reſpiration, becauſe there is now no need thereof. For ſeeing that drawing of Breath is neceſſary to cool our Hearts, when the Heart is extreamly cooled by the venemous vapors aforeſaid, it needs none of that cooling which is cauſed by drawing in the Air, and ſo breathing ceaſes, becauſe there is no uſe thereof. We may alſo ſay, That the ſaid venemous and ſtupefying vapor, does aſſault the Brain, and hinder the Influx of the Animal Spirits, whereby the motion of the Midriff, and the Muſcles ſerving for reſpiration, is hindred; add hereunto, That the vital Spirits being deſtroyed, the Animal Spirits, which are made of the vital, muſt needs be deſtroyed likewiſe.

In the place before alledged, *Galen* reſolves a Doubt, which is this: That ſeeing it is generally held that a man cannot live without breathing, therefore it is impoſſible that Hyſterical perſons ſhould in their fits be quite deprived of breathing. To which he anſwers, That in an extream cooling of the

Heart there is no need of respiration, which if it were stopped; and the Heart vigorous and hot, present death would follow; but that little warmth which is yet remaining in the Heart, is cherished only by transpiration, or ventilation through the Pores of the Body; even as Creatures lying all the Winter in holes, do live only by transpiration, because they are exceeding cold and that little heat they have, needs no ventilation by way of drawing in the Air into their mouths.

Besides, The fore mentioned cause of Womb-suffocation, *viz.* A Malignant and Venemous Vapor, some add another, Namely, The ascending to rising of the Womb into the superior parts of the Body, whereby the Stomach and Midriff are compressed; from whence, not only Hysterical Suffocations, but other sicknesses also do arise. This ascending of the Womb, *Hypocrates* propounded in his Book of the Nature of Women, in these words: *The Wombs of Women being turned from their Natural posture, do strive towards the Liver, and bear violently upon the Midriff: for they are carried upwards, seeking moisture to refresh them, being over dried with Labor; and the Liver is the fountain of pleasing moisture.* And *Fernelius* in his sixth Book of *Pathology*, that is, of Diseases and their causes, Chap. 16. says, he had often felt the Womb thus ascending, bearing up against the Stomach like a round Globe, and grievously oppressing the same, from whence it hath been often thrust down by force of hand, and manifestly driven back into its proper place. *Eustachius Rudius* in the Second Book of his Practice, in the 51. Chapter, saies the same thing, *viz.* That he with his own hand, hath felt the Womb arising as high as the Navil, and sometimes above the same, and hath by little and little thrust the same down into its proper place. But *Galen* in his sixt Book of Parts affected, Chap. 5. oppose this Opinion, and teaches that although the Womb may in some sort be moved, and ascend, yet that motion and ascention is very little, neither is it any ways possible, That the Womb should ascend unto the Stomach, so far is it from being able to transcend the same so far as to reach unto the Midriff. A very strong Reason hereof is brought from Anatomy, seeing the Womb is so fastened in its proper place by four very strong Ligaments, that cannot be lifted up so high. VVhereunto the Defenders of this Opinion do make answer, That in the falling out of the Womb, those Ligaments are so relaxed that it is wont to come without the VVater-gate, and therefore it may ascend as far up as it can go down, when those Ligaments are relaxed or slackened. To this we reply, That the falling out of the VVomb comes to pass by little and little, through length of time, by the moistening and softening of the Ligaments, caused by a defluxion of Flegm thereupon; but that which they call the Ascent or Rising of the VVomb or Mother, happens in a moment, and is as soon restored; and it is requisite that the Ligaments should have been first relaxed, and consequently that all VVomen should be troubled with the falling out of their VVombs who are subject to this Ascent or rising we speak of, because the occasion of this Ascent being ceased, the womb would of its own accord, and by its own proper weight fall downwards, and lie continually without the Body.

It is hard to make Answer to the Experience of *Fernelius*, *Rudius*, and others; of which they testifie themselves eye witnesses, who profess they have with their own proper hands perceived the Womb to ascend like a Globe or Bovvl to the Navil and higher, being afterwards by them thrust down into its own proper place. *Sennertus* makes answer to this, that the round Body which was by them so felt, was not the VVomb, but the Stones, with that blind Vessel, which from *Fallopius* the finder or first Observer thereof is called *Fallopius* his Trumpet, because he likened the same to the broad end of a Trumpet. For the Stones appertaining to the VVomb being pendulous (that is, Hang dangling moveable as on strings) and the Body of the Trumpet aforesaid being hollow as a pipe, lax and apt to move this way, and that way; when they are filled with corrupt Seed, with vitious Humors, and with windy Vapors, and swell and strout again, they may move this way and that way in the lower Region of the Belly, and ascend as high as the Navil. And that such a round swelling may happen in the Stones and Trumpet, as is sometimes felt in Hysterical VVomen, The Observations of *Riolanus* may teach (propounded in his Book called *Anthropographia*, where he relates) that in Hysterical Virgins such as have had the Womb-sickness, He had found their Stones greater than his Fist, strouting with Wheyish seed; also the Trumpet of the VVomb Amplified or inlarged and very much widened. And *Vesalius* observed some such thing in a certain noble young Damsel troubled with suffocation or strangling of the VVomb, in whom one Stone was swelled to the greatness of a large hand-bal, being filled with a saffron-color'd Humor, very stinking, and sending forth a filthy and poysonsom kind of Vapor: Which Humor died the adjacent parts yellow, just as we see the Gut Colon where it is carried under the Liver, is by the Bladder of Gall rendered of a clay-like yellowish Colour.

Yet is not *Sennertus* very far from the judgement of the Authors aforesaid; for granting, as he saies, that the Stones and Trumpet of the Womb, being filled with corrupt Sperm, vitious Humors, and vaporous winds, do strout again, move to and fro in the lower Region of the Belly, and can ascend as high as the Navil; seeing those parts are contiguous with the VVomb, they cannot be moved in the Region of the lovver Belly, nor ascend unto the Navil, unless the Womb be moved with them:

them : ſo that this motion may be aſcribed to the whole Womb very well, as it conſiſts of its own perfect parts together with ſuch parts as are knit thereunto. Again if the Stones and Trumpet being filled with vitious Seed, Humors or vapors, may be diverſly moved to and fro, Why may not the Womb being filled with like Humors and vapors, be moved with the ſame motion? The reaſon indeed of *Sennertus*, which he borrowed from *Galen* does convince, that the Womb tied with four Ligaments, cannot aſcend ſo high as the Midrif,no not as high as the Stomach ; but it muſt be denied, that it may be carried as high as the Navil, where the Authors aforeſaid perceived that Globe, both becauſe thoſe Ligaments may be ſomewhat ſtretched by matter working in them like yeſt, and likewiſe becauſe the Womb whiles it is blown up,fills a greater ſpace, and may be perceived towards the Navil ; ſo that whether the whole Womb, or the parts faſtned thereunto. *viz.* The Stones and the Trumpet be moved upwards, we may ſtill call it the Riſing of the Womb or Mother and cleave to the Doctrine of *Hypocrates*.

Head-ach from the Womb, comes divers ways ; for ſometime it poſſeſſes the whole Head, otherwhiles the forepart, and then again the hinder part thereof, and ſometimes it is felt about the Eyes, in ſuch manner as if the Patients Eyes would leap out of her Head.

Now theſe parts are cauſed by the aforeſaid ſharp and Malignant Vapors mounting into the Head, and twitching as it were, or grating upon theſe Membranous parts : Alſo evil Humors brought from the Womb to the Head, may cauſe the ſaid pains. For vitious Blood eſpecially the more thin and VVheyiſh parts thereof,aſcends from the VVomb into the head,and being ſhed into the Membranous parts, breeds thoſe pains. Which pains are ſometimes, Pricking, Smarting, and ſore as an Ulcer, by reaſon of the ſharpneſs of the Vapors,or humors aſcending: Sometimes they are ſtretching,as it were, and ſwelling, becauſe of the plenty and multiplicity which deſcend and ſtretch : Sometimes they are pulſatory pains beating like the Pulſe, when the Vapors or humors are carried thither in the Arteries, or when the Arteries of ſome peculiar part of the Head are filled with over hot Blood.

The Falling-ſickneſs ſprings from the VVomb, being cauſed by the aforeſaid ſharp and Malignant Vapors which being poſſeſſed with a very great Acrimony and malignity,do vehemently and ſharply ſmite the Nervous parts, whereby they come to be contracted, and whileſt they endeavor to expel what offends them, they draw themſelves together, and expreſs theſe convulſive motions.

Palpitation of the Heart, is often cauſed by the ſaid Vapors, being carried from the VVomb to the Heart, and provoking the expulſive faculty of the Heart.

Alſo a Pulſation is cauſed in the Arteries of the Back, and about the ſhort Ribs, by reaſon of an over hot Blood, carried from the VVomb into thoſe Arteries, and diſtending them, where their Pulſation becomes greater, which ſmiting the adjacent parts, cauſes a feeling of the ſaid Pulſation in them : Yet, ſometimes ſuch Pulſations are cauſed in Hypochondriacal Melancholy, which when we come to the Signs of this Diſeaſe, we ſhall diſtinguiſh.

Divers diſorders are likewiſe raiſed from the VVomb,in the Stomach,Liver,and Spleen ; from the Stomach diſorders ariſe,as appetite loſt,or more than is fit,or deſirous of abſurd things ; or Hiccoughs, Vomitings,Belchings, and Heart-burning : all which Symptomes do ſpring from the aforeſaid vapors ſent into the Stomach by the Hypogaſtrick, and Cæliak Arteries, or other blind paſſages ; and thoſe Vapors do ſtir up this variety of Symptoms, according to the diverſity of their Nature, and the different degrees of their putrifaction and malignity. For by their heat they cauſe want of appetite,and thirſt ; but if they be cold,they hurt digeſtion. And the coveting of abſurd things(as Chalk,Oat-meal, Small-Coals,Linſey-wolſey cloath,*&c.*)is cauſed by the malignant quality of the Humors and vapors, as we have ſhewed in our diſcourſe touching that Symptome : and according to the different kind of Malignity it comes to paſs that the Patients appetite inclines her to long for this,or that odd thing ; as ſome for Coals, others for Clay or Morter, Salt, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, *&c.* And from a certain kind of Malignity ſprings likewiſe the loathing of ſome certain meats ; and which is more wonderful, in ſome hath been obſerved an univerſal loathing of all kind of Drink : as *Ludovicus Mercatus* relates concerning a noble Gentlewoman, which would not away with any Drink, and of another, who though ſhe deſired Drink ; yet did ſhe Vomit it all up again, being likewiſe vexed with other grievous Symptoms ; VVhere we may conjecture, that the evil Humors in that Gentlevvoman, had attained ſuch a kind of Malignity,as that is which cauſes VVater-Fear in ſuch as have been bitten with a Mad-Dog. It is notvvithſtanding undeniable, that the diverſity of the parts into vvhich theſe Humors, and Malignant Vapors are carried, conduce not a little to the variety of the Symptoms. For, If they are carried unto the mouth of the Stomach, they ſtir up Belchings, and Vomitings ; if they ſtick to the Coats of the Stomach, they induce perpetual inclinations to Vomit ; if they are endued vvith any ſingular Acrimony, they cauſe Hiccoughs, or pains of the Stomach ; vvhich pains may alſo ariſe from the plenty of Humors, vveighing heavy upon, and ſtretching the parts containing.

The Liver is eaſily offended by menſtrual Blood retained, and by the Veins flovving back thereinto ; hence ſprings the Green-ſickneſs, by reaſon of bad Blood flovving from the VVomb into the Li-

ver, and from the Liver shed abroad into the whole Body. Hence come Swellings, Feavers, and other Diseases very many, in the whole Body, and several parts thereof, forasmuch as all of them are nourished by the Liver.

But if the vitious Blood aforesaid do flow back from the VVomb unto the Spleen, Swellings, Stoppings, and Melancholick, and Hypochondriacal Diseases are wont to be raised.

And, To conclude, VVomen feel divers kinds of pains in their Loins, Thighs, and other parts, which arise from filthy Humors, and Vapors conveyed from the VVomb into the said parts: All which Symptoms, taking rise from the womb, shall be distinguished from others which arise from other parts, and are like them, but produced from different causes, in our following Description of the Signes of this Disease.

In the first place therefore, womb-sickness is known for the most part by what hath already been said of it. For the fore recited Symptoms do appear therein, not all in every one, but some in one Patient, some in another, according to the differing condition of the Causes. Now these Symptoms are, Breathing depraved so, as sometimes the Patient seems to be choaked; otherwhiles her breathings is lessened or wholy taken away, without any trouble or Sence of Suffocation; Refrigeration, or cooling of the whole Body, and stopping or Interception of the Pulse; sometimes also a taking away of Sence and motion; sometimes Raving, Convulsions, Swoonings, Vomitings, and Hiccoughs are joyned together.

SIGNS.] But for a more clear Discovery of this Disease, those Signs are first to be propounded, which shew the Disease approaching, such as have a noyse in their lower Belly (first from the Navil downwards) with belching or inclination to Vomit; Wearinesses, Yawnings, and stretchings proceeding from a flatulent matter, which begins to mount from the Womb into divers parts of the Body; a sad Look, pale Face caused by the drawing back of the Natural heat, from these parts, to its Fountains.

When the Disease gathers strength, a sence of strangling begins to trouble the Patient, as if they had swallowed some great morsel which stuck in their Throat. Afterward their breathing stops, and their Suffocation is increased. And in conclusion all their Vital, and Animal actions, are depraved, diminished, or abolished. Hence springs Ravings, Convulsions and other grievous Symptoms. In some the Womb is sensibly tossed and tumbled, and gathered round like a Foot-bal; and felt after that manner in divers parts of the lower part of the Body. And when the Hysterical, or Womb-Fit begins to go over, a certain moisture flows out of the Water-gate, their Guts rumble, they lift up their Eyes, redness springs up in their Cheeks, Sence and motion is restored, their Body grows warm they fetch deep Sighs, and so the Sick Party by little and little, is freed from her Fit.

By the Signs propounded, Womb-sickness may easily be distinguished from such infirmities as are of kin, or otherwise like the same, *viz.* the Syncope (Swooning-sickness) Apoplexy (blasting, Planet-striking) and the Falling-sickness: howbeit the difference between Womb-sickness, and those Diseases aforesaid is peculiarly to be noted.

And in the first place, by three general Signs we may conjecture that these Symptoms which are common to Womb-sickness, and the aforesaid Maladies, do proceed rather from the Womb, than from any primary misaffection of the Heart or Brain. The first whereof is, that if the sick Patient be subject to Womb-sickness, and hath been often annoyed with the aforesaid Symptoms; when they come fresh, we may conclude the Disease to be no other than Womb-sickness. The Second is, That when women begin to feel those Symptoms they complain that their womb is out of order. A Third is, That in womb-sickness, women do feel great ease when stinking things are put to their Noses, and sweet smelling things are put in by the VVater-gate, which in those other infirmities falls not out.

And the Hysterical, or womb-sickness is more peculiarly distinguished from that which we call Syncope, or the Swooning-Fits, because in the Syncope, the breathing and Pulse do wholy cease; but in the womb-sickness, it remains in a small measure, till they come into the very height of the Fit, wherein is most danger. Secondly The Swooning Fits come more quickly, and seaze upon the Patient as it were on a sudden. But in the womb-fits, there precede evident tokens of the approaching Fit. Thirdly The Patients Face is paler in the Swooning-Fits, than in the womb fits; yea verily, some women have a ruddy countenance in their Fits of the Mother, and than the Disease is sufficiently known by that Sign alone. Fourthly In the Swooning Fits, we find commonly cold, and Diaphoretick Sweats, which in the womb-Fits appear not. Fiftly The Swooning Fits are shorter, and the Patient is soon either well or dead; but the strangling Fits of the Mother last longer, continuing a whole day, or divers days together sometimes. But it is to be remembred, that the Swooning-sickness, and the womb Fits are sometimes joyned together, when the Heart is more grievously afflicted than ordinary, or when the Patients strength hath been much weakned by protraction of the Disease; and then the Symptomes of both Diseases may be mixed one with another.

The womb Fit is distinguished from the Apoplexy; First because that in the Wombs-Choaking

king-Fits, the Joynts are not ſo looſned, neither is the Sence of feeling wholy gone, as in the Apoplexy; but if they be pricked, or have their hairs puld off, they give a ſufficient Sign with their Hands that they feel the pain. Secondly In perſons Apoplectical, Planet ſtruck (as the ſimpler ſort do phraſe it) there is a perpetual ſnorting of the Patient, but in the Womb ſtranglings, not. Thirdly Womb-ſtrangled Patients when their Fit is over, remember what was done and ſaid, during their extremity; but in the Apoplexy it is not ſo.

It is diſtinguiſhed from the Falling-ſickneſs; First Becauſe convulſive motions are not alwayes joyned with Hyſterical Suffocations; and thoſe that do accompany the Womb-Fits, are not ſo Univerſal as in the Falling-ſickneſs, but moleſt only one or two members. Secondly The pulſe is greater in the Fits of the Falling-ſickneſs, than it uſes to be when the Patient is well; but in the Mother-Fits it is quite contrary. Thirdly In the Falling-ſickneſs, the Patient fomes at the mouth, but in the Mother Fits there is no ſuch foming. Fourthly In the Falling-ſickneſs, the Patient remembers not what was done to her during the Fit, but in the Mother-ſickneſs ſhe remembers all, as we ſhewed before. Fifthly Thoſe that have Fits of the Mother, do in the end of the Fit come to themſelves like perſons awaked from ſleep, with a noiſe in the lower part of the Belly, the Womb as it were becoming quiet, and returning to its Natural place, and ſometime much humor flows from the Womb, which doth not befal ſuch as have the Falling-ſickneſs.

We muſt alſo enquire how ſuch as are in the Fits of the Mother, may be diſtinguiſhed from thoſe that are quite dead; ſeeing many Hiſtories relate that ſome Women in that Caſe have been accounted dead, appointed to burial; yea, and ſome buried. The wayes which Authors preſcribe to make this tryal, are divers: For either they lay teazed wool, or light Feathers upon the Patients mouth, and if they ſtir not ſhe is given over for dead; or they apply a bright looking Glaſs to her mouth, which will be dulled with her breath, if ſhe be yet alive; or they ſet a Cup full of Water upon her breaſt, and if the water ſtir not, they accounted the party dead. Theſe Signs do for the moſt part hold good, but they are not perpetual, neither do they put the matter paſt diſpute; ſeeing as was ſaid before, ſome VVomen in theſe Fits do live only by Tranſpiration, as thoſe live-weights which live in holes all the VVinter, and fetch no breath at all by their mouths. Which though it very ſeldom falls out yet it is a very good Caution, not to ſuffer women which die of this Diſeaſe, to be buried till the third day after their death, or at leaſt till they begin to ſtink.

The Sign of the Cauſes are likewiſe to be declared; which Cauſes we have ſhewed to be three, *viz.* Seed retained and corrupted; Menſtrual Blood in like manner retained and corrupted; and vile Humors contained in the Veſſels, or in the Cavity of the vvomb.

If this Diſeaſe ariſe from Seed retained, or corrupted, there have preceded all thoſe Cauſes, vvhich might encreaſe, gather together, and corrupt the Seed in the Veſſels; as flouriſhing age, ripe for Generation, or formerly accuſtomed to the actions thereof, vvhich of late it hath left off; Sanguine complexion, an idle life, and given to pleaſures; a rich and plentiful table, with the uſe of ſuch meats as are eaſily corrupted. In ſuch perſons if the Womb-Fits happen, they having their Courſes well, we may gueſs they come from Seed retained.

If theſe Womb-Fits depend upon the Menſtrual Blood retained and corrupted, as their cauſe; the Patients Courſes are either wholy ſtopt, or flow very little, and to no purpoſe and ſhe her ſelf is not to ſeek for carnal Embracements: but well provided; And ſome Symptomes do attend this ſuppreſſion, as Melancholy, Waſpiſhneſs, Sluggiſhneſs, Drowſineſs, Head-ach, ſwelling of the Dugs, heavineſs of the Loins and Thighs.

That this Diſeaſe comes from evil Humors is known, by the Patient having her Courſes well, being exerciſed ſufficiently with actions of Generation, by her being ſtept into years, or being very full of evil Humors, or being troubled with ſome other Diſeaſe in her VVomb.

We muſt alſo ſet down the Signs of thoſe other Symptoms which we formerly deſcribed, as ſpringing from the VVomb.

Head-ach coming from the womb is known, becauſe the Patient hath not her Courſes right, the pain does chiefly trouble her, or is moſt encreaſed, at, or neer the time of her Courſes flowing, and her womb is out of order. Alſo we may diſtinguiſh whether an Humor, or a Vapor cauſe this pain; for if the pain be not great, heavy, and preſſing, and come by fits, it comes certainly from a Vapor: but if the pain be continual, joyned with heavineſs, it ſhews an Humor, contained in the part; which if it be Chollerick, the pain is biting, pricking, and acute or ſharp; if it be Flegmatick, it cauſes ſleepineſs; if Melancholy, Sadneſs.

Panting of the Heart, and beatings of the Arteries about the ſhort Ribs and Back; Diſeaſes of the Stomach, Liver and Spleen: and divers pains may be conceived to ariſe from the womb, if theſe other Signs and Symptoms of the womb affected, before recited, be likewiſe preſent. As alſo, if by putting ſweet ſmelling things to the Water-gate, and ſtinking things to the Noſe, the Patient do find ſome kind of eaſe.

PROGNOSTICK. VVhat concerns the Prognoſtick, or Predictions of this Diſeaſe; It is a malady

malady which seldom kills the Patients, but use to stick a long time by them. But sometimes they are in danger of death by reason of swooning fits that happen, or by some extraordinary Convulsion. Likewise if the fits are frequent and hard to be removed, it is to be feared, lest Respiration being so often hurt, the Native heat should be suffocated, and the Patient come to die.

That Womb-passion is worst, in which more parts are drawn into consent; and that is bad which springs from corrupted Seed, or from a long suppression of the monethly Courses.

In Elderly persons this Disease is hardly cureable, because of that plenty of Corruption wherewith they are wont to abound. In yonger Women, it commonly ceases when they begin to bring forth Children.

In Women with Child, and that lie in Child-bed, it is a dangerous Disease; in the former, for fear of miscariage; in the latter because of their weakness after Child-bearing.

For a Woman troubled with these Womb-fits, to sneeze is good, for it signifies strength of Brain; and by the motion of sneezing, the malignant Vapors which besiege the Brain, are discussed; and likewise the vitious Humors contained in the VVomb evacuated.

CURE. A two-fold Cure belongs to this Infirmity: one in the fit, another out of the fit. In the fit, those vapors which cause it are to be discussed and drawn back from the part affected; the Humors contained in the VVomb vvhich send up those Vapors, must be voided; and the VVomb vvhen it is removed out of its proper place (vvhich often happens according to *Hypocrates*) must be restored to the same again.

First therefore, The sick party must be laid upon a bed in such a posture, that her Neck and Shoulders lie high and sloaping, but her Thighs and Privy parts lie lovv and shooting dovvnvvards, for so the VVomb is more easily reduced.

Then must her lovver parts be tied very hard, so as to cause pain; likevvise they must be vvell rubbed and chafed; also Cupping-glasses are to be set upon her Hips; and a very large Cupping-glass set upon her Share is very profitable. But take heed that you do not apply a Cupping-glass upon the Patients Navil, which many ignorantly are wont to do, for by that means the Womb is drawn upwards again. When Convulsions happen, or swooning fits, hard rubbings with coarse cloaths are good upon the Soals of the Feet, also with Vinegar and Salt; it is good likewise to pluck off some Hairs from the Head and Share, to cramp the fingers of the Patient, whoop aloud in her ears, and such like.

It is also good to lay unto the soals of her Feet this Epispastick, or drawing Cataplasme or Pultis.

Take Leaves of Artemisia, Mugwort, Feaverfew, Rue, of each a handful: Sage, half a handful: Pidgeons dung poudered three ounces: Black Soap an ounce and an half: Amber, Frankinsence, Mastich poudered, of each a dram and an half: Juyce of Rue and Vinegar, allayed with Water, as much as sufficeth to make all into a Cataplasm.

At the same time, stinking and strong smelling things are to be put unto her Nose; as Partridg feathers burnt, old Leather burnt, and Brimstone fired, Jeat or Agate Oyl, a pomander of Assafœdita, Castorium, Galbanum, Rue moistened with Syrup of Artemisia, or with Vinegar; Garlands of Rue, Tansey, or Wormwood. But if the Woman be Epileptick, or subject to the Falling-sickness, we must abstain from the stronger things before mentioned, because the Brain being therewith offended, is put into a Commotion, by which means the Humors are troubled suddenly in the Ventricks thereof, and the Symptoms are made more grievous.

The smoak of Tobacco blown into the Mouth and Nostrils of the Patient, does quickly free her from the fit.

Contrary-wise, sweet smelling things must be put unto the Womb, as some grains of Musk or Civet wrapped in Cotton-wool.

The following Pouder may be blown up her Nostrils.

Take white Pepper, Mustard seed, Pellitory, Castorium, of each one scruple; make it into a very fine Pouder:

If the Patient be very much oppressed with her fit, let her be provoked to sneeze, according to that Aphorism of *Hypocrates*, in his 5. Section, 35. *To a Woman troubled with Womb-fits, or hard Labor, if she happen to neeze is good.* Neezing is many times provoked by the aforesaid Powder; and if that alone will not do it, a little white Hellebore, or Euphorbium may be added.

Also Oyl of Amber or Agates, may be anointed upon her Nostrils.

But laxative and wind-expelling Clysters do exceed all other Medicaments, in discussing such filthy Vapors as cause the fit: which may be made after this manner:

Take Mercury Leaves, Pellitory of the wall, Mugwort, Penyroyal, Rue, Calaminth, of each one handful: Caraway seeds, Cummin seeds, and Bayberries, of each two drams: Boyl all to a pint and an half. In the straining dissolve Hiera Picra, *and* Benedicta laxativa, *of each six drams: Oyl of Rue three ounces: Camphire half a scruple. Mix all into Clyster.*

If

If the firſt Clyſter be not ſufficient, another muſt be given of the ſame or ſuch like Decoction, diſſolving therein, Diaphænicon ten drams: Turpentine diſſolved with the white of an Egg one ounce: the aforeſaid Oyl, and half a ſcruple of Camphire diſſolved in Oyl of Water lillies.

And in a word, The Diſeaſe continuing, a third Clyſter muſt be given meerly Hyſterical and diſcuſſing, but not purging, which will be very effectual, compounded after this manner:

Take Oyl of Rue four ounces: Aqua vitæ one ounce: Canary Sack three quarters of a pint: Galbanum two drams: Mix all, and make a Clyſter, and adminiſter the ſame after a Laxative Clyſter.

A Clyſter of Vinegar tempered with Water, does preſently aſſwage the Mother-fit, by compreſſing and coagulating the vapors, which cauſe the ſame.

The ſame does a draught of Vinegar allaid with water, being taken in at the mouth.

Authors do likewiſe counſel that the Patients belly above the Navil, be ſtrongly girt with a ſwath-band, that the womb may be thereby reduced, and the vapors hindered from aſcending.

Concerning letting blood, it is a great queſtion, whether it be convenient in the fit, or no? For ſeeing there is at that time a great weakneſs in the Patient, and ſometimes deſpair of life, and the body is cooled all over by malignant vapors which infect the Brain and Heart, which can no wayes be expelled by blood-letting; no queſtion the uſe thereof is very dangerous during the fits. And of this Opinion are *Varandæus* and *Sennertus*. But *Mercatus* and *Rodericus a Caſtro*, do determine contrarily, That a vein ought to be opened in the Patients Ankle or Inſtep, when the Diſeaſe ſprings from an abundance of Menſtrual blood retained; and that the Patients ſtrength oppreſſed with the burden, the paſſages obſtructed with too much blood, and the danger of ſuffocation hence ariſing can be remedied by no other means but bleeding; ſeeing in this caſe, neither ſtinking ſmells, nor ſweet ſmels, nor Cupping-Glaſſes, can bring the Patient out of her fit. *Philippus Hoechſtetterous* in the ſecond part of his Obſervations, makes it appear by certain Hiſtories, that bleeding in the Foot hath done much good; Inſomuch as a certain Nun, which had been ſpeechleſs, and in Convulſion fits for two days together, two hours after ſhe had bled, began to ſpeak, and to eat and drink. I am of Opinion, a vein may be opened, if the Pulſe be ſtrong, and there be evident tokens that blood doth ſuper-abound: But if the Pulſe be weak, we muſt forbear, and ſtay till the fit is over for a more convenient ſeaſon, in which blood may be ſafely taken away.

Plaiſters are profitably applyed under the Navil, of the Maſs of *Emplaſtrum Coroneum*, which mollifies and diſcuſſeth, and ſo is better than the vulgar womb-plaiſter, which doth ſomewhat bind, and therefore may retain the vapors and malignant humors. Plaiſters are likewiſe made of Galbanum and Aſſafœtida, or of Caranna, and Tacamahacca, either alone, or with ſome Spices mingled with them.

As for Example:

Take Gum Caranna half an ounce: Pouder of Nutmegs, and Cloves, of each half a dram: Oyl of Amber four drops: Turpentine two drams. Make all into a Plaiſter: Such Plaiſters are to be made in faſhion of a Sheild or Scutcheon, and in the pointed part of the Plaiſter, which muſt be laid towards the Water-gate, ſome grains of Musk or Civet are to be put, that they may ſend forth a ſweet ſmell, and thereby allure the Womb back again. Three grains of musk may be put in a little Cotton moiſtened with Oyl, and thruſt into the hole of the Navil: then lay on a ſmall Plaiſter of diſſolved Galbanum. This ſome Women uſe for a Secret.

Or four grains of Camphire may be diſſolved in Oyl of ſweet Almonds, and put into the navil, and a Diapalma Plaiſter laid over it.

If the Diſeaſe ſeem to be foſtered by plenty of wind and vapors, Fomentations and Baths will be good, of the Decoction of Rue, Mugwort, Thyme, and Calaminth, Fennel ſeed, Annis ſeed, Cummin ſeed, Bay-berries, Chamomel flowers, Dill flowvers, *&c.*

Alſo little bags may be prepared with Cummin ſeed, Annis ſeed, Carrot ſeed, Salt, Rue, Bran, in them, and applyed very hot, and often renevved Or.

Take Oyl of Rue four ounces: Spirit of Turpentine half an ounce: Mingle them, and dip therein a piece of Bread hot out of the Oven, and lay it upon the Navil.

Alſo it will be good to anoint the lower part of the Belly, and the Region of the Womb, Share, and Loyns; becauſe ſuch anointings do dilate the Paſſages, attenuate the vapors, and diſcuſs them. They may be made of Nard Oyl, Spike Oyl, Oyl of Dill, Seſamine, Saffron, Lillies, and Svveet Almonds.

Authors do very much commend a fume of waters which grovv upon Horſes Legs; vvhich being dried in an Oven, and beaten to Pouder, they are burnt under the Noſes of vvomen in theſe fits as a preſent remedy, whereby women are wont to be in an inſtant delivered of their fits, to the admiration of the by-ſtanders.

If the Diſeaſe ſpring from retention of Seed, nothing is better than carnal Conjunction, as ſoon as the Patient is out of her fit, if ſhe be married.

Inſtead of carnal Conjunction, where that cannot be had: many adviſe that the Patient be rubbed and

and tickled by a Midwife in the Neck of her Womb, into which the Midwife must put her Fingers anointed with Oyl of Spices, that so the offensive Sperm may be voided. But seeing that cannot be done without wickedness, (understand by a silly superstitious Papist, that counts it a meritorious good work to burn Mother and Child in her Womb alive, as at *Jersey*, and a wickedness to free a sick Body of a little offensive Humor) a Christian Physitian must never prescribe the same.

To Discuss those malignant Vapors which cause the Womb-fit, many Medicines are wont to be given down the Throat, among which is a dram of old Venice Treacle, with Water of Mugwort, Peny Royal, and Balme; Troches of Mirrh, to the quantity of two scruples: or Oyl of Amber to five or six drops, with the said Liquors.

Pills are frequently used; the best are made after this manner.

Take Castorium, Mirrh, Assa-fœtida, of each one scruple; Facula Brioniæ half a scruple: seeds of Rue and Saffron, of each seven grains: with Syrup of Mugwort make twelve Pills. Let her take three or four; if she cannot swallow them, let them be dissolved in Waeer of Mugwort.

These following Pills are good in a violent fit, which they are wont to remedy without fail.

Take Assa-fœtida one scruple Castorium six grains: Laudanum three grains: make all into three or four Pills. Let her take them presently.

Pilulæ Fœtidæ majores, although they be purging, yet are they given to good purpose in the Fit, to half a dram. For they gently evacuate, and are not wont to work till the fit be over; so that there is no danger in their working.

Also many Waters are wont to be given in the fit, *viz. Aqua vitæ* Cinnamon water, or Treacle water.

Or a specifical water may be made after this manner.

Take Zedoary roots, Carrot seeds, Lovage roots, of each two ounces: red Mirrh, Castorium of each half an ounce: Peony roots four ounces: Misleto of the Oak gathered at the wain of the Moon, three ounces: pour upon all these being prepared, four pints and a half of Feaver-few water. Spirit of Wine half a pint; let them digest three dayes, and afterward distill them, The dose is a spoonful by it self or with some convenient liquor.

A more easie water to make, more pleasant to taste, and no less effectual is this following.

Take of the juyces of Balm, and Borrage clarified, of each two pints: the best Saffron one dram. Let them be infused, and distilled in Balneo, *The Dose is a spoonful with Broth. This following potion is vulgarly used.*

Take of Cinnamon Water half an ounce: Orange flower water four ounces: Castorium four grains. Make all into a potion, or draught.

Oyl of Amber given to three or four drops, in Orange-flower, or some other specifical, doth quickly rid away the Womb-fit.

The following potion is wont to do very much good, as it is to be seen in our Observations.

Take Water of Mugwort, Roses, and Orenge-flowers, of each one ounce: Cinnamon Water three drams: Confection of Hyacinth stone one dram: Diamargaritum frigidum (that is the cooler perled pouder) half a scruple: Saffron four grains. Make them all into a potion.

Orange flovver vvater doth good alone, given three or four ounces; but mingled vvith Musk, and Dragons-blood, it doth vvonders: vvitness *Solenander* in these vvords. *A certain Woman was vexed with most cruel Symptoms, Head-ach, Belchings, contraction of the Body, pain in the Groin, grinding of her Teeth; sometimes falling to the ground speechless, with her mouth shut, so as she could not open it; and all this through disorder of her Womb. Many remedies being used in vain, a certain old Woman comes, and gives her thirteen grains of Musk, and as many of common Dragons-blood, in four ounces of Orange-flower Water; she was cured, and never felt the like greifs any more. I have in the like case given the same Medicine divers times, and always with good effect.*

An Elks Clavv is also very good in these fits, according to the experiment of *Appollonius Menabeus* in his Treatise of the Elk, Chap. 10 in these vvords. *I confess I have both heard from others, and found by my own experience, that an Elks Claw is a present remedy for the Suffocation of the Mother. For being called to help a Woman in those Fits, I gave her the raspings of the Elks Claw with Zedoary, with which, and with other remedies administred according to the rule of Art, I did the Cure with Honor. And when I understood, that she was wont to be troubled with those Fits oftentimes, I injoyned her to wear a piece of Elks claw Continually about her Neck: Which when she diligently observed, for the space of three moneths that I was in the place, she was ever free from those Fits, and gave me oftentimes thanks for my advice.*

Camphire fired, and cast into the water, and there abiding till it be quenched, is an exelleut Remedy, given to the quantity of a dram.

The Cats-tails of the Walnut tree in the Epistles collected by *Laurence Scholtzius* in the letter written from *Thomas Monsot* to *Peter Monavius*, are extolled with this Commendation. *In Strangulaon of the Womb, the Cats-tails of the Walnut tree, are a singular Medicine being dried and poudered.*

You

You may give two ſcruples with two drops of Oyl of Amber. I never knew any thing more excellent in that Diſeaſe.

Two moſt excellent Remedies may be made in the form of Pouders, which I have oftentimes tried.

The one is of the After-birth of a Woman that lies in of her firſt Child, dryed in the Chimney, and beaten to pouder. The Doſe is a dram in ſome convenient Liquor. It preſently takes away the fit.

The other is made of two parts of Brimſtone, and one of Nutmeg. Pouder them and give a dram.

Pouder of Jeat given to half a dram, or one dram, will do much.

The Pouder of Elder-berries of *Quercetanus* taken a dram in Wine, cures the Epilepſie, or Falling-ſickneſs, by conſent of the Womb, and being taken the ſecond time, makes that the fits return not.

Where that Pouder cannot be had, the ſame quantity of Soot from the Chimney, may be given in an Egg ſoft boiled.

And becauſe the Womb is oftentimes filled with evil, and Excrementitious humors, from whence ugly Vapours are raiſed up; we muſt be careful to purge the ſame, which may be moſt conveniently done by this following Peſſary.

Take Diaphœnicon one dram; pouder of Hiera Picra half a dram; Turpentine three drams: mix all, and with Tow make a Peſſary.

For her ordinary drink, let the Patient drink a thin weak Decoction of Cinnamon, Caraway or Annis ſeeds.

Touching Wine, It is a queſtion whether it may be given a Woman in theſe fits. *Hypocrates* in his Firſt Book of the Nature of Women ſeems to commend the ſame: and there is much reaſon to back his Opinion. For an extream refrigeration of the Body, and Languiſhment of Natural ſtrength, cannot be better holpen, than by giving the Patient a Cup of rich Canary. But *Avicenna* wholly forbids it. And indeed, Becauſe this Diſeaſe depends for the moſt part upon Seed retained, or of Blood and foul Vapors carried up from the Womb; Wine by its thinneſs and exceeding piercing faculty, doth more exagitate and vex the Morbifical matter. Whence we ſee by common Experience, that Women troubled with this Diſeaſe, are worſe if Wine be given in their Fits. To Compoſe this Contention, we ſay, That Wine ordinarily is not to be given during the Fit, but upon extraordinary occaſion: Namely, when the Patient's ſtrength is extreamly decay'd, or ſhe hath Swooning Fits joyned with the Mother-Fits, or ſeems to be at the laſt gaſp: all other Remedies tryed in vain, we make uſe of Wine as our laſt Refuge, and for preſent help.

In this Cure we muſt be very careful, if the Patient be with Child, and prudent in our adminiſtration of Medicaments; neither muſt we uſe thoſe more vehement and ſtinking ones, leſt we cauſe miſcarriage; and we muſt perform the Cure rather by outward than inward Medicaments.

In the Courſe of the Cure, care muſt be taken of the Heart and Brain, and if they ſeem much oppreſſed, they muſt be relieved by ſuch Medicines as are proper unto them. To the Heart, Wine and Orange-flower-water, or Imperial Water, or Treacle of *Andromachus* diſſolved in Wine, muſt be applied by wetting things therein, and laying them upon the Region thereof; or hot living Creatures are to be applied thereunto. For to ſtrengthen the Head, thoſe Remedies muſt be uſed which are ſet down in our Chapter of ſleepy Diſeaſes.

When the Fit is over, Care muſt be taken to prevent the return thereof, either wholly, or at leaſt for a long time: which is done by a removal of the Cauſes, and by ſtrengthening the VVomb.

In the firſt place therefore at a convenient ſeaſon, but eſpecially in the Spring and Fall, the Patient muſt be yearly evacuated, beginning with a purging Potion, or ſome other Medicament ſuitable to the Nature of the Patient; always adding Hyſterical things.

And then, If Blood ſeem ſuperfluous, it muſt be drawn firſt out of the Arm, and then out of the Foot; chooſing as near as poſſibly the middle ſpace between the Patients monethly Purgations.

Afterwards, That the redundancy of evil Humours may be ſufficiently prepared and purged out, an Apozeme muſt be compounded, altering, opening and purging, to be given at four or five times.

If Nature ſeem to incline to the opening of the Hemorrhoids, they muſt be opened by Application of Leeches. And *Mercatus* doth witneſs in the 13. and 14. Counſel, that they have much profited in theſe Fits.

After general Purgations to diſcuſs the remainders of the Morbifical matter, a ſweating Decoction will be good to give divers days together, made of Saxafras, Guajacum, with ſeeds of Fennel, Rue and Agnus Caſtus.

To the ſame intent Sulphurous and Bituminous Baths will be very good, ſuch as we have at *Baleruca*, by whoſe uſe many are holpen, as daily Experience ſhews.

In this Disease being of long continuance, besides the Remedies aforesaid, it will be good to purge the Patient frequently by usual Pills, Syrups or Potions. Which may be made after this manner:

Take Troches of Agarick one dram and an half; Hiera of Coloquintida one dram; Carrot seed, Agnus Castus seed, of each one scruple; Mirrh, Castoreum, Diagridium, of each half a scruple: Turpentine, as much as shall suffice to make all into a Mass. Let her take hereof half a dram, or two scruples twice or thrice in a moneth.

The following Syrup is mightily extolled by *Mercatus*, as a wonderful Syrup, and very profitable for all VVomb-sick VVomen. in his 13. Counsel.

Take Juyce of Herb Mercury and the Cream of Carthamus seeds, of each six ounces: Scorzonera water seven ounces, Sugar as much as shall suffice to make it into a Syrup. Add hereunto, while it boyls, Confection of the Hyacinth stone, Confection of Kermes Berries, and Pouder of the Electuary de Gemmis *[that is, made of precious Stones] of each two drams: Let the Dose be two or three ounces.*

Take Briony Roots three drams, Senna Leaves half an ounce, Agarick two scruples, Ginger one scruple, Cinnamon one dram: Let them steep all night in Fountain water. In the straining mix one ounce of Syrup of Damask Roses. Make hereof a potion to be taken twice or thrice in a moneth.

Pilulæ fœtidæ majores [that is, strong smelling Pills made of Gums] taken twice in a moneth to half a dram, are very profitable.

In such as easily vomit, it is good to provoke to cast, once or twice in a moneth, after this manner:

Take Agarick Cakes [Troches of Agarick] one dram and an half, Oxymel one ounce, Bawm water and Mugwort water, of each three ounces: Mix all into a vomiting Potion.

Chymists give salt of Vitriol in some appropriate water, from half a dram to one dram, and cry it up for a specifick remedy in VVomb-fits.

After all particular evacuations are ended (that is, after each evacuation) some strengtheners are to be administred, such as this following Electuary:

Take Conserve of Rosemary flowers, Betony and Bawm, of each one ounce and an half; Species of the musked Electuary, and of Electuary of Calaminth, of each half a dram: With Syrup of Mugwort make all into an Electuary.

Treacle by it self is very proper for this occasion, which for hotter Constitutions may be tempered by the mixture of Conserve of Water-Lillies, Maiden-hair, &c.

But the following Pouder is far more effectual, which heals old and stubborn VVomb-fits, if it be frequently taken one dram at a time, in Wine, in a Bolus or Morsel made up with Syrup of Mugwort.

Take Gentian Roots, white Dictamnus, Tormentil, Pellitory, Rhaponticum, Bistort, Aristolochia, or Birthwort the rounder, Chamelion Thistle, Bay-berries, Angelica, Master-wort, Coriander seeds prepared, Annis seed, Juniper-berries, Mastich, Bole-armenick, Terra Sigillata, of each two drams and an half: Oriental Saffron three ounces and an half. Make all into a fine Pouder, and keep it in a close Vessel.

Neither must we omit such Medicaments, which are wont to help these fits by a peculiar property thought to be in them; An Example whereof may be this that follows, made in Pills, because of the ungrateful taste of the Simples.

Take Assa fœtida half a scruple: Castoreum, Mirrh, Galbanum, Sagapenum, of each one scruple. With Honey of Mercury make a Mass; of which give the Patient half a scruple or a scruple frequently.

Platerus makes Pills of extreamly Odoriferous Ingredients, after this manner:

Take of Musk six grains, Benjamin half a dram, Sugar one dram: With Cinnamon Water make them into a Mass for Pills. The Dose is half a scruple.

Those Hysterical Waters before set down to be given in the Fits, may likewise be profitably used out of the Fits, a spoonful or two in a morning, when the Patient is free, by way of prevention.

Mathiolus extreamly commends the Briony Root, in these words: *Briony doth wonderfully help Women subject to strangulations of the Womb, so as to free them from their choaking fits, and cure them. Truly I knew a Woman daily almost, vexed with these Fits for a year together, who being at last taught by an ordinary Herb-man, to drink white Wine, wherein an ounce of Briony Root had been boyled, once in a week, when she was going to bed: when she had used this Medicine for a year together, she was perfectly recovered of that Disease.*

The Liver of a VVolf dried, and one dram taken, may prevent the Fits of the Falling-Sickness proceeding from the Mother, if it be given three or four times after an ordinary Purgation.

The Chymists do commend *Vitriolum Martis* [that is, Vitriolated Steel, or Chalybeated Vitriol, or Salt of Steel] whereof they give a grain or two, with a double quantity of Sugar, many dayes together, in Wine or other fitting Liquor.

And the Truth is, it may be given to twelve, fifteen, and twenty grains in ſome convenient Conſerve; or it may be made into Pills with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth.

Cream of Tartar frequently taken, is alſo very good in the Cure of this Diſeaſe.

Theſe two Medicines do good, not only by opening, but alſo by cooling; for oftentimes an hot diſtemper is rooted in the Womb of Women ſubject to this Diſeaſe, ariſing from Blood retained within its Veins, and over-heated; as *Galen* ſayes in Hypochondriacal Melancholy, That there is a burning diſtemper in the parts under the ſhort Ribs, by reaſon of Blood retained in them by obſtructions, and there over-heated. Thoſe things therefore which have povver to cool the VVomb, are very proper in this caſe, ſuch as are Baths to ſit in, Vinegar and VVater mingled and drunk dovvn, or injected, and ſuch like. Unto which we may add the Hiſtory related by Dr. *Harvey*, touching the Childing of a VVoman long afflicted with VVomb-fits, not curable by all that could be done; who at length after many years, vvas cured by means of the falling out of her VVomb; Becauſe her VVomb expoſed to the Air vvas cooled, and ſo its Inflammation and hot diſtemper was repreſſed.

Alſo the uſe of Steel it ſelf is much commended by ſome Practitioners, as very convenient for all Infirmities of the Womb. Whoſe Preparations look for in our Cure of Obſtructions of the Liver.

Iſſues made in the Thighs, are likevviſe very good. For they derive and turn aſide evil humours from the Womb, by reaſon of thoſe Veins vvhich are common to the Womb and Thighs.

Neither are Amulets to be neglected, faſtened about the Patients Neck, and hanging dovvn upon her Navil, as vve formerly mentioned touching the Elks Clavv, good in this caſe.

Some commend *Peucedanum*, or Hog-fennel root, hung in a ſtring about the Neck. And our Women do with good ſucceſs wear a piece of Aſſafœtida in a thin rag of cloth. I have knovvn ſome that have worn a Foxes Pizzle and Stones dried, tied about their Neck in a ſtring, and reſting upon their Navil, and by that means preſerved themſelves from the Womb-fits.

Some wear a piece of Wolfs fleſh dryed, or of the Liver of a Wolf, not vvithout profit.

As for external Remedies, after every Purge, or at leaſt once in a moneth, eight or ten daies before the monethly Purgations of Blood, Fomentations or Baths to ſit in will be good, that the Humor cauſing this Diſeaſe being reſolved, may more eaſily find its way by the opened Paſſages of the Courſes, and flow out vvith them. They may be made of the Roots of Marſh-mallows, Briony Roots, Orris Roots, Madder, Valerian, Angelica, Mugvvort Leaves, Nep, Feverfew, Bawm, Bayberries, and ſuch like.

To diſcuſs the remainders of the matter cauſing the Diſeaſe, and to ſtrengthen the Womb after Fomentation, or ſitting in a Bath, as aforeſaid, the follovving Plaiſter may be laid on under the Navil.

Take Gum Tacamahacca and Caranna, of each two drams; Alipta Moſchata half an ounce; Agnus Caſtus ſeeds, one dram and an half; of each of the Sanders half a dram; Turpentine, Laudanum, Wax, of each as much as ſhall ſuffice to make a Plaiſter.

If this Diſeaſe ariſe from the Seed retained, uſe thoſe Remedies which we have formerly ſet down to quench and diſcuſs Seed in our Cure of Womb-Fury.

Chap. 7. *Of Inflammation of the Womb.*

INflammation of the Womb, is a Tumor or a ſwelling of that part, ſpringing from blood that is ſhed into the ſubſtance thereof.

And the ſaid Inflammation poſſeſſes either the whole Womb, or ſome part thereof; and it is produced either by pure blood, and is called meerly *Phlegmone*, an Inflammation; or it comes from blood mingled with Choler, and it is called *Phlegmone Eryſipelatodes*, a Cholerick Inflammation of kin to the Roſe, or St. *Anthonies* Fire; or it hath its original from blood mingled with flegm, and is called *Phlegmone Oedematodes*, a flegmatick Inflammation: or it comes from blood mingled with Melancholy, and is called *Phlegmone Schirrhodes*, which is a Melancholick Inflammation or Swelling.

CAUSES. The Cauſes which produce or encreaſe this Diſeaſe, may be divers; *viz.* A Sanguine Conſtitution over-loaded with Blood, or infected with Choler; a natural looſnes of the Womb, with vvideneſs of the paſſages; Air extream hot, inflaming the humors; or very cold, compacting and knitting them together, and ſo ſtopping the monethly Courſes flowing, or ready to flow; vehement exerciſe, immoderate carnal Conjunctions, a blow or fall lighting upon the Wombs Quarters; Perturbations of Mind more violent than ordinary, eſpecially wrath; acrimonious or ſharp vehement meats, of a hot Nature, and whatever elſe is taken in of a fretting and vehement operation, as Authors report of Cantharides, That they are very hurtful as well to the Womb as the Bladder; ſharp Peſſaries long time uſed, or purging Medicines, or ſtrong alteratives, ſuch as barren VVomen are wont to wrap and rend from all quarters; Retention of the Courſes encreaſing the over-fulneſs of

blood; or over-great flux of Courses relaxing the Passages, and bringing the Humours from all the parts of the Body to the VVomb; likewise Cupping-glasses fastened about the privy parts, may violently draw the Blood and Humors unto the Region of the VVomb, and there detain them. Labourſome Child-birth may cause as much; Abortion, a violent handling of the parts of Generation by an unskilful Midwife; and a troublesome inconvenient bearing of a Child in the Womb.

SIGNS. The Signs to know the Disease by, are, Swelling, Heat and Pain in the Region of the Womb, with a continual Feaver. But because the strait Gut (that is, that which is united to the Dung-gate) and the Bladder, do lodg in the same quarters with the Womb, therefore must we distinguish this Disease by other signs: such are, Suppression or diminution of the Courses, and their paleness or yellowish citrine colour, with pain in their coming forth; and in the absence of the Courses certain stinking and rotten stuff sweats through the Vessels of the Womb, and bedews the Water-gate. Whereunto if search be made, it will plainly discover the Disease; for the inner mouth of the Womb will be found to swell, to be drawn invvards, and subject to pain if touched; the Neck of the Womb will appear red and inflamed, the Veins dispersed there-through strutting with Blood.

If the whole Womb be inflamed, all Symptoms will be more vehement. If the Inflammation be rather in the Neck of the Womb, the heat and pain is spread most towards the Groyns and the Water-gate. If the former side of the Womb do suffer, the bladders fellow-feeling will be the greater: If the hinder side of the Womb be inflamed, the strait Gut will be more compassionate, and the pain will stretch it self towards the Loyns. If the right or left side of the Womb be inflamed, the heat and pain will appear most about the one Groyn; and the Thigh of the same side will be heavy, and as it were in a sort burdened.

The Signs of the Causes are these: If the Inflammation spring from pure Blood, all the Symptomes are milder; but if there be Choler mingled therewith, the Feaver is more burning, and all the Symptomes are more vehement; but if the Blood be Flegmatick or Melancholy, the Feaver will be less acute, but the Disease more lasting, and more stubborn. And here we are to consider such Signs as may inform us what humor is most predominant in the whole Body.

If the Inflammation turn to an Imposthume and gather matter, the pain and Feaver are encreased, and shaking fits come without any certain course, yet commonly they take their turn about Evening. And all the other Symptoms are heightened. When Suppuration is accomplished, all the Symptoms are mitigated, and Swelling rises higher, whereby sometimes the Excrement of the Guts, or Urine is stop ped. But if the Inflammation be discussed without Suppuration, the Swelling lessens, and the Symptomes become gentler.

If it turn to a Schirrhus (that is, an hard swelling) the Feaver, Pain and other Symptoms are diminished; the swelling abides, becomes harder; likewise the weight and heaviness remain both in the Womb, and the adjacent parts, so that the Patient can hardly stir her self.

PROGNOSTICK.] A good Prognostick cannot be made of this Disease, because it is very dangerous, and for the most part deadly. But more or less danger is threatned according to the greatness of the Disease, its Causes and Symptoms, as thus:

If the Inflammation possess the whole Womb, its a desperate Disease; but if only a part be inflamed, there is some hope of help.

If a Woman with Child have a Cholerick swelling in her Womb, its deadly, *Hyp.* Aphor. 43. Sect. 5. For the Child dies by reason of the greatness of the Inflammation, whereupon follows Abortion, which coming upon the back of a grievous Disease, kills the Mother. *Galen* in his Comments upon this Aphorism, doubts if this be not true of every Inflammation of the Womb as well as of the Cholerick, and whether it be possible that a Child in such a case can live.

Inflammation of the Womb easily degenerates into a Gangrene, because the womb, as it were the Bodies Close-stool, receives a mighty charge of nasty Excrements, by which the inbred heat is easily suffocated.

Ravings, turning of the Womb, Hiccoughs, Coldness of the Hands and Feet, Diaphoretick sweat seizing on a woman in this Disease, do portend sudden death.

If an Inflammation of the Womb come to Suppuration, it's hopeful that it may be cured; but a foul Ulcer will follow, which will make the Patient to pine avvay with a lingering Feaver, or to fall into the Dropsie.

If the Inflammation turn into a Schirrhus, the evil becomes lasting, and often brings a Dropsie.

CURE. To Cure this Infirmity, the course of the Blood to the Womb is to be drawn back, it is to be driven from the womb, it is to be diverted another way: that which is flovvn in and contained in the part, is to be resolved. And if the swelling tend to suppuration, it is to be furthered; and when it is broken, the Matter or Quittor must be voided out; Which may be done by the following Remedies.

An Emollient and cooling Clyster being premised, let Blood be drawn from the Basilick Vein of the Arm, on that side on which the womb is most affected; or from both Arms, if the swelling be in the

the whole Womb; and let the Blood-letting be repeated twice, thrice, or four times, according to the ſtrength of the Patient, and the greatneſs of the Inflammation.

After ſufficient Revulſion, the Diſeaſe being come to its height, when there is no longer ſuſpition of any preſent flux into the Womb, the lower Veins are to be opened, to derive from the part affected. In which ſence we muſt underſtand *Galen* in his Book of Blood-letting, and in his 13. Book of the Method of Healing, where he teacheth, That in the Inflammation of the Womb, we muſt open the Veins about the Knees and Ankles. But ſo long as there remains any Indication of Revulſion, it is better to open the Veins of the Arm.

Alſo to revel or draw back the Humors, Frictions are good, and Ligatures or Bindings of the upper parts, and Cupping-Glaſſes ſet upon the Shoulders, Loyns and Back.

If vitious humors (eſpecially Cholerick) do abound in the Body, which are as it were the Coach of the other humors to hurry them about the Body; they are to be evacuated with gentle Medicaments, as Syrup of Roſes, and Syrup of Violets ſolutive, Manna, Rhubarb, Catholicon, or Electuary Lenitive; for ſtronger Medicaments by ſtirring the humors over-much, would excite the Flux of humors more abundantly to the part affected.

And vomiting Medicaments, though preſcribed by *Avicenna*, ſeem no way convenient in this caſe: For if they be mild and gentle, they evacuate nothing to ſpeak of: If they be ſtronger, they cauſe a great Agitation in the Body, by which means the humors being in a Commotion, may flow more plentifully unto the part diſeaſed.

In regard of the greatneſs of the Feaver, cooling Medicaments are to be uſed, as Juleps and Emulſions; whereunto, if very great wakings, pain, and tumblings and toſſings do diſquiet the Patient, ſome Narcoticks may be added, which may likewiſe be given by themſelves.

After the firſt Evacuations, let outward Medicines be applyed to the lower part of the Belly, between the Navil and the Share, and about the Kidneys; firſt of all repelling and cooling things, in the form of a Liniment, an Epithem and Cataplaſm.

The Liniment may be made of Oyl of Roſes waſhed in Vinegar, or of Oyntment of Roſes, *Ceratum Santalium*, or *Galen*'s cooling Oyntment, with a little Vinegar added.

The Epithyme may be made of the Waters or Decoction of Plantane, Sorrel, Nightſhade, the tops of white Poppies and Roſes, adding a little Bole-Armenick, Dragons Blood, and *Terra Sigillata*.

The Cataplaſm or Pultiſs may be made of the Crums of fine Manchet boyled with Milk, to which a little Oyl of Roſes may be added with Juyce of Henbane, Nightſhade, and the whites of Eggs; or of Barley meal, Linſeed, Fenugreek ſeed, with Oyl of Roſes; whereunto likewiſe the aforeſaid Plants being bruiſed may be added.

Injections muſt be made into the Womb, compounded after this manner:

Take Plantane Leaves, Water-Lilly Leaves, Nightſhade and Endive, of each one handful; red Roſes two pugils. Boyl all till a third part of the Water be conſumed: and add to the ſtrainings Oyl of Mirtles one ounce; Vinegar half an ounce. Make an Injection.

Of the ſame Herbs bruiſed with Oyl of Roſes and Vinegar, Peſſaries may be made, and put into the Womb.

Neither muſt repelling and refrigerating medicaments be long uſed, leſt the Swelling harden and degenerate into a Schirrhus. Wherefore ſoftning and diſcuſſing things are to be mingled with the repelling Simples; with this Proviſo, That the longer the Inflammation is from its Infancy, the greater muſt be the quantity of Digeſtives. So that to the aforeſaid medicaments may be added, Mallows, Marſh-mallows, Mugvvort, Fenugreek, Chamomel, Melilot; their Doſe being augmented or diminiſhed, as the caſe ſhall require.

In the mean while, if the Patient be coſtive, ſhe muſt be helped by gentle Purgatives. Yea, and the truth is, frequent Clyſters may do a great deal of good to temper the Inflammation, ſeeing the Womb reſts upon the ſtreight Gut, called *Inteſtinum Rectum*. But let them be little in quantity, that they may be kept the longer, and that they may not compreſs the Womb; of which this may be an Example:

Take Marſh-mallow Roots, the Leaves of Mallows, Violets, Lettuce, of each one handful; Nightſhade half a handful; Violet flowers, red Roſes, of each a pugil; ſowr Prunes ten: boyl them in Barley Water. In ſix ounces of the ſtrained Broth mix three ounces of Oyl of Roſes, and make all into a Clyſter.

If the Patient be in great pain, to the aforeſaid Clyſters may be added, the Yelks of Eggs, the fat of an Hen, Breaſt-milk, Mucilage of the ſeeds of Fenugreek, Linſeed or Mallows; yea, and a little quantity of Opium with ſome Saffron.

In ſuch a caſe, Injections into the Womb may likewiſe be made of Goats or Sheeps milk, with Opium and Saffron, of each three or four grains, and a little Roſe Water.

Or

Or unto Pessaries may be added a little Opium with a little Saffron, the whites of Eggs, and Oyl of Roses. Or Pessaries may be made of *Philonium Romanum* with Cotton. Or a Fomentation to ease pain, may be prepared on this manner:

Take Marsh-mallows Branch and Root, Violet Leaves, of each a handful; Chamomel, Melilot, Roses, of each a pugil. Boyl all for a Fomentation.

When the Disease begins to decline, Purgation is to be iterated with gentle Purgatives. And when the Disease tends to a Resolution or Conclusion (which is known by remission of the Symptomes, and because the part is not so oppressed with any Heaviness) Discussives must be used in greater quantity than any of the foregoing Medicaments. Or this Cataplasm may be made:

Take Pouder of Marsh-mallow Roots one ounce; Chamomel and Melilot flowers, of each two drams: Mugwort Leaves poudered, Barley and Bean meal, of each half an ounce: boyl them a little in harsh red Wine: add new Hogs Grease, Oyl of Chamomel and Lillies, of each one ounce. Make a Pultis or Cataplasm.

Fomentations and Bath to sit in, may likewise do good in this case.

If the swelling cannot be discussed, but seem to tend to suppuration, it is to be furthered by the following Cataplasm:

Take of Marsh-mallow Roots poudered, Chamomel flowers, Melilot, Meal of Lin-seed, Fenugreek, of each one ounce: fat Figs, boyl all to the consistence of a Pultis. Then add the yelks of four Eggs; Saffron half a scruple: Oyl of Lillies and fresh Butter, of each an ounce. Make of all a Cataplasm.

When Matter or Quittor is made, which may be known by the abatement of heat and pain, and by a certain inundation perceiveable by the touch, the Matter quaking like a quagmire, endeavour must be used to break the Impostlume by moving of the Body by Coughing, by Neezing, by Fastening Cupping-Glasses, by cleansing and attenuating Injections, or by Pessaries that will draw and break. As for Example.

Take Goose-Grease half an ounce; Turpentine two drams; Rue seeds poudered, Nitre, Orris Roots, of each half a dram. Mix all, and with Wooll make a Pessary.

When the Impostlume is broke, we must endeavour to purge out the Quittor or Matter, and to cleanse and consolidate or close up the Ulcer, as shall be shewed in the Cure of an Ulcer in the womb, in the Chapter immediately following.

Chap. 8. *Of an Ulcer of the Womb.*

After a suppurated Inflammation of the Womb, follows an Ulcer, which likewise depends upon other Causes, namely, so many as may cause an Erosion, fretting or gnawing the substance of the womb.

CAUSES.] The Causes therefore hereof are, An Impostlume breaking, Sharp humors flowing into the womb, Sharp and Corrosive Medicines conveyed into the womb, or taken at the Mouth, as was said before touching Cantharides or Spanish Flyes.

The Antecedent Causes are all such things which we have formerly shewed, have power to cause an Inflammation, as Child-birth, violent and unbridled Carnal Conjunction, a long flux of Sharp humors from the Womb, wounds, falls and bruises, and especially a venemous Gonorrhea, and the Lechers Pox, the infection whereof is soon communicated to the Womb, and its Neck.

DIAGNOSTICK. The Differences of this Disease are taken from the place, the magnitude, the Figure and Complication, with other Infirmities.

In respect of the place, that is to say, the several parts of the Womb; the Ulcer is sometimes possessed of the Neck of the Womb, and its inner Orifice; sometimes it is in the bottom, though but seldom. Sometimes, and that most frequently, it seizes the inner surface of the Womb; sometimes, but seldom, it assaults the outer surface; whence it comes to pass, that sometimes the Quittor of these Ulcers comes out by the Bladder or Guts, or if it settle in the Cavity of the *Abdomen*, Impostlumes arise about the Patients Groyns, of which *Hypocrates* speaks in his 47. Aphor. Sect. 5.

In respect of Quantity, some are great, others small Ulcers, according as they take up more or less space in the Womb; which if they be little and superficial, they differ little from the Scab and Itch; but if they be great, grievous, and as it were devouring, they are called by *Hypocrates*, *Nomæ*, that is, eating Ulcers.

In regard of their Figure, Ulcers are called Round, Long, Hollow, or Fistulous, that is, like a Pipe.

In regard of Complication with other Infirmities, they are called Phlegmonous, Cancerous, Schirrhous, Painful, Water-bloodish, Poysonous and Infectious.

SIGNS.]

The Signs of an Ulcer bred in the Womb, are Pain and Biting in the Womb or its Neck, voiding of

of ſnotty Matter or Quittor out of the Womb, which Diagnoſis will be more illuſtrated, if the Cauſes producing the Ulcer, ſuch as we have muſtered up, have preceded.

If the Ulcer poſſeſs the neck of the Womb, it is diſcerned by the ſight, by help of the Womb perſpective Inſtrument; alſo by the Midwifes hand, or in the genial Embracement, in which the Patient feels a troubleſom pain. But if the Ulcer be in the bottom of the VVomb, the pain is felt about the Share, and the Excrements flow more abundantly.

If the Ulcer pierce to the outward ſurface, the Patient's Urines or Stools appear Matteriſh, or a Fluctuation is perceived in the Paunch, or a Swelling towards the Groyns, where it threatens to Impoſthumate.

If the Ulcer be ſingle and benign, the Quittor is little, white, and not ſtinking. But if it be malignant and eating, the Quittor will be greeniſh, Lead coloured and party-coloured, coming away with great pain and ſtink.

If it ſhall ariſe of the Letchers Pox, Gonorrhœa will uſher it in, or attend upon it, and other tokens of the Whore-maſters Pox will appear.

PROGNOSTICK.] For the Prognoſticks of this Infirmity, *Hypocrates* in the firſt Book of Womens Sickneſſes, ſayes, That no Ulcer in the Womb ought to be ſlighted, becauſe it is in a part of Exquiſite feeling, which hath a fellow-feeling with the principal parts of the Body, and is very much diſpoſed to receive a flood of Excrements from them.

If the Ulcers of the Womb prove Cancerous, Phagedenick or Wolfiſh [ſuch as the ſimple people call the Woolf, and tell ſtrange tales about, how it eats fleſh, &c.] hollow or fiſtulous, they are for the moſt part incurable, and do vex the poor Patients miſerably all their life long.

Ulcers in the Neck of the Womb are more eaſily cured, becauſe Medicaments may be applyed to them immediately.

In Women that are recovering of this Diſeaſe, it is a token of perfect health, if they begin to conceive, and conveniently to receive the Mans Sperm, or if they have their monethly Courſes orderly and without pain.

CURE. The Cure of a Womb-Ulcer muſt tend to hinder the flowing in of ſuch humors as either beget or cheriſh the Ulcer, and to cleanſe the Ulcer, and cauſe it to come to a coalition. To which purpoſe the following Remedies may be uſed.

And firſt of all, If the Patient be over full of blood, or the Ulcer have an Inflammation joyned therewith, a Vein in the Arm muſt be opened, and repeated ſo often as there ſeems danger of a new Fluxion; which is eſpecially to be done when the Patient hath her Courſes, that they may flow the leſs, becauſe they are wont to ſupply Matter to the Ulcer, and to cauſe other humors to flow unto the womb.

Alſo Purgation is very neceſſary, that the Body may be freed from evil humors; and it ought to be procured by the gentler ſort of Purgatives, as Senna, Rhubarb, Tamarinds, Myrobalans, Catholicum, and ſuch like; and Purgation is often to be repeated, that evil humors may be diverted from the Womb, and it is in this caſe of ſuch moment, that *Foreſtus* witneſſeth in the 48. Obſervation of his 28. Book, That *John Tiengius*, a Phyſitian of *Amſterdam*, cured a Gentlewoman of *Amſterdam* of an Ulcer in her womb, to whom he gave every fourth day five ounces of the Decoction of Senna, Epithimum, red Roſes and Indian Myrobalans ſweetned with Sugar, uſing to caſt cleanſing Decoctions, as Injections into her womb.

For to be ever in a readineſs, This following Magiſterial Syrup may be compounded.

Take of the greater Comfry Roots, and new Polypody of the Oak, of each one ounce; Citron peels dryed, ſix drams: Leaves of Plantane, Vinca pervinca, *Ladies Mantle, Sorrel, Maiden-hair, of each a handful; Liquoris ſcraped and ſplit, and Raiſins ſtoned, of each one ounce: Senna cleanſed ſix ounces, Carthamus ſeeds bruiſed two ounces, Agarick newly made into Cakes and bound in a Cloth, ten drams: Muſk-melon ſeeds and Annis ſeeds, of each three drams; the Cordial Flowers, Roſemary Flowers and Epithimum, of each one pugil. Make of all a Decoction in Barley Water, in part whereof infuſe of choyce Rhubarb half an ounce; Cinnamon one dram. In a pint and half of the ſtrained Liquor, diſſolve three ounces of the Syrup of Damask Roſes, and as much Sugar as ſhall be requiſite to make it into a Syrup perfectly boyled. Of this let her take two or three ounces, twice or thrice in the moneth, with ſome Decoction of Agrimony and Plantane, or the Infuſion of Rhubarb in Endive Water.*

If the Patient be eaſie to vomit, a purge upwards by Vomit, is to be preferred before the other, becauſe it draws back the humors from the womb.

In the ſpaces between purging a Vulnerary Decoction is long to be uſed, which may be made after this manner:

Take Leaves of Agrimony, Burnet, Knotgraſs, Plantane, of each half a handful; China Roots three drams; Coriander ſeeds one dram; Currance half a dram, red Sanders one ſcruple: Boyl all in the Broth of a Chicken. Let the Patient take of the ſtrained Liquor morning and evening. Or,

Take

Take Leaves of Mugwort, Plantane, Yarrow, of each one handful; Rhaponticum half an ounce; Agnus Castus seed one dram. Boyl all in a sufficient quantity of white Wine. Sweeten the strained Liquor with Sugar, and give her two or three ounces in a morning.

If a Feaver urge, and great quantity of blood-like Quittor be voided, Whey and Milk will be very good; let her take eight ounces or more in a morning, adding a little Honey of Roses or Sugar.

If her flesh begin to fall away, with tokens of an Hectick Feaver, Milk, especially Asses milk, must be given with Sugar of Roses for a whole moneth.

Sweat-provoking Medicines may likewise do good where there is no Inflammation, nor hot distemper, to dry the Ulcer, and to revel the serous humors towards the habit of the Body.

Turpentine washed in some convenient Water for the Womb, as of Mugwort or Feaverfew; or in some water respecting the Ulcer, as of Plantane, and red Roses, taken now and then with Sugar of Roses, doth cleanse and consolidate or fill up the Ulcer.

Pills of Bdellium given to a dram at a time, or every day, or once in two dayes one scruple, do very much good, and stop the blood in case it flow.

Or new Pills may be made on purpose, to be used after the same manner; Thus:

Take of Bdellium three drams, Mirrh, Frankincense, of each one dram; Sarcocolla, Storax, Amber, Cheb-Myrobalans, of each half a dram; red Coral two scruples. With Syrup of Poppies, make a Mass fit for Pills, whereunto, in case of extream pain, a little Opium may be added.

Trochisci Alkekengi [Cakes compounded with Winter-Cherries, of which consult the *London Dispensatory*] with Opium, are likewise (being poudered) given to drink down, where the Patient is troubled with great pain.

Also to mitigate pain, the same Remedies may be used, which we prescribed for that intent, in our discourse of the Inflammation of the Womb.

This following Pouder is very effectuall to dry up the Ulcer:

Take Acacia, Juyce of Hypocistis, of each one dram; Dragons blood, fine Starch, Plantane Roots, Birthwort or round Aristolochia Roots, of each half a dram: Bole-armenick one dram; Mastich, Sarcocolla, of each half a dram. Make all into a most fine Pouder, whose Dose let be one dram, with Plantane water, red Rose water, or water wherein Steel hath been often quenched.

Zacutus Lusitanus in the 87. Observation, and the 88. of his second Book, propounds an Electuary and a Water, wherewith he witnesseth, that he had cured Ulcers of the Womb judged incurable. Any one may find the Description of them in the places above cited.

To cleanse, dry, and fill up the Ulcer, divers sorts of Injections are usually made; which are nevertheless not to be used, untill the Inflammation be first taken away, which is oftentimes attendant upon these kind of Ulcers; and until the pain be asswaged, which is not only very troublesom, but also by vexing the part, it is wont to encrease the flux of Humors.

In regard therefore of that same Inflammation and sharpness of Humors, let Emulsions of the cooling Seeds, Whey of Goats Milk, or Milk it self, either alone, or mingled with the Juyce of Plantane and Shepherds-purse; or if need be, a Decoction of Poppy-heads, and the tops of Mallows be first of all injected. Some Practitioners are of Opinion, That luke-warm water alone doth very much good in these cases, if it be often injected. And there is reason for it, seeing by that means the heat and Inflammation of the Womb is tempered, the pain is asswaged, and the filth adhering to the Ulcer is washed off. *Valescus de Taranta*, doth approve of cold Water likewise, in these words: *I have known* (saith he) *some Women, who perceiving they had Ulcers in their Wombs, did wash them with cold Water, and then wipe them clean, and dry them with linnen Cloaths, which they did often put in at the Water-gate. And by these means often renewed, they came many times to be perfectly cured.*

The hot distemper taken away, and the pain asswaged, or for the most part diminished, we must proceed to Cleansers, first using the more light and easie Cleansers, and after the more strong.

The gentle Cleansers are, Whey taken with Sugar, Barley Water sweetned with Sugar, or Honey of Roses, to make it more cleansing or Hydromel simple, (See my *Dispensatory*) a mixture of Water and honey boyled a while together.

For a more strong Cleanser, use the Decoction of Barley, Lentils, shaled Beans, and the Leaves of Smallage, Pellitory of the Wall, Plantane, boyled together, a little Honey of Roses being added to the straining.

When the Ulcer is very foul, the Wound-decoction commonly called *Aqua Catapultarum*, is the best thing that can be used, whose Composition is thus:

Take the Roots of Gentian, Rhapontick, Zedoary, and round Aristolochia or Birthwort, of each one ounce: white Wine six pints: boyl all till a third part of the Liquor be consumed. In the straining

straining dissolve half a pound of white Sugar. Let it be kept for use as occasion requires.

Or the following Decoction may be provided:

Take of whole Barley, course Bran, and red Roses, of each one pugil: Leaves of Agrimony, Wormwood, Woodbind, and Smallage, of each one handful: Beans and Lentils, of each three drams: scraped Liquoris; Orris Roots of Florence and Zedoary, of each two ounces. Boyl all in Water, adding towards the end, a little white Wine.

If the Ulcers be very stinking and full of rotten Quittor, there may be added to the Decoction, a little *Unguentum Ægyptiacum*, *Collyrium Lanfranci*, or the Pouder of dulcified Mercury.

When the Ulcer shall be well scoured and cleansed, we must use drying and solidating things, made after this manner.

Take the greater Comfry Roots, Bistort Roots, of each one ounce: Leaves of Plantane, Horse-tail, shepheards purse, Ladies Mantle, Mouse-ear, Yarrow, of each one handful: red Rose Leaves half a handful: Boyl all in water, and make thereof an Injection.

With the which or like Iniection, this following flesh creating pouder may be mingled.

Take the Roots of Orris, Birth-wort, great Comfry, of each half an ounce: Mirrh one ounce: Aloes three drams. Make all into Pouder, of which half an ounce may be mingled with every Injection.

Turpentine wash'd in Plantane water to the quantity of two drams, dissolved with Honey and the Yelk of an Egg, will do very much good, mingled with the Injection; and the more if the flesh-creating Pouder be also added.

The Oyntment *Pompholygos*, *de Cerussis*, *de Plumbo*, of each six drams for a Dose, mixed together, are likewise used in Injections. But the Egg-yelk Oyl, rubbed about with a Pestle in a Leaden Mortar, is better than all the rest.

Fumes received through a close stool, do pierce to the deep Ulcers which are about the bottom of the womb, and dry them: Which may be thus prepared:

Take Frankinsence, Mirrh, Mastick, Storax, Juniper-Gum, Labdanum, of each one ounce: Turpentine as much as shall be requisite. Make all into little Cakes for to be burnt under a close stool.

In a most stubborn Ulcer, Cinnabarus or Minium being added to the Fume-Cakes, bears away the Bell from all other Medicaments.

Also Baths that are drying, Sulphurous, and Allumish, are used in long Ulcers; and Physitians are wont to send their desperate Patients to those Baths, as the last Remedy.

It will not likewise be unprofitable to apply convenient Plaisters to the Region of the womb, seeing their vertue can pass to the innermost parts of the womb, by the invisible pores of the Body.

If an Ulcer be in the neck of the womb, it must be smeared with scouring and drying Liniments, or Oyntments, The Scourers may be made after this manner.

Take of the Juyce of Smallage two ounces: Honey of Roses one ounce and an half: Turpentine half an ounce: Barley meal as much as shall seem convenient. Boyl them all gently, and make them unto the form of a Liniment or Oyntment. Or,

Take the round birthwort half an ounce: Horehound, Centaury the smaller, Agrimony, of each half a handful. Boyl them in a fit quantity of Hydromel. To the strained Liqour add the pouder of Florentine Orris Root two drams: Barley meal, and clarified Honey, of each as much as shall suffice. Make all into a Liniment or Oyntment.

And sometimes the Oyntment *Pompholygos* is used, adding thereto, Frankinsence, Mastick, Mirrh, Aloes, as the Nature of the Ulcer shall require.

When the Ulcer is sufficiently cleansed, a drying and scar-contracting Oyntment is to be laid on, which may be thus made:

Take Tutty Pouder washed half an ounce: Litharge of Gold and Silver, Cerus, Sarcocolla, of each two drams: Oyl and Wax as much as will suffice. Make all into an Oyntment.

It fals out sometimes, That Ulcers of the Womb do penetrate unto the streight Gut, and sometimes unto the Bladder; which is known by the Quittor issuing through the Water-Gate, or the Dung-Gate.

If the Quittor or Matter come out by stool, Lenitive, Scouring, and Drying Clysters are to be used; such as we propounded in our Cure of the Bloody-flux.

But if the Quittor come away by Urine, gentle Piss-drivers and cooling will be requisite, which may purge out the filth sent into the Bladder, and further the Cure of the Ulcers; such as are, Emulsions of the greater cold Seeds, after which, Turpentine must be used, and other Medicines prescribed for an Ulcer of the Bladder.

If the Ulcer degenerate into a Fistula, which chiefly fals out when it opens outwardly towards the Hip, though it may likewise happen in the womb it self, and its Neck; it is to be considered, which

is better for the Patient,to leave that Passage free and open, to which Nature hath been accustomed, and by which she endeavors to disburden her self of manifold Excrements, or to stop the same. If it be judged best to keep it open, a palliative Cure must at least be made by Purges frequently repeated,and Sweat-provokers are to be administred twice in a year; also scouring Injections, and strengthening must be used,and *Emplastrum Diapalma*,*Divinum*,and such like Plaisters,are to be laid upon it. But if there be hopes to make a perfect Cure, and heal up the Fistula, such Medicines must be applied, as are wont to be used for the Cure of other Fistulaes.

If Ulcers happen in the Water-gate, or in the Cavity of the Womb,by reason of the Lechers Pox, they cannot be Cured without the General Cure of the said Pox. In the performance of which Cure, of many waies, there is none better than Fumigation s of Cinnabaris or Minium; for they do not only help to rid the whole Body of that Infection, but being received into the Cavity of the Womb,they do in a peculiar manner hasten the Cure of these kind of Ulcers. Likewise in the Cure of this Disease, by Quick-silver'd Oyntments, the said Oyntments must be conveighed into the inner parts of the Womb.

In whatsoever Ulcers of the Womb, if the Neck thereof be molested with an Itch, as it often fals out, by reason of a desflux of a sharp and salt Humor into that part; to pacifie the said Itch, a Pessary will be good, dipped in *Unguentum Enulatum cum Mercurio*; or in *Ægyptiacum* dissolved in Sea-water, or in Allum water; or in new Butter wherein Quick-silver hath been killed,with some Brimstone mingled.

Chap. 9. *Of a Schirrhus, or a Painless hard Swelling of the Womb.*

THe Nature, Sorts, aud Causes of a Schirrhus, or hard Swelling in the Womb, or the same which have been set down in our Chapter of the like Swelling in the Liver, and need not in this place be vainly repeated, but must be sought for in the said Chapter.

CAUSES. Howbeit among the Antecedent Causes, this is proper to an Hard-swelling of the Womb, and is very frequent, Namely, for women when the flux of their Courses or Child-bed purgations are upon them, undiscreetly to expose themselves to the cold Air, or to drink cold water; whereby the flux is stayed, and the retained blood grows thick, and is condensed, and at length produceth a Schirrhus or stony hard swelling in the Womb.

SIGNS.] The Signs of such a Swelling bred in the Womb, are, An hardness felt in the Region of the Womb, such as resists the touch, which hardness represents the compass of the Womb; an heavines in the same place, and a sence of some weight bearing down, especially when the sick woman stands, as though the Womb would fal down into the Water-Gate; but when they sit or lie, it bears upon the streight Gut with its weight. There is no Feaver nor pain, wherein it differs from an Inflammation, or at most there is but very little pain in an imperfect Schirrhus, but in the Womb there is none. If it follow an Inflammation,the Feaver and pain ceases, the hardness and resistence abiding. If it be in the Body of the Womb,it is easily discerned by handling the parts about the Share; but if it be in the Neck of the womb, it may be perceived by ones finger. It is distinguished from a Mole by the preceding Causes; and because in a Mole, if the Courses flow, they flow disorderly,but in this Hard Swelling they keep their order; and in a Mole, the womans Dugs strut with Milk,but in the Hard Swelling they are extenuated.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognostick Signs, Every Schirrhus or hard stony swelling is very exceeding hard to Cure; for an extream Hardness once contracted can hardly be softened; also Natural heat is so very weak in that part where there is such a swelling, that it can very hardly discuss an hard and almost stony substance.

A great and unvanquishable Schirrhus, or stony Swelling, doth at length bring the Dropsie to keep him company.

A Schirrhus, or stony hard Swelling of the Womb, if it be tampered withall with over hot and moist Medicaments, it turns into a Cancer.

CURE. The Cure of this Disease aims at two things, the Antecedent Cause, and the conjoyned or concomitant Cause.

In respect of the Antecedent Cause, a Vein must be opened first in the Arms, if the Disease be of no very long continuance; afterward in the lower parts, especially when the Patients Courses are stopt.

The opening of the Hemorrhoid Veins, is also very profitable in this case: For they do both evacuate dreggy blood, and they turn the Humor from the womb, because of the communion which the Veins have with the womb,

Purging is likewise necessary, by fits repeated, procured by such Medicines as purge Melancholly.

using

using first the gentler, and then the stronger sort by degrees.

And before the Purges, such things must be given as prepare the Melancholly Humor, and open the narrow passages of the Excrements, in the form of Apozems, Juleps, or Broths, according to the disposition of the sick party.

And besides the ordinary Openers, Medicines with Steel, must be likewise used, whereby those strongest Obstructions caused by thick and rebellious Humors in the Womb and other parts, may be dissolved.

And that superfluous humors may be derived from the Womb, Issues may profitably be made in the Thighs, which are to be kept open until the Patients monethly Courses (which are commonly stopt in this Disease) shall return unto their ordinary form, in respect of time, quantity, and quality.

In respect of the conjoyned Cause, Emollient and Resolving Medicaments are to be applyed outwardly, compounded after this manner.

Take the Roots of Marsh-mallows and Lillies, of each two ounces: the leaves of Mallows, Violets, Marsh-mallows, Bears foot, of each one handful: Leaves of Mugwort, Nep, of each half a handful: Seeds of Line and Fenugreek, of each one ounce: Flowers of Chamomel and Melilot, of each a pugil. Make a Decoction of all, wherewith the Region of the Share, and the Groins must be fomented, a warm sponge being first dipped therein, and then squeezed out, and so laid on, and held to the parts aforesaid.

For the greater mollifying, the Decoction may be made in Water and sweet Oyl, or in the Broth made of a Wethers Guts.

There may also be added to the Decoction, that it may be become more powerful, the Roots of Briony and wild Cucumers; for we must begin with the milder, and proceed to the stronger by Degrees.

Of the same Decoction (augmenting the quantity of the Simples) may a Bath be made for the Patient to sit in, which is very effectual in this Case, and more powerful than a Fomentation.

Also frequent Clysters and Injections into the Womb, are to be made of the same Decoction, whereunto the Oyls of Lillies, Chamomel, or sweet Almonds may be added.

Take of the Oyl of Lillies, and sweet Almonds, of each, three ounces: Mucilage of Fenugreek seed extracted with white Wine one ounce: Hens, Goose, and Ducks Fat, of each one ounce and an half: new Butter and Hogs Grease, of each two ounces: Wax and Turpentine as much as shall suffice. Make all into an Oyntment.

This which follows, is approved in all hard Swellings, being described by *Rhasis* in his Seventh book dedicated to King *Almansor*.

Take Bdellium, Ammoniacum, Galbanum, of each equal quantities: beat them in a Mortar with Oyl of Ben and of Lillies; then add the Mucilages of Fenugreek Seed, Lin-seed, and Figs, in equal quantities. Make all into an Oyntment.

Of the same Materials, adding Wax, may a most effectual Plaister be made, to be applied to the Region of the Womb, both before and behind. Or a Plaister may be applied made of *Emplaistrum Diachylum ireatum*.

A Cataplasm or Pultis may be made of what remains after the Decoction aforesaid, being beaten and forced through an Hair Serce, adding of the meal of Lin-seed and Fenugreek seed, of each an ounce: six Figs: two drams of Orris Root: half a dram of Saffron: Hens Grease, and Oyl of sweet Almonds, of each a sufficient quantity. Make of all a Pultis.

The Bituminous clay taken out of Brimstone Baths, and such as are Bituminous, is profitably applied as a Cataplasm.

The Fume of the Stone called *Pyrites* [that is, the Marchasite, or Fire-stone) being made red hot, and quenched in Vinegar, is by *Galen* wonderfully extolled for dissolving all stony hard Swellings, so that it works like a Charm. In the said Vinegar, Savory, and Pellitory may be boyled: but care must be had, lest your *Lapis Pyrites* prove to be the Stone called *Plumbarius*, or the Lead-stone, which would do very much hurt.

Finally, All the medicines, as well internal as external, which were before described in our Cure of the hard Swellings of the Liver and Spleen, may also be usefull in this case.

Yet must these medicaments in the whole course of the Cure be moderated and accommodated with the greatest judgment and discretion imaginable, lest the hard Swelling become harder; or (which is much worse) degenerate into a Cancer, Which all Practitioners fear, when medicaments are unwarily administred for a long time together: so that it is better sometimes to pause, and give or apply nothing, that we may mark what good is done by the former applications. For it is vain striving, when the Swelling (having lost all sence of feeling) hath put on the Nature of a Stone.

CHAP. X.

Of a Cancer of the Womb.

A Cancer is a hard Swelling of the Body or Neck of the Womb, which resists the touch, and causeth a most vehement pain, as it were pricking and cutting the part affected.

CAUSES. It is caused by a black Choller gathered in that part, or by reason of a Schirrhus, or senceless hard tumor ill cured, which easily turns into a Cancer, especially in this part of the Body, by reason of the copious afflux of blood, which being retained in those veins which are nigh unto the Schirrhus, and not sufficiently evacuated by the monethly purgations, it becomes adust or burned, and acquires a malignant disposition.

DIFFERENCES. It is ordinarily reckoned to be of two sorts, Ulcerate, and not Ulcerate.

So long as the Morbifick matter is of lesser Acrimony and malignity, it causeth a Cancer not ulcerated; but when it grows more sharp by putrifaction or adustion, it doth exulcerate the tumor, and produce an ulcerated Cancer.

DIAG. The Disease may easily be known by the definition propounded; for if an hard Tumor resisting the touch be felt in the Body of the Womb, or its Neck, causing a pricking and cutting pain, we may pronounce boldly that it is a Cancer. Yet it is more evidently distinguished by the eye sight, when it may be seen as in the neck of the Womb it may be, with help of a Womb-perspective Instrument; for we shall see an uneven and bunching swelling, Lead-colored or black, compassed about with certain branches of veins, as it were with roots; but if it be ulcerated, it sends forth a certain blood-watry quittor or matter, which is yellow or black, and stinking and sometimes blood, by corrosion of the veins which pass through that part, sometimes in such quantity that the Patient incurs danger of death. Hereunto is added a small Feaver, unquietness, Stomach-sickness, an heat in and about the Water-Gate, &c.

PROG. By way of Prognostication, we can only say thus much, That a Cancer is incurable, be it ulcerated or not ulcerated. Which as it is true of all Cancers, not excepting those in the outer parts of the body, much more is it of a Cancer in the Womb, by reason of that Perpetual Commonshore of Excrements which flows into the part.

CURE. Seeing then a perfect Cure cannot be hoped for, we must content our selves with such a Cure as is called *Palliative*. The scope whereof is, to hinder a not ulcerated Cancer from ulcerating and an exulcerated Cancer from the becoming more exulcerate: and in both to allay and temper the extremity of the pain. Which must be done, first by universal Purgations of the whole Body, and by other Medicines which may qualifie and evacuate the black Chollerick, and melancholllick blood, and hinder the further generation thereof. In the number of which are, bleeding in the Arm, Anckle, and Hemorrhoid veins; Potions, Apozems, juleps, broths, milk, Whey, cold mineral Waters, and such like Remedies as these usually prescribed by Practitioners for the Cure of all Cancers in what part of the body soever. And especially Purgations must be frequently reiterated, that the antecedent matter of a Cancer may be abated,

And then outward Remedies are to be used, such as are moderately cool and astringent, without any corrosive or biting quality; they are commonly applied in form of Liniments or Oyntments. The best are made after this manner:

Take Oyl of Myrtles and roses, of each two ounces: Juyce of Nightshade and Housleek, of each one ounce. Stir all together in a Leaden Mortar with a Leaden Pestle, until they grow black: then add Litharge of Silver, and Ceruss, both washed in Scabious Water, of each two drams: Camphire ten grains. Make all into an Oyntment, with which let the part affected, besmeared three or four times a day. Or,

Take of Oyl of Egg-yelks, and of roses, of each one ounce and an half: Sugar of Lead one dram, Stir them together in a Leaden mortar till their colour change.

This following puts down all the rest, where with Swellings of the Dugs which have been accounted Cancerous, have been perfectly cured.

Take Egg-yelks Oyl two ounces: juyce of Nightshade and Veronica or Housleek, of each half an ounce: Quick-silver not killed two drams. Stir them lustily together in a leaden mortar, with a leaden pestle, till they become thick as an Oyntment.

The aforesaid Oyntments are to be conveyed into the Womb upon long tents, or upon wax Candles, wound in Linnen. But Injections may much more easily be conveyed into the Womb. They are compounded on this manner:

Take Barley Water half a pint: Nightshade and Plantane Water, of each two ounces: Water of Housleek one ounce: white Troches of Rhasis *two drams: Sugar of Lead one dram. Make of all an Injection.*

If pain be very vehement, add to four ounces of the Injection, one ounce of Syrup of Poppies.

Also

Also let the part affected be fomented with the waters of Plantane and Night-shade, or their Decoctions whereunto may be added the Leaves of Water-Lilly, white Poppy, red Roses, and Camphire. Which Decoction may also frequently be injected into the womb, and it will become much more effectual, if it shall be well wrought about in a Leaden Mortar, or a dram of the Sugar of Lead be added to it.

Among Specifick Remedies, Frogs are commended, being washed and boyled, and laid on as a Pultiss, or their Broth being used as an Injection. Also the Decoction, or juyce of River Crabs, injected into the Womb. As also Herb Robert used inwardly or outwardly.

If the Cancer be ulcerated, the Dose of Minerals must be augmented in the aforesaid Liniments, and to them the ashes of River Crabs may profitably be added. And with the Injections, the white Troches of *Rhasis* may be mingled, and Barley Water with the Materials of the aforesaid Injection.

If pain be very urgent, Fomentations of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Water-Lillies, Poppy, Henbane, Green Coriander, Dill, Fleawort seeds, Milk, Saffron, and the like, are to be used at convenient seasons; or Pultisses made of them are to be applied. And of their Decoctions, Injections, and Baths to sit in, may be provided.

Yet will not all these Medicaments sometimes serve turn to pacifie a most cruel pain, which sometimes gives the Patient neither rest nor sleep. Which compels us many times to make use of Narcotick or stupefactive Medicines, which in this Disease, by reason of the exceeding Heat of the Humors, do less hurt. And I have seen a woman, having a Cancer in her Dug, that took every night for four moneths together, two or three grains of Laudanum, and had no hurt, but very great comfort thereby.

If from an ulcerated Cancer much blood do proceed, as it often fals out, let Juyce of Plantane with a little Frankinsence be injected into the womb.

CHAP. XI.

Of Mortification, or Gangrenation, and Sphacelation, or Blasting of the Womb.

A Gangrene is the corruption or mortification of a part beginning; but when it is wholly corrupted, and dead, it is said to be Sphacelated, or blasted.

CAUSES.] In the Genital parts of Women, this Disease is easily bred, because those parts are moister and softer than ordinary, and do easily receive the Excrements of the whole Body.

It often follows an Inflammation, Imposthume, Ulcer, or Cancer ill cured, when the vital heat of the part is choaked or destroyed. It is choaked, in great Inflammations, when more blood flows in than the Natural heat of the part can digest, or turn into Matter. It is destroyed, either by a cold distemper extinguishing it, or by an hot one, dissipating aud resolving the same.

DIAGNOSTICK.] A beginning Grangrene is known by an unusal heat felt in the part, a horror and trembling seizes upon the Patient, with a languishing and quick-beating pulse, and with fainting away, or swooning. And seeing this Disease doth for the most part happen to the Neck of the Womb, so that the part affected may be perceived by the Eye; it is discovered to be soft, Lead-colored, black and carrion like, and may be prickt or cut, and the Patient never feel it; and it sends forth besides, a stinking and carrion-like smell.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the the Prognostick or Predictions belonging to this Disease. It a most greivous, most dangerous Disease, and for the most part deadly: yet it hath been observed by very many Authors, That the Womb being putrified and Gangrenated, hath either fallen away of it self, or been cut away, the womens lives being saved: which Observations of Authors *Schenkius* hath collected to a great number, in the fourth Book of his Observations.

CURE.] The Cure is performed with the same Remedies which are wont to be applied to other parts being Gangrenated, if it be in the Neck of the Womb, or tend toward the outward parts; as Namely, with Scarrifications, and washings or bathings with a Decoction of Wormwood, Mirrh, and such like, with the Oyntment called *Ægyptiacum*, the Cataplasm called *De Tribus farinis*, which is thus made:

Take Barley meal, Bean meal, and Orobus meal, of each two ounces: Oxymel one pound: Boyl them to the thickness of a Pultiss or Cataplasm. Whereunto if there be added, meal of Lupines, Mirrh, Aloes, and Wormwood, it will be more effectual.

If any part of the Womb be wholly corrupt and dead, it must be cut off; or if the Womb fal down, it must be separated, by binding the Ligature every day faster and closer. Of which kind of Operations, there be many Examples collected by *Schenkius* in the fourth Book of his Observations.

Wierus also relates in his Observations, That he cured a woman of twenty five years of Age, who

in

in the hotteſt of the Dog-daies, had a certain little bunch growing in her Water-Gate, Whereunto an unskilful Chyrurgion applying Pultiſſes that were not proper, within a few daies, all that part began to putrifie, grow black and dead, and the Diſeaſe paſt on with incredible ſwiftneſs towards the Dung-Gate. And *Wierus* undertook the Cure after this Method; Firſt, he ſquirted good ſtore of the Juyce of Nightſhade and Plantane with a Syringe into both the paſſages three or four times a day; between which times, he applied a bolſter wet with the foreſaid Juyces Vinegar being mixed therewith; which growing dry was wet again with the ſame Liquor. And in this courſe of reiterated Application he continued till the fervent heat was quenched, and the putrifaction began to ceaſe. She took in the mean while, thrice every day a Potion, of the Decoction of Sorrel, Scabious, Burnet, Damask Prunes, the tops of Borrage and Bugloſs, Marigold flowers, with Water, Sugar, and Vinegar, made in the manner of a long, acid, or ſharp Syrup. Her Diet was ſpare, but cooling and tart, to prevent putrifaction. On the third day, the fury of the burning heat, and of the putrifaction, was abated. Whereupon he commanded the black and dead fleſh to be drawn or plucked out with a little Forceps [a Chyrurgions Inſtrument, like Tongs or Pincers] and ſeparated round about from the live fleſh without any pain, and ſo be cut off. Then he conſumed the reliques even to the live fleſh with the Oyntment called *Ægyptiacum*. And proceeded to cicatrize, or bring it to a Scar, after the ſame manner which is uſed in other Ulcers.

In the whole courſe of the Cure, care muſt be had to ſtrengthen the Heart, both by things given in, and applied outwardly: Likewiſe Emollient, Cleanſing, and Refrigerating Clyſters, are frequently to be given, which do much help the part affected, by reaſon of Neighbor-hood.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Wombs Wind and Water Swelling, or Dropſie.

THe Inflation or blowing up of the Womb with Wind, and its Dropſie, are by Writers confounded or jumbled together; ſo that they call the Inflation, a Dropſie coming of wind; whereas the Dropſie properly ſo called is ingendered by a watery Humor. Yet are they diſtinguiſhed, and there is a certain puffing up of the VVomb with wind, ſuddenly ruſhing in, and ſtretching the ſame, and cauſing vehement pain, as in the Chollick; which becauſe it continues not, but is ſoon diſcuſſed, it deſerves not the name of Dropſie; and ſuch a puffing up is often ſeen in Hyſterical women which have the VVomb-fits.

DIFFERENCES.] There is therefore to be reckoned a two-fold Dropſie of the VVomb; one from wind, which is like that ſort of Belly dropſie which is termed *Tympanites*, or the Drum-belly Dropſie: another ariſing from a wheyiſh Humor, anſwering to the Dropſie of the belly, called *Aſcites*, that is, the Bottle-belly Dropſie: Some add a third ſort, anſwering to the third ſort of Belly-dropſies, called from its cauſe, *Leucophlegmatia*, that is, white-flegm Dropſie, which is ſeldom ſeen in the courſe of Practice. Yet I have ſeen a Gentlewoman, which in one day voided ſuch plenty of thick flegm out of her VVomb as might vveigh probably ſix or ſeven pound vveight: vvhich flegm long retained, might doubtleſs have cauſed in her a Dropſie of the VVomb.

VVind and vvater cauſing a Dropſie of the VVomb, are contained either vvithin the Cavity of the vvomb, or in its Membranes, or in certain Bladders. Touching the Cavity of the vvomb, it is ſomevvhat doubted hovv VVind and Humors can be contained therein, ſeeing there is ſo eaſie a Paſſage through the Neck and Mouth of the VVomb. VVe Anſvver, the inner Orifice or Mouth of the Womb, may be cloſed up divers vvaies; either by thick flegm ſticking faſt thereunto, and grovving hard, or by a Schirrhus, or ſome other cauſe. *Mercatus* conceives, That a ſnotty kind of flegm is voided by the mouths of thoſe Veins vvhich are ordained for the monethly Purgations, and that of the ſaid ſnotty flegm a skin is framed, vvhich covers all the inner ſurface of the Womb, vvithin vvhich thin skin, the vvheyiſh and vvindy Matter is contained. But *Fernelius* thinks, That vvater may be contained in the Womb, vvithout any thing amiſs in its mouth, but barely by its conſtriction or purſing of it ſelf together. All theſe ſorts are to be allovved of, and may be confirmed by divers Examples.

And firſt of all, Examples of Winds contained in the Womb-Cavity, are recited by *Sennertus*, in the Fourth Book of his Practice, Part 1. Sect. 2. Chap. 10. The firſt is taken out of *Valeſcus de Taranta*, touching a certain Jewiſh woman of *Lisbon*, who taking her ſelf to be with Child, when ſhe expected to be delivered, a great quantity of wind came away, and ſo her Womb was brought down again. The Second is taken out of *Mathiolus de Gradi*, who relates the ſame thing to have befallen his own Wife. And other Examples taken out of *Dodonæus*, *Thadæus*, *Dunus*, and other VVriters, do teſtifie the like Caſes; and we ſee the ſame often in the courſe of our Practice. VVhereunto may be added a Hiſtory, which we ſhall in the Cure relate out of *Solenander*, of a woman who by

by means of a Fumigation made of Nutmegs, let wind fly out of her Womb, which gave a report like a Piſtol.

And Examples of Water contained in the Womb are propounded by the ſaid *Sennertus*, out of *Rhaſis*, who ſaw a woman out of whoſe Womb there flowed twenty five *Cotilaes* of water, which is a Meaſure not uſed with us, containing about half an Ale Pint. Alſo out of *Jacobus de Partibus*, and *Dodonæus*, who relate ſuch a like Story. And *Veſalius* Diſſected or Anatomized a woman, in the hollowneſs of whoſe Womb, were found above ſixty *Auſburg* Meaſures of water, each Meaſure containing three pints, and the mouth of her Womb was grown to a wonderful hardneſs.

And that water is ſometimes contained in the Womb in bladders, many Authors do teſtifie, who have ſeen examples thereof in ſome women, who voided ſuch bladders full of water from their wombs; among the reſt *Aetius*, *Valeriola*, *Chriſtopherus a Vega*, *Mercatus*, *Platerus*, and *Fabricius Hildanus*.

Sometimes alſo women with Child have a Dropſie at the ſame time in their Wombs, as *Fabricius Hildanus* relates of his own wife, whoſe Belly was ſwelled to a monſtrous greatneſs; and at the time of her delivery, ſhe voided firſt of all, eighteen pints of water, and half an hour after, nine pints more; and at laſt ſhe was delivered of a Boy, ſtrong and healthy. The like caſe we find in *Skenkius* but with a contrary event, concerning a woman, who being delivered of a living Child, continued ſtil big-bellied, and her belly growing ſtil greater and greater, ſhe died of it, and her womb being opened, a great quantity of water was found therein.

Finally, *Fernelius* hath an Example, in the ſixth Book of Diſeaſes, Chap. 15. of water retained in the womb, only by reaſon of the cloſe ſhutting of the mouth of the womb without any other fault therein. The ſtory is of a woman that had a Dropſie in her womb, who as often as ſhe had her moneth-ly Purgations, voided all her watry Excrements out of her womb, filling ſix or eight Baſons with a very hot yellowiſh water, till the ſwelling of her belly was wholly abated. The next moneth the like redundancy of watry Excrements being collected, was in like manner evacuated.

CAUSES. The immediate Cauſe of the Windy and watry Swelling of the womb, is the weakneſs of Natural heat reſiding in the Liver or Spleen; and from thoſe parts, Wind, Flegm, or wheyiſh humors are tranſmitted unto the womb; or the weakneſs is in the womb it ſelf, whereby the ſaid Excrements are therein collected and heaped together.

And the Cauſes which weaken Natural heat, either directly, or by accident, are very many, and the chief are, of thoſe things which are called by Phyſitians, *Res non Naturales*, things not Natural: So, cold Air eſpecially after Child-birth, heedleſsly received into the Womb, is a moſt effectual cauſe of this infirmity. Alſo cold Air unſeaſonably received when the Courſes flow, and going frequently into cold water, or padling in the ſame, eſpecially during the ſaid flux, is a cauſe thereof. So is much uſe of cold Meats, or windy, as fruits, Herbs, Beans and Peaſe, and likewiſe of Vinegar: Cold water plentifully and unſeaſonably drunk dovvn, long and deep ſleep, painful childing and abortion, eſpecially if it often happen, immoderate flux of the Courſes, exhauſting the Natural heat, or their ſuppreſſion choaking the ſame. Add to theſe, the proper Diſeaſes of the Womb, as ſwellings, Ulcers, and ſuch like, vvhich do reſolve the heat of the part; or elſe ſhut the mouth of the vvomb, and hinder the egreſs of Menſtrual blood, and excrementitious humors.

DIAGNOSTICK. In the Diſcovery of this Diſeaſe, many things are to be conſidered:

Firſt, Hovv this particular Dropſie of the Womb, may be knovvn and diſtinguiſhed from that of the vvhole Body?

Secondly, Hovv the ſeveral ſorts of this Womb-Dropſie may be diſcerned, as vvhether it come from vvinds, from vvheyiſh Humors or from flegm?

Thirdly, Whether it proceed primarily from ſome infirmity of the Womb, or by fault of ſome other part of the Body?

Fourthly, Whether the Matter offending be contained in the Cavity of the vvomb, or betvveen its Membranes, or in certain Bladders?

Fifthly, Hovv to diſtinguiſh it from other Tumors of the vvomb.

Sixthly, Hovv from being great vvith Child?

Seventhly, Hovv it may be knovvn from a Mole?

As for the Firſt Queſtion. It is diſtinguiſhed from an Univerſal Dropſie of the Belly, in that the Womb-Dropſie ſvvels chiefly the lovver part of the Belly; vvhereas the univerſal Dropſie diſtends equally the vvhole Belly in all the parts thereof. Again, In the Womb-Dropſie, paleneſs and falling avvay of the fleſh of the vvhole Body, are not ſo ſoon diſcerned as in the univerſal Dropſie, in vvhich alſo for the moſt part, there is evident thirſt and drineſs of the tongue, vvhich are not found in the Womb-Dropſie, in vvhich all other Symptomes are likevviſe far more gentle, than is uſual in the univerſal Dropſie. In a vvord, In the Womb-Dropſie, ſome vvind breaks out of the vvomb by fits; or a little vvater comes avvay, vvhich evidently declare, that vvind or vvater are contained in the vvomb.

To

To the Second Question we Answer thus. That the sorts of the Womb-Dropsies may be known from one another after this manner. If it arise from wind, the lower part of the belly being struck gives a sound; the belly is afflicted with the pricking pains, which reach sometimes as far as the Midriff, Stomach, Loyns, and other parts; sometimes wind breaks evidently out of the neck of the Womb. Likewise, women often feel their Wombs rising like a Globe towards their Stomach. Sometimes their breath is short and the sick woman when she awakes out of sleep, oftentimes is much troubled to fetch her wind. After all meat and drink whatever, they are worse. They often belch, and their belchings give them ease. They are oft troubled with Womb fits or suffocation of the Mother. Sometimes they are pained below the Navil, so as they cannot endure to be touched. Those Signes do also appear in the Inflation or Blowing up of the Womb with wind, which differs from this Disease (as was said before) only in this, that the Inflation is of less durance, but a Dropsie of wind continues a far longer time.

But if the Wombs Dropsie arise from a wheyish Humor, the Regions thereof appear soft and flaggy; whereas wind stretches it stif: there is a greater heavines in the part and a noise as of water flowing this way and that way: some water now and then drops from the Privity. And finally if it arise from flegm, the softnes and flaggines of the part will be yet greater, and encrease daily more and more; and the bordering parts, as all under the Navil, the Privy parts, the space between the Privity and Fundament, with the Loyns, will be seen so well with a Phlegmatick kind of Swelling.

To the Third Question we answer thus. If there be apparent tokens of the whole Bodies being mis-affected, as by acute or long feavers, immoderate fluxes of blood, grievous distillations from the Head, Weaknesses of the Stomach: swellings of the Spleen or Liver and other stubborn Diseases of those parts, with which the Wombs Dropsie began, encreasing as they encreased; it will be more than an even lay, that the womb receives the matter of it's Dropsie from those parts by way of a flux of Rhewm. But if this Womb-swelling happen, when the whole Body is in good health, and do succeed particular Diseases of the Womb, such as are hard Travels in Child-birth, suppressions of the monethly courses, or over great flux thereof, Ulcers, Chollerick, or Melancholick, or hard Tumors, we may conjecture, that the Wombs-Dropsie doth depend upon those particular dispositions, and that the matter causing the said Tumor is gathered together in the Womb it self, by means of its inability perfectly to digest and assimilate its nutriments.

To the Fourth Question, we may Answer by saying, That the Matter which is contained in the Cavity of the Womb, doth make a much larger Swelling, than when it is contained in bladders. Again, when it proceeds from a wheyish Humor, a greater fluctuation of the water is perceived than when it is contained in bladders. And if so be, little bladders full of water be voided out of the womb, it's a most certaine sign, that the Humor is contained in the little bladders.

To the Fift Question we must Answer; that the Wombs-Dropsie is Differenced from Tumors of blood or Choller, arising in the Womb: because in such Tumors or Swellings there is a feaver and a pain which is encreased by the least touch; also the Inflammation reaching even to the parts of Generation. And it is distinguished from Schirrhous and Cancerous Swellings, because in it there is no such great Hardnes, which can resist the impression of the Finger, but it rather gives way, and pitts.

To the Sixth Quære we say: When a Woman is big with Child, the Swelling is not so even and depressed, but it is sharp, buncheth out, and seems greater about the Navil than elsewhere. Secondly, In Greatnes with Child, after some moneths, women are for the most part somewhat better than they were, because the Child grovvn big consumes the greater part of those Humors, vvhich in the first moneths vvere burdensome: But the Dropsie, the further it proceeds the vvorse it grovvs. Thirdly, In greatnes vvith Child, the Child is manifestly perceived to stir, after the third or fourth moneth; vvhich is not in the Womb-Dropsie. Yet it fals out sometimes, that vvhen the Dropsie is caused by vvind, a certain Palpitation is perceived in the vvomb; but it is easily distinguished from the moving of a Child, vvhich is more even, and is vvont to be perceived in divers parts of the Belly. Fourthly, In Greatnes of Child, the vvomans Duggs svvel; but in the Dropsie they are extenuated and become smaller.

To the Seventh Quære vve Answver, that in a Mole, vvomen find a kind of Heavines in their vvombs, vvhich they feel not in the Womb-Dropsie: and vvhen they lie on the one of their sides, they perceive the vveight to roul like a stone to that side. Again, in the Mole, violent flux of Courses comes by fits, Namely, every third or fourth moneth; vvhich happens not in the Womb-Dropsie. Lastly, in case of a Mole, the Dugs svvel, and sometimes have milk; in the Womb-Dropsie, quite Contrary.

[*PROGNOSTICK.*] As touching the Prognosticks of this Disease. A simple Inflation or puffing up of the vvomb vvith vvind, because it lasts not, is vvithout danger. Yet if not quickly cured it may grovv to a true Dropsie.

A Womb-Dropsie caused by a good conditioned Humor void of putrifaction, is vvont to prove a long

long Diſeaſe ; yet may it in proceſs of time be cured, yea ſometimes, the water flows of its own accord out of the Womb, and the Patient recovers her health.

But if the Humor be malignant, ſharp, or putrid, which is known by the grievous Symptomes following ; the Diſeaſe is dangerous, and for the moſt part deadly : For if the Diſeaſe depend upon ſome private Diſeaſe of the Womb, it betokens a perfect ruine of the natural Functions of that part ; whence follows at laſt an univerſal Dropſie of the whole Body. But if the Womb ſuffer by conſent of other parts, viz. of the Liver, Spleen, or Stomach, the Miſchief will be the greater, and ruine is thereby threatned to the whole Body. Hence it was well ſaid of *Aetius*, Such as is a womans Womb, ſuch for the moſt part is the reſt of her Body.

If wind or water be contained in the Cavity of the Womb, it is more eaſily cured than if it be ſhut within little skins or bladders.

CURE.] The Cure of this Diſeaſe is performed almoſt by the ſame Remedies which have been propounded to cure the Dropſie and Green-ſickneſs. Whereunto ſome things more properly belonging to this Diſeaſe muſt be added. And in the firſt place concerning Blood-letting ; In the Diſeaſe, being new, proceeding from a ſuppreſſion of the Courſes and from Plenitude ſtill appearing, blood-letting may be convenient ; otherwiſe it will hurt, ſeeing natural heat is exceedingly weakened and diminiſhed ; and ſtubborn Obſtructions cauſed by a cold Humor, do cauſe fear of an Univerſal Dropſie.

But Purging is altogether neceſſary, and muſt be often reiterated, as we ordered in the fore named Diſeaſes.

After ſufficient Purgation, Openers, Diureticks, and ſuch things as move the Courſes are to be given, ſuch as are deſcribed in the places aforeſaid. Unto which, theſe following may be added.

Take Roots of Smallage, and of Madder, of each half an ounce ; the Leaves of Savin, Feaverfew, Penyroyal, of each one pugil : Carrot ſeeds one dram. Boyl all in the Broth of a yong Pidgeon, and let her drink the ſtrained Liquor divers daies together.

Before ſhe drink of the Broth, let her ſwallow one of the following Pills.

Take the beſt Caſtoreum, Mirrh, Madder, of each half a dram : Saffron twenty grains. With Juyce of Lemons make all into nine Pills.

After which Medicaments the Patient muſt exerciſe her ſelf ſtoutly, by which means, not only the Excrements bred in the Bowels, and the whole compaſs of the Body, may by aſſiſtance of heat be diſſipated ; But all which is contained in the Womb may be voided out, the bladders being broken by violence of the exerciſe.

If the woman do eaſily vomit, ſomething may be profitably given her twice in a week to that end ; by which means, not only the Humors which were wont to flow unto the womb, will be recalled, and brought forth ; but the aforeſaid bladders ſticking in the womb, and ſometimes containing a watry Humor, happily may be broken by the vehement motion and agitation, whereupon the Humor offending will be voided.

To diſcuſs the ſaid Humor contained in the womb, the following Bolus or Morſel, will be moſt effectual.

Take of Mineral Borax half a dram : Saffron twenty grains : With Juyce of Savin, make all into a Morſel. Let it be taken twice in a week.

Sweat-drivers are likewiſe very profitable in this diſeaſe, for by them, wheyiſh and fiegmatick humors, whether in the womb, or the whole body, are diſcuſſed and evacuated.

In the mean while, the inbred heat of the Stomach muſt be ſtrengthened both with things given inwardly, and outwardly applied, deſcribed in the Cures of the diſeaſes of that Part.

And outwardly, Medicines muſt be applied, to ſtrengthen the womb, and to diſcuſs the Humors contained therein.

And in the firſt place, Fomentations and Baths to ſit in, may be made of a Decoction of Briony roots, wild Cucumer, the leaves of Danewort or Dwarf-Elder, Mercury, Elder, Origanum, Calaminth, Wormwood, Rue, Sage, Marjerom, Thyme, Bay, Penyroyal, Mugwort ; Seeds of Broom, Carrots, Cummin, Annis, Fennel ; Berries of the Bay and Juniper Tree ; Flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, and Roſemary. Of which, little bags may likewiſe be made, boyled in white wine. Or the foreſaid Ingredients ; or ſome of them, may be boyled in the Lye made of the aſhes of Vine boughs.

And that the foreſaid Fomentations may work the better, they are to be applied before and behind : and the ſick woman ought to ſweat, if ſhe can, in her bed, or in a Stove conveniently prepared. Which likewiſe may be procured by help of a Bathing Tub.

In a windy Dropſie, dry Fomentations will be more profitable, with bags of Millet, Salt, Cummin-ſeed, and Bran fryed in a pan and beſprinkled with wine.

After Fomentation let her Belly from the Navil downward, be anointed with Nard Oyl, Oyl of Dill, Oyl of Rue, Wormwood, and Southernwood. Which Oyls, if drawn out by Chymical Art, they will be much more effectual.

After Unction, lay on a Plaister of Bay-berries, or Pultis of Cows and Sheeps Dung, with Seed of Smallage, Parsly, and Cummin, as also Honey boyled therewith.

To the same purpose the Skin of a Sheep newly killed is commended, sprinkled with warm Canary Sack, and laid warm upon the Belly.

Clysters are frequently to be given, made of the Decoction of Wormwood, Origanum, Penyroyal, Rue, Centaury, and the like; Or of the Oyl of Rue, Nuts and Dill, with white Wine, Hypocras, or Muskadine. In which Clysters dissolve *Benedicta Laxativa, Hiera Diacolocynthidos, Terebinthinam*, Confection of Bay-berries, Rosemary-flowers, Honey, and the like.

Injections into the Womb may be very profitable to evacuate the Humors contained therein, being compounded after this manner:

Take Roots of Asarabacca three drams: Leaves of Penyroyal, Calaminth, of each half a handful: Savin a pugil: Mechoacan a dram: Annis seed, Cummin-seed of each half a dram. Boyl all, and in six ounces of the strained Liquor, dissolve an ounce of Oyl of Orris, and as much of Elder Oyl, and make thereof an Injection.

To the same end may Pessaries be made, thus:

Take Coloquintida and Mechoacan, of each one dram: Sal Nitre ten grains: boyled Honey as much as shall suffice. Make all into a Pessary. Or,

Take Bind-weed Roots, Roots of Esula, of each a dram: Seed of Gith, or Nigella Roman half a dram: Honey as much as shall suffice. Make all into a Pessary. Or,

Take Elaterium half a dram: bruised Figs as much as shall be requisite. Make them into a Pessary.

When the Swelling of the Womb proceeds from wind, a Fumigation of Nutmegs is very helpful, being commended by *Solenander*, in these words: *A Woman newly out of Child bed, exposing her self over soon to the Wind and Air, fell into insufferable pains; neither could she find any help. At last comes an old well experienced Midwife, and calls for three Nutmegs grosly poudered. Then she put an Earthen pan with hot Coals under the woman, and sprinkled the pouder of Nutmegs upon the Coals, so placing the pan, that the woman might receive the smoak through a funnel into her Womb by the Water-Gate. At the same time she was smoaked above with the same Fume: Which when it had penetrated into her body, the woman presently cries out, I must needs go to stool: which she had hardly spoken, but a fizzing and sound was heard, such as is made when Gun-pouder is fired being shut in a narrow box: which wind being expelled, the woman was perfectly well in a moment. Being advised by this Experiment, having upon like occasion used the like Remedy, I have very often found it to do much good.*

In the same case, Cupping-Glasses with much flame are profitably set upon the Navil, for they excellently dispel wind.

If the Disease come from Humors, Issues are to be made in the Thighs, that by those Fountains the filth of the Womb may be by little and little drained out.

Brimstone and Nitrous Baths are commended likewise by many, both to drink, and to be washed in; provided there be no great heat of the Liver or whole Body, conjoyned with this Disease.

For the pain of the Womb, which is frequently troublesom in this Disease, *Amatus Lusitanus* commends the water or Decoction of Chamomel flowers, given to the quantity of four or five ounces.

And finally, If the Inflation or puffing up of the Womb happen after Child-birth, there will need no other Purgation than that by the Womb: Which if it find any hinderance, it must be helped forwards by drawing Pessaries, and by Cupping Glasses fastened to the Thighs, and by other Medicines described in our Chapter of Suppression of the Courses. And if there be wind, the Fumigation made of Nutmeg aforesaid, will be most seasonable.

Chap. 13. *Of the falling down of the Womb.*

WHen the Womb loseth its Natural Scituation, and fals towards the Water-Gate, the Disease is termed, the falling down, or slipping forward of the Womb.

DIFFERENCES.] Many Differences there are of this Disease, differing only in degrees: For sometimes only the inner Neck fals down into the Water-Gate: sometimes the whole body of the Womb fals downwards, but does not appear without the Water-Gate, in the threshold whereof appears the inner mouth of the Womb, in likeness of a mans Yard, or a Goose Egg with an hole in it: Other whiles with the bottom turned out, it hangs without the Water-Gate like a mans Cod, or an Ostridges Egg, save that it is rugged, and hath an uneven surface: and it is in a word, sometimes so relaxed, that it fals so far out as to reach the Patients Thighs.

The

CAUSES.] The immediate Cauſe of the falling down of the Womb is the Rupture, or Relaxation of thoſe Ligaments which are wont to retain it, and its Neck in their proper place.

A Rupture of the foreſaid Ligaments may proceed from all violent Cauſes, as a blow, a fall, dancing and leaping, lifting ſome heavy burden, or carrying the ſame, violent compreſſion of the Abdomen: vehement Coughing which dures long, violent neezing, eſpecially in Child-bed, hard ſtraining to ſtool, difficult Travil, violent extraction of the Child out of the Womb, or of the After-birth; vehement endeavor of the womb to caſt out ſomewhat offenſive thereunto, as a dead Child, a Mole, or an After-birth; for then, according to *Galen*, in his Third Book of Natural Faculties, the ſame thing betides the womb, which is wont to happen to two wraſtlers who endeavor to throw one the other upon the ground, till both fall together. Hereunto add, frequent ſetting of Cupping-glaſſes upon the Thighs, and very vehement agitation of Body, or of Mind.

Relaxation or ſlackening of the Ligaments is cauſed likewiſe by divers cauſes; as by a long laſting Catarrh, divers Crudities, which are caſt out into the Womb, as the ſink of the whole Body. Whence it is that women long troubled with the Whites, can ſcarce avoid this Diſeaſe, eſpecially elderly women which are moſt of all troubled therewith. Add hereunto external cauſes, as over-frequent bathing, eſpecially in cold water; Southern and moiſt Air, eſpecially being received into the Womb after Child-birth; moiſt Diet, much drinking, Idleneſs, long ſleep, and all other cauſes, which may increaſe flegm, and cauſe its flux into the Womb.

SIGNS. The Signs whereby to know this Diſeaſe are evident to the ſence. For the womb is found ſticking in the Water-Gate like an Hens or Gooſes Egg, or like a Clew of Thrid, with the perceivance of a weight preſſing upon the Water-Gate, when the Patient ſtands upright. And while they ſit or go to ſtool, a vehement pain is felt about the privy Parts, and the Regions of *Os ſacrum*, or the Hanch bone. If it hang far out, the greater pain and heat is felt, the Urine comes away by little and little, and makes the womb ſmart as it paſſeth,

The Cauſes procuring this falling-down of the Womb, may be thus diſtinguiſhed. If it proceed from looſneſs or ſlackneſs of the Ligaments, it comes by little and little, hath the leſs pain, and white Purgations have preceded, or other Cauſes moiſtening the Womb, and relaxing the Ligaments thereof. But if it proceed from a breaking of the Ligaments, the pain is more vehement, and blood ſometimes breaks forth; and ſuch Cauſes have preceded which have been able to break with violence the Ligaments.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognoſticks belonging to this Diſeaſe. The Diſeaſe of it ſelf is not dangerous; yet is it very unhandſome and troubleſome, hindering the Patient from freedom to go and walk at will; alſo from Conception and convenient expurgation of her Courſes.

Yet may it ſometimes occaſion death, if Pains, Feavers, Convulſions, or other grievous Symptoms be joyned therevvith.

Alſo the Womb in this Caſe is ſometimes corrupted through diſtemper of the Air, or by violent impulſion, and becomes Gangrenated, vvhich neceſſitates it to be cut off.

The Diſeaſe being freſh, and the Womb coming not far out, is more eaſily cured than vvhen it is an old Infirmity, and the vvomb comes far out.

In yonger Women, the Womb is more eaſily reſtored to its place than in Elderly Women.

Falling dovvn of the Womb, by reaſon of the Ligaments being broken, is incurable.

CURE.] To come to the Cure. The Womb is to be thruſt back into its Natural place, and to be detained there; and the fault of its Bands or Ligaments muſt be corrected; If they be broken, by things that do glue and ſodder together; if they be relaxed or ſlackened, vvith things drying, aſtringent, and ſtrengthening. All vvhich may be done by the followving Medicaments,

In the firſt place therefore, That the Womb may more eaſily be reſtored to its place, the Guts and Bladder muſt be disburdened, leſt preſſing the Neck of the Womb, they ſhould hinder its reduction; foraſmuch as the neck of the Womb reſts upon the ſtreight Gut, and the bladder reſts upon the neck of the Womb.

VVhen the Guts and Bladder are diſcharged of their Excrements, let the woman lie along upon her Back with her Thighs wide aſunder, and her Knees drawn upwards, and let her vvith her hands thruſt her VVomb invvards; and force it ſtill upvvards into the neck; ſo as to turn it invvards as it goes, till all is returned vvithin the Cavity of the Belly vvhich ſhould contain the vvomb. Or if ſhe is not able to do it her ſelf, let her do it by help of the midvvife; or uſe a thick blunt ended ſtick vvith Cloaths vvrapt about it, by vvhich it may be forced further into the Cavity of the Belly, than is poſſible by the hands to drive it. Or, for fear of hurting her Body, a Peſſary may be made of Linnen Cloth often doubled and rovvled together vvith a ſtring tied faſt thereunto, and accommodated to this ſervice of thruſting up of the vvomb.

But if the vvomb fallen from its place ſhall ſvvell, ſo that it cannot enter into the Cavity of the Belly, the ſvvelling muſt in the firſt place be removed. And if there be an inflammation, ſuch things muſt be applyed as are fit to heal the ſame. If othervviſe it be blovvn up, ſuch things muſt be uſed

as will discuss the inflation. *Rodericus a Castro* washes the swollen Womb with a Decoction of Beets, and then sprinkles it with Vinegar and Salt, and so when the swelling is abated, he reduceth the same.

The same *Rodericus a Castro* writes, that it is very good towards restoring the fallen Womb, for a Physitian or a Chyrurgion to come with burning red hot Iron in his hand and to make as if he would thrust it into the Womb. By that means Nature contracts her self, and the Womb with her; and any other part that sticks out of the Body. For he relates that a certain very expert Chyrurgion did by this stratagem force Back a mans Guts, that were ready to come out at a wound in his Belly, when other remedies did no good. For holding a great red hot Iron in his hand, the Patient looking on, he made as if he would Clap it upon the wound. With the sudden fright whereof the Guts were presently drawn back into their place.

Avenzoar in his Second Theizir, Tract. 5. Chap. 4. Propounds some such things as this: *When this Disease* (saith he) *begins first to appear, the Physitian may gently cure the same. And it is reduced all these waies, viz. by your hand if you please; and if not make her lie on her Back and let some Body sit upon her brest, and another upon her thighs; and then cause her to be frighted putting some creeping Vermin upon her Leggs, such as Mice, Efts, frogs and such like; by which let her be so frighted as to endeavour to get away by drawing her Leggs and Thighs up to her; whereby all her Members and her whole Body may at once be contracted: by which means the Womb will return unto its own place.*

Zacutus Lusitanus following *Avenzoar* relates the following story in the 66. Observation of his Second Book. *Coming to a woman* (saith he) *which had her Womb fallen down the space of a year and an half, with extream hardness; it seemed very hard by reason of its stretching out to be reduced to its place; especially seeing* Avenzoar *saies, that this work must be done before the Womb be grown hard. I devised many remedies for this Disease; astringent Insessions, Pessaries, Plaisters, Confections. At last, having wrastled stoutly with the Disease, and could do no good, I betook my self to this stratagem. I put Mice tied by the tailes, between the womans Leggs. Which running up her Thighs, the woman was mightily frighted, and forthwith* (a strange thing to see) *her Womb was reduced into its proper place. This done, The Plaister against Ruptures being laid upon the Region of the Womb and to the Groyns, she remained for the time to come free from that Disease.*

Before the Womb be reposed in its place, it must be anointed with the Mucilage of Comfrey Roots, or with an infusion of Gum Tragacanth. Then are pouders to be sprinkled thereupon, which have no asperity or sharpness, least they hurt the Womb or its Neck; but of quality rather gluing than astringent or binding. Such an one may be thus made.

Take Frankinsence, Mastick and Sarcocolla nourished (that is, well steeped so as to drink up as much of the Milk as it can hold) *with Brest-milk, of each one dram: Mummy, Gum-arabick, Acacia, Hypocistis, of each half a dram. Make all into a most fine Pouder, to be sprinkled as aforesaid.*

The same Pouder may be applied in form of an Oyntment, if it be mixed with the aforesaid mucilages, or Oyl of Saint Johns-wort, or some other consolidating thing.

After the Womb is conveniently replaced, all art must be used to retain the same in its place, the woman lying in her bed, a little bending, with her Thighes gently stretched out and the one resting upon the other. And let her abide some daies in this posture, and put in at the Water-gate a little Wool, Cotton, or Spunge wet in harsh red Wine or in Rosewater wherein Acacia or Hypocistis hath been dissolved.

To further this Retention of the Womb in its place, Cupping-Glasses with much flame are frequently to be fastened under her Duggs and upon her Navil.

Likewise sweet savors are to be presented to her Nose, and stinking things to be applied to her Genitals, unless she be subject to fits of the Mother.

Let the said Parts be fomented with a Decoction of astringent things made in red Wine and the Water of a Smyths Forge.

Also Practitioners use a Bath to sit in, made of the same Decoction. In which there needs caution. For it is to be feared, least in that posture, the VVomb should again fall from its place, especially at the beginning, while the Disease is yet fresh. But when it hath held the Patient long, and she is provided of a convenient kind of Truss, such a Bath will do much good.

After the said Bath a Fumigation will likewise be very good, of Frankinsence, Mastich, Sandarach, red Roses: Others indeed do commend a Fumigation made of salted Eel-skins.

Injections into the VVomb will work much more effectually than those remedies which are outwardly applied: they may be compounded of the Decoction for the Fomentation or Sitting Bath aforesaid.

Oyntments and plaisters will likewise be good in this case such as were described in the Immoderate flux of the Courses and in the VVhites; and as shal hereafter be propounded to prevent Abortion.

The

The Retention of the Womb in its place may likewiſe be holpen, by aſtringent and ſtrengthening Medicaments taken in at the Mouth. And among the reſt, the following pouder frequently taken is very proper for this diſeaſe.

Take Mullein two drams: Myrtle Leaves, Garden Parſnep Seeds of each one dram: Shavings of Harts-Horn, half a dram: Aſhes of Cockle-ſhels one dram: red Coral two drams: Make all into a Pouder. The Doſe is one dram with harſh red Wine.

Touching theſe aſtringent Medicaments both internal and external it is to be obſerved; that they muſt be warily uſed, if the womans courſes do ſtill flow at their ſeaſons, leaſt they being ſuppreſſed may cauſe more grievous Diſeaſes to follow. The beſt ſeaſon for theſe Medicaments, is when the Patients courſes are paſt.

Theſe Remedies are to be continued twelve or fifteen daies together. Alſo care is at the ſame time to be taken, that the Patient be neither coſtive nor looſe. For if the Excrements be hard, the womb is eaſily thruſt out, by the Patients ſtraining at ſtool; and a looſe Belly doth relax or ſlacken the bands or Ligaments of the womb.

While the foreſaid Remedies are uſed, we muſt reſiſt the Antecedent Cauſe, by ſuch things as ſhall purge out and diſcuſs thoſe flegmatick Humors which relax and ſlacken the Ligaments of the Womb.

And the firſt convenient Purgations muſt be ordered; which muſt not be violent in their operation and diſturbing, leaſt they caſt the Womb out of its place again, bringing abundance of Humors into thoſe parts.

Some allow of vomiting, becauſe it draws the Humors into the upper parts of the Body: and in that reſpect it would be profitable, if it were not to be feared in another regard: Namely, becauſe it is performed with great ſtraining, and drives the womb downwards, as much as neezing. Yea, and experience hath taught that nothing doth more effectually facilitate hard Travil, and bring the Child ſooner into the light, than a Vomit given to the Childing woman.

After ſufficient Purgation, a Decoction of Guajacum is to be given three weeks together that every day the Patient may ſweat in the morning. And in the Evening let her Belly beneath the Navil be fomented with a Decoction of Sage, Origanum, Marjerom, Thyme, Feaverfew, Tanſie, Worm-wood, Rue, red Roſes, Cyperus Roots, Calamint, Cypreſs Nuts, and the like ſimples boyled in Smythes Forge-water and red Wine. After the Fomentation, the Fumigation and Liniment may be uſed which were before deſcribed.

Inſtead of a Sweat-driver, or after the uſe thereof, Baths ariſing from Sulphureous Mines, will be ſingularly profitable, ſuch as our Balerucan Baths; and experience hath ſhewn that many have been cured by ſuch Baths.

And that a woman may be ſecure that her womb fall not down again, which it is very apt to do; or if there be no hope of a perfect cure let her wear ſuch a kind of truſs as is called *Hypocrates* his Girdle. Whereby women are ſo guarded and defended, that without fear of the falling down of their Wombs they may go about and do their daily buſineſſes; alſo their Womb is thereby defended from the cold. They are made almoſt after the ſame manner, as truſſes that are uſed againſt Ruptures or Burſtenneſs.

Peſſaries are likewiſe very profitable in deſperate fallings down of the Womb, which ſome do make of a good long piece of Cork covered over with Wax. Others make them of Wax alone, ſome round, others ſquare, triangular, oval or other faſhion; which are conveied into the Cavity of the Womb, and are never taken out, but keep the Womb in its place; ſo as the women, notwithſtanding do all their uſual employments, conveniently are injoyed by Men in carnal conjunctions, do conceive, carry their big Bellies, and bring forth. Which is confirmed with many Examples by *Franciſcus Roſſetus* in his Book entituled *De Partu Cæſareo*, Sect. 6. Chap. 5, and by *Bauhine* in his Appendix to *Roſſetus*. All which are tranſcribed word for word by *Schenkius* and *Sennertus* in their proper Chapters, where they are to be ſeen.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Womb ſhut up, or Imperforated.

VIrgins that have their Wombs cloſed up are ſaid to be imperforated or unboared, like a Barrel of Beer that hath no hole to put in a Spigot. Now this Cloſure of the Womb is wont to be in three places; viz. In the inner Mouth of the Womb, in its Neck, and in the outward mouth of the Womb next the Water-Gate.

CAUSES.] It is cauſed, either in the firſt formation of the Infant, when ſome Membrane is drawn before the mouth of the Womb, or its neck; or by ſome precedent wound or Ulcer, which growing whole again, the parts of the neck of the Womb, or its lips come to be cloſed together; or by Tumors ſhutting or ſtopping up the inner Orifice; or by ſome compreſſion, ſtreightneſs, or diſtortion, which hinders the mans Yard and Seed from going in, and the Monethly Purgations from coming out.

This

DIAGNOSTICK.] This Disease is in part easie, and in part hard to be knovvn. If the closure or stoppage be in the outvvard Orifice of the Privity it is discerned by seeing and feeling. But if it be in the Neck or Mouth of the VVomb, it is not discerned till the courses begin to break out, or till the parties begin to addict themselves to generation. For vvhen the time of their monethly Purgations is come, pains and gripings are felt in the Region of the Womb at certain periods of times; vvith a sence of vveight, yet no flux of Courses follovvs; the Conjecture vvill be more probable, if the Virgin be of a good habit of Body, not troubled vvith any Obstructions, or Cachectick dispositions. The Disease persevering, their Wombs svvel, so that Maidens seem to be vvith Child; and sometime their vvhole Body svvels, vvhich likevvise seems as it vvere black and blevv through the abundance of blood. But if the closure do possess the Neck of the Womb, it is perceived in the first Carnal Conjunctions, because it doth not admit the Mans Yard.

Lastly, If the Closure be in the Orifice or Mouth of the Womb, it is hardly discerned; yet may it be in some measure perceived by the hand of a skilful Midwife; and it gives some suspition thereof when the mans seed doth presently slip away, as soon as it is cast in.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognostick. If the Closure be in the Orifice of the Privity, it is easily cured, being opened by a slight Section. But if it be in the inner parts, it is much harder to cure.

When the Passage is stopped with a Membrane, its more easily cured, but when the closure is caused by a fleshy matter, as it happens after Ulcers, the Cure is more difficult.

The Closure of the inner Orifice of the womb is incurable, because the Instruments of Chyrurgery cannot be applied to open the same.

CURE.] The Cure of this Disease, because it belongs chiefly to Chyrurgery, we shall dispatch in few words.

If the Closure of the womb have been caused in the first formation, it is to be opened by cutting only. The manner of which cutting is largely described by *Sennertus*, in its proper Chapter.

But if the Closure have been occasioned by reason of an Ulcer, as it happens in the Whores Pox; it is to be considered, whether it be only an excrescence of flesh not wholly stopping the passage, or a perfect and entire growing together of the sides of the neck, or of the Lips. For, if flesh only be grown up, endeavor must be used, convenient Evacuations being premised, first to prohibit the encrease of that flesh by drying and discussing Medicaments, then to diminish the said flesh by Medicines of Frankincense, Birthwort, Bark of Frankincense, Roses, Balaustines, Mastich, Mirrh, Aloes, and such like. Which not doing the deed, we must come unto such flesh-consumers as are least painful, as burnt Allum, *Unguentum Ægyptiacum*, and such like. And at last, if this will not consume the flesh, it must be cut off round about, with the same Instrument wherewith the superfluous flesh breeding in the Nose, called *Polypus*, is wont to be cut off. But if the neck of the womb be wholly grown together, we must try to renew the Ulcer, and with the foresaid Medicaments to remove the superfluous flesh. And if that cannot be, we must undertake to cut it, in the very self same manner, as we are wont to cure the natural coalition of the neck of the womb.

If the passage of the womb be shut up by some Tumor, proper Remedies are to be appointed thereunto; such as have been propounded in the Inflammation, Schirrhus, and Cancer of the womb.

If it be caused by compression of the neck of the womb, or of the inner mouth thereof, the compressing cause is to be taken away, which may be divers, *viz.* A Stone in the Bladder, a swelling in the streight Gut, Fatness of the Caul, the Legs or Thighs distorted, and going asplay; the Cure of which accidents see in their proper place.

In streightness of the Passage, which is chiefly caused by hardness or dryness, we must work with things moistening, Emollient, and Laxative; with Baths to sit in, Fomentations, Liniments, and Pessaries: and so when the part is relaxed, a little pipe of Lead may be put in, or of white wax artificially contrived, and smeared with Butter, or some Emollient Oyl, which let her alwaies carry, or at least in the night when she goes to bed, and in the day time, let a Pessary conveniently made of Cotton be put in the place, being smeared with Oyntment of Marsh-Mallows, or such like.

In Distortion, the same Method of Cure, very near, is to be observed; and let the pipe be so framed, that it may gently bow the contrary way to the distortion; and so the neck of the womb may by little and little be reduced to its due place.

Chap. 15. *Of Barrenness.*

THis word *Barrenness* or *Sterility*, is not in this place taken in so strict a sence, as to signifie only a total defect, and perfect abolition of Conception; But in a large and ample signification, so as to comprehend all kind of impotency, and every impediment of Conception: Namely, When a woman at such an age in which she ought naturally to be capable of Conception, and using the company

pany of a man, doth not conceive. And this defect is termed *Agonia*, or *Atecnia*, that is, Inability to conceive or bear children.

CAUSES.] And this Barrenneſs or Impotency of Conception is cauſed divers waies; all which for clearneſs ſake, we may reduce to four Heads, according to thoſe four Natural Operations which are required to perfect Conception.

The Firſt of which is, That the Woman in her Genial Embracements do conveniently receive the Mans Sperm into her Womb.

The Second, That ſhe retain the ſame a convenient ſeaſon.

The Third, That ſhe cheriſh and preſerve the ſame in her womb.

The Fourth, That ſhe afford fitting Materials to form the Embryo or firſt Conception, and duly to augment the ſame, as need ſhall require.

Hence Four Impediments of Conception do ariſe; viz. If the woman receive not the Seed; If ſhe retain it not; If ſhe preſerve and cheriſh it not; If ſhe nouriſh it not ſo as it encreaſe and grow.

Reception of the Seed is hindered by many Cauſes; by things Natural, things not Natural, and by things Preternatural. Among things Natural hindering the Reception of the Sperm, in the firſt place is reckoned, youngneſs of Age, in which, by reaſon of the ſmalneſs and ſtraitneſs of the Genital Parts, the woman cannot receive the mans yard, or not without very great pain, which makes her worſe for Genial Embracements. The ſame effect is cauſed by over great Age, ſeeing that in elderly Virgins, the Genital Parts, through want of being exerciſed in actions tending to Generation, do become withered, flap, and flaggy, and ſo ſtrait, that they cannot afterwards eaſily admit a mans Yard. Likewiſe, all ſuch as are naturally lame, with diſtorted Legs, and their Crupper-bone depreſſed, can hardly put themſelves into ſuch a convenient poſture during the genial Embracement, as is neceſſary that the Seed may be duly and rightly received. Hereunto add over great fatneſs, which ſtraitens the Paſſages of the womb, and by greatneſs of the Belly, hinders the right and fit Conjunction of the man with the woman. And laſtly, a cold diſtemper of the Womb, makes women dull and luſtleſs, ſo that they enjoy no pleaſure (to ſpeak of) in the Genial Embracement, or it is long before they are provoked with deſire; ſo that the inner Orifice of the Womb is not timely enough opened to receive the Mans Sperm.

Among things not Natural, Paſſions of the Mind hold the firſt rank, and eſpecially hatred between Man and Wife; by means whereof, the Woman being averſe from this kind of pleaſure, gives not down ſufficient quantity of Spirits, wherewith her Genitals ought to ſwel at the inſtant of Generation, that her womb skipping as it were for joy, may meet her Husbands Sperm, graciouſly and freely receive the ſame, and draw it into its innermoſt Cavity or Cloſet, and withall bedew and ſprinkle it with her own Sperm, powred forth in that pang of Pleaſure; that ſo by the commixture of both, Conception may ariſe.

The things, Preternatural which can hinder the Reception of Seed, are certain Diſeaſes incident to the Genital parts, or to ſuch as border near upon them; as Tumors, Ulcers, Obſtructions, Aſtrictions, Shutting up, Diſtorſions, Stone in the Bladder, and other ſuch like.

The Second fault in Women, which hinder Conception, (viz. When the Seed is not retained,) depends either upon the over great moiſture of the Womb, Namely, when the Womb is filled with many Excrementitious Humors, by which becoming looſer and more flaggy than is fit, it doth not lightly purſe and contract it ſelf together, ſo as to retain the Sperm; or the Orifice of the Womb is ſo ſlack that it cannot rightly contract it ſelf to keep in the Seed; which chiefly is cauſed by Abortion, or hard Labor in Child-birth, whereby the Fibres of the Womb are broken in pieces one from another, and they, and the inner Orifice of the womb over much ſlackened. And that ſame immoderate moiſture may ariſe both from the proper Conſtitution of the woman, and from external cauſes of moiſture, ſuch as Baths, Idleneſs, moiſt Diet, and eſpecially from the Whites, which flux of Whites happens very frequently, ſince the womb is as it were the Common-ſhore, whereinto all the parts of the Body do diſcharge their Superfluities, ſo that this is wont to be the moſt frequent and ordinary Cauſe of Barrenneſs.

The Third Cauſe hindering Conception, (viz. When the Sperm is not ſufficiently nouriſhed in the Womb,) depend upon ſuch things as are apt to corrupt the Seed, as every diſtemper of the womb; Namely, a cold diſtemper, which extinguiſheth the Seed; an hot diſtemper, which diſſipates the Spirits; a moiſt diſtemper, which robs the Seed of its due thickneſs; and a dry diſtemper conſumes and drinks up the Seed: and thus the Seed being by theſe diſtempers corrupted and degraded from its natural Conſtitution, becomes unfit for Conception. To theſe Cauſes, Authors do add Witchcrafts, and Charms, by which all confeſs that Conception may be hindered. Likewiſe external things, as Meats and Poyſons may do as much, ſuch as are reckoned up by Authors, viz. Among Meats, Vinegar, Mint, Water-Creſſes, Beans, and ſuch like: and among Poyſon, or at leaſt ſuch things as have a certain venemous property cauſing Barrenneſs, The Agate or Jet, the Matrix of a Goat

Goat or Mule, Glow-worms, Saphires, Smaragds, and the like. And lastly, Malignant and venemous Diseases, may exceedingly corrupt the Seed, and render it unfit for Generation, as the Consumption, Leprous Infections, Whores-Pox, stinking and cancerated Ulcers.

The Fourth and last Cause of Barrenness, (viz. When the woman doth not yield convenient matter to form the Conception, and to augment the same,) depends upon a want of Seed and Menstrual blood; so over yong women and over old do not conceive, through want of both those Materials. The Age of a woman fit for to conceive, is commonly determined to be from the fourteenth to the fiftieth year of her Age. Yea, and though those foresaid Materials are not wanting, if yet they are ill disposed, they are not fit for Generation. And they may be ill disposed through divers distempers, and other Diseases; likewise by reason of bad Diet, producing none of the best blood. So women which gorge themselves with much raw fruit, and cold small drink, breed wheyish blood unfit for Generation: yet we must needs confess, that some women have conceived who never had their Courses, as may be collected out of the Observations of divers Authors; yet so much Menstrual blood was collected in those women, as useth to remain over and above in such as have their Courses, though they had not so much as to cause their monethly Courses.

To the Causes hitherto mustered up, must be added a certain disproportion or unsutableness between the Mans Sperm, and the Womans, which makes they cannot be rightly mingled, nor conspire to the Joynt-making up of an Embrion or Rudimental Infant; though there be in the mean while no sensible defect, either in the Man or Wife. And it sometimes happens, that the same man can have a child by another woman, and the same woman by another man; whereas they have lived together in the married estate barren. It comes likewise to pass, That a woman shal live with a man for ten or more years together, and not conceive with child, and afterward shall begin to conceive and bring forth: the Cause of which accident is, The change of Temperature caused by years, whereby the Seed comes to have another temper, so that being before disproportionate to the mans Seed, it comes by change of Age to be fitly proportioned thereunto. Now this disproportion of Seeds, consists chiefly herein; When men much exceeding in some quality belonging to their temper are joyned with women which partake of the self same excess, viz. When over hot men are joyned with over hot women, over cold men with over cold women; for those distemperatures can procure no mediocrity in the Seeds, and other causes necessary to Generation. Some fly likewise to occult or hidden qualities, which make the Sperms to agree or disagree, though no excess of the first qualities can be discerned.

To these, Authors add an hidden kind of Disposition, which makes some women barren, though no manifest cause of such Barreness appear in them.

SIGNS. The Signs of Barrenness, we will run over according to these four sorts of Causes propounded.

And in the first place, Causes hindering Reception of Seed are not hard to be discovered, being evident to our very Sences. For tenderness of Age is easily observed, and so is an over elderly state of years; and the evil constitution of those parts which border upon the vvomb, as when women halt, have crooked vvreathen Legs, have their Crupper-bone depress't, or are over fat; as for the cold distemper of the vvomb, vve shall treat of that in our third rank of Causes. Hatred betvveen man and Wife is knovvn by relation of themselves, or of those that live vvith them. Also the particular Diseases hindering the reception of Seed, as Tumors, Ulcers, Obstructions, Astrictions, shuttings up, Distorsions, may be knovvn through search of the Genital Parts made by a midvvife or Chyrurgion.

Of the Causes hindering the retention of Seed, vvhich make the second rank, vve shall treat of over great moisture among those of the third rank; as for Abortion and hard Travell, they are knovvn by the vvomans relation.

The Causes of the third rank, viz. Which have povver to corrupt the Seed do require more exquisite signs to knovv them by, vvhich vve shall prosecute as follovveth.

A Cold Distemper of the Womb, is hereby knovvn, In that the vvoman longs not after Carnal Embracements, and feels little pleasure therein; her Face is soft, vvhitish, and cloudy; her feeling is dul about her share, Loyns, and Thighs; she voids thin and crude Sperm, and vvith little pleasure; her Courses are suppressed, or they come very sparingly, and keep no constant orderly time, and they are pale and discolored. Add hereunto, Diet preceding of a cooling nature, consisting of a long use of Fruits and Herbs, vvith much drinking of cold small Drink.

A moist distemper of the Womb is knovvn by the lax, and flap, flaggy, soft habit of the vvomans body, her much sitting, frequent and almost continual flux of Whites; plenty of Courses, thin and vvatery, no appetite to fleshly Conjunctions, heavines of her Loyns, aptness to miscarry, plenty of Urine, and a moist Diet.

An hot Distemper is knovvn, by the manly and strong habit of the vvomans Body, such as is seen in Viragoes and Amazones; by a ruddy countenance, black hair of the Head and Eye-brovvs; a strong and

and manly voyce; ſhe is frequently diſpoſed to be angry, over prompt to all kind of actions, her thirſt cannot be ſatisfied, her Urine is yellow, her Courſes few, their colour is a dark red, their heat and acrimony ſo great, that oftentimes they Exulcerate the ſecret Paſſages; their Privities itch, and they are prone to carnal Embracements; they are quick and ſudden in the voiding of their Seed; they have frequent Pollutions, and luſtful Dreams.

A dry diſtemper of the Womb is known by the ſmall quantity of the Courſes; Drineſs, Itching, and choppings of the Mouth of the Womb, little excretion of Sperm in the Genial Embracement; trouble ariſing from over much carnal Conjunction and Leanneſs.

If the Seed be corrupted and Barrenneſs cauſed by VVitch-craft, all other ſigns will be abſent, which are wont to declare the Natural and manifeſt cauſes of Barrenneſs. There will be likewiſe ſome alienation of minds between the married Couple, of which neither of them can give any handſome account; Yea, and ſometimes they can both of them, but ſeldom ſhoot forth their Seed and that with Labor and Difficulty.

Diet or poyſons that extinguiſh Seed, if they have been taken in, we ſhall come to knowledge thereof, by diligent queſtioning of the woman, and thoſe that are about her.

And laſtly Malignant Diſeaſes, ſuch are of power to extinguiſh the Sperm, as Leprous Manginеſs, the Whores-Pox, and ſuch like, are known by their proper ſigns.

The fourth Cauſe of Barrenneſs, which conſiſts in defect or badneſs of the Menſtrual blood, is known, firſt by the over great fatneſs of the whole Body, to the Nutriment whereof the blood is carried away, and conſumed, and is not allowed for the nutriment of the child in the Womb, The ſame is likewiſe known by great Leanneſs of the Body, and extream ſlenderneſs; for when there is not blood enough to nouriſh the Body, it can hardly ſuperabound to nouriſh the Conception.

And in a word, All ſuch things as conſume, and much diminiſh the blood, if they have preceded, or be at preſent in the Patient, they ſignifie want of blood in her body; ſuch as are extream labors and pains-taking, immoderate ſitting up and watching, auſtere faſtings, large bleedings at Noſe or elſewhere, acute or chronical Feavers, Fiſtulous Ulcers, and Iſſues that run much.

Sometimes likewiſe, over great quantity of blood doth hinder the nouriſhment of the Seed, and of the Conception; for the Seed is oppreſſed with ſo great plenty, and cannot exerciſe its formative faculty: which is wont to happen in full bodyed, and ruddy women, ſuch as live a jovial life, and delight in Feaſting, whoſe Wombs alwayes are bedabled with a continual moiſture.

Now the ill diſpoſition of the womans blood, may be known by the ill habit of her body, the color of her Courſes, and other ſtrange diſpoſitions, together with an ill Diet forgoing.

The diſproportion of the Husband and the Wifes Seeds is hardly known; but if both of them be of a very hot, or a very cold Conſtitution, we may conjecture, That the diſproportion ariſeth from thoſe diſtempers; if other more manifeſt cauſes of Barrenneſs do not appear.

It is yet harder to diſcover that kind of Barrenneſs which depends of a certain hidden diſpoſition, no manifeſt cauſes thereof appearing. Yet many Experiments are related by Authors, whereby to know whether a Woman be Naturally Barren, which though they carry no great certainty with them, yet are Phyſitians neceſſitated ſometimes to make uſe of them, in favor, of Princes and Nobles, who are permitted to divorce their Wives, in caſe of Barrenneſs.

Hypocrates in Aphor. 59. Sect. 5. ſaith. *If a Woman conceive not, and thou wouldeſt know whether ſhe ſhall conceive or not, cover her with blankets, and burn ſome perfume under her, and if the ſmell proceed through her Body up to her Noſtrils and Mouth, know that ſhe of her ſelf is not Barren.*

The ſame *Hypocrates* ſuppoſeth that it may be known whether a woman be fruitful or not, by putting a head of ſcraped and peeled Garlick into her Womb; for if the next day the ſmell ſhall come into her mouth, ſhe is apt to conceive; if not, ſhe is barren.

Or put Galbanum ſoftened at the fire, and incloſed in Silk, into the womans womb at night, and bind her whole head, in perfumed Linnen; if in the morning the crown of her head ſhall ſmell of Galbanum, the woman is well purged, and will be fruitful.

You may try the ſame, If you put a little Balſom mingled with water, and received in Cotton, into the womb, binding it with a ſtring to her Thigh; for if the womb do draw it inwards, it is a moſt approved ſign of fruitfulneſs.

Amatus Luſitanus commends this following as a moſt true ſign: He takes a dram of a Hares Runnet, which diſſolved in warm water, he gives the woman to drink, being in a Bath of hot water, and faſting. If the woman do then feel pains in her Belly, he pronounceth her fruitful; if not, barren.

Many ſeek to know the Barrenneſs of a woman by her Urine, wherein they ſteep Barley: which barley, if it grow within ten days, they count it a ſign of Fruitfulneſs; if not, they account it a certain token of barrenneſs.

And others, Finally, do pour the Womans water upon Bran or Fenugreek, and take it for a note of Barrenneſs, if Worms breed there.

For a Conclusion to these Discoveries, We shall diligently consider and inquire, vvhether Conception and Generation be not hindered by fault of the Man, or any deficiency in him. For in such a Case, it vvere vainly done to torment the Woman vvith a multitude of Medicines. Barrenness proceeding from the Man, may be knovvn by the Diseases of his Genital parts, as inabillity to raise his Yard, vvant of Sperm, svvelling of his Stones, Gonorrhæa, and the rest. And it gives some token hereof, if the Man be faint hearted and Womanish by Nature, if he want a Beard, be slovv in casting forth his Sperm, and his Sperm be cold, so that his Wife feel it cold in her Womb; if he have but little or no Lusts to Carnal Imbracements, and perceive very little pleasure therein. And lastly if such causes have preceded, which are of power to make the Seed unfruitful.

PROGNOSTICK.]

The Prognostick must be regulated according to the Method of the Causes, as we have ranked them.

And in the first place, Tenderness of Age hinders conception only for a time, which cannot be expected till the Woman is more grown. But Elderly years cause a Total despair of Conception. But if the Parties Courses do as yet proceed in due season, there may be yet some hope of Conception; howbeit very small, especially in such Women as are at the fortieth year of their Age; for although Women that have had Children younger, are likewise vvont to conceive at that Age; yet such as have never been with Child, have little reason to hope that they shall Conceive at that Age, because the VVomb having been so long unimployed, is become withered, shranken up and unfit to Conceive with Child.

Barrenness vhich is caused by an evil shape of the Members, as in such as are Lame, have distorted Thighs, or their Crupper Bone depressed, is uncurable.

But if Barrenness proceed from over fatness, or some distemper of the womb not over old, the cure is to be hoped, by procuring leanness and by correcting the Distempers.

That Barrenness which is caused by other Diseases, as by a Swelling, an Ulcer, Obstruction, Whites, want of the Courses, falling of the womb, Consumption, Leprous Mangyness, Whores-Pox, and such like, is easier or harder to Cure, according as the said Diseases are either easie to be cured or hard.

CURE.]

For the Cure of this Disease, which soever of the causes aforesaid hath produced the same; we must seek the removal thereof.

And in the first place, the straitness of the Genital parts in regard of youngness of Age, needs no cure; for as Age encreases, they attain a convenient wideness. But in the mean time, it is necessary that the party abstain from Carnal Conjunction; because the over soon use thereof, doth spoil the natural constitution of those parts.

Barrenness which is caused by lowness of stature, or Elderliness of years, is incurable, yet endeavour may be used to help the same, by Emollient and Relaxing Medicaments, provided the Courses do still flow.

Over great Corpulency must be corrected by an extenuating Diet and convenient Evacuations.

If Barrenness seem to arise from a bad course of Diet, as in persons given over much to belly-cheer, to Wine, or small Drink, such women are to be reduced to an exact Course of Life; and all excess of Eating and Drinking must be avoided.

Viragoes and strong constitution'd women, such as come neer to the Nature of Men, that they may be rendred fit for conception, must by all the art possible be effeminated, and reduced to such manners as become their sex; all meats of grosser nourishment being forbidden them, and all labors and exercises; their Courses being made conveniently to flow, by plenty whereof they may be abated of their manly courage, and grow soft and gentle. And if their monethly courses shall not suffice to that end, their Humors must be diminished by frequent Blood-letting and purging; and by frequent bathing and other alterative remedies, the whole habit of their bodies must be moistened and cooled.

If Barrenness be caused by the Closure of the Womb, by distorsion, by obstructions, by Tumors or Ulcers; all these must be remedied by such Medicaments as are propounded in those Chapters *which* treat of their Respective Cures.

Barrenness depending upon an hidden property in the woman which is Natural to her, is *incure*able, and therefore it ought diligently to be enquired after, least remedies be applied in Vain.

If Barrenness come by Witch-craft, Charming, or hidden power of Medicaments, there is little place for Physick; but the party must have recourse to Prayers and Supplication, which being Zealously powred forth by men eminent in piety, do procure help from the Almighty.

Howbeit against Medicines which by a secret power do cause barrenness, certain Amulets are propounded by Authors, which have a peculiar vertue to resist the malignity of such Medicaments. *Cardan* will have it, that the Pizzle of a Wolf worn about the woman, will frustrate all such Incantations

Incantations and Faſcinations. Others do much commend the Adamant and the Hyacinth Stone; The Ancients called Saint Johns-wort, the Devil-driver. The ſame vertue is likwiſe attributed to the Squil or Sea-Onion, to Eryngus, Sagapenum, Rue, and other things, being worn by Man and Wife. Alſo certain it is, that for the parties concerned, to endeavour confidently to deſpiſe and ſlight all Charmes and Witch-crafts, is very profitable in this Caſe. Alſo (if the Author of the Witch-craft be not known) it is good for them to Change their Habitation, and to forſake their Houſes, Beds, wearing Cloaths, and other Houſhold ſtuff, wherein the Charmes are oftentimes concealed.

If an hot diſtemper be the cauſe of Barenneſs, the ſame Cure is to be uſed, which was deſcribed in the hot diſtemper of the Liver. But if the Exceſs of Heat be yet more violent, recourſe muſt be had to thoſe things which have been deſcribed in our Chapter of Womb-fury. But the Camphire muſt be left out of thoſe Medicines, becauſe it is held to be a very great Enemy to fruitfulneſs.

Extream Dryneſs hindring Conception, muſt be cured by a reſtorative Diet; and if the Conſumption of the fleſh be much, we muſt have recourſe to the Cure of an Hectick Feaver, *viz.* Uſe of Milk, frequent Bathing, and ſuch like.

But the moſt frequent Cauſe of Barrenneſs is a cold and moiſt diſtemper of the whole Body and of the Womb, which is often accompanied with the Whites, whoſe particular Cure be muſt fetched from its proper Chapter. But the following Medicaments may be peculiarly applied to theſe diſtempers, which by a diſcreet Phyſitian may be varied, ſo as to make them more heating or drying, according as moiſture ſhall the more offend.

And in the firſt place flegmatick Humors abounding in the Body are to be evacuated by purging, Diuretick and Sudorifick Medicaments. And certain Revulſions are to be made, by Iſſues in the Arms, Neck, or Thighs. Alſo the principal parts are to be ſtrengthened with Treacle, Mithridate, Tablets, or Lozenges of Aromaticum Roſatum, Confection of Alkermes and ſuch like. Alſo Purgations muſt be repeated at certain diſtances of time, if evil Humors do ſeem to abound.

Afterward we muſt proceed to ſuch things, which do by a peculiar vertue or ſpecifick property ſtrengthen the Womb, help Conception, and procure deſire of fleſhly Imbracements, of which kind of Medicaments there are innumerable forms deſcribed by Authors. We ſhall in this place chuſe out the principal and ſet before you.

And in the firſt place, An Electuary may thus be made.

Take Roots of Eryngus and Satyrion candied or preſerved, of each one ounce: Green Ginger candied, half an ounce: Filbert Kernels, Pine-Kernels and Piſtachios of each ſix drams: one preſerved Nutmeg: Seeds of Rocket and Water-Creſſes of each two drams: Aſhes of a Buls Pizzle, the Reins of the Sea-Scinkos and ſhavings of Ivory, of each one dram: Confection of Alkermes three drams. The Pouders Diambra and Diamoſchu Dulce, *of each one ounce and an half: Amber Greace half a dram: with Syrup of preſerved Citrons, make an Electuary, of which let her take the quantity of a Cheſnut, at her lying down to ſleep, twice or thrice in a week, drinking a ſmall draught of Canary Sack or Hypocras, after it.*

In the form of a Pouder, the following Medicaments may be adminiſtred.

Take Seeds of Rocket, Siler Montanum, of each half a dram: ſhavings of Ivory, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, of each a dram, Musk (in ſuch as can away with it) three grains: White Sanders three drams. Mix them and make of all a Pouder. The Doſe is one dram in Canary. Or,

Take Seeds of Rocket, wild Parſnep, Cinnamon, Pouder of the Nutmeg, Electuary Diambra and Dimoſchu, of each one dram: the Matrix of an Hare, a Bores ſtones, a Staggs Pizzle, Cloves, of each half a dram: Musk and Amber-greace, of each ſix grains, Sugar the weight of all the reſt. Mingle them, make them into a Pouder, whoſe Doſe is two drams with rich Canary.

The After birth of a woman is believed to be of great efficacy, being dried and poudered and taken the quantity of a dram.

Some Reckon as a ſecret the Pouder of the Liver and Stones of a Boare Pig which the Sow his Mother farrowed alone without any Brothers or Siſters by him. This Pouder they ſay Cures Barrenneſs both in men and women.

Mathiolus in his Comments upon *Dioſcorides* cries up the Seed of the Herb Amy, in theſe words; *The Seed of the true Amy, which is brought from Alexandria, does exceedingly help the Barrenneſs of women. For experience hath ſhewn, that many have been made fruitful only by the uſe of this Seed. For if it be drunk a drams weight in a morning in ſtrong Wine, or in broath of fleſh, being finely poudered, every other day three hours before Meat, it gives great hopes of Children. But the Man muſt have to do with his Wife only on thoſe dayes in which ſhe does not take the Seed.*

In ſuch women whoſe bowels are apt to be Inflamed, the ſhavings of Ivory will be very good, taken to the quantity of a dram in White Wine, four or five days together, after the monethly Purgation.

The Essence of Satyrion, described by *Crollius*, is most excellent in this case, if it be given from a scruple and two scruples, to a dram, in a Cup of Muscadine.

Salt of the said Satyrion is also very effectual, given to the quantity of ten grains in Muscadine, after the Courses.

Divers Decoctions are wont to be made to the same intent. The most effectual are these which follow.

Take Eryngo Roots one ounce: Mugwort, Nep of each a handful. Boyl them in white Wine. Give a Cup of the Decoction morning and evening, with a dram of Tryphera Magna, *made without Opium, nine dayes together.*

Quercetanus highly commendes this which followeth:

Take of the Stones of a Ram prepared with Wine and dried, the Matrix of an Hare prepared after the same manner and dried, Mace, Cinnamon, Cloves, white Ginger, seeds of Ameos, of each two drams; Saffron a dram and an half: Hazel-nut Kernels and Pistachios, of each three drams. Beat such of these as require beating, and boyl all in a quart of Muscadine till a third part be consumed. Let her take three or four ounces of this Decoction in a morning three hours before meat, and that three days together; and upon the fourth let her lie with her Husband.

The distilled Water following, is likewise very effectual.

Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmeg, Mace, of each an ounce: Cubebs, long Pepper, Galangal, Zedoary, Seeds of Ameos, Seseleos, of each half an ounce: Juniper Berries one dram: rich white Wine, Rosemary Water, Marjerom water, Balm water of each as much as shall suffice. Let them digest together six daies, and then distil them, and give of the stilled Water morning and evening two or three spoonfuls.

Pena and *Lobellius* propounded as a Secret not to be communicated to any living Creature, the distilled Oyl of the smaller, and more delicate sort of sweet Marjerom, mingled with the Runnet of an Hare, and a little Musk, to facilitate Conception,

If a woman upon the fourth day of her monethly Purgations, shall drink about half a pint of the Juyce of Sage with a little Salt, and a quarter of an hour after submit her self to the Genial Embracements of her Husband, many grave men affirm, she will undoubtedly conceive. With which Medicine, *Aetius* testifies that the Ægyptian Women after a great mortality by Pestilence, had abundance of Children.

To the foresaid internal Medicaments, external Medicaments must be joyned. In the use whereof, it is diligently to be observed, that before we go about to dry, bind, corroborate the womb, that the filth contained in the Cavity thereof be first drawn away and purged, let it either flow back into the noble part of the Body, or be more affixed to the substance of the Womb. First therefore such things must be given as purge the womb, after this manner compounded:

Take Diaphœnicon, Hiera Picra, of each an ounce: Turpentine and Honey of Mercury, of each one ounce: Castorium a dram; Mix all, and according to art bring them to such a constitution as shall be fit to make Pessaries, to put into the Womb. Or,

Take Hiera Picra half an ounce: Agarick trochiscated and poudered, Orris Roots of Florence, of each one dram; old Mithridate and Diaphœnicon, of each two drams: With Juyce of Mercury, make a Pessary. Rowl it in a cloth, put it up when she goes to bed, and let her keep it two or three hours.

If the Womb be very full of Excrements, a more strong Pessary must be put in, after this following Injection.

Take Leaves of Wormwood, Mugwort, Mercury and Rue, of each one handful and an half: Pulp of Coloquintida ten grains: Agarick trochiscated half a dram; Ginger and Mirrh, of each a scruple. Boyl all in water and white Wine to a pint, wherein dissolve two ounces of Honey of Roses. Let three ounces of this Liquor be injected into the Womb for three daies together, in the morning, and when she goes to bed, after her courses have done. Then put up this following Pessary.

Take Hiera Picra and Benedicta Laxativa, of each an ounce: the pulp of Coloquintida and Agarick trochiscated, of each half a dram; Spicknard, Seeds of the Roman Nigella, Savin Leaves poudered, of each a dram; Incorporate them with Honey of Rosemary flowers, and include them in a piece of Silk. Make Pessaries hereof, and put one into her womb, when she is going to bed, and let it abide there two hours, and afterward wash the part with white Wine.

To strengthen, fast, and dry the Womb, these following Medicaments may be used:

Take Roots of round Birthwort half an ounce: Lignum Aloes three drams; Cypress Nuts and Roots, of each two drams; Calamus Aromaticus a dram; Dictamnus Creticus, Winter Savory, and Mirrh of each one handful; choyce Mirrh, Storax and Benjamin, of each two drams and an half; Stœchados, Rosemary flowers and Marjerom, of each one pugil; Boyl all

all in a ſufficient quantity of ſtrong white Wine. In a pint and an half of the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve two drams of Troches of Alipta Moſchata, Amber-greece, and Musk, of each ſeven grains: Civet five grains. Make hereof an Injection into the Womb warm, morning and night for certain days together.

Before or after the Injection, this followving Fumigation may be uſed:

Take Troches of Gallia and Alipta Moſchata, of each tvvo drams, Storax, Benjamin, and pure Laudanum, of each half an ounce, Lignum Aloes, and Lignum Rhodium, of each one dram, Nigella Seeds, Cubebs and Cloves, of each four ſcruples; Amber and Tacamahacca, of each one dram and an half: Mace half a dram. Make of all a Pouder, of vvhich vvith Orange-flovver vvater, vvherein Gum Tragacanth is diſſolved, make little Cakes of Troches: of vvhich, let one or tvvo be laid upon burning coals, and let the ſmoak be received by a Funnel into the Patients Womb.

The poorer ſort may be ſmoaked vvith Mirrh, Frankincenſe, Lignum Aloes, Storax, Benjamin, Cinnamon and Cloves, of each a like quantity. After the Injection and Fumigation let the followving Peſſary be put up.

Take Frankincenſe, Maſtich, of each tvvo drams: Troches of Gallia and Alipta Moſchata, of each four ſcruples; Biſtort Roots, Cypreſs nuts, Shavings of Ivory, and red Roſes, of each one dram: Styrax, Benjamin and Laudanum, of each two ſcruples: Calamus Aromaticus and Cypreſs Roots, of each half a dram. Make them into a Paſte with Orange-flower Water: then with thin linnen cloth, make two Peſſaries of ſufficient greatneſs; one of which put up when ſhe goes to bed anointing the top thereof with a litle Oyl of Nutmegs and Civet mingled together.

It is further more related of Garden Garlick, That if it be beaten with Oyl of Spike, and thruſt into a piece of Linnen made like a Pudding-bag, and ſo put up far within the Womb, that it powerfully brings down the Courſes being ſtopt, and vvonderfully delights the Womb, and purgeth it: ſo that hereby, many have been brought to conceive Children, vvho for a long time have been paſt all hope of ever having any.

Before the ſtrengthening Injections and Fumigation, a Bath to ſit in may be uſed for an hour together, before the Patient goes to bed; and it may be thus prepared.

Take Roots of Briony, Maſter-wort, Valerian, Orris, Enula Campana, of each three ounces; Leaves of Marjerom, Mugwort, Nep, Penyroyal, Mercury, Sage, Bay, of each four handfuls: Bayberries and Juniper berries, of each an ounce: Boyl all, and make thereof a Bath for the Patient to ſit in.

As for total Bath: ſuch as ariſe from Brimſtony and Bituminous Mines, are moſt excellent; and very many women in this Condition, do flock unto ſuch baths, as to a Sanctuary.

After bathing and Fumigation, the Share, and the ſpace between the Privities and Fundament, muſt be anointed with this following Oyntment:

Take Oleum Nardinum and Moſchatellinum, of each an ounce and an half: Oleum Cheirinum half an ounce: Pouders Diambræ and Diamoſchu, of each one dram and an half: Liquid Storax one dram: Civet ten grains; Musk, Amber-greece, of each ſix grains; a little white Wax. Mix all, and make them into an Oyntment; Wherewith let the parts aforeſaid be anointed. Within let her be anointed with Civet, or Indian natural balſom. Or let the Man ſmear his Yard with Civet immediatly before he joyn himſelf.

Finally, Let Plaiſters be applied to the Share and to the Loins, which let her wear continually, or at leaſt every night, until the laſt week, in which her Courſes are wont to flow. Let them be made after this manner.

Take of the Rowl of Emplaſtrum pro Matrice four ounces; of the Rowl of Emplaſtrum de Maſtich two ounces; Tacamahacca and Caranna, of each one ounce; Pouder of Tormentil and Biſtort Roots, of each three ounces; Pouder of Mirtle two drams; Pouder of Aromaticum Roſatum four ſcruples; Soften them with Oyl of Quinces, adding thereto a dram of Oyl of Nutmegs, Spread it upon Leather, and ſhape two Plaiſters, the one round to be applied to the Share; the other ſquare for the Loyns of the Patient.

Chap. 16. *Of Acute and Chronical Diſeaſes of Women with Child.*

THe Acute and Chronical Diſeaſes of women with Child are the ſame in Eſſence or Nature, and have the ſame ſigns, with the like Diſeaſes in women not with Child, or in men; wherefore it is needleſs in this place, to ſpeculate thereupon, let the Reader pleaſe to look for them in their proper Chapters.

But

PROGNOSTICK.] But the Prognostick of these Diseases is not the same; because in women with Child they are far more dangerous, and very often times mortal. So saith *Hypocrates* in Aphor. 13. Sect. 5. For a Woman with Child to be seized by an acute Disease, is deadly. For if the Disease have a Feaver joyned with it, there is a two-fold danger attending the same (as *Galen* shews in his Commentary upon this Aphorism) one from the Feaver, which will kill the Child; another from the slender Diet which is requisite to the Cure of the Feaver, but it is not sufficient to nourish the Infant in the Womb. Or if it be an acute Disease without a Feaver, as the Falling-sickness, Apoplexy, Universal Convulsion of the whole Body, the Mother and Infant cannot withstand the violence of the disease, neither can they bear such strong Medicines as are requisite to the Cure of those diseases: Yet we must know that this Prognostick is not perpetually true. For we know by the Testimonies and Examples in Authors, and by dayly Experience, That many women with Child having acute diseases, escape with their lives.

But Chronical or lingering diseases, as Intermitting Agues, Catarrhs, Tenasmus, *&c.* do threaten Abortion, and if they cause it not, they can hardly be cured before the woman be brought to bed, but do keep her company till she lie down.

Diseases Acute and Chronical in the first and last moneths are more dangerous, than in the intermediate moneths. For in the first moneths, the bands wherewith the Infant is fastened to the Womb are weak, so as they may easily be broken, and the tender Infant is more easily over prest with those preternatural Causes. But in the last moneths, Namely, the sixth, seventh and eighth, the Child being grown greater, requires much nourishment, which in these Diseases it is deprived of. Also the foresaid bands do not stick so fast as in the third, fourth and fifth moneths, in which there is less danger of Abortion. Therefore *Galen* doth excellently compare the Child in the Womb to Fruits hanging on a Tree, which upon their first growing out have very tender stalks, so that they may be easily shaken off with the wind, or any other violent commotion; and when they are neer ripe, they hang not so fast upon the bough, as in the intermediate spaces they did.

CURE.] Likewise the Cure of the aforesaid diseases in women with child doth remarkably differ, as touching their Diet, and those two grand Remedies, Blood-letting and Purging; whereunto we may add Medicaments which evacuate by other ways, *viz.* Such as move the Courses, Piss-drivers and Sweat-drivers, because it is feared left by these evacuations, abortion may be caused: of these therefore we shall only treat at present, referring what else belongs to the Cure of these Diseases to the proper Chapters, where such respective diseases are handled.

As for matter of Diet, it is not to women with Child in Acute diseases to be enjoyned so spare, lest the little Infant be famished; neither is it to be allowed so liberal, that the Feaver should be thereby strengthened; but we must steer a middle course, with this Caution, That in the first moneths of their Belly-burden, a thin Diet be enjoyned, and in the latter somewhat more solid and plentiful, because the Child doth then stand in need of more nourishment. Yet if there must needs be some error in Diet, it is better to err in keeping too full, than too slender a diet; for recovery is chiefly to be expected from the strength of the Mother and the Child.

Touching Bleeding, that Aphorism of *Hypocrates*, viz. the 31. of Sect. 5. is presently brought in opposition, where he saies, *If a woman with child be let blood, she miscarries especially if the child be grown.* And *Galen* renders the Reason in his Comment, because the Blood being let out, the Infant wants its nourishment whence follows Abortion. On the other side, dayly Experience shews, That in very many diseases of big-Bellied women especially acute diseases, as the Pleurisie, Inflammation of the Lungs, continual Feavers, and such like, blood-letting is necessary, and may be administred, not only in the first, bnt also in the middle moneths, and sometimes in the last moneths, of a womans Belly-bearing. Which if it be omitted, both Mother and Child are in great danger of death. And to this latter Opinion the Elder Physitians assent; not dissenting from the mind of *Galen* and *Hypocrates*, by so doing. For therefore it is they held a woman would miscarry, if being with Child, she were let blood, because blood being taken away, the Child would want its Nourishment. So that if blood may so be taken away, as that the Infant shall not want its Nourishment, there will be no danger of Abortion thereby.

Now so the case may stand: As first, In the first Moneths of a Womans Belly-bearing, while the Infant in the womb is little, and wants but little Nourishment, for then its Nourishments by bleeding will not be drawn away, especially if certain signs of superfluity of blood be apparent in the Mother. So that from the first moneth to the fift, Blood-letting may be safely practised. But in the middle and last Moneths, greater circumspection is to be used, because the Child being greater, and wanting more Nourishment, cannot so safely admit of Phlebotomy. Howbeit, if the Woman abound with Blood, and a smal quantity be taken away, she may safely be let blood, because hereby the Diseases will be allaied; neither will so much Nutriment be thereby withdrawn from the Child, as to cause Abortion. But if it seem that *Hypocrates* thought otherwise, let us consider that we let blood after a far other fashion than the Antients did, they let blood by pounds, and we by ounces. The very truth is, there

is

is no bettter way to preſerve women ftom Abortion, than by Blood-letting, when it ſprings from over-much blood ſtrangling the Infant, and over whelming the ſame, in ſuch women as have been accuſtomed out of their time of being with child to have a plentiful flux of Courſes for divers days together. Thus *Petrus Salius Diverſus* in his 22. Chapter of his Book of particular Diſeaſes: *I for my part proteſt* (quoth he) *that I have preſerved many women from Abortion, which they had often ſuffered, only by letting them blood in the firſt moneths of their being big. Neither would I have it thought, that no other kind of Blood-letting may be practiſed in childing women, ſave that which is ſparing or moderate. For ſometimes plentiful bleeding in the laſt moneth hath done very much good. And I have ſometimes experienced this plentiful Blood-letting in the laſt moneth, when the women with Child were afflicted with a burning Feaver, and were full of blood hoping thereby an abatement of the Feavers, and an haſtening of the Birth, both which I obtained by Blood-letting, and ſaved both Child and Mother in danger of death, by this only Remedy. Which being in ſome Patients omitted, and neglected by Phyſitians, minding more the words of* Hypocrates, *than the mattter it ſelf, hath been the cauſe that both Child and Mother hath miſerably periſhed, being ſtrangled by the plenty and fervency of blood.* So far *Salius*. *Amatus Luſitanus*, in his 57. Cure of his 1. Section, let a woman with Child of eighteen years of Age, Blood, in the ſixth moneth four times with happy ſucceſs, ſhe being in a burning Feaver. And *Rodericus a Caſtro* in his third Book of Womens Diſeaſes, Chap. 21 writes, that he let a Woman of *Lisbon* blood, who had a Pleuriſie in the eighth moneth, and was given over for deſperate by other Phyſitians, four times and no leſs, one after another, and ſhe recovered, and had a healthy Boy. And to conclude, If I may freely relate ſomewhat from mine ovvn Experience, I will ſet dovvn the followving Hiſtory, which is a rare one, and worthy to be regarded. *The Wife of* John Vicules, *Citizen of* Montpelier, *had three Miſcarriages one after another at ſeveral times of her being with Child: When ſhe was the fourth time with Child, about the end of the ſecond moneth, ſhe was taken with the ſame pains of her Belly and Loyns, which had been the uſual fore-runners of her former Miſcarriages. I being called to her, and conſidering ſhe was a Sanguine Woman, and full of Blood, preſently cauſed four ounces of Blood to be taken from her; and within half an hour the aforeſaid pains quite ceaſed, and the Woman was ſo well that ſhe would not uſe thoſe other Medicines which I preſcribed for her to prevent Abortion.* Novv thoſe Symptoms appeared in the ſelf ſame time, vvherein ſhe was wont to have her courſes, vvhen ſhe was not vvith Child. Again in the third moneth of her being with Child, at the ſame period of time, the ſame Symptomes return upon her: She ſending for me, deſires I vvould order her to be let blood, ſeeing the moneth preceding ſhe had found ſo ſudden help thereby. I conſent, and ſhe is again let blood, vvith like good ſucceſs as before. In like manner in her fourth, fifth, ſixth, ſeventh and eighth moneths the ſame Symptoms returning, in their juſt diſtances of time, ſhe vvas again let Blood and preſently recovered. The laſt of her bleedings vvas but eight days before the beginning of her ninth moneth, vvith like profit as before; and about the end of the ninth moneth the ſaid vvoman brought forth a live Male-child and Luſty.

Yet I vvould not have a young Phyſitian moved with theſe examples be too bold in letting vvomen blood in their laſt moneths of being vvith Child. But the Nature of the diſeaſes and of the vvomen muſt be diligently conſidered, that Medicaments may be conveniently ſuited thereunto. Alvvayes remembring that ſins of omiſſion are lighter than ſins of commiſſion, and that it is better in a doubtful caſe to fall ſhort, than to outpaſs the due and fitting bounds. Yet when he finds the evident indications of Blood-letting, let him boldly draw Blood, firſt enforming the by-ſtanders or friends of the ſick, there is more danger of abortion, and of the death of Infant and Mother from the Cruelty of the Diſeaſe, than from Blood-letting: and always remembring that but little blood be taken away, that the Child may not miſs of its nouriſhment. And if plenty of blood require a larger quantity to be taken away, let it be done at divers times and not all at once.

Wherefore the foreſaid Aphoriſm of *Hypocrates* does not abſolutely forbid the opening of a Vein, but only warnes that Phyſitians be wary what they do in that kind. Which is elegantly delivered by *Cornelius Celſus* in the 10. Chapter of his 2. Book, in theſe words. *The Antients did judge that young and old people could not bear Blood-letting. And they perſwaded themſelves that a woman with Child let Blood would miſcarry. But experience hath ſince taught us, that theſe are no general Rules, and there are other conſiderations of more weight, which the Practitioners are to regard. For it matters not of what Age the Patient is, nor what ſhe hath in her body, but what her ſtrength is. So that if a young man be weak, or a woman not with Child be weak, Blood is ill taken from them, for the remaining ſtrength dies, and they periſh. But a ſtrong Child, and a ſtrong old man, and a woman with Child that is luſty, are ſafely cured by bleeding.* So far *Celſus*. Some latter Phyſitians have dared to open the lower Veins in Women vvith Child, to Cure the Falling-ſickneſs by conſent of the VVomb, the venerial and peſtilential Bubo, yea, and to prevent abortion, as vve may ſee in *Zacutus Luſitanus* in his Book of Wonderful Cures Obſer. 23. Book 1. and Obſer. 130. and 151. of Book 2. Who by his ovvn and other mens

experiments

experiments endeavors to prove, , that such Blood-letting may be safely practised. Which I leave to prudent Physitians to consider of.

We said about the beginning of this Chapter, that there is no difference in Curing the Diseases of women with Child, saving with respect to the greater remedies; which differences must be in them thus determined, *viz.* That the diseases which hold women not with Child, as vomiting, want of Appetite and the like ; in them being not with Child, they are to be Cured rather by vomiting than by Blood-letting, because they come from evil humors abounding in the stomach and the whole Body ; but in women with Child, they need rather Blood-letting, because they Spring from Blood retained in the very beginning of their being with Child. And experience hath taught that the vomiting, which is wont often to trouble women with Child, is in the first moneths of Childing exasperated by purges ; but by bleeding much abated, yea and wholly taken away, if the Blood-letting be iterated every moneth till the Symptom cease.

The use of Purging in women with Child *Hypocrates* hath defined in Aphor. 1. Sect. 4. Women with Child(saith he)are to be purged if the Humor offending do work in the fourth moneth and to the seventh, But these about the seventh less. And we must take heed what we do when the Child is very young, or old. *Galen* in his Comment saies that there is the same proportion between a Child in the Womb and fruit upon the Tree. For fruit when it first grows upon the bough, it is held by a very tender stalk, and therefore quickly falls, being shaken by a vehement wind. Afterwards when they are grown greater, they are not easily separated from the boughs. And yet when they are fully ripe they fall off of their ovvn accord. In the same manner women suffer abortion in the first and last moneths, because in them the Child is not so fast tied to the Womb. But in this Age of ours, purges are wont to be given to women with Child in all the moneths (very neer) of their being with Child in Diseases springing from the tyranny of Humors and Excrements vitiated, when the matter is in motion and work, or when it is concocted : so often as there is more danger feared from the evil Humor causing the Disease, than from the commotion raised by the purging Medicaments. Gentle and harmless Medicaments have made Physitians bolder in this kind, such I mean as we use at this day, as Rhubarb, Myrobalans, Cassia, Manna, Senna, Agarick and the like. But we must always remember that saying of *Hypocrates* ; and we must more freely give purges in the middle moneths and more warily in the first and last. Also the use of Pills is ever more suspected in women with Child ; both because they make a greater commotion in the Body, and also by reason of the Aloes, which by reason of their extream bitterness is an enemy to the Child, and is thought to open the mouths of the Veins But if sometimes the use thereof seems necessary, in some grievous infirmities of the stomach, which are wont frequently to infest women with Child the first moneths of their being with Child, let it be carefully washed with Rose-water, that the Acrimony thereof may be taken away ; or let it be mixed with strengthening and astringent things, as Rhubarb, Mastich and such like.

Clysters are not very safe, because by compressing the Womb they may cause abortion. So that when there is need of them, and in women accustomed to that kind of evacuation, they must be made in less quantity, and of such things as are rather mollifying and lenifying than much purging.

In a word, touching Svveat-drivers, Piss-drivers, and such things as move the Courses, our Opinion is, That Movers of the Courses properly so called are never to be used in women with Child. And Piss-drivers because they likewise are apt to bring dovvn the Courses, ought to be suspected and if the necessity of some Disease require the use of them, the gentler must be made choice of. And finally Sweat-drivers may be safely given, because they drive the Humors out by the habit of the body, whereby no danger of abortion is incurred, in so much that some women in the middle of their being with Child, have been Cured of the Whores Pox, without harm to their Child.

Chap. 17. *Of Abortion or Miscarriage.*

ABortion or Miscarriage is the bringing forth of an imperfect or unripe Child. And consequently a Child dead in the Womb is not counted an Abortion till it be excluded. So that whether alive or dead Child be brought forth, not being ripe, nor having attained to the just term of grovvth which it ought to have had in the Womb, it is to be termed an Abortion, or Miscarried Child.

CAUSES.] The Causes of Abortion are some Internal, some External. The Internal may be reduced to four heads, *viz.* to the Humors, to the Child, to the Womb, and to the Mothers diseases.

The Humors may cause Abortion while they offend in quantity or in quality.

They offend in quantity either by way of excess or of Defect.

Humors offending by way of excess are seen in a Plethorick or over full Constitution of Body ; for Blood being more plentiful than is requisite to Nourish the Infant in the Womb, flows into the Veins of the Womb, and is excluded by way of the monethly Courses, and brings away the Child vvith it.

Defect

Defect of Humors fitting to Nourish, springs from such Causes, which are able to draw the Nourishment from the Child, as fasting, whether voluntary or forced; as when women with Child loath all kind of Meat, or vomit it up again; a thin diet in acute diseases, immoderate bleeding by the Nose, Hæmorrhoids, Womb, or by immoderate Phlebotomy. Whereupon *Hypocrates* in Aphor. 34. Sect. 5. If a woman with Child go very much to stool, it is to be feared that she will Miscarry. Hereunto may be referred extream leanness of the whole body, wherein there is not Blood enough to nourish the Infant. Of which, *Hypocrates* in Aphor. 54. Sect. 5. Speaks thus. *Women with Child being very lean, not by nature, but accident, as famin, long-sickness,* &c. *they Miscarry, until they get their flesh again.*

In respect of the Child, Abortion may happen, if it be over great, so that it cannot by reason of its bulk be contained in the Womb; hence it falls often out that little Women miscarry especially if they be married to Men Bigger than ordinary whose Children grow very great, and find not in the Womb place large enough to contain them, till they come to their perfect growth. Which made *Hypocrates* say in his Book of Superfœtation. *If any Woman conceive frequently, and do duly and at a certain period of time Miscarry, as in her second, third or fourth moneth, or latter; the norrowness of her Womb is in fault, which is not able to contain the Child as it grows great.* Also plurality of Children may cause Abortion, as when two or three or more are contained in the Womb at one time; for then the Womb over loaden excludes the Children before the fit time: which is the cause that Women often Miscarry of twins. Also the dead Child is to be reckoned among the causes of Abortion; for as soon as the Child is dead, Nature doth forthwith set her self to cast it forth.

Abortion happens in respect of the Womb it self, if it be not of largeness and capacity enough sufficiently to widen it self according as the Child grows, as was shewed above out of *Hypocrates*. As also it there be any thing preternatural in the Womb, as an Inflammation, a Schirrhous Tumor, an Imposthume and very many diseases besides. And finally if the Womb be overmoist and slack, that it cannot contain the Child so well as it ought to do.

In respects of the Mothers Diseases, Abortion comes two ways. First of all, when her diseases are communicated to the Child, whereby it is killed, or so weakened that it cannot receive due nourishment nor growth; such are continual and intermitting feavers, the Whores-Pox and many such like. Secondly, when the said diseases ot the Mother, do cause great evacuations or great commotions of the Body, large bleedings, from what part of the Body soever, fluxes of the Belly, grievous swoonings, Falling-sickness, Vomiting and *Tenasmus* [that is perpetual going to the stool and voiding nothing but a little slime] which above all other Diseases is wont to cause Abortion, because by that frequent and almost continual endeavor of going to stool, which perpetually attends this disease, the Muscles of the Belly are perpetually contracted, and do more compress the Womb than the streight Gut upon which the Womb rests; which continual compression or squeezing of the VVomb, doth at last cause Abortion.

External Causes which further Abortion, do some of them kill the Child, others draw away its nourishment, and others dissolve those bands wherewith the Child is fastened to the VVomb.

The Child is killed by grievous commotions of mind, as Anger, Sadness, Terror, *&c.* Meates earnestly longed for and not obtained, strong purging Medicaments, such things as provoke the Courses, such things as drive forth the Child; such things as are reckoned by a secret property to destroy the Child in the VVomb; abominable smels, especially the stink of a Candle ill put out.

The Child is deprived of its nourishment, by the Mothers being famished, and by immoderate loss of her Blood, especially when the Child is big. As *Hypocrates* teaches in Aphor. 60. Sect. 5.

The bands which fasten the Child to the VVomb are loosed by vehement exercise, Dancing, Running, Riding or Jolting in a Coach or Cart; carrying of an heavy weight, or lifting it from the ground, a violent fall and squelch, a Blow upon the Belly that mauls the Child, vehement motion of the Belly by Coughing, Vomiting, Loosness, Neezing, Convulsions, crying out, immoderate or over wanton venereal Embraces. And in a word, vehement motion of the Arms, by drawing somewhat violently to a Body, by turning a wheel, or doing some such work, may exceedingly further Abortion or Miscarriage.

SIGNS. The Signs of present Abortion are manifest of themselves. But such as go before Abortion and Prognosticate the same, are these; An unusual heaviness of the Loins and Hips, a loathness to stir, Appetite gone, shivering and shaking coming by fits, pain of the Head, especially about the Roots of the Eyes; a straitening of the sides, and of the Belly above the Navil; the flagging or falling, and extenuation of the Dugs, which made *Hypocrates* to say in Aphor. 37. Sect. 5. *If the Dugs of a woman with Child do suddenly grow small, that woman will Miscarry.* For the extenuation of a womans dugs in such a case, doth signifie want of blood in those Veins which are common to the womb and to the Dugs, by means of which defect, the Child is in danger to Miscarry. But if Abortion shall

be caused by some external efficient, causing violent agitation of the Child in the Womb, and a bursting of the Vessels, with a pain raised in those parts; the Spirits and Blood run speedily to the genital parts, of which the Dugs being destitute, grow smaller than they were. Furthermore, Plenty of Milk dropping from the Dugs doth argue a weak Child, and consequently portends Abortion; according to *Hypocrates* in Aphor. 52, Sect. 5. But if frequent pains, and almost continual; do torment the Reins and Loins, reaching towards the Share as far as *Os Sacrum*, with a certain endeavor of going out of the Womb, it is a certain sign of a Woman that will shortly miscarry. For those parts do signifie that the Membranes and Ligaments wherewith the Child is fastened to the womb are stretched and torn in sunder. And if so be that pure Blood, or such as is Wheyish, or water flowing from the Womb, do follow the aforesaid pains and endeavors of coming out; it shews that Abortion is hard at hand, and that the Vessels and Membranes of the Womb are broken, and the mouth of the Womb open. At the same time, the Scituation or posture of the Child is changed; for whereas it lay high and possessed the middle of the VVomans Belly like a Sugar-loaf bearing out; it is now gathered round like a Foot-bal, and rolled down towards the VVater-gate. Also oftentimes there follow grievous Symptoms, as Shiverings, Tremblings, Palpitations of the Heart, Swoonings and abundant Bleeding.

Hereunto may be added what *Hypocrates* teacheth us in the second Book of Popular Sicknesses, Text 17. That if after violent external Causes, such as are a blow, a fall, and such like, vehement pain, and perturbation arise in a VVoman with Child, she suddenly (or at most the same day) Miscarries; but if the external cause were weak, the Abortion may be deferred till the third day, which being once over, there is no longer danger of Abortion, because such wounds and hurts are wont to grow well again upon the third, or at most, the fourth day, or very much to be mitigated and assivaged; whereupon the Child is again confirmed in the Womb and retained. Which Precept is of great moment in the Practice of Physick, that Women with Child being hurt by some external accident, should keep their bed for three days or longer, and use such Remedies as prevent Abortion.

PROGNOSTICK.] The Prognostick of Abortion may be divers, after this manner:

Women are more endangered by Abortion, than by due and timely Child-birth, because it is more violent, and unseasonable; for as in ripe Fruit, the Stalks are loosened from the Boughs, and the fruit Falls of it self; so in a Natural Birth, the Vessels and Ligaments wherewith the Child is tied to the Womb, are loosened and untied as it were of their own accord, which in case of Abortion must needs be violently broken asunder.

Very many women become Barren by their Miscarriages, by reason of those exceeding rendings and tearings which do wholly overthrow the dispositions of the Womb.

Much bleeding accompanied with fainting, raving and Convulsions, is wont to cause death; and *Aretæus* testifies he never saw any escape who in the time of their Abortion, or afterwards, had Convulsion fits.

Inflammation of the Womb caused by Abortion, is for the most part deadly; for Blood flowing to the Womb in great quantity, is not purged out, but putrifies therein, and regurgitates or flows back into the upper parts; whence arise burning Feavers, pantings of the Heart, Heart-burning, and other Symptoms enumerated before.

Abortion is more dangerous in a woman that never bore Child before, because being unaccustomed to Pains, and having those Passages more strait, she is longer and more vehemently tormented.

Women very lean or very fat, are endangered by Miscarriage; the former, because of their weakness; the latter because of the narrowness of those Passages by which the Child must come forth.

Abortion is more dangerous in the sixth, seventh and eighth moneths, because the Child being the greater is excluded with the more pain and difficulty.

Women which have a more loose and moist womb than ordinary, do Miscarry commonly without danger, especially in the first moneth; because those parts in such women, do easily give way, whence their pain and trouble is the less.

Hypocrates in the second Book of Popular Sicknesses, affirms, That to Miscarry of a Male Conception of three-score days old, helps a woman whose Courses are stopped: By stopping of Courses, he understands only their imminution, when women are not sufficiently, or conveniently purged, at their monethly seasons; for by such an Abortion or Miscarriage as aforesaid, those stopped passages are opened, and the Blood is drawn towards the womb, which came thither but slowly in former times. Our ordinary women seem to have taken notice of the truth of this saying of *Hypocrates*, who touching an Abortion of a few moneths, are wont to say by way of Proverb, *A Miscarrying woman is half with Child again.*

CURE.]

The Cure of Abortion consists in Preservation, for that which is past cannot be helped. But all the Symptoms which follow Abortion, are the same which accompany women duly brought to bed. The

The Preservation from Abortion hath two principal Points or Heads: The one concerns the woman before she be with child: The other when she is with child.

Before the woman is with child, all evil dispositions of body which are wont to cause Abortion, must be removed: as fulness of blood, badness of Humors, and peculiar Diseases of the Womb, *viz.* Distempers, Swellings, Ulcers and such like.

Fulness of Blood opens the Veins of the Womb, or strangles the Infant while it is in the Womb. This if it be a pure and simple Plenitude, may be cured by Blood-letting, such as shall answer the quantity of blood super-abounding.

But badness of Humors is either cholerick and sharp, so as to open the Orifices of the Veins, or by provoking Nature to stir up the expulsive faculty, whereby the child comes to be expelled with those evil Humors; or by reason of plenty of Excrements heaped together in the first Region, and distending the belly, it suffocates the Child; or it vitiates the blood in the whole habit of the Body, rendring it unfit to nourish the child, or it fills the Vessels of the Womb, which retained the child, full of slime and snot.

This Badness of Humors may likewise be holpen by blood-letting, but it must be in a lesser quantity, seeing the principal scope of the Cure, is by frequent Purgations, to take away the superfluous Excrements of the Body. And in the spaces between Purge and Purge, such things must be used, as help the distemper of the Bowels, mitigate the sharpness of Humors if there be any, or thicken the said Humors, in case they be too thin. Or if flegmatick Humors are too rife, they must be discussed by Sweat-drivers, Piss-drivers, and other Remedies. Howbeit we must diligently observe, that whatever ill Humor abounds. Issues are wonderful profitable to prevent Abortion: of which *Zacutus Lusitanus* gives a special note, in these words: *By most happy Experiments I have observed, That frequent Abortion caused by corrupted Humors which flow from the whole body to the Womb, and by their evil disposition or abundance do kill the Child, is hereby as by a most present help prevented. Many women did miscarry upon this very account, among which some having often times brought forth a Child of seven moneths or four moneths growth, but torn and putrified, could no other means be freed from so great a Calamity, save by Issues made in their Arms and Thighs, which were alwaies made at the beginning of the fluxion; by which means they went out their time, and brought forth Children healthy, and not defiled with any Infection.*

The peculiar Diseases of the Womb, as great Moisture, Swellings, Ulcers, and such like must be cured by their proper Remedies described in the Chapters which treat of them.

In Women with Child, if the same Causes be present as in other women, the difficulty is yet greater, because big-bellied women cannot so easily bear all kind of Remedies. Yet, lest being destitute of all help, they should remain in extream danger of Miscarriage and Death, some kind of Remedies are to be used.

In case therefore the Patient be too full of Blood, she must have a Vein opened, though with child, especially in the first moneth; and that the second and third time, if need be. Always remembring that there never be much blood taken away at a time. Of which kind of bleeding we have discoursed more at large, in the foregoing Cure.

And when there is an abundance of some very bad Humors, gentle Purgations must be reiterated, especially in the middle moneths of a womans being with Child. And if a moist, Rheumatick, Snotty, or windy distemper do annoy the Patient, we may sometimes proceed to a Sudorifick Diet, at least a gentle one, in the stronger sort of Women.

Mean while, in the whole course of being with Child, astringent and strengthening Medicaments are to be used, such as have a vertue to hinder Abortion. Many of which have been described in our Chapter of immoderate flux of the Courses; whereunto these following may profitably be added.

Take of Kermes berries and Tormentil Roots, of each three drams: Mastich one dram and an half. Make all into a Pouder, of which give the Patient half a dram at certain distances of time, or as much as may be taken upon the point of a Knife, Or,

Take of red Coral two drams: Kermes berries, Date Stones, of each one dram: Shavings of Ivory half a dram: Pearls not bored through, a scruple. Make of all a Pouder,

Or let her swallow every day certain grains of Mastich in the morning.

Our ordinary women do frequently use Plantane Seed, which they take in the morning about the quantity of half a dram, with Wine and Water, or in an Egg, or Broth, or by its self, almost every day, the whole time of their being with Child, and that not in vain.

To the same purpose very effectual Electuaries are compounded, according to this following Example.

Take Conserve of Roses two ounces: Citron peels eandied six drams: Myrobalans candied, pulp of Dates, of each half an ounce: Coral prepared, Pearls prepared and Shavings of Ivory, of each a dram; With Syrup of Quinces, make all into an Opiate, of which let the Patient take often the quantity of a Chesnut.

If a Liquid form shall be more desired, a Decoction of Tormentil Roots, sweetned with Conserve of Roses, may profitably be given.

The following Lozenges are very good; for they strengthen, and do by little and little free the Body from Excrements, though sometimes they do not visibly purge.

Take Mace, the three sorts of Sanders, Rhubarb, Senna, Corals, Pearls, of each a scruple: Sugar dissolved in Rose water, four ounces. Make all into Lozenges, weighing three drams a piece. Let her take once or twice a weak by it self, or dissolved in a little Broth.

Outwardly Oyntment and Plaisters are to be applied, made after this manner:

Take Ship-pitch half an ounce: Frankincense an ounce: Mastich half an ounce: Dragons-Blood and red Roses, of each two drams. Make all into a Cerate or Plaister. Or,

Take Oyl of Mirtles and Mastich, of each one ounce: red Sanders and yellow, Hypocistis, Acacia, of each half an ounce: Spodium, red Roses, of each two drams: Bole-Armenick, Terra Sigillata, Shavings of Ivory, of each two scruples: Turpentine washed in Plantane Water an ounce: Wax as much as shall suffice. Make all into a Cerate or Plaister spread it upon a Cloth, and apply it to the Reins.

Plaisters compounded of the Mass of *Emplastrum pro Matrice*, and *Emplastrum contra Rupturam*, are to be applied to the Region of the Share, and of the Loyns. Or after this manner following.

Take of the Mass or Rowl of Emplastrum pro Matrice *three ounces; Bistort Roots, Acacia, Hypocistis, Pomegranate peels, of each half an ounce: Laudanum six drams. Moisten and soften them with Juyce of Quinces, and make a Rowl of Plaister for the use aforesaid.*

Concerning Plaisters it is observed, That they must not be worn long together, but taken off ever and anon; otherwise, if they stick too long upon the Back, they do so heat the Kidneys, that the poor Women are sometimes troubled with sharpness of Urine, or do sometimes piss Sand, Stones, Yea, and Blood it self.

Neither must we omit such things which are accounted by a secret property of their Nature to retain a Child in the Womb; as an Eagle-stone worn about the Neck, a Load-stone applied to the Navil, Corals, Jaspers, Smaragds, Bones found in the Harts of Stags, and such like, worn under the Arm-pits, or hanged about the Neck.

Zacutus Lusitanus in Obs. 152. of the Second Book of wonderful Cures commends a Girdle made of the Hide of a Sea-Horse and if that be not to be had, he saith a Wolfs Skin may profitably be used instead thereof.

And that the success of these Medicaments may be happy, the Patient must be enjoyned to rest and keep her self as quiet as possible she can, both in her Body and Mind; also to abstain from Genial Embracements, which do vehemently towze and disquiet the Womb. For while the Womb opens it self to comprehend the Mans Sperm, with which it is exceedingly delighted, it drives forwards the lately conceived Child, not yet throughly fastened in the Womb.

But if notwithstanding the Medicines aforesaid, by reason of the vehemency of the Cause, whether it be internal or external, the Patient be ready to Miscarry, we must apply our selves to do the best we can, with these following Remedies. And in the first place, so soon as pains and throws shall be perceived in the lower part of the Patients Belly towards her Share, in her Loins, and about the *Os sacrum*, we must seek to allay and stop them, both by things given in, and outwardly applied, according to the variety of Causes. For if Abortion be provoked by Crudities and Winds (which is most usual when it begins from an internal Cause) a Pouder must be given, compounded of *Aromaticum Rosatum*, and Coriander Seeds: Yea, we may give of the *Aqua Imperialis*, if the quantity of flegm and wind be very great.

At the same time let Carminative, or Fart-forcing Medicaments be applied below the Patients Navill: such are bags of Annis seed, Fennel seed, Fœnugreek seed, Flowers of Chamomel, Elder, Rosemary and Stœchados mingled together; Or a Rose Cake fried in a Pan with rich Canary, and sprinkled with Pouder of Nutmeg and Coriander, or the Caul of a Wether newly killed, or his Lungs laid on warm.

If with these means the pains cease not, let a Clyster be cast in made of Wine and Oyl, wherein two drams of *Philonium Romanum* may be dissolved, or Narcoticks may be given inwardly in a smaller Dose to allay the violence of Humors and Winds as we are wont to do in pains of the Cholick.

But if by reason of contumacious pains that will not be asswaged, or of the violence of some external cause, blood begin to come away, Revelling Medicines are to be applied, to withdraw the course of the blood from the Womb: such are, Rubbings of the upper parts and painful bindings; also Cupping-Glasses fastened to the Shoulder-blades, under the Dugs, and under the short Ribs on both sides. Yea, and if the Woman be full of Blood, it will not be amiss to take some blood from her, both when she begins to void blood, and especially before it begins to come; and the blood must be taken away at several times, a little at once.

And

And if all this will not suffice, but the Flux of blood continues we must proceed to astringent and thickening Diet, and Medicaments; and so the Pouders and Electuaries formerly described, may be administred. Also Juyce of Plantane new drawn, and Syrup of Poppies to the quantity of an ounce, with Pouder of Bole-Armenick or Dragons-blood.

Also outwardly may be used Fomentations binding and strengthening, made of Pomegranate peels, Cypress Nuts, Acorns Cups, Balaustins, Grape-stones, and such like things boyled in Smiths water, and red Wine.

Or a little Bag full of red Rose Leaves and Balaustins, may be boyled and applied hot to the Patients Belly.

Hereunto may be added the foresaid Plaisters and Cerecloaths: Or for to cause the more astriction, make a Cataplasm of astringent Pouders, with Turpentine, and the whites of Eggs, which must be spread upon Tow or course Flax, and applied to the Navil and the Reins warm. The Tow which shall be applied to the Navil, must be moistened with Wine; that which is to be applied to the Kidneys, or Vinegar,

The two following Medicaments are accounted for secrets, and it is beleeved they will certainly hold the Child in the Womb, if they be used before it be loosned from the Wombs Vessels.

Take twelve Leaves of Gold: Spodium a dram: the Cocks Treading of three Eggs that are not addle: Mix all very well, till the Gold be broken into small Atomes. Afterwards dissolve them in a draught of white Wine, and give it to drink three mornings together.

At the same time let the following Cataplasm be laid on.

Take male Frankincense poudered two ounces: five whites of Egs: let them be stirred about together over hot coals, always stirring them that they may not clodder together: add Turpentine to make them stick. Then spread it upon Parcels of Tow, which lay upon her Navil as hot as she can possible endure them, twice a day, morning and evening, on the three days aforesaid.

Chap. 18. *Of Hard Child-birth.*

HArd Travail in Child-bearing, is such as keeps not the due ordinary Laws of Nature, taking up longer time than ordinary and accompanied vvith more vehement pains than are usual, and other more grievous Symptoms.

CAUSES.] Divers Causes hereof may be assigned and both internal and external, The internal depend either of the Mother, of the Womb, or of the Child.

In respect of the Mother, Travail vvith child may become sore and hard, by the vveakness of her Body, either Natural, or in regard of Age, as in very young and very antient Women, or in regard of Diseases vvherevith the vvoman vvas troubled during the time of her going vvith Child, or is still troubled. Hereunto also leanness, and over great dryness of the vvhole body, may be added; as also over fatness, and grosness compressing and straitening the passages of the Womb; ill shape of such bones as border upon and embrace the Womb, as in such as limp, wind stretching the Guts; a stone or preternatural Tumor possessing the bladder, and pressing the Womb; and the Ill constitution of the Lungs, and other parts serving for Respiration, because holding the breath is very necessary to exclude the Child

In respect of the Womb, divers Diseases thereof may cause a sore Labor, as Swellings, Ulcers, Obstructions, Astrictions, Stoppages arising ftom preternatural Causes.

In respect of the Child, Hard Travail is caused, when there is some fault therein, in respect of its substance, its quantity, its Figure, and certain things thereunto belonging.

The Child is faulty in regard of substance, when it is dead or putrified, or some ways infected, or weakened with some Disease, so that it hath no ability to contribnte to its own exclusion.

In regard of quantity likewise, the Child doth not further its own Birth, which is either discrete or severed quantity, or concrete and joyned; the former is called Number, the latter Magnitude. In regard therefore of continued quantity, the child is faulty, if the Body or Head of it be over great; which makes the Birth therof become difficult and laborsome; in regard of the disjoyned quantity of the child or burden, labor becomes difficult, as when there are more than one in the Womb; so the Birth of Twins is more painfull than of a single Child for the most part.

In respect of the Figure or Scituation of the Child in the Womb difficult Travail happens many ways; as when the Child endeavors to come forth with its feet or its hands foremost, or puts out one hand only, or one foot; or when it endeavors to come forth doubled, with its breech, or its belly foremost.

In

In regard of the Childs Adjuncts or certain things belonging to the Child, difficulty of Travail happens, when those membranes which encloſe the Child are more thin than ordinary ſo that they come to break ſooner than they ſhould; whence follows an over quick effuſion of the Waters conteined therein, whereupon the mouth of the Womb remaines dry at the time of the excluſion of the Infant; or where the foreſaid Membranes, are more thick and compact than ordinary, by which means the Child is hardly able to break them.

External Cauſes depend upon things neceſſary and things contingent: the things neceſſary are ſuch as Phyſitians commonly call *res non Naturales*, things not Natural. So a cold and dry Air, and the Northern-wind are very hurtful to women in Travail, becauſe they ſtraighten the whole body, drive the blood and ſpirits inwards, and prove very deſtructive to the Infant coming forth of ſo warm a place as the Womb. Alſo air more hot than ordinary diſſipates the ſpirits and exhauſts the ſtrength both of Mother and Child, eaſily introducing a feaveriſh Inflammation into a Body repleniſhed with ill Humors, and exagitated.

Meates raw and hard to digeſt, or of an aſtringent quality, taken in large Quantity before the time of travail, may render the ſame laborious, the ſtomach being weakned and the common paſſages ſtopped, which in this caſe ought to be very free and open.

Sleepyneſs and Sottiſhneſs do ſlacken the endeavors both of the Mother and the Child, and ſhew nature to be weak.

Unſeaſonable ſtirring of the woman doth much delay the Birth of the Child, when as ſhe refuſes to ſtand, to walk, lie down, or to ſit upon the Midwifes ſtool, as need ſhall require; or when ſhe is unduly agitated to and fro; whence it comes to paſs that the Child cannot Iſſue in a fitting poſture or looſes the good poſture it had, by reaſon of the Mothers undue and diſorderly moving her ſelf.

The retention of Excrements at the time of Travail, as of Urine diſtending the Bladder, of hard Excrements in the ſtreight Gut, and Hemorrhoids much ſwelled do ſtraiten the neck of the Womb, and divert Nature from her endeavor of expelling the Child.

And in a word, vehement Paſſions of mind, as Fear, Sadneſs, Anger, may very much encreaſe the difficulty of Child birth.

To things contingent are referred Blows, Fals, Wounds, which may very much hinder the Birth: hereunto likewiſe appertain the parties aſſiſtant in time of Travail to help the laboring woman *viz.* ſtrong women and maid Servants, which may lift her up and ſupport her when ſhe is in her labors, and eſpecially an expert Midwife, which ought to mannage the whole Buſineſs. For if the Midwife err is her office, it is wont to cauſe difficulty of Birth. For ſometimes the Midwives do over ſoon exhort the Childing Women to hold their breath and to ſtrain themſelves to exclude their Child, while the bands which faſten the Child to the Womb, are as yet unlooſed; by which means, the ſtrength of the Woman is waſted before hand, which ſhould have been reſerved to the juſt time of her Travail. Yea, and the truth is, while the Midwifes do overſoon perſwade the Childing Women, that the time of their Travail is at hand, they bend all their ſtrength to exclude the Child, and oftentimes violently break thoſe bands with which the Child is faſtened, and caſt themſelves into no ſmall Jeopardy.

DIAGNOSTICK.] Hard Travail is known both by the Childing Woman, and by the aſſiſtants, but eſpecially by the Midwife. And in the firſt place, if the Woman continue a longer time than ordinary in her Labors as two, three, four or more days: whereas a truly natural Childbirth ought to be accompliſhed within the ſpace of twenty four Hours. Again, it is a Sign of an hard Labor, if the Womans pains be weak, and are long before they return, and if her pains are more about her Back than Privities. And the Cauſes of hard Travail, are known by relation of the Childing woman, and are for the moſt part evidently to be ſeen. So the weakneſs of a woman, her over leanneſs, or over fatneſs, is perceived by the habit of her Body. Diſeaſes of the Womb are known by their proper Signs. The Childs weakneſs is known by its weak and ſlow moving it ſelf. But the Signs of a dead Child ſhall be declared in the next Chapter. The greatneſs of the Child may be gathered from the ſtature of the Parents, eſpecially when a Big-Bodied man is matched with a little Woman. But when there are none of theſe Signs, and the woman labors ſtoutly, and the Child ſtirs and makes its way ſufficiently, and yet the Travel is hard and painful; it is a token that the ſecundine or After-birth is ſtronger than ordinary, and can hardly be broken, which conjecture is more probable if no Water or moiſture come from the Woman during her Labors. The diſorderly poſture of the Child is perceived by the Midwife, and other Cauſes are viſible to the Eye, as we ſaid before.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognoſtick. Hard-Travail, is of it ſelf dangerous: in which ſometimes the Mother, ſometimes the Child and ſometimes both do looſe their lives.

If a Woman be four days in Labor, its hardly poſſible the Child ſhould live.

Sleepy Diſeaſes and Convulſions which befal a woman in Travail are for the moſt part deadly.

Sneezing which befals a woman in ſore Travail is good. Out of *Hypocrates* in his Aphoriſms.

To

CURE.] To Cure difficulty in Child-birth, first all causes which may delay the birth, are as much as may be, to be removed. And afterwards, such Medicines as further the Birth are Methodically to be administred.

And in the first place it is common among the Women to give a groaning wife a spoonful or two of Cinnamon Water. Or Cinnamon it self in Pouder with a little Saffron may be given or half a dram of *Confectio Alkermes* may be drunk in a little Broth. Also Saffron alone being given ten grains in every Mess of Broth the woman takes, or every hour being taken in a little Wine is very good. Or.

Take Oyl of sweet Almonds and white Wine, of each two ounces: Saffron and Cinnamon of each twelve grains: Confectio Alkermes half a dram: Syrup of Maiden Hair one ounce and an half: Mix all and make thereof a potion,

If this shall not suffice, but that stronger things must be used, the following potion will be most effectual, which I have had frequent experience of.

Take Dictamnus Crestensis, both the Birth-worts and Trochisces or Cakes of Mirrh of each half a scruple: Saffron and Cinnamon of each twelve grains: Confectio Alkermes half a dram: Cinnamon Water half an ounce, Orange-flower and Mugwort Water of each an ounce and an half: Make all into a potion

Among the more effectual sort of Medicaments are numbred Oyl of Amber, Oyl of Cinnamon and extract of Saffron, which do in a little quantity work much. *viz.* Extract of Saffron to five or six grains, Oyl of Cinnamon to four or five drops; Oyl of Amber to twelve or fifteen Drops, in Wine, Broth or other Liquor.

Sneezing hastens the Birth, for *Hypocrates* in the Aphor. 35. Sect. 5. saith Sneezing which happens to a VVoman in sore Travail is good. Sneezing may be provoked by the following Pouder.

Take white Hellebore half a dram: Long Pepper one scruple, Castorium five grains. Make all into a Pouder, and blow thereof into her Nostrils the quantity of a Pease.

The same *Hypocrates* prescribes another Remedy in the first Book of VVomens diseases, which is omitted by all authors almost. And that is the opening of one of the lower Veins of the Body, which he propounds in these words. *But if* (saith he) *a Big bellied woman be so stopped that she cannot bring forth, but continues divers dayes in her pains: if she be a young woman, vigorous and full of Blood, her Ankle Veins must be opened, and Blood taken away, according as her strength will bear.* Although this remedy be never used by our Practitioners, and it seems much to be feared, because in Travail nothing is so needful as strength, which may be weakned by Blood-letting: Yet if difficult Travail do arise from fulness of Blood, which *Hypocrates* doth insinuate in these words, where he sayes, *If the Woman be young and in the prime of her strength, and very full of Blood*; there is no question, but bleeding may be very profitable, because the Veins being very full of blood, are wont to make all other inward passages of the body more strait. Whence it comes to pass, that in pains of the Stone in the Kidneys, the like Blood-letting doth often work wonders, and facilitate the expulsion of Stones contained both in the Kidneys and Uretors.

Also hard Travail may be holpen not only by these inward Medicines prescribed, but likewise by outward.

Let the Midwife therefore frequently anoint the Womb of the Childing woman with Oyls of Lillies, sweet Almonds, Lin-Seed, and such like.

Also let her be fomented on the nether parts with an Emollient Decoction of Marsh Mallow and Lilly Roots, Leaves of Mallows, Violets, Mugwort, Seeds of Line and Fenugreek, with the flowers of Chamomel and Melilot.

Let sharp Clysters be administred, by the provoking vertue of which the expulsive faculty of the Womb may be likewise roused up; and the Guts being emptied will afford larger space for the Womb.

Let her Navil be anointed with Oyl of Amber. Some commend the Gaul of an Hen applied to the same part.

Also such things may be used which are thought by a peculiar property to help the Birth: as Eagle-Stone, Load-Stone, Storax, and the rest being fastened to the Hips.

Hartmannus Commends the Eyes of an Hare taken in the moneth of *March*: which are carefully to be taken out and dried entire with Pepper. Let one of these with Pepper be so tied to her Belly, that the Sight of her Eye may touch her belly: and it will bring forth the Child, be it alive or dead. Which being done take away the Eye least it bring forth the Womb it self. He sayes likewise that it is good to bring out the Mole.

Heed is likewise to be taken that the woman carry no precious Stones about her, either in Rings or otherwise, but let her lay them all away: for many of them are conceived by a peculiar property to retain the Child in the Womb.

If the Child seem to be weak, it must be refreshed, both with strengthening things given to the Mother, as warm VVine, Confectio Alkermes, Cinnamon VVater; and also with things outwardly applied

applied, as with a Crust of Bread, or a Rose Cake strewed with Pouder of Nutmegs, Cinnamon Cloves, Kermes berries, sprinkled with *Aqua Imperialis* or with warm VVine. Or with a piece of VVether-Mutton a little broiled upon a Gridiron, and sprinkled with water of Roses or of Orange-flowers; with the call of a VVether newly kil'd, not yet cold, and such like.

If the Child begin to come forth in a disorderly manner, as by putting out one Foot, one Hand, or any other way; the Midwife must no wayes receive it on that manner, but thrust it into the VVomb again, and compose it to a right and Natural posture or form of Egress. VVhich must be done by laying the Childing VVoman on her Back in the Bed, with her Head somvvhat lovv and her Buttocks high: and then gently pressing her Belly tovvards the short Ribs, and thrusting the Child into the VVomb. Aftervvard let the Midvvife endeavor to put the Child into a right posture for coming out, by an artificial Hand procuring that the Child turn its face tovvards the Mothers Back, and its Buttocks and Thighs let her lift up tovvards the Mothers Navil, and so hasten the same unto a Natural manner of coming forth.

VVhen all Hope of the Childs coming forth is past, or vvhen the Mother is almost dead, some Authors proceed to the Cæsarean Section (that is to cut the Child out of the VVomb, as *Cæsar* vvas cut out) of vvhich *Franciscus Rossetus* hath printed a most elegant Treatise; in vvhich by many reasons and examples he endeavors to shevv, that such a thing may be sometimes done vvith good succes. Hovvbeit, seeing this Operation is very dangerous and terrible, it ought seldom or never practised by a discreet Physitian, that vvould preserve his ovvn reputation.

Chap. 19 *Of a Dead Child.*

IN sore Travail of Child-birth by reason of great and long Labor, the Child is oftentimes killed; and sometimes before a vvomans pains come upon her, the Child happens to die through some preternatural accidents, such as those vvhich are vvont to cause Abortion; and if it hath not attained to the due time of Natural Birth it causes Abortion, but if it have, it causes an hard and sore Travail, because in a due and natural Birth, both the Mother and the Child ought to joyn their Forces, to bring it from the Dark Dungeon to the Liberty of Day.

CAUSES.] All such things therefore vvhich cause difficult Child-Birth being in a greater and more grievous degree, are of povver to kill the Child. But especially the Child is vvont to be kil'd, if it come in so untovvard and prepostrous a Figure, that it can by no means be brought forth in that manner neither can the Midvvife or Chyrurgion dravv it forth, or reduce it to a better posture. For vvhile sticking thus in the mouth of the vvomb, it frustrates all the endeavors of the Mother straining her self to exclude it; it comes to pass, that in those strainings, various motions and compressions, sometimes both Mother and Child, sometimes the mother alone and sometimes the child alone doth die. It is to be admired vvhich *Fabricius Hildanus* vvrites, touching tvvo vvomen vvhich died through hard Labor, in vvhom their vvombs vvere found broken a sunder and the Heads of the Infants in their Mothers Bellies. By which vve may gather, hovv strongly a lusty Child doth Labor to vvork it self out of the mothers vvomb.

DIAGNOSTICK.] A Dead Child is knovvn, vvhen the motion therof ceaseth. vvhich either the mother did feel, or the midvvife perceive by her hand laid on, or either vvarm and strengthening things vvhich vvere vvont to avvaken and rouse up the povvers thereof vvhen they vvere in a slumber or stupified. Also the mothers find a greater sense of vveight, vvith vvhich and pain of the Belly they are troubled: vvhen they turn from one side to another they perceive the child to roul from one side to another like a Stone. The lower part of their Belly feels very cold, the native heat being extinguished and those spirits dissipated, which were formerly in the Child; their Eyes become hollow and troubled: their Face and Lips pale; their extream parts appear cold and of a Leaden-color: their Dugs become flap and flaggy, and at length, when the Child rots, stinking moistures flow from the Womb, like water and blood: their belly is blown up with vapors ascending thereunto: a filthy smell, and stinking Breath comes both out of the Mouths of such women and from their whole Bodies. If the After-Birth be excluded before the Child, it is a certain token that the Child is dead in the Womb.

PROGNOSTICK.] As to the Prognostick. A Child dead in the Womb is a very exceeding dangerous thing, and if be not timely voided forth it is wont to cause Feavers, Faintings, Dead-sleeps, Convulsions and death it self.

Yet sometimes a Child dead in the Womb may be kept a long time, as appears by many stories related by divers Authors, which *Schenkius* hath collected in great number as rare Cases, and *Sennertus* hath transcribed out of him, touching many Women which have voided the Bones of Children dead and putrified in the womb, by their Water-gate, their Dung-gate, and by a swelling that broke in their Belly.

I have

I have seen one Woman which voided all the bones of her Child by her Navil, and her Navil growing afterwards whole again, she recovered her perfect health.

CURE.] The Cure consists wholly in the Exclusion or Extraction of the Child; for seeing great danger of life attends the Mother so long as the dead Child is in her Womb, as soon as ever by the foregoing signs we certainly collect the Child is dead, we must make hast to force it out. Which is done by the same Remedies which were formerly propounded to hasten the Birth. But among them we must choose out the most strong and effectual, whereunto some other things may be added which are yet stronger, after this manner:

Take Leaves of Savin dried, round Birth-wort Roots, Troches of Mirrh, and Castoreum, of each one dram; Cinnamon half a dram; Saffron a scruple. Mix all into a Pouder. The Dose is a dram in Savin Water. Or,

Take Dictamnus Creticus, Savin, Borax, of each a dram: Mirrh, Asarum Roots, Cinnamon, Saffron, of each half a dram. Mix and make all into a Pouder. The Dose is a dram in the foresaid, or such like Liquor.

In the mean time, let the Fomentations aforesaid be applied to the Privities, the Share and space between the Water and the Dung-gate: adding Briony Roots, Roots of wild Cucumer, Florentine Orris, round Birth-wort, called *Aristolochia Rotunda*, and Broom-flowers.

After Fomentation, anoint the said Parts with *Unguentum de Artanita*, or with this following:

Take Aristolochia Rotunda, or round Birthwort, Coloquintida and Agarick, of each one dram: Gum Ammoniack dissolved in Wine and Bulls Gall, of each two drams: With Oleum Cheirinum, as much as shall suffice. Make all into an Oyntment.

Also let this Pessary be put up into the Womb:

Take Aristolochia Rotunda, Orris Root, Black Hellebore, Coloquintida, Mirrh, of each one dram: Galbanum, Opopanax, of each half a dram: With Ox Gall, make all into a Pessary. Or this:

Take Ammoniacum, Opopanax, Castorium, Sagapenum, black Hellebore, wild Vine, round Birthwort, Pulp of Coloquintida, Scammony, of each one scruple; Euphorbium one dram: With Juyce of Rue, Bindweed, wild Cucumer, and an Oxes Gall; make all into a Pessary.

Zacutus Lusitanus in *Obs.* 154. of the Second Book of his strange and Admirable Cures, doth testifie, That a dead Child in the ninth moneths growth, producing many Symptoms in the Mother, was driven out by this Pessary, and by help of an Oyly Bath, wherein was mixed the Decoction of such Herbs as do open and widen the Passages of the Body.

A Fumigation of Galbanum or an Asses Hoof, may be received by a Funnel into the Womb.

If the Matter hang long, it will be good (the Woman being sufficiently strong) to give her a purging Medicine; whereby evil Humors, which in this case are easily collected, may be evacuated, and the dead Child consequently cast forth.

Angelus Sala, in his Book which he calls *Triumphus Emeticorum* (that is, the Triumph of Vomits) doth witness, That in this case he had often with happy success given four or five grains of *Mercurius vitæ*, which doth most powerfully expel the dead Child, and excell all other Medicines in that point. Which notwithstanding, in regard of its vehement working, requires great Caution and Discretion in the Physitian that would use it.

If after Medicines long tryed, the dead Child cannot be ejected, we must implore the Chirurgions aid. Who may pull it out, either by Instruments, as *Paulus Ægineta* describes the manner, or only help of the hand, as is taught by *Carolus Stephanus*, *Bauhine*, and others; all which are diligently transcribed by *Schenkius* and *Sennertus*.

CHAP. XX.

Of the After-birth retained.

IN a Natural Birth, commonly the Secundine is excluded presently after the Child, yet sometimes it is retained in the Womb, by which means the Mother is in great danger of her life.

CAUSES.] The internal Causes of this retention are, the over thickness of those Coats, and their too great compactness, by which means they cling more fast to the sides of the womb: their being swelled through confluence of Humors, which is stirred up in a laborious Travel; weakness of the Mother caused by hard Labour, so that she wants strength to exclude the After-Birth; and the shutting up of the Mouth of the Womb after the Child is come away. But the external causes are, the cold Air, by force whereof the Secundine is repelled and the Wombs mouth stopped; Certain smels by which the Womb may be enticed upwards or agitated; some grievous passion of mind, as fear, or suddain terror or forwardness of the Childing Woman, which will not abide in such a posture, nor use such

endeavours as are necessary to this work; the over-great weight of the Infant, by which the Navil-string is broke upwards, and the Secundine is left within; and the Error of an unexperienced Mid-wife, which cuts the Navil-strings too soon, or holds them not fast in her left Hand, as she ought to do; for if she let them go, they are drawn back into the Womb, and there lie hid with the After-Birth, which they ought to have holpen to pull out.

DIAGNOSTICK.] The Tokens of a Secundine retained are needless, it's apparent of it self; yet sometimes a bit thereof is severed from the whole and retained, which is not so easie to be known; yet it may be known, because the Womb after the Birth doth yet labour to cast somewhat forth, although those endeavours are not so great as formerly; there is perceived in the Womb, a sence of pain and heat, and after certain dayes, a filthy and carrion-like smell exhales from the VVomb.

PROGNOSTICK.] The Retention of the Secundine is a very dangerous thing, as if it continue some dayes in the Womb, it acquires a filthy putrifaction, whence ariseth an Acute Feaver, aptness to Vomit, fainting, difficulty of Breathing, a Diaphoretick Sweat, Coldness of the extream parts, Hysterical Fits, Fits of Falling-Sickness, and at last death it self.

CURE.] *Hypocrates* in the Second Book of Popular Sicknesses, by the example of a certain Carriers Wife, doth hint unto us, That it is good in this case, when corrupt Blood doth suddenly come from the Womb in large quantities, for it is hopeful that those Membranes being rotted and wasted, will flow forth upon the sixth or seventh day.

The After-Birth retained, is expelled by the same Remedies which were propounded to drive out the dead Child, whereunto we may add some appropriated or Specifick Medicaments, mentioned by Authors.

Gesnerus and *Augenius* do very much commend the Stones of a gelded Horse, cut in pieces and dried in an Oven. The Pouder whereof is given, as much as can be taken up between three Fingers, with the Broth of a Pullet; which Medicines, if need be, must be twice or thrice reiterated.

Rulandus gave thirty drops of Oyl of Juniper with happy success.

Some advise the Childing Woman to hold an Onion hard between her Teeth, and squeeze it there, swallowing down the Juyce; and she is to bite it so three or four times, still sucking out the Juyce, and swallowing the same; and at last to drink a draught of warm Wine upon it, which presently helps her.

Forestus makes relation of a certain Midwife which received this following Secret from a Jewish Physitian. She took the green Tops of Lovage, she stamped them, and strained out the Juyce with the best Rhenish Wine, and gave a draught of it to the Patient.

Angelus Sala commends *Mercurius vitæ* in this Case, as well as in the Expulsion of a dead Child.

Hereunto add, Sneezings, Fumigations, Fomentations, Liniments, and other Medicines both inwards and outwards formerly described in the case of a dead Child.

The following Decoction used by a Country Woman of ours, hath done wonders.

Take Vinegar of Roses eight or ten pints: Bay-Leaves and Bay-Berries, of each three handfuls: one Rose Cake cut in bits. Boyl all together, and let her Hips and Legs be a long time together bathed, from her Groyns down to her Feet. Upon the use hereof, the Womb hath opened of its own accord, and the After-birth fallen away. To this Decoction may fitly be added, of Mirrh and of the two Birthworts, of each one ounce.

And among other helps, the hand of a Skilful Chirurgion can do much, being put into the Womb before the Inflammation or Inflation be augmented. For he laying hold of the After-Births, and gently turning them this way and that way, may draw them out, and free the Woman from so many Symptoms, and tiresome Medicines.

If the Secundine can by no means be perswaded forth, but stick strongly to the Womb, and there putrifie, suppurating things are to be put into the Womb, cleansing things being mingled with them, that as much as is putrified, may be by little and little brought forth. To which intent *Rondeletius* commends *Unguentum Basilicum*, especially if it be dissolved in the following Decoction.

Take Leaves of Mallows with their Roots, three handfuls; Roots of the two Aristolochia's or Birthworts, of each six drams; Linseed and Fenugreek seed, of each half an ounce: Violet Leaves one handful; Flowers of Chamomel and the smaller Centaury, of each half a handful. Boyl all in Water, mixing therewith (if there need great suppuration, or reduction to Matter) a little Oyl; but if there be more need of detersion, or cleansing, add a little Unguentum Ægyptiacum.

CHAP.

Chap. 21. *Of Immoderate Flux of the* Loches, *or Child-bed Purgations.*

THe Immoderate Flux of Child-bed Purgations called from the Greek, *Loches*, is not to be estimated from the quantity, or the time of continuance; becauſe that in divers Natures, Age, and Courſes of Life, it is very different; but from the ill-bearing of the Woman, and her weakneſs therefrom ariſing.

CAUSES.] The Cauſes of this immoderate Flux, are the over-wide opening of the Veſſels, or their rending in hard Travel, or the violent drawing forth of the After-Birth; or a more than ordinary quantity of Blood, which hath been collected in the Veins of the VVomb, during the whole courſe of the VVomans being with Child; or the thinneſs and ſharpneſs of the ſaid Blood, which doth too much open the mouthes of the Veins, and provoke Nature to Excretion.

DIAGNOSTICK.] Immoderate Flux of the Child-bed Purgations is known, as hath been ſaid, from the ſtrength of the VVoman, which is dejected through the exhauſtion of her ſpirits that iſſue with the Blood; alſo the Blood is clotted, and the Patient loaths all meat, is pained under her ſhort Ribs, feels a diſtention of her Belly; her Pulſe is weak and frequent, her ſight is dimmed, ſhe hath noiſe in her Ears, is ſubject to Swooning and Convulſions.

PROGNOSTICK.] As all great Fluxes of Blood are dangerous, becauſe Blood is the Treaſure of our Life, ſo the immoderate Flux of the Child-bed Purgations is more dangerous than the reſt, becauſe of the Travel which goes before, and weakens the Patient. But the danger is more or leſs, according to the greater or leſs quantity of the Blood which comes away, and as the Symptoms are more light or grievous which attend the ſame; which made *Hypocrates* to ſay, in the 55. Aphor. of the fifth Section, *If Convulſion or Swooning betides a Woman upon her Feminine Purgations, it's a ſhrewd ſign.*

CURE. The Cure of an Immoderate flux of Blood, conſiſts in one only Point, *viz.* The ſtoppage of the ſaid Flux. Yet extraordinary care is to be taken, leſt that be kept within, which by theſe Purgations was wont to be carried avvay, and ſo prove the cauſe of grievous Infirmities. And therefore if the Flux do not extreamly urge, we muſt begin with lighter Medicaments, proceeding by little and little if need ſhall require, to ſuch as are ſtronger.

And in the firſt place, The violent motion of the Blood is to be bridled by an incraſſating or thickning Diet, as by Panadaes, Jellies, Rice, Starch, with Calves-foot Broths, Pears, and Quinces boyled, roſted Fleſh ſprinkled with Juyce of Pomegranates.

Let her have pretty plenty of Meat, but not at once, but divers times one after another. For by this means the Heat and Spirit which in the Womb do aſſiſt to the Expulſion, are called away to the Stomach, and by that means the Patients ſtrength is reſtored.

Let her Drink be Water that hath had Iron quenched in it, or Gold, or in which a little Maſtich hath been boyled. Then ſuch things are to be uſed as do revel the Blood into the ſuperior parts, as rubbings and bindings of the upper parts, Cupping-Glaſſes faſtened under the ſhort Ribs on either ſide.

It is good likewiſe to bathe the Patients hands in hot Wine, in which *Confectio Alkermes*, or Venicle Treacle hath been diſſolved.

Alſo let her Belly be moderately ſwathed with a Rovvler or Swath-band; becauſe hereby the Veſſels of Blood will be preſſed together, and the immoderate Flux hindered.

Let Linnen Cloaths be applied to her Loyns moiſtened with a mixture of Water and Vinegar, by which the blood contained in the *Vena Cava* is tempered, and the motion thereof hindered.

If the Flux be very immoderate, and weaken the Patient, ſo that there is danger of Death, we muſt have ſpeedy recourſe to ſtronger Remedies: Among the reſt, this followving Potion hath commonly good ſucceſs.

Take Waters of Plantane, Orange flowers and Roſes, of each one ounce; Syrup of Corals, or where it is wanting of red Roſes, one ounce: Sal Prunella one dram: Dragons Blood ten grains. Make all into a Potion.

If the Flux do yet continue, a Pouder, or an Electuary for divers Doſes may be preſcribed after this manner:

Take Blood ſtone four ſcruples: Pouder of Bole-Armenick, red Coral, prepared Pearls, of each one dram: Seeds of Plantane, Coriander prepared, and grains of Sumach, of each two ſcruples. Mix all, and make them into a moſt fine Pouder, of which let her take one dram with the Decoction of Knotgraſs and Syrup of Quinces.

Take Conserves of Roses and Comfrey Roots, of each one ounce; Bole-armenick, Troches de Carabe and prepared Coral, of each one dram: with Syrup of Coral or of dried red Roses make all into an Electuary, of which let her take the quantity of a Chesnut, drinking a little of her ordinary drink after it.

Also a Fomentation and an Oyntment will profitably be applied outwardly, made after this manner:

Take Tops of the red Mastich or Lentisch, Plantane, Cypress, Olive, and Solomons Seal, of each one handful: Red Rose Leaves two pugils: Myrtle berries one ounce and an half, Cypress Nuts, six. Peels of Pomegranates two pugils: boyl all in Steel-quenched Water and astringent harsh red Wine, and with the strained Liquor bath the Privy parts, very luke-warm, and almost coldish.

Take of the Countesses Oyntment or Unguentum Comitissæ *two ounces; Juyce of Plantane one ounce: work them together into one Oyntment, to be used after the Fomentation.*

Also an Injection may be made of the Juyce of Plantane into the Womb, commended by *Galen* in the Fifth Book of his Method, or of the Decoction of the foresaid Fomentation.

Other Remedies not helping, to open a Vein in the Arm is a present Cure, if the Blood be drawn out in distant spaces of time; for experience hath taught, that many Women given over as incurable have by this means recovered.

And finally, the Disease still remaining, all Medicines prescribed for the immoderate Flux of the monethly Courses, may be used in this Case likewise.

And among the Medicines for immoderate Courses, Cataplasms were propounded to be applied to the Share, and Loyns; unto which the following Cataplasm or Pultis may be added, very good for all immoderate Fluxes of Blood, but especially for these Child-Bed Purgations:

Take pure Soot from the Chimney not mixed with Dirt eight ounces: work it lustily with the strongest Vinegar, and make a pultis to be applied to the Reins of the Back.

And it is here specially to be noted touching sleep; that while the Blood flows plentifully, the Woman must not be suffered to sleep, for many by that means are taken away, because the natural heat retiring inward, causes the flux to be greater. And if sleep in such a case cannot be avoided, some must be alwayes by of the servants to feel her pulse, and mark how she fetches her Breath.

In a word, if clotters of Blood do settle in the Womb, and cause a pain and stretching therein; endeavour must be used speedily to bring it out, lest coming to putrifie, they transmit filthy Vapors to the Brain and Heart and cause a Feaver. Therefore the Childing Woman, if strong enough, ought to walk gently, or stand bolt upright for some time together, or to sit upon the groaning Chair, as if she had list to stool. And if this suffice not, the clotters are to be dissolved with a warm Decoction of French Barley and a little Oxymel or Honey of Roses injected into the Womb. But here we must go warily to work lest while we bring out the clotters, the Flux of Blood be afresh provoked.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Suppression of Child-bed Purgations.

THe good and happy success of Child-bearing doth especially depend upon the convenient and orderly flux of the Loches or Child-bed Purgations; seeing the Impurities which have been collected in the Veins of the Womb, during the nine moneths time of the Womans Belly-bearing, are wont to be avoided by these Evacuations; but if they be suppressed wholly or diminished, infinite Dangers and Calamities arise thereby, *viz.* Acute Feavers, Phrenzies, Madness, Melancholies, Quinzies, Pleurisies, Inflammations of the Lungs and other swellings, which are for the most part malignant.

CAUSES.] The Cause of this suppression or imminution are, the thickness of the Blood, narrowness or obstruction of the Vessels, which hinders the free Egress of the Blood; cold Air heedlesly received into the Womb, which closes the Orifice of the Vessels, taking cold at the Feet, drinking of small cold Drink, Fear, Affrightment, Sadness and other Passions of the Mind, which withdraw the Course of the Blood from the Womb.

DIAGNOSTICK.] This Suppression is manifest of it self, and the diminution thereof is not to be adjudged by the Quantity which comes away, because some Women have more superfluous blood and some less. But the perfect knowledg thereof is gathered from the supervenient Symptoms, such as are a swelling of the Belly, a pain possessing the nethermost part of the Belly, the Loyns and Groyns; redness of Face, difficulty of Breathing, Perturbation of the Eyes, Shivering fits, Feavers, Fainting fits, and other Symptoms related before.

PROGNOSTICK.[The Prognostick is drawn out of the Symptoms propounded as supervenient to this Disease, for they being for the most part dangerous, the cause from which they spring, must needs be very dangerous likewise.

Childing

Childing Women are freed from the foresaid danger, if some other evacuation happen which may at least in some measure supply the defect of these Purgations, as Bleeding at the Nose or by the Hemorrhoid Veins: plenty of Urine with a sooty setling, or plentiful sweating. Or if after some daies Lead-coloured, Black and stinking matter begin to flow forth. But it is to be feared, lest by the corrupt Blood, Ulcers should be bred in the Womb.

CURE.] The whole Cure of this Malady consists in the provocation of these Purgations, which must be endeavoured by such Medicines as provoke the Course of the blood downwards, and open the Vessels of the Womb.

And in the first place, Emollient, Purging and Opening Clysters are to be administred, made after this manner:

Take Roots of Marsh-mallows and Water-Lillies, of each one ounce: the long and round Birthwort, of each three drams; Leaves of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Pellitory, Mercury, of each one handful: Linseed, and Fenugreek seed, of each half an ounce; Flowers of Chamomel and Elder, of each two pugils: Boyl all to a pint. In the strained Liquor dissolve Oyl of Dill and Lillies, of each one ounce: Hiera simplex, *half an ounce:* Unguentum de Arthanita *one dram. Mix all into a Clyster.*

Let her Thighs be rubbed downwards; Let the Toes of her Feet be tied till they ake again; let divers Cupping-glasses be fixed to her Groyns and Hips, and let some of them be scarrified.

If these means suffice not, open the Veins about the Knees, or of both the Thighs, or the Hemorrhoid Veins, if Nature seem to incline that way.

If a Feaver be caused by suppression of these Purgations, a Vein must be opened in the Arm, as shall be said in the Diseases of Women in Child-bed.

This following Fomentation may be applied to her Belly beneath the Navil, and to the Privy Parts.

Take Roots of Marsh-mallows, Lillies, Briony, Angelica, and Birthwort round and long, of each an ounce; Leaves of Mercury, Mugwort, Penyroyal, Savin, Calaminth, of each one handful; Linseeds and Fenugreek seeds, of each an ounce; Flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, Elder, Tansie, of each a pugil. Beat them and cut them according to art, and put them into two bags; which boyl in Fountain Water, and apply by course one after another.

After Fomentation anoint the foresaid Parts with Oyl of Lillies, Sweet-Almonds and Sesamum, adding thereto a little Saffron.

Hereunto may be added such Pessaries and Fumigations as have been set down in our Chapter of *Suppression of the Courses*, beginning with the most gentle.

Let her drink a Decoction of opening Roots, Cinnamon and red Vetches, with a little Saffron. Or,

Take Opening Roots, of each two drams; Leaves of Betony, Endive, Maiden-hair, of each a handful; Schænanth one pugil; Annis seed and Fennel seed, of each one scruple; red Vetches a spoonful. Boyl all to a pint and an half. To the strained Liquor add Cinnamon Water two drams; Syrup of the five Opening Roots three ounces. Let her take four ounces twice a day.

Before the Feaver be encreased, we may sometimes give Troches of Mirrh one dram; with white Wine or Fennel Water.

Forestus useth the following Decoction though there be a Feaver:

Take French Barley one handful; Liquoris scraped half an ounce; Schænanth one dram and an half. Boyl all to a pint for three Doses.

For the weaker he causeth one dram of Schænanth to be boyled in Chicken Broth, which he gives the Patient to drink.

Also a Purgation may be convenient, seven or nine dayes after she is delivered, of the Infusion of Rhubarb, Agarick or Senna, or with a Laxative Broth made of opening Herbs and Roots with Senna; or with an ounce and an half of Manna dissolved in Broth.

Chap. 23. *Of Gripings after Child-bearing.*

GRipings do so frequently betide Women in Child-bed, that very few Women are free from them. But they are not wont to seek to the Physitian for these Pains, because within two or three daies they go away. But if they happen more sharp, and of longer durance than ordinary, they are forced to send for the Physitian, who before he prescribe any thing, must consider the Causes.

The chief Causes of Gripings and Pains after Child-birth, are the plenty of Blood, its thickness, sharpness and narrowness of the Vessels. For the Veins of the Womb having for nine moneths forborn their usual Evacuation of Blood, and the Blood being gathered in great quantity, and by its retention

retention becoming thick and sharp; while it goes through the narrow passages, it causeth pains, which return by Fits, as often as the Womb endeavors a new expulsion of Blood; which being over, they cease till such time as other blood doth seek its way forth.

Sometimes these Gripings are caused by Winds, or by Cold received into the Womb, but not so often.

These Pains are differenced from others which are wont to afflict the Belly by their continuance, and by the distances of holding up, which they observe according to distant fits of the bloods issuing forth: and the Women themselves can easily distinguish these pains from all others.

Thick Blood is known by clotting, but the thin blood by its tenuity, fresh colour, or yellowish.

If the Pain spring from Wind, it is more wandring, being sometime in one part of the Belly, and sometimes in another; neither doth it observe the distances in which the Blood issues. If cold Air have entred the Womb, it may be known by a relation of what hath been acted about the sick Woman.

These Pains are not dangerous, but for the most part exceeding troublesom: therefore must be removed or mitigated as soon as may be.

The Cure of these Gripings ought to be directed to these ends; *viz.* That the Vessels of the Womb be made wider, the Blood thinner, and its sharpness mitigated. All which may be accomplished by these following Medicaments.

And first of all, let the Patients Belly be gently swathed that her Womb may settle, and not be moved this way and that way, as often falls out after Child-birth, by reason of the sudden Evacuation.

Then give her three ounces of Oyl of sweet Almonds new drawn, with an ounce and an half of Syrup of Violets, and two ounces of Hippocras.

Let Clysters be cast in of Milk and Sugar, with the Yelks of Eggs.

Or they may be made of a Decoction of Chamomel flowers and Mugwort in Pullet Broth, adding Oyl of Lillies, and the yelks of Eggs.

Anoint her Belly with Carminating or Wind-expelling and opening Oyls, as Oyl of Dill, Rue, Jasmine; or with this following, which being of great efficacy, ought to be made in time convenient, and kept in the Apothecaries Shop for such occasions.

Take Roots of round Birthwort, Orris and Peony, of each one ounce; Cypress Roots half an ounce; dried Leaves of Mugwort, Feaverfew, Origanum, Calaminth, Penyroyal, Dictamnus Cretensis, Wormwood, Savin, Rue, Bettony and Sage, of each one handful; Flowers of Rosemary, Stœchados, Lavender, Chamomel, Dill, St. Johns-wort and Elder, of each half a handful; Bay-berries and Juniper-berries, of each half an ounce; Seeds of Cummin, Rue, Peony, Carrots, and Agnus Castus, of each three drams; Cloves, Nutmeg, Cinnamon, Ginger, of each two drams; Storax and Mirrh, of each one ounce. Let all being beaten and cut, be steeped in six pints of old Oyl, adding a little white Wine. And put them in an Earthen Vessel close stopped, the space of a Week; and then boyl them over hot Embers the space of four or five hours; then let the Oyl be strained out, and reserved for use. If the foresaid Oyl be wanting upon occasion, let the foresaid simples boyl in equal portions of Oyl and white Wine, till the white Wine be consumed; then let the Oyl be strained out.

Also a Fomentation may be made of the Decoction of Mugwort, Bawm, Bay-Leaves, Calaminth, Carrot-seed, Cummin and Caraway-Seeds, Flowers of Cheiri and Chamomel in Water, white Wine or Milk.

Or the following Cataplasm may be applied;

Take three or four Onions well boyled in water; beat them in a Mortar, and put thereto Seeds of Line and Cummin beaten, of each one handful: As much Chamomel flowers: Barley Meal as much as shall suffice to make all into a Pultiss. And if need be, add a little of the Water wherein the Onions were boyled. Spread it upon a Cloth, and apply it warm to her Navil.

It is likewise profitable to apply the Skin of a Weather newly flead off while it is warm to her Belly. For this kind of warmth is very near of kin to our Natural heat, concocts and mitigates the cause of the pain; also it hinders the Skin of the Belly from gathering into wrinkles.

These following Medicines may be given inwardly:

Take Carrot-seed poudered one dram; white Wine three ounces. Mix them. Give it warm twice a day. Or,

Take Nutmeg, Annis seed, Cinnamon, of each one scruple: mix them into a pouder to be taken in white Wine; or give one scruple of Oyl of Nutmegs in Broth. Or,

Take Date and Peach Kernels, of each half a dram; Nutmeg four scruples; Pouder of Diamargaritum Calidum *two drams, Annis seed one dram, Cinnamon two scruples, Saffron ten grains, Sugar the weight of all the rest. Make all into a most fine Pouder, whereof give two drams in Wine twice or thrice a day, if the pains are much.*

Foreſtus gave a Decoction of Chamomel Flovvers in Beer, or a Decoction of Mugvvort and Chamomel in Pullet Broth with good ſucceſs.

It's good preſently after ſhe is brought to bed, to give her the Broth of an old Cock three dayes together early in a morning while ſhe is faſting, with a little Cinnamon and Saffron.

The followving Pouder taken preſently after the delivery of a Woman, doth wonderfully preſerve her from Gripings; inſomuch that it is thought, If it be given a Woman after her firſt Childing, ſhe will never after in her followving Lyings-In, be troubled with theſe Gripes.

Take the greater Comfry Root dried one dram; Peach Kernels and Nutmeg, of each two ſcruples; Amber half a dram; Amber-greece half a ſcruple. Make all into a Pouder; of which let her take one dram in white Wine, or if ſhe be Feavouriſh, in Broth.

For her ordinary Drink, let her uſe a Decoction of Mugvvort with Cinnamon.

If the Gripings be cauſed by Cholerick and ſharp Humors, they are cured much after the ſame manner that the Cholick is cured, when it proceeds from Choler. As for Example:

Take Syrup of Violets and Borrage, of each one ounce. Mucilage of Quince ſeeds drawn out with Violet Water half an ounce; Water of Borrage and Scorzonera, of each three ounces. Mix all, make thereof a Julep for two Doſes. Or,

Take Oyl of ſweet Almonds two ounces; Syrup of Violets one ounce; Borrage Water half an ounce. Mix all for a draught.

External Medicines muſt likewiſe be uſed, ſuch as are Laxative and Emollient, which do likewiſe by one and the ſame labour eaſe pain.

Oftentimes, after they are brought to bed, Women are pained in their Groyn, by reaſon of their Wombs being gathered together like a ball in their Groyn. It is cured by applying to their Navil a Plaiſter of Galbanum and Aſſafœtida, in the midſt whereof, ſome grains of Musk muſt be put.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Acute Diſeaſes of Women in Child-bed.

WHat we ſaid before touching the Acute Diſeaſes of Women with Child, we may now repeat touching the Acute Diſeaſes of Women in Child-bed; *viz.* That they have the ſame Eſſence of the ſame Signs, with the like Diſeaſes in Women which are not with Child, and in men. So that we ſhall refer the Reader for the Theory of theſe Diſeaſes, to their proper Chapters.

DIFFERENCE.] Novv theſe Acute Diſeaſes are for the moſt part continual Feavers, both Eſſential, as *Synochus putrida*, a continual Tertian and the reſt; and alſo Symptomatical, which accompany inward Inflammations, as the Pleuriſie, Inflammation of the Lungs, Inflammation of the Liver, Phrenzy, and ſuch like.

Yet there is a peculiar ſort of Feaver, which befalls almoſt all Women in Child-bed, which is called by them the Feaver of their Milk, which is wont to befall them about the third or fourth day after they are brought to bed, when their milk begins to encreaſe in their Breaſts; and it ariſeth from the reflux of the blood from the Womb to the Dugs, and the motion and agitation thereof. Which kind of Feaver is reckoned among the Diary Feavers of the longeſt durance; neither needs it any Medicines, becauſe within three or four dayes, *viz.* about the ninth after her delivery, it is finiſhed by ſweat. It is diſtinguiſhed from putrid Feavers, becauſe commonly it ſeizes the Woman about the fourth day after her being delivered, and her Dugs begin to be filled with milk, and to be troubled with hardneſs, pain and heat; with heat and heavineſs in her Back and Shoulders; alſo her Child-bed Purgations flow duly, which ſeldom is ſeen in putrid Feavers.

CAUSES.] Now putrid Feavers do befall Women in Child-bed from three cauſes, *viz.* Suppreſſion of their Child-bed Purgations or diminiſhing, by the heaping together of bad Humors during the time of their Belly-bearing, which were agitated by their Labors, or by Errors in their Diet. Some add immoderate Flux of the Child-bed Purgations, which is rather a ſign of the ſecret badneſs of humors cauſing the Feaver, but cannot be it ſelf any cauſe thereof.

In ſuppreſſion of the Child-Bed Purgations, the Blood and vitious Humors which are collected during the whole time of her going with Child, do flow back again into the greater Veins, and there putrifie, and ſometimes are carried to the Liver, Spleen and other parts, in which they raiſe Inflammations; or if they abide in the Veins of the VVomb, they putrifie, and ſo cauſe a Feaver in thoſe VVomen which were before in perfect health.

But if (the Child-Bed Purgations duly flovving) a Feaver ariſe, it comes either from ſuperfluity of Choler, or from Errors in Diet. Evil humors agitated by the Labors and Pains of Travel, do eaſily inflame and putrifie, and ſtir up a Feaver. Errors of Diet may happen divers wayes: And firſt in point of eating, in which Women that lie in, are wont to be very faulty, ſtopping themſelves with plenty

plenty and variety of Dishes, which cannot be by them digested, but causeth putrifaction in their Bodies. Another error is committed when Childing Women do unadvisedly expose themselves unto the cold Air, especially while their Milk-feaver is in its vigor, which is wont to be terminated by sweating and transpiration, which is hindered by heedless admission of the cold Air, whence it comes to pass that the Feaver which of it self was void of danger, and would in a few dayes have ceased, is changed into a dangerous putrid Feaver.

There is yet another frequent Cause of the Feavers of Childing Women, *viz.* When the After-births are not wholly cast forth, but some portion remains behind. This happens principally in the Womb-Liver, when a part whereof sometimes annexed to the Womb, and left there, doth putrifie; which makes the Child-bed fluxes to come forth greenish, stinking, and Carrion like; and if within few dayes it be not separated from the Womb and excluded, it casts the sick Woman into great danger of death, seeing it may mortifie the Womb.

DIAGNOSTICK.] If Clotters of Blood, or any other preternatural thing, shall remain in the Cavity of the Womb after Child-bearing, it may thereby be known, because the neck of the Womb remains soft and open, neither is the inner Orifice thereof shut, neither is the womb drawn upwards; and whereas, when all goes well after Child-birth, the Womb is drawn upwards, and its neck and orifice are quickly shut. An Example hereof is propounded by Dr. *Harvey*, in his Treatise *de Partu*, concerning a Woman, who having a Malignant Feaver, and being very weak, miscarried: and after exclusion of a perfect Child, and uncorrupted, yet being very weak, with a creeping Pulse and cold Sweats, she was ready to give up the Ghost. He feeling her Womb, perceived the Orifice thereof lax, soft and very wide; and putting in his fingers, he drew forth a Mole as big as a Gooses Egg, having certain holes in it containing a clammy, black and stinking putrified matter, and the Woman was soon freed from the foresaid Symptoms, and quickly recovered her health.

It happens likewise in some Women that the Orifice of the Womb presently after their delivery, is so shut up, that the blood contained within the Womb, suddenly clotting and putrifying, causeth most sad Symptoms, and when no Art can bring it forth, present death follows. Yet Dr. *Harvey* relates in the place aforesaid, the History of a Woman cured by him of this Disease. The Lips of the Water-gate were swelled, and very hot; the mouth of the VVomb was hard and close shut: He opened it a little with an Iron Instrument which he forcibly put in, so as it would admit an Injection made by a Syringe; and thereupon, clotted, black and stinking Blood, some pounds in quantity came away, by which means the sick VVoman had present ease.

PROGNOSTICK.] The Prognostick of these Feavers herein only differs from the Prognostick of such like Feavers which happen to those that are not in a Childing condition; because through the Labours of Child-birth, the strength of the Patient is more dejected; and by reason of the Child-bed Purgations suppressed there is a greater redundancy of humors in the Veins; and in both respects the Party is in greater danger.

The Decision of that famous Question, *Whether the Computation of the dayes of the Womans sickness ought to be made from the beginning of her Disease, or from the day in which she is delivered of her Child*, makes much to clear the Prognostick of this Disease, especially to foretel the Crisis. Which Question we shall therefore thus briefly determine: If the Birth of the Child were natural, attended with no grievous Symptoms, and the Child-bed Purgations were as they should be, and the Feaver come some days after, the account ought not to be made from the day of the Childs birth, but from the day the Feaver began, which was provoked by some other preternatural Cause, *viz.* Evil humours lurking within the Body, or from some external Cause. But if the Child-birth were hard and beside the Course of Nature, and the Feaver arose after three or four dayes; we must reckon from the day of the Childs birth; because then the whole order of the Body began to be overthrown, and the humors to be disturbed, which was followed by the Feaver. So in grievous Wounds of the Head especially, though the Feaver come not till after the fourth or fifth day, yet the account is wont to be made from the day of the Wound received, because the humors began then to be in a commotion, and to be disposed to cause a Feaver.

CURE. The Cure of these Feavers differs not from the Cure of other Feavers, unless in point of those great Remedies, Blood-letting, and Purging; in the administration whereof, there is no small scruple, which we shall briefly endeavour to remove.

As for letting of Blood in Acute Diseases of Women in Child-bed, the disagreement of Authors is so great, by reason of the contrary Indications on the one side, and on the other, that we can scarcely find two of the same mind. We shall briefly in these following Theorems or Maxims, propound that Opinion which cometh neerest the Mind of the wisest Authors, and is in the course of Practice most successful.

An Acute Disease befalls a Child-bed woman, either in the beginning or in the middle, or in the end of her Lying-In.

If it happen in the beginning, and the woman be plentifully purged, there must be no other evacuation

cuation of Blood, than that which is directed by Nature when ſhe rightly and conveniently performs her operations. But if the Child-bed Purgations are ſuppreſſed, or flow ſparingly, let the inferior Veins be opened,and take a good quantity of Blood away : becauſe at that time the Child-bed Purgations of Blood ought by the appointment of Nature to be plentiful.

If an Acute Diſeaſe happen in the middle time of her Lying in, two things are to be conſidered : The one is, Whether the Morbifick matter be contained in one particular place, or if it be diſperſed through the Veins? The Second, Whether the Woman hath been conveniently purged or not, in regard of quantity? If the Diſeaſe proceed from matter ſcattered abroad, as in Feavers; and the Woman hath not been fully purged, the lower Veins ought to be opened : becauſe both the Morbifick matter will be diminiſhed, and her Natural flux will be provoked. But if the Woman have been ſufficiently purged, and the Diſeaſe get ground,and the Natural Evacuations have not been ſufficient for the Diſeaſe, the inferior Veins muſt be opened notwithſtanding ; and ſo much Blood muſt be taken away, that by two Evacuations that may be accompliſhed which the Diſeaſes requires, according to the Doctrine of *Galen*, in the Ninth Book of his Method, Chap.5.

If the Feaver be very high, and great heat vex the Patient, let that be done which we ſhall preſently declare ; which ought to be performed when the Diſeaſe ariſeth of Matter driven into ſome corner, and there putrifying.

In a particular Acute Diſeaſe, as the Pleuriſie,Inflammation of the Lungs,Quinſie, and the like ; we muſt mark whether the Fluxion be only beginning, ſo that the Diſeaſe is only ready to ſeize upon the Patient,or is in its beginning, and very little Blood be collected in the part. For then the inferior Veins are to be opened, that revulſion may be made to ſuch oppoſite parts as are at greateſt diſtance from the part affected, and by that means that prepoſterous motion of Humors may be ſtopped. But if the fluxion be already in good meaſure begun,and an Inflammation bred which proves very troubleſome,whether the Woman be ſufficiently purged or not, the Superior Veins are preſently to be opened right againſt the Part affected, becauſe ſuch an Evacuation draws Blood out of the part affected. But if the inferior Veins ſhould be opened, which are neither next the part affected,neither can Evacuate therefrom, both the ſtrength of the Patient will be weakned by the Evacuation, and that matter which is by Nature driven into a corner, and ſubdued, will not be thereby diminiſhed. And ſo you muſt either draw all her Blood in a manner out of her Veins to revel the matter of the Diſeaſe from the part affected ; or the Woman will be killed by the Diſeaſe before ſufficient Revulſion be made. Neither need we fear, leſt by taking Blood from the upper Veins,we ſhould draw the Courſe thereof from the Womb, becauſe in ſuch Cauſes the ſuperior parts of the Body do abound with Blood. And although much Blood be taken away, yet are not the Veins ſo emptied, that they ſhould be forced to draw new Blood from other parts. Yet for the greater Caution, it will not be unprofitable before Blood be taken from the ſuperior Veins, to cauſe the Thighs to be luſtily rubbed, and preſently after to tie them with bands ſo hard as to pain the Woman, which muſt abide ſo bound till the bleeding be over, and a little after they may be looſned ; and now and then Cupping-glaſſes muſt be faſtened to the ſame parts, or at leaſt they muſt be again well rubbed. So we may procure an Evacuation of the matter offending, and yet preſerve the Natural courſe of the Blood towards the Womb.

The ſame courſe is to be taken in vehement and Burning Feavers : For although the matter offending be diſperſed through the Body, yet is the burning heat ſo great about the Heart and Bowels, that it cannot be ſo well extinguiſhed by the opening of a ſmall and far diſtant Vein, as by the opening of a nearer and greater, ſuch as is the Vein called *Baſilica*.

This Method of Curing may be obſerved not only in Child-bed Women,but in other Women who are taken with Acute Diſeaſes, and have their monethly Courſes upon them.

If in the end of a Womans Lying-in,an Acute Diſeaſe befall her,the ſame Courſe muſt be followed as in the middle, the ſame conditions being obſerved ; obſerving this for a Rule, That by how much a Woman is further from the beginning of her Lying-In, by ſo much more ſafely may the upper Veins be opened ; but the nearer ſhe is to the beginning, Yea, even in the middle, we are to open thoſe Veins with the greater Premeditation. And if the Diſeaſe be not importunate, nor the ſharpneſs thereof require ſuch a thing, and the Natural Purgations be Copious, we muſt wholly abſtain. But if the Purgations be ſcanty,we muſt open the inferior Veins to ſupply that which is wanting in the Evacuations. But if the contrary ſhall happen, let us follow that Rule which we preſcribed to be followed, in the urgency of an Acute Diſeaſe.

The uſe of Purging in Childing Women that are held with Acute Diſeaſes ſhall be comprehended in theſe following Maxims.

While the Child-bed Purgations do Naturally flow, a Purge is never to be adminiſtred ; for it is to be feared leſt Nature be diverted from her Buſineſs.

But if the Child-bed Purgations are not kindly, we muſt conſider whether their fault conſiſt in Quantity, or in Quality.

If they offend in Quantity, so as to be too little, so that the Woman be purged either not at all, or not sufficiently: After all Remedies fit to procure these Purgations have been given in vain, and the Morbifick matter appears digested, eight, ten, or twelve dayes being past since she was brought to Bed, according to the more or less urgency of the Disease, she may be purged gently, wholly abstaining from all stronger Purgatives.

If other Purgations offend only in Quality, so that a white Flux, or some other unnatural colour do proceed from her, the Matter being ripe, she may in the last part of her Lying-in, be safely purged.

But this must evermore be generally observed, That by how much the longer a Childing Woman is distant from the day of her bringing to Bed, by so much the more safely she may be purged, and contrariwise: For Experience hath taught us, That Women wanting their Child-bed Purgations, if after the seventh or ninth day they are taken with a looseness, they commonly scape. But if the Looseness seize upon them upon the first dayes, *viz.* on the second, third, or fourth, for the most part they die.

And so have we finished the Cures of Womens Sicknesses; All Praise and Honour be given to GOD therefore.

The End of the Fifteenth Book.

THE

THE SIXTEENTH BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of Diseases of the Joynts, and Rheumatick Pain of the whole Body.

The PREFACE.

THough all Diseases of the Joynts depend upon the same Causes, differing only in respect of the place affected, and are wont to be cured with the same Medicines; yet is there some difference between the Sciatica *or Hip-Gout, and the pains of other Joynts, by reason of the structure and largeness of those parts, of which the Huckle or Hip-bone is articulated and made up; in respect of which, it requires some diversity in certain Medicines: therefore it is that I have resolved to treat of the* Sciatica *by it self. And because the Rheumatick pain incident to the whole Body hath great Affinity with the running Gout which afflicts only the Joynts, I have thought good to annex the Explication thereof in this place; so that this Book will consist only of Three Chapters: Of which, The First will treat of the Pains of the Joynts in general. The Second, Of the Pains of the Huckle-bone, called* Sciatica. *The Third, Of those Rheumatick Pains which seize all Parts of the Body.*

Chap. 1. *Of Pain in the Joynts, called* Arthritis, *or the Gout.*

ARthritis, or the Gout, is a pain in the Joynts which comes for the most part by fits, stirred up by an Influx of Humors into the said Joynts.

The parts pained are, Membranes, Tendons, Nerves, and all the Nervous parts that are near the Joynts, which are stretched by the Humor which flows into them, or by their sharpness are pricked and twitched: but the Ligaments which spring out of the Bones are void of sence. Now the Humors which cause the Gout do seldom flow into the very Cavities of the Joynts, and that only in an old Gout, and where the Cavities are wider than ordinary, as it happens in an old Sciatica, in which sometimes the Thigh-bone falls out of its place, the Ligaments and other parts binding the Joynts together, being loosned, and then the Cavity of the Joynt is filled with a snotty kind of flegm, as we see in *Hypocrates* Aphor. 59. Sect. 6.

It is wont here to be demanded, Why the Humors flowing into Nervous and Membranous parts, and distending and twitching them, they should not cause a Convulsion? We answer, That the parts affected in the Gout are chiefly Membranes, which being no instruments of motion, they cannot cause a Convulsion, though never so much stretched or twitched. And although the Tendons and Nerves ordained for motion should be likewise pained, yet do they not cause a Convulsion; because to make a Convulsion the Muscles must be drawn back to their Head, and that retraction ought to be made by a contraction of the Nerves which are inserted into them; but when they are gone out from the Muscles, or are come unto their extremity, though they be distended, yet can they not contract the Muscles.

DIFFERENCE.] Authors do commonly make four sorts of Gouts, according to the diversity of the Joynts affected; *Chiragra*, or the Hand-Gout, when the pain is in the Hands; *Sciatica* and *Ischias*, when it is in the Hip. *Gonagra*, when it is in the Knees; and *Podagra* or the Foot-Gout when it is in the Feet. And the pains of the other Joynts go under the common name of *Arthritis*: though *Paræus* have imposed proper names upon every one of them drawn from the parts affected; called the Pain in the Joynts of the Jaw-bone *Syagoniagram*; in the Neck *Trachelagram*, in the Back-bone *Rachysagram*; in the Shoulder *Hæmagram*; in the Elbow *Pechyagram*. But these Names have not been entertained by Practitioners. Therefore it's sufficient to refer the Pains of those Parts to the general names of *Arthritis*.

There are besides other differences of the Gout; as that some Gouts are General, occupying all, or most of the Joynts of the Body; other particulars, residing only in some one Joynt: some are ingrafted and Hæredetary from the Parents; others are adventitious caused by external Causes and Errors in Diet.

Now the Humors which breed the Gout, may have their Course not only into the Joynts but sometimes also into other parts of the Body, as the Head, Teeth, Sides, yea and the internal parts as the Liver and Spleen, and stir up divers Pains in these parts, which Pains are not to be termed the Gout, though they are Caused by the same matter which causes the Gout.

Again, all pains seated in the Joynts merit not the Name of Gouts, for sometimes there are swellings in the Joynts, especially in the Knees, from which pains arise, occasioned by thick, flegmatick, and Melancholick Humors, which pains continue very long, but are not to be reckoned among the Gouts, but have a distinct Nature of their own. Which difference will more clearly appear by the different Characters of the Gout, which we shall describe in our Diagnosis thereof, that is, in the Art of discerning the Gout from other Diseases by certain signs and tokens.

CAUSES.] The next immediate Cause of the Gout is a serous or wheyish Humour, either by its quantity stretching those sensible parts which are about the Joynts, or by its sharpness twitching the same. That this matter is wheyish, is hereby known, because thick Humors could not so easily flow into the Joynts, and they would make a more visible swelling in the Joynts, which is wont to be very little, yea in the beginning there appears no swelling at all, though there be a most bitter Pain; add that the Tumor which is in the Gout, never comes to suppuration or ripeness of matter, which often happens in other thicker Humors, if they have never so little Blood mingled with them. But in the Gout the blood is drawn to the Joynts, as appears by the Inflammation of the Parts; yet there never happens any suppuration or growing to a mattery Head, because Serosities or wheyish Humors rule the roast, and they hinder Suppuration.

But this wheyish Humor is seldom pure and sincere, but hath other Humors or their serosities and thinner parts joyned with it; whereupon great variety arises, according to the greater or lesser Acrimony of the Humors mixed with the Wheyish Humour, according to which the pain is more or less; the Tumors is sometimes notably great, and sometimes not visible; some are of a red colour, others yellow or white; in some the malady is soon ended, in others it continues long; sometimes a mighty and fervent heat possesses the parts, otherwhiles little or none is discerned; sometimes hot things laid on do good; otherwhiles they do hurt, and cold things help. Howbeit, it cannot be denied but that the wheyish Humor may of it self have more or less Acrimony, according as it hath more or less Salt mixed with it: for seeing the serous or wheyish Humors is wont to dissolve and drink up those Heterogeneous Salts, which are multiplied in the Body by reason of the multiplicity of meats we use (whence it is that all the serum or wheyish Humor in us is Salt) according as this Humor is more or less salt, and according as the Salts mixed therewith have more or less sharpness, more or less Pain is wont to be caused.

And because in the Gout, as in every Fluxion, four things are considered, the matter flowing, the part sending that matter, the part receiving the same, and the waies by which the Fluxion is made; seeing we have spoke of the matter flowing, we are now to speak of the other.

Touching the part sending the Humor, there is disagreement among Physitians. *Fernelius* would have all the material cause of the Gout (which he takes to be thin and Flegmatick) to flow from the Head; not from the Brain it self, (whose Excrements are either voided by the Nostrils, or flowing through

through the Palate, are driven to the Mouth, Throat, Weſand or Stomach) but from the external parts of the Head, ſituate without the Skull. For ſeeing very many Veins derived from the external Jugulars do run thither, he ſayes they do there lay down their thin and wheyiſh Excrements, and ſeeing the Skin of the Head is thick and compact, and the Humours cannot eaſily breathe through the ſame, in proceſs of time they grow there to a quantity, and as he conceives from thence they flow through the ſurface of the Body, under the Skin, into the Joynts. But others do conceive, That the Head is the Fountain of the flood of Gouty Humors, but they conceive thoſe Humors flow from the inner parts of the Head, *viz.* From the Brain. Finally, others there be that give ſentence, that theſe faulty Humors do flow from the Bowels contained in the lower Belly, namely, from the Liver, Spleen, Womb and others, and alſo from the whole Body, through the Veins and Arteries into the Joynts. All which Opinions in my Judgment are partly true and partly falſe. We judge they are true, in that they ſay the humors which cauſe the Gout do flow from the Head by the inward and outward parts, and from the Bowels and the whole Body by the Veins and Arteries. And falſe we ſay they are, becauſe they ſay that only the internal parts of the Head, or only the external, or only the inferior Bowels do furniſh the Gouty Humor. For ſeeing the whole Body is paſſable to and fro by humors, all parts of the Body may ſend their ſuperfluities to the Joynts, if they be diſpoſed to receive them. Now that diſpoſition of the Joynts which makes them fit to receive a Fluxion of Humors (that I may take this occaſion to open the condition of a receiving part) is their weakneſs, either Native from the Parents, or ariſing from other Preternatural Cauſes, which we ſhall ſpeak of by and by. Seeing therefore it is eſtabliſhed by Phyſitians as a moſt ſure Maxim, That the ſtronger parts of the Body empty their Excrements into the weaker, we may avouch, That all the parts aforeſaid may diſcharge their Excrements upon the Joynts, if they being weakned, cannot ſufficiently reſiſt the ſame. And that the Opinions aforeſaid may be ſeverally refuted. *Fernelius* indeed doth clearly enough demonſtrate, That Humours collected without the Skull, do flow upon the ſurface of the Body, and under the Skin creep into the Joynts, ſeeing ſometimes the pain begins in the Head, goes thence into the Neck, thence to the Shoulders, and at length into the Joynts. But that the Humors do never flow from other places and parts into the Joynts, he no wayes proves, neither is any man able to prove after him. In like manner, they which ſay that ſuch Fluxions come only from the Brain, ſeem to contend againſt Senſe; Foraſmuch as thoſe parts which compaſs the Joynts about, do receive Veins and Arteries, by which blood is brought unto them to nouriſh them withal, why may not alſo the wheyiſh Humor collected in the greater Veſſels be carried unto the ſame parts by the ſame waies? *Galen* hath taught this preciſely, in his Comments upon the Aphor. 10. Sect. 3. where he ſhews, That in the Knobs and Pains of the Joynts, the profound parts of the Body are purged, the vitious humors being driven from the principal parts of the Body into the Circumference. This is ſeen by the Feaver which is oftentimes raiſed in the beginning of the Gout; for it is cauſed by wheyiſh Excrements contained in the Veins, put into a commotion and working, when Nature ſets her ſelf to expel the ſame, and ſeeing ſhe cannot drive it all forth, ſhe diſcharges the ſame into the weaker and Ignobler parts. Alſo the third Opinion, which *Sennertus* defends, is void of reaſon, and is herein faulty, becauſe it denies that Gouty defluxions do ever come from the Brain. For ſeeing all parts of the body both inward and outward, do receive Fluxions from the Brain, how can the Joynts be free from them? And if Humors cauſing a Catarrh do often flow by the Veins and Arteries, whence Rheumatick Feavers daily ariſe; and the Humors contained in the Veins and Arteries (as *Sennertus* himſelf affirms) do eaſily flow unto the Joynts, it is a clear demonſtration, That a Fluxion is made from the Brain into the Joynts. Alſo plentiful Piſſing declares that Humors flow from the Brain through the Veins, when the ſaid Piſſing is cauſed by ſome commotion of the brain by reaſon of long abiding in the Sun, or in a very cold Air; for then the Wheyiſh Humors contained in the brain are agitated by thoſe Procatarctick Cauſes, and driven into the Veins and Arteries, through which they flow unto the Kidney's and the Bladder, and thence comes ſo plentiful making of Water.

The next and immediate internal Cauſe of the Gout hath hitherto been ſufficiently expounded; now let us proceed to the external and Procatarctick Cauſes or occaſions thereof: which we may for clearneſs ſake diſtinguiſh into three Tribes or Ranks. The firſt Tribe is of them which afford matter convenient to breed the Gout. The Second is of thoſe which do weaken and looſen the Joynts. The Third is of them which promote the Flux of the Morbifick Humor into the Joynts.

To the firſt Tribe are referred all things which encreaſe raw and wheyiſh Humors, or any bad Humors whatſoever: ar meats of groſs ſubſtance hard to be digeſted, and ſuch as afford many Excrements, frequent Gluttony and Drunkenneſs; immoderate Carnal Embracements, which is the reaſon that Gout is called the Daughter of *Bacchus* and *Venus*; idleneſs and a ſedentary life, and intermiſſion of ſuch exerciſes as men have been formerly accuſtomed unto; long ſleep and unſeaſonable watching; intermiſſion of ſuch natural and artificial Evacuations as men have been accuſtomed unto; Fear, Sadneſs and continual Care.

To

To the second Tribe are referred vehement motion and Labour; frequent use of carnal conjunction, especially of that which is celebrated standing; Refrigeration and Humectation of the Joynts; frequent Bathing, Contusion, Luxation and Fracture of the Joynts.

To the third Tribe are referred, Cold Air squeezing out the Humors, and Heat melting, dissolving and agitating the said Humors, and opening the secret Passages; meats of a fervent and salt nature which attenuate the Humors; thin and strong Wine; Immoderate exercise, unbridled Lechery, vehement anger and other immoderate passions of the Mind.

SIGNS.] The Signs do either foretell the Gout at Hand, or declare the same to be present.

Signs of the Gout at hand; a Sense in the Joynts more exquisite and quick than ordinary, so that the lightest things will hurt them: As for example, the hard fitting of a new Shoe, Long walking, a small blow, or a light hitting against a stone, or some other hard thing. A Feaver commonly ushers in the Gout, which is caused by wheyish Humors and others contained in the Veins and Arteries, being disturbed and agitated, while Nature endeavours to expel them to those less noble Parts. But the nearer approach of the Gout, and its beginning as it were, is signified by a stupidity and sence of crawling Pismires in the Joynts, and a kind of unusual heat felt in them.

The Gout is known to be present by an actual pain tormenting the Joynts, which commonly is attended with redness and swelling; which if it appear not at the very first, yet is it seen presently after. The pain doth usually seize upon the great Toe, especially on the left foot, and oftentimes it spreads it self from thence into other Joynts. The Feaver which comes before the pain, doth sometimes continue; and sometimes it goes not before, but comes together with the pain.

The Signs of the Causes are likewise to be considered: For although the humor causing the Gout be principally wheyish, yet it is needful to know what other humors are mixed therewith, that we may fit our Medicines thereunto.

And in the first place, Choler abounding with the Wheyish humor, is known by a vehement and cutting pain, a small swelling, a reddish or palish colour, great heat, and the Feaver intense and persevering in its state or height; thin Urine, yellow and reddish; cold things help, and hot things hurt.

Signs of Flegm abounding with the Whey, are, a softish and somewhat loose swelling of the parts affected, which if a man press with his Finger, there remains a pit; the pain is not so great, Urines are thick and troubled; Cold things hurt, and hot things help; little or no heat is felt; the colour is white, little differing from the Natural colour of the part.

Signs of Melancholy abounding are, an obscure colour of the part like Lead, deep pain, a thin and watry Urine, a weariness of the whole Body, and the temper thereof inclining to Melancholy.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognostick, The Gout is no dangerous Disease, but very troublesom by the vehemency of pain, and of a very long continuance; so that for the most part it accompanies a man during his life, to his old age; yea, and it doth cause some to live long, because Nature at certain seasons drives unto the Joynts vitious Humors, which might cause other Diseases; and by so doing frees the nobler parts of the Body from bad humors.

Yet doth it often fall out in weak Bodies, or such as are decayed with Age, that when Nature can no longer expel such Humors as are collected in the inner parts of the Body, deadly Diseases do thereupon arise; as most sharp Feavers, Inflammations of the Bowels, Apoplexies, Convulsions, Phrenzies, Difficulty of Breathing, and inability to breath unless sitting upright, Pantings of the Heart, and other most grievous Infirmities.

Although a disposition rooted in the Bowels tending to breed Goutish humors, and Natural weakness of the Joynts cannot be perfectly taken away; yet may the Invasions of the Gout be very much retarded and kept off; so that some only by abstaining from Wine, others by usual Purges frequently repeated, have kept themselves for many years free from the Assaults of this Disease.

Hypocrates in the Second Book of Predictions, affirms, That many Gouty persons may be cured, distinguishing them from such as cannot be cured, in these words; *Touching the Gout, this I say; All that are aged, or have stony knots about their Joynts, or live miserably, being costive, cannot be cured by Art of Man that I know of. Such are well cured by a Dysentery, when it seizes upon them; and by other Fluxions of Humors to the inferior parts. But he that is young, and hath no stony knots about his Joynts, and lives accurately, being inclined to labour, and having a Belly well inclined to stool; this man having a Skilful Physitian may be cured.*

An hereditary Gout may well be accounted incurable.

If the Veins of Gouty persons do swell with black blood, their Gout leaves them; out of *Avicenna.* Because the Humors which were wont to flow into the Joynts, are derived to the external parts of the Skin.

If the Gout, being accustomed to return at certain seasons, shall not return, it portends grievous, and oftentimes deadly Diseases, unless the Morbifick matter by a diligent prevention shall be taken away,

away. For if through weakneſs of Nature, the matter which is gathered together within, ſhall not be expelled, it breeds the greateſt and moſt dangerous Diſeaſes imaginable.

Whoſoever they be that have the Gout, within the ſpace of Forty dayes the Inflammation is allayed, and they are freed. *Hypocrates* in the 49. Aphoriſm of the Fifth Book or Section. For in ſuch parts as have little Natural heat, the matter offending requires a long time before it can be diſcuſs'd. Howbeit this period of *Hypocrates* is not certain and perpetual: for ſome are healed ſooner, and ſome later; which depends upon the quantity, thickneſs, or rebellion of the Morbifick Cauſes; the ſtrength or weakneſs of the parts affected, and the obedience of the Patients in point of keeping the Diet, and uſing the Medicaments appointed for them.

CURE.] The Cure of all Gouts conſiſts herein, *viz.* That the Flux of Humors into the Joynts may be ſtayed, that which already is come in and abides in the Joynts may be removed, and that the Pain may be in the mean while (if it be ſharp) abated; all which may be performed by the following Medicaments.

And in the firſt place, letting of Blood will be very convenient, if there be no want of Blood in the Patient, and if flegm do not abound; becauſe the Blood is agitated by the motion of the Humors flowing into the Joynts, and does as it were boyl, and is by pain drawn into the part affected: wherefore it is neceſſary to draw the ſame back into that part of the Body which is oppoſite to the Part affected; and therefore if the right Arm be diſeaſed, a Vein muſt be opened in the left; if the right Foot be pained, a Vein muſt be opened in the right Arm; and if the left Foot, in the left Arm. And Blood is to be taken away at the firſt beginning of the Diſeaſe, and as much as needs muſt be taken at one time, if the Patient's ſtrength will bear it: if not, it muſt be done at ſeveral times, till the plenitude of Blood be ſufficiently diminiſhed.

One thing we muſt alwayes remember, That Copious Blood-letting in ſuch as can bear it eaſily, does exceedingly ſhorten the Diſeaſes, if it be done at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, at leaſt by Piecemeal, drawing now a little and then a little.

Alſo Purging muſt be uſed at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, as ſoon as may be: for ſo both that Humor which is influx and is ready to flow, will be drawn from the way to the Joynts, and be brought unto the Guts. But in this Purgation two things are worthy of Obſervation, being frequently noted by *Solenander*, a Famous Practitioner.

The firſt is, That this Purgation be not made by ſome mild lenitive Medicaments, whereby the Humors are rather ſtirred then Evacuated, and are precipitated into the Joynts, whereupon a more grievous pain and ſwelling is wont to follow ſuch Purges; but with ſome ſtrong purgative, which may force out the ſtirred humor and turn the cauſe thereof from the Joynts.

The other is, That the Medicaments being given, the Joynts above the Knees and Elbows, be Plaiſtered with ſome defenſative, by which the humor which is put in motion by the Medicine may be intercepted, ſo that it may not ſo much nor ſo forcibly fall down into the Joynts.

To which intent let an Oyntment be made of Bole, Pomegranate Rinds, Balauſtins, Roots of Biſtort and Tormentil, red Roſes with the white of an Egg, and Vinegar; which being ſpread upon ſnips of Cloath as broad as ones Hand, and indifferent long, let them be wrapped about the parts aforeſaid. If theſe Simples be not to be had at preſent, wet them only with Vinegar and Water, and let them lie on at leaſt a whole day. If the Fluxions be vehement, uſe a Liniment of Bole, Dragons Blood, the white of an Egg and Oyl of Roſes made with Oyl of unripe Olives: or at firſt uſe it without Oyl, adding a ſmall quantity of the Oyl aforeſaid, or of *Unguentum Comitiſſæ*, leſt growing dry and hard it cauſe pain.

And for to procure ſuch a Purgation as we have ſpoken of, let the Skilful Phyſitian preſcribe a Medicament fitted to the Nature of the Patient, and ſuch humours as are redundant in his Body: or ſome of thoſe Specifick Purgations which we ſhall propound in our Doctrine of Preſervation from the Gout.

Vomiting is likewiſe profitable in this Caſe, for ſuch as are eaſie to vomit; becauſe it brings out the evil humors by a ſhorter way, and ſo there is no ſuch fear leſt they ſhould ruſh into the part affected. But gentle Vomits are to be uſed, which do only evacuate thoſe parts which are near the Stomach. For if they be vehement, and draw humors out of the Veins, they may precipitate the ſaid humors unto the Joynts. Then after Vomitings, Purgation muſt be procured downwards; yea, and if one Purgation will not ſerve turn, it muſt be repeated.

After ſufficient Purgation, it will be very good to procure Sweat; for ſo the wheyiſh matter will be diſcuſſed by the habit of the Body. But, ſeeing when the Gout gives its firſt Onſet, there happens a kind of boyling and working of the Blood, and commonly there is a Feaver, hot Sudorificks will not be convenient, but only ſuch as are temperate; amongſt which *Sennertus* commends Harts-Horn, either crude or prepared without burning, either alone, or with *Carduus* Water; as likewiſe *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*. In an old Gout without a Feaver, a Decoction of *China*, *Sarſa-perilla* or Saxafras may be given, qualified with cooling Herbs, as Cichory, Endive, Sorrel and Borrage.

Or

Or after the Sweat wiped off, it may suffice to give the Patient Chicken-Broth, altered with the Herbs aforesaid.

Martinus Rulandus did use this following Sweating Medicine with happy success:

Take Tops of Centaury two handfuls; Asarum Roots two ounces: Boyl them in ten pints of Water to five pints, and strain the Liquor. Give the Patient eight ounces of this Liquor hot in the morning some dayes together; and let him sweat upon it.

But *Forestus* commends the Roots of the greater Burdock; because it cuts, discusseth and provokes both Sweat and Urine. And he reports, That a certain Gouty person that kept his bed, and could not stir a Limb, drank hot Beer in which the great Burdock Root had been boyled; after the drinking whereof, when the Physitians could do him no good with all their Medicines, he pis'd a great deal of white Matter like Milk, and was freed from his pains.

Hercules Saxonia puts a great many Loaves hot out of the Oven round about the Patient's Body, by which means Sweat is plentifully procured, and the pains removed.

Also a Decoction of Elder, Bay-leaves, Sage, Rosemary, and such like Herbs will do much good, the Patient receiving the Vapour of this Decoction in a sweating Tub, which will make the sweat to come lustily.

Also the Waters of Natural hot Baths do provoke sweat, and do readily discuss the Matter contained in the Joynts. And therefore when the sick are not able to go unto them, their Water is wont to be brought unto them and heated in a Caldron for them to bath in. *Erastus* in his 15. Counsel, prefers this above all others, for easing the pains, but he boyls so much Salt in the Water, as gives it an evidently brackish taste.

In the beginning of the Fluxion of Gouty Humors, in the spaces free from Purgations, such things must be given as stop the Flux, which have been propounded by me in the Cure of an hot Catarrh; especially Juleps of Waters, or Decoctions and Syrups which do cool and thicken.

Yea, and the truth is, We are sometimes compelled to use Narcotick or Stupefactive Medicaments; for they both stop the Flux of Humors, and they mitigate the rage of the pains. Of these sort of Medicines new Venice Treacle is most convenient, which may often be repeated without danger from half a dram to a dram. Unto which may profitably be added a little Bole-Armenick to stop the Flux of Humors. Howbeit, instead of Treacle, Laudanum, Opiatum, and other Narcoticks may conveniently be substituted.

After due Evacuations have been celebrated, and other things given inwardly which have respect to the Antecedent Cause, we must proceed unto local Applications, such as mitigate the pain, and discuss the Contingent Cause: Which are not presently to be used before the universal Remedies aforesaid have been first applied; for otherwise they are wont to do more hurt than good. For either the matter which Nature intended to drive into the Joynts, is driven back into the inner parts of the Body, whereby grievous Symptoms are raised; or it is forced into the Joynts, and the pain is exasperated; or the part is effeminated, and made lax, and so the fluxion is encreased.

Which Cautions being commonly neglected, and external things untimely and heedlesly applied; the Patients receive commonly more hurt than good thereby. And those external Medicines do either respect the pain alone, or the Cause likewise of the pain, *viz.* The humor which hath took its course into the part, and caused both the Pain and Swelling.

Such things as mitigate pain, are very necessary in this case, because the extremity thereof weakens the Patient, and draws the humors to the parts affected. Furthermore, by the use of Anodines, the parts are relaxed, and the humor which before did flow into the more deep parts about the Joynts, is diffused to the more ambient parts and external. Whence it is that the pains of the Gout are most vehement before the part swells; but after it is swollen they are mitigated. Now there are many Anodine or Pain-charming Medicaments propounded by Authors to be applied to those parts which are troubled with the Gout. But the chief are these which follow:

Luke-warm Milk applied to the part affected, by wetting Linnen Cloaths therein, and laying them on, doth asswage the pain; as also if the part be sprinkled and bedewed therewith, especially when it comes fresh from the Dugs; which *Amatus Lusitanus* doth very much commend, in the 41. Cure of his Sixth Century, in these words: *One mightily tormented with the Gout, caused a shee-Goat to be brought into his Chamber, and her Milk to be milked out upon his pained Joynt; by which he perceived the pains evidently lessened. And there is good reason for it: For Milk newly milked doth asswage, mitigate and lessen pains. It is a Medicine commonly used by the great Turk: and by those who seek Profit and Honour, highly to be prized.*

Of Milk likewise is made the Cataplasm of white Bread Crums boyled therein, adding the Yelks of Eggs, and a little Saffron.

Also the Leaves of Henbane or Violets are boyled in Milk, or in Vinegar and Water, and profitably laid upon the part affected.

Also a Cataplasm is made of the Pap of Marsh-mallow Roots mingled with milk.

Also

Alſo a Cataplaſm is made of the Pulp of Caſſia alone, or mingled with Oyl of Roſes, or the following Ingredients:

Take Crums of white Bread boyled in Milk, half a pound: Pulp of Caſſia three ounces. Make them into a Pultiß. Or,

Take the Pulp of Caſſia four ounces: new Venice Treacle half an ounce: Barley and Oaten meal, of each three ounces: the Crum of white Bread four ounces: Cows Milk two or three pints. Boyl all into the form of a Pultiß, which apply warm to the parts pained. If you ſhall add half an ounce, or an ounce of Vitriol calcined, and finely poudered, you will make it far more excellent.

In the beginning of the Gout, which ſeizes only the great Toe, lay on this following:

Take two whites of Eggs: a little Salt beaten to Pouder: a few drops of Vinegar of Roſes. Mix all, and apply it upon Tow, or courſe Flax to the part affected.

Other Cataplaſms are likewiſe made of greateſt efficacy, compounded on this manner:

Take Water of white Mullein, and of Fern Roots and Branch, of each half a pint: Calcined Vitriol exquiſitely poudered, one ounce an half: Meal four ounces: Saffron two drams. Make all into a Pultiß.

Take Mallows, leaves and Roots, as much as you pleaſe, Boyl them in a new Earthen Veſſel, with equal parts of Wine and Vinegar, till a third part be conſumed; then add as much courſe Rye Bran as will make it into a Pultiß; which being well wrought together and ſpread upon a Linnen Cloth, let it be applied to the parts pained, as hot as the Patient can endure it. *Solenander* doth exceedingly commend this Pultiſs.

Foreſtus relates that a Cataplaſm made of Duck-weed and Chamomel Flowers boyled in Milk, adding a little Barley Meal, will do Miracles.

Montagnana affirms this following to be moſt excellent in extream pains.

Take the Yelks of ten Eggs; heat them in a Frying Pan with half a pound of Oyl of Roſes. Let them boyl gently till they grow thick, adding two drams of Saffron; and lay it on hot.

In the beginning of the Flux, many lay on a Cataplaſm of Salt and Soot, wrought into a Body with whites of Eggs.

Or of two ounces of Chamomel Flowers: red Roſe Leaves one ounce and an half: Mullein flowers half an ounce: Pouder them, and boyl them in ſweet Milk to the ſtiffneſs of a Pultiſs, adding three or four Yelks of Eggs.

Or of Barley Meal, and Bean Meal, of each one handful: Flowers of Chamomel and Roſes, of each half a handful: Mullein Water, and Willow Water, or Plantane Water and Wine, of each as much as ſhall ſuffice. Incorporated all together in form of a Pultiſs.

Alſo divers Fomentations may be made to be applied to the places affected, after this manner:

Take of the Leaves of Mullein ſix pounds: red Wine a Quart. Beat the Leaves and ſteep them in the Wine for three daies. Diſtil them, and Bath and Foment the parts affected therewith warm, with Linnen Cloaths dipped therein. Or,

Take Flowers of Mullein as much as you pleaſe; fil a glaſs Bottle therewith, and ſtop the mouth, and ſet it in the Sun; for ſo they will turn to Liquor, which being applied to the part affected with Linnen mitigates the pain.

Sal ſaturni, that is, Salt of Lead diſſolved in ſubtil Spirit of Wine, eaſeth pains wonderfully.

Frog-ſpawn-Water ſtilled in *May*, applied to the parts pained, doth wonderfully aſſwage the pains, and tempers the Inflammation and redneſs of the part. Theſe following Simples may profitably be mingled therewith.

Take Frog-ſpawn-Water, Water of Tapſus Barbatus, or of Mullein, and of Fern, of each one pound and an half. Infuſe Lapis Tutiæ, and Litharge of Gold, of each two ounces: Vitriol Calcined, and Allum, of each one ounce. Foment the pained parts therewith warm.

An Infuſion of Litharge made in Vinegar, the Vinegar being a little Evaporated, till it grow ſweetiſh, doth much good to an hot Gout.

Oyl of Calves Feet is excellent to allay the pains of the Gout, and it is thus prepared:

Let the Calves Feet be beaten, and the Bones broken, then boyl them all to a Pap. Take the Oyl which ſwims on the top of the Water, mingle it with Aqua vitæ, and Salt, and therewith bath or anoint the parts pained.

Alſo Oyls and Fats are by many uſed. But ſeeing the Inflammation which befals thoſe Members which are troubled with the Gout, doth draw very near the Nature of an Eryſipelas, or red fiery ſwelling, oftentimes thoſe fat things may do more hurt then good; for by ſtopping the pores, they may keep in the Humor, and ſo encreaſe the pain.

According as *Sennertus* makes relation of a man troubled with the Gout, who found great good by very new Sheeps-milk Cheeſe laid upon the pained part: for as ſoon as the Cheeſe being heated by

the pained part, began to melt and shed its Butter, the pains were encreased. Yet in some Bodies, Oyl of Roses, and such like, may do good, especially mixed with other Medicaments; because according to the different Natures of Mens Bodies, several things do good to several persons. And therefore we must be furnished with a mighty company of Medicaments, that upon all occasions we may have change; because there is scarce any one so effectual, as to do good to all that are troubled. Take these following for an example or Pattern.

Take Crum of the whitest Manchet half a pound: Boyl it in new Milk to the consistence of a Pultis; then add the Mucilage of Marsh-mallow seeds two ounces: Meal of Lin-seed and Fenugreek seed, of each two drams: Flowers of Chamomel, and of Melilot poudered, of each one ounce: Saffron one dram: Oyl of Roses one ounce: Mix all into a Cataplasm.

Or to the Cataplasm of white Bread Crum before described, Oyl of Roses may be added.

Also Liniments and Oyntments are wont to be made to mitigate pain.

Take Yelks of Eggs two or three: dissolve them with Oyl of Roses, or Violets, or Wine, and apply them luke-warm.

Balsamum Saturni prepared with Oyl of Roses or Violets, allaies pain most effectually.

Take Cerus's two ounces: dissolve it in Endive Water and a little Vinegar, make thereof a Liquid Oyntment.

Of the said Cerus's is made a Plaister of great efficacy which may be laid on in the beginning of the Disease, even whiles the Tumor and Inflammation is present. Its composition is thus.

Take Common Oyl one pound, Wine a pint and an half: boyl them till half the Wine be consumed. Then add a pound of Cerus's finely Poudered and two drams of Camphire. Boyl them to the Consistence of an Emplaister. When there is great Inflammation, Vinegar must be used instead of Wine. Spread this Plaister upon Linnen Cloaths that it may the more commodiously be wrapped about the Parts affected.

A Living whelp laid to the pained Part, doth very much asswage the pain.

When the pain rages extreamly we may have recourse to Narcoticks; howbeit they must not lie long upon the Part, because they are adverse unto the natural heat and to the Nerves.

Take Henbane Leaves two handfuls: Nightshade and Housleek of each one handful: Garden Poppy-Head one pugil, Mandrake Roots one ounce: Chamomel Flowers and Violet Flowers of each one pugil, make a Decoction in Water or Milk with which let the part be bathed.

Beat the residue after the Liquor is strained out, and add of the Flower of Lin-Seed one ounce and an half. Wheat meal two ounces; Oyl of Chamomel three ounces: and make a Pultis. Or,

Take Spirit of Wine somewhat Yellow by infusion of Saffron four ounces: Camphire one scruple: Boyl them a little, then dissolve therein, one dram of Opium: With that Liquor let the pained Part be bathed: It is a safe and most effectual Medicine.

Green Tobacco Leaves beaten and laid on do ease the Gout, and are to said to be of a stupefactive Nature.

As for the Efficient Cause of the pain, to the Humor flowing into the part, repelling Medicaments must be opposed; and to that which is already in, deriving and resolving Medicaments must be applied.

Howbeit repelling Medicines are disallowed in this Case, especially alone and without the commixture of other things. For if they shall wholly stop the influx of the matter into the Parts affected, it is to be feared least they retiring to the Inward Parts, should cause dangerous Diseases, unless they happen to be translated to some other Joynt. Again the Humor which hath already flowed into the Part, is the more driven inward, by which means, the Pains become more violent. But yet, if in the beginning of the Gout there be a great afflux of Humors especially hot ones, which threatens sharp Pains to follow, it will be convenient in some measure to repress the same, by applying repellers, not alone, but mixed with such things as mitigate Pain, after universal and sufficient Evacuations. For then such things as do overmuch relax, do help forward the afflux of Humors. And therefore, we may add unto the foresaid Cataplasms and other remedies Plantane, Lettuce, Purslane, Housleek and such like as also a little Vinegar. As for Example.

Take Barley meal three ounces: Boyl it in Water and Vinegar, add two Yelks of Eggs, Saffron twenty grains: Make all into a Pultis. Or,

Take Red Roses an handful: Barley and Fenugreek meal of each one ounce: Red Sanders one dram and an half: Chamomel Flowers one pugil: when they are boyled and beaten, add two Yelks of Eggs, Vinegar four ounces: Oyl of Roses as much as shall suffice; make all into a Pultis.

Among Remedies which derive the Humor from the Part affected are Horse-Leeches, after a sufficient Evacuation applied therefore: for then they do much good, especially when the Veins in the part affected, do seem distended and swelling with Blood.

Now resolving Medicaments are wont to be used in divers forms as of Waters, Oyls, Unguents, Balsoms, Fomentations, Fumigations, Cataplasms, Plaisters and the like, compounded after this manner.

Take

Take Vitriol white and green, of each one ounce : Camphire two drams: Aqua vitæ and white Wine, of each one pint : Mix them and apply them with cloathes dipped in them. Or,

Slake Lime in Urine, purifie the Liquor and foment the pained place therewith. It is likewise good if it be done with Vinegar and Lime.

Martinus Rulandus in the Centuries of his Cures, doth mightily cry up his Gout quelling Water, but never describes the same. But *Libavius, Petreus* and others suppose it was thus made.

Take Fountain Water a pint, Aqua fortis half an ounce : Sublimate one dram : Boyl them a quarter of an hour. Wet linnen cloaths in this Liquor and apply them luke-warm to the part affected.

Quercetanus in his *Pharmacopœia* propounds these following.

Take Pickle of Salt, and the Urine of a Boy of each equal parts. Still them and Wet Linnen Cloathes in the Water and apply to the place affected, often changing the cloaths for fresh ones.

Take Green Elder leaves and flowers of each one pound : beat them and steep them in Aqua vitæ for two or three daies : still them in a Glass or Copper vessel, till they be dry.

Take Spirit of Wine rectified two pounds : of the finest Honey one pound. Distil them in Balneo Vaporoso : *So you shall still two Liquors ; The first is watrish ; The second much stronger, and Sulphureous, which you shall keep by it self. To the remaining materials add an ounce and an half of whole Oriental Saffron : Venice Turpentine two ounces : Castoreum six drams : Tartar calcined till it be white half a pound : dissolve Salt an ounce : Phlegm of Vitriol not separate from its spirit four ounces : Lie made of Vinetree-ashes two pound : steep them together twenty four hours. Then still them till they become dry : keep the Liquor which comes likewise by it self. To the Dregs remaining pour on the former Water which you kept : Steep them and still them. Lastly put all the distilled Waters together and distill them in* Balneo Vaporoso.

Quercetanus saies, That this Water is of wondrous efficacy, and that it was communicated unto him by a certain most famous German, as a special gift, affirming, that this was the very Water of *Rulandus*. And he averred that he had seen the rare effects thereof in easing the Pains of the Gout, if Linnen Cloathes being moderately warmed and dipped therein, be applied to the part affected.

The same *Quercetanus* in his Councel touching the Gout, doth brag that he reserves to himself his Gout-quelling Water, as a Master-peice for such an old Soldier as himself to boast of, which he saies is made of plain Fountain Water, wherein he doth divers times quench certain Metallick substances, which are wont to be taken inwardly when rightly prepared : whose spirits being impressed into the foresaid Water, do contribute thereunto the power of penetrating unto the Roots of the Disease, and of truly resolving the Tartarous, stony matters, with the Salts, which are combined in the Joynts; from whence such intollerable Pains do arise.

Peradventure this that follows it not unlike it, nor a whit inferior in Vertue.

Take Unslaked Lime four pound : Slake it in River water as much as you please, and let it stand in a Wine Cellar three daies, that the Salt may be better extracted out of the Chalk or Lime. Afterward let them boyl a little and strain the Liquor through an Hypocras Bag. In twenty pints of the strained Liquor, quench seven or nine times, first Plates of Steel red hot ; and then Plates of Copper red hot ; add thirdly to the quantity of ten ounces of Vitriol Calcined till it be white ; fourthly Antimony melted in a Crucible to half a pound ; fifthly Litharge or Ceruse heated in a Crucible, half a pound ; white Precipitate once washed and no more one ounce and an half. Brass burnt and finely Poudered, half an ounce : After the quenching of these minerals, let the water stand still in a wine Cellar, the space of ten daies. Afterward, boyl it a little, and strain it through an Hypocras Bag. In this water being hot, doubled cloaths must be dipt and frequently applied to the Gouty part.

Among Fomentations easie to make, that is commended, which is made of Salt Ammoniack seven times sublimed, and fitly dissolved in Wine or Water. Or of the Urine of a young man in good health, boyled till half be consumed and laid on with Rags.

Solenander Writes in his 24 Counsel, Section the 4. That a certain Gouty old man was wont to make himself these Medicines. When the swelling and pain was great and the place red, he took Salt, the Urin of a Boy and Vinegar. In these being mingled together, he Wet a Linnen cloath and squeesed it and laid it on, this he did divers times and so the Pain was much abated.

As we said before, that Anodine or Pain-quelling Oyls did little good in the Gout, the same must here be said of resolving Oyls becaus they close the pores of the Skin and so hinder the freedom of transpiration and encrease the heat, neither can they by reason of their clammy substance peirce into the innermost parts of the Joynt, so to temper and resolve the Salt, sharp and Tartarous Humors which lurk in them. Yet if the aforesaid Oyls shall be distilled in a Retort, they will become very fit for this use, becaus they will be very searching and no waies clammy, Among these the most excellent are Oyl of Cheiry, Saint Johns-wort and of the Yelks of Eggs, which being mixed together

and stilled by a retort, are very profitable to ease Pain and to discuss the Cause thereof.

Also *Mathiolus* his Oyl of Scorpions stilled after the manner aforesaid, is most excellent.

Oyl of Wax is likewise to the same purpose.

But Oyl of Mans Bones made after the same manner that Oyl of Tiles is made, is preferred before all others, and commended not only by the Chymists, but also by the Dogmatical Doctors, as *Crato*, *Platerus*, and others. The manner of making it is this: Mans Bones fresh and unburied are broken and burnt, and cast into old Oyl: afterward, they being full of the Oyl, are beaten and cast into a Retort, and so by the force of the fire, an Oyl is drawn out.

Where Mans Bones are not to be had, the Bones of other Animals may serve the turn.

This following will also be very good:

Take Mastich, Frankincense, Mirrh, Ammoniacum, Opopanax, Bdellium, Mummy, of each two ounces: Vitriol one pound: Honey two pound: Tartar one ounce and an half: Spirit of Wine four pound. Distil out of all an Oyl, with which let the pained part be anointed with a feather.

To ease the pain, and to resolve the Matter of the Gout, Liquor made of Snails is likewise commended, which is thus compounded:

Put an handful of Snails into an Hippocras Bag, and cast upon them an handful of common Salt; upon the Salt, a handful of Dwarf-Elder, or Danewort seeds very finely poudered: And so one Lay after another of Snails, Salt, and Seeds, until you have made four or five Lay's of every one in particular. Let the Bag hang in a moist Celler; and after a few daies there will drop a slippery Liquor and fat; which set in the Sun for four daies, and then smear the place affected therewith.

A resolving Unguent may be made after this manner:

Take Chamepitys, common Wormwood, and Rosemary tops, of each a handful: Chamomel flowers, Melilot flowers, and Rose Leaves, of each one pugil: Oyl and Wine, of each half a pound: Let them boyl till the Wine be consumed: the Liquor being strained, add thereto as much Wax as shall suffice to make it into an Oyntment. Let the Part affected be anointed herewith warm; within twenty four hours the Part doth swel, aad the pain ceaseth.

Also divers Pultisses resolving and easing pain, may be made. The principal are these:

Take Wheaten Bran a pound: Salt one ounce: Soap as much as shall suffice. Boyl all into a Cataplasm, or Pultis. Or,

Take Bean meal half a pound: Boyl it in a sufficient quantity of Wine, adding thereto a little Aqua vitæ and Butter. Make it into a Pultis. Or,

The Leaves of Dwarf-Elder, or Tree-Elder being beaten may be applied; or they may be fryed with Butter in a Frying-Pan like a Pan-cake.

Briony Root bruised with Aqua vitæ, is also very effectual.

Also some commend Aron, Cuckoo-pintle, or Priests-pintle Roots, being mingled with Cow Dung.

This following is commended by *Solenander*, because it resolves without any great heating, easeth the pain, and strengthens the Joynts. And it may be safely applied after the beginning of the fit, about the fift day of the Disease.

Take Pouder of red Roses two ounces: Mastich one ounce: Camphire half a dram: Barley meal half a pound. Boyl all in white Wine, evermore stirring the same, till it come to be thick, and lay it on warm.

Emplaisters are likewise wont to be of great use in this Case. The chief are these which follow.

Take Frankincense, Mummy, Colophony, of each one ounce: Mastich, Mirrh, white Coral, of each half an ounce: Mans Fat six drams: Gum Ammoniacum, Bdellium dissolved in Vinegar, of each three drams: Turpentine half an ounce: Oyl of Foxes, and of Roses, of each as much as shall suffice to make all into a Plaister.

Take Florentine Orris Roots, and Hermodactiles poudered, of each six drams: Emplastrum Oxycroceum, and de Mucilaginibus, *of each two ounces: Rozin of Pine one ounce. Melt them together, adding Oyl of Worms as much as shall suffice, and make thereof a Plaister.*

Emplastrum Diapalma, or *Diacalcitheos* is very much used, both alone, or with Camphire added thereunto, after this manner:

Take of the Rowl of Diapalma Plaister half a pound: Camphire two drams. Mix them together, and apply them to the parts affected.

Or in Form of a Cerecloth.

Take of the Rowl of Diacalcitheos Plaister half a pound: Plaister of Sulphur an ounce: Storax and Benzoin, of each half an ounce: Tacamahacca two ounces: Oyl of St. Johns wort, and Worms, of each one ounce: Liquid Storax an ounce and an half: New Wax, as much as shall suffice. Melt all together, dip your cloth therein, twice or thrice, make it smooth and dry, and keep it for your use.

But

But yet the same Plaister mingled with these things following, ought to be reckoned among the most excellent Medicines for the Gout.

Take Diacalcitheos Plaister dissolved in harsh red Wine, and boyled till the Wine be consumed, one pound: Myrtles, red Roses, Mastich, Tartar of red Wine poudered, of each two drams: Chamepitys, or Ground-pine, and right sweet Chamomel poudered, of each half a dram. Make of all a Plaister, to be applied after the swelling is much abated.

And at last, in a very old and setled pain, especially from a cold Cause, some lay Vesicatories to raise Blisters upon the parts affected. *Sennertus* makes mention of them, but so as that Anodines be mixed with them. But the most wise *Varandæus* my Master did with happy success use the common Vesicatory Plaister, which is kept in our Shops, simply, and by it self without any mixture; wherewith he cured a great and rebellious Swelling upon the Knee, when other Physitians had in vain used many Purgations, Sudorifick Diet-Drink, and many External Medicines.

In the use of all the fore-recited Medicaments, this one thing is diligently to be noted, That we must take our hints from such things as we find do help or harm the Patient: forasmuch as the Natures of Men are divers, their complexions divers, and divers kinds of Excrements are bred in several Men, whence it is that the same Diseases do extreamly differ in several persons, therefore what profits one man, doth another no good at all; which often comes to pass in curing the Gout. And for this Cause, every Practitioner must have an abundance of Medicines, that when one hath been applied in vain, he may use another and another, making alwaies choyce of such as rational Method shall most approve of.

When the Gout becomes stony and knotty, it is extreamly hard to Cure, especially if it be of long standing. But new knobs may with Emollient and Resolving Foments, Unguents, and Plaisters, be dissolved. The most Specifick or Appropriate, are these which follow.

Galen exceedingly commends a Plaister compounded of old strong Cheese, made into a Plaister with the Decoction of a poudered Sows Pistle or Leg.

Others boyl poudered Sows Legs, till they come to a slimy substance of Gelly. Afterwards they mingle therewith two parts of old Cheese, pouder of Water-cresses one part, and so make a Plaister thereof. Or.

Take Juyce of Tobacco three ounces: yellow Wax two ounces: Rozin of the Line-tree an ounce and an half: Turpentine one ounce: Oyl of Chamomel as much as shall suffice. Make all into a soft Cerate or Plaister. Or,

Take of those Eastern berries, which the French call Coques de Levant, *and Mirrh, of each half a pound. Pouder them, and mix them together with strong Vinegar into the form of a Cataplasm.*

Gum Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, doth powerfully soften.

Rulandus anoints those hard Swellings in the morning, at noon, and in the Evening with Oyl or Balsom of Sulphur hot, and then he laies on a Plaister hot, of *Emplastrum Diasulphuris.*

But this Plaister following is your rare Plaister, because besides easing the pain, it draws the gritty, stony substance out of the Joynts likewise.

Take Roman Vitriol one pound: Roch Allum half a pound: Salt four ounces. Calcine all these together in a Crucible or Earthen pot, letting it to steem so long till the spirits shall begin to go away: Which when you perceive by their smell to rise, leave presently your calcining, and let all cool, and then pouder them.

Take of this Pouder, and Barley meal, of each a like quantity: mingle them with wine Lees to the form of a Pultiß, which spread upon a rag as thick as a Knife, and apply to the place affected. When it is dried, dissolve it again with Lees of Wine, and apply it again, until in the first place the pain be discussed; and in the next place, until all the stony substance be consumed out of the knobbed and knotted Joynts. In the mean while it fals out often that the Skin will break, which need not affright us; for either afterwards the Ulcers close of their own accord, or at least by laying Wax upon them in manner of a Plaister, they are closed up, the Joynts having regained their motion with activity.

Finnally, If the Gout be very exceeding old, and perfectly knotted, by the preceding Cure a mitigation of pain is to be hoped, but the stony substances will hardly give way; therefore with a gentle Caustick the Skin is to be opened, and then the stones are to be taken away with a drawing Plaister of Gums.

The Cure of the Gout when presents, is performed by the Remedies aforesaid. But because this Disease is wont to return by fits, especially in the Spring and Fall, we must now shew the way to prevent the same. Which Prevention ought to aim at the hindering of any Gouty Matter, like to fal into the Joynts, from gathering in the Body; or if any be collected, that it may be carried away.

And

And finally that the Joynts may not be so disposed to receive the Humor which flows unto them. The collection of Matter will be hindered, by an excellent Diet, and by Medicines rectifying the distempers of the Bowels. The Matter collected will be carried away by Evacuating Medicaments. And the Joynts will not so easily receive if they be fortified with corroborating Medicaments.

As for the Matter of Diet, although in this Case it be of very great, yea greatest moment; yet the Nature of this work will not give me leave to describe the same.

I shall only speak of the Patients Drink so as to say, that Wine is extream hurtful to all Gouty Persons, and many have recovered only by abstaining therefrom. Yet if the Patient in regard of some other infirmity cannot wholly abstain from Wine, let him drink weak Wine, or well allaied with Water. *Hollerius* instead of Wine commends thin Metheglin, viz. Of forty or forty eight parts of Water to one of Honey. Yet this suites not with such as abound with bitter choller and those that are dry and thirsty.

This following Diet drink suits all Natures, and hath done much good to very many persons.

Take Sarsaperilla Roots two ounces: Liquorish one ounce: Cinnamon and Annise Seeds half an ounce: Make all into a very fine Pouder. Of this Pouder mix one spoonful with so much small Beer or Ale as the Patient is wont to drink at a Meal. Brew them together out of one Pot into another three or four times. Then strain the Liquor for the Patients ordinary drink. Doing the like for every meal.

And as for Evacuations, Bleeding must be first practised especially in the Spring and Fal, in such as abound with Blood and whose Blood is wont to work and ferment or be very hot.

But Purgation is not only to be used Spring and Fal, but four times in a year, yea and every moneth in every Cacochimical Body that is which abounds much with evil Humors. To which purpose many forms of Purgations are handed to and fro, of a special property for this Disease. These that follow are the chief, which are so to be used by the discreet Physitian, as that he must make many changes, both in respect of the materials and the Dose, according to the various Constitutions of the Patients.

Take Senna cleansed, Turbith, Hermodactiles and Pouder of a Mans Skul that hath never been in the Earth of each one dram: Diagridium half a dram: Make all into a Pouder of which give one dram at a time, in Ground-pine Water, or in Broth. Or,

Take Sarsa perilla one ounce: Senna six drams: Turbith, Hermodactiles, Jalap, Mechoacan of each half an ounce; Agarick Trochiscated two drams: Diagridium and Cinnamon of each half a dram: Make all into a Pouder, Steep a dram thereof in white Wine all night, in the Morning let the Patient drink Pouder and Wine.

Electuarium Caryocostinum is by *Petrus Bayerus* exceedingly commended, and is approved by all Practitioners, and it is described in the *London Dispensatory* in Folio 111. and in that of *Bauderon*. It is given to half an ounce: But in hot Constitutions it may do harm.

Rhasis Commends his Pills so far as to say, that they can make such as are fain to Ride, to go on Foot again. Thus they are made.

Take Aloes of the best half an ounce: red Roses two scruples: Hermodactiles white and purged from their outmost Skin or shell, one dram and an half: Diagridium one dram: With Water of Ground-pine and Honey of Roses make all into a Mass of Pills. The Dose one dram.

These also are good which follow.

Take Aloes, Hermodactiles of each half an ounce: Ground-pine, or Chamepitys two drams: Chamædrys or Germander, Stœchados of each one dram: Saint Johns Wort Seeds, half a dram: With Venice Turpentine make a Mass of Pills, which because they Purge little may be given the oftener.

Also Evacuation by Vomit is very good for Prevention if the Patient can bear it well; which is declared by *Alsaharavius* a famous Physitian in these words. *A Vomit is better than a purge to root out such ill Humors of a gross Nature as are below the Knee even to the Foot; as in the Knee-Gout, Sciatica and such like.*

Now Vomiting may be procured every Moneth two daies together because the second day drives out the Reliques of the first. And some observed that vomiting is more successful than ordinary when the Moon is in a Sign that chews the Cud, such as the Bull and the Goat or Capricorn. It is good to Vomit after Supper the Patient having eaten divers Meats, Fat, sharp and Salt or Spice &c. and others in great Quantity, and afterward rubbing his Stomach and putting his Finger into his Throat. And if that will not do, he must take a Vomit, especially of Asarum and Broom boyled together and the Decoction drunk, which are otherwise good in the Cure of the Gout.

That Evacuation likewise which is made by sweat, purges the Blood from wheyish Excrements, and draws out the antecedent Cause of the Gout. To this purpose a Sudorifick Diet drink may be ordered for the Patient Spring and Fal, of a Decoction of Sarsaperilla, China, Saxafras, or of Guajacum, as the temper of the Patient shall advise.

But

But some late Physitians have brought into use, a Decoction which carrieth away the Matter meerly by invisible Transpiration through the Pores of the Skin, without any sweat at all, which hath done a world of good. Its Composition and use is thus:

Take Sarsaperilla, Crude Antimony, Nut-shels, of each six ounces: China Root one ounce: a little Brasil Wood: Water nine pints: Boyl them to four pints and an half. Let the Antimony and Nut-shels be pondered and tied in a cloth, which must be so hanged in the pot that it touch not the bottom. Let him take a good draught of the strained Liquor, in the mornings three hours before dinner; in the afternoon four hours after dinner, and three hours after Supper, for fifteen daies together. Bleeding and universal Purgation being premised.

Of the Grounds remaining in the strainer with like quantity of Water, may be made a Diet-Drink for ordinary use instead of Beer. Boyl the Water half away, and add Coriander and Liquoris as much as shall suffice to give it a good smack.

To prevent the Gout, and to root the same out of the Bowels, some Practitioners commend the use of the Gout-quellers given a whole year together, whereby they avouch many have been perfectly cured. Among many of their Receipts, this is the Principal.

Take Sarsaperilla four ounces: St. Johns-wort seeds, Ground pine, and Germander Leaves, of each three ounces: round Brithwort six drams: Angelica three drams: Cinnamon three drams: Cloves four scruples: Saffron two scruples. Let all be finely poudered and incorporated with Spanish Honey clarified as much as shall suffice. Make all into an Electuary, which let the Patient use a year together, taking every day in the Spring, Fall and Winter, one dram and an half; in the Summer only one dram. Let the Patient forbear to take it in the Dog daies. Let him wholly abstain from Wine and Lechery.

Peradventure the Decoction of Germander may be of the Nature of the Gout-quelling Medicament our Practitioners talk of; which was therefore commended to the Emperor *Charls* the Fifth exceedingly by the Physitians of *Genoa*: and *Solenander* doth testifie, That very many who drank this Medicine threescore daies together, were perfectly cured. The Composition of this Decoction is thus:

Take Germander gathered when it flowers, and well preserved, one handful: Ripe Wine not very strong, nor very small, three pints: boyl them in a double Vessel five hours. Let the Patient take a draught of the strained wine, and compose himself to sweat. This is to be done after the Patients have been purged.

And it is here to be noted touching those hot Medicines, that they are not only unprofitable for hot Constitutions, but they cause such Resolutions of Humors or Joynts, or other inconveniences, as can never be cured, and therefore they must be given with great Caution.

Peradventure this following Electuary may be used with more safety and success, which doth purge the Body by little and little from all superfluities without heating the same.

Take Senna half an ounce: Turbith, Hermodactils, of each six drams: Lignum Guajacum, Saxaphras, and Sarsaperilla, of each half an ounce: China Roots one ounce and an half: Nephritick Wood two ounces: the three Sanders, of each one ounce: Annis Seed two drams: Honey very well clarified fourteen ounces: make all into an Electuary. The Dose is one dram every day in the whole year, except the Dog-daies.

Among the common People, some hold it for a great preservative from the Gout, to swallow three Cloves of Garlick whole every morning for a moneth together. For they heat and strengthen the Stomach, without heating the Liver, or other Bowels; for they are voided forth with Excrements whole, but boyled and wrapped in clammy Flegm, which they bring from the Stomach and Gout.

In the Gout proceeding of Chollerick Humors, Waters of Medicinal Wels, which are Acid, Vitriolate, and cooling, such as that of *Tunbridg* in *Kent*, *Blackboys* not far from *Lewes* in *Sussex*, one in the Parish of *Sandherst* in *Kent*, do very much good. So that by the use of such Waters, some persons have been for a long time freed from the Gout.

To the same purpose *Hypocrates* commends in his Book of Diseases, the use of Asses Milk, which Experience shews hath done good to many Gouty persons.

And in a word, All things which are good against an hot distemper of the Liver, and to strengthen that Bowel, will be good in this Case, as they are described before in the Cure of the hot distemper of the Liver.

But if a wheyish Humor flowing from the Brain be Cause of this Disease, as most commonly fals out, the greatest care must be had of the Brain; viz. That its distemper may be corrected, and that the Humors bred therein may be derived and discussed: To which intents, Issues, Vesicatories, Medicines to be drawn up into the Nose, Masticatories, Pouders, Spiced Caps, will be very serviceable; and other Remedies propounded in the Cure of Diseases of the Brain.

The

The last Point of Prevention, is to strengthen the Joynts that they may not so easily receive the Humor flowing in, Yet it is to be noted, that strengthening Medicaments, are not only Vain but hurtful also, unless the antecedent Cause, and the Humor ready to flow into the Part, be carefully removed by the foresaid Medicaments. Otherwise those strengtheners, either are not able to hinder the influx of the Humors into the Joynt: or if they do hinder the same, the Humors retire to the more noble parts of the Body and raise much worse Diseases.

Among the principal strengtheners the pressings of Grapes, viz. their Seeds &c. are reckoned, which discuss the reliques of the Morbifick Matter by their actual heat, and by their astringency, do very much strengthen the Parts. *Duretus* upon *Hollerius* doth thus commend them. *But the use of Vine-Grape Kernels doth exceedingly profit in the time of Vintage If the pressings of the Grapes be brought out of the Wine Press into a Barn and being covered with Blankets do there grow hot. In them let the Patient thrust his Feet, Legs, Thighs, Arms, or his whole Body. I have tried it* (saith he) *an hundred times, there is no better thing under the Cope of Heaven.*

And *Solenander* in his Counsel 21. Sect. 4. Doth give the foresaid Medicine this commendation.

But among the best and safest remedies, (which do also strengthen the parts affected, and do cherish the innate heat) is this to be reckoned, and diligently once every year (for oftener it cannot) to be practiced, viz. That in Vintage time, the Feet and Hands affected, be whelmed in pressings of Grapes hot from the press, or made hot with warm Wine, every Morning for fifteen daies. And I could name a worthy Personage, to whom I have communicated this Medicament, and received from him a very considerable Gratuity therefore; who could not go at all, and by this Medicine and Gods Blessing, he was restored. And by how much the Grapes are riper, by so much the more good, will the pressing do in this Case.

Sulphureous and Nitrous Baths such as the Balerucane in *France*, do not only discuss the Matter of the Gout, by provoking sweat, as was said before; but also by strengthening the Joynts, they do much conduce to the Prevention thereof; as also being used by way of Embrocation, that is the Head being wet therewith or it being pumped upon the Head, or Cotton wet therein be at last laid on and made fast. The mire of the said Baths applied to the weak parts, do likewise strengthen them.

Where the benefit of Natural Baths cannot be had, the Feet may be washed and other parts Fomented, with a Decoction of Nerve Herbs, some astringents being added thereto, as Balaustins, Mirtle, Cypress Nuts, Allum, and Salt, with Iron-quenched Water and red Wine.

Also Oyntments are commended, being frequently used, made after this manner.

Take Oyl of Mirtles or Roses two ounces: Salt two drams: Mix them and make a Liniment.
Or,

Take Oyl of unripe Olives, Oyl of Mastick one ounce: Salt fried in a pan two drams: Bole-Armenick three drams: Dragons Blood, Hypocistis, Frankincense, Mastich, of each one dram and an half: Let each Particular be first finely Pondered by it self, then with the Oyls mix them into the form of an Oyntment.

The Plaister called Emplastrum Diapalma is very good to strengthen the Joynts: and its useful in all Gouts whatever the Humor be which offends. And *Solenander* writes in his Counsel 25. Sect. 4. that he hath known some, who had wont to be often troubled with the Gout, and by the continual use of this Plaister, with frequent purges taken at certain distances of time, they were freed from those Pains for five years together. And this Plaister doth not daub and foul, doth not raise Itch or Pimples, nor is it troublesome by its smel or any other evil quality. And it is fitted to the shape of the member. When the Feet are troubled Shoes are made of thin Leather which being smeared with this Plaister are put upon the Feet. The like Leathers spread with this Plaister may be applied to the Wrists and other Parts. But the truth is, the same Plaister boyled in Wine and mingled with Poulder of Myrtles, Roses, Tartar, Chamepytis or Ground-pine and Chamomel, so as we described before in the Curation, is much better for the same uses. And we have seen Gouty persons, who continually wore such a Plaister upon their Feet and Wrists, with most happy success.

Chap. 2. *Of the Hip-Gout, or* Sciatica.

THe Pain of the Sciatica or Hip-Gout, doth herein chiefly differ from other sorts of the Gout, because in those the Pain possesses only the Joynts; but this is not only in the Hip, but it holds the top of the Buttock also, the Loyns and the *Os Sacrum* and reaches into the Thigh and Leg even to the very Foot. Which comes to pass by reason of Nerves arising out of the Loyns and *Os Sacrum*, which are carried unto the Hip, and are from thence derived and spread unto the Thigh, the Leg and Feet.

CAUSES.] The Cause of this Pain is the same which was propounded in other sorts of the Gout.

It

DIAGNOSTICK.] The Knowledg of this Diſeaſe is taken from the Part affected: from whence it alſo took its Name, for the Pain doth eſpecially affect the Region or part of the Huckle-bone, for it hath this property, that no Humor, nor Inflammation or change of the color appears as is wont to be in other ſigns of the Gout: becauſe the flowing Humors do inſinuate themſelves into more profound or deep parts, and into ſuch as are larger, and covered with much fleſh, and they are not diffuſed into the ſurface of the Body nor the very Skin as in other Gouts.

PROGNOSTICK.] This peculiar Prediction belongs to the Hip-Gout, that if it continue long it puts the Hip out of Joynt: for a wheyiſh and Flegmatick Humor doth inſinuate it ſelf into the hollow of the Joynt which is very large, and if it bide there long, its thinner part is diſcuſſed, the thicker remaining, which becomes ſnotty and ſoftens and looſens the bands which knit together the bones which belong unto that Joynt; ſo that the bone of the Hip fals from its Socket, whence follows Luxation, and thereupon limping or halting, and a Conſumption of the whole Thigh; becauſe the Bone being ſlipt out of its ſeat, doth preſs upon the Muſcles, Veins and Arteries, by which means motion is hindered and Blood and Spirits cannot conveniently flow into the inferior parts. The foreſaid Doctrine is confirmed by two Aphoriſmes of *Hypocrates* viz. The 59 of the 6 Section. Such whoſe Hips after long pains, ſlip out of Joynt and in again, they have Snotty Excrements in that Part. And the 60. Aphoriſm of the ſame Section; Such as being troubled with long Pains of the Sciatica, come to have their Hip disjoynted, their Thigh Conſumes and they halt except they be burnt.

CURE. The Cure of the Hip-pain hath many things common with the other ſorts of Gouts; yet in many things differs becauſe of the ſtructure and largneſs of the Joynt; therefore it is to be diſtinguiſhed from the former Gouts, and to be handled in this Chapter by it ſelf.

Aud in the firſt place a Clyſter or Gentle Purgative being premiſed, the Vein of the Arm on the ſame ſide muſt be opened for revulſion ſake: afterwards for derivation ſake, the Vena Poplitis muſt be opened about the Knee, or that Vein near the outward Anckle-bone, which is called the Sciatica Vein, becauſe of the great good which the opening thereof is wont to do in this Diſeaſe; which alone being opened doth often heal this Diſeaſe.

It is wont to be opened on the Leg of the ſame ſide the Gout is on, yet hath it done much good being opened on the contrary ſide, and hath been ſeen ſuddenly to take the Pain quite away.

Galen in his Book of Blood-letting, Section 18. *I remember* (ſaith he) *that I have Cured divers troubled with the Sciatica in one day, opening a Vein in their Thighs; viz. The Cauſe being not from cold, but fulneſs of thoſe Veins which are in the Hip; ſo that a Vein opened about the Ham or Knee, is more proper and commodious in ſuch caſes, than in the Ankles.*

Alſo Blood drawn out of the Hemorrhoids by Leeches, doth wonderfully help thoſe that are Hip-Gouty, becauſe the Blood contained in the Veins of the Hip is thereby drawn out: for there is the greateſt Conſent and fellow-feeling that can be between theſe parts by means of their Veins.

Strong Purgations are proper in this caſe; for lighter purges do rather precipitate the Humors into the Parts affected. And therefore the Arthritical Pouders are moſt convenient, Caryocoſtinum, Pils of Hermodactils and ſuch like. The Chimiſts do ſometimes ſucceſsfully uſe Mercurial and Antimonial purges in ſtrong Bodies.

Mercurius dulcis with Scammony or other purgatives given frequently, doth powerfully Eradicate the Humor cauſing this Hip-Gout.

Many prefer Vomiting Medicaments before purgatives, becauſe they Evacuate the Humors by a place more remote from the Part affected. *Rondeletius* prefers Aſarum before other Vomitories.

After ſufficient Purgation, we muſt proceed to local Medicaments. And as for repelling Medicines, they are no waies convenient, becauſe it is to be feared leaſt the Humors be ſo much the more fixed into the part affected; but at the beginning Reſolving things muſt be applied; firſt milder and leſs hot, leaſt they ſhould attract the Humors more into the part affected; after ſuch as are more vehement, in this manner.

Take Briony Roots two pounds: Dwarf-Elder Roots one pound: Juniper Berries half a pound: Leaves of Ground-pine, Mint, Marjerom, Sage, Roſemary, flowers of Chamomel and Melilot of each four handfuls: Make a Decoction for a Bath to ſit in, which let the Patient ſit in twice a day for two or three daies together. At the beginning the Decoction may be made of Water alone afterward in Water and white Wine.

With the ſame or like Decoction hot, may the Part pained be fomented frequently.

Alſo Bags may be prepared of Salt, Millet and Bran fried with rich Canary in a frying Pan and laid on Warm.

Or, Bags very effectual may be made only of Juniper Berries beaten and fried in a Pan as aforeſaid.

Alſo anointings will be convenient of Oyl of Chamomel, Oyl of Dill, Orris, Nard and Rue;

which by relaxing the exterior Parts, will draw the motion of the Humors to themwards, by which means the inner parts will be less affected.

Oyl of Scorpions of *Mathiolus* anointed on, will be very effectual.

To resolve more powerfully, The *Aqua Balsami Guidonis*, being anointed on, will be exceeding good.

Oyntment of Marsh-mallows doth loosen the external parts, and doth gently discuss the Morbifick Matter; therefore towards the beginning, the whole Thigh may be anointed therewith, and the Leg to the Foot by a flaming fire.

In the Progress of the Disease, this following being hotter and stronger, may be used.

Take Oyl of Worms, Tiles, Turpentine, of each two ounces: Oyl of Foxes one ounce: Gum Ammoniack, and Sagapenum dissolved in Aqua vitæ, of each six drams: Fat Castoreum three drams: Euphorbium two drams: Wax as much as shall suffice. Make all into an Oyntment.

Spanish Soap, or Castle Soap dissolved in Spirit of Wine, is most excellent, smeared on by the fires side.

Oyl of Tiles or Bricks alone, being anointed hot, after six Cupping-Glasses have been fastened upon the pained place, and about the same; and after the anointing, the place being covered with very hot Linnen Cloaths, hath in one day cured a very stubborn Sciatica.

Lacuna in his Comments upon *Dioscorides*, doth commend the following Oyntments as wonderful:

Take the Juyce of the Roots and Leaves of Dwarf Elder, or Danewort, of each one ounce: Oyl of Chamomel six ounces: Boyl them to the consumption of the Juyces. Then add Wax as much as shall suffice, and a few drops of Vinegar to make the vertue pierce. Make of all an Oyntment.

A Cataplasm of the Herb Iberis, wild Cresses, or Sciatica Cresses, is much commended by Authors, because this Herb is very effectual in the Cure of this Disease. It may be made after this manner.

Take of wild Cresses four handfuls: boyl them in Wine, and beat them, adding thereto Meal of Lupines, Vetches, and of Beans, of each three drams: Pouder of dried Rue, Chamomel flowers, and Costus Root, of each one dram: Oyl of Turpentine half an ounce: Oyl of Earth-worms as much as shall suffice. Make all into a Cataplasm.

Platerus witnesseth that it hath done much good, when green Sage hath been put on an hollow hot Tile, and often stirred lest it burn; and thus being half boyled and sprinkled with Vinegar, and a Cloth put about the Tile, and the same put under the Hips, the Vapor thereof hath been received into the part affected,

Also a Loaf very hot out of the Oven, cut in the middle, sprinkled with Aqua vitæ, and laid on, will be very helpful.

To draw the Morbifick Matter outwards, a Cupping-Glass is good, four times fastened upon the highest part of the pained place, which appertains to *Os Sacrum*, without Scarrification.

To the same intent, eight or ten Leeches fastened to the part affected do much help, which are allowed and approved of by *Paulus* and *Aurelianus*. And *Zacutus Lusitanus* saies that in ten hours space he therewith took away the pain of the Sciatica, which no other Remedies could help.

Plaisters are likewise frequently used, and in this Case may do much. But in the use of them, this is always to be observed, as it hath been said generally of the rest; that at the first mild ones be applied, which if they do little good, we may arise to more vehement. Which order we will likewise observe in our setting down the making of such Plaisters.

Take Pitch used in ships, two ounces: Brimstone poudered very fine three drams: Mastich two drams: Turpentine half an ounce. Mix them, and make of all a Plaister, adding as much Wax as shall be requisite.

Take Ship-Pitch two ounces: Gum-Ammoniack, Bdellium dissolved in Vinegar, of each one ounce: Live Brimstone, Turbith, Hermodactils, of each half an ounce: Castoreum one dram: Turpentine a little: Wax as much as shall suffice. Make of all a Plaister.

Take Gum-Ammoniack, and Sagapenum dissolved in Vinegar, and then thickened again, of each two ounces: Emplastrum Diachylon cum Gummis, *one ounce and an half. Melt all together. Then add Cinnabaris, Cinoper or Minium, and burned Brass, of each one ounce: Orpiment and Verdegreece, of each two drams. Make all into a Mass or Plaister. If it raise Bladders, lay a Linnen Cloth between the Plaister, and the part affected.*

If the Disease do pertinaciously continue, we must proceed to a Vesicatory, which doth draw out the Morbifick Matter, being applied to the part affected. Wherefore a Blistering Plaister must be

be laid on, either alone, or that it may work more gently, with ſome of the foreſaid, mingled in equal proportions, for ſo it may be endured upon the part a longer time. Or this following may be made freſh.

Take *Ship-Pitch, Wax, white Pitch, of each one ounce and an half: Colophonia, Frankincenſe, Maſtich, of each two drams: Euphorbium, Laudanum, Quick Sulphur, Opopanax, Ammoniacum, Bdellium, Galbanum, Sagapenum, of each half an ounce: Storax, and Benjamin, of each two drams: Cantharides three drams: Galangal, Cloves, of each two drams: Liquid Storax, as much as ſhall ſuffice. Make all into a Plaiſter.*

In an old Diſeaſe, an Iſſue in the Leg on the pained ſide doth drive the Matter away, and ſometimes cures the Diſeaſe. *Zechius* will have it made in the outſide of the Leg. And if there be ſuſpition of a Catarrh from the Brain, another muſt be made in the hinder part of the Head. For that hath ſometimes cured an old Sciatica when nothing elſe would do it. And then likewiſe other Remedies, correcting the Brains diſtemper, muſt not be neglected.

Zacutus Luſitanus tells of his making an Iſſue behind the Ears with wonderful ſucceſs, when the Humor came from the Head. Of this he makes a peculiar ſtory, Obſervat. 160. Book 2.

During the whole Courſe of the Cure, frequent Clyſters are to be injected, that part of the Morbifick Matter may be derived unto the Guts. Alſo to diſcuſs the next and immediate Cauſe of the pain, this following hath ſometimes been uſeful.

Take *Rich Canary half a pint: Walnut Oyl, and Oyl of Rue, of each three ounces: Oyl of Turpentine half an ounce. Mix all, and make thereof a Clyſter, to be caſt in ſo often as the pain ſhall require.*

And this following Clyſter doth wonderfully draw the Humors from the part affected, in regard of its Neighborhood to the Guts.

Take *Pulp of Coloquintida one dram: Lean Bran an handful: white Wine a pint and an half: boyl all to a pint. Of the ſtrained Liquor make a Clyſter, and let the Patient keep it an hour.*

The Hip-Gout is ſometimes bred of Choller, and hot Humors, which is known when the pain is very ſharp, and pricks, the pains are greater every other day, the party is lean, the Conſtitution of Body Chollerick, Age youthful, Country and Seaſon hot, the pain is encreaſed by heating things, Chollerick Diſeaſes have preceded, an hot Diet, and vehement Exerciſe; and then the Medicines muſt be fitted for Choller, and an hot diſtemper. Wherefore, Bleeding is good, Purgations of Choller, ſometimes Lenitive, ſometimes ſtrongly purging with Diagridium, that the Morbifick Matter may be brought forth; cooling Juleps, Emollient Clyſters, cooling Milk, Bathing, and other Remedies propounded in an hot diſtemper of the Liver. Always being careful to avoid things Opening, and to chuſe rather ſuch as do incraſſate or thicken, ſuch as we propounded for a thin and hot Rheum.

The Pain being extream, ſome Narcoticks may be given, eſpecially Syrup of Poppies, whereby the pain is allaied, and the flux of Humors ſtopped, by the Humors being thickned.

But *Laudanum Opiatum* is far more powerful, given to the quantity of three or four grains; which alſo diſſolved in a Clyſter of Broth or Milk, uſing a Purging Clyſter before it, doth often take away the pain in a moment.

The external Medicaments muſt be gentler, as Oyl of Lillies, Violets, Chamomel, and ſweet Almonds: Pultiſſes of Lettuce, Night-ſhade, Endive, Barley meal, with the foreſaid Oyls; and towards the declining of the Diſeaſe, Fomentations, Liniments, Milder Plaiſters, and leſs Heating.

The Matter Cauſing the Sciatica comes ſometimes to maturity, ſo as to make an Impoſtume. Which *Hypocrates* ſhews in the third Book of his Epidemicks in the Hiſtory of *Eupolemus*, who had ſuch an Impoſtume, which killed him with a Conſumption. If the Impoſthume be opened, there remains a filthy ill conditioned Ulcer, which likewiſe pines the Patient away. Yet *Zacutus Luſitanus* glories, that he had often cured the Sciatica with an Ulcer, in Obſ. 126. Book 1. Which Obſervation ought to be read and diligently meditated upon.

Chap. 3. *Of Rheumatick Pains of the whole Body.*

AFter Gouty Diſeaſes properly ſo called, it is worth our while to treat of the Rheumatick diſeaſe, becauſe of the likeneſs between theſe diſeaſes, which verily is ſo great, that the generality of Phyſitians, which know not the Nature of this Rheumatiſm, are wont to call it the univerſal Gout. For in both diſeaſes the Joynts are pained: but therein is the difference; In that in the Gout, only the Joynts are pained; But in this *Rheumatiſmus* or Rheumatick Malady, not only the Joynts, but alſo the whole Body, viz. The middle ſpaces between the Joynts, Namely, the

Muscles and their Membranes, and especially the Skins which cover the Bones, and the whole habit of the Body; yea verily, and sometimes the inward parts of the Body, as the Stomach, Womb, Lungs, are troubled with this Rheumatick Disease.

And although the Greeks call a Catarrh by the name of *Rheuma*; yet this Rheumatism we speak of, differs from a Catarrh, being indeed contained under the general term of Flux of Rheum, yet of a different Nature from that kind of Flux which is commonly called a Catarrh, which comes onely from the Brain, and troubles no more than one or two parts; whereas this Disease we treat of, comes from the internal Bowels by the Veins and Arteries, and is shed into the whole body.

This is no new Disease, yet is it not sufficiently described by the Antients. We have a rude Draught thereof in *Hypocrates*, in his Book, *de locis in Homine*: and in *Galen*, Book 1. of the difference of Feavers; and the first *de compositione Med. secundum Genera*. But the most notable and cleer place of all, explaining this Disease, is in the first Book of the Differences of Feavers, in ch. 7. the words are these: *Understand thou, That the Rheumatick Disease so called, is caused by some such way as this*; viz. *The whole Body being weak, and the principal Parts thereof, though they have but little blood, yet finding themselves burdened, they thrust out the same and expel it to the fleshy parts of the Skin.* Whereby it appears that the true Nature of this Rheumatick Disease according to *Galens* Doctrine, consists herein; That the whole Body is so weak, that when any principal part is burdened with blood, although it be in no very great quantity, it transmits the same to the fleshy parts and habit of the Body.

But that is not simply to be understood which is said by *Galen*, That the principal parts being burdened with blood, do thrust the same unto the fleshy parts of the Body. For so Inflammations and Swellings would arise in those parts. Whereas Experience shews, that in this Disease called *Rheumatismus*, for the most part there appears no swelling, no Inflammation, no change of color in the parts pained.

CAUSES.] The next and immediate Cause therefore of this Disease is a wheyish Humor, which by reason of its thinness doth not swel the parts, and because of the substance thereof, not apt to turn into Matter or Quittor, it never makes any Inposthume, but only a certain Inflammatory disposition, arising from the fervor of the wheyish Humor.

Now the Primary Original of this Disease ought to be ascribed to the Liver, which being affected with an hot distemper, and being weakned, breeds not blood convenient for to nourish, and affects the whole Body with the like weakness, whereby it becomes exceedingly disposed to receive all superfluities. And from the same distemper and weakness of the Liver, great quantities of evil Humors do arise, which being long detained in the Veins and Arteries, they become vitiously corrupted, and are there dissolved and turned into the Nature of Whey, and Blood-watry Liquors, and as an heavy burden, are by Nature cast off into the Ignoble Parts, she being not strong enough to drive them out of the whole Body. Now these wheyish and blood-watry Humors being very sharp, do prick and cut (as it were) those parts unto which they are carried, from whence pains and torments do arise. And although we conceive the Liver to be the primary Cause, and Original of this Disease, yet it is apparent that these Humors do sometimes flow immediately from the Brain, because the pains do often begin in the Neck, and afterwards do descend unto the Shoulders and Arms. But the first Generation of these sharp Humors was in the over-heated Liver, which being translated from thence into the Brain, do from thence afterward fall down into the inferior parts.

And although these humors are expelled by the Veins in manner of a Crisis, yet is not their motion so sudden, but is performed by little and little; viz. When those evil Humors and corrupted, do boyl or work in the Veins, and are afterward leisurely by the Veins expelled and vomited as it were; for which cause this motion is wont fitly to be called, the Vomiting of the Veins.

That a serous or wheyish Humor is the principal Cause of these pains, many Reasons do convince. First, because ordinarily they cause no swelling nor change of color in the part affected; howbeit sometimes when the Humor doth much abound, it raiseth the part into a little, and very red Swelling, which nevertheless is easily discussed. Secondly, because these pains are exceeding moveable, and do seize now this, now that part of the body, and are suddenly gone from one part into another, the former part being quickly well, and free from all pain; which sudden mutations cannot come but from an Humor very apt to move, and exceeding thin. Thirdly, Because this Disease is often terminated by Sweating. Fourthly, Because there appear many tokens of abundant Serosities in such as are troubled with this Disease; Thin and abundant Urines beyond the Quantity of what they drink, and abundance of Wheyish Humors appearing in the blood that is taken from them.

And although a wheyish Humor by the principal, and most frequent Cause of these Rheumatick Pains, yet probable it is, that wind doth sometimes concur in the production of these pains. Which we may conjecture by the quick passage of the pain from one place to another, and because there is no weight or heaviness felt in the parts pained. This is the Opinion of *Avicenna*, who seems to describe this Disease, and to assign windy Vapors for the Cause thereof: Fen 1. Book, 3. Tract. 2. Chip. 7.

Chap. 7. in these words. *In pain Caused by winds, the extension of the part is encreased and the heavines's diminished, sometimes it is with pricking, and sometimes with Corrosion; and in a flatuous Pain there is no heavines's. And sometimes there is a Change of the Pain from one place eo another.* These are the words of Avicenna: unto which he joyns these following, which seem to come nearer the description of this Disease we treat of. *And the wind is sometimes in the Coats and Filres of the Members, as in the Collick from wind; or in the Coats of the Muscles and under the membranes, and upon the Bones, or in the Circumference of the Muscles, between the soft flesh and the Skin, or lurking in the Member it self.*

And if any shall object, that Diseases arising from wind do not endure so long, because windy Vapors are soon discussed. We shall answer, that a wind conteined in the parts pained is easily discussed, whence comes often change of pains from one part to another; but there is a seminary in the Veins from whence winds may perpetually arise, and afterwards be carried to the parts aforesaid. Now this Seminary of winds is a thick, viscid Humor and Flegmatick, which the Blood taken from them doth often testifie to be redundant in such as are troubled with these pains; it being frequently thick and clammy like Glew, in appearance like crude and putrid flegm.

DIAGNOSTICK.] The knowledge of this Disease may easily be learned out of what hath been said: yet shall we discourse thereof a little more fully. First therefore, the parts affected with these pains, viz. The Muscles and their Membranes, and the Membranes which infold the bones, do distinguish this Disease from all other. For although the pains of the Letchers Pox, do possess both the Joynts and the spaces between the Joynts, and specially the membranes covering the bones; yet they differ herein, because they do not so universally infect the whole Body, neither are so continual night and day, for they vex the party only in the nights and very little in the day time; neither do they hinder the Patients from their business commonly; whereas this Rheumatick Pain, doth Nail them to their Beds, so as they can hardly stir themselves; neither can those that look to them, once so much as move them without great trouble and encrease of their Torments. And finally other signs of the Whores Pox have preceded or are present, as Gonorrhæa, the Whores Boil, Putrifaction of the Privities and such like.

Other Symptoms also there are accompanying this disease, which help much to the knowledg thereof. For if you lay your hand upon the part pained, you feel a kind of sharpnes's with Heat and commonly there is a Feaver joyned therewith, but it is very small; and sometimes there is none at all. The blood which is taken away is evidently corrupted, thick and clammy like glew, and after many times bleeding, it is full of wheyish moisture, and so changed, that it hath not the appearance of blood. When the pain is quite gone or intermits, there remains no weakness in the part, as is usual in the Gout Purging Medicaments at the beginning do no good, nor things outwardly applied to the part affected; they do rather augment the Disease and the Pain: but when the Disease begins to decline, both are profitable.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognostick, this Disease is seldom or never deadly, but is very troublesome to the Patient by its length: for it continues two or three months, if it be without a Feaver; Nay verily, sometimes if it be not rightly cured, it continues for a year or years. *Franciscus Portus* who in an elegant verse written Poems of Physick, speaking of this Disease relates that he was troubled with this Disease for two years space, which at length he overcame by the earnest Endeavours of six Physitians of *Paris* the most famous in their times, viz. *Bassinus, Belly-Quercus, Sanjacobœmus, Seguinus* and *Hollerius.*

If this *Rheumatism* do begin with a Feaver, it is wont to be the shorter, but it torments the Patient with more direful and cruel pains: and then it finisheth within twenty or forty days, or at least, it is much lessened.

This Rheumatick Pain coming upon the Neck of other Diseases as an Apoplexy or Convulsion, doth make the Case less Dangerous, the Morbifick matter being translated from the internal Parts to the habit of the Body.

Sweats happening in the Declination of the Disease are good.

Thick and abundant Urines in the Declination, do bring an end to the Disease.

CURE.] For the Cure of this Disease the Morbifick matter must be revelled, mitigated and Evacuated, the distemper of the Bowels must be corrected, and the strength of all the Parts both the sending and receiving must be maintained.

All which may be done by these following Remedies:

Take *Leaves of Mallows, Violets, Beetes, Lettuce, Borrage, of each one Handful. Annis Seeds two drams: Boyl all to twelve ounces, in the strained Liquor dissolve Honey of Violets and Sweet Butter of each two ounces: Make thereof a Clister. Give it at a convenient hour, and repeat it every day, or every other day during the whole Course of the Disease.*

When the Clister is come away open a Vein in either Arm and take away eight or nine ounces of Blood. It matters not on which Arm the Vein be at first opened, because Blood-letting must be often

often repeated and the Veins of both Arms divers times opened. Blood must therefore be drawn every day from the beginning of the disease till the disease come to remit and the pains to lessen; neither matters it though the Patient be let blood ten or twelve times one after another in so many days, because it is a peculiar property of this Disease, that the Patients strength is not diminished by frequent bleeding, as in other Diseases it is wont to fall out. My manner therefore is in these Diseases when I appoint Bleeding so often, least the friends and attendants or the Patient should be affrighted with so frequent Blood-letting, to add this restriction, that Blood-letting be continued every day, till either the Pains be diminished or the Patient much weakned. And seeing no weakness follows the continual use of this Evacuation the Patients do willingly undergo the same, and are easily persivaded to repeat the same. Now the condition of the Blood it is which makes this easie bearance, which in this Disease comes always away very much corrupted. Experience shews how profitable this frequent Blood-letting is; for by the constant continuance thereof, the Disease which is wont (as was said in the Prognostick) to be long, is often mastered in a short time. And experience shews that large bleeding at the Nose, if it happen to one that hath this Disease, it perfectly Cures that party, *Hypocrates* seems to hint at this in Aphor. 74. Sect. 4. *Those who are likely to have an Imposthume about their Joynts, are freed from that danger, if they void much thick and white Urin, such as in painful Feavers, some begin to make upon the fourth day: and if withal their Nose Bleeds, the Disease will very soon break,* For the falling down of Humors into the Joynts tending to an Impostume, hath some Analogy with this Rheumatick Disease we treat of. Also the same *Hypocrates* seems to propound a certain adumbration of this Disease in the second of his Predictories, and ascribes the cause thereof to the suppression of some usual Hemorrhage or Bleeding, in these words. *They who have pains and swellings about their Joynts, which are allayed not as the Gout uses to be, in such you shall find their bowels long, and a white setling in their Urin, &c.* Afterward he adds; now this Disease betides those who in their Child-Hood and in their youth have been accustomed to Bleed at Nose, which custome hath left them.

Whiles these bleedings are Practised, Clisters (as was before said) must be given every day or every other day; also Juleps must be given, which have power to correct the distemper of the Bowels, and to mitigate the Acrimony and agitation of the Humors. To this intent Red Poppy water is very profitable in this Disease, it is to be given alone Morning and Evening six ounces at a time, with Syrup of Lemons and Pomegranates in form of a Julep; howbeit it is no less effectual alone without the Syrup.

For ordinary drink let the Patient use a Ptisan drink of Barley, Grass and Liquoris; or of the Decoction of Sorrel Roots, or of the Tincture of Roses: abstaining from Wine which is the great *Vehiculum* or Spreader of all Flowing Humors.

Purgation in the beginning, Augment, and State of this Disease doth no good at all; Nay verily it doth hurt, for it sets the Humors on running, and encreases the Pains; as it is wont to fall out in all Inflammatory dispositions. But in the Declination it is necessary and frequently to be Celebrated, and that with gentle Medicaments, that the evil Humors abounding in the whole Body may be Evacuated by degrees. To which purpose this following potion may be prescribed.

Take *Senna and Tamarinds of each half an ounce: Annis Seed and Cream of Tartar, of each one dram: Sorrel Leaves half a handful. Boyl all to three ounces: In the strained Liquor dissolve Manna and Syrup of Roses of each one ounce. Make a potion, to be iterated divers times, as the Physitian shall think fit.*

If the form of a Bole be more desirable, it may be thus made:

Take *Cassia new drawn six drams: Catholicum doubled three drams: Rhubarb in Powder and Cream of Tartar of each one dram: with Sugar make a Bolus.*

If you would purge more effectually add to the potion or the Bole a scruple of Jallap.

If these Purgations shall not suffice to eradicate this Disease (which is often very rebellious) we must proceed to stronger Purgatives, as *Electuarium Diaphœnicon, Diaprunum Solutivum*, and such like, provided there be no Feaver. I have always cured this Disease (when the foresaid Medicaments could not do it) with *Mercurius Dulcis* six times sublimed, being given divers times to the Quantity of a scruple with ten grains of Scammony or Rosin of Jallap. An example of which kind of Cure is to be seen in my observations, viz. in Obs. 41. Cent. 3. One only Clister of Vomiting Wine Cured this Disease in a certain Gentle-woman, as you have it in Obs. 22. of the same Century.

Touching Sweat-Drivers, the same is to be said which was said of purges; viz. that they in the beginning, Augment and State, do no good; Nay do very much harm; which the common sort of Practitioners find by experience, who being deluded with the likeness of a true Catarrh, and wearied with the stubbornness of the Disease, do flie to Sudorificks, by which the Disease is doubled and the Pains encreased. But in the Declination, after due Purgations, no Feaver being present, they may do much good, and they may be made of a Decoction of China, or Sarsa-Perilla; or sweat

may

may be procured in a Laconick Bath with Spirit of Wine or ſome appropriate Decoction.

After ſufficient Evacuations; yea rather while they are celebrated, we muſt be careful to ſtrengthen the whole body and the principal parts thereof; which Indication *Galen* in 1. of the Difference of Feavers Chap. 6. where he expounds the Nature of this Diſeaſe, ſaies, is to be perferred before all others, in theſe words. *Juſtly therefore the Aim of a Phyſitian in curing theſe kind of Patients, is not Evacuation, but Roboration of the whole Body.* Which is not to be underſtood, as if no Evacuation were fit in theſe Caſes (for the ſame *Galen* begins the Cure of this Diſeaſe by Blood-letting) but that we muſt make more and more often uſe of ſtrengtheners, and leſs and ſeldomer uſe of Evacuations. Yet ſure enough it is, that the Parts cannot be ſtrengthened, unleſs the ſuperfluity of Excrements, by which they are burthened be purged out.

Now theſe ſtrengtheners we ſpeak of, muſt be of a cooling Vertue; ſeeing (as was ſaid) the over hot diſtemper of the Liver gives beginning to this Diſeaſe. There is great plenty of ſuch Medicaments in Authors: of theſe I ſhall propound four, which I account moſt effectual and leaſt ingrateful to the Patient.

The Firſt is the Tincture of Corals, two ounces of which the ſick may take in a morning, two hours before Meat, every day on which no other Medicaments are adminiſtred.

But becauſe the Tincture of Corals cannot long be kept, it is reduced into Syrup for longer keeping, with Sugar, of which two ſpoonfuls may be taken in the morning: but the Efficacy thereof is much leſs, than of the ſimple Tincture.

The Second, is the Conſerve of the fruit which grows upon the Roſe-briar or the Eglantine Briar, which is moſt pleaſing to the taſte, cools the Liver, and by a gentle aſtriction Corroborates the ſame. The Patient may take thereof the Quantity of a Cheſnut, Morning and Evening.

The Third is the Electuary of *Triaſantalon* with a four-fold proportion of Rhubarb, made into Lozenges; two drams whereof the Patient may take every day and drink a little ordinary drink thereupon.

The Fourth is a Tincture of Roſes, a Cup whereof the Patient muſt drink, once, twice, thrice a day far from Meals. It is thus made,

Take Red Roſe leaves dried one ounce: Water, Blood warm three Pints: ſpirit of Sulphur or Vitriol one dram and an half: Infuſe them ſix hours: To the ſtrained Liquor add white Sugar half a pound: keep it in a Glaſs for Uſe.

The aforeſaid Remedies or ſome of them muſt be uſed in Courſe one after another, leaſt Nature be too much accuſtomed to one, and ſo the leſs altered thereby.

When the Diſeaſe is Cured the Patient muſt be cautious for a time leaſt nevv matter being collected a Relapſe ſhould happen. The Prevention therefore hereof, will chiefly conſiſt in a ſtate or periodical Purgation, to be iterated once or tvvice every moneth; vvhich may fitly be done by this Magiſterial Syrup follovving, vvhich vvill do more good by altering and ſtrengthening the Liver than by purging.

Take Juyces newly preſt and cleared by ſettling, out of Endive, Cichory, Agrimony, Fumitory, Hops, and Bugloſs three pints: Juyce of Apples that are Odoriferous, as Pearmaines and Pipins, two pints: Senna ſix drams: Epithymum two ounces: Rhubarb elect, and Agarick newly trochiſcated of each one ounce: Mace and Cloves of each half a dram: Infuſe and boyl all according to Art, till there remain fifteen ounces of the Liquor, wherein diſſolve of white Sugar the ſame Quantity and make a Syrup perfectly boyled. Of which let the Patient take two ounces once or twice in a moneth, with Chicken or Veal Broth, qualified with the Leaves of Borrage and Ceterach and Agrimony.

Alſo ſpring and fal 'tvvill be good to open a Vein.

Furthermore, to temper the fervency of the Liver, a Bath of Luke-vvarm Water vvill be good, vvhich muſt be frequently repeated, the vvhole Summer through: or for more Conveniency a Tub to ſit in may ſuffice.

To the ſame intent Conſerve of Bramble-Roſe or Eglantine Roſe-Berries vvill be good, or an Electuary of the ſame vertue, and Lozenges made of the Species *Diatrion Santalon*, being frequently uſed.

Hereunto muſt be added a good Diet of Meats affording good Juyce and eaſily digeſted, as Partridges, Capons, Chickens and Pullets; eſpecially broths and the Juyces of fleſh preſſed forth, and ſuch like, all vvhich muſt be taken is no great Quantity, that they may be more eaſily digeſted.

The End of the Sixteenth Book.

THE

THE Seventeenth BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

Of FEAVERS.

The PREFACE.

WE find by many Authors great Volumes written touching the Theory or Cure of Feavers; in which, innumerable Controversies, and difficult Disputations are handled. Which as they are in the Schools very useful, Yea, and necessary; so are they tedious to most Physitians, who having left the Universities, do give themselves unto the Practice of Physick: For they desire a short and clear Explication of the Theory of Diseases, which may suffice to declare their Nature, Causes, and Signs, both Diagnostick and Prognostick, with their right Method of Curing, which is the only thing they regard. It being my endeavor in this whole Work to satisfie their desires, I have banished all Controversies, briefly expounding the decision of Questions only which seem most necessary for a Practitioner. This we have likewise done in our Doctrine of Feavers; and letting pass all tedious Controversies, which are continually handled in the Schools, usque ad Nauseam; *we have declared only such things as principally regard Practice. And this Book for better Methods sake I have distributed into three* Sections, *following that General Division of Feavers, into Simple, Putrid, and Pestilential. So that the first Section of this Book shall treat of Simple Feavers: The second of Putrid: And the third of Pestilential.*

SECT. I.

Of Simple Feavers

The PREFACE.

THat which we call a Simple Feaver, is subdivided into three sorts; of which, one is called Ephemera; *another* Synochus simplex, *or* Imputris; *and another* Hectica. *And therefore we shall divide this Section into three Chapters: The first of* Febris Ephemera: *The second of* Synochus simplex: *The third of* Febris Hectica. *Wherein we shall declare their Nature and Cure.*

CHAP.

Chap. 1. *Of the Feaver* Ephemera.

CAUSES.]
THis Feaver is commonly bred of external Causes, and of vehement Motions of Body and Mind, as Anger, Cares, Labor, Pain, Watching, and Fasting, by which the Spirits are inflamed; also by Sleep and Sorrow, by which the hot Humors and Vapors are kept within the Body. Also by being heated with the Sun, Fire, or Stove, by which means, hot Air being drawn in with the Breath, and received by the Pores of the Body, it doth inflame the Spirits. Also by Surfetting, Drunkenness, and especially by over large taking in of Meats and Drinks, that are of an hot Nature, as Peppered Meats, and strong Wines, by which more Vapors are raised than can exhale. Also by Retention of hot Excrements, and that not only of the Dung and Urine, but especially of those Sooty Vapors which are wont to pass through the Pores of the Skin, if those Pores be shut up with cold, and Alluminous Bath, and such like Causes.

Also this Ephemera Feaver is bred of internal Causes, as from a Bubo, and other Swellings of the Thighs or Arms, especially whiles they break; from an hot fiery Swelling of the Extremities of the Body, when hot Matter shut up together in one certain place, doth offend the Heart, not by its putrifaction, but heat alone. Also by some small Obstruction of the Vessels, by which means the sooty exhalations being retained do cause a Feaver; as is wont to happen in the Distillations, when they arise in hot Natures, and a thick habit of Body.

DIAGNOSTICK.] This Feaver is known, both when some of the Causes specified have gone before; and also by a swift, frequent, and great Pulse: breathing frequent and great, Headach and heat; there is neither cold nor shaking, no sence of weariness, nor want of Appetite. Yet may there be sometimes a shivering or shaking fit, Namely, when the Feaver is occasioned by the heat of the Sun, or by cold. Feeling the Patients Hand we find a mild and gentle heat; the Urine is concoct, like that of one in health, unless by some Obstruction or Crudity it be changed. It is commonly terminated in the space of twenty four hours, with an easie gentle Sweat; yet it reacheth sometimes unto the third day, which if it pass it degenerates into a simple Synochus, a Putrid, or an Hectick Feaver.

CURE.] For the Cure of this Feaver, the Ancients did chiefly use a Bath of luke-warm Water, which they did also frequently use in their Health. But seeing it is in these times out of use, neither is it practised in the Cure of these Feavers. Neither is it counted safe, in regard of a Plethorick or Cacochymical Constitution of Body, Putrifaction, or flux of Rheum, which may be in such Bodies, or may be feared will happen.

But this Feaver is better cured by a Cooling and Moistening Diet; as Barley Cream, Cooling Broths, Small Drink and Sugar, common Ptisan Drink, or Fountain Water with Syrup of Lemons, or Maiden-hair mixed therewith.

But the Cure admits some variation, according to the Nature of the Cause. So if it spring from the Heat of the Sun or Air, a cooling Diet is good, and the Patient must be conveied into a cool lodging; and Vinegar of Roses must be applied to his Forehead, to the Temples and former part of the Head it self, if there be pain, as commonly there is when the Feaver comes from the heat of the Sun.

If it come from being in the Cold, especially if the Patient being hot with exercise went presently into the Cold, Sweat must be provoked, especially towards the end of the Fit.

If it come from the Skins thickness and closing up of the pores, the same Cure must be used; and to both these Causes, small Wine very well allaied with Water may be convenient, because it opens the pores, and helps to sweat.

If the Disease was caused by Labor, the Patient must rest and be nourished more liberally with Meat of easie Digestion. If from weariness, the Patient must be artificially rubbed. Tranquillity of mind, and chearfulness must be opposed to Anger; and Choller must be tempered with Meat and Drink of a cooling Nature. To Sadness, Recreation of the Mind is a Remedy, and the use of thin smal Wine. If the Feaver was caused by watching, let the Patient sleep by application of things convenient: If by fasting, let the Patient Eat cooling Meats of good Juyce: If by over Eating or Drinking, let the Patient abstain from Meat and Drink, not omitting such things as strengthen the Stomach, both inwardly given, and outwardly applied: also with an Emollient and Laxative Clyster, part of the Crudities is to be taken away. If Putrifaction be feared, a Vomit may be procured, or a Purge given. If the Feaver arise of Obstructions, we must consider whether the Patient be Plethorick or Cacochymical, viz. Whether the whole Mass of blood be over great, or only some bad Humors abound in the blood. If the Patient be too full of blood, letting-blood must be advised; if evil Humors only abound, a Purge must be prescribed. And if the Obstruction will not easily be removed, this Feaver changeth into some of the other sorts of Feavers, whose Cures shall be described in their proper places.

Chap. 2. *Of the Feaver* Synochus Simplex.

CAUSES.] The Causes of the Feaver *Ephemera* aforesaid, if they light upon a Plethorick Body, and thick Skinned, they cause the Feaver *Synochus simplex*. Yet may this Feaver arise only from abundance of Blood stuffing the Veins, and yielding many Vapors more than can breath through the pores of the Skin.

DIAGNOSTICK.] This Feaver is known by a thick and swelling habit of Body, the colour of the Body and Face is ruddy; the Head is pained with a stretching or distending kind of pain; the Patient is sleepy, hath a beating in the Temples, is unquiet, hath a straitness in the Chest with difficulty of breathing; the Pulse is great, even, frequent, ful; the Veins strut with blood, whence a stretching kind of wearyness doth proceed; the Urine is thick, little differing in colour from a Natural Urine, only somewhat redder; the heat is to ones hand mild, tempered with a steamy Vapor; the Feaver holds an even progress, for either it holds one and the same tenor, or it lessens by degrees, or it encreaseth equally, never remitting or ceasing. Whence there are reckoned three Differences of this Feaver: For that which continually encreaseth, is called *Epacmastica*; That which continually decreaseth, is called *Paracmastica*; That which keeps one and the same tenor, is called *Homotonos*, or *Acmastica*. It lasts till the fourth day, and sometimes till the seventh; and then it is terminated by bleeding, or sweating; and if it be further prolonged, it degenerates into *Synochus Putrida*.

CURE.] The Cure of this Feaver is performed, by blood-letting, by cooling, and by opening the pores of the Skin. *Galen* in the ninth Book of his Method, Chap. 4. Cures this Feaver by two Remedies only; viz. Letting of Blood till the Patient faint away; and by giving a great quantity of Water to the Patient to drink.

Blood-letting is absolutely necessary in this Disease, because it is bred by fulness of blood; and a Vein must presently be opened at what hour soever the Physitian is called, unless the Patients Stomach be full of Meat, the digestion whereof must be expected for certain hours. And although blood must be plentifully drawn, and *Galen* reports in the fore-cited place, That he cured the most of such as had this Feaver, suddenly, by letting them bleed till they fainted away; which bleeding was attended by a looseness, vomiting of Choller, and plentiful Sweat. Yet in these daies of ours, that same large blood-letting is out of date; which is not without danger, seeing *Galen* himself relates in his Book of Curing by Phlebotomy, Chap. 12. That it befell three Physitians, while they were practising this large Blood-letting that instead of fainting away, their Patients died out-right. It is better therefore at several times to take away so much blood, as the Nature of the Disease doth necessarily require.

Before blood-letting, if the Patient be Costive, or the Guts abound with Crudities, an Emollient and Laxative Clyster must be given.

As for the point of cold Water, *Galen* orders it to be given in so great quantity, that the Patient grow pale, tremble, and be cold all over; and so he saies, it extinguisheth the fiery heat, it strengthens the solid parts, and drives out unprofitable Humors by stool, by Urine, and by sweat. But he saies there must be many Cautions in the use thereof; viz. That it be given in the Vigor of the Feaver, the signs of Concoction appearing; that the Patient have been used to drink cold Water in time of health, have strong bowels, and full of Juyce, a fleshy and well-set Body; have a constant and vigorous strength, be not full of thick and clammy Humors, have no Tumors in any Bowel, nor Stomach, Throat, or Sinews weak. Otherwise if these conditions be wanting, it is to be feared least the Patient fal into shortness of breath, Dropsie, Trembling, Convulsion, Lethargy, or some other grievous Disease.

This kind of Medicine is likewise grown out of date in our times, seeing it is hard to observe all those conditions, and so many dangers as attend the undue use thereof. For it is better to use other more safe Medicines which cool the whole Body, and the Blood; as Juleps, and opening Emulsions, Epithems, Liniments, and a Diet altogether cooling. Juleps are made of the Decoction of Barley, or Sorrel, or Cichory; or with Water of Cichory, Endive, Sorrel, Lettuce, adding Syrup of Juyce of Cichory, Lemons, Pomegranates, Vinegar, &c. Whereunto also for the greater cooling and opening, may be added some drops of Vitriol, or Sulphur. If the distilled Waters seem too crude or raw, let them boyl with a little Species Triasantalon, or Diamargaritum frigidum.

Emulsions may be made after this manner:

Take sweet Almonds blanched and steeped in Rose Water, one ounce: the four greater cold seeds, and seeds of white Poppy, of each two drams. Beat them in a Marble Mortar, powring on by little and little, a pint and an half of Barley Water. In the strained Liquor dissolve Sugar of Roses three ounces. Make an Emulsion of Almond Milk for three Doses. Which will be convenient, and is to be preferred before Juleps, if there be want of Rest.

Epithems

Epithems to be laid upon the Region of the Heart and Liver may be thus made:

Take *Water of Roſes, Bugloſs, and Lettuce, of each three ounces: Vinegar of Roſes one ounce: Pouder of the Electuary Diamargaritum frigidum one dram and an half: Camphire ſix grains. Make an Epithem, lay it upon the Region of the Heart.*

Take *Water of Endive, Cichory, Sorrel, of each four ounces: Vinegar of Roſes an ounce and an half: the three Sanders two drams and an half. Make an Epithem for the Region of the Liver.*

A cooling Oyntment may be anointed upon the Liver and Loyns, of Vinegar of Roſes, *Unguentum Roſatum, Unguentum Refrigerans Galeni,* or *Ceratum Santalinum* waſhed in Vinegar, tempered with water.

If the Diſeaſe ſeem to lengthen, after bleeding we muſt purge, leſt the wheyiſh and Chollerick Excrements putrifie, and thereby a putrid Feaver ariſe. But we muſt uſe ſuch Medicines as purge without heating and agitation of Humors, as Caſſia, Manna, Syrup of Roſes, Tamarinds, Catholicon, and ſuch like.

Add hereunto a convenient Diet, viz. cooling, moiſtening, and thin, of Broths made with cooling Herbs, Prunes, ſharp Apples boyled, and Panadaes.

Let the Patients Drink be a Decoction of Barley Water boyled, and water with Bread boyled in it, or mixed with Syrups of Maiden-hair, or of Pomegranates.

Chap. 3 *Of an Hectick Feaver.*

AN Hectick Feaver occupies the ſolid Parts of the Body, which conſtitute the Habit thereof, and are commonly called Spermatical, or fleſhy; in regard of which parts it is more fixed and rooted than other Feavers which are in the Spirits or Humors. For which cauſe it is alſo termed Habitual, becauſe it is become Habitual, and can hardly be removed from its ſubject.

There are many Diviſions of this Feaver. For firſt of all, there is a Primary Hectick, which begins of it ſelf; and another Secondary, which follows other Feavers. Secondly, an Hectick Feaver is ſimple and ſolitary, or joyned with a putrid Feaver. Thirdly, ſome Hecticks begin at the Heart; others from other parts, as the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Kidneys, Womb, and other Parts inflamed, ulcerated, corrupted, or poſſeſſed with ſome other grievous Diſeaſe. And this Feaver though it have its habitual ſeat in the Heart, and the whole Body; yet is it commonly termed Symptomatical, becauſe of its firſt Original which it hath from other parts.

Galen makes three degrees of an Hectick Feaver. The firſt is the very beginning of an Hectick, in which the Body is hardly extenuated; yet the moſt Humidity of the Body is inflamed, conſumes, and dries. The Second comprehends the Augment, and therein is an evident extenuation of the Body, the fleſhy and fat ſubſtance of the Body periſhing. The Third contains the ſtate of the Diſeaſe, and its laſt age; for it never comes to a declination, becauſe therein, viz. in that degree it is incurable: for then the fibrous and membranous ſubſtance of the Body is conſumed, and the whole Body is ſo extenuated, that the Face of the Patient is like that deſcribed by *Hypocrates*, nothing but Skin and Bone. This laſt degree is called *Maraſmus*, or rather *Hectica Maraſmodes*; becauſe in a true *Maraſmus*, cold is joyned with dryneſs.

CAUSES.] The Cauſes of an Hectick Feaver are divided into an Internal, and External. To the External are referred, what ever Cauſes may occaſion any of the other Feavers, if the Action of Heating be continual and vehement, or the Patients Body be apt to entertain this kind of Feaver, Such are, the heat of the Sun, or of the Fire, vehement exerciſe, Meats and Drinks that are heating, immoderate Evacuations, as in a looſneſs and Bloody-flux, vehement paſſions of Mind; and finally, faſting in a Chollerick Body that is hot and dry of Conſtitution; ſeeing *Galen* affirmis, that thoſe Phyſicians that were wont to enjoyn their Patients to faſt three days together, did bring Chollerick Conſtitutions by that means into burning and Hectick Feavers.

The Internal Cauſes are, burning and Peſtilential Feavers, which do ſpeedily conſume the moiſture of the Heart; alſo a long ſlack Feaver. Alſo ſome peculiar Diſeaſe of any of the bowels, as an Inflammation or Ulcer; or putrifaction of ſome Humor contained therein; or finally, the corruption of the Member it ſelf, which are wont to cauſe a lingring Feaver, and an Hectick.

Of theſe infirmities peculiarly poſſeſſing ſome certain Members of the Body, and cauſing an Hectick we have Examples manifeſt enough. For, as for what concerns Inflammations, *Galen* ſaith he ſaw a woman that by reaſon of an Inflammation in her Midrif, fell into an Hectick Feaver. And we dayly obſerve in the Conſumption of the Lungs, or *Phthiſis*, a complicated Hectick Feaver. The putrifaction or Humors contained in ſome bowel, fals out in great obſtructions, or cold ſwellings, The Corruption of ſome Member is often ſeen in the Lungs; ſometimes in the Liver, in ſuch men as are given to Wine, and who uſe much hot Spices; for a certain filthy corrupt blood is bred in

their Liver, by which the substance thereof is corrupted. *Fernelius* says, he sometimes met with this kind of Feaver, and that it is a sign thereof, when the Patients extreamly covet Wine; but abominate all kind of Flesh.

DIAGNOSTICK.] A Simple Hectick Feaver is known, because it is continual, without any fits always a like, neither encreasing nor decreasing, save that it is somwhat augmented, an hour two or three after Meat. The heat under the short Ribs, is at first laying on the hand mild, afterward sharp, biting and dry. The Pulse, is little, frequent and quick; the sick perceive not any Feaver, they are lazy, and loath to stir, and when they stir it is with pain, because their strength is in a languishing condition. Their Arteries are hotter than the Parts circumjacent, which may be perceived by the touch after the Patient hath washed in cold Water. The Urine is like that of one in health both in point of color and sediment. In the progress of the Disease Oyly substance Swims on the top, and the sediment is like to Meal, which is a sign that the substance of the Body doth melt.

More particularly, we may know not only the several degrees of an Hectick, but foresee it before it comes after this manner.

An Hectick Feaver at hand, is known, if the causes have preceded; viz. If there have been a burning Feaver, in a body naturally hot, dry, and of a thin contexture, in an hot season of weather, it is to be feared, the Patient will fall into an Hectick, and such remedies as may prevent the same are to be used.

The first degree of an Hectick Feaver if it be Joyned with a putrid Feaver, is very hardly known: if it be alone, not very easily. In the first day, there are all the signs of *Febris Ephemera*. In the second, the dryness is augmented, not the heat. On the third day it repeats not, it is not evidently augmented nor diminished. And at length one hour or two after Meat, the heat seems somwhat encreased.

In the second degree, the Patient perceives no Feaverishness, only some alterations after meals. There is a manifest dryness, a smaller and swifter Pulse, with a certain hardness.

The signs of the third degree are most manifest; the eyes are hollow, dry and have dry Excrements in them, the bones evidently stick out, the lively color of the Face is extinguished: the whole Skin is dry, the Midrif vehemently contracted, so that the Patients seem to have no Guts. Their Pulse is perceived under the stomach, in all extenuated persons.

And because a putrid Feaver is many times coupled with an Hectick, they are both exactly to be distinguished, because it is of great moment in regard of the Cure, which in this case is very much differing. Now this coupling may be known by Comparing the signs of an Hectick propounded, with the signs of a putrid Feaver, which shall be hereafter described in their proper place.

PROGNOSTICK.] The first degree of an Hectick Feaver is easily Cured, the third is incurable; the second is of a middle Nature, and look how much the nearer it approaches to the first or third by so much is it easier or harder to be Cured. An Hectick Feaver happens most commonly from the eighteenth yeer to the thirty fifth, for in that Age the heat is most intense, and soonest consumes the Body. But they who before this Age or a little after are taken with an Hectick Feaver, do more easily escape and are sometimes cured perfectly; or by a palliative Cure their life is protracted a long time, especially if they be Women.

CURE.] For the Cure of this Disease, we must first consider whether it depend upon any Disease of some particular part or not: for then the Cure must be directed to that Disease: as also if it be single or combined or complicated with a putrid Feaver. And in this case the putrid Feaver is first to be Cured by bleeding, Purging, and by opening Medicaments and such as hinder putrifaction: the Hectick Feaver in the mean while not being neglected. But if the Hectick Feaver be single and alone the cure must be effected only with cooling, moistening and restorative things: the manner of which must be taken from Diet and Medicine.

Diet here, as in all Chronick Diseases, can do much; Nay in this Disease it can do more than all Medicines. Therefore the Patients Diet must be by the Physitian exactly ordered, viz. That it may be directed so as to cool and moisten the whole Body. If therefore the Air where the Patient is, be moderately cold or temperate, let him use the same; if not, let it be corrected, so as that it may incline to cold and moist. For this Reason *Galen* in the 10. of his Method Chap. 8. in the Summer when the Air is hot, orders the sick to abide in a Room under the Ground, that is very cold and blown through with the Wind, open towards the North. By which Remedy alone, we have seen a man extreamly consumed, restored within a moneth. Again the heat of the Air in the Patients Chamber must be altered, by cold Water being powred out of one Vessel into another, by the very noise whereof Sleep is caused; also by moistening the Pavement often with cold Water Sprinkled thereupon, or by cooling Hearbs, oftentimes fresh strowed therein: and by forbidding any number of people to come in, which among other things, doth likewise heat the Chamber. And *Galen* gives order that when the Air is coldest it should be received by the sick, Namely, by drawing it in by the mouth, because it exceedingly cools the heat of the Heart; but it is not good for the Body of the sick, least it stop the pores of the Skin and hinder the breathing forth of

Excrements.

Excrements. But *Galen* affirms that the breathing in of the cool Air doth the Patients more good, than they can receive hurt, by the ſtopping of their pores, if that ſhould happen: but that may be hindered by warm cloathing of the Body. Yet it is to be obſerved, that if the Hectick Feaver ariſe from an Ulcer in the Lungs; that the cold Air is not good in that reſpect, but rather temperate, a little inclining to heat, and dry. For which Cauſe *Galen* ſent thoſe that had Conſumptions of their Lungs to the Mount Tabias where the Air was more dry than ordinary.

The Meats of the Patient muſt be cooling and moiſtening and quickly nouriſhing, as Chicken-Broths and Broths of Hens, Capons, Veal, Kid, Wether Mutton; Yelks of Eggs, with French Barley, Lettuce, Purſlane, Endive, Borrage, Sorrel; The fleſh of Calves, Kids, Pigs, Pheaſants, Partriches, Young Hares and ſuch like. Panadaes, Barly Cream, Water-Gruel, Rice-Pottage, with Sugar and a few Almonds, or rather with the greater cooling Seeds. Boyled Meats are fitter than Roaſted which are ſooner Inflamed and turned to Choller; the boyled do more moiſten. But if the Patient be more diligent with Roaſt-Meats; they muſt be very moderately Roaſted, and tempered afterwards with Juyce of Lemmons, Citrons, Oranges, or of unripe Grapes, without Salt.

Fiſhes may be Eaten, becauſe they cool and moiſten, but ſuch as are taken out of ſtony places are to be preferred, and ſuch as have a tender friable fleſh, haunting the Sea or Pure Waters.

Among fruits, Apples are commended becauſe they breed cold Blood. Alſo Pears are convenient, Damask Prunes, and French Prunes boyled in Sugar; alſo Raiſins clenſed, which being prepared after this following manner, do nouriſh the Body without heating.

Take *Raiſins of the Sun clenſed one pound: Let them be tempered in Endive, Bugloſs and Roſe-Water, and very diligently waſhed, that the Laxative power may be taken away. Afterward let them be lightly boyled in the ſame Waters, adding a little Sugar, wherewith let them be preſerved for uſe: let the Patients take of them in the mornings and always after Meat.*

And becauſe Perſons that are Hectical, have the Feaveriſh heat fixed in the ſolid Parts of their Bodies, by which the Nutriment is eaſily and ſuddainly conſumed and diſſipated; therefore Practitioners are wont to preſcribe unto them, Meats ſolid and of a clammy ſubſtance, as the Feet of Living Creatures. The fleſh of Snails, Crabs, Tortoiſes, and of Frogs. For ſeeing their ſorts of fleſh are moiſt and clammy they eaſily adhere unto ſuch Parts of the Body as want nouriſhment neither are they eaſily conſumed by the Feaveriſh heat: and ſo they hinder the drying up of the ſolid Parts of the Body. Yet ſome do reject theſe Meats, becauſe hard of digeſtion and troubleſome to the Stomach. But this difference is thus reconciled, In the beginning of an Hectick, while the digeſtive faculty is yet ſtrong, theſe thick and clammy nutriments are convenient: but in a confirmed Hectick they are not to be given becauſe hard to digeſt. Add hereunto, that they may be ſo prepared and qualified, as that they may eaſily be digeſted; as by being boyled to a Jelly, or giving only what is ſtrained out of them being beaten into a maſh. Among other things the land Tortoiſes are mightily praiſed for an Hectick, not only for a ſingle Hectick, but when Joyned with a Conſumption; and they are prepared divers ways. For either they are boyled in Water till they are diſſolved then caſting away the ſhels, the fleſh is ſeparated from the bones and boyled again with Cichory, Sorrel, Borrage, French barley, and Prunes in a ſingle Hectick: but in an Hectick of the Lungs it is Boyled with Bramble Leaves, Purſlane, and Plantane. Let the Patient drink the broth and eat the fleſh twenty days together. Or the juyce is preſſed out of the Fleſh being beaten. Or little Loaves are made of the Fleſh of the Tortoiſes boyled in Barley Water, with ſweet Almonds, Pine Kernels, the cooling Seeds and Sugar. Which are lightly baked in an Oven and are given the Patient at Dinner and Supper. They may be thus made.

Take *of the Fleſh of Land-Tortoiſes Boyled in Barley-Water four ounces: ſweet Almonds ſteeped in Roſe-water ſix ounces: Pine-Kernels ſo ſteeped two ounces, of the four greater cold Seeds, of each one ounce: Annis Seed not Poudered, but lightly baked in an Oven one dram and an half: Cinnamon two drams: Sugar diſſolved in Roſe-water, to the quantity of all the reſt. Make thereof little Morſels.*

Inſtead of Tortoiſes the Fleſh of a Capon is uſed and of a Partridg, and March-Pane is made thereof, good to reſtore Hectick Perſons, after this manner.

Take *Pulp of a Capon and Boyled Partridg of each three ounces, ſweet Almonds ſteeped in Roſe Water four ounces: Pine-Kernels one ounce and an half: Seeds of white Poppy two drams: Gum Arabick and Tragacanth of each one dram and an half: Pearled Sugar Cakes two ounces: with a little Roſe-water make a March-pane, and gild it with Gold.*

To ſuch as have weak Stomachs, Jellies, broths, and reſtorative ſtilled Waters are given. A Jelly may be made after this manner.

Take *a choiſe Capon, a Knuckle of Veal, or a Wethers Thigh, two Calves Feet, or ſix Wethers Feet. Boyl all in Fountain Water, till it be ſufficiently waſted. Strain and ſqueeſe out the Juyce and Broth and take off the Fat. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve a pound of white Sugar, ſix whites of Eggs, a little Saffron or Cinnamon. Stir them together, let them Boyl lightly, and*

ſtrain

strain them through an Hippocras bag twice or thrice. At length put it into Porrengers, or other Vessels in which it will become a Jelly. If the taste of Saffron or Cinnamon be displeasing, or you desire to have your Jelly more cooling, add instead thereof the Juyce of a Lemmon, or of one Citron.

Restorative Broths may be made divers ways; this is far the best of all, which follows:

Take *a well fleshed Capon; pul, draw, and cut him in pieces, and take away the Fat and Skin: add, if you please, some Veal, or Weather Mutton cut into bits, and freed from the Fat. Put them into a stone Vessel well glazed; in which, about the middle, there must be a grate of Wood, or other materials, on which the pieces aforesaid must be so layed that they may not come at the bottom. Then cover the Pipkin with its cover, and close it up well with paste, and let it stand boyling in* Balneo Mariæ *five hours. There will drop into the bottom a cleer transparent liquor; of which three or four spoonfuls may be given in Broth, or by it self, three or four times in a day.*

Such distillations of Flesh by Descent are very convenient for Hectical Persons; but those that are made by Ascent, although they refresh the Spirits, yet do they very little nourish; neither do they restore the solid substance of the Body.

Let the Patients Drink be Barley Water, either by it self, or with Syrup of Vinegar, or Pomegranates mingled therewith, or Water in which a piece of Bread hath been boyled, sweetned with a little Sugar. But if the Patients Stomach be very weak, Wine well allaied with Water may be allowed, which helps the concoction and distribution of Nourishment. *Galen*, Meth. 10. ch. 5. 6. gives cold Water, with which he boasts he had saved many from the Marasmus. Howbeit, great Caution is to be used in the giving thereof; for when the body is very much pined away, it is to be feared lest the small heat of the Patient should be wholly extinguished. And therefore it is only good when an Hectick is feared, or in the beginning thereof, and to such as are accustomed thereunto, and while the Body is yet sufficiently full of blood.

Motion of the Body is not good, but the Patient must be enjoyned to rest; howbeit before Meat, if strength will bear it, some light exercise will be good; or instead thereof, a few light frictions or rubbings may serve turn, especially presently after sleep, beginning at the inferior parts of the Body; for they provoke the Humors outward. And the Patient must be rubbed no longer than till a light redness begin to appear upon the Skin; for to rub longer would dry the Body. Carnal Embracements must be above all things avoided, which do very much consume the substance of the Body.

Let the Patient sleep, neither very long, nor very little. For long sleep encreaseth the heat of the Bowels, by the retiring of the Natural warmth inwards: too short sleep dries the body more. But there is less inconvenience from sleeping a little over largely, than too scantily, because sleep doth exceedingly moisten, which in this Feaver is very much to be desired. Let the Patient sleep in a soft bed, and that a Flock-bed, not a Feather-bed, and large enough. Let the Patients Linnen be often changed, which must be sprinkled with Rose-water before they be put on.

If there be Costiveness, the Belly must be provoked with a Suppository, or a Clyster of Chicken Broth, with Barley, Mallows, and Violet Leaves boyled in it; adding Cassia, Honey of Roses, Butter, and the Yelks of Eggs.

Finally, The Mind must be preserved in peace and cheerfulness, avoiding vehement Perturbations, as Anger, Sadness, Fear.

As for point of Medicaments fit for Hectick Persons, they are Internal or External. Among Internal, in the first place Purgers must be considered; and because addition is more necessary than detraction in this Disease, Purgers can hardly be convenient, unless a putrid Feaver be joyned with the Hectick. Yet if the first Region of the body seem filled with Excrements, because of Crudities arising from a weak Stomach, Purgation may safely be used with Cassia, Manna, or Syrup of Roses. Nay verily, if strength be not deficient, the Infusion of Rhubarb may be given, with a Decoction of Prunes, Tamarinds, Myrobalans, Bugloss and Violets.

But Altering Medicines may be reduced into the form of Juleps, broths, and Emulsions, after this manner:

Take *Waters of Endive, Lettuce, Sorrel, of each four ounces: Syrup of Violets, Water Lillies, Apples, of each one ounce. Mix all into a Julep for three Doses, to be taken at several times in one day and to be continued for divers days together.* Or,

Take *whole Barley one pugil: Leaves of Endive, Cichory, Lettuce, Pimpernel, of each one handful: Flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Violets, and Water-Lillies, of each one one pugil: Damask Prunes three pair: Boyl all to a pint and an half. In the strained Liquor, dissolve simple Syrup of Cichory, and of Water-Lillies, of each two ounces. Make of all a Julep for four Doses.*

Of the same Simples with a Chicken or a Pullet, may be made a broth for the same use. Or,

Take *Roots of China one dram and an half: Entire Barley two pugils: the four greater cold Seeds half an ounce. Beat all together, and therewith fill the Belly of a Capon, or young Pullet, and make Broth; to which add Sugar of Roses half an ounce. Let the Patient take of this broth a long time together. It restores flesh and fattens.*

Take

Take sweet Almonds blanched and infused in cold Water one ounce: the four greater cold Seeds, and of white Poppy seeds, of each one dram. Beat all together in a marble mortar, powring on by little and little a pint of Barley Water. In the strained Liquor dissolve Sugar Cakes made with Pearl four ounces: Make hereof an Almond Milk for three Doses.

If we be minded more powerfully to cool, we must add to every Dose of the Julep or Emulsion, two scruples or one dram of Sal prunellæ.

In the use of Refrigerating things, this is to be observed, That we use not the more powerfull all of a sudden, or frequently; for they might extinguish a weak heat. But it is better to cool by little and little, than suddenly. And moisteners are alwaies safer than Coolers, because they exercise their Operations slowly.

While the aforesaid Remedies are using, we must be careful to strengthen the Bowels, by a convenient Opiate, which may be made after this manner:

Take Conserve of the flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, and Violets, of each one ounce: Conserve of the flowers of Water-lilly half an ounce: Pouder of the Electuary Diamargaritum frigidum *four scruples: Shavings of Ivory, Bones found in hearts of Stags, of each half a dram: Pearls prepared, and Coral prepared, of each one scruple: three Leaves of Beaten Gold: With Syrup of Apples, make of all an Electuary.*

In extream Consumption of the Flesh, nourishing Clysters are frequently to be injected, of the Broth of a Chicken, or Weathers Head, with Sugar and the Yelks of Eggs. But their Quantity must be small; or else compressing the Guts, they will provoke the expulsive Faculty to drive them out.

But among other Medicines most convenient for Hectical Persons, Milk is a principal one, it being endued with all the qualities which can be desired in this Disease, Namely, of cooling and moistening; it nourisheth much, and is easily distributed into all parts of the Body. In the use whereof, the same Cautions must be observed, which are set down in the Cure of a Consumption.

Among external Remedies, a Bath of fresh Water is principal, for it powerfully cools and moistens, and relaxeth the external Parts that they may more readily receive Nourishment. Among the Ancients the use of Baths was most frequent, and there were four parts of the bathing place: In the first somewhat warm, they put off their Cloaths: In the second there was a bathing Vessel of hot Water: In the third a bathing Vessel of cold Water: In the fourth the Sweatiness and Moisture was dried off. *Galen* in 10. Meth. Chap. 19. doth thus moderate the use of these parts of the Bath; That the Patients should be brought into the first part of the Bath, which was heated with the vapor of the Bath, that the pores of their Bodies might be opened; then being anointed with fresh sweet Oyl, they were to be plunged in the hot Water to moisten their Bodies; and then they were of a sudden to be thrown into the cold Water, quickly to be taken out again, and to be dried and anointed with Oyl, that the pores being closed, the moisture received from the hot Bath, might be retained. But inasmuch as the Industrious Diligence of the Ancients in the use of bathing, is long since out of use; our Practitioners have likewise left this Method of bathing Hectical persons, which they judg unsafe, seeing it is to be feared, lest by the sudden receiving of the cold Water, the Patients Body should be hurt, and the Patient not be able to endure the sudden sence of contrary qualities. So that our Practitioners do more advisedly, and more compendiously, whiles they convey the Patients into a bath of Water moderately hot in the morning, after a stool procured by Nature, or by Art, and two or three hours after they have eaten some Broth, or Milk, or the Yelks of Eggs; wherein they abide so long, till it grow luke-warm of it self, and at last cold. For seeing *Galen* conceives the use of a cold bath after an hot to be so necessary, that without it the hot bath doth no good: the use of a cold bath is supplied, if the Patients stay so long in the bath till of it self it grow luke-warm, and cold. But this Caution is to be observed, That whereas a three-fold quality may be had in the same bath, the Patient must abide in the hot a little while, in the luke-warm longer, in the cold least of all.

And although the Ancients were wont to make their baths of simple Water; yet is it good to make them more moistening by boyling therein Emollient and moistening Herbs, as Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Violet Leaves, &c. or with barley and beaten Almonds, especially in the Summer, because a bath of Decoction of Herbs is sooner corrupted. After bathing, the sick is softly to be wiped with hot Cloaths: than to be anointed with Oyl of Violets, sweet Almonds, with fresh Butter; and after some time of rest, let the Patient eat some broth, or other food.

A Bath of Water and Oyl is exceedingly cried up by *Zacutus Lusitanus*, in the 35, Observation of his third Book of wonderful Cures; wherewith he saies a yong woman was Cured, whom a bath of simple Water and Goats Milk could not help. The reason of which great good, he renders to be this; Because a bath made of fresh Water, with store of Oyl in it, doth soften the distended stiff parts, doth moisten the dry and withered; and by opening the pores obstructed, and through dryness contracted, it draws the Nourishment to the outmost, and most distant parts of the body.

When

When the Patient cannot use baths, apply an Epithem to the Heart and Liver, in this manner compounded.

Take Waters of Roses, Water-lillies, and Purslain, of each three bunces : Juyce of Pome-Granates an ounce : Pouder of Diamargaritum frigidum *two drams : Bones out of the Stags Heart one scruple : Camphire four grains : Make an Epithem for the Heart.*

Take Waters of Endive, Lettuce, Cichory, of each three ounces : Vinegar of Roses one ounce : the three Sanders, of each two scruples : Burnt Ivory one scruple. Make an Epithem to be applied to the Liver.

Also the Region of the Liver may be anointed with Oyntment of Roses, or *Ceratum Santalinum.* But Oyls and Unguents, must be sparingly used, because they may sometimes encrease the Feaver.

Among the Symptomes which are wont to come upon this Disease, the chief is a Loosness, which is wont to bring the Patients to their death. This is to be bridled with a Decoction of French-barley toasted, for their ordinary drink, Syrup of Quinces, dried Roses, Chalybeat Milk, Rice boyled in Milk, and such like.

SECT. II.

Of Putrid Feavers.

The PREFACE.

Putrid Feavers are divided into Continual, or intermitting. The continual Putrid Feavers are generated when a putrid Vapor, or a preternatural heat, which ariseth from putrified Humors, doth perpetually afflict the Heart, and stirs up therein a continual heat; from whence likewise is perpetually diffused a Feaverish heat into the whole Body. But the intermitting Feavers are caused, when the said Vapors are carried unto the Heart, only at certain distances of time. Continual Feavers are again divided into Essential, and Primary, or Symptomatical. Those are called Essential and Primary, which spring from a putrifaction inflamed in the common Veins and not in any particular part of the Body. Those are Symptomatical that arise from the putrifaction or suppuration of some particular part inflamed; out of which part by communion of the Vessels, a putrid vapor may continually be carried unto the Heart: Such Feavers are seen in the Pleurisie, Inflammation of the Lungs, Inflammation of the Liver, and in the Inflammation of other internal Parts. Again, the Primary continual Feavers are two-fold; for some are without any Exacerbation or Fits, and remission, but continue alike from the beginning to the end, and are called Sunoch, *or* Continentes. *But others have manifest Exacerbations or fits, and remissions, and are called* Sunecheis, *or* Continuæ, *by the name of the kind. And these again from the difference of their Exacerbations or fits and remissions, are divided into three sorts. For some are called continual Tertians, which have their Exacerbations or fits every third day; others continual Quotidians that are exasperated every day; others continual Quartans, that are exasperated every fourth day. The intermitting Feavers or Agues, are likewise divided into Tertians, Quotidians, and Quartans, according as their Fits are wont to return every third, every fourth, or every day. There are other Differences of Feavers likewise, which are either Accidental, or arise from the Composition of those aforesaid; all which we shall Particularly and briefly Explain.*

Chap. I. *Of continual Putrid Feavers.*

ALthough there are divers sorts of a continual putrid Feaver, yet have I determined to describe the Cure of them all together, because in a manner the same Remedies are suitable to all, of which some differ only in more or less, and are accordingly to be varied: which depends more upon the Judgment of a Physitian, and his Dexterity attained by Practice, than upon particular Precepts. Yet shall I as near as I can, observe what is peculiar to every sort of Feaver, in its peculiar place.

DIFFERENCE, and *CAUSES.*]

Feavers Putrid, Continual, and Primary, or Essential, are wont to be bred of the putrifaction of Humors, which are contained in the Veins and greater Arteries: And according to the various Nature of putrifying Humors, several Species do arise.

Synochus

Synochus Putrida is distinguished with no fits or excerbations, but its whole time is taken up as it were with one fit, which reaches from the beginning to the end of the Disease, and of this as of a simple Feaver there are made three differences. The first whereof is, that which continues all alike, during from the beginning to the end. The second is, that which encreases by degrees. The third is, that which decreases by little and little. The first is named *Acmastica* or *Homotonos*, and happens when in the whole course of the Disease, the manner of putrifaction is one and the same. The second is called *Epacmàstica*, when more putrifies than is dissipated. The third is called *Paracmastica*, when less putrifies than is dissipated. Yet although these kind of Feavers do perpetually increase or decrease, or keep the same Tenor: yet doth not this hinder, but that they have four times, if they determinate in health; but some have them longer, others shorter, if they be considered according to the vehemency of the *Symptomes*. So that which is called *Homotonos*, hath a very brief beginning and Augmentation, but a long state. The Epacmastick hath a long augment; the Paracmastick a long declination, but the other times do quickly pass away. Yet we must know, that the times of putrid Feavers are two waies considered; either with respect to the Symptoms, or with respect of coction and crudity, which two in other Feavers do commonly coincide or happen at one and the same time: But in these continent Feavers called *Synochoi*, it is not so. For their times ought not so much to be defined by the increate and decrease of the Symptomes, as by the signs of Concoction or non-concoction which appear chiefly in the Urines.

Now *Galen* propounds two sorts of this continent Feaver called *Synochus*: one springing from Blood putrifying, of which he treats in the second of this Method, Chap. 7. and 9. as also in the 9. of his Method, Chap. 3. and 5. another arising of Choller putrifying in the greater Vessels of the kind of burning Feavers, which he explains in his second of the Differences of Feavers, and the second of Crises, Chap. 6. The first is called *Synochus Sanguinea*; and the other *Synochus Biliosa*. For although the whole mass of Humors contained in the Veins do go under the name of Blood, yet do we acknowledge four Parts thereof, which the more temperate is specially called Blood; the hotter part Choller, the rawer and colder Flegm; and the thicker and more dreggy Melancholy. So then, if that more temperate Part, which is more especially called Blood, do surmount the rest in quantity, and the whole mass putrifie, that Feaver is caused which we term *Synochus Sanguinea*. But if the thinner and hotter part of the Blood, which is of the nature of yellow Choller do exceed the rest, and putrifie, that Feaver is caused, which we term *Synochus Biliosa*.

Synochus Putrida is ingendred by the same causes which are wont to produce the simple *Synochus*. And so not only the shutting the pores of the Skin, but the Obstruction of the Vessels also, by reason of much Blood, and thick and clammy Humors is wont to cause this Feaver. For seeing by such like Obstructions, the Transpiration of Fuliginous Vapors is hindered, putrifaction is bred in the Blood redounding within the Veins.

A continual Tertian, which every third day doth more afflict the Patient than ordinary, takes its Rise from bad and Cholerick Blood putrifying in the *Vena Cava*. And the Causes thereof are all such things as multiply this Humor in the Body, as an hot and dry distemper of the Liver, Meat hot and dry, Youthful Age, Fasting, or very spare Diet; vehement and frequent Exercise, hot and dry constitution of the Air, over great Watchings, and such like.

A continual Quotidian (which the Barbarous Writers term *Latica* or lurking, because it hath a certain hidden and concealed heat) is produced by flegmatick blood putrifying within the Veins; and therefore it hath its exacerbations and fits every day. It is wont to assail flegmatick bodies, as of Infants, and Children, and old Men; as also of such as are of a fat and corpulent constitution given to idleness and cramming of Belly-chear, and inhabiting moist places. This kind of Feaver happens but seldom, because flegm is hardly putrified.

A continual Quartan, is that which is exasperated every fourth day, being caused of Melancholy Blood putrifying in the branches of *Vena Cava*. And all things may Cause this Feaver, which are apt to breed Melancholy Blood, and to Cause the same to putrifie. Howbeit this kind of Feaver is most rarely observed.

The accidental differences of Feavers are taken from their evil Symptomes, which are wont to be complicated with the Essential, and from them they are named. Among these are wont to be reckoned *Febris Ardens*, that is, the burning Feaver, *Colliquans* the *Melter* or dissolving Feaver; the shivering Feaver *Horrifica*, *Assodes* the tumbling, tossing and vomiting Feaver; *Eldoes* the sweating Feaver, *Syncopalis* the swooning Feaver, *Epiala* the Feaver which makes the Patient hot and cold at one and the same time.

Causus or *Febris Ardens*, the burning Feaver is properly that which is perpetually accompanied with these two Symptomes, *viz.* an ardent burning heat, and an unquenchable thirst though the Patient drink never so much, *Galen* 3. Epidem. Com. 3. Text 34. It is divided by the same *Galen* in Com. 4. *de Vict*: Rat: in *acutis*, Text 13. into a Legitimate or Bastard burning Feaver. The Legitimate or exquisite burning Feaver, is that which hath the two Symptomes

aforesaid, alwaies and evidently conjoyned therewith. The Bastard, in which those Symptomes are less vehement, the thirst less Urgent, and the Body not so burning. The Legitimate is caused by a Cholerick Humor putrifying within the large Vessels near the heart; the Bastard is caused by Choller mingled with Flegm, or Salt Flegm putrifying in the Vessels aforesaid. Whence it appears, that a Legitimate burning Feaver is no other but a continual Tertian Feaver, whose Matter is more sharp and plentiful than ordinary and contained in the larger Vessels which are near the Heart; whereas the Matter causing a simple continual Tertian is in Vessels Remoter from the Heart. Again there are two sorts of an exquisite burning Feaver, the one from the beginning to the end hath one only accession or fit, which we before named *Synochus Biliosa*, and it is likewise called *Synochus Ardens*; which is caused, when the Humor putrifying doth occupy all the Vessels which are most near the Heart: the other is named *Ardens Periodica*, and contains in it self divers fits or accessions, it is caused by the same Choller contained in the Vessels near the Heart, but not in all, or not so near as in *Synochus Ardens*. So that a continual Tertian, *Synochus Ardens*, and *Ardens Periodica* do differ one from another, only as the Choller causing them is more or less sharp, plentiful, and near the Heart.

Febris Colliquans; the melting Feaver is of the kind of burning Feavers, which in regard of the exceeding heat doth suddainly melt the fat Flesh and substance of the solid Parts, and sometimes the Blood contained in the Veins, and dissolve the same by insensible Transpiration, Sweats, Urines or Stools. It is wont to be caused by a thin, sharp and Cholerick Matter, which is vehemently inflamed; and *Galen* teaches, that often times there is adjoyned thereunto a malignant and pestilential quality, Comment. in 3. *Epid. Sect.* 3. *Sent.* 57.

Horrifica Febris, in Greek *Phricodes*, is that Feaver in which the Patient doth often undergo shaking fits, it is caused by a mingled Matter, *viz.* partly Cholerick and partly Flegmatick or wheyish, which being unequally moved, is wont to excite those Horrors or Shakings; either because the thin, sharp and wheyish Matter doth twitch and nip as it were the sensible and menbranous parts; or the inflamed Choller doth putrifie and put in motion the crude Humors; or because Nature doth in vain seek to shake of the crude undigested Humor whereupon the Heat being driven Back to the Centre, the Extream parts of the Body are cold; and afterwards, when the same blazes out again, they grow hot.

Assodes Febris, the Feaver so called is a kind of burning Feaver, in which the sick do tumble and toss, and are exceeding unquiet, much oppressed with the Disease, being for the most Part subject to Stomach sicknesses and vomiting, because it is wont to arise from the vexation of the Stomach by sharp and Cholerick Humors, biting the Orifice or Coats thereof.

The Feaver *Eldoes*, is that in which the Patient perpetually Sweats; and it is caused by a mighty Putrifaction or Malignity of Humors, dissolving the substance of the Body.

The Feaver *Syncopalis* is that in which the Patient often Swoons and Faints away. *Avicenna* makes two sorts thereof, one of thin, sharp and venemous Choller: another of much Flegm, or abundance of crude Humors. The former is called *Synocopalis Minuta*, because it arises from a little quantity of Humor, but thin and malignant. The latter *Avicenna* doth call *Syncopalis Humorosa, vel Repletionalis*, because of the great quantity of crude and flegmatick Humors abounding therein, and there is also joyned a weakness of the mouth of the stomach, by which means especially the sick persons come to Swoon so often.

That Feaver is by *Galen* termed *Epiala. 2. de diff. Feb. cap. 2. & Lib. de inæquali intemperie, cap.* 8. in which at the same time through the whole Body in the smallest particles thereof there is felt both cold and heat. For albeit one and the same part cannot be the subject of contrary qualities: yet is that which hath been said of this Feaver to be understood of the smallest particles in respect of sense, but not indeed and in truth. *Galen* shews, that this Feaver is caused two waies; the one is by means of Glassy Flegm mingled with bitter Choller, and so diffused into the whole body. For Choller causes a sence of heat, and the Flegm a sence of cold: The other is by means of Glassy Flegm alone, but partly putrified, and partly void of putrifaction. For inasmuch as Glassy Flegm is extream cold and clammy, it doth not readily putrify, nor all at once, but onely by piecemeal; so that one portion thereof being putrified, the other remains unputrified. That part of the said flegm thereof which is not putrified, being shed among the sensitive parts, causes a sence of cold, by reason of the extream coldness thereof; and that which is putrified causes a sence of heat. And so the whole body at one and the same time feels both cold and heat. *Platerus* also hath invented away how this Feaver may be bred, *viz.* when intermitting Feavers or Agues do one fall upon the Neck of another the same day in the same Patient, so that the cold fit of the latter Ague begins ere the hot fit of the former be ended; or else when intermitting Feavers coincide with those which are continual, so that the heat of the continual Feaver, and the cold of the intermitting happen at one and the same time.

There are likewise other accidental differences of continual Feavers, which because they are wont to

to be reckoned among the Symptomatick Feavers, they ſhall be diſcuſſed forthwith in the Deſcription of the ſaid Symptomatick Feavers.

Now although the Cure of Symptomatick Feavers depend upon the Cure of thoſe Diſeaſes in particular, from whence they ariſe, yet muſt we declare their Nature, leaſt they come to be confounded with Eſſential or Primary Feavers.

Thoſe therefore are called Symptomatical Feavers, which ariſe from the Inflammation and putrifaction of Humors contained in ſome of the Bowels. Of which kind are thoſe Feavers which accompany the Pleuriſie, Inflammation of the Lungs, Frenzy, Quinzy, Inflammation of the Liver, and other Inflammations, Ulcers or Impoſtumes of the internal Parts.

And it is diligently to be obſerved, as a thing of great moment in Practice, and by few taken notice of, that all Feavers perpetually which are joyned with Inflammations of the parts of the Body, are not Symptomatical; But that ſome of them are eſſential, and the foreſaid Inflammations do follow upon them. For it often falls out, that Blood corrupted or filled with evil Humors, after it hath raiſed a Feaver, comes to be agitated by Nature, and as hurtful to her, is expelled to the weaker parts, or to ſuch as are moſt convenient to receive them: whereupon an Inflammation is cauſed in thoſe parts which doth not cauſe the Feaver, but is rather a Conſequent thereof. So we may often ſee in the Courſe of our Practice, the Patients ſick of a continual Feaver for a day or two, before Pain in the ſide and other Signs of a Pleuriſie appears. So many on the third or fourth day fall into a Phrenſie; ſo all Gouty Perſons in a manner, before they are troubled with Pain, ſwelling and Inflammation of their Joynts, are wont to have a continual Feaver for a day or two. So they which have the Roſe or Saint *Anthonie*'s Fire, have a Feaver ſometime before the ſwelling break forth. The ſame thing appears by the Urine, which in ſuch Inflammations as theſe, do ſhew manifeſt ſigns of putrifaction in the Veins. For in the beginning they appear crude and undigeſted, and in the progreſs, they ſhew tokens of concoction daily encreaſing. Alſo Blood is often taken away very corrupt: Which things would not happen if ſuch Feavers were only Symptomatical, ſimply depending upon thoſe Inflammations.

And theſe Feavers whether they be Symptomatical or primary, and attended by Inflammations of the Parts, have their accidental differences. For if the Inflammation be of Blood, the Feaver is called *Phlegmonodes*: if it be of Choller, *Typhodes*. And peculiarly an *Eryſipelas* or Cholerick Inflammation of the Stomach and Guts brings the Feavers called *Lypiria*, in which the outward Parts are very cold, and the inward Parts burn. For the inward burning doth draw the Blood and Spirits to the part inflamed; whereby the heat is ſo encreaſed, that the inward parts ſeem to be burned with unquenchable thirſt; but the outward are cold, being deſtitute of heat and ſpirit.

Lenta Febris, the ſlow or lingring Feaver is wont alſo to be reckoned amongſt Symptomatical Feavers, which ariſe from ſome hidden Obſtruction and Putrifaction, ſticking ſo cloſe to ſome Bowel, and ſo impacted, that the ſubſtance of the Bowel is for the moſt part Vitiated. And when a portion of the putrid Humor is ſhed into the Veins, and mixed with the Blood, it ſtirrs up a ſlow Feaver, and ſo mild, that it troubles the Patient with no grievous ſymptome, yea, and the Patient is ſcarce ſenſible of any Feaver. Yet ſome notes of putrifaction appear in the Pulſe and Urine: And ſometimes this *Febris Lenta* is bred of the putrifaction and corruption of ſome of the Bowels; becauſe by the Veins inſerted into that Bowel, putrid and hot Vapors do breath unto the Heart. Such a kind of Feaver is often bred in the Conſumption of the Lungs, which degenerates into an Hectick. It is alſo ſometimes cauſed, when the ſubſtance of the Liver or Spleen corrupts: or when putrifaction ſettles upon the Meſentery, the Caul or the Pancrea, or other parts; or alſo ſometimes when the Child or After-Birth are corrupted in the Womb. And hence not only ſlow Feavers, but ſometimes alſo acute ones do ariſe, according to the different Nature of the putrifactions: And finally, to this kind of ſlow Feavers thoſe are to be referred, which are found in Cachectical perſons, and in Maids which have the Green-Sickneſs; which *Fernelius* conceives do ariſe from a light putrifaction of wheyiſh flegm ſhed abroad in the Body.

Beſides theſe forenamed differences of continual Feavers, which are moſt frequent, and are commonly ſet down by Authors; there are alſo ſome other ariſing from peculiar and extraordinary Cauſes, which ſometimes we meet with in our Practiſe. The Caſe of a certain Infant may ſerve for example, propounded by *Zechius* in his 46. Counſel. The Infant was ſcarce two years old, and had a continual Feaver, with moſt greivous Symptomes, *viz.* Unquietneſs, Convulſions and continual ſtomach-ſickneſs enclining to Vomit; and it was conjectured, that there was ſome Malignity adjoyned, becauſe ſuch greivous Symptomes did not anſwer to that Feaver. For all the external Parts were cold, though the inner Parts were burned with heat, as appeared by the heat about the Breaſt, and under the ſhort Ribs, and alſo from the dryneſs and blackneſs of the Tongue. The Cauſe of which was blood putrifying contained in the ſtomach: For this Infant being tongue-tied, was lately cut by a Chirurgeon, in which work ſome Veins or other were opened, which ſhed ſome Blood into the ſtomach, which putrifying there, by ſending forth hot, putrid, and as it were Poyſonous Vapors into the Heart and Brain, was the Cauſe of all the Symptomes aforeſaid. But how

this cause was found out and removed, it is worth the while here to recite out of the Story of *Zechius*. *So often* (quoth he) *as I diligently consider with my self, how hard a thing it is to understand internal Diseases, and their causes; I come easily to be of the mind, That* Hypocrates *in his second Book of Vulgar Diseases,* Sect. 4. *did not without greatest premeditation leave in writing; that in the Curing of all hidden Diseases, the Physician must diligently enquire the first assault of the Disease; that is to say, the first occasion of the Patients illness. For of that for the most part depends the knowledge both of the Cause and Cure. See an example hereof; This Disease of the Gentlemans Child was very acute, and the Cause very hard to find, had not I diligently asked of the Parents touching the conditions of the Child and the Nurse; who told me, that two daies before its being first ill, a certain Chirurgeon had cut the Membrane, whereby the Tongue of it was fastened to the parts beneath it. And when I again asked them, if presently after this was done, they had caused the Child to be held forward, or if any blood had come out of its mouth; they said no, it was neither so held, neither came any blood from the mouth of it. Whereupon I presently conjectured, that blood was fallen from the place cut into the Stomach, and there putrified, and was the cause of the Disease, and Symptomes aforesaid. Neither did my Opinion deceive me; for I having given it Oyl of sweet Almonds to make it vomit, it uttered a considerable quantity of clotted blood and matterish. Also it voided with a Clyster many clodders of blood. And presently, by the blessing of God Almighty, the Feaver was abated, and all Symptomes began to cease. Whereupon it fell greedily and lustily on sucking its Nurse, and all the following Night it slept quietly, and was afterward perfectly well.*

DIAGNOSTICK.] The Diagnostick Signs of putrid continual Feavers do some of them shew the continuity, others the putrifaction, and the rest the peculiar differences of them.

The continuity is easily known, in that the Feaver is continual, and hath no intermission.

The putrifaction is signified by a sharper heat than ordinary, and more biting, and by a sharp and biting Sooty vapor, produced by the exhalation of putrid Humors. The pulse is not only great and frequent, and oftentimes unequal; but it hath this peculiar property, That the Systole is quicker than the Diastole; because the Expulsion of Sooty Excrements is more necessary than refrigeration. The Urins are in the beginning crude, or very little digested: The Exacerbations or fits keep their certain times, which yet is not to be understood of the Feaver Synochus. A cold shaking fit at the beginning of the Disease: Hereunto are added various Symptomes, commonly accompanying putrid Feavers, as Illness of Stomach, Vomiting, Heaviness of the Body, Pain of the Head, Raving, Giddiness of the Head, Hiccoughs, Anxiety, Heart-burning, Thirst, Roughness and Blackness of the Tongue, stretching of the parts under the short Ribs, and the rest. Before which preceded weariness without labour, pursiness, troubled sleeps, watchings, tension of the parts under the short Ribs, difficult breathing, pain and pulsation of the Head, Stomach-sickness, want of Appetite, plenty of stinking Excrements, frequent yawning and retchings, or some of these.

But the peculiar Differences of continual putrid Feavers, may be discerned by these Signs following.

A continual putrid Feaver, called *Synochus putrida*, hath the same signs which were propounded in *Synocho simplici*, but more vehement; for the heat is more sharp, the watchings, Head-ach, thirst, disquiet, and other Symptomes are more vehement; also the pulse is unequal, so that the Systole appears greater than the Diastole, the Urines are crude, red and thick.

The Signs of a Feaver from Choller, are burning pain, a pulse mighty frequent and swift, a sharp Urine, fiery, in the beginning alwaies crude, without Sediment; Stomach-sickness, Cholerick vomitings and Stools Cholerick, much Anxiety, mighty thirst, bitterness of the mouth, dryness and blackness of the Tongue, Watching, Raving, and an ulcerous kind of weariness foregoing, paleness of Face, or a citrine Colour, youthful Age, temperature hot and dry, Summer season, hot and dry Diet, Cholerick Evacuations suppressed. And a continual Tertian is distinguished from a *Synochus biliosa*, or continent Feaver springing of Choller, because it hath Exacerbations or fits every third day, but the *Synochus biliosa* keeps still one and the same tenor.

The Signs of a continual Quotidian are, Heat at first rather vaporous than biting, afterwards somewhat sharp, but unequal, because of the thickness of the Humor which is difficultly dissolved; the Urines are at first white, watry, troubled; afterward somewhat red and thick; the Pulse is seldomer, slower, and less than in the rest of these Feavers, thirst little or none, seldom sweat, unless there be salt flegm; the Face of the Patient is somewhat bloat or blown up, Lax, Flaggy, and as it were Lead coloured; Drowziness, want of Appetite, Flegmatick Excretions, a cold and moist Temperament, old Age, Winter Season, Cold and Moist Diet, Evacuations suppreſt, and a daily Excretion of the Disease.

A continual Quartan is known by these Signs: The Heat is less sharp than in Feavers of Choller, yet sharper than in Feavers of Flegm; likewise Thirst greater than in a Quotidian, and lesser than in a Tertian; a Pulse in the beginning slow, Rare, Languishing; afterward stronger, frequenter, and very

very unequal. The Urine in the beginning thin, afterwards various; the Body dry and lean, of a tawny or ſwarthy colour, Temperament cold and dry, Age inclining, Autumn of the Year, or very changeable weather; a life intangled with many Cares and Studies, ſuppreſſion of the Hemorrhoids, ſwelling of the Spleen, and Exacerbation or vehemency more than ordinary of the Feaver every fourth day.

The Signs of a *Cauſus* or burning Feaver proper to that Diſeaſe were propounded before, *viz.* a burning heat of the Body, and an unquenchable Thirſt. Yet it is to be marked, if any Cough ariſe, that the Patients Thirſt is thereby diminiſhed, *viz.* by ſuch moiſture as is drawn by the Cough out of the adjacent parts; howbeit, the Cough is never wholly taken away while the Feaver laſts. The other Signs are all ſuch as we have before ſhewed, and do ſignifie a Feaver from Choller. Yet the ſigns which ſignifie a baſtard burning Feaver, are much more remiſs than the aforeſaid.

A melting Feaver is known by a ſudden Conſumption of the Body, and growing lean; the Eyes are hollow, the Temples are fallen, Noſe ſharp, Stools red, fat, ſtinking, clammy, corpulent, ſincere, cholerick and frothy; the Urins fat and Oyly.

The Shivering Feaver, and the tambling and toſſing Feavers are to be known, by what is ſaid of them in their Deſcriptions.

In the Feaver called *Elodes*, the Skin is ever moiſt with a clammy moiſture, and the heat to feel to, is not very ſharp. Malignity is diſtinguiſhed from the largeneſs of putrifaction; becauſe in Caſe of malignity, the Urines are in a manner Natural, or appear not much different from the Natural; or ſomewhat ſwims in the Urines like a Spiders Web, when the fat melts; or if with the Urine there comes away ſomewhat like Vetches or Barley, which ſignifie a melting of the fleſh; or finally, abundance of Urine coming divers daies together, when the blood and humors are melted. Add hereunto an extream decay of ſtrength; a ſmall contracted Pulſe, not very frequent. In great putrifaction the Urines are thick and troubled, the Pulſe great, ſoft and frequent.

Syncopalis Febris, *viz.* the Swooning Feaver is known by fainting fits, and ſwoonings frequently befalling the ſick. And that ſort called *Minuta*, is diſtinguiſhed from that called *Humoroſa*, becauſe in the former are ſeen the ſigns of a Cholerick, in the latter of a Flegmatick Feaver, as they were lately ſet down.

The Feaver *Epiala* is known only hereby, That at the ſame time heat and cold is felt in the whole Body.

Finally, Symptomatick Feavers, and ſuch as are called *Comitatæ*, are known by what hath been ſaid of them in their Hiſtories or Deſcriptions.

PROGNOSTICK.] Now in every of theſe ſorts of continual putrid Feavers, the Prognoſtick Signs are to be deſcribed, by which their events may be preſaged.

And firſt for *Synochus Putrida*, ſeeing it is of the kind of acute Feavers, it is not without danger. Yet if ſigns of Concoction do evidently appear upon the fourth day, and no error be committed, it will terminate tovvards health the ſeventh day. But if the Signs of Concoction appear later, it may reach unto the eleventh or fourteenth day. But if no ſigns of Concoction appear, and the ſick have a round ſvvollen face like a Globe, it ſignifies the Diſeaſe will be long. By how much the Urin is redder at the beginning, other ſigns correſponding by ſo much ſafer it is, and ſignifies the Diſeaſe will ſoon come to an end, if there appear therein ſigns of Concoction; but with ſigns of Crudity it threatens death, eſpecially if the Party be weak: White Urine is the vvorſt of all, and commonly portends death. Among the Differences of *Synochus*, *Paracmaſtica* is more ſecure, *Acmaſtica* more dangerous, *Epacmaſtica* moſt dangerous of all. Furthermore, an exquiſite *Synochus* and benign rightly cured is ſafe; a Baſtard, one that hath malignity in it, with cruel Symptomes and ſtrength decayed, is dangerous.

Cholerick Feavers, inaſmuch as they are acute, are alſo dangerous; and that more or leſs, according to the more or leſs diſtemper, vehemence of the Symptomes, and validity of the Patients ſtrength. The diſtemper is meaſured not only abſolutely by the degree of Heat it ſelf; but alſo comparatively, with reference to the Natural Conſtitution of the ſick Party; ſo that look how much the heat is encreaſed above the Natural temper of the Patient, ſo much the greater is the danger. So a burning Feaver in an old Man, or in Winter, is for the moſt part deadly. The vehemence of Symptomes is conſidered in actions Animal, Vital and Natural; in Excrements, qualities changed, and proper adjuncts; whoſe enumeration requires a work by it ſelf, according as we have expounded them in the third Section of our *Semiotica*, or Doctrine of Signs, out of *Hypocrates* his Aphoriſms, Prognoſticks, Predictions, and his Coic Prænotions, which may eaſily be transferred to this place. And finally, the ſtrength of the Patient muſt be compared with the vehemence of the Symptomes; For if the ſtrength be luſty, and likely to hold out againſt the Cruelty of the Adverſaries, there is good hope; if not, we may juſtly fear the Patients death.

A continual Quotidian is wont to be long, by reaſon of the thickneſs and contumacy of the Humor: but if divers Evacuations happen in its courſe, it is wont to be the ſhorter. We muſt meaſure the danger

danger thereof, by comparing the vehemence of the Symptomes with the Patients strength. And the chief care ought to be, least it degenerate into a Cachexy or Dropsie, by reason of the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, which happen in these long Feavers.

A Primary continual Quartan is most rare, yet sometimes an intermittent Feaver or Ague degenerates thereinto, and then for the most part deadly.

The Melting, Shaking, Tumbling, Sweating and Swooning Feavers seeing they borrow their Names from such bad Symptomes as they are attended with; they are in regard of such Symptomes extream dangerous, and for the most part deadly.

Finally, the Prognostick of Symptomatick Feavers is to be gathered from the excellency of the parts affected, vehemence of the Symptomes, and Validity of the Patients strength.

CURE.] Now in the Cure of all Putrid Feavers, we must take our Hints or Indications from the Feaver, from its Cause, and from the Patients strength. The two former indicate their own ablation or removal; the third, its own Preservation. Which must be done by assistance of those ordinary Medicinal Utensils, *viz.* Diet, Manual Operation and Medicaments.

The Diet in all Cholerick Feavers ought to be cooling and moistening, in flegmatick and melancholick more warming and attenuating. Let therefore the Air be cold and moist, which being drawn in by the Lungs unto the Heart, doth exceedingly temper the burning heat thereof. Yet must not the Patient be laid bare to the cold Air, because transpiration, which is exceeding needful, would by that means be hindered, and the sooty Vapors and Sweats would be driven back again into the Body. Howbeit the Sick must be covered only with light and soft Coverings, and not loaded with over many Blankets or Rugs; also the Feather-bed must be taken away and a Flock-bed put in place, upon which also in the extremity of Summer, a covering of Leather will conveniently be laid on. Let the Bed be wide, that the Sick may change place therein: Let the Patients Linnen shifts be often changed, contrary to the Vulgar Opinion; provided they be not newly washed, nor smell of Soap, and that the Time of the Crisis be not at hand, in which nothing is to be stirred, least the motion of Nature be hindred and disturbed. The Sun-beams are to be kept out of the Patients Chamber, and store of Company is to be avoided. Water is often to be poured out of one Vessel into another in the sick persons Chamber: The Pavement of the Chamber is to be sprinkled with Water, Vinegar and Rose-Water mingled; or with cooling Herbs and Flowers, as Vine Leaves, Willow Leaves, Leaves of Water-Lillies, Flags, Roses, and Flowers of Violets, and of Water-Lillies, which must be kept at hand in good Quantities in a cool place, and be often fresh sprinkled and strowed about the Patients Chamber; for when these Herbs and Flowers are dried, they heat the Chamber. If the Chamber be cold, as in Winter, it must be a little tempered with a Fire, avoiding Smoak: Howbeit in flegmatick Feavers, the Air must be moderately hot and dry.

As for point of Nourishment, the Diet ought to be thin and spare in acute Feavers. And therein the Antients were so severely diligent, as to place the greatest part of the Cure in ordering the Diet, enjoyning such as were sick of a most acute Feaver, to keep a most thin and slender Diet; and giving them nothing but a Ptisan drink of Barley Water, as most convenient for persons in a Feaver; seeing it cools and moistens, withall extenuating and opening and hindering no Evacuation. And they had two kinds of Ptisans. One simply so called, or whole Ptisan not strained; the other was strained, which we call Barley Cream. Barley cleansed of the Husks boyled in fair Water to a Consistency or Pottage, is the whole Ptisan; this being strained with pressing, is called Cream or Juyce of Barley.

But in our Times, at least our Country, by the refractorines of Women [who fear nothing but that the sick Person shall be starved, as all their care in a manner is to cram their Children with meat like Pudding bags, how empty their Brains of Wit, or their Hearts of Grace and Wisdome, matters not] and the Indulgence of Physicians [who the best of them smell too strong of the Mountebank] it is grown into a fashion in all Feavers, yea the most acute and violent, to allow the sick at all times broths of the flesh of Hens, Chickens, Capons, Mutton; and that for the most part they give every third, or at most every fourth hour. And in the Summer the flesh of a Pullet, Kid or Lamb is added to the former Diet. And sometimes again Broths are made of nothing but a Chick with cooling Herbs; as Lettuce, Endive, Sorrel and Purslain. Or to ordinary Broths, is added Juyce of Oranges, Lemons or Pomegranates, when the heat of the Feaver is very great, or the putrifaction very intense.

Moreover in Feavers not so very acute Panadaes are given twice or thrice in a day made of washed bread and broth. Also Barley broths are sometimes used of the Ptisan of the Ancients being strained, with the broth of the flesh aforesaid and Sugar; or without broth, adding sweet Almonds. But these for the most part do oppress the stomach, and therefore the use of simple Broths and Panadaes seems more convenient. Howbeit very profitable it is to boyl a little Barley with flesh, and thereof to make Broths.

In

In long Feavers, a fuller Diet is fitting, of the flesh of Chickens, Veal, Hens and Pullets, Capons, Partriges, Mutton, or of the Juyce pressed out of them, Jellies made with them, and such like.

Concerning the time of giving the Patients meat, this is principally to be observed, that they never eat in the time of the Exacerbation or Fit, but in the time of the abatement of the Feaver. But if the Exacerbation be very long, let the Patient eat in the declination thereof.

For drink, the Ptisan of the later Physicians, made of the Decoction of Barley with Liquoris, is usually given in all Feavers. To which, if the Feavers be very burning, may be added a little Lettuce, Sorrel, Tamarinds, but more ordinarily are added the Roots of Grass or Sorrel, which makes the Water look of an Elegant Colour like Wine, but in long Feavers may be added sweet Fennel Roots, Parsly Roots, Annis Seeds, Coriander Seed or Cinnamon, as oft as the stomach through weakness is offended with drinking.

Take of the ordinary Ptisan-drink of Barley and Liquoris two pints, Spirit of Sulphur as much as shall suffice for to make it pleasantly tart. Harts-Horn burnt till it be white one ounce: Let the Patient use it for ordinary drink, shaking the Vessel before it be poured forth.

Also Water that hath had a piece of Bread boyled in it either by it self, or sweetned with Sugar is good; or mingled with a little Vinegar, or Water alone boyled to take away the Crudity, wherewith sometimes a little Sugar is mixed; and sometimes a little of the Juyce of Lemons, Pomegranates, Barberies, Cherries, or of their Syrups; or as much spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol as may serve for a grateful Acidity; or a little *Sal Prunellæ*, if need be of potent refrigeration.

Water is commended, wherein are steeped Tamarinds, Barberies or Prunes.

A Decoction of French Prunes is very pleasing to the taste.

Or Barley is boyled with Tamarinds, and towards the end, the Broth is aromatized with yellow Sanders and Cinnamon. Which Drink doth not only quench Thirst, but loosen the Belly, and cools and strengthens the Liver.

Take Sugar eight ounces, Sal Prunellæ one ounce: Make it into a Powder, to be taken with the Patients ordinary drink. Whereunto if thirst be extream, the spirit of vitriol may be added.

Touching spirit of Vitriol and of Sulphur, this is diligently to be observed, that in putrid Feavers the use thereof is great, because they have a mighty cooling, opening and putrifaction-quelling faculty; prohibit the Inflammation of the Humors, and quench Thirst. Howbeit in the Pleurisy, Inflammation of the Lungs, Spitting of Blood, Consumption of the Lungs, and other Diseases thereof (unless they spring from thick flegm, stopping the Vessels thereof) Inflammation of the Stomach, Dysentery or Bloody-flux, Pissing of Blood, Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder, they do very much hurt, and therefore we must abstain from them.

In Feavers arising from very thin and hot Choller, or joyned with a sharp thin distillation, sharp things are not convenient; but rather such as gently thicken, as Syrup of Violets, of dried red Roses, with Barley-Water, or Bread-boyled-Water, or simple Water boyled, or small Beer mixed therewith.

Where thick and clammy Humors abound, the Syrup of Vinegar will be very profitable in stead of those last named.

Also sometimes Conserve of Roses, Violets, or Borrage is wont to be mingled with clear Water boyled with Barley-Water, and to be strained through an Hippocras Bag for ordinary Drink, unto which some drops of spirit of Vitriol may profitably be added. Or a Tincture of Roses is made after this manner, most delightful in colour and in taste.

Take Red Roses one ounce, Bloodwarm Water three pints; Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol one dram and an half: Let them stand infusing cold for three or four hours. To the straining add white Sugar four ounces, Rose-Water half a pint: Make thereof a clear Julep for ordinary Drink.

Also Julepus Alexandrinus is very good, and extream pleasant. It is thus made:

Take Fountain-Water one pint, Rose-Water, Juyce of Lemons and white Sugar, of each four ounces: Boyl them over a light fire till you have taken away the Scum.

As for other things pertaining to Diet, Sleep is extream good, and watchings bad. Yet over much Sleep doth overwhelm the natural heat, and hinder the evacuation of Excrements. Rest is necessary in acute Feavers; but in long Feavers, light and gentle exercise is good. Also we must endeavor that nothing be retained which ought naturally to be expelled; howbeit all immoderate Evacuations which exhaust the strength are to be stopped, and all vehement Perturbations of mind must be turned out of Doors.

Among manual Operations, Blood-letting holds the chiefest place; for it doth not only diminish plenitude, whether it be a simple fulness so as to stretch the Vessels, or onely a fulness with reference to the strength of the Patient; whether it be in the whole Body, or in some part; but also revels the influx of Humors causing Obstructions, cools the whole Body, and makes it perspirable, keeps back putrifaction, and furthers the concoction of putrifying Humors. Presently therefore, and at the beginning

beginning of the Disease, blood must be drawn (unless weakness hinder, as in the Swooning Feaver, and other like Cases) and that after the Belly hath been loosened with a Clyster or a Suppository: How much blood should be taken, is gathered from the Patients strength, from the greatness of the Plethora, Custom of the Patient to bleed or not to bleed, and other Circumstances. The Ancients in the *Synochus Putrida*, and the burning Feaver, did let blood till the Patient fainted away. But it is much more safe (as we have said in the Cure of a simple Synochus) to take away at several times so much as shall be sufficient, then suddenly to put the Patient in danger of death. *Avicenna* in a burning Feaver, and in a continual Tertian, doth forbid letting blood, unless the Urine be thick and red. For he fears lest Choller should be the more inflamed, which he saith is bridled by Blood. But the wiser Physicians do explode this Opinion for his, seeing these kind of Feavers are often terminated even by Nature her self, by bleeding at the Nose; and they do sometimes cause Frenzies, and other Inflammations: and finally, because Blood-letting doth poterr'y refrigerate; doth rather stop than further the Ebullition, or boyling and working of the Blood, and Choller comes away as well as Blood when a Vein is opened; so that in that mass of Blood which is in the greater Veins remaining, there is the same proportion of Blood to Choller which there was before. Nay verily, when a Vein is opened, if the sick Party be any thing lusty, and the Blood flow amaine, only the putrid Blood which is offensive to Nature is voided, the purer remaining in the Veins, which few Authors have taken notice of, although it be in the course of Practice every where observable: For if the Blood flow out of the Vein drop by drop, it is the purest Blood, because it comes out of the Vein by its own proper motion; but if it spring out with a forceable stream, it appears foul and corrupted, Nature expelling the worser part of the Mass of Blood. Howbeit Blood is more sparingly to be taken from such as are of a very Cholerick Constitution in the middle of Summers Heat and the Dog-Daies, than in other Natures and times; but in Flegmatick and Melancholick Feavers, Blood must be taken away in lesser quantity: and moreover, great regard is to be had to Coindicants and Contraindicants; forasmuch as Quotidian Feavers do for the most part happen unto Children, or old Persons in cold Countries, and cold Seasons of the year; which considerations do lessen the quantity of Blood which otherwise the Disease, or its Cause require, should be taken away. When the Feaver is caused by over much labour, Blood must be taken away more sparingly: If a Feaver happen by over great use of Carnal Embracements, blood-letting is pernicious.

Concerning the time of Blood-letting, it is to be noted, That a Vein must not be opened presently after the Patient hath eaten; but after Digestion is past, and after the Patient hath been at stool. Again, Blood is to be let when the Feaver is most remiss, and not in the vigor thereof, for then Nature is not able to bear both the violence of the Disease, and the loss of Blood. As for the repetition of Blood-letting, if the same be necessary to cause Evacuation, it must be repeated the same day; if for Revulsions sake on another day. For where Evacuation is necessary, especially in acute Diseases, the Body must be suddenly changed into another condition; also it often happens that a Disease is quickly past its first time or beginning, so afterward we cannot so conveniently open a Vein, but in Revulsion we have respect to the motion of the Humors, which is then best ordered, when it is done at divers times, some space being interposed, whereby Nature becomes accustomed to a contrary motion. For in the space between bleedings, the Blood which was shed into the parts regurgitates into the Veins, and by another Blood-letting is profitably drawn forth. We understand that Blood-letting must be iterated, if that Blood which was first drawn forth were very much corrupted; and there is reason to think, that there is yet a great quantity thereof abiding in the Veins.

Yea verily, Although the Blood at first seem pure and uncorrupted, yet must we not desist from taking the same away, but continue so doing untill it appear more impure and corrupted. And truly that precept delivered by *Hypocrates*, in his 4. *de Victus Ra. in Morbis acutis*, in the Cure of a *Pleurisie*, may very profitably be observed in acute Feavers, *viz.* That Blood-letting be so long continued, till the blood change colour; so that if at first corrupt blood come away, we must let it run till it appear more pure; and on the other side, if at the first the Blood appear laudable, we must suffer it to flow, till that which is impure and corruped be come away.

Yet is there some diversity to be observed in both Cases; For if at first good Blood come away, Blood ought to be again taken from the same Vein; that putrid Blood residing in the innermost parts of the Body, may the sooner be drawn forth. But if at first corrupt Blood be taken away, Blood is next time to be taken out of the other Arm, and afterwards out of the former again, and so in course as oft as need shall require.

But if the Symptomes declare, that the Putrifaction is in the inner branch of the *Vena Cava* descendent; as heat and pain in the Loins, redness and thickness of the Urine: after two or three Blood-lettings in the Arms, it will be convenient to draw Blood out of the *Vena Saphena* two or three several times.

If

If in the latter Blood-lettings, ſome part of the Blood ſeem laudable, and not ſo putrid as before; it's a ſign that Nature doth repair and reſtore new good blood inſtead of the corrupt blood which hath been taken away. Contrarily, If the more is taken away, the worſe it comes, its a ſign the Diſeaſe grows worſe, and that Putrifaction is encreaſed; whence there is reaſon to fear a ſtupefaction of the Internal Parts.

The Vein in the bending of the Arm, or the Baſilica, or the Mediana, is for the moſt part to be opened in the right Arm moſt commonly, ſometimes in the left, *viz.* when more diſtention is felt under the ſhort Ribs on the left, than on the right ſide. Yet ſometimes a Vein is profitably opened in the Foot, if Revulſion be neceſſary, and the Patient weak, the Matter of the Diſeaſe being in the Head, and the ſick perſon moleſted with Head-ach, and want of reſt.

Frictions are ſeldom uſed in putrid Feavers, unleſs it be in the Swooning Feavers; the Cure of which we ſhall ſet down in the Cure of the Symptomes of Putrid Feavers, towards the end of the next Chapter.

But Cupping-Glaſſes are more frequently uſed, as being the Subſtitutes of Blood-letting, in whoſe ſtead they ſerve, when Weakneſſe or Age of the Patient will not permit a Vein to be opened.

Medicinal Remedies are comprehended under a double kind; whereof ſome are Evacuative, others Alterative. Under the Evacuative, we comprehend Purgatives, Vomitories, Sudorificks and Diureticks. Under the Alterative, we comprehend Coolers, Attenuaters, Cutters, Openers and Strengtheners. Of all which we ſhall ſet down the Compoſition and uſe in order, according to the uſual Method of Practice.

And that we may begin with Purgatives, its a great Queſtion among Authors, Whether or no they ought to be uſed in the beginning of Feavers? Which Controverſie, omitting all Circumlocutions, is thus determined. In reſpect of the Matter immediately producing a continual putrid Feaver, which is contained in the greater Veins, Purgation is not convenient in the beginning; unleſs the ſaid matter do heave and work, being ſo ſtirred by Nature, provoked by the ill quality thereof, and endeavouring to expel it, that thereby it becomes more diſpoſed for expulſion, and there be danger by the aforeſaid working thereof, leſt it ruſh into ſome noble part; howbeit this ſeldom happening, for the moſt part the Concoction thereof is to be expected, before we undertake to evacuate the ſame by Purging Medicines. But in reſpect of the matter contained in the firſt Region, if it be very much, and do encreaſe the Feaver, oppreſs Nature, and divert her from concocting of that which is in the Veins; Purgatives may be given the next day after blood-letting, but they muſt be gentle, ſuch as evacuate only the firſt Region. Now that naughty Humors and Excrementitious do abound in the firſt Region, that is to ſay, in the Stomach, Guts, Meſentery, or about the Midrif, may be known by Stomach-ſickneſs, Bitterneſs of the mouth, Thirſt, Pain of the Stomach, or ſome other part contained in the lower Belly, Looſneſs of the Belly, and other Symptomes; in regard of which Purgation is ſometimes to be practiſed before blood-letting. Now the Medicines for this intent, muſt be Caſſia, Manna, Tamarinds, *Catholicum*, *Electuarium lenitivum*, *Diaprunum ſimplex*, *Syrupus Roſaceus*, *de Cichorio cum Rhabarbaro*; which may divers wayes be compounded after this manner.

Take Caſſia newly drawn one ounce; Tamarinds half an ounce. With Sugar make it into a Bolus. Or,

Take Catholicum ſix drams; Elect. lenitive, or Diaprunes ſimple half an ounce; Cream of Tartar one dram. Make all into a Bolus. Or,

Take Leaves of Endive, Cichory, Sorrel, of each half a handful: Tamarinds half an ounce; boyl all to three ounces. In the ſtrained Liquor, diſſolve Catholicum half an ounce: Manna and Syrup of Roſes, of each an ounce. Mix all into a Potion.

If you deſire your Medicine a little ſtronger, you may add a dram or four ſcruples of Rhubarb infuſed in Endive or Cichory Water with yellow Sanders. Yea, and ſometimes if the Feaver be not very ſtrong, two or three drams of Senna may be added to the Decoction.

Some reject Rhubarb, becauſe it heats; alſo Manna and Syrup of Roſes, becauſe being ſweet, they are ſoon turned into Choller. But with cooling Waters or Decoctions, Rhubarb being infuſed, or Manna, and ſuch like diſſolved, can do no hurt; eſpecially if to the ſaid Decoctions, Tamarinds be added, which are much commended to this intent, or if the Pulp thereof be given diſſolved in the Potion.

Some in Cholerick Feavers do uſe the Whey of Goats Milk, and that very pertinently; for it tempers the heat of the Feaver, evacuates Choller, and ſtrengthens the Bowels. In a Cup of Whey they ſteep all night one dram, or one dram and an half of Rhubarb, or they add two or three ounces of Syrup of Roſes, and ſo give it in the morning; and afterward they give the Patient a quart of Whey more to drink, that all the Whey may not be infected with the taſt of the medicament.

That kind of Purgation which is practised in the beginning of putrid Feavers, the Vulgar Physicians call Minorative purgation; and that which is practised when the Morbifick matter is concocted, they call Eradicative purgation: which is also convenient in the beginning (as was said) in the Judgment of *Hypocrates*, if the matter be turgent. Now this same Turgescence and boyling as it were of the matter is known hereby, because the Patient perceives in divers Parts light Pains, which soon go away and shift suddenly from place to place; and hath divers colours of the Face and other Parts, so that sometimes there is a redness, and then again a paleness in some part of the Face. And in a word, the Patient is exceedingly tormented with anxiety and unquietness; continually tumbling and tossing.

Howbeit that Rule of *Hypocrates* touching the use of Purgation, when the Morbifick matter doth ferment and work in the Patients body, is not observed in ordinary Practice: but when the Humors appear in their fermentation and motion, we do more safely apply our selves to Blood-letting; and by that means we do more readily prevent the rushing of the stirred Humors into any noble part, which being agitated by the Purgation, may more easily flow into the said parts.

Sometime also in the beginning of these Feavers, Vomit is to be procured, *viz.* when the Patient is much vexed with illness of stomach, and with vomiting; for then Nature endeavors to evacuate the Morbifick matter upwards, and the Physician ought to assist her endeavors. And many times it falls out, that great quantity of matter is contained in the Stomach and parts thereabout, which must be evacuated as soon as possible may be by Vomit; seeing no concoction can be expected of such Excrementitious matter in so great a quantity; and what ever the Patient Eats or Drinks is changed into such a like Humor, and encreases the matter which is cause of the Disease. For *Fernelius* hath well observed in his third Book, of the Method of Healing, Chap. 3. That all Superfluity of Humors in the Stomach, Spleen, Pancreas, Mesentery, and the Cavity of the Liver is conveniently emptied out by a Vomit, which sometimes will not be removed with Medicines that work downwards, though divers times administred. And it comes often to pass, that the matter being Vomited up, the Feaver is taken away at the first, which otherwise would have proved long, in case that matter had been transmitted into the more inner Parts of the Body, and very well mixed with the Blood.

Now of the three degrees which we reckon of Vomitories, the mildest is to be chosen; as Barley Water luke-warm with Oyl of Almonds or Common Oyl, or with a little quantity of white Wine Vinegar. Also Syrup of Vinegar, or Oxymel simple with Chicken broath, or a Decoction of Dill-Seed, Rhadish or Orach, whereunto also Oyl may be added. All which are to be given to the quantity of a pint or more; for in a less quantity they abide in the Stomach. And seeing these weaker sorts of Vomits are of little efficacy, we may sometimes apply our selves to those of the middle Rank, which shall be propounded hereafter in the Cure of a Tertian Ague.

And not only in the beginning of the Disease before Blood-letting, but also the whole Course thereof, Clysters must be given every day, or every other day, if the Belly be not of it self very free, made of a Decoction of Emollient and refrigerating things, such as French Barley, Prunes, Mallows, Violet Leaves, Mercury Leaves, Beares-Foot, Orach, Lettuce, Endive, Housleek, Water-Lillies: dissolving therein *Catholicum*, *Cassia*, Diaprunum simple, Red Sugar, Honey of Violets, and Honey of Mercury; Oyl of Water-Lillies, Violets, &c. But in a violent hot Feaver, it is better not to add the Oyls, because they are easily enflamed.

Observe in the first place, that not above three or four blades of Housleek must go into one Clyster, because it cools most potently; and being taken in greater quantity, may hurt the Guts.

Observe Secondly, that in all Feavers of Choller, Clysters are not to be injected actually hot, but only Blood-warm.

In Feavers that spring from Flegm, Decoctions for Clysters are made of the Emollient Herbs with Annis Seeds, Seeds of Fennel and of Carthamus; flowers of Chamomel and Melilot; dissolving therein Hiera Picra, Diaphœnicum, Honey of Roses, Honey of Mercury, Oyl of Chamomel, Dill, or Common Oyl.

And because, as we noted before, absolute and perfect Purgation, which they call Eradicative, is not to be attempted till the Morbifick Cause be ripened and digested; the Physitian from the beginning of the Disease, after the first Blood-letting, and when the passages neareſt the stomach are cleansed, ought to use such medicaments as prepare crude Humors for digestion and Evacuation, and withal temper the Feaverish Heat, hinder Putrifaction, and open Obstructions; such as are Juleps, Broths, Emulsions, and other things which shall be hereafter described.

Juleps are compounded in a Cholerick matter offending, of Syrups of Lemons, Pomegranates, Sowr-Grapes, Vinegar simple, of the Juyce of Sorrel, of Cichory simple, with Waters of Endive, Sorrel, Grass and Cichory,

Or better, of the Decoction of the Roots of Sorrel and Cichory, of the Leaves of Sorrel, Maiden-Hair-

Hair, Garden Endive, Dandelion, the four cold Seeds, Tamarinds, with the Syrups aforesaid.

And sometimes that we may cool more effectually, a dram of *Sal Prunella* is added, for every Dose of the Julep, or so much spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur, as shall suffice for a moderate sharpness.

Sowr things are never to be omitted in Feavers springing from Choller, because bitter things are sweetened by sowr and acid things: which if they are sowr in an high degree, as spirit of Vitriol and of Sulphur, they deface the bitterness even of Aloes and Coloquintida. Now yellow Choller being plundred of its bitterness, is dead and Harmless.

Juleps also of great Vertue, may be made of Juyces, and which are very grateful to the tast, after this manner.

Take Juyce of Apples that smell sweet, newly drawn out and setled four ounces; Juyces of Lemons three ounces, Rose-Water two ounces, Juyce of Pomegranates one ounce: finest Sugar half a pound: Make of all a clear Julep for three Doses.

If very thin Choller and sharp be in motion, and cause either a Looseness, or some other greivous fluxion; Juleps must be compounded which thicken, of Waters of Lettuce, Purslain, Plantane, flowers of Water-Lilly, Red Poppy and Violets, with the Syrups aforesaid.

Yet we must observe, that Syrup of Violets, and other of the sweeter sort of Syrups are not to be given alone; both because they loosen the stomach, as also because ere they can pass into the Veins, they are turned into an hot Vapor, which doth afterward cause thirst to encrease. And therefore there must evermore some quantity of sharp Syrup be mixed with the sweet Syrups aforesaid, that they may more easily pierce into the Veins, and better resist the Heat of the Feaver.

In the Progress of the Feaver, when Coction begins to appear to the aforesaid Decoctions must be added Roots of Asparagus and Liquoris; Leaves of Agrimony, Pimpernel, Liverwort and Maiden-Hair.

In Flegmatick and Cronick Feavers, things more cutting, attenuating and opening are prescribed, beginning with the more weak, such as are Syrup of Vinegar, of Maiden-Hair, Syrupus Bizantinus, with a Decoction of Agrimony, Maiden-hair, Betony, Liquoris, Raisins. And in the progress of the Feaver, unto the former we add Syrup of the opening Roots, Vinegar compound, of Hyssop, Oxymel simple and compound. And to the Decoction, we add the five opening Roots, Leaves of Hyssop, Carduus Benedictus and (if the matter be very impact, Clammy and Ropy) of Germander and Centaury. Whereunto if Salt of Tartar and Spirit of Vitriol be added, they work more happily.

In Feavers springing from Melancholy, such things are added which do moisten, as Syrup of Violets, of Bugloss, of Borrage and Apples towards the beginning: and afterwards of Fumitory, of Epithymum, of the five opening Roots, Oxymel of Squils: with a Decoction, first of Bugloss, Borrage, Ceterach or Wall-fern, Maiden-Hair, Fumitory, Hops; and afterward Dodder, Scordium, Centaury, Bark of Capers, of the Ash-tree, and of Tamarisk.

And finally in bastard Feavers, which arise from the mixture of different evil Humors, the Medicines aforesaid must be mixed together; yet so that such as respect the most predominant Humor be put in the greatest quantity.

For the more nice and dainty sort of Patients, Medicinal Broths are prescribed instead of Juleps: and also that the Sick may not grow weary of the same kind of Medicine too long used; and these broths are made of such of the Roots and Herbs aforesaid as are most pleasant to the tast with a Chick, or part of an Hen or Capon: unto which sometimes may be added one dram of Sal prunella, or some drops of Spirit of Vitriol, when we would have it more cooling than ordinary.

Howbeit in slow and long lasting Feavers, caused by rebellious Obstructions hard to be cleared; Germander though bitter and Cichory, Endive and Dandelyon though bitter, may be boyled in Broths; and *Montanus* in his Counsels, doth cry up Cichory and Germander boyled in Broths as an admirable Remedy for such as have a long Feaver with Obstructions.

If Feavers arise from flegm, a Decoction of Chamomel is excellent. *Zacutus Lusitanus*, Observat. 26. in the third Book of his *Praxis admirandæ*.

Also Emulsions or Almond-Milks are very good in putrid Feavers, and are commonly more pleasing than Juleps. They are most in use, when the Feaver is joyned with a dry distemper of the Bowels, or a thin Catarrh, or an Inflammation of the Lungs and parts serving to breath withall; or for variety, least the Patient should be over tired with continual use of Juleps. Now the Composition of these Emulsions hath been described in the foregoing Cures.

Cold Water given in great quantity in continual putrid Feavers, was wont to be in use among the antients, and is commended by very many latter Physicians. But as we said the use hereof was dangerous in the simple *Synochus*; so in this Case, we think the discreet Physician shall do best to forbear the same for the Reasons we delivered in our Chapter of the simple *Synochus*.

Yet will it be sometimes good in extream heat of a Feaver, to give a good draught of cold Water

to ten or twelve ounces, with a few drops of Spirit of Vitriol; For hereby sometimes the same effects are wrought, which *Galen* attributes to cold Water being drunk, the quantity of three or four pints at a time; When as notwithstanding there are none of those dangers to be feared, which *Galen* himself confesseth did sometimes happen upon the preposterous drinking down of so great a quantity of cold Water as he adviseth. For the Spirit of Vitriol causeth that the Water breeds no Obstructions, but rather opens the same, quickly piercing and passing through the Bowels, not biding in the Hypochondria as plain and single cold Water is wont to do; but is very like the acid Mineral Fountains and Wells, which though they are drunk in great quantity, do not lie heavy in the parts about the short Ribs, but are quickly pissed forth, and very good against Obstructions.

To strengthen Nature, which in every violent Feaver is much dejected, Electuaries are good, and strengthening Conserves and Preserves, compounded of Conserve of Roots of Bugloss, Leaves of Sorrel, Wood-Sorrel, Stalks of Lettuce, Flowers of Bugloss, Borrage, Violet, Cichory and Roses, Pulp of Citrons. Whereunto are added the Powders of Coral, Pearls, Ivory, Harts-horn, *Diamargaritum frigidum, Diatrisantalon, Diarrhodon Abbatis, Confectio Alkermes, & de Hyacintho*; which are commonly after this manner compounded.

Take Conserve of Flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Roses, of each an ounce: Confectio Alkermes one dram and an half: Powder of Diamargaritum frigidum, Ivory, Coral prepared, and Pearls prepared, of each ten grains: Sugar of Roses the weight of all the rest, three Leaves of beaten Gold. Make of all an Electuary covered over with Gold, of which let the Patients take often by it self out of a spoon, drinking a little of their ordinary Drink after it, or mingle some of it with their ordinary Drink, and with their Broths.

Take Conserve of Cichory, Sorrel, Lettuce, and of the sharp Pulp of a Citron, of each half an ounce: Powder of yellow Sanders, and of Pearls prepared, of each one scruple: Spirit of Vitriol half a scruple. With Syrup of Violets make all into an Electuary.

Take Conserve of the Flowers of Bugloss, Roses and Violets, of each one ounce: Waters of Endive, Sorrel and Borrage, of each three ounces. Mix them together, let them stand over the warm Embers and heat; then strain the Liquor though a searse; then add Confectio Alkermes two drams; Powder of the Electuary Diamargaritum frigidum half a dram: Coral prepared, Pearls prepared, and Shavings of Ivory, of each one scruple; Syrup of Lemons and Pomegranates, of each three ounces. Mix all, give one spoonful at a time.

For the more dainty and nice sort of People, in great debility of Natural strength, this following Julep very pleasant to the tast may be compounded:

Take Waters of Sorrel, Orange flowers and Roses, of each one ounce and an half: Syrup of Lemons and Pomegranates, of each one ounce: Confectio Alkermes one dram; mix them. Let the Patient take hereof frequently in a spoon.

Altering Medicines having been used for some daies together, and such as prepare bad Humors; when the Feaver begins to decline, we must set our selves to purge out the said Humors, when the signs of Concoction do appear, avoiding the Critical daies. And this must be done with Medicines, a little stronger than those which were given at the beginning; of which sort are Senna, Rhubarb, Agarick, Catholicum duplex, and such like; whose Matter and Dose must by the skilful Physician be accommodated to the Humors offending, and the Nature of the Patient. And some Physicians are so bold as to proceed to Scammoniate Medicaments, as *Diaprunum solutivum, Diaphœnicon, Electuarium de succo Rosarum & Diacarthamum.* Which notwithstanding are very seldom to be used in continual Feavers, because Scammony is wont very much to inflame the Humors, and to cause vehement thirst; and that especially in burning Feavers, in which Scammoniate Medicaments are very hurtful. Yea verily, and Rhubarb it self, although a gentle and most excellent Medicament, is by some suspected as not safe in very Cholerick Feavers, because of its notable heating and drying faculty. Howbeit the hurtful faculty thereof may in great part be corrected, by infusing the same in Cooling Waters, and by mingling therewith a Decoction of Tamarinds and cooling Herbs; and by adding thereto Cassia, Syrup of Roses, Syrup of Cichory with Rhubarb, and such like.

If the Feaver do still continue, Purgation must be ever and anon repeated, using between whiles preparatives and digestives, till the whole seminary of evil humors be taken away. For otherwise, if we cease Purging before the Feaver be perfectly abated and gone; the Patient will be in danger of a Relapse, yet this Rule needs some restriction. For if after many Purgations, a lingring Feaver continues, which doth by little and little pine the Patients, and seem to cast them into a Consumption; it will be the best course to leave Purging, and seek to conquer the Feaver only by Alteratives and Diet. For it sometimes falls out, when there is some evil disposition of the Bowels, causing a protraction of the Feaver, that so long as Medicaments are given, so long the Disease continues, because that Nature is weakened. Which afterwards (Purgation being omitted) gathers strength, concocts the cause of the Disease, and being concocted, expels the same.

But

But if a lingring Feaver arise from Obstructions, as is often seen in Children, frequent and very gentle Purging, which draws away Humors by little and little, is wont to remove the Disease; especially if the Purgation be compounded with Rhubarb, which both opens obstructions, and strengthens the Bowels. The Commendations whereof celebrated by *Montanus* in his tenth Counsel of Feavers, is worthy to be set down in this place. He setting down the Cure of a Boy that had a lingring Feaver arising from Obstructions: *Among other things, I shall commend* (saith he) *one which I have by long Experience found never to fail,* viz. *That he take every day the Infusion of Rhubarb in Endive Water. For I never knew Feaver from Obstructions, which was not cured by this Medicament, provided it were constantly taken without weariness, or giving over. For I have sometimes seen most gross Humors impacted into the narrow passages of the Body, and such Obstructions, as by reason of the weakness of Natural heat could hardly be removed, cured by Rhubarb. My Course therefore hath been to take one pint of Endive Water, and therein to infuse a dram of Rhubarb tied in a thin piece of Linnen. Of which Infusion, having lightly pressed out the Rhubarb, I give four ounces in the morning; and this is the Dose for Children. Neither do I cease giving this Medicament, untill I see the Feaver and Obstructions wholly gone. For they will doubtless be cured, if all other things be rightly ordered, and suitable to the Cure:* So far *Montanus.* But we are wont ordinarily to use a Diet-Drink made of Rhubarb, which to such Children as are troubled with a lingring Feaver and Obstructions, I am wont to give for their ordinary Drinks with good success. It is thus made, half a dram or a dram of Rhubarb (according as the Child can endure the tast thereof) grosly powdered and tied in a Rag, is infused in two or three pints of small Beer or Ale an whole day cold: Of this the Child drinks for a moneth together, or longer if the stubbornness of the Disease require the same. Whereunto, if the Feaver be very remiss, and the Child flegmatick, a little Wine, or stronger Beer or Ale may sometimes be added, to qualifie the unpleasing tast of the Rhubarb.

After Purgation of the Morbifick Matter, Nature is for the most part accustomed in the declination of the Disease, to purge away the reliques of the Matter offending by Urine, which we may discern, because the Urines are then more thick, or more plentiful than ordinary; which endeavor of Nature must be assisted by Diuretick Medicaments, which are most temperate, such as are Emulsions, and the Openers formerly set down in Juleps or Broths; whereunto, if the Feaver be very gentle, some Roots of Fennel and Parsly, or Leaves of Wormwood may be added, and that especially in Feavers of Flegm, and continual Quotidians.

But if Nature do expel the Reliques of the morbifick matter to the habit of the Body, Sudorificks are to be used; not to those hot ones, which are more properly called Sudorificks; but others more temperate, which are the same in a manner with the Diureticks, and being of an attenuating faculty do dispose the Humors in such sort, as Nature may more easily expel them by what place or way so ever she is most enclined. Howbeit, to these may be added, Carduus Water, Spirit of Vitriol, and other things which shall be more fully described, when we shall treat of malignant Feavers.

Besides inward medicaments, divers things are also outwardly applied, to temper the Feaverish heat, to confirm the strength of the principal parts, or to open the Pores of the Skin, and draw out the smoaky vapors, and Feaverish heat, *viz.* Epithems, Liniments, and other things to be applied unto the Region of the Heart, Liver, and other parts. Which are invented to mitigate the heat, and are not to be applied save in the state or declination of the Disease, when the heat diffuseth it self to exterior parts; not in the beginning or augment, while it resides yet about the Bowels; nor yet when the Crisis is at hand.

An Epithem to be applied to the Region of the heart may be thus compounded.

Take the Waters of Bugloss, Sorrel, Water-Lillies, of each three ounces; Vinegar of Roses, or juyce of Lemons one ounce: the Powders of Diamargaritum frigidum and Triasantalon, of each one dram: Camphire and Saffron, of each five grains; mix all. Make hereof an Epithem to be applied warm with Scarlet Cloth.

For the more strengthening, and to make it smell the sweeter, add three ounces of Orange flower water, and one dram of Confection of Alkermes.

Where we desire yet more potently to strengthen, solid Epithems are applied unto the heart, made after this or the like manner:

Take Conserves of Bugloss and Roses, of each one ounce: Confection of Alkermes two drams, Powder of Diamargaritum frigidum one dram and an half. With Juyce of Lemons or Rose-water make a solid Epithem, to be applied after the liquid one aforesaid.

Or one yet more Cordial, may in the form of a liniment be thus made:

Take Confection of Alkermes, and de Hyacintho, of each three drams: Powder of Triasantalon and Diamargaritum frigidum, of each two drams. With Water of Roses, make all into the form of a Liniment or Oyntment, wherewith smear the region of the Heart.

Also

Also to strengthen and drive out the Sooty Vapours and the Feaverish heat, young Pigeons are very good, being split through the Back bone, and applied to the Region of the Heart, which likewise are oftentimes sprinkled with Cordial Powders, as Diamargaritum frigidum and Triasantalon. Or before they be applied, the Region of the Heart is smeared with *Confectio Alkermes*, and the Cordial Liniment aforesaid.

Also to the Liver, Epithems are wont to be applied, which are made commonly after this manner.

Take Water of Endive, Cichory, Sorrel and Roses of each three ounces: Lettuce Water two ounces, Vinegar of Roses half an ounce, Powder of the Electuary Triasantalon one dram and an half, Spodium half a dram, Camphire ten grains: Make of all an Epithem.

For to cool more powerfully, an Epithem may sometimes be made of Juyces after this manner.

Take Juyce of Cichory and Endive, of each half a pound; Juyce of Lettuce and Vinegar, of Roses, of each two ounces: Powder Triasantalon two drams; Mix all, and make thereof an Epithem.

Now it is very profitable to apply cooling Epithems not only to the Liver, but to the whole Region of the Hypochondria; for they do not onely further Coction, but also help the distemper of the Bowels, and hinder the principal parts from a deadly Consumption.

The Region of the Liver may likewise be anointed with this following Oyntment, which also may be applied to the Reins and Loins.

Take Oyntment of Roses one ounce and an half, Ceratum Santalinum one ounce, Juyce of Endive one ounce and an half: Oyl of Roses, and Wax as much as shall suffice to make a Liniment. Whereunto add a little Vinegar of Roses at the time of anointing.

Also cooling things are profitably applied to the stones, because of the great consent between them and the principal parts of the Body; they therefore being cooled, the heat of the whole Body is in great measure extinguished. To which purpose such an Epithem as this following may be made.

Take Waters of Water-Lilly, Plantane, Roses and Cichory, of each three ounces; Vinegar of Roses one ounce and half, White wine two ounces. Mix all, and dip a Cloth therein cold, and wrap the same about the Stones.

Also the cooling of the hands and feet doth great good, because of the Consent they have with the whole Body by reason of the Arteries, Veins and Nerves which end in those parts.

Neither need we fear least it should hinder the voidance of Excrements by the pores, because they are few that come that way; so that there comes more good than hurt by the cooling of those parts.

The Patients may therefore hold in their hands balls of Marble, Ivory, Brass or Lead. Or they may hold their hands in cold Water, with a little Wine and Vinegar mingled therewith. To the soals of their Feet may be applied the Leaves of Lettuce, of Water-Lilly wet in Water and Vinegar. Or to wash both Hands and Feet, the following Decoction may be provided.

Take Leaves of Lettuce, Violets, House-Leek, Purslain, Vine Leaves and Willow-Leaves, of each one handful. Heads or Leaves of Poppy (if the Patient rest not) an handful, Vinegar one ounce, white Wine two ounces, Fountain Water as much as shall suffice; make of all a Decoction. Hereunto may be added, if you please, a little quantity of Lie for to strengthen the Joynts. Herewith let the Hands and Arms, the Legs and Thighs of the Patient be washed warm twice in a day, or once at bed-time.

We are furthermore to note, that the Antients frequently used baths of fresh Water to cure putrid Feavers, as we may see in *Galen* in his Book *de Marcore*, *Cap.* 7. and in the 11. of his Method, *Cap.* 6. and 20. and in his 1. to *Glauc. Cap.* 9. and those Baths were either cold in a vehement Feaver, such as is an exquisite burning Feaver; or Blood-warm in the declination of Feavers, when the signs of Concoction appeared. But in this Age of ours, these kinds of Baths cannot be used without danger, and they are convenient only in one Case, *viz.* when the Feavers become very lasting, and possessing a Body hot, and dry, and lean, seem likely to turn to an Hectick.

And one thing yet more I shall add for a Conclusion of all, that if the Feaver terminate with some Crisis, the reliques of the Morbifick matter must be taken away with a Purge; especially if the Crisis were by way of Sweat or bleeding. For by those Evacuations only the thinner portion of the matter is voided forth, but the thicker being left behind is afresh inflamed, and brings the Patient into a Relapse. Only therefore that Critical Evacuation which is wont to proceed by way of Stool, is secure from a Relapse. Yet must we not so confide therein, as to abstain usually from all Purgation. For the Parts about the Midriff are yet foul, and do corrupt the nutriment which comes into those Quarters, from whence proceeds either a relapse into the former, or some new Disease. Therefore it is by far the best way (as some latter Physicians have observed) by repeating once and again a gentle Purge so to cleanse away all the remainders of the morbifick Cause, that all fear of a Relapse, and all occasion of another Disease may be taken away.

Chap. 2. *Of the Symptomes which accompany Putrid Feavers.*

ALL Authors in a manner who have writ of Feavers, have described those Symptomes which either accompany or follow upon them, with their Cures at the end of their work, that so they might be best accommodated to all kinds of Feavers. Which Counsel of theirs, though I shall not disallow, yet I have thought it much more commodious for the service of Practitioners, to joyn them immediately after the Doctrine of putrid Feavers, seeing in those kind of Feavers they are wont to be most vehement and frequent, and require peculiar Remedies.

So that although very many Symptomes are wont to be Cured by the Remedies aforesaid, accommodated to the Cause and the Disease: yet very many there are more offensive than the Disease it self, which are here briefly to be described.

Head-ach, want of Sleep and Ravings, are Cured in a manner with the self same Remedies, *viz.* Revellers, Repellers, Derivers, Resolvers and Anodines. Revellers are emollient Clysters, and such as are Laxative, Gentle Purgations, Blood-letting, Cupping-Glasses, and washing the Feet. Repellers are frontals, Vinegar of Roses, Unguents or Liniments; Derivers are opening of the forehead Vein and Vesicatories. Resolvers are certain Oyls, and certain live Creatures applied to the Head, which likewise are Anodines. And while the foresaid Remedies are used, Juleps are given and Emulsions to temper and qualifie hot and sharp Humors. After all these come Narcotick Medicines, which are not to be used, but upon extream necessity, when other things will do no good. The matter of all which Medicaments is set down in our Chapters of the Phrensy and Head-ach, proceeding from an hot Cause. But in the administration of the said Medicaments, one thing must be diligently noted, that they be not to be used when the Crisis of the Feaver is near: for they would then disturb the motion of Nature, and hinder the Crisis. Which is to be understood as of all the rest; so more especially of the Narcoticks.

Against want of Sleep and Ravings, a Cataplasm laid to the Soals of the Feet will be very good, being made of fresh gourds beaten, the Leaves of the larger House-Leek, of Lettuce, and such like. As also to wash the Feet with a Decoction of refrigerating Herbs. For by this means the Coldness is communicated through the Nerves unto the Brain.

Convulsions in Feavers, especially Malignant ones do sometimes happen, by reason of Malignant Vapors which vex and fret the Skins which cover the Brain called Meninges. Against which convulsion fits we must use revelling Clysters and Cupping-Glasses; also often give in Juleps or Broths Epileptick Powders, and finally anoint the Patients Back-bone with Oyl of Chamomel, Violets, Sweet Almonds, and of the Indian Nut.

When profound sleep happens to such as are in Feavers, the same Remedies are given which have been described in the Cure of sleepy Diseases; onely observing this one thing, that we give no very hot Medicine inward.

The thirst of Persons Feaverish is chiefly allaied with refrigerating and moistening drinks. But if thirst be so violent, that moderate drinking cannot assuage it (and to drink over much doth much hurt, and oft times endangers the Patients Life) we must by other means deceive and assuage the same.

First therefore, let the Patients draw in the cold Air, and abide in Silence, not speaking a word, let them keep their mouths close, and breath through their Nostrils, and give themselves to sleep.

Let them wash their mouths with Barley Water Blood-warm, or with Water where hath been boyled Jujubes, Sebestens, Prunes, Lettuce, Purslain, and such like.

Let them hold in their Mouths a piece of Liquoris scraped and steeped in Vinegar and Water, or let them wash their Mouths with Barley Water either simple, or with a little Vinegar in it, or a little juyce of Lemons, Pomegranates, or a little spirit of Vitriol.

Or let them hold in their mouths the Kernels of Pomegranates, or a slice of a Citron, or a Lemon, or an Orange steeped in Rose-Water with Sugar; or stalks of Lettuce, Endive or Purslain; Leaves of Sorrel, Bits of a Gourd, Cucumer or Melon first steeped in cold Water; Or Acid Cherries, or red Currance, or Res-berries, or Tamarinds, or a piece of Chrystal, or the stones of sharp Prunes upon which a little of the Pap hangs, and such like.

Also Sugar dissolved in Rose-Water, with a little spirit of Vitriol, and dried again, is very good to quench thirst.

If thirst cannot be taken away with these lighter things, they must be permitted to drink nor in the beginnings of the Exacerbations, or fits, nor in the Augment, but very sparingly, but in the vigor, and especially when it is towards declining: for then large allowance of drink doth carry the heat outwards,

wards, and sometimes moves sweat; especially in the fits of Agues, in the declination of which, it is many times good for the Patient to drink unto satiety. Several Materials convenient to make Drinks in these kind of Feavers, are set down in the foregoing Chapter.

But if thirst be caused by a Cholerick Humor contained in the Stomach, the said Humor must be voided by Vomit or Stool. Vomit may be procured, if the Patient be Stomach-sick, with an ounce and an half of Syrup of Vinegar Simple, with five ounces of Barley Water, or of the Decoction of Rhadishes. If that will not do, purge the Patient with a Bolus of one ounce of the pulp of Cassia, and three drams of the Pulp of Tamarinds, or with two ounces of Manna, dissolved in a Decoction of Prunes or Tamarinds, or of the following Potion may be given.

Take Cassia new drawn six drams; Musilage of the seeds of Flea-bane half an ounce: the Decoction of Barley, Prunes and Tamarinds four ounces: Syrup of Roses one ounce. Mix all into a Potion.

The Heat, Dryness and Roughness of the Tongue and Throat, is cured by divers Remedies applied to those parts, and contained in the mouth, compounded after this manner:

Take of the Musilage of Quince seeds one ounce; the seeds of Mallows half an ounce, Powder of Diatragacanthum frigidum and Sugar Candy, of each one dram; white Sugar as much as shall suffice. Make of all a Lohoch. Or,

Take of Musilage of Fleabane seeds, or Quince seeds extracted with Rose Water, or Lettuce Water half an ounce: Syrup of Violets, Lemons or Pomegranates an ounce and half; mix them. Let the Patients take now and then a little, and hold it in their mouths. Or,

Take Cucumer seeds half an ounce, Quince seeds two drams, Gum Tragacanth one dram and an half: Beat the seeds, and dissolve the Gums in the white of an Egg. Mix all, and make thereof little Cakes for the Patients to hold in their mouths. Or,

Take Seeds of Fleabane and of Quinces, of each one dram and half: Gum Tragacanth half a dram, Sugar Candy three drams. With Musilage of Gum Tragacanth, make all into little Cakes. Or with a thin Rag make Nodules, which shall be steeped in Rose Water, and held in the Patients Mouth.

If the roughness be very hard to remove, make a Gargarism of the Decoction of Barly, Roots of Marsh-mallows, Leaves of Lettuce, Purslain, Violet flowers, adding thereto Honey of Roses, Syrup of Violets, or Sugar Candy, or Oxymel simple, and such like.

If filth cleaves to the Tongue, as it most times happens, it must be oftentimes wiped with a rough Cloth dipped in a mixture of Water and Vinegar. Whereunto also sometimes may be added, the Juyce of Housleek and Sal prunella.

If the heat be more vehement, with great blackness of the Tongue, more refrigerating Medicines must be mixt with the moistening ones after this manner;

Take Juyce of Lettuce, Housleek and Lemons, of each one ounce: Musilage of Quince seeds and Sugar Candy, of each half an ounce: white Sugar as much as shall suffice. Make all into a Lohoch. Or,

Take Green Housleek one handful, Vinegar of Roses three ounces, Barley Water one pint: Boyl all till the third part be wasted away. In the strained Liquor, dissolve of Sal prunella one dram and an half. Allum a scruple, Syrup of Violets and Mulberries, of each one ounce: Make of all a Gargarism. Or Sal prunella alone may be dissolved in Housleek Water, and the Tongue and Throat washed therewith, which is very good; also some Potion thereof may be swallowed to cool the mouth of the Stomach, when it is likewise inflamed.

Also outwardly let the Neck and Throat be anointed with Oyl of Violets and fresh Butter, washed in Rose Water, with which the Throat being as it were scorched and parched, may be moistened.

For Cooling, the Oyntment of Roses, and *Galen*'s cooling Oyntment may be used, with others of like Nature. But the Leaves of Lettuce and Purslain being bruised and enclosed between two Linnen Cloths, and so applied to the Neck and Throat, are much more effectual. Also those kind of Bugs which we call Sows, may be bruised and laid on in the same manner.

In great heat of the Breast, such as is wont to happen in Feavers, the whole Breast must be anointed with Oyl of Violets, Water-lillies, and of sweet Almonds. Yea, and if the Heat be very vehement, Fomentations ought to be applied to the said part made of a Decoction of French Barley, Lettuce, Water-Lillies, Borrage, Violets, and such like; after which, irrigations ought to be used of the Oyls aforesaid: Seeing that, according to the Prescript of *Galen* and *Avicenna*, in such like Feavers, great care is to be had of the breast, as of the Furnace of Heat. Now these kind of Remedies, according to the Rule of *Trallianus*, are seldom to be cold, because they drive the heat inward; nor luke-warm, because they relax; but such things ought to be applied to to the Breast, as are actually hot, and potentially cold.

Pain

Pain in the Loins is caused in Feavers by hot and plentiful Blood boyling and working in the *Vena Cava*, and it must be eased by Emollient Clysters and Cooling, and Emulsions made of the Cold Seeds, adding Sal Prunella; and by anointing the Loins with *Galen*'s Cooling Oyntment, with Juyce of the larger Housleek and Camphire, or *Unguentum Populeon*, or Oyl of Roses, Lillies and Poppies; or with an Epithem made of Plantane Water, Rose Water, Vinegar of Roses, and Camphire; or with a Mixture of Rose Water, Oyl of Roses and Vinegar: all which are to be applied actually cold in the Summer, and a little less than blood-warm at other Seasons of the Year.

Disquietness, and tumblings and tossings, which are wont to happen in the Feaver *Assodes*, and in the Fits of a Tertian Ague, are best cured by purging away the Cholerick Humor which vexes and frets upon the Stomach, and other sensible parts, and that by Vomit or Stool, according as Nature seems more or less to affect the one or other way; also it may be drawn downwards by Clysters, and presently all Art is to be used to make the Patient rest, and cold Drink is given, as also cooling Juleps, whereunto sometimes Syrup of Poppies, or a little Laudanum may profitably be added.

Swooning Fits are wont to happen in those kind of Feavers which are commonly called *Febris Syncopalis*, or Swooning Feavers, of which there are two kinds, as was said before; and the one is called *Minuta*, the other *Humorosa*. The Cure of which Feavers, much differing from the Cure of other Putrid Feavers, we have reserved unto this place, in regard of the said Symptome of Swooning.

The *Minuta Syncopalis*, which is bred of Cholerick Humors, sharp and venemous, must be cured after this manner. Let the Air be cold and moist, and a little astringent, that dissipation of the substance of the Body may be thereby prevented. Let the Patients Diet be thin, cooling and restorative, of the Broth of Chickens boyled with Sorrel, Purslain, &c. To which may be added Rose-Water, Juyce of Pomegranates, and a little Sugar. Bread steeped in the Juyce of Pomegranates, or of Oranges may be given, if a more liberal Diet is to be granted, as also Cream of Barley or Panadaes, with Juyce of Lemons or Pomegranates. Also Restorative Broths of pressed Flesh, with the foresaid Juyces: To the stronger sort are given the Yelks of Eggs, with Juyce of sowr Grapes, the Stones of Cocks, the Flesh of Pullets, Hens, Partridges qualified with the aforesaid Juyces.

Let the Patients drink with their Meat, if they have no Inflammation of any Bowel, thin Wine not very old, yet new and windy; or Beer that is indifferent strong, not new, or very stale. When they eat not, or otherwise if there be Inflammation, let their Drink be Barley Water, or Water in which a piece of a Loaf hath been boyled, with Syrup of Pomegranates, Lemons, Citrons, Julep of Roses, &c.

Sleep is good out of the Paroxysm, but in the same it hurts. And finally, special Care must be taken that nothing provoke the Patient to Anger, Sadness, and the like Passions.

In the Paroxysm, Resolution of the Spirits must be prevented by blowing cool Air with Fans upon the Patients, and by sprinkling them with sweet smelling Waters. Their Face must be sprinkled with cold Water of Roses, and Vinegar mingled. With which the Stones of Men, and the Dugs of Women must be bathed cold.

If Heat and Spirits will not be revoked from the Heart to the outward Parts of the Body, it is to be revelled and forced back by binding of the extream Parts, and by nipping and pinching them; also pluck the Patients often by the Nose, pluck them by their Hair, and call upon them often by their Christian Name. Give of the Crum of Wine-bread steeped in the Juyce of Pomegranates, or thin fragrant Wine tempred with Rose-Water; and when necessity urges, some Cinnamon-Water mingled with Rose-Water. In the mean space, Restorative Broths are not to be omitted, wherewith Confectio Alkermes, and such like may be mingled. Also Cordial Potions are often to be given out of a Spoon made after this manner.

Take Water of Roses two ounces, Orange flower Water one ounce, Cinnamon Water half an ounce, Confectio Alkermes one dram, Pearls prepared, and Coral prepared, of each half a scruple: Sugar-Cakes made with Pearls six drams: Mix all, and make thereof a Julep or Cordial Potion. To these may be added, the Electuaries, and Conserves and Preserves, described in the foregoing Chapter.

Also the inner side of a Loaf hot out of the Oven, sprinkled with Rose-Water and Vinegar, may be applied to the Patients Nostrils and Mouth.

To the Heart, cooling and strengthening Epithems may be applied.

To straiten the Pores, and prevent the Evaporation of the Patients strength and Spirits, wrap them in Linnen sprinkled with powder of Roses, Balaustins and Sanders; or let their shifts be sprinkled with Rose-Water, and a little Vinegar.

Let their whole Body, especially the Back be anointed with this following Liniment.

Take Oyl made of unripe Olives one ounce and an half; Mirtles, Quinces, and Mucilage of

Seeds of Fleabane, of each six drams: Gum Arabick dissolved in Rose-Water two drams, white Wax as much as shall suffice; make all into a Liniment.

A special regard is to be had of the stomach, because the Humor offending is chiefly there collected. Now the Region thereof must be anointed with Oyl of Roses and Quinces, and then also may be laid on a Toast of Bread wet in Juyce of Quinces and unripe Pomegranates. Or if it be afflicted with great heat, foment the Stomach blood-warm with a Decoction of Purslain and Roses, or with Juyce of Night-shade, Purslain, Sowr Grapes, adding thereto Oyl of Roses and Quinces.

The Swooning Fits being removed, and the Patient strengthened, we must bend our minds to remove the Feaver and its Cause. Which may be done by Alteratives and Evacuators, proper for burning Feavers, which we have described in their proper place, *viz.* where the Cure of burning Feavers is set down.

The Cure of the second sort of Swooning Feavers, which is called *Febris Syncopalis Humorosa*, which is caused by abundance of Flegmatick and crude Humors, is in a manner contrary to the Cure of the *Minuta* newly described. For the Air ought to be temperate, inclining to heat, light, pure and dry. Meats of good Juyce easily digested, prepared with Hyssop, Fennel, and such like Herbs. Let their Drink be thin, and not very strong: Let their sleep and watchings be moderate.

But Frictions or artificial Rubbings of the Body, and by *Galen* much extolled in this Case. In the 12 Method, Cap. 3. They must be used from the beginning of the Disease, with Course Cloaths, beginning above, and so Rubbing downwards; first on the Thighs and Legs, afterward on the Arms, Shoulders and Back. Let the Cloaths with which the Frictions are performed be first smoaked with Storax, *Lignum Aloes*, Frankincense, Cloves, &c. When after friction, the Limbs are lustily warm, anoint them with Oyl of Dill, of Chamomel, of Orris, of Castus, and others of a resolving Faculty. Such Frictions as these are highly commended, because they call the natural Heat and Spirits together, with the Humor offending, which did Choak the natural strength into the outward Parts.

In the fit the Sick party must be rowzed, by pulling the Nose, Rubbing the Ears, plucking off of Hairs, Loud calling, &c. Also sweet Smelling things must be applied to the Mouth and Nostrils; as Cinnamon and Orange flower Water, Vinegar wherein Cloves have been steeped, inside of a white Loaf dipt in *Hippocras* alone, or Cinnamon Water, or the following cordial Water.

Take Waters of Bawm, Rose-Mary and Orange flowers, of each one ounce; Cinnamon-Water half an ounce; Confectio Alkermes one dram, Syrup of preserved Citron Peels and of Gilly-flowers, of each one ounce: Mix all into a Potion or Julep, which the Patient must often take of, by a spoonful at a time. Also Electuaries may be made after this manner.

Take Conserve of flowers of Bugloss, Rosemary, and of Citron Peels preserved, of each half an ounce: preserved Nutmeg three drams, Confectio Alkermes two drams, Species of Diamlra and Diamoschu dulce, of each one scruple: With the Syrup of preserved Citron Peels, make all into an Electuary.

Unto the Heart, Epithems may be applied and young Pigeons to the Stomach and Stones; Fomentations may be applied, and other things administred, which have been propounded in case of decay of strength.

While these things are in doing, frictions must ever and anon be repeated, which must in this Disease never be omitted.

When the Patient hath a little gathered strength, the Morbifick Matter is to be drawn out by Clysters and Purgations (in which *Hiera cum Agarico*, in regard of the stomach, is very profitable) which ought to be gentle and frequent, yet so as fitting Preparatives be administred between Purge and Purge.

Want of Appetite is common in a Manner to all Feavers: for when the Stomach is inflamed, thirst is encreased, but Appetite of eating diminished. Yet sometimes Appetite is so dejected, that the Patients can hardly sup a little Broth: Which loathing of Meat is caused by Vicious Humors collected into the stomach, or soaked into the coats thereof; or of corrupt and malignant Vapors which infest the stomach. It ought to be Cured by evacuation of the Morbifick Matter, by Vomit or Stool, and first with an infusion of Rhubarb and Tamarinds. But in the declination, if the Feaver be not strong, with *Hiera Picra* dissolved in a Decoction of Barley, Vetches, Wormwood, and other detergent things. Afterwards we must use Clysters, which occasionally do revel from the stomach. Also acid and refrigerating things are frequently to be given, as Syrup of Lemons, Pomegranates, some Cherries, &c. given alone or with cold Water. In the declination, or when the Feaver ceases, Syrup of Roman Wormwood may profitably be given, either alone or mixed with acid Juyces or Syrups. Let Meats that are grateful, be presented to the Sick: For as *Hypocrates* teaches in *Aphor.* 38. *Sect.* 2. The pleasanter Meat and Drink, though somewhat the worse, is to be preferred before that which is bitter, and not so pleasant. Also let them eat but little and seldom, for much

and

and frequent eating cauſes want of Appetite even in thoſe which are well. And let their Meats be ſauced (provided they have no cough) with Juyce of unripe Grapes, Vinegar of Roſes and Juyce of Lemons. If the ſick do ſo abhor all Meats, that they can take nothing at all, let them have nouriſhing Clyſters given them twice or thrice in a day; the excrements being firſt avoided by a cleanſing Clyſter. When the Feaver is wholly allaied and gone, if want of Appetite do remain, let the Sick perſon moderately exerciſe, and uſe Capers, Saxifrage, Olives; let him change place, and go into a colder Air. And finally, if theſe helps ſuffice not, let the Patient uſe Wormwood Wine, and Pils of *Hiera Picra*, which do powerfully cleanſe away ſuch Humors as are faſt ſticking in the Coats of the Stomach.

Hiccupings and Vomitings which betide perſons in Feavers, are oppoſed by divers Medicaments, the materials whereof are to be ſought for in our cures of thoſe Infirmities of Vomiting and Hiccuping, and to be judicially accommodated to ſuch perſons as in Feavers are troubled with thoſe Symptomes. But eſpecially care is to be taken that a critical Vomiting be by no means ſtopped; Hiccoughing ſometimes proceeds from immoderate uſe of refrigerating things, as *Lemnius* witneſſes, whoſe words *Schenkius* doth thus relate, *Hiccoughing in Feavers doth ſometimes follow an over-abundant uſe of Refrigerating Juleps; and I have ſeen many ſo affected by the unadviſed Raſhneſs of Phyſicians, which Symptomes contrary to the expectation of all Men, I Cured by giving the Patient Wine to drink.*

A Looſneſs befalling one that hath a Putrid Feaver, if it be critical (that is, proceeding from the Conqueſt of Nature over the Morbifick Matter, and tending to expel the whole or part thereof it muſt not be ſtopped; neither muſt a Symptomatick Looſneſs be preſently ſtopped at the very firſt, if it do not very much weaken the Patient, leaſt the Vitious Humor do flow back again to ſome principal Parts. When it is ſeaſonable to ſtop it, it muſt be done with a gentle aſtringent Purge, with cleanſing and Corroborating Clyſters; by Medicines taken in, and outwardly applied, which do thicken, ſtrengthen and bind. All which may be taken out of our Cure of a Diarrhæa or Looſneſs: beginning with the gentler, and proceeding if need be to the more ſtrong by Degrees.

Sweats if they be not Critical (that is cauſed by Nature expelling the Humor offenſive) but Symptomatical [that is, cauſed by the vehemency of the Diſeaſe diſſolving the Body, and hunting the Humors through the Skin] and do very much weaken the Patient, they muſt be ſuppreſſed by cooling the Air, with ſprinkling cold Water, and the leaves of the Willow and Vine-tree upon the Pavement; and if need be, by opening the Windows; the Body being cooled and ayred by little and little, the Cloaths being light upon the Patient, and a Flock-bed being put inſtead of a Feather-bed: alſo by often ſprinkling the Patients Face with Water and Vinegar mingled together, and finally by the uſe of cooling Aſtringent Medicaments; ſuch as are cooling Epithems applied to the Heart, Liver, and whole Belly, and often changed. Oyntments made of Oyl of Roſes, of Mirtles, of Muſilages, and Aſtringent Powders are to be anointed upon the whole Body; but eſpecially upon the Back-bone Powders of Roſes, Balauſtins, Pomegranate rinds, Myrtle, Maſtich, Terra Samia, &c. muſt be ſprinkled upon tke Neck, Throat, under the Arm-pits, and in the Groins. Or let the Patient be wrapped in a Linnen Cloth, ſprinkled with a mixture of Vinegar and Water, and the aforeſaid powders ſtrewed thereon; being in the mean time careful that no Inflammation or Tumor be in the parts about the ſhort Ribs: for then we muſt abſtain from Aſtringent things, at leaſt ſuch as are ſtrong. The Sweat muſt not be wiped of, but ſuffered to dry about the Pores of the Skin, ſo to ſtop them that more may not follow.

Alſo we muſt give in at the mouth, Medicaments that thicken and ſtrengthen, as Barley-Water boiled with Lettuce and cooling Seeds, Reſtorative Broths, with Juyce of Pomegranates, ſowr Grapes, Powders of Corals, Pearls, ſhavings of Ivory, Sanders or Balauſtins. Juleps of the Waters of Roſes, Lettuce, Purſlain, with Syrup of Pomegranates, dryed Roſes or Quinces. Conſerved Electuaries, of Conſerve of Roſes, Corals, Pearls, Terra Sigillata, Powders of Diamargaritum Frigidum, and ſuch like.

AN APPENDIX.

In the Cure of moſt acute and pernicious Feavers, one thing is diligently to be noted, that ſuch Feavers ſeldom happen without ſome inward and peculiar diſorder, and commonly Inflammations of ſome of the inward Bowels, as Liver, Spleen, &c. So that we muſt evermore be careful of the parts under the ſhort Ribs, of the Head, the Breaſt, the Womb, Reins and Bladder; that by all means poſſible we may hunt out which of thoſe is much out of order, and as much as may be reſtore the ſame to its Natural Conſtitution.

Chap. 3. *Of the Tertian Ague.*

AN Ague, or Intermittent Tertian Feaver, is caused by an Excrementitious Cholerick Humor, contained in the first Region of the Body, and there putrifying.

DIFFERENCES. A Tertian Ague is either Legitimate and Exquisite, or Illegitimate and Bastard.

A Legitimate or Exquisite Tertian Ague is terminated in twelve hours, and is caused by the putrifaction of Natural Choller. But a bastard Tertian hath fits that last above twelve hours. But if it exceed twenty four hours, it is termed *Tertiana extensa*, a stretched Tertian. And it is caused either by Preternatural Choller putrifying, or by Natural Choller mingled with other Humors, especially with flegm.

Also Tertian Agues are Simple, or Double, or Triple. A Simple Tertian is that whose Fits come every other day: A Double Tertian is that whose Fits come every day. And although herein it differ not from a Quotidian or every day Ague, yet they are known one from the other by their proper Signs; shewing the abundance of Flegm or Choller in the Patient; of which Signs in their place. Sometimes notwithstanding in a double Tertian there are two fits in one day, the other day remaining free; and this some latter Physicians do call two Tertians, and make it differ from a double Tertian. Which Distinction notwithstanding is of small moment: A Triple Tertian is when there are three fits in the compass of two daies. This is a most rare, and seldom seen sort of Feavers: Yet *Galen* propounds one single Example thereof, and I saw another in the year 1637. in a certain Gentleman, who once in sixteen hours had a fit of a Tertian Ague. And all the fits did every one of them terminate in the space of ten or twelve hours by sweat. Now these divers Paroxisms are made by a different matter putrifying in different places, so that each one hath as it were its peculiar Chimney where it is first kindled.

Now the Humors causing Tertian Agues, are collected chiefly in the first Region of the Body, *viz.* In the Liver, the Bladder of Gaul, the Stomach, the Mesentery, the Pancreas, or in the Veins of those Parts.

CAUSES. Their Causes, are all such things which ingender Excrementitious Choller, *viz.* An hot and dry distemper of the Spleen, youthful Age, Hot Constitution of the Air, Watchings, Cares, Anger, Fastings, use of hot Meats, over much Exercise. To these are added, for the breeding a bastard Tertian, such Causes as engender Flegm and Melancholy. Hereupon, such as have hot Livers, and by Glutinous and bad Diet do breed many Crudities, are subject to bastard Tertians by reason of the mixture of Choller with crude Humors. And hence also it is, that in Summer time crude Humors breed through weakness of the Natural Heat, by eating of Fruits, and over-much drinking, being mixed with Choller, do breed bastard Tertians.

SIGNS. The Signs to know an Exquisite Tertian by, are these: That this Feaver alwaies begins with great shaking Fits, whereas in a Quotidian Feaver or Ague, there is only a light shivering or coldness. After the cold shaking Fit, follows great Heat, sharp and biting, Intollerable Thirst, great and frequent Breathing, want of Sleep, Head-ach, and sometimes Ravings. After the shaking fit, sometimes there follows a vomiting of Cholerick Humors, or a purging by Stool. The Urine is sometimes Yellow, Yellowish-Red or Red. The Fits last not above twelve hours, and they are terminated by Sweat: Also the Causes fore cited, breeding Choller, have preceded.

In a bastard Tertian, all the foregoing Signs are more remiss than they are in an Exquisite one, but more intense than in a Quotidian Ague. And according as there is more or less flegm mingled with the Choller, the Fits come nearer to those of an Exquisite Tertian, or of a Quotidian; both in respect of the vehemency of the Symptoms, and the length of the Fit it self. So that the Paroxisms of a bastard Tertian may be lengthened out to sixteen, eighteen, or more hours. Although they may be sometimes shorter, because of the paucity of the Matter, and be terminated within the space of eight, ten or twelve hours.

PROGNOSTICK. The Prognostick of this Disease is taken out of *Hypocrates*, in *Sect.* 4. *Aph.* 59. *Exquisite or exact Tertian Agues last but for seven fits at most.* And in *Aphor.* 43. of the same Section, *all Intermitting Feavers are void of danger.* Which is to be understood only of such Tertians as are void of all malignity. For there are Malignant and Pestilent Tertians, which though they have evident Intermissions; yet do they often kill the Patient. Furthermore, many things fall upon the Neck of a Tertian, which may breed danger, although the Feaver of it self be not dangerous.

Haly writes, and common Experience shews, That if such as are sick of a Tertian Ague, have Ulcers, Scabs, or Pustules breaking out in their Lips, it is a token the Ague will leave them. For it is a kind of Critical Evacuation in those parts.

A Looseness

A Looſneſs befalling one that hath a Tertian Ague, the matter being digeſted, ends the Diſeaſe. And this is the way by which alone Nature doth perfectly expel the Cauſe of theſe Feavers: For ſeeing the Original Cauſe of theſe Feavers is contained in the Gaul-Bladder, or the Liver, or the Meſentery, or other parts in the firſt Region of the Body; although that which ſteams and vapors therefrom in every fit, do get into the habit of the Body, and is purged away either by Sweats, or by inſenſible Tranſpiration, or by Puſhes and Pimples; yet the groſs parts, and ſetlings of the Humor abide in their place, which unleſs by the benefit of Nature or Medicaments, it be purged away by ſtool, it is wont to be the Cauſe either of a long Ague, or of Obſtructions, or of a Relapſe, or of other ſtubborn Diſeaſes.

Agues are wont to be of ſmall durance, and little danger, if the habit of the whole Body be good, if the Bowels be well affected, if it be Spring or Summer, if the Patient eat little, and drink ſparingly. And contrariwiſe, they are wont to be long, and more rebellious, if there be an evil diſpoſition of the Liver or Spleen, if the Patient abound with flegmatick Humors or Melancholick, if the Winter or Autumn be in their full force, if the Patients do eat much, or by much drinking do oppreſs their Natural Heat.

CURE. The Cure, as in other Feavers, is to be directed to the Feaver, its Cauſe and ſtrength of the Patient. The Feavers calls for Coolers, the Cauſe requires Coolers likewiſe, and withall ſuch things as digeſt and purge the Humor offending; the Patients ſtrength calls for things that corroborate and vigorate the ſame.

And in the firſt place, a cooling Diet muſt be appointed, and which moiſtens; it muſt be the very ſame in an exquiſite Tertian, which we before preſcribed in our Cure of Continual Feavers. But in a baſtard and ſingle Tertian, a fuller Diet ſomewhat is to be enjoyned, eſpecially if the Diſeaſe prove to be long; for then ſolid Meats are to be given on the wel-day, and five or ſix hours before the fit. But in a double Tertian, as in an exquiſite Tertian, the Sick muſt be nouriſhed only with Broth, and other ſupping things.

This is a moſt pleaſant Drink out of *Foreſtus*, for thoſe which have a third day Ague.

Take Fountain-Water two pints, Cinnamon half an ounce, Sugar three ounces: Let all be ſtrained cold and raw through an Hippocras Bag.

The Patient muſt not eat when the Fit is coming, according to that ſaying of *Hypocrates*, in *Aphor.* 11. *Sect.* 1. For Nature (as *Galen* ſhews in his Commentary on that place) by Concocting of newly eaten Meat, is called away from Concoction of the Morbifick Humors. Add hereunto, That in the fit of an Ague, the whole body is filled with a filthy vapor which doth mar, and for the moſt part corrupt that meat which is eaten near the fit. But if the fit prove ſo long, or the Patients body ſo hot and dry, ſo lean and thinly woven together with wide pores, that it is ſoon diſſolved and diſſipated, and cannot hold out to the end of the Fit; the Patient in ſuch a caſe may be allowed to eat in the Fit, and it will be better to eat when the Fit is in the ſtate or height than at any other time. Howbeit, in the beginning alſo, and in the augmentation, neceſſity compelling, Meat may be given. For ſo *Galen* in the tenth of his Method, Chap. 5. was compelled to give Meat even in the beginning of the Fits unto ſuch as had this kind of Ague, being of a hot and dry temperature, unto whom faſting is extreamly hurtful, leſt they ſhould fall into ſwooning Fits. And in imitation of him, *Amatus Luſitanus* in the 68. Cure, of the fourth Century, to one that was full of and vomited pure Choller, and by that means fell into ſwooning Fits, he gave bread dipt in water, and ſprinkled with juyce of ſowr Grapes in the beginning of the Ague fit; by which means he hindered the aforeſaid Symptomes.

There is one thing yet further to be obſerved both in this and all other Agues, That the Patient do neither eat, drink nor ſleep before the Fit. But it will be good that the Patient go to ſtool by means of a Clyſter, provided the ſame be adminiſtred before the beginning of the Fit.

Having therefore ordered a convenient Diet, we muſt forthwith proceed to evacuate the Morbifick Matter, which ſeeing it ſticks in the firſt Paſſages, it muſt be voided not only by Clyſter, but by Purges and Vomitories.

Clyſters in an exquiſite Tertian, muſt be made of an Emollient and Cooling Decoction, with Caſſia, Catholicum, Diaprunum ſimple and purgative. But in a baſtard Tertian, let the Decoction be of Emollient and Cutting ſimples, diſſolving therein Diaphœnicon, honey of Roſes, &c.

Purgative Medicaments in an exquiſite Tertian, muſt be the ſame which have been propounded in Continual Feavers. But in a baſtard Tertian, there muſt be added Agarick, Senna, Catholicum, Diaphœnicon, and others, ſuch as the judicious Phyſician ſhall conceive moſt ſuitable to the conſtitution of the ſick. And in every ſort of Agues, Cream of Tartar may profitably be added to the Medicaments, becauſe it opens Obſtructions, is potently cleanſing, and yet cools withall. Purging Medicines are to be given on the day of Intermiſſion, and that in the morning, as commonly is uſed; if the time of Intermiſſion fall within thoſe hours: if not, the middle ſpace between the two fits muſt be choſen. And at an hour of the day or night, we may give a Purge, provided it be far from the Fit, and the Stomach have digeſted what was laſt eaten.

But

But in a double Tertian, 'tis an hard matter to chooſe a convenient time to give a Purge, becauſe many times, not above three or four hours do fall between two fits. Yea, and ſometimes the fits are ſo long, that the one begins before the other be ended, which makes them be called *Febres Subintrantes*, encroaching or intruding Feavers. For then the ſpeedineſs of the occaſion, or opportune time requires the uttermoſt diligence of the Phyſician. Now the more commodious hour of giving the Medicine, is thus to be choſen. In a double Tertian not encroaching, the Medicament muſt be given in the end of the Fit, at ſuch a diſtance from the following Fit, that the working of the Phyſick may be over ere the other Fit come. But in an encroaching Ague, when the latter Fit interferes with the former, the Medicament muſt be given in the beginning of the declination, as ſoon as it begins never ſo little to remit. And in both Caſes the Patient muſt drink Broth three hours after the Medicament is taken, yet ſo, as that there muſt be remaining three hours for the Broth-taking before the next Fit begin. So that the Medicament is to be given at leaſt ſix hours before the next Fit.

As for Vomits, What was ſaid of them in the Cure of Continual Feavers, may be here very commodiouſly applied; becauſe the abundance of evil Humors contained in the Stomach, Meſentery and Cavity of the Liver, which is wont to cauſe theſe Feavers, is brought away by vomit; which ſometimes cannot be moved by purging Medicines given again and again, as *Fernelius* hath well obſerved. And therefore, If in the beginning of the Fit, the Patient be vexed with vomitings, the Phyſician ſhall do well to follow that motion of Nature. And ſeeing the gentleſt ſorts of vomits will not ordinarily ſerve the turn, we muſt proceed to the middle ſort, ſuch as is eſpecially *Aſarum*, of the powder whereof, half a dram, two ſcruples or one dram is given in Broth, or ſome other convenient liquor. Others give the Decoction thereof, which is made of three drams of Aſarum Roots boiled in Chicken Broth, or in Barley Broth made with Raiſins. The Chymiſts do give white vitriol prepared, and Salt of vitriol, and alſo *Aqua Benedicta*, which is made of *Crocus Metallorum*. Which, as other medicaments made of Antimony, as they do ſometimes happily rid away ſuch morbifick matter as is lodged in the firſt paſſages about the Stomach and Meſentery, &c. So do they require a prudent and skilful Phyſician to miniſter them; otherwiſe they are like a ſharp Knife in the hand of an Infant, or like a Sword in the hand of a mad-man.

The firſt paſſages of the Body, or the firſt Region thereof being purged at leaſt with one Purge, a Vein is to be opened in the wel-day. Yea verily, and if the Patient be Plethorick, the Urines red and thick, the Cure is well begun by Blood-letting, for the Purge will afterwards work the better.

If the Blood appear very Hot, Aduſt or Putrid, Blood-letting muſt be repeated; which yet is left to the judgment of the Phyſician, according as he finds the Patients conſtitution.

After Purgation and Phlebotomy, we muſt endeavor to prepare the humors by Juleps, ſuch as were ſet down in the Cure of Continual Feavers; the matter whereof muſt be varied, according as Flegm or Melancholy is mingled with Choller, as was obſerved in the place aforeſaid.

In the mean time, whilſt the Medicines aforeſaid are making, the Feaveriſh heat is to be allaid with cooling Epithems applied to the Heart and Liver, ſuch as were propounded in Continual Feavers, with this Caution, that they be never laid on, but in the height of the Hot-Fit, or rather when it firſt begins to abate.

To the Liver alſo and the Loins, Oyntment of Roſes, or the cooling Oyntment of *Galen* may be applied.

Alſo Emollient and cooling Clyſters will be very good at the end of the Fit, as well as in the beginning.

The matter being prepared certain daies by the uſe of Juleps, Purgation muſt be again uſed with Senna, Rhubarb, Catholicum, Syrup of Roſes; adding thereto Agarick, if Flegm abound. And if the Patient be ſtrong, we may add *Diaprunum Solutivum*, *Electuarium de Succo Roſarum*, or *Diaphœnicon*.

The Body being again purged after the uſe of Juleps, if the Fits return and ſeem longer than they were before, it is a ſign that groſs Humors, and ſuch as ſtick faſt in the Body, do nouriſh the Feaver, and breed Obſtructions: In regard of which, cleanſing, opening and cutting things are to be uſed. The principal of which is Wormwood, which is exceedingly commended by *Galen*, in his firſt Book, *ad Glauconem*, Chap. 9. and Centaury, which in regard of the rare vertues it has in curing Agues, is called *Febrifuga*, that is to ſay, Ague queller. But becauſe theſe Herbs are hot, they may be qualified by the Commixture of cooling things, after this manner.

Take Roots of Graſs, Cichory, Aſparagus, of each one ounce: Leaves of Agrimony, Sorrel, Cichory, Endive, of each one handful: vulgar Wormwood and Centaury, of each an handful: boil all to a pint. In the ſtrained Liquor, diſſolve three ounces of Syrup of Lemons. Make all into a Julep for to be taken at three times in the morning.

The Juleps being finiſhed, a Purgation muſt be again adminiſtred or a vomitory, if Nature affect to diſcharge her ſelf that way. For then, the ſigns of Concoction appearing, theſe Feavers are ſometimes

sometimes happily Cured by Vomiting. And *Galen* in his first Book add *Glauconem*, Chap. 10. Writes that many are Cured of this kind of Ague only by a Vomit, yea verily and daily experience shews, that *Aqua Benedicta* doth eradicate these Feavers or Agues for the most part, unless some contumacious Obstructions of the Bowels do hinder. Many Experiments hereof are propounded by *Martinus Rulandus* in the Centuries of his Cures. But it is, as was said before, a vehement medicament, and not to be given without extream Caution. Some give an ounce of *Aqua Benedicta* with the Infusion of half an ounce of Senna, and so it works more by Stool than by Vomit.

Others use Cambogia, others *Mercurius Dulcis* with Scammony. Which medicaments, seeing they do potently Evacuate, do often pluck these kind of Feavers away by the Roots, bnt they are to be given only to such as are strong of Constitution.

To these medicaments exquisite Tertians and Bastard ones too are wont to give place. But if the Agues do yet stubbornly resist (as it oftentimes falls out) solemn Purgation must be made with an Apozem to be taken three daies, made of the materials of the foresaid Juleps, adding thereto Senna, Rhubarb, Agarick, Syrup of Roses, of Cichory with Rhubarb, and such like. Yea verily, and although the Ague be gone before the use of this Apozem, if a Voluntary Looseness do not befall the Patient: For the solution of an Ague by Sweat or insensible Transpiration, as not to be trusted unto, gives suspition of a Relapse; because by them the thinner part only of the Humor is Evacuated, the thicker being left behind: which can no other waies be Evacuated, save by Stool.

Before the Apozem aforesaid be used, if there be a Distension in the parts under the short Ribs, let this following Emollient, attenuating and strengthing fomentation be applied.

Take Roots of Marsh-Mallows, Grass and Asparagus, of each one ounce: Roots of Enula Campana, and the middle Bark of Tamarisk, of each half an ounce: Leaves of Mallows, Violets, Agrimony, Maiden-Hair and Wormwood, of each an handful: Linseed and Fænugreek Seed, of each one ounce: Flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, Roses, of each a pugil: Boyl all in three parts of Water, and one of white Wine, put in towards the conclusion, with two ounces of Vinegar: with this Decoction foment the Parts under the short Ribs Morning and Evening, for two daies before the use of the Apozem.

After Fomentation, anoint the said parts with this following Oyntment.

Take Oyl of Lillies, Sweet Almonds and Tamarisk, of each one ounce: Oyntment of Marsh-Mallows two ounces, and a little Wax. Make all into a Liniment.

If after all these Remedies, the stubborn Ague do yet lengthen the time, and keep its ground: and the Patients Face appear swoln and palish, also their Legs swell towards night: they are to be plied with such Medicines as are commonly prescribed for Obstructions of the Liver. Among the rest, *Montanus* doth very much commend the Decoction of Cichory and Germander in Broth; which he saies is admirable in long Feavers that are caused by Obstructions.

Yet it is to be noted, that the length of a Tertian Ague is sometimes caused by an hot and dry distemper of the Liver, which perpetually produces a Cholerick Humor, the Cause of new Fits. Which is often observed in many, which being of a dry and meagre constitution of Body, and wholly Cholerick, have had a Tertian Ague three or four moneths together, especially in the more hot season of the year, without any tension of their Bowels, or any abundance of Humors. To such as these, strong Purgers and strong Aperitives or Heaters do hurt. But such as these are to be plied with a cooling and moistening Diet, with Juleps and Broths of the same Nature. And the superfluous Humors are to be purged away by little and little with Emollient and Refrigerating Clysters, with Cassia, Tamarinds, Catholicon and Syrup of Roses. But in this case especially great miracles are performed by a Bath of Blood-warm Water, which doth extinguish the hot and dry distemper which is imprinted upon the Bowels. Let the Patient use these Baths on the wel-day, but without sweating.

Sometimes also the Length of Tertian Agues arises from the evil disposition of some of the Bowels, especially of the Liver and Mesentery; which cannot be Cured by purgations, though never so oft reiterated, because that evil Quality remaining still in the Liver causes new morbifick matter daily to breed, which produces new Fits. Which evil disposition or quality of the Bowels is taken away by Diureticks, Sudorificks, and other resolving medicaments.

With which faculties these following simples are endued, *viz.* Wormwood, Centaury, Carduus, Roots of Dictamnus, of Pimpernel, Tormentil, &c. Of which are made Decoctions, Powders, and such like, which must be given for divers daies together before the Fit.

A dram of Venice Treacle is ordinarily given with white Wine before the Fit, three times one after another.

Some give a Walnut preserved in Sugar or Honey after the same manner.

When the heat of Venice Treacle is feared, it is at first given by it self, and a draught of Plantane-

Water

Water is given after it. My Master *Varandæus* did often use this as a Specifick Medicine.

A Cup of *Hippocras* given before the Fit will work the same effect, with which pleasant Medicine many have been Cured.

Yet must it carefully be observed, that these Remedies must not be given till the Patient hath been diligently Purged.

Zechius frequently used these following Pils, which are most effectual for opening Obstructions, strengthening the Liver, and taking away the distempers of the Bowels.

Take Troches of Rhubarb, of Eupatorium and of Wormwood, of each half a dram: Powder of Diarrhodon Abbatis one scruple, with Syrup of Wormwood make a Mass of Pils. Of which let the Patient take one dram in the morning three daies together, drinking after them a draught of Broth made with Cichory and Maiden-Hair.

Montanus was wont to give many daies together a scruple of Troches of Rhubarb or of Wormwood, with Broth in which Barley, Parsly Roots, Cichory and Borrage have been boyled.

Let the region of the Liver be anointed morning and evening before Meals, with a Liniment made of two ounces of *Ceratum Santalinum*, juyce of Cichory half an ounce, juyce of Wormwood two drams, and a little Vinegar of Roses.

In like manner let the region of the Stomach be anointed with this Liniment.

Take Nard Oyl, Oyl of Wormwood and Quinces, of each half an ounce: Gallia Moschata *one scruple, white Wax as much as shall be requisite. Make all into a Liniment.*

Besides the Medicaments hitherto propounded, which respect a regular and Methodical Cure; there are many other specifick and Empirick Medicaments, both internal and external; both commended by Practitioners, and frequently used by the common People; out of the almost infinite number, whereof I shall here set down such as are the choicest. And among these Medicines, may be reckoned such things as were before propounded, to amend the evil quality of the Liver and Mesentery which is wont to make long Agues: whereunto, these things following may profitably be added.

And in the first place, Spirit of Sulphur in a legitimate Tertian, or one very near Legitimate, after bleeding and purging being given with Purslain Water in the vigor of the Fit, doth powerfully extinguish the heat of the Feaver; and if the Humor be thin, drives the same out by sweat, that there remains no matter for a new Fit, and so is the Disease sometimes pluckt up by the roots. It is given from half a scruple to a scruple, with four ounces of Purslain Water.

And sometime the said Spirit is mingled with Salt of Wormwood, which is also of great Efficacy in the Cure of Agues, the Consumption is thus.

Take Salt of Wormwood half a dram, Spirit of Sulphur a scruple, Carduus water four ounces; mix them. Let the Patient take it when the Fit approaches, and be covered with many Clothes.

Some affirm, that the juyce of Plantane Clarified and drunk to the quantity of four ounces an hour before the Fit, doth Cure a Tertian Ague. Some give it with Vinegar and Saffron after this manner.

Take of the juyce of Plantane four ounces, Vinegar of Roses half an ounce, Saffron three grains; Mix them, and give the Patient to drink two hours before the Fit.

Manardus prefers a Decoction of Chamomel, or the distilled Water thereof, to the quantity of four ounces, two hours before the Fit.

A Medicine commonly used, and often successful, is a little Potion made of Rose-Water, Plantane-Water and Aqua Vitæ, of each a spoonful, given before the Fit.

These following are outwardly applied.

Take Leaves of Hyssop and Tansie cut small, of each a pugil: Mirrh two drams; Mace, Nutmegs, Cloves and Cinnamon, of each half a dram: Venice Turpentine and Juyce of Tansie, of each one ounce: Mix all, and spread them upon a Rose-Cake fryed in a frying-pan with Canary Wine, which being covered with a Linnen Cloth, must be applied hot to the Region of the stomach, an hour before the Fit. Or,

Take Wormwood and green Mint, of each a pound: Crust of Bread toasted and steeped in Vinegar half a pound; pulp of Quinces, or Conserve of Quinces made with Honey two ounces: Mastich half an ounce, Mace and Nutmeg, of each two drams: Let all be beaten, and lustily wrought together with Oyl of Quinces. Make hereof a Cataplasm to be applied before the Fit. It provokes sweat, and takes away the Pains of the Stomach. Or,

Take Nutmeg, Cloves, Cinnamon, of each three drams: Mirrh and Ginger, of each two drams; make all into a Powder; mix it with Liquid Pitch, and make thereof a Plaister for the Stomach.

Also this following Cataplasm may profitably be applied to the Liver.

Take white Sanders and Red, of each one dram: Barley meal two drams, Aloes half an ounce; Flowers of Violets and Roses dried, of each one dram: With Juyce of Wormwood and Vinegar

Vinegar make a Cataplasm, to be applied to the Region of the Liver one hour before the Fit.

Neither are those Medicines wholly to be rejected which the common people are wont to apply unto the Wrists of such as have Agues. For not only the Opinion of People is hereby satisfied, who conceive that many are cured with these Remedies; but somewhat they may effect, by communicating their vertues unto the Heart by those notable Arteries which are scituate in the Wrists. The chief of which kind of medicines are these that follow:

Take Leaves of Plantane, Celandine the great, of each one handful; Cobwebs, Nettle Seeds, Soot from the Chimney, and common Salt, of each one dram: the strongest Vinegar as much as shall suffice. Make of all a Cataplasm to be applied to the Wrists a little before the fit, and to be repeated fresh three or four times.

Mous-Ear beaten with Salt and Vinegar, is by some accounted of great efficacy, being applied to the Wrists before the fit.

Of some, the smallest sort of Housleek or Mous-ear is commended, being used after the same manner.

Others commend the Leaves of Shepherds-purse beaten with Salt and Vinegar.

Platerus applies unto the Wrists the inner Bark of the Nut-tree steeped in Vinegar; which he saith had been by him used with success.

Finally, Others apply such things as are apt to blister the Skin, as Garlick, Onions, Crow-foot, and the like; which are less safe than the former, and very troublesom to the Patient.

Chap. 4. *Of a Quotidian Feaver.*

A Quotidian Ague is so called, because its Fits do return every day. Wherein it agrees with a double tertian, and a triple Quartan, but is distinguished from them by signs proper to its self. This Feaver is most rarely seen, so that among six hundred Patients that have Agues which come every day, scarce one of them is troubled with a Quotidian or every-day-Ague.

CAUSES.] This Ague is caused by flegm putrifying in the first Region of the Body: And therefore all such things as multiply flegm in the Body, may cause this Ague, such as are a cold and moist distemper of the Bowels, old Age, Childs Age, an idle life, Autumn Season, Meats cold and moist, long Sleeps and such like.

DIAGNOSTICK.] The Diagnostick Signs are such as testifie flegm to abound in the Body; as greatness of bulk, softness and fatness, white colour or pale, dull sence, profound sleep, and dreams of Waters. Also this Feaver for the most part comes in the night, and that without shaking, only with a coldness or light shivering, because the Morbifick matter being benign, and not much an enemy to Nature, doth less provoke her; and therefore the heat is not suddenly drawn inward as in a Tertian Ague, but retires by little and little. The time of Coldness being over, Heat is slowly and unequally kindled, so that the Patient feels sometimes heat, and then cold, and then heat again. Also the heat is mild, and not at all scorching, and thirst little. The Urines are at first white, thin and undigested; and in the process they appear more thick, and better coloured. The Pulse is small, seldom and slow. The Parts about the short Ribs do swell, and are commonly puffed up, and distended. The fits do commonly last twelve hours, and do not end but so as to leave some Feavourish heat behind them; because this Feaver is like a fire of green Wood, which is both long in kindling, and leaves much smoke behind it. Sometimes the fit is extended to twenty four hours, and it seems to be a continual Feaver.

Now these Signs are very variable, and appear more intense or remiss, according as the flegm is either simple, or mingled with other Humors; and likewise according to the different kind of the flegm which putrifies. So that according to *Galen* in his Book of Plenitude, Cap. 11. Salt flegm makes the Patients thirsty; acid or sowr flegm makes them hungry; sweet flegm makes them sleepy; tastless flegm makes them without appetite to meat: and likewise Feavers which are caused by acid or Glassie flegm, are wont to come with a shaking fit.

This Feaver is wont to be perpetually long, because of the thickness and contumacy of the Morbifick matter, and lasts forty daies, and sometimes three or four moneths. Neither is it without danger, seeing it may degenerate into a Cachexy, Dropsie, Lethargy, and other grievous Diseases. The longer or shorter durance of this Feaver is known by the signs of this Crudity and Concoction, and also by the Evacuation, which for the most part Nature endeavours by Vomit, Stool or Sweat: For those Evacuations appearing shew the Disease shorter: but if Nature endeavour no Evacuation, the Disease will prove the longer.

PROGNOSTICK.] A Quotidian Ague that comes in the day time, is less dangerous than that which comes a nights, as *Hypocrates* doth teach us in 3. *Epidem.* Sect 5. *T.* 64. He calls the former a Diurnal, the latter a Nocturnal. The reason of which Prognostick is, because

that the Diurnal have longer fits; for reaching unto night, in which the pores of the Skin are closed, the putrid vapors are kept within, not having freedom to breath forth, by which means the fits are lengthened, and as *Hypocrates* himself saith, do very often bring the Patient into a Consumption. Add hereunto, That seeing the Intermission happens in the night, we are forced to give the Patient meat in the night, which is unseasonable, and hinders the Patient from sleeping; by which means great weakness is caused, and the Patient is much hurt, and the Functions of the Body quite put out of frame.

CURE.] The Cure must be in a manner the same with that which was propounded for a bastard and lingring Tertian, yet so as that among such things as prepare the Humors, and open Obstructions, we make choyce of such, which have a greater power to attenuate and cut the Humors. Also in this Feaver a special care is to be had of the Stomach, which for the most part is grievously afflicted; and therefore must be recreated with strengthening Medicaments, both given in, and outwardly applied. The Cataplasm of Mint and Wormwood, propounded in the Cure of a Tertian Ague, is very good in this case.

Zacutus Lusitanus propounds two Medicines; with which he glories that he had vanquished most stubborn quotidian Agues. The one is a Decoction of Chamomel, made after this manner:

Take Flowers of Chamomel three pugils; Tops of Roman Wormwood two pugils. Boyl all in three pints of Water to a pint and an half. Add to the strainings four ounces of Sugar. Let the Patient drink five or six ounces every morning.

The other is a Decoction of China and Guajacum drunk twenty five daies together; which though Physitians are afraid to use in such Feavers as these, because of the over-great heating and drying Faculty; yet is it mightily commended by such as have writ whole Books of the Spices and Drugs of *India*. Yet we must remember, that *Zacutus Lusitanus* practiced Physick in a Country cold and moist where these Medicines may more safely be used. And therefore in other Countries that are hotter, they must not be given save unto very Flegmatick and Cachectical Bodies.

Chap. 5. *Of a Quartan Ague.*

A Quartan Ague is that which hath its Fits returning every fourth day, and it is caused by Melancholy putrifying in the first Region of the Body.

DIFFERENCES.] Now Melancholy is of two sorts; Natural, and Preternatural. The Natural is bred of the thicker and more earthy part of our Nourishment, being cold and dry. The Preternatural is caused by adustion of Choler, and is therefore hot and dry. Hence arise two sorts of Quartan Agues; for that which is bred of Natural Melancholy, is called a legitimate quartan; that which is bred of Preternatural Melancholy, is called a bastard quartan. Howbeit, the bastard quartan may also come of Natural Melancholy, being mingled with some portion of Choler.

Again, A quartan Ague is either Single, Double or Triple. A Single quartan is when one Fit alone comes every fourth day. A Double is when two Fits happen upon two daies one immediately after the other, and the third day is free. A Triple quartan is when the Fits come every day, as they do in a Quotidian, and in a double Tertian. Now these Double and Triple Quartans come of Melancholy putrifying in divers parts of the Body.

SIGNS. The Signs to know this Ague by, are first, such things as argue that Melancholy abounds in the Patient. Unto which must be added the coming of the Fit upon the fourth day, which is the peculiar sign. Also the form of the Fit differing from the Fits of other Agues, doth discover this Disease. For it begins with yawning and stretchings, together with heavinesse of the whole Body; after which follows Cold, and then shivering and shaking, in which the Patients seem to have their Bones broken. Also the heat is kindled by little and little in a cold and thick matter. The Pulse is seldom and slower than in other Feavers. The Urines are at first white, thin and watry; but in the progress they are more coloured, and thicker. Now these signs appear in a legitimate Quartan. But in a bastard Quartan, the vehemence of the Symptoms being greater, doth argue the Humour to be thinner and hotter. But a bastard Quartan is not distinguished from a legitimate herein alone, in that in a bastard Quartan, the heat, thirst, watchings and other Symptoms are more vehement; but in that the legitimate begins of it self, without any Feaver foregoing; but a bastard quartan succeeds other Feavers and Agues, by reason of the adustion of the Humor which caused those Diseases, by means of which adustion, it degenerates into Preternatural Melancholy.

A Double Quartan is easily known by the Course of the Fits. And a Triple Quartan is distinguished from a Double Tertian, and a Quotidian, not only by the Signs of Melancholy abounding, and by the form of the Fits; but also because it was first a Single or a Double Quartan, before it came to be a Triple Quartan. For very rarely, or never doth a Quartan Ague begin with a Triple; but a Simple or Double Quartan degenerates into a Triple.

As

PROGNOSTICK.] As for what concerns the Prognoſtick; this kind of Ague is wont to be longeſt of all others; and that which begins in the Fall of the Leaf, continues all Winter commonly, and goeth not away till the Spring come. Yea, and ſome Quartans continue a year or years. Summer Quartans are the ſhorteſt. In all of them we muſt have a continual eye to the ſigns of Concoction, which ſignifie the ſolution of the diſeaſe to be at hand; and with theſe, for the Patient to make black Urine is a good token.

A Legitimate Quartan is longer than a baſtard Quartan, becauſe the former proceeds from a thicker, the latter from a thinner humor.

This kind of Ague is wont to be very ſafe from danger, eſpecially the legitimate, being accompanied with no grievous affection of any of the Bowels. But the baſtard Quartan is more dangerous; and if the Liver, Spleen, or any other part be grievouſly damnified, it degenerates into a Dropſie.

Aged perſons above ſixty years, being taken with a Quartan Ague, do for the moſt part die of it: becauſe their natural heat is too weak to overcome ſo contumacious an humor.

An intermitting Quartan, being changed into a contiuual, is for the moſt part deadly. Becauſe that Feaver whoſe motion was outward, is changed into one whoſe motion is inward. Which moſtly falls out in the Winter, the cold meeting with the humors which were but outward, and beating them back into the innermoſt Cloſets of the Body. The which alſo comes to paſs by unſeaſonable uſe of ſharp and vehement purges. For thereby of ſimple Quartans, Double, Triple and Continual are generated.

A Quartan Ague coming upon one that hath the Falling-Sickneſs, cures the ſame, according to *Hypocrates* in the 70. Aphoriſm of the 5. Section, *Thoſe that have Quartan Agues are not much troubled with Convulſions: And if having firſt Convulſions, a Quartan Ague followes, they are freed from their Convulſions.* Now the reaſon which *Galen* in his Comment gives hereof; is becauſe the thick matter which cauſed the Convulſion, is by the long heat of this Ague, attenuated and digeſted. Alſo by the ſhaking of the Body in the cold Fits, the ſaid humor is more eaſily ejected. We muſt alſo add, That the evil Humors lurking in the Brain and other parts, as alſo in the Veins, is transferred to the *Hypochondria* and more ignoble parts, where the Melancholy Quartanary Humors are ſeated, and ſo leaves the parts aforeſaid.

A Bloody Flux coming upon a quartan Ague, tends to health, according to *Hypocrates* in the 48. Aphoriſm of the ſixth Section, *To ſuch as are Splenetick a Dyſentery is good.* Now in a quartan Ague, commonly the Spleen is miſaffected, and a melancholy humor is common to a quartan Ague and a miſaffected Spleen: but this muſt be underſtood of a ſhort Dyſentery, for a long one is wont to be mortal; as we have it in the 43 Aphoriſm of the ſaid Section, *Such as being troubled with the Spleen have a Flux of the Belly with pain, if it turn into a long Dyſentery or Bloody Flux, they fall either into a Dropſie or a Lientery, and die.*

To bleed at the Noſe in a quartan Ague is a very bad ſign. Becauſe the humor which cauſes a quartan is too thick and too cold to be voided that way; and becauſe ſuch bleeding is ſymptomatical, and if it continue, will breed a Dropſie; it muſt preſently be ſtopped by opening the *Baſilica* Vein, out of which the putrid Blood may flow, becauſe the pure Blood comes from the Noſe.

CURE.] The Quartan Ague hath a double Cure according to the two kinds thereof. For the remedies uſed in a baſtard quartan, muſt be far different from thoſe which are uſed in a Legitimate one.

And that we may begin with a Legitimate Quartan, we muſt preſently ſet our ſelves to vanquiſh the cauſe thereof, not regarding the Feaver. And ſeeing the cauſe thereof is an Humour cold and dry, thick and earthly; we muſt uſe Medicaments that do heat, moiſten and attenuate. Alſo the Peccant Humour muſt be at ſeaſonable times evacuated, which notwithſtanding will require a long time to do; becauſe of the extream contumacy of the Humour and length of the Diſeaſe. But before theſe Medicines be uſed, we muſt appoint the Patient a convenient Diet. Let the Patient therefore uſe meats of good juyce, eaſie to digeſt, of thin ſubſtance, and moderately heating and moiſtening; as fleſh of young Animals and Mountain Birds, new Eggs ſoft boyled, Fiſhes that are taken in ſtony Rivers. In the ſtate of the diſeaſe we may allow the Patient Salt Fiſh, Capers and Olives, *Galen* 1. *ad Glauco.* Grants likewiſe Pepper and Muſtard. Among Herbs, Borrage is commended and Bugloſs, Pimpernel and Spinach, Fennel and Parſly Roots, but eſpecially Turneps, which muſt be firſt boyled in Water, and afterwards in fat Broth, which is very good for ſuch as have the Quartan. *Crato* in his Councels Collected by *Scholtzius*, Brags that he had Cured many of the Quartan Ague, by the ſecond Broth of Turneps ſeaſoned with Butter and Sugar. Of Fruits, Apples and ſtewed Prunes, Raiſins of the Sun, fat Figs, Almonds,

monds, Dates, Pine-kernels are good. And finally, to Spice their Meats, let them use Cinnamon, Nutmeg and Saffron.

Let the Patient abstain from Meats which are thick of substance and clammy, and are long in passing through; such as the Flesh of Swine, Beef, Deer, Hares and Water-fowl, from Pease and Beans, Coleworts, Course Branny Bread, Cheese, Nuts, Walnuts and Chesnuts; from Flesh much Salted, or dryed in the Smoak; from Fruits, Raw Herbs, from Vinegar, Verjuyce, because they are thought as all other sowr things to ferment Melancholy and make it work.

Let their drink be small Ale or Beer of moderate strength and meanly hopped, neither new nor hard, Pure and well Clarified white Wine or Clarret that is not strong, with Water in which the Bark of Tamarisk or the Leaves of Agrimony have been steeped, or a Decoction of *Sarsaperilla*, or Barley Water that hath Steel quenched in it.

Let them eat sparingly, no more then may barely preserve strength; for too large feeding breeds Crudities which makes the Disease of long continuance. But above all, they must be very spare in drinking, because nothing makes this Disease more rebellious and hard to Cure then over much drink and moist things, for they fill and swell the Spleen. *Crato* forbids all use of drink in the Fit, which to forbear doth much, as he sayes, help the Cure. On the Fit-day, the Patient must eat six hours before the Fit comes. And afterward nothing must be taken till the Fit be over. Long sleep is good, because it moistens, but it must be forborn in the beginning of the Fit. On the dayes of Intermission light exercise before meat, is good; or in place thereof, frictions of the whole Body, after the Patient hath been at Stool. If the Patient be costive, a Clyster or Suppository must be given. Finally, let the Patient be as cheerful as may be and avoid sadness.

The Patient's Diet being thus ordered; first a gentle Purgation must be administred, by a Clyster and a purging Medicament. The Clyster may be thus made;

Take Roots of Bugloss two ounces; of the four Emollient Herbs, Mercury and Beets, of each one handful; Fat Damask Prunes five pair; of the four larger cold Seeds and Annis Seed, of each two drams; Epithymum three drams. Boyl all to a pint and an half: in the strained Liquor dissolve Catholicum one ounce; Oyl of Violets and Chamomel, of each one ounce and an half; Red Sugar one ounce. Make of all a Clyster, which must be given the day before the following Potion, at a seasonable time.

Take Senna half an ounce; Annis seed a dram; Leaves of Borrage and Fumitory, of each one handful; Liquoris three drams. Boyl all to three ounces: in the strained Liquor dissolve Manna and Syrup of Roses, of each one ounce. Make all into a Potion.

Galen in 1. *ad Glauco. Ch.* 11. Bids us give only gentle and benign Medicaments in the beginning of this Ague, otherwise, it is to be feared, that if we use stronger Medicaments of a simple Quartan, we shall make a Double, a Triple or a Continual Feaver.

After the first Purge aforesaid, Blood must be drawn from the *Basilica Vena* of the left Arm. Yet, if the Liver be affected, it may be drawn from the right Arm. And their Opinion is Ridiculous, who say that we must expect Concoction before we let Blood, because then the Blood will be more thin and apt to flow: for it is better digested and prepared, if first some Quantity thereof be taken away. Neither must we give ear to them which say, That Blood-letting is not to be allowed of in a Quartan Ague, unless redundancy of Blood do shew it self by the Swelling of the Veins and by other signs. For there is evermore at the beginning a *Plethora ad Vires*, viz. Such a fulness of Blood as the Strength of the Patient cannot manage, unless a Quartan do follow some other long Feaver. But that Precept of *Galen* formerly mentioned in 1. *ad Glauconem*, is worthy of all Commendation, which sayes, that if the Blood which first comes away be black and impure, that then the greater quantity is to be taken away: but if it be Red and Pure, little must be taken, and the Patient must not be let Blood any more. The well-dayes are fittest both for bleeding and purging. Yet some let Blood upon the Fit day, five or six hours before the Fit; which is not amiss, because the Humors beginning then to be moved, are more easily drawn out. *Zacutus Lusitanus* sayes, That it is very good to let Blood when the Moon is in the Full. For then, by reason of the Moons influence, that Earthly Melancholick Humor doth boyl and become more fluid and apt to come away with bleeding. And he doth Testifie that many have by bleeding at that time been helped, and some perfectly cured, who could not by any other means receive help. But *Botallus*, contrary to the mind of *Galen* and all other Physitians, doth aver, That frequent Blood-letting doth cure the Quartan Ague, yea, when it threatens a Dropsie; and he endeavours to confirm his Opinion by Reasons and Examples. Which notwithstanding is to be rejected as a Paradox, seeing the Refrigeration of the whole Body caused by much bleeding, makes the Morbifick matter more thick and contumacious.

The Flux of the Hemorrhoids is very good in Quartan Agues, and many are thereby Cured. For seeing the Hemorrhoid Veins are Branches of the Meseraick Veins, in which the matter of this Disease is contained, when they are opened they Evacuate the immediate causes of this Disease. If

therefore

therefore a Flux of the Hemorrhoids happens in such as have been accustomed thereunto, it must not be stopped. If it be too sparing, it must be furthered. As also if Nature seem to incline that way (which is known by itching of the Fundament, and by some drops of Blood coming that way) the Blood must be made to come by application of Leeches.

But in such as have not been used to have their Hemorrhoid Veins opened, after bleeding in the Arm, it is good to let them blood in the Ankle Vein; by which oftentimes the Ague ceases: or at least that bleeding, with other Remedies, will hasten the Cure; especially in Women whose Courses are stopt, or flow not sufficiently.

The opening of the Vein between the little Finger and the Ring Finger, called *Vena Salvatella*, is approved by the Antients, and many later Physitians, who said it cures the Quartan Ague. But very many others reject this Conceit, as being founded upon no reason, because the foresaid Vein is a Branch issuing from the Arm Veins. Yet being commended by others with many Experiments, I conceive it ought not wholly to be neglected. Some hold, It ought to be opened in the Conjunction of the Moon with the Sun; others, when the Moon inclines two hours before the Fit, at three several times, in three immediately succeeding Fits, which in some persons happened very well.

After these first Evacuations, we must bend our study to concoct and prepare the Humours, with certain Juleps, compounded after this, or some such manner:

Take Roots of Asparagus, Bruscus, Cichory, Bugloss steeped in white Wine, of each one ounce; Bark of Tamarisk half an ounce; Leaves of Borrage, Bugloss, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, Fumitory, Germander, Ground-pine, of each one handful; Liquoris one ounce; the three Cordial flowers, of each one pugil. Boyl all to a pint and an half. In the strained Liquor dissolve Syrupus Bizantinus, *and Syrup of Maiden-hair, of each two ounces. Make thereof a Julep to be taken at four times, four mornings together. Which must also be continued may dayes, for the matter being contumacious, requires long preparation. Or if the Patient be nice, and squeezy, Broths must be made of part of the aforesaid Simples, chusing such as are most grateful to the taste, whereunto, as also to the Juleps, Cream of Tartar may profitably be added.*

With these Preparative Medicaments, between whiles, Purgatives must be given; so that every third or fourth day the Patient must take a Purge, with this Caution, That as long as the Matter is very crude, we use mild Purgatives: and when Concoction begins to go well forwards, we must then give such Purgers as are a little stronger. Now the materials for these Purgations are very well known, so that we need not reckon them up.

It is sometimes good to prescribe an Apozem both Purgative and Preparative, for four or five Doses, that a good part of the Morbifick matter may be cleansed away. Which Apozeme may be made of the Materials of the foresaid Juleps, adding Purgatives thereunto. But if the thickness and contumacy of the Humors, with the cold distemper of the Bowels, do seem to threaten that the Disease will be long, and bring a Dropsie, we must then fly to such Medicaments as do powerfully cut and divide the said Humors; of which this following Apozeme may be compounded:

Take of the five opening Roots steeped in white Wine, of each one ounce; Enula Campana, Gentian, Aristolochia, and Asarum Roots, of each half an ounce; Leaves of Germander, Agrimony, Hops, Borrage, Ceterach, Wormwood and Centaury, of each one handful; Liquoris and Raisins stoned, of each one ounce; Senna one ounce and an half; Epithymum one ounce; Agarick newly Trochiscated three ounces; Ginger and Cloves, of each one dram. Boyl all to a pint and an half. In the strained Liquor dissolve Syrup of Cichory with Rhubarb five ounces; Troches of Capers and Salt of Wormwood, and of Tamarisk, of each one dram. Make of all an Apozeme for five Doses to be taken in the morning.

In this Chronick and lasting Disease, an obstinate Perseverance is necessary, that the perpetual vicissitude of Medicines may concoct and purge away the Cause thereof. For this is in a manner the only Cause why many that have Quartan Agues remain uncured, because after the use of a few Medicines they grow weary, and wholly reject and disdain all the rest.

For a continual use thereof, certain Purgatives are always to be in a readiness. Which may be made in the form of a Magistral Syrup, or of Pills, or in any other form.

A Magistral Syrup may be made of the Materials of the Apozeme aforesaid, adding a triple quantity of the Purgative Ingredients.

Pills for frequent use may be thus compounded:

Take Aloes diligently steeped with the Juyce of Wormwood, half an ounce; Gum Ammoniack dissolved in Vinegar, and afterward thickned, two drams: choyce Mirrh a dram and an half: Gummy Turbith and Agarick newly made into Cakes, of each two drams: Diagridium one dram: Salt of Wormwood and Tamarisk, of each two scruples: Saffron half a scruple. With Oxymel simple, make all into a Mass of Pill-stuff. Let the Dose be half a dram, or two scruples, twice in a Week.

If

If the Patient be of an hot Constitution, these following Pills may be used.

Take Polypody of the Oak half an ounce; Roots of Asarum, and seeds of Broom, of each one dram: Cristal of Tartar one dram and an half: Flowers of Bugloss and Borrage, of each half a pugil. Boyl all in a sufficient quantity of Water; of the Liquor strained and very well clarified, take half a pint: Juyce of odoriferous Apples very well clarified, four ounces. Infuse therein Senna one ounce: Turbith and Agarick, of each three drams: Mace, Cloves, Cinnamon and Epithymum, of each one dram. Let them digest together three dayes in Balneo Mariæ, *then strain and press them out. And add yet of Extract of Aloes made with Endive and Sorrel Water one ounce: Mirrh dissolved in Wine over the fire and strained, two drams: Salt of Tartar one dram. Let all evaporate and thicken over a gentle fire, adding towards the conclusion of the Pouders of* Diarrhodon Abbatis, *and* Lætificans Galeni, *of each one scruple: Salt of Wormwood and Tamarisk, of each half a dram: Extract of Saffron half a scruple. Make a mass of Pill-stuff for the use aforesaid.*

Also a Purging Medicament very familiar, and most easie to prepare, but very profitable, may be made of three ounces of the Decoction of Wormwood, wherein two drams of Senna hath been infused, which must be taken now and then.

These Purging Medicines are wont to be given the day before the Fit, because the Patients are then stronger than at other times. Yet many contend that they ought to be given before the Fit, because the matter being agitated by the fit, is made more apt for Expulsion. This Opinion they undergo prop with the Authority of *Hypocrates* in his Book *de Affectionibus*, who would have a Medicine Purging downwards to be given at the beginning of the Fit. And although in *Galens* Judgment, that is none of *Hypocrates* his Writings, but of his Son in Law *Polypus*; yet they conceive it ought not therefore to be of no Authority, seeing *Polypus* also was a very Learned Man, and frequent Experience confirms this Opinion; as the said Experience is set down by *Arculanus*, *Genitilus*, *Amatus Lusitanus*, and others, who have ordered that the Purging Medicament should be given four hours before the Fit. Which Practice notwithstanding hath need of much wariness and prudence in the Physitian, seeing the shaking fit intercepts the evacuation, and in the Ague Fit the Humors are moved with a motion quite contrary to that wherewith the Purge doth move them; by which means great disturbances may fall out in the Patients Body. Wherefore this course is not to be followed but in strong Bodies.

The Consent of Physitians is greater and more general touching the giving of Vomits in the beginning of the Ague-Fits, because Nature is at that time more prone to that kind of Evacuation. Neither is it to be doubted, That a Vomiting caused in the beginning of the Fit, and at the same time often repeated, doth make the Disease gentler and shorter. The Materials of Vomitories are set down in our Cure of a Tertian. But in a Quartan Ague, *Asarum* is preferred before the rest, one dram being given in pouder, in white Wine, and three or four times repeated.

In the Intervals of purging, Clysters must frequently be given, which do accustom Nature to expel the hurtful Humors into the Guts, and do by little and little bring away some of the Morbifick matter contained in the Meseraick Veins.

The Disease continuing (as for the most part it is long and lasting) we must sometimes rest, and abstain from Physick a moneth, or thereabouts, that Nature in the mean time may gather strength being wearied with continual use of Medicaments, and may set her self to concoct the Morbifick matter. And afterward we must return to our Preparatives and Purgatives.

Howbeit, in a long Ague, we must not alwayes use the same medicaments, lest Nature be overmuch used thereunto, and the Patient become weary of them. Also because from more gentle Aperitives and Purgatives, we must pass on to such as are stronger. Various sorts of Purgatives have been already propounded. And these following Aperitives besides the Apozems aforesaid, and the Juleps, may be used in the progress of the Disease, when the Signs of Digestion begin to appear.

Take white Wine three pints; Enula Campane Roots three ounces: Bark of Caper Roots half an ounce: Tops of common Wormwood dried one ounce. Infuse them three dayes in Balneo Mariæ: *Keep all together without straining, and give of this Wine to the Patient two or three ounces in the morning, two hours before meat.* And these following Pills may be used either alone, or with the said Wine:

Take Roots of Gentian two drams; round Birthwort Roots one dram and an half; Mugwort one dram: Briony dried three drams: Mirrh and Saffron, of each one dram: Asarum Roots two drams: Aloes one ounce: With Oxymel of Squills make all into a Mass of Pill-stuff. Let a dram be given every day by themselves, or a little before the taking of the Wine aforesaid.

To these Pills, Steel prepared may profitably be added, if the Patient be able to walk after the taking of them. For the use of Steel in all Chronick Feavers is very profitable, because it potently opens Contumacious Obstructions, which are wont to foster those Diseases.

Or,

Or to open and strengthen at once, the following Electuary may profitably be prescribed:

Take Conserve of Elecampane Roots, Conserve of Wormwood, and Maiden-hair, of each one ounce; Preserved Citron Peels half an ounce; Confectio Alkermes three drams; Preserved Myrobalans, two: Pouder of Diarrhodon Abbatis two drams; Salt of Wormwood and Tamarisk, of each one dram; Saffron two scruples. With Syrup of preserved Citrons, make all into an Opiate: of which let the Patient take the quantity of a Chestnut every morning two hours before meat. Or if in the morning the Patient take some other Medicine, then may the Electuary be taken two hours before Supper.

To the same intent is commended as a most excellent Remedy, the Extract of Germander mixt with Salt of *Tamarisk* made into Pills.

Add hereunto, Discussers and Diaphoreticks, which are very useful to discuss the reliques of the declining Disease, when signs of Concoction appear. For they do not only discuss the said reliques, but they do likewise correct that distemper which is bred by so long a Disease, and amend the ill habit of the Body, and strengthen the Stomach, Liver, and other Bowels, weakned by the length of the Disease. Among these Medicaments, Venice Treacle challengeth the first place, being by older and later Physitians commended to this Use. It is given one hour before the Fit, one dram in weight, with Wine, or in a Decoction of Germander. Or if its heat be feared, it may be given with a Decoction of Agrimony, or with the Juyce or Water of *Plantane*. This Medicine must be repeated before divers Fits one after another. It may also be given in the mornings for some dayes together on the well-daies. But a little before the Fit it operates happily, because it hinders the encrease of cold, and doth more commodiously discuss the Humor, which is the cause of the Fit, now beginning to work in the Veins, and by this means it diminisheth the Fit; and if the Morbifick matter be little, take it quite away. Here, notwithstanding, great Caution is to be used, lest Treacle or other such hot Medicines should be given when the humors are yet crude, for they dissolve the putrid humors, from whence ariseth a confusion in the Body, and an encrease of the Ague-Fits; so that a single Quartan comes to degenerate into a Double and Triple, yea, into a Continual Feaver. As it happened to *Euedemus* the Peripatetick, as *Galen* relates in *Lib. de Præcog. ad Posth. Cap. 2. & 3.* in whom a single Quartan, the Physitians of *Rome* having given him Treacle unseasonably, was changed into a Triple. Howbeit, afterwards when the sign of Concoction appeared, *Galen* gave him of the same Treacle, and cured him.

Among other Diaphoreticks, some commend the Roots of China and Sarsaperilla, whose first and second Decoction being given twenty daies together, doth sometimes cure contumacious Quartans. But they work more effectually, if with the Primary Decoction, Purgatives be mingled.

Other Remedies are also given before the Fit, which are accounted specifical, and appropriate to this Ague, and being given towards the declination, they do very often keep back the Fits, and cure the Quartan. The chief of this sort, are these which follow:

Take green Leaves of Plantane one handful; Green Sorrel half a handful; Vinegar and Treacle, of each three ounces. Distil them, and let the Patient take of the distilled Liquor three ounces, half an hour before the Fit. Or,

Take Sugar-Candy three drams; Ginger two drams; Camphire one dram. Make all into a Pouder. Give one dram in warm Water.

Ten Grains of Saffron in Pouder, given with white Wine before the Fit, doth much weaken the same.

Seed of wild Rue given before the Fit in White Wine, cures.

Heurnius assures us, That with the following Troches many have been cured, even in Winter, with once taking.

Take Seeds of Rue, Parsley, Mirrh and new Andromachus Treacle, of each one dram; Opium half a scruple: Make all up into little Cakes or Troches. And let the Patient take one of those Cakes in Water, before the Fit. Narcoticks do indeed much abate the Fits, but unless the greatest part of the Morbifick Humor have been before abated, and the Obstructions much lessened, they may do hurt, because they may retain the vitious Humors in the Body, and breed Obstructions and other worse Diseases. But given in a small quantity, and mingled with things which open and cut, as in these Troches, they can do less hurt.

Also to restrain the Fit, gentle Purgers are profitably given an hour before it comes, which do revel the humors, more by soliciting and provoking Nature, than by their purging. To which intent, such as these which follow are prescribed.

Take Senna, Polipody of the Oak, Thyme, Epithymum, of each one dram; Borrage flowers a pugil. Make a Decoction to three ounces. Give it an hour before the Fit. Or,

Take Senna three drams; Turbith one dram; Cinnamon half a dram; Saffron and Ginger,

of

of each ten grains: Sugar, the weight of all the rest. Make of all a Pouder, divide it into three parts. Give the Patient one part before the fit, in white Wine.

Quercetanus in his Dispensatory doth exceedingly commend *Camillus* his Pills of Sagapenum; of which he gives only one at the beginning of the Fit for divers dayes together; and a little after he anoints their Back-bone with a Liniment composed of Treacle, *Aqua vitæ*, Oyl of Bays, or of Spike. And two or three hours after the Pills are taken, he gives Broth with opening Roots, Borrage, Bugloss, Thyme, and an odoriferous Apple boyled in it.

Now these anointings of the Back-bone are very good to mitigate the cold fit, and must often be used, although the foresaid Pills are not used. For they are frequently useful, when the shaking fits are vehement and importunate. And these Anointings are made, not only with the foresaid, but with very many other Medicaments; as with Oyl of Dill, Chamomel, Orris, Costus, Rue, the Peppers and other hot things, with *Aqua vitæ*, Treacle, Cloves, Castoreum, Mustard seed, Pepper, and other things mixed therewith. Now these Liniments are more effectual, if the Back-bone be anointed therewith by the fire-side, an hour before the coming of the fit; and the sick party be presently thereupon conveyed to a hot Bed, and hot Tiles sprinkled with odoriferous Wine, and wrapped in Linnen Cloths, be applied to the Soals of the Feet, and Palms of the Patient's Hands.

While the aforesaid Medicaments are used, a special care must be had of the Spleen, because that part is alwayes affected in this Disease: And therefore those Medicaments which ordinarily are prescribed for Obstruction of the Spleen, *viz.* Fomentations, Liniments and Plaisters may be long used.

Yea verily, and sometimes a Bath of luke-warm Water, after many Evacuations have been celebrated, is good, not only to mollifie the Spleen, but also to moisten the whole body, and to further the Coction of the Morbifick matter. The Bath may be used on the dayes of intermission, giving diligent heed that it be no other than luke-warm. For if it should be hotter, it is to be feared lest the Humors being thereby dissolved, should run on a sudden into divers parts of the Body, and breed dangerous, very dangerous Imposthumes.

Finally, Such things as are wont to be laid to the Wrists, are not to be neglected, seeing Authors of good account do make some reckoning of them. For *Rondeletius* affirms, That he hath used this following Medicament, with great success.

Take Leaves of Elder, Sage, Doves-foot, Rue, of each half a handful; Marigolds a third part: a handful of Salt, and a little Wine. Beat all together, and apply to the Wrists before the Fit. Crato *applies the Roots of Nettles being beaten and moistened or steeped in Vinegar, to the Arteries of the Wrists, and of the Feet. And* Sennertus *relates, That a certain Citizen having had a Quartan Ague the whole Autumn and Winter, and at last being afflicted with most sharp pains in his left shoulder, by by the perswasion of a certain Woman, he applied Crowfoot to his Wrist, which raised a Push, and freed him both from his pain and Feaver.*

A Bastard Quartan is cured with the same Medicines in a manner, which have been propounded for the Cure of a Tertian; adding to the Decoction of Juleps and Apozems, such things as do peculiarly regard Melancholy adust. Whereunto may be added all the more temperate, and less heating Medicaments, which have hitherto been propounded for a Legitimate Quartan.

In the beginning therefore it is good to use Borrage, Bugloss, Fumitory, Hops, Sorrel, Cichory, Ceterach, *Scolopendria*, Agrimony and Odoriferous Apples: Whose Decoctions, distilled Waters, and sometimes their clarified Juyces may be prescribed in the form of a Julep, an Apozeme or Magistral Syrup.

But in the Progress of the Disease, it will be good to add unto the Simples aforesaid, the Bark of Caper Roots, of Tamarisk, Enula Campana, Polypodie, and Wormwood.

While the Patient useth these Preparatives, Purgatives are frequently to be interposed; which are to be given the day before the Fit, and to be repeated twice a Week. To which intent various forms may be prescribed. But for such as are Delicate, a Laxative Ptisan, *Syrupus de Pomis Saporis*, or the Broth of a Chicken qualified with Borrage, Bugloss, Pimpernel, and three drams or half an ounce of Senna, may profitably be given.

Blood-letting in the beginning must not be omitted, and so much quantity of blood must be taken away as shall correspond unto the Quantity and Quality of blood, and to the Age and Constitution of the Patient.

If the Disease prove long, when the fervor of the blood is abated, Vomits may profitably be administred; especially to such Patients as are troubled with Stomach-sickness and Vomitings in the beginning of their Fits. Among Vomitories good for a Quartan, *Asarum* (as was said before) is the principal, being given to the quantity of a dram in white Wine, and divers times repeated, if the Disease shall not after once or twice giving, be discussed.

Hereunto

Hereunto add Fomentations and Liniments applied to the parts under the ſhort Ribs, to correct the evil diſpoſition of the Bowels (which continually affords new matter for the Fits) and to ſoften and make thin the faſt, ſetled and impacted Humors: which may be preſcribed after this manner:

Take Roots of Marſh-mallows, of Lillies, of Enula Campana, Barks of Caper Roots, and the middle rind of Tamarisk, of each one ounce; Leaves of Mallows, of Marſh-mallows, of Pellitory of the Wall, of Borrage, Bugloſs, Pimpernel, Wormwood, of each one handful; Linſeed and Parſly ſeed, of each half an ounce; Flowers of Chamomel, Melilot and Dill, of each one pugil: make a Decoction in three parts of Water, and one of white Wine added towards the end. With which Decoction foment the Hypochondria, twice a day, far from meals.

Take Oyntment of Marſh-Mallows, one ounce and an half; Oyl of Lillies, Chamomel, Roſes and Wormwood, of each half an ounce: make all into a Liniment, which muſt be uſed after the Fomentation.

Or Oyls alone may profitably be applied to the ſame parts, laid on with Wooll.

And finally, a Bath of warm Water either alone or with Emollient and qualifying things boyled therein, or of Barley and Almonds as is uſual, will be very convenient to cure this Diſeaſe. For it corrects the diſtemper of the Bowels, rectifies the heat and dryneſs of black Choler, mollifies that which is hard, opens the paſſages and widens them, and digeſts crude Humors. Wherefore the frequent uſe thereof will be moſt convenient, uſing the caution before ſpecified.

Now the operation thereof will be exceedingly advanced, if preparative Medicaments and ſuch as open obſtructions be given to the Patient, upon entrance into the Bath. Among which the chief is a Decoction of Wormwood and *Enula Campana*, which is exceeding good to digeſt all contumacious humors, provided the over great heat of the Bowels do not diſſwade the uſe thereof. In which caſe it may be tempered by the mixture of other things fore recited.

And while theſe things are doing, gentle Purgations muſt be repeated, as we adviſed before. And when the Diſeaſe doth indeed decline, thoſe ſpecified Medicaments propounded in the Legitimate Quartan, may here alſo be brought into uſe.

In the whole courſe of the Diſeaſe, we muſt be careful of the Breaſt, leaſt a Conſumption betide the ſame, for the Humor offending in this Diſeaſe is of a corroding quality.

Chap. 6. *Of Compounded or Complicated Feavers, and particularly of a Semi-Tertian.*

DIFFERENCE, and CAUSES.]

Galen in his Second Book *de Criſib.* cap. 7. and 9. and in his Second Book *de Differ. Feb.* cap. 7. and *Avicen. Fen.* 1. *Lib.* 4. *Tract.* 4. Cap. 16. Do propound many Compoſitions of Feavers: Namely, when putrid Feavers are compounded with non-putrid; as when an Hectick is joyned with a putrid; or of a putrid with a putrid, which is done many wayes, *viz.* Either continual Feavers being complicated with continual or intermittent with intermittent, or continual with intermittent.

The Compoſition of two continual Feavers, is a thing controverted among Authors, and a man ſhall hardly obſerve it in the courſe of his Practice.

An intermitting Feaver or Ague is complicated with another intermittent, either of the ſame kind, or different: compound intermittents of the ſame kind are a double and triple Tertian, and a double or triple Quartan, which have been expounded in their proper places. Of ſeveral kinds are when a Tertian is compounded with a Quotidian or Quartan; which alſo is very rarely ſeen in Practice.

Intermittents are complicated with Continuals two ways, *viz.* An intermittent Tertian with a continual Quotidian, or a Quotidian intermittent with a continual Tertian. And each of theſe is termed a Semi-Tertian, conſtituting Species or ſorts thereof.

Yet that is properly and truly a Semi-Tertian which is made of an intermitting Tertian and a continual Quotidian; and conſequently is cauſed from Choler putrifying without, and Flegm putrifying within the Veſſels. By *Hypocrates* and *Galen* in 1. *Epidem.* it is named *Horrifica*, or the ſhaking Ague, becauſe it cauſes the Patient to ſhake, not only at the firſt coming of the Fit, but in the whole courſe of the Diſeaſe, and eſpecially in the beginning and augment, two Fits being met and joyned in one, *viz.* Of the Tertian and Quotidian Ague, with many Reduplications, which are nothing elſe but unequal ſhaking and ſhivering motions, returning divers times in one and the ſame Ague Fit, by reaſon of the mutual fight of the two Feavers; in which, if Flegm overcome, there will follow ſhiverings, and coldneſs of the extream parts. And then again, when Choler doth van-

quiſh,

quish, the Body becomes warm, and the Feaver seems to tend towards the Vigor; when as Flegm again getting the better, they are again brought into a cold and shivering condition; and this Contention is wont to last till the Feaver comes to its height. Hence it is that those shaking fits come only every other day, *viz.* When the fit of the Tertian Ague is upon the Patient, being joyned with the Quotidian.

But while the Quotidian alone is present, there is wont to be no shivering Fit. Yet we must take notice, That there are some Malignant Feavers, which without a commixtion of a Tertian and Quotidian, without that same fight of Choler and Flegm, do shake the Patient; in which the Shiverings come from sharp Vapors and Malignant, which do arise out of the corrupt Matter of Malignant Feavers, and do beat upon and pull the sensitive parts, and nip or twitch them as it were.

Now this Semi-Tertian properly so called, is either exquisite, wherein an equal portion of putrifying Choler and Flegm is redundant, such as hath been now described; or it is a bastard Semi-Tertian, which is again two-fold: For either it hath Choler abounding, or Flegm. In the former there are more Symptoms of a Tertian; in the later of a Quotidian. And so if Choler abound, the whole Feaver is more horrid, and sometimes it hath a shaking Fit accompanying the same; also it proves more fervent, and some portion of Choler is voided forth by Vomit, Stool or Sweat. But when Flegm prevails, a more vehement Cold doth possess the extream parts of the Body, and there are few shiverings; and the Pulse is more and longer degressed, and the fit is longer before it grow towards its height, and remain in its consistency a long time; yet doth it cause no great thirst nor burning.

DIAGNOSTICK.] This Feaver is known by what hath been said thereof, being continual, and cold, with many reduplications, and very great Symptoms: Because it comes every other day with a shaking cold fit; but upon the even days it comes only with a coldness in the extream parts of the Body. The Urines are crude, thin, and without colour; sometimes troubled, with no Sediment, or that which bodes no good. The Pulse is frequent and unequal. The Differences are known by the signs of more or less of Choler and Flegm, propounded.

PROGNOSTICK.] As for the Prognostick of this Feaver, it is a dangerous Disease, and therein the Stomach and Nervous parts are very much affected. And it is attended with dryness of the Tongue, Thirst, Swooning, Watching, and sometimes with Ravings, and dead Sleeps. *Hypocrates* reckons it among acute Diseases because of the Choler; and among Chronick Diseases because of the Flegm, in 1. Epidem. And *Avicenna* saith, That it lasts sometimes seven moneths, and sometimes ends in Chronick diseases, and an Hectick.

CURE.] The Cure of this Feaver is to be taken from what hath been formerly said of the Cure of a Tertian, and a Quotidian; and seeing it is continual, it must be handled with the same Method which was set down in the first Chapter of this Section, as common to all putrid continual Feavers. So that when Choler chiefly bears sway, we must use most of those Simples which respect Choler; and when as Flegm prevails, we must principally use such things as do prepare and purge that Humour. And Finally, When both Humors are equal, the Remedies proper to each must be used in equal proportion likewise.

SECT.

SECT. III.

Of Pestilential Feavers.

The PREFACE.

ALL Authors (very neer) who have writ of Feavers, do distinguish a Pestilential Feaver from a Malignant, and do treat of each of them severally in divers Chapters; so hat by the name of a Pestilential Feaver they do understand the true Pestilence or Plague; nd by a Malignant Feaver they mean that which is commonly called the spotted Feaver: or such a Feaver which though it be Epidemical and Contagious, yet it is not so dangerous but that more live than die of it: whereas the true essence of the Plague consists in this that more die thereof than recover. But for as much as these Feavers differ one from another only according to the greater or lesser degree of Malignity, and must be cured with the same Medicaments; we thought it more convenient to include all these kind of Feavers in one Chapter, and to handle them all under the name of Pestilential Feavers. And Consequently this last Section shall consist of two Chapters, the first of which shall treat of the Pestilential Feaver; and the latter of the Measles and small Pox, For seeing a Malignant Feaver does alwayes attend them, all Authors do justly treat of them in this place.

Chap. I. *Of a Pestilential Feaver.*

THat Feaver is termed Pestilential, which does afflict Nature not only by a bare distemper, or by heat arising from putrifaction, but also with a Malignant and venemous quality. This is wont to be for the most part Popular and Epidemical; so that many are at the same time sick thereof: yet sometimes it is Sporadick or single, afflicting but here and there one, which arises from evil Humors that have attained a venemous quality.

It is likewise Contagious, so that it may be taught not only by means of the common Cause, *viz.* Corruption of the Air or Diet; but also by Conversing with those that are sick.

It is also commonly called a Malignant Feaver: whereas many Diseases are termed Malignant by reason of their evil and cruel Symptoms in which no venemous quality is found, in which alone the essence of a Pestilential Disease consists.

In what Feaver soever therefore, this same venemous quality is found, whether it be a diary, an Hectick, or putrid Feaver, it is rightly termed Pestilential: although a diary and Hectick are much controverted, touching which consult Authors.

Now this same venemous quality ariseth from the corruption of Humors, which consists not in a bare change of the temperament, or in ordinary putrifaction, such as is found in putrid Feavers; but in a destruction of the whole Nature and Essential substance of the same Humors. As Wine when it is turned an insipid tastless Liquor, is totally and essentially corrupted; but when it becomes Vinegar, it is said simply to purifie.

And a Pestilential Feaver differs from the Plague as a *Species* or sort differs from the *Genus* or kind because there may be a Pestilence without a Feaver, as *Hypocrates* hath taught us in his third Epidem. in many places; as also *Galen* in his Exposition of the said Book, and in his ninth book, *de Medic. Facultatib. Cap. de Terra Samia.* And this is suitable to Reason; forasmuch as the venemous quality is not necessarily attended to putrifaction, which is the Cause of a Feaver. For that same venemous quality may be produced in the Humors, by a perfect corruption of their substance, and introduction of a new form, of which that venemous quality depends. And certain it is, that so oft as a new form is introduced, the former is corrupted; unto which mutations there are requisite preparatory alterations, but not putrifaction, so that Humors may undergo such a corruption without putrifaction; but because the Humors of our Body are very liable to putrifaction, they can rarely undergo so great a corruption, without the Intervention of Putrifaction likewise; wherefore those Pestilences are very rare, which are not accompanied with a Feaver: Yea verily and by an intense, profound and sordid (as they are wont to say) putrifaction, such a corruption as that

of the Plague is wont to be raised. So, many Feavers, which at first were not Pestilential, if by the Ignorance of the Physitian or negligence, the disobedience of the sick, or the fierceness of external causes, they have been mis-handled, the putrifaction becoming more intense, they turn in the end to Malignant and Pestilential Feavers. And that corruption does often precede Putrifaction that is collected from such as are infected with the Plague by contagion; in whom a Malignant, and venemous quality is first transfus'd, and therewith the Humors are corrupted, which corruption is followed by putrifaction, whence it comes to pass that such as have the Pestilence have sometimes no Feaver for the first days of their illness; but afterwards the Feaver begins to shew it self when putrifaction is bred: some such things we see in a part that is affected with a Gangrene, which is first corrupted and afterwards putrified,

CAUSES.] A Pestilential Feaver is caused, when the Humors being corrupted and having attained a venemous quality, do come to putrifie: And so it affects the Heart by those two means, *viz.* By a putrid heat and Malignant quality.

Now this corruption of Humors, is not always after one sort, but sometimes it is more intense and sometimes it is less according to its divers degrees, the venemous quality arising therefrom is more or less pernicious; from whence proceeds the greater or less Malignity of Feavers. And hence arose that common distinction of Pestilential Feavers among Physitians, into a Pestilential Feaver simply and properly so called and into a Malignant Feaver; calling that a Pestilential Feaver properly so termed wherein is the true Plague; having this peculiar note or Character, that more die than live and recover; and calling that simply a malignant Feaver which being less pernicious, more live than die of it.

DIFFERENCES.

The differences of a Pestilential Feaver are taken either from the matter wherein that venemous quality is produced; or from the place wherein the said matter is contained: and so they follow the difference of putrid Feavers, which in respect of the matter of putrifying are divided into the Feaver *Synochos*, *Tertiana*, *Quartana* and *Quotidiana*, according as the matter putrifying is Blood, Choler, Melancholy, or Flegm. And in respect of the place wherein the Humors putrifie, they are divided into continual and intermittent: according as the aforesaid Humors are lodged within or without the Veins: even so Pestilential Feavers, some are termed Synochi, others Tertians, Quartans or Quotidians; some continual, others intermittent: although *Hypocrates* hath said in the 43. Aphorism of the 4. Section. That intermitting Feavers are void of danger however they intermit, which only is to be understood of such as are void of all Malignity; for we see almost every year (in our Country at least) Tertian intermittent Feavers, which being extreamly Malignant, do at the third or fourth fit kill the Patients: others which bring them into great danger, especially by the cruelty of the Sympomes.

There are other Differences of a Pestilential Feaver taken from the intensness of their degree or Remisness; namely, as some are greater, other lesser, some partake of greater Malignity, some of lesser. They are said to be simply greater or lesser according as the Putrifaction is greater or less, or as the preternatural Heat arising therefrom, is more intense or remiss; more Malignant or benigne according to the greater or less intension of the venemous quality, Hence it comes to pass, that sometimes a Pestilential Feaver hath extream putrifaction and Malignancy at the highest; and then it is wont to be most firece, and therein in regard of the Malignancy the vital faculty is exceedingly afflicted; and in regard of the extream putrifaction the other faculties are likewise hurt, and cruel Symptomes follow thereupon. But sometimes in this Feaver the Putrifaction is very high, and the Malignant quality remiss; and then the Feaver is troublesom by reason of the putrifaction; but the vital faculty is less afflicted: Contrarily sometimes Putrifaction is little, but the Malignant quality intense: and then the Feaver in regard of Putrifaction shews no such bad Symptoms and seems remiss; yet the strength of the Patient is more then ordinarily weakned. For sometimes the putrifaction is so remiss that it is in a manner none at all; but the Malignant quality is in a very high degree: and then we have a Feaver, which seems neither to the Patient nor by-standers any thing troublesom: but it seems at first sight mild, as mild can be, when as indeed and in truth it is very mortal; for when the Malignant quality is increased, the Patients strength is dejected, and the Heart wholly overwhelmed: and this kind of Feaver doth not commonly deceive the Patients and by-standers, but sometimes the Physitians themselves are thereby cheated; whiles there being no sign present either of crudity or pravity of Humors, the Pulse being in a manner in its Natural State, and the heat of the Body at first appearance seeming mild and gentle, it leads unto destruction. Some such thing is likewise wont to happen in the first difference, *viz.* When it is joyned with the highest degree of Malignity: for putrifaction being by convenient Medicaments subdued, and the signs of recovery appearing; death notwithstanding sometimes ensues by reason the Malignant quality did remain uncorrected.

And Finally, the differences of a Pestilent Feaver are taken from its adjuncts, and they are very many

many and moſt evident, for there is no evil Symptom, nor kind of deadly Diſeaſe which is not ſometimes joyned with this Feaver. The Symptomes are Head-ach, Watchings, Ravings, Dead ſleeps, Thirſt, Stomach-ſickneſs and Vomiting, want of Appetite, Swooning, Fainting, Hiccoughing, Unquietneſs, Looſneſs, Sweats and ſuch like, which are common alſo to other kind of Feavers.

But there is one Symptome proper and peculiar to a peſtilential Feaver, which doth not happen in other Feavers; *viz.* Purple Specks or Spots on the whole Body, but eſpecially in the Loins, the breaſt and back, like unto Flea-bitings for the moſt part; which the Italian Phyſitians name *Peticulæ* or *Petechiæ*; and theſe Feavers which have theſe Symptoms are commonly named *Purpuratæ* or *Petechiales*, Purple or Spotted Feavers. For theſe Purple Spots do not appear in all Peſtilential Feavers; but when they appear, they are a moſt certain Sign of a Peſtilential Feaver: Now we call them Purple Spots, becauſe they are for the moſt part of a Purple colour. Yet they are many times of a violet colour, Green, Blewiſh or Black, and then they are far worſe, and do ſignifie greater Malignity. And although theſe Spots are for the moſt part like Flea-bitings: yet they appear ſomewhat greater: So as to repreſent thoſe black and blew marks which remain after whipping, and then they are worſe. And ſometimes they are very large, and poſſeſs whole Members, and a great part of the Body, *viz.* the Arms, Thighs and Back, and then the parts appear tainted with redneſs; which in few hours oftentimes vaniſheth away, and then returns again, as it were by Fits, whileſt the Feaver undergoes its Fits or Exacerbations, wherein the blood boiling doth ſend forth its thinner Exhalations to the ſurface of the Skin, by which the Skin is not ſwelled; but only infected with a red color. Oftentimes notwithſtanding, by theſe Ebullitions the Skin is in divers parts puffed up with a certain redneſs: and makes certain broad and ſoft Tumors in the Skin, which in a few hours vaniſh away, and are commonly called Ebullitions of the blood. In theſe and the aforeſaid, there is always ſome Malignity, but ſo light, that it threatens no danger; unleſs in the progres of the Diſeaſe it prove more intenſe. Now the Spots aforeſaid like Flea-bitings do differ from thoſe Puſhes, which are wont alſo ſomtimes to appear in theſe Feavers, and are mentioned by *Hypocrates* in *Epidemeis*, which have an Head, and are a kind of Tumors, which come ſometimes to Suppuration or Exulceration. But the Purple Spots, have (as was ſaid) no eminence or Head, and were unknown to the Antients, being deſcribed only by latter Phyſitians of after ages.

As to thoſe Diſeaſes which are joyned to a Peſtilential Feaver, we may affirm what hath been ſaid of the Symptoms, *viz.* that many deadly Diſeaſes are joyned with theſe Feavers; Namely, Phrenſies, Quinzies, Pleuriſies, Inflammations of the Lungs, Inflammations of the Liver, bloody Fluxes, and very many more. But the chief Diſeaſes which ſhew themſelves in a Peſtilential Feaver, are two, *viz.* a Peſtilent Bubo and a Carbuncle, which declare the venemous quality to be in the higheſt degree, and are not found in the true Peſtilence, and are wont commonly to accompany the ſame: So that the common People call them by the very name of the Peſtilence.

The Cauſes of Peſtilential Feavers, are ſome Internal, others External: and the Internal are ſome Immediate, others Mediate.

The Immediate Cauſe of this Diſeaſe, as we hinted before, is a corruption of the Humors, joyned with Putrifaction, From the Corruption they acquire an evil and venemous quality, and from Putrifaction the Feaver is bred.

The Mediate Cauſes are a Plethory, Cacochymy and Obſtructions. Now we underſtand ſuch a Plethory, or fulneſs of Blood; not as diſtends the Veſſels, but ſuch at leaſt as the ſtrength of the Patient cannot maſter, which not being regulated by Nature, doth eaſily undergo Corruption, and Putrifaction. Now a Cacochymy, or abundance of evil Humors, is eaſily corrupted and putrified. Finally, Obſtructions are apt to breed all kind of Feavers: foraſmuch as Humors being cloſe ſhut up in an hot and moiſt place, wanting free tranſpiration, do eaſily putrifie. The Internal Mediate Cauſes, are by Authors commonly called *Morboſus Apparatus*, a ſickly Diſpoſition of the Body; and the efficacy thereof is ſo great, that it alone is ſometimes ſufficient to produce a gentle peſtilential Feaver, ſuch as is commonly called a Malignant Feaver ſimply or a Purple Feaver, without the Intervention of any External or common Cauſe. For we oft-times ſee, when the year is not Peſtilential, and there is no Epidemical ſickneſs abroad, ſome perſons through the evil Condition of their Humors, fall into ſuch Feavers, which are accompanied with many Symptoms of Malignancy; Yea, and with Purple ſpots.

Concerning the point of Obſtruction, we muſt obſerve, that it doth neceſſarily concur as the principal Cauſe in Malignant Feavers, which proceed from Internal Cauſes and are not Epidemical: but that Epidemical Feavers, which proceed from a common Cauſe; *viz.* A Peſtilent conſtitution of the Air, or are gotten by Contagion, have not neceſſarily any Obſtructions for their Cauſe. For the venemous quality is received only by breathing in the corrupt Air, or only by Infection from others, by which venemous Quality the Humors of the Body, declining from their own proper Nature, do of their own accord putrifie. For even as Fruits that will not keep, and other things apt

to corrupt, though they have never so much freedom of the Air, yet cannot be preserved from corruption: even so the Humors, when they have conceived that pernitious Quality, are apt to Corruption: so that though there be no Obstruction present, they necessarily fall into Putrifaction, and a Feaver. Howbeit, Putrifaction being by this means brought into the Humors, when Nature doth no longer rule them, they are wont for the most part to breed Obstructions, whereby the Feaver is augmented; so that in these Feavers Obstructions may Concur, which though in the beginning they were not the Cause of the Feaver, yet do they follow the same, being cherished by the Causes of the Feaver, and being infected with Pestilential Venom.

The External Causes of Pestilential Feavers, are the six Non-Natural things, which as they are necessary, so do they necessarily alter our Bodies: and when they are far departed from their Natural condition, they breed in us Malignant and venemous qualities. Among these, the Air holds the cheif place: which as it is a most common Cause, so Diseases that are common do for the most part proceed from some fault thereof.

Now the Air becomes vitious and hurtful to men, for the most part by a threefold means. First If it be not blown through with wholesom Winds. Secondly, If it be polluted with the Infection of putrid and stinking Exhalations. Thirdly, If by an excess or prepostorous condition of the first qualities, it doth so alter Men, that thereby evil and Malignant putrifactions of the Humors be ingendered.

The First is evident enough. For if the Air be not blown through, and stirred with Winds, it is easily corrupted, Whence *Hypocrates* in the 3. Epidem, Describing a most grievous Pestilential constitution, saith; This year had no Winds.

And the Second is most effectual and frequent, *viz.* When Putrid, Filthy, and malignant Vapors are mingled with the Air, and do infect the same, which is wont to arise from divers things, *viz.* Lakes, Pools, Fish-ponds, and other quiet and still Waters, or such as are full of mud, or wherein Flax, or Hemp have been steeped. Or from the stink of Privies, Dung-hils, and nasty Allies. Or from the unburied bodies of such as have been slain in battle. Or out of Dens or Caves (wherein the Air having been long shut up, hath gained a filthy putrifaction) being opened by an Earth-quake, or some other Casualty.

But the third Reason, which consists in the Excess, Inequality or Prepostorous condition of the first Qualities, may happen divers ways, and especially when there is a great excess of heat and moisture. For those qualities, when they are extraneous and adventitious, and encreased above their Natural condition, they are the principles of putrifactions. Hence a Southern Wind lasting long in the Seasons of the year, according to *Hypocrates* in Epidem. was the principal cause of all Pestilential Feavers there described.

But a dry Constitution of the Air, though in the Opinion of *Hypocrates*, it is more wholsom than a moist; yet because all excess of qualities, is hurtful to our Nature; certain it is that a very dry Constitution of the Air, more than ordinary, doth produce Pestilential Feavers; especially if it be joyned with excessive heat. A clear example whereof we have in *Livy* in the first Book of his History Decad. 4. *viz.* How by over great dryness a Pestilence happened at *Rome*, because there had been little or no Rain that year: neither was there scarcity of Water from Heaven alone: but the Earth was scarce able to continue her Springs. Now this dry Constitution doth therefore Cause the Pestilence, because the Humors being above measure burnt and dried up, degenerate into the matter of biles, Carbuncles, and consequently of a Pestilential Feaver; and being very much thickned, they produce grievous Obstructions; whereby in a matter otherwise well disposed thereunto, Malignant putrifaction is easily bred. Add hereunto, That this immoderate driness of the Air, doth corrupt the Corn, hindring it from attaining its due maturity. For it brings the Corn sooner out of the Earth, and it gives it at first plentiful nourishment, and afterward Scanty, whereby the Corn is unequally digested, being Burnt without, but within quite Raw; like Flesh scorched with an over violent Fire: and so it proves a Cause of indigestion, and divers Crudities.

It is proved also from *Hypocrates*, That immoderate cold doth produce a Pestilence 1. Epidem. Sect. 3. Tempest. 1. where he saith. *In the Country of* Thasus, *a little before the appearance of Arcturus* (a Star or Constellation) *and whilest He appears, the North Wind blowing, there are many and great Rains.* In which places he fetches the Cause of a Pestilential Season, from over great Coldness. Also we may read in *Livy* Lib. 5. Decad. 1. That a Pestilential Season was caused by vehement Cold; in these Words. *The year was remarkable for a Cold and Snowy Winter, so that the Wayes were stopped up, and the River* Tyber *was unnavigable. So sad a Winter was followed by a grievous and Pestilential Summer, Mortal to all kind of Living-Creatures; whether it were occasioned, by the sudden change of the Air from one extream to another, or by some other means.* And the reason of this Accident is at hand, *viz.* That by reason the Pores of the Skin are closed up by the extream Cold, so that the Vapors cannot steam forth so as naturally they should, there follows the greater putrifaction, and more grievous poison; whereupon follows more dange-

rous

rous Feavers, than in the Summer, in which the condition of the Air, although in ſome ſorts it gives beginning to the Diſeaſe, yet doth it make the Pores and paſſages wider. Through which that which is putrified does exhale and the natural and preternatural evaporations doe readily breath out.

Inequality of the Seaſon is wont alſo to be the Cauſe of this kind of Feavers; *viz.* when it is ſometimes Hot, ſometimes Cold; ſometimes wet, ſometimes dry in a ſhort time; or when theſe various ſeaſons do endure longer one after another. As when after long vehement Hot weather, a freezing cold claps in, or after long rains, an extream drought ſteals upon us, or contrarywiſe. Or when after a prepoſterous faſhion, it is hot in Winter and cold in Summer. Now theſe inequalities of Seaſons may help the production of Peſtilential Feavers; becauſe in them, the humors are exceedingly diſturbed, by which means they arrive unto an evil condition, far from their natural ſtate and fit to produce malignant Diſeaſes eſpecially in thoſe bodies which during the Courſe of the Seaſons aforeſaid, by diſorderly Courſe of Diet and living, have contracted either a Plethory, a Cacochymy or ſome notable obſtructions.

To this kind of Cauſes may be added the malignant Influence of the Conſtellations, which by changing the Air, are wont diverſly to affecte the Bodies of Living Creatures. Such they ſay are, the Conjunction of the ſuperior Planets *Saturn*, *Jupiter* and *Mars*, in Humane Signs, ſuch as *Virgo* and *Gemini*, and eſpecially when *Mars* is Lord. Which do bring Diſeaſes no otherwiſe then by change of the Air, ſo far as to corrupt the Nature and ſubſtance thereof. And that change is wrought two wayes; and is by the manifeſt qualities, as when by the Influence of the Stars the air is ſo long and ſo far changed by exceſs of the firſt qualities of Heat, Moiſture, Cold and Drineſs, that at length it's proper Subſtance becomes vitiated. The other is by occult qualities, when by the ſecret power of the Stars, without any notable exceſs of the firſt qualities, the ſubſtance of the air is ſo changed, that it receives a certain degree of corruption contrary to our Life. Touching the firſt, no mans doubts, ſeeing it is clear by Common Conſent of Phyloſophers that inferior Bodies are governed by the Heavenly Conſtellations. And as the alterations of the Air, which happen in the four ſeaſons of the year, do ariſe from the yearly motion of the Sun: ſo the great diverſity of years, whereby one proves very moiſt, another exceeding dry the Sun holding every year the ſame Courſe of the Zodiack, can depend on nothing but the varions aſpects of Conſtellations. The other way becauſe it is occult, is not ſo freely granted by all. Howbeit by common Conſent of Aſtrologers, it is held for certain, that the Stars do act upon the inferior Bodies in a three-fold manner, *viz.* by their Motion, Light and Influence. The light and heat do alter theſe Sublunary Bodies according to the firſt qualities and eſpecially Heat. But the Influences do induce both the firſt qualities (for example the cold which *Saturn* cauſes, cannot depend upon his Motion nor his Light) and alſo the hidden and occult ones. For ſeeing Peſtilential Diſeaſes do oftentimes happen, no great mutation being made in the Air in regard of the firſt qualities; but when they rage, the Air appears exceeding pure, and purer ſometimes, than it is wont to do when there is no peſtilence ſtirring; neither have very hot and moiſt ſeaſons preceded, from which great putrifactions are wont to ariſe, it is to be conjectured, that theſe Peſtilential Diſeaſes do ariſe from ſome malignant Influence of the Stars. Add hereunto, that Peſtilences are wont to rage even in the depth of Winter, which no remarkeable alteration of the firſt qualities hath preceded. For in ſuch a Caſe, theſe Diſeaſes are to be attributed to the hidden power of the Stars which have (as Aſtrologers teach) a power of corrupting the Air, no extraordinary mutation of the firſt qualities being made therein. And this is that divine principle in Diſeaſes, which *Hypocrates* acknowledged, and according to the Expoſition of *Galen* is in the Air, but is produced by the Celeſtial Bodies and hidden cauſes. It is alſo hinted at by the ſame *Hypocrates*, in the ſecond Epidem. Sect. the firſt. When he ſayes. *The time and the Diſeaſes do anſwer one another unleſs ſome innovation happen in the Superior Powers.*

Neither does that hinder which is brought as the opinion of *Plato* out of his Epinomis, that the Courſe of the Heavens and Heavenly Bodies have always good influence here below. and from them nothing but preſervation and benefit flow. And *Ariſtotle* in the ninth of his *Metaphiſicks* Chap. 10. Sayes that in thoſe Bodies which are eternal and æthereal, neither error nor corruption is found. And *Averroes* ſayes in his 1. *De Cælo.* cap. 24. The Heavenly Bodies do contain the Elements, preſerve them, and univerſally are unto them inſtead of a form, whence it's collected, they cannot infect them with a poyſonous and Malignant quality. Add hereunto that if Peſtilential Diſeaſes ſhould be raiſed by influence of the Stars, they would at one and the ſame time infect the whole World almoſt, ſeeing thoſe influxes are univerſal cauſes, and by the circulation of the Heavenly Bodies do affect all the quarters of the World. But theſe Diſeaſes do peculiarly invade ſome one Region only. And Finally if the

Stars

Stars were said to be malefick and of an evil disposition, God the Author of them would be accounted the cause of Mischief, which is full of Impiety. These Objections, I say, do not a whit prejudice the truth propounded, which may thus be answered. All created substances are considered two ways, either as they are things in being and do concur to the compleating and perfection of the Universe, and in that respect, they are all good: for *to be* and *to be good* are one and the same, neither hath the High God blessed for ever created any thing which ought to be termed evil, simply considered or as they are considered in regard of their operations, and then they may be termed evil forasmuch as they may damnifie some other things by reason of the antipathy and inbred Enmity of Nature. And although almost innumerable contrarieties of Nature are found in the world, yet must they all be termed good in respect to God their maker, and in regard of the Universe, whose perfection consists chiefly in variety. Furthermore the operations of things created, may be termed evil two ways absolutely or simply considered in themselves, or in respect of somewhat else; They are absolutely evil when at all times, in all places and upon all occasions they do perpetually evil; and in this sense no Creature can be found which is evil; in respect of some other thing, the operations of things may be termed evil, when they hurt one and do another good; and so there is nothing in the whole universe so hurtful, but that it hath some other ways its uses and benefits, for which it was created: So all Poysons, although most hurtful to men or other Animals, yet conveniently used they do a great deal of good to them. And in the Art of Phisick there is scarce so deadly a Poyson found, but that out it, by Skill of Art, an healthful medicine may be drawn, And finally the actions of Stars upon these inferior Bodies are considered two ways, either in respect of the whole sublunary world containing the Elements and all mixed things: and so the action of the Heavens and Stars is simple, benign, ingendering, conserving, vivifying all things, and doing all other good offices which tend to uphold the univers; and in this sence most true it is, that these inferior Bodies are cherished and sustained by the influence of the Heaven and Heavenly Bodies; or they are considered in respect of the proper nature of this or that Element, or this or that living creature: and then it is no absurdity to say that there are some influences hurtful to some Element or living Creature in such or such a part so and so affected which depends not of any fault of the Stars (for they are of a most perfect Nature) but rather of the imperfection of sublunary things which cannot suffer any considerable mutation without the corruption of their proper substance: now these divers natures and qualities of the Stars, produced in sublunary Bodies by their divers concourse and influence were ordained by the great Architect of this universe, for the Conservation of the whole world which being made up of so divers and so contrary Natures, had need of as great variety in the influence of the Stars, that all things might be preseved, as it were in an even balance. Out of which diversity of influences notwithstanding, it could hardly come to pass but that some parcel of things so different should sometimes suffer, not in any whole kind or sort (which should tend to the destruction of the universe) but only in some individuals that were less able to resist and for the most part misaffected, and only in some part of the Air more disposed to receive Malignant influence. From whence we may conclude, that those corruptions do chiefly depend upon the defect of the sublunary Bodies, Forasmuch as many places are in the world, where the Air is so perfectly constituted and the inhabitants so evenly tempered, that let never so malignant Influences of Stars showr upon them, yet are they never infected with the Pestilence.

To the same kind of Causes must we refer the defects and Eclipses of the Sun and Moon, unusual Meteors and especially Blazing Stars: which are never wont to appear but that Epidemical and Pestilential sicknesses, and Divers changes in the World do follow, as is Confirmed by the experiments of many Hystories: whence that usually Cited verse of *Claudian* is become as a Proverb.

In Cælo nunquam Spectatam impune Cometam.

A blazing Star does not appear,
But some Beholders plagued are.

A most evident witness whereof was that hairy Comet which appeared *Anno*, 1618. Towards the East on the 27. of *November*, and was afterwards seen near upon the whole Moneth of *December*, moving and shining. It's thicker and more solid part being turned towards the Sun, did behold the East, and did far exceed *Venus*, both in the clearness of its shining, and in its largeness, thickly compacted and conglobated together. The remaining part, being more thin, and less enlightened by the *Sun*, because of its thinness did move like a fairly spread beard and stretched towards the West. This Comet first appeared under the sign of *Libra* neer the *Equinoctial Line*; but by a private and peculiar motion of its own, it was carried from thence, through the feet of *Virgo*, the middle of *Bootes* and the tail of the greater *Bear*. And at length, its light decreasing by little and little and the matter whereof it consisted being dissipated, it vanished between the great *Bear* and the *Dragon*.

In

It was carried with the common motion of the Stars from Eaſt to Weſt, but it ſeemed to be moved ſomewhat ſwifter than the Stars, for in the firſt Daies of its Apparition, it was wont to riſe a little before five in the morning; and afterwards it roſe about four a Clock and before four, and ſo ſooner and ſooner, till it prevented the Midnight, and Bed-time. And we have reaſon to believe, that this Comet was the Prognoſtick and forerunner of Malignant and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, and alſo of thoſe Wars, wherewith whole *Europe* in a manner, hath ſince that time been laid Waſt.

And although the Air be chiefe among the Mediate Cauſes of Malignant and Peſtilential Feavers: yet ſure enough other non-natural things do concur to their Generation, as I ſhall particularly and briefly declare.

The next to Air and Aliments, becauſe bad Diet Cauſeth a ſickly diſpoſition of the Body, which is an internal efficient, and *Cauſa ſine qua non*, of Malignant and Peſtilential Feavers. Whereupon *Galen* in his Book *De Cibis boni & mali Succi*, and in the 1. *de Differ. Feb. Chap.* 3. Does demonſtrate, that from bad and corrupt Diet Peſtilential Diſeaſes do ariſe. Now meats are ſaid to be evil and the Cauſes of thoſe Diſeaſes in many reſpects.

And in the firſt place, when the Fruits of the Earth and of Trees, by reaſon of a bad conſtitution of the year, viz. Over moiſt or over dry, or corrupted by miſts, or ſome tempeſtuous weather, or ſome Malignant influence of the Stars do, being eaten, produce bad Juyces in the Body.

Secondly, When there is great Famine and Scarcity of Corn: From whence came that Proverb *Ho loimos meta limon*, the Plague follows Famine. For then the poor common People are forced to fill their Bellies with ſuch meats as are cheap and bad, whence ariſes abundance of bad Humors. And which is much worſe, when a plenty preſently follows Famine, they do then ſuddenly cram themſelves with much meat, which by the languiſhing heat of their internal parts cannot be well digeſted, and thereupon thoſe meates come to participate of a Malignant putrifaction.

Thirdly, When Aliments, which in their own Nature are good, do by ſome way or other, gain putrifaction or ſome evil quality, ſuch are Wheat, Barley, Beans and Peaſe, and other kind of grain, which being either over long kept, or ill laid up in a moiſt place, or otherwiſe miſaffected, do come to be muſty, or have ſome other putrifactive quality: Such is fleſh over long kept, or ſtinking or ſuch as is of beaſts that were not killed, but died of ſome Diſeaſe: as *Julius Obſequens* relates, that in the Iſle called *Lipara* when the Sea was made hot with the fires which, by means of an Earth-quake were forcibly vomited out of the Mount of *Ætna* and had boyled the Fiſhes caſting them upon the ſhoar: the Inhabitants eating greedily of thoſe Fiſhes, a ſore Peſtilence followed.

Neither is there power in drinks, when putrid and corrupted Wines, Beer or other Liquors are drunk; or when Water is drunk out of putrid and muddy Lakes, or otherwayes infected. As good Hiſtories do teſtifie that numerous Armies have been deſtroyed by Peſtilential diſeaſes, with drinking ſuch Waters.

Theſe non-natural things mentioned, *viz.* Air and Meats and Drinks have the greateſt force to engender Malignant Feavers. But the four remaining, *viz.* things voided or retained, Motion and Reſt, Sleep and waking, with Paſſions of the Mind, are of leſs efficacy, and do only concur as adjuvant Cauſes, or ſuch as diſpoſe the Body to conceive a Malignant putrifaction; as in our expoſition of them ſhall preſently appear.

The retention of Courſes in Women, or of ſome other accuſtomed Evacuation in Men, as of the Hemorrhoids, Bleeding at Noſe and Looſneſs, which betides ſome perſons, at certain ſeaſons; when they happen in a Peſtilential year, they are wont to produce a Malignant diſeaſe. For thoſe things which are wont to be avoided as ſuperfluous and burdenſome to Nature, if they be retained in the Body, they do eaſily conceive putrifaction. So likewiſe over great Evacuations either of Blood or other Humors, do much weaken the Body, and do cauſe that Natural heat being weakned, it is ſoon infected by the vitious and Peſtilential Impurities of the Air.

As for motion and reſt, certain it is, that over much Idleneſs is a Cauſe, that Natural heat is not ſufficiently Eventilated, and conſequently the Humors conceive putrifaction: ſo over great exerciſe does very much open the pores, and diſſolves the heat; whereupon the Body becoming weak and more apt to take impreſſion, does eaſily receive the Infection.

And too much ſleep makes many Excrements and fills the body with Humidities, which eaſily putrifie, but too much watching does engender Crudities, and they eaſily putrifie, becauſe Natural heat cannot well maſter them: and becauſe by them, many obſtructions are cauſed, by which Tranſpiration is prohibited, and at length putrifaction engendered.

And Finally, paſſions of the Mind, are wont vehemently to exagitate the Body and to diſturb the Humors: and ſo they much diſpoſe the Body to receive infection; and eſpecially fear and ſadneſs, which drawing the vital Spirits inward do as it were choak and ſmother them, whereby the vigor of the Heart is ſo broken, that it cannot ſufficiently reſiſt the venom and firſt aſſaults of Peſtilential ſickneſſes, yea verily and the Humors being ſtirred in the Veins and vehemently diſturbed, are thruſt out of their Natural conſtitution, and do conceive a Malignant putrifaction. Inſomuch that

ſome

some have conceived, that Pestilential Diseases are bred in Camps and at Sieges of Towns, not so much through bad Diet and stink of dead Carcases, as through Terror, Fear, Anxiety and dread of Death, which do exagitate the Humors, and put them into a tumultuary Combustion and Fluctuation.

The Signs of a pestilential Feaver do some of them foretel the disease when it is coming; others declare it to be present; and others witness where it has bin. All which must be set down, because the first tend to preservation, the second to Cure, and the third sort to be a Caveat to such as are not yet infected.

The Signs which foreshow a pestilential Feaver, are taken from three things *viz.* From the Disposition of the Body, from the presence of Causes, and from some intermediate dispositions. Those bodies are disposed to receive pestilential Infection, which have collected evil Juyces through bad diet, and by a preposterous use of the six non-natural things aforesaid. Or such as being plethorick do gorge themselves and inordinately and unseasonably replenish themselves. Furthermore some that are neither plethorick nor cacochymical, do dispose their bodies to the reception of this disease, while they torment their minds with most troublesome passions, or give themselves immoderately to carnal embracements; for from these two Causes, the pestilential Feaver is very ordinarily produced, forasmuch as by them corruption is easily introduced even amongst good humors. For Passions of the Mind do distract and draw away the spirits, from their proper operations and overmuch Carnal embracement does weaken all the powers of the body, but the Spirits being distracted, and the vertues weakened, the Humors change their Nature, and grow corrupt.

Finally, those whose principal Members are weak, or some waies tainted, either from the womb, or by bad diet or any other external Cause; which have an hot and moist temperature; which have a very thin or very compacted habit of body, are all disposed to pestilential Feavers, for hot and moist bodies are subject to putrifaction, thin bodies are liable to all injuries, compacted constitutions have no free transpitation.

The presence of such Causes as can breed a pestilential Feaver do portend the same: and consequently ill seasons and unnatural temper of the year, Dearth and Scarcity of Victuals, VVars and other Causes, reckoned up before, when they appear, they declare the Plague to be approaching.

Those intermediate dispositions are, when such a disposition of body and the Causes aforesaid being present, we see a Man more sad than ordinary, an unexplicable fear in him without good ground or cause, the Colour of the face changed; is not rightly disposed in point of diet; is disturbed with bad dreames; infested with weariness which comes without labour, thirst, watchings, stomach sickness; it is easily conjectured, that man will have the Pestilence: for all these things do declare, that the humors do attain another nature, and do corrupt, from whence comes a pestilential Feaver.

Such things as declare the Pestilence to be present are exactly to be propounded and therefore all the Heads of Signs must be run over, out of which this Disease may be known, which Heads of Signs, are taken from the three kinds of Symptomes, because the Symptomes are the Effects of Diseases, and Causes can no way so conveniently be known as by their effects. And therefore, some signs are taken from the Actions hurt, some from Excrements voided, and others from qualities changed unto which Head a fourth must be added taken from supervenient Infirmities. To the right understanding of which these things following must be premised.

First, we must know that the same signs in a manner do shew a pestilential Feaver properly so called, and a Feaver simply malignant, and that the signs of the one and the other doe differ only according to more or less; so that in the pestilential Feaver the Symptomes are more, and in the malignant Feavers less; yet there are some adjuncts more proper to the one than the other, which we shall declare in their proper place.

Secondly, we must note, that there is no true, proper and Pathognomonick sign of these Feavers *viz.* Such an one as wherever that sign is, there is the pestilence, and where that sign is not there is no pestilence; no, not the Bubo or swelling in the Groin nor the Carbuncle; seeing that many have them not, though they have the plague, and many have Buboes and Carbuncles that have no malignitie in them, neither are those purple spots any such pathognomonick sign, although a malignant Feaver is from them termed the spotted Feaver, forasmuch as many have a malignant Feaver without any such spots, and those spots do sometimes appear on women that want their courses, and in some Children by reason of a light ebullition of Blood, without any Feaver, which I have often seen in both. Howbeit by a Concurrency and collection of all signs and tokens these Feavers may certainly be known.

Thirdly, we must mark, that all the signs which shall be propounded, are not found in all sick persons of these Feavers; but only a part of them, which notwithstanding will be sufficient punctually to discover the kind of the disease. For acording to the variety of of patients bodies and

and the intention or remiſneſs of the Diſeaſe,now theſe kind of Symptoms,and anon thoſe,dó chiefly ſhew themſelves.

Finally, It muſt be known, that the ſigns of a Peſtilential and Malignant Feaver (although they are alſo found in other Feavers) yet are made in ſome ſort Pathognomonick in this Feaver in a two-fold reſpect. Firſt, Becauſe in theſe Feavers, they are ſo conditioned as in other Feavers they are not. For the Head-ach, Ilneſs at the Stomach, Vomiting, the manner of the Heat and other ſigns, when they accompany Peſtilential Feavers, they have a peculiar Malignant condition whereby they differ from themſelves when they accompany other ordinary Feavers; which is well known to them that are but indifferently exerciſed in the Practice of Phyſick. Secondly,becauſe the Symptoms do not obſerve the ſame proportion among themſelves in theſe Feavers, which they do in ordinary ones. So that the heat being gentle to the touch, the pulſe not much changed, do ſhew a ſmall Feaver: yet with them is joyned mighty Head-ach, watchings and ſometimes ravings, and other Symptoms which are wont to accompany a burning Feaver. Theſe things being thus premiſed, we ſhall deſcribe the order of ſigns, beginning from the action hindered.

Becauſe therefore the Heart is chiefly afflicted in theſe Diſeaſes, by the malignant and venemous quality thereof, therefore its action, *viz.* The Pulſe, is diverſly changed, according to the variety of times and the divers condition of the Diſeaſe. For ſometimes at the firſt, it is in a manner Natural, and very like the pulſe of perſons in health, as *Galen* ſhews in the 3. de preſag. cap.4. but in the progreſs and augmentation of the Diſeaſe, it is little, weak and unequal. Alſo the frequentneſs of the pulſe is always more than the increaſe of heat can require, becauſe the Heart being provoked by the malignant quality, doth in that regard diſturb it ſelf more than the neceſſity of eventilation doth require. Likewiſe the ſigns of this Feaver are.

Cardialgia, Heart burning or pain of the mouth of the Stomach, which *Hypocrates* condemns as a ſign of malignity 1. Progn. in theſe words, Pain of the Mouth of the Stomach, with diſtention of the Hypochondria and Head-ach, are ſigns of Maligmity.

Sometimes great thirſt, exceeding the meaſure of the Patients heat and ſometimes want of thirſt, with a vehement Feaver, and dryneſs of the Tongue, for both are ſigns of Malignity.

Great want of appetite, which makes many abhor all kinds of meat, as much as if they were the moſt loathſom Medicines. Now this is wont to ariſe from malignant Vapors which vex the Stomach.

Stomach Sickneſs and Vomiting ariſing from the ſame Cauſe, eſpecially when it happens in the beginning of the Diſeaſe, and is ſo divers that ſome preſently vomit what they Eat; others vomit as ſoon as they have taken broth, but they vomit not the broth which they took, but divers kinds of Humors; ſome keep any kind of Meat, but Vomit their Drinks, Juleps, Emulſions and whatever drinking matter is given them, preſently; great thirſt notwithſtanding remaining, with dryneſs and blackneſs of the Tongue.

A frequent and inordinate ſhivering, which comes divers times in a day, ſpringing from ſharp and biting exhalations of an adverſe quality to our Natures, which are carried unto the ſenſitive parts: which kind of ſhivering does rarely happen in other putrid Feavers, becauſe the Vapors in them have not the like Malignity. In Malignant intermitting Tertians, ſometimes a ſign of malignity is taken from the ſhaking and the cold. For it ſometimes happens, that in the beginning of the fit, with a light coldneſs or ſhivering, the heat doth ſo much retire inwards, that the Fleſh of the Patient is very cold and the face is like that of a dead perſon, and the pulſe ſo little as if it did not beat at all. After which follows an heat,which neither in the Augment nor in the ſtate,doth to the touch feel great or ſharp; yea and the fleſh of the Patient is either lukewarm to feel to,or coldiſh,even to the declination. The pulſe, when the heat comes, doth more appear, yet it is ſmall, unequal, frequent and very weak: and many other Symptoms of a Peſtilential Feaver are preſent, which may ſufficiently prove, that there are intermitting Malignant Feavers as well as continual; as was hinted before.

Wearyneſs of the whole Body, Heavineſs, and a breaking as it were of the Members appear in the beginning of the Diſeaſe, by reaſon of the foreſaid Vapors, diſperſed through the vvhole Body.

Pains of the Head,Watchings and Ravings,vvhich all come from the ſame cauſes, *viz.* from ſharp and venemous Vapors; vvhich vvhen they lodge themſelves in the Membranes of the Brain, they cauſe Head-ach and in as much as they heat and dry the very ſubſtance of the brain, if the alteration be but ſmall, they cauſe watchings, if great they cauſe Ravings. And to theſe Symptoms, beſides Heat and Dryneſs, the venemous quality contributes much, becauſe in the vulgar Feavers ſuch Symptoms do not happen, unleſs the diſtemper be much more than ordinary. And pains in this Feaver, have a peculiar property to be very diverſe, and to ſhift places. For ſometimes only the fore part of the Head, other whiles the hinder part,now the Forehead, anon the Eyebrows are cut aſunder as it were with pain,and ſometimes other parts as the Shoulder-blades,the Sides,the Back,&c.

Sometimes it is fixed in one part, otherwhiles it changeth place and vexes this, now that part of the Body.

In some Patients drousie and sleepy dispositions happen, *viz.* In such as have their brains full of Flegmatick Excrements: which Flegmatick Excrements, are dissolved by hot Vapors ascending from the inferior parts and do hinder the functions of the Brain.

The Urine in these Pestilential Feavers, is sometimes like the Urine of sound persons, Namely when the Humors do more offend through a Malignant quality, than by putrifaction; and sometimes it continues so for the first days; afterwards it becomes thick and troubled. Sometimes in the state of the Disease, it appears concoct, though the sick are in a perishing condition. Sometimes, it is thin and crude, having no sediment, or such a sediment as is more like an excrement than a sediment. But most commonly it appears thick and troubled, and of an high colour; and hath thick, red, disturbed and scattered sediment. And finally all evil dispositions of Urines, do happen in this Disease, according to divers alterations of the putrifying and corrupted Humors.

Chollerick Fluxes of the Belly, which either come of themselves or through some like occasions by some gentle Clyster or Medicament; which bring many to their end. So *Hypocrates* relates in 3. Epidem. In a Pestilential Constitution there described, that many died of the Looseness and Bloody-flux: For the Humors being made more furious by the Malignant quality which is in them, do exceedingly provoke Nature, so that she endeavours to drive them out the neerest way: Now in these Stools, there is wont to be a mighty stink, by reason of the extream corruption of the Humors.

An abundance of Worms is wont to be voided in this Disease, especially at the beginning: For the great Putrifaction doth very much dispose the Humors to breed Worms.

Frequent Sweats, Small, Short and unprofitable, do break forth in the beginning of the Disease.

The heat is mild and gentle to feel to, so that they scarce seem to have a Feaver, Whereupon *Galen 9. Simp. cap. de Bolo Armen. et Avic. Feb. 4 lib. 1 cap. de Febre Pestilenti* does teach that Pestilential Feavers have oft-times a mild and gentle heat; and the reason is, because these Diseases are rather caused by a Malignant and Venemous quality, than of an ordinary distemper and Putrifaction.

Redness of the Eyes is often seen in Pestilential Feavers, because the Membranes of the Brain are in a sort inflamed by sharp Vapors ascending into the Head, which they easily communicate to the *Tunica adnata* or Skin of the Eyes so called, which is propagated from the same Membranes.

Finally, Purple spots like Flea-bitings, called by latter Physitians *Peticulæ* or *Petechiæ*, are the proper and peculiar Signs of a Malignant Feaver. For they are found in no other kind of Feaver; forasmuch as they do arise from a vitious quality of the Blood or other Humors, joyned with Malignity. Yet there do appear in other Diseases, spots very like unto those aforesaid, but springing from a far different Cause; *viz.* From the over thinness of the Blood, which being exagitated by the heat or the expulsive faculty, does sprout forth of the Capillary Veins into the Skin. These spots, are wont for the most part to appear in such as have some Flux of Blood, because the Blood in such is more thin and watery: and also in Splenetick persons, in such as have the Jaundice and old obstructions of the Bowels, and (in a word) in all such, who by reason of the weakness of their Bowels, do breed watry blood and are apt to fall into a Cachexy. For in such persons, the Blood being made thinner than ordinary, sometimes flows out at the Nose, sometimes at some other part, and sometimes it comes out of the Capillary Veins into the Skin; where being retained, it looseth its own colour, and becomes either blewish or black or light red, and causes great variety of spots; which notwithstanding are very far different from the spots of Pestilential Feavers, and do argue nothing but the watry thinness of the Blood and weakness of the Liver. Now those spots which come out in Pestilential Feavers do arise from Humors putrifying and infected with an evil quality. Furthermore, those spots do break out sometimes critically and sometimes Symptomatically. Critically, when as Nature having either in part or in whole overcome the putrifaction and corrected the bad quality, does drive the corrupt Humor to the external parts; And then the Disease is evermore abated. Symptomatically when that Nature pricked forward by the quantity or evil quality of the Morbifick matter does transmit a portion thereof unto the Skin, before it be concocted, or the evil quality thereof amended. And from thence the Patient receives no ease, but rather, Nature having unprofitably wrestled with the Disease, it is a token rather that she is conquered than Conquers.

The Colours of these spots are divers and do show the Diversity of the Humors by which they are bred. For the red spots are bred of the purer sort of Blood, and the black from the chollerick blood more or less adust. As for the store of these spots, sometimes they appear in greater numbers and sometimes in less. They begin to appear sometimes on the fourth, fifth, seventh or ninth or some other critical day, if their coming out portend any good; sometimes on other days, when there is

is little good to be hoped for thereby. Sometimes they are ſeen in all parts of the body, but moſt frequently in the Loins, breaſt and Neck.

Now the Diſeaſes which come upon a peſtilential Feaver, for the moſt part are ſomething coming out like Pox called *Exanthemata*; Puſhes and Ulcers of the Mouth; Carbuncles; Riſings in the Groyn and behind the Ears.

The *Exanthemata* aforeſaid, differ from the purple ſpots, becauſe in the ſpots there is only the colour changed, but here is a certain riſing in theſe *Exanthemata* to an head. Sometimes they are like warts, and ſometimes leſs, reſembling millet ſeed. Sometimes they are red being cauſed by blood, ſometimes white, proceeding of flegm or Seroſities; yellow from choller; purple from aduſt Choller; blewiſh or black, by reaſon of great burning Mortification. Some break out Symptomatically, others Critically, others in a middle way. Some dry away, others come to matter, others grow to be Ulcerous.

To theſe may be referred puſhes appearing in the Mouth which have all differences of the foreſaid *Exanthemata*, and are ſometimes ſo malignant, that the ſick can hardly endure to eat and drink. In Children they often Cauſe Death becauſe they will not endure the pain of eating and drinking. Theſe puſhes do ſometimes degenerate into Ulcers, which breed very great trouble to the patients, hindering the motion of their tongue and eſpecially their ſwallowing.

But ſometimes Ulcers are bred in the Mouth immediately without any puſtules or puſhes foregoing which the *Greeks* call *Aphthæ*: of which there are many ſecrets. For ſome are ſuperficial, others profound; ſome clean, others foul; ſome benign, others malignant; ſome with a Cruſt, others without. And the Cruſt is ſometimes white, ſometimes yellow, ſometimes blewiſh or black. Thoſe which are deep, filthy and malignant and that have a black Cruſt, are the moſt dangerous.

Carbuncles and Buboes, are wont to riſe in divers parts of the body, but eſpecially where the Glandules are; becauſe the expulſive faculty being provoked by a malignant quality does expel the pernicious matter from the internal parts eſpecially the more noble ones to the external: ſo that from the Brain ſhe ſends it to the Glandules or kernels behind the Ears; from the Heart, to the Arm-pits; from the Liver to the Groyns; whence ſwellings under the Ears called *Parotides*, and thoſe in the Groyn called *Bubones*, do ariſe. Which kinds of tumors do chiefly appear in a true peſtilential Feaver, eſpecially thoſe in the Groyn, which therefore the common people call the Peſt or Plague. But Carbuncles and *Parotides* or riſings behind the Ears, do alſo break out in malignant Feavers, but in ſuch as are at the top of malignity, and come very neer the Nature of true Peſtilential Feavers.

Signs commemorative are chiefly in requeſt when Phyſitians are called to view the Corps of the dead, at ſuch times as there is a Plague abroad, or ſome ſuſpition thereof, that it may be known whether the party died of the plague or not.

And firſt of all, in ſuch dead bodies there do ſometimes appear thoſe ſpots of which we ſpeak before and ſometimes marks or ſtripes, as it were after whipping: for theſe are the tokens of a Peſtilential diſeaſe and venemous, ſeeing thoſe that are poyſoned have alſo theſe ſigns. And thoſe ſpots do eſpecially denote the Peſtilence, when they are of a lead colour or black. Alſo thoſe *Exanthemata* ſpoken of before, do ſhew the ſame, eſpecially if they have a bad colour; but much more the Buboes, *Parotides* and Carbuncles whereunto may be added ſuch things as have appeared in the Courſe of the diſeaſe; for the recounting of them will make a certain demonſtration.

The Prognoſtick of Peſtilential Feavers is ſo uncertain, that nothing can be certainly affirmed touching their Event, untill certain tokens appear either that Nature or the diſeaſe hath gotten victory; which is not wont to happen, unleſs about the end of the ſtate or the Beginning of the Declination. Where the diſcreet Phyſitian ought to delay and ſuſpend his Judgement touching the Iſſue of the diſeaſe in the beginning and the Augment.

We muſt nevertheleſs propound the chief tokens out of which we may draw a great Conjecture, whether the diſeaſe will end in Death or Health, by help whereof we may foreſee, what is to be hoped or feared, yet not being over confident; ſo Experience hath taught us, that many have eſcaped, with moſt mortal ſigns; and others have periſhed under all the tokens of Recovery. But we ſhall paſs over all ſuch prognoſtick ſigns which are common to all acute diſeaſes, of which *Hypocrates* hath diſcourſed largely in his Prognoſticks, Coicks, Predictions, Prorrheticks and Epidemicks and likewiſe in his Aphoriſms, which may have a place likewiſe in this diſeaſe. But we will propound only ſuch as are proper in a ſpecial manner to peſtilential Feavers, from which a more certain Prediction may be drawn.

Now theſe may be drawn from the ſame Fountains from whence we drew the Diagnoſticks.

Firſt therefore, in theſe Feavers, if the pulſe keep a tenor and equality, be the Feaver never ſo great, it gives alwayes ſome matter of hopes. Contrarily an inordinate, unequal and contracted pulſe, is dangerous, eſpecially if it appear weak from the beginning, But thoſe Differences of pulſes are not ſo dangerous in malignant Feavers, as in ordinary ones. For although an intermit-

ting pulse in a young man, be so deadly a sign that *Galen* testifies, though he had seen many old folks and children escape having an intermittent Pulse, but never any young man, yet in malignant Feavers I have known not a few young men, which had an intermitting pulse divers days and yet escaped. Pulses like those of Persons in Health are very dangerous: for they signifie that Nature out of weakness abstains from the Concoction of Humors. For where by an evil and pernicious quality, the strength is exceedingly weakened, Nature being weak, does not set her self to digest the matter, not medling with the Humor which hath caused the Disease: so that no endeavour of coction being used, no labour follows and there is either no Feaver, or a very little one. We have an example hereof in external Tumors, in which so long as the part is almost overwhelmed by the plenty or ill condition of the matter, there is neither Pain nor Feaver; but when as Nature begins to fight against the matter, and to turn it into quittor, then the Feaver is much encreased. Even so in Malignant Feavers, the Patients seem sometimes freed from their Feaver, whereas they grow worse and draw towards death: as we may see in *Hypocrates*, 3. Epidem. Sect. Ægr. 2. Where *Hermocrates* from the twentieth day to the twenty fourth seemed to have no Feaver, and yet on the twenty-sixth day he died.

Raving is very common in this Feaver, neither is it to be feared if it be lessened by sleep, and especially if it vanish away with a plentiful sweat, for 'tis a sign that the matter is drawn from the brain, into the habit of the Body. But a persevering dotage is pernicious because it's a token that it degenerates into a true Phrenzy.

The contractions and hoppings of the Members, which do often happen in this Feaver, are Convulsive motions and very pernicious, and that the more if joyned with raving, for they signifie the brain to be extreamly hurt.

Trembling motions of the hands and tongue are wont to be deadly, and are by *Hypocrates* much condemned in the 1. Prognost. For they shew great weakness, and that Nature is overcome by the Disease.

Deafness though in the beginnings of occult Diseases it being exceeding dangerous, according to the Doctrine of *Hypocrates*; yet if it appear in the State of a Disease it portends health, especially in Malignant Feavers. And I have observed a thousand times, that such as being sick of Pestilential Feavers, were taken deaf in the State of the Disease did all escape, though the other Symptoms were never so dangerous; for it is a token that the brain, being sufficiently strong, does thrust the Humors from the internal to the external parts.

Sneezing, according to *Hypocrates* even in deadly Diseases (provided the Lungs be in good Case) does give hope of recovery. But in Malignant Feavers, be Symptoms otherwise never so dangerous, they promise recovery.

Frequent Heart-burnings or Hiccoughs, do portend danger, and signifie that the Stomach is grievously afflicted by the venemous quality.

Extream averseness to meat is very dangerous, for it signifies the Stomach to be mastered by the malignant quality of the Humor, and that its temper is wholly overthrown, so that it refuseth and abominates laudable nourishment, which it most familiarly affected in time of Health.

Suppression of all Evacuations in the beginning and augment of the Disease, is counted a good sign. For it shews that the morbifick matter is not so malignant, as to provoke Nature to excretion before the due time; but that Nature does yet conquer, and will in due time expel the matter, provided there be no sign that the Humor will settle in the Head, Belly, or any principal part. But in the State of the Disease for nothing to be Evacuated, but for worser signs to appear in some principal Members is bad. For it's a sign the Disease will either last long, or give little hope of life. For the matter which in divers days could not be overcome, does bring some great damage to the same member, as a Phrenzy, Lethargy, and others which arise after the eleventh or fourteenth day, which can very hardly be cured by all Medicines imaginable.

Blood that is drawn by Phlebotomy, if it appear no ways faulty, but pure and according to Nature, 'tis a dangerous token. For it is a plain argument that there is more of a venemous quality, than of putrifaction; or that putrifaction may lurk in the Veins next the Heart, which cannot be drawn away by Phlebotomy.

From Urines in a Pestilential Feaver, there is scarce any, or a very uncertain prediction to be made. For not only the confused, troubled, thinner and thicker Urines are bad, as in others Feavers: but also that Urine which is like the Urine of a healthy person. Yea verily, and many have died, after the Urines have shewed signs of Concoction, and then became crude again.

Howbeit, Concocted Urines, and which have a laudable *Enæorema* continuing many days, and dayly more uniting it self, and descending by little and little into the bottom of the Urinal, doth perpetually promise certain recovery, even in Malignant Feavers. For it cannot be, that a lusty and strong natural Faculty, which discovers it self plainly in these Urines, should not rise against the Malignant Quality, and at length overcome the same. And therefore I have oftentimes with great

great confidence foretold a good event from the ſigns of Concoction perſevering in the Urines in ſuch as have had Malignant Feavers, attended with moſt grievous Symptoms, ſo that all the By-ſtanders were in great fear of their Lives.

A Fat and Oyly Urine, black or livid, with a black or blewiſh ſettling, doth certainly betoken death.

Very much Urine being made, and no abatement of the Feaver thereupon, is dangerous, becauſe it ſignifies a melting of the Body.

Sweats in this Feaver, although they come well conditioned, and in the Critical day, do ſeldom perfectly judge the Diſeaſe. And ſometimes the Feaver is abated by Sweat on the firſt day; and then the Symptoms grow high, and after many Sweats the Patient dies. For plentiful Sweats, not diminiſhing the Diſeaſe, do ariſe from the melting of the whole Body. Neither muſt we therefore beleive, that Critical Sweats do never any good in theſe Feavers. For by how much leſs Venom there is in the Diſeaſe, they do ſo much the more good; as it happens in ordinary Feavers. And we find by Obſervation, that 'tis far the better for the Patients to Sweat often at the beginning of the Diſeaſe (provided they be not worſe after their Sweats) for 'tis a ſign that Nature doth attenuate the matter by little and little, and expel the ſame by Sweat.

Looſneſs of the Belly is a very uncertain ſign. For oftentimes a Looſneſs at the beginning of the Diſeaſe hath been good, which yet experience ſhews, is ſometimes a deadly token. Again after ſome Coction, we have ſeen the Patient killed by a looſneſs, and ſometimes by the ſame recovered; Yet we muſt thus diſtinguiſh. When a venemous quality hath the maſtery, the more the matter goes away by Stool at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, the leſs danger. But when the Diſeaſe ariſes moſt part from putrifaction of the Humors, they are worſe that are looſe at the beginning of the Diſeaſe.

Purple ſpots, when they are many and large, and of a benign colour, and break out Critically, they foretel that Nature will Conquer. But if they be few, ſmall, and of a bad colour, and are Symptomatically put forth, they ſignifie that Nature is worſted. And further, If they go in again, its the worſt ſign of all; for it ſhews the Morbifick matters reflux into the inward parts.

Exanthemata, or wheals appearing in divers parts of the Body, are effects of greater malignity than Purple Spots and conſequently portend greater danger.

Carbuncles and Buboes, or riſings in the Groin and ſome other parts, do witneſs greateſt malignity, and threaten moſt danger: ſeeing they are wont to follow thoſe Feavers whoſe peculiar Character it is, that more die of them than recover.

Carbuncles and Buboes, by how much they are further from the Heart, grow faſter and come quicker to ripen, by ſo much the leſs dangerous are they. But if Tumors encreaſe ſuddenly with bad Symptoms 'tis ill. Carbuncles very great, of a filthy colour, with an eating Ulcer, or which turn into a Gangrene, are deadly; as alſo thoſe which are neer the Heart, or riſe upon the Throat. Experience hath taught that many Carbuncles are more dangerous than few; and contrarily many Buboes or other riſings are more ſafe, than few. *Parotides* (or riſings behind the Ears) in malignant and Purple Feavers, are in the Augment and ſtate deadly. But if they appear when the Diſeaſe doth never ſo little decline and come to Suppuration, they are a good token.

CURE.]

The Cure of a Peſtilential Feaver is divided into two parts. The Firſt contains the preſervation of thoſe that have it not; The Second contains the healing of thoſe that have it.

The preſervation from the Peſt conſiſts chiefly in taking away of thoſe Cauſes, which make Bodies fit to receive the Peſtilence, and breed it in them. And they are Internal or External; the Internal are a Diſpoſition of the Body apt thereto, a Plethory, a Cacochimy and Obſtructions. The External are eſpecially, a vitiated Air, and a wandring Contagion. Bodies diſpoſed to this Diſeaſe, are ſuch as either Naturally or Accidentlly, are more moiſt then they ought to be; Weak, Lax, and Rare, denſe and compact. Moiſt Bodies muſt be dryed; dry muſt be preſerved in that temper; the former muſt avoid full Diet, much drinking and all moiſt nouriſhments; ſuch as are eſpecially Fruits that will not keep, Herbs, Fiſhes, Meats made of milk; the South Air, ſuch as comes from lakes, and eſpecially the Air of the night, Idleneſs, long Sleep, eſpecially Sleeping after Dinners, Bathings and whatever elſe can moiſten the Body.

Let weak Bodies be ſtrengthened with a reſtorative diet and with ſtrengthening Medicaments. Thoſe of a rare, lax and thin conſtitution, need the ſame wayes of prevention with the moiſt. But the denſe and compacted conſtitution, becauſe it is moſt of all diſpoſed to a Peſtilential Diſeaſe muſt more carefully be freed from a Plethory, Cacochymy and from obſtruction; which cauſes, ſeeing in all Bodies they may breed this kind of Feaver, as Internal Cauſes, we muſt perpetually ſtudy their removal.

A Plethory requires Plebotomy provided nothing do adviſe the contrary, as a very cold or hot ſeaſon of the year, and a Peſtilential Conſtitution of the Air in which a Vein muſt not be open-

ed

ned, unless a *Plethora ad vasa* do manifestly urge the same; or some usual Evacuations of Blood by Courses, Hemorrhoids, or Nose-bleeding, have been stopped. For the blood being exhaust, the Air which is breathed in, will more easily imprint it's Pestilential quality, and in case the Disease hapen, the Patient will the hardlier escape, for being weakned by Blood-letting even as they who drink poyson after Blood-letting, it penetrates the more and they are with more difficulty recovered. Also when we fear poyson, we let not the Patient Blood, so *Galen Lib. 7. de diff. Feb. Cap. 4.* Where he propounds a preservation from a Pestilential Feaver, he prescribes indeed Purgation and opening of obstructions; but he makes no mention of Phlebotomy.

To Cacochymy we must oppose purging, such as is proper for the Humors offending, convenient preparation being premised if it seem necessary: with this caution, that benign Medicaments be only used, abstaining from such as have a Malignant and deadly quality, with which it will be good to mix some Bezoarticks and such things as are Alexipharmical.

Obstructions are caused by the multitude of Humors, their thickness and clamminess. The multitude will be helped by such things as Evacuate, the thickness by such as attenuate; the clamminess by things that are abstersive or cleansing.

In respect of External Causes, Precaution must be made first by correcting the excesses of the Air, *viz.* By cooling that which is too hot, as we taught in continual Feavers; by drying that which is over moist, with Fires both in Streets and in private Houses, and that as much as may be, made with sweet Woods as Juniper, Bayes, Rosemary and such like. Secondly, By removing all the causes above recited which do infect the Air. Thirdly, By consuming and dissipating the infections in the Air: Which may be done by kindling of Fires, as we said in correcting the moisture of the Air, and the perfumes of sweet smelling and Alexipharmical materials. Also by vehement agitation of the Air, to which end the frequent discharging of great Guns will be very effectual.

But if the Air shall be very much infected, so as therefrom a Feaver truely Pestilential shall arise, the best kind of preservative is to change the Air, and they that are forced to continue, or to converse in places infected and among the sick, have need of many other cautions and they must often use Antidotes. All which are at large set down by such Authors as have treated expresly of the Plague, and from thence the Reader must fetch them; because my design is but briefly to touch such things as are requisite to the Cure of the true Pestilence; because few Physitians of any note dare hazard themselves in the Cure of the true Plague: And contrarily seeing both in *England* and in *France*, and whole Europe over: all Physitians in a manner have imployed themselves in the Cure of spotted and Malignant Feavers; I have thought it most worth my pains to direct this Cure to that kind of Pestilential Feaver, which is simply called Malignant and the Spotted or Purple Feaver. Yet so that it may serve for the Cure of the true Plague; seeing as we said at the beginning, the same Medicines and the same Indications will serve for both.

The Cure therefore of those which are actually sick must be directed unto the Feaver, the Putrifaction and the malignant quality. The Feaver must be opposed with Coolers and moisteners, the Putrifaction with Evacuaters and Alterers. The Malignant quality with Antidotes. All which intentions must be satisfied by a three-fold Medicinal Means after the manner following.

The same Diet must be appointed in this Feaver which was appointed in the continual Feavers. Only this one thing must be observed, that sharp things must be oftener used in Drinks and Broths as being very fit to resist Putrifaction and the Malignant quality. Also touching drink this must be observed, that the use of Wine and strong Drink is sometimes good in this Feaver, because they (and especially Wine) are very cordial and contrary to the Malignant quality. Yet many times they do much hurt and encrease the heat of the Feaver. Wherefore the prudence of a Physitian, is in this case very necessary, that he may contemplate the Nature of the Disease and constitution of the Patient: for by this means he shall know whether the use of Wine or strong drink be safe or no. For if the Feaver be very small, but the venemous quality very intense, and the Body of the Patient abound with Flegm, Wine well allaied with Water may be safely given and to good purpose. But on the other side in an high Feaver and a Chollerick constitution, to give Wine and strong Drink is pernicious. This I have learned by a multitude of Experiments and especially in the year 1623. When the Purple Feaver was rife at *Montpelier* after the City had been besieged. Which Feaver was so Malignant, that a third part at least of those which had it died, and it differed from the true Plague only in the point of a Bubo: forasmuch as not only whelkes and *Exanthemata*, Red, Blewish and Black, but also Carbuncles and swellings behind the Ears did often appear. For to such sick persons whose pulse was not very quick and like the pulse of a sound person, their

Tongue

Tongue moiſt & they without thirſt, I have given Wine with good ſucceſs; and I was enclined to continue the uſe thereof, by reaſon of the good the Patients found thereby, and becauſe by the uſe thereof the Feaver was not at all augmented, neither did any thirſt or dryneſs of the Tongue ariſe thereby: But in ſuch whoſe Feaver was more ſtrong with thirſt, dryneſs, roughneſs or blackneſs of the Tongue, I wholly forbad Wine, and kept them perpetually to the uſe of cooling and tart drinks. But it is to be remembred that in the firſt days of the Diſeaſe Wine muſt never be given, leaſt the crude matter be too much agitated, but only about the ſtate, when the ſigns of Maligniity do begin more and more to ſhew themſelves. Howbeit *Zacutus Luſitanus* in the 93. Obſ. Lib. 1. of his wonderful Cures and Caſes, relates that in a Peſtilential Feaver, the Patient being extream thirſty, with a dry and black Tongue and paſt hope, he gave Wine with a moſt happy ſucceſs, ſo that the Patient was cured therewith alone. But here that ſaying of *Cornelius Celſus* is to the purpoſe, Thoſe which *Reaſon* could not, have many times been cured with *Raſhneſs*.

Diet being ordered, the Cure muſt be begun by Blood-letting, a Clyſter being premiſed: for bleeding is very convenient, both in regard of the greatneſs of the Diſeaſe, the hot diſtemper and the putrifaction. But in defining the quantity of blood which is to be taken away, prudence is neceſſary, when in regard of the Malignant quality, it does no good but hurt; for thereby the vital faculty is exceedingly weakned, and thoſe which are let blood after being poyſoned, are haſtned to their Death. Therefore if a malignant and venemous quality be more than the Putrifaction, which may eaſily be known by the proper ſigns aforeſaid, little blood muſt be taken away but if putrifaction be more conſiderable than the venemous quality, blood muſt be taken in a greater quantity. And conſequently, if by reaſon of a ſickly Conſtitution of body, and of Putrid Humors contained in the Veins, the malignant Feaver hath been produced chiefly; blood-letting may ſafely be repeated, once, twice or thrice until the Burthen of vitious Humors contained in the Veins be diſcharged. And that eſpecially if Inflammation of any of the Bowels be feared, which many times happens in Malignant Feavers. Now bleeding muſt be uſed betimes and at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, for if the Diſeaſe ſhall have taken progreſs and the malignity be diffuſed into the whole Maſs of Blood; bleeding does not only no good, but very much weakens Nature; ſo that very many Authors hold, that blood muſt not be let after the fourth day is paſt. And truely, foraſmuch as malignant Feavers do at ſeveral times differ much one from another, in regard of the different degree of Malignity; when they begin to be rife once, diligent obſervation muſt be made, what good the Patients receive by blood-letting. For ſome Feavers being of the kind of *Synochi*, in which there is great putrifaction and little malignity, are much leſſened by Phlebotomy. And others whoſe Nature conſiſts very near wholly in malignity do become more pernicious by Blood-letting. This appears in the true Peſt, in which by the experiment of many approved Authors, it is aſſured, that all which were let blood died. So *Wierus* relates in an Epidemical Catarrh which wandred all Europe over in the year, 1580. in which all in a manner recovered, ſo that ſcarce one thouſand died; yet all that were let blood died thereof. Now we muſt diligently obſerve that which *Galen* hath taught us in the 14. Method Chap. 10. that in the Cure of Carbuncles it is good to take blood till the Patient faint away, that the boyling blood which cauſes the Carbuncle may be plentifully Evacuated. When as the ſame *Galen Lib. de Curat. per. venæ, S.* Cap. 14. Commands that in Phlegmonous Tumors blood be taken away, till the colour change, unleſs the Patients be weak, or the Phlegmone malignant. Whereby is intimated, that *Galen* admits Copious Blood-letting in a ſimple Carbuncle that is void of malignity but not in a malignant and Peſtilent one; which agrees to an hair with the former precept propounded by us.

As Concerning the times and intervals of Blood-letting wherein it is to be iterated, this is to be noted: that if the Diſeaſe proceed ſlowly, the Blood-lettings muſt not be haſtened: for the Patients ſtrength is too ſoon weakened; ſo that it cannot hold out, till the Morbifick matter be expelled. According therefore as the Diſeaſe is moved; ſo the Phyſitians ought ſooner or later to let the Patients blood.

And there is a great Controverſie, whether when Purple ſpots or wheals appear, Phlebotomy is to be uſed. For ſome account it to be an hainous Crime to let blood when the *Exanthemata* appear, becauſe at that time the Humors are moved from the Centre to the Circumference, which motion muſt be by all means furthered; and by Blood-letting the Humors are put into a clean contrary motion, and the blood is drawn from the Circumference to the Centre, when as the inner parts being emptied, it muſt needs be that the blood contained in the outward parts, ſhould run inwards again; which *Galen* plainly teacheth in his 9. *De ſanit. Tuend. Cap.* 10. *viz.* That the Blood when a Vein is opened, does flow back from the whole bulk of the Body into the internal parts. And the ſame *Galen* in his Comment upon the 9. *Epidem.* Does conjecture that *Simon* of whom *Hypocrates* ſpake having broad puſhes came out, had no good from his vomit, becauſe ſuch Juyces were thereby to be Evacuated, which took their Courſe to the Skin. Howbeit, by the more ſound Advice of Doctors it's concluded, that the Purple ſpots appearing in the beginning of the Diſeaſe and on thoſe

days

days in which a vein is wont to be opened, if blood were not sufficiently taken away before, it must even then be drawn in a moderate quantity; Neither is there any danger to be feared by so doing; seeing the same Eruption of the wheals, which comes in the beginning of the Disease, is not critical but Symptomatical only, arising from an exceeding Ebullition of blood, and from the frevency of Malignant and putrifying Humors; and therefore the Motion of Nature cannot be hindered, when there is none to hinder. For in Case the Patients Body being Plethorick, the Urine thick and red, you shall not let blood because of the *Exanthemata* or wheals breaking forth; Nature will scarce be able to Master such a quantity of Humors, and it is to be feared least they should rush into some internal part of the Body and breed therein a pernicious Inflammation, Howbeit, blood at such a time must be sparingly taken away, not so as the Veins may be emptied, which might cause a retraction of the evil Humors inward again; but only so as to take away their over great abundance, which being taken away, the Veins draw no new blood, but only fall a little together as it were and become a little loosened so as to purse themselves the better, and consequently to be the better able to rule the remaining blood. And so is the motion and expulsion of Nature furthered which she endeavours towards the surface of the Body, for she being eased of part of her load wherewith she was oppressed, does more easily cast off the remainder, and drive the same out. Which we do every where behold in our Practice, whiles the very same day oftentimes, in which a Vein is opened, yea verily sometimes, a few hours after, plentiful sweats, critical and healthy do break forth. And in truth, though Nature were so strong that she could sufficiently rule all the redundant blood, seeing that in Plethorick Bodies the blood is wont to be thick and by these Eruptions into the Skin, the thinner part of the blood only is Evacuated, the thicker abiding in the Veins does more and more putrifie, and makes the Diseases much more dangerous. But I hold the most advised Course to be, a little after the Blood-letting, to fasten many Cupping-glasses, that the motion of the Humors to the outward parts, may be hereby the more assisted; of the Administration of which Cupping-glasses, we shall speak by and by. Now it must be diligently noted, as we said before, that we observe the time in which the *Exanthemata* do begin to appear. For if it be in the beginning of the Disease and before the fourth day, in which time their breaking forth cannot be critical, and no help comes to the Patient thereby; but the Symptoms do rather grow more vehement, in which regard blood-letting ought by no means to be hindered. But if they break forth after the fourth day and that in great quantity, so that the sick party is thereby bettered, and the Symptoms lessened; it is much better to abstain from Blood-letting, and to fix many Cupping-glasses with Scarrification, that the motion of the Humors outwards may thereby be well futhered.

What we have hitherto said of blood-letting, is to be understood of opening a Vein in the Arm, which does quickly diminish the blood. Howbeit sometimes, 'tis very profitable to open the inferior Veins, *viz.* If the Patient be weak, and cannot suffer reiteration of the former Phlebotomy. But this is especially good in Women; for it is as *Oribasius* says Lib. 7. Chap. 10. proper to Women and very efficatious, because it imitates the manner of their Natural Evacuations. Yea verily and when they want their courses that kind of bleeding is proper for Women, because naturally they have much blood in these Veins which are nigh the Womb. Also it is good for such, in whom we fear a translation of the matter into the brain, which is often wont to happen in these Feavers and to cause a Phrensie. Which may be perceived easily (as we said in the Prognostick) by the Urines thin, white, and void of Colour; and when the Urines are so, it will be very good to open the inferior Veins. Also *Oribasius* relates in the forecited place that he was taken with a Pestilential Feaver, and having two pound of Blood drawn from his inferior Veins, he recovered: and all that used the like bleeding, were recovered.

The opening of the Hemorrhoid Veins by Horse-leeches works the same effect. For seeing by this means the blood is drawn out by little and little, there follows little abatement of strength. Yet is the blood revelled from the inmost bowels, where is wont to be the Heat and the Matter which foments the Disease. And this is special good for Melancholick persons, because in such, Nature is wont to Evacuate Earthy blood, by these ways.

After sufficient Blood-letting, Revulsions must be Celebrated by Cupping-Glasses, both dry and with Scarrification. Dry ones, when we would only revel: but Scarrified ones when the redundancy of blood is not wholly taken away by Blood-letting, which the Patients strength could no longer bear. For, blood is drawn by Cupping with much less expence of strength and besides the venemous spirits lurking within, are thereby drawn to the Surface of the Body. But Authors agree not touching the places where Cupping-glasses are to be applied: for some and especially all Italian Physitians very neer do hold they ought to be applied to the inferior parts, *viz.* to the Thighs and Buttocks and no where else, that the venemous matter may be drawn from the Heart to the most distant parts: but that they are not good to be fastened to the Shoulder-blades or the Back, because they draw hurtful Humors from other parts towards the Heart. Others are of a contrary opinion, that Cupping-glasses are best to be applied to the Shoulders and Back, *viz.* that poysonsom Humors and Vapors may be drawn from the Centre to the Circumference which motion is most suitable to the

Motion

motion of Nature in this Diſeaſe: But I am of opinion, that Cupping-Glaſſes ſhould be faſtened to each and every of the places aforeſaid; and that it is good to ſet them firſt upon the lower parts, that ſome portion of malignity may be drawn back unto the more remote parts: but becauſe the Glaſſes fixed in thoſe parts cannot ſufficiently draw back the venemous Humors and Vapors from the Heart, and its neighboring parts; it is good to faſten them likewiſe to ſuch parts as are near the Heart, *viz.* To the Shoulders and Back. For by this means the motion of Nature is very much furthered, ſeeing that experience doth teach, that the Eruption of the ſpots is commonly in thoſe parts which by frequent fixing of Cups is much furthered. Which *Mercatus* hath moſt Elegantly delivered in theſe words. *Howbeit in the mean time, while the Body is plied with other Medicaments, ſmall Cupping-Glaſſes muſt either many at once, or a few frequently be applyed. And if the venome of the Diſeaſe or the weakneſs of the Patient be much, they may be fixed without any, or with very little Scarrification. In which kind of uſe, and upon that occaſion, it is the beſt courſe to Scarrifie thoſe which are ſet upon the Back over againſt the Heart, which experience hath taught to be of ſuch moment, that Anxieties and Inequality of the Pulſe, and other grievous accidents have thereupon ceaſed. Therefore we muſt not ceaſe applying of them, untill the venemous accidents are mitigated or wholly taken away.*

But the Reaſon urged by thoſe of the former opinion, is of ſmall moment for the fear leſt ill Humors ſhould be drawn from other parts unto the Heart. For this Reaſon might peradventure be of ſome force, if they ſhould be uſed at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, the whole Body being full of Humors. But after an univerſal Evacuation ſufficiently procured by Blood-letting, they can cauſe no ſuch danger; which is made manifeſt by a clear example drawn from a pleuriſie, in whoſe beginning, if the pained ſide ſhould be Cupt, doubtleſs it would bring the Humors more and more to the grieved Part. But when after often Blood-letting, a Cupping-Glaſs is fixed upon the pained ſide, it doth not onely draw nothing from other parts to the place affected, but that Humor which is fixed and wedged into the part, is thereby powerfully drawn out, ſo that oft times the Diſeaſe is thereby perfectly Cured. Although in this Diſeaſe, there is more danger of drawing Humors to the Part affected, becauſe it is in a manner external, and near the Cupping-Glaſs.

Zacutus Luſitanus in *Obſerv.* 13. *Lib.* 5. *Praxeos admirandæ*, doth very much commend Cups with Scarrification, faſtened near the Groins and Arm-pits. For by ſuch Cupping-Glaſſes ſo fixed, the vitious Humor is drawn to the ignoble parts, and to thoſe common Emunctories unto which Nature is wont to expel the ſame.

Among Revulſive Remedies, Frictions may very well be reckoned, being often exerciſed upon the extream parts of the Body with a courſe Cloth. But that Friction is moſt commended, which is made upon the whole Body with the Liniment of *Aetius*, which is thus compounded.

Take Oyl of ſweet Almonds and Fountain-Water, of each three ounces: Sal Nitre two drams; Boyl them together till the Water be conſumed, and with this Oyl warmed, let the Patients Body be rubbed all over with the Hands being dipped therein. *Aetius* doth preſcribe Oyl of Savin, but becauſe it is too hot: Oyl of ſweet Almonds was by *Baptiſta Montanus* fitly ſubſtituted in its place. This Oyntment doth open the pores of the Skin, that Nature may more fitly expel the venemous Vapors thereby.

Veſicatories do likewiſe powerfully draw out evil and venemous Juyces, and ſerve for Revulſion being applied in divers parts of the Body: Commonly they are applyed to the hinder part of the Neck; for they both draw out the matter, and drive it from the Head, and ſerve well to Cure ſuch ſleepy Symptomes as are uſual in theſe Diſeaſes. But where great malignity doth poſſeſs the whole Body, and grievous Symptomes afflict the Patients, one veſicatory will not ſuffice, but more muſt be laid on: I am wont when the Diſeaſe is very violent to lay them on in five places, *viz.* The Neck, both the Arms on the inſide between the bending of the Arm and the Shoulder, and to both the Thighs in the ſpace between the Groyn and the Knee, with happy ſucceſs.

The great profit of this Remedy we may learn from *Galen*, who in *Lib.* 5. *Method. Cap.* 12. Relates, That of a Peſtilentiall Feaver all recovered, who happened to have exulcerations in divers parts of their Bodies; becauſe the Morbifick matter was Evacuated by thoſe Ulcers. And becauſe the uſe of theſe Veſicatories does often cauſe the Strangury (for the Cantharides doe by a peculiar property affect the Bladder) it will be good when they are applyed, to give the Patient an Emulſion, that may temper the Acrimony of the Urine. This Symptome may likewiſe be prevented by mingling the powdered Seeds of Ameos with the veſicant Plaiſter, which Seeds have the faculty to keep the Cantharides from hurting the Bladder.

Amongst Revulsive Medicines may likewise be mustered the Cataplasm of Rhadishes commended by *Crato*: The Rhadish (saith he) because it powerfully draws the malignity of matter, it is good to apply the gross powder or scrapings thereof to the Feet, having first cleansed them with Salt and Vinegar. And the following Cataplasm may be better for the same purpose.

Take scrapings of a Rhadish and the two Briony Roots, of each two ounces, seeds of Garden-Cresses one ounce, Grains of Paradise half an ounce, Sea-Salt three drams: Mix all, and sprinkle them with the strongest Vinegar, and make them up into a body, with a sufficient quantity of soft Sope, till it become like a Cataplasm, and apply it warm with tow to the soals of the Feet, when the Patient is disposed to sleep. To this Cataplasm may profitably be added Leaves of Rue, Nettle, Sage, Scordium, Pigeons dung, Juyce of Rue and Vinegar.

A Cataplasm of Snails beaten hath the like Efficacy, and powerfully draws unto the neither parts hurtful Humors and Vapors, as *Galen* highly commends the same, for powerfully attracting and discussing the waters of Hydropick Persons.

These revulsory Remedies have place during the whole Course of the Disease after universal Evacuations, *viz.* Phlebotomy and Purgation: of the use whereof we are now to speak, that so we may pass from Chirurgery to Pharmaceutick Remedies.

Now it is much controverted among Practitioners, whether we ought to purge in the beginning of malignant Feavers. Many reject purging at that time, not only because of that well known precept of *Hypocrates*, that concocted Humors are to be purged, but crude Humors not: but also because in this Disease the malignant Humors are too much exasperated by purgations, and diffuse their malignant quality the more abroad, and by sharply provoking of Nature, they produce pernicious Fluxes, whereas otherwise of themselves in their Feavers, melting fluxes do often arise, and bring the Patients to their long home. But otherwise contend, that sometimes there is such plenty of evil and venemous Humors in the first passages, that unless they be first removed by purging, or very much lessened, they infect the rest of the Humors, so that Nature cannot master them, however assisted by Antidotes and Corroborating Medicaments.

We conceive this Controversie may be thus composed, *viz.* that in the beginning of this Disease we must abstain from Purgations for the Reasons fore alledged; and that the sink of putrid Humors which lies in the first passages (which, the truth is) do very much hinder the Cure; be drawn away rather by frequent Clysters, than purging Medicaments. Howbeit, if there be so great a quantity of ill Humors in the first Region, that it seems impossible sufficiently to evacuate the same by Clysters (which chiefly happens, when evil Humors abound in the Stomach, and then there is great loathing of Meat, bitterness in the Mouth, Stomach, sickness and vomiting) or when there are many worms, it is very good in such a Case to draw away the matter by a purging Medicament, that the Morbifick matter contained in the Veins may afterward be the more easily subdued. Which matter it is that cannot be purged before concoction, and of that must the saying of *Hypocrates* be understood, that only concocted Humors must be purged. But the matter contained in the first region, and that mass of Excrements may be drawn away without any preparation or concoction premised, and is ordinarily purged out only by Clysters as we said before. Now those Medicaments which we give to purge the first Region, must be chosen from amongst the most benigne and gentle Purgations, avoiding the most vehement, yea and the middle sort too; so that we may safely use Cassia, Manna, Tamarinds, Syrup of Roses and Cichory compound. And it is scarce lawful to arise to Senna and Rhubarb, or at least to mix them with the others in a small quantity, when a great abundance of evil Humors do afflict the Patient. The former of these Medicaments were propounded in our Cure of continual Putrid Feavers, and how we should purge in the beginning of them.

But Clysters are to be used not only in the beginning of the Disease, to free the first Region from Excrements; but they are to be given in the whole Course of the Disease, if the Patient be not loosbellied, and that every or every other day. For by those the daily Excrements are brought out, and some portion of the Morbifick matter is also by little and little drawn away; likewise the Humors mounting upwards, are brought down to the places more suitable to the intent of Nature. Now these Clysters must be composed of an Emollient and refrigerating Decoction, adding gentle Laxatives; for sharp ones and Scammoniated, do over much Irritate Nature to excretion, and often produce pernicious Fluxes.

And the truth is, 'tis best in the vigor of the Disease to put no purgers into the Clysters, least a loosness be caused, which is very incident to this Disease, so that they are rather to be of the Nature of an internal Fomentation, then of a Laxative Medicine.

But if in the Course of the Disease, the Belly seem to be loose; we must not therefore abstain from Clysters, but we must use such as do moderately deterg and refrigerate, and in Juleps we must dissolve Syrup of Pomegranates with powder of Coral prepared.

While the foresaid Medicines are using, we must endeavor to correct the Feaverish heat, Putrifaction and Malignant quality, with these following Medicaments.

And

And firſt of all the altering Juleps which were propounded in the Cure of continual putrid Feavers will be very convenient, of the Decoction chiefly of the Roots of Sorrel, Cichory, Graſs, Bugloſs, Sharp-pointed Dock; the Leaves of Endive, Cichory, Sorrel, Pimpernel, Maiden-hair and Tamarinds. Whereunto muſt be added ſuch things as by a Specifick property do fight againſt the venemous quality, commonly called Alexipharmaca or Antidotes, as Roots of Cinque-foyl, Tormentil, white Thiſtle, leaves of Scordium, Carduus, Scabious, Scorzonera, Meadow-ſweet, Flowers of Marygolds, *Vetonica Rubra*, bits of Lemons, or Citrons and their Seeds, Skins of Odoriferous Apples, Shavings of Harts-horn, &c. with the Syrups of Lemons, Pomegranates, Vinegar, of the juyce of Sorrel, &c. and we muſt frequently mix tart things with them, ſuch as juyce of Citrons, or of Lemons, Spirit of Sulphur, or of Vitriol; for they do mightily reſiſt the putrifaction and the venemous quality.

Touching the Pome-Citron, *Hathenæus* Reports, That once in *Ægypt* certain condemned men were expoſed to Death by biting of Beaſts, and they were bitten indeed by the Aſpes, but had no harm thereby; becauſe as they were led to execution, a Woman of out pitty gave them ſome Pome-Citrons to refreſh them, and quench their thirſt: which having eaten, they received no hurt by the biting of thoſe venemous Beaſts. Now all parts of the Pome-Citron have an Antidotary quality, and therefore it is profitably cut in pieces Rind and all, and boyled with Roots and Herbs aforeſaid to make Juleps; and it is likewiſe to good purpoſe ſteeped in ſmall drink, which the Patient ordinarily uſes, unto which it gives a fragrant ſmell from its Rind, and tartneſs from its pulp: howbeit the Juyce only hath a cooling faculty.

The acid Spirits of Sulphur and Vitriol are highly extolled, eſpecially by Chymiſts, and their rare vertues approved by long experience have cauſed that long ſince they have been entertained by Galeniſts, and ordinarily preſcribed. And that it may appear how highly the Chymiſt eſteems of them, let it ſuffice to cite the words of *Mindererus* alone in his 18. Book *De Peſtilentia*, where treating of Spirit of Vitriol and Sulphur, and of other Medicaments made of Sulphur: *There is* (ſaies he) *no Putrifaction, whoſe Neck they break not, no infection which they do not overcome, no pravity of Humors but they can conquer. Verily* (to deal clearly) *if I ſhould be forbidden or hindered from the uſe of Vitriolated Medicaments, I ſhould never come to Cure the Plague, or alwaies without my weapons.*

To the ſame Juleps may ſometimes be added Sal Prunellæ, becauſe it powerfully cools, and extinguiſhes the Feaveriſh heat; and it hath beſides a kind of Diaphoretick faculty, by means whereof it is excellently fitted for Malignant Feavers.

In place of Juleps for the more delicate ſort of Patients, may be ſubſtituted ſometimes medicated Broths, made with the Leaves of Borrage, Sorrel, Pimpernel, and other Herbs that are not offenſive to the Palate, with Skins of fragrant Apples, with the pulp and juyce of Citrons and a Chicken; and to them Sal Prunellæ may ſometimes be added, for to cool more effectually.

Alſo Emulſions may be made of ſweet Almonds, and the greater cold Seeds, with the Decoctions of the Juleps. And for the greater quelling of the venemous quality, to the aforeſaid Seeds may be added Seeds of Citrons, or Navew or Turnep, and of Carduus Benedictus. And to commend the taſt, the aforeſaid Syrups may be mingled therewith.

Now in the whole Courſe of the Diſeaſe, Antidotes muſt be uſed, not only mingled in Juleps, Broths and Emulſions, as was ſaid before, and ſhall be further declared: But alſo contrived into other forms. And becauſe all are not to be uſed indifferently, nor at all times of the Diſeaſe; that their right Uſe may be well diſtinguiſhed, they muſt be ſorted into four Tribes. The firſt contains thoſe, which beſides the Specifical quality by which they reſiſt Poyſon, are cold and dry, and moderately aſtringent; and conſequently they hinder putrifaction, ſtrengthen the Heart, Bridle the Venome, that it cannot be ſo eaſily ſpread into the whole Body, and hinder the diſſolution of the parts thereof by a kind of Compreſſion; as Bole-Armenick, Terra Sigillata, Coral, Cinque-foyl Roots, and the Roots of Tormentil. The Second Tribe contains ſuch as by their coldneſs, and the tenuity of their ſubſtance, do reſiſt Putrifaction, and reſtrain the venemous quality; as juyce of Lemons, Spirit of Sulphur and of Vitriol, as all acid things, and Vinegar it ſelf. The Third comprehends hot and Diaphoretick Medicaments, which expel venemous Humors and Vapors from the Heart, and bring them from the Centre to the Circumference; as Angelica, Zedoary, Dictamnus, Meadow-ſweet, Scordium, Carduus, Scabious, Treacle, Methridate, Treacle-water. The Fourth contains ſuch as by a Specifical vertue, without any exceſs of the firſt qualities, do oppugn the venemous Quality; as Bezoar-ſtone, Harts-horn, Unicorns-Horn, Troches of Vipers, and ſuch like.

The Medicines of the Firſt, Second and Fourth Tribe, do beſt agree in the beginning and the Augment; and thoſe of the Third Tribe in the ſtate and Declination. Now theſe Medicaments muſt be exceedingly varied, and diverſly mixed, according to the different degree of Malignity or Putrifaction; according to the various Intention or Remiſſion of the Feaver; and according to the divers temperaments, Sex and Age of the Patient; and according to other Circumſtances, the

determination whereof depends wholly upon the Judgment and Prudence of the Physician, and cannot be determined by any certain Rules; Only one thing I shall advise you of, which is very well known, *viz.* That when there is a vehement burning of the Feaver, we must chiefly use Refrigerating and cooling things; but the hot and Diaphoretick must not be medled with, which notwithstanding will be very proper, when the Feaver is more remiss, and the malignant Quality is that which most offends. Of these Tribes thereof, divers Medicaments may be compounded according to the Judgment of the Physician. But least young Practitioners should be wholly destitute of some forms, I shall add a few, in imitation whereof, they may devise a thousand others, as the occasion of Practise shall require.

Take Roots of Sorrel, Buglos and Tormentil, of each one ounce: Leaves of Endive, Cichory, Sorrel, Pimpernel, of each one handful: Tamarinds one ounce; Boyl all to a pint. In the strained Liquor, dissolve Syrups of Pomegranates and Lemons, of each one ounce and half. Make of all a Julep to be taken at thrice, adding to every dose a dram of Confection of Hyacinths, Bezoar-stone six grains.

This form of a Julep may do well in the beginning of the Feaver: But if the Feaver be very high, and the Patient be of a Cholerick Constitution, a dram of Sal Prunella may be added to every dose, or as much spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur as may suffice to make it moderately tart, or both of them together. But in a Feaver not very high may be added to the decoction, Roots of the White-Thistle and of Cinque-foyl, Leaves of Scordium and Scabious.

Take sweet Almonds blanched one ounce, Seeds of Melones, Gourds, Navew, Citrons and Carduus, of each two drams: beat them together in a Marble Mortar, pouring on by little and little a pint and half of the aforesaid Decoction; Syrup of Lemons three ounces, Sal Prunella three drams. Make an Emulsion for three Doses, to be taken twice or thrice in a day.

In the whole course of the Disease, let the Patients use in their Broths the Confection of Hyacinths, or the following powder, which is not unpleasant.

Take of prepared Coral, Pearls prepared, shavings of Ivory, Harts-horn and Bezoar, of each one scruple. Mix them, make of all a Powder, of which give half a scruple in every Mess of Broth.

The Innovators of this Age, who endeavor to banish Gemms, Pearls, Coral, and all cordial things from the use of Physick and Cure all Feavers, even those that are Malignant with Blood-letting and meer refrigerating Apozemes, may be convinced with this one Experiment, at least touching Coral and Pearls: which being powdered, if they be infused in Vinegar, Juyce of Lemons, Spirit of Vitriol, or *Aqua fortis*; they take away all the Acrimony of those Liquors. Whence we may gather, that the same Medicaments taken into our Bodies do sweeten and mollifie the Acrimony and Malignant quality of Humors, and reduce them to a moderation. They which have tasted the solutions of Pearls and Corals made in juyce of Lemons or distilled Vinegar, do know the truth hereof very well.

Where the malignant and venemous quality is very rife, *Alexipharmaca* or Poyson-quellers are to be given in Juleps, Broths, the ordinary drink of the Patients, and in all they take in, that by a perpetual and incessant Conflict, the troublesome Enemy may be opposed.

Bezoar-Stone is given alone to the quantity of five or six grains, with water of Mead-sweet, Scorzonera, Carduus, or such like; not only to oppose the malignant quality, but also to help the Diaphoretick motion; for this stone is reputed for a sweating Medicament, which notwithstanding many approved Authors doubt of, because they could never see any sensible effect, by the giving thereof. And truly (to speak out my mind) there can no great Confidence be put in this stone; because although we may allow to the true genuine Bezoar-stone, those faculties which are hereunto ascribed; yet because the great price thereof Causes that many Traders take a world of pains to Sophisticate the same, we can now a daies hardly get any but counterfeit. A clear testimony whereof is, that the Writers of the Indian Histories do aver, that Bezoar-stone is very scarce, and of great price among the Indians themselves; when we have plenty of them, and cheap enough.

More credit should of right be given to that same Root, which the Spaniards have in this Age of ours brought out of *India*, which they call *Contra yerva*, which signifies the poyson-pelting or Antidotary Herb, because the powder thereof is a present remedy against Poysons, and drives them out of the Body by sweat, or insensible transpiration. And they Conceive that Plant to be the Common ordinary food of those Beasts in which the Bezoar-stone is found, and that the stone hath its vertue primarily from thence. A scruple or half a dram of this Root powdered may be given in Carduus water, or other Medicaments.

Mindererus cries up this following Powder.

Take Sugar-Candy three drams, White-Ginger two drams, Camphire one dram: Make all into Powder, the Dose one dram in some convenient Liquor. But the Author doth advise, that in great pains of the Head or Stomach, Camphire is warily to be used; which yet he highly commends in-

in Peſtilential Diſeaſes, and avouches that ſeaſonably given, it doth more good than the moſt precious Bezoardick Medicaments. I conceive the Powder is too hot, becauſe of the Ginger; and I have Compoſed this following in imitation thereof, which I have uſed with happy ſucceſs.

Take Mineral Bezoar three drams, Sal Prunella two drams, Camphire one dram. Make of all a Powder, Give one dram at a time in Carduus Water, or ſome other convenient Liquor.

Powders may likewiſe be made of the fragments of precious Stones, whoſe vertues many deride, and others as much admire; ſo that from the times of the Arabian Phyſicians to our daies, many compoſitions are prepared of them in the ſhops, as *Electuarium de Gemmis, & Confectio de Hyacintho.* But in Peſtilential and Venemous Diſeaſes, many have extolled the great vertue of the Smaragd, amongſt the reſt *Avenzoar*, *Mindererus*, and *Zacutus Luſitanus*. *Avenzoar* 2. *Teiſir. Tract.* 1. *Cap.* 5. That himſelf beiug Poyſoned, was thereby Cured. *Mindererus, Lib. de Peſtilentia, Cap.* 15. Relates, that a Woman in a Peſtilential Feaver, who abhorred all Phyſick, he gave the following Powder, which ſhe might eaſily ſwallow, having neither Taſt nor Smell; which when ſhe had taken, the combuſtions of cruel Symptoms being allaied and the Diſeaſe turning to health, ſhe was Cured.

Take of the Smaragd Stone prepared, Eaſt-India Bezoar, of each ſix grains: Hyacinth prepared three grains, mix them. Make of all a Powder for one Doſe.

And *Zacutus Luſitanus* Relates, That a Portugal Gentleman having through Poyſon fallen into a looſneſs and a Conſumption, from which no Abſterſives, Aſtringents or Antidoes could free him; he was cured onely by the Smaragd, the Powder whereof to the quantity of twelve grains he took every other day in Conſerve of Quinces, and when he had taken it five times, he was Cured of his Looſneſs.

The Phyſicians of *Mountpelier* do uſe in this Feaver, as a moſt profitable Antidote, no waies heating, the Troches of Vipers, which are uſually prepared as an ingredient into Andromachus Treacle, which they give from one ſcruple to half a dram in Cordial Waters or Juleps.

But the fleſh of Vipers were better being dried, which hath no Venemous quality (as people imagine) but is rather a potent Antidote, which is much abated by boiling; for it is boiled in Water to make the Troches, ſo that we ſee greater effects wrought only by the Heart and Liver of Vipers being dried, without any other preparation.

The Alexipharmick Medicaments of the third Tribe, *viz.* The Diaphoreticks and Sweaters muſt be given only in the State or Declination of the Diſeaſe, as was ſaid before. Which is to be underſtood, when they are given in a Feaver ſimply Malignant or ſpotted: for in the true Plague, they muſt be uſed at the very beginning, that the Venemous quality which would quickly kill the Patient may be ſuddenly and potently oppoſed, and the Malignant Vapors diſcuſſed. Yea verily, and in ſimple Malignant Feavers, if the venemous quality ſeem to be greater than the Putrifraction, they are likewiſe to be given at the beginning in ſmall quantity; making choyce of ſuch as are leaſt hot, mixing them with Juleps, and other cooling Medicines formerly preſcribed.

Now of theſe Diaphoretick Medicaments, there are divers degrees, for ſome are more hot, as Angelica, Zedoary, Dictamnum, Treacle, Methidrate, Treacle-water; which are never to be given when the heat of the Feaver is at the higheſt, but only when the ſame is much abated, and then the ſigns of Malignity do very much prevail. But others are leſs hot, as Scabious, Carduus, Mead-ſweet, Scordium, which may ſafely be given, though the Feaver be in it's height. And theſe diſtinctions are carefully to be obſerved in Practice: And as for the formes of particular Medicaments, every Phyſician can vary them, according to the different degree of the Feaveriſh heat, and of the Malignity. But I ſhall here deſcribe ſuch as are moſt effectual.

Take Water of Mead-ſweet and Carduus, of each two ounces; Juyce of Lemons one ounce, old Treacle half a dram, two ſcruples or one dram, according as the fear of heating the Patient is more or leſs. Mix all into a potion; Give it warm, and cover the Patient ſomewhat more than ordinary. If there be great vehemency of Symptoms, new Treacle will be more convenient, becauſe of the vigor of the Opium, by means of which the vehemency of the Symptoms will be allaied, and the boyling of the Humors will be reſtrained: Yea, and ſometimes when it ſeems unconvenient to uſe Treacle, as in the beginning of the Diſeaſe eſpecially: *Laudanum Opiatum* given to two grains, and mingled with Antidotes, do much good. For by the Narcotick and Congealing power thereof thoſe fervent Spirits ſo vexatious to the Heart, are as it were fixed, and the Morbifick matter (which is moſt Pernicious while it is in motion) is thereby ſtopped, and remains in a manner unmoveable; whence it comes to paſſe, that Nature not being provoked by the Malignant Humors and Spirits, recollecting her ſtrength, doth more eaſily apply unto her ſelf the vertue of Antidotes.

Aqua

Aqua Theriacalis seems fit to be preferred before Treacle it self. For seeing it is exceeding thin and spirituous, it doth more easily and suddenly pierce into, and pass through the whole Body, and cause sweat. And because there are many descriptions of Treacle-water, their Dose ought to differ according as they are compounded of Simples more or less heating: I shall in this place propound the chief.

And first of all, the Treacle-Water of Bauderon is most excellent, because it is exceeding temperate. For there goes no other Liquor thereinto than Vinegar and Juyce of Lemons, by which the hot Ingredients are very much tempered, and therefore it may be given from half an ounce to an ounce in Sudorifick Decoctions or Waters. And although this is less heating than any of the rest prescribed by divers other Authors; yet have I invented another, easily made, which is more cooling, and does no less oppose the Feaver than the Malignant quality, and may consequently be used in the whole course of the Disease or any period thereof. Its Composition is as followeth.

Take twelve fresh and juycy Lemons, take away the Bark or Rind, and the seeds, and press out the juyce, and add thereunto the said Rinds and Seeds; and three pints of juyce of Scordium, juyce of Sorrel, of Goats Rue, of Scabious and Carduus, of each one pint: Shavings of Harts-horn four ounces, Old Venice Treacle six ounces. Let the Rinds of the Lemons be cut into thin chips, let the seeds be beaten, and such Herbs as have little juyce, let them in the beating be moistened with the juyce of Lemons, and let all be distilled in Balneo Mariæ. Of the Water give one ounce by it self, or mixed with other Liquors.

The hotter sort of Treacle-waters are made with White-Wine, or with Spirit of Wine; which must be warily given, and in lesser quantity; yet they pierce more than the other, and move sweat, and are chiefly used in the true Pestilence; Howbeit in some Cases they may by the prudent Physician be used. Among the many Descriptions of such Treacle-Waters, I will propound in this place two of the most excellent.

Take Roots of Angelica, White-Thistle, Gentian, Tormentil, Zedoary, Harts-horn, of each one ounce: of the three Sanders, of each half an ounce: Treacle three ounces, Camphire a scruple. Beat all, and steep them three daies together in two Pints of strong White-wine in a warm place: Then distill them in Balneo Mariæ, *and keep the water for use; the Dose is from two drams to half an ounce in Refrigerating Juleps, adding spirit of Vitriol to correct the Inflammation thereof.*

Take Spirit of Wine, very well rectified one pint and an half: Old Treacle eight ounces, Elect Mirrh four ounces: Oriental Saffron one ounce: Camphire half an ounce: Infuse all for twenty four hours in Balneo Mariæ, *afterward still them in the same Bath, and you shall have a very effectual Water.*

The Chymists do exceedingly cry up their *Bezoardica Mineralia*, because they are Sudorifick or Diaphoretick at least, and yet do not at all heat: which they endeavor to prove by their having no tast, in which regard they are easily taken, even by the most nice Patients that loath unpleasant Medicaments. They also commend their Medicine, which is called by them *Mixtura Simplex*, or *Mixtura Spiritualis*, made of Treacle-Water Camphorated, spirit of Vitriol and of Tartar; and they mingle a dram hereof in Juleps and Antidotary Potions.

A Physician that undertakes the Cure of Malignant Feavers ought to have divers Antidotes in a readiness, and to change them ever and anon, least Nature be too much accustomed to one and the same, and slight the vertue thereof. Also the Nature of the venemous quality is not alwaies one and the same, but very divers according to the diversity of the Patients Bodies. So that what hath helpt one, will do another no good; so that when he hath for some time used one Antidote, he must try another and another.

While the foresaid Diaphoreticks are using, if we have a mind at any time to help their Operation, that they may more powerfully bring out the poyson into the surface of the Body, some external helps may be used, *viz.* Cupping-Glasses, both dry and with Scarrification, many and often set on, and Vesicatories, of which we spoke before, which are most convenient in the state of the Disease, and at what time Sudorifick Medicines are given: as also Oyl of Scorpions of *Matthiolus*, which is much commended by all Practitioners; for it calls forth the poyson residing in the profound parts of the Body unto the external parts. And therefore the Emunctories of the Body, as the Groins and Arm-pits, with the Pulses of the Temples, Hands and Feet ought frequently to be anointed with this Oyl warm, *viz.* thrice or four times in a day, or else every third hour. Where this Oyl is not to be had, a Liniment may be made of Treacle dissolved in Juyce of Lemons, adding a little Saffron and Camphire.

If at any time Nature be oppressed with the malignity of the Poyson, and overcome, and seem not to act, but as it were to submit her self with hands bound to the mercy of the Humor. The strongest Diaphoreticks are then to be given in a large Dose, that the daunted mettle of the heart may be as it were spurred up, and then the strongest sorts of Treacle-Waters and Bezoardicks which have greatest force to penetrate must be used, and the addition of Camphire will much help their penetration; and outwardly, at such a time this following Fomentation will wonderfully assist the operation of such

ſuch things as are taken in, and will help to drive out the malignant Vapors. For by this Method many have bin reduced from the Gates of death.

Take Roots of Angelica and Gentian, of each two ounces: Leaves of Bawm, Origanum, Scordium, of each two handful: Seeds of Carduus Benedictus one ounce, Flowers of Chamomel two pugils. Make a Decoction of all in water, adding towards the end a little White-wine, wherewith foment the Feet, Groins, Arm-pits, and ſides warm with ſponges.

If dryneſs of Tongue, Thirſt, and other ſigns do ſhew that the Feaver doth prevail as much as the malignant quality, we muſt abſtain from the fomentation, and inſtead thereof, let a Hen cut down through the Back, or the Lungs or Caul of a Wether new killed, be applied to the Patients Belly.

In the whole Courſe of the Cure, the greateſt Care of all muſt be to preſerve the Patients ſtrength which is much dejected by the Venemous quality. It is beſt kept up, firſt by convenient Broths made with a Capon, unto which, when neceſſity urges, may be added the diſtilled Broths of Fleſh, and eſpecially the *Aqua Caponis* which is made in *Balneo Mariæ per Deſcenſum*, as the common manner is now to make it. Confection of Hyacinths given in Broths, doth repair the ſtrength, and doth opugn the malignant quality. In the ſame Broths, Gelly of Harts-horn doth ſatisfie both Indications. If the ſtrength of the Patient be very much decaied; we may make bold with *Confectio Alkermes*, provided the Heat of the Feaver be not very violent. And finally, wine is the moſt cordial thing in the world, of the uſe whereof in this Diſeaſe I ſpeak before, treating of the Patients Diet, The only ſmell of Wine doth much refreſh the Patients ſtrength, and much more a toaſt dipped in Canary and Roſe-water, and ſo held to the Noſe.

And in this Caſe alſo *Confectio Alkermes* and *de Hyacintho* are wont to be put into Alxipharmical Potions. Or in extream dejection of ſtrength, Potions mearly cordial may be thus made.

Take Orange-flower water and Roſe-water, of each one ounce and an half: Confectio Alkermes one dram, Syrup of Apples one ounce, Juyce of Lemons three drams; Make all into a potion. If the Feaver be not intenſe, Cinnamon-water may be given to the quantity of one dram or three drams; and ſometimes Amber Greaſe may be added to the quantity of five Grains or ſeven. Neither in extream weakneſs of the Patients muſt we ſo much fear thoſe hot Cordials, that we ſhould refuſe to ſave the Patient from preſent death, for fear of augmenting the Heat of the Feaver; for we muſt alwaies regard that which is moſt preſſing, and when the Patient hath a little recovered ſtrength, if the hot Cordials have made ſome increaſe of Heat, it may afterward be tempred by potent coolers, as Sal Prunellæ, and Spirit of Vitriol, mixed in Juleps and ordinary Drink. This Method being obſerved the diſcreet Phyſitian, in his adminiſtration both of Strengtheners and of hot Antidotes and Sweaters, will prove happily Succeſsful.

After theſe things, muſt follow the Application of Epithems and Living Creatures to the Region of the Heart; fomentation of the Genitals with Confectio Alkermes diſſolved in Wine; Bags to be laied upon the Stomach, and other both internal and external Medicaments, largely by me deſcribed in my Chapter of Weakneſs, or decay of Strength.

As for Epithems, there is Caution to be uſed in their application: Becauſe very many Authors do wholly reject the uſe of them, becauſe they are wont to be compounded of refrigerating and repelling things, *viz.* of the Waters of cooling Herbs and Vinegar, by which the venemous quality is beaten back to the Heart, and the tranſpiration thereof, which ought alwaies to be promoted, is hindered. But this reaſon cannot hinder the uſe of Epithems, ſeeing we may compound them of Cordial and Diaphoretick waters that have no repelling nor aſtringent quality in them, and without Vinegar (which ſome do yet allow) adding Cordials thereunto; and by theſe things mingled together, Epithems may be made, not only which ſtrengthen the Heart, but alſo open the pores of the Skin, that through them the malignant Vapors may more eaſily tranſpire. Of ſuch Epithems, this may be an example.

Take Waters of Scabious and Carduus, of each four ounces: Orange-flower water two ounces, Confectio Alkermes two drams, Powder of Diamargaritum Frigidum one dram, Saffron and Camphire, of each ſix Grains. Make an Epitheme, and apply it warm to the Region of the Heart frequently.

Take Confectio Alkermes half an ounce, Powder of Triaſantalon and Diamargaritum Frigidum, of each one dram and half, a little Orange-flower water. Make of all a Liniment, to be applied to the part aforeſaid, after the uſe of the foreſaid Epitheme.

Neither muſt we here omit ſuch Epithems as are to be applied to the parts under the ſhort Ribs, becauſe of the reaſons of their uſe propounded in the Cure of Putrid Feavers, from whence the Materials muſt alſo be fetcht.

At length when as the Malignant and Venemous quality is maſtered by the Remedies aforeſaid,

said, and the Feaver abated, and the Disease begins to decline, and the signs of Concoction do manifestly appear; purgation must be used, which by the experienced Physician may be accommodated to the strength and constitution of the Patient. I shall here, for the sake of Beginners propound only one example.

Take Senna half an ounce, Annis seed one dram, Leaves of Scabious and Scordium, of each half an handful; Liquoris three drams: Boyl all to three ounces. In the strained Liquor, dissolve the infusion of four scruples of Rhubarb made in Bugloss water with yellow Sanders: Manna and Syrup of Roses, of each one ounce. Make all into a Potion.

And for the most part one purge is not sufficient in the declination of the Disease when the Patient begins to recover health; but purgation must oftentimes be repeated twice or three times at convenient distances, that the evil humors may be perfectly rooted out. Otherwise there will be danger of a Relapse, or at least the Patient will be long in recovering perfect health. Because though nature be strong enough to master the reliques of the Morbifick matter, yet can she not do it but in a long time, and in the mean space the body is long in recovering its former strength.

For the perfect Compleating of this Cure, it remains only that we speak something of the Correction of such Symptoms as happen in this Disease. Now their Cure is very near the same which hath been propounded in the second Section of this Treatise, Chap. 2. where we delivered the Cure of such Symptoms as attend putrid Feavers. And the Symptoms of this Feaver are the same in a manner with those of putrid Feavers, the difference being only in degrees of more or less; and therefore the same Remedies will sute with both. Howbeit I shall here set down such things as have been frequently tried in the taming of such Symptoms as attend Malignant and Pestilential Feavers, and which have proved most successful. And we shall withall declare the Cure of such Diseases as do Supervene upon these Feavers.

And first of all, In Pains of the Head, want of Sleep and Raving, at the beginning Revellers of all sorts must be used, as opening of the inferior Veins and of the Hæmorrhoids; Emollient Clysters, Frictions of the nether parts, Cupping-Glasses, first set upon the Calves of the Legs, afterwards upon the Back and Shoulders, both dry and with Scarrification; and Vesicatories, which in a simple Delirium or Dotage arising from a Cholerick matter, must be applied to the Arms and Thighs. But if with the Raving there be joyned a dulness and sleepiness, a Vesicatory must be applied also to the Neck; and then Repellers must be applied unto the Forehead and *Oxyrrhodines*; of which it is to be noted, that they are not so good in Malignant as in meer putrid Feavers; because the venemous Vapors must by all means be expelled, and at no hand be kept within the body. And therefore first gentle repellers must be applied, and if the vehemence of the foresaid Symptoms shall compel to fly to the stronger, we must not use them long together.

Among Repellers of the gentler sort is reckoned that common frontal of the Flowers of Water-Lilly, Violets and Roses, the greater cold Seeds and Chermes-Berries, Bedewed with the Vapor of Vinegar; And if that will not suffice, let this following be laid on.

Take Unguentum Populeon one ounce, Conserve of Roses and Violets, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Roses six ounces, Vinegar of Roses two drams. Mix them all, and receive them in two, and put them between two Cloaths, and apply them to the Forehead.

Mean while the Emulsions of the four greater cool Seeds may be used, from which cool and gentle Vapors are wont to be carried unto the Brain, which are wont to mitigate the foresaid Symptomes. Which if they suffice not, Narcoticks may be added, which do wonderfully hinder the ascent of sharp and malignant Vapors unto the Brain, and procure Sleep. Yet they must be given in a small quantity, as half an ounce of Syrup of Poppies; or if necessity compel, two grains of Laudanum opiatum with Conserve of Roses may well be given; or they may be dissolved in some Julep, or in stead thereof new Treacle may be given to the quantity of half a dram. Howbeit these Narcoticks are seldom to be given, and in small quantity, because they Concentre the Poyson, howbeit they are by some accounted Sudorificks.

After Repellers have been used a day or two, we must come to derivers, among which is reckoned a vesicatory applied to the Neck of which before, whereunto must be added Blood-letting from the forehead Vein to the quantity of five or six ounces: which is very successful, provided Blood was before sufficiently taken from the Veins of the Arm. Also Horse-leeches may be fastened behind the Ears: Which is a good Remedy, but less effectual than the former, because by leeches the thinner part only of Blood is drawn away; whereas by the forehead Vein sometimes in a Phrensie more corrupt Blood is drawn than by the Vein of the Arm. At length, in the state of a Phrensy, or at the beginning of the declination Resolvers are to be applied, especially living Creatures and their Parts, as the Lungs of a Wether which is better than young Pigeons or Whelps, because it doth softly encompass the whole Head. Now these Animals do partly resolve evil humors contained in the Brain, and partly ripen and digest them, that Nature may afterward more easily expel them. Some do unadvisedly apply them in the beginning of a Phrensie, because by encreasing the Heat, they encrease

the

the Flux of Humours to the Brain, and encreaſe the Raving.

In the Inflammation, Dryneſs and Blackneſs of the Tongue, Remedies propounded in the aforeſaid place are convenient; eſpecially ſuch as are compoſed of Water, or the Juyce of Houſleek, and *Sal Prunellæ*. Whereunto this followving of *Mindereus* may be added, becauſe Experience hath taught that it is very effectual:

Take freſh Butter waſhed in Roſe-water two ounces; Sal Prunellæ half a dram. Mix them, and keep the mixture in cold Water. Give the quantity of an Haſtifer or Bean oftentimes in a day, and let the Patients hold it as long in their Mouths as they can poſſibly. It is a ſign that the Cure goes well forward, if the black Sootineſs go away, and the dry chopped Tongue begin to grow moiſt, and peelings come away from the Tongue, as if it were flaid, ſo that the ſick parties do cough up the peeling of their Throats. But then their Palate is pained, and that very thin Skin wherewith it is covered can hardly bear any thing in regard of its tenderneſs, but it's offended with every light tartneſs, and the leaſt Acrimony imaginable, becauſe the former Inflammation having left it in divers parts flaid, it muſt be covered with new Skin, and ſo it requires to be perfectly cooled and healed. To this purpoſe the following Jelly will be moſt convenient:

Take Seeds of Flea-bane and Quinces, of each one dram and an half: Gum Tragacanth one dram. With Water of Roſes draw out a Liquid Mucilage, whereunto add the like quantity of Syrup of Violets. Make it in manner of a Jelly; of which let the Patients take often in a Spoon, and hold it long in their Mouths.

Warm Milk does mitigate the pain cauſed by Gargariſms, tempers the Inflammation, moiſtens the Tongue and Throat, and attracts the Venom to it.

Theſe following Pills may conveniently be uſed:

Take Seeds of Cucumers picked and bruiſed, one ounce: the White of an Egg as much as ſhall ſuffice. Make Pills, which let the Patients often hold in their mouths. Or,

Take Seeds of Gourds and Melones cleanſed, and of white Poppy, of each one dram: Liquoris and Gum Tragacanth, of each one dram and an half. Beat all to Pouder, and with the Mucilage of Quince-ſeeds drawn with Roſe-water, make Pills to be held in the mouth.

And becauſe this Inflammation, Dryneſs and Blackneſs of the Tongue, proceeds from the burning that is within; Juleps very Refrigerating are good to cool the ſame, unto which may be added, *Sal Prunellæ*, and Spirit of Vitriol. Alſo they may be mingled with the Patients ordinary drink.

The Cure of extremity of Thirſt was ſufficiently propounded in the aforeſaid place. But in a malignant Feaver, it will be happily extinguiſhed, with theſe two Medicines newly commended, *viz.* with Sal Prunellæ and Spirit of Vitriol taken in Juleps, and in the ordinary drink of the Patient.

Want of Appetite, Stomach-ſickneſs, Vomiting and Hiccoughing muſt be cured according to the Method delivered in the aforeſaid Chapter. Yet we ſhall add one thing touching Vomiting; that it doth ſometimes ſo vex thoſe that have malignant Feavers, that they preſently Vomit what ever they take; and though they have Thirſt, with Dryneſs and Blackneſs of Tongue, yet can they bear no kind of Liquor or drink: but Vomit all their Juleps, Emulſions, Ptiſans, and their ſmall Beer preſently after they have drunk them. This moſt grievous Symptom is ſuddenly Cured, as it were by a Miracle, with a dram of Salt of Wormwood, given in a ſpoonful of freſh Juyce of Lemons, as I have learnt by Experience.

A Looſneſs is very frequent in this Diſeaſe, and herein the wiſdom of the Phyſitian is very neceſſary. For if it be unſeaſonably ſtopped, the venemous matter is kept within. And if it be let alone, it weakens the Patients, and many times brings them to their Deaths. In the Cure of this Looſneſs, we muſt therefore thus proceed; If it be ſo moderate that it weaken not the Patient, it muſt not be ſtopt, but only moderated by ſtrengthening Clyſters; but if it be immoderate, and do very much weaken the Patient, it is wont to be a melting Looſneſs, that thaws the Patient as it were away, and muſt be boldly ſtopped; which new Treacle to the quantity of half a dram, or Laudanum Opiatum to the quantity of two or three grains, will effectually perform. Yet I haue often ſeen a Pernicious Flux which threatned to kill the Patient, ſtopped as it were in a Moment, by giving of powerful Diaphoreticks in a great Doſe; which did expel by the Skin that venemous Matter, which by vexing and grating upon the Guts, and other Bowels, did cauſe ſuch a melting and conſuming Looſneſs.

Worms do very often vex thoſe that have theſe Feavers, and are plentifully bred by the great Putrifaction of the Humors. Theſe are conveniently drawn away by ſweet Clyſters, and by potions againſt the Worms; eſpecially ſuch as are made of a Decoction of Scordium. For Scordium is equally good againſt the malignity and the Worms. And to temper the heat thereof, it muſt be boyled with Purſlane, Sorrel and Harts-horn. Alſo burnt Harts-horn is profitably boyled againſt the

Worms. For *Foreſtus* in the fourth *Obſerv.* of his Sixth Book ſaith, That no Remedy did ſo much good to ſuch as having a malignant Feaver were troubled with Worms and a Looſneſs, as burnt Hartshorn given to the quantity of a dram in convenient Juleps.

When the malignant and venemous quality bears great ſway in theſe Feavers, that they come near the Nature of the true Peſt; in ſuch Patients there are commonly riſings behind their Ears, and Carbuncles. Wherefore we will here ſubjoyn their Cure.

In the beginning of a *Parotis* or Riſing near the Ear, as ſoon as it begins to appear, the Part recipient muſt be relaxed and widened as it were, and if the ſwelling riſe but ſlowly, the motion of Nature endeavouring to expel the Morbifick matter that way muſt be aſſiſted, by applying drawing things to the ſwelling, and by giving Antidotes and Diaphoreticks. To relax the Part, make an Injection of Oyntment of Marſh-mallows, and lay on afterwards moiſt Wooll which is greaſie, from the Sheep. Attraction may be cauſed by applying Whelps or young Pigeons, by which alſo the pain will be mitigated. Plaiſters made of Leven, Figs, Onions, Doves-dung, adding thereto Butter, Hens-greaſe, freſh Hogs-greaſe, and Oyl of Lillies or ſweet Almonds. If by theſe Attractives the Part be overheated, and the pain be too much encreaſed; they may be omitted by fits, laying on in the mean time the Cataplaſm made of the Crum of White-bread; or anointing with the aforeſaid Oyls, being laid on with unwaſht Wooll; or with Oyntment of Marſh-mallows, as was ſaid before. And becauſe the part is not ſufficiently capable to receive the Morbifick matter; to derive another way a portion thereof, a veſicatory muſt be applied to the hinder part of the Neck, and alſo the Diaphoretick formerly cited muſt frequently be given. The matter being called forth into the external part, let Suppuration be endeavoured, by laying on a Cataplaſm made of the Roots of Marſh-mallows and of Lillies, with Figs, Meal of Linſeed, and the Oyls and ſeveral ſorts of Greaſe aforeſaid. When Suppuration is made, let the Tumor be opened; let the reſt of the matter be digeſted, by continuing the Cataplaſm, or by laying on a Plaiſter of Diachylon. Let the Ulcer be cleanſed with that common Digeſtive made of Turpentine, yelks of Eggs and Oyl of Roſes. Let the Ulcer be kept long open with a Tent, that all the venom of the Diſeaſe may ſufficiently be purged out, and at laſt heal it up and Cicatrize it. Yet this one thing is to be obſerved, That if the Tumor doth ſo encreaſe as to cauſe danger of Suffocation or Choaking, it muſt be opened before it be perfectly ripe: For ſo ſome portion of the matter being drawn forth, the Tumor will fall ſomewhat, and the danger of Suffocation will be avoided. In like manner, if the malignity be very intenſe, that the Patient ſeems likely to miſcarry before the Tumor be ripe; then alſo it muſt be opened before its due time that the force of the Venom may expire, whence oftentimes the Patient recovers. And upon this Account, in the Peſt the Buboes or ſwellings in the Groin are wont to be opened before they come to Suppuration.

Finally, It were a Wickedneſs to paſs over in ſilence a Rare Experiment, which happened to me in that ſame Epidemick Feaver, which cruelly raged and ranged at *Montpelier* in the year 1623. So that near half of thoſe that were ſick died of the Diſeaſe. But eſpecially, So many as had Swellings by their Ears (which were wont to happen about the ninth or eleventh day of the Diſeaſe) they all died within two dayes after; there preceding or happening at the ſame time Raving, Stupidity, Convulſions, with an unequal, frequent and very ſmall Pulſe, as it were the creeping Piſmire-Pulſe. And after I had ſeen divers in this condition, who could not be helpt by Antidotes, or by dravving things laid to the ſwelling; muſing with my ſelf if by any means poſſible they might be delivered from ſo certain deſtruction: I began at laſt to think, that therefore theſe ſwellings proved ſo fatal, becauſe the part in which they happened was not capable to receive all the Morbifick matter, which being retained within kills the Patient, and that therefore the work of Nature being only begun in thoſe ſwellings, might be ſupplyed by Evacuations, *viz.* Blood-letting and Purgation; when as alſo *Galen* in his 3. *de Comp. Medic. Secund. Loca. Cap. de Parotidibus,* In the Cure of theſe Swellings preſcribes Blood-letting. But this Advice was contradicted by the extream Weakneſs of the Patients, which was ſo great that they ſeemed to be even novv in the pains of Death, which alſo it ſelf ſoon followved. But *Galen* in the fore-cited place, when he preſcribes Blood-letting in the Cure of ſuch Tumors, does propound two conditions, *viz.* If Blood abound, and the ſtrength of the Patient will bear bleeding. Both which Conditions were abſent in theſe Caſes, for Blood had been before ſufficiently drawn, both by repeated Phlebotomies, and Cupping-glaſſes: Alſo the Patients were extreamly decayed in their ſtrength. Weighing all theſe things with my ſelf, I conceived that golden ſaying of *Cornelius Celſus*, was in this Caſe (if ever) ſeaſonable, viz. *That many things are done rightly in time of eminent danger, which were otherwiſe to be omitted: And that it's better to Experiment a doubtful Remedy in one or two perſons, than to leave ſo many perſons to undoubted Deſtruction.* I was alſo encouraged by conceiving, That this great Weakneſs of the Patients, was rather from oppreſſion of the Morbifick matter, than diſſipation or diſſolution of their ſtrength. For therefore their ſtrength did ſuddenly decay, becauſe Nature was not able to caſt off her heavy burthen; and I hoped when that Burthen was made lighter, ſhe would be freed. Add hereunto, That Bleeding

bleeding might be ſo ordered, that no danger ſhould be feared therefrom, *viz.* If two or three ounces only were taken avvay at firſt, for trial ſake, and if the ſucceſs were good, a greater quantity might be taken avvay afterward, I reſolved therefore upon this courſe. And a Merchant of *Montpelier* named *Bernardier*, being the firſt I met with, and a Tumor aroſe behind his left Ear on the eleventh day of the Diſeaſe with ſuch a Pulſe and other Symptoms as aforeſaid; I preſcribed bleeding to the quantity of three ounces, which the Chirurgion being an Antient and experienced man refuſed to do, for fear the Patient ſhould die under his Hands; afterwards being emboldened by my preſence and authority, he took avvay three ounces of Blood, after three or four hours, I viſit my Patient again, and find his Pulſe was better and ſtronger. The Blood was very corrupt; The day following I preſcribed him a Purge of Senna, Rhubarb and Syrup of Roſes; and ſo the Patient was recovered from the Javvs of Death. And afterwards all the ſick that had Riſings behind their Ears, firſt I bled ſeveral times a little at a time, and the day following purged them: and ſo all of them (to God be the Honour and Praiſe) ſo many as were thus ordered happily recovered; and never any afterwards that had thoſe riſings behind their Ears, died in the whole year.

Howbeit it is to be noted (which we hinted in the prognoſis) that the ſwelling doth often appear critically and profitably, and thereby the ſick are recovered of their Diſeaſes, *viz.* So oft as they appear in the declination of the Diſeaſe, and this is eaſily ſeen by the abatement of the Symptoms which follovv upon the Riſings; and ſuch are wont to happen in Feavers of leſs malignity. But in the time aforeſaid, ſuch was the malignity of the Epidemical Feaver, that the Tumors behind the Ears would often break forth in the ſtate of the Diſeaſe, and Symptomatically and deadly; until by the Remedies aforeſaid their deſtructive faculty was taken away.

In a Carbuncle ſupervening upon a Burning Feaver, if before its apparition Blood were not ſufficiently taken away; if the Patient can bear further Blood-letting, open that Vein which is nigh the Carbuncle, that the greater attraction may be made of the venemous matter to the part affected. Afterward let the Tumor be Scarrified on every ſide round about, and that with pretty deep gaſhes, and foment it a while with warm Salt-Water, that the corruption of the Blood may be hindered, and the Flux thereof promoted. A while after apply a grain of a Cauſtick to the middle of the Puſtule, and upon the vvhole ſwelling, lay this following Cataplaſm:

Take Leaves of Rue and Scabious bruiſed, of each one handful; three pair of dried Figs bruiſed; ſharp Leven an ounce; Pepper poudered one dram; two yelks of Eggs. Mix all into a Cataplaſm, which muſt be applied for two dayes together.

And then lay on this following:

Take Juyces of Comphry the greater, Scabious, Mary-gold, of each one dram; old Treacle four ſcruples; Salt one dram; two yelks of Eggs: mix them all and apply it to the Tumor.

Alſo at the beginning may be applied the Cataplaſm *de Arnogloſſo*, deſcribed in the Diſpenſatory of *Bauderon*.

But to the *Eſchara* after the Application of the Cauſtick, apply *Unguentum Baſilicum*, adding thereto Treacle, Oyl of Scorpions, and the yelk of an Egg.

When the Tumor is grown, leſt the malignant matter ſhould flow back again to the internal parts, let the compaſs thereof be anointed with Oyntment of Bolus, twice or thrice in a day: And upon the *Eſchara* or Cruſt, that its falling off may be haſtened, lay *Unguentum Baſilicum* with Butter and Sows greaſe mixed therewith. After the cruſt is come away, let the Ulcer be cleanſed with this following Oyntment:

Take juyce of Marygolds, Wormwood, Scabious and Smallage, of each one ounce; choyce of Mirrh Florentine, Orris, Aloes, Sarcocolla, of each one dram; Honey of Roſes two ounces: make of all an Oyntment, to be uſed till the ſore be perfectly Cured.

CHAP. II.

Of the Meaſles, and Small Pox.

THat Feaver which is commonly attended by the Meaſles and Small Pox, may juſtly be reckoned among Malignant and Peſtilential Feavers; ſeeing it is Epidemical and Contagious, and kills very many Children, to whom it commonly happens.

DIFFERENCE.]

What is the Difference between the Meaſles and Small Pox, Authors are not yet well agreed. But cuſtom hath obtained, that thoſe ſame larger Puſtules or Whelks like unto Warts (from whence they have their name) ſhould be called in Latin *Variolæ*, in Engliſh the Small Pox; but thoſe little Puſtules and as it were aſperities of the Skin with a deep redneſs like St. *Anthonies* Fire or the Roſe, which

which are discussed within five or seven dayes without suppuration, are called in Latine *Morbilli*, and in English Measles. There is also another kind of Pustules common to Children, like unto the Small Pox in respect of the fashion and size: but herein it differs, in that the Small Pox begins with redness and Inflammation; but these are white, and as it were bladders full of a wheyish humor, which within three dayes break and dry up, and are wont to cause no danger, and commonly break forth without a Feaver. It is described by *Vidus Vidius*, in these words; *Some besides the two former do add a third which they call the Crystals*. For so they term certain Bladders full of matter, which shine like Crystal, wherewith the Skin is in divers parts diapered; the common people call them *Ravaglione*. Unto which all men are not so subject as unto the Small Pox and Measles, neither are they so grievously afflicted under them. Wherefore these Bladders ought not to be reckoned as a third sort with the Small Pox and Measles.

Touching the Small Pox and Measles Authors dispute much, and especially whether these be new Diseases, or if they were known unto the Antients, and what is the next and immediate Cause of them. But since I affect all possible brevity in my Lectures, I have been wont to omit all Controversies, propounding only the plain and naked decisions of them; and accordingly I shall briefly unfold what is to be thought of the foregoing Questions.

CAUSES.]

And in the first place, I conceive the Small Pox and Measles to be no new Diseases, seeing they rise from a most ancient Cause, *viz.* the impurities of the maternal blood; which when the *Arabians* observed, they accounted it no new Disease. But if they had first come abroad in their times, they would have mentioned their novelty. And although they were the first that exactly described them; and *Hypocrates* and *Galen* with the rest of the Antients, have scarce mentioned them; we must suppose that therefore the Antients did not write distinctly of them, because they are only accidents of a malignant Feaver, and critical Eruptions, which do not make a distinct disease by themselves. Or because in *Greece* through the mildness of the Air, these Diseases were so light, as not to deserve the Care of a Physitian. Even as in the Western *Indies*, in regard of the great temperateness of the Air, it was wont to be so light, that it was scarce taken notice of before the coming of the *Spaniards* into those Parts. But a *Blackamore* which was brought thither, being taken with Pestilential Small Pox, the malignant and venemous quality being spread by infection, the disease began so to range and rage, that a great part of the *Indians* were slain thereby. For whereas before, those impurities of their Mothers blood remaining in them, were wont easily to be discussed, through the Clemency of the Air; now when a venemous quality was added to them, they caused grievous Diseases.

Now that the Mothers blood is the true Cause of the Small Pox and Measles, is hence chiefly gathered, because among many thousands of men, it is hard to find one, who once in his Life hath not had these Diseases. But a Disease common to all men, must needs depend upon some common cause: such as are the principles of Generation, *viz.* the Seed and Mothers Blood.

But the Seed cannot be the cause of the Small Pox and Measles, because from it come Hereditary diseases, such as last a mans life-time; it remains therefore that these diseases spring from the mothers blood, with which the Child is nourished in the Womb. For therein, be it never so pure, some impurities are found, which communicate their pollution to the parts of the Child; and that pollution of the parts doth defile the Mass of Blood; and being provoked by some occasion, doth make the same to boyl, by help whereof the blood ferments and becomes putrified, both it and the parts aforesaid. This the *Arabians* do manifest by a clear example of Wine, which being powred whiles it is new into a musty or otherwise ill-qualitied Vessel, receives that ill-quality from the Vessel, but when it begins to work and purifie, it cleanses both it self and the Vessel. Now this working doth commonly happen to Children; howbeit sometimes to those that are elder and have attained mans estate, because it is evermore set on work by some external Cause, such as is especially a certain disposition of Air proportionable to this Disease; whence it comes to pass, that sometimes the Small Pox, sometimes the Measles are rife, because the Air is sometimes enclined to the one, and sometimes to the other.

Neither can those impurities of the Mothers blood infect her and cause in her the same Diseases, although *Hypocrates* sayes in his Book *de Natura Pueri*, That there are three parts of the Blood, one most pure, with which the Child is nourished; another impure, wherewith the Mother is nourished; and another, most impure, which is kept in the Veins of the Womb, the whole time of going with Child, and after the Birth is purged away in the Child-Bed Purgations.

For First, seeing the Mother hath parts more hard and solid, they do not so soon take impression as the tender and soft Body of the Child.

Again, That most impure part of the Blood which is kept in the Veins of the Womb and of the After-Birth, the whole time of Belly-bearing, doth infect the Blood in the passage, which is carried through those parts to nourish the Child: whence the Child contracts an evil quality, which in its time

time is the Cauſe of that Ebullition in the Blood of the Child. But that impureſt part of the blood remaining in the foreſaid places, doth not infect the Body of the Mother.

Furthermore, it's not to be wondred at, that the breaking out of the Small Pox and Meaſles, is ſometimes ſo long deferred, as that ſome have them at Mans eſtate. For thoſe impurities do not ſubſtantially remain in the Body as many imagine: for they would be corrupted by long ſtay, and acquire a moſt grievous putrifaction. But only an evil quality is by them imprinted upon the parts of the Child, which in proceſs of time infecting ſome part of the Humors, becomes offenſive to Nature; which then rowzing her ſelf, doth drive thoſe infected portions of the Humors into the Skin.

And foraſmuch as in the Maſs of Blood a twofold Excrement is found, the one thick, the other thin: of the thick, the Small Pox are bred: of the thin, the Meaſles. And although the evil and malignant quality be one and the ſame, infecting both Excrements: yet becauſe the Nature of the Excrements is different, the Analogy of the External Cauſe unto them both is different. Whence it comes to paſs, that ſometimes the Small Pox and ſometimes the Meaſles are Epidemically ſpread abroad.

And although the Small Pox are wont to break forth in the whole Body, yet are they wont to appear in greateſt quantity in the Face, Feet and Hands; which is otherwiſe in the Purple ſpots of the Purple Feaver, for they appear moſt on the Breaſt and Back. The Cauſe of which difference is this, That inaſmuch as the Small Pox ariſe from an Ebullition of the Blood, by help whereof an Excretion is made of the Excrements lurking therein unto the Skin; and the Liver being the Fountain and original of Blood, whoſe Emunctories are the Face, Hands and Feet; whence it comes that ſuch as have hot Livers, have red and rubied Faces, and feel intenſe heat in the Palms of their Hands and Soals of their Feet; it follows that the Small Pox and Meaſles muſt come out there more than any where elſe. Contrariwiſe, the Purple Spots which appear in malignant Feavers, do ariſe principally from the Miſaffection of the Heart, and therefore they break out chiefly in parts near the Heart, and eſpecially about the Loyns; becauſe in them the *Vena Cava aſcendens*, and the *Arteria aorta* which are annexed unto the Heart, have their Courſe.

Alſo another difference is to be noted between the Small Pox and Purples; becauſe the Small Pox and Meaſles appearing on the third or fourth day from the beginning of the Feaver, are wont to be critical, and for the moſt part void of danger: but the Purple Spots, though they appear on the ſeventh day are commonly Symptomatical, and render the Diſeaſe worſe; when as a man would think it ſhould be otherwiſe, for a Diſeaſe is more crude on the fourth than the ſeventh day. But the Cauſe of this difference conſiſts herein, That in the Small Pox and Meaſles the Feaver commonly begins at the higheſt; ſo that not only on the third and fourth day, but alſo on the firſt or ſecond daies excretions may be in them critical. But malignant Feavers proceed more ſlowly, and their beginning is commonly extended to the ſeventh day: ſo that excretions which then happen cannot be critical. Now that the Pox and Meaſles comes ſo ſoon to their ſtate, and not the malignant Feavers, is hence; becauſe the Pox and Meaſle-Feaver come from the lighteſt putrifaction, and rather from an Ebullition of the blood, than from any intenſe putrifaction of the matter; and therefore Nature by help of Coction makes it to ceaſe before the ſeventh day, becauſe it was a light Feaver, and roſe from the ſlighteſt Cauſes. But in malignant Feavers, ſo great and ſordid is the putrifaction, that it cannot be corrected in the fourteenth, nor ſometimes in the twentieth day. And therefore the Spots breaking out before that time, the Diſeaſe is exaſperated; becauſe Nature was forced to expel them, without Concoction and Symptomatically.

The expulſion therefore of Small Pox and Meaſles is cauſed by an Ebullition of the Blood: which Ebullition according to *Avicenna*'s *Doctrine* is twofold; the one perfective, the other corruptive. The perfective or depurative is that, in which only the impurer and Excrementitious parts of the Blood are by Nature purged forth, that the whole maſs may afterward remain pure; and then the Small Pox are innocent, which are Cured without any help of Phyſick. But the corruptive is, wherein not only the Excrementitious parts of the Blood, but the ſincere Blood it ſelf is putrified, whence ariſe dangerous and deadly Pox; and according as there is more or leſs putrifaction, in more or fewer parts of the blood, ſo is the danger more or leſs. This corruptive Ebullition doth chiefly happen, when thoſe Diſeaſes are Epidemical, being occaſioned by a malignant Conſtitution of the Air, by which an Ebullition of the Humors, and a malignant putrifaction is cauſed; whence many and dangerous Small Pox are cauſed; which are ſometimes (according to *Rhaſis*) the Fore-runners of the Plague.

Pox and Meaſles are reckoned among acute Diſeaſes, becauſe ordinarily they are terminated within the ſpace of fourteen days. Now ſome do wittily obſerve a double order of times in this Diſeaſe, *viz.* the time of Ebullition and the time of Eruption: the time of Ebullition is commonly terminated in four dayes; ſo that the firſt day is counted the beginning, the ſecond the Augment, the third the ſtate, and the fourth the declination: for then the Feaver and other Symptoms are wont to remit.

But the beginning of the Eruption of the Pox, is the fourth day it ſelf, the Augment reaches to

the seventh, the state until the eleventh, the declination unto the fourteenth, at which time the Pox are dried. Howbeit oftentimes they are not dry until the twentieth day.

Differences of Small Pox and Measles, are taken either from the substance, in regard of which, some are more or less Flegmatick, Bloody, Cholerick or Melancholick: or from the Quantity, in which regard they are more or less in number; greater or less; profound or superficial: or from the Quality, in which respect some are Red, others White, Yellowish, Violet coloured, Livid, Black, according to the diversity of Humors of which they are compound; or from the time, in respect whereof some come quickly out, others slowly; some are soon, others late ripe, or dissolved: or from the Place, in which respect, some Occupy only the Skin; others do seize upon the internal Parts also, as the Throat, Lungs, Guts, Liver, Spleen, and other Bowels.

DIAGNOSTICK.] The Diagnosis respects either the Disease present or at hand. The small Pox and Measles, when they are present, are subject to the outward Senses, and need therefore no other signs. But these signs following declare them to be at hand.

Pain in the Head with Pulsation in the Forehead and Temples; great Sleepiness; Terrors in sleep; sometimes Ravings, Tremblings and Convulsions; Sneezings, frequent Yawning, Hoarsness, Cough, Difficulty in breathing; Heat, Redness, and Sence of pricking over the whole Body. Pain of the Back which comes sometimes alone, or appearing with few other Symptoms in a Synochus Feaver, it shews the Small Pox will come out. For seeing through the Back are carried the great Vein and Artery, in which the Malignant blood boyling, does send forth sharp Vapors to the Nerves and neighbouring Membranes; it must needs be, that pains should be felt especially in those parts. Great Anxiety and Unquietness. Tears flowing of themselves. Shining before the Eyes, and their Itching, a swelling of the Face with some Redness. A vehemency of the Symptoms at first, so that the Disease seems of a sudden to have attained its vigour.

All which are caused, either by many and thick vapours sent up by the boyling of the blood, into the Head, *Diaphragma*, and other parts; or from the Nature of the Pox themselves, now beginning to invade the parts; or by a Fluxion caused by heat, which dissolves the humors in the Brain.

PROGNOSTICK.] It's of great Moment to foresee the Small Pox; but much more to foretel their event, which the following Prognostick Signs will declare.

And in the first place those Small Pox are wont to be void of danger, which come out soon and easily, and do quickly ripen.

In which the Feaver is moderate, without great Symptoms, which cease after they are come out, or is very much abated, in which the voyce is free and breathing easie.

Small Pox, which at first are Red and White, soft, distinct, few, round, pointed, coming only in the Skin and not inwardly, are wont to be safe.

All the Signs aforesaid do signifie the paucity of the Morbifick Matter, its Obsequiousness, Benignity, and the strength of Nature, lustily expelling.

Contrariwise, dangerous and deadly Pox are knowvn by a great Feaver, which lessens not after they are broke forth; for it signifies the malignant and venemous humours are not sufficiently expelled unto the Skin, but that the greatest part of them remain yet in the Veins. Great anxiety and unquietness; which comes from the same humors boyling in the Veins. Difficulty of breathing, which signifies either Pustules or Imposthumes in the Lungs; or a Quinsie, or great decay of streng h. Great thirst, which declares the inward burning; and if with the thirst shortness of Breath be encreased, Death is at hand. A Looseness or Bloody Flux, which shews the malignant humors have their recourse inward, which is a course quite contrary to that of Nature, and therefore deadly, so that few of those which after the Pox coming out, are taken with such a Looseness do escape.

A Bloody Urine is a most deadly sign; and likewise if by stool pure and sincere blood be voided. Sometimes also by the Nostrils, Gums and other parts of the Body blood is voided, which are commonly deadly Signs. For they signifie the extream Acrimony and malignity of the Blood: which doth vehemently provoke Nature, and compels her to a preposterous excretion thereof.

Also Pox long a coming out are very bad, which signifie the Contumacy of the matter, or the weakness of Nature; Many, Great, Double and united Pox, do shew an over-abundant quantity of Morbifick matter, and are bad. So are hard ones, shewing the thickness and incoctibility of the said matter. Also flat ones which shew the weakness of the expulsive faculty, and they are worse, if they have a black spot in the middle of them, which argues extraordinary malignity. And green, blewish and black which spring from that sort of choler called *Bilis Porracea* or *Atra*, Leek-green or Black Choler are a bad sign.

They are worst of all which when they are come forth do presently vanish, and the Tumors of the parts fall: for they signifie the retirement of the Humor inwards; and none of those escape who have the Pox on this manner going in again, but they die commonly within twenty four hours.

They are also dangerous, when spots like those of the purple or spotted Feaver, are mingled among the Pox; especially if those spots be Livid or Black. For they signifie not only that same light putri-

faction,

faction, which is wont to happen in the Small Pox by means of the ebullition of blood: but also that intense and profound Malignity is peccant; from which much greater danger is threatned to the Patient.

Dung or Urines in this Disease livid or black do portend great danger: for they signifie that Melancholy abounds in the Veins, and infects the whole Mass of Blood.

CURE.] The Cure of the Small Pox and Measles is performed in the satisfaction of four Indications. Whereof the first consists in the Evacuation of the peccant humors. The second in assisting the motion of Nature, or helping to expel the Pox. The third in the opposition of the malignant and venemous quality. The fourth in correction of Symptoms. All which that they may be conveniently effected, first a convenient Diet must be appointed, which must be the same which was ordered in the Cure of putrid Feavers: howbeit some things must be particularly noted.

First, that the Patients be kept in a warm room, to the end their pores may be kept open, and the breaking out of the Small Pox may there be furthered. Therefore they must be kept in a Chamber well shut, which the cold Air must in no wise enter into. For many Children that had benigne Pox, have been killed by letting in the cold Ayr upon them, *viz.* The morbifick matter being thereby driven back into the inward parts. And for the same cause they must be moderately covered with Cloaths; but so that the heat of the Air or the weight of the Cloaths may not augment the heat of the Feaver. The foresaid coverings are wont commonly to be made of red cloaths, because they are thought by some Analogy to move the boiling blood to the external parts. Many are also wont to keep an Ewe or Wether in the Chamber or on the Bed; because those Creatures are easily infected, and draw the venom to themselves, by which means some Ease may happen to the sick persons.

A decoction of Barley, or of the Roots of Sorrel, or of Harts-horn, is profitably used for drink, in the beginning of the Disease especially, and when the Feaver is vehement. But if the Feaver be not very violent, a Decoction of Barley and Figs will be very profitable, *viz.* Effectually driving the Humors to the Skin; and *Forestus* and *Amatus* did continually use the same with good success.

Furthermore, Whereas in the whole Course of the Disease, Sleep ought to be moderate, yet in the Augment when the Pox break forth, long Sleep is hurtful, and it is better to watch more than ordinary.

That therefore the aforesaid Indications may be fulfilled, the Cure must be begun by Blood-letting (if Blood in any sort is redundant, and the Age of the Patient is like to bear it) and a Vein must be opened as soon as may be. But if the Physitian shall not be called the first day, yet he shall do well to take blood before the breaking forth of the Pox, or while but few are come out; which time is wont commonly to last until the fourth day, from the first onset of the Feaver. In which Case notwithstanding, diligent heed is to be taken. For if upon the breaking forth of the Pox, the Feaver and its Symptoms be abated; it is better to leave the business to Nature working well, which will sufficiently expel the whole Morbifick Matter to the Skin. Also Blood-letting is not in this case necessary, since experience shews, that an infinite company of Children having gentle Pox, and not Plethorick, are happily cured without bleeding. Nay rather in the former case sometimes blood-letting may do hurt, because the expulsion of the Small Pox is caused by an ebullition of blood: which ebullition if it be small, it will by blood-letting be lessened very much, and so it will become insufficient perfectly to purge the mass of Blood from its impurities. Contrariwise, if upon the Eruption of the Pox, the Feaver becomes more strong, there be anxiety, difficult breathing, an Urine thick and red, and other symptoms seem greater, it's a sign that Nature is oppress with the over-great burthen of humors, and that she cannot govern them conveniently; and that therefore Phlebotomy is necessary, that a part of the burthen being taken away, Nature may be the better able to expel the rest. In one word, when there is an ebullition perfective meerly and depurative, blood is not to be taken away: but in a corruptive, blood-letting is extreamly necessary, yea even in that which hath less malignity in it, whose degrees have been specified before. And so necessary is Blood-letting in dangerous Pox, in which the corruptive Ebullition is wont to happen, that the tender age of Infants must not hinder it. For it is grown into a custom to let Children blood when they are four years old, and sometimes when they are three. The Physitians of *Paris* in their tender age and while they suck, do let Children blood. Which yet the tender age of Infants doth hardly admit, with that light nourishment of milk, and the plentiful efflux of their humors by transpiration; neither can this new licence of letting such young ones blood be justified by any countenance from the wisest Authors of Physick.

In pretty big Children, many times once blood-letting will not serve the turn, but it must be repeated if the Feaver remain intense, or if Raving or any other grievous Symptom do urge. Yea verily when the Pox are perfectly come out, which for the most part is within nine dayes, if the Feaver be very urgent, blood must be again let, and the Patients ordered as those who have a putrid Feaver.

If Blood-letting be suspected because of the tenderness of the Childrens Age, or because the fitting

ting season is now past; the superfluous blood may be diminished by Cupping-Glasses with Scarrification applyed to the Back, Shoulders and Thighs, which may also well be used in the state of the disease, seeing the Motion of Nature from the Centre to the Circumference, is by them promoted. But care must be taken that in young Children the Scarrifications be not too deep: for it happens sometimes that an unadvised Surgeon cuts so deep, as to cut asunder some Veins, and let out the fervent and boyling blood, so that there is great trouble to stop the same.

Purgation is suspected in this disease; for it makes a motion contrary to that of Nature, *viz.* from the Circumference to the Centre; and to whomsoever, having the Pox, a looseness happens, the Pox commonly strike in, and the Party dies, as I said in the Prognostick. Yet observe, that many times Purgation is to good purpose practised before the Pox come out, and before the Feaver growes vehement, *viz.* when the Children are in the Neutral state of Decidence. For then if ill humors abound, they are profitably diminished by purging, that Nature may afterward more cheerfully set upon the Expulsion of the Remainder. But when the Pox begins to appear, Purging will be pernicious. And likewise, if there be great malignity abroad, as in an Epidemical Constitution, when very many Children die of that disease; it is better wholly to abstain from Purging; because in Diseases which are very Malignant and Pestilential, Purgation in the beginning of the Disease is very hurtful. Now the Purgatives must be compounded of gentle Simples, *viz.* Rhubarb, Cassia, Manna, Tamarinds, and Syrup of Roses.

In the Course of the disease, if the Belly be hard and bound it may gently be removed, but not provoked; and that by a Suppository of Honey alone without Salt; or with a Clister of Broath or Milk, or a decoction of French Barley, Raisins and Liquoris, with Sugar and yelks of Eggs.

After blood-letting and other Evacuations (if necessary) the expulsion of the Pox must be helped forward, not only with Specifick Medicines driving the humors to the Skin, but also with Diaphoreticks and Alexipharmicks; especially if the Pox be Epidemical and being very malignant, do threaten great danger.

There is a vulgar Medicine commended by *Rhasis*, *Avicenna* and all the *Arabian* Physitians, to drive out the Pox, which also the greatest part of our later Physitians use, according to the description of *Avicenna*, which is thus:

Take fat Figgs seven ounces; Lentils shaled three drams; Gum Lack two drams and an half; Gum Tragacanth and Fennel seed, of each two drams. Boyl all in a pint and half of Fountain water to the third part. Let the Patient drink thereof. Rhasis *adds Saffron fifteen grains, Raisins five drams, because Saffron opens and corroborates, and the Raisins do strengthen the Liver. And Tragacanth although it do incrassate and astringe, yet is it therefore mingled with the rest, that it may prohibit the over-great Ebullition of Blood.*

Lentils are by some Neotericks rejected, because they are restrictive and may hinder the coming forth of the Pox. But the Authority of so many and such noble Princes of Physick, must not rashly be rejected; but we must rather determine, the Lentils shared are with great reason put into this composition; *viz.* That by their astringent and incrassating faculty, they may bridle the Fervency of the Humors, and hinder their falling upon any noble part; to which purpose Gum Tragacanth was added, as I hinted before. This is taken out of *Galen*, who in the 1. *De Aliment. Facult. Cap.* 18. doth teach us, That Lentils twice boyled do strengthen the Natural parts, and by their astriction stop the flux of the Belly. The Lentils may therefore be put in or left out according to the Judgment of the Physitian who manages the Cure, as there is more or less necessity of attenuating and driving the Humors into the Skin. For if the matter be subtile, and the Ebullition great, the Lentils may profitably be put in for the Intent aforesaid. But if the matter seem to be thick, so that Nature can but slowly drive it into the Skin, then must they be omitted, and the Gum Tragacanth and only the other attenuating and Diaphoretick things used for the drink. By which it appears, that we must not too strictly adhere to the forms of Medicaments propounded by Authors; but that in several occasions they must be variously changed. Let this following Receipt serve for an example, compounded of the foresaid simples, and partly of others that are Diaphoretick and resist malignity; which may much help such as have this Disease, in making the Pox to come well out.

Take Roots of Fennel and Sorrel, of each one ounce; Harts-horn shavings, half an ounce; Leaves of Scabious, Scordium, St. Johns-wort, of each one handful; Three fat Figgs; Gum Lack three drams; Seeds of Navew or Turnep and Carduus Benedictus, of each two drams; Lentils unhusked half an ounce; Gum Tragacanth one dram and an half. Boyl all to a pint and half; Of the straining take three ounces; Syrup of Lemons one ounce. Mix them. Make of them a Julep, let the Patient drink thereof twice or thrice in a day.

If the Malignity be very great, as commonly it happens in Epidemical Small Pox, we must chiefly use Antidotes. And consequently all those Remedies which we have propounded in malignant Feavers will be good in this disease, respect being had to the Age and strength of the Patient. And among others,

others, Confection of Hyacinth, Bezoar Stone, Pouder of Coral, Pearls, Harts-horn, Oyl of Scorpions of *Matthiolus*, must be used frequently, with other things, the manner of whose Use may be learnt out of the foregoing Chapter.

Neither must such things be omitted as do restore the Patients strength both inward and outward, which may be also learnt out of the foregoing Chapter, and by the prudent Physitian administred in due season.

And it must be heedfully remembred, That such medicaments as drive out the Pox are not to be used in all Patients. For sometimes they break forth so violently, that they have need to be restrained for a while. For the great Ebullition and immoderate Fervor of blood, if they be not tempered, are wont to destroy the Patients; and therefore it is good in such a case to use bridlers and coolers. For example, a Julep may be thus composed:

Take whole Barley one pugil: Cinquefoil Roots and Tormentil Roots, of each one ounce. Leaves of Sorrel, Endive and Wood-Sorrel, of each one handful. Lentils excorticated half an ounce: Gum Tragacanth one dram. Boyl all to a pint. In the straining dissolve four ounces of Syrup of Lemons or Pomegranates. Make of all a Julep for four doses, to be taken twice in a day.

Amatus Lusitanus in the 18. Cure of the Third Century propounds an example of such kind of Pox arising from boyling humors, and cured only by coolers and thickners. Which Example I thought good to cite in this place word for word, that the young beginners may perceive in what cases the Cure is most to be varied. *The* Boy *of* Altarasius (sayes he) *began to have the Small Pox, some of which did run together, so that in two dayes they flead his Miserable Carkase: for the Pustules crept along and did only slay off his Skin; which I have likewise observed in other Children: Against which, I thus set my self to work: First, because this matter was too thin, I endeavoured to thicken the same, and not only so, but to abate the evil quality of the Liver and internal parts, that no more such thin subtile Humor might be bred. This I did with Refrigerating Medicaments, as Syrup of Roses, of Cichory simple, of Endive and Violets, with Waters of the like Nature mixed with them. He was anointed with Ceratum Santalinum. But the Diet likewise helped much, which was ordered cold and moist. By all which the matter became thicker, and the Pox began to appear thick and large.*

And for ordinary Drink prescribe a decoction of Barley and of Sorrel Roots. And these Remedies must be continued until the Fervency of the humors shall begin to abate; if Nature seem to want their assistance.

These things might suffice for a direct Cure of the Small Pox. But because they may bring great damage to divers parts, both internal and external, we must endeavour the Prevention and Cure thereof.

The internal parts may especially be preserved with a Decoction of Lentils, of Gum Lac and Tragacanth, described before. For Gum Lac defends the Liver and Spleen, Lentils the Guts, and Tragacanth the Breast.

But the Lungs are peculiarly preserved by Conserve of Roses and Violets, and Syrup of Violets, Jujubes, Myrtles, dryed Roses, Poppies, and also these following LOHOCHS. See in my *Dispensatory* (at the beginning of the Lohochs) what a Lohoch is; and why so called.

Take Conserve of Roses one ounce and an half, Juyce of Lentils thrice boyled six drams: Poppy seeds half a dram: Gum Tragacanth half a scruple. With Syrup of dried Roses make all into a Lohoch.

Or this of *Avicenna*, which is commended by *Guainerius* and *Forestus*.

Take Lentils unshaled and finely poudered three drams: White Poppy seeds one ounce: Conserve of Roses two ounces: Julep of Roses as much as shall suffice. Mix all into a Lohoch.

Or such a Lohoch as this following may be made only of Syrups,

Take Syrup of Violets, Jujubes and dried Roses, of each one ounce: Syrup of Poppies half an ounce. Mix them, let the Patient lick thereof often out of a spoon, and swallow it down leisurely.

But if a Flux be at present in the Lungs and cause hoarsness and suffocation; it must not only be stopped with the foresaid Remedies, but revelled by Cupping-Glasses, both dry and scarrified, and by bleeding, if nothing else hinder. Also give the Patients to drink a decoction of Barley, Jujubes and Liquoris, and let them use this following Lohoch.

Take Seeds of Marsh-mallows, Melons, Cucumers, and white Poppy, of each two drams; Raisins stoned and Jujubes, of each four pair. Boyl all to a pint. In which dissolve Conserve of Roses and Violets, of each half an ounce: Ponder of Diatragacanthum frigidum three drams: Sugar Candy and Sugar of Roses, of each as much as shall suffice. Make all into a Lohoch. The Jaws and Throat may be fenced against the Pox before they break out, with this following Gargarism.

Take French Barley one pugil: Plantane Leaves two handfuls; Red Rose Leaves one pugil: Balaustins, Seeds of Sumach, of each two drams. Boyl all in two pints of Water to a third parts consumption. In the strained Liquor dissolve Syrup of Mulberries and Pomegranates, of each one ounce. Mix all into a Gargarism.

If

If the young Age of Children cannot admit a Gargle, a Lohoch may be made of Syrup of Mulberries, Pomegranates, of dried Roses, either alone, or mingled with Red Rose and Plantane Waters. Which must often be given them in a spoon. Wherewith if the Fluxion cannot be stopped by reason of the abundance of the Rheum, so that there is fear of Suffocation impendent; such things must be used which widen the passages and help the excretion, after this manner:

Take Mucilage of Fleabane seed and Oyl of sweet Almonds new drawn, of each one ounce and an half; Whitest Sugar two ounces: mix them. Make of all a Lambitive to be given every hour.

If by means of the Acrimony of the flux, or the Plenty of the Small Pox, an Ulcer be bred in the Jaws or Throat, it must be cleansed with Barley Water and Honey of Roses, or with Allom Water, and if it tend to corruption, a little *Ægyptiacum* Oyntment must be mingled therewith.

The Guts will be preserved by the same Remedies which were appointed to preserve the Lungs. But if a present Looseness or Dysentery be urgent, first detergent and lenitive Remedies must be used, and afterwards astringents. And so Clysters must be made of chalybeated Milk, of Sugar and yelks of Eggs: and afterwards of a Decoction of Barley and red Roses with the yelk of an Egg: And last of all, of a Decoction of *Plantane*, *Knotgrass*, and *Prunella* or *Self-heal*, and other Simples set down in our Cure of the Dysentery. And it is to be observed, That a Looseness in Children that have the Pox, is oftentimes caused by Worms, which lasts during the whole Disease, whence they are in the danger of Death; because the expulsion of the Pox is thereby hindred wholly or lessened. Which is easily known by the thickness and viscosity of the Excrements, and their grey or whitish colour; then must be administred such things as kill Worms, and sweet Clysters must be injected.

Sometimes also the Kidneys are affected and are exulcerated, whence arises Pissing of Blood. In this Case it is good to give an emulsion of the four greater cold Seeds, with Trochischs of Alkekengy de Carabe, and other things set down in our Chapters of Pissing of Blood.

Among external parts, the Eyes are most of all to be guarded from the Small Pox. For being endued with a soft and humid substance; the matter of the Pox is easily driven unto them: whence arise grievous Calamities, and sometimes total Blindness.

Before the Pox break out therefore, or when they begin to appear, the Eyes must be anointed every hour with Plantane and Rose Waters, in which a little Saffron is dissolved; or with the following Eye-Salve, which doth more effectually preserve them.

Take Water of Roses and Plantane, of each one ounce and an half. Powder of Sumach seeds two drams. Infuse them a little while hot. Then strain the Liquor hard out. To the strained liquor add Camphire ten grains. Saffron five grains. Make all into a Water for the Eyes.

It will be yet more effectual, if instead of the Waters, the Juyces of Knot-grass and Shepherds-Pouch be mingled with the rest.

And if some Pox begin to peep out of the Eye it self, Pidgeons blood must be often dropt in, that their resolution may be hastened. Then also this following Eye-Water is to be used.

Take Red Rose Water two ounces; Eye-bright water half an ounce; Trochisci albi Rhasis *one dram; Tutty prepared one scruple; Camphire five grains; Saffron two grains. Make all into an Eye-water, and wet the Eyes often therewith, with a thin linnen rag.*

But when the Eyes so swell that they cannot be opened, they must often be washed with a Decoction of Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Quince seed and Mallow seeds; and so the swelling will fall, and the Eyes open, and if when the Eyes are opened, there appear clouds in them, they must be scoured off with Sugar-Candy finely poudered.

And finally, if the Eyes are ulcerated, they may be cured with this following Eye-Salve.

Take washed Cerus's three drams: Sarcocol one dram: Gum Tragacanth one scruple: Opium two grains: With Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth drawn out with Plantane water make all into little Cakes or Trochischs, which must be dissolved in Womens Milk, or red Rose water, when it is to be used; and in all other things proceed, as Practitioners teach at large, in the Cure of Ulcers of the Eyes.

To preserve the Nostrils, they must often smell to Vinegar. But a Collyrium of Juyce of Knot-grass, and Shepherds Pouch, Sumach seeds and Camphire formerly praised, will work more effectually; let the tent be often moistened therein, and put up into the Nostrils. If notwithstanding, the Pox do grow within the Nose, they quickly become hard Scabs, which are often to be anointed with Oyl of sweet Almonds, that they may the sooner fall off. And finally, if an Ulcer happen in the Nose, it must be dressed with a Liniment of the Oyl of Egg-yelks and juyce of Plantane, stirred in a Leaden Mortar.

To preserve the Face, some wash it with Rose-Water and other Astringents, Which I cannot approve of: for a great part of the impurities flow unto the Face. For the Skin being thereof long loose and soft, is very fit to receive Excrements. Wherefore if those impurities which Nature sends thither, be repelled, being retained within they may cause great hurt; and therefore the motion of Nature is no waies to be hindred. But this ought to be the Physitians care, to hinder that the Pox which break out in the Face, do not leave behind them Pits and Scarrs, which doth often deform the Countenance.

And

And this he shall in good measure perform, if when the Pox are ripe, and are high and white in the middle (which is wont to fall out upon the Ninth day of the Disease) he cause them to be anointed with a Feather twice a day with Oyl of sweet Almonds, drawn without fire, untill the Crusts fall off. For by this Medicine the Acrimony of Choler is tempered, the ripening of the Pox is hastened, and the falling off of the Crusts furthered; which otherwise sticking fast, doth exulcerate the Skin more deeply; by reason of the Quittor which lies under them. Oyl of Nuts new drawn without fire, mixed well with a like quantity of Rose-water, till they come to the form of a Liniment, is excellent for the same purpose.

If by neglecting the Remedies aforesaid, or through the extream malignity of the humour, there remain Pits and Pock-holes, all diligence must be used to repair the same. Which notwithstanding is extream hard to do perfectly; although many have taken great pains thereabout to gratifie Virgins and other Women, who are exceeding careful to preserve their Beauties. Among infinite Medicines recorded by Authors to this intent, I shall propound the choicest.

And in the first place, Oyl of Egg-yelks does nourish and ingender Skin, and therefore is very convenient to fill the Pock-holes.

Weathers Suet fresh and new, melted and done out with a Feather, is effectual to the same purpose.

But the filthiness of Pock-holes is much amended, if they be washed first with Yarrow-Water or Cows-dung-Water distilled in *May*, and then anointed with Mans-Grease.

Forestus does much magnifie this following Oyntment:

Take Oyl of sweet Almonds and white Lillies, of each one ounce: Fat of a Capon three drams: Pouder of Peony Roots, of Orris and Litharge of Gold, of each ten grains: Sugar-Candy one scruple. Mingle all well in a warm Mortar, strain them through a Cloth, and anoint the Pock-holes therewith morning and night. And afterwards let them be well washed with Water distilled out of Calves-feet: and when that is not at hand, use the Water of Yarrow instead thereof.

Neither must I omit that which many Practitioners do teach, *viz.* That when the Pox be ripe, they must be bored through with a golden or a silver Needle, lest the Quittor tarrying long in them, should leave holes in the part. Which Practice is notwithstanding now in a manner grown out of use, since Experience has taught, That the Pox being bored are longer in healing, and do longer hold their Crusts, because of the Weakness of Natural Heat, caused in the Part by boring, whereby more deformed Scars are left behind. And therefore it is better to abstain from this boring, and to commit the Evacuation of the Quittor, to Nature alone.

To conclude this Cure, I shall subjoyn how those dispositions of Itching and Exulceration which happen to persons that have the Small Pox, may be remedied.

And in the first place, When the Small Pox come forth, or when they begin to ripen, sometimes an huge pain or Itching doth afflict the Patients; especially in the Palms of the Hands and Soals of the Feet, because the thickness of the Skin in those parts hinders the Eruption of the Pox.

Which Symptom you shall help, if you cause those parts to be held in hot Water, or Foment them a long time with an Emollient Decoction. But when there is great Itching in the Face, which compels the Patients to scratch, whence great deformity and foul Scars follow; use this followving Remedy:

Take Leaves of Pellitory of the Wall one handful; Flowers of Chamomel and Melilot, of each half a pugil. Boyl them in a pint of Scabious Water; To the strained Liquor add three ounces of Honeysuckle Water. With this Liquor hot, often let the Itching Pox be moistened, by dipping a thin Rag or Cotton Wooll therein, and so applying the Liquor gently to them.

Now the Ulcers which arise from deep and malignant Pox, are to be cured with *Unguentum album Rhasis*, or with an Oyntment of Lead made after this manner:

Take Calcined Lead two ounces: Litharge one ounce: Ceruss washed and Vinegar, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Roses three ounces: Honey of Roses one ounce: three yelks of Eggs: Myrrh half an ounce: Wax as much as shall suffice. Make all into an Oyntment,

FINIS.

FOUR BOOKS

Of that Learned and Renowned Doctor,

Lazarus Riverius

CONTAINING

Five hundred and thirteen Observations or Histories of Famous and Rare Cures; most of which were his own. The other were communicated to him by twenty four several Famous Physitians and Chyrurgions, whose names are printed to each of them.

Unto which is added,

A FIFTH BOOK,

BEING

SELECT MEDICINAL COUNCELS

OF

Iohn Fernelius,

Chief Physitian to the KING.

All Englished

By *Nicholas Culpeper*, Physitian and Astrologer.

These Histories and Observations are often mentioned, and referred unto, in these Seventeen Famous Books of *Riverius*, called,

THE PRACTICE OF PHYSICK.

VIZ.

1. *Of the Diseases of the Head.*
2. *Of the Diseases of the Eyes.*
3. *Of the Diseases of the Ears.*
4. *Of the Diseases of the Nostrils.*
5. *Of the Diseases of the Tongue.*
6. *Of the Diseases of the Teeth, Gums, &c.*
7. *Of the Diseases of the Breast.*
8. *Of the Diseases of the Heart.*
9. *Of the Diseases of the Stomach.*
10. *Of the Diseases of the Intestines, or Guts*
11. *Of the Diseases of the Liver.*
12. *Of the Diseases of the Spleen.*
13. *Of the Diseases of the Mesentery, &c.*
14. *Of the Diseases of the Reins, &c.*
15. *Of Womens Diseases.*
16. *Of the Diseases of the Joynts, &c.*
17. *Of Feavers, Simple, Putrid, and Pestilential.*

LONDON.

Printed by *Iohn Streater*, and are to be sold by *George Sawbridge*, at his House on *Clerken-well-green*.

1668.

Epic Invention of the King

John Englishe's

OF

GREAT MEDIOCRITY ENDURED

BEING

A TIGHT BOOK

About Nothing Intended to Give Offense

Nor Containing Any Startling Novelty

But Merely Telling the Story of Humble Folk

Who Lived Honest and Died Quiet Deaths

Illustrations of Incidents and Heavy Clothes by Many

Unskilled and Ignorant Draughtsmen

CONTAINING

Eighteen Paintings

Original Etchings and Woodcuts by Hundreds

FOUR BOOKS

The Printer to the Reader.

READER,

THY *chearful acceptance of my former Endeavours in this kind for the good of my Native Country, hath encouraged me, though with great Care, Labour and Cost, to present thee with the Learned, Judicious, and Worthily renowned* Riverius *his* Works of Physick. *He was an Author lately living, and sufficiently known: And his Works will speak for themselves, and praise him in the Gates.*

And if thou shalt shew a friendly Countenance to this worthy stranger, who now speaks English, I shall be thereby encouraged by all other means to study to promote thy good by bringing thee more acquainted with this, and other excellent Authors.

And whereas some, either out of envy, or mis-understanding, do condemn Works of this Nature, published in our Mother Tongue, alledging chiefly, That such Books encrease the number of Empericks; are a hinderance to learned and able Physitians; also occasion some to hurt themselves by rashly practising on their own Bodies. I shall answer to these Objections in order.

First, as for Empericks: These Books, and such as these published in English, are so far from making more Empericks, that they will spoil those that are, and make that we shall have fewer of them. For an Emperick being one that gives Physick (Hab Nab, as we use to say) relying only on Experience, and what he hath seen done before him, not being able to give any reason touching the Disease, its Cause, or Cure: These Books will teach such persons how to go upon good grounds, and to be able to give a solid Reason for what they do, and of Empericks make them Rational Physitians, if they be men of good natural parts, though they be ignorant of all Tongues but their Mothers.

As for the hurt which is hereby pretended to be done to learned Physitians, it is a meer imagination, and no learned Physitian that bethinks himself well, will so judg. For the use of these Books respects chiefly the Poor of this Nation, together with Seafarers, and Soldiers. But for the Rich that have Money to spare, and Lide at home, no otherwise (in point of Practice) than for an honest Curiosity and delightful Speculation. What rich man is there so mad, who reading a Chapter in these Books, and seeing what a world of Considerations and Cautions do belong to the knowledg and orderly cure of every Disease, but will be more fearful than ever he was before to commit himself to the Cure of any but a learned Physitian. Now it is not by the poor, but by the Rich, that the learned Physitian maintains himself; the poor are but a trouble to him, only before such Books as these were extant in the English Tongue, Conscience (sometime) forced the learned Physitian to take care of the poor, because the unlearned were wholly unable: Whereas now there may be found Industrious men that know no more Languages than their Native one, who may in a rational way contribute to the Necessities of the poor. Nay, these kind of Books are profitable to the learned Physitians; for many of the Gentry, especially of the Ladies and Gentlewomen, viewing the state of their own bodies in such Books as these (as in Looking-Glasses) will perceive certain Diseases in themselves, either now in being, or likely ere long to seize upon them, which otherwise they would never have so much as dream'd of; and thereupon crave the Advice and Assistance of the learned Physitian.

Also the Ladies and Gentlewomen being well read in such Books as these, will better know how to demean themselves towards their Husbands, Children, or other Relations and Friends in their respective Sickness in point of ordering them, and will be more apprehensive of the Physitians Directions, and so better able to practice them; also more capable of his Reasons, and Prognosticks, and so more confident and cheerfully obedient. All which will very much advance the Cure, and consequently the honour and Gain of the learned Physitian: for as Hypocrates *notes in his first Aphorisme,* It is not enough towards the Cure that the Physitian do what is fitting; but the by-standers and friends of the sick must play their part, or all will not be well.

And in the third place, whereas it is objected, That people reading these Books will practice upon themselves, and hurt themselves.

I Answer, If they do, they have none to blame but their own folly; for it is not the intent of the publishers of these Books, that every one that can read English, should dare to take of their own Heads such Medicines as are described in the said Books. But our intent is, That where in the Country there is no learned Physitian at hand; at Sea, in the Kings and Merchants Ships, where the Chyrurgion is compelled to act both his own, and the Physitians part; In Armies and Leguers, &c. an ingenious and diligent Chyrurgion, Apothecary, or any other that hath from his youth been exercised in these kind of studies, and conversant about the sick, may attain such a competent knowledge in the Causes and Methodical Cure of Diseases, as they may with honor to themselves, and profit to the sick (by Gods blessing) supply the place of a more learned Physitian. For the use of such persons, these books are intended, and for diligent Midwives; and not that every fool should turn Physitian, or that every Reader should tamper with him or her self.

Also divers Honorable Ladies and Gentlewomen, that out of a truly Christian and Charitable Disposition have not disdained, but counted it a great Honor to be helpful to the poor in the time of their sickness, may by perusal of these books, and the like, confirm and encrease their knowledge, and become honourable Instruments in the Hand of God, of much relief and comfort to many poor distressed Creatures in their respective Countries and places of Habitation.

Farewell.

The

THE
CONTENTS
OF THE
FOUR BOOKS.

BOOK I.

Obs.		Page
1	OF *stoppage of the Urine*	1
2	*Suppression of the Courses*	2
3	*The Colick proceeding from Choler*	ibid.
4	*Sciatica, or Hip-gout Pains*	3
5	*The Green-sickness with Cholick pains*	ib.
6	*The Jaundies*	4
7	*A lasting Redness of one Eye*	ibid.
8	*Venereal Pains*	5
9	*The great Pox*	ibid.
10	*A Catarrhe with other Symptoms*	6
11	*An Old Head-ach with other Infirmities*	ibid.
12	*Colick pains*	7
13	*Colick pains*	ibid.
14	*An Old Head-ach*	ibid.
15	*Vomiting in a Malignant Feaver*	8
16	*A Feaver with worms*	ibid.
17	*The Jaundice*	ibid.
18	*Of the Jaundice*	9
19	*Of a Pleurisie, and the Feaver Synochus with putrifaction*	ibid.
20	*Of a Tertian feaver or ague.*	10
21	*Of the Purple feaver*	ibid.
22	*Of a Tertian ague*	11
23	*Of Bleeding at Nose*	ibid.
24	*Of a Malignant Feaver*	12
25	*Of an old Gonorrhœa*	ibid.
26	*Of a Tertian ague*	ibid.
27	*Of a Tertian ague*	ibid.
28	*Of Worms*	13
29	*Of a Malignant Feaver*	ibid.
30	*Of Nephritick pains*	ibid.
31	*Of Arthritick pains*	14
32	*Of Womb-fits*	ibid,
33	*Of a Loosness*	ibid
34	*Of obstruction of the Liver and Spleen*	ib.
35	*Of a beginning Phthisis, or Consumption*	15
36	*Of an old Gonorrhœa*	ibid.
37	*A deadly Head-ach*	ibid.
38	*Of a Schirrus of the womb*	16
39	*Of a Quartan ague*	17
40	*Of another Quartan*	ibid.
41	*Inflammation of the Dugs*	ibid.
42	*Of a Malignant Feaver*	ibid.
43	*A Malignant Feaver, with swelling behind the Ears*	18
44	*Cholick pains of the Stomach*	ibid.
45	*Vomiting of blood*	ibid.
46	*The Whites*	20
47	*A continual and Malignant Feaver*	21
48	*Of an Inflammation and imposthume of the Kidneys, bleeding at the Nose, a Malignant Feaver, with grievous Symptomes*	22
49	*Of the Rheumatick disease*	26
50	*A swelling of the Spleen*	29
51	*Of blood Coagulated in the Stomach.*	ib.
52	*Of Consumption, and weakness of sense in a part*	30
53	*Of prevention of Abortion*	34
54	*A Semitertian ague with Head-ach*	ibid.
55	*Of a Cough and Catarrhe in an Infant.*	35
56	*A Pleurisie*	ibid.

57 *A Con-*

Obs. Pag.
57 *A continual Feaver in a little Girle.* ib.
58 *The Cholick pain.* 36
59 *Cholick pain* ib.
60 *Tissick, Inflammation of the Lungs, and Palpitation of the Heart* ibid.
61 *Of Symptomes after Abortion* 38
62 *of Scabbinesse* ibid.
63 *Belly-ake* 39
64 *Of a Liver flux and Dysentery* ibid.
65 *Of Mother-fits* ibid.
66 *A Dysentery* 40
67 *Cholick pains* ibid
68 *Hardnesse of the Liver with a Cachexy* ibid.
69 *A disease resembling the Mother* 41
70 *The Dropsie* ibid.
71 *Of small Pox and bloody Flux* ibid.
72 *Of a Malignant Pleurisie* 42
73 *Of a Bastard Pleurisie* ibid.
74 *A Palsie and Convulsion, being Hypochondriacal Symptoms* 43
75 *A pain in the side proceeding from worms* 44
76 *A Kings-Evil swelling.* ibid.
77 *The Venereal Pox* 45
78 *Of Venereal Pox.* 46
79 *Of a Pleurisie degenerating into an Empyema* ibid.
80 *Child-bed purgations suppresse* ibid.
81 *Suppression of Urine by reason of a bit of flesh growing in the Yard* 47
82 *Difficulty of breathing* ibid.
83 *Spitting of blood* 48
84 *A Gangreen* ibid.
85 *Nephritick pains* 49
86 *A Cholick pain* ibid
87 *Of an Ulcer in the Heart* ibid.
88 *A Dropsie of the Breast* 50
89 *Of Suppression of Urin* 51
90 *Pain of the Stomach* 52
91 *Of Worms* ibid
92 *An Impostbume of the Abdomen* 53
93 *Hard Labor in Child-bed.* 54
94 *An immoderate Flux of courses, with suffocation of the Womb* ibid.
95 *The Venereal Disease in a Child.* ibid.
96 *Immoderate Flux of Child-bed purgations.* 55
97 *A Cancer* ibid.
98 *Of a Flegmatick Inflammation of the Lungs* 57
99 *A Consumption beginning.* ibid.
100 *Small Pox.* ibid.

BOOK II.

Obs. Page
101 *Cholick pain* 59
102 *Small pox, and Looseness* ibid.
103 *The After-birth retained* 60
104 *Of a watry Rupture in an Infant.* ibid.
105 *Worms* 61
106 *Pain of the Hemorrhoids* ibid.
107 *Children dying in the Birth* ibid.
108 *Of wandering pains about the Chest.* 63.
109 *Jaundice in a woman with Child.* ibid.
110 *Of a Quinsie* 64
111 *Hysterical and Hypochondriacal symptoms* ibid
112 *Cholick pain* ibid.
113 *Pissing of blood* 65
114 *A Caruncle in the Yard* 67
115 *Nephritick paines* 68
116 *Worms* 69
117 *A stretching pain of the Belly* ibid.
118 *A Malignant Feaver* ibid.
119 *The Disease Cholera, proceeding from over violent purgation* 70
120 *A stubborn loosness* ibid.
121 *Head-ach by being in the Sun.* 71
122 *An Hectick and a Putrid Feaver together* ibid.
123 *Fatty substances voided by stool* 72
124 *A Quinsie* ibid.
125 *Sciatica pain* ibid.
126 *A Sleepy Disease, Cured with a Sleepy Remedy* 73
127 *Gripings in Children* 74
128 *A Fluxion upon the Lungs in an Infant* ibid.
129 *Suppression of Urine* ibid.
130 *A Stubborn Gonorrhœa* 75
131 *Of an Histerical Epilepsie* ibid.
132 *Immoderate Flux of the Courses* ibid.
133 *A Cholerick Cholick* 76
134 *A malignant Feaver.* ibid.
135 *Of a looseness* 77
136 *Prognostick of a Dysentery.* ibid.
137 *A Dysentery.* ibid.
138 *Cholick pain* 78
139 *Inflammation of the Testicles* ibid.
140 *Of an Hepatick Flux* 79
141 *Erysipelas* ibid.
142 *A Tertian Ague with Vomiting and looseness in the fit.* ibid.
143 *Grievous sore Mouths in Children.* ibid.

144 *Of*

THE CONTENTS.

Obſ.	Page
144 *Of a Diſentery.*	80
145 *Of the Meazles*	ibid.
146 *A Tertian Ague*	ibid.
147 *An Inveterate Diarrhœa*	81
148 *A moſt ſtubborn vomiting*	ibid.
149 *A long looſneſs with an Ulcer of the Inteſtinum Rectum*	82
150 *Arthritick pains*	ibid.
151 *Wandering pains*	ibid.
152 *Spitting of blood*	83
153 *A Cancerous Tumor in the Liver, with Sciatica pains*	ibid.
154 *Kings-Evil ſwellings*	84
155 *Inordinate Flux of the Courſes with the whites*	ibid.
156 *Grievous and laſting head-ach*	ibid.
157 *A Tertian Ague*	ibid.
158 *Nephritick pains*	85
159 *A Looſneſs*	ibid.
160 *Falling-ſickneſs in a child*	ibid.
161 *A beginning Conſumption*	ibid.
162 *A Malignant Feaver.*	86
163 *A Pleuriſie.*	ibid.
164 *A malignant Feaver*	87
165 *The Dropſie*	ibid.
166 *A Quartan Ague*	88
167 *The Dropſie*	ibid.
168 *An Ulcer of the Gums.*	89
169 *Puffing up of the whole body of a little Boy*	ibid.
170 *A Venereal pain in one arm*	ibid.
171 *Of a Cholerick Cholick*	90
172 *Sciatica pain*	ibid.
173 *A Malignant Feaver*	ibid.
174 *Gonorrhœa*	ibid.
175 *Of Empiema*	91
176 *An Ulcer with corruption of the bone*	ib.
177 *Difficulty of breathing with a very uneven pulſe*	92
178 *A Conſumption*	93
179 *A Pleuriſie*	ibid.
180 *A Hoarſneſs*	ibid.
181 *Inveterate Venereal Pox, with an hot and dry, and almoſt black-Cholerick temper*	94
182 *Suppreſſion of Urine*	95
183 *Feavers of Children*	ibid.
184 *A Dyſentery*	96
185 *Of a Dropſie*	ibid.
186 *A Gangreen cauſed by a Veſicatory*	97
187 *Of a Malignant Feaver*	ibid.
188 *A looſneſs in a Boy*	98
189 *Of a long looſneſs, and a ſtubborn Head-ach*	ibid.
190 *A Catarrhe falling upon the Lungs*	ib.
191 *An old Head-ach proceeding from the Venereal Pox ill-cured*	99
192 *A Pleuriſie*	100
193 *Of a Falling-ſickneſs*	ibid.
194 *A Dropſie*	ibid.
195 *Venereal Pox in a little Boy*	101
196 *An Impoſthume by the Back-bone*	ibid.
197 *A Dropſie in a Boy ſeven years old*	102
198 *A Baſtard Palſie*	ibid.
199 *Vomiting in a Malignant Feaver*	106
200 *A falſe Conception*	ibid.

BOOK III.

Obſ.	Page.
201 *Inflammation of the left Teſticle*	110
202 *A Dyſentery*	111
203 *Of Worms*	ibid.
204 *A Dyſentery*	112
205 *A Purge in the Dog-days.*	ibid.
206 *Coſtiveneſs*	113
207 *A pain of the Hæmorrhoids*	ibid.
208 *An Aſthma and Dropſie*	114
209 *A Dyſentery*	ibid
210 *A double Tertian*	ibid.
211 *Another double Tertian*	ibid.
212 *Spitting of blood*	ibid.
213 *Wind inſtead of Quittor coming out of a tumor.*	ibid.
214 *Stinging of Bees*	116
215 *A Catarrhe with Hoarſneſs*	ibid.
216 *A double Tertian with a Dropſie*	117
217 *The Dropſie in a little Boy*	ibid.
218 *A Cancerous Ulcer*	118
219 *A wound with a Bruiſe*	ibid.
220 *Of a Simple Tertian*	ibid.
221 *Of the Tiſſick*	119
222 *A Cholick pain and Rheumatiſme*	ibid.
223 *A Dropſie*	ibid.
224 *Immoderate Flux of blood in a woman with Child, with a dead Child*	121
225 *Of ſore Eyes*	122
226 *The Iliac Paſſion*	ibid.
227 *Unquenchable thirſt*	123
228 *A Catarrh flowing into the Lungs*	ibid.
229 *Bruiſes*	ibid.
230 *A ſlow Feaver with pains of the Loins and Thighs*	124
231 *A Cough, Shortneſs of breath, and pains of the Shoulders and Arms*	ibid.
232 *A Cronick Ague, without any certain Courſe, with the Hypochondriacal diſeaſe*	ibid.
233 *Immoderate Flux of Courſes, and a Dropſie beginning*	125
234 *Tooth-ach and a ſwelling on the upper Jaw*	

THE CONTENTS

Obs.		Page.
	Jaw	126
235	*Most Rebellious sore mouths*	ibid.
236	*A Malignant Feaver*	ibid.
237	*Head-ach of half the head*	127
238	*A Wound in the Arm hard to cure*	ibid.
239	*Of a Pleurisie*	ibid.
240	*Head-ach in a Semitertian ague*	ibid
241	*A Universal Catarrhe on all the Joynts*	128
		ibid.
242	*Of Hiccupping*	ibid.
243	*Aneurisma*	
244	*Of a Catarrh falling upon the Lungs*	129
		ibid.
245	*Of a spot in the Eye*	ibid.
246	*A Catarrhe with hoarsness*	ibid.
247	*Difficulty of breathing with a Cough and Hoarsness*	130
248	*An old Cholick pain and loosness*	ibid.
249	*A long Tertian ague*	131
250	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
251	*A Quartan Ague*	ibid.
252	*The Dropsie*	ibid.
253	*An Hectick feaver with fear of a Consumption*	132
254	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
255	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
256	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
257	*A Quartan ague*	133
258	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
259	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
260	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
261	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
262	*A Quartan ague*	134
263	*A Bastard Pleurisie*	ibid.
264	*A Quartan ague*	135
265	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
266	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
267	*A double Tertian*	ibid.
268	*A Quartan ague*	136
269	*A Catarrhe with a Cough*	ibid.
270	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
271	*Obstruction of the Oesophagus*	ibid.
272	*A Quinsie*	137
273	*Jaundice*	ibid.
274	*A cruel Catarrhe with divers Complications of Feavers*	ibid.
275	*A long swelling of the right Foot*	138
276	*Meazles*	139
277	*Stone in the Kidney*	ibid.
278	*The Disease Cholera, in a Malignant Tertian Ague*	ibid.
279	*Suppression of Child-bed Purgations*	140
280	*Night-sweats*	ibid.
281	*The Whites*	ibid.
282	*Of a Rupture of the belly*	ibid.
283	*An Hysterical Passion*	141
284	*A Disentery*	ibid.
285	*A Schirrous tumor of the Sweet-bread, with the Hypochondriacal Diseases.*	ibid.
286	*The Dropsie Tympanites*	144
287	*A Quartan ague*	145
288	*An old Vomit*	ibid.
288	*A Tertian ague*	146
289	*Of a Tertian Feaver*	ibid.
290	*A Quartan ague*	147
291	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
292	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
293	*A Quartan ague*	148
294	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
295	*A double tertian ague*	ibid.
296	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
297	*A Quartan ague*	149
298	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
299	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
300	*A Quartan ague*	ibid.
	An Appendix *or Additional Discourse touching my* Ague-Frighter	151

BOOK IV.

Being Observations of several Famous Physitians.

301	*Want of Appetite*	154
302	*Cholick pain*	ibid.
303	*A Collick from the Kidneys affected*	155
304	*A Cholerick looseness coming upon agues*	ibid.
305	*Pain of the Hemorrhoids*	ibid.
306	*The Stinging of a Wasp*	156
307	*Pushes*	ibid.
308	*Convulsion*	ibid.
309	*Red Pimples in the face striking in again*	ibid.
310	*The Mother fits*	157
311	*Pains after Child birth*	ibid.
312	*A Medicine for pains caused by a Vesicatory*	ibid.
213	*Swelling of the Thigh*	ibid.
314	*Chops in a Womans Dugs*	158
315	*The Dropsie*	ibid.
316	*Bleeding*	ibid.
317	*Hiccupping.*	ibid
318	*A Flux*	

Obs.	Page
318 *A flux of blood out of the Ears*	158
319 *Listlesness to carnal conjunction*	159
320 *Proud flesh*	ibid.
321 *Pain of the Pleurisie*	ibid.
322 *A Prognostick touching wounds*	ibid.
323 *Over violent working of a purge*	160
324 *Extream thirst*	ibid.
325 *Small Pox*	ibid.
326 *A deadly prognostick*	ibid.
327 *Night-sweats*	161
328 *Bleeding caused by Tooth-drawing.*	ib.
329 *The Pleurisie*	ibid.
330 *Menstrual Blood*	ibid.
331 *The Running Gout*	ibid.
332 *Pains of the Womb*	162
333 *Danger of an over hot Bath*	ibid.
334 *Pain of the Stomach*	ibid.
335 *Scabby Legs*	ibid.
336 *Inflammation of the Mouth caused by Mercurial oyntments*	ibid.
337 *Pain of the Head*	163
338 *Bruises on the Head*	ibid.
339 *A Tetter with Itch of the whole Body.*	ib.
340 *Pissing of worms*	164
341 *Foolishness*	ibid.
342 *Fierce Distillations with Sweat*	ibid.
343 *Spots in the Eyes*	ibid.
344 *Stones preternaturally great*	ibid.
345 *Twinns in the Womb*	165
346 *Blood drawn out actually cold*	ibid.
347 *The Salvatella opened in a Quartan Ague.*	ibid.
348 *Tetters or Ringworms*	ibid.
349 *An hard swelling of the Spleen*	ibid.
350 *Convulsion fits in Children*	166
351 *Swooning upon Blood-Letting*	ibid.
352 *Sciatica pain*	ibid.
353 *Tetters or Ringworms*	ibid.
354 *To draw Matter out of an Imposthume*	ib.
355 *To asswage the pain of Tetters*	167
356 *Summer Feavers of Children*	ibid.
357 *Worms*	ibid.
358 *Symptoms of the Mother*	ibid.
359 *An horrible Vomiting*	168
360 *A Catarrh*	ibid.
361 *A Feaver caused by being in the rain,*	ib.
362 *A prognostick of the small Pox*	ibid.
363 *A prognostick from the Constitution of the Yard*	169
364 *A prognostick in a continual Feaver*	ib.
365 *Rottenness of the Teeth*	ibid.
366 *Scabbyness with Itching, in a Man of eighty years old*	ibid.
367 *A Dropsie of the Stomach*	170
368 *The Iliak Pain,* or Miserere mei	172

Obs.	Pag.
369 *The Efficacy of an issue*	ibid.
370 *A Tertian ague*	ibid.
371 *Pain of the Colick*	ibid.
372 *Bottle-bellyed Dropsie*	173
373 *Of Inflammation of the Testicles with suppression of Urine*	ibid.
374 *Urine stopt*	ibid.
375 *A Fistulous Ulcer*	174
376 *The after birth retained*	ibid.
377 *A Salt Rheume, with inclination to a Consumption of the Lungs*	175
378 *Inflammation of the Eyes*	ibid.
379 *A malignant Feaver*	176
380 *The Gout*	ibid.
381 *A swelling of the tongue*	177
382 *A dumb person cured by Accident*	ibid.
383 *Depression of the Skul*	178
384 *Consumption of the Lungs*	ibid.
385 *Pricking of a Nerve*	ibid.
386 *A Quartan ague*	179
387 *The falling sickness*	ibid.
388 *A Monstrous and unwonted Hiccup*	180
389 *An inflammation in the hinder part of the Brain, with symptoms therefrom arising*	181
390 *A lingering disease proceeding from the Lungs being blasted, of which a Maid died, never perceiving her self to aile any thing.* Feb. 1643	182
391 *Stones continually voided by Stool*	183
392 *Stones bred in all parts of the body*	ibid.
393 *Stones bred in the Spleen vomited out*	184
394 *A deadly Frigidity of the Tongue*	185
395 *The falling sickness joyned with a Dead palsie*	186
396 *Fits of the Mother*	ibid.
397 *Gouty and Whore Pocky Pains*	ibid.
398 *A swelling and pain in the Knee*	187
399 *A Dropsie*	ibid.
400 *Immoderate flux of the Courses*	ibid.
401 *The Whites*	188
402 *Hard swelling on the back of the hand*	ib.
403 *A Beginning Dropsie*	ibid,
404 *Worms*	189
405 *Intollerable Head-ach*	ibid.
406 *A stubborn pain of the Head*	190
407 *A Bastard tertian*	ibid.
408 *Tooth-ach*	ibid.
409 *The Whores Pox*	191
410 *Warts upon the hands*	ibid.
411 *A bruised wound*	ibid.
412 *The pestilence*	ibid.
413 *The Kings evil*	192

Obs.	Page
414 *The Dropsie*	192
415 *Fits of the Mother*	ibid.
416 *The bleeding of a Wound*	193
417 *The bleeding of a Wounded Artery, cured by binding*	ibid.
418 *An intollerable Pain of the* Os Sacrum	194
	ibid.
419 *The Dropsie*	ibid.
420 *Another dropsie*	195
421 *Water in a Childs Head*	ibid.
422 *The Dropsie*	
423 *A certain wound of the head with contusion*	ibid.
424 *An impostbume upon the brest-bone*	ib.
425 *A Hollow winding Ulcer*	ibid.
426 *The sleeping disease in Children*	196
427 *Tertian Ague and Worms*	ibid.
428 *A Leaden Bullet shot into the heel*	ibid.
429 *The skull depressed by a wound*	197
430 *Ruptures*	ibid.
431 *The Tumor* Gangalon *upon the Face*	198
	ibid.
432 *A Tumor called Anchylops*	ibid.
433 *A deadly Costiveness*	ibid.
434 *A fracture of the skull in the left Temple*	ibid.
435 *A Canker*	199
436 *Another Cure of a Canker*	ibid.
437 *A Gangreen in a Womans privy part*	ibid.
438 *Another Gangreen in the foot*	200
439 *Another Gangreen in the foot*	ibid.
440 *A Wenn*	ibid.
441 *The Letchers Pox in a new born Child*	ibid.
442 *The Kidneys turned into Quittor*	201
443 *A Spot in the tunicle Cornea*	ibid.
444 *Gutta Serena*	ibid.
445 *Children with crooked legs*	ibid.
446 *Head-ach called Cephalæa, and Hemicrania*	ibid.
447 *Madness*	202
448 *Stoppage of Urine*	ibid.
449 *Warts*	ibid.
450 *Corns on the feet or toes*	ibid.
451 *Burnings*	ibid.
452 *The Pestilence*	203
453 *Another cure of the Plague*	ibid.
454 *Gout-pain*	ibid.
455 *Tooth-ach*	ibid.
456 *Whore-masters Pox*	204
457 *Stoppage of Urine*	ibid.
458 *Of the internal Hemorrhoids*	ibid.
459 *Universal pains*	205

Obs.	Page
460 *A Cancerous swelling of the gums*	ib.
461 *A fleshy Excrescence in the throat*	ib.
462 *Running of the Reins*	ibid.
463 *A great piece of a Sword lies long concealed in a wound, and at last is drawn out*	ibid.
464 *Kings-Evil-swellings upon the fingers*	ibid.
465 *Sight impaired in an old Man*	ibid.
466 *Whores Pox in a Boy 5 years old*	ib.
467 *A wound in the Brest*	ibid.
468 *An Impostbume in the belly*	207
469 *Another Impostbume in the belly*	ibid.
470 *A swelling of the Cods*	ibid.
471 *A stone under the tongue*	ibid.
472 *An horn growing in the face*	ibid.
473 *A suppurated Tumor Discust*	208
474 *A Flegmatick tumor*	ibid.
475 *A Wenn*	ibid.
476 *Of the Tumor* Ecchymosis	209
477 *A Carbuncle*	ibid.
478 *A fleshy Excrescente on the Right Leg*	210
479 *A Stone in a mans throat*	ibid.
480 *Wound of a Gun*	ibid.
481 *Kings-Evil-swellings*	211
482 *Phrensie*	ibid.
483 *Slipping down of the womb*	212
484 *A Tumor caused by ill opening a vein*	ib.
485 *Pain of the Colick*	ibid.
486 *A Pleurisie*	ibid.
487 *A Tooth pluckt out, and fastened in the Gum again*	213
488 *The Whore-masters Pox*	ibid.
489 *A contused wound in the Eye*	214
490 *An Ulcer with rottenness in the brest-bone*	ibd.
491 *Ribbs infected with rottenness*	215
492 *A fracture of the Temple-bone*	ibid.
493 *The Aspera Arteria wounded with Gunshot*	ibid.
494 *An Empyema through a wound of the Epigastrium*	216
495 *A Gangreen of the Perinæum, Fundament and Cods*	ibid.
496 *A desperate Rupture cured by cutting*	ibid.
497 *An Impostbume of the Loyns reaching unto the Kidneys*	217
498 *A rare-kind of Convulsion*	ibid.
499 *An Ulcer of the Kidneys*	218
500 *A Crooked Back*	ibid.
501 *Inflammation of the Eyes with filth*	ib.
502 *Falling-sickness proceeding from the mother.*	219
503 *A*	

a mistake for Instead of 205. it is 305. that you must go to

Obs.	Page
503 *A Tertian ague*	219
504 *A wound in the Chest hard to Cure*	ib.
505 *Cholick Pain*	ibid.
506 *A Dropsie*	ibid.
507 *Another Dropsie*	220
508 *Kings-Evil*	ibid.
509 *Tooth-ach*	ibid.
510 *The Knotty Gout*	221
511 *Pain of half the Head*	ibid.
512 *A Rupture*	ibid.
513 *A Dropsie with Bladders*	ibid.

The Contents of *Fernelius* his Counsels.

Couns.	Page
1 *Touching the Apopleyxy or falling of the hair of the head*	223
2 *Of nummedness of the Joynts*	224
3 *Of a Catarrhe, with pain of one side of the Head, and their Cures*	225
4 *For a Noble Matron vexed with the tooth-ach. translated out of French*	226
5 *In a Catarrh and moistness of the Brain, with a bad disposition of the bowels*	ibid.
6 *Of a distillation into divers parts, with a diseased spleen, for a noble Virgin*	228
7 *Of the falling-sickness*	ibid.
8 *For a boy eight years old, long since taken with the falling-sickness, and loss of memory and reason, in a manner*	229
9 *For the falling-sickness*	230
10 *For dimness of the eyes, in the Wife of Msr.* de Riou	231
11 *For Msr.* Lastier, *almost blind with an Obstruction of his Optick Nerve, being sixty years old*	232
12 *The Answer of* Fernelius *to the letters of Msr.* Du Perat, *a Gentleman of very great Note in the Emperours Court, or of* Beucherius *his Physitian*	233
13 *Containing the Cure of the Gout, and all Joynt-pains, for Msr.* Albertus *Junior, Marquess of* Brandenburge	238
14 *Concerning extream Pursiness in a corpulent Man*	241
15 *Of the prevention and cure of the Gout for Msr.* de Valletot, *the Kings Musitian, translated out of French*	242
16 *Of trembling of the members*	243
17 *Of Trembling and Heaviness*	244
18 *Of pulsation and hissing noise all the body over, and of Corpulency*	245
19 *Of a Consumption of the Lungs, for a Citizen of* Roan	246
20 *The History of the disease written by Msr.* Crab, *the Kings Physitian, to the Physitians of* Paris, *for the Lady* de le Aubespine, *enclining to a Consumption*	247
21 *Touching spitting of blood from the Lungs, with a Cough. For Msr.* de Beaumont *fifty yeares old. Translated from the French*	249
22 *For Msr.* Sigismund, *troubled with extream shortness of breath, called* Orthopnæa	250
23 *Touching the* Asthma, *or Tissick, for a Spaniard of* Bruges	253
24 *Of the Cough*	254
25 *Of the Palpitation of the Heart*	255
26 *Nummedness or insensibility of the Stomach*	256
27 *Of a windy pain in the Stomach*	257
28 *Touching pain of the Stomach, for Msr.* de Lauzun	ibid.
29 *Concerning a Feaver, with grievous Symptoms for the Countess of* Ales	259
30 *Of a Distillation and the loosness of the Peritonæum, complicated with sundry Diseases; for a Senator of* Burdeaux	260
31 *Touching a Cachexia, or ill habit of body beginning*	261
32 *Touching a Cachexy, and beginning Dropsie, for an Ambian Gentlewoman*	262
33 *Concerning the Dropsie, for an Ambian Gentleman*	263
34 *For the Chancellor of the Emperor* Charls *the fifth, sick of a Dropsie*	ibid.
35 *The cure of a Cachexy, or ill habit of the Body*	265
36 *The cure of a long and often returning feaver for one of the Emperours Court*	266
37 *Of a painful ague*	267
38 *Of a lingring feaver, and divers other diseases. Out of the French*	268
39 *Of a Quartan ague, for Queen* Leonora	269
40 *For a Quartan ague intangled with a distillation*	270
41 *For a Quartan ague complicated with a looseness*	271
42 *For a swelling of the Spleen*	272
43 *Of Hypochondriacal Melancholy, for Msr.* de Maligny	ibid.

44 *Touching*

Couns. Page
44 *Touching Hypochondriacal Melancholy* 275
45 *Of a distillation with Melancholy* 276
46 *Of letting blood in case of Itch* 277
47 *Containing the Cure of a Cachexia, or Ill-habit of the whole body, for Msr.* Malvenda, *Chaplain to the Emperour* Charles *the fifth* 279
48 *Touching a Chachexia in one of* Burgundy 281
49 *For the Cholick and pain in the Back-bone, in behalf of a German Noble-man* 282
50 *To Facilitate Conception, for the Wife of the Provost of* Mariemburg. *Out of the French* 284
51 *For a Woman troubled with fits of the Mother* 285
52 *For a Woman when with Child, and in Child-bed, being sick in her Womb* 286
53 *Touching a Legitimate Birth* 287
54 *In the Case of Hemorrhoids* 288
55 *Concerning an Exulceration of the Kidneys, and Urinary Passage, with a fleshy Knob growing therein* 289
56 *Concerning Mattery Urine coming from the Kidneys* 290
57 *For Pain in the Kidney. Out of the French* ibid.
58 *For a Duke of* France *troubled with the gravel in his Kidneys* 291
59 *For the Strangury* 292
60 *For an Ulcer of the Sphincter of the Bladder. Out of the French* 293
61 *For making of Flegmatick Urine* 294
62 *For unvoluntary letting go of the Urin, Hypochondriacal Melancholy and inflammation of the Leg* 295
63 *For the Gonorrhœa, and the Gout.* 297

Couns. Page
64 *For a Rupture of the Guts. Out of the French* ibid.
65 *For Pains of the Hip, and other Joynts* 298
66 *For a Scirrhous Tumor* 299
67 *For the English Plague, sweating-sickness; the Counsel of* Fernelius, Hollerius, *and* Sylvius, *for the English Embassador* 300
68 *Of the Elephantiasis, or disease so called* 302
69 *Of the Elephantiasis beginning* ibid.
70 *A Letter from a certain person, that with a thin Diet and a decoction of Guajacum did cure a Disease* 303
The Counsel of Johannes Capellanus, *Senior, Renowned Physitian to the Queen Mother of the most Christian King* Francis *the First of that Name, King of* France. 304
Counsel for a Gentlemans Son troubled with divers Infirmities 306

Six Counsels of *Simon Petreus.*

1 *To Cause ease deliverance of a Woman in Labour* 308
2 *Of Mother-fits, to a Physitian called* Gravellanus 309
3 *Concerning Hypochondriacal Melancholy, to a certain Physitian* ibid.
4 *Concerning a Flux of Rheume into the Lungs* 310
5 *Touching an Impostbume in the Kidneys* 311
6 *Touching swellings which had the appearance of Cancerous Wenns* 312
The Counsel of a certain most learned Physitian, touching divers infirmities of the Kidneys 314

The

THE First CENTURY OF THE Medicinal Observations, *And Rare Cures of* LAZARUS RIVERIUS,

Councellor and *Physician* to the King, and Professor of Physick in the University of *MONTPELIER.*

The 1 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Stoppage of the Urine.

MR. *Anthony Mestre*, a Gentleman sixty years Old, of a Sanguine Constitution, and a strong habit of Body, having in the Summer travelled by long Journeys betwixt *Paris* and *Montpelier*, he drank down abundance of Drink to quench his Thirst, caused by the hot Weather. And three or four daies after he came to *Montpelier*, he fell into a total stoppage of his Urine; for the Cure whereof, he sent for an ancient Physician, who three daies together combated this stubborn Disease with sundry Remedies, as Clysters, Fomentations, Baths to sit in, Liniments and Diureticks. Finally, On the third day, when nothing else would do, a Catheter was thrust up into his Bladder, and no Urine came away; whereupon the Physician being terrified, and despairing of the Patients Life, desired to have another called to consult with. I being sent for at the Evening of the third day from the first stoppage of his Urine, and hearing what had been done before, I enquire if the sick man felt any pain in his Loyns or Share, or had formerly had any fits of the stone in the Kidneys. He told me he had no pain in the aforesaid parts, nor had he been ever troubled with Nephritick pains, nor had ever avoided any Stones or Gravel. All which diligently considering, I judged that this suppression of Urine depended upon no fault of the Kidneys or Bladder; but rather upon the stoppage of the Emulgent Veins, caused by a multitude of Humors; for *Galen* in the first Book of his Method, Chap. 2. makes a two-fold cause of Obstruction, *viz.* Multitude and thickness of Humors. In respect of Multitude, the Vessels too much filled and distended cannot contract themselves, so as to cause Expulsion. Which is manifestly seen in the Bladder, which being above measure distended by long retention of the Urine, can very hardly void the same, because it cannot contract it self. Being stedfast in this Opinion. I propounded to have a Vein opened, and

flore

store of blood taken from him; which when the former Physician consented unto, there was a pound of blood taken away. Now scarce an hour was past after the blood-letting, when the Patient felt the Urine flowing down from his Kidneys, by the Uretors into the Bladder, and said, he knew he should quickly make water; and not long after he called for the Chamber-pot, which being filled at one pissing bout, other vessels were brought, so that within an hours space he voided many pints of Urine. And so he was perfectly freed: nor would he take the purge prescribed for him against the next day.

For the knowledge and cure of the diseases of the Kidneys, Reins and Bladder; see more in the fourteenth Book of the Translation of the Practice of Physick; and *Riolanus* Anatomy, both of the last Edition in English.

The 2 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Suppression of the Courses.

AN Outlandish Woman of a sanguine Complexion was troubled with many Infirmities, arising chiefly from Suppression of her Courses; for the Cure whereof, when such Physicians as were at hand had applied many Remedies, and the Infirmities proved unconquerable; Councel was asked of the Physicians of *Montpelier* by letter. And in the Relation, her ordinary Physicians had chiefly observed this one thing, which made them exceedingly wonder, and of the reason whereof they desired to be informed, *viz.* That as often as a Vein was opened in her Anckle, her Courses stopt; but when she was let blood in the Arm, they flowed more plentifully: which accident seemed to contradict the usual doctrine of Physicians, which saies, that the opening of the lower Veins does provoke the flux of the Courses; but bleeding from the upper Veins does stop the same. To which Doubt, the Physicians of *Montpelier* made answer, that this accident did very well agree with reason, and the Doctrine of *Galen*: For seeing that Woman was plethorick, and her Courses stopt by reason of over-great plenty of blood, which did so distend the Vessels of the Womb, that they could not sufficiently be compressed; blood being drawn to those Vessels by the opening of the lower Veins, the Obstruction was encreased. But when as blood being drawn from the upper Veins, the course of blood was drawn back from the Veins of the Womb, so that their fulness and distention was lessened, then they did more easily contract themselves, to perform that natural and ordinary expulsion which is wont to be performed by the Womb, which reason was backed by the forecited Authority of *Galen*, out of the 10. Book of his Method, Chap. 2. Where he teaches us, that Obstruction is caused, not only by the thickness, but plenty of humors also. The Physicians therefore that were with her were advised, that they should abate her superfluity of blood by taking a good quantity from her Arm: and that afterward they should draw the blood downwards, by opening the veins of her Feet, especially about the time, when she was formerly wont to have her courses. To which were added other remedies that provoke the Courses stopt: For Womens Diseases, see *Riolanus*, and the 15. Book of the Practice of Physick, and the Directory for Midwives.

The 3 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Cholick, proceeding from Choler.

THE Wife of *John Daumont*, a Stone-Cutter of *Montpelier*, being thirty years of age, was vexed with a Cholerick Cholick for eight moueths together, during which time, she used divers Remedies prescribed by two several Physicians, who had her in hand one after another, but all to no purpose. Finally, desiring my advice, she was cured within five daies, with these three Remedies following.

Take of the ordinary Clyster-decoction one pint, Cassia newly drawn one ounce, Hiera picra half an ounce, Honey of Violets an ounce and half, fresh Butter two ounces, Salt half a dram; mix them, and make of all a Clyster. Let it be given at a seasonable hour.

Take

Take green Polypopy and Carthamus seeds, of each one ounce and half; tops of Epithymum, and of dryed Thyme, of each a pugil; Annis seed, Fennel seed, Carraway seed, and Carduus Benedictus, of each two drams; Senna cleansed one ounce and half, Gummy turbith half an ounce, Cinnamon one ounce aud half, Chrystal of Tartar two ounces, Sal-gem half an ounce. Beat all, and fill therewith the Belly of an old drawn Cock; and then boyl him and them in three parts of Water, and one of White-Wine, till the flesh of the Cock be parted from his bones. Of this broth, let her take six ounces or seven every day in the morning, continuing the same seven or eight daies if need require.

Take Conserve of Wormwood and Maiden-hair, of each half an ounce; Citron Peels preserved six drams, one preserved Myrobalan, Confection of Alkermes three drams, aperitive Crocus Martis two drams; powder of the Electuary of Diarrhodon Abbatis one dram and an half, Spikenard one dram, with Syrup of preserved Citron peels, make all into an Electuary, of which let her take every day one dram and half two hours before Supper, drinking after it a little Wine tempered with a good quantity of Cichory Water.

Take Aron Roots, prepared according to the prescription of the *Dispensatory* of *Quercetanus*, half a dram; the Root of Acorus and Pimpernel, of each two drams; Cinnamon two scruples, Salt of Wormwood half a dram, Sugar of Roses to the weight of all the rest. Make all into a powder, of which let her take two ounces every day three hours after Supper, drinking after it a little Wine tempered with Cichory Water as aforesaid.

When she had used these Remedies four daies together, and had been afflicted after the same manner with pains of the Cholick, which was wont to return every day once or twice, with most bitter torments, persevering two or three hours together; on the fifth day about noon, when the purging broth should have wrought its operation, she was taken with so great a Torment, as it seemed insufferable, and she said she had never felt the like, which nevertheless went wholly away within the space of an hour, and never returned any more: And so the Patient was wholly freed from that cruel Disease. 'Tis credible, that the sharp and Cholerick matter deeply fastened in the Coats of the Guts, or of the Peritoneum, and thickned by long abiding there, was attenuated by the Medicaments, and the waies opened by which the matter was voided forth.

For the Cholick, and other Diseases of the Guts: See the tenth Book of the Practice of Physick, and *Riolanus*, both of the last Edition.

The 4 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Sciatica, or Hip-gout Pains.

John Ranquier, A Porter of *Montpelier*, in extream cold Weather, had been in the Water with his Legs many hours together; whereupon he was taken with a mighty pain in his Huckle-bone, which reached unto his Thigh and Leg, so that he could not go at all.

After a Clyster, he was let blood in the Arm of the same side: The following day he was purged with a very strong purgation. For three daies together following, he took every morning eight drops of Spirit of Treacle with Carduus Water, and did svveat plentifully, and so all pain was taken avvay. The manner how to make the Sudorifick spirit of Treacle shall be taught in the followving Centuries.

The 5 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Green-Sickness with Cholick Pains.

THe Maid-Servant of Mr. *Peter Deflours*, an Advocate of *Montpelier*, was troubled with exceeding great Obstructions of her Liver and Spleen, so that she was not able in that regard to go up a pair of stairs, being oppressed with extream weariness and shortness of breath. Moreover she had extream thirst, her Courses were stopt, her Hypochondria stretcht, and

her whole Body was of an ugly colour. But above all, ſhe was horribly tormented with Cholick pains, which came by Fits twice or thrice in a day. For the Curing of which Diſeaſes, theſe following Remedies were uſed.

In the firſt place, becauſe her condition could not bear long taking of Phyſick, I ordered her only one Flegm purging potion, premiſing blood-letting the day before; and I cauſed her to take the ſame potion again three daies after.

Afterwards ſhe took every day in the Morning half an ounce of Spirit of Tartar, with a Decoction of common Wormwood. After the ſecond taking whereof, the Cholick pains wholly vaniſhed: and continuing this Medicament ten daies together, ſhe was reſtored to perfect Health.

For Drink, ſhe uſed White-Wine wherein ſteel hath been infuſed, which I ordered her to continue for ſome time.

For the Cholick and Green-ſickneſs. See the tenth and fourteenth Book of the Practice of Phyſick, and *Riolanus*, both of the laſt Edition.

The 6 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Jaundice.

THe Son of Dr. *Trouſſellier*, Dr. of the Civil and Canon Laws, dwelling in the Town of *Aymargues*, being fourteen years old, was troubled with a moſt filthy Jaundize, which died his whole Skin as yellow as Gold. For whom my ſelf and Dr. *Phachequus* in conſultation, preſcribed theſe following Remedies.

Take Senna cleanſed half an ounce, Annis ſeed one dram, tops of Roman Wormwood and leaves of Agrimony, of each half an handful; Licoris ſcraped and ſliced two drams, Broom-flowers and Cichory-flowers, of each half a pugil. Boyl all to three ounces; In the ſtrained Liquor, diſſolve four ſcruples of Rhubarb, infuſed in Wormwood Water, with a little Cinnamon, and ſtrained forth of the Electuary *de Succo* Roſarum [ſee Engliſh *Diſpenſatory*] two drams, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive one ounce; make all into a potion, let her take it in the morning, and order her ſelf accordingly.

Take Madder Roots half an ounce, Celondine Leaves one handful, Centory tops one pugil, Cinnamon half a dram, Saffron half a ſcruple. Infuſe them all night with eight ounces of White-Wine: To the ſtrained Liquor, add half an ounce of white Sugar, let her take it in the morning five daies together, after the potion aforeſaid. And after the uſe of this Remedy, let her take again the purging potion before preſcribed. With theſe Remedies alone ſhe was perfectly Cured.

Of the Jaundice, ſee more in the Eleventh Book of the Practice of Phyſick, of the laſt Edition.

The 7 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A laſting Redneſs of one Eye.

A Pretty fair young Damſel, called *Antometa de Loiiys*, Eighteen years of Age, for three or four years together had a flux of Rheume into her left Eye, wherewith the whole Eye, Eye-Lids, and parts round about, were affected with redneſs and ſwelling. By means whereof, her fair Face was deformed: The Diſeaſe was moſt violent in Autumn, and continued all the Winter, nor could it be aſſwaged either by blood-letting or purgation with Potions and Apozemes or Veſicatories, and very many other Remedies, which were frequently applied, but all in vain.

Finally, at the beginning of Autumn, the Diſeaſe returning with like violence as formerly, it was thought fit to uſe more potent Remedies, for the rooting up of this ſtubborn defluxion. And therefore inſtead of the Apozeme, which ſhe had formerly uſed, I preſcribed opening and Diaphoretick,

Diaphoretick Pils, of the Salts of Tamarisk and Wormwood, and the Magistery of Tartar, with my Diaphoretick Pouder; whereof she took two in the morning three hours before dinner, and as many before Supper, four daies together. On the fifth day she took half a dram of universally purging Pils, by which she was excellently purged, whereupon the redness and Inflammation began very much to abate. She took again the opening Pils four daies together, and on the fifth she was excellently purged with the universal Pils aforesaid; and a few daies after, the redness of her Eye perfectly vanished, and returned no more. The Basis of the universal Pils aforesaid, you shall find in my Practice of Physick, in the Chapter of the Falling-Sickness.

In this Cure, I did not let the Patient Blood, though she were of a sanguine Complexion, because she had bled a few daies before both in her Arm and Ankle Veins. But the Cure being finished, I prescribed her a Decoction to move her Courses, because she had them not kindly. Which Decoction was as follows.

Take Marsh-Mallow and Valerian Roots, of each one ounce; Fennel Roots, Asparagus Roots and Smallage, of each six drams; Leaves of Betony, Pimpernel, Ceterach, Mugwort, Savin, of each one handful. Boyl all in a Decoction of red Vetches to a fourth part: In the strained Liquor, dissolve three ounces of white Sugar. Let all be made into a clear Apozeme, Aromatized with two drams of Cinnamon, and one scruple of Saffron, for four morning Doses, to be taken four daies before the coming of her Courses.

For the Diseases of the Eyes, read that matchless piece, the Second Book of the Practice of Physick. And *Riolanus* Anatomy, both of the last Edition.

The 8 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Veneral Pains.

A Renowned young man, Mr. *N.* being twenty five years Old, Skilful in the Laws and Affairs military, was vexed with veneral pains, which tormented him continually night and day for four years together, especially in his left Leg, from one end thereof to another. For a whole year he wore *Vigos* Plaister made with Mercury on his said Leg, by the advice of of Chirurgeons, on whom he solely depended for Cure. At last by the advice of many Physicians, my self being one, he used a sweating Diet-drink twenty daies together, and had many Topick Medicaments applied to his Leg, *viz.* Fomentations, Fumes, Oyntments and Plaisters; all which did him no good. He never leaves solliciting me alone, that I would do yet somevvhat more to free him from this inveterate Malady. To satisfie him, therefore, I give him for a moneth together my antiveneral Medicament made up into pils, of which he took tvvo in the morning, and as many in the afternoon, three hours before Dinner and Supper. Every fifth day he was purged with the Catholick Pils, and so by little and little the pain went avvay.

For Veneral pains, read my Translation of *Sennertus*, of the French Pox.

The 9 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Great Pox.

THe famous man Mr. *N.* being fifty years Old, had been troubled with the Whore-masters Pox one whole year together, which vvould not give way to ordinary Remedies: but with the tvvo Remedies aforesaid, *viz.* The Antivenereal Antidote, and the Catholick Pils used twenty daies together he was well recovered.

For the Great Pox, see my Translation of *Sennertus*, on the French Pox.

The

The 10 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Catarrh with other Symptomes.

THe Noble Gentleman Mr. *Guilielmus Helrardus*, Lord of *Miravaulx*, thirty years of Age, of a Flegmatick and Melancholick Constitution, was troubled with a stubborn Infirmity attended with many Symptomes; such an extream heavines of his whole Body, that he could not sometimes move himself, with so extream a weakness, that he was ready to faint away. Also in the Afternoons and in the Evenings, a thin and sharp fluxion fell down upon his Lungs, which caused a very troublesome dry Cough, which made him exceedingly fear a Consumption, which rendred him exceeding pensive, seeing two of his Sisters had died of Consumptions, and himself had bin troubled with spitting of blood. And the worst of all was, that he would not advise with Physicians, because he loathed all kind of Medicaments, so as that he vomited them up again. But this Infirmity growing every day worse and worse, the worthy Gentlewoman his Wife sent for me. Having heard the story of his Disease; I propounded many Remedies ordinarily used, which he being not contented with, I promised him very well tasted Medicaments, and such as should restore him to his former health. He being willing upon this condition to follow my Advice, in the first place I prescribe these following broths.

Take Roots of Bugloss and Asparagus, of each one ounce; Leaves of Agrimony, Burnet, Scabious and Maiden-hair, of each one handful; Cream of Tartar one dram. Boyl all with a quarter of an old Cock, and make Broth, which let him use six daies together. With which he was purged dovvnwards tvvice or thrice a day, and said he found himself somewhat better. Afterwards I prescribed him this followving Povvder.

Take Salt of Tamarisk, Magistry of Tartar, and Milk of Sulphur, of each one dram. Mix them into a povvder; of which let him take half a dram every morning, with some of the foresaid broth. Having used this Remedy, six daies together, on the seventh he was purged with this following povvder.

Take Senna and Cream of Tartar, of each one scruple; Diagridium eight grains, Cinnamon four grains, of my specifick Cephalik povvder five grains; with this Medicament he voided an incredible quantity of Flegmatick Humors, not only by Stool, but also by Vomit, without any trouble, so that the Humors came as it were, of themselves like Whites of Eggs. Also they came out of his Brain into his mouth in so great quantity, that it was as much as the Patient could do by hauking to bring them all out: Also he rendred his Urine much more plentifully than formerly. The same day he was so eased and cheared, that he profest he was cured. But because his whole Body was filled with abundance of Humors, I ordered him to take the aforesaid povvder again for six daies together, and to purge again upon the seventh day, which advice he diligently followved, aud the succes was as before: only he voided nothing near so much excrementitious matter as formerly, because it was by the former Purgation abated: after his being the second time purged, he went into a Bath made of Barley, Almonds and cold Seeds, being luke-vvarm, for tvvo daies together morning and evening, to moisten his over heated and dryed Bovvels. After the Bath, he used the foresaid povvder three daies together; and finally, was again as formerly perfectly cured.

For the Knovvledge and Cure of Catarrhs, see the first Book of the Practice of Physick, and *Riolanus* Anatomy of the last Edition.

The 11 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Old Head-ach with other Infirmities.

A Choice Virgin, *Margaret De Varanda*, Daughter to the learned man Dr. *David De Varanda*, a most Renowned Lawyer, and Professor of the Civil and Canon-Laws, in the University of *Montpelier* deceased; being twenty years of age, was troubled with a most sharp

sharp Head-ach, with a stretching on the right side under the short Ribs, Belly-ach,and other Symptomes. She used every year many Remedies, as Potions,Apozemes,Pils,Baths,Vesicatories, and many other things, which did her little good; also she was not much bettered by the use of steel, though all these Symptomes depended upon Obstructions and bad humors quartering in her Hypochondria to her Head. Finally, at the beginning of the Spring, in the year 1625. I prescribe here these following Remedies.

Take Conserve of Wormwood and Maiden-hair, of each one ounce: Conserve of Elecampane Roots half an ounce, salt of Tamarisk, Magistry of Tartar, and my specifick aperitive powder, of each half a dram; with syrup of Maiden-hair make an Opiate, of which she took two drams every morning, two hours before she did eat.

Every fifth day she was purged with Catholick pils [such as our *Extractum Rudii*, or *Extractum Catholicum* in the *London Dispensatory*, but not so strong] to the quantity of two scruples, and within fifteen daies she was perfectly cured.

For Diseases of the Head and Head-ach, read the first Book of the practice of Physick and *Riolanus* Anatomy, and *Johnstons* Idea of the last Edition.

The 12 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Cholick Pains.

Stephen de Varanda, Brother of the Damsel aforesaid, eighteen years old, was tormented some daies together with most grievous Cholick Pains. Coming to see him, to abate the most violent pain which he was scarce able to endure, I presently prescribe him six grains of *Laudanum Opiate*, which in the space of two hours took away all his pain; he Supt liberally, and slept all night, having passed many nights before without any rest.

The day following he rose in the morning and went about his ordinary business, nor would he take the Purge which I had prescribed to remove the cause; howbeit his pain returned no more.

The 13 Oservation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Cholick Pains.

The Renowned Mr. *Stephen Deumoys*, the Kings Councellor in his Court of *Montpelier*, being tormented with Cholick pains,and having used other Remedies in vain,took half a dram of Pilulæ Catholicæ, wherewith he was excellently well purged, and perfectly cured of his Cholick the same day.

Those that desire to know and Cure these Diseases,ought to read the Idea of Practical Physick, *Riolanus* Anatomy, and *Riverius* Practice of Physick of the last Editions.

The 14 Observation or History ef Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Old Head-ach.

The worthy Wife of Mr. *William Dortoman* a renowned Advocate, being of a melancholy Constitution, was troubled many years together with a most grievous Head-ach, which held her in a manner perpetually; for the cure whereof an almost infinite company of medicaments were prescribed by sundry Physicians,which doing no good, she desired me also to prescribe for her, which I did after this manner.

Take Conserve of Worm-wood, Maiden-hair and Elecampane Roots, of each one ounce; Salt of Worm-wood and Tamarisk,of each one dram. With syrup of Maiden-hair,make all into an

an Electuary. Of which she took two drams every day, two hours before meat.

Every fifth day she took two scruples of *Pilulæ Catholicæ*, with which Remedies continued ten daies together, her grievous and long lasting pain was Cured.

The 15 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Vomiting in a Malignant Feaver.

Lawrence Bosch, a renowned Apothecary of *Montpelier* was grievously sick of the Purple Feaver in the moneth of *December*, 1622. after the Siege of *Montpelier*; and among other Symptomes, he was extreamly troubled with vomiting up of all that ever he drank, as soon as ever he had taken it in; Water, Wine, Juleps, Emulsions, he vomited all; Only he retained his Broths. His Feaver had raged for four daies together, with a mighty burning, and a thirst which no drink could quench. His inner parts were so dried and burnt, that his Tongue was extream black and parched. Which grievous Symptome was, by my advice, removed with this easie Remedy.

Take Salt of Wormwood one scruple; fresh Juyce of Lemons one spoonful: They were mingled in the spoon, and so given him. Presently his vomiting was stopped, and afterwards he drank what he pleased, and never cast it up.

The 16 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Feaver with Worms.

THe Daughter of *John Nivelle* a Proctor, twelve years old, had a continual Feaver, with a most troublesome flux of the Belly, by which she voided ash-coloured Excrements, such as are commonly seen to proceed from persons troubled with worms.

There were prescribed for her at first detergent Clysters made of sweet things; also drinks ordinarily given against Worms, and powder of Rhubarb twice repeated, by all which she had no ease: nay, thereupon her Feaver and Looseness grew worse, so that they began to fear her death; because she was of a tender Constitution, had been long sick, and was exceeding pale-faced: At last I prescribed her this following Julep.

Take Roots of Sorrel, of Grass, of Cichory, of each one ounce: Leaves of Endive, Cichory, Sorrel, Purslain, and St. Johns-wort, of each one handful: Scordium and Roman Wormwood, of each half an handful. Of the three Cordial flowers, of each one pugil. Boyl all in Barley Water, till a fourth part remain. In the strained Liquor, dissolve four ounces of Syrup of Lemons, and some drops of Spirit of Vitriol to cause a gentle Tartness. Make of all a Julep for four Doses, to be taken morning and evening.

In those two daies space, in which she took her Julep, the Feaver and Looseness went quite away, and she was perfectly Cured. If any wonder this Disease was Cured with so easie a Remedy; let him know, that St. Johns-wort and Scordium have a wonderful force against putrifaction, and prohibit the generation of Worms, and kill them when bred. Yea, and those Herbs laid up with Cloaths do hinder the breeding of Moths: and I can truly witness, that I have used these kind of Juleps, in an almost innumerable company of Children troubled with Worms, with most happy success.

For the forementioned Disease, read the seventeenth Book of the Practice of Physick treating of Feavers. And *Riolanus* Anatomy; and *Johnstons* Idea, of the last Edition, Englished by me.

The 17 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Jaundice.

A Student of Chirurgery who dwelt at that time with Mr. *Thierry Hagnenot*, a most renowned Chyrurgeon, who had long Practised the Art of Chyrurgery, was sick of the Jaundice. I pre-

I prescribed him a Choller-purging potion, and then the Infusion for the Jaundice described in the sixth Observation, for five daies together; and in conclusion the Choller-purging potion again, with which he quickly recovered.

The 18 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of the Jaundice.

THe eldest Son of Mr. *Demanse*, being born when his Mother had a Tertian Ague, had also four fits of the said Feaver or Ague presently after he was born, and afterwards fell into the Jaundice, so that his whole body was died all over with a deep yellow, which exceedingly terrified his Parents: now he was only two moneths old, when I was called to the Cure. I was in great doubt what to do in so tender a Body: At last I prescribed this following Syrup.

Take Roots of Madder, and the larger Celandine, of each two ounces: Leaves of Celandine, Centaury and Roman Wormwood, of each two handfuls: Cinnamon two drams, Saffron half a dram. Boyl all in Fountain-Water to a pint; In the strained Liquor, dissolve a pound of Sugar, and boyl it to a Syrup. Of this he took a small spoonful every morning for twenty daies together, and was perfectly cured, and is at present perfectly well, honourably supplying the place of his deceased Father.

The 19 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c:

Of a Pleurisy, and the Feaver Synochus with putrifaction.

ON *June* the 10. in the year 1630. At *Grenoble*, Msr. *De Boissuzel*, born of a Noble Family, being twenty years of Age, of a Sanguine Complexion, about the evening began to be troubled with a pain in his left side without a Feaver. The same day a carminative Clyster was given him, and a discussive bag was applied to the pained part. The day following in the morning he began to be Feaverish, his pain remaining, which troubled him most when he lay on the other side. He was Clystered again, and blooded in his left Arm; and a Julep was given him of red Poppy Water, Syrup of Violets, and Sal prunellæ. An emollient and Carminative fomentation was applyed to the pained side, and afterward Unguentum Dialthea with discussive Oyls, his Blood appeared exceeding impure; in the Afternoon his Feaver was stronger than at other times: He was let blood again, also his Julep and Topick Remedies were repeated. On the third day in the morning he was again let blood in two porringers, the one of which was corrupt enough, the other more pure; the Julep and Topicks were continued. For drink, he used from the beginning a Ptisan drink of Barley and Liquoris, and all his food was Broths, which were sometimes altered with cooling Herbs. The same day, after noon his Feaver was exasperated; Blood was taken out of the same Orifice, to the quantity of six ounces, which seemed pretty good. With the morning blood-letting, the Pain of his side went quite away, which was never very vehement, nor had any Cough, Shortness of Breath, or Spitting of blood joyned therewith; which shewed that it did proceed either from a light fluxion, or from sharp vapors, seeing also that it came before the Feaver. And therefore it was a Primary Feaver, of that kind which we terme *Synochus*, and did not depend upon the Pleurisie. After his last blood-letting, seeing he was vexed with a vehement thirst and burning, I gave him to drink about a pint of cold Water, with twenty drops of spirit of Sulphur. Presently he felt a cold; all his belly over was covered with Cloths, and he sweat a little an hour after. Then he drank broth, and an hour after had a Clyster; which being come away, he fell into a new sweat, so plentifully that he was all over wet therewith; which being wiped off, he sweat again, but not so plentifully, and rested quietly all the night. On the fourth day in the morning he sweat again, and his Feaver was in great part abated. So on the seventh day he was quite freed from his Feaver, and being purged on the eighth day, he needed no other Physick. In this Cure 'tis observable, that by the spirit of Sulphur given with Water, plentiful sweats were procured, which I have found by many experiments, having seen many Tertian

Agues cured with the same Remedy, being given in the height of the burning Fit, and when the Patient is most thirsty; by which plentiful sweats were procured, by which not only the Fit, but also the whole Disease was perfectly terminated. In a lesser quantity of Water, a less quantity of Spirit must be given, least the Water become too tart.

The 20 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Tertian Feaver or Ague.

MR. *Berardus*, a most Famous Apothecary at *Grenoble*, being fifty years old, in the moneth of *July*, 1630, was taken with an intermitting Tertian Ague, and being twice purged, and twice let blood, and never the better; he took my Catholick Pils on his wel-day, and the day following had his Fit much more gentle. Afterwards before his next Fit, he took this small potion following.

Take Cichory Water three ounces, Salt of Wormwood half a dram, Spirit of Sulphur twelve drops; mix them. After this potion his fit came no more, but he was plentifully purged by Urine.

At the same time Msr. *de Manissieu*, the Kings Councellor in the Parliament of *Grenoble*, being twenty four years of age, after two Fits, was cured by being once let blood without any other Remedy: now his blood was very hot and Cholerick.

The 21 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of the Purple Feaver.

ON the 18. of *June*, 1630. I was called to *Grenoble*, to Msr. *de Chaupoullay* the Kings Advocate, who had been eight days sick of a continual Feaver, during which time he had been thrice let blood, and had taken a purging Medicament prescribed by his ordinary Physician. As soon as I saw him, I found his pulse very frequent and unequal, which made me suspect it was a malignant Feaver, and causing him to be uncovered, I found his whole Body full of purple spots. His Urines were sufficiently good, and shewed some beginnings of Concoction.

I ordered many Cupping-Glasses to be applied all along his back-bone, both without and with Scarrification, also Epithems, and that he should be anointed with *Mathiolus* his Oyl of Scorpions; also I gave him Confectio de Hyacintho in his Broths, and cooling cordial Juleps. For his drink he used the vulgar Ptisan, wherein Harts-horn tied in a Cloath was infused.

These Remedies he continued to the eleventh day of his Sickness, growing in the mean time every day worse and worse, till at last he was taken with Ravings and Convulsion Fits. On the said eleventh day he did sweat lightly, without any advantage. His Raving was joyned with a kind of stupidity; and therefore a Vesicatory was applied to his Neck, and Cupping-Glasses to his lower parts. Instead of the former Juleps which were made of cooling and opening Roots and Herbs, these following were prescribed.

Take Barly one pugil, Bugloss Roots two ounces, Borrage, Burnet, Scordium, of each one handful: Citron and Sorrel seeds, of each half an ounce; Tamarinds two ounces, Flowers of Borrage, Bugloss and Red Roses, of each one pugil; Dittamus half a pugil. Make a decoction in seven pints of Water, to a consumption of the third part. In the strained Liquor, dissolve one pound of white Sugar, and make it into a Julep. Of which let him take eight ounces morning and evening, adding to each Dose one dram of Sal prunellæ, and half a scruple of Spirit of Vitriol.

For his Drink he had a tincture of Roses: In his Broths he took ponder of Pearls, Coral, Ivory, Harts-horn and Bezoar-stone. But in the last daies, when all the symptoms grew worse and worse, instead of the said pouder, I gave him only a scruple of Bezoarticum mineral in all his Broths. And because towards evening his Feaver, Ravings, and Convulsion were wont to encrease upon him, I gave him this following pouder.

Take

Take Sal Prunellæ half a dram, Bezoardicum Mineral one scruple; mix them, and administer them in Carduus water. On the thirteenth day was this Pouder given him, and on the same day he began to take the Bezoardicum aforesaid in his Broths, and his fit came not that day, but he was better all the night after; after midnight the same Powder was given him again. On the fourteenth day he was a little better, but without any Evacuation; On the fifteenth he was after the same manner: On the sixteenth there appearing concoction in his Urines, as there had appeared in the whole Course of his Disease, the Coction by little and little augmenting, I gave him a purging Medicament of two drams of Senna, and one dram and an half of Rhubarb, infused in a cooling Decoction, adding to the strained Liquor, Manna and Syrup of Roses, of each one ounce; with which he was gently purged. On the same day very many Pustules were observed to break forth like small Pox, tending to suppuration in great number about the Vesicatory, also sprinkled up and down upon his Back, Loyns and Buttocks. On the seventeenth day the said Pustules were for the most part broken, and began to dry up.

But on the forepart of his Body about the Hypochondria and Breast, very small Pimples came forth, pellucid and Transparent, in an almost infinite number: the Feaver was very remiss, and his raving was much abated. On the eighteenth day he slept almost continually night and day, untill the twentieth day. He was purged again on the two and twentieth day, and after that the Feaver went quite away; and within a few daies he perfectly recovered. Two years ago the Lord of *Rastencliers* was Cured of a very dangerous purple Feaver, chiefly with this Medicine. I gave him in every draught of his ordinary drink, which was the vulgar Ptisan, one dram of Sal prunellæ, and ten drops of spirit [*Not oyle*] of Vitriol; by which the extream blackness and dryness of his Tongue, with a mighty Thirst were in a few daies taken away.

Read more of Feavers and Agues in that most excellent Book, the Practice of Physick, the last Book.

The 22 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Tertian Ague.

MR. *de Chaune* on the 18. day of *June*, 1630. was taken at *Grenoble* with a Tertian Ague, and in the space of twelve daies was once purged, and thrice let blood, and had many Juleps, so that within the said time he was freed of his Ague. Now this is worth observation in the foresaid Patient, that there never appeared any contents in his Urins, yet their Liquor in the declination was good and laudable in its colour and substance. The reason whereof was, that the Patient had been long troubled with Nephritick Diseases, by which means his Urine was strained of all its Crassitudes.

The 23 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Bleeding at Nose.

THe said Mr. *de Chaune*, having been long freed from the foresaid Ague, was taken with so violent a bleeding at the Nose, that he was weakened thereby. For the stoppage whereof, many Remedies being used, this alone did the Cure, *viz.* Vinegar and water frequently snuffed up into his Nostrils, with which the flux of blood was suddenly stopped. Which flux breaking out again two daies after, he used Vinegar and Water after the same manner as before, and it was presently stopped.

The 24 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Malignant Feaver.

ON the 19. of *July*, in the year 1630. I was sent for to *Grenoble*, to the Son of *Stephen Mercier*, a Writing School-master, sixteen years old, sick of a Malignant Feaver: now he was in the fifth day of his Disease, being all besprinkled with violet coloured spots, with Raving, Loosness, and other grievous Symptomes. He had been once let blood, and had used no other Remedies. I gave him two scruples of my Sudorifick pouder with twelve grains of Camphire, in four ounces of Carduus water. Being well covered, he sweat plentifully, and was in very good Case; his Raving ceased, and his looseness was abated. The day following his Feaver was sufficiently strong, without any grievous Symptome: he was let blood, and the same day his Feaver went quite away.

The 25 Oservation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of an old Gonorrhœa.

MSr. *Chevilier*, a Citizen of *Grenoble*, being thirty years old, and of a Sanguine Complexion, and troubled with a very old Gonorrhœa, asked my advice on the eleventh of *July*, 1630. I prescribed him in the first place a purgation of one scruple of Mercurius Dulcis, with the same quantity of *Pill Cochy* the day after he was let blood. And after that a Bolus of a dram of pouder of Rhubarb, and three drams of Turpentine, which he took five daies together, and was thereby purged three or four times each day. And finally, he used this following Water eight daies together.

Take dried Mints three ounces, Lettuce, Rue, Agnus, Castus, each two ounces and an half; Dictamnus Creticus ten drams, white Sugar two pound: Powder all, and add thereto five ounces of Venice Turpentine, and thirty ounces of white Wine, and distil them in Balneo Mariæ. Let the Patient take two spoonfuls every morning two hours before meat. And with these Remedies he was Cured of this stubborn Disease.

The 26 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Tertian Ague.

ON the 25. of *June*, 1630. at *Grenoble*, I was called to Msr. *de Poulemeis* thirty years old, a Knight of the Order of *St. John*, being Sick of a Tertian Ague. He was then in his third Fit. But before those Fits appeared, he had been some daies Feaverish without any course of Fits. I prescribed him against the next day, which was his wel-day, a scruple of the Calomelanos of May, erne, and five grains of Diagrydium in the form of Pils, with which he was lustily purged, and towards the evening he perceived an appetite to eat, which before he had not. On the day of his Fit, he took before it came this following Julep.

Take Cichory water three ounces, Salt of Wormwood half a dram, Spirit of Sulphur one scruple: Make all into a Julep. This he takes two hours before his Fit, and being well covered, he sweat plentifully, and so was freed from his Ague.

The 27 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Tertian Ague.

ON the 30. day of *June*, 1630. I was called to the Lord of *Semiane*, who had a Tertian Ague. He had nine Fits before, and by one of the Kings Physicians had been five times let

let blood, and had taken a Medicine made of the Infusion of Senna and Cassia: howbeit his Fits grew worse, and in them one Symptome did most of all trouble him, *viz.* a most sharp Head-ach, pricking and tearing the half of his Head only, like an Hemicrania. Presently I judged this pain to proceed from sharp vapors, arising from a Cholerick matter lodged in his Stomach, or the neighbouring Parts: and therefore I prescribed him a purging Medicament of one ounce of Aqua Benedicta, with the Infusion of half an ounce of Senna; which purged him four times by stool, and gave him two Vomits; at the first Vomit, he cast up a about a pound of Leek-coloured Choler; at the Second a like quantity of Verdegrease-coloured Choller, and the following fit, he had no Head-ach at all. Then I gave him temperate opening Juleps, and purged him again with Senna, Rhubarb and Diacatholicum, and he was perfectly Cured.

The 28 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Worms.

THe younger Son of Msr. *Imbert*, a Merchant of *Grenoble*, being about three years old, was many daies vexed with a Looseness, and continual Stomach-sickness, with a most acute Feaver, which seemed to arise from Worms in the Stomach and Guts. Many Remedies were used in vain: And when the Child was in a desperate condition, I gave him twelve grains of the Calomelanos of Turguetus [Mayerne] and presently his stomach-sickness ceased, and he slept almost all the day; but at night a greater vomiting and looseness hapned than before. Among the stools were found a great quantity of bits of Worms putrified; he slept in the morning, and the whole day after, and vomited no more, and within twenty four hours the Feaver left him, and he had no further need of Physick.

The 29 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c:

Of a Malignant Feaver.

MSr. *De Beauboys*, a young Courtier in the beginning of *July*, 1630. was Sick at *Grenoble* of a Malignant spotted Feaver. I was sent for on the ninth day of his sickness; he had been eight times let blood, and refused all other Remedies; he had a grievous looseness, and sometimes raved. On the tenth day his Feaver and looseness were more intense, his pulse did intermit, he let his Excrements go from him into his bed: On the eleventh day he was in the same condition; On the twelfth he was worse: On the thirteenth he seemed at the last cast, and that the pangs of Death were upon him. I cause a Vesicatory to be applied to his Neck, and give him to drink in the morning two scruples of my Diaphoretick pouder, twelve grains of Camphire in Carduus water, and he remained two hours covered, but did not sweat. In the evening he took the same potion again, and being well covered; he did sweat pentifully, was much better, all that day took in every draught of broth one scruple of Bezoardicum Minerale. A few daies after he perfectly recovered; When his Feaver ceased, a swelling arose behind his Ear exceeding painful, which was discussed without breaking.

The 30 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Nephritick Pains.

ON the 3. of *July*, in the year 1630. *Peter Berard*, a famous Apothecary at *Grenoble*, thirty years of Age, was taken with a most grievous Nephritick Pain, and presently he took two Clysters very laxative of Confectio Hamech, Diaprunum Solutivum and Turpentine; which giving him no ease, he sent for me. I prescribed him a third Clyster, emollient and carminative with Diaphœnicon, and Diaprunum solutive, of each half an ounce, and four ounces of Aqua

Aqua Benedicta. With this Clyster he was lustily purged, and his pain quite taken away. For the sick man perceived the Morbifick matter to be drawn forceably out of his Loyns and whole belly without any trouble. At the same time Fomentations were applied of the foresaid Decoction.

The 31 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Arthritick Pains.

ON the 8. of *July*, 1630. I was sent for by Mr. *Perdreau*, Apothecary to the most eminent Cardinal *Richelieu*, lying sick at *Grenoble* of pains in his Joynts, which tormented his Legs, Arms, and other Parts with Swelling, Inflammation, and a light Feaver. He had been twenty daies troubled with this Disease, and had been nine times let blood of his own Head, and his blood was full of wheyish moisture: also he had been divers times purged. By my advice there was given him a scruple of the Calomelanos of Mayerne, eight grains of Diagrydium and a Clove. He was gently and plentifully purged, and was much better. Afterwards he took morning and evening a cooling Julep, in the Dose whereof was infused three drams of Senna, and half a dram of Coriander seed, which he took cold two daies together. Afterward he took the former pouder with like success, and was perfectly Cured.

Read more of the Nine former Observations in the Practice of Physick, *Riolanus* Guide to Physick and Chyurgery, and *Johnstons* Idea.

The 32 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Womb-Fits.

IN the moneth of *October*, the year 1631. the Wife of Mr. *Dalmeras*, the Kings Councellor in the Supreme Court of *Subsidies*, was troubled with the Mother, with a Vomiting, a Loosness, and extream Weakness, so that she seemed at deaths door. After many Remedies used, *viz.* Strengthening Fomentations applied to the stomach, Chickens applied to the heart, and Epithems thereto applied, also Cupping-Glasses fixed upon her Thighs and share, a Clyster injected of Broth and Treacle; and after she had taken Cinnamon Water, at last she drank this following potion, which did her abundance of good.

Take Water of Mugwort, Roses and Orange flowers, of each one ounce: Cinnamon Water three drams, Confectio de Hyacintho *one dram, Pouder of Diamargaritum Frigidum half a scruple, Saffron four grains. Make all into a potion.*

Having taken this potion, she vomited no more, and was very well for two daies, afterwards her Disease came again, and troubled her by fits. But as oft as she took the said potion, all the Symptoms ceased.

The 33 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Loosness.

A Strong man, of a Cholerick temper, and a middle Age, was taken with a very Cholerick Loosness, with an exceeding great Thirst: being called to him, I prescribed him Lapis Prunellæ in his ordinary drink; also in his Juleps made of Lettuce and Purslain Water, which he took thrice a day, and so in the space of twenty four hours he recovered.

The 34 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Obstruction of the Liver and Spleen.

A Certain Student, a Polander, by reason of unseasonable Watchings, fell into grievous Obstructions of his Liver and Spleen, which brought him to extream Leanness, whereas he

he was before well fleſht, and of a good habit of Body. And after he had uſed purging potions, aperitive Apozemes, and other Remedies which did him little good; I preſcribed him theſe following Pils, by the uſe whereof he was reſtored to health in a moneths ſpace.

Take of the beſt Aloes and Gum Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar, and forced through a Searſe, and thickned again three drams: Senna cleanſed and choiſe mirrh, of each one dram and half; Saffron half a ſcruple; with Oxymel of Squils, make all into a maſs of pil-ſtuff, of which let him take two ſcruples every other day two hours before Dinner.

The 35 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a beginning Phthiſis or Conſumption.

THe Renowned and moſt Beautiful Woman, the Widow of the Lord *De Ribes*, being twenty five years, was grievouſly troubled with a thin ſharp Rheume which fell down upon her Breaſt, with a dry and almoſt continual Cough, Leanneſs, a ſlow Feaver, and redneſs of Cheeks, which infirmities ſhe had received by infection from her Husband, who two moneths before had died of the Tiſſick, ſo that ſhe ſeemed to be poſting to the ſame Diſeaſe.

On the 15. day of the moneth of *May*, in the year 1629. I preſcribed her a purging potion of Senna, Manna, and ſyrup of Roſes, with a pectoral Decoction. The next day I cauſed her to be let blood. Then I ordered her to take pectoral and cooling Broths for twelve daies together, and in every fourth broth Senna was boyled to the quantity of half an ounce.

After her Broths, ſhe uſed a Bath of a decoction of Barley and ſweet Almonds: Mean while ſhe took a nights one ſpoonful of a ſyrup to ſtay her Rheume and Cough, which was compounded of Syrup of Violets, Jujubes, dried Roſes and Poppies, of each a like quantity.

With theſe Remedies ſhe grew perfectly well, nor had ſhe any need of a Cauſtick or Iſſue, nor of the Aſſes Milk which I had preſcribed for her. Howbeit I perſwaded her to take her purgation twice a day.

The Diſeaſes mentioned in the four laſt Obſervations, are more largely treated on in the Practice of Phyſick, *Riolanus* and *Johnſtons* Idea.

The 36 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of an old Gonorrhæa.

MSr. Q. Dr. of the Civil and Canon Laws, being for eight moneths troubled with the Gonorrhæa, asked advice of me. In the firſt place I preſcribed him this following Bolus.

Take Venice Turpentine three drams, pouder of Rhubarb one dram; make them into a Bolus, which let him take five daies one after another. After this Medicine he was pretty well, but after ſome daies the flux returned. Afterwards he uſed the Water for a Gonorrhæa, which is deſcribed in the Diſpenſatory of *Quercetanus*; at the firſt giving, the flux was wholly ſtopped, and therefore he continued the uſe thereof only for three or four daies, and the Diſeaſe came no more.

Read for this Diſeaſe *Sennertus* his moſt excellent Book of the French Pox.

The 37 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A deadly Head-ach.

ON the 6. day of *April*, 1629. at *Lodova*, I viſited the daughter of *Francis Fezon* a Merchant, being ſeven years old, which for two moneths had been troubled with a grievous head-ach about her Forehead and Eyebrowes, which took her almoſt every hour ſo violently, that ſhe many times deſired that her head might be cut open with a Knife. And two daies before

fore I came to her, she had three or four fits of the Falling-sickness,and foamed, Her ordinary Physician had prescribed her many Remedies, especially Purgations by Apozemes, and Cupping-Glasses and Vesicatories were applied to her Neck, but all in vain. Being about to consult touching this Case, word was brought, that a new Fit had killed her, and after her death some corrupt Matter came out at her Nostrils. Whence might be conjectured, that an Imposthume was secretly lodged in her Brain; but the same being opened, there was nothing found therein, save a serous or wheyish humor shed into the Ventricles of the Brain.

This Accident brought into my mind the History of a certain Virgin, who being tormented with the like pain for many moneths together, and having tryed many Remedies in vain, a certain Chirurgeon shaved all the Hair from her Head, and covered the same with a Vesicatory, as if it had bin a Spice-Cap; whereupon bladders being raised,a great quantity of wheyish Blood flowed out, and so was Cured, which Remedy might also have helped this Girl aforesaid.

The 38 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Schirrhus of the Womb.

ON the 26. day of *December*, 1630. the Wife of Mr. *Dugast* of *Bitteren*, twenty years of age, came to *Montpelier* to be cured of an Infirmity,with which she was troubled. Now it was a Schirrhous,hard swelling of the whole Body of her Womb,and had been of five months continuance when she brought forth her first born Son, and unwarily exposed her self to the cold Air; by which means, the remainders of her Child-bed purgations were suppressed, and retained in the body of the Womb, where they caused a tumor, which in tract of time attained to the hardness of a Schirrhus. Sometimes she felt pricking pains in the part, whence there was a suspition, least that tumor might have some affinity with a Cancer. These following Remedies I prescribed for her.

Take Diacatholicum half an ounce,Hiera Picra and Diaphœnicon,of each one dram and half; Rhubarb poudered one dram; with Sugar,make all into a Bole. Let her take it in the morning, and order her self accordingly. The day following, let the Basilica-Vein of her right Arm be opened, and let her bleed eight ounces.

Take Roots of Asparagus, Butchers-Broom, Parsly and Briony, of each one ounce. The Barks of Capar-Roots, and the middle rind of the Tamarisk, of each half an ounce. Leaves of Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, Mugwort, Feverfew, of each one handful: Senna cleansed, and Polipody of the Oak, of each one ounce: Epithymum half an ounce, Agarick newly trochisked two drams, Ginger and Cloves, of each two scruples: Boyl all to a pint in the strained Liquor, dissolve Syrup of Cichory with Rhubarb three ounces: Make of all an Apozeme for three Doses, in three mornings to be taken one after another.

Take Roots of Marsh-mallows and Lillies, of each two ounces; Roots of Briony and wild Cucumer, of each one ounce: Leaves of Mallows and Violets,of each two handfuls; Leaves of Mugwort, Nep, of each one handful: Fat Figgs twelve pair, Linseed and Fenugreek seed, of each an ounce: Flowers of Chamomel and Melilot, of each two pugils. Boil all in three parts of Water, and one of White-Wine added towards the end, with which the part affected must be fomented morning and evening.

Take Fresh new made Butter and Hogs-Grease, of each one ounce; Oyl of sweet Almonds and Lillies, of each two ounces; Musilage of Fenugreek seed drawn with White-Wine six drams, Gum Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar three drams,Saffron half a dram, Wax as much as shall suffice. Make of all an Oyntment to be used after the Fomentation.

Take of the Roll of Melilot Plaister, and of Plaister of Musilages, of each one ounce; Gum Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar,and drawn through a Searse,and then thickned,half an ounce, with Oyl of Lillies make a Plaister upon Leather of a fitting magnitude and shape, to be applied to the said part after annointing, and to be renewed every fifth day.

Take of the best Aloes half an ounce, Gum Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, and thickned again two drams; Bdellium and Myrrh, of each one dram; Senna cleansed, and Agarick newly

newly trochisked, of each two drams; Fæcula Bryoniæ one dram. With Oxymel of Squils, make all into a Maſs of Pill-ſtuff. Of which let her take half a dram every day in the morning two hours before meat, for fifteen dayes together.

When ſhe had begun the uſe of theſe Remedies, an extream Fit of Cold Weather hindered her continuation thereof, and ſhe returned into her Country; and at her departure, I adviſed her to renew her uſe of the foreſaid Remedies in the Spring, and to continue them a long time together. To which I added, That ſhe ſhould frequently ſit in a Bath, ſhould uſe an emollient Cataplaſm, and a Diet Drink of China Roots for her ordinary drink. All which Remedies being continued for three moneths together, eſpecially the Fomentations, Oyntments and Plaiſters, with the Diet Drink aforeſaid, ſhe was perfectly cured. And her monethly purgation, which was ſtopped for eight moneths together, came again and kept its natural courſe: So that after that time ſhe bore Children. Read for this, and all other Womens Diſeaſes, that Excellent Piece, the Fifteenth Book of the Practice of Phyſick.

The 39 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Quartan Ague.

A Comely Damſel, the daughter of Mſr. *Deſplans*, the Kings Councellor in the Supream Court of *Subſidies*, in the moneth of *November*, in the year 1630. was troubled with a double Quartan two moneths. I preſcribed her an infuſion of one dram of Senna, in my Feaver-conquering Water, which ſhe was to take every day, and at the Fourth taking, her Ague was perfectly taken away, and ſhe was afterward very well in health.

The 40 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of another Quartan.

Mſr. *Varandeus*, A Canon thirty years old, being ſick of a Quartan Ague, in the moneth of *December* 1630. uſed the foreſaid Remedy every day, and was Cured at the ſeventh taking thereof.

The 41 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Inflammation of the Dugs.

ABout the beginning of *January* in the year 1631. the Wife of the renowned *Mſr. de Rocemore*, Chief Preſident in the Court of *Subſidies* and of Accounts, being in Childbed, began to be troubled with the Inflammation of her right Dug, by reaſon of a blow which ſhe had there received. Now there was milk therein, which could not be ſuckt out. On the firſt day there was an Embrocation uſed thereto of two parts of Oyl of Roſes, and one part of Oyl of unripe Olives. On the ſecond day and the following dayes, the ſaid Embrocation was continued only to the part pained, and her whole Dug anointed twice in a day with Oyntment of Marſh-mallows, and within a few dayes ſhe was cured, without any other Remedy, Cupping-glaſſes were faſtened to her Shoulder blades, but no vein was opened, becauſe I ſaw the Diſeaſe preſently diſcuſſed.

The 42 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Malignant Feaver.

IN the moneth of *April*, in the year 1631. A young Woman, the Widow of *Montaudus*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, was troubled with a malignant Spotted Feaver, and ſhe had ordinary

dinary Remedies administred till the eighth day, in which I vvas called, and found the sick Patient extream weak, with a mighty Thirst, dryness and blackness of Tongue, and black Furred humors sticking to his Teeth. Besides sundry cõrdial Medicaments, I prescribed her very cooling Juleps, with *Sal Prunellæ* and Spirit of Vitriol. And in her Ptisan which she did ordinarily drink of, she took *Sal Prunellæ* and Spirit of Vitriol. Cooling and moistening Fomentations were applied to her Breast and *Hypochondria*: and within two dayes her thirst and burning vanished. And afterwards with a Purgation and other lighter Remedies, she in a fevv daies recovered.

The 43 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A malignant Feaver, with Swelling behind the Ears.

IN the Year 1623. After the Siege of *Montpelier*, a very malignant Feaver ranged up and dovvn, of which well-nigh half that had it, did die. More peculiarly, all that had Swellings behind their Ears (which vvas wont to happen about the ninth or eleventh day of the Disease) did die. And having seen many of these, whom I could not cure with any Antidotes; I began to think that Risings behind the Ear are therefore counted a natural sign, because that part is not large enough to receive the whole Morbifick Cause, which remaining in the inner parts kills the Patient; and that the Work of Nature must be supplied and helped. And though the Patients had a small, very frequent Pulse, and almost such an one as they call the Pismire-Pulse, so that they seemed to be at the point of death: yet revolving in my Mind this saying of *Cornelius Celsus*, viz. That many things may well be practised in a dangerous case, which were othervvise to be let alone; and that it is better to try a hazardous Remedy upon one or two, than to leave so many sick people to certain destruction; I ordered them to be let blood by piece-meal (because of their Weakness) twice or thrice in one day, and the day after I gave them a Purgation. By which Method, all that used the said Remedies were happily delivered, nor did any die afterward. The History of the first Patient cured after this manner, is found described at large in the First Chapter of the Third Section of my Method of Curing Feavers. Read for these Feavers, the Practice of Physick, *Book* 17. And *Johnstons* Idea, and *Riolanus* Guide to Physick and Chirurgery.

The 44 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Cholick Pains in the Stomach.

IN the Moneth of *April* 1631. The Wife of *Mr. William Dortomen*, a renowned Advocate of *Montpelier*, was suddenly taken with most vehement pains, quartering in the Region of her Stomach and Spleen, which could not be abated, either with Fomentations or Purgations: but Blood being plentifully drawn out of her left Arm, they vanished immediately.

The 45 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Vomiting of Blood.

PAul *Hilary*, a Merchant of *Nismes*, being afflicted with an abundant vomiting of Blood, four or five times in the space of six Weeks, for the stoppage whereof many Remedies were applied by his ordinary Physitians: at last the symptome returning again, and holding longer than ordinary, so that he was in extream danger of death, I was called to him on the 28. of *May* 1631. He was 50 years old, of a cholerick temperament, and exceeding ready in all his actions; and having been Consul the year before, he had wearied himself with exceeding great Labours both of Body and Mind: whence much Choler was bred, which by adustion came near the nature of black choler, and putting the blood into great Commotion, caused

the

the ſame to find an Iſſue, to which end the Acrimony of the ſaid humor did very much conduce, as being apt to open the Veins: as alſo the exceeding thinneſs of the blood by reaſon of abundance of the Wheyiſh ſubſtance mingled therewith. I conceived that this blood came out of the Veins by way of Anaſtomoſis, becauſe he vomited it in exceeding great Quantity, being curdled into clodders. Yet between whiles he vomited nothing at all, ſo that for a whole moneth after his firſt Fit, he vomited no blood at all. Add hereunto that he voided blood by ſtool alſo, as well as by vomit; yea and his firſt Fit, began with voiding blood by ſtool, which ſhews that the Meſeraick Veins which end into the Guts were opened by Anaſtomoſis.

On the foreſaid day when I viſited him, the Eruption of blood was ſtopped for twenty four hours, Howbeit, it ſeemed to be again at hand, as might eaſily be ſeen by the unquietneſs, Thirſt, Heart-burning, Heat of the Midriff, pulſation of the Head and the Patients Feaver: and therefore, ſeeing it was towards evening he had only a Julep given him of Plantane and Purſlane Water, with Sal Prunellæ. He ſlept all night full of Tumblings, Toſſings, and Unquietneſs.

On the twenty ninth of the Moneth of *May*, in the morning, he was let blood out of his left Arm, only the quantity of four ounces, becauſe he was ſo troubled with Heart-burning and ſo weak, that he thought he ſhould quickly die. His blood was exceeding red, and all in a manner turned into Serum: upon his blood-letting he became ſtronger and was better; alſo his Urines, which before were like Water became coloured. A detergent Clyſter being given him in the afternoon, he was again let blood ſeven ounces; the blood was very like the former, and he was the better after it. The foreſaid Juleps were repeated. For drink he uſed Water in which Iron hath been quenched, with Syrup of Quinces and Spirit of Vitriol. An aſtringent pouder was put into his Broths, Barley- Creams and Panadaes; alſo a binding and ſtrengthening Electuary was prefcribed, to be taken once a day, towards the evening. A Fomentation was applied to the Hypochondria of the decoction of Purſlane and Plantane; and other things boyled in Oxycrate or Water and Vinegar; alſo cooling a aſtringent Oyntment was applied to the ſaid parts. His Broths were made with Ironed Water. The following night he ſlept ſufficiently, but his dreams were troubleſom.

On the thirteenth day of the ſame moneth, his Urines were better coloured, his Pulſe better, only his thirſt and pulſation in his Head did continue. In the morning was given him a Medicament of one dram of Pouder of Rhubarb, and two drams of Tryphera Perſica, with which he did four or five times void many Chollerick and Wheyiſh Humors, whence he became better, his Urines were amended, and he ſlept all night.

On the laſt day of the ſame moneth, he was well in the morning, but his Urine had no ſwim, his thirſt continued, and his pulſation in his Head. He had a cooling aſtringent Julep given him to drink, made of a decoction. His Urines grew paler by little and little, void of Swim, thirſt encreaſed, notwithſtanding his ſharp drink, Towards evening the Feaver was augmented, the Patient was very unquiet and thirſty, alſo he complained of a mighty boiling in his ſtomach, whereupon I was exceedingly afraid that his vomiting of blood would return againe, the cauſe whereof ſeemed to be the tranſlation of Choller to thoſe parts, whence it was that the Urines were ſo pale. I conceived the Procatartick cauſe of this returne to be, either the too frequently giving him over-boiled-broths, or over-hot application of the Fomentations by the Apothecaries unskilfulneſs, which ought to be applied but lukevvarme. A token hereof vvas that the Patient ſaid he felt an heat under his ſhort Ribs preſently upon the firſt application of the Fomentations. To the end therefore to prevent this Symptom at hand, I cauſed him to be let blood in his left arm eight ounces; vvhich iſſued out vvith violence. At the ſame time Epithemes vvere applied of Vinegar and Water luke-vvarm, Frictions vvere uſed and ligatures, a Clyſter was given, and a Julep of Purſlane Water and Red Poppy Water, vvith Syrup of the red Poppy and Sal Prunellæ. With vvhich Remedies vvithin tvvo hours he vvas freed from his Heat and thirſt. He paſſed over the reſt of the night vvith very little ſleep, the beating in his Head ſtill remaining.

On the firſt day of *June*, his Urines vvere vvell coloured, vvith an Eneorema or ſvvim; he took a potion of a decoction of the leaves of Cichory, Sorrel, Purſlane, vvith half an ounce of Tamarinds, adding an ounce of Syrup of Pomgranates, a ſcruple of pouder of Rhubarb. He vvas tvvice purged in the forenoon, and voided great quantity of Wheyiſh humors. After the ſecond ſtool, he vvas taken vvith a violent vomiting, and caſt up his Broth, vvhich he had took up a

little before with Flegm, but no blood, in the afternoon he had two or three stools of Chollerick Frothy excrements, and slept indifferent well at night.

On the second day of *June*, in the morning he seemed a little troubled in his discourse; so that he could not rightly pronounce his words, nor conveniently deliver his mind in good sence, which nevertheless he was himself aware of, and said that his mind was not Free. The pulsation in his Head did continually persevere, he took the foresaid Medicament of half an ounce of Tamarinds, and a scruple of Rhubarb. And seeing the foresaid disturbance of his mind continued, two Cupping-Glasses were applied to his Shoulders, with Scarrification, with which very Wheyish blood was evacuated, and the ordinary frontal was applied. Within an hour that small Raving went quite away, and the whole days space he had four or five Stools which he bare very well. At night he slept quietly, and was thereupon much better.

On the third of *June*, he professed that he found himself very well, and that the beating of his Head was very much diminished. He took again the foresaid Medicament, and was purged as before. Epithemes were dayly applied to his Heart and Fomentations to his Hypochondria, of Oxicratium or Vinegar and Water: also he took in the Evening the aforesaid Opiate.

On the fourth of *June*, the Patient continued in the same condition, he took in the Morning the foresaid Opiate, and again in the Evening, and in the after noon Syrup of Corals. But because in his spleen an extraordinary hardness was perceived, an Emollient and Aperitive Fomentation was applied, as also an Oyntment indued with the same vertues.

On the fifth day, he took in the Morning of the Broth of an old Cock, boyled with temperate Aperitive Medicaments, China Root and Cream of Tartar. An Issue was made in his left Leg, and the Fomentation and anointing of his Spleen were continued. And now the Remedies used to stop blood, were by little and little left off, and we proceeded to the use of such as were proper for the obstruction of his Spleen, and against his Melancholy Humor. Then he began to use solid meats with a little thick Wine, when he was free of his Feaver, the Excrements of his belly, and his Urine better digested, and his sleep almost continual. The swelling in his Spleen appeared sufficiently great, and therefore I prescribed him the aforesaid Cock broth for twelve days, adding every third day two drams of Senna. Also I caused him to continue his Fomentation and his Emollient and aperitive Liniment for the like space, and after those twelve days a Bath, after that the Waters of *Meyne*, with iteration of the Bath once a week. And finally the magistral of Juyces, with the opening Opiate.

On the sixth of *June*, he took his broth with two drams of Senna, and was therewith duly purged.

On the seventh day I departed, and with the use of the foresaid Remedies, especially the magistral Syrup for a long time together he was cured.

Read more of this in the ninth book of the Practise of Physick, and *Johnstones* Idea, of the last edition

The 46 Observation or History of famous and rare Cures, &c.

The Whites.

A Renowned Nun, by reason of the hot distemper of her Liver and Kidneys in the beginning of *August* 1630. was taken with a very plentiful and troublesom flux of the Whites of which a Chyrurgeon going about to cure her preposterously and giving her vehement purgations, the Disease was lengthened out to the Winter following, nor did it now cease, but was only diminished, and the sick Patient continued pale and without colour. Now the spring following, her infirmity began by little and little to grow worse, until the Beginning of the Summer, at which time she had no appetite, and was troubled with a light Feaver, unto which a cough sometimes was joyned, so that it was feared she would fall into a Consumption.

I appointed her in the first place a gentle purgative of Senna and Rhubarb and afterwards to be let blood. And then a laxative Ptisan for four days, then a lukewarm bath to temper the Heat of her Liver and Kidneys for two days following.

Upon

Upon her bathing, she was taken with a Looseness, seeming at first to do her good, but afterwards she was thereby weakned, sometimes she had a Feaver, and her Stomach was void of Appetite. I ordered her to take for five or six days together a scruple of Roman Wormwood, an hour before dinner. The first day she had many and large Stools; on the second her Looseness was wholly stopped, and on the other days her Stomach was very much strengthened, her Feaver vanished, she became daily better colored, but her want of Appetite did persevere. I ordered her to continue the use of the Rhubarb for twelve days longer without the Syrup, made into a bolus with one dram of Turpentine, to stop her whites. And she was freed from all the aforesaid distempers and disorders.

The 47 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A continual and Malignant Feaver.

ON the last day of *January* 1629. the most reverend Bishop of *Nismes*, being fifty years old, began to be sick of a malignant Feaver, which had its exasperations every day, from eleven in the morning to six in the after-noon; he was Stomach-sick by fits, and troubled with the Hiccup, his Urines red and troubled, his excrements liquid, Chollerick and few, his want of sleep perpetual to the seventh day. Being first taken ill in a small Village neer the Kings Camp, he presently betook himself to *Belliloca*, when on the second day of his sickness, he was let blood by two Physitians, and very corrupt blood came away. This was done after he had taken a Clyster.

On the third day, he was again let blood, and blood like the former was taken away. In the mean space cooling Juleps, and such as resist the venemous quality of the Disease, were administred. On the same day light sweat appeared, without any cold shaking before the same, or any shivering, but he was very Stomach-sick before his sweating. On the fourth, fifth and sixth days the like sweat returned, without any abatement of the Feaver.

About the end of the fifth, drops of blood came out of his Nose. Now I was sent for on the sixth day, in which the Feaver appeared vehement with a great and frequent Pulse, Thirst, Tumbling, and other Symptoms. On the same day he was again let blood eight ounces.

About the beginning of the seventh day, he was taken with a shaking fit for an whole hour, after which he was greivously Stomach-sick for another hour, at last he did sweat plentifully, which continued all day in a manner; so that he was fain to be shifted seven times. After his sweating, his Feaver was wholly allayed, and his Urines which were before red and thick, became yellow and well conditioned.

On the eighth and ninth day he had a moderate Looseness whereby was voided Cholerick and phlegmatick matter, whereby he seemed restored to his former health.

On the tenth day he was removed to *Nismes*, because of the unhealthyness of *Belliloca*, and because the Plague began there to break forth.

On the twelfth day he was purged with a Medicament of Senna, Rhubarb, Manna, and Syrup of Roses.

On the thirteenth he began to use more solid meats, in a small quantity, and on the fifteenth, Wine much allaied with Water. The same day he left his Bed and dined at the Table, to make it appear that he was perfectly recovered.

Nevertheless he fell into a Relapse on the said fifteenth day about Midnight, with frequent Vomitings, whereby he cast up a little Flegm.

About the beginning of the sixteenth day, after a Clyster, he was let blood, and very corrupt blood came from him. Juleps were made of cooling, Aperitive and Alexipharmacal Medicaments, Epithemes, anointings with *Mathiolus* his Oyl of Scorpions, were applied, and Confectio de Hyacintho was ordered to be given him in his Broths.

On the seventeenth day, the Clyster was repeated and he was again let blood, the blood being like the former. Bezoar stone was given him in his Juleps, and sometimes Bezoardicum Minerale in his Broths. To take away his Inclination to vomit, Salt of Wormwood was twice given him, not without success and strengthening Fomentations were applied to his Stomach. An Oyntment of Oyl of Nutmegs and of Quinces was applied to the same part. In his Julep

treacle

Treacle Water was mixed once or twice, becauſe there was great ſuſpition that there was a touch of the Peſtilence in this Diſeaſe, becauſe of his frequent Stomach-ſickneſs and Faintings, Spirit of Vitriol was given him in his ordinary drink.

On the 18. day, he was taken with a ſhaking Fit, which was followed by a ſweat, which continued four or five hours, but the matter was little that ſweat out and he bore it ill, was very unquiet, Stomach-ſick, and vomited frequently.

Afterward to ſtop his Stomach ſickneſs, a dram of Salt of Wormwood was given him, diſſolved in Wine, which wrought moſt happily, ſo that he was very ſeldom troubled with any vomiting afterwards. A few hours after, being again taken with a ſhaking Fit, he vvent twice to ſtool plentifully, and at laſt he fell into a ſweat, which he could not long bear, by reaſon of Unquietneſs; the ſweat came ſlowly away, but it continued many hours.

To aſſiſt that motion of Nature there was given him Bezoar ſtone with Broth, and ſome hours after in more Broth there was given him Bezoar Solare, wherewith he did ſweat abundantly and eaſily, and by that means his Feaver was very much abated.

On the 19. day, his Feaver was much gentler, a Laxative Clyſter being given him with three ounces of Aqua Benedicta, with which he had five ſtools during that whole days time, and voided much Choller mingled with Flegm; at night he ſlept quietly, his Urines were well coloured, with a thin ſettling. His ſtrength was repaired by Roborating Medicaments.

On the 20. and the 21. day, all things were after the ſame manner: once or twice in a day, he voided by ſtool Excrements ſufficiently thick.

On the 22. day he vvas purged with a Medicament like the former: and he had many ſtools of a Chollerick and Flegmatick matter; alſo he vomited thick Flegm with a little Choller. Afterwvard he ſlept pleaſantly all night, as alſo the following day, which was the 23. and then he was quite void of the Feaver; and the Urines appeared better digeſted.

To expel the Remainders of the Humor on the 24. day he took an opening Broth, wherein on the 16. day we boyled half an ounce of Senna with correctives; and therewith he was four times purged; whereupon his Stomach to his Meat was encreaſed, and his thirſt gone; and the opening broths being continued for certain days, he was reſtored to his former Health.

The 48 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of an Inflammation and Impoſthume of the Kidneys, Bleeding at the Noſe, a Malignant Feaver with grievous Symptoms.

ON the 2. day of *March*, in the year, 1629. I was ſent for to the moſt reverend Biſhop of *Lodoven*, being fifty years old, who had been formerly ſick of a Malignant Feaver, and had tvvice relapſed into the ſame Feaver, and was freed from the ſaid Relapſes by divers Critical Evacuations, eſpecially by plentiful bleeding at the Noſe, and with very many Remedies preſcribed by two Phyſitians of *Lodoven*, and my ſelf. After he ſeemed to be recovered many days together, on the 17. of *March*, about tvvelve a Clock, he began to be ſick, and on the day following was ſuddenly taken with a ſharp, and ſettled pain about his right Kidney, which was followved by theſe Symptoms, frequent vomiting and Hiccupping, troubled Urines, ſometimes red and Watry, ſometimes vvith Gravel, partly red and partly vvhite, ſometimes alſo he complained of nummedneſs in his right thigh. On the 22. day, a feaver ſeized him, and on the followving days he had ſhaking Fits, tvvice or thrice a day; after vvhich the Feaver vvas exaſperated for tvvo or three hours.

I coming to him on the 27. day of his Diſeaſe vvith the Phyſitians aforeſaid, vve conceived (adviſing together) that there vvas a ſtone in his right Kidney, and that the pain had cauſed an Inflammation in that part. But becauſe there appeared then little or no pain, vve conceived the Inflammation vvas come to ſuppuration. We reſolved to let him blood, firſt in his right Arm, afterwvards in his Ankles on the ſame ſide, and that he ſhould have emollient and cooling Clyſters frequently injected, vvith Juleps, lenitive Emulſions, Epithemes, Fomentations, Liniments and Cataplaſmes. We began vvith Blood-letting, vvhich vvas celebrated on the 27.

day

day aforesaid, in the Evening to the quantity of eight ounces. About Evening he bled at the Nose the quantity of two pound, and the blood still issued, and he grevv weak. Therefore we consulted to stop the bleeding, and ordered him to bleed for revulsions sake in his right Arm. We gave him *Sal Prunellæ* dissolved in cold Water. An Astringent frontal was applied, Vinegar was dropt into his Ear, he took juyce of Nettles, a Cupping-Glass was applied to the Region of his Liver; a Linnen Cloath wet in Vinegar was wrapped cold about his Neck, and his Arms and Legs were tied. Which working no effect, the Patient said he must go to stool, nor could he be perswaded to use the Stool in his Bed. We told him before-hand, That if he rose out of his Bed being so weak, he would faint avvay; hovvbeit that fainting would be profitable to stop his Bleeding. Which happened just in a manner as we had fore-told; for after he was up he fainted avvay; out of which Fainting Fit being recovered by giving him Wine, and throvving cold Water in his Face, he had a plentiful stool, and after he was laid again in his Bed, he bled not so violently as before: and after he had rested a while we gave him one dram and an half of *Sal Prunellæ* dissolved in Water, which when he had taken, the Bleeding was quite stopped, and there needed no more Remedies.

The follovving day, which was the 28 of *March*, he vvas troubled with a mighty Thirst, and certain painful Pustules, caused by adust blood, brake out about his Fore-head, Cheeks, Lips, Tongue, and in the Palms of his Hands, but no shevv of any pains in his Kidneys. Only he did exceedingly abhor all meat, so that he would by no means take any Broath, much less Juleps and Emulsions. Hovvbeit he slept by fits all the day long, and had two stools of Cholerick and very stinking Excrements. His Urine had no colour, was thin, void of setling, with gravel in the bottom of the Chamber-pot. In the morning we gave him in his drink half a dram of Salt of Pearls with boyled Water, and his Thirst was much abated. In the Afternoon and again in the Evening, we gave him twelve drops of Spirit of Vitriol, with an ounce of Syrup of Maiden-hair in boyled Water, by which also his Feaver and Thirst were much abated. He was frequently anointed on his Loyns with *Populeon*, *Galens* cooling Oyntment and Oyl of Roses. Three or four spoonfuls of Oyl of Sweet Almonds was mingled with his Broaths. The Night follovving he slept quietly, avvaking now and then with mournful groanings, as formerly he was accustomed.

On the 29. day in the morning, he complained of a pain in his right Kidney, which was not very vehement, yet he was not able to lie upon his right side. His Urines were thin and pale, with gravel, partly red and partly white. He had Pustules about his Mouth which were anointed with nevv Pomatum, a little *Sal Prunellæ* being mingled therewith. We prescribed him a Fomentation and a Cataplasm, Emollient and pain-asvvaging, to be applied to his Kidneys, as also a Julep of a Decoction of cooling Herbs, with Seeds of Lettuce and white Poppies, the tops of Mallovvs and Violet, and Bugloss flowers.

About four in the Afternoon he was taken with a light shivering, which vvas followed by an Intense Feaver, which lasted for some hours. At ten of the Clock he took a Julep of eight ounces, and slept little all night.

On the 30. day, at 3. of the Clock in the morning, he was afflicted with a vehement shaking fit, for half an hour; afterwards his Feaver was augmented, the Ulcers of his mouth and Throat were more grievous and painful, for the asswaging whereof Diamorum was used, his Thirst was exceeding great, his stools liquid and very stinking. Having taken some Broath tvvo hours after, a plentiful Sweat broke forth in his Head and Neck, with a moisture only in his other parts; in the middle of which he had another stool, and had to the number of five stools betwixt that and eight of the Clock. His Urines appeared more digested and coloured, having a very small setling, also his Feaver was abated, but he was exceedingly weakned by his Looseness. About four of the Clock he took a Julep, vvith a twenty drops of Spirit of Sulphur, now the Quantity of his Julep vvas alwaies eight ounces. He slept again till six of the Clock, and when he avvaked, he said the Julep had done him much good, and that he felt a coolness all his Body over, and indeed his Feaver seemed more remiss: having taken some cooling Broth, he complained of a pain in his Palate, which having viewed, vve find it Ulcerated by the heat of the foregoing Feaver. For the asswagement whereof, he used a Decoction of preserved Mulberries: Afterwards we prescribed him this follovving Gargarism:

Take

Take Plantane and Meadsweet Water, of each four ounces; Rose-water two ounces; Crude Allum two drams. After a gentle boiling, dissolve therein Diamorum and Honey of Roses, of each one ounce. Make it into a Gargarism. We also ordered his Palate to be often smeared with a pencil dipt in Honey of Roses. Also he frequently washt his Mouth with his ordinary Ptisan Drink made of Barley and Liquoris.

And from that time he slept quietly enough till Midnight; when he was again taken with a shaking fit, which lasting two hours, there followed an Acute Feaver, which the day following, being the last of *March*, towards Eight of the Clock, appeared much abated, the Urines being always thin and very crude. In the Afternoon the Feaver was yet much more remiss, and he seemed to be generally better then on the daies before. He had three stools that day, liquid and Cholerick. He took his Juleps twice a day, and Epithemes were frequently applied.

But the Night following, about that time when his shaking Fit was wont to come, he was vexed with a grievous anxiety, and a very troublesome disquietness, with a Loosness, which voided frequently small quantities of Cholerick and Flegmatick matter, he slept not all that night, nor could he endure in his Bed. That we might therefore assist that motion of Nature, which was performed with difficulty and labour, we gave him a Purge the first of *April* at three of the clock in the morning. Mean while the Ulcers of his Palate and Mouth were exceeding troublesome, and smelt like a stinking dead Carkass; the Urines continually thin and without colour did affright us: his unquietness was abated about Nine of the Clock, and he had five stools that day. About Evening he was much better, but his Urines were continually white and crude, the Ulcers in his Mouth did continually trouble him; the Pustules upon his Lips and Chin, yea and on a part of his right Cheek, degenerated into a filthy Crust, like many small Pox running together into one. Also in the middle of his Thighs, on the inside, there arose pustules like Small Pox, distinct one from another, and in both his Legs as broad as ones hand, which were signs of the greatest malignity and adustion possible.

On the second of *April*, at one of the Clock after mid-night, his Feaver came again with a very small shivering, after which the heat encreased, with unquietness much less than formerly. About the end of this Fit, he took again his purging Medicament, and voided greenish Cholet with plenty of Flegm. After noon, his Purge left working, and he was quite free of his Feaver, and said he had a stomach to eat some more solid meats. The Ulcerous Scabs of his Chin and Cheeks exhaled a stinking smell.

On the third of *April* after mid-night, a Fit of the double Tertian returned again, the same hour, like the former. His Urines appeared more coloured, the ulcers of his Chin and Cheeks did stink sufficiently. We resolved to prepare the reliques of the Morbifick matter for further purgation, by Remedies internal and external. The internal were, aperitive and cooling Juleps; the external an Emollient Fomentation, opening and moistening, applied to his *Hypochondria*, especially to the region of his Liver, in which there was some stretching perceived, also the Liniment had the same vertues. Before Noon, his Feaver was abated, but it did not wholly intermit, his Urines were well and laudable with a little setling. Between Noon and six in the Evening he had two stools of liquid yellowish Excrement: To the Ulcers of his Chin and Cheeks was applied an Oyntment of Turpentine, the yelks of Eggs, and Honey of Roses. At seven of the Clock in the Evening his Fit returned with shaking, which lasted till mid-night, and ended with a double Sweat, which flowed plentifully. Afterwards he had no Feavourishness upon him, the stink of his Jawes was taken away within twelve hours by the use of the foresaid Oyntment, and the Ulcers began to send forth white and thick quittor. In his Fit we gave him to drink Syrup of Violets with Ptisan and Spirit of Sulphur.

On the fourth of *April*, when he was free from his Feaver, in the fore-noon the Remedies aforesaid were repeated, and he seemed free from his Feaver all that day. At six of the clock in the Evening, his Fit returned again with shaking, and was much longer than the former Fit.

On the 5. day of *April*, a Clyster being premised, he was let Blood to abate the Feaver and putrifaction of the Humors, which two things seemed to be the cause of the encrease of the Fit. About five of the clock in the Evening, *Crollius* his Feaver-Medicine was given him, of Salt of Wormwood, Spirit of Sulphur and Cichory Water, when the sick man felt his extream parts begin to grow cold. After which, being more then ordinarily covered, and his Members armed with heated Cloaths, the beginning of the Fit was in this manner delayed till seven

seven a clock, and the cold Fit continued an hour; afterwards by force of the foresaid Medicament, he vomited a good quantity of Choler and flegm; afterward his heat was mild, and without any very great unquietness.

On the 6 day of *April*, the Patient complained of a fiery heat in his Stomach, which by fits did very much vex him. Also he complained of a pain in his left side under the short Ribs, which when I was about to feel, he could not endure my hand to touch the place, and there seemed to be a manifest tension or stretching: for three whole daies together his Urine was not savved. But because he was wont to have three or four stools a day, we conceived that his Urine went away with his stools; but because, besides the foresaid stools, he had an almost continual desire of going to stool, we did very much suspect that some grievous Disease lay hid in his Kidneys, epecially seeing he was frequently troubled with the Hiccup. Finally, about two a clock he voided into the Chamber-pot true Quittor, white, smooth and even, and no waies stinking, to the quantity of three ounces: with very little Urine. Hence it plainly appeared, that there was an Impostume in his Kidney, which being kept in, brought grievous Symptomes. Yea verily, and the Patient slept all night, and the Feaver was very remiss until Midnight. A fiery heat did by fits afflict his stomach, and an Hiccupping did vex him by fits. At midnight the pain and swelling of the left Hypochondrium were much abated, so that he could endure it to be touched. He voided again some Quittor by way of Urine, to the quantity of half an ounce, and no more. He voided Cholerick matter twice or thrice by stool, with which we conceived there was mixed some Purulent matter, though we could not certainly tel. After Midnight his Fit returned, or rather there was an exacerbation, for it came not with any shaking or shivering, nor with a very intense Feaver, but rather with an unquietness and languishing.

On the 7 of *April*, in the morning before day-light, he made water, which was hardly an ounce in quantity, and in the bottom there was a little Quittor settled. About seven a clock he had a small stool, and the half of it was Purulent matter: whence it might be conjectured that an Impostume was opened in the capacity of his Belly, which purged it self by his Guts; but by reason of the mixture of other Excrements when his stools were large it did not shew it self. Also we conjectured that his Urine with Quittor and Dung was shed into his Guts, or that it was not drawn by his Kidneys, because he Pist little or nothing, and there appeared no fault in his Bladder, or the passages thereof. Add hereunto, that his stools were very large, which if they were not drawn away with a Clyster, he was much worse. And this very day being unquiet almost to desparation until noon, after he had voided his Clyster, he was in a quiet condition. The intense heat continued about his Stomach, and which is a wonder, he was not troubled with thirst; cooling Juleps and Emollient were given him, as also Emulsions, Sometimes Almond Milk was mingled in his Broths. For Drink he used a Decoction of Barley and Liquoris with Syrup of Violets, mean while he grew every day weaker, and his pulse became more feeble. About five in the Evening, he made a good quantity of water without trouble, at the bottom whereof was a little Quittor; he rested exceeding well, and at eight a clock he Pist again, with less quantity of Quittor, and his Pulse seemed better. All night he rested quietly, Pist three times plentifully, and there was alwaies Quittor in the bottom of the pot; and the Exacerbation of his Feaver was very little and short.

On the 8 of *April*, early in the morning, a Julep was given him, and after an hour a Clyster was administred, with which he had two plentiful stools. In his Broth was dissolved a Pouder of the cold Seeds with Sugar; sometimes Almond Milk, sometimes cooling and gently cleansing Herbs were boyled therein, his Loyns were anointed with a cooling Oyntment. For Drink he used a Decoction of Barley, Grass, and Liquoris, all which remedies were ordained to cleanse the Ulcer already contracted in his Kidney, and to temper the remaining Inflammation of those parts. He was much better all that day, and was hardly Feaverish. At six in the Evening, his fit returned, with a light shivering and continued in a manner all night, but not very vehement, his Urines were mattery, and he was pained in his Hemorrhoids.

On the 9 day he was purged with a gentle Medicament of Senna, Rhubarb and Manna, he was prety well, but loathed his broths, and could not easily swallow, his Feaver was very small, but he was weak, he felt a weight as it were about evening in his stomachs bottom, he was frequently troubled with the Hiccup, as he had been all his sickness along. At night he had no fit nor exacerbation, only a burning in his mouth, which kept him from sleep,

and conſtrained him to waſh the ſame frequently ; dryneſs and aduſtion appeared in his Lips, and yet he had no thirſt.

On the 10 day, his mouth was dry, his belly looſe, his Feaver very ſmal, his pulſe languiſhing, his ſtooles very ſtinking, and alwaies when he went to ſtool, he perceived an ugly taſt in his mouth; his Urines were crude, with very little Quittor, at night he was better, his fit returned not, only a light exacerbation, he had four cholerick ſtooles, his Urines were plentiful and crude, with very little Quittor.

On the 11 day in the morning he was better, nothing troubled him but a mighty wearineſs; his looſneſs continued, and his Urines as before. In the afternoon, he was yet better, and felt no wearineſs, his appetite returned, and he ſeemed to be abſolutely in the way of recovery, had but his Urines amended : at night he was a little unquiet, ſlept not, his feaver was a little more intenſe, he had only one ſtool.

On the 12 day, a ſmall Feaver continued with ſome little wearineſs about evening, he was free from his Feaver till ten a clock, and then it was lightly exaſperated, and troubled him little ; he had no ſtool, his Urines as before.

On the 13 day a ſmal Feaver continued, yet he was better.

On the 14 day he was purged, with the aforeſaid Medicament, but being much troubled with the dryneſs of his mouth, he was compelled frequently to waſh his mouth, a ſlow Feaver continued upon him.

On the 15 day he began to eat ſolid meats with appetite, his Urines were more coloured, but with Quittor in the bottom, his ſlow Feaver continued.

On the 16 day in the morning he was well diſpoſed, his bleeding at noſe returned, which was ſtopped by a ſparing blood-letting : he had three ſtooles that day, having taken a Clyſter, his Urines and Feaver were the ſame as formerly.

On the 17 day, he did eat his meat with Appetite, his Feaver was leſs, he had only one ſtool of more ſolid Excrements than formerly, his Urines the ſame, he reſted little that night, and his Feaver had no exacerbation.

On the 18 day he was better, he eat his meat with great appetite, an horſe-leech was applied to his Hemorrhoid vein which continued ſwolne, to draw the blood from his noſe which ſeemed ready to break forth ; much blood and wheyiſh moiſture came away, and he ſlept better the night after.

On the 19 day, he had a ſtomach to his meat, he had a ſmall Feaver in the after noon, his Urines pale and thin, without any ſetling, and void of Quittor.

On the 20 day all things were as the day before.

On the 21 day, I departed ; and by little and little he grew afterwards well, and was in a Few daies reſtored to his former health, principally by the uſe of whey.

For the Reins and Kidnies, read the fourteenth Book of the Practice of Phyſick, with *Rolfinus* Guide to Phyſick and Chyrurgery.

The 59 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of the Rheumatick Diſeaſe.

A Gentleman of 50 years old, of a chollerick conſtitution, having a long time committed many errors in his diet, eſpecially by feaſtings and immoderate and unſeaſonable Exerciſes ; began for two years laſt paſt to be tormented with ſundry paines, which ſometimes afflicted his Arms and hands, other whiles his feet, legs, and other parts, and they were never fixt, but ſometimes in one part, ſometimes in another, ſo that to day his right hand, to morrow his left hand would be pained, and a while after it would leave his hands and go into his feet. And when the pain left the parts, a great weakneſs remained in them, ſo that the Patient was compelled to lie by it many daies together. Nor did theſe paines afflict only his joynts, but alſo the other parts; for ſometimes his Head was pained, otherwhiles his teeth and jawes, ſometimes his ſhoulder, otherwhiles his Hypochondria ; ſo that no part of his body, in a manner was freed from paines. At the beginning of the diſeaſe, the diſtance between his Fits was longer, ſo that being afflicted with his pains fifteen or ſixteen daies together, he was afterwards free for a

moneth

moneth or two: but now his free times from pain were much shorter, and he could scarce enjoy his health eight daies together. Sometimes he had a light feaver, especially when his pains came, and he was grown extream lean, and weak all his body over. Many remedies were prescribed by such Physitians as were at hand, for the mastering of this rebellious disease, especially evacuating remedies, viz. Blood-letting and purging, but all in vain; and therefore he consulted with the Physitians of *Montpelier*, who prescribed him these following Remedies.

From the History of the Symptomes, with which this worthy Gentleman has been long time afflicted, it may be conjectured, that he is troubled with that disease which is called the Rheumatick distemper, which name we do not use according to the vulgar and common signification, by which all those diseases are usually termed, in which some matter is transferred from the head to some other parts, as is usually conceived in Catarrhs. But properly and peculiarly according to the doctrine of *Hypocrates* in his Book *de Locis in Homine* and of *Galen* in his first Book of the differences of Feavers, and in his 1. *Compositione Medicamentorum Secundum genera*, we call that the Rheumatick Disease, which takes its original from the habitual distemper of the whole body which is punctually described by *Galen*, in his first book of Feavers, Chap. 7. in these words. You shall understand that the Rheumatick diseases so called, are caused after some such manner as this, viz. The whole body being weak, the principal parts though there be little blood, yet being burthened therewith, they thrust it into the fleshy parts of the Skin, so far *Galen*. Whence it appears that the true nature of the Rheumatick disease does herein consist, that the whole body is habitually so weak, that when any principal part thereof happens to be burthened with blood, though it exceed not much in quantity, it transmits the same into the fleshy parts beneath the skin, and into the skin it self, and from thence it easily slips into the joynts. Now that principal part which in this disease, we judg to be most offended, is the Liver, which by reason of some adventitious distemper breeding blood, not sufficiently fit for nourishment, it is wont to afflict the whole body with the like weakness and very much to trouble the same. Now, this kind of weakness has its original from some distemper, which that we may more accurately find out, we must call to mind that the inbred temper of the parts may be changed four manner of waies. First by defect of the inbred heat and of the *Humidum Radicale*. Secondly by the augmentation of some of the four qualities, wherein the Temper is conceived to consist. Thirdly from a vitious and malignant, or venemous quality, introduced into the part. Fourthly when the Vital spirit is dulled, dissipated, distracted, or vitiously corrupted. Now in this patient of ours, the second Cause is chiefly to be blamed, viz. the Heat of the Liver augmented and become Preternatural, whence the concoction of that part is depraved, and the blood is made wheyish, hot, and unfit for nourishment, and for that cause is distracted into several parts; which partly by its acrimony it twitches, and causes sundry pains, partly it is turned into wind, and produces other Symptomes until at last its wheyish and windy parts, are evacuated by insensible transpiration, sweat or Urine.

Those most excellent Physitians could not attain to the cure of this disease for two Reasons, First because (as was said before) the distemper which breeds the Rheumatick disease properly so called, is habitual and confirmed; and therefore is hardly changed. Secondly, because they seem not to have observed that precept propounded by *Galen* in the Cure of this disease in his first book of Feavers Chap. 6. Which is this. The true scope therefore in the Cure of these diseases is, not evacuation, but strengthening of the whole body: which words are not so to be understood, as if no evacuation were requisite (for the same *Galen*, before begins the cure of this disease with blood-letting, and if the excrements also were depraved, he gave a purge) but because we must work more and more frequently with strengtheners, less and more sparingly with evacuators.

Seeing therefore, an hot distemper proceeding from his remarkable and very great Errors in diet, bred cheifly in his Liver, causes a weakness thereof and of the whole body. We must with all our Art oppose the same with such remedies as may correct the said distemper, and by a specifick property, may strengthen and refresh the Liver. And because that distemper is habitual, it requires a very long use of Medicines.

In the First place therefore, among all the Remedies, which Art has been able to find out to cool and strengthen an over heated Liver, Tincture of Coral holds the cheif place; of which

the patient may take two spoonfuls every day, two hours before he eates. The preparation thereof is after this manner.

Take Red Coral grosly poudered six ounces; put it in a round glass, and powre thereon juyce of Lemmons, till it stand four fingers above the Coral (if you have not juyce of Lemons, take juyce of Barberies) shut the glass well, and set it in Balneo Mariæ four or five daies together, and separate the Tincture from the feces and keep it in a glass by it self for your use.

The Tincture will be more pleasant, if with a like quantity of Sugar Candy, it be reduced into a syrup; but it will be much more ineffectual. It will be better to add Sugar to each dose, when you give it.

For the same Intent the Conserve of Eglantine berries or Hips is much commended. You must free the berries from their seeds, and then boyl them in water, and pass the pulpe through a searse, and at last boyl it up with Sugar to the Consistency of an Electuary. It is made, just as they make Marmalade of Quinces.

Of this Conserve he may take every day the quantity of a Walnut, at Morning, Evening, and when he goes into his bed. Also he may use this following Electuary.

Take Lozenges made of Trionsantalon with a four-fold quantity of Rhubarb, weighing two drams a peice. Let him take every day a Lozenge and drink a little of his ordinary drink after it.

Also the Tincture of Roses will be very good for the same purpose, which is made as followeth.

Take Red Roses dried one ounce; Luke warm water three pints; Spirit of Sulphur or of Vitriol, one dram and an half: infuse them together six hours, to the strained Liquor add Sugar half a pound, let him drink a cup thereof at times convenient.

These four Remedies, must be continually used, in such sort, that he take one in the morning two hours before meat, another in the evening when he goes to bed, and the day following the other two at the same hours, in such sort frequently changing his Medicines, that nature may not be too much accustomed to any one of them. And when he cannot have them all at once, let him use two or three in the order aforesaid; yea he may, at the beginning, if he please, use the foresaid Remedies thrice a day, viz. Morning, Evening, and two hours before supper.

The Tincture of Roses may be used at all times, when he is thirsty, between meals, also presently after the taking of his other Medicaments.

Among roborating medicaments, the most convenient is Amber-greese, which wonderfully refreshes the spirits and native heat, nor does it heat so much as is commonly conceived, and it is as it were the Balsom of the radical moisture. He may take eight or ten grains thereof at a time, with Tincture of Coral, in ordinary broth, or in a soft Egg.

But because the Distemper and weakness of the principal parts is wont to cause superfluity of excrements, therefore they must be voided at times, by gentle purgatives, as has been said, which may be effected by a magistral Syrup compounded of juyces, and which may do more by altering and strengthening the Liver, than by purging.

Take the juyces newly prest out and clarified by settling, of Endive, Cichory, Sorrel, Fumitory, Hops, Agrimony, and Bugloss, three pints; juyce of Fragrant Apples newly pressed forth, one pint and an half; Senna cleansed six ounces; Epithymum two ounces; Agarick newly Trochisked one ounce; Mace and Cloves of each one dram; Infuse and boyl them according to Art, till there be thirty ounces of the Liquor left. In which dissolve the infusion of one ounce and an half of choyce Rhubarb, made with yellow Sanders in some of the juyces aforesaid by it self and Sugar thirty ounces. Boyl it to a perfect syrup well clarified. Steep it in a glass, and give him thereof one ounce and an half or two ounces, twice or thrice in a moneth, with the broth of a chicken, altered with endive, Cichory and Sorrel Leaves.

And in the intermediate times, when he shall be bound in his body (which must alwaies be kept soluble) he may take an ounce of the same Syrup with common broth, an hour before dinner.

Or he may dissolve the said Syrup in a decoction of Prunes.

Or in the said decoction instead of the Syrup, may be dissolved half an ounce or an ounce of Manna, to be taken an hour before dinner as aforesaid.

Or in the said decoction of Prunes, there may two drams of Senna be sometimes boyled.

The foresaid Remedies may be used twice a week if his belly be not disposed to stool.

Moreover to asswage the Heat of his Liver, nothing is more excellent, than a bath of Luke-warm water, which must be most frequently used the whole Summer long, almost every day an hour before supper, in manner of a bath to sit in.

Hereunto add an excellent diet of meats easily digested, and of excellent juyce, viz. Partriches, Capons, Chickens and Pullets, especially broths, strong-broths, juyce of flesh prest out, and such like; all which must be taken in an indifferent quantity, that they may be more easily digested.

For his drink let him use a thin infusion of Rhubarb, made after this manner.

Take Rhubarb grosly poudered half a dram; fountain water three pints: let them boyl a little, and then strain out the Liquor. Let him use the strained liquor for his ordinary drink, with a little Claret Wine mixt therewith.

Sometimes also in stead of the said Infusion, he may use a Decoction of Cichory Roots with Wine, as has been said.

Let him void as much as in him lies all vehement motions both of mind and body, Venery, and other things, which he beleives have done him much hurt.

If the pain shall happen to be setled in his Joynts, it may be asswaged, and dissolved by these following Remedies.

Take Pulp of Marsh-Mallow Roots four ounces; New Milk two ounces. Make it like a Liniment and smear it upon the pained part. Or

Take of the Roul of Plaister Diapalma as much as shall suffice, spred it upon a peice of leather and make a Plaister answerable to the pained part.

Read more of his subject, in the Idea of Practical Physick, with *Riolanus* Guide to Physick and Chyrurgery.

The 50 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Swelling of the Spleen.

THe Sister of Msr. *Nicolas* a Canon of *Montpelier*, twenty years of Age, after a Tertian Ague ill cured, fell into a great swelling of the Spleen, which filled all her belly almost, with a slow Feaver, want of Appetite, want of rest, and other Symptomes.

I prescribed in the first place Blood-letting in her left Arm, after a Clyster. After that an Aperitive Apozem, with Cream of Tartar for twelve daies, and every third day there was infused two drams of Senna, and one ounce of Syrup of Cichory with Rhubarb was added. At the same time there was applied to her Spleen an Emollient and Aperitive Fomentation, morning and evening, and a Liniment after the Fomentation. She took also in the Evenings viz. An hour before Supper of this following Opiate.

Take Conserve of the flowers of Tamarisk and Elicampane Roots, of each one ounce, Conserve of Maiden-hair two ounces. Conserve of common Wormwood and of preserved Citron peels of each half an ounce, Confectio Alkermes three drams, Salt of Wormwood and Tamarisk of each two drams. Diarrhodon Abbatis one dram. With Syrup of Maiden-hair make all into an Electuary, of which let her take the Quantity of a Ches-nut every day in the morning, two hours before meat, and let her drink after it a little wine allaied with water.

With these Remedies she was cured in the space of fifteen daies.

The 51 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Blood Coagulated in the Stomach.

THe Brother of Msr. *Dumoys* the Kings Councellor in the Presidial Court at *Montpelier*, being fifty years old, after vehement exercise in continual hunting, vomited a little blood, voided

voided also a little by stool. The following daies, he was oppressed with a heavyness in his Stomach and Heart-burning, so that he frequently called for meat, and if he wanted the same a small space, he said his strength failed him. Also he frequently supt off a little Wine. When the Region of his stomach was handled, he felt a pain, his hands were somewhat coldish: and he was a little thirsty. His ordinary Physitian saies he was troubled with the Feaver Lipyria, proceeding from the Inflammation of his Stomach. But when I feeling his pulse, could perceive no Feaver; he said that his weakness hindered the Feaver from showing it self. Now he gathered that Inflammation from blood before voided, which argued the effusion thereof into the substance of the Stomach; from the pain of the part it self, the coldness of his hands, and his heart burning; whereupon he pronounced boldy, that he would certainly and shortly die. But I judged that all those Symptomes did proceed from blood congealed and corrupted in his stomach; which corrupt blood, as *Galen* tells us, puts on the Nature of Poyson, and thence faintings, or Heart-burnings, coldness of the extream parts, and other Symptomes arise. For I could not think it possible, that an Inflammation of the stomach should not cause an intense Feaver, and thirst. Moreover, the sick man was delighted by the Application of an hot tile and of hot cloths upon his stomach, also with the frequent taking of pure Wine unallaied, and with very hot broths, all which an Inflamed stomach could not endure. A Clyster being given him, he voided some clotters of blood therewith. He was let blood, and that which came away was very Flegmatick. After the Emulsion which he took in the evening, by order of his usual Physitian, he was very ill all the night. But the foresaid Physitian would not content himself with such Remedies as dissolved coagulated blood and brought the same away, therefore I who only by occasion had once visited him, left the whole Cure to him. But the day following, no other Remedy being used, he voided by stool most filthy black matter, and so was freed from all the foresaid Symptomes; which plainly shewed, that the Cause of this Disease was no other than blood congealed in his stomach according to my opinion.

The 52 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Consumption, and weakness of Sense in a part.

THe most beloved wife of the excellent Msr. *Paschal* the Kings Councellor, and a Mr. of the Court of Accounts being twenty two years old, of an hot and dry Complexion (as by the readyness of her actions, the sharpness of her wit, her angryness, the largeness of her Veins, her lean Constitution of body, and other signs, might easily be discerned) seven years since began to be troubled with an impairment of her sense of feeling in her left hand, with a leanness of the said part and a Consumption thereof; which appeared first in her Thumb, whose Muscles that make up Venus Mount, were first of all wasted away, and soon after the sense of that part was diminished, and consequently her other fingers were taken with the same infirmity until at last they had well nigh lost all feeling, for at present, if a Needle be thrust into her Thumb, it hardly puts her to any pain. Moreover little Bladders did sometimes arise on the tops of her fingers, as if they had been burnt, and some other things appeared in the habit of her body, which shall be mentioned in their place.

This Case is most difficult, most rare, and most intricate, although most excellent Physitians who undertook her Cure, did little doubt thereof, taking that same impairment of the sense of feeling to be the beginning of a Palsie, which opinion of theirs, although it may be confirmed by no small reasons; yet is it an easie matter to make another judgment of the Nature of this Disease, and to under-prop the same with most strong reasonings, viz. That it is a mere Atrophy of the part after which the sense of feeling was impaired by reason of dryness, without any obstruction of the Nerves. I shall produce the arguments on both sides, and leave it free to the reader to choose the founder opinion. And in the Conclusion (which will be a rare and singular matter) I shall demonstrate, that this Disease is to be cured with the same Remedies, whether it proceed from the one Cause or the other.

In the first place therefore; that this hurt of the sense of feeling is a kind of Palsie, seemes to appear from hence, in that from any other Cause, that sense cannot be in any part diminish-

ed

ed or abolished save from the obstruction of the Nerves, which carry the Animal spirits and the sensitive and moving faculty to the parts of the Body. In the next place, because this Gentlewoman had formerly a Tumor in the right side of her Neck, and a ringing in her right Ear, also a pain about her Neck, which are signes of a flux of Humors from the Head.

But one the other side, that this Disease ought not to be referred to the Palsie, but rather to some sort of Atrophy, these following reasons may evince.

First of all, in the palsie, not only sense but all motion is hurt, especially when it is an old Confirmed palsie, such as that is which has afflicted the patient for seven years together; for though sometimes motion may be hurt, the sence remaining unhurt, and contrarywise, the sense may be sometimes hurt, and motion not hurt; yet this difference is to be observed, which is plainly taught by *Galen* in his first Book *De Locis Affectis*, Chap. 6. viz. That in a part Capable of motion, sence cannot be hurt, without the hurting of motion, whereas motion may be hurt without any harm to sense; for sense consists most what in passion, as motion does in action, and seeing the same Animal Spirit does carry both sense and motion through the same Nerve though it come in less quantity than can suffice for motion, yet may it be sufficient for sense: but if the obstruction of the Nerve be so great, that sense is hurt, motion must needs be hurt much more. How can it then come to pass, that sometimes sense should be hurt and not motion? for this reason alone (according to *Galen* in the fore cited-place) namely, if those Nerves only are affected which are carried into the skin, those being unhurt which end in the muscles, sense will only be lost, motion being undamnified, as it happened to *Pausanias* the Syrian Sophister, whose history *Galen* relates in his third book *De Locis Affectis*, Chap. 12 as also in the place Forecited; who travelling towards *Rome*, fell out of the Coach, and receiving a blow about the seventh Vertebra, from whence a small Nerve is carried to the skin of the two little Fingers, in those two fingers the sense of feeling was lost, their motion remaining entire, because the Nerves which were carried to the muscles of those parts, remained unhurt. Now in the Case propounded, it could not be so; because if the disease arise from the obstruction of the Nerves, we must grant that the Nerves which are carried to the muscles were greivously affected, for extenuation and Consumption never happens in a palsied part but that the said part is first destitute of the influx of the Animal Spirit, for the natural faculty, when the Animal cannot act, is drawn into consent, and badly nourishing the part, causes a Consumption; but seeing by the integrity of motion, the integrity of the Nerves is apparent, we must conjecture that the foresaid Consumption, is not caused by the palsie; but that rather the impediment of sense depends upon the want of nourishment and dryness of the parts. Nor is it true, which was lately asserted, that all abatement and loss of sense is a sort of palsie, for in the disease called *Elephantiasis*, sense is diminished and abolished, by reason of the dryness of the parts caused by black choller.

Secondly, from what hath been said, another argument may be collected, for leanness and want of nourishment doe not happen to palsied parts, unless the palsie be confirmed. But Authors count the palsie then only beginning, when sense only is hurt, motion remaining undamnified. Whence it follows necessarily, that the foresaid want of nourishment does not at all proceed from the palsie.

Thirdly, seeing they terme this disease a beginning palsie, 'tis strange the beginning of a disease should last seven years, and make no further progress; and that the fluxion, which possessed only a Nerve or two carried to the skin of the fingers should not seize upon the greater Nerves causing motion, which touched the other; so as thereby to stop both sense and motion, and to cause an absolute and perfect palsie.

Fourthly, before the sense of feeling was impaired, there began first to shew it self a Leanness and Consumption of the muscles of the thumb, after which followed, an inpairement of the sense. Therefore the Atrophy of the part depends upon some other Cause, than upon the palsie, and seemes to be the Cause of sense diminished.

Fifthly those little bladders like burnings, which frequently afflicted the extremities of her fingers, argues the humor flowing into those parts to differ much from that which is wont to cause the palsie. Which humor truly is sent from the Liver not only to the fingers, but also to the whole half of the body neareſt thereunto, for both the toes of her right foot were

possessed

poſſeſſed with the ſame bladders, and alſo her right Leg was varigated with Tetters, and her right Arm was ſtreaked with certain rivulets diſtinct from the ordinary Veins, running a ſtreight Courſe under the Skin, and being coloured with a deep red enclining to black and blew whence clearly appears, that black Cholerick blood flowed into the part affected, which marring their nouriſhment, cauſed leanneſs and dryneſs; by vvhich dryneſs the ſenſe of feeling was diminiſhed: For the wiſe Maſters of Phyſick have taught us, that motion is furthered by dryneſs, but ſence by moiſture. And therefore when a part is rendred over moiſt, it becomes unfit for motion, and when it becomes over dry, it is unfit for ſenſe. The like Rivulets do alſo appear in the right Leg of the Patient like Varices, which evidently declare a fault in the Liver.

Finally, ſuch things as help and hurt do more and more declare the Nature of this Diſeaſe, for as hitherto ſhe never uſed convenient Medicaments, ſo by the uſe of baths and other hot things, and Medicaments very ſtrongly reſolving being applied to the part, ſhe was much worſe than before.

Now although this later opinion ſeems nearer to truth, yet if any man liſt to favour the former, perſwaded with the laſt reaſon alleadged in favour thereof, which truly is not to be ſlighted, he may think thus at leaſt, that Peradventure ſome deflux of Humors may affect ſome parcel of the ſpinal marrow, whence the imminution of ſenſe may ariſe; but that the leanneſs and non-nutriment of the part ſprings from hence, is impoſſible, as the reaſons fore alleaged do plainly evince, and at leaſt according to that opinion, we muſt ſay, that the leanneſs and imminution of ſenſe are complicated Diſeaſes, ariſing from different Cauſes. All which being ſuppoſed, which way ſoever your mind incline, the way of Cure will be ſtill the ſame, as we promiſed at the beginning.

Proceeding therefore to the Cure from right Indications, we muſt uſe all our endeavours to amend the hot and dry diſtemper of her Liver, which is the original of all her Maladies; the Conſumption, and non-nutrition of the part muſt be amended, and we muſt procure it to be renouriſhed, from which if the hurt of ſenſe proceed, when the Cauſe, viz. dryneſs is taken away, it will ceaſe. But if this hurt of the ſenſe ſhall be judged to ariſe from ſome harm of the Nerves, and from a fluxion from the brain into the back-bone; yet muſt we not therefore adminiſter heating Remedies, which will encreaſe the primary Cauſe of the fluxion, namely, the diſtemper of the Liver. Nor muſt hot Medicaments be mixed with coolers, for by them the diſtemper of the Liver will never be corrected, eſpecially ſeeing in the forms of Remedies formerly preſcribed according to his indication, hot Medicaments are much more prevalent than cold. Nor muſt external reſolving Medicaments be applied to the part affected, becauſe they will conſume and dry the ſame much more, and will no waies ſerve to the Cure of the Diſeaſe; for if there be any obſtruction of the Nerves, it is not in the Hands, but in the original of the Nerves by the Vertebraes, and ſo we imitate *Galen*, who in the *Syrian Pauſanias* aforeſaid applied thoſe Medicaments with happy ſucceſs to the Vertrebra's of his Neck, which other Phyſitians applied to his two ſenceleſs fingers, with no effect.

Yea verily, and thoſe Palſies which happen in hot and dry bodies, may be cured with cooling and moiſtening Remedies only, as *Trallianus* teaches, in his firſt Book, Chap. 16. In theſe words: The efficient Cauſe of the Palſie we may diſcerne for the moſt part to be a thick, clammy, and cold Humor. We muſt alſo know, that this Diſeaſe proceeds from an hot or dry quality when an hot diſtemper has too much parched the Humors. And a little after, for if the quality ſhall be only hot and dry, then extenuating and heating Medicaments (for all ſuch conſume the Native moiſture) do more burn the matter, and make it more thick. And in concluſion he adds the Cure by Diet and Medicines, purely cooling and moiſtening; which he averrs to have been taught by experience, ſaying, I verily knew one that was Palſied by ſorrow, Care, and faſting; who thereupon taking Hiera, was ſo damnified, that he became wholely unmovable, and was at deaths door, had he not been altered quite contrary, taking nothing but moiſtening things, potions, meats, and other things which brought him to a temper, eſpecially frequent bathings, Oyntments of water and Oyl, change of the Air into temperate, and all kind of Mirth. You may ſee a ſtory not much unlike this in *Foreſtus* his 97 Obſervation, in his firſt Book, of a certain youth, who in his Legs and Feet was deſtitute of ſenſe and motion, with an extenuation and Atrophy of the ſaid parts. And whereas by the uſe of heating and drying Medicaments preſcribed by other Phyſitians, he grew continually worſe and worſe,

he

he was in the end cured by *Forestus*, only by giving him in, and applying without moistening Medicaments.

In the first place therefore she must keep a cooling and moistening Diet. Her meats must be of a good juyce, and easie to digest, especially the flesh of young Animals. In her Broths let her use cooling Herbs, Borrage, Sorrel, Endive, Lettuce and Purslane. Let her abstain from all fried, Salt and peppered Meats, from Pulses, old Cheese, and other thick and hot meats; let her drink weak Wine well allaied with Water.

Especially let her avoid passions of the mind, and above all, sadness and anger; let her sleep very long, because nothing moistens more than sleep. Let her be alwaies loose-bellyed by Nature or by Art.

As soon as she is delivered of her great Belly, a moneth after her lying in, let her set upon the use of these followving Medicaments.

Take Roots of Bugloss, Grass and Asparagus, of each half an ounce: Leaves of Endive, Cichory, Sorrel, Bugloss, of each half an handful. Boil them with a Chicken, and make Broth, of which let her take every morning for twelve daies together.

In every third dose of Broth, infuse all night half an ounce of Senna, and one dram of Annis-seed.

After her first purging Broth, open the Basilica-vein of her right Arm, and take away seven ounces of blood.

When she has done with her Broths, let her go into this followving Bath.

Take sweet Almonds bruised and Barley meal, of each one pound and half. Boyl them in a bag for a Bath, into which being lukewarm, let her enter morning and evening, long time from her meals. And let the decoction be renewed every day.

Take Oyntment of Roses, and Ceratum Santalinum, of each one ounce: Juyce of Cichory and Oyl of Roses, of each half an ounce: Trochischs of Camphire one scruple, white Wax a little. Make all into an Oyntment, wherewith let the Region of her Liver be anointed when she comes out of the Bath, and is dryed, and let her continue the use of it every day, when she goes into her bed for a long time together.

Take Whey of Goats-milk, made by boyling of the milk, and well clarified six ounces; Juyce of Cichory and fragrant Apples, of each one ounce. Let her take it in the forenoon, two hours before dinner, fifteen daies together.

If the Season shall be too cold to use the Whey, let her use instead thereof a decoction of China, made after this manner.

Take China Roots cut into thin slices one ounce, Fountain water six pints, Juyce of Lemons three ounces, steep them together twenty four hours, then boyl them in an earthen pot glazed and well covered, till a third part be wasted away. Strain it through an Hippocras bag, and let her take six or eight ounces of it every day in the morning.

Take of the Juyces newly pressed forth, and clarified by setling of Borrage, Bugloss, Fumitory, Cichory and Sorrel three pints; Juyce of fragrant Apples newly pressed out and clarified two pints and an half; Infuse therein eight ounces of Senna, new Polypody of the Oak and Epithymum, of each two ounces; Agarick freshly trochisked one ounce, Mace and Cloves of each one dram. Afterwards boyl them to a pint and half; In the strained Liquor, dissolve an ounce of Rhubarb, infused in some of the foresaid Juyces, and one pound and half of white Sugar. Boyl them to a Syrup, of which let her take two ounces in Chicken-Broth, altered with the leaves of Borrage, Bugloss, Fumitory and Sorrel.

In the intermediate daies, let her take every morning two hours before dinner, an ounce of the opiate made of Eglantine berries well ripened, duly boiled and passed through a Searse, and then reboiled with a sufficient quantity of Sugar, as Marmalade is usually made.

Sometimes let her use the Lozenges of Diatrion Santalon, of which let her take two drams in the morning instead of the foresaid Opiate, drinking a little Cichory Water after it.

If by reason of the Injuries of the Season, she cannot this Autumn exactly use all the foresaid Remedies; she must repeat them afresh the followving Spring, and then she must frequently bathe, and long use the Whey, for in these Remedies lies the chief force of the Cure.

Finally, the Waters of Meyne are very useful, and most excellent for the Cure of this disease, to which she may go about the beginning of the moneth of *July*, and use them a moneth together.

In the mean while from first to last, topical Medicaments must be used, and frequently applied to her diseased hand.

Take Oyl of sweet Almonds new drawn without fire two ounces, Oyl of Chamomel one ounce. Mix them, anoint the part hot morning and evening, and then wrap it up in hot linnen Clothes.

After the foresaid Oyl have been used for 15 daies together, use the following as long.

Take Oyl of Puppy-dogs and of Earth-worms, of each two ounces: Oyl of sweet Almonds three onnces, use them as before. After that, for as many daies more, let her use this following Liniment.

Take Violet Oyl, and Olive Oyl, of each one ounce and an half: Tarr two ounces: Oyl of sweet Almonds one ounce. Make all into a Liniment.

Finally, if the Disease stubbornly resist the foresaid Remedies, she must use this followving Decoction.

Take Roots of Briony, Lillies and Marsh-mallows, of each three ounces. Boyl them in the Broth made of the Head, Feet, and Guts of a Calf or Weather; and in this Decoction, let her plunge her Hand and part of her Arm hot morning and evening, and hold it therein two hours. And let this be done after the use of the Bath for sixteen daies together.

And to provide against that suspition of some matter settled in the original of the Nerves, she may use Oyntments and Liniments that povverfully discuss and resolve, prescribed by her able Physicians, with them anointing her Back-bone hot for some daies together. Done at *Montpelier* the 14. of *August*, 1631.

Read more of this in those excellent Books, *Johnstons* Idea, and *Riolanus* Guide, &c.

The 53 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of prevention of Abortion.

THe Wife of *John Vieules*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, miscarried three times one after another, at several seasons of her being with Child. And now being two Moneths gone with Child, she had pains about her Navil and Loins, which threatned miscarriage. Another Physician had appointed her two Plaisters to be applied to her Navil and Loins, made of the roul of Plaister for fractures and dislocations, whereupon she was better for some daies, but afterwards the same pains returned. I being called, and observing that the Woman was young and sanguine, I caused her to be let blood, by which means in a few hours she was freed from her pains and fear of miscarriage. Her blood was full of wheyish moisture; Howbeit for preventions sake, I order her to take a dram of pouder of Rhubarb in broth once a week for a moneth together. Also I willed her to anoint her Belly and Loins with an astringent Oyntment, the day before she purged, and to use an astringent Electuary the day after, but she did not make use of them. Those Symptomes came at the very time when she was wont to have her monethly purgations, when she was not with Child. Afterwards, when she was in her third Moneth, the same Symptomes returned, and she was presently freed by blood-letting. Likewise, in the fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh and eighth Moneth the same Symptomes periodically returning, she was again let blood, and they ceased. The last blood-letting was performed eight daies before the beginning of the Ninth Moneth, with the like good succes, *viz.* On the 15. of *January*, 1632. And at the end of the ninth Moneth she brought forth a Boy well flesht and lively, but somewhat pale.

The 54 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Semitertian Ague with Head-ach.

ON the 12. of *October*, 1631. I was called to the Lady of *Lesignan* being sick of a continual Feaver joyned with an Ague, and heavy pain in her Head, also a pain in the tendons

dons of her Neck, and a fluxion of Rheum into her right Eye, whence I conjectured, that the pain of her Head was Idiopathick, which she had caught by exposing her self to the cold Air of the Night; her Feaver was sufficiently slow and flegmatick, without thirst, I found her in the fourteenth day of her Disease; and she had been once let blood before, and had two purging Medicaments given her, also a plentiful sweat brake forth on the foresaid fourteenth day, but all did no good; her Feaver was still the same, which grew more violent towards evening, with coldness of her extream Parts, by which the fits were known. On the fifteen and sixteen daies she was again let blood; afterward a Medicament was given her, and after some daies repeated of the Infusion of Senna with Cream of Tartar; also opening broths were given, because she refused Juleps and other internal Remedies; Fomentations and Oyntments were applied to her Hypochondria, which appeared to be distended. Because of her Head-ach, a Vesicatory and Plaister were applied to the Suture; these things were continued to the twenty-six day of the Disease, her Feaver continuing, the Urines being sometimes digested with a laudable swim; sometimes crude with a Swim very much divided, and many times of three Urines which were saved in the night, the first and third were crude, the middle most laudable, which threatned that the Disease would be long. After the foresaid time, seeing she refused other Remedies, I gave her three daies together half a dram of Salt of Tartar, and fifteen drops of spirit of Vitriol in a Decoction of Wormwood, whereupon she grew very well, and her Feaver was conquered. Howbeit her Urines remained thin, with a swim torn as it were in pieces; she was purged again, and so perfectly recovered.

The 55 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Cough and Catarrh in an Infant.

THe Son of Msr. *Boirarques*, Controller in the Chamber of Accounts at *Montpelier*, eleven Moneths old, was sick of a Catarrh, with a continual Cough and Feaver, he frequently vomited flegm, he suckt much, and pist little. After many Medicaments used to little purpose, I ordered them to anoint the Region of his Kidneys with Oyl of Scorpions of *Matthiolus* thrice a day, whereupon he made Urine more plentifully, and his Catarrh was abated. For *Mercatus* saies in his eighth Book of the Diseases of Children, that Catarrhs happen in Children, sometimes by fault and through weakness of the Kidneys; when they do not draw the wheyish humor; whence it comes to pass that the said humor being drawn upwards, becomes matter of a Catarrh. If that Symptome had continued, those Remedies had been used which are propounded by the said *Mercatus*, Chap. 13. Where he treats of Urine in Children suppressed, as Clysters, opening Broths, &c.

The 56 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Pleurisie.

A Tailor being young and Cholerick, and troubled with a Pleurisie; after many blood-lettings, and other ordinary Remedies; on the fifth day a Feaver violently continuing with a pain in his side, he did take a roasted Apple with a dram of Frankincense, and drank thereupon four ounces of Carduus Water, and afterwards being covered, he sweat a little, without any diminution of his Feaver; the day following he did sweat very much twice or thrice, and so recovered his Health.

The 57 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A continual Feaver in a little Girle.

IN the year, 1632. In the Moneth of *January*, the Daughter of Mr. *Darenes* a Lawyer, being seven years old, was sick of a continual Feaver, not very vehement, but more violent at certain

tain times, *viz.* Towards the evening. The Feaver began with a flegmatick vomiting, which was followed by a looſneſs continuing for a day, by which flegm was likewiſe voided, her breath was ſowr and ſtinking. I preſcribed her a potion of a dram of Rhubarb, with an ounce of Syrup of Roſes: Before the Medicine was given her, there came another Phyſician that would have it omitted, and maintained that it was better to let her blood. Howbeit ſhe took the Medicament, which ſhe vomited up ſoon after, with thick and very putrid flegm. Then I preſcribed her a Clyſter, with half an ounce of *Diacatholicum*, to be given her about evening, with which and the other Medicament working together, ſhe had five ſtools that night, conſiſting of Flegmatick, Cholerick, and very ſtinking matter. In the morning her Feaver was very ſmall, and at noon ſhe was freed therefrom, and reſtored to her health.

From this Obſervation may be gathered how much thoſe Phyſicians are miſtaken, who conceive that in all continual Feavers, the Cure muſt be begun with blood-letting. Seeing that many times in Children the ſaid Feavers ariſe from putrid Humors ſettling in the firſt Region, which are eaſily dravvn avvay by purging. Now in this Girle, her vomiting of flegm, and her looſneſs did ſhew the redundancy of ſuch an Humor.

The 58 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Cholick Pain.

THe Wife of Msr. *Andifret*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, was troubled with a moſt grievous Cholick pain the 22. of *January*, 1632. A Carminative and purging Clyſter was adminiſtred in vain. I being called, preſcribed another Clyſter of a Decoction of Emollient and carminative things, made in a like quantity of Water and White-Wine, diſſolving therein one ounce of Catholicum, tvvo ounces of Honey of Roſes, and four ounces of Aqua Benedicta. Preſently after ſhe had taken the Clyſter, the pain ceaſed, ſhe ſlept three hours, was aftervvard moderately purged, and her pain returned no more.

If you deſire a competent knovvledge in the Art of Phyſick, read *Riolanus* Guide to Phyſick and Chyrurgery, vvith *Johnſtons* Idea of Practical Phyſick, and *Riverius* Practice.

The 59 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c:

Cholick Pain.

ON the 8. of *March*, 1632. Mrs. *de Varanda* being ſixty years of Age, was tormented with moſt grievous pains about the Region of her Loyns, Liver, Stomach and Guts: two Clyſters were given her, with which ſhe was luſtily purged, and a great Cupping-Glaſs was faſtened before and behind, her pains continued very vehement. I being ſent for, gave her a dram of the Pouder of Woolfs Guts in three ounces of Wine; her pain preſently ceaſed. And the followving day a purging Medicament was given her, to expel the Reliques of the Morbifick matter.

The 60 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Tiſsick, Inflammation of the Lungs, and palpitation of the Heart.

ON the 8. of *April*, 1632. the Widow of Msr. *de Sejelory*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, ſtarting out of her bed about midnight thinly clad to a Window, was preſently taken with great ſhortneſs of breath, like a fit of the Tiſſick, vvith a Cough, ſpitting of blood, a Feaver and redneſs of Face. I being ſent for, Cauſed a Vein to be opened in her right Arm, and

and eight ounces of Blood being taken away, her ſhortneſs of breath preſently ceaſed. Afterwards a laxative Clyſter was injected, and a Julep given her of red Poppy-Water, Syrup of Violets, Sal Prunellæ and Confectio de Hyacintho.

On the ninth day, at ten in the forenoon I viſited her again, and found her in a Feaver, troubled with a Cough, and ſpitting of bloody matter; alſo ſhe felt an heavy weight in the middle of her Breaſt, with an inward burning and prickings in many parts of her Cheſt. I cauſed her to be let blood in her left Arm, and that the Clyſter and Julep ſhould be repeated; to anoint her Breaſt with Oyl of Violets, and that ſhe ſhould lick frequently ſome Syrup of Violets. After the blood-letting, ſhe was preſently eaſed, and that ſence of weight and burning in her Cheſt were abated. At five of the Clock in the evening the ſame day, conceiving that vapors aroſe from beneath, and the humors into her Cheſt, which that ſhortneſs of breath did ſufficiently declare, I cauſed her to be let blood in the Saphena Vein, after which ſhe was alſo better. The night following ſhe took the foreſaid Julep again, ſhe ſlept but little.

On the tenth day in the morning ſhe was better, her Feaver and other ſymptoms were very remiſs. About the third hour of the evening ſhe had a coldneſs in her extream parts, with a light ſweat in her Feet and palmes of her Hands, after that an acute Feaver, her Pulſe very much expreſſed, and the ſenſe of heavineſs in her Cheſt very much augmented. Dr. *Ranchinus* the Chancellor was called to conſultation, who conceived that it was a Pleuriſie ariſing from Inflammation of the Mediaſtinum. And by common conſent, ſhe was let blood in her right Arm to ſeven ounces, after which alſo ſhe was better, the other Medicines were continued; alſo Frictions, Ligatures and Cupping-Glaſſes were frequently applied to the lower parts.

On the eleventh day, which was the third of her ſickneſs, moved with what I had obſerved in another diſeaſe of the ſame Patient, in which ſhe was afflicted by turns with a flux of her belly joyned with a Tenaſmus, and a Catarrh falling upon her Breaſt; ſo that as often as her looſneſs ſtopt, ſhe was grievouſly afflicted with her Catarrh; and when her flux returned, her Catarrh preſently ceaſed, the humor falling into her Breaſt, being dravvn downwards, I conceived that a purge would do her moſt good, which I made after this manner.

Take Leaves of Bugloſs and Lettuce, of each one handful; Tamarinds half an ounce, Liquoris three drams, Violet flowers one pugil; Boyl all to four ounces. In the ſtrained Liquor, diſſolve one dram of Rhubarb infuſed in Bugloſs Water with yellow Sanders, Manna, and Syrup of Roſes, of each one ounce. Make all into a potion; which ſhe took in the morning, and voided much flegmatick, wheyiſh, ſharp and ſtinking matter. Nevertheleſs the Diſeaſe was more violent towards the evening as formerly, yet her pulſe was not oppreſſed as before, and the weight in her Breaſt was leſs. But ſhe felt a pain about her right chanel bone, which encreaſed by handling the ſame; ſhe ſlept little that night, ſhe took Emulſions frequently.

The fourth day of her Diſeaſe, and the twelfth of the moneth, when as in the morning her Feaver and the pain in her chanel bone continued; Dr. *Ranchinus* was again called to conſult, and beſides the foreſaid ſymptoms, ſhe had a great palpitation of her Heart, which appeared alſo in her right Hypochondrium, alſo in her right ſide, but it laſted not long there. But about her heart it continued, and did beat like an hammer, violently: She was again let blood in her right Arm, and an Oyntment was appointed for the part pained, and Remedies to revel the humors to the lower parts. About evening the diſeaſe was again exaſperated, and the palpitation continued: Some hours after ſhe did ſweat a little all her body over, by which ſhe was a little eaſed. But her Palpitation and Feaver continued as before: When we began to ſuſpect that vapors did ariſe from her Womb, we preſcribed her a Clyſter for the Mother, Frictions, Ligatures and Cupping-Glaſſes to be applied to her lower parts. Emplaſtrum Hyſtericum was applied to her Navil, and a Julep was given her to aſſiſt her ſweating, of Scabious and Carduus Water with Bezoar-ſtone, and half an ounce of Orange flower Water in regard of her Womb. In the night ſhe had three large ſtools of ſtinking corrupt matter; After midnight ſhe ſlept quietly till morning.

On the fifth day of the Diſeaſe, I found her in the morning with a ſmall Feaver, without any oppreſſion in her Breaſt, or any pain, and with very little palpitation of heart. About evening ſhe did ſweat a little, and was better afterwards. After ſhe had voided her Clyſter, her Palpitation was augmented, her Feaver became more intenſe, and ſhe was pretty well in the night.

On the ſixth day all things were as before, in the evening Cupping-Glaſſes were applied with Scarrification, which did her good.

On

On the seventh day her Courses began to flow plentifully, by which means all Symptoms were very much abated.

On the eighth day she was better.

On the ninth day she had a light looseness joyned with a Tenasmus, by which she voided few flegmatick excrements, and before that looseness, she vomited much bitter stuffe.

The Humors were prepared with temperate Aperitives.

On the tenth day, which was the eighteenth day of the moneth, her looseness was less, at night it stopt quite, she had no Feaver. And after that she plainly amended.

On the 29. of the said moneth of *April*, when she felt her self exceeding well, and was busie about her Houshold occasions, as she was sitting in a Chair, she fell suddenly to the ground and died.

Her body being opened, her Mediastinum was found full of wheyish blood, which peradventure the membrane being broken towards the upper part of the Lungs, and pressing the same and the Aspera Arteria might suddenly choak her. Moreover the whole substance of her Lungs was found full of a purulent matter, exceeding heavy: also her left testicle was as big as a small Egg, of a blackish colour, and as it were gangrenated. Yea, and as soon as it was opened, there lept out of the middle of her testicle a certain matter like a Nut-kernel, and very like a putrified Clotter of blood. We conjectured that to have been the cause of her Mother-fits, to which she was very much subject; yea peradventure the palpitation of her Heart arose from thence, *viz.* from filthy vapors ascending from that part.

The 61 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Symptoms after Abortion.

THe renowned Wife of Mr. *Desgardies*, on the twenty eighth of *March*, 1632. suffered Abortion, by which she voided her secondines in the first place with much blood, whence extream weakness brought her in danger of her life. The flux of blood being stopped, the day after she voided her Child, now it was of four moneths. And she seemed afterward to recover, and was indifferently purged: Howbeit an extream carrion-like stink was perceived in her purgations. On the seventh day she was taken with an intense Feaver, and voided that same fleshy Womb-cake which is called the Womb-Liver, very stinking and full of black blood; whereupon she grew afterwards well by little and little.

The same happened in *Madam de Laroche*, who the fifteen day of *April* the same year, having been four moneths great, and suffering abortion, did void her Child with the Membranes, and was therefore judged clear. Yet she afterwards fell into a violent Feaver, with frequent shivering and faintings. After which she voided most stinking purgations, with clotters of blood and bits of flesh. On the seventh day she voided the foresaid Womb-cake whole, which was extream stinking; whereupon she began to be better, and by little and little recovered.

These two stories teach us, that the purgations of the Womb, when they stink like a dead Carkass, do for the most part signifie, that there is some part of the secondines abiding yet in the Womb. See more of this in the Practice of Physick of the last Edition.

The 62 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Scabbyness.

A Young Man, Servant to Msr. *Grassetus*, one of his Majesties Judges, was tormented with a filthy Scab, with felons frequently breaking forth; of which diseases he could not be freed by blood-letting, and many Purges used at times, in the space of six moneths. At last there was given him one scruple of Mercurius dulcis, and half a scruple of Diagridium, with which being excellently purged, he was in a few daies freed from that filthy Scab.

The

The 63 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c:

Belly-ake.

THe Wife of Msr. *de la Faverie*, having had the Jaundies for a time, of which she was imperfectly cured, she fell into a long lasting Tertian Ague, which being ended, a slow Feaver remained, with exasperations every other day, and hardness of her Liver. Upon these there followed a most cruel pain, which did at first torment the Region of the Liver, and afterwards the whole Belly, especially the Region of her Womb, her Conrses being very little; Clysters were given her, Fomentations and Liniments were applied, with which the pain was very much abated, but especially by giving her half a dram of Sulphur poudered, mixed with one dram of Nutmeg; this was given her by another ancient Physican in my absence, and he kept it as a secret. But the pain was not quite taken away, and it soon returned again with no less vehemence, so that the Patient seemed to be now in danger of her life. The foresaid Remedies being repeated in vain, I prescribed her these following Pills the 29. of *July*, 1632.

Take Aloes two scruples, Laudanum Opiate four grains, Diagrydium six grains. Make all into six Pils; which after the Patient had swallowed at the beginning of the night, she slept an hour, and when she waked, she profest her pain was quite gone. She slept indifferently the rest of the night, did sweat much, was very well in the morning, free from pain and Feaver; she was not at all purged, but in the morning she had a Clyster, and thereby voided many Excrements, which being repeated every morning three daies together, her pain returned no more.

The 64 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Liver-Flux and Dysentery.

A Certain Baker having had a Bloody-flux for two moneths, fell at last into a Flux of the Liver, wherewith he voided much watry blood, without other humors, with a Feaver and extream weakness, whereupon his Friends judging that he would quickly die, sent for the Divine and the Scrivener. I being likewise sent for, gave him four grains of Laudanum about evening, and within an hour his Flux stopped, and he went not to stool all that night, untill next day at one, at what time his Flux returned, but it was not bloody, but only Cholerick, but in the evening there was a little blood mingled therewith. On the same day in the morning six ounces of blood were taken from him in two Vessels, the last of which was hot, froathy blood. Cooling astringent Juleps were prescribed him, Epithems, and a cooling Oyntment to be applied to his Liver, and the tincture of Roses for his ordinary drink. These things were administred on the 14. of *August*, 1632. The night followving was bad enough, and without sleep, with many Cholerick, and sometimes bloody stools. But on the fifteenth day he took a potion of Rhubarb, Tamarinds and Myrobalans in a cooling and binding decoction, with which he was much purged all day long, and very much weakened. At the evening he took the Laudanum again, and presently his Flux was stopt, yet he slept not all night. In the morning there was prescribed a binding fomentation of Roots, Herbs, and other materials shut in a bag, and boyled in red Wine and Vinegar, and so applied hot to his whole Belly. Also a julep of the juyce of Purslane, Plantane and Services; and withall a strengthening and binding pouder, to be used in Broths and Panadaes, and in the space of twenty four hours he was perfectly cured.

The 65 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Mother-Fits.

THe Wife of Msr. *Mouretus* a Proctor, was taken the 15. of *August*, 1632. with frequent stomach-sickness, which made her vomit a little flegm with great straining, pain at her heart, and

and a kind of Feaver, which appeared and disappeared many times in a day. Then her Courses appeared before their due time; I conceive she is troubled with some disease in her Womb, and I appointed her an hysterical Clyster, a Plaister of Galbanum, and a small potion of Orange flower water two ounces, and four grains of Castorium. These things did her no good, and besides her Courses stopt. On the second day, when her stomach was sick, I gave her a potion of Salt of Vitriol, wherewith she vomited an huge quantity of Clammy flegm, with great labour and straining. On the third day I caused a Vein to be opened in her ankle, which did her much good. But on the fourth day she was troubled with faintings and languishings, so that she said she perceived the vapors arise to her heart. A vein was opened in her other ankle to no purpose: On the fifth day this following potion was given her, which is very good for such as are troubled with the Mother.

Take Musk and Dragons blood, of each thirteen grains; Orange-flower water four ounces. Make them into a potion.

With this Medicine she was very much eased, and was better all the day after. But upon the sixth day her symptomes returned, with which she was also very much troubled the seventh day. On the eight she took one dram of Pilulæ Fætidæ, with which she was very well purged, and was so well afterward, that she needed no more Physick.

The 66 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dysentery.

THe young Son of Msr. *Dorthes*, two years old, was troubled with a stubborn bloody-flux; after many other Remedies given in vain, I gave him half a scruple of extract of Corals, with Plantane water, and the loosness was stopt the same day.

The 67 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Cholick Pains.

A Certain Courtier, when the King was at *Montpelier*, on the 2. of *October*, 1632. fell into a certain most grievous Cholick pain, for the removal whereof, first a Clyster was given, emollient and purgative, after that a carminating and evacuating Clyster with Turpentine, with which he was eased, but the pain returned soon after. Finally I caused to be dissolved in a Carminating decoction four ounces of Aqua Benedicta, and one ounce of Diaphænicum. With which Clyster he had four stools, and voided much flegmatick matter, and was perfectly cured.

With the same Clyster Msr. *Verchand*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, dwelling near St. *Firmins*, was freed from the like pain.

The 68 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Hardness of the Liver with a Cachexy.

MAdam *de la Faverie* after the Disease fore-described, Observ. 63. Was troubled with a Cachexy and palpable hardness of her Liver. By the use of these following Pils for twenty daies together she was perfectly restored to health.

Take Calibs prepared with Sulphur half an ounce; the best Aloes, Senna, Agarick trochisked, and choice Rhubarb, of each one dram; ponder of Diarrhodon Abbatis half a dram, Saffron half a scruple, with Syrup of Roses solutive make a mass of Pil-stuff. Of which let her take one dram every day in the morning, walking lightly after it; and after three hours let her take some Broth, wherein the Leaves and Roots of Parsly have been boyled.

Because

Because these Pils did not purge, there was added twice or thrice four grains of Diagridium to one dose.

The 69 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Disease resembling the Mother.

THe Wife of Msr. *Salgues*, a Merchant of *Montpelier*, which was tormented many daies together with a pain about the Region of her Liver, with a light swooning, and a certain constriction of her jaws, and flegmatick Vomitings: her pains returned by fits, and sometimes reached to other parts of her belly. Sometimes she was taken with such fainting fits, that she seemed as though she would presently give up the Ghost. Seeing it was conceived to be the Mother which troubled her, suitable Remedies were used, but all the symptoms did return afterwards. At last having used Baths, Fomentations and Clysters, she voided by stool a certain flegmatick compact and broad matter like a swvatheband, of an hands breadth, and afterwards she had some stools of slimy matter, and at last was perfectly well.

If you intend to be skilful in Physick, diligently peruse my Guide to Physick and Chyrurgery, and the *Idea* of Practical Physick, and *Riverius* Practice. And be sure you don't scratch your head with a pair of Fools Fingers.

The 70 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Dropsie.

A Certain young man, twenty five years of Age, being the Cooke of the Marquess *De Varenas*, after a continual and intermitting Feaver, fell into a Dropsie tympanites, with abundance of Water joyned therewith; after many Remedies, and frequent Purgings, by means of which he voided much serosity and wind, and his belly grevv lesser, which in tvventy four hours time returned to its former greatness; at last with these tvvo follovving Remedies used for fifteen daies together, he vvas cured.

Take Eryngo Roots, Madder, Smallage and Parsly, bark of Capar Roots, middle rind of the Ash-tree and Tamarisk, of each one ounce: Asarum Roots half an ounce, Leaves of Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, Ground-Oak, St. Johns wort, Wormwood, Centaury, of each one handful: Carrot-seed, and Parsly-seed of Macedonia, of each half an ounce. Boyl them in two parts of Water, and one part of White-Wine to thirty ounces. In the strained Liquor, dissolve four ounces of syrup of Cichory with Rhubarb. Make it into an Apozeme, for four Doses to be taken four mornings; adding to every Dose half an ounce of Diuretick spirit, and one scruple of spirit of Vitriol.

After the third or fourth dose of the Apozeme, he was purged with six grains of Mercurius Vitæ, and ten grains of Scammony, which caused no Vomit, only wrought downward.

The other Remedy was a Cataplasm of the Roots of wild Cucumer, made with pouder of Cummin-seed. Whose description you have in my Practice in the Chapter of a Dropsie.

The 71 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of small Pox and bloody Flux.

A Boy five years old, the Son of Mr. *Limonsin* a Baker being strucken sick of the small Pox, the third day was taken with a bloody Flux, with a frequent desire of going to stool, he voided flegmatick and snotty Excrements, with great store of blood. The Pox were small, white and flat; being called to see him, I prescribed as follows.

Take red Rose-leaves one pugil, red Sanders half an ounce, Liquoris scraped and whole Raisins, of each one ounce: boyl them in the broth of a Wethers head. In nine ounces of the strained Li-

quor dissolve three drams of Confectio de Hyacintho, Conserve of Roses forced through a Searse half an ounce; one Egg. Make all into a Clyster, and give it oftentimes.

Take Waters of Scabious and Carduus, of each one ounce and an half; Syrup of dryed Roses one ounce, Coral prepared, and Pearls prepared, of each half a scruple; Bezoar-stone three grains, Confectio de Hyacintho half a dram. Make all into a julep, which give him twice a day.

Take Oyl of Scorpions of Mathiolus half an ounce, anoint his Groins and Arm-pits therewith frequently.

When he had twice used the Clyster, and twice taken the Julep, his Loosness was quite stopped, and the small Pox began to break out more powerfully, and the Disease was afterward perfectly cured, so that he had no further need of my assistance.

Although the Remedies propounded are common; yet this Case deserves observation, because of the extraordinary event thereof; of all the Children that ever I saw in my whole life that had the small Pox, and a bloody Flux, none ever escaped but this: in others the bloody Flux was a certain sign of death, especially when much blood came away.

The 72 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Malignant Pleurisie.

THe Wife of Msr. *Argelies* of *Frontinia* about the end of *March*, 1633. was troubled with a most grievous Pleurisie in her right side. About the end of the seventh day, and the beginning of the eighth, she was suddenly taken with a grievous palpitation of the Heart, so that her ordinary Physician supposed the pangs of death to be upon her, and pronounced openly, that she would suddenly die. But I conceived this palpitation to proceed from some putrid matter contained in her belly, and sending vapors upward. The event shewed it to be so, for after two hours she went twice to stool, and voided very stinking excrements, and so the palpitation ceased. Her case was counted dangerous, because the Disease would not abate for seven days together though frequent Remedies were used, and she did seem abated; yet on the eleventh day there was a rising behind her ear, which struck in again the day following, and on the thirteenth day she died. Whence it was manifest, that her Disease was a malignant Pleurisie, or rather a malignant Feaver attended by a Pleurisie.

The 73 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Bastard Pleurisie.

ABout the same time the Maid-servant of Msr. *Germain*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, had a pricking pain in her side, with a Cough and white Spittings, which nevertheless appeared twice or thrice bloody; she could lie best on her pained side, which was the right. Now she had no Feaver, which shewed that it was no true Pleurisie, seeing such an inflammation cannot be without an acute Feaver. On the seventh day of her sickness, the pain never ceasing all the while she spet blood plentifully for some hours, after which followed the flux of her courses, and after that her Disease was perfectly terminated. I conceived the cause of this Disease to be a certain sharp wheyish humor brought into her side by the Veins, which caused a pain without inflammation. Which humor being much stirred on the seventh day, it opened some small Veins, whence her spitting of blood was occasioned. But Nature conquering, and sending the said wheyish humor to the veins of the Womb, the Disease was terminated.

The

The 74 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Palsie and Convulsion, being Hypochondriacal Symptomes.

MSr. *Fouquet* a Physician of *Frontinia* was troubled the foregoing Autumn with a very long lasting double Tertian which lasted to the beginning of Winter, 1633. He was of a melancholick Complexion, being forty years old, he had fed in the Lent upon bad diet; also had been troubled with very grievous passions of mind; After Easter he began to be troubled with a Catarrh falling upon his left Shoulder blade, where he felt a pain; a few daies after he fell into a painful imminution of motion and sence in all parts almost, bnt especially in his Legs and Thighs. Moreover painful stretching happened by fits in the said parts, so that the toes of his Feet were contracted, and the Muscles near his Groins were stretched like cords. In his upper parts, especially his Arms, he could stir himself more freely: But in all parts, his sence was obtuse and dull, so that he affirmed he had little or no feeling in his Nose and Face. He voided at his mouth a thin humor, which he said tasted sharp and harsh like vitriol; every day his Feaver was exasperated, and during the exacerbation, the tension of his muscles, his fluxion and other symptoms were encreased; also his Breast was very much straitned, so that he seemed to be stifled. At the beginning of his illness, he was twice let blood, and twice purged, and went to the Balerucan Baths; where he was four times put into the Bath four daies together, and had his Head washed, to no purpose. Being returned from the Bath, he took my Advice; Now I judged that this Disease of his proceeded from a wheyish humor flowing from his Brain into the marrow of his Back, and all the Body of the Nerves: and that the said wheyish humor was first gathered in his Hypochondria, especially in the Meseraick Veins, where a great quantity of melancholy humor was contained, bred of foregoing Causes. So that I conceived this Disease of his was an Hypochondriacal affection, whose symptomes were that same Palsie and imperfect Convulsion, bred of a wheyish humor, shed into the foresaid parts. An Argument whereof was both the melancholick Constitution of the Patient, as also the flowing of such an humor from his Mouth in great quantity, likewise the Feaver wherewith he was troubled in a manner continually; and as the Feaver encreased, all the Symptomes encreased; when as nevertheless a Palsie is wont to cure a Feaver proceeding from flegm. Now *Sennertus* tells us, that such Symptomes proceed from a melancholy humor, treating of the Hypochondriacal Disease, and of the Scurvy. This is no Palsie properly so called, which is caused by the stoppage of the beginning of the Nerves, but abusively so called, being no total privation of sence and motion, by stopping the Influx of the animal Spirits through the Nerves; but rather a depravation of the sensitive motive function, because there is a painful sense.

I prescribed him an Apozeme for many days together of temperate aperitives, purging him one day, and altering another, and applying an emollient and opening fomentation to his Hypochondria, a Liniment of the same faculty; also blood-letting after the first dose of the Apozeme, a Clyster being premised and a purging medicament. He used for his drink, the infusion of Tamarisk bark, Agrimony and Burnet. But the blood which came from him, appearing very full of bad juyce, he was let blood again. He found no good by his other Medicaments, but seemed to grow worse.

On the 24. of *April* I visited him again, and found him very weak with a continual slow Feaver, which had nevertheless Paroxysms of a Tertian Ague. In which his Hypochondria were puffed up with wind by fits, especially his Spleen. Sometimes also by reason of the said Wind, his Midriff was so compressed, that he would cry out, he was choaked and stifled; and having drunk a cup of Water, he belched twice or thrice, and was presently freed from the said suffocation. A fatty substance did swim upon his Urines like Cobwebs, and their sediments were of a mealy substance. Which kind of Urines are deadly, according to *Hypocrates*, in the second of his Prognosticks. On his wel-day he did spit exceedingly, and felt the humor tickle down between his scul aud skin, or the muscles of his face.

On the 29. of *April* I visited him again, being at the last cast, his pulse very small, his spitting

spitting staid, and his breath stopt. Yet his understanding was unhurt: He died the day following in the morning.

If you mean to do good in Physick, diligently peruse *Riolanus* Anatomy, *Johnstons* Idea, and *Riverius* Practice.

The 75 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A pain in the side proceeding from Worms.

ABout the end of the moneth of *April*, 1633. the Daughter of *Raymund Michael* of *Frontinia*, being eight years old, began to be troubled with a Feaver and Cough, after which followed a pain in her side, so that she was supposed to have the Pleurisie. Howbeit, the fifth day of her Disease she voided three or four Worms by means of a Clyster; and the daies following she voided more, having taken Medicines against the Worms and a Purge, and so she was cured. Whence it appears, that Vapors arising from a putrid matter (of which Worms are bred) do cause pains of the side, a Cough, and other Symptomes, which make shew of a Pleurisie when there is none.

The 76 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Kings-Evil swelling.

ON the 6. of *June*, 1633. Msr. *de Gaian* brought his Daughter to me, being thirteen years old, of a sanguine Complexion, which appeared by the reddish colour of her Face, and she had her Courses ever since she was eleven years old. Having for eight moneths together had a certain fluxion upon the right side of her Face, a few daies after it fell into her Neck, so that one of the kernels of that part seemed to be a little swelled. After that time the Tumor grew by little and little, so that it was now bigger than a Gooses Egg. She had many Remedies applied by a Physician and Chirurgion in that place for two moneths together, Purges, sweating Decoctions, a Caustick to the nape of her Neck, also Remedies applied to the part; first Resolvers and Emollients, afterwards Suppurators and strong drawers, by which no good at all was done; rather the Tumor which before was small, encreased greater. Whereupon I advising with Msr. *Delort*, Dean of the University, and Mr. *Thierry Haguenot*, an ancient Chirurgeon: At first we sent to the Balerucan Baths, that she might use them in drink, bathing, and have them powred upon her Head. And afterwards we prescribed these following Medicaments.

Pulvis Arthriticus to be taken with Ginger once every week, Blood-letting after the first Dose of the Pouder.

Fomentation by a spunge wet in Chalk-Water, pressed forth, and tied hard on upon the part for ten daies together. A Suffumigation of the stone Pyrites quenched in most strong Vinegar, and the smoak received by a Funnel which shall cover all the Tumor.

After the Suffumigation, the Emplaister of Vigo with a fourfold quantity of Quick-silver, to every ounce of which Plaister, add one dram of Roman Vitriol.

A Diet-drink of Sarsaperilla, to be used a long time without Wine.

The infusion for the Branchocele, described in the *Dispensatory* of *Quercetanus*, which must be used when the Moon is in the full.

The Waters of Meyn, drunk for a moneth together, and applied by way of Fomentation to the part twice a day, and of the same Water a Diet-drink was made.

Her Diet was continually drying.

After

After her return from the Waters of Meyn, if the Tumor shall not be discussed, it must be opened with a Caustick.

Those were the Remedies we ordered for her, and she used all of them, excepting the Waters of Meyn; because when the other things did no good, but the swelling rather encreased, there was no hope from these Waters, but we thought best to come to open the Tumor which was done on the 19. of *September*, 1633. And when after a Caustick, incision was made upon the Eschar, a very thin and clear Water brake forth, like Fountain-Water, and the Tumor presently fell, and was well near as flat as the opposite part, which made us wonder, and we judged it worthy of Observation. For I suppose no Author ever wrote of any such Tumor proceeding from Water, saving the Hydrocele and Hydrocephalos. Ten or twelve hours after it had been opened, she was troubled with an acute Feaver, and a great fluxion happened into the part with inflammation; on the third day the Feaver ceased, after twice blood-letting, and twice purging. A Cataplasm of Bread-Crums was applied to the Tumor, which settled a little, and a certain Flegmatick quittor flowed out of it. The thirteenth day after it was opened, the Eschar formerly cut off, went out at the Ulcer; the case remained whole, and perfectly Membranous like a Sack, and a few daies after she was cured.

The 77 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Venereal Pox.

A Certain young man of a Cholerick and Melancholick Complexion, being infected with the Whore-masters Pox, in the moneth of *June*, 1633. underwent a sweating Diet, and afterward was anointed with Quick-silver. After the second anointing, when the flux began to proceed well, he was suddenly taken with a contraction of his Arms and Thighs, with a mighty stretching of his Belly, and suffocation, and suddenly his Flux ceased. Vehement frictions were used upon the parts contracted, Aqua Imperialis and Cinnamon Water were given him, which did no good. Afterward we gave him of our Treacle water, drawn with spirit of Wine, with which he was much eased, and a sharp Clyster being administred, his fit went away. Two days after, because he did spit but little, Mercurial Emplaisters were applied to his Legs, Thighs and Arms, which within twenty four hours made him spaul abundantly. But the Patient fell into such a fit as the former, and being rubbed, and the former Water being given him, also a Clyster being administred, which he could not void forth again; he was no waies eased by suppositories, bnt seemed wholly to be choaked. I caused another sharper Clyster to be given him of two ounces of Diaphœnicon, and as much of Hiera picra, after which he went plentifully to stool, and was freed from his fit. The day following he fell again after his spauling into the same fit, but a more grievous one than any of the former; for it could not be driven away neither with Treacle Water, nor with iterated Clysters, which purged him plentifully. Finally, seeing it was my Opinion from the first, that these Symptomes proceeded from a mass of Excrements in the stomach mounting aloft, which could not be voided at the mouth because of their thickness, or the weakness of the expulsive faculty: and being collected in great quantity, and malignantly disposed, they vexed the mouth of the stomach, whence those Convulsions arose, by reason of the consent of the Nerves. Also, that from the foresaid matter agitated by heat, many Vapors are raised, which distending the stomach, did compress the Midriff, whence followed suffocation, and a stretching of the Belly: I judged therefore that his stomach was to be evacuated with a quick and potent Remedy. And to this purpose, I gave him a dram of Salt of Vitriol dissolved in Water, with which in the space of a quarter of an hour, he voided about two ponnds of a Flegmatick, Clammy and thick humor mixed with Melancholy, and was presently freed from his fit; afterwards his fluxing was continued for many daies together, without any other Symptome, and so he was perfectly freed.

The

The 78 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Venereal Pox.

I Have Cured it in many, with a Decoction made of Sudorificks and Purgatives used twen daies together. If that did not the deed, I proceeded to frictions with Mercurial Ungue Many have been Cured in the middle of Winter only with this Decoction, who could not use sweating Diet, by reason of the Inclemency of the Air.

For this Disease, Read *Sennertus*, of the French Pox. And don't trust to a K avish A uth quoted by him, which giveth Direction how to lie with the most Pocky Whore, and yet recei no harm.

The 79 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Pleurisie degenerating into an Empyema.

THe Son of Msr. *de Calvieres*, Judge of Criminal Cases at *Nismes*, being twenty years of age, about the middle of *May*, 1633. at *Montpelier*, fell into a Pleurisie of his left side, with which he was held in such a manner, that he could not lie on either of his sides, but only upon his back. Many Remedies were prescribed for him, by three Physicians in Consultation, and he was let blood ten times or more; yet his Disease lasted long, though the pain in his side seemed sometimes to cease, and the Patient could turn himself to any side. But his Feaver still continued, and the pain of his side returned. His Feaver had lasted to the thirty fifth day, in which his side was observed somewhat to swell, and was pained when touched, and somewhat red. 'Twas judged, the Pleurisie was turned into an Empyema; and suppurating Cataplasms were applied, wherewith his side did swell somewhat more; the sixth or seventh day after, when the opening of his side had been too long delayed (which ought to have bee done as soon as ever the swelling in his side appeared) the Imposthume broke inwards. Howbeit the Patient did easily Cough up the quittor, which appeared laudable, and no waies stinking a d came away in a great quantity daily; at first pure, and afterwards mixed with much flegm. After the Imposthume was broken, he could easily lie on either side, his Feaver lasting, whereas before he could not lie on his wel-side, because he felt a mighty weight in his pained side, which sign is observed by *Hypocrates* in his Prognosticks. Eight daies bei g past after the breaking of the Imposthume, the voidance of quittor ceased, and there came nothing away save flegm. Then he began to feel a weight again in the same side, so that he co ld not lie upon his sound side; also some kind of rising did again appear on the outer part of his side. I conceived a new Collection of Humors was made in his side, and that there was need speedily to open the same, lest the matter being again shed into the Chest, should trouble the Lungs afresh, whence there might be danger of a Consumption. But because the other two Physicians with two Chirurgeons would not assent unto my Judgment, and his Mother made hast to remove him; he was carried to *Nismes*, where at last the Empyema was opened by a Caustick applied to his side, and quittor did a very long time flow from the Ulcer; and in Conclusion, the Patient was perfectly cured.

The 80 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Child bed Purgations suppresst.

A Woman of mean rank and quality, being eight moneths gone with Child, was taken with a continual Feaver the 5. of *July*, 1633 On the third day of the Feaver she miscarried, and her Child-bed Purgations were wholly stopt; purple spots appeared in her whole Body, especially about her Neck; her Feaver was violent. I prescribed the opening of her Ankle vein, and

and Juleps compounded of cold aperitives, Frictions of the Lower parts, a relaxing Fomentation and Liniment to be applied to her Share and Perinæum. No good seemed to come by all I did, rather about the end of the second day after her abortion, her Feaver was very much enraged, so that she fell into a raving, and her countenance was very much changed, whereupon every body was convinced that she was in a most dangerous condition. Then I caused a Vein to be opened in her Arm, and blood to be drawn to the quantity of ten ounces, which was very corrupt; it was about five a Clock in the evening, and I gave order to let her blood four hours after, *viz.* about nine of the Clock. I prescribed her very cooling Juleps of a decoction of Lettuce, Purslain, Sorrel, with Sal Prunellæ; also a cooling and emollient Clyster, with which Remedies she was so amended, that the day following her Feaver appeared very small, her Purgations began to flow, and in a few daies she perfectly recovered without any other Remedies.

The 81 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Suppression of Urine by reason of a bit of Flesh growing in the Yard.

A Certain Officer belonging to the Senate of *Divion*, being at *Montpelier* about business on the seventh of *July*, 1633. fell into a total suppression of Urine, by a Caruncle swelled in his Yard, through immoderate carnal embracements. A Chirurgeon whom he at first sent for, putting in a Catheter, caused a great effusion of blood by wounding the part, and yet he voided no Urine. The sick-man was tormented with most grievous pains and endeavors to piss: I being called, ordered him to bleed twelve ounces, because he was of a sanguine Constitution; also to have an emollient and cooling Clyster, and a lukevvarm Bath to sit in, a cooling Injection, and anointing of his Kidneys, Share and Perinæum, with a cooling Oyntment; it was nine a Clock in the evening, and I then ordered him to be let blood again about midnight, all which orders were performed. In the morning he was in the same condition, endeavored mightily to make Water, but could do nothing, except four or five drops at a time. Being sent for again, I prescribed him a vomit of one dram of Salt of Vitriol, by help whereof, he tvvice vomited many flegmatick Humors; but in the second vomit he voided an ounce or two of Urine, and said that he was eased, vvhich had not hapned before. After that, by fits he pist somewhat more plentifully, so that within the space of four or five hours his Bladder was quite emptied. There remained some kind of Inflammation of the part affected, which was cured with Emulsions with Sal Prunellæ in them, with Injections, Clysters, and a Bath to sit in, and Jnunctions.

The 82 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Difficulty of Breathing.

THe Son of Msr. *Hugo*, a Merchant of *Montpelier*, five years old, having been ill ordered by his Nurses, among divers Symptoms was troubled most with this, that when he ran, or used any vehement motion, he was troubled with shortness of breath. Finally, on the third of *July*, being much heated by exercise, he fell into a Cough with difficulty of breathing, a small Feaver, and gentle Looseness, by which he voided yellow, flegmatick, and sometimes greenish Excrements. Yet were these symptoms so light, that his Parents had no thoughts of calling a Physician; but an Apothecary applied a Vesicatory behind his Neck. I being sent for on the fifth day of his Disease, find the same symptoms, from whence I conjecture a fluxion upon his Lungs, with danger of an Inflammation; and therefore I order him to be let blood, vvhich vvas not performed, because the Chirurgeon could not find the vein: but Cupping-glasses with Scarrification were presently applied, and a pectoral cooling Julep was given him. These things were done about noon. But about three in the afternoon the Patient vvas suddenly taken vvith svvooning, from vvhich being quickly recovered, his pulse vvas afterwards small, languishing, frequent

frequent, and like the pulse of dying persons, his belly was very much stretched and pained, he fetcht his breath extream short, and had an unquenchable thirst. Many Remedies were used in this desperate Case, a Consultation of Physicians being called, which did no good at all; but the Patient growing still worse and worse, died at midnight. The body being opened, his natural parts seemed in good Case, save that his Bladder of Gaul was bigger than ordinary, and full of a blackish Humor. But the left part of his Lungs did stick so fast to his Midriff, that it could not be parted, from whence, in part, we conceive his shortness of breath proceeded. Also the left Ear of his Heart was larger than ordinary, and full of a thick compacted matter, perfectly white like boyled Lard. Which we conceive to have been the cause of his sudden death, by suffocating the left Ventricle of his Heart, and hindring the Ventilation thereof.

For Knowledge and Cure of these Diseases, diligently peruse *Riolanus*, *Johnstons* Idea, and my Practice of Physick.

The 83 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Spitting of Blood.

ON the thirteenth of *August*, 1633. Msr. *Duprat*, a Councellor at *Montpelier*, fell about night into a spitting of frothy blood, with a Cough, and voided a great quantity thereof in the space of a night.

Being called to him on the fourteenth day in the morning, I order him to be let blood eight ounces, and after that to have a Julep of Plantane Water, Syrup of dried Roses and Sal Prunellæ, afterward a Clyster was given him, a Cupping-Glass was applied to the Region of his Liver, he used a thickning and astringent Lick-Pot. At ten a Clock he was again let blood to six ounces, also he was ordered to use Syrup of Purslane. In the afternoon he fell into his spitting of blood again in great quantity, *viz.* to a pint: His Julep was repeated, Water and Vinegar were applied to his Testicles, a cooling Epitheme to his Liver, a cooling Liniment to the same part and to his Loins, a Cupping-Glass was frequently fastened to his Hypochondria; and about evening he was again let blood in his Arm, to the quantity of seven ounces; Juleps were prescribed of the infusion of Yarrow, Tormentil Roots, and Conserve of Roses; described in my Practice of Physick, in the Chapter of Spitting of Blood, which are very efficacious. For drink he used Conserve of Roses, with a Decoction of Barley and Liquoris. At night this following Syrup was prescribed.

Take Syrup of dried Roses, of the Juyce of Purslane and white Poppy, of each one ounce; mix them. Let him take a spoonful once every two hours, so as that he take the whole three ounces in the compass of that night. This Syrup did him wonderful much good, and the day following which was the fifteenth, it was repeated again, so as that he was to take one spoonful at longer distances. On the same day in the morning a Vein was opened in his Ham, and a good quantity of blood taken away; also the other Remedies were continued, and other things added, as an astringent and soddering Electuary; and finally, a Clyster was given him. All which time he did not spit very much blood, and the spittle which he coughed up at long distances, was bloody. Howbeit he was troubled with difficulty of breathing and hoarseness. But the following daies he did spit no more blood, and became perfectly well.

The 84 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Gangrene.

A Certain man of a mean Condition, being sick of a continual Feaver, had a Vein opened by an unskilful Chirurgeon; whereupon his Arm swelled, was inflamed, and at last Gangrenated, so that his whole Arm was of a lead-colour. But in two places the colour was most of all changed, in which he felt not the Scarrifications which were made. Wherefore after ma-

ny

ny Scarrifications, the ordinary Remedies were applied, which did little good, rather his Arm did grow worse. I being at last sent for, ordered the Scarrified Places to be moistened with spirit of Sulphur, whereby the mortified flesh was burnt, and cauterized as it were. Afterwards I ordered his whole Arm to be fomented hot, with spirit of Wine, wherein Aloes and Myrrh had been infused, afterwards the foresaid pouders of Aloes and Myrrh were sprinkled in great quantity all his Arm over, and then were laid upon the pouders, Linnen Cloths, wet in spirit of Wine; which Medicine being used for some hours together, his Arm in a Miraculous manner returned to its natural colour, the swelling being asswaged, and the Gangrene stopped, so that the day following the mortified and burnt parts began to separate from the living flesh; unto which was applied a digestive made of yelks of Eggs, Turpentine and Honey; and after perfect separation, the Cure was finished with Epuloticks.

The 85 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c:

Nephritick Pains.

ON the 10. of *October*, 1633. the Cook of Msr. *de Miron*, his Majesties Lieutenant in *Languedoc*, being many years troubled with pains in his Kidneys, which would not give way to ordinary Remedies; he took a Bolus of Diaprunum Solutivum half an ounce, Panacea one scruple. With which he was gently purged, made thick Urines, and was freed from his pain. While the Medicine wrought, he felt the matter drawn away from his Reins without any pain.

The 86 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Cholick Pain.

IN the beginning of *November*, 1633. the Lady *de Varanda*, was most grievously tormented with Cholick pains, and after two Clysters taken in vain, she drank a dram of the pouder of a Woolfs-gut in Wine, which was given her the foregoing moneth for the same pain; as may be seen in the 59. Observation of this Century, and presently her pain went away. Now ten or twelve daies after, though she had been purged with Apozemes, her pain returned more sharp than formerly; and though two drams of Phylonium had been dissolved in a Clyster, which she took, her pain ceased not. The foresaid pouder was given again, and the pain became lesser, and within three hours went in a manner quite away. But the day after it returned more bitter than before. Five grains of Laudanum were given her, and her pain was quite taken away, and returned no more.

The 87 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c:

Of an Ulcer in the Heart.

ON the 23. of *January*, 1634. I was called to the daughter of Msr. *N.* fourteen years old, who had for many daies before been troubled with a vomiting of Flegm, which took her once or twice in a day, especially in the morning, with an Heart-burning, which troubled her by fits. Also she had a pain on the top of her left shoulder-blade, and on the top of her arm where it is joyned to her shoulder. The night following, which was the fifth since she was first ill, she was taken with a Loosness and a Feaver, which held her all day. On the sixth day she took one dram of Rhubarb poudered with Broth, and had many stools; the Feaver continued, yet in the night she had but two stools, and slept two hours. On the seventh day her loosness continued, but not so frequent; so that she was let blood four ounces. These two things we alwaies observed upon the coming of her Feaver, that her Pulse was in a manner

alwaies intermittent; and whereas the foresaid pain continued evermore fixed in the same part, and did not at all reach unto the Chest; yet the Patient could not lie upon that side, *viz.* her left, but presently she was taken with the heart-burning and Cough, so that she was alwaies forced to lie upon her right side. A dry Cough vext her by fits, sometimes she voided wind upwards and downwards, and the same symptomes continued, especially heart-burning by fits, and a pulse unequally intermitting, & little sleep; she continued the use of cordial Medicaments internally and externally, also Worm-killers, and such as strengthened the stomach. When her heart-burning did very much trouble her, she took a scruple of salt of Wormwood, with a spoonful of Juyce of Lemons; after which she was exceeding well for some hours; but her symptomes returned; at night her Urines were thick and sufficiently pale. On the ninth day a Vesicatory was applied to her Neck, whereby her Cough ceased; and before that the pain of her shoulder was abated, and she could better endure to lie upon her left side. The same day she took one dram of the Infusion of Rhubarb, with one dram of Hiera Picra, and one ounce of syrup of Cichory with Rhubarb, with which she was very much purged to good purpose, and her Looseness continued some daies, whereupon she seemed to be perfectly upon her Recovery; though her pulse did still intermit in the third, fourth or fifth pulsation. After that she was risen out of her bed, the intermission of her pulse ceased, the frequency thereof remaining, and the Patient was troubled with a dry Cough especially at night, with shortness of breath: Which symptomes continued for a long season, and besides difficulty of breathing; she had by fits a pricking pain in her side, which did more vex her when she lay on her wel-side, her Feaver was continually violent and contrarywise her shortness of breath was worse when she lay on her pained side. All which gave great suspition that there was an Imposthume in the left side of her Lungs. Finally, on the 34 day of her Disease she was taken suddenly with spitting of blood, which she voided by coughing to the quantity of eight ounces. Now the blood was thick enough, and not frothy, which the Patient her self said came down from her head, and that before the voidance thereof, she felt a tickling in her throat, also some blood came away when she blew her Nose. Howbeit, in the evening, when her spitting of blood returned, it was apparent enough that it came from her Lungs, for it was altogether frothy, and was one pound in quantity. Whereupon she was let blood in the Basilica Vein of her left Arm, a julep was given her of Plantane and red-poppy water and Sal Prunellæ, and syrup of dried Roses: she used all night long syrup of Violets, of dryed Roses, and of Poppies mingled together, wherewith her Cough was allayed, her voiding of blood hindered, and she slept by fits. The day following in the morning she was again let blood out of her right Arm, her julep was repeated, and many other Remedies usual in spitting of blood were prescribed in a Consultation with Msr. *Ranchinus* the Chancellor, and *Delort* the Dean of the University. She did again spit blood to the quantity of eight ounces, about eleven a Clock before noon; her Medicines were continued, and she was again let blood in her Ankle. At four a Clock in the evening her spitting of blood returning in a violent manner, she died suddenly. Her Carkass being dissected, the Lungs were found of a white colour, sticking to the ribs on both sides, and round about to the Midriff; also it stuck round about to the Pericardium or Heart-bag, so as to make one continued body therewith. But the Heart was found whitish, and near the middle thereof where it looks towards the Midriff, it was eaten and ulcerated, so that semi-putrid-fleshy fibres might be pluckt away with the tops of ones fingers. And it was observed, that certain small bits of flesh very like these fibres were spit up with the blood she did spit. So that, most true it is, that this sick person did spit up the substance of her heart, which is very strange. And whereas in the Heart-bag no Liquor was found, we must suppose that the matter causing this Imposthume or Ulcer was mingled with the blood, and voided by Coughing. Some such stories are to be found in *Schenkius* his Observations, the second Book, where he treats of Tumors and Impostumes of the Heart.

The 88 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dropsie of the Breast.

THe renowned Wife of the most noble Msr. *De Thomas*, the Kings Councellor in his Court at *Montpelier*, was troubled five moneths, with a fluxion of thin humors falling upon her

her Lungs, with a dry Cough, difficulty of Breathing, and a continual and slow Feaver, which was more violent every night, with a slight shivering, after which followed very plentiful night sweats, so that every night she was forced to shift her self three or four times. For some daies the exasperations of her Feavers came twice a day; after noon, and in the evening: in the day she sweat not, but alwaies in her sleep. Also from the beginning of the Disease, she had a pain on the left side of the Region of her Breast, and she could hardly lie on that side; so that as soon as she laid her self on that side, she was taken with a most troublesome Cough, and more pain'd than before. Yea, and sometimes by pressing her side with the top of ones fingers, an exceeding great oppression of her Lungs, and difficulty of Breathing did follow thereupon. Whereunto was added the puffing up of her Spleen, joyned with some stretching, which is thought to have occasioned those other disorders.

Having consulted with Msr. *Ranchinus* the Chancellor, it was believed that her chief infirmity was in her left side, and that it was some Collection of the humors which oppressed the left side of her Breast. But what kind of matter was collected, could not certainly be known. Howbeit thus much may be avouched, that it is either Water or Quittor, for the signs of both concur; and the like is recorded by *Hypocrates*, where he saies, in his second Book *de Morbis*, that such as are troubled with a Dropsie of the Lungs, are affected just as those that have a suppuration, only less violently and longer. Our opinion did more encline that it was a watry collection, because neither Pleurisie, Inflammation of the Lungs, nor spitting of blood had preceded, nor had she ever voided purulent matter. She died of a Comsumption, and gave charge before she died, that her Body should not be opened.

The 89 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c:

Of Suppression of Urine.

MR. *Raymund Ratte*, sixty years of Age, a plethorick person, and troubled with the stone, who had been accustomed without any hurt to void many stones at times with his Urine; about the end of *January*, 1635. after he had voided many stones upon occasion of immoderate exercise, fell into a total suppression of Urine, which suppression (as was clearly apparent by signs) was in his Kidneys, not in his Bladder. For three days together he had made no water when I was called to consult with two ancienter Physicians, the one of which was his ordinary Physician, who during the three days aforesaid, had prescribed sundry Diureticks, both external and internal; Clysters, baths to sit in, potions, and the like. And before that he was called, the Patient had been purged with a gentle Cathartick. I delivered my Opinion in the first place, and said that the chief cause of this Disease, or at least which Foments this Symptome, is a mighty plenitude of the Veins above the Kidneys, which by reason of distention, caused by plenty of the serosities, retained the space of three daies, cannot easily contract themselves to expel the same, whence many times a difficulty of making water does arise. Now that there is a great plenitude of serous humor, is apparent both from the plenitude of the Patients body, as also because he has been used to drink much; and when he was in health, he was wont to make three or four pints of water every night. Therefore I judged that Diureticks were not to be used, which by bringing humors to those passages, might encrease their distention. But that rather some notable revulsions were to be procured by blood-letting and purging, and that blood should be taken away in a good quantity as soon as might be; and that five or six hours after a strong phlegm and water purging medicament should be administred. The other Physicians were of the same mind, and a pound of blood was taken away before noon; and at evening one dram of the pouder of Diacarthamum without the seeds, was given him, which gave him many stools, and after four or five stools, he began to make water, and made first four ounces of blackish Urine, and a little after a greater quantity of red, and after that clear as water. He voided abundance of Urine in the space of a day, and was cured. Almost such another case was propounded in the first Observation of this Century.

The 90 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pain of the Stomach.

ON the 25. of *January*, 1635. I was called to a Gold-smith of *Montpelier*, who for two moneths had been troubled with a most violent and perpetual pain in his stomach, so that by the pain and want of rest, he was grown extream lean. During the said space of time, his ordinary Physician had prescribed him twelve or fifteen gentle Purgations, and many other remedies both internal and external, not omitting Fomentations, Liniments, and such like. At last three Physicians being called to consultation, a vomit was prescribed of a decoction of Rhadish-seed, Orach, &c. Which are commonly prescribed to cause vomit; which having taken, he vomited not at all; and having taken the like Medicine again, he eased his stomach, and vomited plentifully, whereby his pain was not at all eased. Afterwards he was again purged, and a sweating Diet was prescribed him. Two daies after his purging, before he began the use of his sweating decoction, some body put into his head to send for me, which he did about the evening, and told me the History of his Disease. And I to shew that he might have ease, at least for a time, prescribed him for that night five grains of Laudanum, with which his pain was wholly taken away, and he slept all night; whereas for three moneths, he had never slept longer than an hour. In the morning he said he was cured: Yet his pain returned, and could no waies be asswaged, but by giving him Laudanum divers times, and that for a small while, till at last he died of a Consumption. His body being opened, a mighty Schirrhus was found, which possessed the whole Pancreas and part of the Mesentery; also it went about the Pylorus, and the beginning of the Jejunum Intestinum; so that it did so straiten the passage from the Stomach to the Guts, that it was almost quite shut up, and his stomach was found full of meat and drink. Seeing therefore the nourishment could not be distributed into the body, he died of a Consumption. The Schirrhus could not be felt by the hand, because it lay concealed under the Stomach and Guts. It made so great a pain, because it possessed the Pylorus and the lower part of the Stomach.

For the Diseases in the eight last mentioned stories, Read the Guide to Physick and Chirurgery, and the Idea of Practical Physick, with Riverius *Practice of Physick, of the last Edition.*

The 91 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Worms.

THe Son of Msr. *Gerard*, being four years, began to be sick, *January* the 25, 1635. of a Feaver proceeding from Worms, with a vomiting of leek-coloured humors, and continual Stomach-sickness. I prescribed him an usual potion against Worms, to which was added because of the malignity (which was known by the humors voided, and by a kind of swelling all his Body over) four grains of Bezoar; also he had a sweet Clyster given him. Having taken the potion, he vomited two Worms, and voided one by stool with the Clyster. At night he took the potion again, and was next day well, so that his Friends did not desire he should take any more Physick. Two daies after he fell into the same Disease, and was much more grievously tormented than before, with unquietness and continual groaning, even in his sleep. I presently prescribed him a potion of the infusion of Rhubarb in syrup of Roses in Purslane-water, with which he had three stools, of exceeding black excrements; and after his purgation all the Symptoms remained, as also his vomiting was encreased, so that he cast up all his Broths, and whatever he drank; whence it was, that the potion formerly given him against the Worms had now no effect (though formerly it did him so much good) because he vomited it up again. And therefore considering that he did not vomit the Confectio de Hyacintho which was given him in Broth; I gave it him two times more, with an addition of four grains of Bezoar, whereupon he vomited no more, slept in the night, and was much better, Whence I conclude, and think it worthy of Observation, that Bezoar stone is of great efficacy in the

Case

Case of worms. He took the foresaid purging potion again, after which he had a critical loosness, with which his Disease was very much abated; and at last with specifical Juleps of a decoction of Scordium, and St. Johns-wort made with cooling things, it was perfectly cured, he being after his Juleps again purged with Senna, Rhubarb and Syrup of Roses.

The 92 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Imposthume of the Abdomen.

ON the 16. day of *February*, 1635. I was called to the Daughter of a Widow, sometime the Wife of *John Peire*, a Merchant of *Montpelier*, being fourteen years old, whom I had cured two years before of a beginning Dropsie, since which time she had been alwaies sickly. And now she had been three weeks sick, without the advise of any Physician. I found her sick of a continual Feaver, with a moderate looseness, whereby she voided many Flegmatick and crude Excrements. She told me also, that her belly did again swell, and that she felt therein at times a pricking pain, likewise her Legs did swell by fits. Presently I began to think that her Dropsie was returning, which that I might more certainly examine, I put my hand upon her Belly, which as I was about a little to press, she would not suffer me, complaining that I put her to pain. Whereupon, I supposing that such kind of pains were not usual in Dropsies; I called for a Candle, and looked upon her Belly; which I found naturally coloured, but raised and swelled, and that the swelling was round about her Navil five fingers in breadth, beyond which Circumference she might be touched without pain; but where the Tumor was, she was much pained if it were never so little compressed, especially on the left side, two fingers from her Navil, where from the beginning of her sickness she felt at times a pricking pain. Moreover, in the Tumor it self I perceived some Humor slipping to and fro; all which considered, I pronounced that an Imposthume was lurking between the Peritoneum and the Muscles of her belly, and that it was already come to suppuration; and presently I caused a Chirurgeon to be sent for, who was of the same Opinion. And therefore we resolved to open the Imposthume as soon as might be, least if it should break into the Cavity of her belly, it might cause sudden death. A Caustick was therefore applied to that part, where from the beginning she had felt a pricking pain; and after three hours an Eschar being raised, an Instrument was forced in two fingers deep, but no matter came forth. But the Chirurgeon durst not force his lancet apy further, least he should make an hole in the Peritoneum, and so the matter should flow into the Cavity of her Belly. Wherefore he put a tent into the hole, which being drawn out three hours after, a little quittor came away. The day after the tent being drawn out in the morning, a great quantity of quittor came forth, being of a bad colour and smell. Howbeit the Patient grew worse and worse, so that she died the fifth day after the Imposthume was opened. Her body being opened, the muscles of her Belly in the place swelled, were found to be putrified on the left side near the Navil, and on the right side beneath the Navil, the Guts did stick fast to the Peritoneum, and the parts thereabouts were putrified, the Liver being very yellow did stick on all sides to the Peritoneum and the Midriff, and was so great as to fill half the Chest, and to be very near the Heart; all was full of Quittor and Corruption, and stunk abominably: moreover she was extream lean all her body over, being consumed away, by reason the Liver was not able to make blood.

And not only Imposthumes of the belly in a cronick disease, and a body ill affected are deadly; but those also for the most part, which follow Feavers, either continual or intermittent; which *Hypocrates* has condemned in his Coick Prognosticks. And Msr. *Pachecus*, a Physician of *Lunella*, my friend, saw a young man that had a Tertian Ague, whose fits exceeded not the number of seven; yet an Imposthume happened about his groin, which being opened, sent forth laudable quittor at the first; but in the following daies, there followed bad Symptoms, the quittor seemed worse, and the sick person died on the twentieth day: which Imposthume he might nevertheless have judged at the first to be mortal, because when it appeared, bad Symptoms appeared with it. Whereas Imposthumes tending to health, ought to bring with them an abatement of Symptoms. If the contrary happen, it signifies only a setling of the matter into that part, and not a critical expulsion.

The

The 93 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Hard Labor in Child-bed.

THe Wife of the Baron *Daumelas*, General Treasurer of *France*, was three daies in Labor, so that she was at last extreamly weakened; I being sent for, prescribed her this following potion.

Take Dittamus of Crete, the two Birth worts, and Trochisks of Myrrh, of each half a scruple; Saffron and Cinnamon, of each twelve grains: Confectio Alkermes half a dram, Orange-flower water and Mugwort water, of each one ounce and an half. Mix them into a potion, which when she had taken, presently her throws came upon her, and a little after she brought forth twins. The same happened to the Wife of Msr. Sartrey, *when she was brought to bed of her first Child, she being the daughter of Msr.* Boschius, *an Apothecary at* Montpelier.

The 94 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An immoderate Flux of Courses, with Suffocation of the Womb.

A Maid servant of the Baron of *Castries* did suffer so plentiful a flood of Courses, that she voided four or five pound of Blood in the space of two hours; whence followed so grievous an Hysterical fit, that she lay speechless, and as it were dead; though her Eyes remained open, and she made signs with her hand, that she was strangled. Being called to her, I prescribed this following potion, fit both to stop her flux of Courses, and to assiwage her Wombsickness.

Take Water of Orange-flowers, of Roses and of Plantane, of each one ounce: Dragons blood twelve grains, Sal Prunellæ one dram. Mix them, make them into a potion, which she took again three hours after, having taken some broth between. After the first taking, all the Symptoms were abated; after the second, they wholly ceased.

The 95 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Venereal Disease in a Child.

THe Son of Msr. *N.* being two years old, was by his Nurse infected with the Whores Pox, which first discovered it self in broad red Pustules, which were thick upon his Peritoneum, after which followed Ulcers in his Buttocks, after that Pustules in his Face, and at last Ulcers in his Throat and Lips; Also his body daily consumed. Being sent for to him, I prescribed these following Remedies.

Take Senna cleansed one dram and an half, Choice Rhubarb and Agarick newly Trochisked, of each two scruples; Cinnamon half a scruple. Infuse them in Carduus water, and in the strained liquor dissolve one ounce of Syrup of Roses; make all into a potion, give it in the morning, and let him take it again once every week.

In the intermediate daies between his Purges, he used this following Decoction.

Take Guajacum wood one ounce, of the bark thereof half an ounce; Fonntain water three pints; infuse and boyl them according to Art, till a third part of the Liquor be consumed. Let him take four ounces of the strained Liquor in the morning, without sweat, by reason of the coldness of the Air, for it was mid-winter; also I feared least his tender body should be over dried, for which cause also I allowed him a restorative diet. He did use the same decoction for his ordinary drink, but allayed with an equal quantity of fair water.

When

When he had continued these Remedies for twenty daies, all the Symptomes vanished, and the Child was nourished, even while he took his Physick, and at last grew fat. Now it was in the midst of Winter, and he seemed perfectly cured.

Howbeit within a moneths time the same Symptomes returned, and the Child was again grown lean.

We ordered that he should use the same Remedies again, only we made the Decoction a little stronger, by boyling the Liquors half away, and we covered him with Cloths that he might sweat a little. With this Cure he was again restored to health in the space of fifteen daies, which nevertheless we had continued longer for fear of a Relapse, but that the extream coldness of the Winter did hinder us. Having therefore omitted his Medicaments for twenty daies or thereabouts, the Ulcers were renewed. And becaus then the Air was mild enough, it being *February*, and the Wind in the South, I set afresh upon the Cure, but after a more effectual manner.

In the first place I gave him eight grains of Mercurius Dulcis, with four grains of Diagridium in broth, with which he was strongly purged by vomit and by stool; and every fourth day I gave him this Medicament: and in the intermediate daies he took a Decoction, made after this manner. The foresaid quantity of the wood and bark of Guajacum was put into an Alembick, with one pint and an half of Water. They infused twenty four hours, and were afterwards distilled to the half, the Alembick being well luted. The Liquor which remained in the Alembick was strained and mixed with the distilled Water which was a little sharp; and of this mixture he took four ounces in the morning hot, and being well covered, did sweat lustily after it. This last Method of Cure was continued twenty daies together, by which his Disease was quite taken away.

To the Ulcers on his Buttocks was applied an Oyntment made of Honey of Roses, Yelks of Eggs and Turpentine. And the Ulcers in his jaws were soon Cured by Honey of Roses, made sharp with Spirit of Vitriol.

The 96 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Immoderate flux of Child-bed Purgations.

A Certain Woman having miscarryed, was troubled with an immoderate flux of Blood, which did exceedingly weaken her. I ordered her to be rubbed and tied on the upper parts of her body, Cupping-Glasses to be applied under her Dugs, Epithems also and young Pigeons, and her hands to be fomented with hot Wine, in which Confectio Alchermes was dissolved, and to take this following potion.

Take Water of Plantane, Orange-flowers and Roses, of each one ounce; Sal Prunella one dram, Dragons blood half a scruple; Mix them into a potion. Which was presently given her, before the other Medicaments were provided, and within a quarter of an hour the pains of her Belly and Loyns ceased, and her Flux stopped, so that she had no need of those other Remedies.

See my Directory for Midwives, and *Riverius* Practice, and *Riolanus*; all of the last Edition.

The 97 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Cancer.

Mr. *Chape* of *Tholouse*, of a Noble Family sojourning at *Montpelier*, in the year, 1635. towards the end of Winter, was taken with a small push on his upper Lip, which turned into a Tumor that covered almost all his Lip, and it was hard and livid, with a pricking pain and sense of heat. By the advice of another Physician he was frequently let blood, and gently purged, with Purges of Senna and Cassia, cooling Juleps being first used. And when he had for some daies continued these Remedies, and the Disease nevertheless grew worse, leaving

ving his former Physician, he committed himself to my Care the second of *April*, in the year aforesaid. But I considering the foresaid signs, add that all topick Remedies whatsoever did exasperate the malady, and made the pricking and burning pain more vehement: I conceived it was a cancerous Tumor, and although that Disease be accounted incurable, yet I undertock the Cure thereof, being taught by *Galen*, that a Cancer at first, while it is fresh may be cured, as we have it in the 10. Chap. of his second Book *ad Glauconem*, where speaking of a Cancer, he has these words; *I have often Cured this Disease when it was but beginning, but when it is grown large, it cannot be cured without mannal operation*; and a little after, *this Disease I have (as was said) Cured at the beginning, especially when the melancholy humor was not very thick; for then it easily gives way to purging Medicaments, by which the Cure is effected*; and it it easie to conceive, that these purging Medicaments must purge black Choller. Which must be used so long as till the Patient have recovered his former health, using in the mean time such a Diet as may breed very good Humors. And according to the Rule of the said *Galen*, in the ninth Chapter of his Book *de atra Bile*, and his Comment upon the 47. Aphorism of the 5. Section, Those that are troubled with this Disease must be purged with strong Medicaments. Wherefore I conceived I must fly to the use of strong Remedies, the chief of which is the Root of black Hellebore, which is most effectual to purge Melancholy. Thus therefore I began the Cure.

Take Roots of Bugloss and Cichory, of each one ounce: Leaves of Agrimony, Borrage, Ceterach and Veronica, of each half an handful. Boyl all with a Chicken, and in the strained Broth, dissolve one dram of Tartar: Let him take this Broth in the morning, twelve daies together.

In every fourth dose of Broth, dissolve two ounces of the following Syrup.

Take of the Juyces newly pressed forth and clarified, by setling of Borrage, Bugloss, Fumitory, Cichory, of each three pounds: Juyce of Veronica and Fragrant Apples, of each a pound; Senna cleansed six ounces: Epithymum two ounces, Choyce Rhubarb and Agarick newly Trochisked, of each one ounce; Ginger and Cloves, of each one dram. Infuse them, and boyl them according to Art, till there remain fifteen ounces of the strained Liquor, in which dissolve the like quantity of Sugar, and boyl it to a perfect Syrup, for the use aforesaid.

To the last dose of Broth, add four grains of extract of black Hellebore. Let him take it, and order himself accordingly.

This purged him very vehemently, both upwards and downwards, but the same day the Tumor was much abated, and without pain.

After the use of his Broths, he used a lukewarm Bath for three daies together. Horse-Leeches were applied to his Hemorrhoid Veins, an Issue made in both his Legs; he drunk Whey boyled with Epithymum for a moneth, and bathed once every week.

Fifteen daies after he had taken the extract of Hellebore, he took the same again with three drams of Diaprunum Solutivum, the operation whereof was like the former, and the same day the Tumor seemed to be abated.

All Topick Medicaments did exasperate the Tumor, and made the pain more intense, saving the Oyntment of green Frogs, which is exceedingly applauded by *Aquapendent*, *Chametæus*, and others, and it did very much in this Disease. So that I conceive the Cure thereof to be chiefly attributed to two Remedies, *viz.* Extract of black Hellebore, and the Oyntment of green Frogs. Yet the magistral Syrup did much assist the Cure, which he used twice a week.

Within a moneth after the beginning of the Cure, the Tumor came to suppuration, and broke of it self, with quittor sufficiently good. The Oyntment aforesaid was continually applied to the Ulcer, and spread all over the Tumor; and the Tumor grew less and less, and was at last insensibly Evaporated, and the Ulcer was brought to a Scar.

The Oyntment of green Frogs is thus made.

Take Green Frogs that live among Trees, or in pure Waters, and put them in an Earthen Pot full of small holes in the bottome, and fill their mouths with Butter, cover the Pot close, and dash

daub the juncture with clay, and set it over another empty pot which must be set in the ground up to the brim; then make a fire round about fit for distillation, and gather the Oyl that drops into the pot in the ground, and mix it with the pouder of Frogs into a Liniment.

The 98 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a flegmatick Inflammation of the Lungs.

Mr. *Gualtier*, General Treasurer of the Kings Exchequer, being sixty years of Age was troubled with a flegmatick Peripneumonia; which was known by his Cough, difficulty of breathing, Feaver, pain under his right shoulder, and redness of his cheeks. And because he seemed very ful of flegm, of which he had vomited a great quantity; he had a Clyster given him which wrought three or four times, and was the next day let blood, only once; and a purging Medicament was given him of an infusion of Rhubarb, with Manna and Syrup of Roses, with which he was excellently purged on the fourth day of his Disease, which was the 29. of *May*, 1635. and the day following he appeared free from his Feaver and other Symptomes. Whence it appears, that purging is sometimes good in a Peripneumonia or Inflammation of the Lungs, though it be for the most part Pernicious to Purge before the seventh day.

The 99 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Consumption beginning.

IN the moneth of *May*, 1635. The Wife of Mr. *Thomas* a Councellour in the Exchequer Court, died of a Consumption, and a moneth or two after, her maid that had tended her night and day, seemed about to fall into the same Disease. For she had a lingring Feaver, with a dry Cough which held her day and night, leanness of her whole body, want of Appetite, and want of sleep. I being sent for to her, ordered her to be let blood, and to have an universal purgation with an Apozeme, and luke-warm baths, with a thickning course of diet, and cooling; all which did no good. At last considering with my self that her disease proceeded from a Malignant quality, impressed upon her Lungs and heart, by way of Contagion, I prescribed her a decoction of Guajacum for fifteen daies, without sweating, and a restorative diet. With which Remedy she was perfectly Cured. And her Feaver, Cough, and other Symptomes went quite away.

The 100 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Small pox.

THe Son of Mr. *Boudon* of *Languedoc*, being nine years old, and sick of a Feaver which seemed to threaten the small pox was committed to my care, in the moneth of *June* 1635.

The first day I commanded a Vein to be opened, and six ounces of blood to be taken away; and at night as much more to be taken; Juleps were prescribed him, and to be anointed with Oyl of Scorpions, and other ordinary Remedies. On the second and third day he raved a little. The small pox appeared, small, thick sowen, and flat. They encreased by littleand little, but very slowly, so that on the sixt day his Face seemed not at all swelled, The Pox were flat in his Face, and al his body over, and hollow in the midele, yea and some of them were black in the middle. His Parents were the more fearful, because they had lost three Children of the same disease, whose Pox were just like these of our Patient. I therefore thinking it best

best to fall to work with the most effectual Medicaments, prescribed him this following Ju-

Take Carduus water, three ounces; Treacle water, three drams, Trochisks of Vipers, one scruple; Bezoar stone, six grains. Give it in the evening.

Young Pigeons were applied to his Heart, and afterwards a Liniment of Treacle, Confectio Alkermes, and Oyl of Scorpions of *Matthiolus*.

In all his broths a Scruple of Bezoardicum Minerale was dissolved. The day following, which was the seventh of the Disease, he had three stools of a matter sufficiently thick, but of a perfect Lead colour. At the same time he voided most thick Urins, and the breaking out of the Pox was so furthered, that in a daies space, his Face was much swollen, and from that time forwards the Pox grew sufficiently great. The Bezoardicum Minerale was continued for a day longer, and afterwards Confectio *de Hyacintho*, which was given him at first. Till at last the Patient was perfectly freed from that Cruel Disease.

THE

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE Medicinal Obſervations,

And Remarkable Cures of

LAZARUS RIVERIUS,

Councellor and *Phyſician* to the King, and Profeſſor of Phyſick in the Univerſity of *MONTPELIER.*

The 101 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Cholick pain.

THE firſt of *July*, 1635. Mſr. *Sarret*, Viſitor General of the Salt-pits, being forty years old, was taken with amoſt grievous, Cholick pain, which could not be aſſwaged, neither with Laxative and Carminative Clyſters, and Aqua Benedicta; nor with Fomentations and Baths to ſit in, uſed for twenty four hours. His pain therefore continually raging, I preſcribed theſe following Pills.

Take of the beſt Aloes one dram; Diagridium eight grains; Laudanum Opiatum five grains. Make all into ſix Pills, and let them be gilded.

He took theſe Pills at Midnight, and at four a clock in the morning his pain was quite gone, and he was purged five times that day, and ſo was perfectly cured.

The 102 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Small pox, and Looſneſs.

THe Son of Mſr. *Graſſet*, a Counceller in the Court of Accounts, five years old, was ſick of the ſmall Pox, with a Looſneſs, which continued during the whole courſe of the Diſeaſe. On the ſeventh day of the Diſeaſe, which was the 15. of *Auguſt*, in the year 1635. his Looſ-

nes was much more violent, his Feaver high, vvith mighty thirst ; the Pox vvere flat, becauſe the Looſneſs did hinder their riſing. Other Remedies having had all along little effect, I preſcribed him this followving julep, reſpecting his Looſneſs and the malignity of the Diſeaſe.

Take Roots of Cinquefoyl and Tormentil of each one ounce ; Scabious and Pimpernel leaves of each one handful ; Scordium a pugil ; yellow Sanders two drams. Boyl all to twelve ounces for three doſes, to be taken twice a day : adding to every doſe half a dram of Confectio de Hyacintho, half a ſcruple of trochisks of vipers, and four grains of Bezoar ſtone.

After he had taken once of this julep, his looſneſs vvas abated, the Pox roſe high, and his thirſt vvas leſſened.

In very many children beſides, the ſame potion did vvonderful much good, in ſtoppinge their Looſneſs, and in raiſing the Pox vvhen they vvere flat. To it I added, Roſe vvater and Orange-flovver vvater, of each half an ounce. It did vvonderful much good, vvhere there vvas no looſneſs the Pox being flat ; and thus I compounded it for the moſt part.

Take Roots of Cinquefoyl and Tormentil of each one ounce : Leaves of Burnet and Scordium, of each one handful ; Yellow ſanders and ſhavings of Ivory, of each two drams, Boyl all to twelve ounces. In three drams of the ſtrained liqour diſſolve Orange-flower water and Roſe-water of each half an ounce : Trochisks of vipers one ſcruple. Bezoar ſtone four grains, make them into a potion, give it all at once, twice in a day to ſuch as are big : but to ſucking children give frequently a ſpoonful.

The 103 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The after-birth retained

THe honorable Wife of Msr. *Graſſet*, Councellor in the Court of Exchequer, in the beginning of *October* 1635. Having miſcarried of a three moneths conception, and brought forth a very well ſhaped child ; had her after-birth retained. Whereupon ſhe was long, troubled with the whites, and perceived a kind of a ſtink in her mouth, which vaniſhed after ſome daies. She voided certain peices of a membranous ſubſtance, but very few and ſmall. Whereupon the women avouching that ſhe had voided her after-birth, by peicemeale, I was ſtill of a contrary opinion. By little and little ſhe recovered her former health, the white flux ſtil continuing. Howbeit, after two moneths and an half, ſhe was taken with an immoderate flux of her courſes, with which her after-birth being dried was voided peice after peice. Which is very well worthy of obſervation, that the after-birth could be ſo long retained in the womb, without greivous detriment to the patient.

The 104 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a watry Rupture in an Infant.

THe Son of Msr. *de Aumelas*, General Treaſurer of *France*, being eleven moneths old, had a watry rupture in his right teſticle, with a matter contained in the proper membrane of the teſticle called *Dartos* ; ſo that the teſticle ſeemed as big as a ſmall Egg. And this tumor had troubled him from his birth, which they had long laboured to diſcuſs, by applying Cotton-wool ſmoaked with Franckincenſe. At laſt they ſent for me, and I preſcribed a Cataplaſme, in the beginning of *November*, 1635.

Take Bean-meal half a pound, boyl it in ſtrong rich wine to the Conſiſtence of a pultis, then add three drams of Oxymel ſimple. Make all into a Cataplaſm or pultis and apply it morning and evening.

In the ſpace of eight daies, with this only remedy, the tumor was quite diſcuſſed.

The 105 Observation or Histoty of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Worms.

ON the 25 of *November* 1635, a Boy four years old was troubled with worms, that he was tormented with a greivous pain in his belly, with extream weakness, so that his pulse could not be perceived in his wrist, his Eyes were hollow and void of spirits, just like the Eyes of dying persons. He had been sick three daies, and voided four worms at his mouth, with a vomit of black humors. An Apothecary had given him potions against the worms, and a purging potion of Electuary of Diacarthamum, and Rhubarbe, which wrought not at all I prescribed him powerful Remedies against the worms both internal and external, which did no good. The next day he continued in the same condition. I ordered him to take eight grains of Calomelanos of Turquetus, and six grains of Scammony, with which he was purged and voided a clammy, glewish and putrid matter, with two worms. He had two stools, was very much eased, and within a few daies perfectly recovered.

If thou meanest to make profitable use of these Histories, resolve neither to be Fool or Knave, but be sure you read over with care my Guide of Chyrurgery and Physick, the Idea of Practical Physick, and *Riverius* Practice : all of the last Edition,

The 106 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pain of the Hemorrhoids.

THe 21 of *December* 1635, Mr. John *Charanton*, of *Montpelier*, having walked on foot to a village two miles from the City, thick clad, he was exceedingly heated, by which means his humors were very much stirred, and settled to his fundament, whereupon his Hemorrhoid veins did exceedingly swel, with Inflammation and a most sharp pain. All the following day he was exceedingly tormented, and past the night without any sleep. The day following he rode to town, resting himself upon the stirrups with great pain, whereby the tumor was very much irritated. I being called in the afternoon, caused him to loose seven ounces of blood ; in the morning he had two stools. About evening, because of the vehemency of his pain, he was again let blood. In the evening he took a julep with Syrup of Poppies. And he used four times in the night a fumigation of great Houseleek boyled in white wine ; he slept by fits, and the tumor was assuaged, and the Hemorrhoids abated in their distention, and by continual use of this suffumigation and of pain-assuaging liniments, he was quickly Cured.

The 107 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Children dying in the Birth.

A Dyers wife of *Nismes*, from the time that she had been married, had three times brought forth a mature Child, in the ninth moneth ; she had the ordinary throwes of women before the birth, without any unusual trouble so that her Labors were not very hard or troublesom ; nor was the woman of an ill Habit of body, nor had she any disease upon her, or any thing preternatural in her child-bed pains, the child sufficiently stirred it self in her womb, yet when it came into the world, it was found dead, and this had happened three times. Her Physitians after her second birth prescribed her purgations, and a sweating diet, also she changed her midwife, Yet the third child was found dead, in the same manner. The cause and cure hereof is demanded. Since no cause is related in the History, it is exceeding hard to conjecture the same. Yet, to speak my opinion ; I say these cases happened, either through the childs

weakness

weakneſs, or the ſtraitneſs of the womb or its neck, in the time of Child-birth. The weakneſs of the child contracted from ſome hidden fault of the ſeed or mothers blood, might cauſe, that when the child did moſt indeavour to make its way in the birth, it might faint away and die, as an eight moneths birth does for that cauſe neceſſarily periſh, becauſe it made ſome endeavor in the ſeventh moneth, which if it repeat in the eighth, it faints away and dies. If therefore a double endeavour does unavoidabley kill any child, a child that is weak may well periſh by one endeavour. Alſo this weakneſs might cauſe the childs death another way, inaſmuch as being brought into the world, by reaſon of the ſaid weakneſs, it might be unable to endure the air and light, and be killed by them. And finally, it might proceed from the ſtraitneſs of the womb or its Neck, becauſe at the time of birth, it does collect and purſe it ſelf to force out the child; and if the ſaid conſtriction ſhall be too violent it may choak the child. The ſame may happen from the neck of the womb, if it too much contract it ſelf when the child comes into it; for by that ſtraitening of it ſelf it may deſtroy the child. Theſe things thus propounded the remedies are to be directed to two ends, viz. To ſtrengthen the child and to hinder the overgreat conſtriction of the womb.

In the former reſpect, the parents muſt uſe a laudable diet and of good juyce before the Conception; that pure and faultleſs ſeed may be ingendred. Alſo the mother during the whole time of her being with child muſt uſe the like diet, that ſhe may afford good blood to nouriſh the child with. Moreover let her uſe this following pouder twice a week.

Take Kermes berries, ſhavings of Ivory, Coral, and Pearls prepared, of each one dram; Maſtich half a dram; Manus Chriſti pearled two drams; make all into a pouder, whereof let the doſe be a dram, in a ſoft egg, or in broth.

Let her other whiles inſtead of the pouder uſe this following Opiate.

Take Conſerve of roſes two ounces; preſerved Citron peels one ounce; Myrobalans preſerved, and Nutmegs preſerved, of each half an ounce; coral prepared, and pearles prepared, of each one dram; ſhavings of Ivory, half a dram; Make all into an Opiate, with ſyrup of preſerved Citrons, of which let her take the quantity of a Cheſnut, once or twice in a week, inſtead of the foreſaid pouder.

If at laſt ſhe grow weary of both theſe, let her uſe theſe following Lozenges, which are very pleaſing to the taſt.

Take Confectio Alkermes three drams; amber greeſe one ſcruple; Sugar diſſolved in Orange-flower water, and Roſe water four ounces; make all into Lozenges, which ſhe may uſe at any time, when ſhe takes not the former medicaments.

When ſhe is entring into her ninth moneth, let theſe following things be applied to her belly, in the morning for the ſpace of half an hour.

Take generous wine three pints, beat it and diſſolve therein Oyl of Nutmegs half an ounce, pouder of cloves and Kermes berries of each three drams. Mix them, and let a Sponge wet in this Liquor, be applied to her Belly upon her Navil, hot, twice a week.

Take Nutmeg, Mace, Cloves, and Cinnamon, of each equal portions: mix them with white honey, into the form of a Liniment, and ſpread them upon a cruſt of toaſted bread, and apply them to the Navil, every morning when the fomentation is not uſed.

Take Orange-flower water, and Roſe water, of each three ounces: Cinnamon water one ounce. Mix them. Let her take one ſpoonful every morning, during the whole ninth moneth.

At the time of her labour, give her in every draught of broth half a dram of Alkermes made according to the deſcription of *Meſue*, by reaſon of the doſe of Amber; and an hour after every broth, give her a ſpoonful of Cinnamon water.

To her navil apply frequently a peice of hot fleſh half roaſted, and ſprinkled with the pouder of Cinnamon, Nutmegs, and Cloves.

In reſpect of the ſtraitneſs of her womb or its neck, if ſhe be not with child, let her frequently uſe, when it is not winter, a bath to ſit in made of an emollient decoction. When ſhe is with child, from the beginning of the ninth moneth to the day of her deliverance, let the neck of her womb and the Perineum be anointed with Line-ſeed Oyl drawn without fire. Given at *Montpelier, December* 24 1635.

THE

The 108 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Wandering Pains about the Chest.

Msr. *Raymundus Melgorienſis*, fifty years of age, of a Sanguine complexion, returning from being a Souldier in *Italy*, he complained of moſt cruel pains, which tormented him every night, after his firſt ſleep; and theſe pains began in his left ſide, and reached withall to the fore and hinder part of his cheſt, alſo to his left ſide and ſhoulder blades, with ſo much vehemency that he was thereby ſuddenly awaked, and could not in any poſture find reſt in his Bed, but was compelled to riſe. Theſe pains continued to the morning, and then ceaſed. Nor is there any ſhew of them all day long. He began to be vexed with them now two moneths ſince, and had never uſed any Remedies. Another Phyſitian who had formerly preſcribed for him, conceived that theſe pains proceeded from a thin Catarrh, falling upon thoſe parts in the Evenings, at what time the flegmatick humor is accuſtomed to move. But I conceived theſe pains proceeded from winds, which are raiſed only in the night, by reaſon that the natural heat is then made more intenſe by the Concentration thereof through ſleep. The matter out of which theſe urines are raiſed, is a reduſndancy of bad and crude humors in the ſtomach, Meſentery, and eſpecially about the Liver. Now theſe Humors were collected in the Camp, through bad diet. Hence alſo the concoction of his Stomach was weakened, whence it comes to paſs that the cruder part of his meates, infected likewiſe with bad humors, is turned into windes, which run into all places. And when digeſtion is finiſhed, no more of theſe winds are ſent up, and conſequently the pains ceaſe about the morning.

For the Cure of this diſeaſe, I preſcribed in the firſt place an Univerſal Evacuation by Apozemes, and blood-letting, which being finiſhed, I preſcribed him a decoction of China for fifteen dayes with the uſe of which medicaments, the diſeaſe was by little and little diminiſhed, and in a moneths ſpace cured without any other Medicine.

The 109 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Jaundies in a Woman with Child.

THe honorable wife of Msr. *De Aumelas*, General Treaſurer of France, about the end of the ſeventh moneth of her being with child, by ſome houſe-hold occaſion was vehemently provoked to anger, after which ſhe vomited in the morning, had a pain in her Stomach, and became ſick of the jaundies. Now this jaundies of hers had two peculiar properties; one, that in her bed the colour of her face and whole body, was a very remiſs yellow: but when ſhe roſe and ſtirred a little, it began to grow more deeply yellow all of a ſudden. The other is that ſhe was not Coſtive as people ordinarily are in the jaundies, but voided cholerick ſtools. Her urine was red, but did not colour the cloaths put into it. I being her ordinary Phyſitian, called for Msr. *Rhanchinus*, to conſult with, that we might conſider about letting her blood; for on the one ſide, the Procatarctick cauſe perſwaded bleeding; for in all Diſeaſes ariſing from Anger, blood letting is extreamly convenient, by reaſon of the extream commotion of blood thereby raiſed. Moreover, thoſe Cholerick Evaporations ſuddenly ſeizing her, upon a light motion, did argue that her blood was very much exagitated. Nor did this diſeaſe ariſe from the obſtruction of the Choler paſſage (in which caſe *Galen* forbids to let blood, in his book of blood-letting) becauſe then her belly would have been bound, and her ſtools white; but rather from the Liver being inflamed and over-heated. On the other ſide, her being now long gone with Child, ſeemed to diſſwade us from blood-letting, and ſeeing the patient by reaſon of her diſeaſe was in danger of death, if it ſhould happen that ſhe died after blood-letting, the fault would be attributed thereunto. For theſe laſt Cauſes, Msr. *Rhanchinus*, would not conſent that ſhe ſhould be let blood: but it was agreed to give her one dram of Rhubarb in ſubſtance, that the Choler

Choler might be carried away by little and little by stool; which was done. The Rhubarb did little good, and the patient after five or six daies miscarried. Peradventure letting of blood might have prevented the same. But the ill conditions of our Women, in ascribing all bad events to the Remedies used, is the Cause, that even the more prudent sort of Physitians, do sometimes to avoid Calumny, abstain from the use of most profitable Remedies.

The 110 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Quinsie.

ON the 18. of *February*, 1636 a certain young man a digger was troubled with so vehement a Quinsie, that he could neither speak nor swallow, yet he breathed well. When I was sent for, he had taken a Clyster. Whereupon I caused him presently to be let to blood ten ounces. Then a Vesicatory was applied to the Nape of his Neck, and Cupping-Glasses with Scarrification to his shoulder blades. And four hours after his bleeding, he took two ounces of Aqua benedicta, with which he was purged up and down, and after that, he began to speak and swallow, and a little while after, did perfectly recover.

The 111 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Hysterical and Hypochondriacal Symptomes.

ON the 15 of *March*, 1636. the worthy Wife of Msr. *de Clausel*, a Councellour in the Court of *Exchequer*, being fifty five years old, of a Flegmatick and Melancholick Complexion, and sickly, fel by reason of long grieving, into divers Symptomes, which vexed her frequently, but especially in the night. She had pains in her whole left side, from her Ribs down to her belly, so that she could not lie upon that side; she had flegmatick and sowr vomitings, Headach, Heart burning, and fainting fits so violent, that she thought she should presently die; she had shiverings and tremblings all her Body over, after which she fell into sweats; her pulse was very small, languishing and weak; she had had frequent belchings, by reason of abundance of wind breaking out at her mouth. When I was first sent for, I appointed her a Carminative and Laxative Clyster, a potion of the Waters of Orange flowers, Roses, and Cinnamon, bags and Oyl of Nut-megs to be applied to the region of her Stomach, by which she was much eased and freed from the the foresaid Symptomes. But because they frequently returned, she purged twice in four daies. And her Symptomes returning again, I gave her two grains of Laudanum Opiatum, with conserve of Roses, in form of a Bolus, when she went to sleep: wherewith in an hours space all her Symptomes were quite taken away, and she slept quietly, nor did those Symptomes return any more so violently, but they were much gentler. Afterwards she was purged twice a week with Specifick pills, with which she grew every day better. And so she was at length restored to her perfect health.

If thou meanest to be helpful to thy self, or thy neighbours, bestow so much money and pains as to peruse the Guide to Physick and Chyrurgery, The Idea of Practical Physick, and *Riverius* Practice, of the last Edition,

The 112 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Cholick pain.

ON the 22 of *March*. 1636. the widow of Msr. *Dortis*, having been many years troubled with an exceeding hardness and distention of her whole Belly, whence by fits she was cruelly pained, as it were with the chollick; she was now taken with the same pain being much more raging than formerly, about night. An Apothecary being called gave her two Clysters to no purpose, although they did purge her much. I being called in the morning prescribed her a

Pill

Pill of five grains of Laudanum, and within an hour the pain quite ceased, and came no more.

At the same time Madam *de Varanda*, Mother of the foresaid Gentlewoman, was taken with a true Cholick pain, whereunto she was subject: a Clyster was given by an Apothecary, which not working, I was sent for, and found her crying out by reason of extremity of pain. I prescribed her a Clyster of a pound of an Emollient Decoction, an ounce of Diaphenicon, and four ounces of Aqua Benedicta, by which her pain was quite allaied, and the patient voided many flegmatick Excrements and much wind.

I my self being a moneth before vexed with the same pain, and finding little help from an Emollient, carminative, and Laxative Clyster, was cured with such a Clyster as this, so that as soon as I had received it, all my pain went away; though I did not void the Clyster till two hours after.

The 113 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pissing of Blood.

THe renowned Msr. *de Serres*, the Kings Councellor in the Court of Accounts and Subsidies, and Controller of the *Exchequer*, being fifty years old, of a Cholerick temper and Melancholick, having for many daies together suffered grievous disturbances and sadness in his Mind, and by that means had lost a nights sleep; made bloody Urines, which appeared presently after he came from Horse Back; and at the same time he was troubled with sharpness of Urine. After which time, as oft as he journeyed on Horseback, he made bloody Urines in like manner, and with the like sharpness. Yea verily the foresaid sharpness of his Urine, was often wont to returne upon him, although his Urines were no way infected with blood. Also with his Urine he voided gravel, which stuck to the sides of the Chamber pot, which he had been accustomed to void for many years. The question therefore now is, upon what next and immediate Cause this pissing of blood depends. And though Pissing of blood in general is wont to arise from many Causes; yet in this present case, two only will come under consideration; viz A stone contained in the Kidneys, and by its roughness tearing the small Veins, and drawing blood from them; or Humors sharp, Salt and Cholerick, opening the mouths of the foresaid Veins. Two things especially do seem to declare that it is the former cause, viz. Those sands which the Patient has been accustomed for many years to void with his Urine, which any one may judg to spring from some stone lurking in the body: and that some periodical Excretion of blood, happening then only when the Patient uses immoderate exercise, and vehemently shakes his Kidneys with riding. whereby the stone comes to beat upon the substance of the Kidney and its small Veins. Howbeit these two signs are not sufficient to demonstrate a stone in his Kidney. For the Principal signs, and those that perpetually accompany or go before the same, are wholly wanting. The cheif of which is a pain in the Loyns, which cannot be absent, if there be a stone, but must of necessity afflict the Patient, and return by fits; and it is either gravative and pressing as a weight, when the stone sticks in the substance of the Kidney; or it is pricking and cutting, if it be contained in the Membranous Cavity of the Kidney. Add hereunto that this vvorthy Gentleman vvas never in his vvhole life tormented vvith Nephritick pains, nor ever voided any stone; vvhereas nevertheless it can hardly happen, that a disposition to breed stones, vvhich for the most part is native and Hæreditary, should lie idle fifty years together, and break first into act in that age, vvithout giving any signs or tokens of it self, all the time foregoing; vvhen as the chief conjecture that pissing of blood comes from the stone, uses to be taken from this consideration, viz. That the Patients had formerly voided stones. Add hereunto that the parents of this Patient were never observed to be troubled with the stone, which is of no small moment in this case. Finally, all other signs that demonstrate a stone in the Kidney, are here wanting, as nummedness of the thigh on the same side, retraction of the Testicles, stomach-sickness and vomiting, gross meats used long time before, and such like.

The two signs propounded to prove that there should be a stone, are thus confuted. Such gravel as truly shews a stone lurking in the body, does settle to the bottom of the pot, and if you rub them between your fingers, they will hardly go to pouder. But if the sands stick to

the ſide of the Chamber-pot, and are eaſily rubbed into a pouder by the fingers (ſuch as is the gravel voided by our patients) they can never be ſigns of the ſtone. For ſuch gravel is not bred in the Reins or bladder, but in the Veins and Liver, by aduſtion of the Humors, whoſe thicker and more Tartarous parts do reſemble gravel, and are ſeperated with the ſerous Humor contained in the Veins, and are thruſt out into the Kidneys and bladder. Which having been obſerved by few, many are counted to have the ſtone, that were never ſubject thereto. And dayly experience teaches us, that many void ſuch kind of gravel, from their Child-hood, all their life long, who nevertheleſs were never troubled with the ſtone, and who had little reaſon to fear the ſame.

The Periodical voiding of blood happening then only when the Patient does vehemently exerciſe himſelf with riding, though it may poſſibly come from a ſtone in the Kidney; yet there is no queſtion but it may alſo proceed from heat ſtirred up in the Kidneys and the whole maſs of blood, without any preſence of the ſtone. For Cholerick and ſharp humors, or ſuch as are of the Nature of ſalt Flegm, being agitated by motion and heat, are ſent unto the Kidneys, being mingled with the Seroſities of the blood, and opening the ſmall Veins of the Kidneys, they cauſe a flux of blood. And I confidently aver, that this is the Cauſe of our preſent Patient, ſeeing he is of a Cholerick conſtitution, and his blood attained aduſtion by the paſſions of mind and watchings aforeſaid. Alſo the Acrimony of thoſe Humors which paſſed through his Kidneys appeared, from the ardor of his Urine which often troubled him, when he made no bloody Urine.

That this opinion of mine is agreeable to the judgment of moſt learned men, is eaſie to ſhew by infinite examples. It may ſuffice to reckon up ſome of them. *Hollerius*, a man exerciſed as much as any in the Practice of Phyſick, in his 52. Chapter of internal Diſeaſes; ſaies, That *ſome perſons void blood by way of Urine, as others do by their noſe, the Hemorrhoid Veins, or by Vomit. And experience ſhews that this kind of voidance of blood does often happen in ſuch as are thereunto diſpoſed, when their bodies are heated with vehement exerciſe. Wherefore piſſing of blood may happen, and return by fits, when mens bodies are heated with vehement exerciſe.* Which the ſame Author does more plainly evidence in his comment upon the 78. Aphoriſme of the fourth Section. *There are* (quoth he) *ſome, who if they ride hard, or exerciſe themſelves immoderately, their Kidneys are ſo heated, that they piſs blood.* The moſt learned *Montanus*, in his 283. Counſel, propounds the caſe of a certain Hungarian Biſhop, ſo like this preſent caſe of ours, that I think fit to inſert the ſame word for word. *I conceived* (quoth he) *That this moſt reverend Biſhop did therefore make bloody and troubled Urin, becauſe a dilatation is made both in the Cavities of his Kidneys, and in his Urinary Veſſels, by roaſon of extream heat raiſed in his back, by reaſon of violent motion, cauſed by the ſhaking of his coach paſſing over rough waies, and by reaſon of great heat following, while he walkt up hill in a Fur red Coat when the Sun ſhone extream hot. By all which means ſo great an heat was raiſed in the parts about his Kidneys, that by reaſon of too much dilatation, he voided bloody Urine. Whence it is, that ſtill as often as he is wearied, and exerciſes his body, he fals into the ſame Symptome, viz. Of Turbid and bloody Urine. For the dilatation is cauſed by motion, which ceaſes upon reſt. Now the burning heat when he voids his water, and alſo the pain about his Fundament proceed from the ſame cauſe, viz. From the ſaid dreggy Urine, which has in it ſharp and biting parts, either of choler, aduſt humors, or ſalt flegm, or all together. Now the pain which he feels about his Fundament is in the muſcles of the Neck of his bladder, which Neck borders upon thoſe parts, and there is good reaſon that the pain ſhould chiefly be felt in that part.* So far *Montanus*. From whence it alſo appears, that the ſuſpition of a ſtone in his bladder, which our patient imagines to himſelf, becauſe of the ardency of his Urine and the vexation of his Fundament, is vain; ſeeing thoſe Symptomes may proceed from the ſame Cauſes which we have ſhewed to be the original of his bloody Urine. *Horſtius*, in the 37. Obſervation of his 4. Book. *A Boy* (quoth he) *eight years old, the Son of* Johannes Struppius *the magnificent Chancellor, of a lean habit of body, has no ſtomach to meat, is thirſty and voids bloody Urine, without any pain in his Loyns, nor does he feel any trouble in the voidance thereof.* Although *bloody Urine often happens, as is manifeſt in the ſtone of the Kidneys, in the Ulceration of them and neighboring parts, and ſuch like diſeaſes; yet this is a rare caſe, becauſe this piſſing of blood is without pain, whence may be collected, that this bloody excretion is not cauſed by a ſtone cutting the Kidneys, nor*

by

by any exulceration. It remains therefore, that the Cause of your disease must be the acrimony of Cholerick blood and the weakness of his kidneys. So far *Hollerius.* Which examples I was willing in this place to set down more exactly that the mind of our worthy patient might be wholly freed from fear of a stone bred in his kidneys or bladder, with which fear he has been long tormented by reason of the opinion of his other Physitian.

As for that concerns the Cure, it must aime at two things, viz. to temper the acrimony of the Humors, and to strengthen the kidneys, that they may not so easily receive sharp humors flowing in from other parts. This may be effected by a cooling and thickening diet, which the patient has for some time begun to use, and wherein he must persevere a long time, using especially Lettuce, Plantane and Purslane in his broths, as also meates made of Barly, Oates, Rice, and such like, also for his drink, water wherein Iron has been quenched, and red wine somewhat harsh; ever more abstaining from vehement motions of body and mind.

And although the renowned patient is not very full of blood, yet I judg it profitable for him to bleed six or seven ounces from his Arme, that the hot distemper of the whole Mass of Humors may the better be corrected, Yea verily, and if the disease should last long, it seems good to derive the humors to the lower parts, by opening a vein in his ankle, of the Hemorrhoid veins.

After which a gentle purgation will be very convenient, which must be repeated at certain times that the humors having recourse to his Reins, may be voided forth by stool; The Composition whereof, may be after this manner.

Take Leaves of Lettuce, Purslane, Plantane, and the tops of Mallows, of each half an handful; Tamarinds half an ounce: Yellow Myrobalans one dram; boyl them to six ounces. In the strained liquor dissolve one ounce of Cassia new drawn. Strain it again, and dissolve therein one dram and an half of Rhubarb infused in Lettuce water with yellow Sanders, Manna and Syrup of Roses of each one ounce, mix them and make all into a potion.

After the first purgation, Juleps, Apozems, Broths, or Emulsions, respecting the foresaid Indications, may be accommodated, so as the patient can best away with. Which being used for some time; sheeps milk or goats milk will be best for him. Which is exceedingly commended by *Hypocrates, Avicen,* and later Physitians; and *Forestus* brags that therewith alone, he had often cured pissing of blood. Now, they add to every dose a dram of Bole Armenick, which as it is fit for a violent pissing of blood; so I conceive it is seldom to be used in this lighter disease.

And because the patient is of a dry and lean habit of body, and of an hot and dry constitution, before and after he uses the milk, I conceive a bath of Lukewarm water is very good for him, which he must use all the Summer long, in form of a bath to sit in.

After his use of the Milk, let him use the waters of Meyne.

In the intermediate times, if sharpness of urine do sometimes trouble him, Waters of Marsh-mallow flowers and Roses, with conserve of Mallow or Marsh-mallow flowers or Emulsions and other things aforesaid, may be used.

And finally, to seal up the Cure, a strengthning Opiate, moderately astringent and cooling may be used. Nor will it be unprofitable, if the disease continue, to make an Issue in his leg, to draw away by little and little those sharp humors, which flow into the Kidneys and urinary passages.

All the time of the Cure, Topicks applied to his Reins, will be very useful, and they must be cooling and astringent,

Take Unguentum Comitissæ, and Refrigerans Galeni, of each two ounces: wash them well with Vinegar and water mingled together; and anoint the Loyns therewith frequently.

Also a plate of Lead with many holes bored in it may be worne a long time, upon his Kidneys.

The 114 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Caruncle in the Yard.

THese following Remedies were transcribed in the Chamber of Accounts at *Montpeliers* wherewith *Geofrey Giannatus* cured *Charls* the ninth of that name King of *France*, in the

year 1584. and had two thousand Crowns for his Reward.

In the first place, *Take Cassia new drawn half an ounce: juyce of Liquoris one dram: Electuary of the juyce of Roses two drams, water of Hops four ounces: mix them into a potion, to be taken in the morning. Afterwards for ten daies together, let him drink eight ounces of this following decoction, lukewarm.*

Take Roots of Liquoris sliced, of Marsh-mallows, Sebestens, Raisins, each one handful; Seeds of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Smallage, Parsley, of each half a dram; Fountain water two pints, boyl them to the half. Of which let him take eight ounces for ten daies, having first taken the potion, or a Bolus of Cassia.

How to make the first oyntment.

Take Oyl of Roses one pound. Cerus of Venice four ounces: Camphire half an ounce. Tutty prepared with Rose-water half an ounce. Litharge of Gold prepared three ounces: Antimony excellently poudered one ounce and half, Opium, Olibanum, Mastich, Aloes Hepatica, of each two scruples: mix them all and keep them in a Leaden boxe.

How to make the second Oyntment for Consolidation.

Take of Galens *Oyntment of Roses new made, and washed in Rose water, Unguentum Album Camphoratum of Rhasis, of each one ounce: Pomatum made without the ponders half an ounce: mix them together and keep them in a Leaden box, for use.*

How the Oyntment is to be applied.

Take a very small candle of white wax covered with a very fine cloth. And to find the place where the Caruncle is, Take a Candle thicker than the former, smeared with Oyl of sweet Almonds, and put it into his Yard. And if you feel a stoppage, that you cannot thrust it further; mark the place in the Candle, and measure the length of that part of the candle which went in, then wrap the Candle, in a peice of thin Linnen, and noint it at the end with the Oyntment, and then put it into the Yard, till it reach the bit of flesh which stops the passage thereof. And if you find two Carnosities; then you must so order your first Oyntment, as that it may touch them both, continuing the same for fifteen, or eighteen, or twenty daies, according to the greatness of the malady, and according as the Carnosity shall be found to open and turne to quittor. And when you perceive his urine to come freely and easily away, with little quittor therein, then you must take away the first gray Oyntment, from the Candle; and anoynt the whole Candle with the second Oyntment, continuing the same eight or ten daies, till there come no quittor out with the Candle, nor no more pain is perceived in making water, at which time you must abstain from the use of remedies.

The 115 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Nephritick pains.

THe 18 of *April* 1636. the widow of Msr. *Dortis*, was tormented with a most vehement Nephritick pain, which reached all along from her left Kidny, according to the course of the Uretor, as far as to her share, with sharpness of Urine and frequent provocations to make water. She received no help from Clysters with Aqua benedicta, nor with Turpentine, nor with Laudanum, nor from mighty vomiting which came of its own accord, nor from baths to sit in; nor from Laudanum taken inwardly, her cruel pain continuing two daies together. At last a vein in her Ankle was opened, and presently being let blood, her extream pain ceased, only a dul pain remained.

The 116 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Worms.

ON the 8 day of *June* 1636 a Damsel three years old, the daughter of one *Robert* a Baker, was sick of a most acute Feaver, with great Anxiety and weakness. Being called to her about the evening, I judged she was troubled with the worms, and prescribed her in a little potion, of half a dram of Hiera and half an ounce of Syrup of Roses, with Purslane water, which purged her in the night, and thereby she was much eased, the day following, I prescribed these following Juleps.

Take Leaves of Sorrel, Purslane, and Endive, of each one handful. Tops of Hypericon and Scordium of each one pugil. Boyl them in a pint of water. In the strained liquor dissolve three ounces of syrup of Lemmons, Make all into a julep. Let her take three ounces morning, and noon, and night. Within two daies she was perfectly cured.

Three daies after the daughter of Msr. *Beuf* a Merchant, being six years old, was troubled with the like disease very grievously, I prescribed her the same Remedies, with the same success; but she had one dram of Hiera, and one ounce of Syrup of Roses in her potion.

The 117 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Stretching pain of the Belly.

ON the 15 of *June* 1636 *Peter Blanc*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, had been troubled [illegible] old loosness by which he became exceeding weak and lean. At last the 15 of *June* [illegible] he perceived an huge rumbling in his belly, after which followed vomiting, and then [illegible] exceedingly troubled with a painful stretching in his belly and a Feaver. He voided [illegible] at all either by vomit or stool, and he returned his Clysters, as they came, without any [illegible] ture of excrement. By order of an unskilful Chyrurgion he took a purging [illegible] which brought nothing away, but his stretching and pain were thereby much encreased. [illegible] being called on the fifth day, found the man very weak, with the face of a dying man, as *Hippocrates* describes it, and his hands and feet cold, the tokens of death at hand. I was much troubled in my mind to know what disease this was, and could not imagine that it was any other than a mighty Inflammation, which with its extream swelling did so press the Guts, and [illegible] the passage of the excrements. The Body being opened, the thick Guts were found [illegible] half corrupted, and one of them bored through; and in his belly many most stinking [illegible] by which it was manifest, that the excrementitious humors which had been used for a long time, to flow into the Guts and to cause a Loosness did at last stay so long by reason of the weakness of the expulsive faculty, as to corrupt the Guts, and at last by their weight to open that part in which the said humors did abide, it being more putrified, and so to rush violently into the belly. And that Consequently his meats, and part of his Clysters, were passed through that hole, into the Cavity of his Belly.

The 118 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A malignant Feaver.

ON the 4 of *July* 1636. *Peter Stelle*, Consul of the town of *Perolz*, being forty years of Age, fell into the disease termed Cholera, which was stopped in the space of twenty four hours by convenient Remedies. After which followed upon the third day of his illness a large bleeding at the nose, by which he was very much weakned. He was troubled with a mighty thirst

thirst at the beginning, and vvith unquietnes, and a burning heat in his Midrif. Being called to him, I found his pulse smal and very frequent, with an Hypocratick face, and afterwards vievving the habit of his body, I found it sprinkled vvith large black and blevv spots, vvhence the extraordinary malignity of the Disease vvas apparent, vvhich vvas the Cause of so great Symptomes. Besides ordinary remedies, and cordial juleps vvith Sal Prunellæ to be given him thrice a day, I prescribed him this pouder.

Take Sal Prunellæ half an ounce : Camphire half a dram. Make them into a pouder. Divide it into four parts, and let him take one every third hour. He took this pouder at night, and was much better in the morning. I ordered him to take the pouder again with other remedies, and the same day he was freed from the present danger of death, and in a few daies after was perfectly recovered.

If thou wouldest fright away all diseases from thy self and freinds, then be sure thou beest a diligent understanding Reader of the Guide to Physick and Chyrurgery, *Riverius* Practice of Physick, and the Idea of Physick : All of the last Editions.

The 119 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The disease Cholera, proceeding from over violent purgation.

A Sword-smith at the sign of the Lillie, being purged by a Barber with a certain strong pouder, in the extremity of hot vveather, and he himself being of a very cholerick constitution ; the night followving, he vvas violently purged, voiding cholerick and vvatry excrements up and dovvn, vvith pain in his Stomach, extream thirst, and exceeding vveakness the day after. I being sent for in the morning, did give him six grains of Laudanum, and vvithin a quarter of an hour all the symptoms ceased. Nevertheless, strengthening bags steeped in red vvine vvere applied to his stomach, and the same day he vvas perfectly cured.

The 120 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Stubborn Looseness.

ON the 8 *September* 1636. Msr. *Peter Hucher*, the Son of the renovvned *John Hucher*, in times past Chancellor of our University, after a long Tertian Ague, vvas taken vvith so vehement a Looseness, that vvithin three daies, he vvas extreamly vveakned, and in danger of his Life. I being sent for prescribed him in the first place one dram of Rhubarb in pouder, vvith vvhich he vvas much vvorse. The day followving vvhen he vvent to rest, I gave him a Bolus of Mastich and Terra Sigillata, of each half a dram, Laudanum four gains. His looseness vas stopped, but yet he slept not; the daies followving he vvent to stool only tvvice or thrice, & in a fevv daies after was perfectly well. At the same time Msr. *Grasset*, President of the Court of Accounts, after a long continual Feaver joyned with Ague fits, was taken with a most troublesome looseness, with which he was extreamly weakened ; I visited him with another elder Physitian ; and together we gave him in the first place divers strengthners, and after that astringents, all in vain. The Ancient Physitian would never agree to give him Laudanum, and his looseness had continued twenty daies, being alwaies alike violent. Also I often propounded Tincture of Corrals, which by strengthning the Liver does stop fluxes, also it potently cooles, which was much to be wished in the patient, being of a Cholerick Comple xion, but it was neglected for divers daies together. At last, I daily urging the preparation and administration thereof, we gave him two ounces thereof, twice a day, for three daies together : wherewith his looseness was manifestly abated every day, and his excrements appeared digested, so that in a few daies he was thereby perfectly cured.

Note, That he had before twice taken in broth Rhubarb twice infused in Cichory water, and dried again, which made him worse than before.

The

The 121 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Head-ach by being in the Sun.

THe 8 of *October*, 1636. Msr. *William Dortoman*, a renowned Advocate, being in the town, exposed himself to the Sun about Noon, going on foot to another town a good distance off, whereupon he was taken with light fits of a double Tertian, which came about the evening, and in his fit he was troubled with an extream Head-ach, which the first three daies, went away with the Ague fit when it was morning. Mean while he was twice let blood, and had one purge given him. Which notwithstanding his Head-ach and Ague continued, and after the fourth fit it turned into a continual Feaver: For it cruelly tormented him as well in the mornings as at other times, nor did the feaver ever leave him. Seing therefore it was manifest that the Head-ach proceeded from his being in the Sun, it was feared there might be some Inflammation in his brain, for remedies had been applied to his fore-head and did no good. To remove therefore this grievous symptom, I caused seven ounces of blood to be taken from his forehead veine, whereby his Head-ach was presently much abated, and the following fit returned much lighter, with little Head-ach. And the next day in the morning he felt no pain at all.

The 122 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An hectick and a putrid feaver together.

THe 13 of *October* 1636. the Daughter of Msr. *de Serres* Controller in the Court of Accounts fourteen years of age, about the End of Summer was taken with a Tertian Ague, which after four fits went away of it self, and sometimes after returned again; and the fits again ceasing, a small Feaver held her, with obstructions in her belly, whereby her courses were stopped; in which condition she continued three moneths without taking any thing, being in the Country. In the beginning of *October*, I being sent for, found her troubled with a lingring feaver, extreamly lean, and having a very eager burning heat to feel to, which grew worse at night; yet she did not perceive her self to be feaverish, and though in the night she seemed to be burning hot, yet she was not thirsty, which made me conjecture her feaver did turn to an Hectick, and the rather because she grew hotter after her meales, and all along the Artery of her Arm, the heat was perceived to be more intense, which the very by standers observed; and some Oyly matter did swim upon her Urines. Seeing therefore it was apparent that there was a putrid feaver linked with a beginning Hectick; I first set my self to remove the putrid feaver, and presently caused her to bleed seven ounces from the Basilica vein of her right Arm. The day following she was purged with a gentle Medicament. The third day she took a cooling and opening julep. The fourth day she was again let blood, for her blood seemed very corrupt and adust. Her juleps were continued, and an Emollient and opening fomentation was applied to the Region of her spleen, also a Liniment of the same faculty. The fifth day an emollient and purgative Clyster was given her, by which she was much purged, and her feaver much exasperated; her pulse was small and frequent, her heat sharp and biting; all which continued the whole night and half the day following. The two next daies, she was much better, her feaver was remiss, and the mighty exasperations thereof were very gentle; the swelling of her spleen and the resistency thereof to the touch, were less; also the pain which she was wont to feel, when she was touched and pressed never so little upon her spleen, was well near quite gone. Mean while the fomentations, Liniments, and Aperitive broths were continued. When those two daies were over, she was purged by a gentle Medicament, which brought away much flegmatick matter by vomit, and wrought only twice downwards; the same day her feaver appeared yet more remiss. Afterwards her opening broths, fomentations and Liniments were continued; also in every third broth half an ounce of Senna was infused. So by little and little she regained her former Health.

The 123 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Fatty substances voided by stool.

THe little Daughter of Msr. *de Rochemore*, named *Lucretia*, being three years old, had a continual Feaver proceeding from worms. She voided by stool very crude excrements, and resembling plaister, amongst which were found sometimes certain little green round things like large pease, which being laid upon a trencher and held near the fire, did melt like butter. Having never seen such like matter before, nor ever read thereof in any Author, I was very doubtful, whence it should have its original. An ancient and experienced Apothecary said that he had observed the like excretions in his own Daughter. At last, seeing this matter could not be thought to proceed from the fat or Oyly moisture of her body, (for she had no hectick nor melting Feaver) and her excrements appeared very undigested; I conjectured, that this matter proceeded, from the fat eaten with her meat, which she had eaten too plentifully; or from broths not well skimmed from the fat; which fat did hurt digestion by relaxing the stomach, and was therein ill digested; especially seeing other meats eaten in too great quantity, would remain undigested. This fatness therefore, retained long in the stomach or Guts, received its thickness and green colour, from the Heat of her Body.

On the 12 of *October* 1636. this Conjecture of mine was confirmed by another Case of a Man troubled with Hypochondriacal Melancholy, who frequently though that he had poison given him, which to resist he frequently took great quantities of Oyl. Now he voided such like round pellets, which he melted and kept in a Glass. Which matter contained in the Glass was like the dregs of Oyl, and void of all smell. Whence I conjectured that the Oyl taken in so great quantity, could not all be digested by Nature, but that the thicker parts were by long heat more thickned, and wrought into such pellets, which being melted, did resemble dregs of Oyl.

The 124 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quinzie.

THe 14 of *October* 1636. a Taylor forty years of age was troubled with the quinzie, which hindred his swallowing, and he was let blood, Clysters were given him, and a Vesicatory applied by an Apothecary; these things doing no good, they sent for me. And observing that he was hardly able with all his might to swallow a little broth taken in a spoon, and that he could not therefore drink a purging potion. I prescribed him two ounces of Aqua benedicta, which purged him frequently by vomit and stool, and the same day he was cured of his quinzie.

The way to deliver from death is to be well studied in these Books, viz. the Guide to Physick and Chyrurgery, the Practice of Physick, and the Idea of Physick, of the last Editions.

The 125 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c:

Sciatica Pain.

ON the 8. of *January* 1637. Msr. *Grefveille*, Councellor in the supream Court of Accounts, was vexed with a pain in his huckle bone, in the bittersest of the winter: having taken Clysters, and a purging Medicine, and a Plaister being applied to the part pained, all did no good; at last, his ankle veine on the same side was opened, and within a few hours the pain abated, and afterwards went quite away; so that the second day after his blood-letting, he went about his wonted affairs, being able to go about the City on foot.

The

The 126 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Sleepy Disease, Cured with a Sleepy Remedy.

THe 22. of *October*, 1636. A certain Virgin of *Melgore*, tvventy years old, named *Liquiore*, vvas troubled vvith a double Tertian, about the beginning of Autum, for tvvelve daies together: and vvas freed therefrom after the use of some Remedies. She fell again into the fits, vvhich at first seized her after their vvonted manner; but aftervvards certain nevv Symptomes hapned vvith the fit, viz. Extream sleep, redness of Face, sticking out of the Eyes, a pricking pain of her left side, and Extream difficulty in svvallovving; her meat going to the bottom of her gullet, and to the Orifice of her Stomach, vvas suddenly cast up again; and if any thing passed in, it vvas vvith great trouble. I suspected that a fit of the mother vvas combined vvith an Ague, and appointed her Remedies against the mother, vvhich notvvithstanding, the disease continued. Some daies after, these Symptomes returned vvithout a Feaver, vvhich exceedingly confirmed my opinion; also in that the pain in her right side, did sometimes go over into the left; aud sometimes she felt pricking pains in several parts of her belly, her stomach vvas pained and sick; and sometimes she seemed to be strangled. I observed three things peculiar in this disease. The first vvas difficulty in svvallovving vvhich is not common in fits of the Mother, yet that vvas not perpetual, but came by fits, for it hindered her from svvallovving meat or drink for many hours, and then it vvent quite avvay, so that she svvallovved even pills in my presence, without any trouble. The second was, that these fits of the mother came every day in the evening, as constantly as Ague-fits. The third, that when her pain of the stomach and other Symptomes were most troublesome, strengthening and heating bags d d encrease her Disease, and brought the Choaking fit upon her. Which being told me, and I being present at one of her fits, the Patient complaining of an exceeding pain at her stomach, I caused a Crust of bread toasted, and moistened in hot wine, and sprinkled with the pouder of Cloves and Nutmegs, to be applied to her stomach; which very much encreased her suffocation, so that we were fain to take it away. Then for trial sake I caused a cloth four times doubled, to be wet in Vinegar and water mingled, and to be applied cold to her stomach, which being laid on, the suffocation and pain of her stomach presently ceased. Which experime t was seconded by cold water taken at the same time, some drops whereof she svvallovved with much adoe, felt their coldness in her stomach, and was presently releived. Afterwards, I caused the Crust of bread to be laid on again hot, which then she patiently endured. The reason whereof I conceive to be, that the vapours being raised and troubling her stomach, were by hot things put more into motion: but after they had been laid with cold things, the stomach being free from the said Vapors, could easily endure hot Medicaments. I conceived by the Feaver foregoing some seed retained, was corrupted, which did produce such Symptomes. Peradventure also the relicks of menstrual blood putrified might Concur to the production of these Symptomes. But the said putrified matter had its motions at set times, even as we see the matter of inward Impostumes is also often moved at set times, and represents fits as it were of a Tertian Ague,

Now before she was taken with her fit, because she could then svvallow very vvel, she took by my advice four little pills made of four grains of Laudanum, and a little after the foresaid fit came; but after two hours, the Laudanum beginning to work, all Symptomes abated, and she was well all that night, whereas the foregoing nights she was extreamly tormented. The day after in the morning she took an Hysterical and purging Apozeme, and continued the use thereof three daies together, wherewith the Cure was perfected. I doubted much, when I gave her the Laudanum, because she was wont to fall into a deep sleep in her fits, which might be encreased by the use of the Laudanum. But at last I resolved with my self, that the said deep sleep did arise from vapors ascending plentifully from the womb into the Head, by prohibiting the ascent whereof, the sleepy fit might be hindred. And the Event proved accordingly. Whence this true Conclusion is gathered, which seemes at first sight a great Paradox, viz. That a sleepy disease may be stopped by the use of Laudanum.

The 127 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Gripings in Children.

ON the 12 of *December* 1636 my little Son *Charles*, being four moneths old, was taken with a most cruel Cholick pain, which made him cry and roar continually. I gave him half a scruple of pouder Diamoschu Dulcis in milk, whereupon his pain ceased for a quarter of an hour, and then it returned as fierce as before. A Clyster was given him of a Decoction of Annis and Chamomel, with the yelk of an Egg and Sugar, and therewith the pain was wholly taken away. Eight daies after, he was taken with the same pain; he took the same pouder and the same Clyster, but all in Vain. At last I caused a Fomentation to be applied to his whole belly, of Annis and Chamomel boyled in Aqua Vitæ, at the first Application whereof the pain went quite away. The day following the pain returned again, which being somewhat mitigated by the foresaid remedies, the day following in the morning, I gave him an ounce of Syrup of Roses. Which when he had taken, he vomited flegm like the white of an Egg, but voided little or nothing by stool, and his gripings returned. He took the Syrup again with infusion of one dram of Senna, which also did little good. At last I gave him ten grains of the Earl of *Warwicks* pouder [or Pulvis Cornachini] in Milk, vvith vvhich being gently and largly purged, he vvas perfectly freed from this Disease.

The 128 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A fluxion upon the Lungs in an Infant.

THe 19 of *January*, 1637. My said young Son *Charles*, a moneth after his former disease, fell into a most cruel Catarrh, vvhich did flovv dovvn into his brest, vvhich caused him frequently to Cough, and to rattle in his pipes as he breathed. I gave him a purgation of Syrup of Roses, vvith an Infusion of Senna, whereby he vomited flegm, but purged little dovvnvvards. Pectoral Syrups vvere given him; his breast vvas anointed. His disease continuing, the same purgation vvas given him to smal purpose. At last I gave him ten grains of the Earls pouder in Milk, vvherevvith he vvas gently and plentifully purged, and vvas vvell the same day.

The 129 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Suppression of Urine.

ON the 27. of *January* 1637. Msr. *de Labaie*, an Auditor in the Court of Accounts, vvas tvvo daies troubled vvith a total suppression of Urine, vvith a pain in his left Kidney, and of the Uretor on the same side. He had taken Clysters by order of another Physitian, and fomentations had been applied to the Region of his share. I vvas called to consult vvith the said Physitian, vve ordered his Hemorrhoid Veins to be opened (vvhich did then swel) by Application of Leeches, an Emollient Clyster was again given him, with half the quantity of Oyls, a Fomentation was applied to his Kidney and Uretor, aftervvards they were anointed with Oyls of Scorpions and sweet Almonds, also a Cataplasme of the strainings of the Emollient Decoction, with Onions roasted in the Embers; and at the same time, we gave him this julep following.

Take Juyces of Pellitory of the Wal and Sea-fennel, of each one ounce and an half. Juyce of Lemons and Oyl of Sweet Almonds, of each one ounce. Mix them, make all into a julep. Within an hour after he had taken this julep, he made water abundantly, and was freed, seven hours after we began our consultation, during which space the foresaid Remedies

dies were administred. To seal up the Cure, he took the day following, a Bole of Cassia, Rhubarb, and Cream of Tartar.

The 130 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Stubborne Gonorrhæa.

THe 6 of *February*, 1637. Msr. N. thirty years old of a Cholerick and Sanguine constitution, having had a Gonorrhæa for two moneths, and the Chyrurgeons had tried many remedies in vain, he did commit himself to my Care. In the first place I ordered him to be let blood in his Ankle, and the day after one scruple of Mercurius Dulcis, with half a scruple of Diagridium in broth; after that a Bolus of three drams of Turpentine, and one dram of Rhubarb, for six dayes together, which did him no good. The purging pouder is repeated, and after that he used the following water for twelve daies, which presently did him good, and he was perfectly cured; it did so powerfully cleanse the internal Ulcer, that his Urine being poured upon the ground did infect the same with a white colour, like dissolved Chalk.

Take dried Mint three ounces. Seeds of Lettuce, Rue, and Agnus Castus, of each two ounces and an half. Florentine Orris Roots two ounces; Dittamus of Creete ten drams; Sugar two pound; Pouder them all, add thereunto five ounces of clear Turpentine, and thirty ounces of white Wine, and distil them in Balneo Mariæ. Let the Patient take two spoonfuls, in the morning two hours before meat, and in the evening four spoonfuls after Supper.

If thou wouldest quel all Diseases, read and understand *Riverius* Practice, the Idea of Physick, The Guide to Physick and Chyrurgery, and the *London Dispensatory*, all of the last Edition.

The 131 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of an Hysterical Epilepsie.

THe 17 of *February*, 1637. the Wife of Msr. *Palemarchus de Sxmenes*, was vexed many years with Sundry Hysterical Diseases, which did imitate the fits of the falling-sickness, she tried many Remedies prescribed by many Physitians but all in vain. At last by the advice of a woman, she took the flesh of a Wolf reduced to pouder, and wore a peice of the said flesh salted alwaies about her, after which she was perfectly freed from the foresaid Disease.

The 132 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Immoderate flux of the Courses.

ONthe 6 of *March*, 1637. among other Remedies prescribed for the Wife of Msr. *de Vitrac*, who was brought to deaths door, by an immoderate flux of her Courses, which happened after abortion, the following julep did wonderfully help her.

Take of the flowers of Chamæleon, Spicknard, dragons blood very finely poudered, of each one scruple; Plantane and Rose water, of each one ounce and an half. Make a julep, of which let her take two spoonfuls, twice in an hour.

Also extract of Coral with Plantane water, did her much good.

The 133 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Cholerick Cholick.

THe 18 of *May*, 1637 a certain woman was tormented with cruel pricking pains of the Cholick, all her belly over, well near. Another ancient Physitian had given her ordinary Remedies hot, wind expelling, and flegm purging, by which she found no ease. At last, I being called, by the kind of pain, its Scituation, the hot complexion of the woman, and her very red urines, I conjectured it was a Cholerick Cholick; and I prescribed her presently blood-letting, a cooling and Lenitive Clyster, and a cooling julep, wherewith her pain was very much abated, and seeing her blood appeared extream Cholerick and corrupt, she was again let blood the day following, whereupon her pain went quite away. And finally, the Cure was perfected by a Choler purging potion. I prescribed her at the first a bath to sit in; which she used not, because of the great abatement of her pain.

The 134 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Malignant Feaver.

ON the 7 of *June*, 1637. Mr *Patris* a Councellor, being fifty five years old, was taken with a light coldness, and feaverish all night, continuing much after one and the same manner; the day after in the morning he was free from his Feaver, and in the evening he was Feaverish again, and after the same manner his Feaver continued intermitting until the seventh day and then it was turned to a continual Feaver. Howbeit he was troubled with a frequent coldness of his Feet, and Knees, and sometimes of his Hands; his Urines were like those of an healthy person; howbeit all things grew every day worse and worse, so that it was easy to see, that it was a Malignant Feaver, and it was afterwards manifest by the spots which came out on the ninth day, also by his ravings, and the Convulsive motion of his Hands, with a certain profound sleepyness, and a looseness. The ordinary Cure, usual in such cases, was administred. But this is peculiarly observable, that he was let blood on the third day, and his blood appeared laudable. On the fifth day he was purged, while it was yet an Ague. On the seventh he had a looseness, which continuing till the eleventh, hindred any further blood-letting. & seeing on the twelfth day the flux seemed to be stopped, I doubted whether or no I should let him blood, seeing the other Evacuation had done no good, and the great weakness and danger wherein the Patient lay (so that his Kinred Lamented for him as one at deaths dore) seemed to dissuade the same. Add hereunto, that for the two foregoing daies, many Cupping-Glasses were applied with Scarrification, to supply the want of blood-letting. At last I conceived that it was best to let him bleed four or five ounces by way of Trial, so that if he bore it well, more might be taken away afterward. Blood was taken away, black and corrupt, with the good bearance of the Patient; five hours after, the like quantity was taken away, the Patient remaining as strong as before. In his cooling Juleps were mingled Scordium and St. Johns-wort: wherein Sal Prunellæ and spirit of Vitriol were dissolved. In all his broths he took a scruple of Bezoardicum Minerale. On the same twelfth day at night, he had a plentiful looseness, yet the Patient seemed to be better after it. Wine was given him to drink very well tempered with water. He did many times Sneeze in the Course of his disease, which made me hope he would do well, although many other Signs did portend his death. The thirteenth and fourteenth daies his looseness continued with extream weakness, Clysters were given him of Milk wherewith his looseness was moderated. A Julep was given him of Orange-flower and Rose-water, with Confectio Alkermes and some drops of Cinnamon water, of which he took now and then a spoonful to strengthen him. His looseness being abated, his sleepyness abated on the fifteenth day, and his raving ceased. Yet he made little or no Urine, On the six-

teenth

teenth day, he was a little better. His Tongue, before dry, appeared moist. After which by little and little he grew perfectly well.

The 135 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Looseness.

ON the fifteenth of *July*, 1637. Madam *de Grosset* being fourscore years old, but of an exceeding strong body, was taken with a looseness and Tenasmus, which made her go many times to stool every hour, with most grievous gripings. Her stools were various, sometimes yellow, sometimes Leek-green, and sometimes black. The Seminary of the disease was taken away by four purgations, repeated with some distance between, of Rhubarb, Parsly infused partly in substance, with Syrup of Roses. In the Intermediate times, cleansing, pain asswaging, and strengthening Clysters were given her, with cooling and thickening juleps and Emulsions.

The 136 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Prognostick of a Dysentery

IN the moneth of *July*, 1637. the Daughter of Msr. *Guilliminet*, Secretary of the Parliament of *Languedock*, five years old, being troubled with a Dysentery voided divers Excrements, Yellow, green, and sometimes black. About the end of her disease, sundry spots appeared, like flea-bitings in her Face and other parts, and one of her hands was swelled with a Flegmatick Tumor; which were certain presages of death:

At the same time the Reverend Father *Guardane*, Provost of a Covent of *Franciscans*, called *Minorites*, being troubled with a Dysentery, was taken with frequent Hiccupings, which were forerunners of his death.

The 137 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dysentery

IN *August*, 1637. the Son of Msr. *de Maussac*, President of the Exchequer Court, being eight years old, had a bloody flux and voided much blood, with green and Leek coloured stools, and a continual Feaver. On the third day of his Disease, he took the infusion of a dram of Rhubarb, made in Plantane water with yellow Sanders, in which was dissolved a scruple of the pouder of Rhubarb, and an ounce of Syrup of Roses. He was very well purged, voided many Excrements without blood, and was in a manner free from his Feaver, all that day. The day following he voided pure blood, with which were mingled certain drops as it were of Leek coloured matter: his stools were frequent, with gripings in his belly and a Feaver, which continued till the eight hday, though all ordinary Remedies were administred both internal and external, as also sundry Clysters. On the the seventh day, extract of corals was given him three times, a scruple at a time, with Plantane and Rose water and Syrup of Quinces, but in vain. At the beginning of the eighth day, when both his Feaver and Flux grew vvorse and vvorse, and he voided pure blood, he vvas let blood about Noon to the quantity of five ounces. At night all things vvere as formerly. The next day in the morning, I gave him tvvo grains of Laudanum, vvith extract of Coral, Plantane, and Rose vvater, and Syrup of Quinces: his looseness vvas vvholly stopped for four hours, he slept quietly, vvaking betvveen vvhiles. After four hours, he vvent to stool again, thrice in tvvo hours, and voided meer blood as before, and vomited up his broth. Whereupon there vvas more appearance of danger, seeing other remedies had done him no good, nor Laudanum it self, vvhich does alvvaies help in this Disease. He did sneeze

once

once. His fourth stool after the Laudanum, voided store of Excrements without any blood, He Vomited no more. Towards evening he went more frequently to stool, yet less than before he had taken the Laudanum, nor were they so bloody, but did partly consist of Dung, The night following, he slept pretty largely by fits, and his stools were seldomer. In the morning he took a Medicament of one dram of Rhubarb, one scruple of Citrine Myrobalans, red sanders half a scruple, infused in a decoction of Plantane, Purslane and Tamarinds, dissolving in the strained liquor a scruple of pouder of Rhubarb, and half an ounce of Syrup of Roses, Which made him void plenty of dung and humors with very little blood, and small gripings; his Feaver was abated, and the night following he went seldomer to stool, and slept better. The following daies his looseness continued by fits, without any blood, gripings, or Feaver. Yet he was afterwards vexed with a continual looness, and a lingering Feaver for an whole moneth together, with a mighty appetite, he had stools in the night in his bed, and frequently in the day time, so that it seemed to incline to an Hectick Feaver. Finally, I gave him two scruples of Bole-Armenick with broth two daies together, and so his looseness was perfectly Cured.

The 138 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Cholick Pain.

THe 25 of *September*, 1637. The Wife of Msr. *de Sorret* the Kings Councellor in his Supream Court of Accounts and Subsidies, being with Child, in her ninth moneth was taken with a most grievous Cholick pain, which made her at the first vomit all that she took; but she voided nothing by stool. She had devoured much fruit, her pain was fixed near her short ribs on the right side, so that there was fear of her Liver being inflamed, because she had a feaver and was very thirsty. After many Clysters, Fomentations, and baths to sit in, she voided downwards liquid and crude Excrements. Howbeit her pain continued. At last there was given her a purging Medicament, of half an ounce of Catholicum, infused in a decoction of Cichory and Maiden-hair, with a dram of Rhubarb also infused, and an ounce of Manna and as much of Syrup of Roses: She had seven stools and her pain was much abated. The day after the pain continued, but more remiss, a Clyster was given her, wherewith she had five stools, and afterwards voided much Urine, whereupon she vvas perfectly Cured.

To deliver from the Disease before mentioned, and to preserve health, Read with care the Practice of Physick, The Idea of Physick, *Riolanus*, and the *London Dispensatory*, of the last Editions.

The 139 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c:

Inflammation of the Testicles.

ON the 20 of *September*, 1637. Msr. *Texiar* of *Nismes*, Doctor of the Canon and Civil Laws, by reason of Violent riding, fell into an Inflammation of his right Testicle, with a large Tumor. He was twice let blood in his Arm, once in his Ankle, and a purge was given him. The part was fomented with Rose water, and a Cataplasme was laid on of Bean Meal boyled in Vinegar and water, a fourth part of Vinegar being mixed with three parts of water, which Cataplasm never failed me in this Disease. Howbeit, in this Patient the skin of his Cod was so tender, that the sharp Vinegar did fetch off the Skin, and he could no longer endure the Cataplasm. I caused the Cataplasm to be repeated; but to take away the Acrimony of the Vinegar, I caused it to be boyled with Litharge; and so the Cataplasm did operate excellently, and the Patient was cured of his swelling in the space of three daies.

The 140 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of an Hepatick flux.

THe 11. of *October*, 1637. The wife of *Peter Banete*, a Baker, after certain fits of a Tertian Ague, fell into a flux of the Liver, whereby all her stools became bloody. I being sent for, prescribed her presently two grains of Laudanum, with half a dram of Conserve of Roses, and within an hour her flux stopped; returning afterwards, she voided only Humors and not blood, and was Cured with other vulgar Remedies.

The 141 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Erysipelas.

Msr. *de Gout*, a Gentleman of *Montpelier*, twenty five years old, was often troubled with a red swelling in his Legs; he began to drink his wine much stronger than before, and with very little water in it; from which time he has never been troubled with his swelling, though it hath been four or five years since. I conceive the reason is this, that his expulsive faculty being strengthened by the Wine, the matter of the said Inflammation is expelled, by stools, Urins, or insensible transpiration.

The 142 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Tertian Ague with Vomiting and Loosness in the fit.

THe 18. of *August*, 1638. Msr. *Durant*, a Proctor in the Court at *Montpelier*, fifty years of of Age, had five fits of a Tertian Ague, from which he was delivered only by blood-letting. For fifteen daies he was wel, and did Eat some ripe fruit. He fell into the same Ague again, and in the second fit was vexed with a most grievous vomiting and loosness. which made him void many Cholerick Excrements upwards and downwards, with extream unquietness and debilitation; so that his life was now in danger. I prescribed him the following Julep, with which presently all his Symptomes were stopped, he slept two hours, and his fit was terminated by sweat. And in a few daies he was perfectly well.

Take Water of Lettuce, Roses and Plantane, of each one ounce; Syrup of Quinces, one ounce. Confectio de Hyacintho, one dram; Laudanum Opiatum, two grains. Mix them into a Julep and let him take it presently.

The 143 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Grievous sore Mouths in Children.

THe 4 of *September*, 1638 My Son *Stephen*, being four Years old, had a most sore fluxion upon his Tongue and Jawes, so that they were full of infinite Ulcers and they whitish, and very painful, with great Inflammation. He could take neither meat nor broth, nor suck milk. And he cryed day and night, could not sleep, was lean and almost consumed. Among remedies, Honey of Roses, with Spirit of Vitriol, did him no good. He had a large loosness with which he voided leek-coloured Choler. A Vesicatory did him much good. But his pains and cryings continued, and the Patient continually voided serous and sharp Humors by his mouth, the heat and Inflammation drawing the Humors more and more.

At

At last I gave him one grain of Laudanum with broth, and therewith his pain was asswaged, a short sleep Caused, which continued afterward moderate, and came at its hours. After which he grew better, and the flux of humors running out of his mouth was wholly stopped. Howbeit the day following he had a purging medicament given him, which did him likewise much good.

The 144 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Dysentery.

Ioan de Paravisol, eighteen years of age, was troubled with a most greivous Dysentery, with an acute Feaver. For seven daies she was in the hands of another elder Physitian, who did prescribe her nothing else but detergent Clysters and Rhubarb, whereby her Feaver was encreased, and her dysentery became worse. He being absent, I was sent for, and gave her first three grains of Laudanum, with which her flux was much abated that very night, and she slept three or four hours. In the morning I let her blood, and the blood came away exceeding hot. Then I gave her one scruple of extract of Coral, with Plantane water, twice in a day, but without any profit. For she had a most bitter night, both in respect of her Feaver, and of the flux which was bloody, and had been stopped some time by the use of Laudanum. The next day in the morning, I gave her Laudanum again, and the flux was stopped; at evening a vein was opened again. The Excretion of blood was in less quantity, but she voided leek-coloured choler very corrosive, her Feaver and thirst being very violent. For her thirst, I prescribed her Juleps, of a decoction of Purslane and Plantane with Sal Prunellæ, which did her much good; howbeit her disease continued still. At last there was given her in the morning, Rose water with common Oyl; at noon a decoction of the Guts of a wether boyled much away with the pouder of *Actes* berries. The Patient was thereby much holpen. And the day following those three remedies being again repeated, she attained her health.

The 145 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of the Meazles.

THe 28 of *Septem.* 1638. The Nurse of my Son *Stephen*, by name *Claudia* was taken with the Meazles, wherewith her whole body was covered, with an intense Feaver. Whereunto was added a most greivous symptom, viz. a thin fluxion falling upon her lungs, which caused her frequently to cough, and was in danger to choake her, with a mighty hoarseness. A Vesicatory was applied to her neck, and two grains of Laudanum were given her, with conserve of Roses. Her fluxion was stopt all night. The day after it returned again, and Laudanum was given her again with like effect, whereupon in a few daies she recovered, her hoarsness abiding a long time after.

The 146 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Tertian ague.

IN the year, 1638 very long Tertian agues were rife in Autumne, from which many were delivered, by taking after frequent blood-lettings and purgations, one dram of Treacle with Plantane water for three daies together. In such as I feared its heat most, I gave it after supper. But one took Treacle without my advice while his disease was yet crude, with red Urines, and his Feaver was increased. Wherewith the experiment of *Galen* was confirmed which is recorded in his book *de Præcog. ad Posthumum*, Chap. 2. and 3. touching *Eudemus* Peripatetick, to whom while his disease was yet crude, the Physitians of *Rome* gave Treacle, and his simple Quartan was by that meanes turned into a Triple. But with the same Treacle given by *Galen*, when the signes of concoction appeared, he was happily cured.

THE

The 147 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Inveterate Diarrhœa.

THe 15. of *October*, 1638. a Gentleman thirty years of Age, came to *Montpelier* to take advice about a Looſneſs that had troubled him eight years together, which made him go to ſtool five or ſix times in a day and night, voiding excrements partly cholerick and partly flegmatick. He fell into this ſickneſs by bad diet, which he was forced to uſe many years together, following the Camp. It did not much weaken him, yea rather he was ruddy of countenance, eſpecially about his Cheeks; I ſent him to the Baths of *Baleruca*, the Water whereof he drank ſix dayes together, and his Looſneſs was quite ſtopped, ſo that for eight dayes after he had left taking the Water, he never roſe in the night, whereas before he was wont to riſe twice or thrice every night. I preſcribed him many other uſual Remedies to ſtrengthen his natural parts, which he ſaid he would make uſe of in his own Country.

The 148 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A moſt ſtubborn Vomiting.

ON the 15. of *Octob.* 1638. Mſr. *Enguarran*, Canon of the Cathedral Church at *Montpelier*, of a melancholick and aduſt temperament, fell into a moſt ſtubborn Vomiting without any manifeſt cauſe, wherewith he voided with much ſtraining, flegmatick, clammy and mucilaginous Excrements; alſo he belched up much Wind after he had taken any Broth. Many Medicaments were uſed by other Phyſitians in vain, for two moneths together. At firſt he took Pills of *Hiera* for many dayes together: afterwards he was purged with a Decoction of Senna, and an infuſion of Rhubarb, and afterwards with Apozemes, in the uſe whereof he was not able to continue. Afterwards milk was given him, becauſe they ſuſpected he had an Ulcer in his Stomach; alſo frequently he took Treacle for fear he might have been poyſoned, and many Fomentations and Unguents were applied. I being called found his Hypochondria very much diſtended, eſpecially his left, his Pulſe ſtrong enough, though he was weak enough, in reſpect of his Animal faculties. I conceived the humors flowed out of his Hypochondria, and that this Vomiting was a ſpice of the Hypochondriacal Diſeaſe. At Evening two grains of Laudanum were given him, and all night he vomited not, but reſted quietly. The day following he was let blood, which was hinted by his other Phyſitians, and ſix ounces of blood was taken away, which was very aduſt; he vomited twice or thrice that day, a Clyſter was caſt in about the Evening; alſo I preſcribed an Emollient and opening Fomentation, to be applied to his Hypochondria, and a Liniment with the ſame Vertues. The third day he took this Pouder:

Take Rhubarb one dram; Myrobalans Citrine one ſcruple; Spodium and Maſtich, of each ſix grains: make them into a Pouder, give it in the morning with Broth. He vomited up his Medicament, and would take no more. After a moneth he died, and his Body being opened, his Epiploon or Caul was found thick, red, ſchirrous and contracted, ſo that it reſembled the Liver at firſt ſight, and was as thick as it; his Stomach was black and blew, thin at the bottom, and in the upper part ſchirrous; his Guts black and blew. His Spleen was in good caſe. Melancholy humors were heaped up in the Caul, and from thence flowed back into the Stomach.

The 149 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

A long Loosness *with an* Ulcer *of* Intestinum Rectum.

ON the second of *Novemb.* 1638. Msr. *Ludowick Massanes* being vexed two moneths with a double Tertian, with a Looſneſs partly of dung, partly of Humors, and partly of Blood, whereby he had eight or ten ſtools in a day. At laſt he was freed from his Ague fits, his Looſneſs abiding, whereby a pain was raiſed in his right or ſtreight Gut, a little above his Fundament, alwayes vexing him, even when he went not to ſtool. Sometimes he voided laudable dung, ſometimes a reddiſh matter, reſembling the colour of the Liver, and ſometimes mixed with Quittor. I conjectured by reaſon of his long Looſneſs, that there was an Ulcer about the internal Hemorrhoids. He did loath in a manner all Medicaments. And therefore I adviſed him to uſe the Bath Waters for three dayes together. The firſt day, his Appetite, long ſince dejected, was preſently reſtored, and conſequently the pain of his Fundament quite vaniſhed, an indifferent Looſneſs remaining, whereby he had two ſtools in the night, and as many in the day, and his Excrements were ſoft, but well digeſted; whereupon he grew every day better, ſo that after fifteen dayes taking the Waters again he was perfectly Cured. Yet he received a Fumigation from a Decoction of *Tapſus Barbatus* through a groaning Chair, with which his Looſneſs was mightily ſtopped, though he uſed it but twice. The Effect thereof was ſenſible.

The 150 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

Arthritick Pains.

ON the twelfth of *November* 1638. Msr. *Monret* of *Montpelier* was vexed with Arthritick Pains, which afflicted divers parts, and rambled through the Joynts. He had been troubled a whole moneth with this diſeaſe, and was many times purged, Blood-letting being alſo not omitted. At laſt he uſed this following Diet-Drink.

Take Sarſaperilla one ounce; ſhavings of Guajacum two drams; Water as much as ſhall ſuffice. Let them boyl till a third part be conſumed, ſtrain out the liquor, adding thereto a little Cinnamon.

After he had uſed this Diet-drink eight dayes together, he began to void with his Urines a flegmatick matter, which ſtuck to the bottom of the Chamber-Pot, and at the ſame time he found great eaſe of his pains; until he was perfectly cured, that flegmatick matter iſſuing forth for many daies together.

The 151 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

Wandering Pains.

ON the 13. of *Novemb.* 1638. Msr. *Gaillard* was ſuddenly taken with moſt grievous wandering pains, tormenting ſometimes his Thighes, otherwhiles his knees, legs or feet, or Loins. Another Phyſitian was called, and took away five Porrengers of Blood within an hours ſpace, and his pain not abating, he gives him a Pill of Laudanum, whereby the pains were pacified that night, and till next day at noon. In the afternoon the pains returned as bad as ever. I being called, the other Phyſitian being abſent, preſcribed him a Bolus of half an ounce of *Diaprunum Solutivum*, and one ſcruple of Jallap to be taken at night, which he muſt otherwiſe paſs without ſleep and in moſt grievous pains. He was purged ten times to good purpoſe, for the pains were very much abated, and conſequently in a ſhort time quite diſcuſſed. He was a man of fifty years old, of a black cholerick temperament, toſſed with many paſſions of mind, by reaſon

reason of his being Consul that year. And therefore I did conjecture that these pains proceeded from a very thin and sharp wheyish matter, which was carried this way and that way in a kind of furious motion; and that therefore it was soon to be drawn forth by a purging Medicament.

If thou wouldst be a helpful Friend to Man-kind, be a diligent reader of *Riverius* Practice of Physick; and the Idea of Physick; and the best way to Physick and Chirurgery; and the *London* Dispensatory; all of the last Edition.

The 152 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Spitting of Blood.

ON the Tenth of *Decemb.* 1638. the Wife of Mst. *Capon*, Auditor in the Court of Accounts, fifty years of Age, after midnight was taken with a plentiful Spitting of Blood, which she brought up by coughing, and perceived it to be very salt. It continued till morning, returning by fits; at what time I being called, presently caused her to bleed seven ounces from her Arm, and after two hours to bleed as much more. After each blood-letting she took a Julep of Plantane and Lettuce Waters, with six drams of Syrup of Violets, and two drams of Syrup of Poppy. I caused Frictions and Ligatures to be made upon her Legs, and Cupping-Glasses to be frequently applied under her short Ribs; and a thickning and astringent lick-pot. At night she took a Syrup compounded of equal parts of Syrup of Violets, dried Roses, and Poppies, *viz.* a spoonful when she lay down to sleep; the other after midnight; and her spitting of blood returned no more.

The 153 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Cancerous Tumor in the Liver, with Sciatica Pains.

ON the 17 of *Decemb.* 1638. the Widow of *Peter Aubert*, a Merchant of *Montpelier*, lay sick many moneths, being troubled with a continual Feaver; she had most cruel pains in her left huckle-bone, which reached to the further end of her Foot. Moreover, a Tumor was discerned in her Belly, towards her Navil, enclining to the right hand, and so that hard, so that it was counted schirrhous, and was placed among the muscles of the Epigastrium, because it was felt immediatly under the skin, and was not painful but being touched. Sometimes biting pains did occupy her left shoulder, and her side it self so as to counterfeit the Pleurisie. We imagined those pains did come from a most sharp serous matter, which was bred in her Liver being exceeding hot. The blood which was taken away was most fervent, and black and blew: she never felt any ease save by Laudanum; by means whereof her pains were eased. When the pain in her Hip grew worse, and a Tumor appeared in the part though not different in colour: also the part being compressed did ake much: as also the Patient perceived cutting pains in the same part by fits: Chirurgions were called, who affirmed constantly, that there lay hid a deep Imposthume; and so after consultation, the part was opened with a small Incision-knife and a Caustick, no Quittor came forth. Fifteen days after the opening, her Belly before swelled, was now more swelled, and she became hydropick, and at last died suffocated. Her Body being opened, her Liver was found full of schirrhous tumors, and for the most part suppurated; in the extremity whereof, there were two Cancerous Tumors sticking out as far as her Navil, and equalling a mans fist in greatness, touching one another in a manner, which caused that swelling in her Belly aforesaid: neither were they thought to be in her Liver, because they were not in the natural place of her Liver; yea the Liver was felt at a distance from those Tumors, but hard and painful; because the foresaid Tumors were more prominent, than the rest of the substance of the Liver. Her whole Liver did weigh twenty pound and more. Her hip was cut up as far as to the bone in the place of the opening, and certain small glandules were found suppurated, which contained congealed Quittor, so that it could not flow out.

The 154 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Kings-Evil Swellings.

ON the 8. of *January* 1639. a certain Maiden of *Nismes*, being 18 years old, was troubled with Kings-Evil Swellings in her Neck, which were suppurated by many Remedies a long time applied, and afterwards consolidated. Howbeit, a part of the Tumors remained exceeding hard, which could not be dissolved, no not with *Emplastrum de Vigo*, Roman Vitriol, and *Gum Ammoniacum* dissolved and thickned again, of each an equal quantity, with as much Turpentine as should suffice: with which Plaisters those Tumors were perfectly dissolved in a moneths space: Convenient diet being in the mean while used, and convenient Evacuations sometimes made use of.

The 155 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Inordinate Flux of the Courses with the Whites.

ON the 15 of *January*, 1639. the Wife of Msr. *de Rignac*, Proctor General of the Court of Exchequer, having a fat, burly and flegmatick Body, after Abortions she was troubled with an inordinate flux of her Courses, and with the Whites. She was happily cured with Blood-letting, Purgation, a Diet-drink of *Salsa*, and a fine pouder of Frankincense, Mastich, Sandarach, Amber, Borax, Benjamin, Cloves, Nutmeg and Red-Roses, received by a funnel morning and evening a long time together.

The 156 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Grievous and lasting Head-ach.

ON the 29. of *March*, 1639. A Woman of *Frontinia*, being 40 years of Age, of a black cholerick temper, having suffered Abortion; afterwards she wanted her Courses, whereupon a most grievous Head-ach afflicted her for four moneths together, blood-lettings doing her no good, nor Leeches applied to her Forehead and Temples, and other Remedies. I being sent for, appointed her Temporal Artery to be opened, which was excellently performed; nor did the blood come out leaping by reason of the smallness of the Artery, and the thickness of the blood, but drop by drop: there was taken away to the quantity of five ounces, red and florid, both externally and internally. The Orifice was stopped with a Plaister of Mastich only, with a simple Ligature; and after that another Ligature which is wont to be made in Wounds of the Head, having continued sticking on five hours. She was freed from the pain of her Head, and was troubled therewith no more.

The 157 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Tertian Ague.

THe 14. of *July* 1639. Msr. *de Vandiere*, a Student of Physick, after five fits of a Tertian Ague, having been twice let blood and once purged, took at the beginning of his fit a good dose of *Aqua Benedicta*, his fit was stopped, as also the working of the Medicine for two hours; afterwards he vomited five or six times without trouble, because in every Vomit he took four or five ounces of ordinary Pease-Broth. The fit was shorter than ordinary, and at the end thereof he had divers stools, and was perfectly cured.

The

The 158 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Nephritick Pains.

THe 22 of *July* 1639. I was troubled with a Cholick pain, which extreamly tormented me in the bottom of my Belly, and about my right Kidney. After two Clysters, the pain of my Belly ceased. The pain of my Kidney continued, which reached all along the Uretor, with a pulling back of my left Testicle, so that it was a true Nephritick pain. It was dissolved with an hot Bath, because when the Bath was luke-warm, it increased the pain. The pain came again, and was removed by application of Cupping-glasses to the part. The day after it returned again, and went away again upon application of the Cupping-glasses; soon after I took a Bolus of Cassia, Catholicon, Rhubarb and Cream of Tartar, and the pain returned no more. I conceived this Nephritick pain was caused by Wind, seeing with discussive Remedies, *viz.* an hot Bath and Cupping-glasses, it was asswaged, and no obstructive matter, as Stone, Gravel or Flegm was by me voided in my Urines, after the solution of the disease, in the disease it self, or at any time time before. Nor is it impossible that the same kind of Winds, which insinuate themselves between the coats of the Guts, may be transferred into the Kidneys and Uretors, and cause grievous distensions in those parts; seeing that Winds are wont to be conveyed into all parts of the Body sometimes, and in them to raise either pains or palpitations. Yea and very many think that the most vehement pains of the Teeth are caused by Winds shut up in the Vessels which creep about the roots of the Teeth. My conjecture was strengthened, because when my Purge did work, the Winds were sensibly carried from my Loins to my Belly with a gentle noise, which was easily heard by the by-standers.

The 159 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Looseness.

A Few dayes after the disease aforesaid, I was taken with a cholerick Looseness, so full of Acrimony, that it did corrode my Fundament, and caused sharpness of Urine, a portion of the matter being translated to the Urines, a Dysentery was at hand. Having entred into a luke-warm Bath to sit in, I was presently cured.

The 160 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Falling-Sickness in a Child.

A Boy three years old, had a Fit of the Falling-Sickness, from which he was freed with the smoak of Tobacco; which a Servant drew out of a Pipe, and blew into the open mouth of the Boy; the Boy fell a vomiting, and the fit ceased.

The 161 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A beginning Consumption.

THe 15. of *October* 1639. The Son of Msr. *Le Sage* of *Montpelier*, being 20 years old, for two moneths had been troubled with a deflux of Rheum into his Lungs, with a Cough, shortness of Breath, and a slow Feaver, so that he seemed to be fallen into a Consumption. I prescribed him Blood-letting, a Purge of Manna, medicated Broths, and other ordinary Remedies. But the chief were a Caustick to each Arm-pit, which does most potently derive fluxions to the Breast and humors therein contained; and herewith he was restored in a moneths space.

The

The 162 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Malignant Feaver.

THe 18 of *October*, 1639. *John Vezian*, a Perfumer in *Montpelier*, being 24 years of Age, was troubled with a malignant Feaver, by means whereof, about the eleventh day of the disease he fell into a Raving fit, and a few dayes after into trembling and Convulsive motions of his Nerves, which are wont to attend a deadly Phrenzy; he continued Raving near a moneth together; his Convulsions lasted twelve daies, and at last he escaped, after the use of many Remedies. Those that did most good were the opening a vein in his forehead, and Juleps made of four ounces of Carduus Water, three drams of Treacle Water, two scruples of *Bezoardicum Minerale*, and 12 grains of Camphire. Which Julep he took five times.

The eighth day of *December* 1639. *Peter Randon*, a Stone-Cutter 30 years of Age, was taken with the like disease, which seemed very gentle till the seventh day, wherein he began to rave. On the eleventh day the Vein of his forehead was opened, the day after he took the foresaid Juleps twice, and the day following once, and with them, all the malignity was discussed.

The 163 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Pleurisie.

THe 15 of *Decemler*, 1639. The Wife of Mr. *Clauselius*, Councellor in the Court of Accounts, Subsidies and Exchequer, twenty years old, fell into a Pleurisie in her left side, the same day in which her Courses began to appear, which nevertheless were well near suppressed, seeing a very small quantity of reddish matter only was voided, but nothing appeared having the colour of blood. I being sent for in the morning before day-light, was somewhat in doubt, Whether or no her Ankle Vein should not be opened, to assist the motion of Nature. But because the pain of her side was very urgent, and nothing worth speaking of was voided by her Womb, I thought it better to open a Vein in her Arm on the same side, which proved successful; for the pain of her side was very much abated. Presently after blood-letting I caused her Thighs to be rubbed, and her legs to be tied, and Cupping-glasses to be applied to her Thighs to help forward her menstrual purgation. After noon her Ankle Vein was opened, Fomentations applied to her sides, and Liniments, also a Clyster was given her between her two Blood-lettings. Juleps were appointed with *Sal Prunellæ*; on the second and third day of the moneth they did continue a little, but in a very small quantity. Yet because the sickness was not urgent, we left the business to Nature, especially seeing she did spit freely and plentifully, by which much flegm was voided, coloured with a light reddish colour. On the fourth day, when her Courses had quite left her, and her disease was not abated, she was again let blood in the morning, to the quantity of nine ounces, and after dinner again, the quantity of six ounces. The fifth time she was again let blood to eight ounces in the morning, which blood was like the former, *viz.* very flegmatick, the Woman being nevertheless lean and of a cholerick Constitution. At the bottom of the Porringer it appeared adust. The same day in the Afternoon she was again let blood to six ounces, and the Blood appeared red in the top, which appeared white before. Hence I gathered, that she had been sufficiently let blood, seeing blood had been taken away, till the colour thereof was changed, according to the precept of *Hypocrates*; and the Patient was somewhat better, and slept three or four hours in the night, whereas she could never sleep before during her Illness. Howbeit in her Emulsions, two drams of Syrup of Poppy were commixed, her Emulsions continued with Sal Prunellæ, and a Cataplasm applied to her side of the materials of the Fomentation, with Flower of Linseed, Oyl of Lillies, Oyl of sweet Almonds, fresh new made Butter and Saffron. The sixth day she took a roasted Apple, into which had been put a dram of Frankincense poudered, and drunk four ounces of Carduus Water after it, and covering her Body more than ordinary, to provoke her to sweat. At Nine a clock in the morning this Medicament was given her, she did not sweat, but her spittle appeared for three or four hours more tainted with blood, and

came

came up more easily. About two of the clock in the Afternoon, her spittle appeared no longer red, but altogether white, her Feaver was more remiss, and the pain of her side was quite allay'd, so that she could lie without pain on which side she pleased. Emulsions were continued to temper the Feaver of her Blood. On the seventh day her menstrual Purgations broke forth plentifully, and continued for four dayes together, by which means her Feaver was very much lessened, and the pain of her side wholly taken away. On the twelfth day she was purged with a Medicament of half an ounce of Senna, one dram of Rhubarb, Manna and Syrup of Roses, of each one ounce. The Purgation did luck well, and the Patient was perfectly cured.

At the same time a certain Countrey Woman was troubled with the same Disease, after the seventh blood-lettting, her disease was abated; on the twelfth day she was purged with the like Medicament, whereby she was much eased, and the disease began to decline a few dayes afterward.

The knowledg and Cure of most diseases in Man are to be had from these Books, The Practice of Physick, The Idea of Physick, The Guide to Physick and Chirurgery, and the *London* Dispensatory, of the last Editions.

The 164 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Malignant Feaver.

ON the 11. of *January* 1640. a Woman 50 years old, named *Martina*, a Broker for Oyl, was taken with a Malignant Feaver, with broad violet spots about her Shoulders and Neck in small quantity. I was called on the sixth day of the disease, her Pulse was low and languid, she was very sleepy, and her disease accompanied with a dead sleepiness. She was twice let blood; I appointed her an emollient and laxative Clyster, a Vesicatory to her Neck, cooling Juleps, with Antidotes. On the seventh day all things were worse. On the eighth day, being sent for again, I prescribed her a Diaphorerick potion of two scruples of *Bezoarticum Minerale*, and twelue grains of Camphire with Carduus Water, which was three times repeated. After it was first given, a Diaphoretick Fomentation was added, to be applied to her whole Belly and Breast with Spunges after she had took the potion; and her pulse became stronger and more ordinate. Being called again after two dayes, I found the signs of malignity as yet strong, whereby she was in extream danger. I appointed her Juleps of a Decoction of Cinquefoil, White Thistle, Bugloss, Scordium Leaves, Sorrel, &c. to be taken morning and evening; and four Vesicatories to be applied to her Arms and Thighs. On the eleventh day a rising appeared behind her Ear, which was brought to suppuration by Topick Medicaments, and at last the sick Woman was restored to her former Health.

The 165 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Dropsie.

THE 8. of *November* 1640. the Maid-servant of Msr. *de Cross* his Wife, a famous Advocate, after a Tertian Ague fell into the Dropsie, because she had in her Fits drunk abundance of Water. I prescribed her the Infusion of Senna with Salt of Tartar for twelve dayes, after which she was somewhat better. Afterward this following Apozem was given her.

Take Elecampane Roots, Roots of Gentian, Valerian, our Orris and long Birthwort, of each one ounce: Bark of Capar roots, middle rind of Ash and Tamarisk, of each half an ounce; Leaves of Agrimony, the two Wormwoods, ground Oak and Centaury, of each one handful. Liquoris scraped and Raisins stoned, of each one ounce. Senna one ounce. Turbith and Agarick, of each half an ounce; Dwarf-Elder seeds three drams. Ginger and Cloves, of each one ounce. Boyl all to twelve ounces. In the strained Liquor dissolve Syrup of Cichory with Rhubarb four ounces. Make an Apozem for four Morning Doses.

With this Apozem she voided all the Hydropical humors by Stool and Urine, and was perfectly cured.

It

It did not a little help forward the Cure, that whileſt ſhe was uſing a fume to diſcuſs the Tumor of her Legs, ſhe burnt both her Legs, whence followed Ulcers, from which much Water flowed during the uſe of the Apozemes.

The 166 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

ON the 15. of *October* 1640. the Son of Mſr. *Roche*, twelve years old, was freed from a Quartan Ague, by an Infuſion of Senna and Cream of Tartar, which he took for ſeven daies together.

On the 14. of *November*, Mſr. *Peliſſerius*, thirty years old, had a Quartan Ague for three moneths; in the beginning of *November*, after the uſe of an aperitive Apozeme, which he took a little before four dayes together, Purgatives being alſo mingled therewith. At laſt I preſcribed him an Infuſion of Senna with Salt of Tartar, for fifteen days. And at the twelfth time taking, the Ague fit ceaſed and came no more. Now he was of a Melancholick temper, hard to work on, a ſtrong tall man. At firſt there was infuſed half an ounce of Senna with a dram of Tartar Chriſtalized in ten ounces of Water: Wherewith he was purged only once a day. After ſome dayes I put in four ſcruples of the Tartar, and he was purged twice in a day.

After the uſe of this Medicament, though he was free from his Ague-Fits, I preſcribed him a ſtrengthening and opening Electuary for twelve dayes. By the uſe whereof his Face was reſtored to its ancient Comelineſs.

The 167 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Dropſie.

ON the 20. of *February* 1641. The Widow of *Paul du Craſs*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, ſixty years old, was taken with a Dropſie and ſhortneſs of Breath, ſo that her whole Belly, Thighs and Legs were ſwollen very much. She was all her life-time of a very Fat and Phlegmatick habit of Body. I preſcribed her after ſome other Remedies, a Decoction of Guajacum, with Senna, Agarick, Turpet and Hermodactyls, to be uſed for fifteen dayes together.

Afterwards, with theſe two following Remedies continued for a moneth, ſhe was perfectly Cured.

Take Roots of Elicampane, Smallage, Fennel and Orris dryed, of each one dram and an half: Roots of Valerian, Gentian, Aſarum, Squill, of each one ounce. The middle Bark of Elder and Saxafras wood, of each ſix drams. Leaves of Wormwood, Agrimony, Ground Oak, Maiden-Hair dryed, of each two drams. Tops of Centaury and Broom-flowers, of each one dram. Seeds of Parſly, Ameos and Dill, of each one dram and an half. Cinnamon two drams. Bruiſe and ſhake them together, and infuſe them in four pints of White Wine certain dayes. And let her take two or three ounces of this Wine every day in the morning two hours before meat.

Every fourth or fifth day let her take a doſe of this following Pouder:

Take Senna cleanſed, Gummy Turbith, Hermodactyls, Dwarf-Elder-ſeed, Roots of Jallap and Mechoacan, of each one ounce: Cream of Tartar two drams. Cambogia half a dram: Pouder Diambre a Diarrhodon Abbatis, and ſweet Fennel ſeeds of each a ſcruple: Sugar-Candy three drams. Make all into a pouder, two drams whereof muſt be infuſed all night in four ounces of the foreſaid Wine. Let her drink the Wine and Pouder together in the morning.

The

The 168 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Ulcer of the Gums.

ON the 23 of *February* 1641. The Daughter of Msr. *de Rastenclieres* being 18. years old, having endured for two years together stubborn Ulcers of her Gums, in her lower Jaw-bone, at the Roots of her three former Teeth which are called Cutters, so that her Teeth were loose, and were bare of flesh to the very holes: She could not be freed from this Disease, without much Pain and many Remedies; because it depended upon an hot and dry distemper of the Spleen, and consequently upon a black Chollerick Constitution. When she had been a year Cured, there arose a push in the same place, but a little lower, *viz.* By the jaw-bone, and in that part where the lower Lip begins to be separated from the Jaw-bone. After four or five moneths, using no Remedy, the pustule broke, and an Ulcer remained, with part of the jaw-bone bare, appearing to the lookers on perfectly bare as broad as half a mans Nail.

After blood-letting and purgation, the Ulcer was perfectly healed within fifteen days space, with this following Balsome.

Take choice Mirrh, and Sugar Candy of each a like quantity, pouder them, and fill therewith the Whites of Eggs hard boyled, and cut asunder in the middle: tie them well with threds and hang them on sticks laid cross a Glass or Basin, and set them in a Cellar. From them will drop a liquor or balsom, with which let the part be anointed oft-times in a day.

The 169 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Puffing up of the whole Body of a little Boy.

THe 3. of *June*. 1641. The Son of one *Roche*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, 18. Moneths old, was blown up suddenly all his body over with a Feaver; and another Son of the same Family died of the Disease. I prescribed him sundry Remedies for ten or twelve days, *viz.* A Purge, Clysters, Aperitive Juleps, a Vesicatory, Oyntments. At last I prescribed a Syrup of the decoction of Agrimony, Roman and common Wormwood and Centaury, to be taken out of a spoon, twice in a day; and within three days he was well, a Loosness following, with plenty of Urine.

The 170 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Venereal pain in one Arm.

THe 15. of *June*, 1641, an outlandish Gentleman, thirty years old, had two years before been infected with the Venereal Pox, by means of which being ill cured, there did remain a pain in his left Arm, all along well near, which was worst at night, and it seemed to be about the Peristium or Membrane which covers the bones. I prescribed him an universal purgation and to be let blood twice. After that a sweating diet for twelve days, in the morning he took the decoction to sweat, and at evening his Arm was held over the steam of a decoction of Guajacum and Cephalick Herbs made in water and white-Wine, which was sprinkled upon hot flints, and thereby much sweat came from his Arm. After the sweat there was applied the Plaister of Vigo with a fourfold quantity of Mercury. When his sweating drink was done, the fume was continued for five days, every morning and evening; and afterwards that Plaister was applied, which is prescribed for the Sciatica, made of Orpiment, Verdegease, *&c.* which raised pustules and little Ulcers, in those places where the greatest pain was wont to be, and so he was perfectly Cured.

The 171 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Chollerick Chollick.

A Certain Religious Person, was subject to a long and stubborn Chollerick Cholick, which went and came frequently. Some body did counsel him, to take in the morning, a peice of fresh Butter and to drink a little Wine upon it. By this Remedy continued a long time together, he was perfectly Cured of the said pain, and never troubled therewith any more.

The 172 Observation or History of famous and rare Cures, &c.

Sciatica pain.

THe Son of Mst. *Paschеque* the Physitian of *Lunelle*, my very dear Friend, was taken with a pain in his Huckle bone. After which followed a kind of nummedness of his Arms, nor could he well use his Fingers, also he could not easily fetch his Wind. All these Symptoms came from one and the same Disease, by reason of the fourth Muscle of the Chest, which arises from the Os Sacrum, and the inner Os Ilij, and climbing up by the Vertebraes of the Loins, does cleave to the ten first Ribs, and is inserted into the seventh Vertebra of the Neck: so then it is no wonder, if when this Muscle is affected in its beginning, with swelling pain, or any wearyness which is tensive, ulcerous or Phlegmonous; that then the parts should be affected, unto which it is fastened. Seeing therefore it serves to respiration, that comes to be hurt, when this Muscle is diseased in its original: and seeing it is inserted into the Vertebraes of the Neck, from which the Nerves of the Arms do spring, it is rational that the actions of the Arms and Fingers should also be hindred. These things are more largely explained by *Sanctorius*, in the 20. Chapter, of his Second Book. *De Vitandis Erroribus.*

The 173 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Malignant Feaver.

THe 26. of *October*. 1641. The Daughter of Mst. *Conte*, a Merchant of *Montpelier*, twenty years old, was taken with a Malignant Feaver, proceeded so far, notwithstanding ordinary Remedies, that about the eleventh day of her Disease, she fell into Raving by fits, and contractions of her Nerves, which appeared chiefly in her Wrists: unto which were added fainting fits sometimes, and very black furredness sticking to her Teeth. Her Tongue was rough, black and burnt. In this Dangerous condition besides Epithems, young Pidgeons, and other strengthening things internal and external; I prescribed these following Remedies, which are wont to be of greatest Efficacy in these Diseases, *viz.* Five Vesicatories, to be applied to her Neck, Arms and Thighs; Juleps of three ounces of Carduus water, three drams of *Bauderon* his Treacle water, two scruples of Bezoardicum Minerale, and six grains of Camphire; which Juleps she took two days morning and evening. Also a scruple of the said Bezoardicum Minerale was given her in every dose of broth. With these Remedies, she was in a few days freed from this grievous Disease.

The 174 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Gonorrhæa.

A Man forty years old from an impure bedfellow caught the Gonorrhæa, for whom I appointed at first a Bolus of one ounce of Cassia, Rhubarb poudered and Cream of Tartar,

tar, of each one dram. The day following I would have had him let blood in the foot, but he refuſed. Emulſions were preſcribed him, for three or four days, wherewith the Acrimony of his Urine was tempered, the flux continuing after the ſame manner. Afterwards he uſed a laxative Ptiſan for ſeven days together, made after this manner.

Take Tamarinds two ounces; Fountain Water four pints, boyl them to three pints. In the ſtrained liquor being cold, ſteep all night Senna, Coriander ſeed, Liquoris, and red-Roſes of each two drams, Let him take a draught in the morning an hour before meat. With this, his flux was very much abated; for the total removing whereof, I preſcribed this following Bolus.

Take Venice Turpentine three drams; Rhubarb poudered one dram; make a bolus, which let him take every morning for five days together.

Then he uſed this following water for ſeven days.

Take dried Mints three ounces, ſeeds of Lettuce, Rue and Agnus Caſtus, of each two ounces and an half. Orris root two ounces. Dictamus ten drams, the beſt Sugar two pounds, Pouder all, and add thereto five ounces of Venice Turpentine, ſtrong white wine thirty ounces. Mix them and diſtil them in Balneo, Let him take two ſpoonfuls in the morning, two hours before meat. Thus was this Gonorrhea cured. Yet becauſe a little moiſture did frequently appear on the top of his yard, as is wont for the moſt part to happen, in the end of a Gonorrhea; perfectly to ſtop and dry the ſame up, I appointed theſe following Pills.

Take Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Amber, Mummy, Bole Armenick, of each one dram; ponder them, and with Syrup of dried Roſes, make a Maſs of Pil-ſtuf. Of which let him take one ſcruple every morning, two hours before meat, for eight or nine days together. And ſo his flux was perfectly ſtopped,

The 175 Obſervation or Hiſtory of famous and rare Cures, &c.

Of Empiema.

THe Son of Mr. *Plantade* a Councellour in the Court of Accounts, Subſidies, and the Exchequer, being five years old, had a continual Feaver for about two moneths together, with a frequent and troubleſom Cough; ſo that he was thought to incline to a Conſumption. At laſt, Phyſitians being called to conſult, they were informed that he complained of a pain in his left ſide, eſpecially if he were handled thereabouts. Alſo it was related that when his Feaver began, he felt ſome pain in that ſide, which ceaſed within a few days: and therefore his ordinary Phyſitian judged that it was no Pluriſie that troubled him. It was ſuſpected that ſome Empiema lay hidden in that part, and the better to manifeſt the matter, it was reſolved to apply an Emollient and drawing Cataplaſm for ſome days; after three days uſage whereof a certain riſing began to appear in the part, and an obſcure rowling to and fro of ſome Humor was perceived. The Phiſitians being again called to conſult, no man doubted but that it was an Empiema: and being opened, good ſtore of Quittor came forth, and the evacuation thereof was continued for two moneths, till all the matter was voided forth, and the Patient was at laſt reſtored to his former Health.

The 176 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An ulcer with Corruption of the Bone.

A Boy 15 years old, had an Ulcer a long time upon the upper part of his foot, between the Inſtep and Toes, which a skilful Chyrurgeon that had him a whole year in hand could not cure. Another younger Chyrurgeon to whom the Patient was afterward committed, having widened the Ulcer and perceiving that there was a corruption in the Bones, he applied pulvis Catagmaticus, to take away the ſaid corruption, but in vain. Afterwards he askt my adviſe, I bid him apply ſome Pouder of Euphorbium with lint; many ſmall ſplints of bones came out;

the second day he laid on the Linnen bolster alone, the third day he applied the same pouder again and more splinters of bones came out, so that the bone appeared at last clean and free from rottenness, and the ulcer was afterwards in a short time cured.

The 177 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Difficulty of breathing with a very uneven pulse.

THe most excellent Lady, *Madam de la Roquette*, sixty years of Age, being very fat and burly, living a sedentary life, very religious and given dayly to prayers, began fifteen years since to be troubled with shortness of breath, which increased by little and little, so that now she could not go up stairs, without resting at every third or fourth step. About the beginning of *January* 1642. being upon a Journey, when the wind was South and the weather rainy, she was suddenly taken with a Catarrh, falling partly upon her Lungs and partly upon her jaw-bones. Whereupon her shortness of breath encreased, her right cheek was swelled, and her jawes were so straitened, that she could take in no meat, but only broth she could sip a little. She had been accustomed to be troubled at times for many years together, with a red swelling of her left Leg, which was wont often to be exulcerated, and before the coming of this Catarrh, she had the said swelling, with large exulceration. I being called to her on the eighth day of her Disease, found her pulse very uneven, and intermitting after every third or fourth stroak, with a very great difficulty of breathing. Which made me conjecture, that the Disease was greivous, not only in her Lungs, but also in her Heart, or the Vessels neerest the same, and I foretold that she should die. Which Prognostication was rendered thereby more certain, because the ulcer aforesaid in her Leg, was all of a sudden dryed up, according to that saying of *Hypocrates* in the 25 Aphorism of the 6 Section; for an Erysipelatous swelling to strike in is a bad sign. Moreover the swelling of her cheek being in a few days resolved, her jaws remained shut nevertheless, and it was apparent, that the closure of her jaws did proceed from a convulsion of the muscles which should move the same. On the 15 day of her Disease in the morning, her right eye was observed to be shut, the other being open, which happened by reason of the Palsie in her Eyelid, which threatned somewhat worse to follow, which accordingly hapened the same day in the after noon, *viz.* her left side became Paralytical. And three days after, her strength decaying by little and little, she died.

In the whole Course of her Disease no Cough did follow her shortness of breath, nor any rattling of her Pipes, unless it were one day before her death. Her body being opened, her spleen was found putrified, so that being lightly pressed it would break in pieces. The substance of her Lungs was of a black and blew colour, and full of a watry humor, and one lap thereof, on the left side, was full of putrid and mattery Flegm. The right ventricle of her Heart, had no Membrane in the inside, was putrid and exulcerated; so that if you toucht the fleshy fibres thereof with your fingers tops, they would crumble to pieces. The right Ear of the Heart seemed bigger than ordinary, and was filled up with a certain fleshy substance partly red, and partly black, like congealed blood, which nevertheless could not be broken asunder with ones hand. These two Diseases, *viz.* Of the Ear and the Ventricle of the Heart, I conceive to have been the Cause of so much inequality and intermission of her pulse, whiles the Heart seeking to shake that off which troubled it, was exercised with sundry motions, whence followed the interruption and interception of the natural pulse; but that her difficulty of breathing sprung from the stoppage of her Lungs is manifest enough.

It vvas my hap to see the like inequalty of pulse, in two other sick persons, one of which vvas the Son of Msr. *Hugo*, a Merchant of *Montpelier*, five years old, who being long vexed with such an inequality of pulse, at last died. In his opened body, there appeared nothing preternatural, but the right Ear of his Heart, which was much greater than ordinary, and was full of a certain hard, congealed, Flegmatick substance, like a great nut, which hindered the free motion of the Heart and caused the aforesaid Inequality. The like pulses appeared in the daughter of Msr. C. 20 years of age in whose opened body, an ulcer was found in the very heart, vvhereby vvell near half the substance thereof vvas consumed. The History of these Cases are described, in the former Observations.

The 178 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A consumption.

THe daughter of Mſr. *Salomon*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, about twenty five years old, being of a very chollerick complexion, was troubled ſome moneths together, with a greivous deſluction of rheum falling down upon her Lungs, with a troubleſom cough night and day, want of ſleep, pain in her breaſt, a ſtrong Feaver, coſtiveneſs and Leanneſs of her whole body; ſo that ſhe ſeemed to be abſolutely in a Conſumption, kept her bed many days, and made haſt unto the Grave. I being called, and obſerving the very hot diſtemper of her bowels, and the perpetual coſtiveneſs of her belly, which was very troubleſom, premiſing a Clyſter, I cauſed her to bleed ſeven ounces. And ſoon after I cauſed two cauſticks to be applied between her ſhoulders, near her back-bone. I preſcribed her a laxative Ptiſan, to be uſed five days together which was thus made.

Take Tamarinds one ounce and half; Fountain water three pints. Boyl them to a quart. In the ſtrained Liquor being cold, infuſe all night; Senna, Coriander ſeeds and Liquoris bruiſed, of each two drams, Red Roſe leaves, one dram. Let her take a Cup of the ſtrained Liquor every morning, an hour before meat.

With theſe few Remedies ſhe was ſo recovered, that after fifteen days, ſhe roſe out of her bed, and begun to go about her uſual work. Yet her coſtiveneſs and want of ſleep continued, againſt which I preſcribed, firſt a Bolus of one dram of Conſerve of Roſes and a grain of Laudanum. Wherewith ſhe ſlept four or five hours, and after that whole nights together, for the moſt part, without any other help. Then I ordered her to take the foreſaid laxative Ptiſan again for ſome days together. The ſpring following, having uſed Aſſes Milk for a moneth together, ſhe was perfectly cured.

The 179 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Pleuriſie.

THe fourth of *April*, 1642. The Son of Mſr. *Roche* a Citizen of *Montpelier*, twelve years old was ſick of a Pleuriſie, in his right ſide; he was five times let blood, and other ordinary Remedies were adminiſtred to the ſeventh day. The Feaver was violent, with great unquietneſs, and the pain did very much trouble him. On the ſeventh day half a dram of Chimny-ſoot poudred was given him in Carduus water; within two hours after, all the Symptoms were very much abated, and the Patient was much better, and afterwards by little and little recovered.

The 180 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Hoarſneſs.

THe daughter of Mſr. *Viventius* of *Lunelle*, being twenty years old, expoſing her ſelf to the cold Air, fell into a greivous hoarſneſs, ſo that ſhe could hardly ſpeake a word, ſhe had no Cough, no ſhortneſs of breath, nor any Catarrh, that appeared. The Diſeaſe continued for ſix moneths; many Remedies were uſed, but in vain. At laſt while ſhe was a ſleep, an indifferent quantity of watry ſubſtance ran out of her Ear, and ſhe began to ſpeak freely, and with a clear voice. Whence may be conjectured, that the foreſaid humor being collected in her brain did poſſeſs that branch of the Nerves, which is carried from the fifth conjugation unto the muſcles of the Larynx, whereby the voice is formed and ſo thoſe muſcles became as it were palſied.

Four moneths after, another Virgin of *Lunelle*, named *Rudaude*, being troubled with the ſame Diſeaſe eight moneths together deſired my advice. Being moved by the foreſaid example, I conceived

I conceived that all the scope of the Cure was to be directed to the Evacuation or discussion of the Wheyish or flegmatick matter collected in her Brain. And having premised Blood-letting and Purging. I prescribed her a decoction of Guajacum and Sarsaperilla, with Senna, Agarick, Turbith and Hermodactils to be taken twenty days together, with a Diet drink of Sarsaperilla, and a drying Diet. Afterwards I sent her to the *Balerucan* Baths, where she did sweat for three days, and her Disease was perfectly cured.

The 125 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Inveterate Venereal Pox, with an hot and dry and almost Black-chollerick temper.

A Certain Gentleman thirty five years old, of the temperament aforesaid, being for two years troubled with the Venereal Pox, had filthy Ulcers in his Palate, upper Lip, and about the root of his Nose. At first, he was handled with sweating and fluxing, whereby he seemed to be cured; but a few days after, the Ulcers break out afresh, and the Patient is as bad as before. The Cure was again begun with sweatings and Mercurial Ointments, after which he was worse. The third time the Cure was undertaken in a manner quite contrary to the former, by coolers and moisteners, quite omitting such things as are proper for the Pox; but all did no good. At last coming to *Montpelier* and imploring the advice of three Physitians, he received these following directions, *viz.* that Indication being taken both from the hot and dry distemper of his Bowels, and from the Venereal Disease, he should use these Remedies following:

First, An emollient Clyster.
Secondly, A cooling and purging potion.
Thirdly, Blood-letting to nine ounces.
Fourthly, A cooling and purging Apozem.
Fifthly, A Lukewarm bath for two days.
At the coming forth from the second bath the Hemorrhoids were to be provoked.

Afterwards a liberal and temperate Diet-drink was prescribed him of Sarsaperilla and Guajacum, adding at the end of the decoction, Cichory, Endive and Tamarinds, let him use it five days, and sweat very gently.

Mean while let him have a drink of Sarsaperilla for his ordinary use, and keep a liberal and not a drying Diet.

After the use of the Sudorifick decoction for five days, let him take the foresaid purging potion again.

For two days following let him use the bath again.

Afterwards let him again use the Sudorifick decoctions for five days, made only of the foresaid Sudorificks, without the addition of Herbs and Tamarinds. And let sweat be provoked by the vapors of Spirit of Wine, impregnated with Tincture of Guajacum.

After he has sweat again for five days, let him be again purged with the foresaid potion. And after that let him bath for two days together.

Then let him sweat again for five days, with a decoction of Guajacum alone, and when the five days are past, let him take the purging potion again, and then let him use a lukwarm bath for two days together.

Let him continue this Method till the Ulcers shall be healed up. And that their Cure may be the better forwarded, let him use these followiug Topical Remedies.

First let a Gargarisme be made of a decoction of Guajacum, adding the Roots of great Comfry, and round Birthwort, Leaves of Agrimony, Vinca pervinca, Prunella, Mouse-Ear, Betony, of each one handful. Tops of St. Johnswort, and red-Roses, of each one pugil. Dissolving therein afterwards Honey of Roses.

Let his external Ulcers be cured, first by an infusion of Litteridge made of Vinegar. And if when the Crusts are taken off, they seem very foul, let the following Ointment be used.

Take Oyl of Roses one ounce and a half, Juyce of Plantane and Nightshade, of each one ounce. Boyl all to the Consumption of the Juyces, afterwards add of lead burnt and washed

six

six drams; White Wax, as much as will suffice. Make all into an Ointment.

If the Gargarisme shall seem too ill tasted, it may be made without Birthwort root, and the quantity of boney may be augmented; or Sugar of Roses may be put in, in stead of Honey.

The ulcers being cured, let him use yet a moneth or two the foresaid Diet-drink.

At the end of the said Diet-drink, let him again purge and bath. And let him take cooling broths for ten days together, wherein let one dram of Sal Prunellæ, and half a dram of Cream of Tartar be dissolved, with three drams of fine Sugar.

When he shall begin to take his broths, let a caustick be applied to both his Legs.

Finally, to confirm the Cure, let him use for some time together, an Opiate compounded of Sudorificks and Purgatives, whose description may be seen in the Dispensatory of *Renodæus*.

The 182 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Suppression of Urine.

A Certain Man seventy years of Age, having rid some miles upon a trotting Horse, fell into a Suppression of Urine, so that he could hardly make any water, and that only drop by drop. By another Physitian, he had first a Clyster given him, then was let blood, and sate in a bath. Also some Diuretick potions were given him. But finding no ease, and sending for me, I observed a stretching and hardness in the Region of his bladder, with pain which was only felt by pressing the same. Moreover the Patient had pains in his Back, Shoulders and Breast, so that he could hardly stir himself. It was a Southern and Rainy season. I conjectured that all these Symptoms proceeded from a Catarrh flowing out of his Head, and that the flowing humor had invaded the body of the bladder and bred some Tumor therein, by which the Sphincter of the bladder was compressed, and the passage of the said bladder made strait. Therefore to direct and evacuate the humor flowing in, I prescribed him a temperate purging Apozem for three days, a Vesicatory to be applied to the hinder part of his neck, and an emollient Fomentation and a little resolving, to be applied to the Region of his bladder, and a Liniment endued with the same vertues. By the use of the Apozem his Urines came away every day better and better, so that three days being past, he made water much more easily and freely. Afterwards I appointed him a Bolus of Turpentine and Liquoris pouder for three days together, a Fomentation and Clyster made of a decoction Emollient and more resolving; and a Cataplasm of the residence of the decoction, with Bean-Meal, Fænugreek, Oyl of Dill and Chamomel. With these Remedies he was restored to his fomer health.

The 183 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Feavers of Children.

THe Son of Mr. *Paul*, a Citizen of *Montpelier* three years old, was taken with a most acute Feaver, which soon came to its height: he had a perpetual unquenchable Thirst, which continued from first to last, and within five days he died. His hands and feet were oftentimes cold, and at the last continued so, so that the Disease resembled the Feaver Lipyria. His body being opened, no Inflammation appeared in his Stomach, Guts, or any other part, of which there was great suspition by reason of the foresaid Symptoms. And seeing there appeared no Cause of so great Symptoms, and all the Bowels were well constituted; I supposed those Symptoms proceeded, from a malignant and venemous quality, *viz.* from the small Pox, which were then rife, which this Child was not able to thrust forth by reason of its native weakness, and the vehemency of the venom. This happened, about the beginning of *July* Anno 1642.

At the same time two little Girles of eight moneths old, began to be sick of a frequent Loosness, wherewith Leek-coloured and Verdigrease-coloured Choller were voided, with a most intense Feaver. I prescribed them both Clysters of broth, the yelk of an egg, and Confectio de Hyacintho, a Liniment for their Bellies, of oyntment of Roses, Comitissæ, and Oyl of Quinces; for their Hearts, cooling and strengthening Epithems and Juleps of Plantane water, Purslane water,

Syrup

Syrup of Quinces, Confectio de Hyacintho and Lapis Prunellæ. Which they took frequently out of a ſpoon, and within two days the Feaver was much abated, and almoſt extinguiſhed, and the looſneſs very much abated. The Nurſe was ordered to uſe a cooling diet.

The 184 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dyſentery.

ON the third of *Auguſt* 1642. my Wife fell into a greivous Dyſentery in the afternoon, having taken the day before a gentle medicament; now this Diſeaſe was at that time very rife. At bed time, I gave her two grains of Laudanum, in conſerve of Roſes; the day after at two a clock after dinner, the Diſeaſe continuing, I gave her two grains more of Laudanum. Her looſneſs continued without blood, which continued five or ſix days, not very troubleſom. And at laſt with a medicament of Infuſion of Rhubarb and Myrobalans, with pouder of Rhubarb and Syrup of Roſes, it was quite cured.

The 185 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Dropſie.

John Haguenote, a Chyrurgeon about twenty ſeven years of Age, was troubled with the Rhumatick Diſeaſe, with pains all his body over, proceeding from a hot diſtemper of his Liver; which Diſeaſe continuing four or five moneths, brought him to an extream leanneſs with a continual ſlow Feaver. At laſt, notwithſtanding divers Remedies adminiſtred to overcome ſo great a Diſeaſe, he fell into a Dropſie, which was partly Aſcites, and partly Tympanites, by which his belly was ſwelled to a great Bulk. After many Medicines tried in vain, and many conſultations to no effect, when he ſeemed wholly deſperate, he was committed to my care alone. He was extream lean, ſo that his Muſcles were wholly conſumed, as in an Hectick Feaver of the third degree. I conceived the very ſubſtance of his Liver was extreamly decaied, ſo that it was impoſſible to reſtore the ſame. Wherefore premiſing a prognoſtick to that effect, I ſet upon the cure for experience ſake, on the fourth day of *Auguſt* 1642. And in the firſt place I gave him univerſal purging Pills with one ſcruple of Calomelanos of Turquetus, He had ſix ſtools, and bore it well, and voided many Wheyiſh and Phlegmatick excrements.

The following day, he began the uſe of theſe following Apozems.

Take of Aſparagus, Butchers-broom and Elicampane, of each one ounce. The middle bark of Aſh and Tamarisk, of each half an ounce; Roots of Valerian, round Birth-wort, and Aſarum, of each two drams. Leaves of Cicory, Agrimony, Ceterach and Maiden-hair, of each one handful; of the two Wormwoods, Ground Oake and Centaury, of each half an handful. Boyl them to a pint, and in the ſtrained liquor diſſolve Syrup of Maiden-hair, three ounces. Make of all an Apozem for three morning doſes, adding to every doſe one dram of Diuretick Salt, and thirty drops of Diuretick ſpirit. This he continued for ſix days, and voided twice or thrice a day Flegmatick and Wheyiſh excrements. On the ſeventh day he took again the foreſaid Pills, with the ſame effect. Afterward he continued his Apozems for fifteen days, and the ſwelling of his whole belly was abated, for he went to ſtool every day four or five times, voiding Flegmatick and Wheyiſh excrements, and plenty of Urine. He continued extream lean and without any Appetite. I preſcribed him a pouder of one dram of Vitriolum Martis, and two drams of pouder of Ivory, he took at firſt one ſcruple, in the morning with Panada; and at the ſame time he took morning and evening two ſpoonfuls of Tincture of Roſes, Theſe were continued only for two days. But becauſe his belly was yet ſomewhat ſwollen and he voided flegmatick and very crude matter by ſtool, he returned to his opening Juleps which were made of a decoction of temperate and opening herbs and roots, the Salt and Spirit aforeſaid being added, becauſe from the long uſe of the foreſaid decoction, I feared he ſhould be too much dried. He took the ſaid Julep in the evening, without the ſalt & ſpirit, but with Juyce of Lemons to quench his thirſt. He voided

as

as before flegmatick and watery excrements. To his evening julep was sometimes added one ounce of tincture of Corals, to strengthen and cool his Liver. These things being continued for twelve daies together, his belly was quite fallen, and the skin of his whole body felt softer; his muscles began to be filled, and his whole habit of body to be nourished, his appetite was good, and his stomach did well digest. At last to strengthen his bowels, and gently to provoke his expulsive faculty, which remained sluggish, every day he took half a dram of Rhubarb, made into a bolus with syrup of Roman Wormwood. This bolus he took for five daies together. Afterwards he alstained from all remedies, for as many daies more. Afterwards to recover him out of his leanness, he used a bath of Barley and Almonds, which was repeated once every week. And when he had alstained a moneth together from purging, he began to be tormented with pains in his limbs, yet not very violent, which continuing many daies, he sent for me again: and I told him the defluxion of humors must be taken away by purging. He said, that his former pains, in the beginning of his disease, were much encreased by purgation. Which was the reason, that I would not give him any vulgar purgation, but the foresaid pils he took and they gently purged him, and his pains were taken quite away. He was perfectly cured of his dropsie, but being very careless in his diet, and did eat ever and anon meats bad for him, he fel into a tertain Ague, of which being by some remedies cured, after fifteen daies he fell into it again; and so he lived four or five moneths, his tertain ague fits ever and anon returning, by his own extravagancies of diet; till at last he died, having nevertheless lived six moneths before, even to his dying day, free from the dropsie.

The 186 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Gangrene caused by a vestcatory.

IN the moneth of *August*, 1642 the daughter of Mr. *Bon* a Councellor of the Exchequer Court, being two years and an half old, troubled with a malignant Feaver, was plied with sundry remedies, and among the rest a vesicatory being appointed, the Apothecary made it of the common vesicatory Plaister of the shops, and to make it the stronger, sprinkled a great deal of pouder of Cantharides upon it, whereupon the skin was burnt, and the day following, all the part covered with the vesicatory, appeared Gangrenated. For the Cure whereof, scarrifications being made, it was fomented with Aqua vitæ, and then a liniment applied, made of Unguentum Egyptiacum dissolved in Aqua vitæ. Within three daies, the Eschar was separated, and the remaining ulcer cured, with this following Oyntment.

Take the kidny-suet of an Oxe one ounce. Lytharge prepared, and Minium, of each one scruple. Oyl of roses, as much as will suffice. Make of all an Oyntment.

The 187 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Malignant feaver.

IOhn Richards a Citizen of *Montpelier*, having been afflicted with a malignant Feaver, for six weeks together, was so extreamly weakned, that he seemed to be near his grave. I coming then first to him, and hearing that he had been little purged, all his disease long, I conceived that his strength was overpowred with the burthen of humors, but so weak withall that he could hardly bear purging. Therefore I undertook to purge him by degrees, and prescribed him a potion of the Infusion of one scruple of Senna in Cichory water, and half a scruple of Cream of Tartar, adding one ounce of Syrup of Roses: this potion he took three daies one after another, and had two stools every day, his strength was a little encreased; on the fourth day he took an ounce of Syrup of Roman wormwood. On the fifth day I gave him the infusion of a dram of Senna, which being continued for two daies, he was gently purged to good purpose. Whereupon he began to be better, recovered by little and little, repeating his purgations at certain times.. Some time after he fell into a relapse, and sent for no physitian, till he was at last cast, and so he died. This one thing only is worthy of note in this Observation; that a pur-

ging Medicaments may be given in the greateſt extremity of weakneſs, provided it be preſcribed in a very ſmall doſe.

The 188 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Looſneſs in a Boy.

THe Son of Mr. *Audeſſan*, Councellor in the Court of Accounts, being four years old, was troubled with a long Looſneſs, want of Appetite, and weakneſs. The original of this Looſneſs was from bad Diet, for they crammed him with much meat, and ſometimes gave him pure wine to drink; whereby his Natural heat was ſo waſted, that his nouriſhment was converted into crude and Flegmatick Excrements; for his ſtools were in a manner nothing but mere Flegm, when I firſt viſited him; whereas before they had been yellow, Green, Verdigreeſe coloured, and bloody, as I was informed. Having ordered his Diet, I preſcribed him a Medicament of Syrup of Cichory with Rhubarb one ounce, and half a dram of Rhubarb to be taken three daies together: after that, two ſpoonfuls of tincture of Corals, to be taken morning and evening; within five daies he was better, and the remedies being continued, he recovered in a few daies.

The 189 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a long Looſneſs, and ſtubborne Head-ach.

ON the 7. of *October*, 1642, I was called to *Lodova*, to Mr. *Fleury*, Treaſurer of the Exchequer, fourſcore years of age, being troubled with a looſneſs of two Moneths continuance, with which he voided many Wheyiſh and crude Excrements, bnt eſpecially his looſneſs troubled him in the night, by which and other ſigns, it ſeemed that the influx of Humors was chiefly from his brain. Moreover he was troubled with a cruel pain in his Head, on the left ſide thereof, from the Crown of his Head to his Eare and Temples on the ſame ſide, which pain when he lay upon the part affected, was manifeſtly pulſative. I ſetting my ſelf to the Cure, in the firſt place, becauſe of his Looſneſs, I preſcribed him this potion.

Take Choyce Rhubarb, one dram. Citrine Myrobalans, half a dram. Yellow ſanders, half a ſcruple; infuſe them in Plantane water, and in the ſtrained liquor diſſolve half a dram of Rhubarb poudered, Syrup of Roſes, half an ounce: make then into a potion. After the taking whereof he had three ſtools in the day time, and only two the night after, whereas before he was wont to go to ſtool five or ſix times a night.

The following day, the ſame Laxative potion was given him, adding the infuſion of one dram of Senna. He had five or ſix ſtools in the day, and none at all in the night, and ſo his looſneſs was quite Cured.

On the third day to take away his long and pulſing Head-ach, when many other Remedies had been tried in vain, I cauſed the Artery of his Temple to be opened, whereby three ounces of blood were taken away, and upon the Orifice was applied a Plaiſter of Frankincenſe, Maſtich, Bole-Armenick, Hares Hair and the white of an Egg with good Ligature: and the ſame day, the pain was quite taken away,

The 190 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Catarrh falling upon the Lungs.

ABout the End of *October*, 1642. I fel into a grievous Catarrh by being in the Sun, which falling upon my Lungs, made me ſhort winded and wheeze. I was let blood, and then purged for two daies together, with a Laxative Ptiſan, abſtaining from Wine, and keeping a very

very slender Diet: by which means my Wheezing ceased, and my shortness of breath was much abated. But there followed in their stead a very troublesome Cough, which having continued two days, in the morning I put a bit of Tobacco into my Mouth, having first lightly ground it with my Teeth, which when I had kept half an hour upon my Tongue, my Head began to be a little dizzy, and my Stomach somewhat sick, after which followed a small vomit of Wheyish matter, which had a bitter farewel with it. The Dizzyness of my Head continued for two hours, and my Cough was stayed till evening, when it began a little to trouble me by Fits. About Supper time, a pain arose in my Head with a certain heat, especially on the left side; after Supper, which was plentyful enough, my Head-ach was much worse, and was accompanied with a troublesome Stomach-sickness, which having continued for an hour, and my Head-ach grew worse and worse, thrusting my finger down my throat I cast up all my Supper with much flegm, whereupon my Head-ach was abated, and soon after I betooke me to my bed, where falling asleep, I past the night quietly, and was the following day, quite freed from my Cough and Catarrh.

The 191 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Old Head-ach proceeding from the Venereal Pox ill-Cured.

A Certain man infected with the *Lues Venerea* was cured by a Sudorifick Diet, and a Mercurial Oyntment, whereupon he seemed for a certain time to be cured; but afterwards the same Disease returned again, and he again was cured with a Sudorifick Decoction, taken for some days together, and then with a fume of Cinnabar, so that the Cure seemed perfectly accomplished. Yet he began afterwards to be troubled with a grievous Head-ach, on the left side of his Head, which upon the change of Seasons, and especially at the beginning of Autumn, did grievously torment him, and remained like a Nail evermore fixed in the same place. And when he had tried many Evacuating, revelling, deriving, and Anodyne Medicaments in vain, he came to me. And I was of Opinion that this grievous Head-ach, was from the Relicks of *Lues Venerea* not perfectly cured. Yet that the next and immediate Cause thereof, or at least which fomented and encreased the pain was, besides the Venereal Venom, a sharp and biting Humor flowing to that part of the Head; or the Mercury it self collected in that part or a rottenness contracted in the Skul. Which two last Causes, though not frequent, yet do sometimes happen, as appears from many Histories reported by Authors.

Now that respect may be had to all these Causes, In the first place I prescribed an universal Evacuation, by blood-letting and Purgation, by Apozemes for four days.

After that a Sudorifick Diet drink, of a Decoction of Guajacum and Sarsaperilla, for thirty, or forty days, respect being had to the temperament, for if it be hotter than ordinary (for I could not see the man, only my advise was desired upon a Relation of the Case in writing, wherein the complexion of the Patient was not expressed) it may be corrected with Baths and cooling Broths. For many times a *Lues Venerea* that could not be cured with Mercury, has been Cured by a long use of Decoctions. And if the Head-ach arise only from Virulent Humors which Vellicate the Membranes, it may be cured only with a longer use of the Diet drink.

And if that same Head-ach shall not give way to the Decoction long used, it must be considered if some Mercury be not collected in the part, which may be known by putting a little pellet made of Leafe Gold rould up, into his left Nostril as far as can be, and pulling it out after it has been in some time; for if it come out Wheyish tis a sign there is Mercury. The same may be experimented also, by covering a *Cephalick* Plaister with Leaves of Gold, and putting it upon the part pained; for if the Gold turn white, 'tis a sign there is some Mercury in the part, which may be drawn forth by little and little, if a thin plate of Gold be continually worn upon the pained place, and a solid pellet of Gold be frequntly thrust up into the Nose.

If this Remedy do not remove the pain, the part must be opened, the Scull being boared with a Trepan. For many times the Scull is gnawn by sharp and Virulent Humors, and it is corrupted, the Skin remaining entire. And although the rottenness appear not, yet the Trepan does many times help by bringing forth a Virulent matter, which is collected upon the Coats of the Brain.

The 192 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Pleurisie.

THe Daughter of Msr. *Divoul*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, of a Sanguine Complexion, twenty years of Age, was troubled with a greivous Pleurisie of her left side, in the beginning of *March*, 1643. On the second day of her Disease, a Vein was opened on the same side, and eight ounces of blood drawn away. The day following when the Chyrurgeon would have let her blood again, he could not find the Vein; because the Virgin was very Fat, and the Vein lay buried in the depth of her Arm, so that because the Vein appeared better in her right Arm, he was forced to open the same, and drew thereout eight ounces of blood. Nevertheless, this blood-letting did no good. Seeing therefore the Pleurisie was very urgent, they sent for me, and when I saw there was great need to let her blood again; because she was almost choaked, and had a very high Feaver; I caused them to send for other Chyrurgeons, that one or other of them might open the Vein; having therefore sent for one of the Skilfullest, advised him if he could open the Vein, he should make a large Orifice and take away good store of blood at once, seeing it was so hard a matter to repeat Phlebotomy in this Patient. He did as I willed him, and took away fourteen ounces of blood, whereby the Patient was much eased, and not at all weakned. Four or five hours after, blood was again let to ten ounces. Which she easily bore, and the day following was perfectly freed from her Pleurisie and Feaver.

The 193 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Falling-sickness.

THe Son of Msr. *Roche*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, being twelve years old, was for some moneths tormented with Fits of the Falling-sickness; which came at first, only once a week and afterwards every day. He was purged once or twice, also let blood, and had an Issue in his Arm many years. Being sent for, I prescribed him an Apozem of Cephalick, and specifical Remedies against the Epilepsie, with purgatives, for four doses. Then an Issue was made in his Coronal Suture, and with these two Remedies he was freed from his Disease.

This Boy was of an hot and Chollerick constitution, and very ready in his actions, which bred a conjecture, that this Disease did arise from filthy Vapors, which by this emissary might be dissolved.

The 194 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dropsie.

THe Daughter of Msr. *Patris* Counsellour in the Court *Præsidiary*, six years old, and sick of a Dropsie, was cured with these following Remedies, in the moneth of *March*, the year 1643.

First a Clyster was administred, which was thus made.

Take Pulp of Coloquintida, one dram; course Bran an handful, boyl them in white Wine to nine ounces, make a Clyster; which brought away Flegmatick and Wheyish Excrements without

without trouble, and was continued for three days. At the same time there was applied to her whole Belly a Cataplasm of the Roots of Wild Cucumer, made with Cummin-seed and Honey, the description whereof you have in my Practice of Physick. Now when her Belly began to asswage, and she would not take internal Remedies, the Clyster was repeated three or four times, every other day, and the Cataplasm was continued. From whence followed a greater diminution of her Belly. At last I prescribed her a purging pouder of Senna, Turbith, and other things, the description whereof is in my Practice, whose dose was one dram, and she was therewith but little purged, seeing she vomited up the Medicament; and her Belly did yet appear swollen. Afterwards I prescribed her Juleps of Aperitive Roots and Herbs, with Salt of Diuretick Spirit, four doses, with the use whereof she made greater quantity of Urine, but her Belly continued still swollen. Afterwards I appointed her a pouder of Calomelanos of Turquetus twelve grains, Scammony eight grains, and Jallap fifteen grains. Which she took in Broth and was seven times purged, and voided much Wheyish Humor and Flegm by stool, whereby the swelling of her Belly was half in half abated, in the space of twenty four hours. The aforesaid Julep was repeated for three days; and the fourth day she took the foresaid pouder again, with the same success; and when her Belly was very much fallen, so that she began to get out of her Bed, and to have a good Stomach to her Meat, she took no more Physick, and so by little and little perfectly recovered.

The 195 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Venereal Pox in a little Boy.

A Litle Boy thirty moneths old, being sick of the Venereal Pox, with a filthy Scab all over his body, which he had caught of his Nurse, was cured with these following Remedies.

Take Shavings of Lignum Guajacum, two ounces. Fountain water two pound. Infuse them twenty four hours, then boyl them till a third part be consumed. Take three ounces of the strained Liquor and give it the Child in the morning two hours before meate covering his body a little warmer than ordinary, and continue this course twenty days.

Take Scammony poudered six grains; Calomelanos five grains. Mix them into a very fine pouder, and give it him in a spoonful or two of Sugared Panada, and let him drink a little broth after it. Continue this Remedy every fifth day, encreasing the dose of both the Medicaments according to their operation.

Take the water of the foresaid Decoction, Fountain water three pints, make hereof a Diet drink for his ordinary drink, adding Sugar and Liquoris as much as shall suffice for to gratifie the Palate. These Remedies being continued for a moneth together, he was well Recovered.

The 196 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Imposthume by the Back-bone.

SInce the time that I have Practised Physick, it has been my hap to see five Imposthumes upon the Back near the Back-bone, which were bred of a cold matter, collected by little and little without pain or Inflammation, and the colour of the part being no ways changed. The tumors were soft, like an Oedema, as big commonly as a mans fist. Howbeit, when they were opened, Laudable matter flowed out of them. The three first killed the Patients, in the space of three or four moneths, When as the Ulcer remaining after the Imposthume opened, became very hollow and winding, and a greater quantity of Quittor came thereout every day; whereupon the whole body was exhausted, and turned into an *Atrophia*, though the cure of the ulcers was by many Remedies endeavored. The fourth was cured by great incisions made in the back. By which all the cavities were laid open; and afterward with Fomentations of *Aqua Catapultarum*, and other Topicks, the Ulcers were cured, and in the mean time the antecedent Cause

was

was provided against by frequent evacuatious, and the use of a sweating decoction. Finally, the fifth was cured without incision, only it was laid wide open with a potential cautery, and then the Ulcer was clensed with injections of the Decoction *Catapultarum*, and a Fomentation of the same, and by a strong compression of the part, with swathbands and bolsters; and by continual application of very astringent Medicaments round about the Ulcer. And in the mean while the antecedent cause was provided against, with the foresaid Remedies.

The 197 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

A Dropsie in a Boy seven years old.

THe Son of Mst. *Saget*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, was troubled with grievous obstructions, whereby his Belly was mightily swelled, so that he was now become Hydropical. Being called to him the 28 of *April* 1643. I prescribed these following Remedies.

Take Senna clensed two drams; Annis-seed and Cream of Tartar, of each one dram; Roman Wormwood one pugil. Boyl then to two ounces, in the strained liquor dissolve of the Electuary of Diacarthamum one dram and half; Syrup of Roses half an ounce: make all into a potion: Let him take it in the morning and be ordered accordingly.

Take Roots of Smallage, Parsly and Asparagus, of each half an ounce. Leaves of Agrimony, Maiden-hair, Ceterach and Hyssop, of each half an handful, Polypody of the Oak, and Carthamus-seeds, of each two drams. Seeds of Smallage and Parsly of each one dram; Cream of Tartar two scruples. Boyl them with the fourth part of an old Cock, in the strained liquor dissolve Salt of Wormwood and Tamarisk, of each one scruple. Make a Broth, of which let him take every morning for twelve days.

In every third dose of Broth infuse two drams of Senna all night. Let him take it, and be ordered accordingly.

Take Oyl of Capers and Tamarisk, of each two ounces; Juyce of Dwarf-elder and wild Cucumers, of each an ounce and half; Boyl them to a consumption of the Juyces: in the strained liquor dissolve seeds of Agnus Castus, and Parsly of Macedonia finely poudered, of each half a dram; Oyl of Nutmegs half an ounce. Wax as much as shall suffice to make a Liniment. Let his Belly be therewith smeared hot, as he goes into his bed.

Let him use for his ordinary drink an infusion of steel and Rhubarb, in manner of a diet drink.

With these Remedies the swelling of his Belly was lessened, but not quite taken away, therefore I was fain to proceed to these Medicines following, which in three weeks space, quite cured the Disease.

Take Conserve of the flowers of Tamarisk and Maiden-hair, of each one ounce and half. Confectio Alkermes three drams, Salt of Wormwood and Tamarisk of each one dram, Ivory poudered and Diarrhodon Abbatis, of each two scruples; with Syrup of Maiden-hair, make all into an Opiate, of which let him take the quantity of a Chess-Nut every morning two hours before meat, and drink after it a little Wine tempered with Water.

Take Calomelanos eight grains, Diagridium seven grains, two Leaves of Gold: make all into a Pouder, and give it to him once a week with two spoonfuls of Sugared Panada, and let him drink a little broth after it.

The 198 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

A Bastard Palsie.

AN honest Woman of *Aix*, about 50 years old, having suffered abortion, and living yet by it, was at first troubled with a nummedness about her Belly, which she easily perceived by putting her hand upon her Belly. After the abortion some moneths, she proved with child, and during the course of her Impregnation, the said nummedness seized also upon her Thighs and Legs, and a far worse Symptom was added thereto, *viz.* an inability to stir them.

After she was brought to bed, many purging and sweating Medicines were used, and many other heating and drying Remedies, without any effect. So that she had been now two years

troubled

troubled with this grievous Infirmity. In the parts aforesaid, the sense of feeling was not quite taken away, but only impaired, but all motion was quite lost. Yet there is one thing peculiar and very well worth observation; That when her legs were drawn forth by her servants, or were any other waies stirred, presently they became stif and convulsed, in manner of a Tetanus. To which is added a certain Convulsive motion like that of persons which have the fallingsickness which is wont also frequently to take her of it self by fits. And when she is taken with these symptomes, she perceives a kind of motion in her Hypochondria, moreover she is frequently afflicted with wandering pains, possessing divers parts, but especially her Chest; so that sometimes the fore part, other whiles the hinder-part: now the right, anon the left part of her chest, is vexed with these running paines. This is the History of the disease, related by the Patient her self, who returning from the bathes which she had used in vain, desired my advice the fourth of *July* 1643.

I could indeed have wished, that the disease had been more exactly described, by those skilful Physitians who had her under cure, to the end that the nature of so most intricate and difficult a disease might be the better known, and the Cure more solidly undertaken, by a diligent meditation upon all the Circumstances thereof. Yet shall I not forbeare, (to satisfie the desire of the Patient) to shew my opinion, submitting the same to the judgement of those most expert Physitians, who are able to observe all the particularities of the disease, and perfectly to see into the nature thereof.

I conceive therefore, that this disease is no true palsie arising from a flegmatick humor, loosning and resolving the Nerves; but that it is rather a mixt disease consisting partly of a bastard palsie, and partly of a convulsion. Now these bastard palsies, compounded with distentions and convulsions of the nerves, are in those inferior parts often produced by cholerick, melancholick, or wheyish Humors contained in the Hypochondria, or other parts of the lower belly, and translated into the back-bone; from which seeing the nerves arise, which bring motion and sence into the parts, as also into the muscles and skin of the belly, it is no wonder, that the animal actions of those parts are very much hurt. This may be confirmed by a larger discourse, the Judgment of Authors, and by experience, but unto such learned men it may suffice, to declare a few things, which make this conjecture of mine sufficiently probable.

In the first place therefore it must be taken as a certain and unquestionable truth; that all privation of sence and motion does not draw its original from the flegmatick humor; but that it proceeds sometimes from an hot and dry distemper, and humors followving such a Constitution. This may be confirmed by the opinion of *Trallianus* alone, vvho in the 16. Chap. of his 1. book, alleadges such a Cause, and confirmes it vvith a clear example in these vvords. I *knew, truly, a man that was palsied through sorrow, much care and fasting, and having taken Hiera picra he became so bad, that he could not stir at all, and was near to death, unless he had been altered to the contrary, both with all kinds of moistening things and potions and meates and other things that might reduce him to the right temper, especially with baths and frequent anointings with water and Oyl, with mutation of the air to a temperate kind, and to use all kind of cheerfulness.* A story not much unlike to this may be seen in *Forestus* his 97 observation of his 10. Book, of a Certain young man vvho being deprived of motion from his thighs to his feet, vvith an extenuation and non-nutrition of the said parts, and grovving continually vvorse and vvorse by the use of hot and drying medicaments prescribed by other Physitians, at last he vvas cured by *Forestus*, only vvith moistening medicaments, vvhich vvere partly taken in, and partly applied externally.

Moreover it is a thing long since observed amongst Practitioners, that there is a cholerick cholick, vvhich does frequently degenerate into a palsie, and that such a palsie springs from choler no man doubts.

And finally, That from a melancholick and vvheyish Humor, Symptomes are produced very like the palsie and convulsion, is every vvhere related by such Authors as have vvritten of the Scurvy and the Hypochondriacal disease, as you may see in *Sennertus*, vvhere he explains the symptomes of the foresaid diseases, in his Book of the Scurvy, and of the Hypochondriacal disease. Novv that those Impairments of sence and motion vvhich afflict this honest vvoman, do proceed from adust and hot humors, vve may in the first place conjecture from such things as help and hurt; for seeing she received no good by heating and drying medicaments, but vvas af-

vvaies

waies worse after them, it followvs that they vvere no vvaies contrary to the disease. And this was the only way whereby *Trallianus* and *Forestus*, in the foresaid Histories came to the knovvledg of a palsie proceeding from an hot and dry distemper.

Secondly, That this patient has a dry distemper, may be hence collected, in the Caustick applied to divers parts, and Issues made thereby afforded very little humor, and vvere quickly dried up.

Thirdly, Palsies vvhich proceed from flegm, dravv their original from the brain, as the fountain of that humor; and those parts vvhich are near the Head, are commonly first and most of all hurt. Whereas in the patient, there are no signs of any humor flovving from the head, nor is there any hurt in her upper parts, so that her Armes, hands, and other upper parts do perfectly performe their Actions.

Fourthly, the first Insult of the disease did cause a dulness of the sense of feeling in her belly, and the Muscles of the Abdomen, vvhich shevvs that the nerves vvhich spring out of the back bone, through the Vertebraes of the Loynes vvere first hurt; and that afterwards the disease vvas propagated to the nerves vvhich arise from Os Sacrum, and creep along to the thighs, and leggs. Whence may be gathered, that the humor offending vvas transferred from the parts contained in the lovver belly unto those nerves, just as in a palsie followving after the cholick, such a like translation is vvont to happen.

Fifthly, pains afflicting divers parts, especially about the breast, and those so flitting, do argue that sharp and biting vapor are carryed from the Hypochondria into those parts; as like pains in such as are troubled vvith hypochondriacal Melancholy, do most frequently happen.

Sixtly, as often as this Patients feet and legs are stirred, a stretching and trembling motion does presently arise, vvhich argues that the matter impacted into the nerves is thin and movable, and consequently put into agitation by the least stirring, by that means causing tensions and vibrations of the Nerves.

Seventhly, when the convulsions seize upon this woman, a certain motion goes before in her bowels, which she plainly perceives; which motion proceeds fron the foresaid matter, beginning to work and stir it self, or from vapors raised out of the said matter by its commotion; as in a Sympathetick Epilepsie, arising from the inferior parts, such Commotions are perceived in the Belly, when the fit is about to come.

Finally, this disease began to shew it self after the patient had miscarried and took its increase during the time of her afterwards being with Child; which signifies that bad humor collected in the veins of the womb, not sufficiently voided by the monethly purgations, did fall into those nervy parts, and did at last cause these Impediments of sense and Motion.

These things thus laid down, Let us come to the Cure, which must be directed to these Indications, viz. That the hot and dry distemper of her Bowels be corrected; that the melancholick and burnt humors (which I take to be the cheife cause of these symptoms) be prepared and evacuated, the obstructed passages be opened, and the chiefe bowels producing these humors be strengthened. I shall breifly propound such materials as are fit to satisfy these Indications, and those the choycest, premising this prognostick, That diseases proceeding from melancholy, are of all others most hard to cure, and if they seize upon the nerves, they are yet harder to cure; and confirmed old diseases of the nerves are incurable; whence it follows, that this case propounded is hardly vanquishable by remedies, and that there is little hope of Cure. I advise nevertheless that this Cure should be undertaken, seeing many things daily fall out besides hope, and many diseases are cured, which were accounted desperate.

In the first place therefore, her diet must be of meats of good juyce and easie digestion, somwhat cooling, and very moistening. Of which kind are the flesh of young beasts and new soft Eggs, as the principal. The other particularities of her diet, are left to the prescription of her ordinary Physitians.

The rest of the Cure must be begun with the laxative Clyster, after which must follow the next day, blood-letting in her left arme to eight ounces. And if the blood be corrupt, or infected with any bad quality, she must be let blood again the next day, out of her other arme in like quantity. After bleeding let her fall to the use of these following brothes,

Take Roots of Bugloss and Asparagus, of each one ounce; Leaves of Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden hair and Cichory, of each one handful. Boyl them in Cock-broth, and dissolve therein one dram of Cream of Tartar. Let her take hereof for twelve daies together.

In

In every fourth broth infuse all night three drams of Senna, one dram of Annis-seed, in the strained liquor dissolve an ounce and half of choice Manna. Let her take it and be ordered accordingly.

Her broths being ended, let her use a bath to sit in Luke-warm, of a decoction of Barley and Sweet-Almonds: let her sit in it twice a day for three days together, far from Meal-times.

The day after her last use of the Baths, let the Vein of her left Ankle be opened, and take away six ounces of blood.

Afterwards let her drink the Whey of Goats-Milk for fifteen or twenty days, taking at first one Cup, afterwards two or three, as her Stomach can bear, for the more she shall drink, the more good it will do her. Now the Whey must be made presently before she takes it, of Milk newly milked, by boyling the same one warm, and as soon as it begins to boyl, thereinto sprinkling a little quantity of Juyce of Lemons or Vinegar, and presently removing it from the fire, for presently the Whey will be separated from the Cheesie substance, which is made exceeding clear by straining and clarifying the same with the white of an Egg; and may be drunk in great quantity without offending the Stomach, so that it is by many drunk after the rate of Mineral waters, with great profit.

Every fourth or fifth day let two ounces of Manna be dissolved in her first Cup of Whey.

During the rest of the Summer, let the Bath to sit in be repeated, ouce or twice in a week that her Hypochondria may be moistened, and the Acrimony of the offensive humor tempered.

If she be not of her self loose-bellied, let her take a Clyster every other day.

Take Conserve of Eglantine berries four ounces: Conserve of the Flowers of Borrage, Violets and Tamarisk, of each two ounces: Conserve of the Roots of Elicampane and Citron peels preserved, of each half an ounce. Ivory shavings two drams: Salt of Wormwood and Tamarisk, of each one dram and half; Two preserved Myrobalans, Confectio Alkermes half an ounce, with Syrup of Maiden-hair make an Opiate, of which let her take the quantity of a Chesnut every morning, two hours before meat, and drink a little Wine allayed with Water after it.

And because the Disease is very stubborn and cannot be vanquished, unless by Remedies very long continued; in Autumn the cure must be begun again, beginning with a Clyster, then letting-blood, after which the following Apozem shall be used twelve days together.

Take Roots of Asparagus, Butchers-broom and Bugloss, of each one ounce. Roots of Enula campane, bark of Caper Roots, middle Rind of the Ash and Tamarisk, of each half an ounce: Leaves of Agrimony, Borrage, Burnet, Cicory, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, of each one handful: Fragrant Apples, ripe and cut into bits, number two. Flowers of Borrage, Violets and Tamarisk, of each one pugil. Boyl them to a pint for three doses, adding to each dose one dram of Christal of Tartar, Salt of Wormwood and Tamarisk, of each one scruple; Syrup of Maiden-hair, an ounce: Let her take it for twelve days, in the morning three hours before meat, renewing the decoction every third day.

In every fourth dose, infuse all night three drams of Senna; Annis-seed one dram. In strained liquor dissolve two ounces of choice Manna. Let her take it and order her self accordingly.

After the Apozems, let her again use the Bath to sit in according to the foresaid directions.

The day after her last use of the Bath, let her Fundament be chafed with a course Cloath, and fasten two Horse Leeches, to those parts that swell most, and draw away five or six ounces of blood.

The next day make Issues in both her Legs on the inner side, and keep them open a long time

Take of Juyces newly pressed forth, and clarified over a gentle fire, of Borrage, Bugloss, Fumitory, Cicory and Endive three pints. Juyce of fragrant Apples newly pressed out and clarified two pounds. Senna six ounces, Epithimum three ounces, Agarick newly trochisked and choice Rhubarb, of each one ounce and a half: Mace and Cloves of each one dram. Infuse them and boyl them according to art, till there remain fifteen ounces: And therein dissolve fifteen ounces of Sugar. Make all into a Syrup perfectly boyled, of which let her take two ounces twice or thrice in a moneth in Chicken broth loyled with Leaves of Borrage, Bugloss, Agrimony and Pimpernel

Let her continue the use of the foresaid Opiate on all such days, as are free from the use of the other Medicaments.

The 199 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Vomiting in a Malignant Feaver.

THe Chamber-maid of Madam *de Rozeb*, called *Laprune*, being sick of a Malignant Feaver, on the tenth day of the Disease, was taken with such a troublesom vomiting, that she cast up all her broths and drink; and when she had been three days troubled in that manner, the Physitian that had care of her, by my advice gave her one scruple of Salt of Wormwood, with a spoonful of Juyce of Lemons; and her vomiting was suddenly stopt, and afterwards she kept all that ever she took. Three days after, the same vomiting returned, and was cured by the same Medicine.

Some days after, the same Medicament was by the same Physitian given to two Children, troubled with the same Symptom, and it cured them.

The 200 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A false Conception.

A Woman of *Giniaca*, fourty five years old, came to *Montpelier*, to ask advice concerning a Disease she had. She told us that being never married, she had to do with a young man by whom she conceived, and thereupon lost her Stomach, was pale all her body over, longed for certian meats, with other signs of being with Child.

Fourty days after her Conception, she perceived a kind of Palpitation about her right Hypochondrium, and from that time she began to be better, and her Appetite was restored. Her Belly grew dayly bigger, her Dugs did swell, and at last Milk began to breed in them, *viz.* In the fourth moneth in her left Dug, and that was reddish, and afterwards there came Milk into her right Dug which was white.

In the fourth moneth she had her Courses plentifully three days together, whereupon the swelling of her belly abated. But it began afterwards by little and little to rise again. Her Courses came every moneth, as they used before she conceived. She perceived a motion in her Belly, like that of an Infant in the Womb.

The ninth moneth she had the pains of a Woman in Travel, so that the Midwife was sent for, and all the by-standers looked when she should be delivered. Howbeit those pains ceased after twenty four hours, and nothing came from her.

From that time her Courses have come ordinarily, until the thirteenth moneth, wherein she again suffered the pains of Child-birth without any effect. And after that her Courses came no more, the bigness of her Belly continued, with motions at times, as it were of a live Child. And now thirty two moneths are past since the time she first conceived, neither is the swelling of her belly exceeding great, for it hardly equals that of a Woman six moneths gone with Child. Two risings appear sensibly distinct, so that a space appears between them: which Tumors encline to her Hypochondria, when the Woman lies. But when she is upright, they resemble the true form of a Woman with Child, being in the middle of her Belly: being compressed they give place, and then return again. They are often moved with a motion of their own like a Child in the Womb.

The swelling of her breasts is long since gone, and they are very soft and flaggy, out of which very little drops of green Milk were pressed forth.

All the time of her being great, she kept her self shut up in the House, tormenting her self with greife and fastings, because she had conceived out of the lawful state of Wedlock.

This

This is a most Rare Case, and involved with most intricate Labyrinths of difficulties; out of which notwithstanding we shall endeavour to free our selves by the thred of Reason and Conjecture.

And first, That it is a true Conception, may be argued from her loss of Appetite, the milk in her Breasts, and the motion of the Child it self, to which nothing seems wanting except the ordinary time of bringing forth: which some may say was therefore retarded in the Woman, because long fastings, and the flux of her Courses had defrauded the Child of its due nourishment, whereby the Child could not so soon grow to perfection, and thereupon did stay longer than ordinary in the Womb. Howbeit, it is agreed upon by Physitians, Philosophers and Lawyers, by whom this Controversie has been oft disputed, That the last term of a Childs being in the Womb cannot be extended beyond the Eleventh moneth. Nor let any man say, That between the natural and ordinary time of bringing forth, some rare and extraordinary Cases may happen; as we have with us a late History of Madam *de Cardet*, who affirmed, That she bore a Child in her Womb first fifteen moneths, afterwards a year, two, and three: Of which matter are extant two Councels one contrary to another, of very Learned Men, *Hucherus* and *Varandæus* on the one part, and *Saporta* with *Pradillæus* on the other. Also in *Schenkius* certain Histories are propounded, of Infants born two years in the Womb, who began to speak and go as soon as they were born. For I avouch, That these are no Histories but Fables; which is easie to confirm by reading them: For as for what concerns Madam *de Cardet*, by the Reasons propounded by *Saporta* and *Pradillæus*, in their Counsel, it is abundantly proved that she was Melancholick, and disturbed in her Imagination; which not only her frequent Belchings, Palpitations of Heart, Vapors rising to her Head and Face, and other things did witness, but especially in that she her self said, That she heard the Child Cry in her Womb; which any Novice in Physick knovvs to be an impossible thing. And those things vvhich hapned since that time, sufficiently shevv that her Mind vvas disturbed. For the same Lady, being yet alive, sayes she has been with Child now two and twenty years: Which Assertion of her, takes all the Credit away from her other Speeches. But the Histories collected by *Schenkius*, are thereby convinced of Falsity, in that they affirm Children new born, to have begun presently to speak; but every man knowes tkat to speak comes by discipline and teaching. As true as the rest, is that which *Avicenna* sayes, was told him by a faithful Woman; for he professes himself only an Ear, not an Eye-witness. Seeing therefore it does not appear by any true story that such cases have happened, and in this case of ours the Conception moved about the fortieth day, whereas a true Child stirs not till the third or fourth moneth; it is better to affirm, that this Woman of ours had no true Child in her Womb. For fasting and menstrual Purgations are so far from retarding the Child, that they rather hasten the same, as *Hypocrates* tells us, That a Woman with Child by Blood-letting, comes to miscarry. We must therefore say, that there was in the Womb of this Woman somewhat preternatural, *viz.* Either Water, Wind, a Mole or a Monster. That it was Water, no man will say; that it was Wind, we have more reason to think; for it many times falls out, that Wind shut up in the Womb, makes a motion like that of an Infant, and does a long time counterfeit a true being with Child. But that this was not Wind, two things evince; one, that it could not be so long kept in the Womb, but it would have been at one time or another either evacuated or dissipated; The other, That the Milk in her Dugs did witness something greater than Wind to be in her Womb. Now the safest way is to say that it was a Mole; both because the frequency of Moles makes it no Wonder: and also because the signs propounded do seem to answer very well to a Mole, *viz.* A panting motion at the fortieth day; Raw milk in the dugs; Flux of Courses in time of Gravidation; Also the milk vanishing after the Ninth moneth, and the falling of her Duggs; To which may be added, the hardness of the Tumor of her Belly, which by pressing changed its place, and then returned again. And although *Hypocrates* sayes in his first Book *de Morbis Mulierum*, that the conception of a Mole does not bring milk into the Dugs; That is to be understood of true and perfect milk, and not of crude and flashy; which is usually seen in such cases. And because two distinct Tumors were felt, 'tis likely there were Moles in her Womb.

A man might be indeed satisfied with what has been said, unless some things stood in the

way, from whence the extraordinary difficulty at first expressed does arise. For in the first place, according to the doctrine of *Hypocrates*, a Mole has no motion of its own, but is onely moved by the Wombs motion; and if any motion appear to such as feel the same, it is onely a panting motion. But in this Woman a greater motion is perceived, very like the motions of a true Child, which is easily discerned by the by-standers. Secondly, a Mole tumbles from one side to another, like a stone, with a sense of weight and heavinesse; in this Woman there was no such thing. Thirdly, in a Mole the Belly is widened equally in all dimensions, whereas in a true Child, it is raised up towards the Navil, and straitned on both sides, such as is the Belly of this Woman. Fourthly, a Mole sinks towards the Share and Groins; in this Woman the Tumor is in her *Hypochondria*. Finally, a Mole is continually encreased, and in the space of near upon three years it would have attained an huge Bulk. But in this case, the Tumor of the Belly is very little, resembling that of a Woman five or six moneths gone with Child; nor is it grown any bigger in a long time. In the Concurrence of so many difficulties, though I thought better to insist upon the generation of a Mole, as a thing more frequent, yet we should better satisfie all the *Phænomena*, if we durst to say, that some Monster lies lurking in the Womb of this Woman, which being grown to its determinate magnitude, does encrease no more, but is only nourished like a Child, whence it comes to pass, that neither the Womb is more widened, nor does the Conception die for want of nourishment. For so Histories tell us, That some Women have brought forth Serpents, Moles, Frogs, Mice, Birds and other Animals. Yea verily, and in *Apulea* and *Lombardie*, many Authors relate, That such Animals are frequently bred in Women, and therefore those kind of Animals are termed the *Lombards* Brethren: *Gardonius Tornamira*, and other barbarous Physitians term them *Arpa* or *Arpia*, because this kind of Monster has for the most part many feet, which in that Barbarous Language they term *Arpas*. This being, I say, supposed, we may satisfie all the *Phænomena*. For at the beginning of such a gravidation, all the true signs of a Woman with Child might appear, *viz.* milk in the dugs; a motion like that of a true Infant, which might appear on the fortieth day, because such a kind of Creature as we speak of, might be sooner shaped than a true Child; moreover, the Animal being perfected, the Belly increases no more; yet it provokes not Nature to expel it, because it lives only by transpiration, and is cherished by the warmth of the Womb. Now that there are two of these Animals, may be conjectured, because two distinct bodies are felt in the Womb. Through such conjectures as these, the Mind may rove at uncertainties, till the exclusion of the Conception (what ever it be) shall make it visible to the Eye-sight. Which exclusion (which is all I shall say of the Cure) I would not further by Art, lest the Woman should come in some hazard of her life; but it is best to wait so long, till either Nature of her own accord cast off the burthen, or that her Belly swell yet bigger, which notwithstanding I must avouch, from the Foundations before laid down, will never be. Some years after it was told me, that this Woman was delivered; but how, or of what, I could never fish out, because she studiously concealed the same.

It will not a little conduce to the Illustration of this Story, to relate another Case told me by an ancient Midwife touching a Woman of *Montpelier*; who first of all mist her Courses, afterward lost her Appetite, and fell to long for some certain Meats; but she specially desired to eat Oysters and such like shell-fish, wherewith she could never be satisfied. After the second moneth of her being great, she perceived the Conception stir in her Womb, and so it continued the following dayes and moneths; which nevertheless appeared strange to her and other Women, seeing a Child in the Womb is not used to stir before the third moneth. After the seventh moneth milk appeared in her Dugs, but of a bad greenish colour. Her delivery was delayed to the end of the tenth moneth. At what time having her pains upon her, she sent for the Midwife, and continued in those pains for three whole days together. And herein her pains were different from the ordinary pains of Women in Travel, because she said she felt her Belly to be prickt and cut, and her Womb to be torn. And so fierce was that pricking pain, that she was compelled to cry out exceedingly. At last after many throwes, she brought forth a certain Animal or Monster, not unlike a Toad, but it had more than twenty feet round about its body. Being received out of the Womans Womb into the Midwifes lap, it skipt from thence into the Floor, and ran a good pace, and at last got under the Bed; whence being drawn, it was suddenly carried away and buried in the Wine-Cellar, to cover the Womans reproach. It had

at

at the end of its Feet sharp claws, whence doubtless those pricking and cutting pains did proceed, which the Childing Woman felt. For the Membranes being broken which contained the Animal in the time of Gestation; it in seeking its way out, did tear the inner Membrane of the Womb with its nails, and caused those extream pains. Although these kind of Monsters have sundry forms and figures, because they are bred by chance and fortune, and the mistake of Nature, yet those which are frequently bred in *Apulea*, and are termed the *Lombards* Brethren, do for the most part come near this now described, as may be seen by the relation of those Authors that have written thereof.

THIRD BOOK

Medicinal Observations

THE

THE THIRD BOOK OF THE Medicinal Observations,

And Remarkable Cures of

LAZARUS RIVERIUS,

Councellor and *Physician* to the King, and Professor of Physick in the University of *MONTPELIER.*

The 201 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Inflammation of the left Testicle.

MSr. *B.* a Merchant of *Montpelier*, having contracted a Gonorrhæa by lying with a polluted Bed-fellow, advised with a Chirurgeon, who let him blood in the Foot, gave him a Bolus of Cassia, and the day following a Bolus of Turpentine, and other Remedies afterwards, wherewith the Gonorrhæa was stopped; whereupon the influent matter being translated another way, a swelling and inflammation arose in one of his stones, so that in two days 'twas grown as great as a Man's Fist. At last he came to me on the 8. of *July*, 1643. I caused him to bleed again in his Foot, I prescribed him Emulsions, and a Cataplasm of Bean meal boyled in Water and Vinegar mingled together. These Remedies being used two dayes together did no good, the Tumor and pain of his Testicle continuing not without a Feaver. I desired to see the Cataplasm, which the Chirurgion had made too hard, and therefore it did not allay the Inflammation for want of Vinegar, and it did heat the part, by reason of its over great solidity. I ordered him to be let blood in his Arm, and his Testicle to be fomented with Rose-Water, and the same Cataplasm to be repeated with equal parts of Water and Vinegar, and that he should use the Emulsions again made of a cooling Decoction; all which were made by the Apothecary according to Art: The next day he was better, his Feaver and Inflammation were abated, the Tumor remaining in the same condition as formerly. I prescribed him a Purgation of Senna, Rhubarb, Manna and Syrup of Roses; he was well purged, the Feaver quite gone, and the Inflammation much abated; but his Testicle did continue swelled. He was again let blood in his Arm, and a Cataplasm made of Bean-Meal boyled in pure Vinegar applied. The Tumor was thereby much abated, but the sharp-

ness

ness of the Vinegar did make his Cods smart; to remedy that, I caused the Vinegar to be first boyled with Litharge for so the sharpness of the Vinegar is quite taken away; and therewith a Cataplasm was again made with Bean-meal; it proved very well, and within four or five days the Tumor was so abated, that the Testicle affected was hardly bigger then that which was well.

The 202 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dysentery.

MAdam *Luquissa*, Sister to the Baron *de la Roquette*, was taken with a grievous Dysentery the 14. day of *July*, 1634. the Weather being extream hot; I was called to her on the third day of her Disease, I prescribed her a detergent Clyster, and to be let blood.

On the fourth day she was purged with one dram and an half of Rhubarb, and half a dram of Myrobalans infused in Plantane Water, dissolving therein one scruple of Pouder of Rhubarb, and one ounce of Syrup of Roses: She had two stools of Excrementitious humors; but in her other stools which were many, she voided a snotty kind of matter drenched in blood. At night I gave her two grains of Laudanum, whereby her gripings were somewhat abated, and her stools were not so frequent, also by short fits she slept a little, whereas in the foregoing Nights she had not slept at all.

On the fifth day, her gripings were the same, her stools frequent and bloody, Clysters of Milk and Yelks of Eggs were frequently administred. In the Evening she took again three grains of Laudanum with Conserve of Roses, and her pains presently ceased, and she went to stool only once in an hour, and slept between whiles.

On the sixth day in the morning her stools were yet more frequent, with extream pains. She was again let blood, and three hours after she took Broth of a Wethers Guts, with a dram of the pouder of *Actes* Berries. Her pains were quite abated and gone, and her stools were much seldomer, but presently after blood-letting, her whole Belly was anointed with a mixture of Oyl of Roses, Vinegar and Rose-water, to allay the Inflammation of her Guts, which was known by the Feaver, and because any light touch upon her Belly was painful; and with this Remedy she was much eased. In the Evening a Clyster was given her of milk and three ounces of Juyce of Plantane, to asswage the Inflammation of her Guts aforesaid; for I conceived that it was a matter of very great moment, in so extream hot and soultry Weather, to direct the Cure chiefly to the asswaging of the Inflammation of those parts, because the greatest danger uses to spring therefrom: for commonly those that die of a Dysentery are brought to their end by a Gangrene of the Guts, which is easily caused by the continual flowing in of bad humors into the parts inflamed and ulcerated. Also at Night I gave her a Julep of Plantane Water, with a dram of the pouder of *Actes* Berries. All Night long she slept not, and went frequently to stool, but without pain.

The seventh day, the frequency of her stools continued, but without pain; her Clysters were continued.

On the eighth day she took a dram of Rhubarb poudered in Broth, after which her stools were not so frequent. Afterwards for three days together she took in the morning a Decoction of Myrobalans, wherewith she was perfectly cured. The Decoction was thus made:

Take Myrobalans Chebulan, one ounce; Citrine Myrobalans half an ounce; Corants two ounces. Boyl them in a quart of Water, to the Consumption of a third part. Clarifie the Liquor, and Aromatize it with two drams of Cinnamon; let her take it in four doses morning and evening.

The 203 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Worms.

MSr. *de Saint Andre*, a Gentleman of Sixty years old, was troubled many dayes with a Dysentery, and afterwards with a Tertian Ague. And at last when he seemed to recover, his

his Pulse was found to intermit, for three or four daies, with anguish of Mind, and weakness. The cause of this intermitting Pulse could not be discovered neither by his ordinary Physitian, nor by my self, in consultation with him. But it did discover it self, being a Worm, as thick as a mans finger, and half as long as ones Arm; which being voided, his Pulse became orderly, and the Patient who was an Outlandish man returned into his own Country.

The 204 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dysentery.

THe second of *August*, 1643. my Son *Charles* being seven years old, was taken with a Dysentery by reason of a sudden coldness of Weather which then happened. He voided much Flegm mixt with Blood, but without any pain or Feaver. On the second day he was as before. On the third, he was taken with a Feaver, his stools not so large, but more frequent, of a Leek colour and with gripings; Clysters of Milk were given him, and blood taken away to the quantity of six ounces. At Night the Flux being violent, I gave him half a grain of Laudanum; his flux was a little abated, so that he went seldomer to stool, and with less pain. On the fourth day I gave him a potion of one dram of Rhnbarb infused in Plantane Water, with a scruple of pouder of Rhubarb, and one ounce of Syrup of Roses: his Feaver being very remiss, he voided much Flegm and Choler many times, with amendment; but the Night following he was vexed with most grievous gripings, and those in a manner continual, with a perpetual but vain desire of going to stool. I gave him about midnight one grain of Laudanum, whereby the gripings were allaid, and the Loosness abated, so that he went to stool but once in an hour. His Drink was continually a decoction of Ivory, with Conserve of Roses mingled therein, wherewith I did sometimes mix a scruple of *Sal Prunellæ*, this was instead of Juleps which he obstinately refused to take. On the fifth day his stools were seldomer, so that sometimes he had not one stool in the space of two or three hours, and Flegmatick and Cholerick humors were voided without blood, or any Feaver. The sixth and seventh dayes, he was after the same manner. On the eighth day he took a dram of Rhubarb in Broth, and voided much excrementitious matter at times. On the ninth day his stools were more seldom and thicker, he had a stomach to his meat; and the dayes following vvithout any other Remedies, blessed and praised be God, he was restored to perfect Health.

The 205 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Purge in the Dog-dayes.

Anno 1643. in the Heat of the Dog-dayes, about the beginning of *August*, three little Boyes of two or three years old, were by Physitians that had the Care of them purged with gentle Purgations, and died the same day in Convulsion Fits. Two of these were troubled with a Catarrh falling upon their Breast, the third with a Dysentery. Other Children also by means of Catarrhs fell into Convulsions at the same time, and died the same day. Now these Epileptick Convulsions are caused by the humors melted through heat of the Air. Hence it is apparent, that we must be exceeding wary how we purge our Patients in the Dog-daies, according to the precept of *Hypocrates*.

The

The 206 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Costiveness.

A Certain Dominican Fryar of a Melancholy temper, was so costive, that he went not to stool sometimes for six or seven days together. Which inconvenience he did remedy, by taking two hours before dinner stewed Prunes and their Syrup, to which he added a quantity of Wine allayed with Water, the half of which he took before his Prunes, and the other half after them; and so his belly was more conveniently loosened and more effectually, than it had wont to be when he did only eat the Prunes. He also sometimes helpt himself by taking the quantity of a Walnut of new Butter, and drinking upon it a draught of Wine and Water mingled.

The 207 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Pain of the Hemorrhoids.

THe same Fryar on the fifth of *August* 1643. was taken with a most greivous pain and remarkable swelling of the Hemorrhoids, with Inflammation. I being sent for, ordered him to bleed in his left Arm, a Clyster being premised; and after that a pain-asswaging Fomentation, with a Cataplasm of Crums of bread, which he could not endure by reason of the most exquisite sense of that part. The second day I caused him to bleed again from his right Arm, he took emollient Juleps, and some what laxative, that his body might be kept open, for the hardness of his Dung was wont etxreamly to encrease his pain. Now the Juleps were made after this manner.

Take Leaves of Lettuce, Buglos, and the tops of Mallows, of each one handful; Liquoris scraped, and Raisins stoned, of each half an ounce: Flowers of Buglos, Borrage and Violets, of each one pugil, boyl them to eight ounces. In the strained liquor infuse one ounce of Cassia new drawn, let them be again strained and clarified, adding thereto an ounce of Syrup of Violets, let him take it twice in a day.

To the part it self this following Oyntment was applied

Take Oyl of Roses and Violets, of each one ounce; Oyntment of Populeon half an ounce: make a Liniment hereof.

And because the Tumor and pain did continue, two Leeches were applied, and four ounces of blood taken away, and the tension and Inflammation were somewhat abated. And afterwards this following Fumigation was prescribed.

Take Great Housleek an handful, white Wine a quart. Boyl them, and let him receive the steame of this decoction through a groaning Chair. And then let this following Oyntment be applied to the part,

Take Oyntment of Roses one ounce: crude Mercury two drams, mix them into an Oyntment.

Add although Mercury have a mighty faculty to soften and discuss a Tumor, yet the Hardness abode in the part. And therefore two Remedies were prescribed to mollify and discuss the Tumor. The first was the fume of Vinegar in which burning flints were quenched, which *Galen* says will mollify Scirrhous Tumors; the next was this following Liniment to be applied after the suffumigation.

Take Oyl of Bitter Almonds two ounces: Bdellium and liquid Storax, of each two drams. Make them into a Liniment

With these, the pain and swelling were dayly much diminished; whereinto also a decoction of Mille-folium was much subservient, which he took two days together for his ordinary drink, with a little Wine mingled with it.

And because he was continually costive, to loosen his belly, and withal leisurely to remove the antecedent Cause, these following Pills were prescribed.

Take of the Mass of Pills de Bdellio two drams, Senna clensed, choice Rhubarb and Agarick newly trochisked, of each one dram. With Syrup of Roses solutive make all into a Mass of Pills, of which let him take a dram every day in the morning, till the Mass shall be spent.

And these being continued certain days, he perfectly recovered. The fumigation of Vinegar was very effectual in discussing the Tumor.

The 208 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Asthma and Dropsie.

A Poor old man being troubled many years with the Tissick, became Hydropical, and because he could not be plied with much Physick, a Clyster is prescribed him of an handful of Bran and one dram of Coloquintida, boyled in white Wine, with which he voided many Flegmatick and Wheyish excrements. The same Remedy he repeated every third day, and once in a week took half an ounce of Diacarthamum in broth, and within a moneth his dropsie was cured. But because his Tissick could not be cured by reason of his old Age, and the Patient only equired some Remedy to use in the fit, and thereby to free him from choaking and somewhat to abate the extremity of his short windedness. This following was prescribed him.

Take Cinnamon Water two ounces, Oxymel of Squils one ounce, mix them. Let him take some in a spoon during his fit.

With this Medicine he voided much thick and clammy flegm, and was soon freed from his fit which did threaten absolutely to strangle him.

The 209 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dysentery.

A Young man twenty years of Age, born about the end of *August*, 1643. was troubled with a Dysentery twelve days together; which he took no Medicine for, until being brought into the Hospital, he took by order of the Physitian thereof, one dram of Salt of Vitriol, dissolved in water; He vomited much flegmatick and Chollerick matter, and so the Humor flowing into his Guts was revelled, and he cured by this only Medicament.

The 210 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A double Tertian.

A Certain young man called *James du Rand*, being seventeen years old, in the moneth of *September* 1643. was sick of a double Tertian, and had past over eight fits ere he took physick: he was let blood, a Clyster being first given him, and the day after he took ten grains of Cambogia, prepared with Spirit of Wine and Sulphur. He was not purged, only was a little Stomach-sick without vomiting. The fit came sooner that day, yet was shorter than before, and he never had more, but was perfectly cured.

The 211 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Another double Tertian.

Peter Alegre twenty years old, had a double Tertian six weeks, in which time he was divers times let blood and took purging Medicaments. At last he took a Bolus of ten grains of red Precipitate made without corrosives, and a like quantity of Scammony, made up with conserve of Roses. He was troubled with a gentle Loosness eight or ten days before the taking of this

this Medicament, which he had not told his Physitian: howbeit such was the operation of the Medicament, that it purged not, the Looseness was stopt, and the Ague fits went quite away.

At the same time another troubled with the same kind of Ague, did take the same Medicament, and was thereby ten times purged, being Stomach-sick between whiles, and he was cured of his Ague fits.

The 212 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Spitting of Blood.

A Soldier named *Beaulaguet*, being thirty years old, of temperament chollerick and Sanguine, fell eight moneths since into a voiding of blood at his mouth, which at first he cast up by vomiting to the quantity of eight pints, from which he was freed, by frequent blood-letting. But the same vomiting of blood came afterwards again, though in lesser quantity, and now by fits he did spit bloody spittle, and sometimes pure and meer blood. For whom these following Remedies were prescribed, in the beginning of *August*, 1643.

After a Clyster, open the Basilica Vein of his left Arm, and let out six or seven ounces of blood.

The day after open the Ankle Vein of his left Foot, and take as much blood as before.

Take Leaves of Plantane one handful. Tamarinds half an ounce. Boyl them to six ounces: In the strained Liquor, infuse one dram of choice Rhubarb, Citrine Myrobalans half a dram. Yellow Sanders half a scruple. In the strained liquor dissolve Manna and Syrup of Roses, of each one ounce: Pouder of Rhubarb one scruple: Make of all a potion, which give him the day after his last blood-letting, and let him be ordered accordingly.

The day after his purgation apply two Caustick behind his Neck, between the third and fourth Vertebraes.

Take Roots of Snake-weed, Tormentil and Comfry, of each one ounce. Leaves of Plantane, Burnet, Mous-Ear, Vinca-Pervinca, of each one handful; Red Sanders two drams: Boyl them to one pint and half: In the strained liquor dissolve four ounces of Syrup of dried Roses. Make a Julep for four morning doses, adding to each scruple of Sal Prunellæ.

The Juleps being ended, the foresaid purging potion must be repeated, adding one scruple of pouder of Jallap, and infusing all the Rhubarb.

Take Comfry Roots one ounce: Leaves of Plantane, Burnet, Bugle, Prunella and Mous-Ear, of each half an handful, boyl them in the broth of a Wethers Neck, and let him take the strainings in the morning twelve days together.

After every fourth broth, let him take the purging potion aforesaid.

His broths being ended, let him use this following Opiate.

Take Conserve of Roses and Comfry Roots, of each one ounce: Trochisks of Amber and Terra Sigillata, of each half a dram; Coral prepared, Pearls prepared, and Blood-stone, of each one dram: Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each one scruple: with Syrup of dried Roses make all into an Opiate, of which let him take the quantity of an Hazel-Nut, two hours before meat, drink a little of his ordinary drink after it, which must be Ptisan made of a decoction of Barley and Liquoris, or water in which Iron has been quenched, and wherein Burnet and Mous-Ear have been steeped.

In the beginning of Autumn, let him use for fifteen days Goats-milk or Sheeps-milk, lightly Chalybeated.

As soon as he had set upon the use of these Remedies, spitting of blood ceased, and it never appeared all the time he used them, nor ever afterwards.

The 213 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Wind in stead of Quittor coming out of a Tumor.

A Woman thirty years of Age, had a swelling for eight months in the lower part of her thigh;

and on her Knee; it was not red, but did pain her, so that she halted. Many discussing Remedies being applied, the Tumor remained as it was. At last in two places, *viz.* On the inside and outside, there appeared a remarkable rising and round about it softness and fluctuation so that all conceived there was quittor within; a potential caustick was applied to the most swelling part, which was the outer: afterward the Eschar being cut with a Pen-knife, and the Tumor opened, there came out a certain Wind, and nothing else. The like story there is in *Zacutus Lusitanus*, in the first book of his admirable Practice, Observation the 163. where from *Galen* and *Auicenna*, he teaches, that such Tumors as these in the Knee are many times opened by Physitians, supposing there is quittor concealed within, whereas nothing comes out but a windy spirit.

The 214 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Stingings of Bees.

A Merchant of *Montpelier* named *Claparede*, fifty years old, going early in the morning out of the City, and intending to Travail, when he was a mile on his way, a swarm of Bees flying in the Air suddenly assaulted him, and fixed all over his Face and Neck a thousand stings. Whereupon he was forthwith greivously pained, which made him presently turn home again. Being called to him, I find the man extreamly out of patience by reason of the pain, that he could hardly contain himself in his bed, his Face did swell and was red all over. I presently caused the places stung to be smeared with Treacle, which not restraining the extremity of the pain: I ordered him a Fomentation of the same Treacle dissolved in Aqua Vitæ, wherewith the pains were somewhat mitigated, and the swelling of his Face abated. Afterwards to the places most pained, bruised Onyons were applied in manner of a Cataplasm, and after that they were anointed with *Matthiolus* his Oyl of Scorpions. The extremity of the pain caused us many times to change our Medicines, which being continued for two hours, and a cordial and antidotary potion being given him, the pains ceased in all parts almost. But there abode yet a most acute pain in the Gristle of his left Ear, which could not be allaied with the foresaid Remedies. Considering with my self that not only Bees applied to the part, do attract the poyson, and assuage pain, but also other kind of Flies, I conceived that Cantharides might do good for a double reason; first because they are a sort of Flies, and then because they had a mighty drawing faculty. And because the Vesicatory Plaister kept in shops, has store of Cantharides in it; I laid a Plaister made thereof to his Ear, which in a quarter of an hour took the pain quite away. No bladders being raised, because it lay on so small a time.

The 215 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Catarrh with Hoarsness.

About the end of *October*, 1643. When the Southwinds began first to blow, I was troubled with a Catarrh falling upon my Breast, which made me exceeding Hoarse, and almost speechless; which to remedy, I purged my self with a Laxative Ptisan, which I took twice a day two days together. This cured my Hoarsness, and in the day time I seemed to be free from the Catarrh, but in the night about midnight the defluxion encreased, and caused perpetual coughing, so that I was fain to rise from my bed. For the Cure whereof, I lost ten ounces of blood; yet the night following, the same Cough returned, which could no other ways be stopped, but by rising out of my bed. The day after my blood-letting, I seemed freed from the Catarrh, but at midnight my Cough came again; which effectually to allay, I took presently three grains of Laudanum, and going to bed again half an hour after I past the rest of the night without Cough or defluxion, in a most sweet sleep; and the following nights neither Cough nor Catarrh appeared any more. When the Disease was most troublesom, I

abstaine

abstained from Wine, using for my drink a Ptisan made of Liquoris and Coriander seed.

The 216 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A double Tertian with a Dropsie.

ANthony *Sany*, of *Montpelier*, being about fourty years of Age, a poor mean Man, in the moneth of *September*, 1643. Was taken with a most vehement double Tertian, which he endured an whole moneth without any Physick, keeping a bad Diet; whereupon first his Spleen did swell, and contract a Scirrhous hardness, and at last he grew Hydropical. Being in this condition, he sent first for the Physitian of the Hospital, who first prescribed him a purging potion, afterwards to be let blood, and after that an Apozem, cooling, opening and purging, for three doses; and withal an Emollient and Aperitive Fomentation for the Region of his Spleen, and to be again let blood after the use of the Apozems. When these things did no good, he gave him by my advice a Bolus of twelve grains of Mercurius Vitæ corrected, and working only downwards, in conserve of Roses; he had two stools without any Stomach-sickness or vomiting, and the day following his fit was milder and shorter, which before was wont to be most vehement. Two days after, the same Medicament was given him again, which voided by stool very much black, Leek coloured, and stinking Excrements, and his fit much abated. After two days were over, he took a third dose of the same Medicament and no Evacuation did follow; but his fit came no more: and from that time forward he was quite freed of his Tertian Ague. Howbeit the Dropsie remained and the swelling of his Spleen, and an exceeding pain in the same part, for the Cure of which Diseases he had given him a Bolus of a scruple of Calomelanos of *Turquetus*, and ten grains of Diagridium with conserve of Roses; which Remedy was used for six days together, whereby he was purged downwatds twice or thrice every day without trouble. And after the fourth time taking, the swelling of his belly did seem abated, the hardness and stretchedness of his Spleen discussed, so that he seemed perfectly cured. But for the more Sureties sake, the Medicine was continued yet two days more, and afterwards he was left only to Kitchin Physick to repair his strength, seeing no preternatural disorder was found remaining in his body. But the so sudden resolution of the Tumor of his belly, and the tension and pain of his Spleen, makes a conjecture that abundance of Wind was contained in the Patients belly, which was soon discussed, the ways and passages of the natural parts being laid open.

The 217 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Dropsie in a little Boy.

THe Son of Msr. *Chaugerius*, A Proctor in the Court of Accounts, six years old, at the beginning of Summer, 1643. began to be afflicted with a troublesom pain in the Region of his Spleen, which did reach unto his Navil. After which followed a swelling of his belly encreasing by little and little, with leanness of his whole body. Which because they were not very troublesom, his Parents neglected to get him Cured, till the end of *October*, when they came to ask my advice. I prescribed in the first place a purging potion, afterwards opening broths for twelve days, adding to every third broth two drams of Senna, and one ounce of Syrup of Cicory with Rhubarb. At the same time his whole belly was anointed with an opening Oyntment, and he used for his ordinary drink a Diet drink of Rhubarb infused in Chalybeat Water. These things being diligently used did no good. And therefore betaking my self to more powerful Remedies, I prescribed him an opening and strengthening Opiate, to be used every day, also a purgation of Jallap and Scammony, of each ten grains, Calomelanos of *Turquetus*, twelve grains, reduced to the form of a Bolus, with Conserve of Roses. At the first giving, there

there were but six grains of Scammony and Jallap, but because the Medicine gave him but two stools, ten grains of each were used in the second dose, with which the Patient had four stools without any trouble, and the next day in the morning he went once to stool; and in his stools was found a bladder of Water as big as a Walnut, to which did cleave a sufficient quantity of thick and viscid Flegm. Every third day these purgations were used, and five times repeated, and the Patient was much more lively, but because of the Frost, these purgations were omitted for some time. After two moneths, his Navil opened of its own accord and a great deal of quittor came forth, whereupon the Patient died. The pains which appeared at the beginning of the disease might argue an Imposthume, if they had been observed by an attent Physitian, but because none was then called, and his Mother made no mention of that pain in her first relation of the Disease, and the Tumor had possessed his whole belly, it was supposed to be a vulgar Dropsie.

The 218 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Cancerous Ulcer.

THe Mother of *Peter Renaldas*, a Chyrurgeon of *Montpelier*, being sixty years old, had an Ulcer in her left Leg, as big as the Palm of a Mans hand, black and blew, and malignant, having very hard flesh, and quite void of sense, so that she felt not when it was cut; which did proceed from black Choller burning the substance of the part. Now it was in the Moneth of *October*, 1643. when the Weather was very cold, so that baths to sit in being otherwise very necessary to correct the distemper of her Bowels, could not be used. And therefore I ordered her only to keep a cooling and moistening Diet, for many days together using cooling and moistening broths, and to be purged once in a week with a Laxative Ptisan. And she applied to the part, red Precipitate to consume the dead flesh, and a deep Eschar being made, the Emplastrum Stipticum Crollii was applied to the Ulcer, by help whereof, within one moneths time, the Ulcer was filled with flesh, and closed up with a Scar.

The 219 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Wound with a Bruise.

A Priest seventy years old, well in strength, received a wound with a bruise, whereupon he was tormented with a bitter pain, and the part was very black and blew. He was presently let blood, and *Emplastrum de Cummino* was laid on, the day after a gentle purge was given him. The pain continued, and therefore the part was frequently anointed with Oyl of Wax warm, the foresaid Plaister being laid thereupon, and so in the space of twenty four hours, all the pain was taken away, and the old colour restored to the part.

The 220 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Simple Tertian.

A Young Man twenty five years old troubled with a Simple Tertian, about the end of *September*, 1643. Was cured by these following Remedies. First a purge was given him. The second day he was let blood. The third day was given him red Præcipitate, prepared without corrosives with Scammony, ten grains of each. He voided much Chollerick and Leek-coloured Excrements, by two vomits and as many stools. The Disease continuing the same dose of both was given him, he was purged after the same manner and the Ague came no more,

The 221 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of the Tissick.

A Man seventy years old, having been many years Tissical, was at last brought to that extremity, that he could hardly draw his breath, no not when he held his head upright; he was always gaping and wheezing, nor could any way rest, but that he seemed presently that he should be choakt. By the use of these following Remedies, his Wheezing ceased, he fetcht his breath more easily, and was much eased.

Take Cinnamon water two ounces: Oxymel of Squils, one ounce: Mix them, let him take hereof out of a spoon frequently.

Take Elicampane Roots preserved three drams: Sugar Candy, half an ounce: Syrup of Hyssop two ounces: Gum Ammoniack dissolved in Aqua vitæ, half a dram: Mix them into a Lohoch, of which let him take one spoonful morning and evening, licking it in by little and little.

The 222 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Chollick pain and Rheumatism.

ON the 19. of *December*, 1643. The most renowned Matron, the Wife to Msr. *de la Roche*, Councellour in the supream Court of Accounts, Subsidies, and the Exchequer at *Montpelier*, was taken with a most cruel Chollick pain, whereby the whole Region of her Loins and of her belly beneath her Navil, was vehemently tormented. Now she had been troubled two moneths with the Rheumatick Disease, which had gone over well near all the parts of her body one after another, causing pain in the said parts, nor was she yet free from the said pains. For the vanquishing whereof, blood had frequently been taken away, both from the upper and lower parts; Clysters were frequently injected, but few purges, and those gentle were given her, because the Patient being dainty and tender could not otherwise bear them. For the removal of this greivous pain I prescribed her a Clyster of an emollient and carminative decoction, in which were dissolved double Catholicon one ounce, Diaphænicon half an ounce, Aqua Benedicta four ounces. Within half an hour after she had taken the Clyster, she voided half a Bason full of thick and viscous flegm; and half an hour after that she voided as much more of like flegm; and an hour after that she vomited the same kind of flegm, only in less quantity and mingled with yellow Choller. She had two stools, and three hours after her receving the Clyster she was perfectly freed from her pain, The night following she slept excellent well, and the foresaid Rheumatick pains quite ceased.

The 223 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dropsie.

JAmes *Mignot* a Baker of *Montpelier*, being 35. years old, having in the moneth of *August* 1643. been troubled sometime with a double tertian Ague, by careleſneſs in his diet, he fell into a continual Feaver, which having held him twenty days, turned again into a double Tertian, which lasted a whole moneth; and because he used little or no physick, and drank abundantly, he fell at last into the dropsie Ascites, wherewith he had been held two moneths when I was cald to him, and then his belly was mightily swelled, also his Thighs, Legs, and Cods; and his vvhole body vvas so vveakened that he vvas fain continually to keep his bed. I set upon his Cure after this manner.

The

The first day which was the 27. of *November*, I gave him a purging Medicament of Senna, Agarick, Manna, and Syrup of Roses, whereby he was moderately purged. On the 28 he was let blood eight ounces from his right Arm, and his Blood was full of Wheyish liquor. On the 29. he took a Bolus of twenty four grains of Calomelanos, and a scruple of Jallap, made up with Conserve of Roses; wherewith he had five stools of thick and black excrements, after which he voided store of Wheyish Humors, his Thighs and Legs were much abated, and his Cods were not above half so big as before. On the first of *December* the same Medicament was iterated with the same operation. On the second of *December* he took it again, and the operation was as before, but somewhat lesser: the swelling of his Thighs, Legs and Cods, was quite down: but his belly continued as before. The third day of the same moneth a Clyster was cast into his Guts, of the decoction of one dram and a half of Coloquintida, and an handful of Bran, boyled in white Wine. He kept it not long, yet had two sufficient stools. The fourth day of the same moneth, the same Clyster was repeated of one dram of Coloquintida, to which was added one ounce of common Oyl, that it might not too much provoke the expulsive faculty he kept it longer, but had only two stools. On the fifth of *December* he took a water-purging pouder, and was plentifully purged, voided much black excrement, such as he had also voided with his Clysters. The Pouder was made after this manner.

Take Senna clensed, gummy Turbith, Hermodactils, dwarf-Elder seed, Jallap, Mechoacan, of each one dram. Cream of Tartar two drams: Gambogia half a dram: Species Diamtræ, Diarrhodon Abbatis, and sweet Fennel seed, of each one scruple. Sugar Candy three drams: Make of all a Pouder, of which infuse two drams all night in four ounces of white Wine. Let him in the morning drink of the Wine and the Pouder.

The sixth day of the same moneth he took this following Julep.

Take Roots of Smallage, Parsly, Elicampane, of each one ounce: the middle bark of Ash and Tamarisk, of each half an ounce: Roots of Asarum three drams: Leaves of Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, Cicory, Ground Oak, Centaury and Wormwood, of each one handful: Annis seed and Parsly seed, of each three drams: Flowers of Broom and Elder, of each one pugil: Boyl them to fifteen ounces; In the strained liquor dissolve four ounces of Syrup of Violets, make a Julep, for four morning doses, adding to each dose one dram of Diuretick Salt, and half a dram of Diuretick Spirit. At the first giving of the Julep no sensible effect appeared; But at the second taking, his Urines were more plentiful than formerly.

After the second dose of his Julep, *viz.* the eighth day of *December*, the Water-purging pouder was again given him, which wrought mightily, On the ninth and tenth of the same moneth his Julep was repeated, and his belly appeared softer and smaller: he walkt almost all day up and down in his chamber. On the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth and fifteenth days, his Aperitive Julep was repeated, and his Urines were more plentiful, and his belly grew dayly less, so that now he seemed perfectly to recover, and to need no strong Medicaments. And therefore I enjoyned him only to keep an exact diet, and to use as his ordinary drink Chalibeated white Wine, with his accustomed Ptisan which he had used from the beginning of his Disease, being made of a decoction of Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, and the middle Rinds of the Tamarisk. Having given him this order, I saw him no more in five or six days time, which being past, he told me he was still extream thirsty, as he had been all the time of his Disease. I advised him for the quenching of his thirst, to dissolve in three pints of his ordinary Ptisan, half an ounce of the purest Salt Peter, and use the same for his ordinary drink, with the Chalybeate Wine aforesaid. Which being continued for five or six days, his thirst went quite away, and his Urines thereby became much more plentiful. So that continuing the same for ten or twelve days the remainder of the swelling of his belly was wholly discussed, and the sick man (God be blessed and Praised) recovered his former health. Howbeit I advised him, that he should yet use the Chalybeat Wine for a long time in his drink, and that he should take two ounces thereof every morning. These things were done two years agoe, and he has since that time lived lusty and strong, and is at this present in very good Health.

THE

The 224 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Immoderate flux of Blood in a Woman with Child, with a dead Child.

THe Wife of *John Chauvet*, Chief Officer of the Court of Accounts, Subsidies and the Exchequer, being thirty years old, in the beginning of her ninth moneth gone with Child, which was about the middle of *December*, 1643. received a small blow on her belly, but the day following she took a great deal of pains in making a bed; whence arose a small flux of blood from her Womb, which lasted two or three daies, and then it was stopt for as many daies more, and then returned again, and ceased by fits till the 28. day of the same moneth, in which the blood issued so plentifully, that within three or four hours her strength was exceedingly abated; and the same continuing, she called Physicians to advise, who first prescribed her to bleed in her Arm, and to take astringent Juleps; which Remedies working no effect, her flux continued very violent, without any sign of Child-birth towards, and the Woman said that for many daies she had not perceived the Child to stir, and one might feel it all on a heap and immovable; for which cause we conceived the Child was dead, and that her Womb endeavouring to cast out the unprofitable burthen, did continually contract it self, and expel the blood out of its proper Veins, nor could sufficiently perform that motion which was necessary for the Birth; and therefore it was necessary by all possible means to provoke the Birth, that the immoderate Flux of Blood might be stopped, which otherwise would kill the Patient. To which end a Clyster was given her in the first place, with Catholicon and Diaphœnicon, of each six drams; Oyl of Lillies three ounces, Salt one dram; with an emollient Decoction wherewith she was very well purged, and presently after the voidance thereof, the Flux of Blood was very much abated; which may seem strange, because such kind of Clysters are wont to encrease a flux of blood, but I suppose the reason thereof was, because the womb was burthened with the excrements in the *Intestinum-rectum*, and being free from that burthen, it began to recollect it self, and to stop that preposterous motion, that it might betake it self to one more genuine and natural. And because after the Clyster was voided, the Womb did not endeavour the expulsion of the Child, but a flux of blood still continued, and it was apparent that the Child was dead; to drive the same out we gave her one dram of Salt of Vitriol dissolved in four ounces of Borrage water. Which verily seemed to do her good for two reasons; first, because by provoking vomit, it would provoke the womb also to thrust forth the Child; because in vomiting all parts in the lower belly, do vehemently contract themselves; secondly, because Salt of Vitriol is of a mighty astringent nature, and so might help the flux of blood. Having taken the Medicament, she vomited twice strongly enough, and voided many flegmatick, wheyish and cholerick Excrements, and soon after her throws began to come: which having continued four or five hours all after one manner, being no frequenter or vehement than at first, further to hasten the Birth, this following potion was given her.

Take Dittamus of Crete, the two Birthworts and Trochisks of Myrrh, of each ten grains; Saffron and Cinnamon, of each twelve grains; Confectio Alkermes half a dram: Cinnamon water half an ounce, Orange-flower water and Mug-wort water, of each one ounce and half. Which having taken, within a quarter of an hour she had strong Labors, and with three or four throws she voided the Child; whose skin beginning to putrifie, seemed in divers places to be torn. A little after she avoided the After-birth likewise, which was half rotten; and from that time forward her Child-bed Purgations came away very moderately.

The 225 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Sore Eyes.

A Countrey-man fifty years old, being troubled with an old Inflammation of his Eyes, by the advice of a Physician, did for a long time observe a cooling Diet, and did drink water, but found no ease. At last another Countrey-man perswaded him to leave off that cooling Diet, aud give himself to drink pure Wine. After his first cup of Wine he perceived his eyes to be better, and within a few daies continuing the same drink, his eyes became well. I have heard that the like happened to two more, which confirms the Aphorism of *Hypocrates*, that pains of the eyes are sometimes cured by drinking of pure Wine, *viz.* When the soreness of the Eyes proceeds from thick and flegmatick blood fastened into the tunicles of the Eyes, which by the use of pure Wine is melted, attenuated and discussed.

The 226 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Iliac Passion.

THe 29. of *January*, 1644. Mr. *William Patris*, Councellor in the Presidial Court at *Montpelier*, began to be troubled with a vehement Cholick, caused by extream cold of the weather at that time. An Apothecary being called, gave him presently an emollient, carminative and laxative Clyster, wherewith he voided many excrements. The pain continuing, the same Clyster was repeated, with an addition of carminative Oyls, which he voided not. The pain still raging, a third Clyster was given him, which he likewise retained. Divers suppositories being put up, he voided some part of the Clyster, without any dung. I being called on the second day of the disease, prescribed him an emollient and pain-asswaging fomentation, to be applied to his whole belly, and a Clyster made of the decoction of the fomentation, which he also kept a long time, and voided a little part of it, without any matter; he had no pain, nor any Feaver; but he was troubled with vomiting by fits. Whence there was reason to conjecture that he was troubled with the *Passio Iliaca*, but what should be the cause thereof, was doubted in the Consultations of Physicians called to advise in so extraordinary a Case. For the Feaver which came the third day, with thirst and drineſs of his Tongue, did argue some inflammation. But how there could be an Inflammation of the Guts without pain, I could not conceive: it seemed rather to proceed from dung hardned, or from the twisting of some Gut. Many Remedies were used, blood-letting thrice repeated, twice in his Arm, once in his Foot, cooling Juleps were given him, Clysters were administred every hour of a decoction of the Guts of a Wether; an emollient fomentation was continually applied to his whole Belly. His vomiting continued till the seventh day, by which he voided his meat and drink, with a cholerick, flegmatick and dungy matter. About the end of the seventh day his belly began to be loose, and he voided many excrements by fits, his vomiting being quite ceased. His looſneſs continued five daies, the Feaver and weakneſs nevertheleſs continuing; in the end he voided liquid matter, such as he was formerly wont to vomit. On the thirteenth day of the disease he was extreamly unquiet and weak, and his weakneſs encreasing, he died. His body being opened, we found his Gut Ileon three times twisted and drawn together in a bunch towards the end thereof; and all that twisted portion of the Gut was gangrenated, with a portion of the Mesentery joyned thereto. The rest of the Guts were exceeding large, being as big as a mans Arm. Moreover the grangrenated Gut had a hole bored in it, above the complication; I suppose it was broken by the weight of the excrements in the Guts above it after it was mortified. By that hole, the superfluity of excrements flowed into his belly, and by long retention had putrified the inner part of the Anus, wherein also another hole was found, by which the Excrements did flow through the belly, and made a show as if the stoppage of the Guts had been opened. Whence it is apparent that a looſneſs happening upon the Ilicak passion, may sometimes deceive Physicians.

The

The 227 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Unquenchable Thirst.

ON the 17. of *February*, 1644. I was called to *Lodovamper*, the most illustrious Bishop of *Lodova*, being sixty years old, of a sanguine Complexion. He having been for some daies troubled with arthritick pains, of a sudden the pains were much diminished, and at the same time a Feaver seized him with an unquenchable thirst, so that having drunk two good draughts of Water, it was no waies abated. I conceived that these Symptoms did proceed from the retention of those humors which were before carried to the joynts, for they being restrained in the inner parts of the body caused that Feaver and Thirst; whereby he was in great danger of death, for persons troubled with the running Gout are wont commonly to die in their old age, when the expulsive faculty being weakned, cannot sufficiently expel superfluous humors into the joynts, so that they being retained in the Bowels, do cause grievous and for the most part deadly Diseases. For the cure of these diseases, I appointed a cooling and laxative Clyster to be given him twice in a day, for two daies together, and in every draught of his ordinary drink, which was a decoction of Barley and Grass, I dissolved one dram of Sal Prunellæ, and eleven drops of spirit of Vitriol. With these Remedies, in the space of two daies, that mighty Thirst was extinguished, and the Feaver very much abated. And in a few daies after, with gentle purgations and cooling broths used at times, he was perfectly recovered.

The 228 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Catarrh flowing into the Lungs.

AT the end of *February*, 1644. I was afflicted with a most grievous Catarrh falling upon my Lungs, whereupon a vehement Cough troubled me night and day, with shortness of breath, so that I could not lie in my bed. For the cure whereof I was four times let blood, and purged as many times in the space of fifteen daies; also Cupping-Glasses were applied, and a Vesicatory, with many thickning medicaments against the Cough. I had also a small Feaver, which threatned an inflammation of my Lungs. Although I am wont twice or thrice in a year to be troubled with these Catarrhs, yet I never had any so long and stubborn, so that I much feared it would turn to a Consumption; seeing all Remedies wrought no effect, which at other times did me good. Supposing therefore, that I must make use of some effectual Medicine to pull up the roots of the defluxion, I took twenty grains of Calomelanos, and ten grains of Jallap. With which Remedy, I voided by stool much flegmatick and cholerick matter, such as my other purgations did not bring away, and I voided much Flegm at my mouth by coughing and spitting, which evacuation continuing two daies together, my Catarrh ceased, and my Cough went quite away, and so I was freed (by the goodness of God) from that grievous Disease.

The 229 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Bruises.

A Certain young-man fell from an high place, and all his members were bruised, so that he seemed to be at deaths-door. His Father took honey-combs with the honey in them, and boiled them in Wine to the consistence of an Oyntment, which he spread upon the skin of a Wether newly killed, and therein wrapped the Patient. Which being repeated for three daies together he was perfectly cured.

In particular contusions, this Oyntment is spread upon a Linnen-Cloth and applied, and presently works the Cure.

The 230 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

A slow Feaver, with pains of the Loins and Thighs.

THe Son of *Jacob de Ladevese*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, seven years old, was troubled for some moneths with a slow Feaver, whereby his body was much fallen away, and it was attended with pains in his Loyns and Thighs. He used many medicaments, but in vain: Being called to him, *April* the 19, 1644. I prescribed him a Bolus of Calomelanos ten grains, and Diagridium five grains, with Conserve of Roses. Which he took the twentieth day, was twice gently purged, and better after it. On the twenty one day of the same moneth he took twelve grains of Calomelanos, and six grains of Diagridium, was twice gently purged, and much better after it. On the twenty second day he took the same dose with the same operation, and was perfectly cured.

The 231 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Cough, Shortness of Breath, and pains of the Shoulders and Arms.

THe Wife of *Peter Florens* an Husband-man, named *Vavaresse*, was troubled eight months with pains of her Shoulders and Arms, with straitness of her Breast, Cough, and difficulty of Breathing; she voided by Coughing much flegmatick and watry matter. She had taken many Potions and Apozems prescribed by another Physician, and all to no purpose. At last she implores my help on the eighteenth of *April*, 1644. and I gave her twenty grains of Calomelanos, and ten grains of Diagridium, with Conserve of Roses. Two hours after she had taken the medicine, she did sweat twice plentifully, and after that had three large stools, and the day after she said she was perfectly cured. Howbeit, three daies after I caused her to take the same medicine again, wherewith she had four stools, and from that time was perfectly freed from the foresaid Symptoms.

The 232 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

A Chronick-ague, without any certain Course, with the Hypochondriacal Disease.

THe tenth of *June*, 1644. when I was at *Grenoble*, Msr. *de Sancto Martino de Vercors*, thirty years of Age, came to me, desiring to be cured of a most stubborn Disease. He was troubled three years with Ague-fits, which came twice or thrice in the moneth, without any certain Course; so that the Fit came sometimes after ten, otherwhiles after twelve or fifteen daies. It began with a light shivering, which a great heat followed, with grievous pains of his Thighs. It lasted fifteen, twenty, and twenty four hours, and went not away, but after plentiful sweating and making water. In the spaces between the fits, he performed all the functions of his body very well, save that he was bound in his belly, and voided his excrements with very much straining, which were clammy, and like wax. This disease took its original from a continual Feaver, which he had three years before in the Camp in *Italy*, not being duly purged at the end thereof. So that the reliques of the Disease resting chiefly in the Mesentery, became thick, and bred stubborn Obstructions. By which the passage of the humors being hindred, it made a Disease like the Hypochondriacal passion, and in the hot complexion of the Patient raised these kinds of Feavers. Which kind of Feavers did spring from a collection of

wheyish

Wheyish Humors working and putrifying, which being voided by sweat and Urine, the Feaver ceased. Now the pains of his Thighs did arise from thick Vapors translated from the Hypochondria to those parts. He used many Remedies for the space of those three years, prescribed by skilful Physicians. I set upon the Cure after this manner.

Take Senna cleansed two drams, Fountain water eight ounces, Salt of Tartar one dram, Spirit of Sulphur thirty drops; infuse them cold all night. Let him take the strained Liquor in the morning, and order himself accordingly.

The day following let the Basilica Vein of his left Arm be opened, and take away nine ounces of blood.

After blood-letting, let the Infusion of Senna be repeated for three daies.

During the use of these Remedies, let his Belly be fomented with an Emollient and Aperitive Decoction in the morning, an hour before he takes the infusion; and in the evening an hour before Supper.

After the Fomentation, let the same parts be anointed with an Emollient and Aperitive Oyntment.

Then let him use Chalybeat Pils for fifteen daies.

At the same time, presently after his Pils, let him take the infusion of one dram of Senna, made with Salt of Tartar and Spirit of Sulphur.

During the use of the Pils, let the Fomentation and Oyntment be continued morning and evening.

In the middle, and at the end of his Pills, let him use a Luke-warm Bath for two daies together.

With these things he seemed to be perfectly Cured, for neither did his Ague-fits return, nor did his Excrements retain that same Wax-like consistency any longer. Howbeit, to make the Cure more compleat, I sent him to the medicinal Waters, to take them fifteen daies together. I prescribed him for that Summer a magistral Syrup to be taken twice in a moneth, and a strengthening and opening Electuary to be frequently used. And in Autumn, I ordered him after purging and blood-letting, to repeat his Chalybeat Pils for twelve daies with a Fomentation and Liniment. After that, to take his usual Aperitive and purging Pils twice or thrice a moneth all Winter long. And finally, to continue his Opiate on the intermediate daies: The latter Remedies; *viz.* The Syrup, Pils and Opiate he did not use, because he was by operation of the former freed from that stubborn Disease.

The 233 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Immoderate flux of Courses, and a Dropsie beginning.

THe honored Wife of the renowned Msr. *de Burcin*, President of the Senate of *Grenoble*, for seven moneths had a continual flux of her Courses, whereby she fell into a Cachexy, and the beginning of a Dropsie, with extream weakness. I was called to her the 12. of *May*, 1644. She said Physick did her hurt, because Purgations augmented her flux, and so did all things prescribed to open Obstructions. But I did prescribe her a purge of the Decoction of Plantane and Myrobalans, wherein half a dram of Rhubarb was dissolved; she was gently purged by this Medicament used for three daies together, and the flux also of her Courses was almost stopped, also her perpetual thirst was very much diminished. But to open Obstructions, and to bring away the whole Surplusage of Humors, these following Pils were prescribed.

Take Chalybs prepared with Sulphur one ounce; Senna, Rhubarb and Agarick Trochisked, of each one dram; Species of Diarrhodon Abbatis half a dram. With Oxymel simplex make a mass of Pils, of which let her take one dram three hours before meat, walking upon it.

These Pils being continued fifteen daies together she was freed from the immoderate flux of her Courses, and from the Cachexia. And to strengthen her Liver, she used Conserve of Roman Wormwood many daies together. And four or five daies before the coming of her Courses, least they should flow immoderately, whence she might happen to be exceedingly weakned,

ned, she took in the morning eight grains of Spikenard, with fifteen grains of Crocus Martis astringent made into pills, with Conserve of Roman-Wormwood, and so the immoderate flux of her Courses was stopped.

The 234 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Tooth-ach and a swelling on the upper Jaw.

THe 15. of *August*, 1644. I was taken with a pain in my teeth, which was followed by a Tumor on my upper Jaw, on the left side, with Inflammation and great pain. After blood-letting from the same side, I applied to the part all day long, a Cataplasm of Crums of bread, which I renewed every third hour, and before the Application, I anointed the part with Rose-Water, wherein Sal Saturni had been dissolved. The following night, when the pain continued, I took three grains of Laudanum, whereupon I slept quietly, whereas I had not slept the night before, and my pain was allaied and the fluxion stopped; and the Tumor appeared next day in the morning much lessened, and in the space of that day it was for the most part discussed.

The 235 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Most Rebellious sores in the Mouth.

A Certain Woman was troubled with most rebellious sores in her Mouth, which could not be Cured, neither by blood-lettings, many purgations, cooling Juleps, nor anointing with spirit of Sulphur. She slept not a nights, and could hardly eat any meat, because all parts of her mouth were full of little Ulcers. She took at night three grains of Laudanum, and continued the same remedy for three daies, and so the sharp fluxion which fell into the parts of her mouth was stopped, and consequently the Ulcers of her mouth were in a few daies thorowly Cured.

The 236 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Malignant Feaver.

ON the 14. of *August* my Wives Maid began to be sick of a Malignant Feaver, which brought her to Ravings and Convulsions. And because she was poor, and loath to be at Charges, she was cured with little Physick after this manner.

She was four times let blood, Cupping-Glasses were frequently applied, moist and dry; her drink was a Decoction of Sorrel Roots, wherein I dissolved twice a day one dram of Sal-Prunellæ, and fifteen drops of Spirit of Sulphur. She took frequently in her broths one scruple of Bezoardicum Minerale. On the eleventh day of the Disease I gave her two drams of Spirit of Soot in Carduus Water, and she did sweat a little; On the twelfth day I gave her three drams of the same Spirit, with the same Water, and she did sweat plentifully; and the same day the Feaver abated, the Ravings and Convulsive motions ceased, and she was well within a few daies after.

The 237 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

Head-ach of half the head.

THe Daughter of Msr. *de Larcare*, being twelve years of Age,was troubled with an Head-ach on half her Head for some years, which no Remedies could ease, but her body continued, and received no encrease. She was sent by my advice to the *Balerucan* Baths, and drank their Waters, and had her washt with them, and so she was perfectly Cured.

The 238 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

A Wound in the Arm hard to Cure.

MSr. *de Rochemore*, being twenty five years old, received a Wound in his Arm, a little above his wrist, and ascending towards his Elbow. In the Cure, new fluxions did continually arise, wherewith his whole Arm and Hand did swell, and after them followed suppurations, which in other places both of his Arm and Hand were opened, though the Cure was well followed, his Arm and Hand were swelled with a flegmatick Tumor, and out of the Ulcers wheyish quittor did flow. After many Remedies, respecting the Antecedent and Conjunct cause, the Cure was performed by Bolsters applied to the swelling places, whereby the afflux of Humors into the part was hindred, and the union of the hollow Ulcers procured. And so the Patient was Cured in the space of fifteen daies, who had been before two moneths under Cure.

The 239 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Pleurisie.

IN the beginning of *September*, 1644. The Son of Msr. *Audifret*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, five years old, was taken with a Pleurisie of his left side, with a most acute Feaver. After ordinary Remedies used for five daies together, and four times blood-letting; I ordered two Cupping-Glasses to be applied to the pained side, with deep Scarrifications; now it happened that by the Scarrification of that Cupping-Glass which was nearest the pained place, much blood-watry liquor flowed out all that day, and thereupon the pain and Feaver went away. I ordered Beete Leaves to be laid upon the places Scarrified, and the blood-watry liquor flowed out for two daies, and in conclusion, true quittor flowed out of the Wounds. And so the Patient was perfectly Cured. I believe the Scarrifications did reach unto the place of the Pleurisie, and that the Morbifick matter did flow out at those Wounds.

The 240 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Head-ach in a Semitertian Ague.

THe most illustrious Prince *Janethinus Doria*, Admiral of the Spanish Navy, when he was kept Prisoner of War in the Castle of *Montpelier*, he was taken at the beginning of *September* with a Semitertian Ague, which among other Symptomes, did grievously torment him with Heach-ach, and that perpetual, as bad out of the fit as in it, which after four times letting blood in the Arm, continuing as strong as before; it was taken away within the space of an hour, by letting him blood in his right Ankle in the evening of the sixt day. So sudden an effect was worth Observation, that students in Physick may learn what good revulsion is made from the Head, by opening the Saphena Veins.

For

For the Knowledge of all the foregoing Diseases, Read my Idea of Practical Physick, and my Guide to Physick and Chirurgery. And for the Cure of all Diseases, Read the Practice of Physick.

The 241 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Universal Catarrh on all the Joynts.

MSr. *de Barri*, eldest Son of Msr. *de Rochemore*, Chief President in the Supream Court of Accounts, and Subsidies in *Montpelier*, at the beginning of *August*, 1644. Began to be troubled with an universal Rheumatisme, infesting well-near all the joynts of his body with a continual Feaver, and extream crudity of Urines. This Disease befel him chiefly through unseasonable swimming, for going in the heat of Summer to a River far from the City, he drenched his heated body in the water, whence that universal Catarrh did proceed. For six weeks all the Medicines he took, seemed to do no good, for he was no better than formerly; and the pains did run up and down to several parts, and frequently return upon him. Now the chief Remedies were ten times blood-letting, cooling and thickening Juleps, to which were added twice or thrice gentle Purgations. At last the Disease continuing, there was given him a Bolus of Conserve of Roses, with twenty grains of Calomelanos, and six grains of extract of Jallap every third day. He voided many wheyish and leek-coloured Excrements. With which Remedy four times used, all the pains were taken away; and afterward the flegmatick Tumors which remained in the Joynts, especially of the Feet, were discussed with Resolving and Roborating Plaisters.

The 242 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of Hiccupping.

A Maiden of thirteen years old was vexed an whole year together with a most troublesome Hiccup, which came by fits four or five times a day, continuing sometimes a quarter, sometimes half, other whiles an whole hour. All the foregoing Winter she had been vexed with this Symptome, but in the Summer she was for the most-part free, so that it came but very seldome. In the beginning of Autumn it returned as fierce as ever. Her Father asked my advice the second of *October*, 1644. The day following I caused her to take sixteen grains of Calomelanos, and eight grains of Diagridium; with which only Remedy the Disease was quite cured that very day.

The 243 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Aneurisma.

THe Son of *Peter Vesian*, a Merchant of *Montpelier*, five years old, being sick of a Feaver in the moneth of *July*, 1644. by occasion of blood-letting, he fell into an *Aneurisma*, by the opening of an Artery; which was perfectly cured by applying astringent Cataplasms of Bole, Terra Sigillata, and other materials wrought up with Vinegar and the white of an Egg, and changed every third day, the part being very straitly swathed, and in the space of three moneths the Cure was finished.

THE

The 244 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Catarrh falling upon the Lungs.

THe 14. of *October*, 1644. The South Winds having blowed for an whole moneth togther, that hot and moist season was changed into a cold and dry, *viz.* The North Wind blowing, by means whereof, though for two daies immediately preceding, I had been purged by a Laxative Ptisan and Manna, a Deflux of Rheum fell upon my Lungs, which caused me to Cough, fetch my wind short, and to Wheeze a little. For two daies it did not much molest me, so that I went about the City nevertheless. The third day my Disease growing worse, I took an ounce of Manna, and four grains of the Rosin of Jalap, with which I was but little purged; and therefore I took the same night some Laxative Ptisan with Manna, and was plentifully purged in the Course of that night. On the fourth day I dined lightly, and five hours after dinner I took the same Laxative Ptisan, and it wrought pretty well upon me that night. On the fifth day, at bed-time, my Catarrh being not yet gone, though much abated, I took three grains of Laudanum, presently my Catarrh ceased, and I slept quietly all that night. Yet, because on the sixth day in the morning, a small Wheezing might be heard in my Breast, with a light shortness of breath, I was resolved to wast away those Reliques by fasting. Wherefore keeping in my bed all that day, I took only one Mess of broth at Dinner-time, and some Barley-broth at Supper-time; I slept quietly all night, and my Catarrh was quite discussed. Howbeit, a slight pain arose on my right Jaw-bone, which was quite taken away, by a flux of blood out of the Gum where the Tooth was Rotten: now there came away drop by drop, about three ounces of blood mingled with flegm.

The 245 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Spot in the Eye.

THe Daughter of Msr. *de Merviel* eight years old, having long had sore Eyes, a very thick spot was left in her Eyes, which possest the middle of the Iris. Which was consumed with Rose-Water, wherein Sal Armonick was dissolved in such quantity, as that it did a little smite the Tongue, and it was kept two or three daies in a Copper Vessel, till it got a blew colour.

The 246 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Catarrh with hoarsness.

ON the 7. of *November*, 1644. the South-Wind blowing, I was taken with a Catarrh and an Hoarsness. The second day I kept my bed, and took nothing all day but two Messes of Barley-broth at Dinner and Supper-time: The third day I took a Laxative Ptisan, with an ounce of Manna. The fourth day I rested, and my Hoarsness was very much abated. On the fifth I had a dry Cough, which made me open a Vein. On the sixth my Cough continued, therefore I took twenty grains of Calomelanos, and eight grains of Rosin of Jalap. The Medicament wrought not all day, only towards night it gave me two very small stools. Howbeit my Cough was quite discussed.

The 247 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

Difficulty of breathing with a Cough and Hoarsness.

THe Wife of Msr. *Dortoman*, a renowned Advocate, was troubled with a Cough, Hoarsness, and difficulty in fetching breath for twenty daies together: in the Course whereof, she was thrice purged with an infusion of Senna and an ounce of Manna. Being called to her in the beginning of *December*, 1644. I prescribed her to be let blood nine ounces; her blood was very corrupt, then she used seven daies together pectoral broths, in the first and last whereof Senna was infused, and Manna dissolved. Nevertheless a Cough and shortness of breath, though not so violent as before, continued; because her Lungs were weak, and her Brain very moist. In which respect the by-standers propounded the use of a Sudorifick Decoction, which I said I did not dislike, but that we would first try one Remedy more, most effectual to Root up stubborn Fluxes. Wherefore I prescribed her twenty grains of Calomelan, and ten grains of Rosin of Jalap, with which Medicine she was seven times purged, and quite freed from her defluxion, so that she needed no Physick.

The 248 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An old Cholick Pain and Loosness.

ANtonia de-*Paravisol*, an honest Virgin twenty five years of Age, was troubled eight moneths together with a pain in her Belly, not unlike the Cholick, accompanied with a Loosness, with which she voided a Flegmatick and Cholerick matter, as also some quittorish stuff. She had taken very little Physick, till brought to the last cast, and supposing her self to be at deaths door, she implores my Assistance. I prescribed in the first place to assuage the pain which was cruel and continual, three grains of Laudanum, with one dram of Conserve of Roses, whereby her pain was stopped, at least for a time, and her Loosness abated. Afterwards to assuage the said pain, to open Obstructions, and cure that stretching of her Belly, which might be perceived by the Hand, and also to abate her Looseness, I prescribed the Medicaments followving.

Take Roots of Marsh-mallow two ounces, Leaves of Mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Violets, of each two handfuls: Seeds of Line and Fenugreek, of each one ounce; Flowers of Chamomel and Melilote, of each two pugils. Make of all a Decoction, wherewith let the pained place be fomented morning and evening.

Take Oyntment of Althea two ounces, Oyl of Chamomel and Lillies, of each one ounce. Make a Liniment, and therewith anoint the said part after Fomentation.

Take Roots of Grass, Asparagus, Butchers Broom, of each two ounces: Leaves of Agrimony, Burnet, Mouse-Ear and Plantane, of each one handful: Tamarinds one ounce, Crude Tartar half an ounce, Citrine Myrobalans two drams; Boyl them to one pint. Make an Apozeme for three morning Doses, adding to each dose half a dram of Rhubarb, and an ounce of Syrup of dried Roses.

With these Remedies her pain was so abated and her Looseness, that she supposed she was well-nigh perfectly Cured; but after fifteen daies the Symptoms returned with the same vehemency. Being called again, I prescribed as followvs.

Take Rhubarb poudered one dram, Conserve of Roses three drams. Mix them into a Bolus; Let her take it in the morning, and order her self accordingly.

Take Turpentine washt in Plantane water three drams, Rhubarb poudered half a dram; Make them into a Bolus. Let her take it three mornings together, after the use of the former.

With these two slight Remedies she was perfectly Cured.

The 249 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A long Tertian-Ague.

A Girle ten years old, having had a Tertian Ague three moneths together in the Hospital, after many Remedies tried in vain, took the 8. of *January*, 1645. twelve grains of my Feaver-frighter, it being her wel-day: she had five stools, her fit came that day out of its usual Course; the next day there was no appearance of the Ague, nor ever after. I shall say more touching this Feaver-frighter at the end of this Century.

The 250 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A *Quartane-Ague.*

A Woman forty years old, lying sick in the Hospital, had been troubled four moneths with a Quartane-Ague. On the 10. of *January*, 1645: she took twenty grains of my Feaver-Frighter, had six stools, and the next day instead of her fit, she had certain pains and disquietnesses, without any shaking or coldness foregoing, and without sensible heat. On the day of the following fit, the same unquietnesses returned without any fit. The day after she was purged with a Medicament of half an ounce of Senna, three drams of Diaphœnicon, and one ounce of Syrup of Roses: it gave her seven stools, and after that she neither had Ague-fit, nor any unquietness.

The 251 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartane-ague.

THe Wife of *Lewis Lauter* a Taylor, twenty three years old, dwelling near the Latten Gate, and having been troubled with a double Quartane-Ague five moneths, came to me the twenty seven of *January*, 1645. to whom I gave on the twenty eighth day twenty grains of my Feaver-frighter or Ague-Chaser in the morning, seeing the first fit was expected about the evening; she had six stools, and vomited once about noon, three hours after she had taken broth, and when she began to dine. At night the fit came again without cold, but the heat was longer than ordinary. The second fit came not the day after, nor any more ever after.

The 252 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Dropsie.

A Beggar-man called *Rafeau*, was troubled with a Dropsie three Moneths, whereby his belly grew exceeding big, and because his poverty would not afford him Physick, he used for a moneth together, by the advice of a Countrey Woman, a Decoction of the Roots of Knee-Holme or Butchers-Broom, and was purged twice or thrice with an infusion of Senna, and with these Remedies alone was perfectly Cured.

The 253 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

An Hectick Feaver with fear of a Consumption.

THe Daughter of Msr. *Paschal*, four years old, had for six moneths together an Hectick Feaver, with a Cough and spittle somewhat rotten, whereupon she was deemed to be in a Consumption, and at last given over by her ordinary Physician, who openly professed that it was an Hectick in the third degree. Her Mother in this desperate case made her keep a thin Diet, whereas before she did eat solid meats, for she took nothing but broths all the day long, and at night some Barley Cream. And twice a week she gave her the infusion of two drams of Senna in a Decoction of Cichory and Buglos made with Annis-seed,into which Decoction being hot, the Senna was put, and continued therein all night without any other heat. With this plain way of Cure she was restored in a moneths space.

The 254 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartane-ague.

THe Mother-in-Law of Msr. *Athanasius*, Supervisor of the Salt pits, fifty two years old, had a Quartane-Ague six moneths together, and on the 5. of *Februar*y, 1645. she took twenty grains of my Ague-frighter, had two stools, and twice vomited bitter gear after her broth. It was the day before her fit, which returned the next day at the accustomed hour in the same form and duration. But the next fit-day there was no appearance of the Ague, nor ever after.

If thou intendest to be able to know and Cure all Diseases, Read the Idea of Practical Physick, *Riolanus* Guide to Physick and Chirurgery, and my Practice of Physick.

The 255 Observation or History, of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartane-ague.

Ludovica Bevinse, forty five years old, dwelling near Holy-cross Church, and troubled with a Quartane-Ague four moneths together, took on the 8. of *February*, 1645. twenty grains of my Ague-chaser the day before her fit, which first made her vomit much very bitter Choller, three hours after the taking of the Medicine; and after her vomiting she took broth, which a little after she vomited up again with Choller not so bitter as the former; and half an hour after she voided by stool store of Humors, having only one stool. The day following she had a Fit like the former; and from that time forward the Ague left her.

The 256 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartane-ague.

THe Daughter of Msr. *Boirargues*, Controller of the Court of Accounts, Subsidies and Exchequer, fifteen years old, having had a Quartane-Ague three moneths together; after many Remedies tried in vain, she took the 9. of *February*, 1645. twenty grains of my Ague-frighter; the day before her Fit she had six stools, the day after her Fit came three hours later than ordinary, and was much shorter than formerly. The second Fit came not, but instead thereof she had some disquietness. The third Fit came again, but very little: The fourth was greater. She took the Medicine again the day before the fifth Fit, which came somewhat less than usual, and after that she never had it again.

The

The 257 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A *Quartane-ague.*

Jane Guillarde, a Woman of forty years old, being troubled with a Quartane-Ague six moneths, on the 15. of *February*, took twenty grains of my Ague-Frighter, the day before her Fit. She had six stools, and did not vomit: The day after her Fit came, but was shorter by half; but she never had it more.

The 258 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A *Quartane-ague.*

A Woman fifty years old, named *Motona*, Living near the Church-Well, had a most vehement Quartane-Ague seven moneths together. The 17. of *February*, 1645. she took twenty four grains of my Ague-frighter, had three stools, and vomited once exceeding bitter Choller; her fits continued, but were much more gentle. After the third fit was past since she took the Medicament, she took thirty grains more of the same, and had twelve stools, and vomited twice leek-coloured Choller mixt with Flegm, and was perfectly freed from her Fits.

The 259 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A *Quartane-ague.*

Andrea Delona, a Maid of 13 years old, the Daughter of *James Delon*, Gardener to the Friars Minorites, having had a Quartane-Ague four moneths, took on the seventeenth of *February*, 1645. twenty grains of my Ague-frighter: She vomited twice, but had no stool; Her fits continued as before. After the third fit, *viz.* the three and twentieth day of the same moneth she took twenty four grains of my Ague-Frighter: it purged her five times by stool, but not at all by vomit, and so her Disease was quite cured, she never having any fit afterwards.

The 260 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A *Quartane-ague.*

Mary Delona, Sister of the foresaid Maid, being eleven years old, had the same Ague as long; she took the seventeenth of *February*, 1645. sixteen grains of my Ague-frighter, had three stools the same day, and two the day after, and was perfectly cured.

The 261 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A *Quartane-ague.*

THe 2. of *March*, 1645. *Antony Bayle*, a man of fifty years old, dwelling near St. *Anns* Church, and having had a Quartane-Ague five moneths, took twenty grains of my Ague-frighter, had three stools, without any vomiting or Stomach-sickness, and without any trouble. The day following the Fit came but half so big as formerly, and after that he never had it more.

The

The 262 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartane-ague.

THe most renowned Mr. *de Lispine*, Councellor in the supream Court of Accounts, Subsidies and Exchequer, having had a Quartan-ague seven moneths; having tryed many Remedies in vain, and being fallen into a Cachectick disposition, which made him fear a Dropsie, because in his fits he had drunk abundantly, and would drink six or seven pints of Water; took on the eighth of *March*, 1645. twenty grains of my Ague-frighter, wherewith he was purged at least twelve times in twenty four hours, and he vomited three or four times: all which he did endure without trouble. On the ninth day of the same moneth, the fit which had wont to return about noon, came not till seven in the evening, without cold and with less heat intensively, but more extensively: The tenth day which followed the fit he was well. On the eleventh day in the morning he was taken with an extream pain, very like the Cholick, which possessed his left Hypochondrium, with bleeding at the Nose, whereby he voided about four ounces of blood. The pain being sometimes more intense, other whiles more remiss, continued all day with a continual desire of going to stool. Howbeit now and then he voided some evil humors; about evening he had a troublesome provocation to make Water, and his Urine scalded him at the end of making the same. On the twelfth day he was well all day long, and his fit which was then expected returned not. On the thirteenth day he made many Urines extream black like ink, with a thick and very black sediment. On the 14 day a pain in his left Hypochondrium came again, coming by fits. It became more intense the fifteenth day, and then it was plain to discern, that the pain was in his spleen, by reason of the stretching out and puffing up of that part which did not before appear. Fomentations were applied to the part affected, and Clysters were injected, whereupon followed a gentle Loosness, the waies being opened, and the matter made thin, which being retained, did cause the pain. On the sixteenth day he took an infusion of two drams of Senna, with a scruple of salt of Tartar. He had three stools: but taking the same again the next day, he had five stools, and was thereupon better. Howbeit the daies following he had some shiverings, *viz.* on those daies in which his fits were used to come till on the third fit-day he had a perfect fit, but lighter than the former. He took again the Infusion of Senna two daies together, wherewith he was indifferently purged, and yet his fit came like the former fits. On the first day of *April* he took my Feaver-frighter again in the same quantity as before, he had three large stools, but never a vomit. On the second day a fit came like the former. On the fifth day of the same moneth, the expected fit came not. On the eighth he had again a very small fit. On the eleventh he had a fit stronger than the former, so that the Feaver seemed to return to its former state. Therefore on the thirteenth day he took my Ague-frighter again, the dose being doubled, which purged him abundantly two daies together, and from that time forward his fits never returned.

The 263 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Bastard Pleurisie.

ON the eighth day of *March*, 1645. the Wind suddenly passing out of the South into the North, and making the Weather very cold, I began to be pained in the mornings with a most grievous pain in my left side and my breast, from whence extream shortness of breath did arise. Which I presently endeavoured to discuss with hot Fomentations, though a Feaver began to shew it self, which was nevertheless very small. The Fomentations made my pain more violent, whereupon I sent for the Chirurgeon, and took away ten ounces of blood from my Arm on the same side, the blood seeming to be very hot. Two hours after blood-letting, and an hour after I had supped some broth, I received a Clyster: After I had taken broth the second time, I was again let blood to twelve ounces. For though the pain seemed to arise chiefly from Wind; yet I feared least the grievousness of the pain should draw a fluxion to the part, which the year before had been twice diseased with a true Pleurisie. Herewith the pain was somewha

what abated. Yet because it continued, the day following I took another Clyster made of an emollient decoction, with an ounce of Diaphænicon, and four ounces of Aqua benedicta, by which my belly was plentifully loosened, and I had one Vomit; also while I was vomiting, the wind contained in the parts about my Chest was suddenly expelled, so that after my vomiting, I felt my self perfectly freed from the pain of my side and Breast, and had no need of other Remedies.

The 264 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartane-ague.

ON the twelfth of *March*, 1645. *John Rey* a Lanthorn-maker, dvvelling in *Lapeyre*-street, and troubled six moneths with a Quartan-Ague; took twenty grains of my Ague-frighter, and was therewith tvvice purged by stool, and vomited many wheyish and Cholerick Excrements. The day followving, which was the thirteenth of the same moneth, his Fit came at the wonted hour, but less than formerly. On the sixteenth day, instead of a Fit, he had a small heat without any cold. On the nineteenth day, when his Fit was expected, there was no appearance of it, and from that time forvvard he had it no more.

The 265 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartane-Ague.

ON the 17. of *March*, 1645. a Woman of forty years old, named *Mary Courbiague*, dvvelling against the House of the Lord of *Argencour*, a poor body, and keeping an exceeding bad Diet, and frequently drinking store of Wine, had been two years troubled with a Quartan-Ague; she took tvventy grains of my Ague-driver, being no way prepared therennto; for she would take no preparatives, only she was let blood a few daies before. She had tvventy stools, because her body was very impure, and she vomited tvvice or thrice; the day after she had a light Fit, and never any more.

The 266 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartane-ague.

THe same day, *viz.* the 17. of *March*, a Woman forty years of Age, called *Tonette Boxsiere*, the Widow of *John Alquier* a Taylor, dvvelling near the foresaid *Mary*, and having been troubled seven moneths with a Quartan-Ague, took tvventy grains of my Ague-frighter, was seven times purged by stool, vomited four times, and the day after in the morning she had three large stools more. The same day her Fit which was to come at three in the afternoon, came after midnight, but with a Light cold and light Heat three or four hours, whereas before, the Fit was wont to continue most violent, for fourteen hours together. And after that she had no more Fits.

The 267 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Double Tertian.

PEter *Palat*, 15. years old, lying at the sign of the Silver-Eagle, being troubled forty daies with a double Tertian, after blood-letting and purgation divers times repeated, and many juleps given him by order of another Physician; he took the eighteenth of *March*, 1645. fourteen grains of my Feaver-frighter, was purged six times by stool. He took the Medicine at

at four a Clock in the morning, notwithstanding his Fit was to come at eight; at which time it came after the old manner, but he never had Fit after that.

The 268 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartane-Ague.

THe most Noble Prince *Janethinus Doria* of *Genoa*, Admiral of the Spanish Fleet, his Gally being by tempest cast upon the shores of *Catalonia*, he was taken by our Souldiers brought into the Castle of *Montpelier*, where abiding two years, the Summer last past he fell into a Tertian-Ague, which held him four moneths, sometimes in manner of a simple Tertian, other whiles like a double Tertian, notwithstanding all the Remedies prescribed by his ordinary Physicians, and others called to consult with him, amongst whom I was sometimes called. At last the Winter coming in, his Tertian Ague turned into a Quartane; for three moneths together, two Physicians one after another did their best endeavors to Cure the same. At last the Disease continuing, he implored my help, and I gave him on the 17. of *March*, 1645. twenty grains of my Feaver-frighter. Three hours after he had taken the Medicaments, he twice vomited wheyish humors, and went not to stool all day. About midnight he had one plentiful stool, and the next day two. The same day his Fit was expected at six in the Evening, but it came not then, nor ever afterwards, and he attained thereupon his perfect health.

The 269 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c:

A Catarrh with a Cough.

THe 4. of *April*, 1645. when by reason of a long Catarrh, I was vexed with a troublesome Cough, which was most violent in the night, and I purged divers times to no purpose. I took three grains of Laudanum, which allayed my Cough. But it returned two daies after through injury of Air, which was one day very hot, and another day upon the blowing of the North-Wind very cold. On the eighth day of the same moneth I took two grains of Laudanum, and my Cough went quite away.

The 270 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartane-ague.

MSr. *Pichory*, a Councellor in the Court of Accounts, Subsidies and Exchequer, was freed from a Quartane-Ague by a very rare chance. Having had a Vein opened, a little after the Orifice was closed, and his Arm bound up, little drops of transparent water began to flow out of the Wound, which soaked through the Rowler, and made him often to change his shirts. The said flux continued for many daies, till the Quartane-Ague was quite gone. It is observable, that many years after he died of a Dropsie.

For the Knowledge and Cure of all Agues or Feavers, Read my Practical Physick and the Idea.

The 271 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c:

Obstruction of the Oesophagus.

A Certain hunger-starved Countryman eating of a boiled hogs-foot, swallowed a great piece thereof, in the middle of which there lay a bone covered with flesh. Which by reason of its

its greatneſs and clammineſs ſtuck in his Gullet, and was glewed thereunto, ſo that neither vomiting nor ſupping down of any liquor could remove it. For two daies he remained in this condition in ſo great extremity, that he ſeemed ready to give up the ghoſt. A certain Chirurgeon doubled the end of a piece of wire like a fiſh-hook, thruſting it far down his Throat, with the Hook he took hold of the piece of fleſh, and by main force pulled it out.

The 272 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

A Quinſie.

A Man being taken with a true Quinſie, had the top of his throat ſo ſhut up by the inflammation, that he could ſwallow nothing. And while Remedies might be uſed to reſtore his ſtrength, that he might be able to bear plentiful bleedings and other Remedies; a Catheter was put into his throat, and a Syringe joyned to the Catheter, by which means they ſquirted broths into his throat, which went down into his ſtomach, as alſo other Remedies, by help whereof he was delivered from death.

The 273 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Jaundies.

A Jeſuite was troubled with the Jaundies and a weakneſs of ſtomach, by reaſon of Choller flowing back thereinto, whereupon he frequently vomited. The Colledge Apothecary gave him three ounces of Juyce of Fumitory: At the firſt giving, the vomiting was ſtaid; and the Remedy being continued for ſome daies, the Jaundies was quite cured. This Jaundies was cauſed by an hot diſtemper of the Liver, joyned with obſtruction of the Choller-paſſage. Now fumitory is very good in both Caſes, whoſe vertues are much more potent in the Juyce than in Decoction.

The 274 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

A Cruel Catarrh with divers Complications of Feavers.

THe firſt of *May*, 1645. I was called to the Lady of *Beaufort*, lying ſick at her mother Madam *du Pelous* Houſe in the Caſtle of *Bayart*, not far from *Rhodanus*. She was thirty five years old, of a ſanguine Complexion. For an whole moneth ſhe had been troubled with a cruel Catarrh with a continual Feaver, to which were added fits of an Ague, which came tvvice a day, *viz.* at ten in the morning, and ſix in the evening. With theſe a moſt vexatious Cough did trouble her night and day, with which ſhe brought up abundance of crude flegm, and could take no reſt. In a moneths time ſhe had been five times let blood by order of Dr. *Chaumel*, her ordinary and moſt expert Phyſician; ſhe had been thrice purged, and many other remedies had been uſed, of which one did her the moſt good, *viz.* a Bolus of three grains of Laudanum, with Conſerve of Roſes, which for tvvelve hours did quite ſtop her Catarrh and Cough, and ſhe ſaid ſhe was cured, by reaſon of the great eaſe ſhe found. As ſoon as I ſaw her in conſultation with tvvo other Phyſicians, I judged her Diſeaſe to be a continual Feaver, complicated with tvvo double Tertians. As for Remedies, that ſhe was to be let blood in her left Arm, ſeeing ſhe had a pricking pain in her left ſide, with a very ſtrong Feaver, blackneſs of her Tongue and a continual Cough. On the firſt therefore of *May*, about evening ſhe loſt nine ounces of blood, and a cooling and thickning julep was given her. She paſſed the night with ſomewhat leſs trouble, the next day in the morning, which was the ſecond of *May*, ſeeing the Feaver continued yet ſtrong, ſhe was again let blood eight ounces, vvhereupon her Feaver vvas abated, and the pain of her ſide went away. About the evening the ſame day, ſhe complained of a pain in her right ſide,

which growing still greater and greater, was very sore about nine a Clock at night, wherefore we were compelled the same hour to let her blood in her Arm on the same side; whereupon her pain was abated, and in the course of that night went quite away, howbeit the night was troublesome, she was void of sleep, and did Cough almost continually. He Ague-fits went quite away; One after a purging medicament the day before I came to her, The other by reason of her former blood-letting: but her continual Feaver stuck by her after the same manner as formerly. On the third day of the same moneth, seeing her Cough and Feaver were vehement, we gave her before noon half the foresaid Bolus, made of three grains of Laudanum, which was ready made, which within an hour did stop her Cough quite, and she was in a good condition till midnight; howbeit her Cough returned by fits, wherewith she voided thick, clammy and very putrid flegm; so that much of her spittle was yellow and green, the Feaver continuing very violent. And because in the evening the Cough did exceedingly trouble her, and she was extream unquiet, the other half of the Bolus was given her, wherewith she past the night quietly, but slept very little. On the fourth day in the morning her Cough returned, but it was very free, and she brought up much putrid matter, some of which was a little sprinkled with blood. After two hours her Cough ceased till noon, and then it came again bad enough, and when it had held her a great while, and much afflicted her, and her spittle appeared more crude, so that it seemed to come from a new defluxion, the half of another Bolus made of three grains of Laudanum was given her, with which her Cough was again allayed. Her belly was loose in the morning, and she had two stools of many cholerick and greenish excrements, whereas before her body was alwaies bound, and Clysters wrought very little. About evening a Clyster was given her of a decoction of half an ounce of Senna, with Catholicon and Diaphænicon, of each one ounce; which gave her four stools, and in her last stool she voided much flegm of a greenish colour, like that she was wont to bring up by Coughing. After she had voided her Clyster, she slept quietly three hours, and said she had not slept so sweetly all the time of her sickness. At ten a Clock in the night her Cough being somewhat returned, she took a fourth part of the foresaid Bole, which did not contain half a grain of Laudanum, yet it stopt her Cough, and she rested quietly that night. On the fifth day in the morning she took a purging medicament of half a dram of Senna infused in a pectoral Decoction; wherein being strained, two ounces of Manna were dissolved. And the same day I left her, having seriously debated with her ordinary Phȳsician touching what was afterward to be done, and committed the same to Writing. Wherewith, in the space of twenty daies after my departure, she was restored to her former health. The chief of those Remedies were pectoral Broths, continual blood-letting, and purgation repeated. But the Bolus of Laudanum bore away the Bayes, which being given her many daies in a small dose, all the symptomes were thereby allaied.

The 275 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A long swelling of the right Foot.

A Noble Matron, Wife of the most noble Msr. *de Langon*, fifty years of Age, had a flegmatick tumor with extream pain in her right Foot, the Original whereof was thus. Travailing upon a time on Horse-back, the Horse she rode on fell upon the ground, and in his fall tumbled on the right foot of the said Matron, and by the blow her heel was depressed, and thrust from the inside of her foot outwards. Whence grievous pains followed, so that she could not stir: Many Chirurgeons and Empericks had divers times vexed her, nor could the dislocated bone be any waies restored to its place, whereupon she was continually tormented with pains, inability to go, and a flegmatick tumor in her said Foot. She had been four moneths in these straites when I visited her, which was the twentieth of *May*, 1645. Diligently viewing and considering the part affected, I found a small dislocation remaining, which had contracted a Callous, and was therefore incurable. I found that the chief pain was in the hollow of her Foot, not in the part dislocated, because the Nerves in that place were filled with humors. And therefore to cure the same, the flux of humors to the weak part was to be stopped; the humor already

ready in the said part was to be discussed, and the part it self to be strengthened. All which was accomplished in eight daies space by these following Remedies.

Take Salsa parilla four ounces, Fountain water four pints; infuse them twenty four hours, and then let them boyl till half be consumed, adding towards the end Senna one ounce, Turbith and Hermodactils, of each two drams. Let her take half a pint of the strained Liquor in the morning, eight daies together.

Take Oyl of Wax one ounce; anoint the part effected therewith morning and evening, and then apply this following Plaister.

Take of the Mass of Diapalma Plaister dissolved in harsh red Wine, till the Wine be consumed, half a pound; Red Roses, Myrtles, Mastich and Tartar of Red Wine, of each one dram: Groundpin and Chamomel pondered, of each two scruples; make all into a Mass, and thereof spread Plaisters, and lay them all over her whole foot after anointing. With these things the swelling and pain were taken away, only she was forced to halt, because of the Dislocation of the Bone.

The 276 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Meazles.

THe foresaid Matron, Madam *de Langon*, was taken with a continual Feaver, with a Cough and Hoarsness, the 26. of *June*, 1645. For three daies together the symptomes were not very urgent; and therefore she past that time without any use of Physick. On the fourth day her Feaver becoming more violent, she was let blood, and a cooling Julep was given her. The same day her whole body was covered with Meazles; I being called the fifth day, I appointed her towards the Evening a Julep of equal parts of Meadow-sweet water, and of Carduus Water, with twenty grains of Bezoardicum Minerale. Two hours after she had taken her Julep, she did sweat abundantly; after her sweat, she had a large stool. The day after in the morning the same Julep was repeated, and she did sweat more plentifully after two hours, and her Feaver went quite away, and the Meazles were all well discussed.

The 277 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Stone in the Kidney.

A Certain man, fifty years of Age, being very much subject to pains in the Kidneys, took for twelve daies a Decoction of the Root of Asses Thistle and Liquoris, wherewith he voided many stones, and much Gravel, and was afterwards many years free from his Infirmity. There was half an ounce of the Thistle Root, and two drams of Liquoris in every dose.

The 278 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Disease Cholera in a malignant tertian Ague.

A Certain young man, of a Cholerick Constitution, in the middle of the Summer fell into a Tertian Ague, which in the two first fits seemed pretty gentle, but in the third fit, so great was the malignity and fierceness of the Cholerick humor, that a vomit and frequent looseness being thereby raised with mighty weakness, the Patient was in extream danger of his life. Being sent for, I presently prescribed him a Clyster of Broth, with three drams of Confectio Alkermes, and a dram of new Treacle, wherewith his vomiting and looseness were presently stopped. And because in these malignant Feavers, those carnal symptomes are wont to return every fit, kill the Patient in the second or third fit; for prevention thereof, I ordered him a thick-

ning Diet, and to take four grains of Laudanum two hours before his fit; and so the foresaid symptomes did not return, the fit was light; and the Cure was finished with cooling, thickning and antidotary Juleps.

The 279 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c:

Suppression of Child-bed Purgations.

A Certain curious Woman, three daies after she was brought to bed, desiring to help the over-wideness of her genital parts, applied thereto astringent Medicaments, whereby her Child-bed Purgations were stopped, and blood was so multiplyed in her Womb, that pressing upon her *Rectum Intestinum*, and the neck of her bladder, it hindred all evacuations, and her Belly was swelled like a bottle. Being called to her, first I caused a Catheter to be thrust into her bladder, and she voided abundance of Urine; after that I prescribed her a sharp Pessary to be put into the neck of her Womb, wherewith her Purgations came away plentifully; and lastly she had a laxative Clyster, wherewith she voided much dung; and so all her passages were opened.

For all Womens Diseases, carefully peruse *Johnstons* Idea, and specially *Riverius* on that Subject in English.

The 280 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

Night-Sweats.

A Man forty years of age, of a Melancholick Complexion, was a long time troubled with Night-sweats, which did continue four or five daies,and then ceased. And they returned twice or thrice a moneth. It was sufficiently apparent,that these sweats did proceed from abundance of serosity, which was collected between whiles, and by nature afterwards expelled in form of sweat. Wherefore being poor, and not able to take much Physick, I advised him to take twice a moneth Jallap and Cream of Tartar, of each half a dram. Which having continued for the space of three moneths, he was freed from his tedious infirmity.

The 281 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

The Whites.

A Woman forty years of Age, long troubled with the Whites,after many remedies used in vain, was perfectly cured with a Laxative Ptisan, which she drank of every day for a moneth together. This was the Composition of the said Ptisan.

Take Senna one dram, Coriander seeds prepared and Liquoris, one dram and an half of each; Fountain water in which three drams of Tamarinds and a dram of Lentisk wood have been boyled, one Cup. Infuse them cold all night, and in the morning let her drink the strained Liquor two hours before meat.

The 282 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Rupture of the Belly.

A Man fifty years of Age, had a most grievous Rupture in his Belly for four daies together, which could by no means be holpen.Being called to him,I found his pulse very languishing, with coldness in his Hands and Feet. Also the part affected was very cold to feel to, so that I feared its Mortification. Among other Remedies, I prescribed a Fomentation of hot Aqua Vitæ,

Vitæ, to be applied to his Groin, which being continued for two hours, his Gut was gently restored to its place, and the Patient freed from eminent destruction.

The 283 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Hysterical Passion.

A Woman twenty years of Age, of a Cholerick Complexion, being troubled with Hysterical Fits, and having a ruddy Face; a Clyster being given her of Water and Vinegar, she was presently freed, and needed no other Remedies.

The 284 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dysentery.

A Certain man troubled with a Dysentery, and refusing all other Remedies, used only a decoction of Burnet made with Water and Butter, of which he drank a Porrenger full at morning and night, and was cured within three daies. Burnet is exceeding powerful to purifie the Blood, and has a light astriction with it; and therefore 'tis no wonder if it help the bloody flux.

The 285 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Schirrhous tumor of the Sweet-bread, with the Hypochondriacal disease.

THe most illustrious Msr. *Audeyer*, President of the Senate of *Grenoble*, being fifty seven years old, was tormented with most grievous and contumacious Infirmities; the Nature whereof, that it may be more exactly discovered, I must set down a bead-role of those Infirmities briefly, with which he has conflicted now this twenty years.

And in the first place, it must be known, that he was of a Melancholick and Cholerick Complexion, of a thin and lean habit of body. And the first beginning of his Maladies was Arthritick pains, which began to infest him by fits since the year 1622. And after them followed certain light fits of the Falling-Sickness, which did first invade him about the year 1626. and returned by fits, and within the space of two years they quite left him. At the same time his Arthritick pains returned upon him again, which stirred not all the time he was subject to fits of the Falling-sickness.

Now these Arthritick pains did vex him twice or thrice every year, so that sometimes for two or three moneths he was nail'd to his bed, with very little help from divers Remedies which were used; especially observing, that he had little good by often bleeding, rather that his pains were thereby alwaies made more sharp.

But after that, for eight years together, *viz.* from the year 1631. to the year 1639. he had been exercised with these pains by fits; he afterwards fell into more grievous infirmities, by reason of extream grief taken at the death of a noble Court Lady near allyed to him in the bonds of affinity and friendship, and very useful to him in his Affairs. Whereby he was first taken with an involuntary motion of his Eye-lids, which continued very long, whereby his Eyes by fits were somtimes opened, and then shut again; so that it was as it were a certain trembling of those parts,

parts, with which trembling, his Hands and Feet are many times taken, though very lightly.

At the same time he was vexed with pains in his joynts for the space of three moneths, so that he was not not able to walk for six moneths after. And being then at *Paris*, he used the Ville-comitan waters by the advice of Dr. *Delormeus* a renowned Physician, which did exceedingly cool his stomach; and after that a very troublesome and scabby itch did molest his whole body, which was presently cured by an Oyntment (of Mercury I Suppose) applied to his wrists and the soles of his Feet, by advice of Dr. *Labtosse*, a Physician of *Paris*; after which anointing there followed a mighty loosness for twenty daies together, with most grievous gripings of his belly; so that sometimes he had a shew of the Bloody-flux. The weakness in the mean time of his Feet and Legs continuing, made him unable to go for an whole year. And at the same time his mind was both exceedingly busied both in perusing Books and Papers; and much agitated and tossed with extream passions, and extraordinary sadness at the ill success of his business, which may justly be thought to have occasioned the following infirmities.

In the year 1640. he fell into a grievous shortness of breath, and straitness in his breast, with a certain pain in the region of his stomach; which symptomes did exceedingly trouble him for fifteen daies together, and afterwards were much abated; but after some space of time they seemed to gather new strength, so that to this very day he is troubled with them, sometimes more and sometimes less.

For the quelling of this stubborn Disease, various medicaments have been by sundry Physicians prescribed for four years together; various purgations, by Apozemes, Potions, Syrups, Laxative Ptisans, and the like. To which were added frequent Blood-lettings, Issues, Vesicatories, opening of the Hemorrhoid-Veins, Baths to sit in, Physical Broths, chalybeated Whey, Milk, Sulphurous mineral Waters, as those of *Borbon* and *Digne*; also vitriolated Waters, as those of *Orleance*; roborating and Aperitive Opiates, pectoral Syrups, and many other things, which being used at sundry times in the space of four years, did sometimes much, otherwhiles little ease the Patient. But his habitual disease did still keep its course, and the illustrious Patient is still troubled with the same infirmities.

And I being called to visit him about the beginning of *May*, 1644. I conceived the cure was to be directed to those two remarkable Symptomes fore-cited, *viz.* the straitness of his Breast, and his difficulty of Breathing, whose causes are first to be considered, wherein the greatest difficulty, with extream obscurity seem to lie. For that same shortness of breath does not seem to be any true Asthma or Tissick, nor to proceed from any defluxion out of his head into his Lungs, though some excellent Physicians did go about to cure him as one asthmatical; for he has no Cough, no Wheezing, nor does he spit up any flegmatick humor. Secondly, his difficulty of breathing, is in a moment stirred up by the Procatarctick Causes, and goes away in a moment; so that if he move himself a little more vehemently than ordinary, or is never so little angry, presently he is troubled with shortness of breath, and by and by he attains his freedom of breath again. Thirdly, though he is chiefly troubled with this symptom in the evenings and nights, so that he is fain to sit upright in his bed till midnight; yet as soon as he begins to fall asleep, his shortness of breath quite vanishes, and he laies his head down upon the pillow, and sleeps the rest of the night so quietly, and breaths so freely, that it is easie to see that there is a Disease in his Lungs.

The immediate Cause therefore of this shortness of Breath must be sought else-where, *viz.* in his Belly, the parts wherein contained, being troubled with grievous Diseases, contain in them the Original of all his infirmities.

This is in the first place demonstrated, by that sense of pain and straitness, of which our noble Patient perpetually complains, and shews the seat thereof to be under his midriff, and about the region of his stomach: and as often as he is troubled with shortness of breath; that same pain, straightness and oppression (as he calls it) is still encreased; and when the said oppression increases, the shortness of breath comes: so that it is manifest, that the one depends upon the other. And I diligently enquiring into the cause of that pain, straitness or oppression, and feeling the region of his stomach; I found it pliable enough, as long as I held my hand lightly upon it, but pressing my hand harder, I perceived a certain hardness and resistency deep under the bottom of his stomach, which I conceived to be in the Pancreas or Sweetbread, which I conceive was swelled with an hard and schirrhous tumor, and seeing the pancreas is placed under the Diaphragma; it is no wonder that it being swoln, should compress that part

which

which chiefly serves for respiration, and hinders the free motion thereof. Yet verily this cause found out by feeling, does not quite satisfie our doubt; for if the shortness of breath should wholly depend thereupon, it should be perpetual, and not come by fits, nor should it be so easily caused by external occasions, as commotion of the Body or Mind. This reason verily is so convincing, that some other cause must be joyned hereunto, *viz.* some thin matter, which is soon moved and soon quieted. Now what that matter should be, and what seat it should precisely possess, is not easily determinable. Yet I may with those most excellent Physicians, who undertook the cure of the Patient, assert the most probable reason to be, certain vapours and winds arising from his Spleen and Stomach. Now this Commotion of winds and vapours in his stomach is hereby easily discerned, in that the noble Patient is wont to be more grievously troubled with the foresaid symptoms after his meales. For from hard and laborious digestion in a weak stomach, many winds are bred, which distending the stomach, compress the Pancreas and Midriff, whereupon greater shortness of breath is wont to arise some hours after his meals. Moreover, in the greatest changes of the Air, when the Wind shifts from North to South, the foresaid symptoms are most troublesome, because by such a mutation of the Air, Rheumatisms are caused, which at other times were wont to cause pains in the joynts, and do now flow into the inner parts weakened by long distempers and obstructions, and exagitate the bad humors in them contained; or because by the moistness of the Air the humors are puffed up, and as it were fermented; whence a vapor arises, which seizing upon the Diaphragma and Lungs, breeds a straitness in the breast, and a difficulty in breathing.

If the Symptoms may be referred to any kind of Disease, I conceive they belong to that sort of Melancholy, which is termed Hypochondriacal; seeing they had their first original from a grievous and long sadness, in a body hot and dry; whence arose a great mass of Melancholy humors, which bred stubborn obstructions in his Hypochondria. Yea verily, and although the Scurvy which is frequent in Northern Countries, is not usual in this of ours; Yet this Disease seems to approach unto the nature of the Scurvy, seeing the two symptoms aforesaid, *viz.* straitness of the Breast, and shortness of breath, are most frequent Symptoms of that disease, as *Severinus Eugalenus* has noted in very many Observations; in whose Country that Disease is most frequent: and in imitation of him, *Daniel Sennertus* in his Book of the Scurvy, Chap. 4. where he propounds the signs of that Disease, and in the 9. Article of the said Chap. does so describe these two symptoms, that he seems to describe the condition of our illustrious Patient to an hair.

And although (as has been said) the Disease called the Scurvy is not usual, and hardly seen in these Countries of ours; yet (I to neglect nothing in the Cure of so great a Disease) presently used the specifical Remedies belonging to that Disease, mixed with others that were good to open Obstructions, and correct and expel melancholy humors. And therefore, in the first place, I gave him the juyces of Water-Cresses, Brook-lime and Fumitory for many daies together, mixing therewith Salt of Tartar and Spirit of Vitriol, also frequently infusing a little Senna; and so thick, clammy and Tartarous Humors were purged out by little and little. And sometimes I mixed the foresaid Juyces with Decoctions of Elicampane, Bark of Tarmarisk, Leaves of Agrimony, Wormwood and Burnet. By which Remedies continued from the 7. of *May*, to the 28. thereof, our Patient seemed much holpen. And the Weather happening upon that day to turn from dry and clear into thick and rainy, by reason of South Winds, the foresaid Symptomes came all afresh, which continuing to the third day of *June*, by two blood-lettings a little at a time, they were much abated. From that time forward he used Salt of Steel or Vitriol for a whole moneth together, which is of admirable force to open Obstructions, strengthen the Bowels, and to correct their hot distemper. Howbeit sometimes, *viz.* every third or fourth day I gave him small Purges of Senna infused in the foresaid Decoctions, and sometimes Chalybeate Pills; and I gave him Chalybeate Water to drink ordinarily with thin small Wine. Which being continued (as was said) for a moneth together, the noble Patient was brought into a much better condition, so that he which before could not travel either on Horse-back, or in a Coach, without great trouble, could now endure a Coach running apace, and an Horse on a fast amble. Moreover, the vigor of his whole Body, and the colour of his Face were much restored. And this is especially worth Observation, that the noble Patient was very much hurt by Baths to sit in, and Fomentations applied to the Region of his Belly, and brought into an extream shortness of breath: so that we were fain wholly to abstain from the use of them, although very necessary for this Cure.

These

These things were done the fourth of *July*, at what time I procured leave of the most illustrious President to depart, and returned to *Montpelier*, leaving him written Directions for what was afterwards to be done.

After my departure, through the whole course of Autumn, and the Winter following, he used the foresaid Remedies by course, and at fitting distances of time, by order of the most renowned Dr. *John Matthew*, his ordinary Physician, *viz.* the Salt of Steel, Pills of Steel, and an infusion of Senna made with the foresaid Decoction, with Salt of Tartar and Spirit of Vitriol; to which was added a strengthening Opiate and Aperitive, prescribed by me before my departure. And when as after some moneths there was a great abatement of Symptomes, I advised him by Letters, to try the Fomentation and Bath to sit in; for it was to be hoped, that the morbifick causes being very much diminished, there would happen less commotion of humors, which did hinder the use of the said Remedies. The matter succeeded according to our wish, and he bore the Fomentation without any trouble, which did him much good. And the Spring following, he used not only the Fomentations, but also the Baths to sit in, and diligently continued the foresaid Remedies, some others being thereunto added, with which at last (blessed and praised be God) he was brought to a state of perfect Health.

The 286 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Dropsie Tympanites.

THe most renowned Matron, the Wife of Dr. *de Guere*, Doctor of the Civil and Canon-Laws, thirty years of age, of a Cholerick Constitution, was troubled for ten moneths with a sufficiently great tumor in her belly, joyned with great stretching, so that it was just of the nature of a Dropsie Tympanites. The first Original of this Disease was chiefly ascribed to the Patients going into a cold Bath, being troubled with the Whites: whereby they were stopped. To which were added divers errors in Diet. She used many Remedies during the time aforesaid, prescribed by most skilful Physicians, *viz.* Potions, Apozems, and Aperitive and Diuretical Juleps, Opiates strengthening the Liver, and many other things to no purpose. At last, about the end of *May*, in the year 1645. she did commit her self to my Care, whom I undertook with these following Remedies.

Take Roots of Asparagus, Knee-holme and Cichory, of each half an ounce; Roots of Elicampane and Parsly, of each two drams; Leaves of Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, of each half an handful; of the two Wormwoods, of each half a pugil. Boyl them to six drams; in the strained Liquor, infuse all night cold Senna one dram; Diuretick Salt one dram, Diuretick Spirit thirty drops. Let her take it in the morning six daies together, and order her self accordingly. She had four or five stools every day, and voided a clammy matter ash-coloured. After the second dose she was let blood eight ounces: At the end of her Apozemes, she took pills of Calomelan twenty grains, and as much Diagridium; which gave her seven stools: and the day following the Tumor of her belly seemed abated, which yet began about evening to be puffed up again. The Tumor setling, as I felt her Hypochondria, I perceived a very great and painful stretching about the Region of her stomach, in which respect I prescribed (with continuation of the Juleps) an Emollient Fomentation and Aperitive, to be applied every day to the whole Region of her Hypochondria, for also no small tension was likewise perceived in her right Hypochondrium. Which being used four daies together, her monethly Courses appeared, which had been wanting for some moneths before. And because they flowed but slowly, after three daies the Fomentations and the Apozems, leaving out the Senna, were used again. By which a moderate quantity of her Courses was procured, and from that time forward the Tumor of her belly seemed wholly discussed. Howbeit, to ratifie the Cure, I prescribed her the usual Aperitive and Laxative pils, to be swallowed twice or thrice a moneth, as also a strengthening Opiate and Aperitive, to be used every day for an whole moneth.

The

The 287 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

John Gossel of *Lorrain*, a Master of Arts, dwelling at that time in *Dauphine*, near a Town called *Revel*, with a Gentleman whose Sons he instructed, came to me the 15. of *June*, 1645. that I might help him, having been sick of a Quartan Ague for an whole year. Now examining his Hypochondria, I found an exceeding great tension and stretching, with hardness in the Region of his Liver and Spleen; which supposing to be the Cause of the stubbornness and long-lasting of the Disease, I thought best to remove the same, with Aperitive and Laxative Apozemes (blood-letting being premised) as also with Emollient and Aperitive fomentations: and with pils prepared with steel. All which things, I ordered him to continue for twenty daies together. Then I gave him a dose of my Feaver-Frighter, to be taken after the foresaid Remedies; and because he could not conveniently make use of the Apothecaries, which were sufficiently far from his Habitation; and could hardly bear the charge of Remedies, omitting all the other things, he presently took my Feaver-frighter: which purged him plentifully. The first fit after the taking of this Medicament was half as little again as the former, and the second less then that. And so the fits growing insensibly less and less, after the fifth fit, he was quite freed from his Quartan Ague; of which he informed me by letters, adding that he was infested with a Cough which remained after his Feaver. To Whom I wrote back, that he should use the Remedies prescribed by me before, for the opening of the Obstructions in his two Hypochondria, which I beleeved did remain and cause that same dry Cough.

The 288 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An old Vomit.

THe Wife of Doctor *Antony de Manissy*, a Physitian and Doctor of the University of *Valentia*, being twenty four years old, was troubled three years together, with a vexatious vomiting, with a pain in the Loyns reaching to the Region of the Spleen. Now she vomited after every meal, almost all her meat and drink mingled with Clammy flegm: whereby she became extream lean. Moreover she had certain Ague-fits as it were twice or thrice in a moneth, which continued twelve or fifteen daies together. Many Physitians that had consulted about her, did suppose that these Symptoms proceeded from a stone in the Kidneys fixed in their substance, and others said they were Obstructions and Hysterical infirmities that were the Cause. In reference to all which, sundry Remedies were used to no purpose. Till at last she came to such a Leanness joyned with a slow Feaver, that every one thought she would die of an Hectick. But I being desired by her Husband to prescribe her some Remedies, I conceived the chief original of her Malady to lie in the Spleen, which was both obstructed, and distempered with an hot and dry distemper. In respect of which, sparing blood-letting being premised, I did prescribe these following Remedies.

Take Roots of Cichory, Asparagus, Butchers broom, and Bugloss, of each half an ounce; Leaves of Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, and Burnet, of each one scruple and an half. boyl them with a Chicken. In the strained broth dissolve Cream of Tartar one dram. Make a broth, which let her take in the Mornings for sixteen daies together.

In every fourth broth infuse all night cleansed Senna, three drams, Annis-seed one dram. Let her take it, and be ordered suitably.

Take Barley and sweet Almonds, of each one pound; let them be bruised and boyled for a Bath to sit in, whereinto let her enter warm, twice a day for three daies, after the use of the Broth.

Take Steel prepared with Sulphur, one ounce. Aloes, Senna, Rhubarb, Agarick new-

ly

ly Trochisked, of each two drams: pouder of Diarrhodon Abbatis, half a dram; Saffron ten grains. With Oxymel simple make a Mass; of which let her take a dram every morning three hours before meat, and walk upon it. And this let her do for fifteen days together.

The use of the Pills being ended, let the Bath be repeated for four days.

These Remedies used in order, she was freed from the foresaid Infirmities, and restored to perfect Health.

The 288 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Tertian Ague.

THe Maid Servant of Msr. *de Sautereau*, a Senator of *Grenoble*, being thirty years of Age, was held of an intermitting Tertian Ague, and she had suffered fifteen fits thereof, in the Course of which, she was twice let blood; and a purge was twice given her, and many cooling Juleps were prescribed and Aperitive, by the ordinary Physitian; who after the fifteenth fit gave her twenty grains of my Ague-frighter on her well day, which was the twenty fifth of *June*, 1645. She was five times purged by Stool, gently and without trouble. The day after, her fit came much stronger. And from that time forward, she never had fit more.

The 289 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of a Tertian Feaver.

Msr. *de Pourroy*, President of the Senate of *Grenoble*, fifty years of Age: had endured twenty fits of a Tertian Ague, when I was called to him. He was twice let blood; many cooling Juleps were given him: and *Aqua Benedicta* of *Rulandus*, was twice given him to drink, whereby he voided great store of Choller and flegm by stool. I being sent for in the twenty one fit, found it very intense, exceedingly afflicting the Patient for twenty four hours together, with extream thirst and great unquietness, which was in conclusion discussed by sweats breaking forth at the end of the fit. His Urines were red, and as it were flaming, having no signs of concoction. Therefore I caused him to bleed a good quantity: I prescribed him very cooling Juleps; and to take Juyce of Lemons in his ordinary Ptisan: and Spirit of Vitriol in the said Ptisan, at the time of the fit. By which means, in two days space, the red colour of his Urine was much abated, and a light swim appeared therein. Nevertheless, the two and twentieth fit was as long as the former, but with less unquietness, which was much tempered by moist Epithemes applied to the Region of his heart. The day following, I gave him twenty five grains of my Ague-frighter, which wrought not all day, save that he had one stool at three a clock in the afternoon, and voided a pretty quantity of Chollerick matter. But the next day at eight in the morning he had another stool, much larger, by which he voided Chollerick and Wheyish excrements. At nine a clock his fit returned, and was shorter, lasting but eight hours. After the fit he had three stools. This fit happened the last day of *July*, 1645. The 1. of *August*, he had no fit, because it was his well-day. And on the second, when his fit was expected, he had none, so that he seemed cured. Howbeit on the third day, which was his well-day, a new fit came. The day following, which was the fourth of that moneth, he was let blood, his Urines appearing still red, and after noon, another fit came: so that his simple Tertian seemed to be turned into a double one. On the fifth day of the same moneth, a fit came like the former. Here those that were censorious had great occasion to insult, because with my Ague-frighter, I had turned a simple Tertian into a double one. But upon the sixth day I gave him again thirty three grains of my Ague-frighter, which gave him six stools, and he voided many Wheyish, Chollerick and Flegmatick Excrements. His fit came at the same hour, but somewhat gentler than before. After his fit he had three or four stools more, and the next day in the morning three or four more. And his fit returned not then, nor the days following; and within

within a few dayes after he returned to his ordinary Employments. And he continued in this Condition for 24 daies, in which time he committed many Errors in diet, which cast him into a Relapse. And therefore on the 30. day of the same moneth he was taken with a new Fit at two in the afternoon, which held him ten hours. On the last day of the moneth another Fit came at four a clock in the Evening, but much lighter than the former. On the 1. of *Septemb.* at ten in the morning a Fit returned like the former. I conceived, that these fits did proceed from ill humors newly collected by his bad Diet, which were lightly putrified, the Putrifaction not being firmly fixed in the parts, nor strongly fermented, and that therefore they might be voided by easier Remedies, without making use of my *Feaver-Frighter.* I did therefore prescribe him a purging Medicament of an Infusion of three drams of Senna in a Decoction of Tamarinds, Cichory and Agrimony, with Anniseed and Mineral Chrystal, of each one dram. Adding to the strained Liquor Manna and Syrup of Roses, of each one ounce; Jallap one scruple. He was very well purged, and the following Fit was less. For two daies following he took opening and Laxative Broths, and so he was perfectly freed from his Fits, and observing a better Diet, he was reduced to perfect health.

The 290 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

A Young Fryar of the Order of Recollects at *Grenoble*, named *Theotimus*, fell into a Quartan Ague towards the end of *July* 1645. He had had five Fits when I was called to him. He had been let blood, but took no Physick. He took on the 7. of *August* 30 grains of my *Feaver-Frighter* the day before his Fit. He was much purged by stool, and somewhat by Vomit. His Fit came the next day much less than formerly: and after that no more.

The 291 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

A Friar of the same Covent named *Pascalius* had undergone ten Fits of a Quartan when I visited him: and I gave him 23 grains of my *Ague-Frighter* on the 25. of *October*, the foresaid year: he had eight stools and two Vomits, and his Disease was Cured thereby.

The 292 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

THe Wife of the most Renowned Msr. *de Chappoulay* the Kings Advocate in the Exchequer at *Grenoble*, 50 years of Age, had been sick of a Quartan Ague 5. Weeks so grievously, that she continually kept her bed, and did eat nothing but Broths, for she was alwaies in a Feaver. On the 1. of *September* she took 16 grains of my *Feaver-Frighter*, had six stools very gentle, and two more the next day; and her Fit which was to return after noon, was delayed to seven a clock in the Evening, and was much more remiss. But the following daies it came no more. And when she began to feed her self, and used solid meats, she did eat unripe Grapes every meal, whereupon she fell again into a Quartan Ague, which became double and treble, I being returned to *Montpelier*. Now it hapned, that in *December* the same year, I was again sent for to *Grenoble*, and then visiting her, I found her grievously oppressed with a Triple Quartan. Wherefore I gave her 20 grains of my *Ague-Frighter*, which gave her seven stools and two Vomits. Her Ague returned not that day, nor two dayes following. But on the 23. day having eaten a liberal Dinner, she was taken with a long Fit. For which cause she took the day following a like quantity of my *Ague-Frighter*, had five stools, never a vomit, and was thereby freed from her Ague.

The 293 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

A Quartan Ague.

A Woman 50 years of Age in the Hospital at *Grenoble*, was afflicted with a Quartan Ague a whole year together. On the 5. of *September* 1645. she took 20 grains of my *Ague-Frighter*, and was plentifully purged by stool and once by vomit seven hours after she had taken the Medicament. The sixth day her Fit came four hours later, and less than formerly. And after that she had no more Fits.

The 294 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

THe Maid-servant of the Wife of Msr. *de Servien*, President in the Chamber of Accounts at *Grenoble*, was troubled with a Quartan Ague five Weeks. The 6. of *September*, 1645. she took 16 grains of my *Ague-Frighter* the day before her Fit, and was thereby much purged only downwards. On the second day her Fit returned without cold, later than the former, and continued longer. And the six following daies it returned not, and in that condition she remained a whole moneth. But using a careless Diet after the manner of Maids, she relapsed into her Quartan Ague, which turned first to a double, then to a triple Quartan after my departure. And I returning to *Grenoble* in the moneth of *Decemb.* I gave her 20 grains of my *Ague-Frighter* on the 23. of the same moneth, it being a cold frosty season. In the morning she vomited a clammy and glewish matter in great quantity; and in the Evening she was plentifully purged by stool, and so was quite freed of her Quartan Ague.

The 295 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Double Tertian Ague.

PEter *Faiole*, a Proctor in the Senate of *Grenoble*, and one of the Consuls for that Year, being 40 years old, had a double Tertian 25 daies; during which time, he used store of vulgar Remedies by advice of another Physitian. I being called the 25. of *August*, 1645. found him confined to his bed, eating nothing but Broths, and daily afflicted with grievous Fits. And I gave him 16 grains of my *Ague-Frighter*, which gently purged him by stool, and he was quite freed from his Ague-Fits.

The 296 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

A Quartan Ague.

GAbriel *Pyot* the Servant of Msr. *Marcha*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, being 24 years old, was three moneths troubled with a Quartan Ague, during which time he used no Remedy, then took of my *Ague-Frighter* 24 grains on the 10. of *November*, 1645. which was his well-day. He was seven times purged that day without any vomiting, Stomach-sickness or trouble: and the day following he had no stools. His Fit which was expected at five in the Evening, came not till three a clock next morning; his second Fit which was wont to come in the Evenings came not at all; and from that time forward he had no more Fits.

The 297 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

THe Wife of *John Alles*, a Chirurgeon of *Montfrine*, 30 years of Age, had a Quartan Ague four moneths together; and when I passed through that Town about the end of *October*, 1645. I was desired by her Husband that I would prescribe somewhat for her Cure. I found the Woman very pale and lean, not having had her Courses since the beginning of her sickness; and feeling her *Hypochondria*, I found her Spleen very hard, and in a manner Schirrhous. And therefore I judged her Quartan Ague could not be cured till those grievous obstructions were first removed. I therefore did first prescribe her a purging potion, and the day after to be let blood. Afterwards I gave her Pills of Steel, Aloes, Gum Ammoniacum and other things to be taken for 15 days together; and an emollient Fomentation and Aperitive to be applied to her *Hypochondria* every day during the use of the Pills. Which Remedies being diligently used, the stretching of her left *Hypochondrium* was very much abated, but her Ague-Fits kept their former course: I gave her therefore 20 grains of my *Ague-Frighter*, and after that she never had Fit more.

The 298 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

AN Ingenious young man, *Michael Pineau*, a Student of Physick, having been four moneths troubled with a Tertian Ague, fell at last into a Quartan, which had troubled him six Weeks when he came to desire my help. I gave him therefore 20 grains of my *Ague-Frighter* on the 29. of *November* 1645. That day he had only two stools, and that about Evening. The day following which was his Fit-day, he had ten stools and two vomits, *viz.* at the hours of Dinner and Supper; and with his meat he voided Cholerick humors, and had no Fit that day, nor any time afterwards.

The 299 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

A Damosel named *Joan Brunet*, ten years of age, having had a Quartan Ague four moneths, took 16 grains of my *Feaver-Frighter* on the 29. of *November*, 1645. She was purged five times by stool without any trouble; the day following her Fit returned after its wonted manner; but after that it never came more.

The 300 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

BEcause all my Cures of Quartan Agues propounded under divers Titles, would exceed the Limits of this Book; therefore I have comprehended these following under one and the same Title, that I may continue the Series of my Cures. Also what I shall hereafter say of my Ague-Frighter may be more evident and illustrious.

When I travelled from *Grenoble* to *Montpelier* in *October* 1645. passing through *Valentia*, a certain Inn-keeper met me named *Claudius Bouden*, having had a Quartan Ague three moneths, against which he had used no Physick, save being once let blood. I prescribed him first a purging

a purging potion to evacuate the ill humors residing in the first passages, which might resist the Operation of my *Ague-Frighter*; of an Infusion of half an ounce of Senna, 3. drams of *Diaphœnicon*, and an ounce of Syrup of Roses to be taken the day after his Fit, by which he was sufficiently purged. The day after he took 20 grains of my *Ague-Frighter*, was thrice purged by stool without trouble, and that only about the Evening. The day after his Fit returned, much longer than formerly; but after that he had no more.

In the same Journey passing through a Town called *le Bourg Sainct Audiol*, Mr. *Henry Chays* a very skilful Chirurgeon desired me to give him a dose of my *Ague-Frighter* for a poor Woman long troubled with a Quartan Ague: I satisfied his desire, and he afterwards told me the Woman was thereby cured of her Quartan-Ague.

John Ridelet, a Proctor in the Senate at *Grenoble*, 54 years of Age, was troubled 3. moneths with a Quartan Ague, which was a double Quartan, and a terrible one; so that he kept his Bed, and fed only upon Broths. He was extream Lean; also his Face, Feet and Legs were troubled with flegmatick swellings, so that he seemed hastening into a Dropsie. After many Remedies tried in vain, he implored my help on the 23. of *December* 1645. it being in the extremity of Cold and Frost. But I finding him in an exceeding bad condition, refused to give him of my Medicament, because I would not have it disgraced. Howbeit, overcome at last with the entreaties of his Wife and Brother, I gave him 20 grains on the 24. of the same moneth. He had 7. stools without trouble; at first he voided cholerick Excrements, and afterwards much Flegm. On the 25. he voided again the same kind of matter. His Fits continued. On the 27. day he took 24. grains of my Medicine, and had six stools without any trouble. The day following he had a light Fit. And after that his Quartan Fits never returned, at least during the seven daies I stayed at *Grenoble*; nor could I yet ever hear what became of him after my return: for the Dropsie hanging over his Head did portend great danger of Death.

Claudius Mousseau, a Baker of *Grenoble* at the sign of the Sword-Royal, being 40 years old, had a double Quartan four moneths; he took 20 grains of my Medicine the 25. of *December* 1645. when the Weather was cold and frosty. He had four very gentle stools. On the 24. and 25. dayes he had his Fits again. On the 26. day he took 32 grains of my Medicine. He had only two large stools; and never had Fit after.

Michael Gounselin a Smith of *Grenoble*, having had a Quartan Ague four moneths, took 32. grains of my Medicine on the 26. of *Decemb.* 1645. the Weather extream cold: he had seven Stools and two Vomits. The day following his Fit returned more intense than the former. On the 29. day of the same moneth he took the same Remedy, was six times purged by Stool without any Vomit, and he never had Fit after.

Martin Lebreton of *Paris*, Organist of the Church of St. *Lewes*, which belongs to the Jesuits, 20 years old, troubled with a Quartan Ague four moneths together, having took nothing all that time the third of *Feb.* 1646. he took 20 grains of my *Feaver-Frighter*; which purged him plentifully onely downwards; the day following he had a very light Fit, but none after that.

The Maid-servant of the Wife of the most noble Msr. *Mareschal de le Hospital*, named *Barbe Lepæse*, being 8. moneths troubled with a double Quartan, took 20 grains of my *Ague-Frighter* the 25. of *Feb.* 1646. being her well-day, she was purged by stool. The day following she was purged after the same manner and measure. Her Fit which was expected at five a clock in the Evening came at nine in the morning like the former, and after that she never had fit more, but was quite freed from that stubborn double Quartan.

The Foot-Boy of Msr. the Count of *Larocheguion*, eighteen years old, had a Quartan Ague four moneths, he desired my help the 27. of *Feb.* 1646. And because he had a long time took no Physick, and kept a Lenten diet, I thought good to prepare his Body by a moderate blood-letting and gentle purgation of an infusion of three drams of Senna with half a dram of Salt of Tartar, wherewith he was gently purged. On the second of *March* he took twenty grains of my *Feaver-Frighter*, it being his Fit-day, and the Fit not to come till six in the Evening. He had eight Stools, but no Vomit. His Fit came at two in the afternoon more violent than formerly. On the fifth day of the same moneth the Fit came again at two a clock and was like the former. On the seventh day he took the same dose of my *Ague-Frighter*, which wrought as before. Yet the Fit came as formerly, and he had three more Fits one after another, using no remedy. Yet

he

he began to get fleſh, the colour of his Face was more freſh, and he had a better Stomach to his Meat. After thoſe three fits, the day before the fourth, he took twenty one grains of my Feaver-frighter, which gave him ſix Stools. The fit came the day after ſomewhat weaker; and after that time he never had fit more.

An Appendix, *by Additional Diſcourſe touching my* Ague-Frighter.

HItherto a Quartan-Ague has been counted incureable in the Beginning, Augment, and State: becauſe the morbifick matter is not at thoſe times ſufficiently digeſted nor prepared, ſo as to be brought away by Purgations; and all that endeavour to bring it away by ſtrong Purgatives, of a ſimple Quartan they many times make a double or a triple, and ſometimes a continual, whereby the Patients are brought in extream danger of of death. Hence it is that the more diſcreet ſort of Phyſitians, uſe to adviſe ſuch as have Quartan Agues to a long Patience, and put them off till the Spring ſeaſon, whoſe temper is moſt accommodate to concoct and purge out the Humor offending: but the Winters cold is ſo contrary thereunto, that during the ſame a Quartan is judged to be wholly uncurable. Becauſe the tartarous and Melancholly Humors are more condenſed, and as it were congealed; alſo the paſſages of the body as well ſenſible as inſenſible are ſhut up, ſo that all hope of Evacuation or Tranſpiration, ſeems taken away; Yea verily and the ſtubbornneſs of the Morbifick matter is ſometimes ſo great, that many Quartan-Agues have been by moſt learned Phyſitians ſet upon in a due method in the Spring and Summer time, with all poſſible variety of vulgar Medicaments, and yet they have fruſtrated all their endeavours, and continued an whole year, yea ſometimes two or three years together.

The Premiſes notwithſtanding, long uſe and continual exerciſe is wont to encreaſe Arts very much, and the new Inventions of latter Phyſitians have advanced the Art of Phyſick received from the Ancients, unto a more ſublime degree of Dignity. In whoſe Footſteps I treading, having for the ſpace of thirty ſeven years, in which I have practiced Phyſick, been diligently painful in ſearching into the moſt hidden ſecrets of Nature; although continually taken up (beſides viſiting the ſick) with Lectures, Diſputations and other Academical Exerciſes; I did oftentimes for a long while, ſeriouſly conſider with my ſelf, if by any means poſſible this ſtubborn and long laſting ſickneſs, might in a ſhort time be overcome and maſtered. And though this ſeemed a very hard Task, and almoſt impoſſible to be accompliſhed, yet (by Gods bleſſing to whom be honor and glory) I obtained my deſire. For at length by long Meditation, & elaboration, by adding, detracting, diminiſhing, and many ways preparing ſundry Materials, I found out the true and ſpecifick Remedy of a Quartan Ague, which plucks it up by the Roots. I will not ſay, it is an infallible Medicine, leaſt I ſhould ſpeak like a Mountebank. But I can with a good Conſcience ſay, that I never yet gave this Medicament, but it took away the fits at leaſt at the third times taking. Howbeit in ſome perſons, either through errors of Diet, or by reaſon of ſome Reliques of the Morbifick matter remaining within the body, there has happened a relapſe, which has been for the moſt part removed, by ſome light vulgar Purgation.

'Tis fourteen Moneths ſince I have begun to uſe this Medicament, which I meditated in my mind many years together. And I have committed to writing the names of the moſt that have hitherto taken it, with the Stories of their Diſeaſes. In whom Quartan Agues have been Cured, in the beginning, Augment and State; yea and in the middle of Winter, when all was frozen.

The Vertues of this Medicament are ſuch, that it oppugnes the Melancholy Humor by its Specifick quality and hinders the Fermentation thereof which cauſes the Fit, extinguiſhes the bad qualities thereof, and changes the whole Nature thereof. And ſo all thoſe Tumults which that fierce Humor is wont to raiſe in the body of Man are preſently appeaſed, that Humor being made weak and impotent like Water. For even as Vinegar, the Salt of Tartar, or of

Saturn

Saturn, being mixed with it, does suddenly lose all its sharpness and strength, and becomes like water: so the Melancholick Humor, when it meets with its Specifick Remedy, is after a manner extinguished, and loses all power of acting and resisting. So that, for the most part, by once giving thereof, a Quartan Ague is chased away, and seldom needs it be given twice, and very seldom the third time. Whereas otherwise, the matter being rebellious, not tamed beforehand, it cannot be stirred in the least, by an hundred Medicaments. Wherenpon the Physitians, being many times vexed with the stubbornness thereof are forced to give over the Cure. And although this Remedy be peculiarly ordained to Cure the Quartan Ague, yet it does in one day drive away Tertian Agues, by reason of the Analogy they have with Quartans (for long Tertian Agues do commonly turn to Quartans) as appears by the Cures of many Tertian Agues before set down; and therefore I have given it the general name of Ague-queller, or Ague-Frighter.

I think not fit as yet to set down the exact and plain description of this Remedy, till its vertues shall by some more years Observations be made manifest. In the mean time, to satisfie the Curious Searchers into Nature so far as to give them occasion of Enquiry, I shall here propound a faithful and sincere description thereof, howbeit somewhat obscure, and covered as it were with a thin Vail or Curtain, which the Sons of Art being industrious, may without very great pains draw aside. This precious Medicine therefore is compounded of a threefold Hercules, by twelve Labours brought to the highest degree of Nobility and excellency: unto which a fourth Champion is added, to accomplish the work. It may be given to Children the quantity of ten, twelve and fifteen grains. To grown persons from twenty grains to thirty and fourty. It works gently being given in due dose, nor does it disturb the body more than vulgar Medicines made of Senna and Rhubarb. Yet it works sometimes by vomit, if the Morbifick matter some part of it quarter about the stomach. For this is its peculiar Quality, that it goes directly to the Morbifick matter wheresoever it lies lurking, valiantly assails, stoutly cudgels, and at last vanquishes the same. The Histories lately described do plainly witness the same. For in some persons finding the passages open, and the matter not very plentyful, it performs its work without any trouble, and with a little purging; as in the Prince *Doria*, and some others before recited. But in others who had used no Physick all the time of their Diseases, and had gorged themselves with bad Diet, finding a Multitude of bad Humors, the passages close shut up, and extream Crudity, it could not overcome the Disease without some disturbance and Labour of the Patient; as it happened in certain poor common people, upon whom this Medicament was first experimented. And so much shall suffice to have said touching my Ague-Frighter, or Ague-Queller.

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK OF Medicinal Observations, *And Remarkable Cures of* Several Famous Physitians.

The Preface to the Reader.

ALL Physitians who are diligent and accurate in the managing of their Practice, do often meet with many things most worthy of Observation; which notwithstanding being for the most part neglected, do unhappily perish, and become a Sacrifice to Oblivion. And as for such things as some do register in their private Note-Books, they are reserved indeed for their own private use, but are not in the least profitable to the Publick. I do therefore make it my request to all industrious Professors of this Art, That if they are desirous of the publick Good, and have already collected so many remarkable Observations as may make a considerable Volume, that they would be pleased to print them: But if they shall be too few to fill a Book, that they would vouchsafe liberally to communicate the same unto me, who will print them under their Names, as they may see I have done in the following Observations communicated by others: which I gathered here and there from my Friends, and

have published every mans Observations under his proper Name. Amongst which, many things may be found more excellent than any thing in my Observations; by which it is apparent, That any man may advance the Dignity of the Art of Curing by this kind of Writing, and gain himself some Reputation thereby.

Furthermore, I desire the gentle Reader to take notice, That I have caused these Observations to be Printed in the same order that I received them; that no man may complain I have not marshalled them according as the preheminency of one above another might seem to require.

Observations communicated by Mſr. Petrus Pachequus, *a Famous Physitian at* Lunell, *my most ancient Friend.*

The 301 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Want of Appetite.

A Souldier much vexed with a Cronick Ague, beginning now to be much eased in respect of the Fits, which were not so cruel as formerly, did humbly beseech me that I would recover his Appetite, which was wholly lost, otherwise he must of necessity die in the space of three or four daies. I prescribed him a Potion of half an ounce of Diaphenicon, with a decoction of common Wormwood and Agrimony; afterward I sharpened his Appetite with these following Remedies, as with a Whet-stone.

Take Leaves of Agrimony, Common Wormwood, Centaury the less, of each half a handful: make of all a Decoction. Take half a pint of the straining with a little Sugar. I ordered the Patient to drink of this Decoction nine dayes together: but after five dayes were past, he came unto me, earnestly intreating, that I would abate his Dog-like ravenous hunger, caused by my Medicine: which I did, by causing him to abstain from the foresaid Drink, and advising him to eat Butter and fat meats, and to drink strong Wine. I can testifie that many by this Medicine have fallen into the like ravenous Hunger.

The 302 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Cholick Pain.

Monſieur, the President of *Rupemore*, an Ancient Man, being tormented three whole dayes with a grievous Cholick; when no Anodines would ease his pain, having taken one dram of the Pouder of a Wolf's Guts, he was cured as it were by a Charm. Also a Priest very subject to this Disease. And a Widow dwelling at *Montpelier*,

Montpelier, which had been cruelly tormented 27 dayes together. And finally, a thousand more whom for brevities sake I pass over without taking any Clyster or Purging Medicine, which makes the Admiration greater.

The 303 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Cholick *from the Kidneys affected.*

A Certain Widow being vexed with a Cholick pain, and that proceeding from the Reins, implored my help (when I was at the *Bellilucan* Baths) to ease her pain. Which I did in a moment. For I bade her immediately to go into the Bath, and presently her pain was taken away: And I admired that so suddenly it was eased without any Clyster or purging Medicament.

The 304 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Cholerick Loosness *coming upon* Agues.

Such as are troubled with Cholerick and Malignant Agues, especially with a double Tertian, by reason of an abundance of a raging Cholerick humor, do fall into the Disease named *Cholera*; upon the return of their Fits, the violence whereof if you do not assuage, with such Medicaments as I shall by and by set down, the Patients will die within the space of two or three Fits. Msr. *Labrundus*, a very Learned Man, having one of these Agues, could hardly be recovered out of his Fit, which was attended with the disease *Cholera*, being as cold as a stone, his Pulse exceeding small and almost deficient, with hollow Eys and other horrible symptomes. At length after a multitude of Medicines, which many so affected would not use, but bid the World adieu, he was recovered out of the Jawes of death. I to prevent the tempestuous storm of the next Fit, which should come the morrow after, ordered that the Patient should be refreshed with thick Panadaes and Jellies, that a Bridle might thereby be cast upon the humors, which would rage the day following. I appointed Epithemes and Opiates of Conserve of Roses, Bugloss, Borrage, preserved Myrobalans and Pearls; and three hours before the Fit, I caused this Wonder-working Clyster to be given him, without which, if I mistake not, my Friend had gone to the Pot.

Take Red Rose Leaves one handful, boyl them in the Broth of a Wethers head and feet. In a pint of the strained Liquor dissolve two drams of new Venice Treacle, and one yelk of an Egg. Make of all a Clyster. This Clyster he kept until the return of his Fit, which brought the Cholerick Flux with it, but much less than formerly. By this Method I cured many desperately sick of this Disease.

The 305 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pain of the Hæmorrhoids.

Many in this hot Season of the Year are troubled with inward and blind Hemorrhoids, which cause extream pain. Likewise by reason of the Excrements being hardened and kept in by reason of their swelling, which closes up the Gut, most cruel pain is caused. The ordinary sort of Physitians give Cassia to loosen the Belly in this Case; but they do ill (questionless) in so doing. For seeing the Veins are most of all puffed up in the Fundament, by reason of their natural softness, and are always ready to receive blood; it comes to pass, that by the use of Cassia they are so far mollified, that afterward they more easily entertain superfluous blood, and consequently augment the disease. But I learned of a Beggar-Woman, to infuse Yarrow in boyling Water, and to give the said infusion to drink for a moneth together, and all of this Disease were so cured. The Lady *Du-Masia*, and the Wife of *Crancerius* a Chirur-

geon, troubled with the Hemorrhoids, were cured with this Medicine. At last I found this very Medicine in *Arnoldus de Villa Nova*, in his Chapter of the pain of the Hemorrhoids. The self-same remedy is good against the extraordinary afflux of the Hemorrhoids, if we will believe the foresaid *Arnoldus*, and there is reason also for it.

The 306 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Stinging of a VVasp.

A Wasp having stung my hand, it pained me so cruelly that I was not able to endure it. I laid on Venice Treacle and the pain was gone in a moment. But when three hours after I threw away the Treacle, a most cruel pain returned as bad as at first, which was allayed by applying the same Medicine again, and keeping it on all the day.

The 307 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pushes.

WHen I could not by any Medicines heal certain Epinyctides or Pushes, which arise in the Night springing from black Choler, by a Womans Advice they were anointed with Oyl of Juniper berries, and the Patient thereupon slept quietly, whereas he had lain sleepless before, and was perfectly cured.

The 308 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Convulsion.

A Young man had a Convulsion, so that he could not bend his Back-Bone. By help of this following Medicament he could presently walk nimbly.

Take of rank Butter and old Lard, of each three ounces; Bdellium, Ammoniacum, of each half an ounce; Myrrhe, Castoreum, of each three drams. Flowers of Stœchados and Rosemary, of each one pugil. Nutmeg and Cloves, of each one dram; a young Kitting or little Cat unboweled and stripped and cut in pieces. Stop the Belly of a Goose with these things, and sew it up and roast it on a spit: and the first Liquor that drops, cast away; the next save in a dripping-pan half full of Vinegar, to anoint the Cramped or Convulsed Back. This is a divine Medicine.

The 309 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Red Pimples in the Face striking in again.

A Certain Carmelite Frier, a civil and well mannered person, but disfigured with great high red Pimples, thick spred all over his Face, came to visit me, whom at the first sight I knew not: because the foresaid Pustules were of themselves without any help of Art gone away, and his face become smooth. I told him he would suddainly fall into a most grievous disease; nor was I mistaken in my conjecture, for within fifteen dayes he fell into a continual Feaver, of which he died.

The

The 310 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Mother-Fits.

A Certain Damosel being marriageable, was vexed with wandring Convulsive motions, by which, and by certain pains in her Womb, I conjectured that she was troubled with suffocations caused by vapors arising from the Womb. With this following Medicament I Cured her in a moment.

Take Assa-Fœtida two drams; Castoreum, Fœcula Bryoniæ, of each à dram; Rue-Seeds one scruple; Saffron, half a scruple; Laudanum of Paracelsus, eight grains: (which Laudanum I therefore added, both by the advice of Hypocrates, *who prescribes the juyce of sleeping Poppy in Fits of the Mother, in his Second Book of Womens Diseases, page 237. about the end, in the Edition of* Fœsius: *as also that I might temper and moderate the other Medicaments with the Laudanum) With Syrup of Mugwort make a Mass of Pills, of which let her take one dram.*

The 311 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pains after Child-birth.

A Drunken Gossip after she was brought to Bed, was vexed with most cruel pains, which after other Remedies were cured with this following:

Take Galbanum, Assa-fœtida, of each one ounce; Spread therewith a round Plaister, and put four grains of Musk in the middle, and lay it on a little below the Navil. Her Womb which was contracted like a Globe in her Groin, returned to its proper place, and the pains ceased.

The 312 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Medicine *for pains caused by a Vesicatory.*

MSr. *Amalricus*, being troubled with a sleepy Disease, when he was rowzed and came to himself, he complained exceedingly of the pain which was caused by a vesicatory which had been applied: and when I could not give him ease by any Anodine Medicament; Madam *Ranchina*, my Wives Sister asswaged the same only with Water and Oyl mingled together. I cured one Woman that was grievously tormented with the burning of a Vesicatory with this Medicine, and all others vexed with the like Calamity.

Take of the second green Bark of an Elder Tree bough scraped off with a Pen-knife, one handful. Boyl it in sweet Oyl with a little Water, until the water be consumed; to the straining add a little Wax: and make all into an Oyntment, which asswages all pains caused by Vesicateries. This is a Divine Remedy.

The 313 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Swelling of the Thigh.

THe Wife of Msr. *Justamondus* had a Swelling in her Thigh, which threatned a Gangrene, her Native heat in that part being by this time suffocated and over-whelmed. After she was let blood, I gave her an ounce of Syrup *de Spina Cervina*, in a Decoction of red Vetches, and the day following her Thigh asswaged pretty well. And this I observed in many other Women, whom I observed to be more liable to swellings of the Legs than men, because the

the Womb is the Common Shore of the Body, into which Superfluous Humors are collected, and the Womb disburthens it self into the Neighbouring Hipps.

The 314 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Chops in Womens Duggs.

MY Wife was much vexed with Chops and Clefts in her Dugs, which I could by no means heal: a tattered old Woman quickly cured her, with Oyl of Nuts newly drawn, which she anointed upon the Clefts, and strewed Sugar finely poudered thereupon. The Balsom of Sugar works the same effect: as I have tryed an hundred times.

The 315 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Dropsie.

A Priest named *Sabardetus*, having Vomited eighteen ounces of blood, fell into the Dropsie *Ascites*, that is the bottle-Belly Dropsie: of which I had Cured him with an infusion of Rhubarb in fair Water, which he drank for his ordinary drink: but when he fell to please his Palate, and had forgot his former Calamity, the Dropsie returned and killed him.

The 316 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Bleeding.

A Countrey Man being almost dead with bleeding at his Nose, sent for me: but when nothing would help, I dropped a little Vinegar of Roses into that Ear which was next the Nostril out of which the blood came, and his bleeding presently ceased. I learned this of Mfr. *Pontandus*, who saw this Remedy used by a *Dutch* Physitian. I have read it in *Scribonius Targus*, in the Chapter of Bleeding.

The 317 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Hiccupping.

CAptain *Dumasius* having a Tertian Ague, and taking Syrup of Poppies in the middle of his Fit, was vexed with such a troublesome Hiccupping, as almost kill'd him. And when neither Aloes often taken, nor other Remedies could cure this Disease, at length by our Patients own advice I sent him to the Baths of *Baleruca* to take Water, which having plentifully drank of, as the manner in those Baths is, he was quickly Cured, those Humors being dissolved and washed away, which the Syrup of Poppy had rivetted as it were into the Coats of the Stomach.

The 318 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Flux of Blood out of the Ears.

I Saw *Brossolus Ginianenses*, who fell from Horseback upon the stones on his right Ear, out of which flowed three pounds of Blood. Also I have seen very many others who by a fall have

have bled plentifully at their Ears, and escaped with their lives. But as many as I have seen void quittor or bloody matter out of their Ears after a fall, they all died upon it.

The 319 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Listlesness to Carnal Conjunction.

A Woman very desirous of Children, but having no appetite to Carnal Embracements, entreated me that I would kindle in her the desires of the flesh, which were (as she said) Mortified in her. I did what she requested with this following Opiate.

Take Conserve of Eringus Root, and of the Male Satyrion, of each one ounce. Orange Rinds preserved in Honey six drams. One preserved Wali-nut. Confectio Alkermes, half an ounce. Amber-Greece, flying Pismires, of each one scruple. Mosch, six grains. With Syrup of preserved Citrons, make all into an Electuary. Of which let her take before a light Supper the quantity of a small Chest-nut, drinking a little Hippocras after it. The Woman confessed that she felt wonderful pleasure after the use of this Electuary. There is nothing in the World more effectual in these cases, then to anoint the Region of the Womb with Oyl of flying Pismires, which is made after this manner:

Take of Flying Pismires two ounces; infuse them in Oyl fourty dayes together in the hot Sun of the Dog-dayes.

The 320 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Proud Flesh.

I Had an Ulcer which secretly lurked under the Nail of my great Toe; that I might come to Cure this Ulcer, I bad the Chirurgeon to cut the Nail just over the Ulcer, and make an hole, that so Medicines might be applied; but proud flesh grew up, which after I had often taken away, it still grew again. Wherefore after I had long used burnt Allum, I determined to try a new Medicine. Wherefore I applied red precipitate well washed, and no waies painful, to eat out the proud flesh, which it quickly did, and it grew up no more.

The 321 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pain of the Pleurisie.

A Damsel of a Constitution mingled with black Choler, was tormented with a most grievous pain in her Side, which had brought her to the Gates of death, from whence I reduced her by this following Medicament:

Take Oyl of Sweet Almonds two ounces; Laudanum Paracelsi, three grains: A little after she had taken this, her pain ceased, and she was better.

The 322 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Prognostick touching Wounds.

IN the Siege of *Montpelier*, many wounded Souldiers, especially such as were wounded in their hands, were within a few daies taken with Convulsions of their temporal Muscles, and I observed that all of them died. A certain Captain in that bloody Battail at *Calvisson*, between the Marshal *du Trec*, and the Duke of *Roban*, was Wounded in his Thigh, and the Wound reached as deep as the *Periostium*, a Convulsion followed in the parts near his Thighs, and arose by little and little to his Temple Muscles, and kill'd him. They that are taken with this Convulsion;

sion, cannot open their mouths. At the beginning of the Convulsion they speak readily, and know not that they are are so near to their long home.

The 323 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Over-violent working of a Purge.

THe Baron of *Calvisson*, after he had taken the pouder of *Diacarthamus* against my mind, he had an hundred stools. I Cured him after this manner.

First, we made him a Clyster of a Decoction of Red Roses and Chamomel flowers, with a little Sugar of Roses, and the yelk of an Egg. Afterwards we gave him this following Clyster:

Take Capon Broth one pint; Sugar of Roses one ounce; Laudanum of Paracelsus five grains; the yelk of one Egg. This presently stopt the violence of the Purge. Instead of the Laudanum, a dram and half of Venice Treacle may be added.

The 324 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Extream Thirst.

MSr. *Viventius* being sick of a Feaver, was tormented with so extream Thirst, that he imagined himself to be one of the Water-Bearers of *Paris*, that carry Water about the City, and cryed night and day, *Water, Water, Who wants Water?* But his Thirst which no other means could stop, was asswaged with one dram and an half of *Sal Prunellæ*, which he drank dissolved in fair Water. Also my *Simeon*, having taken some Syrup *de Spina Cervina*, was almost killed with Thirst: and took a dram of *Sal Prunellæ*, and his Thirst presently ceased.

The 325 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Small Pox.

I Saw the Son of Msr. *Martinetus*, sick of the Small Pox with laudable signs; for after the coming out of the Pox the Feaver abated, he fetcht his Breath freely, and he had no Loosness, the Pox were high enough, his sleep was moderate, he took what was given him without offence: howbeit, all on a suddain without any manifest Cause, the Pox strook in again, and he died thereupon. I have seen the like befall many which had the same Disease, and I foretold that they could not escape death.

The 326 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Deadly Prognostick.

THe Son of Msr. *Engarranus*, being sick of a Feaver could not swallow, but voided what he drunk through his Nostrils, the muscles of his *Oesaphagus*, being (as I conceive) taken with the Palsie. He died. Furthermore, whereas he was not favoured like his Mother during his health, yet before his death he was countenanced so like his Mother, that all wondered at it. Also a Boy of mine, not at all like his Mother, a little before his death resembled his Mother, as if he had been her Picture. And all sick persons that have voided their drink out of their Nostrils, or who were like their great Grandsires, their great Grandfathers, or Grandames, or their Parents, in the time of their sickness, they all died; which is a wonderful thing.

The 327 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Night-sweats.

THe Wife of Msr. *de Ladevese*, every night after she recovered of a Feaver, was wont to sweat. I prescribed her a cooling Julep of the Waters of Cichory and Bugloss, and the Syrup of Apples, and she did sweat no more. Whence I gather, That for people to sweat in their sleep is not alwaies a sign of Abundance of humors, but sometime of heat; for healthy persons of an hot Complexion are wont to sweat in the night. Add hereto, that the foresaid Gentlewoman was cured of her sweating without any Evacuation either Natural or Artificial.

The 328 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Bleeding caused by Tooth-drawing.

MAdam *Viventia* having drawn one of her Teeth, so plentiful a flux of blood followed, that she was at Deaths door, all Remedies being applied in vain. I being sent for, caused a great Rupture-Plaister to be laid upon her Temple on the same side out of which her Tooth had been drawn. Also I caused a little burnt Vitriol poudered with a little Cotton-wooll to be put into the hole out of which her Tooth was drawn, which she kept in with her finger. These things being done, within an hour the blood was stopt.

The 329 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Pleurisie.

ALL that have the Pleurisie and vomit at the beginning of the Disease do recover, as I have observed in an infinite Company of Patients: the side being eased of the Humors cast up by vomit

The 330 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Menstrual Blood.

THe Menstrual Blood of Women, especially such as are in good health, does smell like a Mary-gold flower. Which makes me conjecture, that Mary-gold-flowers do provoke the Courses through similitude of substance.

The 331 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Running Gout.

MAdam *de Cottereau* being troubled with an Universal Gout, so that no part of her Body was free, was cured with *Crocus Metallorum*; notwithstanding what *Hypocrates* relates touching forty daies.

The 332 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pains of the Womb.

I Have seen many Women tormented with pains of the Womb, who found little ease by our Laudanum. But having taken a dram of *Antidotum Asyncritum* [described in the *Pharmacopœia* of *Renodæus*] they were presently freed from their pain. Which I have much admired, neither do thou count it a slight matter.

The 333 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Danger of an over-hot Bath.

A Very honest Woman coming out of a Bath hotter than ordinary, fell into so great an inflammation of her whole Body, that she could not rest a minute by reason of Pains and Anxieties. And after all cooling Medicines both inward and outward had been used in vain, a Bath of nothing but luke-warm Water, freed her from all her pains: whereby my Mind was freed of a great deal of Care.

The 334 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pain of the Stomach.

CHolerick, Lean, Red-hair'd persons, of a thin habit of body are in the beginning of the Summer troubled with pains of the Stomach; because the mouth of their Stomach being extream sensible, is corroded with Cholerick Humors, which were formerly bridled by the temper of the Winter and Spring. The Cure is, to purge them with Rhubarb, and then to give them twice or thrice in the morning three or four grains of the Laudanum of *Paracelsus*. Doubtless it is better with them when the mouth of their Stomach is not so sensible.

The 335 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Scabby Legs.

TO Cure that great Scabbiness which after long sicknesses, especially the Quartan Ague, breaks out upon the Legs, having cruel pains attending the same, I have not found any thing among all the Medicines which we use, more effectuall than this following Oyntment:

Take Unguentum Basilicum, four ounces. Turpentine two ounces: Oyl of Roses three ounces and an half; three Yelks of Eggs; a little Wax. Make of all an Oyntment, and anoint the Scabby places therewith.

The 336 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Inflammation of the Mouth caused by Mercurial Oyntments.

TO such as are fluxed by being anointed with Oyntments made of Quick-silver, an Inflammation and exulceration of their mouth is wont to happen, sometimes exceeding hard to Cure, I having caused one to be anointed, his Mouth was so inflamed, that he was almost desperate, which

which inflammation, all other Medicines being tried in vain, was healed only with Chicken Broth made without so much as any Herbs in it. I suppose the virulency of the Quick-silver was mitigated by the benign and debonair substance of the Chicken.

The 337 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pain of the Head.

AFter a pain in the one half of my head of Fourteen years continuance, it happened that a Vein opened in my upper Lip, out of which every moneth four or five pound of blood very hot and salt issued. I freed my self from this troublesome accident, by opening a vein twice every moneth in that Arm which was just opposite to my bleeding Lip; and blood being liberally taken away, my Head-ach ceased.

The 338 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Bruises on the Head.

A Maid Twenty years of Age, received a blow with a stone a little above her Fore-head, and went for all that about her usual business. Howbeit 3. daies after she complained of a dull pain in her head, she became sleepy, and was a little Feaverish. Upon the seventeenth day certain Convulsive motions appear; upon the twentieth an Impostume breaking, and greenish puittor coming out of her Nostrils, she died. ¶ Mr. *Viventius* fell backwards, he remained some daies intent upon his business; afterward he began to Rave, to desire fire, saying that he was cold; to be sleepy. He had a bad Night, ever and anon putting his hand unto his head. Upon the eleventh day the Imposthume broke, and he voided purulent quittor out of his mouth, and died presently. ¶ A Nephew of mine having received a bruise on his Head, became sad, and complained a little of Head-ach. A moneth after he fell into a Feaver with Drowziness and Head-ach; he rose ever and anon and cryed out. On the seventh day of his Feaver he voided corrupt matter from his Nose, and presently died.

The 339 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Tetter with Itch of the whole Body.

A Certain Fish-Wife was vexed with a Cruel Tetter all over her Body, with so great an Itch, that she continually clawed her self, and could not rest a moment. In the morning, by reason of her continual scratching, there was found in her bed, three or four handfuls of Scales like unto the scales of Fishes. I having ordered her Diet to be Chicken, Kids-flesh and Barley Broths, first of all prescribed her a Bolus of Cassia; afterwards I caused the Basilica Vein of both her Arms to be opened, also a vein in her Fore-head and in each Ankle, that I might draw out the corrupted blood from all parts of her Body. Which being done, I ordered her to use this following Magistral Syrup for thirty daies together.

Take of Senna, Polypody green, of each four ounces; Epithymum an ounce and an half. Choice Rhubarb one ounce. Annis Seeds, three drams. Yellow Sanders, one dram and an half. Infuse them all Night in juyce of Apples cleared by setling. Afterward boyl them according to Art, adding as much Sugar as will suffice to make all into a perfect Syrup. The first and second time she took two ounces, or two and an half, of this Syrup in Whey; afterward she took two spoonfuls every morning; and so her Body was kept open, and the Morbifick matter was leisurely evacuated. Sometime she took Lozenges of Diarrhodon Abbatis *in the morning after her Syrup. She used Chicken Broth many dayes together, wherewith the force of the Melancholick Humors was much abated. At last I sent her to the Water of* Meyne, *with the cooling qualityhereof, her inflamed*

med Liver being brought into temper, she perfectly recovered; and required no more of my advice for 15 years after. Her Husband had died of the Leprosie.

The 340 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pissing of Worms.

A Young Man that was tormented with pain in his Kidneys, voided with his Urine very many Worms, black, as long and thick as an ordinary Needle, horned, of a crumbly substance; two of which Worms, if you remember, I sent to you.

The 341 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Foolishness.

MSr. *N.N.* after long using of Red Poppy Water became foolish, and at length died. His Skull being opened, I found the Cavities of his Brain full of a black Humor like Ink, extream stinking.

The 342 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Fierce Distillations with Sweat.

I Have seen many troubled with cruel Distillations, who did sweat so exceedingly, that it brought them into an extream Weakness, which I thus suppressed:

Take Frankincense, Mastich, red Sanders, Kermes Berries, Red Rose leaves, of each one ounce. Make them into a Pouder, wherewith let the Patients Head-Cloths be Smoaked.

The 343 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Spots in the Eyes.

WAter of Honey does most certainly take away spots out of the Eyes. But if the Eye be pained withal, the pain must first be assuaged before this Water be used, for it will cause pain. Be sure to remember that.

The 344 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Stones preternaturally great.

MSr. *N.N.* had naturally very great Stones, so that they were far bigger than those of a Stone-Horse. He never had a Child. I suppose because he wanted tools fit for that work. After a Fall from an Horse his Cod swelled like a great Ball; the swelling came to suppuration, and great quantity of Quittor came away. The Ulcer being perfectly cleansed, there fell away pieces of his Stones which were great Stones indeed, hard as Flints, and flew in pieces being struck with an Hammer, as other Stones are wont to do. The Functions of his Body and Mind were little altered. At last, when a few daies were over, a gentle Feaver laid hold upon him, with Anxiety and Thirst, which a little after grew greater: the Pulse on that side on which his Stone was diseased, was much lessened, before any change could be felt on the other Arm. There followed a deep redness in his Face; also red Pimples in his whole Body, which quickly brought death. This Story is indeed very well worth Observation.

The

The 345 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Twins in the Womb.

I Have foretold that my Wife and many other Women would bring forth Twins, their Mothers having had Twins. Their Great Bellies were troublesome more than ordinary. Their Wombs swelled mightily. And their Legs and Feet were in a short time puffed up. The Child moved very little in the last moneths, because it was so straitned of Room, by reason its fellow took up half the place. I seldome failed in my Prediction.

The 346 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Blood drawn out actually cold.

I Saw a Woman extream angry by Nature, who being sick of a Feaver, was let blood in my presence. And when the blood upon the opening of the vein spirted upon me, I felt it actually cold, like Ice or Snow. She died within five daies after her Blood-letting.

The 347 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Salvatella *opened in a Quartan Ague.*

TO open the *Salvatella* Vein [which is between the Ring-Finger and the little Finger] is very good in a Quartan Ague. Madam *Trossella* having a Quartan Ague, her *Salvatella* being opened an hour before the Fit, she confessed her fit was much abated; the next time it was opened, her fit was as good as nothing: after the third opening, her fits quite left her.

The 348 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures &c.

Tetters or Ring-Worms.

MAdam *de Castelan* was troubled with a foul and fierce Tetter or Ring-Worm on both her Hands, which vexed her extreamly. She refused the use of Bleeding, Purging and all other Remedies. In a few dayes I Cured her after this manner:

Take Oyntment of Roses, three ounces. White Precipitate, three drams. Mix them, and therewith smear the parts affected.

The foresaid Gentlewoman told me, That with this Oyntment she cured a Matron of great Quality in *Provence* troubled with the same Disease.

The 349 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An hard swelling of the Spleen.

AN old Woman troubled with a Schirrhous or hard swelling in her Spleen beseeched me to give her some ease, for she knew she could not escape Death. I gave her a Pill made of four grains of Laudanum, by which all the troublesome Symptoms were mitigated, especially shortness of Breath, which had much oppressed her; which made me wonder.

The

The 350 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

Convulsion-Fits in Children.

ALL Children in a manner that are costive and bound in their Bellies, are subject to the Convulsion-Fits, as I learn out of *Hypocrates*, and by Experience. My Son *Charles* his Boy who was perpetually Costive, died of the Convulsion-Fits.

The 351 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

Swooning upon Blood-letting.

MAny endure well enough the opening of a Vein and the effusion of their Blood; but when their Arm is untied and the Orifice stopped, they faint away. You may prevent this accident by giving the Patient a mess of good strengthening Broth,a little before the opening of the Vein; which I have many times experimented.

The 352 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

Sciatica pain.

MAny there are who are troubled with very sharp pains of the Sciatica, they being of a Cholerick temper, and it being Summer, Such persons I did not torment with hot Medicines, but I opened a Vein; and after a purging Clyster, I gave them another Clyster made of Broth with Laudanum in it. So I cured your *James*, that Witty scoffing Companion.

The 353 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Tetters or Ring-worms.

A Boy Ten years old was vexed with a Tetter; which did sweat forth a blood-watry matter. The Wind coming North, that filthy matter was suppressed,and turned to his Lungs, and caused an Horrible shortness of Breath; which ceated so soon as the Wind turned South again.

The 354 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

To draw Matter out of an Impostume.

A Souldier being wounded in the Brest bled not at all for seven daies together. With the advice of a Chirurgeon we applyed a Plaister to the Wound,which drew forth an abundance of matter. *Sigillorius* had also a Tumor which came to suppuration; but being not well opened nor in season, he was in danger of his Life, the matter being concentrated and kept in; which I drew forth vvith the help of this following Plaister:

Take Rozin of the Pine-tree new, clear and sweet smelling, one pound. Oyl of Bayes and Turpentine, of each two ounces; Gum Elemi four ounces. The Rozin and Gum must first abide in the pan till they are mixed; afterward add the Turpentine and the Oyl, and let all boyl together again, then strain them through a course Cloth. Spread a part thereof upon Leather. Make a Plaister and lay it upon the Wound. Renew it in the Winter only once in a day,but in the Summer twice in a day, and you shall see wonders. Neither do I think there is any thing more certain in

all

all my Observations, as you may learn out of Pareus, *his* 10. *Book, Chap.*30. *Touching Wounds in the Breſt and Cheſt. Now the foreſaid Plaiſter muſt have two or three long ſlits in it in the middle, that the matter which is drawn may flow out eaſily.*

The 355 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

To aſſwage the pain of Tetters.

A Mettleſome Woman troubled with a cruel Tetter with extream pain, all other Remedies being tried in vain, was wonderfully eaſed with this following Pultis.

Take ſix Rotten Apples, draw them into pulp through an hair ſearſe, and add thereto Oyl of Roſes, two ounces; and a little Breſt Milk, and make a Cataplaſm, and lay it upon the part pained. I have found by long Experience, that Rotten Apples do more aſſwage pain, than Roaſted or Boyled ones, which alwayes retain ſomewhat of the fire in them.

The 356 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Summer Feavers of Children.

IN the Moneths of *July*, *Auguſt* and *September*, a great number of ſucking Children died, which our Women ſaid were troubled with the Worms. But I avouch, that their Death was cauſed by the ſharpneſs of their Nurſes Milk, vvherewith their Stomach is inflamed, for their Hands and Feet are cold, they are extream thirſty, very unquiet, apt to vomit, and have a Looſneſs, as my ſelf can witneſs. Wherefore they muſt be let blood, and then this following Cataplaſm muſt be applied to their Stomach.

Take Barley meal one pound; the Crummy part of White-bread, four ounces: Boyl them gently in Goats-milk, adding afterwards Juyce of Nightſhade, one ounce: Oyl of Roſes as much as ſhall ſuffice. Mix all into a Cataplaſm to mitigate the pain of Inflammation. We muſt alſo change the Nurſe, and give the ſick Child the Mucilage of Flea-wort ſeeds in a ſpoon with a little Sugar of Roſes. Alſo Chicken Broths qualified with Purſlane, Sorrel, or Lettuce. Alſo we muſt apply Pidgeons or the like Creatures cut down the back, to draw forth the raging heat of their Stomach.

The 357 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Worms.

OUr Women are of Opinion, That all Children have Worms; but when they void none, the Women ſay the Worms are turned into putrid Excrements: And it is well ſaid. For ſeeing Worms put into a Glaſs and covered with warm dung do ſoon turn into a Paſte: Why may not the ſame thing happen in our Bodies, whoſe heat reſembles that of hot dung, the Worms being killed by bitter Medicaments? This ſeems to me very rational.

The 358 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Symptomes of the Mother.

A Melancholick Woman ſubject to fits of the Mother, did once a day void a great Quantity of Urine, crude and without any colour: which being voided, a world of Symptoms preſently followed, coming as it were out of the *Trojan* Horſe: to tell the Cauſe whereof, I count it extream difficult. For ſometimes ſhe had a pain in her Head, ſometimes her Heart panted, ſome-

sometimes she swooned away; sometimes she was stomach sick: sometimes she did sweat in her Neck and Forehead; sometimes she shivered all her body over. But whence came all these Symptoms? I conceive verily they ought to be referred to the Womb, which is the sink of Womens bodies. For seeing the foresaid Symptoms came not till she had voided her Urine, I am of this Opinion, that her Bladder being full and resting upon her Womb, did with its Bulk keep the Womb fast and close. Whereupon the impurities and vapors contained in the Cavity of the Womb could not freely play their Rekes in other parts of the body; but when the Urine was voided, those putrid Humors became free, and caused those Various accidents.

The 359 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An horrible Vomiting.

A Maid of 25 years old complained of a pain in her Spleen, which was very inward; after which followed a Schirrhous or hard swelling. She vomited every day at several times twenty or twenty two pound of a greenish humor. In *November* she fell into a terrible Dropsie, and the 16 day of *January* she died. ¶ I saw a Country-man who vomited almost every day, but at several times 20, 25 or 30 pounds of that greenish Humor, who was cured by the use of steel, and he became perfectly well. Which verily is worth the marking.

The 360 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Catarrh.

NOthing does more stop a Catarrh or Flux of Rheum, than this following Cataplasm of *Rulandus.*

Take strong Leven two ounces. Amber poudered two drams. Make thereof a Cataplasm, and apply it to the Crown of the Head, after the Hair is first shaven away.

The 361 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Feaver caused by being in the Rain.

MAny wet with Rain become sick, and very often they fall into a continual Feaver, the transpiration of Excrements through the pores of their Skin being hindred, which is very apt to breed Feavers. After blood-letting, I have found nothing better than to open the pores again, with a sweating Decoction.

Take Sarsaperilla one ounce; Carduus seeds half an ounce; Scabious, Mary-golds, of each half an handful. Make a Decoction of all together, and let the strained Liquor be drunk hot, with a little white Wine, or a few drops of Treacle water mingled therewith. I have seen many Physitians, who never thought of Sudorificks in this case, yet when they saw the Effects of my sweating drink, they could not but commend the same.

The 362 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Prognostick of the Small Pox.

AS many as I have seen sick of the Small Pox or Meazles, having their Belly distended, and making a Noyse, with unquietness, tumbling and tossing, I Observed, that they all died within few daies, especially if pain were joyned with those other Symptoms.

The

The 363 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Prognostick from the Constitution of the Air.

IN the year 1640. in the Moneth of *October*, upon the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth and fifteenth dayes, so great a cold happened, that all our Brooks and Rivers were frozen with Ice. In *February* following, Pains in the Sides were very rife, of which many dyed.

The 364 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Prognostick in a continual Feaver.

I Have seen an infinite number of Patients, who being sick of Feavers slept not at all, yet remained quiet without complaining, and never speaking unless they were spoken to, and asked a question. And if you went about to feel their Pulse, they would pull back their trembling hand, as if they were afraid of their life. I have observed, that all such persons bade the World adieu.

The 365 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Rottennes of the Teeth.

I Have seen many in this Climate tormented with the Tooth-ach, by reason of rotten and hollow Teeth. I was wont to fill the hollow Teeth with Turpentine, and to burn the Tooth with a red hot Iron; which succeeded very happily.

An Observation communicated from Msr. Dabadi, a most Famous Physitian at Tholous.

The 366 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Scabbines with Itching in a Man of eighty years old.

THe most Illustrious Senator and Dean Msr. *de Maussac*, being near the age of Fourscore and four years, naturally of a Constitution mixt of Blood and Choler, in which Choler prevailed, moderately fleshy and of a proper stature, and well shaped Body, with a nimble Industrious Wit, and a rare faculty to debate Cases of Law, not ordinary for one of his years: In former times he enjoyed his health very well, finding no alteration from the Weather whether hot or cold. Yet in the space of five years, three times he suffered some abatement of health by reason of Indigestion of his meat; not that his stomach languished through age, nor through any fault in his diet. He was not given to Feasting, nor to please his Palate; yet he delighted in Sallats and Fruits that will not last; which though they seem familiar to our Natures, and easie of digestion, yet can they hardly be converted into good blood, whereupon bad Humors are collected, which putrifying upon any slight occasion do often breed Malignant Feavers, as *Galen* hints in his Second Book of the *Faculty of Meats*. And this I observed to have happened to this Venerable old Man, first in *May*, the year after about Autumn; and lastly, but worst of all, about the time in which the *Pleiades* are wont to disappear;

whereupon he fell into an acute Feaver, which every other day had some exacerbation, after the Insult whereof he voided upward and downward an excrementitious flegmatick humor, which was at last mingled with Choler, with great unquietness and heart-burning, which are signs of at least a bastard *Cholera*: out of which dangerous condition he escaped upon the seventh day, Nature driving out the reliques of the Morbifick Matter to the skin, whereupon arose a filthy itch all his Body over, but especially in his legs, and chiefly in the left leg, where arose a red fiery swelling, the matter whereof being in a manner discussed, there remained an inflamatory disposition like the Shingles or St. *Anthonies* Fire, with painful itching, often provoking him to scratch, springing from a mingled pruritous matter, salt, sharp and pricking, which was shed abroad through both his Legs; arising from a mingled *Cacochymia* and *Cachexia*, which is familiar to old men; and it was so much the worse, because both his Legs did a little swell, which shewed great weakness of his Liver and other Bowels, which being weakned (especially his Liver) with the foregoing heat of the Feaver, it was much to be doubted, Whether (in so great age especially) they could be restored to their ancient good Condition.

We began the Cure with a Vomit, he being enclined thereunto, that we might empty the evil humor floating in his Stomach. Then we purged him downwards with a gentle purge. But when the Disease would not give way, we began to think of opening a vein, about which we were divided in our Opinions: his old Age and a *Cachexia* begun, which was clear from his extream itching and the swelling of his Legs and Feet pleaded against blood-letting. Howbeit his Feaver growing more intense, he was let blood, and not without cause; seeing that it is better to run a hazard, than certainly to perish. Bad blood came away, he bore it well, and had his Crisis on the seventh day, the reliques of the Morbifick matter being driven out into the habit of his Body and to his Legs. After some dayes we thought fit again to purge out the ill humors that were gathering head afresh, that we might more safely use a Bath of fresh Water, to procure transpiration, to temper the heat and Acrimony of the humors and vapors, also to open the skin and let them forth. After the Bath had been used divers days, his itch became more troublesome than before, the ill humors being drawn from the Centre to the Circumference, which had not been sufficiently purged forth. Wherefore because our Patient refused to take any more Purges, I resolved to draw the humors away by little and little with a gentle Lenitive, and to try what Asses Milk would do, which *Hypocrates* sometimes used instead of a Lenitive and purging Medicament, as may be seen in the Fourth Book *de Diæta Acutorum*. And the event was according to my desire; for having a whole moneth together drunk of Asses milk, his Belly of it self very dry and costive was loosened, and he voided abundance of excrementitious humors, in the place of which good humors bred; and the dregs of his gross humors being attenuated, his Hemorrhoid veins opened, by the flux whereof he was restored to his former Health; yea, and became more lusty. I say nothing of the strengthening things we gave him, nor of the Oyntments and other outward applications to mitigate the Itch; and when the fervor of the Shingles was abated, to discuss the remaining Morbifick matter; all which did much good to our Patient, by the blessing of Almighty God, the giver of Health and all good things beside.

An Observation communicated by Msr. Antonius Jodon, *a Renowned Physitian at* Autisiodore.

The 367 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dropsie of the Stomach.

IN the Year 1620. a Woman somewhat tall of stature forty eight years old, named *Joan Delier*, Wife of a Citizen of this City, believed that she was with Child, her Belly growing still bigger and bigger. But when she knew the time of Childbearing was past, she went to a Physitian who presently told her she was fallen into a Dropsie. Medicines being taken

taken in vain; the swelling of her Belly continuing three years together, (she still following her ordinary Employments) it grew at length so great, that she was scarce able to bear so great a Burthen. At last she fell into a continual Feaver, with shorter breath than before, and an unquenchable thirst, together with much tumbling and unquietness. Within the seventh day she died. Whose Body because it could not be inclosed in a Coffin, because of the extream greatness of her Belly in all parts thereof, being desired of her Parents, I cut her Belly, and so great a quantity of Wheyish Liquor came out, that it weighed above Ninety pound weight. At last there came a thick and troubled humor, which was the grounds and setlings of the Wheyish excrement. Which being done, and spunges put into the holes which we had cut to let out the Hydropick Humor. We proceeded in an orderly way to dissect her whole Belly, and when we looked for the Peritonæum that we might dissect the same, (a strange thing to say, but more strange to see) this Membrane whose office it is to cover the Natural parts, did so strongly cleave to the forepart of the Stomach, that it could not be parted without breaking or cutting. Yea, and we found our stopple which we had left in the Wound, slipt into the Cavity of the stomach. Before the cutting up whereof, we did consider a while its unusual greatness, and its two orifices, the Stomachus and Pylorus having both the same scituation, and touching one the other, the Caul possessing the upper Region, the Liver sound enough, which yet the swelling of the stomach did bear up, the Heart (with the Midrift between) bearing heavy thereupon, had set its print upon it, as if it had been upon Wax. No wonder she was so troubled with shortness of Wind for two years space. The rest of her inwards, as the Spleen, Kidneys, Guts, Mesentery, Gall-Bladder, Piss-Bladder and Womb were found, and little altered by the Heat of her Feaver. These things thus observed, we drew forth that mighty stomach with the Gullet and Gut *Duodenum*; and being cut open through the middle it was above a *Paris*-Ell broad; in the lower part thereof we observed a serous Mudder, being the remainder of the setlings of the foresaid Hydropick humor. All the fibres of the inner Membrane were far separated one from another. There was no fault in either of its orifices, save that in the middle of the Pylorus in its uppermost part, there hung a Bladder half a Finger long, and a little thicker than a mans Thumb, full of transparent Water, and entring almost into the Cavity of the *Duodenum* Gut. We observed also the inner membrane of the Stomach, studded as it were with many little water bladderkies, part whole, and part eaten asunder. And these are things (if I mistake not) never observed before by any mortal man; I am sure I never read or heard of the like. Now when I considered seriously with my self, what should be the cause of so unwonted a Disease as this, being a Dropsie proceeding from the Stomach; I could lay the fault no where else, but in an habitual cold and moist distemper of the whole Stomach, which when it drew nourishment from the trunk of *Vena Porta* by the *Ramus Gastricus*, and other branches, by reason of its distemper it turned the said nourishment into a Wheyish Excrement, just as the Liver does, when a Dropsie is caused thereby. And the said cold and moist distemper of the Stomach came by much drinking of cold water, eating of raw Fruit, and other such like causes. And for as much as by reason of the great looseness of the fibres of the stomach, and the perverse figure of that part, the lower orifice was scituate just even with the upper, the meats did easily pass from one unto the other, so that they were not drowned in that vast Whirle-pit of Serosities, but were in some measure Chylified in the Gut *Duodenum*; for all grant that the Guts can make Chyle, and Nature when necessity compels may render their Chylifactive power more effectual than ordinary. Now the Stomach did not expel the Water by those open passages, because its fibres were resolved and deprived of their activity by the plenty of moisture wherewith they were soaked.

Observations communicated by Mſr. Francis Chomel, *the Renowned Phyſitian of the* Annonæenſians.

The 368 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Iliack Paſsion or Miſerere mei.

A Certain Man being five days troubled with the Iliack Paſſion, ſo that he vomited up his dung, and many Medicines being tried in vain, he took an ounce of Quick-ſilver killed with Brimſtone, encloſed in a little ball of Wax. Preſently after he had taken it in, Fomentations were continually applied, and Clyſters frequently injected. After ſome hours, little bits of Wax were ſeen in a Clyſter which came from him, which was a token that the paſſage was open, ſo that a Purge being given him, he was perfectly cured of his diſeaſe.

The 369 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Efficacy of an Iſſue.

A Certain Man long time afflicted with pain in his Loins, when nothing would help him, at length he died. Among other Remedies, a little before his death an Iſſue was made in his Thigh four fingers above his Knee, out of which when the cruſt fell off there flowed a kind of bloody wateriſh ſubſtance, about the quantity of half an ounce; but afterwards there came out of the Iſſue every day an ounce of true and well conditioned matter or quittor, or more. The Chirurgeon wondered and could not deviſe whence that matter came. The man being dead, and his body opened, his Lungs were found full of matter, which was the chief cauſe of his death. And in his Loins a great Impoſtume was found, from whence that continual and ſtubborn pain proceeded. And from the ſaid Impoſtume unto the Iſſue was found a gutter or little Conduit-pipe, by which ſome part of the Quittor flowed from the ſaid Impoſtume out at the Iſſue. By which we may gather what induſtry Nature is wont to uſe in expelling Morbifick Cauſes, who framed that ſame Conduit-Pipe to purge the Impoſtume in the Loins by the Iſſue; howbeit ſhe could not bring to paſs what ſhe intended, being overcome by the greatneſs of the Diſeaſe.

The 370 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Tertian *Ague.*

THe ſaid Mſr. *Chomel* told me, That he was wont to Cure all Tertians in a manner, by giving the Patient an hour before the Fit a good draught of the Decoction of Chamomel and Cream of Tartar, and preſently after the Medicine was taken, letting the Patient blood. If he had no decoction ready, he was wont to give the Patient a draught of cold water, and the ſame effect for the moſt part follows. He conceived that the water, by means of the blood-letting was drawn into the Veins, and that it did temper the morbifick matter, and keep it from fermenting or working, by which means the Fit was hindred.

The 371 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pain of the Cholick.

A Young Maiden of the age of 14 years, was vexed with a moſt cruel pain of the Cholick, with a ſwelling of her Belly, which could not be mitigated neither by Clyſters, nor purging potions,

potions, nor by potions to kill Worms; only it was allayed by a luke-warm Bath: but when she came out of the Bath it returned, and within 20 days brought her to her grave. Two days together immediatly before her death, she voided a great quantity of exceeding black blood by stool. Her Body being opened, much glassie Flegm was found sticking to the outer Coat of her Guts, and during the whole length of the Guts, it was dispersed here and there in bits of different greatness, so that some were as big as Beans, others no bigger than hasel Nuts. In her veins and in the Ventricles of her Heart, we found no blood at all, because Nature with all her might had driven it into the Guts, where it turned black, as all blood out of the Veins is wont to do, and before her death was voided forth. Where we are to observe the seat of the Matter which caused this Cholick pain, which is not spoken of by Authors, *viz.* the outward surface of the Guts.

Observations received from Mr. *John Marsin a Skilful* Apamiensian *Physitian.*

The 372 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Bottle-bellied Dropsie.

IN the Year 1642. in the moneth of *October*, I was sent for unto a Boy of 14 years old, who after the Small Pox had been troubled with the Dropsie for a moneth together; he had no Feaver, yet was so weak, that he was fain to keep his Bed. I prescribed forthwith an Aperitive and Water-purging Apozem, the same which is described in the Practice of Dr. *Riverius*, in his Chapter of the Dropsie. And after the use of the Apozeme, I ordered him to be smoaked as it were in a Stove, with aperitive and discussing materials for three days together, once in a day. Whereupon he was perfectly well.

The 373 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Inflammation of the Testicles with suppression of Urine.

THe same year in the moneth of *Decem.* I visited a man 50 years old troubled with an inflammation of his right Testicle, and with suppression of his Urine. I prescribed him a Clyster partly emollient and laxative, partly expelling Wind; and when that was come away, I caused him to bleed eight ounces from the *Vena Basilica* of his right Arm. I caused his Reins to be anointed with Oyl of Scorpions of *Matthiolus*; and after he was anointed, I caused a Pancake made of Onions cut in small bits, and Egs beaten together with Hogs Grease, to be applied to the same part. And the day after I gave him a Bolus of Cassia, Diaphænicon and poudered Rhubarb. Hereupon he pist lustily. And for his inflamed Testicle we made a Cataplasm or Pultis of Bean-meal boyled in Vinegar and Water unto a just Consistence. Which Medicine being applied three days together unto the part affected, he was restored to his former health.

The 374 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Urine stopt.

THe same year and moneth, I met with a Woman 40 years old fat and well fleshed, troubled with a stoppage of her Urine. She had a Feaver but not very strong; and her Urine which she made in very small quantity was very red, with a great pain about the Reins of her

Back

back: finally she vomited ever and anon by fits. Many Emollient, Laxative and Wind-expelling Clysters were given her, but in vain; she was twice let blood, *viz.* in her Arm and in her Foot. Also Fomentations and Oyntments were applied, as in such cases is usual. A Bolus was given her, made of Cassia, Diaphœnicon and Rhubarb, but all in vain. At last I applied the Pancake commended in the former Observation, to her Reins; with the which she slept quietly, pist plentifully, and found her self very well. The like success befell me in another Patient, who having an acute Feaver, without any pain of the Reins, yet was not not able to make water: the foresaid Pancake being applied, he pist afterwards, and his Feaver being chased away, became perfectly well.

The 375 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c:

A Fistulous Ulcer.

IN the Moneth of *January*, *Anno* 1643. Mr. *Ferries*, a *Varilienſian*, being fifty five years old, of a very Cholerick Complexion, and one that had wearied himself with many Cares and Labors, desired me to undertake to cure him. He had been troubled for fours years past with divers pains in his Brest, caused by Humors falling down from his Head into the outward parts of his Chest. He had about the Bone called *Clavicula*, a swelling as big as a Hens Egg: but, which was worse, there appeared a Tumor on the right side of *Os Pubis*, as big as a couple of Goose Eggs, out of which being opened there had flowed for some moneths together, well-conditioned matter or quittor: there was a deep Ulcer, almost half a Foot deep: for the healing whereof, many Medicines were tried, but all in vain; so that every one feared it would prove a Fistula. I set upon the Cure after this manner:

I prescribed first of all a purging Potion, which was made to purge partly Flegm, and partly Choler. Then I caused him to be let blood. Then I gave him Apozemes made of temperate Aperitives, Wound-herbs and Purgatives. When he had done with them, he took of this following Decoction twice a day for twelve daies together.

Take Barley entire one pugil; the Leaves of Scabious, Sanicle, Mouse-ear, Vinca pervinca, Agrimony and Pimpernel, of each one handful. Seeds of St. Johns-wort and Carduus Benedictus, of each two drams: Of the three Cordial Flowers, of each a pugil. Boyl all in weak Hydromel, [that is, Honey and Water boyled together, the Honey being in small quantity] unto one pound and an half. Of the strained Liquor let him take six ounces morning and evening.

In the mean while, Injections were made daily into the Ulcer of the same Decoction. But when all would not do, but that all the aforesaid Infirmities continued, I prescribed him a sweating Diet-Drink for twenty five daies together, made of a Decoction of *Sarsaperilla* and Guajacum, of each a like quantity. Of the remaining materials a Diet-Drink was made for his ordinary drink. And every sixth day of his Diet, he took a purging Medicament. Towards the end of the Diet-Drink, the Ulcer seeming to remain much as it was at first, I caused the Chirurgeon to put a stick into the Wound, and cut the Skin and Flesh which was above it, being about a Fingers bredth deep, with an Incision Knife, that the Cavity thereof being opened, we might more easily apply convenient Medicines. The Event did answer according to my wish, for that same spongy proud flesh being consumed, the Ulcer was in a short time healed up, and the Patient freed both from the pains he felt, and from the fears he had conceived of a Fistula. To perfect and heal up the Cure, I ordered an Issue to be made in his left Arm, and that it should be kept open for a long time.

The 376 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The After-birth retained.

AT the same time, Madam *de Ruffia*, being aged Thirty five years, of a Sanguine Complexion, having brought forth a Child with much pain and Labor, had her After-birth remaining

ning within her Womb. We could not feel any Pulse that she had, her Face was like a dead Bodies Face, so that all seemed past hope. When I came to her, a certain Chirurgeon had given order, that some of her Hair should be cut off and burnt, and the ashes given her in a Cup of Wine: which being done, her After-Birth came very happily away. Howbeit, her Child-bed Purgations were stopped, which cast her into a Feaver. The day after I caused her to bleed eight ounces in her right Foot (for her Pulse was very strong and full) and the day following, because she was Costive, I ordered that she should take this following Clyster:

Take Mallows, Violet Leaves, Pellitory and Mercury Leaves, of each one handful. Flowers of Chamomel and Melilot, of each one pugil. Annis seed and Fennel seed, of each half an ounce. Boyl all in the Broth of a Calves-Head to a pound. In the strained Liquor dissolve Syrup of Violets and Red Sugar, of each one ounce, and give it for a Clyster.

When the Clyster was come away, she had a Vein opened in her left Foot, and bled seven ounces. By this means her Feaver was abated, her sleep returned, which formerly she was wholly deprived of, and by little and little, without any more ado by way of Physick, she grew well.

The 377 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Salt Rheum, with inclination to a Consumption of the Lungs.

IN *October* 1643. I was called unto a sick man 40 years of Age, of a Cholerick Complexion, and of a lean and meagre Body. He was troubled with a salt and sharp Rheum falling from his Head upon his Lungs four years together; he had a very dry Cough, and obstructions in the parts under his short Ribs on both sides, with a slow continual Feaver. Add hereunto an Inflammation, which appeared by a pain about his Breast-bone, and the *Vertebraes* of his Back.

I ordered him in the first place a Purge made of Rhubarb, Tamarinds, Senna, Manna and Syrup of Roses, but in little Quantities. Then I caused seven ounces of blood to be taken from his right Arm. Afterward I made him take Broths made of temperate Aperitives, for 12 days together, steeping all night in every third Broth, half an ounce of Senna, and dissolving therein an ounce of Manna. When he had done with his Broths, he went into a luke-warm particular Bath made of a Decoction of Barley and sweet Almonds, twice a day, three dayes together. At the beginning of the Cure, I caused two Issues to be made between his Shoulder-blades, two fingers bredth distant from the Back-bone, on either side thereof: and I gave order, that once a Week a Cupping-Glass should be fastened upon the Issues. Which Remedy prevailed so much in this Patient, by reason of the Serosities, which in great quantity were drawn away every time the Cups were fastened, that I attributed the whole Cure in a manner thereunto.

The 378 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Inflammation of the Eyes.

A Certain Man of Thirty years old, of a Sanguine Complexion, but of a very moist Rheumatick Brain, was long troubled with an Inflammation, which did possess both that Coat of the Eye which is called *Tunica Adnata*, and both the Eye-lids. The Disease was not continual, but came by Fits. Many Medicines had formerly been used, but all in vain. At last I prescribed two Issues between his Shoulder-blades, and caused a Cupping-Glass large enough to cover them both to be applied, so often as the Rheum was more than ordinary. Which being done, his Eyes became perfectly well. This following Oyntment did not a little further the Cure, which he used at the beginning, as soon as his Body had been purged, and a Vein opened.

Take

Take Verdugreece twelve grains; Camphire and Lapis Calaminaris, of each half an ounce; Thitty prepared, half a dram; fresh Butter washed in Rose-Water, two ounces. Mix all into an Oyntment.

The 379 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Malignant Feaver.

IN the Moneth of *May*, 1644. a Woman of thirty years old desired me to take her into Cure. She had been sick two days of a Malignant Feaver, with a pain in her Head, continual unquietness, extream thirst, and certain blewish Spots about her Brest and Back. Thrice in two days I caused her to bleed eight ounces at each time, and because she abhorred all inward Medicines, I bethought my self of some that might be outwardly applied. On the fifth day of her Disease, I caused a Cataplasm of Snails beaten with their shells into a mass, to be applied with Tow upon the Soals of her Feet. This Medicine was applied about three of the clock in the Afternoon; and when it began to draw towards Night, the sick Woman began to feel a certain grievous and troublesom pain in both her Thighs and Legs, which continued till midnight so fierce, that she always made her complaint, desiring the Cataplasm might be taken from her Feet. And at midnight she sweated all over her Body with such a filthy stinking smell, that she her self could hardly endure the same. Having shifted her Linnen, the Cataplasms were taken from her Feet, which did so stink as that they had almost poysoned the By-standers. In the morning I found the Woman cheerful, her Feaver and other Symptoms being very much abated. And I conceiving that she was past all danger, thought good to do no more to her; only I prescribed her a Purge, which notwithstanding through extream self-willedness, she refused to take; howbeit, a little after she perfectly recovered.

The 380 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Gout.

IN the Moneth of February, 1645. a Gentleman of a Sanguine Complexion, fat and well fleshed, was for three daies troubled with the Gout in his Knees. As soon as I visited him, I ordered him to bleed a pound of blood: which appearing very impure, the day following I caused him to bleed as much more, whereby the Patient found himself much relieved, the blood being as bad the former. Then I caused him to bleed the third time ten ounces; and the day following I gave him a Purge made of Senna and Rhubarb in a convenient Decoction, with Diaphœnicon and Syrup of Roses; after which he was perfectly well.

The like succes befell me in two other Patients which were of the same temper and corpulency, in whom blood-letting three or four times repeated at the beginning of the Cure wholly took away the Disease, the part being fomented with Vinegar and Water mingled together, and afterwards anointed with Oyl of Roses.

Observations

Observations received from Msr. Des Grands Prez, *a most Expert Physitian of* Grenoble.

The 381 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Swelling of the Tongue.

A Certain Person infected with the Whore-masters Pox was cured with Mercurial Frictions, which by order of the Apothecary, being used more frequently and longer than the Physitian had prescribed; the extream violence of the Flux, had so swelled his Tongue, that it hung out of his mouth the bredth of four Fingers. Which to Remedy, the Physitian would prescribe nothing, taking it hainously that the Order by him prescribed had been neglected and exceeded. Whereupon the Patient continued in this miserable condition for the space of four moneths, and his Tongue being altered by the Air was grown three fingers thick. I being sent for, after blood-letting, washing of the part affected, and a Seton fastened in his Neck, ordered a Pouder to be applied to his Tongue, made of Pepper, Ginger, Mustard-seed and parched Salt. With the use whereof his Tongue began to grow soft, and to move it self the first day. The third day I ordered them to wash it oftentimes in Aqua Vitæ very well rectified; so that upon the fourth day it appeared much softer, and might be thrust into his Mouth, howbeit it would come out again presenly. But afterward perceiving certain Ulcers in the lower part of his Tongue near the Veins called *Ranulæ* which proceeded from the grating of the Teeth whereupon it rested; I caused the said Ulcers to be washed with the white Water made of white Precipitate, and I ordered deep Scarrifications to be made about the foresaid Veins. By which means, within few days the Tumor was wholly discust, and the Tongue brought to abide within its proper Quarters.

The 382 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dumb Person cured by Accident.

A Certain Beggar was entertained in way of Hospitality by a wealthy Farmer, in whose House he remained certain days by reason of a Dumb and deaf boy he had brought with him who was the same night taken with a continual Feaver. At length the Beggar being out of patience and despairing of his recovery, he slipt privately away and left the sick Boy behind him, who recovering his wonted health, was by the Farmer set first to look to his Lambs, and after that to keep his Sheep and Wethers, which service he performed excellent well. Now it fell out some years after, that being at Dice, he was struck over the pate with a thick Cudgel, and the hinder part of his Scul was broken into many peices. Howbeit by the industry of a Skilful Chyrurgeon he was Cured of that very Dangerous hurt. And as he grew well his sense of hearing began to come to him, and he began to mutter and babble some words, till that at last he attained to hear and speak perfectly; in which condition he lived to the fourty fifth year of his Age, serving as Vine-Dresser, to Msr. *Pajanus*, Proctor of *Grenoble*; and it is scarce two years since he died.

The 383 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Depression of the Skul.

IN many a Depression of the Skul has been cured, a Cupping-glass (after once or twice blood-letting) being fastned upon the depression with much flame; and sometimes Incision is added with many Scarrifications, and sometimes without them. Among the rest, I shall instance in one remarkable Patient named *Arthaudus*, a Proctor of *Grenoble*. This man being upon a far Journey, met his Enemy and was struck on the *Os Parietal Sinistrum*, with which blow he was struck to the ground, and left for dead. Being carried thence into a Neighbour Village, two Chyrurgeons did undertake to cure him, who used only blood-letting and Cupping-Glasses, without any regard of his wound, because they could perceive no manifest solution of Continuity. I being sent for, found the man wallowing in blood, which came out of his Mouth and Nostrils, with Stomach-sickness, and almost perpetual vomiting, hardly knowing them that were about him. Speaking with great difficulty, and not so much as opening his Eyes. Having veiwed his whole Head, when I did but touch his Skull where it was dented in, never so little with the top of my finger, presently he began to be Stomach sick. Which having observed, I ordered the Chyrurgeon to shave that part, and apply a great Cupping-Glass thereunto with much flame, which though it rested upon the sound and solid parts, did so much pain the Patient, that not being able to speak, he shrunk down muttering into his bed. But after the Cupping-Glass was removed, and incision made upon the part affected, and the Cupping-glass again set on, he was so far from being pained, that he perceived great comfort thereby: and thereupon began to speak to me, and knew all the By-standers. And though seven or eight ounces of Blood were drawn away by the Cupping-Glass; I ordered nevertheless, that the next day he should be again let blood. And thus the sick man, a few days after, recovered his perfect health.

The 384 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Consumption of the Lungs.

THe third Son of the Lord *de Perissol*, President in the Parliament of *Grenoble*, being fourteen years of Age, was brought from *Geneva* to *Grenoble*, in the eighth moneth of his Disease being consumed with Leanness & Consumption of the Lungs, with a very great Loosness, so that I foretold his Father he would shortly die because of an Ulcer of his Lungs, which he coughed up bit after bit, and those bits being laid upon the hot coals, they stunk extreamly. Also his breath smelt so strong, that it did not only infect the sick Mans Chamber, but was smelt all the Stairs over, by those that lodged near. All which considered, I said I could appoint him no other Medicine than a Womans Milk, vvhich he must suck from the Dugs of an healthy vvel disposed Nurse. Which putting in Practice the next day, the Patient vvas somthing better the day after, and vvithin tvvo moneths he vvas perfectly thereby recovered. This Disease arose from a Pleurisie ill cured, vvhich vvas changed into an Empyema, and the Empyema into a Consumption of the Lungs. This very Medicine I have experimented in many other Persons, in my self and Son, and tvvo Gentlemen vvho did spit blood in great Quantity.

The 385 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pricking of a Nerve.

A Certain Merchant of *Grenoble*, smiting upon a Table vvith his Hand doubled in, struck a Needle unto it, vvhich stuck in a clue of thred. For tvvo days together he felt no inconvenience thereby, but the third day so great pain arose in the part, continuing for divers days

days following that it could not be asswaged, either with blood-letting, Fomentations, Cataplasms or Anodynes. Observing the contumacy of this pain, I question the Chyrurgeon whether he did ever know that this Patient was troubled with the Whore-masters Pox; he told me, that three years agoe indeed, he was troubled with the Gonorrhæa and Putrifaction of his Yard, but was perfectly Cured thereof. Forthwith I prescribed him a Suffumigation of Vermilion, Storax, Benjamin, Frankincense and Henbane seeds, mixed with Turpentine; wherewith only his Hand was smoaked, and presently he was better, and the Medicine being continued a few days, he was perfectly Cured.

The 386 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Quartan Ague.

I Have cured many of the Quartan Ague, whose happy cure, after Universal Medicines, I have cheifly attributed to *Oleum Magneticum*, Oyl of the Load-stone, which has no visible or otherwise sensible operation. I give two or three drops thereof in a spoonful of Wine, at the beginning of the Fit. And thereof I make my *Pilulæ Febrifugæ*, or Ague Quelling Pills.

The 387 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Falling sickness.

I Have often tried, and can prove the same by many Witnesses, that Peony gathered under its proper Constellation, *viz.* When the Moon is descendant in the sign of *Aries*, does remove the Falling-sickness only by external Application. And I caused a certain Virgin of eighteen years of Age, who had been troubled with this Disease from her Child-hood, and dayly fits, being in the Hospital to wear it about her Neck and Arms. After which she was perfectly cured. Hence it is apparent, of what Consequence Astrology is, in the Practice of Physick.

Observations communicated by Dr Henricus Rufus, *Practitioner among the* Sammarcelinensians.

To Msr. Dr *Lazarus Riverius*, Councellour and Physitian to the King, and worthy Professor of Physick in the University of *Montpelier*, *Henricus Rufus sendeth Greeting.*

SInce the time that you (most worthy Professor) have shined as a new Star in this Province, no wonder it is that all Eyes are intent upon you, and seeing that by your light you do exceedingly refresh and cheer us, it is fit that we should extol and praise you, being made happy by your Influence. For he that does not know your Vertues and worthy Life, has at least heard of you and wished that he might be better acquainted. I will not insist upon the Gifts of your mind, and excellency of your discourse sweetned with Learning. So many people as at Grenoble, *and every where in the* Delphynate *you have recovered from the Jaws of Death cannot, nor ought to conceal your praises; only there is one thing that does afflict and make us miserable,* viz. *That the* Narbonensian Province, *and* Montpelier, *will not let us longer enjoy your presence, Howbeit, no place can wholly want you (renowned Doctor and Professor) for besides what was said before, your most accurate Practice of*

Physick which you have published, does comfort us in your absence, and gives this advantage to the Common-wealth of Physitians, that we can have your advice though your self be absent: And yet this is not the end of your Labours; for in the middest of so many weighty Employments which take you up in the University of Montpelier, *and the importunities of so many sick Persons, which seek unto you for health, you are busily composing another Book of your Observations, not regarding your health, nor diminishing your studies, thae you may add Lustre to the Art of Physick. Which though of your self you could sufficiently accomplish; yet it is your desire to adjoyn the Observations of divers Friends: neither have you disdained to desire my poor Observations, who was once your Scholar, and do account it my Glory to have learnt the Rudiments of Physick from your Mouth. I have yeilded to your command, though not ignorant that I bring Water to the Sea. If you shall read them, and find some things therein not conveniently expressed, I am well content (worthy Sir) that they should be corrected by you, to whom I have vowed eternal Service and Veneration. Farewel, and live long to bless me, and the whole Tribe of Physitians.*

From my poor Study,
the Ides of *July*, 1645.

The 388 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Monstrous and unwonted Hiccup.

Anno, 1634. in the Moneth of *December*, A Tailor of fifty years old, by reason of fasting, cold, and journeying, fell into the Feaver Ephemera, which within twenty four hours was discussed by plentiful sweat: so that the following day, he continued free from his Feaver and Head-ach until eight a clock; howbeit he had no appetite to meat, and was very sleepy and sluggish. But upon the eighth day in the morning, he was again seized by the Feaver without any shaking; and a while after, towards the evening, he was tormented with a most greivous Hiccup, the noise whereof was heard four Houses off in the Neighbour-Row, and easily in the street without any truce or intermission. In the mean time, he was not very thirsty, and well in his wits, but very impatient of so cruel a Symptom. At eleven a clock with coughing he vomited a crude matter, not unlike corrupted flesh, which the by-standers took to be a peice of Marmalade of Quinces, which the Patient had eaten not long before. But the day following, he cast up a bit of the same colour and greatness, *viz.* red, and as big as a Hazel Nut; which I caused first to be washed in Water, and then laid upon the coals, whereupon losing its red colour, which it left in the Water, and stinking extreamly in the broiling, it appeared to be (as I formerly guessed by the story) a piece of flesh with the Membranes, eaten off from the Oesophagus, or upper Orifice of the stomach, by an Ulcer which lay concealed in the said Oesophagus. Whether that Ulcer was bred all on a sudden, taking its rise the first day in which the man was taken with the Feaver Ephemera: or whether it was contracted long time before, is uncertain. Yet it is likely that it began not so soon: first because no Inflammation or other tumor had gone before, which is commonly attended by an Ulcer: Again, because that for many years he had been vexed with a light Cough, which brought up nothing visible. So that the Disease, which had long since rooted it self under the first Coat of the Oesophagus or Stomach, being produced by those external causes fore-recited, did all on a sudden discover it self. Now the Symptom was continual by reason of the Ulcer, whereof he died upon the fourteenth day raving: For the Hiccuping would remit nothing of its fierceness, neither with Blood-letting, Cupping, Detersive Medicaments, Digestives, nor Purgers, amongst which Hiera is very much commended.

The 389 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Inflammation in the hinder part of the Brain, with Symptoms therefrom arising.

THe most noble and illustrious young Gentleman, *Monseiur de Larthandiere*, thirty seven Years of Age, fell in the Dog-days into a most grievous and sharp pain of his Head, which troubled him most in the hinder part, and towards the left side. He had an obscure and very light Feaver, his Sences were vigorous, especially his Tast: howbeit he was mighty thirsty, and could take no rest. His Forehead was not all hot, his Head but little, he felt no pain, though his Head were hard touched; laying our hands, one to his Forehead, the other to the Hinder part of his Head, we perceived his Brain to be shaken and pulled, within his Skull, and his whole Head did involuntarily shake this way and that way, his Urines were at first thick and white. Which things having observed, fearing there was a Phlegmone or Erysipelas in his Brain, I ordered him to bleed; first from the Cephalica or head Vein, then from the Mediana, two pounds of blood. The following days because the pain raged terribly, we caused him at several times to bleed two pounds more in the other Arm. On the fifth day we purged him; on the sixth we drew half a pound of blood, with Cupping-Glasses fastened to his Shoulders. In the mean while, his Head was shaven, and bathed with Vinegar of Roses, and we omitted nothing which might revell, derive or repel any kind of humors from the Brain. On the fourth day of the Disease, there brake forth a small Tumor on the right side of his Tongue, which we found to be hard, hollow, and Ulcerated without feeling, and indeed no other than a Cancer. On the seventh day towards the evening, he raved a little, and soon after he began to sweat, first in his Face, and then plentifully over his whole Body, so that we hoped there would be a true and a perfect Crisis: his Sweat was wiped off, his Linnen changed, and he did Sweat again abundantly. And now he began to complain of the Cloaths, crying out that he was smothered, which being removed, and the Sweat wiped off as before, we found him almost quite spent, and perpetually raving. His strength, which was very firm before the Sweat, we perceived to be wholly weakened, and in this condition he continued all night until nine a clock in the morning of the eighth day. He raved and talked exceedingly, being forgetful of all that had happened, or had been done about him, during his whole Disease. About ten of the Clock he seemed to come to himself, and to remember some things, and so we should have had some hope of him, but that his Convulsive Pulse, and the trembling of his Limbs did declare his Brain to be extreamly disordered. Soon after he pist plentifully, and his Urine was Red and shined like fire. About the same time as the day before, towards the evening he raved again, was which so much the worse, because, having recovered strength, he became Frantick, and drove all the-by-standers from him with great terror. At nine a Clock in the morning, he came to himself again, and continued so until the evening, about which time, a swelling rose in his Neck, as big as an indifferent Apple, not painful, nor different in colour from the rest of his Skin, nevertheless he continued raving with a Convulsive trembling of his Hands. On the tenth day all things continued alike. Towards the end of the eleventh day, he died with Convulsions. And because he was one of an illustrious Family, and much esteemed by his Friends, and died so unexpectedly, his death not being foreseen till the seventh day, nor foretold, it was thought convenient to open his Body, that the cause of his death might be manifested to his Friends. The other parts of his Body were found in a good condition, all save his Brain: For his Skull being opened, great plenty of very black blood, but thin flowed presently forth, before the Coats of his Brain were opened, and ere the Bone was well sawn asunder, it came out by the Saw; which blood being shed between the Skull and the Coats of the Brain, was guest to be two pounds or more. When the Coats of the Brain were discovered, we fonnd them diapred all over with little Veins, which swelled with black adust blood. And in the hinder part for the depth of two fingers, and the length of four, where the Torcular Brain-tunnel is said to be scituate, there was not only blackness, but the Membranes were of a bright red colour, and perished with a Gangrene: into which part, when I caused a Pen-knife to be thrust, presently

there

there came forth five or six ounces of a purulent matter or quittor, which stunk. Afterward the Chyrurgeons making deeper incision, all the Basis of the Brain very near, especially the Cerebellum, and that part of the Marrow of the Back, which is contained in the uppermost Vertebraes, and upon which the swelling did arise, were found likewise Sphacelated and mortified. And the Coats of the Brain were on the left side eaten through with Ulcers, through which 'tis probable the blood had Issued out, which was found immediately under the skul. By the narration of all which it is easie to infer, that the cause of that same sharp pain, want of Sleep, Ravings and Convulsions was the solution of Continuity, in the hinder part of the Brain called Cerebellum, or the Little Brain. Now two causes there were of the Solution of its Continuity, *viz.* an Ulcer and an Inflammation. The Ulcer being the principal cause, which was contracted some moneths since, by means related to me but not to be published, produced that little Ulcer in his Tongue, and made the Brain weak and subject to be inflamed. Now the Chollerick Inflammation was augmented, by the Patients youthful Age, his temper being Sanguine mixed with Choller, and by the hotness of the weather: but certain external Causes did especially further the same, *viz.* Swimming in cold Water, in the open Air, after he had been heated by abiding in the Sun and by being chaffed with anger. But the Causes, why so obscure a Feaver should be attended with so many terrible Symptoms, were these, The first was because his Brain was only affected, and all other parts of his body sound. Secondly, because the Brain has of it self but little feeling, and is of a cold and moist temper. The third and most remarkable was, because the Brain is far distant from the Heart, and therefore the Spirits which pass to and fro in the Brain, being once gotten into those Labirinthian contextures of vessels in the Brain can hardly return unto the Heart, and consequently do not communicate thereunto the contagion of the part affected.

The 390 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Lingering Disease proceeding from the Lungs being blasted, of which a Maid died, never perceiving her self to ayl any thing, February. 1643.

A Virgin of good Parentage, being over fourteen years of Age (as many supposed) was taken away by Death. Two years before, she was given to sighing, she loved solitariness, and her Face and whole body was pale and white. Two moneths before, when I visited her Brother, who was also wasted with a Lingering Disease, her Mother desired me to feel her pulse, whether she was Feaverish. I observed her pulse languishing and unequal, but without any Feaverish heat; wherefore, after I had a while considered her pale countenance, and questioned her Age, it came into my mind that her courses were about to come, which being by reason of the narrowness of the Veins and other passages hindered, Nature endeavoured to make way for them, whereupon the blood was by them infected, and stirred up those light Symptoms, as often happens to Virgins of the same Age, and her Mother and Kinswoman were of the same mind. Whereupon these things being done and said upon the by, I departed, resolving to inquire further into the matter, if her ilness continued, or the Symptoms should grow worse. But these promises on both sides, being either neglected or forgotten, two moneths after I was called in good earnest to the maid; I found her Disease much more grievous as being accompanied with want of appetite and a continual Feaver, and intended or encreased towards night, without any burning biting heat, or other sensible Symptom or token; she was very much weakned, the circumference of her Nostrils did widen themselves as she breathed, and yet she had no great difficulty in fetching her breath, no thirst, no redness in her Cheeks, no want to sleep; as she lay in her bed, she coughed a little without spitting. Her Heart, being moved more frequently and strongly still towards the evening was perceived to pant by laying on of a bodies hand, she her self not perceiving the same; her Urines were thick, white, fatty, with a broken Eneorem a or swim of the same condition. She never raved, she never lost nights sleep, no not so much as the last night, in vvhich quietly and vvithout any pangs or struggling, she changed her life for a better. Wherefore because of her unexpected Death in respect of her Parents, and because thirteen more of the same Generation had died either before or at the time they became marriagable, it vvas thought convenient by her friends to open her. And in the

the first place, her body being uncovered, we saw both her sides, from her Arm-pits to the last Bastard Ribs, spotted with reddish black and blew spots like stripes. Her Bowels contained in the Belly were sound, only her Liver was a little more black than ordinary, and her Stomach very small and coloured with Choller green as Leeks. When we came unto her Chest, from the Cavities thereof being dissected, there issued an abundance of venemous stinking Water, to the Quantity of four pints. 'Tis a wonder that it had not caused great difficulty of Breathing, while she lived, or that it had not been perceived to fluctuate by the Ear. Her lungs we found blasted; also in their edges round about, we saw every where whitish specks, which did break with the lightest touch, and quittor with corrupt Humor came forth of them. Yea, and the infection had dyed all the Vessels and Cavities of the Lungs with a light red colour. The Membrane *Pleura* and the intercostal muscles were tainted with a greenish colour; the Midriff was well, but the Pericardium or Heart-Bag by reason of Neighbourhood, was withered, putrined and dryed up. The Heart and Brain were sound. All things being considered, it was determined and resolved, that this infection had its original from the Parents, either from the seed or blood. The examples of her Brothers prove the thing. And if this Disease in the Virgin had come from any external cause, some part only of her Lungs would have been Diseased, and not the whole body of them. For she had not offended in her Diet, and course of Life: also her quiet death did testifie, that the corruption in the substance and temperament of those parts was made by little and little, and came not by a violent cause. And again, forasmuch as she had no cough, it is thereby apparent, that no flux or collection of Humors did corrupt her Lungs. Furthermore, as no man doubts but that such diseases are propagated from the Parents to the Children; so it cannot be denied, but that they may easily be communicated; and we ordinarily find, that in Families infected with such Diseases, many are taken with the same Disease, either all together, or one after another; yea, and sometimes they are transmitted unto the fifth or sixth Generation, and infect other Persons that converse with them.

The 391 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Stones continually voided by Stools.

I Knew a Gentleman, who so often as he went to stool voided with his Excrements stones of an uneven, Pointed superficies, of an Ash-colour, for many years together, not unlike in colour and substance to them which come through the Uretors from the Kidnyes. These stones, both with their bulk and sharpness did Vex his Fundament in their transition; so there is no doubt to be made of the stones, or of their perpetual Generation.

The 392 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Stones bred in all parts of the Body.

I Knew another honest Man who dwelt in the House of Msr. *de Leyssins* the Kings Councellor in the Supream Court of the *Delphynate*, being his Secretary and Clerk of the Market, who could shew great and little stones in any part of his body; I have often seen and touched such stones upon his Flesh, Muscles, Membranes, Nerves, Bones indifferently: so that his Ears, Nose, Dugs, Eye-brows, were not without them; for they bunched out visibly and appeared moveable to those that touch them; and if in one part they come to be dissolved, they grow in another, and they dayly encreased both in number and magnitude. The same Person was also Nephritick, and once when I visited him, he shewed me upon the whirl-bone of his right Knee, a notable tumor, full of divers such like stones distinct one from another, which were as in a bag and rattled when they were stirred. Some moneths after I came to him again, and he told me the same tumor was become soft and smooth. I Bared both his Knees, felt the swellings and perceived indeed that they contained an humor in them: and incision being made, presently came forth three or four ounces of very white well-digested matter and thick, such as I have often

ten

ten seen to come from those kind of Tumors which are called *Steatomata*, that is, Tumors full of matter like Tallow or congealed fat. In his left Knee, because I felt certain firm Stones yet remaining, though with soft matter between, I did not open the Tumor, waiting till they were fully dissolved.

The 393 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

Stones bred in the Spleen vomited out.

I was cruelly troubled for four years together with the Stone in my Kidneys without any sensible hot distemper of my Kidneys or Liver, from which I was freed by little and little, by Gods blessing upon the use of the vitriolated Aureilian Waters. But I had scarce left voiding of Stones and Gravel, when I was taken with most cruel pains in my left side, about the Spleen. The pain took up but a small compass, not reaching so far as my Navil or Belly, only my left Kidney did Sympathise by fits, and the left side of my Stomach, especially when I was disposed to vomit. This Disease after ten days began to break away, touching which I observed, that I was neither bound in my body, as is usual in the Chollick pains, neither was my Urine stopt, which happens in the Stone of the Kidney: but contrary wise I voided abundance of Urine, in which you would have said there had been the pouder of Tiles and Bricks dissolved, which quickly sunk to the bottom of the Chamber-pot: yet that thick settling was not rough or gritty, nor any ways stonish, but it was quickly upon the least agitation mingled with the Urine like Chalk. I was vexed with the like fit, three or four times in the beginning of the Winter, using to mitigate the greivousness of the pain, such remedies as are wont to be administred commonly for the pain of the Chollick, only I omitted bathing, which I formerly found did me much hurt. And seeing among other Symptoms, frequent and painful vomitings did cheifly afflict me, before which I was troubled with anxiety and grievous Heart-burning: it came into my mind to make diligent enquiry what the conditions of that matter were, which I vomited up in such abundance, even when my Stomach was empty. As for colour it was a dark red, in consistence like a pultis, thick and clammy, and I found many little stones therein of an Ash-colour somewhat yellowish, such as formerly I had voided by Urine, and that not once only, but as often as I vomited with great straining and pain; or as often as the foresaid pain returned. This last year 1645. the pains grew milder by little and little, my Kidney pained me but little, but my Spleen and the left side of my Stomach pained me more than that, according to the old manner, but that the fits came not so often. By which I perceived, that the Seminary or Mine of these stones was first and last in my Spleen, and in the Vessels thereof, & that by the *Vas breve* (which by the Medicinal Waters and by vomiting, was made wide and open) it sent part of its stones with abundance of black choller into my stomach, which at first were carried only to my kidneys.

Observations communicated by Dr. Simeon Jacoz, *a most expert Costensian Physitian.*

To the most renowned Msr. Doctor *Lazarus Riverius*, Councellor and Physitian to the King, and his Majesties worthy Professor in the most Famous University of *Montpelier*.

WHat you lately desired, or rather Commanded me to do (most renowned Professor) I do now willingly perform, and present unto you the first fruits of my Practice of Physick or rather the fruit of your own Learning, which none can so justly Challenge, as he that took so much Care to manure the same. My poor Observations

do

do returne unto you as unto their spring, which it is your pleasure to joyn with the Observations and experiments of your self, and other excellent Worthies of our Art. They are yours, because I am so ; to you they are due, because you are the first Author of them, under whose conduct I first set sail in the Sea of Physick: by whose Guidance I have luckily run the Apolinary Race, and then quietly rested my self in the quiet Station of your Family, in which as you have sowed in me the first seeds of practical Physick both publickly and privately, and cherished the same, so do you now make it your glory, when they are coming abroad into the World, to defend them from the danger of Calumny whereunto they are liable; for seeing so many difficulties do for the most part accompany, and so great dangers follow our first endeavours, I should never have dared to have let these first fruits of my Practice to see the light, were they not to come forth under the Happy Conduct of your Name, and had I not your self both for Captain and companion in my Journey. Whom because the Cure of diseases has made famous, use has made expert, and experience has made you happy and fortunate in Practice; whom Diseases fear as their Enemy, Men Love as the recoverer of their Health, and Death hates as his Conqueror. It shall never greive me to march into the Field under so great a Commander, who has evermore been freindly unto me both in publick and Private occasions, and in the middest of innumerable assaults of adverse fortune, has born up and cheered my mind with his dayly converse: who being exceedingly careful of my Learning, has continually watered my Wits with the fruitful streams of his Doctrine, and opened a way for greater things which peradventure riper age, and more advantagious opportunity may hereafter bring forth.

If *Fates* give Leave, If *Phœbus* when I pray
To bless my Studies, He *Amen* shall say.

In the mean time Fare you well, and long may you shine like a new Apollo *upon the Famous University, and whole* France. *Many and happy years may you live; which is the ardent prayer of him, who is your most devoted.*

Dated the 6. of the
Ides of *October*,
Anno 1645.

SIMEON JACOZ,
Dr. of Physick
of *Montpelier*.

The 394 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Deadly Frigidity of the Tongue.

A Young man of *Montpelier*, of twenty years old, by name *Ludovicus de Camp*, was in the moneth of *June*, 1643. troubled with a long Loosness, and was at last brought into the City Hospital, being by the Governours of the City committed to my Care. After divers Remedies administred, convenient for one in his condition for fifteen days together and all in vain, the Disease continued in the same condition as at first, with very great weakness, yet his appetite was pretty good and his thirst not very great. And in this condition he lived six or seven days longer, after which, I found his Tongue moist enough, and having its Natural colour, but it felt cold, without any coldness of his Hands or Feet; so that nothing seemed to trouble him but his Loosness, with which he was much weakned, yet I thought he would die in a short time, yet he lived four days with an actual coldness of his Tongue.

Another of the same Age in the same Hospital had many Ulcers in both his Legs and a Fistulous Ulcer in his left Groin, and being suddenly fallen away in his flesh he wasted to the grave. Howbeit, he continued in that condition two moneths or more, growing still leaner and leaner, and at last his Tongue became actually cold as in the former example, which calling to mind, I foretold that he would die within a short time, as it fell out twenty four hours after.

Another named *John Aventurier*, fifteen years old in the same Hospital was sick of a bloody flux: and within six days space his flesh was wasted away, his Tongue being actually cold, without any great coldness of his Hands or Feet, and the next day he died. From which

examples we may gather, that coldness of the Tongue is to be reckoned among the tokens of Death.

The 395 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Falling-sickness joyned with a Dead Palsie.

A Girle named *Catharine Bognole*, ten years of Age, of a flegmatick Constitution, and of a broad well set body, was troubled five or six moneths with the Falling-sickness, by Fits coming almost every day, yea sometimes twice or thrice in a day; to which was added a privation of motion and sense in her right Arm. This Girle being brought into our Hospital in the moneth of *December*, 1643. I prescribed her in the first place a potion purging flegm with a Cephalick Decoction, which after some days was repeated, and she used between whiles preparatives and specifick Medicaments, but without profit. At length I gave her about two drams of *Montagnana* his Opiate four or five days together, which being over, she began to stir her fingers and soon after her whole Arm, and she was not so frequently taken with fits of the Falling-sickness; so that within twenty days (she taking every morning of the foresaid Opiate) was perfectly cured of both Diseases. The Opiate was made as followeth.

Take Roots of Male Peony, Staecados, Costus, of each ten drams: Agarick, five ounces: Pellitory of Spain, Caroway-seeds, Annis-seed, Assa Fœtida, and Aristolochia Rotunda, of each two drams and a half; Juyce of Squils and choice Honey, of each one pound and two ounces. Let the Juyce of Squils and the Honey boyl together over a gentle fire, unto a good consistence, then add the pouders and make all into an Electuary. Let the dose be two drams every morning three hours before Meat.

The 396 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Fits of the Mother.

A Woman of *Montpelier*, threescore years old, had Fits of the Mother twenty four hours, with pain of her Head and Belly, especially over against her Spleen. She was full of Unquietness, could not sleep, and was very thirsty. And because she would admit neither of Clysters nor Cupping-Glasses, she was content only with a Plaister of Galbanum applied to her Navil. I advised her when she was a thirst to drink a Cup of Water tempered with Vinegar, which she did three or four times, and within a few hours she recovered and was free from her Fits. Another Woman I freed from fits of the Mother, only with a Clyster of Vinegar and Water, which she kept two hours.

The 397 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Gouty and Whore-Pockie Pains.

A Young Man of twenty five years of Age, named *Matthew Farlet*, for two moneths was troubled with most cruel pains of his Joynts, especially in his Knee, with a swelling which had the same colour with the other parts, and felt no pain when it was touched, but had a deep inward pain; the like he had in his Shoulders, Arms, Hands and Fingers, which were more sharp in the nights, tormenting the Patient and forcing him to keep his bed. After I had Physicked his whole body by Apozems and Blood-letting often repeated, he felt some ease, and especially by the use of Jallap, so that he was now able to go. Yet there remained a pain (though not so grievous) in his Knee, Arms and Shoulder-blades, which came still in the night: whereupon I conjectured that it was a Pocky pain; the rather because two years before he had been troubled with the Gonorrhæa: which being cured sooner than

then was fitting, he said he felt no pain from that time. He being brought at last unto the Hospital, because he was a Forreigner; I gave him for seven days together Mercurius Dulcis with Conserve of Roses, the first day one scruple; the second, third and fourth, half a dram; the fifth sixth and seventh, two scruples. It caused a light Salivation, an hour or two after the taking, which continued till dinner time; it gave him two stools a day, without any griping or sickness of Stomach. The Mercurius Dulcis was six times sublimed. On the eighth day he took a pouder of Senna, Cream of Tartar and Jallap, which purged him very well. And so his pain went quite away.

The 398 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Swelling and pain in the Knee.

ANother young Man, twenty two years old, in the same Hospital of *Montpelier*, had a swelling in his left Knee, with a pain which came by Fits, which had succeded a Rheumatism, and had vexed him four or five Moneths. After universal Evacuations he took in the same time Mercurius Dulcis according to the Method aforesaid, for seven days with a light Salivation every morning after the taking the Pouder. But upon the seventh day he was extreamly fluxed, and the Roof of his Mouth and Jaws were Ulcerated, his Teeth loose and ready to drop out of his Head; flegm continually flowed out of his mouth which stunk so that himself could not endure it, and he slept neither night nor day. After four days time, I thought it time to stop the flux. Wherefore I prescribed him a Laxative Ptisan, to be taken twice a day for two days together, and so the Humors changed their course downward, the swelling went away, the pain ceased, and the Patient began to go without any help, and without any more Physick, after fifteen days, he returned safe and sound into his own Country.

The 399 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dropsie.

A Country Fellow thirty years old having had the Dropsie three Moneths, was brought about the end of *January*, 1644. Into the Hospital; and a few days after died. His body being opened, an huge Quantity of Water came away; we found his Liver in a very good condition: but his Spleen so corrupted that the whole substance thereof was like melted Pitch. Whence it is apparent that every sort of Dropsie is not always caused by extream weakness or distemper of the Liver

The 400 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Immoderate Flux of the Courses.

A Country Woman, thirty years of Age in the Moneth of *June*, 1644. was troubled with Immoderate flux of her Courses, and she was exceedingly weakned by reason of continual loss of blood for divers days together, so that she gave her self over for a lost Woman. It being my hap to be rambling in the Country as I recreated my self with Hunting, because Medicines were not there to be had, and her purse could not reach to the price of them, I gave her presently, about six in the evening five or six ounces of the Juyce of Nettles, and I ordered to lay upon her belly below her Navil a Cataplasm or Pultis made with the same Juyce and Wheat-flower. About Midnight I gave order to repeat both the Medicines, which being done, the Woman was better in the morning, her flux of blood stopped, and by little and little she grew perfectly well without the help of any other Remedy.

The 401 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Whites.

A Costensian Woman fourty years old was troubled seven moneths with the Whites being of a Wheyish Nature, whom I cured within five weeks, by giving her every eight days eight grains of Rozin of Jallap; the serosities being purged away, upon which the Disease depended. And then I took away all occasion of Relapse, by this following Opiate.

Take old Conserve of Roses, two ounces; Conserve of Roman Wormwood one ounce. The powders Trionsantalon, and Aromaticum Rosatum, of each one dram: Red Coral prepared, half a dram; Old Venice Treacle, two drams; with Syrup of dried Roses, make all into an Electuary. Of this she took the quantity of a Hazel Nut every night, when she lay down to sleep for a long time together.

The 402 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Hard swelling on the Back of the Hand.

A Costensian Maiden of twenty years old, had a Scirrhous Tumor on the back of her hand, which was discussed by my advice; for a leaden plate smeared with Quick-silver, was laid upon the swelling and worn there eight days, and so the Tumor went away and came no more.

The 403 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Beginning Dropsie.

A Woman twenty five years old named *Damiana Gulon*, who was my Neece, was troubled two years with suppression of her Courses, by reason of an heedless Course of Life, and becaus of Errors committed in her Childing (for she had come too soon into the cold Air,) with want of sleep, want of Appetite, sluggishness and loathness to stir, difficulty of breathing, swelling and hardness of the Spleen, and falling away of her whole Body; so that it seemed she would soon fall into the Consumption or Dropsie. She had used divers Medicines for almost an whole year, prescribed by most skilful Physitians according to the Rules of Art. But her Disease getting head, and all Remedies being used in vain, her Legs began to swell, and also her belly, though in much measure puffed up with Wind. All the the Symptoms grew dayly worse and worse, and at last the Region of her Stomach was raised up into a Transparent swelling. Being thus afflicted and cast down, she came to me, and with the following Medicines she was cured in the moneth of *September*, 1644.

First of all she took four days together a Laxative Ptisan of the Infusion of two drams of Senna, with half a dram of Sal Prunellæ, and fifteen drops of Oyl of Sulphur per Campanam. Then she fell upon the use of these following broths.

Take Sparagus Roots, Grass and Cichory Roots, of each half an ounce; China Roots cut in slices, one dram. Leaves of Agrimony, Ceterach, Buglos and Cichory, of each half a handful; Crystal of Tartar, two scruples: Boyl all with a Quarter of an old Cock. In the strained broth dissolve, Salt of Wormwood and of Tamarisk, of each one scruple. Sugar of Roses, two drams: Let her take of this broth every morning three hours before meat, for twelve days together.

Her broths being ended she took again the Laxative Ptisan aforesaid for three days. And then she used this following Electuary, whose wonderful Effects, I have often times beheld.

Take Conserve of the Flowers of Tamarisk and Maiden-Hair, of each an ounce and an half.

Conserve

Conserve of Elicampane Roots, six drams : Steel prepared with Sulphur, an ounce ; Salt of Tamarisk one dram : Spirit of Sulphur per Campanam ten grains : With Syrup of preserved Citron peels : Make of all an Electuary, of which let her take every morning two or three drams ; for fifteen or twenty days together, and walk upon it.

She drank Water of the Infusion of Steel, with a little red Wine mingled therewith.

She had two Issues made at the beginning in both her Legs, and they were always kept open till she was perfectly cured. She presently began to mend, after the use of the foresaid Medicaments ; for her belly fell by little and little, she gained her Stomach and the fresh colour of her Face, with her natural sleep ; and the hardness on her left side was softned, and she recovered the benefit of her Courses.

The 404 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Worms.

A Boy four years old much subject to Worms in the moneth of *September*, 1644. was troubled with want of Appetite, Stomach-sickness, itching of his Nose, thirst, big-belly, with gripings in his Guts and a Feaver : so that it was apparent, all things considered, that he had Worms. I gave him twelve grains of Mercurius Dulcis, six times sublimated, with five grains of Diagridium. Two hours after he had taken the Medicine, he voided about twenty worms in a Knot, by stool, and all the foresaid Symptoms departed, and the boy became perfectly well.

The 405 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Intollerable Head-ach.

A Certain Man, fifty years of Age, lean, and of a thin texture, exceeeding prone to Anger, was troubled about two years with an extream sharp pain of his Head, on the right side thereof, from the top of his Head to his temple on the same side, which pain as oft as it returned, (which was three or four times a year) it forced him to keep his bed, and did so torment him that it brought him almost to desparation : but without any Feaver, Thirst, or Inflammation, only there was great pulsation of the Artery of that Temple. Being called to him in the moneth of *Septemler*, *Anno* 1644. I ordered him to be let blood, giving him first a Clyster, to clense away the Impurities of the first Region. Then I gave him a Medicine to purge Choller, which was repeated after a few days, and he took in the mean space Juleps to refrigerate and prepare the Chollerick Humor. Afterward repelling Medicaments and Vinegar of Roses were applied to his Head, and the revulsions were made with Cupping-glasses, with and withoutScarrification,and his extream parts were rubbed.He was again let blood,and yet his pain went not away. It returned in the beginning of the spring,*Anno* 1645.I gave him first an Emollient cooling Clyster, then a Medicine purging Choller, and so I came to open the Artery in his temple; which was performed by reason of the urgency of his pain, and there came five ounces of blood leaping out. And then appling Lint wet in cold water and binding it on, as is the practice in ordinary blood-letting, his pain ceased within half an hour, which formerly was wont to torment him many days together, and it returned no more from that time forward.

There might have been applied for more sureties sake,*Galens* Plaister of Frankincense, Mastick,Bole-Armenick,and the Wool of an Hare with the white of an Egg, and a good Ligature ; but we found no need thereof.

The

The 406 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A stubborn pain of the Head.

A Woman of *Costa* fifty years old, too much noted and over Famous, was troubled in the moneth of *October*, the year 1644. with difficulty of breathing, and a most cruel pain of her Head, which came and went by Fits, and troubled her most in the night, and seeing that it would not be removed by purging and strengthening Medicaments applied a moneth together; I suspected that it was a Pocky pain. And this suspition of mine was strengthened by the wearyness which she felt, which came of it self without labour, by her lazyness and loathness to stir, and becaufe sometimes she was thick of hearing, and had a Ring in her Ears. The digestion of her Stomach and Liver was weakned, she was pained and tormented very much in the former part of both her Legs, especially in the night: also besides the course of life which she had formerly lived, the year before she had often used a Sudorifick Diet, Frictions with Mercurial Oyntments and Mercurial Pills. Wherefore the season of the year being extream cold, and the condition of the Patient would not bear the use of Antivenerial Medicaments; I bethought my self how to remove the pain of her Head, which becaufe it came and went, I conceived it was caused by the malignant quality of the Quick-silver assailing and molesting the Brain, and I was not mistaken in my conjecture, for a piece of Gold being wrapped up and thrust into each Nostril and keep there some hours, and then taken out, they were both coloured white at the ends with the Quick-silver, and being put a little into the fire they recovered their former colour. Another peice of Gold which she held four or five hours in her mouth, was taken out white, and being put in hot coals, the Quick-silver vapored away. And with this Remedy often repeated, that most cruel pain of her Head was taken away wholly, Howbeit a little heavyness remained. And the Woman seemed to be better many days together, so that she rose out of her bed, could eat her meat well, and professed that she was cured; the shortness of her breath still remaining, and the pain of her Legs always returning in the nights. But fifteen days after, she was taken with a continual Feaver and died.

The 407 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Bastard Tertian.

A Certain Man of *Costa*, twenty seven years of Age of an excellent Habit and complexion of Body, about the beginning of *September*, 1644. was taken with a Bastard Tertian, which having continued a whole moneth, and Medicines prescribed by another Physitian according to the Rules of Art, being used in vain: he took by my advice a vomit of one dram of Salt of Vitriol dissolved in Water, which caused him to vomit three or four times, and his Ague returned no more.

The 408 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Tooth-ach.

IN the beginning of *February*, 1645. I was taken with a frequent and troublesom spitting, with most cruel pain of my Teeth, which at length brought a Feaver, which after I had taken a Clyster, and was let blood went away, only my Tooth-ach remained and a continual spawling of thin Wheyish matter: the excretion of which continuing, there arose wandring pains in divers parts of my body, holding sometimes one, and then another part, which I judging to proceed from Melancholick serosity, I took eight grains of Rozin of Jallap, with which being very well and gently purged, I voided in great Quantity the superfluous serosity,

in

in seven stools, and the day following I found my self free from the foresaid pains and troublesome spittings. But in the Moneth of *April*, the pain of my Teeth returned with the spitting, which went away within twenty four hours, upon my taking the foresaid Medicine.

The 409 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Whores Pox.

IN the moneth of *May*, 1645. two Girls, the eldest of which was scarse five years old, the younger three years old, were troubled with the Lechers Pox for five moneths together, which they had gotten by contagion; they had many Ulcers in their mouths and Privities, with pustules and a filthy Scab all their bodies over. A skilful Chyrurgeon had given them a Decoction of Guajacum for a moneth together, but in vain. I being sent for, cured the said Girls within the space of fifteen days with white Mercury Precipitate, giving every day to the elder six grains, to the younger four, yet sometimes augmenting both the doses, according to the operation, which was such, that each of them had three or four stools a day. They never vomited, neither were they fluxed. But they persisted all the while in the use of their Diet-drink of Lignum Guajacum.

The 410 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Warts upon the Hands.

A Man had many Warts upon the fingers of his Hands, which he cured by my advice, by anointing them four or five several times with the Milk of a Fig-tree. The same cure was perfomed, and that much more effectually upon a certain Country man, by smearing the Warts with Spirit of Sulphur per Campanam divers days together, and by applying the same like a Fomentation.

The 411 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures &c.

A bruised Wound.

A Certain Captain listing Souldiers in the City for Mr. *de Ville*, in the beginning of *May*, 1645. fell from the top of a pair of Stairs upon an Hogshead that stood at the bottom, and was bruised and wounded in his right side upon the short Ribs; so that much blood came away, and he was perpetually tormented with a most cruel pain in the bruised part, so that he could hardly move himself, or speak, breath or cough, but he was forced to cry out with pain. I being called to him, caused a Vein presently to be opened on the Arm of the same side, and a Plaister of Cnmmin-seed to be applied to the parts pained: which having been on twelve hours, and once renewed in that time, the pain was much lessened, the black and blew color gone, he breathed more freely, and the day following he began to rise out of his bed, and so after one day more, the pain went quite away.

The 412 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Pestilence.

IN the time of the Plague, which in the years 1628. and 1629. did rage in a manner all *France* over: a man of *Costa* conceiving himself to be taken with the Plague, because of a sudden he was seized with heaviness and pain of his Head, and party coloured vomitings, presently applied

plied Cantharides with Leven and Vinegar behind his Ears, and to the other Emunctories and kept his bed. After twenty four hours he had a rising behind his Ear, out of which continually flowed a sharp ferous Humor, and the like by the other Emunctories; whereupon the Disease was less grievous and dangerous, and he recovered some days after, and never had it again, though he conversst dayly with such as had the Plague, and ministred unto them. The same Mans Wife a while after finding her self ill, was cured in the same manner, which Remedy they had learnt of others, who had practised it themselves with good success.

The same year, the Wife of *N. Micha* of *Costa*, conceiving that her eldest Daughter about twelve years of Age was taken with the Plague; for being an ingenious Woman she conjectured so much, by her horrible look, her Feaver, Heat, Head-ach and Stomach-sickness: she thrust a Feather smeared with Oyl down her Throat, which made her vomit first Wheyish Liquor, then a yellow Excrement, and at last green as Leeks in a great quantity, like half boyled Herbs. Then she laid her in the bed, gave her a draught of broth, and disposed her to rest. Some hours after the Girle arose cheerful, and was troubled no more with any Pestilential Symptom though she often conversst with such as had the Plague. Eight days after, her two younger Brothers, and her little Sister, were taken with the same, yea, and more greivous Symptoms, whom their Mother in the same manner procuring to vomit, which brought up the like Humors, saved from the Suburbs of Death.

The 413 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Kings Evil.

OUR Neighbour *James Gorrez* his Girle, four years old, had Swellings of the Kings Evil about her Neck and Ears, very high. Some body advised her Parents to let her grow Lousie, till the Lice should make all her Head sore and run; by which means the Morbifick matter, *viz.* a flegmatick Humor, was conveniently purged out some moneths together in great quantity, and so she was at last cured of her Swellings, without any other Medicine.

The 414 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Dropsie.

A Woman thirty years old, troubled with the Dropsie Anasarca, by the advice of another Woman, and of an Antient Apothecary, abstained from all manner of drink almost an whole year; and so at length she was cured, without any more to do. By whose example, a Country man her Neighbour, troubled with the same Disease, was cured after the same manner in the space of four Moneths. Another Hydropick person was cured by an Apothecary, who applied many Vesicatories to divers parts of his Body.

The 415 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Fits of the Mother.

THe Renowned Lady, *Madam de Popiam in Occitania*, being much subject to Fits of the Mother, used divers Medicines for many years together, but all in vain. At last, by the use of the following Pouder, she was freed from them for fifteen years together. She took about one dram thereof in Wine, or in a Wafer Cake, twice or thrice in a week, or oftner, if the Fits did much trouble her. She used this Pouder likewise against all Poysons, the Plague, Agues, and want of Appetite, with most happy success, as I have often seen. The Pouder is thus made.

Take Roots of Gentian, White Dictamnus, Tormentil, Pellitory of Spain, Rhaponticum, Bistort,

Bistort, round Birthwort, white Thistle, Bay-berries, Angelica, Masterwort, Coriander seeds prepared, Annis seeds, Juniper berries, Mastich, Bole Armenick, Terra Sigillata of each three ounces and an half. Oriental Saffron two drams and an half. Mix them, and make of all a very fine Pouder.

Observations Communicated by Msr. Samuel Formius *a most Experienced Chyrurgeon of* Montpelier, *having Practised the Art fifty Years.*

The 416 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Bleeding of a Wound.

IN the Year, 1593. a certain Souldier having received a Wound in his Arm, with which his *Radius* and *Cubitus* were cut cross-waies, so great effusion of blood happened, that after divers astringent things had been applied, and the use of Causticks and Escharoticks, the blood would notwithstanding flow by fits; so that the Physitians and Chyrurgeons had thoughts to cut his Arm quite off. But I, to whom the Cure was committed, rouled a Linnen Cloth into the form of a Cylinder, or Garden Rowling stone, four fingers breadth in length, and as thick as mans Thumb, which I thrust perpendicularly down-right into the Wound, filling the by-spaces with little bolsters; and because the end of my Rowl came an Inch above the surface of his Arm, I laid four bolsters which came as high as the Rowl, and kept it fast, and upon the Rowl I laid a fifth bolster four square, and at last swathed all fast. And from that time the blood came no more; now I did not open the Wound for four or five daies, until the flesh which was bred within, might stop the Orifice of the Veins,

The 417 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The bleeding of a wounded Artery cured by binding.

A Young man of *Montpelier*, named *N. Peyre*, had received a Wound in a single Combat, in the fore part of his Arm, near his Arm-pit, by which the Axillary Vein and Artery were cut, whence so great bleeding arose, that I judged it could no waies be stopped with astringents, I presently betook my self to make a Ligature, which I happily performed after this manner. I thrust a crooked Needle into the sound flesh above the Wound, so that it went unto the bone, and compassed the foresaid Vein and Artery, beginning at the inferior part where the *Musculus Extensor Longus* was transfixed, and the Needle where it came out pierced through the *Musculus Biceps*; in the Eye of the Needle there was a four-fold thred, with which the Vein and Artery were compassed within; then having laid a Rowl or Cylinder made of Linnen Cloth upon the Skin, between the two ends of the Thred, I tied the Thred close upon the Cylinder or Rowl, which I did to keep the Skin and Vessels from being broken or cut asunder by the Thred; and thus the Vein and Artery aforesaid were so tied, that the blood issued no more. After ten or eleven daies, when the Wound seemed to be closed up, I cut off the Thred, and the Patient was cured. In mean space, after the foresaid Ligature was made, to assvage the pain caused thereby, and to cure the Inflammation vvhich followved the pain, he vvas frequently blooded, and Vinegar and Rose-vvater vvere applied to the part, and other Medicines to assvvage pain, and stop the Inflammation,

The 418 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An intollerable Pain of the Os Sacrum.

A Certain poor Cobler about forty years old, had a most cruel pain in the lower part of the *Os Sacrum*, for two moneths together, which was so vehement, that the man fell mad upon it. Divers Remedies universal and particular, were used in vain. At last, being sent for, I applied two Cupping-Glasses, one to the part pained, the other a little lower, viz. upon his buttock, with deep Scarrifications, out of which much blood came, the which being wiped off, I set the Cups on again upon the Scarrified places, and a good quantity of blood came away again. The Man seemed free from his pain; nevertheless the day following, I applied a large Caustick to the pained place above the Scarrifications, and kept it on four and twenty hours; so that there was a deep *Eschara* which reached to the bone. Which being come away, the Ulcer was healed up, and the Patient freed from his great Misery.

The 419 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Dropsie.

THe foresaid Cobler, two years after the foresaid Cure fell into the Dropsie Ascites, which being troubled with for six moneths together, so that his Navil stuck out as big as an Hens Egg: an Apertion was made in the middle of his swollen Navil, and the water drawn out by little and little, a pipe made of Tinn being put into the hole, in the end whereof there was a broad plate, that it might not sink into his belly, having holes bored through, that it might be tied. Afterwards it was stopped up, and so he was cured.

In this kind of Operation observe, that Hydropical Persons must not be opened, unless their Navil start out, and so nature seem to effect that way to discharge her self. For all that are opened, their Navils not swelling as aforesaid, die upon it. Now this starting of the Navil may be procured by Art, applying frequently upon the same, Cupping-Glasses without Scarrification, but with much flame; also by applying Emollient and Attractive Fomentations, which being used about the space of eight daies, will raise the Navil into a swelling, upon which the Orifice may be made.

The 420 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Another Dropsie.

A Certain poor Woman, twenty five years old, was troubled with the Dropsie. An old woman advised her to take the bones of any Beast which had lain drying in the Sun, and beat them to pouder, and take a dram thereof every day for a moneth in white Wine mingled with the juyce of Parsley. The Juyce was thus extracted. She took an handful of Parsley, and wrapped it in a Linnen Cloth, and roasted it under the hot ashes, and then she beat it in a Marble Mortar, powring on by little and little as much white wine as would suffice. She pressed out the juyce and wine together to the quantity of two or three ounces, in which she dissolved the poudered bones, and drank it every morning for a Moneth, at the end of which she was perfectly cured.

The

The 421 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Water in a Childs Head.

AN Infant newly born was troubled with the Hydrocephalos or Water-Head, the whole Head being Swoln with a great dilatation of the sutures. I cured this disease without any Physick or other Remedy, saving *Guido* his Swathe, made in form of a Cucupha or spice-cap, wherewith the whole head of the infant was covered, the two ends being tied up into knots. Every day the Swathe was renewed, and so within fifteen or twenty daies the tumor wholly vanished.

The 422 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Dropsie.

I Have been told by credible persons, that two Hydropical women were cured by cutting the Nailes of their toes so close that some part of the flesh was cut away with them, and some blood came away, whereupon followed a dropping of wheyish excrements for many daies together, and so by little and little the Hydropical humor was drawn forth.

The 423 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A certain Wound of the head with Contusion.

A Certain woman by the fall of a beam upon the top of her Head, received a grievous wound with contusion, whereupon there appeared a Bag in the nether part upon the *Os parietal*, four fingers bredth in greatness, I would have opened the said bag or Impostume in the sloping part thereof, which the Patient obstinately refused. Wherefore I put the foresaid swath or cap upon the Impostume with a thick Emplaistred bolster that it might stick, whereupon the matter was pressed unto the wound, which was on the top of her head, and afterward came to Glutination, whereupon a perfect Cure happily followed.

The 424 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Impostume upon the Breast-bone.

A Certain Student of Physick had one of these red hot swellings called, Phlegmone of a very great bigness upon his breast-bone, as big as the palm of a mans hand, which coming to suppurate, through the unskilfulness of another Chyrurgeon the Impostume was opened in the upper part. I being called would have opened it again in the nether part, which the Patient would by no means hear of, wherefore I applied a thick implaistered bolster and swathed it fast on, by which means the matter was all forced to the part opened and so expelled; and by this means the wound was healed.

The 425 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Hollow winding Ulcer.

A Youth eighteen years old had four moneths an hollow winding ulcer in his right thigh betweeen his groine and huckle; the Orifice was uppermost, and the cavity went downward

ward the middle of his thigh. He would not ſuffer it to be opened beneath, which ſeemed neceſſary to be done. I being compelled thereunto, after detergent injections oft times repeated, applyed a very thick bolſter Emplaiſtered that it might ſtick cloſe; and ſwathing it in a ſpiral wreathed faſhion, from the nether part to the upper, which was kept open: the ſaid winding hollow ulcer was healed up in a moneths ſpace.

The 426 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Sleeping Diſeaſe in Children.

THe Daughter of Msr. *Ludovicus* a Citizen of *Montpelier* eight years old, was taken with the Coma or ſleepy Evil, which *Avicen* termes Subeth, with frequent convulſions, to whom the Phyſitians had given many Medicines and applied divers Remedies, viz. Clyſters, frictions, Cupping-glaſſes, Veſicatories, ſneezing pouder, &c. I gave her one dram of white Vitriol in broth, whereupon ſhe vomited, and was preſently cured.

The Son of a certain Gardener five or ſix years old, was taken with the ſame diſeaſe, to whom I gave half an ounce of the *Aqua benedicta Rulandi*, which purged him up and down, and cured him.

The Daughter of Msr. *de la Croix*, a Merchant, being a year old and troubled with the ſame diſeaſe, without convulſion fits, took of juyce of Onions and ordinary Oyl, of each one ſpoonful mingled together, wherewith ſhe vomited, and was well.

The Daughter of Msr. *Morand* a Goldſmith, four years old, troubled with the ſame diſeaſe, was cured with the ſame Medicine.

The 427 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Tertian Ague and Worms.

A Citizen of *Montpelier* thirty years old, troubled with a Tertian Ague, took an ounce of Aqua Benedicta, and was cured of his Ague, and with the working of the Medicine he voided a broad worm ſeven foot long.

The 428 Obſervation or Hiſtory of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Leaden Bullet ſhot into the Heel.

A Certain Souldier was wounded in his Leg, which wound deſcended downwards as far as his heel, into the ſubſtance whereof the bullet was faſtened, and there it ſtuck. The Ulcer was not cured, but became fiſtulous and continued in that manner ſeven years together. At laſt he committed himſelf to my care, I putting a Probe into the ulcer felt the bullet in the very cavity of the bone. Then meaſuring the place with my Probe, which went into the Ulcer ſix fingers deep, over againſt the place where the bullet lay, I applied a great Cauſtick, which becauſe it did not pierce ſo far as the bone, I applied another which wrought to the heel-bone, which being barred, I opened his heel with my Trepan, where I found the bullet ſecretly encloſed, and drew it out, and in ſhort while after the Ulcer was healed up.

The 429 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Skul depressed by a wound.

THe Daughter of Msr. *Strinc*, Citizen of *Montpelier*, eighteen moneths old, fell down the staires, & hitting her head against the stones, her skul was bowed in between the Sagital and Coronal suture, the quantity of half a nut. Being called to see her, I cut of her hair and applied a Cupping-Glass without scarrification to the depressed part, afterwards applied it again with scarrification. Afterwards I applied a Cataplasm made of bran Bread, Wine, and Roses, which I repeated twice a day, five or six daies together, reiterating the application of my Cupping-Glass with scarrification before every application of the Cataplasm, and at last for four or five dayes applying the Cataplasm alone without scarrification. The Tumor raised by the Cupping-Glass was discussed, and the depression or dent was taken away, so that the bone returned to its natural place and convexity.

The 430 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Ruptures.

I Have cured many burstен men and women, in some of whom the gut had been fallen without the Peritonæum for three or four daies together: so that they were fallen into the Iliack passion commonly called *Miserere mei*: which Cure I performed after this manner. I placed a Table or a Planke of sufficient breadth by the Patients bed in such manner, that one leaned upon the side of the Bed, and the other end rested upon the floore. Then I placed the sick person upon the said Plank with Pillows under him or her, in such a posture that the head of the Patient lies next the ground and the feet next the bed side. Then I fomented the part along time with cloths four times double steeped in cold water, in the mean while gently touching the same with my fingers, and having continued this fomentation, for half an hour, I applied a many times doubled cloth shaped like a Triangle wet in cold water upon the place, making a containing Ligature thereupon; and thus within a few hours for the most part, the Gut is of it self restored to its place. But if after the first Fomentation and the application of the Cloth thereupon the Gut be not restored to its place, Reiterate the same operation twice in a day, and upon the second or third Repetition the Disease is cured.

In some Patients being called late, when the Gut was inflamed, so that in regard of its swelling, it could not return back again by the straight hole in the Peritonæum, I have by widening the said hole by incision, saved three Patients from a speedy Death. Which operation I did thus performe. First I placed the Patient as aforesaid, and withall I bound him hand foot that he might not be able to stir while I am in my work. Then I drew a transverse line with Ink above the Line of the strangling of the Gut where the Rupture of the Peritonæum is. Then I draw another Line Perpendicularly cutting the foresaid Line at the place of the strangulation and in the middest thereof: then I drew the skin too on both sides with my two fingers in a transverse Line, and I cut it with my Incision knife Perpendicularly, so that the length of the Incision was as much as two fingers bredth. Then I lift up the muscles which cover the Rupture, by little and little with certain hooks, and I seperated them with a pen-knife until the production of the Peritonæum lie open to the sight. And then it is lifted up with an hook, and cut with the foresaid pen-knife, and so the Gut is put into its place again. But if the Gut be so swelled with wind or inflammation, that it cannot be thrust back into the Abdomen, the Apertion already made may be enlarged, by putting into the wound such a fashioned Catheter as they use to cut the stone upon, and by Clipping the Abdomen thereupon with Sciffors, either in the upper or lower part as the Chyrurgeon shall think most convenient.

In this operation I noted one thing wel worth observation in a certain woman whom I cured by the means aforesaid, viz. that her belly being opened, the gut which had fallen out of the

Peritonæum

Peritonæum thirteen years together, causing a perpetual Tumor in her Groin, appeared covered with a fleshy kind of swath band, which compassed the said Gut, and continually growing in the inferior part by the Rupture, did so straiten the Gut in that part, that the Excrements could not find passage through the same, vvhereupon the Woman fell into the Iliack passion, which was the Cause that I took her in Hand.

The 431 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The tumor Ganglion *upon the Face.*

A Certain young Woman had one of those Tumors called *Ganglion* in her Face, as big as a Cherry, beneath her Eye, upon the Bone called *Zygoma*; which was Discust within a moneth, by applying thereunto a plate of Lead smeared with Quick-silver and stuck upon a Plaister that it might be kept on. The plate with the Plaister were laid upon the Tumor and a bolster thereupon, and then I tied them to with such a swath-band as *Galen* calls *Semiphalera*.

The 432 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Tumor called Anchylops:

A Woman forty years of Age had a Tumor in the Larger corner of her Eye, vvhich Tumor is called Anchilops: I took it away, by applying a smal Caustick, and the coar being fallen away, I cured the Ulcer with a little red Precipitate and burnt Allum, two parts of Precipitate I mixed with a third part of burnt Allum, which I made up with a little Unguentum Aureum, and applied it to the Ulcer till their came a new Eschar as big as a Vetch, which being fallen away, the bone appeared bare, vvhich appearing untainted, I presently took a Course to fil up the Ulcer with flesh, laying on old worn rags and changing them tvvice a day, and so the disease vvas perfectly Cured.

The 433 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A deadly Costiveness.

A Certain Taylor for a moneth or longer had never gone to stool, and having took many Clysters and purging potions in vain, at last he died. His body being opened, all his Guts vvere found stuffed vvith Dung partly, and partly vvith meat and drink like puddings. The cause vvhereof vvas judged to be, that the Guts had vvholly lost their expulsive faculty.

The 434 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A fracture of the skul in the left temple.

A Certain Woman vvas vvounded in her left Temple vvith a stone, vvho presently upon the vvound received, came into the Hands of a young Chirurgeon, vvho being terrified vvith the grievousness of the Wound, called me to his assistance. I perceiving there vvas a fracture, and judging it necessary to use my Trepan, I confidently made a Cross-fashion'd incision upon the Crotaphita, by vvhich means the bone vvas discovered, and the fracture found, in vvhich a bit of the Skull as big as an Almond-shell vvas vvholly separated, depressed as lovv as the *Dura Mater*, and seen lurking under the Skul. But vvith the Trepan vvell applied, that portion of the Skul vvas dravvn out, and the vvound happily cured, neither did there happen any grievous Symptome upon the Incision of the Crotaphita.

The

The 435 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Canker.

A Certain Woman fifty years of Age had a Canker in her left Dug, which began to ulcerate: a young Chyrurgeon a forreigner applied the following Medicament.

Take Aqua fortis, one ounce: Crude Sublimate, four ounces: Sal Ammoniack, two ounces: Arsenick, one dram: put all into an Alimbeck and still them till they become dry, adding as much distilled Vinegar as answers the weight of the pouders. Still the Vinegar again, till the matter come to be as thick as Paste.

First he carefully washed the Canker with hot wine, with Cloths dipped therein, and rubbed it lustily, to stir up the Humors in the part. Then he spread of the Paste upon a bolster six times smaller then the swelling, which he left upon the part twenty four hours, and there was made an Eschar six times greater than the bolster, so that it did eat the Canker wholly away, and when the Eschar fell off, the Ulcer was filled with flesh and then closed up. And in case the foresaid Eschar had not taken away the whole Tumor, but that some Roots thereof had remained, those he would have consumed with the pouder of red Precipitate and burnt Allum well mixed.

And to fill the Ulcer with flesh he used only Lint of old rags.

This is worth Observation, that when the Paste was laid on, a Feaver was presently raised, with vomiting and a looseness, and much provocation of Urine, which Symptoms continued two or three daies, Nature being vexed and provoked with the destructive quality of a Venemous Medicament.

With the same Medicine a Canker was cured upon a Souldiers Nose end, which had eat away the tip of his Nose.

The 436 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Another Cure of a Canker.

A Certain old Woman had a Canker in her left Dug, which she had born thirteen years together. Wherein little Cancerous Tumors grew out, which pained her more then the great one upon which they grew, because they were ulcerated. These little Tumors were taken away by frequent Application of Waters of red Poppy, Plantane and Roses, mixed with Honey of Roses at first, but afterwards the waters were used alone. And in another Woman that had a cancerous Ulcer in her breast, the same Medicine cured the Ulcer quite, and closed it up.

The 437 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Gangrene in a womans Privy part.

A Woman thirty years of Age by reason of Sore Travil in her Child-bearing and rending of the Lips of her Privity, contracted a great swelling in the right Lip, by reason of the Concourse of blood into that part, which when she had neglected for three or four daies, at length a Gangrene was introduced into the part. I being thereupon sent for, made a large and deep incision in the inner part of the Water-Gate, and then I put my hand into those incisions & drew forth clotters of blood to the quantity of a pound and an half. Afterward I washed the part very well with Wine, Salt, Honey, and Vinegar mixed together and made very hot, and I Fomented the same with Linnen Cloths; then I made new Incisions, and washed and Fomented them. Afterwards I cut away certain portions of the inner coat which were putrified, and again fell to fomenting; and I persisted without intermission with such like incisions and Fomentations, until no stink appeared in the part, and that all the corrupted portions were taken

taken avvay. And aftervvard, the foresaid Fomentations vvere continued day and night, for tvvo or three daies together, after vvhich I mixed Unguentum Ægyptiacum, and Aureum, and applied to the part; and finally the Ulcer vvas closed up vvith Aqua Vulneraria.

By the same Method a Citizen of *Montpelier* vvas Cured of a Gangrene in his Testicle.

The 438 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Another Gangrene in the Foot.

A Gentlev voman through a long sickness, contracted a Gangrene in her Foot, which being only in its beginning, vvas perfectly cured by continually Fomenting the same vvith a Vulnerary Decoction made of round Birthvvort Roots, Rhaponticum, Zedoary, Myrrh, Aloes, and vvhite Wine, unto vvhich after boyling and straining, vvas added Aqua Vitæ vvith Camphire dissolved therein.

The 439 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Another Gangrene in the Foot.

A Certain Gentleman had a Gangrene in his Foot, vvhich vvas gone so far, that the Physitians and Chyrurgeons had resolved to cut his Leg off, vvhich they deferring to do till the next day, vvhen they vvere gone there came an Emperick, vvho undertook to cure the Gangrene, vvhereupon the Patient submitted to his Cure, and he Fomented the part all night vvith vvater in vvhich Lime and Chalk had been boyled, and in the morning the Gangrene appeared vvholly taken avvay.

The 440 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Wenn.

THe Son of Msr. *Malafosse* a Merchant of *Montpelier*, had a great Wenn as big as a large fist, under his shoulder blade near his Back-bone, vvhich vvas cured by the follovving Method. I made me an instrument of hard vvood like the stone vvith vvhich Painters grind their colours upon a Marble; vvith vvhich I did rub and grind upon the Wenn half an hour at a time tvvice a day: then I laid on an Emollient and suppurating Plaister very hot, vvhich I kept on for four or five daies; and the Wenn came to suppuration, and being opened the matter or Quittor came forth being liquid, and aftervvards all the substance contained in the Wenn vvas turned into matter and Evacuated, and Ulcer vvas healed up. The foresaid grinding and rubbing vvith the vvooden Instrument serves to break the bag in vvhich the Wenn is contained, and by that meanes also the matter contained in the Wenn is attenuated and divided into small particles, that it may the sooner come to digestion; Instead of a Cataplasme, an hot loaf nevvly taken out of the Oven and cut asunder in the middest may profitably be applied.

This kind of Cure vvrought the same effect in many other Patients.

The 441 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Letchers Pox in a new born Child.

A Woman infected vvith the Whore-masters Pox brought forth a Man-child vvith Pustules and Ulcers in divers parts of his body, vvho vvas cured vvith vvhite Precipitate given in the quantity of tvvo or three grains vvith Sugar and Milk, every day or every other day for a moneth together. He began to take it upon the fifteenth day after he vvas born.

The

The 442 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Kidneys turned into Quittor.

A Maid of eighteen years old did a long time void Urines with Quittor or matter in them, having a continual flow and Hectick Feaver, and at length she died. Her body being opened her Kidneys were found wholly changed into Quittor, so that the Coats of the Kidneys were wholly filled with Purulent matter, there appearing not so much as any reliques of the flesh of the Kidneys.

The 443 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Spot in the Tunicle Cornea.

A Poor Woman had a spot in her Eye, whom I advised to drop twice a day one drop of juyce of Rue into her Eye: which when she had practised a good while together, the spot was taken away.

The 444 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Gutta Serena.

A young Woman was taken with the *Gutta Serena* [that is, a kind of blindness in which no fault can be seen in the Eyes] with which she was so grieved, that she was resolved to starve her self to Death. Yet her Husband and others that were about her did compel her by force to take down a little broth or Wine, but it was very little which she would take, rejecting all kind of nutriment as much as in her lay. She continued in this condition an whole year, and was made extream lean, her natural heat for want of food devouring the substantial moisture of her body: and therewith all the Humors likewise of her body were consumed, and that among the rest which had Caused her Blindness; and so she recovered her sight, and was by little and little brought up again by a restorative Diet.

The 445 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Children with crooked Legs.

MAny times, Children when they are two years old, and begin to go, prove Crook-legged, whereat their Mothers being troubled do ask advise of Chyrurgeons, which commonly endeavour with divers engines and devises to strengthen their Legs and Thighs. But all is for the most part labour lost, because ordinarily, about the third or fourth year of their Age, their Bones and Muscles grow naturally stronger, and the parts returne unto their natural Rectitude.

The 446 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Head-ach called Cephalæa *and* Hemicrania.

IN the *Hemicrania*, when one half of the Head akes by reason of an hot Cause in that kind of pain which *Gordonius* does term *Clavus* or the Nail, which is a pain fixed in the Temples, the opening of an Artery does wonderfully help, which I have safely performed in many.

many. I bound down the Orifice with a single bolster made of a double clout, and wet in cold water as in the case of Ordinary Phlebotomy, which I swathed with such a Swath-band as *Galen* calls the Hare without Ears, and the blood never breaks forth afterward. Also I have seen a lasting Cephalæa, or universal Head-ach cured in the Hospital by applying a Potential Caustick unto the Temporal Artery. For the Eschar being come away, which was caused by the Potential Gaustick applied upon the Veins and Arteries, no flux of blood follows; because provident Nature while she endeavors to separate the Eschar, does without breed new flesh, wherewith the mouths of the Vessel are closed up. And whereas it is objected, that great bleedings in wounds which are stopped by actual Cauteries or Córrosives, are oftentimes renewed, when the Eschar comes away. I answer, That those Eschars are thinner, and fall away sooner, and therefore there is not in the mean space time enough to breed new flesh; but such Eschars as are made by a Potential Cautery, are more thick and solid, and are long before they come away, so that there is time enough for new flesh to breed and stop up the Veins.

The 447 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Madness.

THere was a certain young Man mad, and for his Cure the most effectual Remedies were put in practice, so far as to come to the use of Antimony, the Trepan, and the opening of the Arteries of his Temples. And when all did no good, I advised that he should be guelded; which being done, all symptomes were abated, and his fury ceased quite; yet so as that he continued in melancholy dotage, his madness being changed into Melancholy.

The 448 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Stoppage of Urine.

I Have made tryal of an effectual Medicine for stoppage of the Urine in three Patients. It is made of the brain of a Mag-pie dried and drank in white wine. Within an hour it makes the Patient to Piss.

The 449 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Warts.

WIthin seven or eight daies they are cured with Purslane bruised and rubbed upon them, and then applied as a Pultis, renewing the same twice a day.

The 450 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Corns on the feet or toes.

CUt the Corns when the Moon is in the wain, first washing the feet a pretty while in hot water. Then apply Ivy leaves bruised, and renew the same every day morning and evening: within fifteen daies the Corns are drawn out; by which we learn, that there is in Ivy a most Potent attractive Faculty.

The 451 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Burnings:

THE said Ivy helps Burnings, if the Leaves thereof be boyled in water, and so applied.

The

The 452 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Pestilence.

WHen there was a most cruel Pestilence at *Montpelier*, in the Year 1630. when they were infected with the Plague, they sent to me to know what they should do. I remembring that I had read in *Pareus* that the picle of those little Fish called Anchoves, had helped some of the Plague, I advised them to take thereof. One Patient drank a porrenger ful by it self, another took of it mingled with Urine, and both were cured; for there followed vehement evacuation both by vomit and stool.

The 453 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Another Cure of the Plague.

IN the same time of Pestilence, three persons in one Family, viz. the Husband, his Wife, and her Sister were infected, and they drank their own Dung dissolved in their own Urine and strained through a Cloth, whereupon they purged and vomited most violently, and were all three recovered. We read a story somewhat like this in *Zacutus Lusitanus*, his 89. Observation of his third Book, where he relates, That in the Western Indies there is a little Beast like a Lizzard, frequently to be found in the Feilds called *Garit*; the biting whereof is deadly without hope, unless the bitten person do take in mans Dung. Howbeit, 'tis well enough known, that many are holpen of the Plague by other kind of Vomits.

The 454 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Gout-pain.

IS quickly eased by fomenting the part pained with the water of Ashen Leaves stilled in a Lead or Pewter still, such as the common People still Roses in.

The 455 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Tooth-ach.

I Have freed an infinite company of People from the Tooth-ach by putting a little Cotton wool wet in Oyl of Box wood, into their hollow Teeth. This Oyl is drawn in a Retort with a reverberating Heat, first infusing the Dust thereof in white wine twenty four hours, and then stilling all together. First there comes away an acid water, which does good in the Tooth-ach only by washing the Teeth therewith; after that comes the Oyl, which is to be diligently preserved.

I have also happily used this following Medicament.

Take Seeds of Plantane two drams; of Tormentil three drams; Henbane seed four scruples. Let all be dried and finely poudered, adding thereto one grain of Opium. Bind the Pouder up in little Nodules, which must be Macerated in the following Decoction.

Take Elder Flowers one handful; Red Roses two pugils: boyl them in Vinegar, and reserve the strained Liquor for the use aforesaid.

These Nodules being steeped in the said Decoction are held and gently pressed between the Teeth, and within a while much moisture flows out of their mouth, and the pain is taken away.

The 456 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Whore-masters Pox.

HEnry the Third of that Name, King of *France*, was troubled with the Whore-masters Pox, and could not be cured by his ordinary Physitians. He was informed that *Pena* who practised Physick at that time in *Paris*, did cure many of this Disease with a peculiar Medicine which he had learned of a Turk: whereupon he commanded him to be sent for, and he was by him cured. Now the Medicine he used was this:

Take of the Roots of the great Burdock cut in thin slices, eight ounces: white Wine, and Spring water, of each two pound. Let them boyl together till half the Liquor be consumed, adding towards the ends an ounce, or an ounce and half of Senna, according to the Patients disposition. Let the Patient take half a pint of the strained Liquor, and procure sweat by laying hot flints tied up in Cloths, one near the soals of his Feet, by each Leg one, by each Thigh one, and by each Shoulder one, and being close covered. Let him sweat plentifully an hour and half together; and about evening he will have a stool or two.

This Medicine was used (universal Remedies being premised) for the space of fifteen or twenty dayes, and in the mean time instead of ordinary Drink, he used a decoction of China, or Sarsa-Perilla, with a suitable diet.

After the use of the Medicaments, he took every day in the morning, the decoction of Burdock Root without the Senna and without any observance for a moneth or forty daies.

The 457 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Stoppage of Urine.

AN Apothecary of *Paris*, named *Lafoxilliere*, being troubled with a stoppage of his Urine, after many Medicines for four dayes together, taken in vain, he made himself this following Medicament, which made him piss and cured him.

Take white Canary Wine four ounces; Juyce of Lemmons one ounce; Spirit of Turpentine two drams. Mix all into a potion.

The 458 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of the internal Hemorrhoids

THe said Apothecary *Lafoxilliere* did happily cure the internal Hemorrhoids by injecting with a Syringe in the first place this following Decoction.

Take of the middle bark of an Elm-tree two ounces; of the Roots of Tapsus barbatus half an ounce. River water four pints. Boyl all to the consumption of half the water, and strain out the Liquor for the use aforesaid.

After the Injection, let a Pill made of Crude Antimony, and Litharge of Gold finely poudered, and mixed with Ointment of Roses be put into the Fundament.

The Pill being put into the Fundament, let the compass thereof be anointed with this following Ointment.

Take Juyce of the greater Housleek, Plantane, Tapsus barbatus, and Nightshade, of each four ounces; Hogs Grease one pound. Boyl all till the Juyces are consumed, strain it through a Linnen Cloth; and when it is cold, add thereto the pouder of Cray-fish, or River-Crabs dried in an Oven, half an ounce; Tapsus barbatus in pouder, and the pouder of Periwinkle shells, of each two drams. Make all into an Ointment. Continue these Medicines morning and evening for eight dayes together,

The

The 459 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Universal pains.

A Certain man forty years old was tormented with universal pains, which could not be alayed by many Medicines prescribed by Physitians. At last by the advice of a silly woman his whole body was covered with Elder Leaves tied up in two great sacks, and heated in the Bakers Oven after the Bread was drawn, which made him sweat plentifully. And with this Medicine thrice repeated, he was perfectly cured of his pains.

The 460 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A cancerous swelling of the Gums.

A Certain Maid twenty five years old had an hard swelling in her upper gum over the dog tooth as big as half a nut, which was twice cut away with an incision knife, and then seared with a red hot Iron, and still it came again. And after the second operation the ulcer and tumor remaining, she was by me perfectly cured by applying red Precipitate mixed with burnt Allum, with which I besprinkled some lint wet with spittle, or mingled it with Unguentum Apostolorum, and being applied fresh every day, within six weeks it was well cured, and the tumor being wholly eaten away by the corrosive Medicament, new flesh was procured by application of Lint scraped from Cloth, applying to the naked bone *Guida* his Pulvis Catagmaticus; and so the ulcer was healed up, and brought to a Scar.

The 461 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A fleshy Excrescence in the throat.

A Certain Taylor of *Montpelier*, eating of fish had a large bone stuck in his throat, and as he pulled it out he rent his throat, whereupon in process of time there arose a piece of flesh in his throat near the Palate of his mouth or Uvula bigger than a nut: to the Cure whereof he called an Emperick, who by an actual Cautery frequently applied, consumed the swelling: but the ulcer being not perfectly healed up, the swelling returned, and he called another Emperick, who by frequent application of Oyl of Vitriol consumed the tumor, and brought it to a perfect Scar.

The 462 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Running of the Reins.

WIth Conserve of the fruit of Bruscus or butchers-broom given the Quantity of two drams or half an Ounce for some dayes together, I have cured divers Gonorrhæa's.
Water stilled out of the said fruit works the same effect.

The 463 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A great piece of a Sword lies long concealed in a wound, and at last is drawn out.

MSr *de Snellies* in a single combate received a wound in his shoulder above the shoulder blade, which went in at the upper part, and came out at the nether part,

an

and there remained a peice of a sword therein a foot long; which the Chyrurgeon not knowing he healed up the wound, the swords end remaining within concealed between the shoulder blade, and the muscles which cover the same. In this condition he remained whole seven years together, oftentimes feeling pains in that part. At length Nature driving the Iron towards the upper part where the Scar of the wound was, a certain rising appeared with pain, whereunto a Caustick being applied and the Scar opened, the end of the Iron appeared, which with the Instrument called a Cranes-bil was taken hold of, and easily plucked out all over rusty.

The 464 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Kings-Evil swellings upon the fingers,

THe Daughter of Msr. *Duseigneur* a Goldsmith ten years old had hard Kings-Evil swellings on three of her fingers, which were cured by the smoak of Vinegar poured upon red hot flints continued morning and evening for a moneth together; which remedy is highly extolled by *Galen* to discuss hard tumors.

The 465 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Sight Impaired in an old Man.

A Certain old man by reason of a defluxion of Rheume falling into his Eyes, had his sight so far weakened, that he could not goe without one to guide him. Of which disease he was cured and his sight restored by putting into his Eyes every night when he went to bed, five or six of the seeds of Clary, which drew the flegmatick humors out of his Eyes and cleansed the tunicle or Coat called *Cornea*.

The 466 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Whores-Pox in a boy five years old.

I Cured it by giving him every day for twenty dayes together four grains of white Precipitate in Panada. It wrought only downward, and never fluxt him at all.

Observations communicated by Msr. Peter Estanove, a Skilful Chirurgeon of Montpelier.

The 467 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A wound in the Brest.

A Certain Souldier was thrust with a speare into the forepart of his Chest, so that the wound peirced into the cavity thereof. Within two hours after he was wounded, the whole Bulk of his body together with his Cods was blown up like a bag-pipe; howbeit the said swelling was easily cured with torrified Bran put into divers bags, and so applied hot.

The

The 468 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Impostbume of the Belly.

A Certain boy having his belly svvelled vvas thought to have the dropsie; and vvhen his Navil extreamly started out, it vvas at last opened, and there Issued eight or ten pound of vvell digested matter or Quittor, and so he vvas perfectly cured. Young Artists may do vvell to take notice, that in children such Impostbumes of the belly are often ingendred, vvhich appear like a dropsie vvhich if they be seasonably opened by a skilful Chyrurgeon the Patients are commonly freed from death, vvhich vvould othervvise certainly follovv.

The 469 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Another Impostbume in the belly.

A Certain young Maiden had a svvelling in her belly eight moneths together, with continual pains, vvhich brought her to extream Leanness: and every one judged it vvas the dropsie. I being sent for to her, diligently marking the condition of her belly, I perceived that there vvas an Impostbume lay concealed betvveen the muscles of her belly, above the Navil; vvhich I opened with a potential Caustick, whereout Issued fifteen or twenty pound of well conditioned quittor or matter in the compass of certain daies; and so the Patient was perfectly cured.

The 470 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Swelling of the Cods.

A Servant of Msr. *Ricard*, Councellor to his Majesty in his Supream Court of Accounts, having received a kick of an horse in the lower part of his belly, in the space of four hours there arose a swelling in his Cod, as big as a childs head, and of a black and blew colour. Which after blood-letting was within the space of ten dayes discussed with a Cataplasme or Pultis of Barley and Bean Meal, Cummin-seeds, Flowers of Chamomel, Melilot and Roses, poudered and boyled with Oxymel.

A Man that was wounded with a sword in his Loins had the like swelling, which was cured after the same manner, and in the same space of time.

The 471 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A stone under the tongue.

A Man forty years old was troubled with grievous and frequent defluxions of Rheume into his jawes and the Almonds of his Eares. At last it was perceived that there grew a stone under his tongue, which was easily drawn out, and from that time forward the Patient was no more troubled vvith those defluxions.

The 472 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Horn growing in the face.

A Certain old woman had grovving upon the Bone Zygoma or Cheek-bal under her Eye an hard body tvvo fingers breadth long, just like an horn both in matter and shape, being broad at the Basis or bottom, and sharp or pointed at the top, vvhich in process of time fell off by its ovvn accord, and a Cancer arose in its place OBSER-

Observations communicated by Msr. Denis Pomaret, *a Skilful Chirurgeon of* Montpelier.

The 473 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A suppurated Tumor Discust.

Mary Pomaret my Daughter, being eight years old, had a small Tumor proceeding of blood and flegm, on the outside of her nether Jaw, on the right side of her Face, which came to suppuration. But I fearing that her Face would be blemished by the Scar; before I would open the Imposthume, I resolved to try if I could discuss the same, leaning upon the Authority of *Guido*, who in his General Discourse of Imposthumes, saies that suppurated imposthumes are sometimes cured by discussion: which is also confirmed by a solemn experiment of *Pareus*, who averrs that he cured a suppurated Imposthume, with crude Mercury mingled with Diapalma Plaister, which discussed the same. In imitation of whom I mingled one dram of the said Mercury, with an ounce of Diapalma Plaister, and laid it upon the suppurated Tumor, which within four daies space was perfectly discussed.

For to discuss suppurated matter, these following Conditions are requisite. 1. That the matter be little in Quantity. 2. That it be thin and wheyish. 3. That it be in the Skin and surface of the Body, and not in any deep part. 4. That it be in a strong youthful body, and soft fleshed. 5. That it be in the Summer Season of the year.

The 474 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Flegmatick tumor.

MY said Daughter had an œdematous or flegmatick tumor, crude and come to suppuration, upon the Region of her Loyns, as big as the Palm of ones hand, which was discust within a few daies, by the foresaid Plaister.

The 475 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Wenn.

A Capuchin Fryer of the Covent at *Montpelier* twenty five years old, had a Wenn upon his Knee, which he had carryed about a long time, so that at last it was grown extream soft, in which respect I advised him that it should be opened, because the matter contained within seemed well digested. But he refused, saying, he had seen just such Wenns discussed with the Leaves of Sorrel wrapped in a wet paper and roasted in the Embers, which was afterward incorporated with sifted ashes into the form of a Pultis. This Medicine he applied divers daies warm, and the Tumor vanished wholly away; which I exceedingly admired, and have since that time cured two such Wenns in the same part with the same Medicine. *John Guerinus*, sixty years old was troubled with one of those Wenns, and the Wife of *Timothy Coula* Carpenter of *Montpelier* had the other.

The

The 476 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Of the Tumor Ecchymosis.

THe Wife of *Petrus Laiardus*, a Merchant of *Montpelier*, fifty years old, fell down the stairs, and received a bruised wound upon her Head, so that there arose a Tumor caused by the blood which was shed out of the Vessels, which kind of Tumor is called *Ecchymosis*, as big as an Hens Egg. After the first Application of the white of an Egg mixed with Oyl of Roses, and after blood-letting, I began to think of opening the Tumor with my incision Knife, or bringing the same to suppuration, according to that of *Hypocrates*, in the 20. Aphorisme of his 5. Section; If blood be preternaturally shed into the Belly, it must needs suppurate. Hereunto concurred the store of matter, the age of the Patient, the hardness of the Skin of the Head, and the winter season of the year. But because the Patient would not hear of Incision, and I desired to avoid the pains and other trouble which would come by suppuration. I resolved to try a few daies if I could discuss the Tumor, though I had very small Hopes. Now I went this way to work: First I fomented the part affected twice a day with hot water, half an hour at a time. After the Fomentation, I shaved the part with my Razor against the Hair, that the pores might be the more opened, and that all filth sticking to the part might be well cleansed away; and at last I applied Oyl of Lillies and Chamomel, of each a like quantity, laying thereupon Cotton-wooll perfumed with the smoak of Aromatick powders, and well heated, and so the swelling was perfectly discussed.

The 477 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Carbuncle.

TOuching Carbuncles, I have noted two things worthy of Observation; the one is, that though Carbuncles are wont alwaies to have a Feaver accompanying them, by reason of the great Inflammation which we see in them, as *Galen* teaches in his second Book *ad Glauconem*, in these words: *Whenever blood very hot and thick shall suddenly flow into any part, it burns the same, and causes an Ulcer with a Crust; and the parts round about are thereby brought into a burning Inflammation, and vexed with grievous pain.* Howbeit since the time that I have addicted my self to Chirurgery, it has been my hap to see three Carbuncles, which have run through their times without any Feaver, and without any other grievous Symptome, so that the Patients continually followed their Employments; one was in the Cheek, the other in the Neck, and the third under the lower Eye-lid of the left Eye. All which were cured with the same Medicines, wherewith we are wont to cure potential Cauteries, *viz.* Such as procure the falling of the Eschar.

My other Observation touching Carbuncles is, That in that most cruel Pestilence which raged at *Montpelier* in the years 1620. and the 1639. there appeared Carbuncles attended with quite different signs from those described by *Galen*, *Guido*, and late Writers. Which was the Cause that very many Physicians and Chirurgeons, yea of the most skilful did at first err in their Diagnosis of these Carbuncles. Now the different signs appearing in them were weakness, small pulse, the part on which the Carbuncle rose did not swell; a little inflammation incompassed the Pustule, the extream softness of the Eschar arguing putrifaction rather than aduction, freeness of motion in the part affected, and no perception of heaviness, which in vulgar Carbuncles is so great, that the part seems tied in bands.

The 478 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A fleshy Excrescence on the Right Leg.

A Young man named *Claparede*, had a fleshy Excrescence, which the Greeks call *Sarcima*, in the inner side of his right Leg, four fingers above the Ankle, of the shape of a Rowling-Pin or Cylindre; the length of it was four fingers bredth, and it was as thick as the Arm of a new born Infant. This Tumor was nourished by an Artery which was carried unto the Basis thereof, which being very broad, could not be bound. If the Patient happened at any time to hit the Tumor with his other Leg, it would fall so a bleeding as to endanger his Life. Msr. *Samuel Formius*, an old skilful Chirurgeon was called to consult with me, and it was Resolved upon between us, to take away the Tumor by the Roots; and to avoid effusion of blood, we sought the *Arteria Poplitea*, which when we had groped out in the upper and inner part of the Leg, we made a bolster hard and compact of Linnen Cloths closely folded together in the shape of a Cylindre or Rowling-Pin, which being wet with the juyce of Netles, and smeared with the common Astringent Medicine, we laid upon the Artery all along according to the length thereof, swathing it very many times about with a fillet or swathband very fast. Then we applied other Bolsters unto the whole Leg, and the extremity of the Thigh smeared with the foresaid Astringent, and swathed very close and strait. Also actual cauteries were had in a readiness to stop the flux of blood, in case, notwithstanding the foresaid Ligatures, it should break violently forth. All things being thus in a readiness, I took hold of the tumor with my left hand and drew it outwards, and with my Incision-Knife in my right hand, I cut it out by the Roots, without any profusion of arterial blood. Soon after I applied an Astringent Plaister to the wound, which was left sticking twenty four hours after. Which being taken off, there followed no bleeding at all, nor at any time afterward. And because some superfluous and unsound flesh remained upon the part, it was consumed away by gentle Corrosives. The Ulcer yielded well conditioned matter, and at last by detergents, Epuloticks, and such things as bring the Scar together, it was perfectly cured.

The 479 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Stone in a Mans Throat.

A Priest sixty years old, of a sanguine Complexion, was oftentimes troubled with an Inflammation of his Throat, especially when he strained himself more than ordinary in singing; which inflammation was cured with blood-letting, and a Gargarisme of Vinegar and Water mixed together. In the last coming of the said Inflammation, while I was busily viewing the part affected, I saw an extraneous matter fastened to his Throat, near the end of the lower jaw-bone of the right Cheek, like a Musket Bullet, which I easily drew out; and having carefully washed it, I found it to be no other than an hard and compacted stone, shaped like a wild pear, the Tail whereof had been fastened in the Muscles called *Masseteres*, or the Champers. There remained a round mattering Ulcer, which was cleansed with Honey and Wine, and healed up.

The 480 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Wound of a Gum.

MSr. *de Roques Junior*, sirnamed the Knight, at the Siege of *Salsa*, was wounded with a shot in the upper and middle part of his Brest-bone, which was carried Obliquely unto his Back, and went out six fingers bredth distant from the Back-bone. Presently after he was wounded, he perceived most sharp pricking pains in the *Oesophagus*, or mouth of his Stomach, as if there were thorns sticking there, and because he was choaked with blood, he endeavoured

endeavoured strongly to cast it out; and at last after many and frequent strainings, and much voidance of blood, wherewith many Basins were filled, the pricking pain of the Oesophagus wholly ceased. After many daies, the Patient going to stool, found the like pricking pains in his Fundament, which he had felt in his Stomach; and feeling with his finger what the matter was, he found a solid pricking substance, which by little and little he drew out, and presently voided another like the former. Now these were two thin fragments of a bone, broad and flat like the Leaves of a Tree, on the one side smooth, on the other side rough; and the ends were sharp and cutting, like the edge of a Knife. It was judged, that the bullet had razed off these two fragments from his brest-bone, and violently driven them into his Oesophagus; whence arose that pricking pain of that part, so long as the said fragments remained fastened in the part. But after many strainings to vomit, they being removed and thrust into the Stomach, the pricking pain ceased; but after some daies those fragments slipping into the Guts, the same pain arose in the Fundament. These fragments were as broad as ones little finger, but longer than the same.

The 481 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Kings-Evil Swellings.

A Certain Country-woman having very many Kings-evil swellings in her Neck and Head, coming to me, shewed me two Ulcers upon the *Os Petrosum*, and two soft tumors in her Head, one upon the right bone of the *Sinciput*, and the other upon the *Os Occipitis*, being distant three fingers bredth one from another. I opened the Ulcer by Incision, and found the *Os Petrosum* beginning to perish. And because I feared some such thing lay hid under the foresaid Tumors, I thought good to open them with a potential Caustick; which being done, and the Eschars removed under both the Tumors (strange to tell) the Skull was perforated, as if it had been done with a Trepan, and the holes were as big as Farthings, by means of which, the motion of the brain might easily be discerned in its Coats, upon which some purulent matter floated; and I could not find any the least bit of a Bone. Some daies after the poor miserable Patient, weary of so many sores and sufferings, threw her self Head-long into a pit of water, and drowned her self.

Here is to be noted the wonderful malignity and sharpness of that humor which causes the Kings-Evil, which is able to melt and dissolve bones.

The 482 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Phrensie.

A Certain Husbandman named *Poulet*, by reason of a burning Feaver, fell into a Phrensie, and continually raving without sleep, he cried out, That he was damned, and that he desired to die. Now I cured him by this policy, I consented and told him that I would kill him, and divers Horse-leeches being fastened upon his forehead, and blood running down from the wounds which they had made; I shewed him my Razor, wherewith I told him I would cut his throat, and ever and anon with the haft of the said Razor I scraped his throat very hard; and in the mean while the Razor is all bloodied with the blood that came from his Forehead. Whereupon shewing him the bloody Razor, I told him that he was kil'd, and presently I covered his Face with Linnen Cloths, and shut the Windows, so that no light could be seen in the Chamber. He supposing himself to be dead, never stirred, and a while after was taken with a deep sleep, and so was freed from his Phrensie.

The 483 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Slipping down of the Womb.

A Certain Woman troubled with falling down of her Womb, with great force crowded into her Womb a round piece of Wax as big as an hand-ball; which she carried ten years in her womb, never troubled with that Disease. Which I found after her death by dissecting her body, she dying of a continual Feaver; for I found the foresaid ball in her womb, and her Sister affirmed, that it was thrust in more than ten years before, and had abode there ever since.

The 484 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Tumor caused by ill opening a Vein.

AN honest Virgin named *Magaret Varsaline* of *Villa Nova*, being let blood by an unskilful Chirurgeon, had an Aneurisma happened unto her, by reason of an Artery opened with the Vein, which having Resolving Medicines applied unto it from the beginning, grew to a great bigness. Advice being taken, it was Resolved, that the Tumor should be opened, the Artery being first tied in the upper part, to which Opinion the Patient would not consent. But leaving her former Chirurgeon, she came to me, and entreated me to try the Cure with outward Applications. I, endeavoring to satisfie her, did apply bolsters to the part, wet with an astringent Decoction, and bound them close down. Which being continued for ten or twelve daies, the swelling was much abated. Afterwards the Patient returned to *Villa Nova*, where using no Medicines, and stirring her Arm with divers works, she raised the swelling again to a great height, with great pain, watching, unquietness, feaver, head-ach, thirst and other Symptomes. For which cause she sent for me, and Msr. *Formius*, an ancient Chirurgeon. We conceived it best to open the Tumor, the Artery being first bound with strong bolsters, as we did in the Operation upon *Claparedus* aforesaid, but the Patient would by no means hear of it. After twelve daies the Tumor opened of it self in the same place where the Vein had been opened; and by the hole, which was but small, there came out thin black blood, which did not stink; and the following daies there issued matter or quittor well conditioned, but in small quantity, and at last the Ulcer was brought unto a Cicatrice or Scar, and the Patient was perfectly healed. Only this Inconvenience remained, that she was not able to stretch her Arm forth, but was fain to carry it half bent.

The 485 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pain of the Cholick.

THe Wife of Msr. *Sartreus*, Councellor to his Majesty in the Court of Accounts, Subsidies, and the Exchequer, had a grievous pain in her belly for a moneth together, and having used many Medicaments in vain. At last I applied a great Cupping-Glass to her Navil, wherewith six or seven ounces of wheyish Humor were evacuated, and the Patient freed from her pains.

The 486 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Pleurisie.

THe Footman of Msr. *Demanse*, General-Treasurer of *France*, being very hot with running, and all wet with sweat, drank plentifully of cold water, and a little after he was ta-

ken

ken with a grievous pain in his side, with such difficulty of breathing, that he seemed to be choaked. I being presently sent for, let him blood in a large quantity, and as the blood issued out, the difficulty of breathing, and the pain of his side were by little and little abated; and when the blood-letting was finished, both the Symptomes perfectly ceased, and the sick person was wholly cured.

The 487 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Tooth pluckt out, and fastened in the Gum again.

A Certain Virgin dwelling in a Neighboring Village, being tormented with the Tooth-ach, which she thought was caused by one of her Grinders which was rotten, she sent for a Chirurgeon to draw her Tooth. He pluckt out the next Tooth being sound, and suddenly perceiving his Error, drew out the rotten Tooth: and soon after having washed the hole of the former Tooth with Wine, he thrust in the sound Tooth again; and prescribed an astringent Gargarism of red Roses, Balaustins, Pomgranate Rinds, Lentisk-wood, and Allum boiled in water and harsh red Wine, which the Patient often used. And he bad her for certain daies to use only supping meats, and to abstain from all chewing. And so the Tooth which had been pulled out, was fastened in its place again.

The 488 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Whore-Masters Pox.

CHirurgeons are wont sometimes to err in the Cure of the Lechers Pox, when after the ordinary Remedies conveniently practised, they imagine the Patients are not perfectly cured, because some Symptomes attending the said Pox, do as yet appear; whereupon they do sometimes cast their Patients into fresh torments, and at last force them Headlong into an Atrophy or a Consumption. Whereas those Symptoms are wont to go away of themselves after a short time, or else are cured with some light Topick Medicines outwardly applied.

While I was at *Paris* with Msr. *Helot*, a very skilful Chirurgeon, a Gentleman of *Paris*, of a Melancholick Constitution offered himself to be cured, who besides pains in the Night, and other Symptoms of the Whore-Masters Pox, had a swelling in his Neck bred of flegm and melancholy. After he had been anointed with Mercury, he was abundantly fluxed, and all tokens of the said Pox were wholly taken away, excepting only the Tumor, of which two third parts were discussed. The Patient thought that he was not cured, because of the tumor remaining. But another Elder Chirurgeon being called, perswaded him that he was cured; and *Vigo* his Plaister with the Mercury quadruplicated being laid on, it was discussed in the space of a moneth.

Another Gentleman committed to my care, after that I had fluxed him, thought that he was not cured, because there remained an Ulcer in his Neck, and in the Region of his Oesophagus. Howbeit this Ulcer was cured with ordinary Remedies in a moneth, without any Medicine proper to the Whores-Pox.

I had another in hand, who among other Symptomes had a great pain in his Shin-bone. He was of a Cholerick Complexion, and had been four times smeared with Mercurial Unguents, which had brought him extream lean. He used a moistening Diet for a moneth together: Afterwards he was smeared all over with the Mercurial Unction, and with this friction alone his pain was taken away. He was fluxed, and voided for a whole moneths space that way Humors thin, yellow and very stinking, afterward for fifteen daies he voided thick flegm. Which Evacuation continuing too long, I was forced to expose him to the open Air, that it might be stopped the sooner. At last Incision was made upon the place where the pain had formerly been, and corruption was found in the bone, which was taken away by an Actual Cautery and Pulvis Catagmaticus, and the Patient perfectly Cured.

The

The last Example shall be of a certain Knight, who was cured of the Whore-masters Pox by the ordinary Method. Yet there remained extream pains in all his Joynts, that he could not move his Limbs without crying out. Msr. *Delort*, the Kings Professor at *Montpelier*, and very well exercised in the practice of Physick, diligently enquiring into the cause of these pains, conceived that they came not from the Letchers Pox; but rather from a dry distemper, possessing the Ligaments conjoyning the bones, and the Nervous parts annexed to them. And taking his Indication from the said distemper, he prescribed him a moistening Diet and bathing, by the continual use of which, he was perfectly cured.

Observations communicated by Msr Osias Aimar, *a Famous Chirurgeon of* Grenoble.

The 489 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A contused Wound in the Eye.

THe most renowned Msr. the Lord of *Servien*, who was a Plenipotentiary Ambassador at *Munster* about making of Peace, many years since in a Tennis-Court at *Paris* was wounded in his left Eye with a Tennis-ball, whereupon grievous pains arose. The Learned and Experienced Chirurgeons of *Paris* used all Medicines and Remedies which seemed necessary for the Cure of this Accident according to the Rules of Art; and among other things, when they perceived an *Ecchymosis*, or swelling upon the *Conjunctiva*, they endeavoured by light Scarrifications to draw away the extravagated blood. Howbeit, the pain continued as it was: He therefore finding himself to grow worse and worse, resolved to come to *Grenoble*, that he might submit himself to my Care. And I by many Blood-lettings, Cupping-Glasses, and many Topical Medicines applied to the part affected, endeavored to qualifie and mitigate the Disease. But when all would do no good, I perswaded him at last to suffer one to look into his Eye, which before he would never grant, because of the extream pain which the light coming into his Eye, did put him unto. Having therefore opened his Eye, I saw a white substance covering the whole sight of his Eye, which I conceived to be that which Authors call *Hypopion*, and judged that it ought to be opened, to evacuate the matter contained therein, which caused continual pains. Having therefore made a light Incision, a small clot of blood came out, which outwardly was white, and within red. Which being gone, all the pain ceased forthwith, and within a few daies the Patient began to endure the light, and shortly after was restored to perfect Health.

The 490 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Ulcer with Rottennesse in the Brest-bone.

MSr. *Speaute*, General-Treasurer of *France* had a schirrhous or hard sensless tumor on his Brest-bone, which after a year was past, did open of it self. I searching the Ulcer found the bones underneath perished, unto which I applied many actual Cauteries, and at last with detergents and Epuloticks I brought the Ulcer to a scar, not omitting universal Medicines respecting the antecedent Cause.

The

The 491 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c,

Ribs infected with Rottenness.

A Certain Matron forty years of age, being vexed with vehement pain on her left side, with a slow Feaver and extenuation of her whole body; after that for a year together she had tried many Remedies to no purpose in a Village where she dwelt, twelve miles distant from *Grenoble*, at last she came to *Grenoble*, and committed her self to my care. I presently examining the pain'd side, found there an Impostume suppurated, and having made a large incision crosswise, I drew out two porrengers full of very unevén and most stinking matter. The which being evacuated, I found three Ribs much corrupted at the ends, *viz.* the fourth, fifth and sixth Ribs, reckoning from the lowest to the highest. I was compelled to cut off those Ribs the length of three fingers bredth, applying afterwards to their extremities an actual Cautery. Here the providence of Nature was admirable, for she lived and armed the Pleura or Membrane compassing the Ribs, underneath those Ribs infected with rottenness, with much flesh to Roborate the same, and so to supply the defect of the Ribs. This Matron by a restorative Diet, and the use of Milk, was afterward reduced to perfect health.

Msr. *de Bessin*, Captain of a band of Souldiers, had for a long time a schirrhous or hard senseless tumor in his left side upon the true Ribs, *viz.* the fifth, sixth and seventh. A certain Chirurgeon opened the tumor with an actual Cautery, out of which there came very little matter; and there remained very grievous pains in the part; which compelled him, living in the Country, to come to *Grenoble*, and emplore my help. I found the Ulcer as big as the palm of ones hand, and the Ribs underneath infected more than half their length with rottenness. Premising therefore universal Medicaments, I cut off the extremities of the Ribs the quantity of four finders breadth, applying afterward an actual Cautery to their extremities. Finally, with Catagmatical powders I procured a separation of the burned parts, and with detergent and incarnating Medicines I did heal up the Ulcer, and bring it to a scar.

The 492 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

A Fracture of the Temple-Bone.

A Man forty years old was wounded on his right Temple, and the bone beneath received a great fracture. Being called unto him, and finding that it was necessary to use the Trepan, I made a Cross-fashioned Incision upon the temporal Muscles, without any supervenient Symptome, although Authors do much fear the wounding of those Muscles, as being of most dangerous consequence. I applied my Trepan, replaced the depressed bones, and all things being rightly administred, the Patient was happily reduced to his former health.

The 493 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Aspera Arteria wounded with Gun-shot.

THe Maid-servant of Msr. *de Viviers*, his Majesties Secretary in the Parliament of *Grenoble*, was wounded with a Pistol charged with three small Bullets in her throat under the Larynx, and the three Bullets she voided at her mouth, out of three holes in her *Aspera Arteria* or Wind-pipe, the wind came out with a noise and hissing. And although that cartilaginous and grisly part is healed with great difficulty: yet diligent care being taken, those wounds were perfectly healed up.

THE

The 494 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

An Empyema through a Wound of the Epigastrium.

AN Occitanian Gentleman was at *Grenoble* wounded with a Dagger in his Belly above his Navil, the Wound growing into the cavity of his Belly, without hurting his Guts or his Stomach. In short time this Wound was healed up: Howbeit two moneths after he comes to me oppressed with a great shortness of breath, and with sense of weight in his Brest, and a continual stink in his Mouth. These Symptomes caused a great suspition of Quittor or purulent matter collected in his Chest. But I looking for the scar of his former Wound, and finding it in the upper part of his Belly, I admired how a Wound inflicted in the Belly could cause a collection of matter in the Chest. At last enquiring in what posture the Patient was when he was wounded; he said, *He was then upon a pair of stairs in a certain house, and he that wounded him stood upon a lower stair, and so struck the Dagger in his Belly.* Whereby I came to conjecture, that the Wound taking its passage from beneath upwards, had pierced the Midriff, and had come into the cavity of the Chest, by which means matter might easily proceed from the blood shed out of the Veins of the wounded Diaphragma or Midriff. I opened his side between the fourth and fifth true Ribs, reckoning from the lowest upward, four fingers breadth from the back-bone. Apertion being made, there came out white Quittor very stinking: at the first bout I took away three porringers, the day after as much more, and so by little and little all the purulent matter being voided, the Patient within two moneths was perfectly cured.

The 495 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

A Gangræne of the Perinæum, Fundament and Cods.

MSr. *Pourroy*, Master of the Chamber of Accounts at *Grenoble*, sixty years of age, had a swelling in *Perinæo* [that is, the space between the Cods and Fundament] which an Apothecary only had in Cure. A Gangræne invaded those parts, to the Cure whereof I being called, I found that it possessed the Cods, the Perinæum and the Fundament. Presently I made many Scarrifications, and those pretty deep; and I often washed the parts with Vinegar, Salt, Aqua-vitæ, Unguentum Ægyptiacum, and Mercury sublimate mixed together. Howbeit these things did not hinder the progress of the Gangræne, so that I was forced to have recourse to actual Cauteries, by help whereof the Gangræne was stopped. So great a stink came from those parts, that it poysoned the by-standers. A great quantity of corrupted flesh fell away: The Uretra was wholly detected, and had two holes eaten through it, by which the Urine came out. Nevertheless all those parts were united, incarnated, and happily healed up.

The 496 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A desperate Rupture cured by Cutting.

A Certain Proctor of *Grenoble* named *Baro*, by reason of the slipping of his Gut into his Cod, fell into the Iliack passion, because his Gut was filled with dung, which being very much hardened did hinder the reposition of his Gut. After many remedies practiced nine daies together, all in vain, I was called to consultation with Msrs. *de Ville-neuve* and *Davins*, renowned Physicians. Delivering my Opinion, I said, that the part was to be opened till we came to the production of the Peritoneum, which did Choak the Gut; howbeit it was to be feared least the Gut by reason of the long continuance of the Disease were gangrenated: and yet it was good to follow the saying of *Celsus*, *viz.* that it is better to use an hazardous remedy, than

than to leave the Patient to a certain destruction: The renowned Physicians were of the same mind. Wherefore having placed the Patient in a convenient Scituation, I made an incision in his Groin, till I came to the Peritonæum, being very careful not to hurt the Gut. Afterward I thrust a silver Pipe round on the one side, and hollow on the other, into the production of the Peritonæum, and upon the Cavity of the Pipe, I opened the said production so wide as that I might restore the dislodged Gut. Then I thrust the Gut gently into the Belly, sewed up the production, and the Wounds of the other parts I perfectly healed with the Suture Gastroraphia and Conglutinating Medicines.

The 497 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

An Imposthume of the Loins reaching unto the Kidneys.

A Gentleman of *Grenoble* had a Tumor in the Region of his right Kidney, which came to suppuration; and it being opened, a great quantity of wheyish matter issued forth. Some daies after there came out of the Ulcer two stones as big as Almonds; which made me to admire. But marking the deepness of the Ulcer, which reached four fingers breadth, and seeing other stones as big as beans come forth of the Ulcer; I was made to believe that those stones came from the Kidney which was likewise Ulcerated. This was more credible, because there flowed continually out of the Ulcer a great quantity of wheyish Excrements infecting the Cloths within a few hours with so much moisture, as if they had been soaked in water. Also purulent matter came sometime away with his Urine at the Yard. This accident happened ten years ago, and the Ulcer came to be a Fistula, which oftentimes is shut up three or four moneths together, and then it opened again and sent forth a certain bloody matter, and then it shut again of it self. The Patient lived very conveniently in that condition, and freely performed all the ordinary actions of a Man.

The 498 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Rare kind of Convulsion.

MSr. *de Bollon* a Souldier, by the Bullet of a piece of Ordnance was wounded in his right Arm; and the Bullet took his whole Arm away, only that part next his shoulder was left as much as four fingers breadth. His Arm being Cured, and the Wound perfectly healed up, he was taken with a kind of Convulsion, which drew his head backwards towards the right side. And it frequently agitated his Jaws; so that he was fain to have linnen Cloth alwaies between his Teeth, which ever and anon he was wont to bite and grind with his Teeth. He called many Consultations of Physicians and Chirurgeons, who all were of Opinion, that in the extremity of the bone which was taken away by the Bullet, there was some sharp point which pricked some Nerve, and caused this Convulsion; and that therefore the extremity of the bone must be again opened, and diligently made smooth and even. This work being diligently performed, did no good, but the Patient was vexed after the same manner, which took from him all hope of Cure. By great hap I met him, and he told me his trouble: it came into my mind, that some hidden venome of the Whores-Pox might peradventure cause this Accident. And I asked him presently, whether or no when he was wounded he had any Whores-Pocky Disease upon him, or whether he had formerly had any? He answered, that a little before he was wounded, he had been troubled with a grievous Gonorrhæa, which notwithstanding had been perfectly Cured. This encreased my conjecture, so that I advised the Patient to try such Medicines as are given against the Pox: whereunto, being very desirous of help, he willingly submitted. Premising therefore Universal purgation, and a Sudorifick Diet-drink; I rubbed him with Mercurial Unguents, by which he was fluxed: and after the third day of his fluxing was over, those Contractions and Convulsions ceased, and he was never troubled with them again.

Observations which I Learned here and there by accident.

The 499 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

An Ulcer of the Kidneys.

I Have been told,that an Emperick cured an Ulcer of the Kidneys,only by anointing it with a Mercurial Unguent.

The 500 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Crooked Back.

MSr. *Francis Ranchinus*, Chancellor of the Faculty of Physick at *Montpelier*, told me the manner how he cured a Luxation, or disjoynting of the Back-bone of the most renowned Lady, Madam *de Montmoorncie*, which proceeded from a Catarrh falling from the brain upon the Back-bone, by which two of the Vertebræ in the middle of the Back-bone were disjoynted. He therefore, after universal Remedies, to reduce the Vertebræ, first made use of a press, such as Barbers use to press their Trimming Linnen. Which did much good, for he put one board to her Brest, the other to her Back, and so she was pressed by little and little, the little bolsters of Linnen being put between the wood and her body. But this Remedy was found inconvenient, for by pressing of her Breast, it made her have a difficulty in her breathing. At last he used such an Instrument as they have in Coaches or Waggons to lift them up,when they stick fast in an hollow way, and is called in French a *Cric*; to the circular end whereof, he fastened a piece of wood which was to be set to the dislocated Vertebra, a little pillow being between. The other end of this Instrument was set against the Wall,and then the Patient was held fast by her shoulder-blades, and the Instrument gently forced,till she could no longer endure the Pain, and then they ceased. And this was done twice a day, and so by little and little the said Luxation was perfectly Cured.

The 501 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures,&c.

Inflammation of the Eyes with filth.

A Child new born was troubled with redness of the Eyes, and much filth which came from them like Quittor; the Disease continued three moneths,and many Oyntments and Eye-Salves were applied, which did no good. At last by prescription of a Certain Physician, Cotton-wooll was every night laid upon each Eye, being first diligently dried over the coals, and well teazed and pulled asunder with the fingers, and afterward each Eye was covered with a little Cotton in manner of a Bolster, which was swathed down. In the Morning the Cotton wooll was taken off,much fouled with the foresaid matter. This Remedy being continued divers nights together, the Infant was perfectly Cured.

THE

The 502 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Falling-Sickness proceeding from the Mother.

THe Wife of Msr. *Polemarchus de Sumenes*, was many years together vexed with many Symptomes of the Mother, which resembled fits of the Falling-sickness; she tried many Medicines prescribed by many Physicians, but all in vain. At last, by the advise of a Woman, she took the flesh of a Woolf reduced into pouder, and wore a piece of the same flesh salted continually about her; after which she was perpetually freed from the said Symptomes.

The 503 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Tertian-ague.

A Certain Emperick Cured many of the Tertian-Ague, by once purging them with a gentle purge, and afterward letting them blood in the beginning of their fit. The fit was restrained, and appeared very little, and afterward returned no more.

The 504 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Wound in the Chest hard to Cure.

MSr. *Henry Bachaman*, an expert Physician of *Avinion*, told me, that the Son of Msr. *Dorsan*, twenty years old, received a Wound in his Chest, penetrating into the Cavity thereof, which could not be Cured by many and divers Remedies applied thereunto, and continued three or four moneths, whereby the Patient was much emaciated and brought unto a Consumption. At last he advised him to suck the Milk of a Woman out of her Breast, and injections were made of the said Milk in the Wound; and with this only Remedy he was healed of his Wound, and brought from leanness into a good habit of body.

The 505 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Cholick Pains.

A Certain Citizen of *Narbon* told me, he had been subject to pains of the Cholick many years together, which was wont often to torment him, and that he was freed from the said Disease with the following Remedy taken once only, so that he never fell into the same any more, and that many others had been freed from the same Disease, to whom he had communicated the said Remedy. Now this Medicine is the Cork-stopple of an Hogshead of Wine, which has been many years so employed, and consequently is well drencht with Wine, it must be burnt to ashes, and a dram of the ashes taken with White-Wine, when the pain is Urgent.

The 506 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dropsie.

A Certain Credible Person told me, that he had seen many Cured of the Dropsie Ascites, or Bottle-belly Dropsie, by this following Medicine.

The whitest Flints must be gathered, which are found about the Brooks and running Waters, and being broken are transparent like Chrystal; these being heated red hot, were quenched

in White-Wine : the Patients took a Cup of this Wine every morning till they were Cured, which was performed in a moneths space.

The Salt of such flints Calcined, will, if I mistake not, work more happily.

The Salt of those Bugs called *Millipedes*, and in English Sows, is happily used by a famous Physician in this Cure, which he mixes with Juleps and other Aperient Remedies, purging them first with the juyce of our Country Orris, which if the Patient cast up, he takes him to be past Cure.

The 507 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Another Dropsie.

ANother Dropsied Person was cured onely with the use of Sal Prunellæ in his ordinary drink for a moneth together, in which space all the water in his Belly was evacuated.

I conceive this Cure happened not only by reason of the Diuretick Vertue of the Sal Prunellæ ; but because the Dropsie was caused by an hot distemper of the Liver, which was extinguished by the Sal Prunellæ, being a most potent Cooler.

Another Hydropick Person was cured with a Decoction of the Tops of Oaken-boughs, a Cup whereof he drank fifteen daies together.

The 508 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Kings-Evil.

A Bretaigner named *Daniel*, thirty years of Age, a Country-man of a well-fleshed and strong body, had Kings-Evil swellings many years together, both about his Neck and under either Arm-hole, who being hated by all his Friends and Acquaintance, because of that loathsome Disease, betook himself to the Hospital of Charity in *Paris*, as unto the true Temple of *Æsculapius*, perswaded that he should there find a certain cure of his Malady ; neither was he deceived by his Hope, for he was forthwith visited by the most illustrious Msr. *Gabriel Hardvinus* of St. *Jacques*, ordinary Physician of that Hospital, who premising universal Remedies, applied a Cataplasm of the Leaves of wild Cucumer, called *Cucumis asininus*, upon the swelled parts, and prescribing him a thin Diet, and gently drying, the day following he ordered for him this following Opiate.

Take Turbith, Hermodactyls, of each two ounces : Of the Roots of both sorts of Scrophularia or Pile-wort one ounce, Roots of the greater Angelica two drams, Senna half an ounce, Scammony unprepared four scruples. Make all into a Pouder, and mix them with Syrup of Damask-Roses into an Electuary. Let the dose be two drams, adding to every dose Mercurius Dulcis twenty grains ; The which being taken every other day fifteen times, and the Cataplasm being continually renewed, all the Knobs and Swellings went away, without any Incision or Eradication ; so that he sent the Man home safe and sound in the year 1641. *This I had from Mr.* de Leseq; *Dr. of Physick at* Montpelier, *sometime a Scholler of the foresaid Physician, Msr.* de St. Jacques.

The 509 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Tooth-ach.

MSr. *Leseq*; the Dr. of Physick aforesaid, told me, that he had seen the Tooch-ach Cured with Salt of Ash-wood, with which a Womans Thimble or some such tool is filled and applied to the Artery of the Temple where the pulsation is felt : and within a short time it makes a Knot in the Artery, whereby the Flux is intercepted.

The 510 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

The Knotty Gout.

MSr. *Chomel*, the *Annonæensian* Physician writ me word that he lately saw a Gouty person full of Ulcers in divers of his Joynts, out of which more than two hundred stones had come bigger than pease, and so hard, that an Hammer would not break them. And which is strange to say, the Quittor, Sanious and Wheyish matter which did flow unto the Ulcers, after a little abidance in the part did presently unite it self, and grow into the hardness of a stone. He observed likewise this rarity in that Patient, that such outward applications as did good to one part, did hurt another, and contrariwise.

The 511 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

Pain of half the Head.

MSr. *Genton* the younger, told me, that he had been troubled with a pain possessing the half of his Head for many years together; and after many Medicines tried in vain, he was Cured by the smoak of Amber, which he received in at his mouth and Nostrils for half an hour together, when the pain was upon him.

The 512 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Rupture.

THe same person related that he was troubled with a Rupture in his Belly for many years together, and was cured by three Plaisters given him by a certain Emperick, each of which he bad him wear nine daies with a Truss: they were all made of the same materials, and very stinking: and when they were taken off, all the matter was consumed, save that upon the Leather appeared a little pouder, like to poudered Glass. By the use of the first Plaister no Effect appeared; after the second was laid on, the Urines came plentifully, and of divers colours; sometimes green, sometimes black, and sometimes with pain. After the twenty seventh day, the three Plaisters being consumed, the parts seemed withered and lean, so that all the flesh and fat seemed quite consumed. By reason of the stink, I conceive this Plaister was made of Galbanum, which having an exceeding faculty to attenuate, was able to dissolve and liquifie the Humors which fell into the part affected, and were perhaps congealed about the same, so that Nature might afterwards void them, partly by Urine, and partly by Transpiration.

The 513 Observation or History of Famous and Rare Cures, &c.

A Dropsie with Bladders.

A Certain Countrey-Man being Hydropick, had an Impostume arose on the right side of his Belly, which being opened, there came out an almost infinite number of little Bladders full of water, more than two hundred were reckoned, and that for the space of many daies together. And so he became perfectly Cured: By this Observation, that History related by *Schenkius* is confirmed of a certain Hydropical person, whose Body being opened after his Death, his Belly was found full of bladders of water sticking to the Peritonæum, and other parts.

FINIS.

SELECT

MEDICINAL COUNSELS,

Of the Renowned

IOHANNES FERNELIUS,

Doctor of Phyſick in the Univerſity of *Paris*;
Chief Phyſician to the King's Majeſty.

Being *Pick'd* and *Choſen* out of *Four Hundred Conſultations and Advices* for Sick People;
of which, theſe are the Flower and Cream.

The I. Counſel.

Touching the Alopecia, *or falling off of the Hair of the Head.*

The Diſeaſe is propounded to Fernelius, *by another Phyſician in behalf of his Patient, an Out-landiſh Perſon.*

A Young Man well fleſht, and exceeding healthy, twenty years of Age, has often complained to me, that ever ſince he was an Infant, his head has been apt to be deformed by bald patches, where the Hair is fallen off: Having purged his Body I applied ſuch Remedies as I found commended by the Ancients, to cauſe Hair to grow; but all to no purpoſe. If you (Sir) have by long Experience found any thing very effectual in this Caſe, I earneſtly beſeech you again and again to communicate the ſame to me. Farewel, and have me ſtill in your Love as formerly.

The Anſwer of Doctor Fernelius.

The truth is, theſe bald patches when they are not contracted by any ſickneſs, nor through fault of any Humor, but from the firſt riſe and ſeed, they hardly admit any Cure. For the faults of the Seed and Nature can hardly be corrected by any Art. But if there be any Cure, I ſuppoſe this muſt be it. Let us not meddle with purging nor bleeding, thereby to diſturb his

his body, seeing no Humor is cause of the falling of the Hair. But because the bald parts seem over-dry, it is good to loosen the Skin with emollient Fomentations, and to draw the moisture from the neighbouring parts thereunto, that there may be fit matter sufficient to make the hairs grow. First of all therefore, let the Fomentations be made of Marsh-mallow Roots and Lilly Roots, of Mallows, Violets, Pellitory of the Wall, Annis-seed and Fenugreek. Afterward, when the part shall seem softer, some Fomentation will be good that may draw in the matter made of Sage, Betony, Stæchados, Maiden-hair, Southernwood, Nettle-seed and Mustard-seed boyled in Water, and a fourth part of White-Wine. Presently after the Fomentation, the bald places are to be anointed with Bears-Grease, which questionless is of very great vertue. When fifteen daies are over, let his Head be rubbed morning and evening with bruised Onions, till it become very red, and then smear Honey thereon in place of a Cataplasm. If during this course, the Hair break not out, in the last place must be applied an Oyntment of Thapsia and Bears-Grease, which as it has a mighty name in the writings of the Ancients, so have I found it most efficatious in such cases. Now the true Thapsia is here with us commonly to be had, a dram whereof will be sufficient to mix to an ounce of the Grease: If by vertue hereof this make not the Hair to come, the Case is in a manner desperate.

The II. Counsell.

Of Numness of the Joynts.

BY the long Beade-Roll of Symptomes wherewith this Gentleman our Patient is troubled, I conceive there are two chief causes to which they may be referred. The one is an hot distemper of the Liver and Kidneys, whereby the whole mass of blood is also heated, and the whole body lean and fallen away; by the adustion whereof, the Patient seems inclined to Melancholy. The other is a weakness of the Brain, Nerves and Joynts, with a cold distemper, by which there is a great encrease of flegmatick Excrements which flow from the brain into sundry parts, and moisten the processes of the Nerves. Hence arises a numness which possesses almost all his Joynts flowing into, and assailing sometimes one part then another. Which is not a little furthered by anointings with Quick-silver, long since immoderately used, whose nature is to cool the Brain and Nerves, and weaken the Joynts. These, truly, are the Rudiments of grievous Diseases to follow; as of the Gout or Palsy, or other Diseases of the Head, portended by the swellings and inconstant motions of his Eyes. For the prevention of all which, after a gentle purgation of Rhubarb, Senna and Diacatholicon, I conceive it will be good to let him blood in the middle Vein of his left Arm; or if you would rather have him bleed in the right Arm, it matters not much. And then his Diet is to be ordered, which ought to be in manner temperate, so as not to cool or heat, nor moisten or dry over-much. And herein a chief Care is to be had of his Wine, that it be very weak, and well tempered with Water, lest it offend by its heat, or work too much upon the Brain and Nerves, by its vapor and exhalation. For I have known many fall into a numness of their whole Bodies, onely by the immoderate use of strong and unmixt Wine, wherewith the Skin onely seemed to be affected, without any fear of a Palsie. Also his whole body must be rubbed every morning, and his Head must be dryed with bags of Salt, Millet, Bran, Annis-seed, Fennel-seed, and Bay-berries toasted or fried. And then flegm must be brought away through his Nostrils, either by Sneezing pouders or Errhines; that is to say, Liquors to be snuffed up into his Nose: to which purpose also it will be good for him to lie upon his belly, and to avoid lying upon his back, which causes Humors to flow into his Joynts and Nerves. A moderate exercise of all parts of his body alike will be good before meat; as that which strengthens the Nerves Muscles and Joynts, and frees them from Excrements. After meals, it will be good to repress the vapors of his meat with Coriander seed, or some convenient pouder. And besides all these things which consist chiefly in matter of Diet, it will be necessary frequently to move his Belly, sometimes with a Clyster, which has a little Hiera picra in it, sometimes with a convenient Syrup or Pills. Let the Decoction of the Syrup be made with such things as are proper for the Liver, Brain and Nerves, wherein Senna, Agarick and Rhubarb must be infused, each in its convenient Dose. Let his pills be made of

Aloes

Aloes washed in the Juyce of Endive, with Agarick and Rhubarb. Every eighth day let him take the one or the other, but most frequently the Syrup, which will be best for him. In the intermediate days, give him some Methridate with Conserve of Bugloss, or of Acorns, or make him a peculiar Electuary of the Species of Trion-Santalon and Diamargariton. When fifteen or twenty days are over, a dry Bath will be very convenient, made of a decoction of Roots or Herbs, good for the Brain and Nerves, that in the Sweats caused thereby, superfluities may be voided and his Nerves and Joynts strengthened. And before these Sweatings, if the Disease be rebellious, and seem not sufficiently abated, by iterated purgations; the Patient must keep House about eight days, and use a thin Diet with a decoction of Lignum Sanctum, sweating twice every day: after which notwithstanding the foresaid vaporary or dry Baths may profitably be used.

The III Councel.

Of a Catarrh, with pain of one side of the Head, and their Cures.

AS near as I can gather by your Letters, those flegmatick Tumors, which now for these many years have quartered upon your Face and Cheeks do arise from a distillation flowing from the top of your Head into the said parts: and because the Catarrh falls so frequently into the same place, 'tis like the place it self has some infirmity which intices the fluxion to it. But there can thence be no certainty gathered, unless the seat and sort of the Disease be first throughly known. But that same Hemicrania or pain of half the Head, touching which your last Letter desires advice, is a distinct and different Disease, which requires a peculiar method of Cure. For the immediate cause thereof, is a vapour which arising from Choller flowing out of the Liver into the Stomach, does smite and twitch the Membranes of the Brain, yeilding matter peraduenture to the distillation. That same Catarrh with which by its oft returning you are so greivously afflicted, must be stopped with one dram of the Mass of *Pilulæ sine Quibus* (which are most proper both for your Age and Temperament) especially if for eight or ten days last past, you have taken no medicine against the Catarrh. The next day after, bags as hot as can be endured must be applied to the crown of your Head being shaven, morning and evening before Supper: which may draw the matter out from thence in most parts and resolve the same, and they must abide on for the space of half an hour or thereabouts, and be continued for certain days, till the fluxion be stopt. Moreover an Astringent Plaister to stop the passages must be applied to the Temples, or to those parts through which the humors go; which must be renewed every other day, and not taken away till the fluxion cease. And if it shall no longer run down by the Mouth and Cheek-bone, yet that the Gums and inner parts of the Mouth may not so easily receive the fluid humor, let them be washed three or four times a day, with an astringent and strengthening Gargarism. And because all the matter of the Catarrh is not so soon dryed up, some portion of this Gargarism must be drawn by little and little through the Mouth and Nostrils, through which the cavity of the Brain may be purged, morning and evening before Supper. Keep in the mean while a fitting diet: live frugally, use meats of good Juyce, and thin Wine very well allayed with Water, partly because of the cold distemper of your Brain, and partly because of the hot distemper of your Liver. Abstain from immoderate drinking, broths and other moist meats, the Wind, the cold and the rain; exercise your self moderately in the morning long before dinner. When you go to bed cause your Arms, Back, Thighs and Legs to be rubbed downwards. Let your Belly be always soluble, either of its own accord, or by artificial means, as Clysters, or Suppositories, least your body abound with excrements.

Here are the descriptions of your Medicaments.

Take of the Mass of Pilulæ sine Quibus *two scruples; of Pills of Agarick one scruple. Work them together a new with Syrup of Stæchados, and form seven Pills.*

Make the usual bags of Annis-seed, Fennel-seed and of Bay-berries each two drams; of Millet half a pound. Common Salt six drams, apply them to the crown of the Head.

Also, *Take Unguentum deficcativum rubeum half a dram; Mastich poudered one dram: make them into a Plaister and apply it to the temple of the pained side.*

Item, *Take Sage one handful, Mastich bruised half a dram, Harts-horn three drams; boyl*

them in Wine and Water, of each a sufficient quantity. Then strain it, and let him therewith wash his Mouth and Gums, three or four times in a day.

Make him the ordinary Head-Purge.

Give him the ordinary Clyster.

The IV. Counsel.

For a noble Matron vexed with the Tooth-ach, translated out of French.

THat same Tooth-ach which does so extreamly torment you, arises from a cold distillation, which falls from the left side of your Head into the Jaw-bone of the same side, and the nerves of the Teeth, and sometimes as far as the Shoulder-blades. To prevent the same, first the flux of Rheum must be stopped, and the cause thereof totally removed. And that may be done by these Pills taken once a moneth; or with this potion, if it be Summer, or the season hot. The day following your first purgation, your head being shaven must be rubbed with these seeds inclosed in a double cloth, which must be done the space of 14 or 15 days: Which being over, your Body must be purged as before. Then the day after, your Head, the left side especially, must be fomented with a little *Aqua Vitæ* every morning, the hair being sprinkled after the fomentation with the following pouder. Mean while care must be had of your teeth, which being wiped three or four times a day, long from your meals, hold in your mouth and chew this Masticatory, which is to draw down the Rheum from the whole body of your Brain, but especially out of its ventricles by the funnel into your Mouth and Palate. Moreover, let your Gums be washed oft every day with this decoction. Mean while use meats of a good juyce, and live soberly; drink not between meals; At meals drink moderately; abstain from moist things; keep the cold from your Head, Teeth and Feet: The Remedies hereunder prescribed, must be long and diligently continued, because the disease is inveterate.

Take of the Mass of Pill Cochy and de Agarico, and Assajereth, of each one scruple: make seven Pills.

Take of the Waters of Sage and Betony, and White Wine, of each one ounce. In which infuse of choice Rhubarb, Agarick trochisked, of each one dram. In the expression dissolve Diaphœnicon two drams; Syrup of Maiden-hair half an ounce. Make all into a purging Potion.

Take Millet one pound; common Salt half a pound; Annis-seed and Fennel seed, of each two drams. Bay-berries bruised one ounce. Make all into a very fine pouder; sprinkle it on her shaven Head.

Take Pellitory of Spain, Staves-acre, Ginger, Cardamoms, Styrax Calamita, of each half an ounce. Make a most subtil fine pouder, for the use aforesaid,

Take Mastich one ounce; Pellitory of Spain half an ounce; Cubebs two drams. Incorporate them in a solid form with Honey of Rosemary flowers: and make a Masticatory.

Take of small Sage one handful; Myrtle leaves half an handful: Mastich bruised half an ounce. Boyl them in Fountain water and white Wine, of each half a pint.

Strain them, and reserve them in a Vial for to wash her Mouth.

The V. Counsel.

In a Catarrh and moistneß of the Brain, with a bad Dispoſition of the Bowels.

THe Brain being naturally cold and weak is over-whelmed with great Incomes of Excrements, which, their natural conrse being stopped, rush into sundry parts preternaturally: Into the Optick Nerves where by the dimness of the Patients sight they threaten blindness; into the Jaws and Teeth, whereupon they often cause pains, as also those which fall upon the

the Neck and Shoulder-blade. Also a portion of the said Excrement remaining within brings Ringing in the Ears, and heavineſs of the Head, and renders all the functions of the Brain lazy. There are also other Symptoms proceeding from the fault of the Liver and nutritive parts; Heart-pain or heart-burning and frequent inclination to vomit, a filthy colour of the Face and whole Body, largeneſs of the Belly, a bloat and somewhat swoln habit of the Feet, Face and whole Body; which foreſhews a Cachexy. None of which Symptoms can come without the obſtruction and impurity of the Bowels.

To help all theſe Infirmities together, a ſlender Diet muſt be preſcribed twenty or thirty days together, in which the Patient muſt drink nothing but a Decoction of Guajacum, and that ſimple, and not very ſtrong of the Wood; but of another ſtronger Decoction he muſt take at five a clock in the morning, and at four in the afternoon, ſo that he muſt dine at nine a clock in the morning, and ſup at ſeven at night. And then his meat muſt be ſparing, dry, and of good juyce. His drinks therefore ſhall be thus ordered; his ſtrong Decoction after our uſual form of a ſimple Decoction; the more dilute Decoction he ſhall uſe for his ordinary drink at meals, and to quench thirſt at other times. This kind of Diet, though it attenuate the Humors, and digeſt a portion thereof into ſweats, yet can it not perfect the Cure, nor reſtore health, but other Remedies muſt be uſed in this order:

Take Betony, Sage, Hops, of each one handful. Cordial ſlowers, of each one pugil; Senna Leaves, three drams. Make a Decoction for one doſe; in the ſtrained Liquor infuſe Choice Rhubarb, four ſcruples. Agarick Trochisked, one dram: Cinnamon half a dram.

In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve half a dram of white Sugar, and make a potion: let him take it when he begins his Diet-drinks, and repeat it once in eight daies.

If at any time it work but faintly, one dram of Diaphænicon may be added.

In the intermediate daies if he ſhall be at any time coſtive, he muſt have an Emollient Clyſter. As ſoon as ever Sweat ſhall begin to break out, every morning his ſhaven Head ſhall be rubbed with theſe Bags very hot.

Let the common bags be applied exceeding hot in his ſweat.

Item, *Take Nigella Romana, Styrax Calamita, Benzoin, of each three drams: Mace, Cloves, of each one dram: make all into a groſs pouder for a fume; let him uſe it twice a day after his Head is wiped and dryed. Alſo daily in the morning and before Supper, let him uſe the common Head Purgers,* [Maſticatories ſo called, it ſeems.] *which if they ſhall not bring away Rheum enough, half a dram of the Root of Artanita may be added. Let him perſiſt in the uſe of theſe things till he be perfectly well. And leaſt for time to come through Intemperance or Careleſneſs he ſhould fall into the like Diſeaſes, every moneth at leaſt his Body muſt be purged with this Syrup which I have fitted for all theſe Infirmities.*

Take Roots of Smallage, Parſly, Fennel, and Capars, of each half a dram; of Endive, Maiden-hair, Agrimony, Dodder, Ceterach, Betony, Sage, Stœchados, Marjeram, of each an handful: Cordial flowers, Epithymum, of each one pugil. Make a Decoction to twenty drams. In the ſtrained Liquor infuſe four drams of Senna; White Agarick two drams: Gummy Turbith ſix drams: Ginger two drams: Choice Cinnamon half a dram.

Let them boyl a little after they have been infuſed, and preſs out the Liquor, and diſſolve therein one pound of white Sugar. Make a Syrup perfectly boyled, not clarified. Let him uſe it once or twice in a moneth.

The VI. Counsel.

Of a distillation into divers parts, with a diseased Spleen, for a noble Virgin.

THere were in this Virgin evident tokens of a Distillation which fell from her Head, especially the left side thereof, into her side, Lungs, and Neck behind her Ears, and into her left shoulder blade, and into sundry inferior parts, with wheezing, and shortness of breath, which is a beginning of the Ptissick. Hereunto is added the pain of her Stomach, which seems to proceed rather from some fault of the Spleen than of it self. For I have a great suspition of that Bowel, though peradventure it may communicate its illness to the Liver, and be the original of the infirmity of the left side of her head. Her left Hypochondrium must therefore be observed and felt.

The Cure of these intertwisted Diseases must be endeavoured by frequent Evacuations, which must sometimes be accommodated to the Head, sometimes to the Bowels. In the last Quarter of the Moon before her Head-ach comes, let her purge with these Pills.

Take of the mass of Pill Cochy, one scruple; of Pills sine Quibus, two scruples. Make five Pills.

For three or four daies after, her Head must be rubbed in the morning with bags of Millet, Salt, Annis, and Fennel-seed, fried in a Frying-pan. Then also the Rheum shall be drawn out at her Mouth and Nostrils, to remove the threatening distillation. And afterwards her Head must be dried and strengthened chiefly by outward Applications and Fumes: and that Humor which is already lodged in her Lungs must be fetcht out by Pectoral Medicaments, but especially with Syrup of Hyssop and Maiden-hair, sometimes by way of a Lick-pot, otherwhiles as a Julep being mingled with convenient Liquor, that so some consideration may be had of moving her Courses. Also other Syrups pectoral may be prepared, which among other things shall contain the Roots of Elicampane, Polypody, Coltsfoot, Scabious, Hyssop, Savory, with Dates, Figs and Raisins.

The Narration of the foregoing Disease written by Claudius Melinus, *desiring the advice of* Fernelius.

A Virgin three and twenty years of Age, low of stature, of a compact and thick habit of Body, is vexed with these Symptoms. For this five or six years, three or four days before the last quarter of the Moon, she has an huge pain in her Head, both before and behind, but chiefly on the left side. She feels also a very great pain in her Stomach, when she eats but a little more than ordinary, or when she eats cold meats, vulgar Herbs, and moist meats. She Wheezes in drawing her Breath, and is short-winded in cold and moist Weather. She is pained all her Body over, but especially that part which reaches from the lower part of her left shoulder-blade to the top of her left Dug. She is vexed for want of rest, nor does the morning bring her to sleep. She had once the palm of her hand all scabbed. Her Body is bound, and her monethly purgations do not keep a constant Course. For sometimes they come not till three moneths are over, and sometimes after six weeks, and that sparingly.

The VII. Counsel.

Of the Falling-Sickness.

AS Lawyers from the Knowledg of the Fact understand what is Law and Right in the Case; so must we fetch the whole way of our Cure from the right knowledg of the Disease.

Not long since I was told of a kind of Fainting, expressed by uncertain signs common to other Diseases:

Diseases: which I conceived to intimate a Syncope or Swooning. But you avouch by undoubted signs, and inform me, that the Disease is the Falling-sickness arising not properly from the Brain, but by Sympathy with the Stomach, and that it has its certain times of coming, and that they are commonly in the Wain of the Moon. Things being thus, the Cure must be thus undertaken: Six or seven daies before the coming of her fit, she must have a Clyster, which besides other convenient things, must have in it half an ounce of *Hiera Picra*, and half an ounce of Diaphænicon. The very same day let her feed very sparingly with a thin Diet, and prepare the Humor to be purged with Oxymel simple or Compound.

The day after purge her with the Infusion of Rhubarb and Agarick, of each one dram: in which two drams of *Hiera Diacolocynthidos* must be mixed. Or if that Medicine be not to be had with you, dissolve therein of Hiera simple and Diaphænicon, of each one dram and an half. But you indeed your self considering the strength of your Patient and greatness of the disease, may better determine of the Quantity of the Medicaments.

The third day let her cease from all Evacuations and other Medicaments, unless peradventure you may think fit to give her a dram of the best Methridate.

On the fourth day, vomit her, which is a most efficacious, and most proper remedy in these Diseases, in respect of the waies to be purged, the Humors having a long time stuck fast in the Stomach and neighbouring parts.

Now that will be most effectual which is made of two scruples or one dram of Asarum Roots, dissolved in Hydromel, or a Decoction of Raisins, with a little Cinnamon and Syrup of Violets.

The following daies till the suspected time of the fit be over, give her every morning four scruples of this Opiate.

Take Conserves of Rosemary and Betony flowers, of each one ounce. Old Methridate, two drams and an half. Venice Treacle, four scruples. Misleto of the Oak, Peony seeds, Mans Skull poudered, of each two scruples. Mix them. Let her take it by it self, or in Betony Water. If you can get male Peony, you shall find nothing better, either the seed or the Root gathered in the Wane of the Moon, one dram in weight. And all these things must not be once only used, but three or four times, near the time of the Fit.

The VIII. Counsel.

For a Boy Eight years old, long since taken with the Falling-Sickness and loss of Memory and Reason, in a manner.

TAke Leaves of Betony, Rosemary, Marjerom, Stœchados, Sage, of each one handful. Of the Cordial flowers, of each a pugil. Boyl all in two pints of Water. In the strained Liquor steep all night Epithymum two drams. Senna four ounces; Ginger two drams: Choice Cinnamon four drams. In the morning, boyl them a little and press out the Liquor, wherein dissolve of the best Honey and whitest Sugar, of each half a pound. Make all into a Syrup indifferently boyled, that is, to an indifferent height. Let him take once in a week one ounce and an half, with the Water wherein Betony has been boyled.

Item, *Take Conserve of Bugloss and Rosemary flowers, of each one ounce. The best Methridate and Treacle, of each half a dram. Seeds and Roots of male Peony, Misleto of the Oak, Mans Skull, Harts-horn poudered, of each two drams. Mix all into an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Violets. Let him take one dram or four scruples, three or four mornings together after his purgation, three or four hours before Dinner. Let him drink no Wine at all, and let his drink be simple water, in which Harts-horn has boyled with a little Ginger. Let him abstain from Fruits, especially such as will not keep, from milk and all made thereof, from Beans and Peases, and Fishes.*

The

The XI. Counsel.

For the Falling-Sickness.

THis most grievous Disease of the Falling-sickness arising from a strong and inveterate cause in an impure and now ill-habited body, will hardly admit of any Cure. Moreover, the Patient is so weak, that no part is freed from disorder excepting the Lungs. His Head is vexed with pain, Swimming, Melancholy and the Falling-sickness, his Bowels are exceeding impure, by which means the rest of the Body is infected, his Urines are thick and gravelly, arguing an obstruction and heaviness in his Kidneys. Nor is his old pain in his Thigh as yet gone.

In so great a Concourse of Diseases the Cure must begin with purging, which because it can scarce safely be performed by Purgatives, we must endeavour to do it rather by a thin drying Diet with Guajacum. Let him therefore first be purged either with the Syrup which I formerly prescribed him, or by a Medicine of the Infusion of Rhubarb and Agarick, with two drams of Diaphænicon.

The third or second day after let him begin his thin Diet, in which let him feed sparingly only on roast meats; and let him drink a simple Decoction of Guajacum Wood without the Bark, that he may the better accustome himself to it. Let him sup at seven in the Evening; at five or six in the morning, and again at four in the afternoon, let him drink a Cup of pure and strong decoction made of the Wood and Bark of Guajacum and of Polypody, with Sage, Betony and Stæchados: and this in the first daies shall be instead of a Preparatory Apozeme, nor let him be forced to sweat.

When six or seven daies are over, and the Humors thus prepared and stirred, let him be purged again with the former, or some like Medicament, or to which Senna and Epithymum are added.

And then let him begin to sweat with the Decoction aforesaid, that the inner parts of his Belly being Evacuated, the upper parts may consequently be disburdened of Superfluities.

When the Sweat shall liberally Evacuate and purifie his Body, so that it shall become extenuated and leaner, it will be time to use Topical Medicaments.

And then attenuating and dissipating Fomentations must be applied to his Thigh, which was the first cause of all his weakness, and after the Fomentations a Cataplasm must be applied, of the crude Roots of Briony and wild Cucumer, with Mustard-seed and the pulp of Figs mingled together in a convenient proportion; which though I should express to a Novice, I need not to you. If these things shall seem to you not to have done enough towards the Cure, at last a *Phænigmus* must be applied of Leven and Cantharides, till the Roots of the Disease be plucked up. For you shall do more by these strong drawers, than with a very long Ulcer or Issue, which only receives the Humors, but does not draw them.

And then you must also open the Hæmorrhoid Veins, either with the juyce of Mercury leaves, or of Figs; or with a Suppository of Hiera Simple, with the Root of round Birthwort, but so as an Emollient Fomentation be premised. Or if they cannot be sufficiently opened or will not run, it will be good to open the *Vena Saphæna* in his left Foot, and to let him bleed as his strength will bear.

While you apply these Topicks to the Cure of his Thigh, you may likewise set about the Application of Topicks to his Head. And in the first place *Errhina*, which may strongly draw snivel out of his Brain. Then use Frictions of his Head, with bags made of discussing Seeds, Millet and Salt, fried. After which his Head being shorn to the Skin, lay on a Plaister of Roots of Florentine Orris, with Hermodactyls and Mustard-seed: which being poudered must be made up with Melilot Plaister, and a sufficient quantity of Turpentine. And afterwards use a stronger, if need require; and to the same purpose Cupping-Glasses, sometimes without, sometimes with Scarrification may be fastened to the hinder part of his Head. And you must persist in the use of these things, with the foresaid Diet of Guajacum till both the inward

inward and outward parts of his Body shall appear sufficiently cleansed from bad Humors.

Setons in the hinder part of his Head, and Issues in the Coronal Suture have not that drawing Faculty, as I said before; nor can they as I find by experience perform that which the other Remedies are able to do, and they many times most miserably torment the Patients to no purpose.

When the whole body and all its parts have been thus provided for, if any suspition of the Falling-Sickness shall seem to remain, those Medicaments may seasonably be used, which are reported by their whole substance and hidden properties to cure the said Disease.

The X. Counsel.

For dimness of the Eyes, in the Wife of Msr. de Riou.

THe dimness of both the Eyes, and blindness thereby threatned both by reason of the remaining Ophthalmia in the right Eye, and that which has since seized upon the left, have their first efficient Cause in the Brain. For therein store of Excrementitious Flegm is wont to be bred and stored up, and that by reason of the cold and moist distemper of the sick Gentlewoman, and by her immoderate way of living. For as that is the chief cause of the Gout, when it goes into the hinder parts; so when it flows into the former parts, and through the Optick Nerves, it breeds in the Eyes such Symptoms as these, hindring the sight. For the dilatation of the Pupilla alone without the cause aforesaid, is not sufficient to produce blindness.

And here I am at a stand, doubting where this obstructing Humor, which is the *Causa continens*, and immediate procurer of this Disease, is lodged: Whether in the Optick Nerve, or under the inner parts of the Pupilla, in manner of a Suffusion, or whether it be poured out externally upon the Cornea of the Pupilla, in form of an Albugo. For these things are diligently to be considered and distinguished, without which the Cure, if any be to be hoped, cannot be performed. And therefore I desire to be diligently by you certified touching the premisses. If nothing can be perceived in the Eye before the Pupilla, the cause is in the Optick Nerve, which is perhaps obstructed: for there is no suspition that the Faculty of Seeing is hurt, or that part of the Brain wherein it is lodged.

If any obscure thing be seen before the Pupilla, it must be considered, whether it lie deep under the Coats, or outwardly about the Tunica Cornea: the former is a Suffusion, the later an Albugo.

But in the mean while, till we shall be certified of these things, a general Cure is to be begun, which is alike common to all these infirmities. First a drying and attenuating Diet must be enjoyned, so that she eat no moist, supping or liquid meats, but only roast and dry, and that very sparingly, only so as to preserve her strength. Let her abstain from Wine twenty or thirty daies; and let her drink be a decoction of *Lignum Vitæ* without auy other addition. And if with another stronger and sharper Decoction, at five in the morning, and four in the afternoon, you shall endeavour to bring sweat out of her whole Body, especially out of her head, you shall do much towards the Cure.

On the third or fourth day of this Diet, when the Humors shall appear to be in agitation, she must be purged with *Pilulæ Lucis* and *Sine quibus*, or by any other that you have found by experience more agreeable to her body.

These Pills must be repeated every eighth or tenth day, nor must she sweat on that day.

In the intervenient daies, if she be Costive, let her have an Emollient Clyster.

Every morning, chiefly towards the End of her Sweat, her Head being shaven or polled, Bags must be applied of Millet, Salt, Annis and Fennel seeds, and Bay-berries fried, which being in Bed let her endure on as hot as may be for the space of half an hour, that by them the clammy Humor of her Head may be drawn forth, and the Brain, the Fountain of all her Infirmity may be strengthened more than the other parts. For in this Case the Bags are more effectual,

effectual, than either Plaiſters or Sinaphyſmes though never ſo hot.

The Bag being taken away, cover her Head with dry Tow, which muſt be ſmoaked with Storax, Benjamin, Cloves, and ſuch like, a little before Dinner and Supper. And at the ſame time Flegm muſt be drawn out of her Head by chewing Maſticatories made of Maſtich and Pellitory of Spain: or by a Gargariſm made of ſome convenient decoction, diſſolve in a pint whereof a dram of Pellitory poudered. Theſe things muſt be conſtantly uſed in the mean while, till I can more certainly know what the Diſeaſe of Eye is, whether an Albugo, a Suffuſion, or an Obſtruction of the Optick Nerve. For the weakneſs cannot ſpring from want of Spirits, or diſſipation of her natural ſtrength.

Which when we ſhall underſtand, we ſhall endeavour our utmoſt to effect the Cure.

The XI. Counſel.

For Mſr. Laſtier *almoſt blind with an Obſtruction of his Optick Nerve, being ſixty years old.*

THis ſame Hinderance or depravation of ſight, which threatens either a ſuffuſion or blindneſs has for its Cauſe, not only a thick Vapour, but alſo a thick and clammy Humor, which ſlipping out of the Brain into the Optick Nerve, does not yet fill the whole capacity of the Nerve. This Humor if it ſhall fall before the Chryſtalline Humor and the Pupil, it will cauſe a Suffuſion: but if it continue where it is, and encreaſe and grow thick together, it will cauſe only a blindneſs wherein nothing can be ſeen amiſs in his Eyes. And therefore we muſt hinder any more matter from flowing thither afreſh, and that by a good Diet, which may moderately nouriſh his body, but not moiſten the ſame, nor fill it with excrements.

Twice or once at leaſt in a moneth, he muſt purge with *Pills ſine quibus* and *Lucis majoris*: and in the intermediate days, if he be bound, with Pills of Aloes.

His Head muſt be every morning dried with Fomentations of Salt, Millet, and diſcuſſing ſeeds Fried.

Frictions alſo muſt be uſed towards the hinder part of his Head, downwards, which will be very profitable.

Flegm muſt be frequently drawn out of his Head by Apophlegmatiſmes; Errhines are not ſo ſafe, Sneezing-pouders ſtark naught, becauſe they turn the Courſe of the Humors to the place affected.

By theſe therefore, and ſuch like means his Head will gather few excrements, and they will be brought away for the moſt part through the natural paſſages.

The other intention of the Cure is, that the Humor which has long ſince gotten into the Optick Nerve may either wholly, or as much as is poſſible, be drawn out, and brought back to the original of the fluxion. Which though it be an hard and very difficult task, yet we muſt try nevertheleſs what we can do.

Therefore we muſt often apply Cupping-glaſſes, eſpecially the day after his purgation, and ſome days after that, to the Hinder part of his Head, on each ſide, at the original of his Neck, without ſcarrification.

He muſt be ordered to lie on his Back; and ſo lying it will be good ſometime to ſhake his Head gently, that the faſt ſticking Humor may be removed out of its place.

I like not of thoſe Setons as they call them of the Hinder part of the Head and Neck, having obſerved that they do little good, and many times great hurt.

But Experience has taught me that the moſt effectual and ſafe Revulſion is from the Optick Nerve into that Cavity, which is in the root of the Ear, and in the Connexion of the Jaw-bone behind the loweſt part of the Ear. For through that runs a branch of the Jugular Vein, which enters the Optick Nerves on both ſides, and accompanies them as far as to the Eyes. Thereupon therefore a ſmall Plaiſter muſt be applyed as big as a Mans nail, either of that ſort which conſiſts of an equal portion of black Soap and common Salt beaten. Or of that which conſiſts of Muſtard-ſeed and Cantharides, of each one dram. Strong leaven one ounce. But theſe things muſt

must be prudently used, and with the greatest Art Imaginable.

But if it be feared that the humor to be revelled, is not sufficiently inclined to move, it must be prepared with an Emollient and attenuating Fomentation of a decoction of Marsh-mallows, Vervain, Eyebright, Rue, Fennel and Fœnugreek-seeds.

With the vapour of this decoction applied with a soft and tender Spunge his Eyes must be Fomented about the Evening, especially whilst the Plaisters stick under his Ears, that it may at least by its warmness soften and make thin the peccant humor.

But it will be in vain to use Eye-Salves, because their Vertue cannot penetrate to the place affected.

Nevertheless he may profitably eat Fennel-seeds oftentimes, or after meals take a pouder made of Coriander, Annis-seed, Fennel-seed, Eyebright, Liquoris and Cinnamon: for the vapour and steem of those things is carried out of the mouth and Stomach, to the fore part of the Eyes.

I know some will in this case command and commend exceedingly the decoction of Guajacum, which nevertheless without the Remedies aforesaid, will be in vain, and do no good at all.

The XII Counsel.

The Answer of Fernelius *to the Letters of Msr.* Du Perat, *a Gentleman of very great Note in the Emperours Court, or of* Beucherius *his Physitian.*

YOur Letter to *J. Silvius*, most learned *Beucherius*, did sufficiently acquaint me with your remarkable Learning, and now at last I am confirmed in the opinion thereof by your Letter to my self, wherein also you declare your ingenious and extraordinary affection to me. Least therefore you should have suspition of my writings or prescriptions as not safe enough, I have, not perfunctorily, but very diligently read over and perused your former Letter to *J. Silvius*, wherein there being many things with prolixity of words obscurely delivered, you seemed to discourse not onely of the Gout in the Feet, but sometimes also of other Joint-pains, whose original you attributed sometimes to the Brain, sometimes to the Veins, of which if you now doubt when you ask my advice, do you not seem to give me also an occasion of doubting? But, if so be we are now both of a mind, that these pains spring from Rheum, and that it falls down from the Head into the Joynts, the Gentleman need not doubt or make any scruple to follow that Method of Cure, which you long since did usefully prescribe, and which in my letters I have very much commended, and imitated exactly, though with other kind of Medicaments, as every one has his own way of Practice, and every one is commonly wont most of all to commend those things, which he himself has happily experimented. Howbeit, I make no question, but those things which you have prescribed will do good, if the Patient persevere in the use of them. But I come now to your Queries.

If the Gentleman shall resolve to use the decoction of Lignum Vitæ, it can do no hurt, in the Winter, sometimes but not always to mingle therewith a like or less quantity of weak Wine. And here I desire you to take notice that there are many kinds of this Wood, or at least many degrees: nor must you use that, which makes a sweetish decoction like Whey, but that which is aromatical, the decoction whereof tickles the Palate and Throat with its biting Acrimony. When he shall take that second and medicated potion of Lignum Vitæ, if he sweat, let him keep House that day, and not commit himsef to the coldness of the Air, least his Skin being open and loose, the cold get in, and smite and vex his Nerves. When his fit begins, and he feels the first grudgings of pain, he must be exquisitely purged, not expecting any concoction. For the humor when it flows into the Joynts, is thin and watery, which is easily purged out. But when it has quartered sometime in the Joynts, it grows thick, and will hardly follow the Medicament; nor is it those Humors, which *Hypocrates* bids us not to purge before they be concocted. These are perhaps those things, which you (most learned Sir) do admire as paradoxes, which you desire me to explain, and to answer your arguments to the contrary. And though few Physitians are wont to render a reason of of what they say or advise: yet because you desire the same, after so ingenious and fair a man-

ner least I should seem to have spoken rashly and at adventure, I shall briefly explain my self in this case, which nevertheless would require a large discourse. Now I shall insist upon all your objections, not intending to teach and inform you, but to answer to your questions. In the first place therefore you say the cause of a cold Gout, is thick and clammy Flegm. And that, I say, being simply and absolutely understood, is false; for at first it is thin and watery, such as sometimes runs out at a Mans Nose by cold-taking; nor being thickened would it easily fall down and slide into the Joynts, and external parts of the body, but would stick by the way. But, indeed, in tract of time, by force of heat, it will become thick in the Joynts, and as *Galen* says by you cited, cannot be resolved but in a long time. And at length, if it be let alone, it grows into an incurable stony hardness, of which the Poet.

Solvere nodosam nescit Medicina podagram.

When Gouty Humors into stones convert,
They Jeer the Doctors, and despise their Art.

You must therefore distinguish the times of Diseases unless you will make Authors contradict themselves. Of the differences of this flegm, I have written according to the judgement of best Physitians, in my fifth book of the natural part of Medicine. Afterwards not allowing that the Brain is the spring of this Disease, you ask me why every internal cause which moves a Catarrh, does not produce the Gout.? You should likewise have asked, why every distillation from the Brain does not cause a Cough? You know (worthy Sir) that every distillation holds not one and the same course, also several Humors encline several ways. And as some parts are weaker and looser than others: so the Humors accordingly run this way or that way into this or that part. Moreover you tell me, there is no passage betwixt the Brain and Feet, by which the Humor might fall thither; and the more to prove what you would have, you gather that it can neither come in by the Spinal Marrow, nor by the Nerves. Which I confess truly, and I cannot beleive any one is so simple, as to think of such passages. Yet you say the Brain may communicate its Excrement to the Veins: seeing you are very skilful in Anatomy, I would have you shew me the way by which the Excrement can go back out of the Ventricles of the Brain (which *Galen* in his book *de usu partium*, tells us were made to receive Excrements) into the Veins. Can the Excrement return upwards from those inmost Ventricles into the Veins again? But if it sometimes fall into the Stomach, and obstruct the Liver, that is nothing to our purpose. I conceive there is no need of these ways or passages, for a distillation in the Joynts, but that some come out of the Ventricles of the Brain, others out of the external parts, and slip down even by the Neck and Shoulders, which gaining the parts under the Skin which are loose and being for the most part thin, it slips along leisurely without sence of pain, till it stop in the solid and more compacted Joynts, and abide there, whose Ligaments, Tendons, and Membranes it stretches, not without pain. This I perswaded my self to be the cause of the cold Gout, which being ill explained, most Physitians have left it as incurable. But the Authority of the Ancients shall never fright me from making Inquisition, neither in these, nor in any other Operations of Art, though I have not hitherto neglected any, no not the least Writer: yet I find by experience I have profited more by my own Inventions than by them. And now I return to you, where you endeavour to perswade me, that these flegmatick Excrements, do fall out of the Veins: and therein (you bid me be plain) you are many ways overseen. For you never saw any such Flegm drawn out of the Veins by Medicaments, but what ever flegm is brought away by purgers, it comes all either from the Brain, or the Stomach or the Guts, and it causes the Chollick: nor does that which in the Cholick or in Feavers is vomited, come out of the Veins into the Belly, but was collected in these places. You are also mistaken when you say, that you have seen much thick Flegm, and not unlike that which is bred in the Stomach, come out of a Vein with the blood, in Phlebotomy. For that some whitish matter which is sometimes seen to float in the Chyrurgeons Porrengers and grows together by vertue of the Fibres, is called blood, flegmatick blood, and such as abounds in *Leucophlegmatick* bodies. I verily, among vulgar Errors, do reckon this for a most greivous one, that in all Feavers, and whatever other Diseases, they make all faults of the Humors to be in the Veins, and there can be no place found in the body for bad Humors besides; and when

we

we discourse of Humors, they never think of superfluous Humors, but understand all, only of these Humors mixed with the blood in the Veins. But of these things I shall find a time to speak more largely. And as for those other things you say, how that out of the Veins Mouths many matters Issue, either into the Skin or other outward parts of the Body which are weak, which cause the Scab, the Itch, Pustules, Inflammations, and sometimes hot Gouts: all this with you I acknowledg and confess.

Of Joynt Pains, for the same Mr. du Perat

What I am able to understand touching the Disease of the sick Gentleman and its cause, and concerning the prevention and Cure thereof, is as follows. The Age of the Patient, being sixty years, his temperament cold, the habit of his body corpulent, plenty of clammy and thick flegm in his Brain, Stomach and Guts; finally, many other signs, which I have collected up and down out of the writings of others, do demonstrate that this Joynt-pain we speak of proceeds from a cold distillation, rather than an hot, which the Nature and long-lasting of the pain does confirm: but into what Joynts the Humor chiefly falls, is not expressed. Though the knowledg thereof is of no small moment towards the Cure. Nor do I find that any notice is taken, whence that cold and flegmatick distillation does fall into the Joynts, which notwithstanding is the chief point of the Cure, to which all the Counsel of the Physitian is to be directed. I verily can never believe, either that the thick flegm which is purged away by Stool, or that which flows into the Joynts, can come out of the Veins. For both these Humors are sincere and Excrementitious, such as is no where contained in the Veins, but the former, which comes out of the Stomach and Guts, is bred there by the Nature of the Place: and the latter falls into the Joynts from the Brain and the whole Head, whose proper Excrement nevertheless it is. These things being thus declared, I hasten to the Cure. As soon therefore as the Patient shall be freed from his present pain, or at least two or three moneths during the time of his Health let him accustom himself to this Diet. Let him feed on Meats of good Juyce, Capons, Pigeons, Partridges, small Birds, young Hares or Leverets, Veal, Mutton, and such like, always roast, never boyled, and avoid all suppings and all Fishes and Cheese, Pease, Beans, and all Fruits, especially Summer Fruit that will not keep. He may conclude his Meals with Raisins of the Sun, or Marmalade of Quinces. For thus by a dry and moderately warm Diet, we must take care that little or no flegm breed in his body. And to that end, it will be also good, to take an hour or two before Meals, one Lozenge of Aromaticum Rosatum according to the description of *Gabriel*, or a little preserved Ginger; let him take heed of hotter Medicaments, such as Diatrion Pipereon, Diagalanga, Diacalamintha, and such like: for they hurt by their heat, nor can they correct the Errors of his Diet. But after Meals, let him suppress the Vapors of his Stomach with this pouder.

Take Coriander seed prepared two drams; choyce Guajacum, one dram; choice Oriental Pearl one scruple; Sugar of Roses two ounces. Make all into a Pouder, let him take a spoonful after his meat. Let him Eat twice a day, and that very sparingly, and at such distances of time as may suffice for perfect concoction. For it will be good for him, sometimes to endure hunger, for the digestion of crudities. Let his drink be white Wine or Pale Claret; each moderately allayed with Water. Small Beer is good for one draught, but let him not drink thereof immoderately, and also all Water, if it be seasoned with much Spice, least he encrease serous Humors, which he is apt to breed. He must drink sparingly, not above thirty ounces in a day. And if he delight to have some other kind of drink; that is fittest of all for him which is made of Lignum Vitæ, and cuts Flegm, makes it thin, and scours it off the parts; and it opens obstructions better than any thing else, and digests them in the remotest parts; it drys up and consumes many crude and Superfluous matters, to which the force of other Medicaments cannot pierce, so that it is much conducing to the health of this Patient. Moreover he may drink as much as he will of this drink; Now it may be made very grateful after this manner.

Take Chips or shavings of Lignum Vitæ half a pound. Infuse it in six pints of lukewarm Water twenty four hours. Then boyl it to three pints putting in towards the conclusion, Raisins stoned two ounces; choice Cinnamon three drams; Cloves one dram: strain out the Liquor. Let him use it at meat instead of Wine, or at least for his first draught in place of Beer.

When his Belly is costive, let him use a suppository or an emollient Clyster. Also it will be good to give him this Clyster, twice a week, which scours off thick flegm, and draws it forth by stool.

Take Roots of Marsh-mallows and Elicampane and Polypody of the Oak, of each half an ounce : Centaury, Wormwood, Rue, Chamomel flowers and Melilot flowers, of each one handful : make a decoction to a pint : In the strained liquor dissolve Hiera Picra simple, and Turpentine, of each half an ounce : Honey of Roses and of Rosemary, of each one ounce : Oyl of Rue and Chamomel, of each half an ounce : make of all a Clyster, give it him after he has been at stool.

Every fifteenth day let all the rest of his body be purged, but especially his brain and Joynts, with this easie and gentle Medicament :

Take Water of Sage and Hyssop, each an ounce : infuse therein two drams of Agarick newly trochisked : in the strained liquor dissolve choice Rhubarb duly infused, four scruples, with half a dram of the best Cinnamon : Electuary of Carthamus two drams, Syrup of Stachados, half an ounce : make all into a Potion.

But if he shall be better pleased with Pills, these truly are good and fit :

Take the Mass of Pill sine quibus and Cochie, of each half a dram : with Syrup of Stachados make six Pills.

Now this course of life is burthensome, and such as he cannot endure a long season, but yet very profitable and fit for him. Howbeit, if the Patient be willing to be ordered ; and would for the time to come be safely cured of this Joynt Disease, 'tis necessary he undergo greater matters, so as quite to change his old and vitious habit of body, which gradually and without trouble, thus he may effect : Having finished his first moneth in the Diet aforesaid, in the moneth following which is next the Fit, let him wholly astain from Wine, and instead thereof drink the decoction of *Lignum vitæ* aforesaid, keeping (during the said time) somewhat a thinner and more exquisite Diet, though of the same kinds of meat before mentioned : Then let another more Medicinal drink be made, which may more potently digest and consume the already prepared humors, which let him use as a Medicament in the morning, and before Supper. And let it be made after this manner.

Take Lignum vitæ, or Guajacum, half a pound ; of the bark thereof two ounces ; infuse them two days in six pints of lukewarm Water, then boyl them to two pints ; towards the end putting in of true Acorns root and Elicampane root and Polypody of the Oak, of each half an ounce : small Sage, Stachados, Betony and Rosemary flowers, of each a pugil : Galangal three drams : Cloves and Mace, of each one dram : make a strained drink as is fitting. Let him take three ounces for a dose, in the morning at five a clock, and three hours before Supper, lying on his bed wel covered with cloths, so as he may sweat ; for thus, whatever vicious humor is spread abroad among his Nerves and Joynts, it will be by little and little digested and consumed.

And because the Brain is the fountain and original of this distillation, it is fit to apply more Remedies to that part, than to any other. Having therefore his sweat wiped off, let his Head and Neck be soon after warmed with these *Bags*, whose vertue is to dissolve the Reliques of the noxious humor, and to strengthen the Brain.

Take leaves of Sage, Marjerom, Stœchados, of each one pugil : Annis-seed, Fennel-seed, and Fœnugreek, of each one ounce : Millet one pound ; common Salt half a pound ; Fry all in a frying pan ; put them into two little bags, apply them to the fore-part of his Head and Neck hot, and let them lie on till they Wax cold, and repeat them warm oftentimes, if you shall think fit.

These things being acted, move him to sneez ; also with Errhins and Apophlegmatisms let the flegm be drawn out of his Brain, through his Mouth and Nostrils : with the continual use therefore of these Medicaments, the fountain of the Disease must be exhausted till it be drawn quite dry. About the end of the moneth, when by Diet, Sweat, Purging, Apophlegmatisms, and bags, his Brain shall be now sufficiently dried and strengthened, and there shall no sign appear of the dominion of flegm ; then verily, all his Limbs, Nerves and Joynts must be strengthned and made firm, that they may not hereafter so easily admit the deflux of humors, to which purpose a bath is effectual, which is made with a decoction of Roses, Balaustins, Sage, Stœchados, and Myrtle, adding a good quantity of Allum ; in which (being blood warm) let

him

him fit a good while fasting, so as neither heat nor sweat may be caused thereby; but that only his looser Joynts may be thereby strengthened, and let him do this three or four days one after another; after which he may safely return by little and little to his usual free course of Diet, which nevertheless must come as near as possible to this here prescribed: Let his Head be rubbed every morning with the Bags, and let the flegm be daily drawn out at his Mouth and Nostrils: Finally, Let him altogether avoid lying on his Back, and rather lie on his Belly; for lying on his Back makes the excrements flow into his Neck and Joynts; but lying on his Brest will make them encline towards his Nostrils and Mouth.. Moderate exercise is good in an open and dry Air. Hard frictions of his Limbs will be very good for him when he is newly awaked.

These things being observed, I am confident the Patient will be cured of this Disease. But in case, omitting some what or other, he happen to be again taken, when his Fit begins let him be exquisitely purged with a good strong Medicament: For when a gentle Purge is given, it exagitates the Humors, and yet it purges not, and consequently augments the distillation and the pains, and oftentimes makes them twice as great as before, which makes many afraid and to forbear to purge, at the beginning of the pain. And therefore to the Medicament before prescribed, for a dram of Diacarthamum put in two drams, or so much as the discretion of his Physitian present shall think fit: with this alone I have often cured beginning pains. And soon after the Purgation, let dry frictions be used on his Head and Neck, and that with the Bags prescribed, very hot; that by these the remainders of the distillation may be stopped, and digested, lest it fall into the Joynts. But if so be nevertheless the fluxion of humors continues and possesses the Joynts, and at the beginning of the pain redness and heat appear (such as is attendant sometimes at the beginning of a cold Gout, whereby many are deceived) first you must apply things moderately cold, then pain-asswagers, lastly digesters. Cold things I say, which do not drive the Humors inward, but stop them when they are in motion, and extinguish the Heat. Of this sort is the Mucilage of Quince seeds, extracted with Nightshade Water, with which being warm, let the pained part be bathed, and let it be covered with cloths dipped therein. If this do not sufficiently mitigate the pain, add an eighth part of Vinegar; and if so the pain grow not milder, add a little Camphire, or a little white Trochisks of *Rhasis*.

Let him then abstain from Oyls, Oyntments and fat things all whatever, because the pains are inflamed and doubled by hot things. When by help of the premises, the vehemence of the pain, and all the ardour shall be extinguished: these and such like Anodines will be convenient as follow.

Take Oyl of Lillies and Chamomel, Mucilage of Fleawort extracted in Sage Water, of each one ounce: Saffron ten grains: Wax a little. Make all into a Liniment, wherewith to anoint the pains, twice or thrice in a day.

After the Anointing, apply this following Cataplasm.

Take Crums of white Bread steeped in new Milk, one pound: Saffron twenty grains: Chamomel Flowers and Melilot Flowers poudered, Meal of Lin-seed and Fœnugreek, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Lillies, a small quantity: Make all into a Cataplasm.

There are many things of this kind, as the pulp of Cassia Fistula, Cows dung applied, or Water distilled therefrom, Oyntment of the Juyce of Dwarf Elder; and innumerable other things, which vehemency of pain, and necessity has found out. Many torment themselves, and cudgel their Brains to find out new Medicaments. Yet verily, I conceive the Gout is more easily and safely cured by a good Method, than by a multitude of Medicaments. The pains being ended, or most what abated, the rest of the Humor is to be digested, lest in the Joynt it grow into a stony kind of hardness.

Take Pine-tree Gum, Tar, Emplastrum Oxycroceum, of each one ounce: Live Brimstone, Hermodactils poudered, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Turpentine as much as will suffice. Make all into a Plaister according to Art. Apply it after the anointing.

The

The XIII. Counsel.

Containing the Cure of the Gout, and all Joynt-pains, for Msr. Albertus *Junior, Marquess of* Brandenburg.

AS soon as ever any man is taken with pains in his Joynts, he must abate half of his ordinary Diet both in his Meat and Drink, and he must be enjoyned to follow a thinner and purer Diet, that the immoderate bulk of his body and Humors may be abated; he must drink no Wine, the heat and vaporous faculty whereof, provokes the defluxion of Rheum, and exasperates the pains. His Drink must be Small Beer or Water sweetned with Sugar, or some other Liquor that without any harm doing may please his Palate. All Salt and spiced Meats must be avoided, and such things which trouble the Head, as Garlick, Onions, Water-cresses, Mustard; especially when the pains are most raging. He must use little supping Meats or broths, and Eat roast Meat rather than boyl'd, that his Body may by all possible means be dryed, and a good quantity of Humors consumed. These therefore are the chief, and most observable Rules of Diet, which his ordinary Physitian may unfold more at large. And because so cruel a Disease cannot be put to flight only by Diet, these Medicaments must be added, whereby I am wont quickly to put an end to these pains. As soon as the pain shall seize upon him, if his Belly be bound, it must be softened with a Clyster, which must have in it Hiera picra simple, or Diaphænicon, with other things usual in such cases. The day after, his body must be purged with a strong purgation or else it will rather stir than evacuate the Humors, and so encrease the defluxion: also it must be strong that it may draw the Humors out of the strongest and remotest parts: Now such a purge, I commonly prescribed after this manner.

Take of the stilled Waters of Sage and Betony, and of white Wine, of each one ounce. Infuse therein of the best Rhubarb and Agarick newly Trochisked, of each four scruples: In the strained Liquor dissolve Electuarium Diacharthami two drams; Syrup of Violets or Maiden-Hair half an ounce. Make all into a potion, and let him take it in the morning four hours before dinner.

This Electuary of Diacarthamum by reason of the Hermodactils and Turbith, is proper for the Gout: whose dose must be fitted to the nature and strength of the Patient. No preparation is to be premised before the purge, because the Humor being at first, thin, watterish, and fluid, does easily follow the drawing of the Medicament. If one purge shall seem not to have drawn away a sufficient quantity of the Humor, and the pains continue as before, or by means of a new fluxion are grown worse, you must purge him the second time with a purge like the former, yea, and the third time if occasion require: but interposing some days of rest betwixt purge and purge, that the Patient may not thereby be weakned: which must be left to the judgment of the experienced Physitian. Now the pains must even before purging, at the very beginning be asswaged with this following Medicament, which by gentle cooling restrains the influxion, and yet does not drive the Humors more into the Joynt.

Take of the stilled Waters of Nightshade and Plantane, of each three ounces: steep therein, Marsh-mallow seed and Quince seed, of each half an ounce. Make a Mucilage, and spread it lukewarm on a clean Linnen cloth, or upon Tow, and apply it, renewing the same as soon as it begins to grow dry, that the part may always be moist till all the redness, heat and pain, be taken away.

This is a most effectual Medicament in the Feet and Hand Gout. If the Inflammation seem to be great, add an ounce of Vinegar. In the other Joynts, when a more grievous pain shall arise, as in the Elbow, the Knee and Hip, that the force of this Medicament may pierce the deeper, add Camphire eight grains. When the pains begin, neither Oyls, nor Fats, nor Mineral or Metallick Medicaments do any good, but are found exceeding hurtful in many respects. When the heat and redness being extinguished, the extremity of the pain shall abate, the remainders thereof will be chased away with this following Oyntment.

Take Mucilage of the seeds of Line and Fœnugreek extracted in Sage Water three ounces. Oyl of Worms, Chamomel and Lillies, of each one ounce. Fox and Goose-grease, of each half

half an ounce : Hermodactils finely poudered, two ounces : Marrow of an Hart, or of a Calf, and Wax, as much as shall suffice. Make an Oyntment and anoint therewith the pained and swolne part, twice or thrice a day, and wrap warm Linnen about it.

Also it will be good to apply this Plaister to the part affected, presently after it is anointed.

Take of the Oyntment prescribed, five ounces ; Round Birthwort Roots, Frankincense, Mirrh, Galbanum, Opopanax, of each half an ounce : Turpentine three drams : Wax as much as shall suffice : make all into Plaister Rowls.

If the matter of the pain be so Tenacious, that these Remedies cannot mollifie nor root it up; apply this Plaister at last :

Take Pine-tree-gum one ounce : black Pitch two ounces : Wax one ounce ; old Axungia one ounce : Hermodactyls poudered, and live Brimstone, of each six drams : make a Plaister, which must dayly be renewed and continued till all the swelling seem to be taken away, and till the Joynt may be freely moved.

But if the perfect Cure be neglected, somewhat will be left in the Joynt it self, which at last hardening, will grow into a stony substance, and quite take away the motion thereof.

This is a certain and very safe way to Cure Joynt-pains when they are fresh, which if rightly administred will never fail thee ; nor need you seek far and near for other Emperical Medicaments, wherewith we are often deluded. For the Cure of this Disease must be accomplished by Art and Method, and not by Emperical Receits. Howbeit you must observe and be very circumspect in this Cure, that when a new Humor and a new defluxion shall arise, the Patient be still purged afresh.

But for to Cure such as cannot go by reason of an old Gout, and whose Feet are contracted and weakened as to going, if the infirmity be not exceeding old, it may be Cured after this manner :

Every morning let the Patients Feet be held in this decoction, as hot as it can be suffered, about an hour.

Take Juniper-berries, Elicampane Roots and Marsh-mallow-Roots, of each two ounces : leaves of Lawrel, Mirtle, Sage, Betony, Stachados, Origanum, Calaminth, Marjerom, Rosemary-flowers, of each one handful : Line-seed and Fœnugreek-seeds, of each one ounce : Boyl all in a clear Lye made of Vine-branch ashes, in such a quantity as may serve to cover the Feet, If you would have this more effectual, add one pound of common Salt.

Afterward, the Patients Feet being wiped, let them be anointed with this Oyl.

Take Roots of Pellitory of Spain, Ginger, Nutmegs, Cloves bruised of each two drams : flowers of Sage, Hyssop, Rosemary, Stachados, Spikenard, of each one dram ; or half a dram : Round Birthwort Roots, and Hermodactyls poudered, of each one ounce. All being mingled together, pour on a pint of Aqua Vitæ and let them steep an whole day : then add Turpentine one pound and an half : put all into a Glass Alembick : distil them with a slow Fire ; Keep the Water and Oyl apart for the use aforesaid.

The Patients Feet therefore being wiped, let them be smeared with this Oyntment and Oyl, and wrapped in Linnen clouts : Then let the Patient lie down well covered. Apply to the soles of his Feet red hot Stones quenched in Wine, and let them lie, till the sweat flows out of his Legs and Feet. And when the Patient arises, let him all the rest of the day and the night following, arm himself well against the cold : and thus his feet will obtain a freer motion. And these are the Remedies wherewith the Gout, and other pains of the Joynts, may be soon allayed and driven away.

Now I shall briefly shew how they may be prevented.

How to prevent the Gout, or other pain in the Joynts.

When the pains being ceased, and his Feet strengthened, the Patient shall feel himself restored to his health ; for a moneth or two, before the usual pains return, he must use such Remedies as may prevent the same : And to that end, if his body be impure and full of superfluous humors, he must use the more sparing Diet, and it must be drying and attenuating. He must drink no Wine, if his age, and the weakness of his Stomach will permit the forbearance, and he must

must so order the matter, that his Body, being disburthened of part of the bad humors, may grow lean.

And seeing Diet alone cannot do that sufficiently, he must be purged every seventh ot eighth day, sometimes by such a like Potion as was before described, and sometimes with Pills of Agarick and Cochia. In the days intervenient, he mutt use Clysters, if he be costive.

After the second or third Purgation, if the Body shall be sufficiently purged, it will be seasonable to move sweat, either with Guajacum, or any other Heaters; that the Humors wherewith the Nerves and Joynts are preternaturaly soaked, may be attenuated, and so perfectly discussed.

Then also must such Remedies be applied to the Head, as exhaust the whole Fountain of this Infirmity, wherefore the sweat being wiped off, every day, if you please, before Supper, his Head being shaven, apply these Pouders very hot, that they may discuss the Humors, and by drying, confirm and strengthen the Brain.

Take Leaves of Sage, Marjerom, Stœchados, of each half an handful; seeds of Annis, Fennel and Cummin, of each two ounces: Bay-berries bruised half an ounce: Millet one pound: common Salt half a pound: Fry all in a frying-Pan, put them in bags: which may be applied exceeding hot to the Head and Neck, till they grow cold of their own accord.

Then cover his Head with cloaths which must be smoaked with Fume,

Take Nigella Romana, Storax, Benzoin, Amber, Mastich, of each half an ounce: Cloves two drams: make all into a gross Pouder to smoke his Head-cloaths.

If haply under the Skin of his Head some Humor be manifestly discerned, his Head must be often washed and Fomented with Lye, wherein the *Cephalick* or Head-herbs have been boyled.

And if neither, so the superfluous Humors of the Head shall be dryed up, let his Head be shaven, and thereon let this Plaister be laid, which is of so great force to discuss.

Take Pulp of Figs, old Leaven, of each two ounces: Mustard-seed bruised three ounces: Emplaister of Mucilages four ounces: soften and incorporate them: adding a little Turpentine if need be. With this Plaister let his Head be covered, and let it lie on, till it have evacuated all the superfluous humors: stronger Plaisters cannot so safely be used; we must therefore content our selves with this.

The Fountain of the Disease being drawn dry, and the Head quite freed from excrements, and strengthned, for the last part of the Cure, all his Limbs and loose Joynts must be knit and strengthned by such a Bath as this that follows.

Take Leaves of Myrtles, Balaustins, red Roses, Plantane, Vervain, Bay-berries, Origanum, Calaminth, Penny-royal, Thyme, Sage, Rosemary-flowers, of each two handfuls: Juniper-berries four ounces: Roch-Allum four pound: boyl all in a sufficient quantity of Water for a Bath, and let him bide therein two or three hours (but let him not be forced to sweat) that his Limbs and Joynts may be better strengthned: and let him use it three or four days one after another in the morning fasting.

This excellent way of Cure, does so pluck up both the causes of the Gout and Joynt-pains, as well that which causes the excrement, as the joynts weakness it self, that the Patient is thereby made perfectly sound and whole. But yet he must not be so confident of the Cure, as to take liberty to return to a temperate course of Diet. But keeping ever after a more moderate Diet, every Spring and Fall let him take a Purge a little before the usual time of his Fits. And for three days after let him wash his Head with the formerly prescribed Lye. Also let him use the Bath, unless he be very much averse therefrom, as counting it troublesome. This is a sure and no ways deceitful Cure, which every Phýsitian can accommodate to any kind of Gout or Joynt-pain. And I should have illustrated the same with many other prescriptions and those very effectual, in case the particular species or sort of the Disease had been expressed unto me, by its proper signs and Symptoms.

The

The XIV. Counsel.

Concerning extream Pursiness in a corpulent Man.

The Disease is propounded by Dr. Melinus *to Dr.* Fernelius, *for Msr.* de Boiſ-dauphine.

CLaudius Lavallensis, whom you are acquainted with, is now the ninth moneth here as Ambassador for the most Christian King, and at last is fallen into a Disease, which he calls an heavinesſ or Pursinesſ of his body; but I call it a Plenitude or Plethora of Humors more than his Strength can bear. Moreover he has now already had twice a Looſnesſ, by which 'tis probable he voided such Humors as did burthen him, seeing he bore it well certain days together, and was better after it. Now the Excrements which Nature freely expelled, were brown for the most part, and very stinking, uneven, and among the rest, a little flegmatick, clammy matter. He assisted the voluntary flux of his belly, by a dram of Senna, steeped in the Broth of stewed Prunes, and pressed out. And therefore, seeing he is perswaded that he needs purging, and does sufficiently confide in me, and the Practitioners of this place; he refers all to you and your Authortty, of whom he is very confidently opinionated. Two things cheifly argue a Plethora or Plenitude *ad Vices*, the heavinesſ of his Body, and becauſe he finds much good by light Purgations now and then used.

The Answer of Docter Fernelius.

With such faithfulnesſ and diligence I see the Infirmity of your Lord, Msr. *de Boiſ-dauphine*, expressed in your Letter, that you do as it were set before my Eyes, and reduce into my Memory, how I have my self found the same, when I have been with him. A Corpulent habit and vast bulk of Body, becauſe it cannot be maintained save by liberal and full Diet, causes store of Excrements; now especially, his Age declining, he living a sedentary life without Labor or Action, the Air being cold, and the Soil moist. And though my Lord Ambassador seem full of cold and flegmatick Excrements, yet he has withal good store of Choller, which I sometime remember did of it self come away by Stool with violence, and every day give him three stools at least, keeping his body always very soluble. Now in case abundance of superfluous Humors are grown up in his body besides his Nature and Custome; what wonder is it, if his body being weighed down with the bulk thereof, is become heavy, and unfit to perform its wonted functions? Now lest hereafter any vvorse thing should happen, vve must endeavour, that look what superfluity of Humors, a thin and spare Diet has not been able to rid avvay, it may be purged forth by Physick: seeing we find, that the Looſnesſ of his Belly, vvhether coming by Nature, or procured by Art, does him much good: but it must be done leisurely, and by little and little, becauſe gentle things do move him, and seeing it is in no wise safe, violently to shake so great a confluence of Humors, lest we bring an old House upon our Heads: The most convenient purgation therefore will be by Pills of Rhubarb and Aloes, of each two drams; Agarick a dram; Cinnamon and yellow Sanders, of each half a dram, made up with Syrup of Cichory. And thus he shall use these Pills. First let him take a scruple in the morning, an hour or an hour and half before dinner. And two or three days after, let him take half a dram, or two scruples, two hours before dinner. And thus must this purgation be often repeated, at short distances of time, still encreasing the quantity, and continuing the same, till it appears that all the bad Humors are purged out, and he have recovered his former health and strength of body.

The XV. Counsel.

Of the prevention and Cure of the Gout, for Msr. de Valletot, *the Kings Musitian; translated out of French.*

THat you may (Sir) rightly preserve your health and prevent those pains, which are wont to afflict your Feet, Knees, Limbs, and other Joynts. First you must purge four or five times in a year; *viz.* After *Easter*, and about the moneth of *August*, with the under written potion. But after the Feast of *All-Saints*, and about *Candlemas*, with the Pills likewise under-written. And if need be, the day before you must take an emollient and preparatory Clyster. And four or five days after your purgation, or longer, if you please, it will be good to rub and dry your head, with a bag full of the seeds under-written, exceeding hot. And when these days are over, it will be good, especially in the Summer, to wash your head with a Lye made of convenient Herbs hereafter set down, and after to dry the same very well with hot cloaths. Moreover, six or eight days after your purgation, it will be good to dry and strengthen your Brain, towards night or when you go to bed, to use the fumigation here described. But to the Medicaments prescribed, one principal thing must be added, *viz.* Your course of diet. Wherein five points are chiefly to be observed. First, That you eat not nor drink too much of any meat or drink whatsoever. Secondly, That you must not use strong and vaporous Wine, but such as is very well allayed with Water. Thirdly, That you abstain from sleeping in the day-time, and that in the night you lie not on your Back, but upon one side. Fourthly, That every morning you diligently comb your Head, and void all the excrements of your brain, and endeavour to go to Stool. Fifthly, That you use moderate exercise, and keep your head mean while from cold. If happily the Remedies prescribed shall not hinder, but that a new addition shall be made of pain or defluxion; at the first groveling of the pain you must apply the Oyntment here described, especially if it be joyned with redness, swelling and heat. And if this Oyntment shall not suffice, another must be added. The heat being extinguished, and the pain much what asswaged, the Plaister following must be applyed to the same part, which must be so often renewed, either every day, or every other day, that no swelling, redness, nor Inflammation remain.

The Solutive Potion.

Take Waters of Betony, Sage, and white Wine, each one ounce. Infuse in them Rhubarb four scruples. Agarick one dram; Cinnamon ten grains. In the strained liquor dissolve one dram and a half, or two drams of Diacarthamum. Syrup of Stachados six drams. Make all into a potion. Take it in the morning.

The Dose of Pills.

Take of the Mass of Pill Cochiæ, and Agarick pills, each one scruple; of Alephangine Pills one scruple; Syrup of Violets as much as shall suffice. Make five pills; let him take them at three of the Clock in the morning.

For the Bag.

Take Annis-seed, Fennel-seed, Cummin-seed and Bayberries, each two ounces. Millet one pound, common Salt half a pound. Beat them, and fry them, and put them in bags made of thin-wove cloth, for the use aforesaid.

The Fume.

Take Nigella Romana, Styrax, Benzoin, Amber, of each half an ounce. Let them be dry and grosly poudered, and so put into a Box, for a fume pouder. Or a Cucupha, or quilted Cap may be made therewith to wear upon the Patients Head.

The

The first Oyntment or Smear

Take Water of Night-shade and Plantane, each half a pound. Vinegar two ounces. Infuse therein seeds of Quinces, and Flea wort, of each half an ounce: extract a Mucilage over the warm Embers, and therewith luke warm foment the pained part, with Linnen Cloaths.

The second Oyntment, truly so called.

Take Oyntment of Populeon three ounces; Dialthæa one ounce and half; let them be incorporated together to anoint the pained part, after the fomentation aforesaid.

The Plaister.

Take Florentine Orris root, Hermodactils poudered, of each six drams. Emplastrum Oxicroceum and de Mucilaginibus, *of each two ounces. Pine-tree Gum one ounce. Soften them with a sufficient quantity of Oyl of Worms, and make a Plaister-Rowl, spread some upon Leather for the pained places.*

Diet-drink.

If he cannot be perfectly cured with these Remedies, it will be good for him to abstain from Wine, and to drink twice a day the former decoction of *Lignum vitæ* with the bark, which has been by Mſr. *Fernelius* formerly described.

The XVI. Counsel.

Of trembling of the Members.

YOU (most learned *Orpheus*) out of your own Ingenuity and Candor, adorn me with such Praises, as I am loth to acknowledge, or rashly entertain. But that, out of the honesty and sincerity which becomes a Christian and Phylosopher, you bear a loving affection towards me; I give you all possible thanks, and shall be ready upon all occasions to requite your love, if by any means I may assist you by my endeavours or countenance. And that I may now satisfie you as to the business in hand; that same trembling which you propose, in the strongest Age of a Man, cannot spring but from very greivous and preternatural causes. And because I do not understand that the Patients Brain is remarkably affected, nor that flegm does any where abound, there must be some extraordinary cause of this Symptom. Considering the Patients by-past life, and the constitution of his body, I am with you induced to think, that his Nerves and solid parts are weakened by immoderate use of Strong unmixt Wine, and of Venery, and that they are now become so feeble that they cannot perform their Natural and wonted office; neither being able firmly to move, nor to hold the Joynts Stedfast. Hence is trembling caused, which is then urgent, when the Patient is put in fear, either by the presence of great persons, or upon some other occasion as is usual.

And seeiug that this trembling has its original, rather from the dryness then repletion of the Nerves, it will hardly admit of cure, even as a Convulsion springing from emptiness. Yet if you are minded to make tryal, you must endeavour the Cure, neither by purgations or immoderate evacuations, but by the contrary Causes, and a good course of diet. But nevertheless if you shall perceive any crudity to stand in the way, that may safely be removed, either with a Clyster or with a potion of Rhubarb and Agarick, you may do it.

Yea, and if also you shall think fit to purge pure Choller, which abounding about the Midriff, is many times observed to rush into the Nerves of the spinal marrow; and sometimes to cause trembling, other whiles nummedness and palsie: the self-same, or some such potion should be repeated, every tenth day. Also he should be prepared two or three days before his purging, by Apozems: and in the intervenient days, if he be bound, he must have a Clyster, with a good deal of *Hiera* simple, and Honey of Rosemary.

This Method of Cure is to be continued, to the thirtieth or fortieth day, or at least till his trembling do begin to go away. At which time he must wholly forbear Wine, the only Abstinence whereof, has cured these Diseases. And let his Drink be, either Barley Water, or ordinary Ptisan, in which Cinnamon or Nutmeg are steeped; or a dilute Decoction of Guajacum, which they call a *Bochet*; or Metheglin wherein Sage has been steeped. Let him use Meat of good Juyce, and sparingly, sometimes roast, sometimes boyl'd; that it may neither altogether dry, nor over-much moisten. When by means of good Diet, and the foresaid Medicaments, his Body shall seem not so much to tremble, and so the Humor will be prepared, and the Antecedent cause evacuated; then it will be good to use Baths, wherein Cephalick Roots and Herbs are boyled, or vaporaries thereof composed, wherein for some days together, in the morning his Body is to be rubbed, till the sweat runs down. And when he is dryed, let him be laid in a warm Chamber, wherein all his Back-Bone must be anointed with this Oyl:

Take Stœchados, Rosemary flowers, Sage, Marjerom, Primroses, of each one handful; Bay-berries and Juniper-berries, of each half an ounce: Nutmeg, Ginger, Cloves, Pellitory of Spain, of each three ounces. All being bruised, sprinkle thereupon a pint of Aqua vitæ. *Then pour thereon common Oyl a pint and half. Let them boyl together over a gentle fire, till all the Water be drunk up. Press out the Oyl, and reserve it for the use aforesaid.* And never leave this course, till his trembling be quite gone.

If haply during the Cure any suspition of a Distillation shall arise, which may concur to foment the trembling; it also must be dryed, with Millet and other fried seeds, and with a fumigation. Or if it prove very troublesome, it may fitly be derived by Errhins, or Nose-liquors.

The XVIII. Counsel.

Of Trembling and Heaviness.

A Letter of the Provost of Pertica, *propounding the Case.*
Translated out of the French.

FRom the Year, one thousand, five hundred and fifty, I began to feel a great ilness, with a trembling of all my Members, especially after meat and sleep. A pain goes from the middle of my Hip, directly to the Brain, comprehending all the right side of my Back-bone, and reaching into my Arm on the same side; and all my members remain heavy, so as not to be moved, and to desire nothing but sleep, especially after meals. And I feel through the whole habit of my Body, a certain fluxion under my Skin of Waters, which sometimes makes a tumult like a swift torrent; and sometimes they run slowly, so that you would say it were only the elevation of a thick Vapour, through the Nervous parts, as far as to my Gums. Now my Head is frequently vexed with coldness, as also other outward parts of Body: nor can I long stand upright, nor endure to stand still; and the right side of my Body seems absolutely fallen away, and pined.

The Answer of Dr. Fernelius, *to the foresaid Letter.*

A Frequent distillation falling upon the Muscles, Nerves and Membranes, especially on the right side, is one, if not the only cause, of all those Symptoms, which are at large declared in your Letter, as of heaviness and pain, which in is your Back, Arms, Hands, and right Hip: whereunto is added a weakness of your Body, by reason of the ill Constitution of your Stomach and Bowels. For they are obstructed and impure, nor do they conveniently nourish the Body; and the Causes are, frustration of Concoction, and the Head especially, but the whole Body withal, clouded with Vapors, and wonderfully burthened. In this variety and contrariety of Infirmities, a light and gentle Cure must be undertaken, which may clense the Head and Nerves, as little offending the Stomach and Bowels as may be. In the first place therefore the whole Body must be purged with this following Syrup, twice a moneth, which is compounded with respect to all the Premises.

Take

Take Syrup made of Head, Liver and Spleen-respecting ingredients, with three ounces of Senna, and two drams of Agarick.

Five or six days together after purging, take fasting, at least two hours before meat, one of the following Lozenges.

Take powder of Diamargaritum Frigidum, *and* Electuarium lætificans Galeni, *of each half a dram: shavings of Ivory and Harts-horn, and choice Cinnamon, of each a scruple: white Sugar dissolved in Rose-water three ounces. Make an Electuary in Tables or Lozenges weighing three drams a-peice.*

Also these dry Remedies following, are to be used to purge and strengthen your Head.

Flegm must be drawn out at your Nostrils by the Juyce of Marjerom and Betes, or some Strong Sneezer.

Your Head must be dried and strengthened by the ordinary Bags. And as for the coolness and weakness of your Nerves, if any thing help you, it must be a decoction of Guajacum, used at meals instead of Wine, in the morning to sweat upon: which sweating if your strength will not bear, at least your whole Body must be rubbed, soon after sleep, pretty hard, with hot and dry linnen cloths; and afterward, with moderate exercise, let all your Joynts be long warmed and strengthened. And after you have been purged two or three times by the Syrup, if your Joynts prove not sufficiently firm and Strong, use dry Baths, or Bath-Stoves, which have a mighty faculty to dry and Strengthen the Nerves. They must be made after this manner.

Take Juniper-berries, Roots of Acorus and Elicampane, of each two ounces: Sage, Betony, Marjerom, Stœchados, Bays, Wormwood, Origanum, Calaminth, Rue, Chamomel, Melilot, Dill, of each a handful: Annis seed, Fennel seed of each half an ounce: Boyl all in Water and White Wine. Pour the decoction on a hot Tile, and receive the Vapour in an Hogshead, or other covered bathing Vessel till your Body grow hot and the sweat run out. If you cannot easily endure the stove: at least lie in your bed in the morning very well covered, and let hot stones extinguished in the foresaid decoction, be laid to the soles of your Feet. And thus as you lie, you may gently sweat, and let the sweat be wiped off.

And this course must be continued till all your Nerves be sufficiently firm and strong. As to diet eat but twice a day, and that sparingly, that your weak Bowels may not be be overwhelmed, Let your meats be of good Juyce, and easie of digestion, such all Men are wont to commend.

Eat no fish, or very little, but no Beans or Pease, or the like. Abstain also from Fruits and herbs that are raw; from all suppings and Broths, and from all those things, which overmuch fill and moisten the Body. Use Wine that is neither very vaporous nor strong, but thin and plentifully allaied with pure Water, least it trouble the Brain and Nerves, Abstain from all other drink, and use that soberly and sparingly. Because nothing does more cool and moisten the Nerves and oppress the whole Body with heavines, than over much pouring in of drink. You must sleep long after meals, and avoid noon-day sleeps.

The XVIII. Counsel.

Of pulsation and hissing noise all the Body over, and of Corpulency.

A Senator of *Carnote*, fleshy and full of Blood, being thirty four years old, having a great Burgomasters Belly sticking out, as he was lying in his Bed, thought he heard a certain hissing noise, and pulsation as it were, which being evenly spread all his Body over, did not rest peculiarly in any one part, nor could be perceived by the touch, but only was heard both by the Patient and those that were with him, if they diligently listned. Now though this Man was not troubled with any pain, nor any horrible Symptom appeared, yet he was afraid least he should die suddenly. This Symptom as we have it declared unto us, is a vehement pulsation of all the Arteries, which is most of all, obscurely heard, about the Head and Temples, as he lies in Bed. And it proceeds from plenty of spirit and hot Blood, which growing hot without Putrifaction and working, stretches the Veins, and fills the Arteries with thin and vaporou

vaporous blood, causing a fence of that same swelling, great and vehement pulsation. An argument hereof is, that if his blood either by intemperate diet, or immoderate exercise, or the fire, be a little heated and stirred; these Symptoms of his are exasperated and grow worse. And therefore this is only the effect of abundance of Heat of blood, nor does it argue any more grievous evil to lurk within, nor does it threaten any worser evil, provided timely Remedies be applied. The first and cheifest way of prevention and cure does consist in point of diet. And the sick Gentleman must use very little Wine, and that must be such as is weak, and well allayed, that it may retain very little tast of Wine, He must eat boyled flesh rather than roast, and dip both in Juyce of sower Grapes or Vinegar, or Juyce of Sorrel or of Lemons or Pomgranates. He may profitably eat Fish, especially if they be of hard and solid substance: yet let him eat thereof, but sparingly and frugally. Sometimes especially on Fish days, let him sup with Barley Cream. Let him shun all Salt and peppered Meats, or otherwise spiced, and sharp, as Garlick, Onions, Mustard, Water-Cresses. Also vehement exercise of his Body must be avoided, and over heating the same, also Wrathfulness and Sadness; finally, all disturbances and over much intention of the mind. If by this course of Living, in the space of about twenty days the trouble shall not cease, the weather being warm he may take some Physick: and in the first place give him an emollient Clyster, the day after purge his body with this Medicament, which is also accommodated to the pain in the Kidney.

Take Pulp of Cassia six drams; Diaprune Laxative one dram and half; Rhubarb pondered one dram. With Sugar make a bolus.

On the third day, open the inner Vein of his left Arm, and take away blood as his Strength will bear, to ten or twelve ounces, The following days, give him in the morning one dose of Syrup of Cichory simple, and Syrup of Vinegar simple: out of a double quantity of Water wherein Cichory and Sorrel Roots have been boyled. Moreover, let the prescribed course of life be continued, till that same vehement pulsation be quite gone, and the danger of fulness be avoided. And also nothing will be more useful for the health of his Body, than long to hold that same cooling order of Diet prescribed.

The XIX. Counsel.

Of a Consumption of the Lungs, for a Citizen of Roan.

THe Disease described is the Consumption, caused not only by a distillation, but through fault of the Lungs, which have been long time apparently oppressed with shortness of breath, and are now so weakened that their proper substance does not only consume, but corrupt and rot. An argument whereof is, a soft and flegmatick swelling of his Foot and Thighs. Moreover his now spiting of Quittor and purulent matter, argues the Consumption to be confirmed. And therefore the Disease is now become uncurable, nor is there any hope. Howbeit, the life of the Patient must be lengthened as long as by Art is possible, by gentle and debonair Medicaments, which mitigate the Disease without weakening the Patient. And therefore abstain from any further Blood-letting. And in case Blood happen at length to break out again, it will be better suppressed, by a dram of choice Rhubarb poudered.

Or if it shall any ways seem fit to purge, it will be sufficient to give him Cassia Fistula, or an Infusion of Rhubarb. And his spitting must be furthered with Lenitives and Detersives, which do not vehemently open, such as Jujubes, Sebestens, Figs, Raisins, Polypody, Colts-Foot, Pimpernel, Hysop, with good store of Sugar, made up in manner of a Lick-pot. Also *Electuarium Resumptivum* will be good, and *Unguentum Resumptivum*, wherewith his whole Body must be anointed, evening and morning. So also in the beginning of the Spring, he must use Asses Milk, artificially prepared, which must be given him in the morning when his Stomach is empty, four hours at least before Meat: or if he cannot easily have the use thereof, Barley Cream and Sugar of Roses, must in like manner be given him at the same hour. I doubt not but the rest of his diet has been prescribed, according to the Rules of Art. Let him use meat easily to be digested, a little at a time, and often, lest he over-whelm his weak Nature, and encrease Crudities, which are the Cause of the Flegmatick Swelling.

The

The XX Counsel.

The History of the Disease written by Msr. Crab, *the Kings Physitian, to the Physitians of* Paris, *for the Lady* De le Aubespine, *enclining to a Consumption.*

THis most noble Lady had been now six moneths with Child, still subject to defluxions from her Head into her Breast: whereas after a long stay in the Sun, and acrimony of blood contracted by passions of mind, she fell into a spitting of blood, which was much in quantity, hot and of a flourishing colour, all which signs shew, that it came from no other part save the Lungs, and rather by opening the Mouth of a Vessel, than by breaking the same, or fretting it in sunder, as things going before and following after do perswade us. Now this Symptom ceasing only by Medicaments and those but few, which did abate the fervency of blood, and furnished with an astringent and soddering faculty, the Physitian who was with her thought fit to abstain from blood-letting, and other stronger Remedies acommodated to her Disease, till being brought to bed, she might more easily bear them through increase of strength, But a Feaver arising after she was delivered, which after a Chollerick and Putrid Loosness, without any other Physick, save an Apozem to move her purgations, went away; she complained of a pain in the right side of her Chest, and how she could not endure to lie on that side of her body, with shortness of breath, and a sence of weight if she lay on the other side. But a few days after, she after a long coughing fell to spit blood again, and that frequently: wherefore finding her in good strength, we thought it fit to proceed to the cheifest and best Remedies of that Disease. This Method therefore we resolved exactly to follow. Having clensed her Belly with a gentle Clyster, out of the inner Vein of her right Arm we took three ounces of blood. The day afrer we did let her blood again. And because by both the bleedings thick slimy and half putrified blood was voided, the same day, some hours after, we drew some out of the same Vein: which finding to be purer and more sincere, we thought fit to stop it.

After blood-letting we purged her, having first given her a Julep. Now her purgation was exceeding gentle, of a dram and an half of Rhubarb in the infusion, with half a dram thereof in Pouder, and half an ounce of Syrup of dried Roses. After purging we set our selves to strengthen her Brain, and to draw the Vapors through the sutures of the Skul, applying to the Coronal Suture Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco and Pigeons dung.

In the mean while, we did not neglect the part affected. In the first place therefore, we prescribed a Clyster, and stoppers of blood. And such things as might heal the wound if any were, and that the thin and sharp defluxion being thickened might stop. Among which kind of Medicaments is the solid Electuary of Terra-Lemnia and Bole-Armenick, Red Coral and Blood-stone, Conserve of Roses and Syrup of Poppy being added, with Species of Diatragacanthum frigidum, rejecting the hot Species of Diapenidium as unfit in this Case. But that the Humor already in her Lungs might more easily be purged out, we prescribed an attenuating and deterfive Chest-Syrup, which might move spittle. Also a march-pane made of new Pine-Kernels and Almonds with Sugar and Rose-Water made up with an infusion of Gum Tragacanth, Sorrel-seed, Plantane-seed and Purslane-seed; which March-pane besides that it makes one easily expectorate, by its astringency it likewise glues and sodders. We added that which every body commends, the use of Asses milk, with pouder of Sugar of Roses.

So that now we doubt not but that this noble Lady will recover by the use of the prescribed Remedies, nor do we fear any mischance as long as she will follow good advice, and shall not neglect that course of diet, which she hath hitherto observed. But in case by external Injuries or some vehement motion of mind, or strong and loud contentious speaking, or untimely watchings, the disease shall return upon her, we advised her to use the same Remedies. But for prevention of this evil, we account moderate blood-letting and purging with an Infusion of Rhubarb, when the Spring enters, and in Autumn, to be the most speedy and convenient Remedies in the world, and we do exceedingly commend the same.

The

The Answer of Fernelius.

Hot and fresh-color'd blood many times by fits brought up with coughing, is indeed rightly judged to come from the Lungs. But because the most noble Lady our Patient has a soft and tender body and weak Lungs, and has been long time subject to a distillation and Cough, it is very much to be feared, that a Vein is not only opened, but fretted asunder (for I find no reason to think that it hath been opened by violence) yea, and seeing upon the last voidance from that part, an evident pain arose in her right side, with shortness of breath and a sharp Cough, also with a certain pain and heaviness and weight, especially when she lies on the contrary side, unless she had then a true Pleurisie, we have great reason to suspect, both that her Lungs are ulcerated, and that there is such a collection of matter as threatens an Imposthume. Howbeit the Remedies of Art have been so accurately and diligently applied to these evils, that the sick Gentlewoman seems now to be in a good and safe condition, without any danger of a Relapse: which is to me the best and most acceptable news in the world. And therefore I conceive she ought to persist in the use of these Remedies, by help whereof she has recovered, and especially of the Milk and Barley Cream. But nevertheless, because these kind of Maladies are wont to be most dangerous and deceitful, and commonly to lie long hid, under a counterfeit appearance of health, till at one time or other upon some light or no occasion, they gather Head afresh; wary observation must be made, whether any of the old malignity remain in her Brest or no, and whether she is not sometimes vexed with her Cough, or troubled with a lingring Feaver, or shortness of breath. For if these things be observed, it may haply seem fit besides her morning milk, and course of diet prescribed, to give her such things as are gently lenitive, and mildly purge and strengthen the Lungs,

The Disease before described, brought the Lady de l' Aubespine *to her death. For she was consumed with a lingring Feaver, the pain of her side came again, and spitting of blood, with greater shortness of breath. Her body being dissected, her Lungs were found putrified, cleaving to her Ribs, with sundry Ulcers.*

A Writing of Mr. Fernelius, *when he was to Reason with other Court Physitians, about the Sickness of* Madam de l' Aubespine, *when she came first to this City.*

When she was with Child in her sixth moneth, without any violence betiding her, without any distillation or foregoing Cough, she began of a sudden to bring up from her brest, and spit out blood with Wheezing, but no great straining. At the same time she began also to bleed at the Nose and sometimes the blood would run back into her Throat, where as during this time of her being with Child she had not before bled at the Nose, though her Veins did swell with fullness, and formerly she was always wont to bleed, when she was great. When five days were over, her spiting of blood stopt and went away, yet a dry Cough continued without wheezing or rattling, without any difficulty in breathing in her Child-bed, little or no Purgations brake forth, which were afterward provoked with Syrup of Hysop. The fifth day after she was brought to bed, a most burning Feaver held her for two days, by force whereof a light pain was raised in her right side. After a this lingering Feaver held her, scarce discernable, and settling into her right side. A few days after, a greivous distillation fell into her right Shoulder, and into her Shoulder-blade, and into that part of her side, which before had troubled her. Being the third time let blood after a purge: the pain of her Shoulder and Shoulder-blade, ceased. But it continued in her other side as it does still. After which she alwayes found it troublesome to lie on her right side, and was short breathed, though she voided no blood. By all which it may appear, that the first eruption of blood came neither from the breaking nor fretting of a Vein, but only a Vein was opened through immoderate plenty of blood; And that was only in the right side of her Lungs from which she felt blood to drop, when she lay on her right side. After which came the distillation, which falling on her right side, caused that pain, so that there is a conjunction of two Diseases, the one of her Lungs, the other in her right side. And besides these Diseases, her Liver is also over hot and obstructed, with a light pain and hardness, and her right Kidney is sometimes afflicted with *Nephritick* pains.

THE

The XXI. Counsel.

Touching spitting of blood from the Lungs with a Cough. For Msr. de Baumont *fifty years old. Translated from the French.*

THat you may receive some ease of your shortness of breath, and that it may be hereafter prevented, least you fall into a Cough and spitting of blood, and that in so great quantity as lately happened: you must use all diligence in shunning vehement exercise, great heat, wrath, and other perturbations of mind. Also you must abstain from strong Wines, and hot meats, salted or spiced, and all other occasions, which may over-stir or heat your body. Nor must you eat or drink liberally: Moreover four times in a year, when the season is most convenient, and on some fitting daies, your body must be purged with the underwritten Bolus, and it will be good to take Conserve of Roses frequently when you are going to bed. But if your spitting of blood should happen to return, it will be convenient after a gentle lenitive to open the Basilica Vein in your Arm, which is best for the fluxion into your side. And the day after to drink a little potion with tosted Rhubarb in it. And frequently to use every hour a familiar Opiate, such as was long since prescribed for you, till the spitting of blood cease. And in the mean space to abstain from Wine, and quench your Thirst with the Julep of Roses, or with Syrup of Myrtles, or of Purslane.

The Bolus.

Take Pulp of Cassia new drawn six drams, Rhubarb powdered one dram and half, Electuary of Diatragacanthum frigidum or white Sugar as much as shall suffice. Make all into a Bolus.

The Potion.

Take Rhubarb toasted one dram and half, Syrup of dryed Roses six drams, Plantane water four ounces. Mix them into a potion.

The Opiate.

Take Conserve of dried Roses one ounce, Bole-Armenick three drams, Terra Sigillata two drams; red Coral, Amber, Harts-horn burnt, of each half a dram: Syrup of Myrtles as much as shall suffice. Make all into the form of an Opiate, or of a Lick-pot.

Also for prevention, though you void no blood, you must often take of this Electuary.

Take Conserve of Roses and Comphry, of each half an ounce: Trochisks of Amber and of Terra Sigillata, of each one scruple: Red Coral, choice Pearl, of each half a scruple; Sugar of Roses as much as will suffice. Make all into an Electuary: Let him take a spoonful an hour before meals.

If blood shall break out again, the use of Bole-Armenick will be very profitable. And afterwards, when it is suppressed, your Lungs must be strengthened, gently purged and cleansed with this following Syrup.

Take stoned Raisins one ounce, Polipody of the Oak, scraped Liquoris, of each two drams: Colts-Foot, Scabious, Pimpernell, Knot-Grass, of each one handful: Seeds of Marshmallows and of Cotton, each one dram. Make a Decoction to a pint, in the strained Liquor dissolve nine ounces of white Sugar. Make it into a Syrup of an indifferent Body: Let him use it every hour, and at all times out of a spoon without any waters. It strengthens and cleanses the Lungs.

For another in the same Disease.

Against his Thirst, let him use the Julep of Roses, with four times as much boiled water mingled with it, or Syrup of Jujubes, Myrtles and Purslane after the same manner.

Also, *Take of the Powder of Electuarium Diatragacanthi frigidi, one dram and half; Yellow Sanders, Harts-horn, of each two scruples; Choice Rhubarb two drams, white Sugar dissolved in Rose-water, three ounces and an half; Make all into Lozenges or Tables. Let him take one of them one hour before Supper.*

Also, *Pils of Rhubarb are good, and a fumigation when he goes to bed. Likewise Conserve of Comphry and Roses, each one ounce: Trochisks of Bole half an ounce, Syrup of Myrtles as much as shall suffice. Make all into an Opiate.*

The XXII. Counsel.

For Mr. Sigismund, *troubled with extream shortness of Breath, called* Orthopnæa.

UNderstanding by your Letters (most renowned *Sigismund*) that you earnestly desire the recovery of your health, and that you place great confidence in me to that end; I find my self vehemently allured and provoked, according to my slender Learning and Experience in the Art of Physick, to endeavor all I can to help you. I account it verily a miserable and sad condition, for a man truly ingenious in his manners, and of remarkable learning, most apt for employment in the Common-wealth, in the prime of his youth to be so tormented and insnared by the cruelty of one Disease, as that he is thereby taken off from all excellent Employments whatsoever. I have therefore sought out, and devised for you a very easie method of Cure, and a few Remedies, which by Gods blessing may deliver you from this grievous bondage, and that sweetly and gently, according to your desire, without any offence either of your Brain or Lungs. The Disease propounded is that which we call *Orthopnæa*, returning at certain Seasons, the distances whereof I wish I had been acquainted with, under this Disease the Lung-pipes are already somewhat obstructed with thick and clammy flegm, wherewith the very substance also of the Lungs seems to be stuffed in some Measure. And as often as any new distillation from your Head falls thereon, it doubles the Obstruction, fils the Wind-pipes, stops the Breath, and makes very great shortness of Wind, which persists so long, till the newly fallen fluxion is either dissipated, or concocted and spit up. There are therefore two principal scopes of the Cure; one that the distillation may be driven from the Lungs, the other that the Lungs may be freed from that wherewith they are already stuffed. To attain the former, our chief care must be to diminish the matter of the distillation, and to endeavor that hereafter as little as may be come in the place thereof. Now this may be done, if a thin, sparing, drying Diet be observed, and you eat but twice a day not of suppings, broths, and such like liquid meates, but of dry and solid things, most commonly of rost flesh, such as is of good juyce, and easie of digestion. You must abstain from all Fruits, excepting from Raisins, Figs, Prunes and Almonds. Let your drink be White-Wine or thin Claret, not too strong nor Vaporous, and sufficiently allaied with water, that it may not fly into the Head, and fill the same. Never eat so, as to satisfie your self; drink very exceeding sparingly, and oftentimes endure thirst; that by this course of Diet, all superabundant humors may be drawn out, and your whole body grow lean, and your head it self, the fountain of this evil, become dry. You must by little and little accompany your self to these Rules, wherein the chief force as well of curing as preventing the *Orthopnæa* is placed. It will be exceedingly conducing to your health, to continue and most punctually to observe the same all your life. Nothing is so grievous and molestful, which custome will not render easie. And because Diet alone, though punctual enough, can hardly draw out all the impurity of a body which has been now a long time crazy, purgation must also sometimes be used; especially at the beginnings of the four quarters of the year. It may be in the beginning of Winter and Spring, with pils of Agarick and pils Cochy; but about the beginning of Summer and Autumn by such a like potion as this.

Take

Take Sage and Betony water and White-Wine, of each one ounce; infuse therein choice Rhubarb, Agarick trochisked, of each four scruples; in the expressed liquor, dissolve Diacarthamum two drams, Syrup of Hissop half an ounce: Make all into a potion; Let him take it in a chosen day and hour.

If the time of the future fit be certain and fixt, the purge is to be taken eight or ten daies before. Or if peradventure it set upon a man on a sudden; at the very beginning of the fit he must be strongly purged, that the matter which flows in may be rooted out, before it fasten it self into the Lungs; and if one Purge cannot do the deed, another must also be given, till the whole defluxion be rooted up and stopped. Every morning your head must be dried and rubbed, either with rough Linnen Cloths, or sometimes with such bags as follow.

Take Annis-seed, Fennel and Cummin-seed, of each two ounces; Bayberries bruised one ounce, Millet one pound, Common salt half a pound; Fry them in a Frying-pan, then put them presently in a bag, wherewith your Head must be rubbed hot.

After the rubbing of your head, let flegm and snivel be every morning drawn out of your Nostrils, and with the vulgar and common medicaments used to that end. Sometimes you must move neezing, that a revulsion to your Nostrils may be made of such humors as are wont to fall into your Throat and Lungs. You must use moderate recreation, especially in the morning, and before Supper, or at least instead of Exercise, hard and rough frictions of your body are to be used. Let afternoons sleep be avoided, and sleep but little in the night. Lie never on your back, but only on one side, that the excrements of your brain fall not into your throat and wind-pides, but may run to your Nostrils. Shun the Air when it is moist and cold, cloath your head well in the Winter, that it may not feel the Injuries of cold. Also your head may be smoaked with odoriferous materials, hot, dry and strengthening, as Nigella Romana, Storax, Benzoin, Amber and Roses. These few precepts therefore of regulating your self must be observed after your cure all your life long, that you may not so easily slip into this Disease again, whereunto you have been accustomed. And now I come to the proper and peculiar Cure, which by the help of medicaments, may remedy the vitious constitution of your body. To this Intent you must chuse a time between your fits, when being delivered from one, you did not fear to fall immediately into another: and this time of Cure ought to be about thirty daies. In the first place therefore, the former course of life being undertaken and punctually observed, your belly must be loosened with a Clyster of an emollient Decoction, with Hierapicra simple and Diaphænicon, each one ounce. Honey of Roses and Rose-mary, of each one ounce: Oyl of Annis-seed three ounces. The day after purge with that potion which I before described. After that, the remaining humors must be purged with this Apozem.

Take Polypody of the Oak, Carthamus seeds, Roots of Elicampane and Fennel, Raisins cleansed, of each half an ounce: Savin, Betony, Stœchados, Hyssop, Savory, Colts-Foot, Thyme, of each one handful: Seeds of Annis, Marsh-mallows and Cotton, and of Liquoris, each two drams. Make an Apozem for four Doses, clarified and aromatized, with a dram of choice Cinnamon. Let him take it twice a day, two hours before meals.

This Apozem must be continued five or six daies, and in the mean time if your belly be bound, loosen it with a Clyster. And at last purge again, either by potion or by pils: Now such a potion as this will be exceeding good, being fitted both for the Head and Lungs.

Take Polypody of the Oak, Carthamus seed, Elicampane Roots, cleansed Raisins, Senna, of each three drams. Make a decoction for one dose; in the strained Liquor, infuse Agarick trochisked one dram and half. In the expression, dissolve Diaphænicon two drams: Syrup of Hyssop half an ounce. Make it into a potion, take it fasting four hours before meat.

When by these Medicaments, and a sparing course of Diet, he shall appear sufficiently emptied; Remedies proper to the head may be then seasonably applied. Being therefore pulled to the skin every morning, and an hour before Supper, it must be rubbed with such bags as I formerly described exceeding hot, and they must be endured till your whole head feel hot: and then if it may not seem troublesome, it will be very good for you to use the decoction of Guajacum for eight daies. And that is to be took in the morning, and three hours before Supper; and when by force thereof you find your self to sweat, then the bags very hot may most seasonably be applied to your Head. Your sweat being wiped off before you take meat, let the Snivel and Rheume be drawn out of your head after this manner.

Take Sage, Betony, Marjerom green, of each an handful; Orris root an ounce; beat them together, and at last pour on White-Wine and Hydromel, of each two ounces. Squeeze out the Jayce, snuf it up into your Nostrils, having first blowed your Nose; and if this shall not draw enough, make use of this more potent Errhine following.

Cut two pieces of the Root of Bindweed, like two plugs or stopples, two fingers broad in length; steep them in Aqua vitæ, and put them into your Nostrils, first into the right, and then into the left, and suffer them there to abide till the Rheume run down abundantly on either side.

Also neezing may likewise be provoked, by the violent motion whereof the excrements of your Brain may be derived into your Nostrils, and all the evacuation of your Head drawn that way. To which intent neither Cupping-Glasses nor Apophlegmatismes will much avail: for the former do very little purge the Brain, and the use of the latter is not very safe, because they bring the Rheume into the Throat, from whence it should rather be revelled. When for the space of about eight daies your Brain shall be sufficiently purged, shave your Head, and lay on this Plaister, which powerfully stops and dissipates all fluxions.

Take fat Figs and sharp Leven, of each half a pound; seeds of Agnus Castus and Water-Cresses bruised, of each one ounce; Mustard-seed bruised two ounces; of the Plaister of Muscilages four ounces: soften and incorporate them, adding Oleum Irinum as much as shall suffice. Spread hereof a Plaister upon Leather, and lay it all over your Head, and let it be renewed every morning.

It will by little and little draw all the moisture out of your Head, which neither Cantharides applied to the Hinder part of the head, nor an Issue made in the fore part of the Head at the future, nor letting blood in the Fore-head Vein can effect. While you wear this Plaister, the Cure may be directed to the later scope or intention, and the stoppage of your Lungs opened by this Apozeme.

Take Roots of Elicampane, Polypody of the Oak, Carthamus-seeds, cleansed Raisins, of each half an ounce; Hyssop, Savory, Thyme, of each one handful; Senna one dram and half. Make a Decoction to half a pint, adding towards the end Agarick trochisked half an ounce: Orris root of Florence three drams. In the strained Liquor, dissolve white Sugar, the best Honey, of each one ounce. Make an Apozeme of three Doses; Let him take it every other day, four hours before Dinner.

When you have took the Apozeme, take off the Plaister, and keep your Head very warm, and let the rest of the Cure consist in the use of those things which smooth and comfort the Brest and Lungs, such as is this Cough-Syrup following.

Take Jujubes, Sebestens, fat Figs, five of each; Polypody of the Oak, Carthamus-seeds, Raisins stoned, Elicampane Root, of each half an ounce: Origanum, Calamint, Hyssop, Savory, Thyme, of each one handful; Seeds of Marsh-mallows and Cotton, of each three drams. Make a Decoction in Hydromel to a pint; Make a Syrup perfectly boiled, clarified and aromatized with Guajacum and Florentine Orris Root, of each two drams. Use it often in a spoon, licking and swallowing it down by little and little.

For the same intent and purpose this following Wine is excellently good and profitable, which being taken in the morning, does also strengthen all the faculties of the Body.

Take the best White-Wine, Hydromel perfectly boiled, of each one pound: Infuse therein Elicampane Root and Polypody of the Oak cut small, of each two drams: Let them so stand, and after twenty four hours, let him take every day four or five ounces, at least three hours before Dinner.

This Course of Cure, though easie, and not intangled with difficult and burthensome Medicaments, will yet be sufficient to chase away this stubborn Disease. But if nevertheless any shadow thereof shall happen to return at the very beginning, you must strongly purge with the foresaid Medicaments, and in the very fit the bags must be applyed very hot to your Head, and lick Oximel Squiliticum, and sometimes a little Aqua Vitæ: for this readily helps, especially if your purge have brought away good store of watry and serous excrements. And because stubborn and long lasting Maladies can be hardly universally and suddenly rooted up; if any thing shall remain after the Cure, let it be by little and little taken away with the good Diet before prescribed, and such purgations as are accommodated to the several Seasons of the Year. These things verily will hinder you from easily relapsing into your former Infirmities, as commonly it happens.

The

The XXIII. Counsel.

Touching the Asthma *or Tisick for a Spaniard of* Bruges.

THis old *Asthma*, as it is represented to me, proceeds from two causes; the one is a pertinacious Obstruction of the Lungs and Wind-pipes, caused by degrees through flowing in of Rheume, which is now so hardened, that the greatest part thereof resembles hail or pretty hard Cheese; another Cause is a distillation from the Brain, falling plentifully at certain periods upon the Lungs, by which the straitness of the Lungs is for the most part obstructed, and then respiration is rendred exceeding difficult, and a true Asthma or it may be an Orthopnæa happens, which continues two or three daies, till a potion of the distillation be voided by Cough and spitting. The prevention therefore of the Fit, and the Cure of the whole Disease consists in these things following. The third or fourth day preceding the suspected Fit, we must purge him with a good strong purge, which may evacuate all the humor which causes the fluxion of the Brain, and other parts; such as this following.

Take Sage and Colts-foot Water and White-Wine, of each one ounce: Infuse therein choice Rhubarb four scruples, Agarick trochisked one dram, Cinnamon half a dram; in the Liquor squeezed out, dissolve a dram or two drams of Diaphanicon, and half an ounce of Syrup of Hyssop. Make all into a Potion, give it on a day and hour convenient.

The day following derive the excrements of the Brain through the Nostrils with this Errhine or Nose-liqour.

Take Betony, Sage, Marjerom, of each one ounce: Orris root half an ounce; beat all together: Then pour thereon four ounces of White-Wine, squeeze out the juyce, and make an Errhine or Caput-purgium.

Let him use it in the morning and before Supper, and let him so accustome himself to derive the flegm of his Brain through his Nostrils by frequent and continual Errhines. To bring it by Apophlegmatisms through his palate is not safe, because that way is near to his Throat, by which the fluxion and distillation falls into the Lungs. Nor can Setons, so called, or Ulcers raised in any part, though they flow never so long, bring any useful derivation (for so I have known many deluded) but the most effectual and most profitable one is, that which is made the natural way, and according to the custom of Nature by the Nostrils. At the same time his Head being also shaven or close shorn must daily be rubbed with such dry things as dry and dissipate cold excrements, and corroborate the Brain it self, that it may not hereafter breed so many excrements.

Now it may be done after this manner:

Take Sage, Betony, Stœchados, Rose-mary flowers, of each one handful: Juniper-Berries two ounces, Seeds of Annis, Cummin, Bay-berries bruised, of each an ounce: Millet one pound, Common Salt half a pound: Fry all in a Frying-pan, and then put them in a bag, which must every morning be applied hot to his Head.

If after three or four daies the signs of a distillation shall appear, or the sick Person shall not be sufficiently purged, give him the same purge again. And if neither by these Remedies the fit can be kept off, but that it will return as formerly, or more weak; give him in the Fit it self Syrup of Hyssop, or Oxymel of Squils, or Conserve of Elicampane. Anoint his Breast with Oyl of Lillies, of sweet Almonds and Dill, with a Musilage of Fœnugreek extracted in Scabious water. And let his Head be rubbed and his Neck with the bags prescribed very hot. Give him very sharp Clysters with a thin and attenuating Diet. We conceive 'tis best for him to abstain hereafter from blood-letting; for though it sometimes help the Symptome, yet it is a very great Enemy to the Cause and the cold distillation. These therefore are the chief Remedies wherewith we help the Head, as being the Fountain that sends forth the Humor. And that the other Cause of the evil may be removed, which is rooted in the Lungs; when the Patient shall be free from his Fit, let him mollifie the thick flegm of his Lungs, and cut and scour the same away with this Syrup.

Take

Take Marsh-mallows, Elicampane, Polypody of the Oak, Carthamus-seeds, Raisins stoned, of each half an ounce. Jujubes, Sebestens, Fat Figs, of each five in number. Hyssop, Savory, Origanum, Calamint, Pimpernel, Colts-foot, Maiden-hair, Scabious, of each one handful; Seeds of Marsh-mallows, Mallows, Cotton, Liquoris shaved, of each two drams: boyl them all to fifteen Ounces. In the strained Liquor, dissolve fifteen ounces of white Sugar, make a Syrup perfectly boyled. Let him take it every hour out of a spoon in manner of a Lick-pot, without Waters.

The humors being prepared, let him every fifth or sixth day, gently purge them forth with this other Syrup.

Take of the Decoction of the foresaid Syrup fifteen ounces; wherein infuse Senna, Agarick, each three ounces; white Ginger one dram, Orris Roots of Florence half an ounce. Then Boyl them a little, and strain out the Liquor, wherein dissolve fifteen ounces of white Sugar, and make all into a syrup perfectly boyled. Let him take two ounces for a dose in Barley-water.

Also during the whole time of Cure he must keep a convenient Diet, wherein all such things must be avoided as breed a thick juyce, as Ox-flesh and Swines-flesh: the feet and remote parts of animals, and in a manner all Fishes and Cheese. All windy things, as Beans and Pease, much use of Herbs, Crude Fruits, such especially as will not keep, such things which treasure up watery humors, and the matter of the distillation, as chiefly immoderate drinking, much and frequent supping; so that by all means the body may be made dry, and less excrementitious. He must therefore use fleshes of good juyce, and they roasted rather then boild: must drink very sparingly, and abstain from water, because it breeds Crudities and cold Humors, and fastens the humors which are setled in the Lungs and other parts; he must resume the use of Wine which he had omitted, and use that sort which is least vaporous, and does not trouble the head, and allay it well with water. Other things which may be desired as to point of Diet, may easily be collected from what has been said, which must all encline rather to heat than to cold, unless there be great suspition of a hot Liver. When the Patient shall have diligently continued in the use of what has been prescribed for forty or sixty daies together, and rid away the grosser part of the morbifick matter; that the remaining root may be quite plucked up, it will be very profitable to put him upon a Diet-Drink of Lignum Sanctum, but let it be made after this manner.

Take shavings of Guajacum or Lignum Sanctum half a pound, Bark of the same two ounces; Infuse them twenty four hours in six pints of water, then make a Decoction to two pints, adding towards the end Betony, Sage, Marjerom, Stechados, of each one handful: Polypody of the Oak, Raisins stoned, of each half an ounce. Strain out the Liquor; Let him take five ounces for a Dose blood-warm, at five a Clock in the morning, and at four in the afternoon, well covered in his bed; and let him eat three hours after.

Also, *Take shavings of Guajacum half a pound, Infuse them twelve hours in ten pints of water. Then make a decoction to five pounds; strain out the Liquor, let him use it at his meals, and when he is thirsty instead of Wine. When he shall use this course of Diet, he must be purged every fifth or sixth day with the Syrup aforesaid, and that day abstain from the foresaid drink. Also as he lies in bed he must have the hot bags applied to his head, that he may procure heat, if not sweat in that part. Also he must frequently use the Nose-liquors or Errhines.*

The XXIV. Counsel.

Of the Cough.

THis frequent and molestful Cough which brings up thick putrid, stinking, and oftentimes bloody matter, and is attended by a non-nutrition and falling away of the Body, argues a grievous Disease of the Lungs, *viz.* either an Imposthume or an Ulcer, which brings a man to a true Pthisis or Consumption of the Lungs; in which respect the Issue of this Disease is not onely doubtful, but full of fear and danger, which can be by no Art avoided. Seeing he has been divers times let blood, I conceive 'tis best to abstain from Phlebotomy hereafter

after, least his languishing strength be too much abated. When his spitting of blood shall prove more immoderate than ordinary, it must be stayed by a potion of four scruples of choice Rhubarb, half an ounce of syrup of dried Roses, with three ounces of Lambs-tongue plantane water: and the said potion will be much more effectual, if the Rhubarb be tosted. Other astringents of Bole-Armenick, and Coral, and Bloodstone, and such like, are not now useful; but all endeavor must be used, that this spittle and flegm may come up most easily with syrups and other Cough-medicines, very smooth and gentle, and with meats and all matter of Diet of like nature. For all sharp, salt, biting things are to be avoided, and whatever lies tickling, or through its acrimonious quality may exasperate his Cough: also wrathfulness, loud-speakings and out-cries, with immoderate exercise, because these are the things which tear asunder the Lungs, and rub open the Ulcer.

The XXV. Counsel.

Of the Palpitation of the Heart.

THis palpitation of the Heart (as it is largely, plainly and faithfully described) springs not from over great store of Blood, nor from a watry humor preternaturally shut up in the Pericardium or Heart-bag, nor from any small bunch growing thereunto, or any other of those causes celebrated by the Ancients, which press the Heart by their weight; but from a disease in the left Hypochondrium, out of which I have for the most part perceived this Disease to proceed. For there lies both the Spleen and the Sweet-bread under the bottom of the Stomach, and other neighboring parts are full of naughty humors, not simply melancholick, which is as it were the dregs of the blood, but rather black cholerick, which have grown together by little and little of yellow choller adust, and cast into those parts: which as often as by Anger, Exercise, strong Wine, or hot meats, it comes to be stirred, it breaths out an ugly and melancholick spirit, which entering into the Arteries (of which there are many all the spleen over) it easily creeps into the neighouring Heart. The heart being vexed and provoked by the malignity thereof, endeavors by palpitation to cast from it self that which is hurtful and troublesome, even as the brain does in the Falling-sickness. Part of the vapor being carried higher into the Brain, breeds Watchings, Dreams, Frightments with Hobgoblins, full of fear and sorrow, as if there were some admixture of Melancholy: and the truth is, this Disease, which is the original of all the evil which the Patient complains of, is very like that which causes hypochondriacal melancholy. For Crudity of stomach, sowre belchings, abundance of wind breaking out above and beneath, rumblings of the Belly, and such like symptomes, which do most of all shew themselves in the Patient when he eats any hot meats, are in no wise caused by a primary fault in his stomach; but by consent, and through plenty of black choller abounding in the left hypochondrium, and about the stomach; in which parts peradventure a man may feel somewhat contracted or bent, hard, painful or pulsative. Hence also did precede that same great extenuation of body, long Feaver, lingring, continual, and like an Hectick. But the surest sign of all is, that all the Symptomes grow milder, and the Patient is much bettered by medicaments, purging burnt choller, by loosnesses, and breaking out of the Hemorrhoids. That therefore by imitation of these, the rest of the Cure may be compleated; I advise that he use frequent and gentle purges, such as the syrup now prescribed. To which nevertheless sometimes a dram of Rhubarb may be mixed: and that same purgation which he is ordered to take twice a week will be more effectual and profitable, if he shall take it two daies together one after another; if his strength permit, he may take it oftener; but if not, when he is costive let him at least use a lenitive Clyster. The day after his purgation, four or five hours before meat, you must give him one dram of old Methridate mingled with a like portion of Conserve of Bugloss. And that the Evacuation of the hurtful humour may proceed the better, it will be good (especially if any such thing shall be found there as aforesaid) to foment the left Hypochondrium every morning, and perhaps before Supper also, with this preparatory decoction.

Take Roots of Althea, Lillies, Fennel, Capars, of each one ounce: Mallows, Violets, Ceterach, Wormwood, Mints, Melilot, Chamomel, Dil-tops, each one handful: Seeds of Annis, Line, Fenugreek, each half an ounce: Cyperus, Calamus Aromaticus, each two drams. Make of all a little bag; boyl it in a sufficient quantity of Water, wherein

let

let a new and soft sponge be steeped, to foment his left Hypochondrium. If the place being wiped be afterward smeared with this following Liniment, it will also not a little help.

Take Oyl of Violets, Lillies and Chamomel washt in Vinegar, of each half an ounce: Mucilage of Fleawort-seed and Fenugreek extract in Buglos's water one ounce; Wax a little quantity, make all into a Liniment.

Moreover he must continue that Electuary which he has already happily experimented, to mollify the Symptomes of Choler; and that only on those daies in which he neither takes Syrup nor Methridate. And for the same purpose, and to quench his Thrist (if he have any) this Syrup may be made, which will also be exceeding good, as often as either swooning or palpitation of Heart troubles him. Now it must be mingled with three or four times so much distilled Water.

Take Juyces of Buglos's, Borrage and Sorrel, of Lemons and Pomegranates, of each three ounces, white Sugar sixteen ounces. Make a Syrup, boyled to an indifferent height over a gentle fire, and aromatized with two drams of yellow Sanders.

As to matter of Diet, the Patient must be warned to be very spare in the use of Wine, which must be neither vaporous nor generous, and allaied with much water wherein Buglos-flowers have been steeped. He must wholly abstain from things salted, peppered, Mustard, Garlick, Onions, and from all hot meat: also from Milk, and all things made thereof, and whatever meats are soon corrupted. Suppings are especially good of the broth of good juyced flesh, which must be altered with Buglos, Borrage, Lettuce and Sorrel. He shall sometimes sup with Almond-milk made of Barley-Cream, and sweetned with Sugar, without drinking any Wine before or after. For by this means the Humors become mild and gentle, and good juyce comes in place.

The XXVI. Counsel.

Nummedness or Insensibility of the Stomach.

THe chief Symptoms whereof this Patient complains are weakness of Body and insensibility of Stomach. Moreover, this weakness must needs have its cause in some principal bowel: and that same bowel wherein that cause quarters is the stomach, by fault whereof the body is not nourished. For that same nummedness or insensibility, whereby the goodness and comfortableness of the meat is not perceived, shews that the stomach is grievously disordered; and that either by thick, clammy and viscous flegm sticking to those inner Coats, or from a cold distemper, whereby the sence thereof is laid asleep as it were and dulled, and the latter opinion is the more probable. For when as the stomach is scoured many times with accommodated Medicaments, and perfectly cleansed, and yet its natural sence is not restored, but the same disposition remains, and presently the same plenty of flegmatick humors grows there again, it must of necessity be concluded, that it is benummed by a cold distemper; by which the greatest part even of good meat is turned into clammy, roaping, and very crude humors.

The Cure.

Let his Diet be hot and dry, wherein let him abstain from suppings, and all boyled and moist meats and Barley-broths; yea, and from Jellies too; also from all Fruits, excepting Raisins of the Sun. Let him use the flesh of little Birds, Partridges and Capons cut into bits, out of a preserve or Sawce which has a little Cinnamon and Nutmeg, and let all be roasted. And if he cannot bear these solid meats, let him take the juyce squeezed out of roasted Capons. Let his Wine be strong, that it may warm his stomach: Let him use no other purging medicament but Aloes, and of that let him take half a dram with syrup of wormwood reduced into three pils an hour before meat twice a week. In the daies between, let him take a Clyster, which besides other things, has six drams of Hiera simple. Also on such daies as he shall not use his pils, let him take the quantity of a Nutmeg of green Ginger in the morning, and an hour before Supper.

Item

Item, *Take Wormwood, Mints, Red Roses, of each one handful: Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus and Ceterach, of each two drams: Boyl them in water, adding in conclusion half so much White-Wine.*

Foment his Stomach herewith morning and evening with a new Spunge. Also anoint the Region of his Stomach with Oyl of Nutmegs, and then apply a convenient Plaister. And if these things shall not do the deed, apply to the Region of his Stomach a Cloth dipt in spirit of Wine, and heated: for that is judged the most excellent Medicament in a Nummedness and Palsie.

The XXVII. Counsel.

Of a Windy pain in the Stomach.

THis vehement pain of the Stomach coming by fits proceeds from much Wind, which when the pain is going away, does wont to break out with belchings. Now crudity ingenders this Wind which the Stomach plentifully gathers in time, and which sometimes it casts out by Vomit. But the weakness of the Stomach alone is not the total cause thereof. But the Cause is to be sought higher in the Liver, for it is both wholly distempered, and much obstructed, and has a Vein broken or eaten asunder, out of which blood came in times past, and was voided by vomit. By which Causes all digestion is corrupted, and many Diseases usually threatned to the Stomach and whole body. But this Disease, if it be not diligently cured, is the fore-runner of a Dropsie or Cachexy, or some more grievous Disease. Many Remedies may truly be propounded against Crudity, which nevertheless I dare not allow in this Case for fear of hurting the Liver. For neither strong Openers, nor Detersives, nor Medicaments of Hiera or of Aloes are fitting in this case, because they grate upon the Veins, and open their Mouths, out of which afterwards the blood issues. Therefore, I conceive no Medicament safer than Rhubarb, which purges both crude flegm and choller, opens Obstructions, and stops the blood, if every third or fourth day half a dram or two scruples thereof be given, reduced into most fine powder in White-Wine or Plantane-Water: or in form of Pils two hours before meat. No purgation will be found safer, and more efficacious for to prevent the pain. It will also sometimes be good to soften his belly with a Clyster. Also this following Electuary will wonderfully strengthen the Stomach, and the good digestion of the Liver.

Take Red-Roses, yellow Sanders, Cinnamon of the best, of each four scruples: Choice Pearls, Red Coral, Harts-horn, of each one scruple: Sugar dissolved in Rose-water four ounces. Make all into Lozenges, weighing two drams a piece. Let him take one in the morning, another in the evening before Supper.

If peradventure his pains shall return more violent, they must be assuaged with a Fomentation of Roses, Balaustins, Mints, Wormwood, Chamomel and Annis-seed boiled in Water and White-Wine. Other Medicaments must not be used, unless great necessity require, for fear of those things formerly expressed. Among other things pertaining to his course of Life, let him shun labor and immoderate Exercise, whether by running or hard riding; let him shun baths, liberal and over-much eating and drinking of Wine: also all meats very hot and biting.

The XXVIII. Counsel.

Touching pain of the stomach, for Msr. de Lauzun.

THat Symptome which most of all troubles the Patient, is a long lasting pain of the Stomach, more frequent and tedious in Summer than in Winter. Searching out the Cause hereof, besides those things which I was informed as touching the signs, I observed with my hand a mighty hardness spread out from the bottom of the Stomach to both Hypochondria. Suspecting this to be the cause of the pain, I thought good to try what matter it was that caused this tumor: and having given, after a Clyster, a Medicament only of Rhubarb, the stools

came away first thick, resembling pitch; then like dissolved Cassia, afterwards red, very like to thick and dreggy blood: which when they had continued of their own accord two or three daies, it was by the Judgment of all concluded, that they were not melancholick, but bloody dejections proceeding from scorched and burnt blood, which eating asunder or opening a Vein was fallen into the hollow part of the Liver, and the Pancreas or Sweet-bread. This blood congealing without the Veins and putrifying, has caused both the tumor and the pain, the fainting Fits, and the lingring Feaver, and other Symptoms. Nor verily can I after diligent Inquisition, find any other cause of these pains and Symptoms. That same black and burnt blood being voided, the pains abated by little and little, and the Gentleman seemed without pain above twenty or thirty daies. But happening to exercise himself more vehemently than ordinary, and to grow extream angry, soon after he began to be vexed with new pains, like the former. And then giving him another Medicament to purge, the like black Stools came away, resembling burnt blood, which ceasing, his pains ceased likewise. Hence the Cause of the pain was evidently known, and it was apparent, that blood came by little and little out of some Vein, especially when the Patient was heated, or fell into any vehement perturbations of body and mind; which being gathered together into some certain place, and clottering and putrifying by its malignant substance and vapor, it caused all these Symptoms; to which cause also store of winds is added, being shed forth into sundry parts of the body. This Disease, if it be not timely cured, threatens sudden death or the Dropsie. The best way of prevention is, for the Gentleman to abstain from all those things which make the blood hot or thin, or which violently move the same, or by any means make it break out of the Veins. Such are vehement and unseasonable exercise of the body, anger, wrath, fear and other disturbances of the mind: thin and strong Wine, Mustard, salt things, and all things which are peppered, and all Sawces made thereof. Also heating the body, either by extream heat of weather, or by the fire or baths, or by any great commotion. He must therefore abstain altogether from all these things, that very little or no blood may hereafter be shed out of the Veins. But if all this will not serve to prevent the Disease, so that some Rudiments of the swelling and pain may hereafter appear, as it were in a set course or period of time; then all speedy help must be applied: First with an Emollient Clyster, and then with a purge of Rhubarb only, or sometimes Senna added thereto. Let him abstain from Agarick, and especially from Aloes or Hiera Picra, that they may not open the mouths of the Veins. To which Remedies, if the Disease give not way, a Vein must be opened in the inmost part of his Arm, and that for Revulsions-sake, yea, and though the Disease should not trouble him, it would be good twice every year to open a Vein at the beginning of the Spring and Autumn, to abate the boyling fervency of the blood. To the same purpose also those Syrups are good which we have prescribed of the juyces of Endive, Plantane, Knot-grass, Roses, Sorrel and sowr Grapes: or if a more effectual stopping of blood be requisite, give him that powder which I prescribed in form of an Electuary, and these things are good to resist the cause. But the grievousness of the pain we must lenifie and asswage with a Clyster, which will draw away the winds, which I know are sometimes mingled with the principal Disease. Sometimes we must foment the Stomach with such things which both strengthen and expel wind; and sometimes anoint it with an Oyntment of the same faculty. The matter or Composition whereof I shall not at present set down, because it is by it self largely elsewhere declared.

The

The XXIX. Counsel.

Concerning a Feaver, with grievous Symptoms, for the Countess of Ales.

A Letter of Her Physician in ordinary.

I Hear (most learned Sirs) that the noble Countess of *Ales* being troubled with a vehement and long Disease, was Cured by your care and diligence. Now the Disease was a continual Feaver, which growing somewhat gentler on the thirtieth day, became afterwards more violent, with unquietness, watchings, looseness, raving, shortness of breath, want of appetite and thirst in a thin body, which you did not only overcome, but the whole constitution of her body was made much better than it had been before her sickness. For her stomach had swelled two years before with winds, and with a certain wheyish moisture, distending the coats thereof, which brought a Disease by fits, very much resembling the Palpitation of the Heart. Her Womb was grown cold and hard, and her hope of Issue very little; but with Juleps and gentle Medicaments, Powders, Fomentations, Liniments, as setting all right again within, you have so ordered the matter, that her Womb presently conceived. And I doubt not but she might have been an happy Mother of a perfect Issue, if she had kept her self quiet, and studied by a more plentiful kind of Diet to encrease and restore her strength. But, she being more intent to certain controversies sprung up about her estate, than mindful either of her self or her Child, she fell into that Charybdis which *Hypocrates* has presaged to thin bodied women with Child. *Whatsoever Women, quoth he, preternaturally Extenuated, do conceive with Child, they suffer abortion before they can recover their wonted Flesh.* For it was in the sixth moneth after her Conception, when resolving to return home, she travelled every day twenty miles, till she was received into her Sisters House at *Albigniac.* In which place, presently either smitten with the heat of Sun, or of the Journey, or wearied with the shaking of her Horselitter; she began to loath all kind of meat, to vomit up what she had eaten, to be vexed with a pain in her Kidneys and Hips, and to be frighted with fear of an Abortion. All which being by our assistance allaied, she fell again into a continual Tertian-Ague: the Exacerbation whereof every third day did last above twelve hours. On the sixth day, being frighted with the vehemency of the Symptoms which afflicted her in the Exacerbation, we took away three ounces of blood, after which all Symptoms were better and milder: but she voided her Child on the seventh day, with three little round balls crooked beneath, as big as a mans fist. Hereupon the continual Tertian turned into an Intermittent, which again some daies after became a double Tertian; for the Cure whereof, after light purgations, we took away four ounces of blood. At length I observed a swelling beneath the Skin of her Legs and Face: yea, and when we said that her belly was also swelled, the sick Lady told us, That she had suffered abortion two years before, and that she had the same Symptoms thereupon. The swelling encreased by degrees; Also a looseness followed the same. At last the looseness being stopt, there remained a Transparent Tumor which would sound like a drum; and therefore I am very much afraid least her strength suddainly failing, she chance to drop away.

The Answer of Msr. Fernelius *and Msr.* Du Mouceau.

Seeing (most learned Sir) the most illustrious Countess of *Ales* was a little while since afflicted with many and most grievous Maladies, and now having suffered abortion, and overcome so manifold a Feaver, and her looseness being stopped, and other Symptomes represſed, there seems now to remain only a suspition of the Dropsie: if her strength fail not, we hardly think she is in so much danger of death. For she has been long ago subject to this Disease, from which she has been delivered sometimes without any help, onely by the benefit of Nature; and other whiles by the directions of Art and some slight Medicaments. We conceive her Womb is not the cause of the swelling, nor that the light Errors of her Childing did

did give beginning to so grievous a Disease: but the faults chiefly of the Liver, and then of the Spleen. For in those bowels we long ago observed hard Tumors that resisted the Touch of ones hand, which our Medicines had not perfectly cured at what time she conceived with Child: and it is also credible, that in the time of her being with child they did not a little encrease, and being by degrees augmented and filled with Humors, they were the cause both of those various Feavers, and of this Dropsie. And this truly the pain of her right Hypochondrium does constantly shew, which we hear to be so grievous, that she cannot endure the least touch of a finger. And therefore we conceive that in the first place all the Cure is to be directed to this bowel, and that gently, and by degrees, that not the least violence may be offered to her natural strength. For these bowels being opened, and their Diseases cured, we hope all the Tumor of her Belly will be abated. And although you being most expert in practice, cannot be ignorant of the kinds of Remedies wherewith the premises may be accomplished, yet we have prescribed certain forms to the Apothecary, which he may alter by your direction, as you shall judge the Nature of the Disease, and Patients strength do require.

Take Endive Water three ounces, White-Wine one ounce and an half: Infuse therein choice Rhubarb half an ounce, choice Cinnamon two drams; In the expression dissolve Syrup of the juyce of Cichory half a pound. Let her take it at four times, every third or fourth day a dose.

Take of the Electuary Trionsantalon, the Rhubarb being encreased four fold two ounces. Let her take thereof sometime in stead of the former Syrup. Item,

Take Ivory one dram, powder of the Electuary of Cubebs half a dram, of Trionsantalon, Diarhodon Abbatis and Diamargaritum Frigidum, each one scruple: White Sugar dissolved in Wormwood-water three ounces. Make all into Lozenges, weighing three drams a piece: Let her use them in the intermediate daies.

The XXX. Councel.

Of a Distillation and Looseness of the Peritonæum, complicated with sundry Diseases; for a Senator of Burdeaux.

Diseases quite different and disjoynted one from another, are met in a body long time ill disposed. One is a distillation from a cold and excrementitious head, sometimes into the Jaw-bones, the Neck and Shoulder-blades; otherwhiles into the Lungs and lower parts, with a Cough and shortness of breath, which portends a Tissick. Another is a Nephritick pain, vexing by fits, proceeding from gravel or a small stone; although at present I see no sign of a stone bred, and sticking in the left Kidney, which either alters and twitches the Kidney, or foreshews Nephritick pains at hand. The third Disease is an over great looseness of the Peritonæum in the right groin, or a tearing the same in sunder by force of Coughing, which threatens a Rupture of the Guts. That evil habit of body which you gather from its swelling and dull colour, has its original from the Impurity and Obstruction of the Liver and Spleen.

Now Diseases so variously implicated cannot be cured without very great art and diligence. In the first place a Diet must be used of very good juyce, and the Patient must eat Capars, young Hares, Partriges, small Birds, Veal and sometimes Mutton; and all these rather rosted than boiled. Suppings, Broths, and much drinking must be avoided; also the eating of Figs, and such things as are of bad juyce; fulness, surfeiting and over much crudity. And his Diet must be very spare and drying, that by consuming the superfluous moisture, his body may be dried, and less subject to distillations, Cachexy, and other Diseases. To this end also moderate exercises will conduce, lest his body growing dull by ease and idleness, should be oppressed with plenty of superfluous Humors. The use also of Medicaments is necessary, both to cure and prevent the foresaid infirmities. And twice a moneth his body must be purged with this Syrup which is accommodated to the Head, Liver and Lungs.

Take

Take Roots of Cichory, Sorrel, Butchers-Broom, Asparagus and Parsly, each half an ounce: Agrimony, Endive, Dodder, Ceterach, Betony, Stœchados, Hyssop, Colts-foot, Burnet, Saxafrage, each one handful: Seeds of Endive, Dodder, Marsh-mallows and Mus-melons, also Liquoris shaven, each two drams. Make a Decoction in a sufficient quantity of Water, for four doses to be taken as shall be said.

When there shall be more need of purging, and the distillation shall appear over violent, or the body too heavy; if a slender Diet will not help, add to the first dose two drams of Diaphœnicon. That matter which is already got into the Lungs must be washed out and scoured away, in the intermediate dayes free from purging, by the frequent use of this following Syrup, which is also very good for the Kidneys.

Take Roots of Elicampane, Polypody of the Oak, Seeds of Carthamus, Raisins of the Sun, each half an ounce; Jujules, Sebestens, Fat-Figs, four of each; Hyssop, Savory, Colts-Foot, Betony, Saxafrage, of each one handful; Seeds of Marsh-Mallows and Cotton, and shaved Liquoris, each three drams; Make a Decoction to a pint and half. In the strained Liquor, dissolve nine ounces of white Sugar, and four ounces of the best Honey. Make of all a Syrup well boiled, and Aromatized with Florentine Orris and Cinnamon, each two drams.

Let him take thereof frequently in a spoon in manner of a Lick-Pot, and sometimes mingled with Barley-water.

Item, *Take of the powder of Electuary Diatragacanthum Frigidum, Diaireos simple, each two drams; Aromaticum Rosatum one dram and half: Seeds of Parsly of Macedonia, Saxafrage and Basil, each half a dram; white Sugar dissolved in Pellitory water four ounces. Make all into Lozenges or Tables, of two drams weight apiece. Let him sometimes eat a Lozenge in place of the Syrup far from meals.*

Now his loose Groin must as he lies on his back be fomented with such a decoction as this.

Take Pisidia, Balaustins, Cypress-Nuts, Gauls, each an ounce: Allum three ounces. Boyl them in Bean-water for a Fomentation: Then lay on the Rupture-Plaister mixed with the former powders.

Such smaller matters as I mention not, may be gathered out of the Counsels and Writings of others.

The XXXI. Counsel.

Touching a Cachexia, or ill habit of Body beginning.

SEeing not onely the Head or Womb alone, but all the Body besides is grievously affected, badly nourished, dead and ugly coloured; all the joynts are loose and languishing, and not able to perform their Office: and the Patient is exceeding weak, frequently fainting away, with shortness of breath, especially when her body is more than ordinarily stirred: the sick Gentlewoman seems to be affected as those are that are going into a Cachexy, or are Leucophlegmatick. And therefore the cause of all these infirmities must be sought not in her head or womb, but in the principal bowels, especially in the natural, as the Stomach, liver, spleen, and adjacent parts, by whose help the whole body is wont to be nourished. These therefore are very impure, and full of superfluous humors; by whose illness and impurity, all meat be it never so good is corrupted, whereby this variety of Symptoms is caused. In so great Impurity of the bowels, obstructions are much to be suspected, and observation must be made, whether her midriff or parts about her belly be not swoln, pained or hard. Unseasonable and immoderate eating of Milk and Fruits was the occasion of all these Maladies: nor can either her head or womb be rightly cured, before care be taken of her bowels, being the fountain and fomenters of their Infirmities. This diligent method of cure must therefore be chiefly followed, after which we may seek to help the parts and symptoms, if they shall not be sufficiently abated.

Take Roots of Cichory, Parsly, Fennel and Capars, Polypody of the Oak, Carthamus-seeds, each half an ounce: Hyssop, white Hore-hound, Origanum, Agrimony, Ceterach, Dodder, Maiden-hair, each one handful: Seeds of Annis, Fennel, Endive, Mus-melons, each

each one dram; Make a decoction to fifteen ounces. In the strained Liquor, infuse all night four ounces of Senna, white Agarick two ounces; Epithymum half an ounce, Ginger two drams. Let them boyl a little in the morning, and press out the Liquor, and dissolve therein one pound of white Sugar; make of all a Syrup indifferently boiled, not clarified. Let her take every fifth or sixth day two ounces, with a like quantity of Barley-water or White-Wine.

To this dose 'twill be good to add sometimes one dram of choice Rhubarb. If at any time on the daies betwixt the takings of the Syrup, she be costive, let her take of these following pils.

Take of the best Aloes, powder of Hiera picra simple, choice Rhubarb, Agarick trochisked, each one dram; with Syrup of Wormwood, make them into a mass. Let her take two or three pints at a time, an hour before meat.

When she uses neither the Syrup nor the Pills, a Decoction or wine of Roman wormwood will be good, mingled with a decoction of Cichory. Or if she loath that, she may use this Electuary, which is both strengthening and preparative.

Take powder of the Electuary of Aromaticum Rosatum and Diamargaritum frigidum, each two drams; Ivory and Harts-horn, each one dram; white Sugar dissolved in Rose-water three ounces. Make all up into Lozenges weighing three drams apiece.

Let her take one in the morning, and another an hour before Supper. Let her stomach and parts about her Midriff be fomented with the Oyntment.

Take Oyl of Nutmegs, Oyl of Mints, Oyl of Wormwood and Oyl of bitter Almonds, each half an ounce: with a little Wax make a Liniment.

Anoint the parts aforesaid in the morning and before Supper, and lay on a Cloth quilted with Cotton-wooll.

Let her Diet be of good juyce, attenuating, moderately heating, and not very full, lest her weak faculties be over-whelmed with plenty thereof. And therefore she must abstain from much suppings and moist meats, because they fill too much, breed crudities, and hinder the Cure. But above all, she must abstain from overmuch drink: and if thirst trouble her, it must be artificially deluded, because it is not true and natural, but counterfeit. Let her eat twice or thrice a day, and little at a time, no more than she can easily digest. The Event will shew what is afterward to be done.

The XXXII. Counsel.

Touching a Cachexy, and beginning Dropsie, for an Ambian Gentlewoman.

THis Gentlewomans Disease arising from slight beginnings, is by little and little grown to a Cachexy and a Dropsie, wherein her belly is not very big, but the greatest swelling is in her feet and legs: yet that same old and stiff hardness of her liver which now is near to a schirrhus, is very considerable, with stomach-sickness, vomiting, want of appetite, and unquenchable thirst. For these things argue that some part of the humor is putrified in that bowel. Since therefore by fault, and corruption of the said humor, her stomach is defiled, that must be in the first place cleansed, that the aforesaid Symptoms may abate. She must be often purged with a Medicament made of Rhubarb, Senna and Agarick, which must be steeped in a convenient decoction, adding the Syrup of Damask-Roses. And she must take such a like potion every eighth or tenth day. And that she may not think it a trouble to take the same potion so often, a laxative syrup may be compounded for the same purpose, wherein sometimes the juyce of Damask-Roses may be mingled, or the juyce of Dwarf-Elder clarified by setling, especially when we would purge the watry humor. But I conceive we ought to abstain from the juyce of Iris or Gladiolus, because it is exceeding biting, and oftentimes exulcerates the inner parts. And withal in the intermediate daies, when she shall be bound in her body, 'a stool may be moved not only by a Clyster, but also by pils of Aloes & Rhubarb, or sometimes with a syrup made after this manner.

Take Syrup of the juyce of Cichory and of Damask-Roses, of each three ounces; choice Rhubarb infused in Horehound or Fennel-water six drams. Mix them; Let her take an ounce hereof every other day.

In

In this Cure, the chiefeſt care is to be taken of her diſordered Liver. Fomentations, Oyntments, Plaiſters, which ſoften the hardneſs of the Liver, muſt be repeated as often as may be, the ſtrength thereof being ſtill preſerved. Make her an Electuary of the powder of Diacubebs and Trionſantalon with Ivory. The ſwelling of the Legs and Feet proceeding from flegm muſt be diſcuſſed with Whey and Lye, boyled with the Roots of Dwarf-Elder, Elicampane, Roſemary, Marjerom, Thyme, Laurel, Origanum, and ſuch like things. If the ſwelling of her Belly ſeem to fall into her Legs and Feet, eſpecially after walking, it were good to raiſe bladders in the moſt ſwoln places, with Leven, pulp of Figs, and a little Cantharides, which being opened, all the Humor which ſwells the belly has been ſeen to come out that way. Let her Diet be ſparing and dry, and let her drink very little.

The XXXIII. Counſel.

Concerning the Dropſie, for an Ambian Gentleman.

TOuching the Conſtitution of the Gentleman our Patient, I told you before that he was troubled not only with a Cachexy, but the beginning of a Dropſie: whereby both his belly was immeaſurably ſwelled and ſtretched, and his Face bloated and diſcoloured. The beginning of the miſchief was from his Liver, with which the Spleen does confederate. For both thoſe bowels were found to be ſwoln, ſtiff and hard, and to make ſhew not only of an obſtruction, but of a Schirrhus.

I endeavouring the Cure of theſe Maladies, ordered him to keep a moderate and dry courſe of Diet; I gave him a purge, I ſtrengthned his Bowels with an Electuary which moderately opened; and having uſed theſe things only four daies, he ſeemed ſo much holpen, that he took himſelf to be already cured. But verily, that which cauſes and foments his Malady lurks ſtill within, *viz.* a Schirrhus of both the Bowels, which I would thus Cure. Every tenth or twelfth day you ſhall purge him with a Medicament that brings away choller, melancholy, flegm and watry humors. And if in the interim he be bound, give him a Clyſter; alſo in the ſaid interim you ſhall endeavor to open obſtructions both by Apozems, and alſo by aperitive and deterſive Syrups; and with Oyntments externally applied you ſhall ſoften his Liver and Spleen, being ſtill careful to preſerve their ſtrength. Following this Method of Cure thus generally propounded, you will reſtore the ſick Gentleman to his former health, whom therefore I leave to your Care and Ordering.

The XXXIV. Counſel.

For the Chancellor of the Emperour Charles *the Fifth, ſick of a Dropſie.*

THe Patient having naturally a very hot Liver, by a continual working of his mind, by cares, watchings and immoderate labors, and peradventure by ſome diſorders in his Diet and courſe of Life, has added an acquired diſtemper to that which was natural. And theſe Cauſes getting head, it is come to paſs that the Liver being ſo hot, is become as it were roaſted, and hot Choller does after a more inſolent manner abound. Hence comes that ſame violent burning Feaver; and after that, wandring uncertain Feavers, and an Eryſipelas with thirſt, watchings, unquietneſs, and other furious Symptoms of Choller, which upon every light occaſion have vexed the Patient. And theſe things happened then chiefly, when only a diſtemper and the fervency of Choller did urge. But afterwards the miſchief grew higher: For the Liver has been long obſtructed with the redundancy of Choller and other Humors, and at laſt is hardned with a Schirrhus. Moreover, the proper ſubſtance thereof is depraved, and the inbred heat much waſted. For the tokens of its obſtruction is the laſting of the Diſeaſe, and the pale and whitiſh Excrements of the Belly. And the ſign of a Schirrhus, is, that he can lie longer, eaſier, and with leſs trouble on his right ſide than his left: for on this ſide the Liver lying, does by its bulk preſs and ſtifle the ſtomach as it were, and hinders the motion of the Præcordia or Midriff, and the fetching of breath. If there be no reſiſtance to the touch, but all his belly ſeems

ſoft,

soft, the Cause is a watry Humor shed out under the Peritonæum, and placed before the Liver, which makes that a Man cannot feel his Liver. Moreover, that the substance of the Liver is weakened, and its natural heat wasted and dulled, so that it is now no longer fit to nourish the Body, the Atrophy or non-nourishment of the Limbs and whole body is a sign, so that the whole body does as it were melt away. Also the Crudities long since observed, frequent weakness and decay of strength, old pains of his Feet, after that, swellings of his Legs first, and then of his Thighs, caused by flegm; a Collection of waters about his Belly, which argues not onely a Cachexy, but a true Dropsie, and of that sort which is termed Ascites.

This truly is the end of all these infirmities, towards which they long ago conspired, and which might have been foreseen by many things preceding long ago. Now therefore there is an evident Dropsie, which though it do not much distend his belly; yet seeing it is not bred by immoderate use of cold drink, nor by any effusion of blood, or fault of the Spleen; but has gone further, having so grievous a Cause as I said before, and that so manifold, contracted by little and little a long time in the Liver, and deeply rooted, it will very hardly be rooted out. Truly, when I consider with my self so long a series of causes, and the continuation of so many effects, which have introduced both leanness and consumption of the body, a feeble pulse, and great weakness, if I shall not judge the Case desperate, yet I dare hardly promise a perfect cure, thinking it sufficient, if some of the infirmities be removed, and others asswaged, that life may be as much as possible prolonged, and with as little Tediousness as can be to the Patient. Which how it may be effected, I shall here set down: The Cure, such as can be hoped, must be performed two waies, *viz.* By removing the cause, namely, the Diseases of the Liver, and by purging out the water. The greatest care is to be had of the cause, which alone may at last bring the Patient to his end, and in the last place we must look to the water. For though all the water should be drawn away, yet more will breed as long as the cause continues. Now the Remedies to both intents shall be thus ordered. If his strength will bear it, he must be frequently purged with one dram of Rhubarb steeped in Horehound or Fennel-Water, with half a scruple of Cinnamon, adding thereto Sugar or Syrup of Cichory. For so Choller being voided by little and little, without weakning the Patient, his thirst will not onely be asswaged, and his Stomach-sickness taken away, and appetite provoked, but his Liver also being strengthened, will breed less water. Nor would I venture to give him any stronger purge, in regard of his so great weakness. In the intermediate daies, if his belly be bound, give him a convenient Clyster. If peradventure abundance of water shall stretch his Belly, it may twice a moneth be purged forth with a convenient Medicament. And in this case, we must not allow the juyce of Iris, because it burns the Throat and Gullet, nor yet wild Cucumer nor Chamelæa, because it offers violence to the body. I commend Danewort or Dwarf-Elder, the juyce whereof gently purges water without offence. Beat an ounce and half in a Mortar, and then pour on Wine or Barley-water, and then strain it, and give it him when he has no looseness. His faculties and bowels will be strengthened by the frequent use of an Electuary made of the powder of the Electuary of Cubebs, Trionsantalon and Ivory, with Sugar dissolved in Horehound-water. I would not burthen the sick Gentleman wasted by his Disease and old Age, nor oppress his wearied faculties: onely I would refer the greatest part of the Cure to a good Diet, which is of greatest moment in this case. Let his meat be flesh of good juyce, easily digested, for the most part roasted, never boyled, or very seldom. Let him abstain from supping meats, and all moist things: yet I allow him sawces to provoke his Appetite. It is good for him to eat frequently a little at a time, three or four times a day, that his weak faculties may not be over-burthened, and his meat well digested. Let him drink exceeding sparingly, that for want of drink the parts being dried, the Reins may exhaust the superfluous waters; and the matter of the bowels themselves not being hindred by impertinent Humors, may purge, amend and strengthen it self. Let his drink be not pure Wine, which most order in these cases, but such as is well allayed with water, which may both soon asswage his Thirst, and temper the heat of his Liver. And if Age and Stomach did not advise the contrary, I should bid him drink cold water, which does asswage thirst, and resist the Cause better than Wine, and yet it does not more encrease watery Humors. For it is an extream hard thing in so mighty a thirst, to content himself with little drink. But he must endeavour with all his might to do it, as a thing which has cured

many

many ; use and custom will make it easie to him. For when he forbears drink, yet his mouth may be moistened by Humors drawn from other parts. Howbeit a very fit Remedy may be provided for this Inconvenience, if Mastich or any thing of like faculty be continually chewed; for it will draw much water to the mouth, not out of the Head alone as some think, but out of the Stomach and Belly: and so it will be good in many respects. Some like of Vomits to this intent: These I conceive to be the chief Heads of this Cure, to which much may be added by those Learned Physicians to whom the whole Care of his Person is committed. I can hope for no good from the Lucensian waters, because they are not remarkable for any sensible qualities, nor have any tast but that of our ordinary waters. Some have gone to those waters, and others have had them brought to them, but to no purpose; though they have drunk seven or ten pints in an hour, and sweat upon it, and diligently observed all the Rules prescribed by the Magnifiers of those Baths.

The XXXV. Counsel.

The Cure of a Cachexy, or ill habit of the Body.

ALL the Symptomes that are described do appertain to the Obstruction of the Liver and Spleen, with their hirdness or stretching, with whom the stomach does necessarily consent. For so great is the impurity of the bowels and bordering parts, that all digestion being hindred and depraved, the whole body is become foul, and being over-whelmed as it were with bad Humors, it is fallen into a kind of Cachexia or evil habit. The same impurity of the bowels is cause of Inflation or puffing up, Suffocation, Stomach-sickness and wandring Winds, with rumbling and sundry pains. Finally, it is the cause of faintings and decay of strength, and it makes the Patient so frequently desire meat: for he endeavors to prevent the fainting fit at hand, by quelling the acrimony of the Humor by the debonaire quality of the meat. 'Tis hard to cure these old Infirmities, unless the Patient punctually follow the Physicians advice. In the first place he must live very sparingly, eat only three times a day at just distances, and meat of thin and good juyce. He must abstain from suppings and broths, all liquid things, and immoderate drinking, because the natural heat is over-whelmed with plenty of moisture, and the concoction hindred. He must choose a thin and dry Diet; thin Wine and well watered, moderate exercise, and sometimes strong, as his ability of Body can bear. Moreover, his Obstructions must be removed by Medicaments, and all the bad Humor must by little and little be drawn away into his Belly, and that by way of Epicrasis, after this manner. Let him have an Apozeme for three doses; Then let him take of Pilula de Tribus: In the intermediate daies when he shall not purge, his Stomach and Guts must be strengthened with this Electuary.

Take shavings of Ivory and Harts-horn, of each two scruples: Choice Cinnamon, choice Pearls, powder of Aromaticum Rosatum and Trionsantalon, of each one scruple; with four ounces of white Sugar make an Electuary. Every morning, and an hour before Supper, let him foment his Stomach and parts about his Midriff with this Liniment.

Take Musilage of Fenugreek-seed extract in Endive water one ounce, Oyl of Wormwood, Roses, Mints and Capars, of each half an ounce: Mace, Cloves, Red-Roses powdered, of each one scruple; A little Wax, make all into a Liniment. Now these gentle purgations must be given him ever and anon, and continued till all the Tumor and resistency be taken away, and till all the Symptoms be asswaged, which I cannot hope before two moneths be over.

The XXXVI. Counsel.

The Cure of a long and often returning Feaver for one of the Emperours Court.

THis plain and distinct Enumeration of all the signs and symptomes observed in this sick Gentleman, has set before mine eyes the very express Nature of the Disease, and all its causes both internal and external. His forme, figure, habitude and whole constitution of body, and the integrity of his Functions, both natural and animal do shew a laudable natural temperament: but in that the largeness of his Veins argue that it enclines a little to heat, this is happened by course of time and his age, which by little and little has made his body hotter. And now at last the heat has exceeded the bounds of Nature; by reason of great perturbations of mind, watchings, cares, troubles, which this Gentleman has undergone in the management of great Affairs. From these and the like evident causes, his Liver is inflamed and enclined to breed much Choller; which being augmented in tract of time, and coming to work and boil, is the efficient cause of all the Symptomes described. This, even in his healthy time, causes sudden and vehement Passions of mind and frequent Wrathfulness. The same is the cause why his Belly being bound, his Head is offended with a sharp vapour, and the rest of his body not having the benefit of transpiration, is sometimes hot and sometimes cold, and the palms of his hands and soles of his feet are burning hot, which is also a sign of an hot Liver. And therefore Choller so much abounding in the by-past years, has caused that the whole body as it were melting, is fallen into a certain leanness, and also that Choller not being timely purged, but kept in, and now and then putrifying, has many times caused cholerick Feavers: and that much more often in his latter years, wherein a greater quantity thereof has been collected, and when his Body has been so disposed and prepared, that upon the lightest occasions of heat, cold, Labor, Passions of Mind and Diet, it is wont to fall into these kind of Feavers: which is an argument truly of the inner Cause abounding, so as to be burthensome and very troublesome to nature. Moreover, the sort of Feaver, and the manner of its Invasion do demonstrate and express the inner Cause: for shaking at the first a biting heat, redness and inflammation of his face, with a light raving, a quick pulse, and respiration quick likewise, Urine red, and thick cholerick Stools towards the end of the Disease are all signs of superabundance of yellow Choller, which by permistion makes the Blood most thin and fervent.

And therefore both the Feaver, and the cause of all the symptoms related, can be referred to nothing else but to the exuberance of Choller, and the immoderate heat of the Liver. And thereto belongs the Cure of the Erysipelas, and all fluxions which fall into his thighs; because the Erysipelas presently follows the Feaver as a certain Indication thereof, since it arises from the same humor that causes the Feaver. But if so be any Oedematous or Flegmatick tumor of the feet shall seem to have discussed the Erysipelas, though he was wont to have it during his health, and was thought to be familiar; yet ought it to be suspected, and we should fear least it be the forerunner of a Cachexy shortly to follow. For commonly the Liver being obstructed with much thick Choller, does contract obscure rudiments of a schirrhus, while by degrees and insensibly they gather Head, they cast a man headlong into a Cachexia and Dropsy. And though these frequent returns of Feavers and defluxions into his thighs are inveterate, and the age of the Patient does now decline. Yet he that shall take time and diligence, he may in that so lusty and vigorous old age of the Patient promise either a perfect cure, or very great ease: especially if nothing shall be perceived hard, nor resisting the touch in the right Hypochondrium, nor any trouble shall be perceived when he lies thereon. Now the scope of the Cure must be to open the Obstructions of the Liver, to purge out the superabundant Choller thereof by degrees, and to cool and strengthen the bowel it self. Which things he that shall seasonably performe, he shall verily take away all the Cause of the Feaver, draw dry the fountain of defluxions, and lengthen the Patients life yet many years. In the first place therefore give him a purge of the infusion of two drams of Rhubarb rightly prepared, whereby all that superfluity of crude and half-putrid humors, Fluctuating in the stomach, and about the Veins of

the

the Mesentery may either be expelled or corrected. In the next place the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen must be removed by these Remedies, which whiles they extenuate and open, they do withall draw the matter of the obstruction into the Belly by little and little. Such an one is Syrup of Cichory compound, which for a dose may have two scruples of Rhubarb. This must be given every other day, or every third day three hours before meat without any observance. If you shall intermit too long, all our labour will be in vain, nor shall we attain the effect we expected. For so by frequent purging, the ways being opened and loosened, nature will be gradually accustomed to carry the choller into his belly. A Syrup against burnt choller.

Take Roots of Cichory, Sorrel, Grass, Asparagus, each half an ounce: Agrimony, Ceterach, Dodder, Hops, Adianthum, Maiden-hair, of each one handful: Senna leaves cleansed three ounces. Make a decoction to half a pound; In the strained liquor, dissolve clarified juyces of Bugloss, Borrage, Fumitory and Sorrel, each one ounce and half; White Sugar one pound: make of all a Syrup perfectly boyled. And when it is boyled, add to it the expression of six drams of Rhubarb infused in Endive water, with two drams of choice Cinnamon. Let him take twice a week one ounce and an half, or two ounces for a dose; with Barley or Balm-water, without any observance of keeping within, &c.

On the intermediate daies let him be kept close with a Clyster. Against the crudity of flegm, which sometimes happens in the Winter.

Take Choice Rhubarb one dram and half; Of the best Aloes, Hiera Picra simple, Agarick newly prepared, each one dram: with Syrup of Wormwood, make all into a mass.

These kinds of purgations will leisurely void all superfluity of choller by stool, not suffering the Feaver to be kindled, nor the fluxion to fall down into his thighs; nor will they weaken, but rather strengthen his natural faculties and powers, while they ease nature of the burthen of hurtful humors. In the remnant of this Summer, while the humors of the body are fluent by reason of the heat, and melted as it were, you must set upon the Cure. The other scope of the Cure will be to cool and to strengthen the whole body; and that must be done by course of Diet, rather than by medicaments. Let the Patients Diet be therefore spare at the beginning of the Cure, which may moderately cool and moisten: Hens-broth boyled with Lettuce, Sorrel, Juyce of unripe Grapes or Verjuyce, Bugloss, Borrage. Let him dip his roasted meats in a cooling Sawce; as juyce of Sorrel, sowr juyce of Grapes, juyce of Pomegranates, Citrons or Oranges. Let him avoid salt things, things peppered and spiced, which burn the Liver and humors; all sugared things which most readily turn to Choller: Garlick, Leeks, Onions, Mustard, Watercresses, and all things of like nature. Let him also avoid strong Wines, and let him mix water with weaker Wines, not fearing the weakness of his stomach. Beer is sometimes good, but it must not be too stark and hard, nor too thick and new. His body being made purer by Physick, his meat may be encreased in quantity, keeping the same quality. Twenty daies being spent in the Cure, let him drink in the morning Barley broth duly prepared; and after it let him sleep if he can, and continue the use thereof two or three moneths, or if he will all his life long, after the example of those who are wont to use this much to the advantage of their Health. I conceive nothing is to be applied to his thighs, except waters or juyces of Nightshade, Plantane and Roses, with an eighth part of Vinegar, provided as much as may be that he do not let them hang down.

The XXXVII. Counsel.

Of a painful Ague.

THe sick Woman mentioned in the Letter, being afflicted by a grievous Ague, with frequent vomitings, with faintings, and an exceeding weakness of her whole body, but especially of her bowels, because she has neglected all use of Physick, and not timely used such Medicaments as were advised her, is justly fallen into most cruel pains of her belly, with which she has been long and vehemently tormented. For the morbifick Cause of the Feaver out of the Bowels (where the root of all Agues lies) is fallen into the space between the membranes of the Belly and Peritonæum, and so finishing the Ague, has brought these pains. And when afterward it

it could not fall out of these membranes, nor could find any ready passage, whereby it might slip into the belly, becoming as it were furious, it takes at length its course another way, and so leaps over into the head and limbs of the body, where also it moves new torments. 'Tis to be feared, lest at last occupying the Nerves and the tendons, it should breed a kind of Palsie, which *Paulus* saies, is bred of the Cholick pain, and of which I have observed many things in my Writings. These verily are of all Diseases the most grievous, which are wont to happen after Agues neglected or ill cured. But we must now come to the Remedy; And though purgations will not now do so much good as formerly they might have done, yet they must be prescribed, and those sufficiently strong, that they may revel the noxious humor out of the extream and upper parts into the Belly: or if the Woman will not take the stronger, give her at least such weak ones as she has been accustomed unto, frequently repeating them. After purgations, pain asswaging Oyntments must be applied, and discussers to the pained part, which may be made of Oyl of Worms, Oleum Irinum, and Oyl of Turpentine, adding such things as are good for the Palsie; also Baths will be good, wherein are boyled Cephalick herbs, but much more dry Baths or Vaporaries, if the strength of the Patient can bear them. Moreover, a most stubborn Disease in a disobedient Patient does commonly portend a doubtful or bad Conclusion.

The XXXVIII. Counsel.

Of a Lingring Feaver, and divers other Diseases: Out of the French.

THat I may return a well-grounded Answer to those questions sent me touching a lingring Feaver, 'twill be worth the labor to enquire the true cause and original thereof: which seeing it has followed other intermitting and uncertain Feavers; I am of opinion, that the root thereof lies either in the Kidneys, or in some bad quality of the Liver or Spleen: for it is symptomatical, and therefore to judge distinctly thereof, we must consider the Urines. For if they be thick, gross, white, matterish; or if formerly they have been bloody, it is a sign that some Impostume or Ulcer lurks in the Kidneys.

But if there be no disorder in them, we must seek the cause in the Liver and Spleen. For I cannot think that these Infirmities are the consequences of the Cholick or Nephritick pain, wherewith the Patient has been troubled. His thirst and desire to drink Wine rather than Beer, his loathing of meat, especially that which is most strong and nourishing, belching, rumbling in his Guts, Wind, noise of the Stomach, and absurd digestion thereof, and swooning fits do argue that the fault is in and from the stomach, both by its own proper Infirmity, and its vicinity and sympathy with the Liver and Spleen. Nor must we regard a defluxion so much (if any do fall upon the stomach) for a Catarrh alone does not bring forth so cruel accidents. The Remedies both for the Feaver and other Diseases must be gentle and gradual, the Age of the Patient and his weakness, with the length of the Disease must be considered. Every other day therefore, if his belly be bound, give him this following Clyster.

Take Marsh-mallow Roots one ounce, Chamomel flowers, Melilot, Dill, Wormwood, course Bran, each one handful: Annis-seed and Fennel-seed, each two drams. Make a decoction; In a pint of the strained liquor, dissolve two ounces of Honey of Roses, Common Oyl three ounces; Make a Clyster. If it shall not sufficiently purge thick and clammy flegm, add Hiera simple five drams or an ounce.

Let him take weekly of this following Syrup, that his stomach may be by degrees scoured, and those other parts which foment this Disease. And in case he shall use it more often, it will do him the more good, for it does in no wise weaken, yea verily it lustily strengthens.

Take Roots of Sorrel, Cichory, Grass, Parsly and Polypody of the Oak, each half an ounce: Agrimony, Ceterach, Dodder, each one handful: Senna two ounces. Make a decoction to half a pound; in the strained liquor, dissolve a pound of white Sugar. Make all into a Syrup perfectly boyled, whereto as it boyls, add the expression of two drams of choice Rhabarb infused in White-Wine, with an ounce of pickt Cinnamon.

Let him take one ounce and half for a dose with Barley water in the morning, three hours

and

and no more before meat. Sometimes instead of the Syrup, he may use these following Pils.

Take of the best Aloes, of choice Rhubarb, of Hiera Picra simple, each one dram: Agarick prepared half a dram. Soften them with Syrup of Wormwood, and make them into a Mass.

Let him take a dram in five pils, in the morning four hours before dinner. In the intermediate daies, to strengthen his stomach and vigorate his bowels; it will be good for him to take liberally of this following Conserve.

Take Citron peels preserved one ounce; Preserved Myrobalans, Conserve of Roses, each half an ounce: Powder of Aromaticum Rosatum ten grains, choice Cinnamon, yellow Sanders, Ivory, Harts-horn, each one scruple: Sugar of Roses as much as shall suffice. Make all into an Electuary or Preserve, covered with Gold: Let him take a spoonful in the morning, and an hour before Supper.

To quench his Thirst, let him drink of such a Julep as this.

Take Rose-water half a pint, Juyce of Pomegranates three ounces, Of Lemons two ounces, White Sugar eight ounces; Mix all into a Julep. Let him use it in his thirst, far from meal times, with three or four times so much boyled water. Nor let him please himself with other drink, or give himself to a plentiful use of water, vulgar Ptisan or Beer: but let him content himself with the foresaid Julep, or with Syrup of Pomegranates, or the juyce of Citrons, Oranges, both at and betwixt meals.

But if he shall be taken with fainting fits, 'twill be much better to give him what has been before prescribed, than to give him Wine. Yet he may at his meals tast a little, so as no thirst may thereby follow. But, to assist his stomach busied in the digestion of meat, it will be good to give him a plain Diet, and a little at a time. And if his meat be solid, let it be sprinkled with the foresaid Juyces. Nor let a cooling Diet fright you, for this mans Infirmities will better bear cooling than hot things.

The XXXIX. Counsel.

Of a Quartane-Ague, for Queen Leonora.

FRom her tender years and first childhood, the Patient has been found to be subject to the Tissick, because when the Air is moist, and there is a new Moon, a new distillation does more vehemently vex her. She has been often taken with great and dangerous fits of the Mother, wherein both her understanding and all her sences perish; and by vehemency of the suffocation, the small veins of her Neck, Eyes and Face do gape, so that red spots do long after remain in those parts. But she is especially troubled with those numerous obstructions of the Liver, by means of which she has often fallen into long Feavers, and many times into a very stubborn Jaundice. Her constitution being as aforesaid, she past over all the last year in Idleness, abating nothing of her Diet, which was wont to be exceeding plentiful. Hence comes a large Harvest of crude humors and all kind of excrements and obstructions doubled, which have caused at length that she has not her Courses nor Hæmorrhoids so largely, nor in so due season as formerly. By which means her whole Body began at last to grow Heavy; and fifteen dayes before she was taken with this Disease, she was troubled with a strange kind of wearinesse coming of its own accord. Withall, she perceived her Appetite dejected, though with divers Sawces, and delicate provocatives of Appetite, she endeavoured to quicken the same, that she might live as intemperately as formerly she had done. Hereupon the Quartane-Ague seized her on the second of *September* of it self, without any other Disease foregoing: but with so small and obscure beginnings that hardly any body could perceive the same. The Second fit gave manifest proof of an Ague, wherein all kinds of vomiting appeared: and then we began to prepare the humors of her body both with Syrups, and Clysters, and a spare Diet. Howbeit, the third fit was much more vehement than the former, both in point of cold, vomiting and choaking (by reason of the Tissick mingling therewith) and tumbling and tossing of her whole Body and thirst. And therefore, in the middle

space

space between the fits we purged her gently, as also on the day, after which was her best day; And although she had every way plentiful evacuation of flegm and choller, caused by art and nature; yet her ague manifestly encreased, and had a fourth, fifth and sixth fit exceeding sharp and lasting, so that now no welness or intermission can be discerned. For no sweat has broke out to finish the fit: Seeing therefore it partakes of a continual Feaver as well as of a Quartane-Ague, lest it should degenerate into a worser kind, we thought it good to open the Basilica Vein of her left Arm, out of which eight ounces of corrupt blood were taken, which did her much good, and she bore it well. For besides the suspition of a continual Feaver, the suppression of her Courses and Hæmorrhoids did perswade us to let her blood with her intemperate Diet, idle Life, redness of Face, huge Swelling and fulness of Veins, by means whereof her Nose did frequently bleed. After that she had been let blood, her body seemed to be more strong, her ague perfectly intermitting; but the fits were wel-nigh as vehement as before, with loathing of meat, stomach-sickness, vomiting and bitterness of her mouth. Which Symptoms, when they would not be tamed either by Diet, Syrups or more Clysters, we thought good to purge her the second time after a new fit. After which the other fits following were more gentle, and they grew lesser and lesser gradually, so that she was not troubled either with cold or hot fits; and therefore in the whole moneth of *October* we plyed her only with a convenient Diet and emollient Clysters; save that once when she had a grievous illness in her stomach, we boyled some Senna in her broth, and a few daies before for a light Cough proceeding from a distillation, we gave her Syrup of Jujubes. Whatever hereafter shall seem requisite for the remainder of the Cure, those that have the Care of her may in imitation hereof, of themselves prudently determine.

The XL. Counsel.

For a Quartane-Ague intangled with a Distillation.

SEEing the worthy Gentleman our Patient had been long vexed with many and sundry infirmities, and with a perpetual distillation for the most part, I conceived that I was to bend my Care not only to the Quartane-Ague wherewith he was troubled, but also to other intangled Diseases, because while they were present, the Quartane-Ague could hardly be cured, and if it were, yet would the Patient be still liable to many Infirmities whereof to Complain. Having therefore with all my might diligently considered all things, I conceived the Cure ought not to be deferred, but diligently to be undertaken, such a Cure I mean, as both by Medicaments and Diet shall cure the old Infirmities, and change his present ill constitution of Body.

Let his Diet be very dry and attenuating, and moderately hot, that it may correct this cold and snotty habit. Let him abstain from all suppings, all liquid things, boyled flesh, fish, cheese, fruits and immoderate drink. Let him feed on fleshes of good juyce, and all roasted, or seldom boyled, which if he please he may dip in Sawces of Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, Nutmeg, and sometimes Mustard. Let his Wine be rich and not vaporous, white pale Claret, thin, not over much allaied with water, and let him drink thereof sparingly at meals. Let him exercise in the mornings, and let his exercise be much and strong, till his body grow hot, or begin to be weary, and let him diligently avoid cold-taking. When he wakes from sleep, let him be rubbed a long time together with dry and course Cloths, or sometimes with a dry hand. Let him frequently use gentle Medicaments, such as draw away raw and hurtful humors by little and little without violence. Let him frequently take Clysters with Hiera Picra simple and Diaphænicon, of each six drams; Honey and Rosemary two ounces, Oyl of Rue and of Dill, each one ounce and half, mixed up with an emollient decoction every sixth or eighth day. The day before his fit give him pils made of Hiera Picra simple, Rhubarb, Aloes and Agarick, which must be made up each a like quantity with Syrup of Wormwood, and let him take one dram for a dose, or four scruples. Sometimes instead of the pils, let him be purged with this Syrup.

Take Roots of Smallage, Parsly, Fennel and Capars, Polypody of the Oak, Carthamus-seed, each half an ounce: Agrimony, Betony, Hyssop, Origanum, Hops, Ceterach, Thyme,

Thyme, Epithymum, each one handful: Seeds of Annis, Fennel and Muſmelons, of each one dram and half. Make a decoction to fifteen ounces, infuſe therein all night Senna four ounces, White Agarick two ounces, Ginger two drams; let them boyl a little in the morning, and ſtrain out the Liquor, and therein diſſolve white Sugar a pound: Make all into a well boyld Syrup not clarified. Let him take two ounces for a doſe, with Rurrage or ſome other convenient water. It is good ſometimes to diſſolve therein the expreſſion of a dram of choice Rhubarb infuſed in White-Wine, that by little and little all kinds of humors may be ſeparated and voided forth.

Thus therefore their uſe is to be continued every other day, that hardly a day ſhall paſs, but that the day before he took a Clyſter, ſome of the Syrup or ſome Pils. The ſick Gentleman muſt not be much wearied with preparative Syrups, but every preparation muſt be endeavoured by a duly ordered Diet. And becauſe ſometimes he is forced to drink in his fits inſtead of Ptiſan or Barley Water or other cooling drink, which renders the humors more compact, you muſt give him *Galens* Oxymel ſimple, or Syrup of Vinegar mixt with good ſtore of Water: But 'tis good for him to drink as little as may be, which makes all Diſeaſes ſhorter; but to drink plentifully, buſies nature, and calls her from the digeſtion of the humors.

The XLI. Counſel.

For a Quartane-Ague complicated with a Looſneſs.

THis Quartane-Ague cannot be ſimple, nor have its Original only from melancholy juyce, but from a mixture alſo of yellow Choller, which being burnt, affords matter thereunto. By the ſuperabundance thereof vomitings were at firſt raiſed; and when all the Humor could not be purged that way, it length it broke into the Belly, bred a Diarrhæa rightly ſo called, which th eatens either a Tenaſmus or a Dyſentery. It is accompanied with Appetite dejected, weakneſs, and great falling away of the body; all which are ſigns and ſymptoms of raging yellow Choller. And becauſe all theſe threaten greater danger to the ſick Gentleman than his Quartan-Ague, we ſhall in the firſt and moſtly ſet our ſelves againſt them, not neglecting the Feaver in the mean time. The Looſneſs therefore muſt be ſtopped, not with ſuch things as wholly bind and ſtop, leſt by that means his Ague encreaſe; but with ſuch as help the hot Diſtemper of the Liver, and withall reſtore his Appetite and ſtrength. The Pain aſſwaging Clyſters preſcribed which will keep off the Bloody-Flux, muſt be frequently injected; to which your Learned ſelf may add Muſilage of Quince-ſeeds, or Starch, or Bean-meal, as need ſhall be. When he thirſts betwixt meals, Syrup of Lemons and Oxyſaccharum ſimplex will be good for him; Syrup of ſowr Grapes, and ſuch like, mingled with a good quantity of Water. Sometimes the inſide of a Pomgranate, or Juyce of Citrons, or a Quince-Juyce; wherein, or in Verjuyce, or wine of ſowr Grapes he may dip his meat; or it may be ſteeped therein, that by theſe things, and a convenient cooling Diet and moiſtning, the fervency of Choller may be abated, and the diſtemper of the Liver corrected ſo as to preſerve the ſtrength thereof. Almond-Milk made with Barley-water and Sugar of Roſes every day in the morning, at leaſt four hours before the ordinary hour of Dinner is exceeding effectual. Externally apply to his Liver either a cooling and ſtrengthening Epithem or Ceratum Santalinum, and let him wear it a long time. Beſides theſe, if his ſtrength permit, give him a little Rhubarb at convenient diſtances: annd I would rather he ſhould take a dram thereof in ſubſtance than the Infuſion. If having uſed theſe Remedies about fifteen daies together, the Symptomes are not ſufficiently tamed, you muſt forbid him all uſe of Wine, and give him any other drink rather. For I have made experiment, that many cannot be freed from ſuch like Symptomes and the Quartane-Ague, till they leave Wine: and they were ſtronger with the uſe of Water than when they drank Wine.

The XLII. Counsel.

For a Swelling of the Spleen.

THe Sympomes related declare that the Patients Spleen has been long affected, though perhaps neither swelling or pain were perceived. But that pain also of the shoulder is the fruit of a diseased Spleen, which distending and plucking asunder the Membrane, is often found to bring such a pain; even as when the Liver is inflamed, the pain reaches to the Jugulum. The Disease of her Womb seems to have risen from the impurity of the Spleen, which has by little and little discharged it self into that part, but so that the womb it self is at last infected, and the Humor by its Acrimony has burnt the neck thereof, and of the Bladder. Which is the cause that she cannot admit the carnal imbracements of a man. And therefore that Impurity of the Spleen collected by little and little, and at length putrifying is grown hot, and has bred the tumor and symptoms aforesaid. Now this tumor, though it be troublesome by its heat, yet is it no Phlegmone, much less an Imposthume, because this bowel is not liable to such kind of swellings. Moreover, this Tumor can by no other means be taken away, than by stool; and that way it may be derived by a Syrup, which consists of Bugloss, Borrage, Fumitory, tops of Hops, &c. with Senna and Rhubarb.

The intermediate daies let her Belly be loosned with a Clyster of an Emollient Decoction, half an ounce of Diacatholicon, and three ounces of Honey.

To mollifie the Tumor, make an Emollient Fomentation and corroborating, of *Mallows, Violets, Pellitory of the Wall, some Hop-tops, Capar-Roots, Red-Roses, Betony. Let them boil in water, and add a little Vinegar.*

Also a Liniment may be made of the same vertue.

Suppurators must not be applied, because all Imposthumes in the Liver and Spleen are deadly. Let her drink no Wine; Let her use Syrup of Vinegar and Syrup of Maiden-hair.

The XLIII. Councel.

Of Hypochondriacal Melancholy, for Msr. de Maligny.

I Hear that the most Illustrious and Prudent Msr. *de Maligny* is besieged with many and sundry Symptoms, and those grievous and dreadful; but all which concur in the signification of one and the self same Disease. For, though the said Symptoms have more vehemently raged a few daies since, by reason of the exceeding heat of Summer; yet they seem to have now a long time had some Rudiments and Foundations. Sadness and Fear without occasion which have frequently troubled the Gentleman, Solitariness, deep and serious Cogitation, troublesome sleeping molested with Apparitions and sundry Frightments do all proclaim Melancholy; not that primary sort which comes through fault of the Brain alone, but that other which proceeds from the Hypochondria, or parts about the Midriff and short Ribs, and is therefore called Hypochondriacal. For a manifest sign thereof, we have in that swelling, which is observed about the Spleen and Pancreas or Sweet-bread. Nor do I conceive the continent Cause thereof to be Natural Melancholy, which is the dregs of blood; but another adust sort which is bred of yellow Choller over burned, and which we by a peculiar name term *Bilis atra*, black Choller. For this having been now a long time by little and little heaped up in the Hypochondria, is for the most part perceived to boil and work thereabouts, and then it sends from out of it self malignant vapors, which being forced against the Midriff, do in a manner stop and hinder the breath. If they go into the Heart, they cause strong palpitation and sometime Syncope: if they hap to go into the Brain, they produce Dotages next to Madness, and they joyned with a certain fear and sadness. For which causes, the sick Gentleman being as it were danted in his mind, is very much afraid of himself, and can hardly be raised into any good

good hope of Health. The cause therefore of his palpitation of heart, and fainting fits, is not in his Heart or Pericardium, but only in his Hypochondria or Præcordia, out of which this filthy vapour, carried up through manifold Arteries, gets into the Heart; and produces these bad symptoms common in a manner to all Hypochondriacal persons. Yea, and moreover, if you diligently feel his left Hypochondrium, where it inclines to the Navil, you shall, I conceive, find much such a palpitation there, as is in his Heart: for they both arise from one and the same Cause. Moreover, flatulent belchings, rumblings in the belly, stomach-sickness, frequent spittings, and other signs of a crude Stomach, are common to all Hypochondriacal persons, and proceed from the nature and condition of black Choler.

Now the evident and foregoing causes, are these: This renowned Gentleman being naturally very Cholerick, hath by Cares, deep Thoughts, hot Diet, and Intemperance therein, heaped up a great quantity of yellow Choler, which also once put him into a kind of Jaundice. At last, not being timely purged out, and the foresaid causes continuing, it turned into black Choler, which is now the continent and immediate cause of all the foresaid Symptoms. Touching the Prognostick, I may say thus much; That though this Disease be grievous in respect of the Swouning fits, and other Symptoms, and full of terror, yet will it admit cure, rather considering the Age and strength of this Gentleman: especially if he follow and obey the Counsels of his Physitians: for otherwise, if he continue the same, he will either dye of a swouning fit, or through weakness, or he will be taken mad, with that kind of madness we call *Mania*; or if he avoid these evils, he will hardly at length escape the inconveniences of a Dropsie. His Infirmities are many and different, but because the whole Cure of all does chiefly consist in two things; the first, and chiefest whereof is, that the inward cause, which as we have said, is black Choler, be quite rooted out; the other, that the swouning fits, and other grievous accidents, be so long kept off, till the Cure be performed. The Cause aforesaid, though it so much abound, that it over-whelms the Patient in a manner, yet seeing his natural forces do extreamly languish, and are oppressed by the cruelty of the symptoms, it ought to be drawn away leisurely, and by little and little, and with such moderation, as his weakness may easily bear: to which intent, such an Apozeme as this will be convenient.

Take *Roots of Bugloss, Sorrel and Cichory, of each half an ounce: Agrimony, Dodder, Ceterach, of each one handfull: Senna one ounce and half. Make a decoction to a pint, adding towards the end, of the three Cordial flowers, of each one pugil. In the strained Liquor infuse choice Rhubarb three drams: Cinamon four scruples. Press out the Liquor again, and dissolve therein two ounces of Syrup of Violets. Make it an Apozeme not clarified in three Doses. Let him take it every other day in the morning, four hours at least before meat.*

The use of this sweet and gentle Apozeme will be exceeding safe, nor must he take any stronger Medicament, but continue in the use hereof, for without offence it will take away all the Cause of his Infirmity, and by little and little restore his strength. Having finished this Apozeme, let the Gentleman rest four daies, only a light detersive Clyster being injected, if peradventure he be bound in his body. But afterwards let him take again the said Apozeme, having alwaies regard to the strength and well bearance of the Patient.

On the daies intermediate, when the Patient is not purged, give him a Syrup to prepare the Humors and allay the Symptoms, made after this manner.

Take *of the clarified Juyces of Bugloss, Borrage, Sorrel, Fumitory, sweet smelling Apples, and Pomegranates of each two ounces: white Sugar half a pound. Make a Syrup indifferently boyled. Let him take twice a day two ounces at a time, with a like quantity of Barley-water, at least two hours before Dinner.*

And these two Medicaments shall be interchangibly taken; one, one day, and the other the next. And in the interval (which I told you must be four or six daies) let him use this Confection twice a-day, which will recreate his Faculties, and abate the acrimony of the Humors, and the violence of the Symptoms.

Take *Conserve of Bugloss one ounce: Conserve of Roses, Citron-peels preserved, of each half an ounce: Ivory one dram: Harts-horn, Harts-heart-bone, choice Guaiacum of each half a dram: Oriental Pearls, Lignum Aloes of each one scruple: Red Coral, Cristal fine poudered of each ten grains: White Sugar as much as shall suffice. Make all into a Confection covered with Gold. Let him take a spoonfull an hour and half before meat, and*

drink a little tempered Wine after it. To this may sometimes be added a small quantity of Confectio Alkermes; though the use thereof, as of all other hot things, is in this Disease, if in any, much to be feared. For nothing does so much exasperate this Disease, as the use of hot meats and medicaments. And therefore we must content our selves (as I said before) with these Remedies, nor can we pass over to hotter or stronger without mischief, or at least damage.

Now the use of those four aforesaid Remedies must be continued, viz. Of the Apozeme, the Syrup, the Clyster, and the Preserve, just as I have before expressed, till the Patient find himself perfectly cured.

I must speak also of Bleeding. It will be exceeding good to open a vein, if it be done seasonably, and conveniently. For much Blood is contained and imprisoned in the Veins, being very hot and burned (though the Urines seem to tell another tale) which requires to be cooled and fanned: nor have the Ancients devised any thing more wholsome, than this Remedy of Phlebotomy. And therefore after the third purgation by his Apozeme, if his strength seems sufficiently recreated and constant, let him blood boldly out of the middle, or inmost vein of his Arm, and that to the quantity of eight or ten ounces, unless he faint away, which seldome happens. For, more frequently, the natural strength is found to grow vigorous and lusty upon discharge of the burthen of Blood.

How to assuage the Symptoms.

In very deed and in truth, all symptoms cease, when the disease shall be throughly cured. But nevertheless, if during the time of the Cure, they shall vehemently rage, they must be pacified with a peculiar remedy, especially his palpitation of Heart, and his fainting fits. As often therefore, as either of these shall happen, rub his belly, loins, and thighes downwards, that a revulsion may be made of the vapour creeping upwards. Also let a large cupping-glass be fixed to the lower part of his belly without scarrification. Let his belly be provoked with a suppository if it be bound. And apply to his Heart and left Hypochondrium this following Epitheme.

Take *distilled waters of Plantane, Roses, Purslane, Bugloss, Balme, Carduus, Vinegar, each two ounces. In these dissolve, of the three Sanders, of red Roses poudered, of Amber, each three drams; Trochisks of Camphire, half an ounce; Make an Epithem, and apply it blood-warm.*

Let him take inwardly the juice of a sower Pomgranate, which is a most speedy remedy in these fits. In want thereof, use the juyce of a Citron, or a Quince, or of Barberies. For by these the biting quality, and also the malignity of the humour is blunted, whereas contrariwise, 'tis provoked and exasperated with hot things; and if in the fit, there will be leisure to give him some of the Confection aforesaid, it will do him much good.

His Diet.

A good course of diet is of no mean force, both to cure the Disease & assuage the Symptoms, without which, scarcely any thing worth speaking of, can be effected in this Disease. He must wholly abstain even by the counsel of *Galen* from all hot and fervent qualitied meats as most averse to him; seeing they both encrease the fomenting cause of all the mischief and malady, and exasperate and provoke the symptoms. He must therefore eat cold and moist meats, though the crudity of his stomach seems to perswade the contrary, as Veal, Kids flesh, Capons, Chickens, and young Pidgeons; and these boyled with Lettuce, Purslane, Sorrel, and Borrage, rather than roasted; or if haply he shall delight to eat these meats roasted, or Partriges, or little birds roasted, let him dip them in some cooling and astringent juices; as of sorrel, sower Grapes, Pomgranates, or Quinces, or also Vinegar. For by these, the humour is dulled, and the sowering fits kept off, as they are by sugared things exasperated. He must abstain from salt & aromatick things, let his bread be neither salted, nor too much fermented. Let his wine be pale red, somewhat tart, & moderately astringent, that it may strengthen the mouth of his stomach, and drive away his fainting fits; and let it be allaied with good store of water, least it provoke vapours. Let him shun all rich, white, thin, vaporous wine, as most hurtfull for him. Yea verily, if

he

he would be perswaded once to leave the use of all wine, and to drink instead thereof, either juice of Pomgranates mingled with water, or a decoction of Barberies, or of sower Cherries dried (which most people keep for other uses) nothing would conduce more to the Cure. And even by this one Remedy alone, many have recovered. And above all things, he must drink sparingly, because too much fluctuation of humours, and rumblings of the belly, and wind, and spittings, and crudities are encreased by overmuch drinking. Let him content himself with two spare meals in a day, viz. one at nine in the morning, the other at four in the afternoon. And at midnight, it will be very good for him to drink Almond milk made with barley-water, because it exceedingly bridles the fury of the Vapours and Humours. And in the hours betwixt those two meals, let him neither eat nor drink, but attend the use of such medicaments as have been before described. Let him shun all disturbance of body and of mind, as anger, wrath, cares, troublesome cogitations, as also strong motions of body, such as cause panting of the heart. Let him not so much as rise to stool, but use a bed-pan, &c. Cool air is better for him than extream hot, and the northern winds are better than the southern. Nor must the patient be kept in a close smothering chamber, but in one that is airy, with the windows many times set open to purifie the same. Towards the end of the Cure, when the Gentleman shall begin to walk abroad, a bath of sweet fresh water will be exceeding good, not to provoke sweat, but to the intent that his body now long time heated and dryed, may thereby be cooled and moistened. These are the chief precepts belonging to the whole Cure. In imitation whereof, may easily be understood, what is to be done, in case any thing else happen in the mean while.

The XLIV. Counsel.

Touching Hypochondriacal Melancholy.

THis Symptom, as the story is related, is Hypochondriacal melancholy, which has long taken root, in that age that is most subject thereunto. Now it arises from burnt choler, which by little and little has a long time been collected in the patients Hypochondria, or parts about the small ribs and midriff: and which nature has failed timely to void by stool or vomit. The which does so offend the stomachs digestion, that it turns the greatest part of what is eaten, into wind, which doth much weary the patient both with belchings and stretchings. But withal, from the said adust and scorched humour, there frequently arises a vapour like a mist, and creeps up into the brain, causing fear, pensiveness, and sundry frightments with apparitions of Hobgoblins, &c. and when it takes its course into the whole body, it causes many pains, which nevertheless are soon allayed. The Cure of the Disease which is now to follow, must be thus performed.

Take *Bugloss, Borrage, Balme, Betony, Burnet, Hops, Dodder, Ceterach, Endive, each one handfull. Roots of Cichory, Polypody of the Oak, Raisins of the sun stoned, each one ounce. Of the four cooling seeds, each one dram. Of the cordial flowers and Epithymum, each one dram. Make a decoction to fifteen ounces. In the strained liquor, infuse three ounces of Senna, two ounces of Agarick, two drams of Ginger. Boyl them a little, and make an expression, or squeezing out of the Liquor, and therein dissolve one pound of white Sugar. Make a syrup perfectly boyled, not clarified, let him take every sixth day two ounces, for a dose in barley-water.*

It will be good of the self-same ingredients to make a syrup which is not purgative: which let him use every morning fasting to prepare the humour. But if at any times his body shall be bound in the intermediate daies, between his purgings; it may be loosened with this Clyster.

Take *Mallows, Violet-leaves, Pellitory of the wall, Marsh-mallows root and branch, Chamomel, Melilot, Dil, Wormwood, Origanum, each one handfull. Seeds of Annis and Line, each one ounce. Make a decoction to a pint. In the strained liquor, dissolve six drams of Catholicon, honey of Roses, and of Rosemary flowers, each one ounce. Common oyl three ounces. Make a Clyster.*

His body being thus gently purged four or five times, let him continue the use of this following Conserve.

Take *Conserve of Bugloss and violets, each one ounce. Pouder of Electuarium latificans Galeni, one scruple; Shavings of Ivory and Harts-horn, each two scruples. Choyce pearls half a dram. White Sugar as much as shall suffice. Make of all a confection, let him take a spoonfull in the morning, and another an hour before supper.*

When the disease shall seem now a little to decline, and all the symptoms shall appear more mild, but especially towards the end of winter, baths of good sweet water, such as may be drunk, will be exceeding usefull, wherein let him sit a long time fasting, and continue them about ten or twelve daies. And let them be used at such a time as they may not provoke any manifest sweat nor heat: nor may exagitate the body, but only cool and moisten the same. Mean while, daily frictions of his whole body will be usefull, and then especially when the fits shall urge. Let his diet be wholly moistening and cooling: wherein let him altogether abstain from hot things, but especially from strong and unmixed wine: for he must drink his wine very much allayed with water, and that sparingly, because much fluctuation encreases wind and belchings. Suppings will be good, wherein cooling herbs have been boyled. Also barly Cream is convenient, and all kind of meats, which are of like faculty: let him wholly abstain from cares and business: Keep him from seriousness, exhilarate him with jests, and hunting, and taking the fresh Air.

The XLV. Counsel.

Of a distillation with Melancholy.

THis Gentleman is frequently troubled with a distillation, sometimes into his neck, otherwhiles into his shoulders and arms, sometimes into the hinder part of his back; but he is troubled with a more grievous sympton than all these, which is hypochondriacal melancholy. For since the time he has been freed from the quartan Ague, he was taken with a pain in his left Hypochondrium, and has ever since been so tormented with a disease in his spleen, that he was never able to lye upon his left side: and from hence the concoction of his stomach is offended by way of contagion. His appetite has been long time much dejected. He is much troubled with belchings, and much spittle comes out of his throat into his mouth. Hence also fancies, and dreadfull dreams, also fear and sadness, and a certain clownish kind of bashfulness alwaies apt to blush, and false and absurd imaginations of sad and sorrowfull things.

The Cure,

Take *roots of Grass, Parsly, Fennel, Smallage, each half an ounce. Bugloss, Borrage, Hops, Agrimony, Ceterach, Dodder, Adianthum, Maiden-hair, Hyssop, Origanum, each one handfull. Seeds of Endive, Dodder, and Mus-melons, Liquoris shaved, each two drams. Cordial flowers, Epithymum, each one pugil. Make a decoction to fifteen ounces. In the strained liquor, infuse all night leaves of Senna cleansed four ounces, white Agrick two ounces. Turbith bruised half an ounce. Ginger two drams. Let them boyl a little in the morning, and make an expression, wherein dissolve one pound of Sugar. Make a syrup perfectly boyled. Let him take once a week two ounces in water wherein Bugloss has been boyled.*

And once a month, especially when the Moon is in the last quarter to purge away the matter of the distillation, add to the foresaid dose Diaphenicon one dram and half. In the daies between, you shall strengthen all the principal parts, especially the spleen, with this Electuary.

Take *Pouder of the Electuary Lætificans Galeni, shavings of Ivory, each one dram, pouder of Diamargaritum frigidum, and Trion-Santalon each half a dram. White Sugar dissolved in Bugloss water four ounces. Make all into lozenges of three drams apiece.*

Take *Oyl of Lillies, and of Capars, Mucilage of Marsh-mallows drawn in Bugloss water, each six drams. Wax a little. Make them into a Liniment.*

Item. Take *Gum ammoniacum dissolved in strong vinegar one ounce. Arthanita and*

Orris

Orris roots, each half an ounce. Plaister de Mucilaginibus, and de Meliloto, each one ounce. Make all into a plaister for his Spleen.

If the disease shall stubbornly continue, the inner vein of his left Arm must be opened, the next spring, if nothing dissuade. His diet must be ordered of good and thin juice, which shall incline somewhat to coldness. For all hot things, are therefore most contrary, because they whet this same black choler bred of yellow choler over scorched, they set an edge upon it, and by encreasing the same also, do raise more grievous symptoms. Let him therefore avoid all salt things, and peppered things, and mustard, and strong wine, and unmixed wine: And let him chuse things of a contrary nature to these.

The XLVI. Counsel.

Of letting Blood in case of the Itch.

The Letter of Msr. Melinus *a Physitian, to* Msr. Fernelius, *propounding the Question.*

I Am not ignorant of the multitude of your Employments and troubles. For all that are troubled with any very grievous disease do flie to you for help, as to an *Æsculapius*, or Terrene Deity: which thing would peradventure have scared another man from writing to you. But I who know the fruitfulness of your wit, and how easie a thing it is for you to answer any question propounded in the Art of Healing, do know also, That same gentleness of your manners, which gives easie access to all in a manner: and therefore I would not suffer my self to be longer vexed with that scruple, whereof I informed you in my last Letters. Which it will be more easie for you to take out of my mind, than offer it to me to be taken out: which now I entreat you again and again, that you will be pleased to do. The former Winter I fell into an ulcerous weariness, which came of it self, which practitioners (if I mistake not) do call *Pruritus*. A while after I disburthened my liver and spleen with a gentle purge. Since that time, pushes have risen in sundry parts, very dry, and sticking very close, which being scratched off, black and thick blood came out. At last a furunculus or felon rising upon the lower part of my right Leg, as also an Herpes or tetter, I was provoked in my mind to use stronger remedies. Whereupon I opened a vein, and took away about three ounces of blood, and after the use of Whey, Prunes, Tamarinds, and such like things, I purged twice or thrice lustily, with Catholicon, Senna, Confection Hamech, sometimes adding Rhubarb. By which means and a few topicks, I was cured. Yet about eight daies after, the former blood-letting, I again opened my Basilica vein, and took away about two ounces of blood. But the Chyrurgeon which *Claudius Lavallus* Embassador from the most Christian King, had sent for to please me, and the Physitians were of opinion that I should lose much blood. Their reason was this: my blood was very bad, and my age and strength were in their prime, or not much declined: moreover they daily used such a kind of blood-letting, and that with good success. But I following the mind of *Galen* in his fourth Book of preservation of Health, where he discourses of ulcerous weariness coming of its own accord, of the Itch and Scabbiness; I maintained that I was to lose very little or no blood at all; and that for revulsion sake rather than evacuation. For thus he saies. *When there is a coming short of blood, or a proceeding beyond the same, a man may boldly let blood*: which place of *Galen* I thus interpret, when the blood by under or over boyling is either crude or cholerick, then there is no danger in large evacuation thereof. But there were none of those signs in my urine, which *Galen* a little before said were arguments of crudity. Moreover, the last winter foregoing, I did eat for the most part only once a day: therefore that small crudity could not perswade me to draw much blood. Moreover my blood is not cholerick, or defiled with black choler: which is argued both by my temper and Age which is now declining, and the colour of my whole body which is yellowish lead-coloured; also my by-past labours, cares, and long studies, and therefore I ought not to bleed. For *Galen* also presently adds to the speech foregoing; *Where there is more, we must act more warily; where there is very much, in such we must not let blood at all.* And by and by after, he saies likewise: *It is good also to view the quantity: as for examples sake; if there be little*

good

good blood, and of the rest of the Juyces very much; verily, in such persons we must alstain from blood-letting. But if other Humours are little in quantity, and blood plentyfull, we may boldly let blood. This saying of *Galen*, has wonderfully afflicted me, to this very day. For when blood comes away impure, thick, black, or otherwaies faulty, most Physitians and Chyrurgeons are wont to take away a great quantity: but when it is pure and florid, they spare it: unless there be over plenitude in the veins, because daily experience does shew 'tis good to let blood in that case. And therefore either there is now another way of curing an ulcerous weariness coming of its own accord, than there was in the dayes of *Galen* (which indeed is true, if we consider what *Galen* has written of indifferent friction, that which is slow, and that which is interrupted with pauses, also of baths, anointings with Oyl, and other things of that Nature.) Or else men that are seated far from the Æquinoctial Circle can endure more blood-letting, than those that inhabit nearer the same.

But I am not ignorant that you are wholly taken up with sundry and weighty imployments: but I know withal, that if you please to bestow a quarter of an hour upon me, you may without any trouble to your self, free me from this trouble, and explain this doubtfull Question.

The Answer of Mr. Fernelius, *to the Question propounded.*

You are fallen accidentally into a subtil and hard doubt, which has tortured well-nigh all Practitioners understandings. Now this is started out of the writings of *Galen*, whereof there is so great variety, and in them so little constancy, and for the most part so many discords, that hardly any man has yet been able to understand his mind in this point. But neither he himself, if I am able to judge of the question in hand, had ever any setled and resolved judgement in his mind, as being a Man that spent all his life in study and Meditations, rather than in finding the right method of practice and exercising the same. I shall not here play the interpreter, nor endeavour to reconcile the sayings of this Author, which are diametrically opposite one to another: but what I have rooted in my mind by long experience, I shall at your request briefly open in a few propositions, which will take this scruple quite out of your mind. All plenitude of the Vessels is to be cured with blood-letting. For a Plethora which is properly so called, is only cured by this remedy: but an impure, consisting of much bad Humour, though it may be after some sort abated by purgation, yet can it not be safely nor speedily done. But immediately upon the opening of a vein, the dangers attending by reason of plenitude, are presently avoided, without any damage to the strength of the Patient. And therefore as oft as you meet with a well constituted body, with large veins swelling with much blood, you may boldly open a vein: and if the blood shall seem pure, take away the greater quantity, but if it be impure, take away the less, letting that out at several times rather than at once. A dangerous plenitude being removed, the rest of the impurity and Cacochymie may be taken away by purging. But when there is a small quantity of impure Humour in the veins, which they call *Cachochymia sine plenitudine*, a Cacochymick or badness of humours without their aboundance, it requires not blood-letting, but purging. For the latter takes away the offending bad Humour; but the former removes not only the bad humour, but all humours alike, and takes away plenitude where there was none, to the great decay of the Patients strength. But then does blood-letting most harm, when badness of juyce is contracted (as for the most part it is) through fault of the Spleen or Liver, as in the Jaundice, a Cachexia, or a Leucophlegmatia. For blood being taken away, though impure, yet there comes impurer in the place by much. This I suppose is enough to answer your question, which point nevertheless I have debated more largely in a work of mine. All that you bring out of *Galens* fourth Book *de Sanitate Tuenda*, is agreeable to what I have said. Those opinions that differ, do build upon that which *Galen* saies, in his third Book *de Locis affectis*, of the parts affected. How that in Melancholy the middle vein in the left Arm is to be opened, and that good store of blood must be let out, if it be black and thick, but it must be spared and stopped if it be pure and thin, and that which he says in the II. of his Method, that it is exceeding wholsome in all Feavers caused by a putrified humour to let blood. And because in the first Book of the Art of Physick to *Glauco*, he permits blood-letting in a quartan Ague; and in this Book of blood-letting, he cures Diseases

arising

arising from a Cacochymia as well as those that spring from fulness, by blood-letting. But I have confuted these things, and established the former opinion, in a little Book which I call, *de Vacuandi Ratione.* I cannot enlarge, being variously taken up with business.

The XLVII. Counsel.

Containing the Cure of a Cachexia, or Ill-habit of the whole Body, for Mſr. Malvenda, *Chaplain to the Emperour* Charles *the fifth.*

THere is a very great mixture of the Symptoms propounded, yet such is their order and connexion, that I conceive they are all in a manner derived out of one and the same fountain. The heavinesse of his Head, the noise of his right Eare, suffusions and darknesse of his Eyes, and a Vertigo or dizinesse and swimming of his head beginning; an unability to sit constantly at his Study, are all signs and symptoms of an Head and Brain ill-affected. And the perseverance of the symptoms, and continuance of the whole Disease, do argue that in this Gentleman, it is not only by sympathie and consent of the lower parts, that his Head is affected, but by a Disease proper thereunto, and bred immediately therein: seeing it must needs be, that the Head should in time be altered by the habit and humour of the lower parts, and partake of their faults. But nevertheless, hard and slow digestion, frequent making of water, stomach-sickness, light fainting fits do belong, and are to be referred to the stomach rather, and especially the upper mouth thereof; wherein some sence also of pain is perceived, if one touch the same. Whence it is (doubtless) manifest, that the coats thereof are stuffed with many, and those naughty Humours. There are also no few signs of an ill constituted Liver, which being exceeding hot, has been many years disposed to breed Choler. Which sometimes breaks out with vomiting, and causes fainting fits; and getting into the mouth, it commonly causes bitternesse: and the same humour being sometimes kept in, and putrifying, it has caused such Feavers as we have heard. By abundance of the said Choler growing thick, and of Crudities, his Liver was first obstructed; and at last all the substance thereof soaked with bad humours, and raised into a tumor, and if it continue so long without Remedy, it will turn to a Schirrhus.

I make the Liver, therefore, to be the first Fountain of his Malady, out of which being full, the naughty humor redounds into the Spleen, Sweet-bread, Mesentery, and Stomach, and other neighbouring parts, whose swelling, which may be felt with the hand, is hereby known to proceed from plenty of humors, because he is very much purged by stool, with a very small Medicine. Now these parts being thus disposed, seeing not only the Head, but all the rest of the body is in a languishing and sickly condition; a Cachexy will come at last, and after it a Dropsie, if you take not diligent heed. These are the Evils which I foresee; but which may be nevertheless prevented, as all the Diseases already bred may admit of Cure in time. Now a gentle and light Cure must be applied, that by little and little, and with much time and leisure, it may pluck up what has been long in rooting. Also exceeding great care must be had of his Diet; and meats must be chosen of good juyce, such as have few Excrements, and do not much fill, but may in small quantity preserve the Body in strength, that by their use Nature may not be distracted, and called away from her concoction of bad humors Let him eat therefore such fleshes as are tender and soft, as those of young Beasts, and of Birds, which haunt the Mountains and Thickets, and not the Waters. Let them all be roasted rather than boyled, and sawced with Capars, or such like sawce. Let him refrain broths and suppings, and whatever things fill much. Also fishes, unless those of firm flesh; and yet their hard Roes will do no hurt. All Fruits are bad, saving Dates, Almonds, and Marmalade of Quinces: these he may use to shut up his Meals. Let him drink wine that is white, sweet, and not harsh, such as is your Rhenish wine, that is neither pitched nor brimstoned. His wine must be allayed with much pure water, that in a small quantity it may asswage his thirst, and not encrease the heat of his Liver. It will be sufficient for him to eat twice a-day, but in such rule and measure, that neither the meat burthen his stomach by the weight, nor his drink cause fluctuation

and

and belchings. For this Counsel will preserve his strength, and neither encrease it nor the bulk of his body, but rather extenuate the same, that so a portion of the vitious Humor may be withal exhausted, and the remainder prepared for future Evacuation. And 'twill be therefore good for him to endure hunger and thirst, and to omit suppers. Morning frictions and moderate exercises when he is fasting will be good, which also spend somewhat of the body, and provoke the natural heat to action. Let him sleep moderately, long after meat. This course of life must exactly be followed, and to an hair, till his body be perfectly cured. And if he shall accustome himself thereto longer, his health will be more firm and constant. Now the Cure which is to be performed by medicaments must be thus ordered. Let him frequently take Clysters, which in an Emollient and detersive Decoction, shall have half an ounce of Diacatholicon, with a fit portion of Honey and Sugar. Also the self-same day let him begin with his Clysters, and the foregoing order of life. The day after, the crude and superfluous Humors which fluctuate in the stomach, first passages and belly, shall be purged with this following Medicament.

Take *the expression of two drams and an half of choice Rhubarb infused in Cichory-water and White-wine, with half a dram of choice Cinamon: therein dissolve syrup of Mints half an ounce: Make of all a Dose; give it at six a clock in the morning.* The daies following the rest of the Humors must be concocted and prepared, and that by an Electuary rather than by a Syrup or an Apozeme. In imitation of *Galen*, who in such Diseases as these, and in the Winter, gave Pouders rather than Liquors.

Take *shavings of Ivory pouldered, Aromaticum Rosatum of each two scruples. Pouder of Trionsantalon, and of the Electuary Latificans Galeni of each half a dram. White Sugar dissolved in four ounces of Rose-water. Make all into Talles or Lozenges, weighing three drams apiece. Let him take one in the morning, and one before Supper, and continue the use thereof long, if not interrupted with other Medicines.* And in case sometimes he shall be forced to drink betwixt meals thereby to quench his thirst, seeing neither water nor Ptisan nor Beer is good for him, nothing is more excellent than Oxymel, either made by *Galens* prescription, or of a decoction of Parsly and Fennel-roots, and a little Hyssop. After eight daies use of this course of life, and of these preparatives; purge him gently the second time with the following Syrup, which we have thus accomodated to that purpose.

Take *Roots of Cichory, Sorrel, Grass, Parsley, Fennel, Capars, Polipody of the Oake, Carthamus-seeds, Raisins cleansed of each half an ounce. White Hore-hound, Agrimony, Cetterach, Maiden-hair, Bugloss, Borrage of each one handfull. Anniseed, Endive, seed of Dodder and Mus-melons of each two drams. The three Cordial flowers of each one pugil. Make a decoction to fifteen ounces. In the strained liquor infuse four ounces of Senna, white Agarick two ounces, white Ginger two scruples. Choice Cinnamon half an ounce. After a small boyling press all the Liquor out. Wherein dissolve fifteen ounces of white Sugar. Make a Syrup perfectly boyled, adding at the end of boyling the expression of an ounce of choice Rhubarb, only infused in Endive-water and White-wine. Let him take one ounce and an half at a time in barley-water.*

With this syrup he must purge every eighth day, augmenting or diminishing the Dose as need shall require. In the intermediate daies, if peradventure his belly shall be costive, 'twill be better to move the same with these Pills than a Clyster.

Take *the best Aloes, choice Rhubarb of each two drams. Aromaticum Rosatum powder one scruple: with Syrup of Mints, make all into a soft Mass. Let him take two Pills an hour before meat.*

After he has been purged the second or third time, for the more effectual preparation of the rest of the Humors, which are wont to be both more earthy and more stubborn than ordinary; besides the Electuary and Diet aforesaid, First a fomentation will be good, which mollifies, those which will soften, melt, and make fluid the said Humors, and by all means possible open the obstructions of the Bowels, preserving their strength. Now it shall be made after this manner.

Take *roots of Marsh-mallows, Cichory, Elicampane sliced of each half an ounce, Red-Roses, Balaustins, Agrimony, Mints, Wormwood, Chamomel-flowers, Dil, each one handfull and an half. Anniseed, Lineseed, and Fenugreek-seed of each half an ounce. Squinanth. Cyperus, Calamus Aromaticus of each three drams. Make of all a little bag, and*

boyl

boyl it in a pint of Water, adding towards the end white Wine two pints. Make a Fomentation thereof for his Stomach and Hypochondria, to be applied in the morning and before Supper with Bread and new Spunges, squeezed out and heated three or four times over.

His Belly being liquid, clean and dry, this Plaister will be good to lay on.

Take Oyntment of Marsh-mallows two ounces; Ceratum Santalinum, and Ceratum Stomachicum, of each one ounce and an half. Mix them together, and spread thereof a Plaister on Leather. Apply it after Fomentation is over.

The XLVIII. Counsel.

Touching a Cachexia in one of Burgundy.

BLear-Eyedness, dulness of smelling, store of spittle and flegm proceeding from the mouth, & swelling of the Legs towards Night are signs of extream Crudity abounding in the whole Body. Which being accompanied with the Livers heat, as appears by the heat of the Patient's Hands and Feet, it argues a Cachexy very near at hand, and peradventure a Dropsie also; which having so manifest rudiments and beginnings in his flourishing age, when he comes to decline and grow old they will bring him to his end: they must therefore be opposed with all possible care and diligence. And in the first place let his Diet be pure, and let him abstain from Inwards, and Tripes, and Feet of Beasts, and from much Fish and Cheese, and all clammy roaping meats; and for about two moneths let him use no supping things. Let him avoid glutting himself, nor let him eat so greedily as he has been accustomed. He must by all means live more temperately, and pine himself, whatever come of it, and omit his Suppers. And let his Wine be little and temper'd well with water, and let him commonly use such as is white and thin. Let him use frequent and strong exercise; which if he cannot perform, let him supply the defect thereof with a thin diet. Nor can diseases which have been long a gathering in the body be cured by diet alone, unless the use of some gentle Medicaments be added. Now these following will be most fitting for his condition.

Take Roots of Smallage, Parsly, Fennel, Capars, Polypody of the Oak, Carthamus seeds, Raisins, of each half an handful. Hyssop, Origanum, Calamint, Maiden-hair both the kinds, of each one handful. Ceterach, Hops, of each one pugil. Seeds of Annis, Endive, Dodder and Melons, and Liquoris shaven, of each two drams. Senna four ounces, Agarick two ounces, Ginger one dram. Choice Cinnamon half an ounce. Boyl them a little, then press forth the Liquor, and in the same dissolve fifteen ounces of Sugar. Make all into a Syrup perfectly boyled. Let him take once a Week two ounces mixed with a little white Wine.

In the interceding daies, when haply his Belly shall be bound, both to loosen the same and to purge and strengthen his Stomach, let him use these Pills:

Take the best Aloes two drams. Choice Rhubarb one dram. Aromaticum Rosatum half a dram. Syrup of Wormwood as much as shall suffice. Make all into a soft Mass. Let him take two Pills thereof, or four at a time one hour before Supper without Custody or observance to keep house, &c.

On the daies in which he purges not, an hour and an half before meat let him take a Table or Lozenge of *Aromaticum Rosatum*, both to resist Crudities and help the digestion of his meat.

For the fretting or eating that is in his lower gum, which is last of all described, mix Ginger pouder one scruple; Burnt Allum one dram; Honey of Roses one ounce: Herewith, as with a Liniment rub his Gum very hard twice or thrice a day.

The XLIX. Counsel.

For the Cholick and Pain in the Back-bone, in behalf of a German *Noble-man.*

AS these Pains were most grievous and hard to cure, which did so cruelly torment this Renowned Gentleman; so I perceived there was doubting touching their cause, and the place affected; about which the Renowned Physitians could not agree. For though the pains were spred far and near, yet we did think there was some primary and peculiar seat thereof whereout it brake into other parts. This controverted Question, being thereto intreated, I did briefly discuss, that the seat of the pain being known, some proper Remedies might be fitted and applied thereto. In the first place therefore, his Urines being good both in substance and colour, and like to such as are natural (save that by continual lying of the Patient they were somewhat yellowish) without any gravel or flegm, did shew that the Cause of the pain did neither belong to the Uretors, nor the Kidneys. Nor verily had the pain propounded the appearance of a Nephritick pain, nor was it ever known that a pain continued in the Kidneys three years together without the coming away of any matter. Nor could this pain be any waies referred to the Spleen, Liver or Mesentery, because these parts have little or no sence, and that very dull. But as touching the Guts, whose sense was very great, I saw some reason to doubt, especially because in the left *Hypochondrium* by the Gut *Colon*, a croaking noise was heard, as also in his whole Belly; and because the pain was unsetled, running sometimes into his right, otherwhiles into his left side, and because it got sometimes into his right stone, and for that his Belly seemed much blown up and distended. And all these Symptoms grew worse when his Belly was bound. Contrariwise, when the Wind broke out, or he went to stool, his Belly fell, and the pain ceased till new Wind was raised. These are (I confess) clear Arguments of a certain pain arising from Wind shut up and imprisoned in his Guts, which had both a fomenting and peculiar cause there, *viz.* thick, clammy, snotty flegm, sticking close to the Guts, especially the *Cæcum* and *Colon*, such as had been often observed in this Patient, to come from his Belly, either by it self or with the excrements. Being therefore by these Reasons induced, I could not but confess that one Cause of these pains was thick and clammy flegm sticking fast to the thick Guts. But this, verily, I counted the slighter and smaller cause, and only concomitant and attendant on a greater. For as this pain was of many sorts intangled, so was the seat and cause thereof manifold. For besides that pain which is like the Cholick, and comes from wind and flegm in the Guts, another and more principal springs from the part of the Back which is next the Heart, and from the Loins, out of which it is both diffused into the Muscles of the *Epigastrium* or part of the Belly above the Navil, and there is no small suspition that it reaches as far as the *Vertebræ* of the Back-bone. From this so great variety of causes, I conceived the difficulty of the Cure had risen. And therefore the pain which went along his Back and Loins, and reaching from thence for the most part into the Sides, and also into the fore parts of the Belly, and straitly binding the whole Body as it were with a girdle, did shew that all these parts were beset with the pain, and that the pain of the Belly was the cause why it could not be contracted and straitned so as to exclude the excrements. Moreover, credible it is that the cause of so far spred pains has been some cold distillation, which if not out of the Brain, yet at least out of the Head has fallen down into the Muscles of the Back and Loins: And at first on the left side; afterwards on the right. Hereupon it crept afterward by reason of the continuation of parts, into the Muscles and Membranes of the *Abdomen*. Peradventure some part thereof has also insinuated it self between the spondyles or vertebræ of the Back, as commonly it happens when these Infirmities last long. Yet I must here advise you in regard of the premisses, to see and consider whether or no the Spina be in scituation and figure according to Nature or no? whether he can freely bend himself this way and that way, and whether the parts on each side the Back-bone did feel any pain when they were touched or pressed somewhat hard? For I have had no small suspition that his Back-bone has been either dislocated or otherwise hurt, since the Gentleman our Patient, upon the strong bounding of his Horse, felt his Back-bone bent violently backwards, and prickt with a vehement pricking which struck through his whole Body.

The

The Prognostick.

Seeing there are two pains complicated, having different causes and seats, one belonging to the Guts, which may be termed the Cholick; the other to the Back-bone and Loyns: the removal of the former may truly be hoped, especially if it be single, without any Infection of the Guts themselves. And that the greatest of its cause may be the better estimated, I would have the whole region of his Belly felt, whether or no there is any preternatural hardness therein, remembring what I have seen and written, *viz.* How that many times in the Guts thick and clammy flegm does grow together and harden into the shape of a Gut, and shut up the passage to the wind and dung. The Cure of the later pain is more hard, and the event thereof is doubtful, especially if by long continuance, it shall drive it self deeper into the Back-bone. Yet it will do well to endeavour the Cure of both, and to omit nothing which according to rules of Art may rationally be thought helpful.

The Cure.

In purging out these grievous pains, diet is of no less moment than Physick, because that it consumes many superfluities which will hardly give way to Medicaments. Let therefore his diet be of good juyce, drying and attenuating, very spare; let him eat the flesh of Capons, Pidgeons, Turtles, Partridges, little Birds, young Leverets and such like, and these roasted rather than boyled. Also Sawces will do well, especially with Nutmeg, Ginger, and a little Pepper in them. Wine though it be thought to help by its heat; yet because with its Vapor and thinness it smites the Brain and Nerves, we must count it most hurtful in this case. That which is reddish, and lightly astringent must be chosen rather than that which is white, and it must be allayed with much boyled water, wherein Sage has been steeped. If the Gentleman our Patient had been so couragious to have performed all that has been said touching diet, by undergoing a Course with Guajacum, I should have had great hopes that would much have furthered the Cure, and brought it to perfection. Yet are not Sweats presently to be provoked, but a stronger Decoction must be given in the morning, and three hours before Supper, instead of an attenuating Apozeme: and another small one he must use at meals instead of Wine. If in the progress of the Cure sweat shall readily flow out, you must let it have its course, and gently provoke the same, and wipe it well off. Every seventh or eighth day, setting aside the Guajacum, he must take such a like Purge as this:

Take Stœchados, Betony, Sage, Rosemary, Epithymum, of each one pugil; Polypody of the Oak, Leaves of Senna cleansed, of each three drams. Make one decoction for a dose. In the strained Liquor infuse Agarick trochisked one dram and an half. In the expression dissolve Diaphœnicon or Diacarthamum one ounce; Syrup of Hyssop half an ounce. Make of all a potion; give it in the morning four hours before meat.

All these things are Universals, nor must any evacuation be endeavoured by blood-letting, as which will be in this case very hurtful. But the chief Cure will lie in Topicks. And in the first place to root up the Cholick pain, every day three hours after dinner, a Clyster must be administred, made after this form:

Take Flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, Dill, Rue, Origanum, Wormwood, Centaury, of each one handful. Annis-seed, Fennel-seed, Bay-berries bruised, of each two ounces; Make a Decoction; and in a pint of the strained Liquor dissolve Hiera simple, Honey of Roses, and Honey of Rosemary-flowers, of each one ounce. Oyl of Dill three ounces. Make a Clyster, give it as hath been said. Sometimes instead of Hiera simple you may dissolve therein Hiera Diacolocynthidos.

And thus by way of exchange, the use of Clysters must be augmented and continued till the gross flegm of the Guts be quite purged away which is the material cause of the Cholick, and till this pain falling down upon the Belly and Guts, shall manifestly abate. And when the Guts shall be sufficiently purged; that the vitious quality which has been long contracted in them may be removed, and strength restored, let injections be frequently made, of a pint and half of some generous red, or other astringent Wine, and that without any Water in it, and blood-warm. Wherein sometimes two drams of Castor may be dissolved, and afterwards they may be made pure, and without Castor. Let these kind of Injections be long continued, for they wil do no

hurt at all though they should continue in the Guts, and not come away. By these Remedies therefore I hope, that all the cause of the former pain will be taken away. In this time of Cure, if pains or other Symptoms shall more vehemently be troublesome, let them be asswaged with such Fomentations and other Remedies as have formerly been successfully used to that end. The Cure of the later pain may then be successfully undertaken with Topicks, when the former shall begin to asswage. Yet still continuing the Diet with Guajacum; for nothing hinders, but that the Cure of both the pains may be undertaken and endeavoured at the same time. In the first place therefore, the Sweat being wiped off, which now towards the end of the diet with Guajacum will break forth; every morning the whole region of his Back-bone, his Back and Loins must be fomented and anointed with these Remedies, which may cut and attenuate the impacted and deeply rooted Morbifick matter, and by any means prepare the same. Make therefore a Fomentation of a Decoction of Elicampane Roots, of Juniper berries and Stœchados, of Leaves of Betony, Sage, Laurel, Rue, Marjerom, Rosemary, Origanum, Calamint, Centaury the less, all which must be boyled in simple water, adding towards the end three or four Ounces of white Wine. Apply it to his Back-bone exceeding hot with a piece of Cloth or a long Spunge, which must be steeped in the said Decoction, and squeezed out; and when by frequent repetition thereof the place shall be well heated, wipe it dry and anoint it with this Oyntment:

Take Flowers of Stœchados, Rosemary, Lavender and sweet Marjerom, of each one handful. Saffron one dram. Bay-berries bruised one ounce. Pellitory of Spain, Ginger, Nutmegs, Cloves, Castoreum, of each three drams. Reduce all to ponder. Mix them and pour on eight ounces of the best Aqua-vitæ rectified, shining transparent Turpentine one pound. Put all up in a Glass Alembick, and make a Distillation with a slow fire. First receive the water, then the oyl, and keep it by it self for the use aforesaid.

If the use of a Fomentation be not easie, and it cannot all reach the pained parts, change it into a Bath to sit in, made of a like Decoction, into which all the affected parts may be plunged. When by continuation of the Fomentation and Unguent, in the mornings and before Supper, for about five or six days, the humor should be thought sufficiently attenuated, six Cupping-glasses of a middle size on each side all along his Back-bone to the end of his Loins without any Scarrification: or six great horns, which are frequently used among the *Germans*, that by their help the humor or any other matter may be forcibly pluck'd up from the lower parts, and brought into the skins top. Let not these Remedies be anointed till the pain of his Back and Loyns appear to be mitigated, and all their motion be more free and expedite. Or if peradventure their continuance be molestful and grievous, let a resolving or discussing Plaister be provided, such as may be made of the grounds of the former distillation, to which Gum Ammoniacum and Wax must be added, and incorporated in such a dose and quantity, as may seem requisite to the form of a Ceratum. These are therefore the Remedies by the administration and Methodical continuation whereof, the perfect Cure of both the pains may be hoped for, unless peradventure either his Back-bone be dislocated, or the pained parts at last corrupted by continuance of the disease. For when these things are so, there is none or very little hope of health.

The L. Counsel.

To facilitate Conception, for the Wife of the Provost of Mariemburg. *Out of the* French.

THat I may propound a Remedy for all these Maladies declared by you to me; to the end you may obtain your wished desire, I have prescribed a Syrup Purgative compounded with extraordinary Art, which you are to use eight daies before the time of the breaking out of your Courses, every other day in three doses, two Ounces or four silver spoonfuls at a time, in a like quantity of Barley water, or allayed white Wine, four hours before meat. And in the mean time you must keep house, and live soberly and temperately. And you must expect the breaking out of your Courses, and use no other means, save that you may with white Wine and water, or the use of some other opening Drink provoke the said Courses. When they are come and

and over, you must have this Confection which I send you in a readiness, and take thereof four mornings together the quantity of a Chesnut four hours before dinner, and drink a little white Wine allayed with Water after it. Which done, and having taken another dose when you go to bed, you must receive into your Womb the smoak of a Pouder which I have sent you, which you must cast upon burning coals, and sit over it so covered that it may go up into your Body as much as may be.

And these things being done, you must abstain from all other Remedies till the end of the Moneth; and then repeating the former course, a little before the time of your expected Courses, you must use the Syrup and Electuary aforesaid after the same manner; and so you shall continue doing for four moneths together, from the end of Winter to the beginning of the Spring. But if you shall not obtain your desired end, if you will certifie me touching the state of your Body, I will send you another kind of Counsel which shall be most convenient for that season. Let your Diet in the mean while be dry and of good juyce. If in the Intermediate daies your Belly shall be bound, or your Stomach sometimes oppressed, it will be good to use Pills of Rhubarb, Agarick and Aloes.

The Apozeme.

Take Sage, Marjerom, Nep, Bawm, Feaverfew, of each half an handful; Senna one ounce and an half. Boyl all to half a pint, adding towards the end Agarick half an ounce: Choice Rhubarb three drams; Cinnamon two drams. In the expressed Liquor dissolve Syrup of Maidenhair, one ounce and an half. Make a clarified Apozeme, indifferently boyled.

The Fume Pouder.

Take Nigella half an ounce. Storax, Benjamin, Florentine Orris, of each three drams. Cloves, Mastich, of each two drams. Mix them.

The Electuary.

Take Eringo Roots one ounce. Seeds of Nape, Onions and Bullus, of each three drams. Pellitory Root half a dram. Ginger one dram and an half. Roots of Bistort or Snake-weed. The Reins and Tails of the Scincus, *of each half an ounce. Syrup of Mugwort or* de Artemisia, *as much as shall suffice. Make all up into an Opiate or Electuary.*

The LI. Counsel.

For a Woman troubled with Fits of the Mother.

A Woman of full and ripe Age had for many years been without the company of a Man: by which means it came to pass, that her seed being collected and retained besides the course of Nature did putrifie, yea and attained a Malignant quality, such as both the courses retained, and any other Humors putrifying in the Womb are wont to acquire. Whereupon, filthy and malignant vapors being raised into the upper parts, caused gripings and rumbling noises in her Belly with pain; after that, subversions of her Stomach, Belchings, Hiccuppings and sundry Vomitings. But when they oppressed her Midriff and Lungs, her breath was short, with wheezings and ratling; or if the said Vapors smote her Heart, she fell into Palpitations of the Heart or swooning fits. But if the Vapor crept up into her Brain and Mind, sometimes it caused fits of the Falling-sickness, otherwhiles raving, sometimes darkness of her Eyes, and interception of her other Senses; and otherwhiles other Symptoms of her animal Faculties seized upon her.

Take Hyssop, Horehound, Nep, Bawm, Saint Johns-wort, Betony, Mugwort, Feaver-few, of each one handful; Roots of Madder and of Pæony, Misleto of the Oak, Polypody of the Oak, Carthamus seeds, of each half an ounce. Flowers of Rosemary, Stœchados, of each two pugils. Seeds of

of Pæony and Lovage, of each one ounce. Parsnep seed two drams. Senna three ounces. Make a Decoction to nine ounces, adding towards the end Agarick one ounce and an half; Ginger one scruple. In the strained Liquor poured out, dissolue nine ounces of Sugar: make it into a Syrup duly boyled, and when it is boyled, add the expression of half an ounce of Choice Rhubarb infused in Betony Water. With Spicknard and Cinnamon, of each one scruple. Let her take thereof every third or fourth day.

In the intermediate daies, let her use a Decoction of *Lignum Sanctum*, and use her self to it by little and little. And at first let her use at meals a Decoction made only of three or four ounces of the Wood to four ounces of Water. You may boyl Raisins of the Sun there if you please with Sugar and Cinnamon. When three daies are over give her a stronger Decoction morning and evening two hours before Supper, with some of the ingredients of the Syrup boyled therein. Let her Diet be indifferent, of a midling Nature. Apply great Cupping-Glasses without Scarrification to the inside of her Thighs. It will be good likewise to rub her Thighs and Legs to draw the course of the Vapors downwards. Make Fomentations and Vaporations of some of those things in the Syrup, adding Penyroyal, Origanum, Calamint, Rue and Savine. Make Pessaries of *Hiera Picra*, and juyce of Mercury leaves. A little Cochy Pills may be added or Bindweed Roots or wild Cucumer, that by them the filthy superfluities of her Womb that cleave fast thereto may be drawn away. If these things shall not succeed according to our desire, let an expert Midwife at the coming of the fit put her Finger anointed with *Oleum Nardinum* or *Muscellinum* into the Neck of her Womb, that either by tickling the same she may provoke the putrified sperm to come out, or may extend the Neck, which in the Fit (as *Galen* sayes) is very much drawn upwards. If you would purge her Womb more forcibly, when her fit is over make injections of a Decoction of those Herbs which I mentioned in the Fomentation, adding Agrimony, Wormwood, or also a little Aloes. And to prevent the Fits before they come, give her a Potion of Waters of Nep, Bawm and Cichory sweetned with Sugar and Cinnamon, or a dram of Parsnep seed she may take in the said Waters, or in Feaverfew water. And seeing the greatest part of her Fits come from her Womb, make a Cataplasm of Fern, Lovage, Wormwood and Hyssop boyled and steeped in equal portions of red Wine and Water, wherewith her whole Belly may be covered, or 'twill be better to go round about her, and to bind it fast on, that it may repress the ascent of Vapors. Sweet smels must be applied to her privy part, and stinking to her Nostrils.

The LII. Counsel.

For a Woman when with Child, and in Child-bed, being sick in her Womb.

A Woman of an indifferent fleshy habit of Body, of a middle Age, having an hot Liver, a cold Stomach, was wont to be taken with Fits of the Mother, privation of her Sense and Convulsion as it were, together with pains of the Cholick. She was likewise troubled with a Semi-Tertian Ague two moneths when she was with Child. At last she was brought to bed. She could not go to stool without the help of Art: also great store of flegm came away with her stools, and sometimes of it self: She did not sweat, nor voided any Excrements of her Brain, nor did any thing come away in her Urine. The Question therefore was, What Cure was to be used, that she may not again be troubled with those Cholick and Womb Pains.

The

The Answer of Mſr. Fernelius.

It muſt needs be a very great cauſe which vexes the Patient with ſo many and ſuch grievous Symptoms; and I judg it to be twofold. The former is in the firſt Region of her body, *Viz.* In her Stomach, Guts, Meſentery, and hollow part of her Liver. For theſe parts are filled and obſtructed with thick Excrementitious flegm, which is the cauſe of her ſo long coſtiveneſs. For ſometimes it grows together in the Guts, eſpecially in the Colon, out of which we ſee it ſometimes drawn by force of a biting Clyſter. Hence therefore proceed the Cholick pains, which poſſeſs the whole Region of her Belly. The other cauſe is in the heat of her Liver, for it breeds much Choler: which becauſe it cannot be voided forth by the natural paſſages, becauſe of obſtructions, it flows with the blood into the whole body. And that ſome of it is ſhed into th e Stomach, appears by her Vomitings, in which bitter and cholerick Excrements do ſometimes come away after the flegmatick, This Choler in a flegmatick Body breeds a Semi-tertian Ague, which ending by Sweat, leaves behind it Ulcerous or Flegmonous wearineſs. For the blood of her great or leſſer Veins, which are in the habit of her Body, is not at all purged, but is defiled with flegmatick Choler, which is the cauſe of theſe wearineſſes.

The Intention of the Cure is to purge her Body of theſe Excrements. You muſt therefore prepare the Flegm with Oxymel wherein Hyſſop, &c. is boyled, with an eighth part of Vinegar, and a fourth part of Honey. Alſo apply an extenuating and emollient Fomentation to her Belly. Let her take every day a ſharp Clyſter, wherein diſſolve *Hiera Diacolocynthidos* and *Diaphœnicon*, of each half an ounce with Honey. Sometimes give her a gentler Clyſter, to ſoften the dung and to make her Guts ſlippery. Once in a Week give her a potion made of Rhubarb, Hiera ſimple and *Diaphœnicon*. For *Diaphœnicon* is neceſſary to bring away thick and tough Flegm, and without it, Rhubarb will not avail. Let her uſe at meals thin Wine allayed with Water, and betwixt meals a Decoction of Guajacum or Wormwood, with Wine and Water. When her firſt Region ſhall be cleared, the ſecond and third muſt alſo be freed with Remedies not much unlike the former. Howbeit, I do not think it neceſſary to revel the humors out of the habit of her Body into her Belly, but that this Region is to be cleanſed by Sweating with a ſtrong Decoction of Guajacum, or other mixt Remedies. Let her Diet be dry and extenuating, wherein let her abſtain from all moiſt things. Her whole Body being well cleanſed, her Womb will be cured. But if nevertheleſs ſomewhat ſhall ſeem to remain therein, it may be removed either by a ſuffumigation, a Peſſary or other things accommodated to that end.

The LIII. Counſel.

Touching a Legitimate Birth.

COncerning a Child born on the two hundred and ſecond day after Marriage, ſeeing it was perfectly ſhaped, and likely enough to live; a doubt and queſtion has been raiſed, Whether or no it were not conceived before the time of Marriage, and ſo had fulfilled the compleat time of Nine moneths? Secondly, Whether a Child born within ſuch a compaſs of daies, is to be judged a ſeven moneths birth, and of a juſt and good Age?

To the former Queſtion, Mſr. Fernelius *anſwers.*

That the Age of a new born Child cannot by any ſigns or tokens certainly be known; and Abortive Children which come before their time are ſometimes to be ſeen compleatly formed and perfect; otherwhiles they have no Hair, Nails, Lips, nor Eye-brows, their Ears being hardly ſeparate from their Heads. Whereas I have likewiſe ſeen an Abortive Birth 40 daies old, as big as half a Finger, with all its Members diſtinct; and ſometimes I have ſeen one in the third moneth repreſent a rude and undigeſted Lump; the Cauſe whereof is, the variety of the ſeed, and the ſtrength or weakneſs of the Formative Faculty which is therein.

The

The latter Question he Answers.

That a Child born in the two hundred and second day is to be counted a seven moneths Birth. For *Hypocrates* and the Ancient Greeks, both Philosophers and Physitians, who diligently searched into this matter, were unacquainted with the *Roman* Moneths; for they measured them, as the *Hebrews* did by the course of the Moon: and a moneth consists of 29 daies and an half, which is the ordinary space betwixt two Moons. According to this Computation of the Year, which must be principally and punctually observed in the going of a Woman with Child, in the Decretory or Judicatory daies. In a word, in all Medicinal Observations, this Child, touching which the Question is moved, was born on the 25. day compleat of the seventh moneth. Nor is it necessary (that it might be counted a seven moneths Birth) for it to abide in the Mothers Womb seven moneths compleat: and seven daies over or under breaks no squares in this way of Account. For so *Ptolomæus* and other most Renowned Astrologers have delivered in their Writings, *viz.* That the forces of the Stars which govern us do not consist in a moment, but are contained within their Limits, and therein have power to work their Effects. And that a Child born in the seventh moneth will live, besides that it is celebrated by the Authority of *Hypocrates* and all Physitians, I have likewise by long Experience observed the same to be true. The reason whereof must be demanded of the Astrologers, who place the first moneth of Conception under the Dominion of *Saturn*, and the seventh under the power of the *Moon*, which bestows life and strength upon all Living Creatures.

The LIV. Counsel.

In the case of Hæmorrhoids.

THose Hæmorrhoids by you described which flow without pain are blind and inward: and I conceive none of them are to be seen outwardly. And they (seeing they haue been very long accustomed, *viz.* twelve years, to flow liberally) they ought not by any means to be quite stopped, lest those Inconveniencies should follow which *Hypocrates* mentions and fears. But seeing at this time their immoderate running does weaken the body, and very much cool the Patients Liver, by which means the Jaundice, and perhaps a Cachexia does now appear and shew it self at hand; it seems not only profitable but very necessary to stop them. Yet so, that every third or fourth moneth somewhat may be suffered to run.

They may profitably be stopped in this Constitution of our Patient to me described, not by Revulsion with blood-letting from the Arm, or by Cupping-Glasses fixed to the *Hypochondria*; nor with Pouders, Electuaries or Potions which are astringent, but with these very light Remedies, which will do the deed, I question not. And therefore if any Purgation shall seem necessary, none will be fitting but what shall be made of Rhubarb.

Take Waters of Roses and Lambs-tongue Plantane, of each one ounce. Infuse therein four scruples of Rhubarb, one scruple of choice Cinnamon. In the strained Liquor dissolve choice Rhubarb poudered, two scruples; Syrup of dried Roses half an ounce. Make a Dose.

Take Plantane, Knot-grass, Red Roses, Balaustins, of each one pugil. Make a Decoction in Milk. In the strained Liquor dissolve Bole-Armenick, Bean-meal, of each one ounce and an half. Make a Clyster in form of a Pultis, which he must keep a long time: and it must be repeated twice, thrice or four times, if the first shall not sufficiently stop the Flux. If you would have it more compounded, add thereto Dragons blood.

Also 'twill be good externally to apply a Cataplasm to his Fundament of the best Bole-Armenick, which must be dissolved in Vinegar with Lambs-tongue Plantane, and the white of an Egg; or in juyce of Plantane and Knot-grass. Which things will be likewise good in a Clyster.

In

In course of Diet, 'twill be good to avoid strong Wine, and very thin; and all meats that inflame the blood. He must eat sparingly, lest his strength now much impaired should be oppressed with too much food, and that blood encrease not too fast upon him. He must avoid vehement Exercise, Anger, Sadness and Sorrow, and whatever things inflame and agitate his blood and spirits.

The LV. Counsel.

Concerning an Exulceration of the Kidneys and Urinary Passage, with a fleshy Knob growing therein.

THis Gentleman was troubled with two Diseases, which are very near of kin one to another. The one was an Exulceration of his Kidney; the other was a light Exulceration of his Yard or Urinary Passage, with a fleshy Knob growing thereto. That one or both his Kidneys were exulcerated, was known by his Urine, which was white, thick and matterish, in which the matter or quittor was seen to settle in the bottome. Also because the last Summer, after vehement Exercises and Labors, he voided bloody Urines. For when the Ulcer was bred, and that (as I conjecture) by a stone fretting his Kidney, which a few moneths before grew in his Kidney. Now the Ulcer being grown fouler, instead of blood there came quittor. The signs of the Ulceration of his Urinary passage are, that same heat and sharpness which vexed him when he made water, and in that many moneths before he had been vexed with a foul and virulent Gonorrhæa, which is wont to exulcerate this passage. And that to the Ulcer ill cured, there grew a fleshy Knob, was known by the difficulty of his making water, which came away in a stream no bigger than a very small threed, and because sometimes his Urine was quite suppressed. To cure these intangled Diseases perfectly, was no easie matter. An Ulcer of the Kidney does hardly ever heal, because it is a Spermatick part: and the fleshy Knobs which grow in those parts are with great difficulty, and very hardly cured. Yet sometimes a Purgation does good, either of Cassia alone, or sometimes with an addition of Rhubarb: The day after, two drams of washed Turpentine will be good. Also to sup in the morning a Decoction of Marsh-mallow Roots and Red-Vetches, with Honey or Butter, will cleanse the Ulcer in his Kidney. Hydromel simple will do the same, if either he drink it to quench his thirst, or take a draught at the beginning of his meals instead of Beer. I do not approve of more vehement Remedies: The fleshy Knob must be rooted up, by frequently thrusting in a Catheter, that by the roughness thereof some portion of the said Knob may be gradually worn off; for this kind of Cure is short and ready. Which nevertheless, if the Patient cannot endure, a Wax-Candle must be thrust in, which will dilate the passage, and flatten the Knob. And it may sometimes be smeared with a powder, which will both consume the Knob, and sodder up the Ulcer, such as is this following.

Take Cuttle-bone, Tutty prepared, of each two drams: burnt Harts-horn, wash'd Aloes, of each one dram: burnt Allum half a dram; Make them into a powder. Let him use it dry, or mixt into the form of an Oyntment, with Honey of Roses.

Also frequent Injections will be good, of compounded and distilled Allum-Water; such as is usual in this case.

Take Crude Allum two ounces, Juyce of Plantane and Purslane, of each a pint: Rose and Plantane-Water, of each three ounces: beat all together with the whites of three Eggs. Put them in a Glass-Alembick, and distill them with a slow fire.

In these contumacious Diseases, there needs great Diligence, Constancy of Mind, and length of time.

The LVI. Counsel.

Concerning Mattery Urine coming from the Kidneys.

THat Urine which we perceived to be made thick and white, is truly mattery: For upon setling, white, smooth and even quittor is seen in the bottom of the Urinal; which is a sign of an Imposthume or an Ulcer. Which nevertheless is neither in the Yard, nor in the Bladder, nor in the Uretors. But seeing it is without any sence of pain, we thereby gather that it is in the Kidneys alone. And from them pretty large stones, and bloody Urine have often proceeded, which did then declare that an Ulcer was caused by the grating of stones upon the Kidney. And now that which comes away is sordid and purulent: A perfect Cure is hardly to be hoped for; and diligent heed must be taken, that the quittor be not stopt nor kept in; for by that means rebounding and flowing back into other parts, it becomes the Cause of grievous Symptoms: The best way will be gently to purge the Ulcer, and to procure a continual and free passage for the quittor. Let him therefore abstain from all vehement motion of his Body and Exercise; from salt, hot and biting things, lest the Ulcer be exasperated. It will be good for him to use Hydromel for his Drink, especially to make his first draught thereof, and sometimes instead thereof, a Decoction of Barley will be good. Afterwards let him use these following Medicaments.

Take the Pulp of Cassia Fistula ten drams, with Sugar or Electuarium Diatragacanthi Frigidi, make it into a Bolus. Let him take it on a chosen day, two hours before Dinner. Or thus,

Take Pulp of Cassia new drawn six drams, powder of Rhubarb one dram; With Sugar make them into a Bolus.

Item, *Take clear Venice Turpentine two drams and half: Wash it in water of Roses or of Winter Cherries. Let him take it the day after his purgation out of a spoon, with Syrup of Maidenhair.*

When his Belly is bound, or his Kidneys burthened; on other daies give him this Clyster.

Take of the four Emollient Herbs, Chamomel, Melilot and Dill, each one handful: Seeds of Annis, Line and Fenugreek, each half a dram; Make a decoction to a pint. In the strained Liquor, dissolve Hiera Picra simple and Diacatholicon, each five drams. Honey of Roses, red Sugar, each one ounce: Oyl of Violets three ounces. Make all into a Clyster.

When the Moon is in the wane, three or four mornings together let him take of this Decoction.

Take red Vetches three ounces, Marsh-mallow Roots one ounce, Tops of Coleworts one handful. Boyl all to half a pint; In the strained Liquor, dissolve two ounces of the best clarified Honey. Let him sup it up.

The LVII. Counsel.

For Pain in the Kidney. Out of the French.

THat you may prevent the Pain of your Kidneys, to which you have been long subject: in the first place you must avoid all gross and obstructing meats, from Swines-flesh, Beef and Venison, especially when they are salted. Also from all Fish that have no scales, and which breed in muddy waters; from Beans and Pease, and all Crusts, dough-baked Bread, Cheese, and all raw Fruits; also from black and thick Wine, and that which is rough or sweet. But you may eat of light meats, and such as are easie of Digestion, as the flesh of young Creatures rost or boyled: Let roots of Parsly or Fennel be boiled in your broths. Also sometimes, but seldomer they may be made with Capars, Asparagus and Hops. Also you may use Sallets of Burnet, Saxifrage, Garden Swines-Cresses, and other like Herbs well seasoned with Oyl and Vinegar. Drink White-Wine rather than Claret, especially which is high coloured, not strong,

but

but thin and weak, and indifferently allayed with water, not neglecting the Care of your whole Body. Eat and drink soberly; for fulness is dangerous in this and other Diseases. It will be sufficient to eat thrice a day. And at Break-fast it will be good to eat oftentimes new Butter with Bread untoasted or toasted, and to sprinkle Sugar upon it, and drink White-Wine after it. If you can sometimes swallow certain bits of unsalted Butter, they will help both your Belly and Kidneys. Also Broths made of the foresaid Roots will be good; nor will it hurt you, an hour after some such kind of Food to exercise your self moderately for the space of an hour, and to do so likewise before and after Supper. 'Tis not good to sleep in the day time, nor in the night to lie on your back, nor heat them internally or externally, either with bed-cloaths or the fire.

But besides these Rules, some particular Medicaments will be good, and in the first place I have prescribed a powder; a spoonful whereof is to be taken two hours before Broth, either alone or in White-Wine, and that once a week, especially when you are costive. But there is nothing will do you more eminent service, than if six daies before the last Quarter of the Moon you shall take this Clyster.

Take Roots of Marsh-mallows one ounce, Roots of Elicampane half an ounce, Mallows, Violet-Leaves, Pellitory of the Wall, Beetes, Mercury-leaves, each one handful: Flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, tops of Dill, each one pugil: Seeds of Annis, Fennel, Caraway and Cummin, each three drams: Make of all a Decoction. In a pint of the strained Liquor, dissolve Hiera simple six drams; Diaphœnicon three drams, Honey of Roses two ounces, Oyl of Chamomel and Dill, each one ounce and half; Make of all a Clyster. Take it in the morning, when you rise from bed, on the day aforesaid.

The day following a purging Potion will be good, made after this manner.

Take Pellitory-Water two ounces: Infuse therein choice Rhubarb three scruples, best Cinnamon half a dram. In the Liquor squeezed out, dissolve the Expression of two scruples of Agarick trochisked, in Betony-Water infused: Diaphanicon one dram, Syrup of Maiden-hair half an ounce. Make all into a Potion for a Dose.

The day following take a Clyster: And the daies being over, wherein you are to rest; on the fourth, fifth and sixth daies, which will be the three last of the Moons course; you shall take every morning three or four hours before meat one dram of the Mass of Pills which I have prescribed for you, made up into five pils. Or if the bitterness be too troublesome, dissolve it in White-Wine; nor need you keep your bed therefore.

Take Choice Gentian Root one ounce, reduce it into very fine powder; of which, with Syrup of Maiden-hair, make a soft mass of Pill-stuff. Wrap it up in Leather, and keep it in a Box for the use aforesaid.

These three daies being over, which are the last of the six aforesaid, it will not be amiss, if you please to make a Decoction of Vetches and Marsh-mallows, which I formerly advised, and to drink it four or five daies together. In the mean space you must keep an exact course of Diet, according to what has been formerly said, and all the foregoing Remedies must be repeated near the ends of three moneths one after another, if you look for a perfect and compleat Cure.

The LVIII. Counsel.

For a Duke of France *troubled with the gravel in his Kidneys.*

THe voiding of Gravel in Urine, and the beginning of the stone in the Kidneys, in a constitution of body very cholerick, and the blood thereof being thick and earthy, is for the most part over scorched, ought thus to be prevented; seeing thick and clammy blood is the matter that breeds the Gravel and the heat of the Liver and Kidneys is the efficient cause by burning the said blood, and so turning the same into Gravel and Stones. He must keep a cool and moist diet, which does withall scour and moderately extenuate, without manifest heat. The flesh of Chickens, Pigeons and Veal boyled with Lettuce, Marsh-mallows, Mallows or French-barley, and the broth thereof taken in the morning is exceeding good, and sometimes Barley-cream with Sugar. And at other times he may eat flesh roasted or boyled, and steeped or

or dipped in the juyce of Lemons; which if it be not to be had, juyce of sour Grapes, or of Sorrel, and sometimes Vinegar may supply its place. Let his Wine be thin and weak, and very well tempred with water. For many profess they have been cured of these Infirmities, by abstaining from Wine, and drinking only water. To rub the Back and Loins in the morning, also strong Exercise, and riding on a trotting Horse dislodges the Gravel and Stones, and suffers them not to grow together in the Kidneys. Howbeit, inasmuch as Diet alone cannot sufficiently prevent this Disease, sometimes he must also take Physick, which being moderate in heat and dryness, may bring away the morbifick cause by stool, and temper the heat of the Kidneys, and bring away the Gravel by Urine with ease. Now they must be compounded after this manner.

Take Roots of Butchers-Broom, Asparagus, Grass, Marsh-mallows and Parsly, each half an ounce: Clary, Betony, Burnet, Saxafrage, Pellitory, Maiden-hair, each one handful: Seeds of Basil, Parsly of Macedonia, Gromwel, Broom, Burdock, Mountain Osier, Liquoris shaven, each two drams: Raisins stoned, Polypody of the Oak, each one ounce; make a Decoction to fifteen ounces. In the strained Liquor, infuse new Cordial Flowers, each two pugils, Senna leaves three ounces, Agarick two ounces, white Ginger two scruples. Let them boyl a little, and then press out the Liquor, and dissolve therein one pound of white Sugar; make all into a Syrup perfectly boyled. Let him take every tenth day one ounce for a dose with Barley-water, or a Decoction of Annis-seed.

Of the same simples, the purgers being left out, make another Syrup, which he must take in the mornings of the intermediate dayes mingled with Barley-water, to purge his Kidneys. I allow not the use of Turpentine, because of the heat of the Patients Liver, whereby it will be easily inflamed. If haply he shall loath the frequent use of the Syrup, instead thereof, let him use this Electuary.

Take of the four great cold Seeds cleansed, Liquoris shaven, each one scruple: Seeds of Burnet, Basil, Parsly of Macedonia, Nutmeg, each half a dram: Aromaticum Rosatum two scruples, white Sugar dissolved in Winter Cherry-water three ounces: Make all into Lozenges or Tables, weighing three drams a piece. Let him take one in the morning three hours before meat, and drink after it a little tempered Wine.

Let his Kidneys in the Summer time be cooled with this Fomentation.

Take stilled waters of Lettuce, Water-Lillies and Roses, each three ounces: Vinegar two ounces; mix them. Foment his Kidneys therewith morning and evening blood-warm.

In the Winter this following Liniment will be more convenient.

Take Oyl of Violets, Water-Lillies and Roses washed in Vinegar and Rose-water, each one ounce: Musilage of Marsh-mallows drawn in Pellitory water six drams, a little Wax: make a Liniment to smear his Kidneys morning and evening.

If peradventure his Kidney-pains shall return, give him such a Clyster as that by me prescribed. Which being come away, apply a Fomentation to the part pained, of the decoction of the bags prescribed. And if this shall not do the deed, apply a large Cupping-Glass to the part pained without scarrification. And if neither by this means the pain grows mild, let fitting Cataplasms follow and Baths to sit in, whose power to assuage pains is most effectual.

The LIX. Counsel.

For the Strangury:

THis same Strangury wherein the Patients Urine is said to come away troubled and impure, with very great pain, whether the setlings at last be matterish or snotty and flegmatick, is neither caused by the Crudity of the Stomach, nor by that flegm which has been wont to fall into his Joynts. For so thick a redundance of Excrements could never flow from the upper parts through the Kidneys (being sound) into the Urinary Passages. Seeing therefore his Kidneys are not known to be as yet diseased, it must of necessity be, that this impure matter comes either out of the Bladder, or out of the Yard and Spermatick Vessels; and that consequently either there is a stone in the Bladder, or an Ulcer in the Yard and the Neck of the Bladder. And because these Infirmities have some signs common to one as well as another, we must

must seek for proper signs to distinguish them by: nor must any peculiar cure be undertaken, till it be certainly known which of these Diseases it is. And therefore we must observe, whether the Patient feel any sence of weight in his Perinæum, or space betwixt his Cods and Fundament, which troubles him in his going? Whether he be not sometimes pained in his Fundament, with a desire to make water and go to stool? Whether his Urine come away in a full stream? Whether it be not stopped in the middle of its course? For these are sure signs of a stone, especially if the Patient have been at any time troubled with a pain in his Kidneys. But if none of these signs have appeared, you must ask him, Whether or no there comes not filthy stuff sometimes from his Yard without sense, and when he makes not water? If before or after the swelling of his Testicle, the sick man have been at any time infected with the virulent Gonorrhæa? Whether his water come away in full stream, or like a small threed as it were? If in the erection of the Yard, or when it is handled, either any pain or Tumor is perceived; for then is a filthy and Fistulous Ulcer in the Neck of the Bladder, or in the passage of the Yard it self. And that the conjecture which is taken from these signs may be searched out and confirmed by the Judgment of sence, a Catheter must be gently thrust in, that so the immediate and continent cause may be more certainly known.

The place affected being at length known, and the proper original of his Malady, peculiar Remedies must be accommodated thereunto, and such, as 'tis hoped, will do him good. And if any demur shall happen, his pain in making water must be assuaged with an emollient fomentation, or such as shall assuage pain, applied to his privy parts, and sometimes with a fomentation of lukewarm Milk. Also with an Oyntment which is of the same faculty, the part must be lenified, and by an injection of the Musilage of seeds of Fleawort and of Quinces drawn in Plantane-water. Also the Acrimony of his Urine must be mitigated with Syrup of Violets, of Marsh-mallows, of Lemons, or other coolers, and with Wine very much allayed, if the strength of his Stomach will bear it.

The LX. Councel.

For an Ulcer of the Sphincter of the Bladder. Out of the French.

THat we may apply Remedies to an inveterate Ulcer, and which has contracted a Callus, which by certain signs and by the Catheter is found to be in the bladder of the Patient, without any fleshy Knob: in the first place the part underwritten must be three or four times a day fomented with mollifying and pain-assuaging Fomentations.

Take Roots of Marsh-mallows and Lillies sliced, of each two ounces: Mallows, Violets, Pellitory, Water-Cresses, Origanum, Calamint, Wormwood, Flowers of Chamomel and Melilot, of each one handful: Line-seed and Fenugreek-seed, of each one ounce: Put them in a bag, and boyl it in Water and White-Wine. Foment therewith his Yard and Perinæum three or four times a day. After this fomentation has been continued five or six daies, omit the same two daies, and then purge his Body with Cassia and Rhubarb after this manner.

Take Cassia Fistula new pulped six drams, Rhubarb very fine powdered four scruples, with Species of Electuary of Diatragacanthum; make all into a Bolus. The day after his purgation let him take Venice-Turpentine thus prepared.

Take clear Venice-Turpentine washt in Rose and Pellitory-water two drams; Then he must return to his former Fomentations for three or four daies, or till the foresaid Ulcer be softened and assuaged.

Then with a small Syringe this Decoction underwritten must be squirted into the part affected three or four times a day.

Take Red Rose-leaves, Plantane, Barley, Wormwood, of each one handful: Centaury the less half an handful; Make a Decoction to a pint. Dissolve therein Aloes two drams, Myrrh one dram, Aristolochia half a dram. Make of all an Injection.

The Ulcer being by this means well scoured and cleansed, that it may be more and more dried, make an Injection of an Aluminous water made after this manner.

Take

Take Raw Allum four ounces, juyce of Plantane and Purslane, of each eight ounces; stir them all together, and dissolve them with the whites of three raw Eggs; and then put them in a Glass-Alembick, and still them.

And that the Ulcer may afterwards be covered with a scar, and clothed with skin, this last injection must be used.

Take Plantane-water one pound, Dissolve therein the white Trochisks of Rhasis, with Camphire half an ounce. Make thereof an injection.

Or instead of Trochisks, make it after this manner.

Take Litharge of Gold, Cerus, Bole-Armonick, of each two ounces; with Plantane-water make an injection.

In his Diet he must abstain from Salt and spiced Meats, strong Wines, and other things which make the blood thin. In their stead let him use cooling Broths, Prunes, and other Meats which engender moderate blood. Sometimes betwixt meals, and during the time of his Cure, it will be good to drink one draught of Hydromel well boyled, or of Barley-Water.

The LXI. Counsel.

For making of Flegmatick Urine.

A Certain man did render thick Urines and troubled, wherein there setled Flegm thick and clammy. He was troubled with extream pain and heat while he made water. His Master thought, it was because he had a stone in his Bladder, but the Chirurgeons using their Instrument, did not perceive any stone. It did therefore follow, that it proceeded from the weakness of his Bladder. For the Cure whereof, these following Remedies were prescribed.

Take Polypody of the Oak an ounce, Roots of Ruscus or Butchers Broom, Asparagus, Grass and Fennel, of each half an ounce; Agrimony, Ceterach, Dodder, Pimpernel, Betony, Clary, Saxafrage, Wallrue, Maiden-hair, of each one handful: Seeds of Annis, Melons, Burdock, Parsly of Macedonia, Liquoris shaved, of each two drams: Make a Decoction to twenty ounces. In the strained Liquor, infuse four ounces of pickt Senna, white Agarick two ounces, Gummy Turbith half an ounce, Ginger two drams. Boyl them a little together, and strain and squeeze out the Liquor, and therein dissolve white Sugar one pound; Make a Syrup perfectly boyled. Let him take every tenth or fifteenth day an ounce and an half, or two ounces for a dose, with a little potion of Pellitory-water. Also,

Take the best Aloes half an ounce, choice Rhubarb two drams and an half, Agarick trochisked four scruples, powder of the Dukes Electuary two scruples: Make of all a soft mass with Syrup of Marsh-mallows. Let him take one dram at a time in five pils, without observance of keeping Chamber, &c.

On other daies, when his Belly is bound, or Flegm troubles him.

Take the four greater Cold seeds, Seeds of Basil, Saxafrage, Parsly of Macedonia, of each one dram: Choice Cinnamon, Nutmeg, of each half a dram; Diarrhodon Abbatis one dram; white Sugar dissolved in Pellitory and Clary-water six ounces; make of all Lozenges or Tables weighing three drams a piece. Let him take one in the morning, at least three hours before meat, on the daies in which he takes neither Syrups nor Pils. Item.

Take Roots of Marsh-mallows, Elicampane, Juniper-berries, of each one ounce: Centaury, Origanum, Wormwood, Chamomel, Melilot, Dill, of each one handful: Seeds of Annis, Fennel and Fenugreek, of each half an ounce; Make of all a bag. Let it boyl in a sufficient quantity of Water, putting thereto in conclusion a quarter as much White-Wine. Foment therewith being hot, his Share, Privities and Perinæum.

If this be not enough, let the Flegm be made thin and melted. Of the same Ingredients a Bath may be made to sit in, wherein being hot, let him sit up to the Navil.

The

The LXII. Counsel.

For involuntary letting go of the Urine, Hypochondriacal Melancholy, and Inflammation of the Leg.

THe Disease which has been largely and clearly unfolded, although by a various mixture, and unusual concourse of Symptoms, it seems to be very obscure and new; yet if we shall more deeply search into the force and nature of the signs, both will become apparent, and the cause of the Disease will be found by comparison of other Diseases. The Cause of these Symptomes is not one simple Disease, but comparing and weighing their Natures, we shall find three Diseases intertwisted. The one is an Inflammation of the Legs returning by fits. For Redness and Heat are signs of an Inflammation, which they term *Phlogosis*. Yet it cannot be counted an Erysipelas, seeing it does not possess the Skin alone, but the Flesh under the same, and the whole part swels into a great bulk. It remains therefore, that it is a Phlegmonous inflammation of the Legs: The immediate and continent cause whereof is thin and fervent blood, which offends the part not only by its redness and heat, but also by its immoderate quantity. Which being not confined to one place, it does not cause that sort of Phlegmon, which at last ends in an Imposthume; but being equally diffused all the Legs over, it causes a Phlegmonous Tumor, which Continues so long, till that fervor of the blood being repressed, it is all either manifestly or insensibly dissipated and exhaled. Now this blood flows down from the whole Body, but especially from the Bowels, and out of all the Vessels, wherein at certain periods of time it is wont to be collected and to superabound, and that by means of the natural constitution of the Patient. For seeing both his temperament and habit of Body, his Diet and course and Life do argue him to be sanguine and apt to breed much blood, it happens at certain set times, that his whole body is surcharged with blood. Which becoming troublesome and burthensome to Nature; it is either by Nature driven, or falls of his own accord out of the Veins into the Legs, being by some means or other become weak. Even as in those that are of like Constitution, it breaks out in some at the Nose, and in others by the Hemorrhoid-Veins, and in others by other waies. And the very truth is, unless in this Gentleman the Patient, this superfluity of blood did fall into his Legs, he would be in danger either of sudden choaking, or of the breaking of a Vein: seeing we sometimes hear of great quantities of blood vomited up, not without the opening or breaking of a Vein, which comes either from the Liver or other neighbouring parts and places into the Stomach. Now that this flux of blood into the Legs comes from the whole body, and all the Veins thereof, it plainly appears by such things as we are informed do happen at the beginning of the fit; *viz.* heavinesse of his whole body, a distending wearinesse, shortness of breath, Head-ach, working and burning of the inward parts, Anxiety of Mind; all which are Symptoms of superabundance of hot blood.

The other Disease which troubles the sick Gentleman, is Melancholy, the Companion of Inflammation, and that kind of Melancholy, as I conceive, which we call Hypochondriacal. For the pain which is wont to settle on his left side, under the short Ribs, and the Palpitation of those parts reaching as high as his left pap, Anxiety of Mind, Sadness, Solitude, variety of troublesome Dreams, dulness of Understanding in administration of Affairs, and in discoursing, with weakness of Memory: are signs which cannot be referred to any thing but black Choller, whose vapors gliding into the Heart and Brain, are wont to cause such Symptoms as these and far worse. Seeing a very great heat of his inner bowels and humors has continued so many years; it can hardly be, but that a very great quantity of yellow Choller is burnt and turned into black Choller, which being sent into the Spleen its proper receptacle, it shews the force of its Malignity.

His third Disease is the involuntary going away of his water, which happens commonly in his sleep, so that he never perceives it. Nor is this any effect of the Inflammation or Infirmities aforesaid, nor need he to fear hereafter such a painful making of water as has formerly tormented him: but the cause of this passing away of his water is the hurting of the

Sphincter

Sphincter Muſcle, which cloſes the Neck of the Bladder: for by putting in of the Catheter, it is ſtretched and torn, by which occaſion alſo much blood came away. And being thus hurt, it cannot perform its office of ſhutting the Bladder. And ſo much for the knowledge of his Diſeaſes, and their cauſes. The premiſes therefore conſidered, a perfect Cure may be hoped for of all theſe Diſeaſes, provided the Patient in his flouriſhing age wherein he is, and in the heighth of his ſtrength be ſo diligent as is requiſite.

The Method of Cure.

The laſt Diſeaſe of Involuntary making water, becauſe it is very ſingle, and he voides no filthy matter with his Urine, it may be cured only by aſtringents aed ſtrengthening things. Such are the fomentation of his Privities with Roſes, Balauſtins, Plantane, Pomegranate-peels, and ſuch like things boyled in Smiths-forge water. And alſo Plaiſters of the ſaid materials, and of metalick ſimples, as Litharge-and Allum, Bole-Armenick and Maſtich made up with Myrtle, Oyl and Vinegar. And if theſe things externally applied do not help, they muſt be injected with a Syringe, that they may touch the part affected. For ſo their uſe will be found much more effectual.

The other two infirmities becauſe they are in ſome ſort complicated, and the one is the effect of the other, there is in a manner one and the ſame Cure for both. That ſame inflammation of his Legs coming by fits may poſſibly be hindred and cured, only by obſerving a good Diet, and courſe of living. But the Melancholy infirmity requires ſome Cure. Therefore, to purifie his blood and whole Body, every fifth or ſixth day purge him with a Syrup made of juyce of Bugloſs, Borrage, Fumitory, Hops, Sorrel, and ſuch like, adding to every pound of the juyces four ounces of Senna, and half an ounce of Cinnamon, and a pound of Sugar. The doſe whereof muſt be two ounces tempered with Whey. If he ſhall be much troubled with Melancholy Symptoms, give him on the daies between his purging the like Syrup made without the Senna. Alſo I preſcribed him an Electuary of the *Species Lætificans Galeni*, *Diambra & de Gemmis* made into Lozenges, with Sugar diſſolved in Bugloſs-water. Uſe no ſtronger purge, nor open hereafter any Vein, unleſs ſome greater neceſſity ſhall happen. But the Hemorrhoid Veins may eaſily and very profitably be opened, if they happen to ſwell, or are fuller than ordinary, and apparent in any meaſure; and that either with a Lancet or Leeches, or Medicaments. Add hereunto ſuch a Diet as may breed good, thin, moderately cold and moiſt juyce, namely ſuch as all men commend in the caſe of Hypochondriacal Melancholy. Now the cure of the Inflammation of his Leg returning by fits, does chiefly herein conſiſt, *viz.* That he live ſparingly, and with a thin Diet pine himſelf with hunger and thirſt, and keep his blood and humors in a moderate quantity, ſo as not to burthen and trouble Nature. Let him therefore uſe meats of good juyce, cold and moiſt, and of indifferent Nature, and let him eat leſs by half than he has been accuſtomed to do. Let him (if the ſtrength of his Stomach will give leave) abſtain from Wine two or three moneths. And inſtead thereof, let him drink either ſmall Beer, or water ſeaſoned with Cinnamon, or a Decoction of Guajacum. If alſo he procure himſelf to ſweat, and make his body more open, I conceive it will do him very much good. In the whole courſe of his life, let him ſhun ſtrong Wine, ſurfeiting and full feeding: For all the hope of his cure does conſiſt in a cooling and ſpare Diet. I do not approve of their Judgment that would have him drink Aſſes-milk, becauſe milk in an hot and Cholerick conſtitution is ſoon corrupted, nor does the Patient fall away in his fleſh. Much leſs do I like of the uſe of Baths; becauſe they by melting and diſſolving the Humors cauſe fluxions: now his body is afflicted with divers defluxions already. Now that the Humors may not hereafter ſo readily fall into his Legs, it will be good to ſwath them very cloſe with Swath-bands, or with Stockins which are with us made of Dogs-leather for the ſame purpoſe.

The

The LXIII. Counsel.

For the Gonorrhæa, and the Gout.

THis Gentleman is troubled with two diseases, the Joynt pain, and the Gonorrhæa. The latter is newly befallen him, being only of three moneths durance, without sharpness of Urine, without any Ulcer or difficulty in pissing. The former is more old, which did this year grievously trouble him, and six years since gave a testimony of its Intentions to visit him. 'Tis a wonder truly, that this pain at the very first coming should seize all his Joynts alike, and leave behind it stony knobs in his fingers, hand, wrist, and other places. This is a sign of a most grievous Gout to come, which will in a few years catch the whole man and bind him with fetters and manacles, unless it be in good time prevented. Which he foreseeing and fearing, does implore help, which because I cannot afford him, in this my wandering and unsetled condition of following the Court, I thought fit to commit him to your care, that you may in his Cure follow that way and method which you have sometimes seen me use. And that you may in like manner accommodate your cure to the virulent Gonorrhæa; in the first place you shall give him a Clyster, which shall have in it Hiera simple, and Diaphenicon, each half an ounce; honey of Roses and Rosemary, each one ounce, &c. The Day after purge him with a medicament of Rhubarb, and Agarick, each four scruples, infused in waters of Betony, Endive and White wine, each one ounce. In the strained liquor, dissolve Electuary of Diacarthamus one dram and half; syrup of Maiden-hair half an ounce. The third day give him two drams and an half of Turpentine, with Syrup of Maiden-hair out of a spoon, four hours before meat. The fourth day let him rest. On the fift day, he must begin the diet with Guajacum; and he must have a double decoction, the one strong of half a pound of the wood and two ounces of the bark, adding about the end of the decoction, Elicampane, Polipody of the Oak, and Carthamus seeds, each one ounce. And let him use it twice a day, three or four hours before meat. The other must be weaker, made only of the wood, which he must use at meals instead of wine. His diet must be in the mean time spare, attenuating and drying. If his belly be costive, provoke it with a Clyster. On the seventh or eighth day, let him be purged again with such a like medicament. After his purgation first of all apply topick medicines to his head, as little bags of seeds which may more effectually provoke the sweat. And when the sweat is wiped off, let him use every day Errhines, first weaker, then stronger. When the humors of his head shall seem for the most part dissipated, you shall apply such medicaments to his neck and back-bone, which I know you have copies of, written down. And for the stony-knobs on his Joynts, certain plaisters which you may remember I prescribed at large for Msr. *de Chauvigne*. When by the continuance of these remedies, you have quite cured all the joynt pains and the knobs, and pluckt up the disease by the roots; in the last place his joynts must be strengthened with medicines provided to that end: of which likewise you have good store. But before the cure come to that forwardness, I hope I shall see you again. If by these remedies the Gonorrhæa shall not be quite rooted up, such things must be conveyed into his yard as will dry up the reliques thereof. The materials whereof, if need shall be, I will hereafter set down more at large. Mean while, during the cure, the immoderate heat and working of his kidneys, may be repressed by anointing the same with oyl of Lillies and Roses washed in Plantane water, or with Oxymel, Rose water, Plantane and Night-shade waters, each two ounces; Vinegar one ounce. Wherein also if necessity require, dissolve two drams of Trochisks of Camphire.

The LXIV. Counsel.

For a Rupture of the Guts. Out of the French.

TO cure the disease propounded; first the patient must keep his bed at least twenty days together, and lie upon his back, and stretch or stir his body very little, especially his legs,

nor vex his mind with wrath, or other passions, nor laugh or cough. In the mean while he must live soberly and temperately, with meates neither windy nor moist; and endeavour that his belly be neither swoln nor dryed, and to have every day a stool by nature or by art with a Clyster or suppository. First let his body be purged with the medicament here under written: which also may be repeated after fifteen or sixteen days are over.

Take of the four emollient Herbs, Origanum, Calamint, Wormwood, Chamomel, Melilot, Dil, each one handful. Seeds of Annis, Fennel, each half an ounce. Honey of Roses, and Rosemary, each one ounce. Oyl of Rue and Dil, each one ounce and half. Make of all a Clyster. Item.

Take great and middle Comfry, roots of Osmund royal, each half an handful. Leaves of Senna clensed three drams. Make a decoction for one dose; in the strained liquor dissolve choice Rhubarb poudred one dram and half, Syrup of dryed Roses six drams. Make all into a potion.

On the first four days of the Cure, let the tumor be fomented, as hot as he can endure, with a spunge indifferently moistened with this following decoction: and five or six times as hot as he can suffer, he must cover the pained part lying on his back and bind it with a bolster and cloaths between, with swath-bands, viz. in the morning, and at one a clock in the afternoon. Let the fomentation be this that follows.

Take Roots of Marsh-mallowes, Dwarf-elder, and fresh Orris, each two ounces. Mallows, Violets, Pellitory, Water-cresses, Wormwood, Origanum, Calamint, Centaury, each one handful. Seeds of Fennel, Line, and Fenugreek, each one ounce. Make of all a decoction in water sufficient to make a fomentation.

After four days you shall again foment his Rupture with the Bath which I have given you wet with red wine and heated over the fire. And after eight days more dip the second bag in a Lie made of Smiths-forge water and Oak ashes. After which bags applied twice a day, the bolsters and swathes must be again used. Which things being performed, he may for two moneths abstain from other remedies, excepting a truss fitted to his Rupture. Also let him forbear all straining himself either on horse-back or on foot. On the fourteenth day of the Cure he shall take a quantity of this following powder out of a spoon, in the morning, and evening an hour before supper, and continue the use till he be perfectly cured.

Take of the Mirabolans Indian, and Chebulan, each one dram and half. Water Cresses, Purslane, Plantane, Sumach, each half a dram. Red Coral, Bloodstone, Amber, each one scruple. Choice Cinnamon four scruples. Sugar of Roses four ounces. Make all into a pouder.

The LXV. Counsel.

For Pains of the Hip, and other Joynts.

THis young maid is tronbled with many and grievous infirmities, of all which there is one original and one fountain springing from her Head. An old œdematous swelling, which she was troubled with in her younger years, and frequent and unreasonable washing of her Head, have left a cold distemper and weakness thereof, which pepetually gathers plenty of cold excrements. By these means a cold flegmatick humor was collected and abounded of old, and fell into the kernels of her Neck like the Kings Evil, and not many years since rushing into the right side of her body, it besieged the joynts of her neck, shoulder, hip, thigh and leg. Nor does it trouble only the external parts of her body, but it has lately set upon the inner parts so great a defluxion falling upon her lungs, as caused not only a cough, but wheezing and a troublesome shortness of breath, whence it is apparent, that the cause of all her troubles is a cold and flegmatick humor, which occupies well neer all the parts of her body; and that the first original thereof is from her head. Unless her strength be much decayed, some hope there is of cure, especially now in the flowre of her age, and the approach of the spring. Many things have been by rules of art prescribed for her, wherewith she has been eased, but by reason of the length and stubbornness of the disease she

can

can as yet receive no perfect Cure: and that makes me suspect the fountain of her disease is not yet drawn dry. But that there is a frequent defluxion of Rheum, both into her lungs and joynts from her head, which nourishes this long infirmity.

The chief scope of the Cure must be, to clense the Head of excrements, or that such as cannot be hindered from breeding, may be derived through the nostrils, or digested by the power of topicks. Wherefore every tenth or twelfth day according to her strength, purge her with a potion or pils, which may be able strongly to draw from the distant parts of the body. Her hair being cut off, every morning and an hour before supper, fry in a frying-pan seeds of Anise, Fenel, Carway, Cumin, Bay-berries, Millet, and Salt, and put them in a little bag, and lay it on her head as hot as she can endure it, untill the heat pierce inward, or the sweat run down her face. When it is taken off cover her head with Tow heated and smoaked, with a perfume by you prescribed. After this, Apophlegmatismes will be useful and Errhines, at first such as are mild, and without Hellebore. And that her body may not be too much shaken by the violence of sneezing 'twill be sufficient to add to three ounces of juyce of Betony or sweet Marjerom, two drams of Orris, and a dram of root of Bindweed. Let all her neck be compassed with a plaister three fingers broad, which is made of two ounces of Mastich, and one ounce and half of the plaister against Ruptures. Let her by any means forbear lying on her back, but lying on her belly is good for her, because it enclines the rheume to her nostrils. Let her diet be drying and extenuating, avoiding all suppings, fish, and immoderate drinking; let her eat roasted flesh, drink very sparingly, and endure thirst. The use of all these remedies must be so long continued till the head of the patient be freed from heavines and pain, and may be on all sides handled, without trouble to her. And when about 20 days are over that both the reliques of the distillation and the humors, which have fallen both into her Joynts and Lungs, may be attenuated and dissipated, it is good to order her a diet drink of Guajacum, which does much less weaken the body, and is safer than an hot house. Now let the decoction be strong, and boyl towards the end therein, Polipody, seeds of Carthamus, Sage and Hyssop; and 'twill be very good for her, if by Vertue of the said decoction she may be made to sweat in the morning and before supper. While this is in doing, she must nevertheles persist in the use of those remedies now described. She must be nourished with a pretty full diet, lest her strength by time and labour come to fail her. If the pains of her joynts shall not be asswaged by the foresaid means; find out in her hip, the part where her greatest pain is, and fasten there an indifferent great Cupping-glass without scarrification, being repeated three or four times at convenient distances, till the pain go away. For it plucks out the pain more strongly than any plaister. And for her knee make vaporaries of wine or vinegar, putting therein a piece of a milstone red hot; or with baths of the Lie of Vine branches, wherein are boyled roots of Acorus, and Elicampane, Polipody, Bayes, Thyme, Stæchados, Sage, Betony, Marjerom. The stoppage of her Lungs, will be opened by Oxymel Scylliticum. Oxymel simple, syrup of Hyssop, or any other compounded cough medicines, instead of a Lick-pot.

The *LXVI.* Counsel.

For a Schirrous Tumor.

YOur Judgment truly agrees very well with the relation you make of the Case. For if at first there was vehement pain, without redness, without any pulsation or heat; and now the pain being gone the tumor is increased, it must needs be, either that an œdematous tumor is turned into an absolute Schirrhus, or if the tumor be not very hard and resisting, that the flesh has grown above measure, the membrane of the Muscles being broken, and so there is become a Sarcoma or fleshy tumor so called, void of pain. Howbeit the former opinion is more probable.

Seeing the patient has received no good by these excellent remedies which have been applyed, I conceive her body must be extenuated, and those vitious humors dissipated by a decoction of Lignum vitæ: which she must be constrained to use with a thin and dry diet, for at least 20 days. Every eighth day she must be purged with a medicament made of Senna, Agrick, and Dia-

Diaphenicon, that it may draw out the gross humors already prepared: nor must she sweat that day. On other days when her sweat is wiped off, you must apply the plaister of *Phylagrius*, or *Emplastrum filij Zachariæ*: for they are both very fitting to mollify and discuss hard Tumors. These things being continued, and not helping, apply this most effectual Cataplasme or pultis.

Take Roots of Bryony, wild Cucumer, Orris, St. Maries seale, raw, each two ounces. Roots of Marsh-mallows, of Lillies roasted under the coals, each three ounces. Seeds of Mustard, Nettles, Water-cresses, each one ounce. Beat them all together, adding fresh Goose-grease eight ounces. Oyl of sweet Almonds as much as shall suffice. Make all into a Cataplasme.

The LXVII. Counsel.

For the English Plague, or sweating-sickness; the Counsel of Fernelius, Hollerius, *and* Sylvius, *for the* English *Embassador.*

THe English Plague, which has been known but of late years, is of all other the most acute. It has got its name of the sweating sickness from its most remarkable symptom; and whether it proceed from corruption of the spirits, or humors, or both, it is doubtless an Epidemical disease; and the constitution of the Air being corrupted, either by winds, or exhalations out of the earth, or some other venemous infectious cause, it exercises its cruelty most of all (as other pestilences do) and most dangerously, upon bodies that are moist and excrementious. If therefore you would either hinder the reception of that venemous quality of the Aire, (which were most to be wished) or drive it away when received; you must diligently resist both the external cause, viz. The contraction and commistion of corrupted aire, and the preparation of the body whereby it is apt to receive the same. You shall hinder corrupted and pestilen Air, and such as is vitiated in its whole substance from being received into your body, if yo keep your self far distant from all such places where the Air is infected. Or if business do requir your Lordships presence in such places; the Air must be stirred and agitated with fans, an driven from you, or corrected with such things as hinder putrifaction: and the Air which i not as yet putrified, must be by the said things preserved, such are, fire in your chamber, an the whole house besides, yea, and round about the same, of dry woods, and odoriferous plants as Sage, Rosemary, Juniper, Bays, Marjerom, Leaves of dried Thyme, Flowers, Seeds, Berries, Cloves, Nigella Romana, the seed and root of Pæony, especially the male, Schenanth, Lignum Aloes, Storax, and juice of Angelica, and trochisks made of these things, to perfume, adding thereto also Amber-greece, if you please, and Musk, and other Alexipharmaca. And be careful that this aire so studiously prepared be not defiled by mens breaths, lest there happen to be some among them that are infected with this disease.

Moreover, you shall defend your body, being of constitution somewhat hot and moist, from the infection, and render the same inconquerable, if you keep it free from putrid excrements, or such as are ready to receive putrifaction, and make it wholly perspicable, the pores thereof being kept open. Both which may be effected by a few evacuations, and a fitting course of diet. Now the Evacuations shall be such as these. Always the first day, before you go out of *Paris*, take Pulp of Cassia new drawn six drams, choyce Rhubarb not very fine poudered one dram and half. Cinnamon six grains. Take it in the morning, three hours before meat with sugar or bugloss water. The day after about six a clock in the morning take away about six ounces of blood, from your basilica veine, or if you dislike blood-letting, diminish your blood by a spare diet. And seeing our bodies are apt even of Meats not offending in quantity nor quality, to breed sometimes superfluity of excrements, 'twill be healthful for you, once or twice in a week to swallow an hour or two before meat, two or three of these pils.

Take Choyce Aloes half an ounce; the best Myrrh two drams; Saffron ten grains, Dittamus leaves, the roots of false Dittamus, wild Betony, Tormentil, Bole-Armenick, Terra Lemnia, each half a dram; with fresh oyl of sweet Almonds drawn without fire, and with syrup of Lemmons, make all into a soft mass, rowl it in Leather.

And

And athough these purges do also add strength to our principal parts, wherein are our chief faculties, whose action is our life: yet must they be armed as it were with their proper Antidotes, that they may give no place to this malignant contagion of the air. And such are these two most excellent ones, invented and approved by reason and experience.

Take Conserve of Bugloss, Borrage, Cichory, Maiden hair, each two ounces. Conserve of Roses, Citron peeles preserved, each one ounce and half; Leaves of true Dittamus, roots of false Dittamus, of wild Betony, and Tormentil, each two drams. Seeds of Carduus, of Citrons, of Sorrel, each three drams. Zedoary, Gentian, each half an ounce, old Mithridate, Treacle, each three ounces. Pouder of Diamargaritum frigidum, de Gemmis, Diarrhodon Abbatis, and Trionsantalon, each half an ounce; liquor of the decoction of two Capons, altered with Sorrel, Purslane, Scabious, Bugloss, Borrage, Marygolds, ten pints, with thirty leaves of the finest Gold. Distil it artificially in a glass Alembick over the embers, and keep it in a Glass. Take thereof every morning two hours before dinner, with Sugar and Cinnamon. And if you be taken with the sickness, you must have twice or thrice in the fit two or three ounces at a time, warmed a little. In the morning your body being disburthened, exercise all the parts thereof with gentle motions, after which if gentle sweat follow, wipe it off with soft cloaths.

And when the heat of your body is over, eat meat easy of digestion, but a little more sparingly than ordinary. Such meats are Thrushes, Quailes, Partridges, small Birds, fed Capons, Hens, Pheasants, Leverets, Rabbits, Kids, Roasted rather than boyled, with juice of soure Grapes, or juice of Sorrel, Lemons, Oranges, with plain Vinegar, or Vinegar of Roses. Or if you desire to eat of these, or such like meats boyled, let them be qualified with Purslane, Borrage and Bugloss, and let them be eaten with the foresaid spices, but so sparingly, that you must rise from table with your belly but half full. If you desire to eat fish, let them be such as after boyling have their substance short, dry, and crumbling, with plenty whereof your Country of *England* is richly furnished. Let your wine be in the summer of indifferent strength, in color either white or firy; in the winter stronger and redder, provided it be not too vaporous or hot, or need much tempering with water, which we allow not, because it moistens too much, nor yet your Country beer, which engenders a thick and melancholick juice, be it made how it can. Nor do we approve of your Ale which is like your Beer, nor of milk, which is too apt to be corrupted; nor of whey of milk turned and mingled with white wine. Cheese, though it be good in as much as drying, yet because old cheese is hot, and new is cold and crude, and apt to obstruct, it must be forborn, especially the frequent and large feeding thereon. All summer fruits dispose the body to putrifaction, Dates and Raisins we permit, nay, we enjoyn the eating of them, also dryed Figs, because they scoure the bowels, open obstructions, and resist poyson, sweet Almonds, Capars, &c. preserved Citron peels, Conserve of Roses, of Borrage, of Bugloss, of Milt-wast, of Scabious, of Cichory, Tormentil roots, wild Betony, and the like, we highly esteem, and would have them frequently used, at all hours in a manner, either before or after meats; unless they bind the belly too much. You may sometimes take two hours before break-fast, the quantity of an hazel-nut of this mixture.

Take Conserve of Roses, Borrage, Bugloss, Citron peels preserved, each one ounce. Treacle of Venice, or old Mithridate three drams. Bole Armenick, Terra Lemnia, Sigillata; each two drams. Make all into an Opiate, after a small quantity whereof, let him drink two ounces of distilled wine.

You may also take a quantity of the Philosophical Egg, which most Physitians have described. If the plague shall seize upon you unawares, it will wonderfully strengthen your nature, in the sweat it self, to drink some of your distilled water, and to take of your Electuary twice or thrice, and to suck a piece of bread steeped in wine allayed with Bugloss water: and this recreates our principal parts themselves, which are the causes of our faculties, and the faculties themselves which govern our bodies, and sooner drie the pestilent consumptive venome out of our said bodies. And therefore it makes the fit safe and short, and frees the body from those cruel symptomes, which are wont to attend this disease.

The

The LXVIII. Counsel.

Of the Elephantiasis, or Disease so called.

SEEing the learned Physitians do not agree as concerning the symptomes appearing in the face of *John Rocquiret*, some saying that he looks horribly, has Lyons eyes, eye-brows without hair, a thin beard, swollen nostrils, and deformed with many pushes within and without, with an ulcer beginning; and that his breath is short, his almonds of his Ears ulcerated, with an hoarse and obscure voice. And others say that some of these tokens are not to be seen, and that the pushes, if any be, are red. It must of necessity be, that the signs about which the renowned Physitians are at variance, are very obscure and deserving little credit, nor must we from them conclude any man to have the Morbus Elephantiasis, or disease so called; nor if all the tokens mentioned did appear must we therefore judge that it is therefore the beginning of the Elephants-Mange or Elephantiasis; especially seeing his body is well nourished, and there is no numness, swelling, or coldness of his feet or hands, which is wont presently at the very beginning to accompany the Elephantiasis. Nor in case there were the beginning of that disease, ought the patient to be therefore shut up from the society of Men, seeing neither his body as yet, nor breath do stink, nor is there any such contagion as may infect his neighbors. Thus therefore we under written Doctors of Physick do judge of this matter in controversie, viz. that *John Rocquiret* having a suffusion of thick and melancholick blood through his skin, and deformed with dark red pushes, is not yet to be reckoned amongst such as have the Elephantiasis or Elephants-manginess, nor is to be shut up from the society of Men.

But if hereafter no course of diet or Physick can overcome the disease, so that it shall grow worse, and afford more evident signs and tokens, it will be then time enough justly to determin what is fit to be done in this case. The Cure must be undertaken in the spring. Let his diet be cooling and moistening. Let him every week be purged with an Apozem. Let him drink no wine. Let him avoid all hot and venemous medicaments, both purging and Antidotary, such as Scammoniated Medicaments, Methridate, Venice Treacle, &c. which are so far from helping the disease, that they burn the humors, and double the same.

The LXIX. Counsel.

Of the Elephantiasis beginning.

The Disease propounded.

A Gentleman of fifty years of Age, of a fleshy, but ill favoured habit of body, something like that of those which have the jaundies, his face of a blewish red, full of thick and black blood, wherein sometimes arose black or livid spots, as also in the rest of his body, having little or no sence in them. Howbeit this Gentleman is not troubled with thirst, loathing of meat, or any other more grievous symptomes. He has taken a thousand potions, and has exhausted his body by sweating in hot baths, to the prejudice of his Health. For he fears he shall have the Elephantiasis, or Elephants-manginess, whereof this seems the beginning.

Mſ. Fernelius *wrote back theſe Remedies.*

Take Roots of Sorrel, ſharp pointed docke and Elicampane, Polypody of the Oak, Seeds of Carthamus, Raiſins ſtoned of each half an ounce. Endive, Cichory, Plantane, Bugloſs, Borrage, Hops, Fumitory, Dodder: Ceterach, Chamædrys or ground Oak, Ground pine, of each one handful; Violet flowers two pugils. Make a Decoction to ſixteen ounces. In the ſtrained liquor ſteep all night Epithymum, half an ounce. Senna five drams; Agarick two ounces; Ginger, two drams. In the morning let them boyl a little and make an expreſſion of the Liquor, and therein diſſolve, of the clarified juyces of Fumitory and Plantane, of each three drams. White Sugar one pound and an half. Make of all a Syrup perfectly boyled. Let him take two ounces or two and a half at a time, in Whey, every fifth or ſixth day.

Take Conſerve of Bugloſs and Borrage flowers, of each two drams; ſhavings of Ivory and Harts-Horn, of each a ſcruple. Old Mithridate, two drams. Mix them for two doſes after his purging, three hours before meat.

After the third or fourth purging, open the inner vein of his left Arm, and take away ten ounces of blood. Afterwards, if poſſible by any means, open his Hemorrhoid veins: firſt with emollient and altering fomentations, afterwards with ſuppoſitories of Hiera ſimple with juyce of Mercury or with Gall: or if they be conſpicuous outwardly and ſwollen, apply Leeches to them. That by this means the black and Melancholy blood may flow out.

When therefore his body ſhall be diligently prepared and evacuated, the uſe of bathing will be exceeding profitable in ſweet potable water, continued many days together, in the morning faſting. But ſo that the Baths be not hot to cauſe ſweat, but only lukewarm, to moiſten his Body.

He muſt keep a cooling and moiſtening Diet; barley cream will be very good for him in a morning, eſpecially when there is no need of Medicaments. Broths alſo made of Chicken, Veal, or Mutton, with Bugloſs, Borrage, Sorrel, Lettuce and Plantane. If he leave off Wine in the Summer, it will be exceeding wholeſome for him to drink inſtead thereof Barley water, or any other drink prepared for him; If any parts in the Skin appear black, or black and blew, void of ſenſe, fix Cupping-Glaſſes thereupon and make Scarrification, and that a good depth. That the blood may flow out, and the ſence be recalled.

The *LXX.* Counſel.

A Letter from a certain perſon, that with a thin Diet, and a Decoction of Guajacum, did cure a Diſeaſe.

MY Diet was very ſpare, conſiſting of Raiſins and Dates, and I ſo abſtained from wine, that I cannot endure the ſmel of it, my belly is in good caſe as to going to ſtool. My morning potion makes me ſweat indifferently, mine evening potion makes me not ſweat at all. I have no ſhortneſs of breath, but my old pain always ſticks in my breaſt. And within this ſix days I have felt a new pain over againſt the old, between my ſhoulder-blades, which herein differs from the old pain, in that the new one is felt by touching, the old one only upon vehement motion. Since yeſterday I have been twice as bad as formerly; My ſtomach (which has been always naturally weak) doth continually pain me, yet without loathing of my meat, &c.

To the premiſes, Mſr. Fernelius *thus anſwers.*

You do, truly, exceeding well, and take a very good courſe to vanquiſh this long laſting and rebellious Diſeaſe; howbeit, I fear leſt your ſtrength will at laſt fail you, by reaſon of your ſo thin a Diet: you muſt ſee to preſerve them, and ſuſtain them with a little more liberal

rall allowance, that they may hold out till the end of the Cure. I perceive you have new pains risen; but that is the Nature of the potion, that if any Humor did lurk silently in the body, it will at the first bring it to light, and many times exasperates the pains, which do afterwards end. And whereas a new pain vexes your Stomach, it comes from the same cause; for vitious Humors being stirred in the bowels, they break out presently into the stomach: and therefore I thought fit by any means to purge them with an accommodate Medicament, the description whereof I have sent you. The day wherein you take it abstain from your other potion, and afterward use it more liberally, that you may sweat lustily from all parts. And if the sweats will not be otherwise provoked, lay some hot thing to the Soles of your Feet.

The Counsel of *Johannes Capellanus* Senior, Renowned Physitian to the Queen Mother of the most Christian King, *Francis* the First of that Name, King of *France*.

THe Pestilence is an aiery Venome, or the Air poysoned by admixture of putrid Vapors, and qualified with a disposition most pernicious to mankind. For the Air thus affected, through necessity of respiration, does first enter into the receptacles of the Heart, and by & by the infection is by the Arteries spred into the whole body. So that both the Heart the Fountain of Life, and the spirit the next Organ of the Soul, being by this cruel contagion rendred unfit for the functions of Life, a man must needs soon come to his end, if speedy remedies be not applied. And that we may prevent so sudden a mischief, we shall first speak of the point of Diet; and then I shall prescribe medicaments both for prevention and Cure.

Seeing this Infection of the Air proceeds from watry vapors mingled and confounded therewith; such an Air must be chosen, as is far from lakes and pooles, which for want of motion do putrifie. Let the windows be set open to the East and North. For those are dry quarters, and none of those humidities come from them which moisten and infest the Air. The North-wind is especially good, which is therefore called the broom of Heaven, because it cools and tempers the boyling Air, and corrects the putrifaction thereof. You must use the wholsomest water you can get. Let your meat and drink be temperate, not only in quality, but in quantity also, so as they may not collect superfluous Humors, and may be hard to be corrupted. Such are all meats that are not of an immoderate or bad juice; some tart things, as Citrons, Barberries, Raspberries, sour Grapes-liquor, and Vinegar, wherewith your other meats are to be sawced. Let your Wine be allayed with water, wherein red hot Gold has been quenched. For there is a singular Sympathy and consent betwixt Gold and Wine, and betwixt Wine and the vital Spirit. Also avoid sleeping in the day time which hinders the body from perspiration. Grievous, sad, and troublesome perturbations of the mind must be abandoned, which destroy the natural state of our Temperament. For the mind moves the bodies bulk, as the Intelligences move the heavenly bodies, not only with local motion, but also with the motion of alteration, by the spirit its Organ. Also vehement exercises do the same, and weaken the forces of the body, and render them weak for action. But moderate exercises, do empty the habit of the whole body of Excrements, strengthen all the Members, and make the faculties of the Body more chearful, in the performance of their Functions.

As for Medicinal Remedies to prevent the Plague, when you awake from sleep, perfume your Chamber with Frankincense, Juniper Berries, Citron Peels dried, or leaves of Gold. For a perfume made with these things, does not only purge the Air, but also your cloaths and

and garments, do thereby carry away a quality in them, contrary to the infection. Let your mouth and hands be washed with water and a little vinegar mingled with it. It is good to carry such things about one, as have an antipathy against all deadly venomes, as the Garnet or a kind of Carbuncle so called, which though it be of small price, is counted to be of greatest vertue among precious stones, having an especial friendship to the heart, as the Smaragd to the brain, the Saphire to the Liver, Coral to the Stomach. Also an Hyacinth is carried and worn in a Ring to the same purpose, and held in the mouth. Some also hang quick-silver about their neck, which is contrary to other Poysons, by a hidden and peculiar Antipathy. Shut a bit of Spunge wet in Vinegar in a box with holes, and smell frequently thereunto. Hold a piece of dried Pomegranate rind in your mouth, or a leaf thereof, and of Bays. Also Zedoary, which *Galen* and *Paulus* do term *Arnabo*. For all these things by an occult propriety and certain invisible raies, do drive away pestilent Air; even as *Palma Christi* drives away the viper Dracontius; Polemonium drives away the Scorpion; the herb Loose-strife kills Serpents, and drives away flies. If your belly be not loose of its own accord, so that you go not to stool all the day, an hour before Supper swallow one of these Pills following.

Take Aloes, two drams; Rhubarb and Agarick, of each one scruple; Ginger and Cinnamon, of each ten grains; with Juyce of Citrons or Vinegar make all into a masse of Pil-stuff.

Aloes preserves bodies both dead and living from corruption: Rhubarb draws away slegm, Choler, and Melancholy, and Agarick does the same. Cinnamon resists Poyson, Ginger strengthens the Bowels, and quickens the sluggish lazyness of the Purgers.

When you are to go out in the morning, take the quantity of a Wall-nut of this following Electuary.

Take Bole-Armenick washt in Scabious Water, one ounce; Conserve of Water Lillies and Bugloss flowers, of each two ounces; Citron Peels preserved, and Conserve of red Roses, of each one ounce; Cinnamon, one dram; Citron seed, Pearls, Red-Coral, of each one dram; Amber, two scruples; Camphire one scruple. Mix them with the Juyce of a Citron or a Pomegranate into an Electuary.

Bole-Armenick, is a peculiar Remedy for the Plague, which is also a present help for the Lungs any way oppressed. The Arabians since *Galens* time have found by long experience that water Lillies are wonderfully good for the Plague, Bugloss is a friend to the spirits so far, that wine in which it is steeped drives away sadness and cheers the drooping soul. The Peels of Citrons strengthen the stomach, and their juyce extinguishes the Feaver and removes putrifaction from the Blood. Pearls clear the Eye-sight, and dissipate sooty vapors. Amber is good for infirmities of the Brain, Heart, and Breast. Camphire does that in the body of man, which Boreas or the North wind does in the visible world: For it purges and cleanses the Air of our Bodies, and extinguishes the Pestilential Fervor and heat of the spirits. To conclude all in a word, those things that are good to use in the Plague time, must have in them these three faculties, viz. They must help Putrifaction, strengthen the spirits, and when they are dissolved and dissipated, collect and restore them; and lastly they must have a Bezoartick or Antidotary faculty, or a certain Antipathy whereby they resist Venome. And therefore as much as may be we must search out Medicaments that have these faculties. Moreover care must be taken to purge out those humors which are apt to receive the Pestilential Infection.

And to that end three or four of these Pills are to be swallowed, which are by *Paulus Ægineta* cited from *Ruffus*.

Take Ammoniack Gum, two drams; Myrrh, Aloes, of each one dram. Make them with Honey into a Mass. Ammoniacum and Myrrh do further the bringing up of Flegm, and help the faults of the Chest, which part is most subject to Pestilential injuries; and they do cause the breath to come and go easily.

There is also an Herb called Myrrhis, Mock-cheveril or sweet Cicely, which those that drink in Wine, are thereby preserved from the Plague, in their stead, these Pills following may be used.

Take Aloes, two drams; Rhubarb, Agarick, of each half a dram; Mastich, one scruple;

Zedoary, Ginger, of each ten grains; with Juyce or Syrup of the juyce of Citrons make all into a Mass.

Mastick strengthens the stomach, which has great affinity and Sympathy with the Heart.

As soon as ever a Man is taken with the Plague, because of the sudden danger (seeing it kills the patient in a days time) you must make more speed in application of Remedies. Open therefore a Vein in the Arm(provided there be no swelling in the groins or neighboring parts) so as the parties age, strength, and habit of body will permit, taking more or less blood. For by this means in the Veins primarily and in the Arteries by consent and communication the boyling of the blood is prohibited, or allayed, and the Pestilent Vapor is by the same meaps averted from the heart. Blood being taken away, let him take of the foresaid Antidote double the quantity prescribed for preservation, adding four grains of Camphire: and because the sickness commonly rages in the summer time, you must in that hot season add the more Camphire. And that the rest of the Humors besides blood, which are setled in the stomach, Guts and first passages, may be voided forth, give him some Pils of the second Composition, two hours before supper, if the vein was opened in the morning; or next morning if he was let blood in the Evening. And if the Patient will not away with Pills, give him this that follows.

Take *Rhubarb four scruples: Agarick two scruples: a few grains of Ginger: Mix them with half an ounce of Conserve of Buglos, and a little Oxymel.*

But if he desire a potion, dissolve the said things in a Decoction of Tamarinds, which cools, quenches thirst, takes away loathing of meat, breaks the acrimony of choler, and resists Putrifaction. Nor must the belly be purged with sharper Medicaments, left the pestiferous venom should be drawn back to the bowels, from whence Nature endeavours to Alienate, drive, and force the same away. And when she drives the venemous Humor into the outer parts, or parts near the principal, she must be assisted by Art. For so, the Physick and Nature mutually assisting one the other must needs drive out the Morbifick cause. To which intent Cupping-Glasses with deep Scarrification are good, also Burning, Dissection, Caustick. If the Patient be burned with a Feaver and tormented with thirst, he must not be kept too much from drink. But let his drink be such, as is very cooling, apt to quench thirst, and resist Putrifaction, as Oxymel made with sugar and allayed with much fair Water, or Syrup of the Juyce of Citrons, or Barberries, or of sour Grapes. And if the infected Humor shall have recourse to the Stomach, so as to incline to vomiting, you must provoke the Patient to vomit, with Juyce of Raddishes and Oxymel. For the Raddish resists all Poysons. This subject would require a larger discourse: but my intent is not to set down all that may be said, but such things only as are most worthy to be known.

Counsel for a Gentlemans Son troubled with divers Infirmities.

A Certain boy six years old, born in Bretain, is taken with a continual Feaver accompanied with Eruptions into the Skin. They were very many, and his whole Body, yea, the inside of his mouth seems to be but one continued Scab. His eyes are very much swelled, and do stick out as it were: and at last his right Eye has quite lost its sight, and the sight of his left Eye is become more dull, as if it were troubled with a suffusion. This dulness seems to depend upon some obstruction of the Optick Nerve, some suffusion which is yet but weak, being joyned thereto. Sometimes his Ear did run with a Sanious and quittorish matter, and the passage of an Humor from the Ears to the Nerves of the Eyes is easie.

The Obstruction hints the use of opening, and de-obstructive medicines.

If there be a suffusion; the Humor which is gathering or gathered in the Cornea Tunica, or Chrystalline Humor must be dissolved and discussed.

For prevention, the Remedies are, Diet, Evacuation, Diversion, strengthening the parts affected.

After

After meals let him take a pouder of Coriander comfits, Sugar of Roses, Pearls, and a little Cinnamon.

Take *Seeds of Annis, Fennel, Cinnamon, each one dram. Coriander seeds prepared two ounces. Sugar of Roses half a pound. Eye-bright two drams. Make all into a pouder.*

In the morning when he rises let him take of this following pouder.

Take *Seeds of Fennel, Annis, and Eye-bright, each one dram. Cinnamon two scruples. Nutmeg, Mastick, each half a dram. Sugar three ounces. Make a powder to be used by itself, or with Fennel water.*

He must use often rather than strong medicines, because of his tender age.

Apophlegmatismes are good for him, but not Errhines; and grains of Mastick shut up in Raisins of the Sun.

Small Pils of Rhubarb and Agarick are commended.

When the Spring approaches, make a Syrup thereof adding Head and Eye simples.

To apply a Caustick to his left Arm will be good and to the hindermost part of his head.

Manardus advises a third issue in the confines of the foremost sutures, made with an actual Cautery of Gold or Iron.

For the stoppage of the Optick Nerve and Dimness of Sight, nothing is better than a Lie of the ashes of Vine branches, wherein Cephalick herbs and Senna have been steeped.

These things strengthen the Brain and Eyes, viz. Myrobalans Chebulan preserved, eaten in the morning, and the stones held in the mouth, Nutmeg, Comfits of Fennel-seed, Eye-bright frequently chewed, Fennel-seed steeped in Vinegar and then dryed. Add Cinnamon and Sugar, and a very useful powder may be made of the said simples. The sight of green things especially the Smaragd stone, Blew colour refreshes the wearyed eye. Contrariwise, the eyes are hurt by surfetting, New-Wine, Beans and Pease, and such like, Coleworts, Raddish, Garlick, Leeks, and other such things, Great Fishes, the sight of bright things swiftly moved. Some youth with a sweet breath having well vvasht his mouth in vvater vvherein Fennel seed and Nutmeg have been steeped an hour, must breath into the Lads eye. Also he may lick his Eye, having first chevved seeds of Fennel or Eye-Bright.

The Gals of Beasts are commended, especially of Fishes, and principally of a Skate or Thornback: of land four-footed beasts, the Gals of Lambs, Svvine, and Kids vvhich are not past sucking.

Fomentations are not much approved, because they dravv more humors than they digest, unless both the body and brain be first diligently purged. In suffusions not yet inveterate, this vvater does vvonders.

Take *Juyce of Fennel half a pound; juyce of Clary and Celandine, each an ounce. Green Eye-bright two handfuls. Vervaine, Marjerom, each one handful. Syrup of Roses four ounces. The best honey half a pound, Tutty prepared, Lignum Aloes, each two drams.*

Put all into an Alembick, and Still them vvith a slovv fire; vvith the water vvash the eye, and drop a little gently thereinto. And though his age be very tender: yet the decoction of Guajacum cannot but be good in a very vveak decoction, vvith Liquoris, Raisins, and Fennel-seed.

This counsel vvas given by *Tagaultius, Sylvius, Alkakia and Flexellius*, Famous Physitiaas, vvhen *Fernelius* vvas living.

Six Counsels of *Simon Petreus*, a most renowned Physitian of *Paris*.

The first Counsel.

To cause easie deliverance of a Woman in Labour.

IT is hard to judge of the causes of that good womans difficult labour, concerning whom you write to me. For besides that the causes of hard labour are sometimes manifest, as the over largeness of the Child, and the narrowness of the wombs neck, and the weakness both of the Child and Mother: they are sometimes so hidden and obscure, that the best Physitian cannot find them out. And sometimes it happens through a peculiar nature of the womb, that the child is not therein rightly scituate, though the woman hath not transgressed in external things, as to strait lacing of her self, violent motion of mind or body and such like. And when I seriously meditate of the causes of that same hard labour wherewith this Gentlewoman is troubled, I find it to be a peculiar nature of her Womb, whence it comes to pass, that when by the mixture of both seeds the child is shaped, it comes to have a depraved scituation. For your letters to me do not mention any external or internal manifest causes, which might bring this hard labour; unless peradventure we should blame the weakness of the child, whereby it is not able to assist the labours of the mother to bring it forth. And there is, truly, some reason to conjecture the weakness thereof: seeing you signifie in your letters, that her womb settles downwards, now when she is gone but four moneths and an half, at which time the child is not so great as to be a burthen to her. But whence this weakness of the Child should arise, I cannot easily judge, not being by you acquainted with the manners or course of life of this good Gentlewoman, whereof when you shall certifie me, I shall send you more certain advice touching this business. The premises considered I conceive this Gentlewoman should be advised to use such remedies as may strengthen her womb, and hinder it from setling downwards. To which purpose it will be good to apply *Emplastrum pro Matrice* to her loines.

Moreover her belly must be born up, and her womb strengthened by convenient swath bands fitly and duly applyed by skilful Midwives. And that the womb may bear upwards, she must use cordial Lozenges, with Amber greece, Civet, Bistort roots and Coral in them. Also tie about her neck a Nodule which may touch her Stomach, made of Powder of Sanders, Saffron, Ambergreece, and Civet, by the pleasing vapor whereof the womb may be allured upwards. And when the womb shall be stronger, and not settle so much downwards, I do very much approve the Expression of two drams of choice Rhubarb infused in Rosewater, adding half an ounce of Sugar of Roses; which she may repeat once or twice, if she find good by it, especially in her fifth and sixth months. Touching blood-letting I cannot certainly tell what to advise, her womb being so weak, and falling so much downwards. Yet if there appear the signs of blood abounding, you may take away two small poringers. As to the latter end of your letter, wherein you desire of me such remedies as may cause easie Labor, then when nature shall set her self to exclude the Child. I have always judged that emollient Clysters are of great force; and then certain Liniments and softening oyls, to anoynt her belly and loyns. To the same intent, a syrup made of Cinnamon, Saffron, and pouder of date-stones, with trochisks of mirrh is very effectual. *Galen* commends Castorium in this case, which is able to bring away the dead child. The Ancients have commended the stone Ætites or Ægle stone to facilitate womens labours, being applied to their thigh; and to hinder Abortion, being applyed above the Navil.

The

The second Counsel.

Of Mother-fits, to a Physitian called Gravellanus.

I Received your Letter (Most Learned *Gravellanus*) whereby you have acquainted me with a most grievous Symptom, wherewith your brothers wife is vexed, viz. Suffocation of the womb, whereof your self, this present moneth of *January*, have been an observant Eye-witness, after which a trembling of her head, and something like the falling sickness did follow. Which Disease though you have administred fitting remedies, has not yet quite left her, but is wont to trouble her by fits at uncertain distances of time. Now you conceive the original of this disease, is to be referred to her womb, in the cavity whereof some portion of corrupt seed being retained, does send ugly vapours into the upper parts, which according to the variety of parts by them afflicted, are wont to cause various symptomes. For when through the Arteries they rush into the Heart and Lungs, they cause ceasing of the pulse, and of respiration; if they possess the Coates of the Braine, they cause Convulsions, such as you have seen in this patient. I approve of this judgment of yours, touching this grievous symptom; but I conceive withal, that the depraved quality of melancholly juyce wherewith she abounds, is a concomitant Cause. For her womb and spleen are confederate to do her mischief. And therefore if you would cure her, you must bend your Care to both those parts. And in my former Letter, I briefly shewed how to correct and tame the malignity of the Melancholly juyce: I shall now only set down what may tend to free her womb from this symptom. And therefore as oft as this fit shall seize upon her, repeat those remedies which you have used, and then apply Cupping-glasses to her thighs. Let the Midwife put her hand anoynted with butter and a little Civet into the neck of her womb, and rub the same, that it being provoked by that titillation may cast forth the corrupt seed: this is the advice of *Mattheus de Gradibus*, a good Author. Moreover, lay to her Navil a Plaister of Treacle and Methridate, with a little Civet. Give her sharp Clysters made of simples respecting the Womb. Open the Saphæna vein after her feet have been washed in an hot decoction.

And when this Paroxysme or fit is over, that it may not come again, her whole body must be cured by purgation, and such remedies as I have described as prevalent against melancholly juyce. Sweet smelling things must be conveyed into the Neck of her Womb, especially in the fit, which may provoke the Womb to expel the seed; nor must Cordials to recreate her spirits be forgotten or neglected.

I do very much approve of Baths to sit in, made of softening seeds and herbs, and such as respect the Womb; that the passages thereof may be drawn back.

These are the things (friend *Gravellanus*) which I conceive fit to drive away this symptom. If any new accident shall happen, as soon as you acquaint me therewith, I shall write to you again.

The third Counsel.

Concerning Hypochondriacal Melancholy, to a certain Physitian.

THis honored Gentleman, of whose Nature, and sundry symptomes, wherewith he is wont to be tormented, you have accurately written to me, seems to me troubled with Hypochondriacal Melancholly, which I conceive is quartered not only in his Hypochondria, but in his veins in general. And it is to be feared, least that at last it turn to a more grievous sort of Melancholly, of which he had some Rudiments, about twenty years since, as I am informed by you. I conceive the cause of this rooted disease to be not only an hot distemper, but a certain Cachexy or evil habit of his Liver, whereby out of meats of good juyce, it breeds bad, Cholerick and Melancholick humors, by which Hypochondriacal melancholy is fomented, and those symptoms raised, whereof he complains, as that inward bone-pain of his whole Body, but especially of his legs, which after his first sleep, he perceives to be extreamly cold unless peradventure, wheyish tumors from his head where they abound, do flow into his legs, and cause that sense of coldness. The premises considered, and the whole Order of his body (as you

you will judg) being weakned by this Contagion: he must at the beginning of the spring be diligently plied with those kind of remedies which are by you described, avoiding strong and drying Medicaments. Let him therefore frequently use two kinds of Clysters, the one of which must be purging of an emollient and carminative decoction, wherein Diacatholicon may be dissolved. The other must be fatty and oyly to moisten and make slippery his Guts, without any Purgative in it. Then let him take Diacatholicon and Pulp of Cassia, each half an ounce. And when with this Medicament his stomach is well purged: make Apozems of a decoction of simples proper to the spleen and liver, with Violets and Hops. And when he has used the said decoction for four or five days together, after eight days the weather being temperate, give him two drams of Rhubarbs infusion, with an ounce of Syrup of Violets. Concerning bloodletting, this is my judgment: I do not approve thereof, in this very lean and thin habit of body, nor at this season. But if in *April*, his Urines argue an inward heat, then it will be seasonable to let him blood, provided you take away but one small Chyrurgeons porrenger.

After his body has been prepared by these remedies and well purged, the use of Asses milk will be good for him, observing such rules as a Skilful Physitian ought to observe. In the use whereof he must so long continue, till he find himself holpen thereby. And when he shall begin to loathe the same, give him then cooling broths made of Veal or Chicken. And when the Air is temperate, and in the summer time, I very much allow your judgement, touching the frequent use of fresh water bathes, provided that sweat be not thereby caused. Nor must he omit the use of Syrup of sweet Apples, Bugloss, and Borrage, which he must use this Summer if his stomach will beare them; as also the Syrup of Apples of King *Sapor*, may be prescribed when the weather is temperate. And because there is evermore joined with the melancholy juyce a malignant quality, which bears a deadly feud to the vital spirit and noble parts of our body, they must be armed against the same with cordial Lozenges and Electuaries, in the prescription whereof, you must have respect to the stomach, which seems in this patient very weak, and distended with many winds, for the dissipation whereof you shall prescribe some convenient pouder for him to take after meals, such as is that vulgarly used, made of common Dredge pouder, with Coral, toasted Bread, and Sugar of Roses. Let his diet be of good juyce such as can hardly be used in this time of Lent, unless he eat Eggs soft boyled, and Pikes with other fishes that haunt stony places of Rivers. When Lent is over, he may freely use such meats as are fit to breed good juyce. As for the cold which he feels anights, after his first sleep he will easily avoid the same, if he shall cause two large stone bottles to be filled with boyling water and wrapped up in linnen cloaths, and laid at his feet in the bed. For by this means, the heat will come into his legs and dissipate the cold. And if this remedy shall not turn the cold, a liniment may be made of Hogs greece washed in Sage water, and mixed with Oleum Irinum and Aqua vitæ, wherewith his legs must be anointed and covered with Cotton wool.

The fourth Counsel.

Concerning a Flux of Rheume into the Lungs.

BY the relation of a most skilful Physitian, I understand that a Gentlewoman of about six and thirty years old, who has bore many children, has this three years been troubled with a Fluxion of Rheume into her Lungs, which causes her to cough, and is like sometimes to choak her, especially then when her courses begin to flow; which Fluxion, though it have continued long, yet there appear as yet no signs of her Lungs being corrupted, especially seeing she is not at all fallen away in her body, nor is there any appearance of a Feaver, nor is the strength of the natural faculty wanting in digestion and other actions thereof. But it is now to be feared, lest humors putrifying or becoming more sharp should exulcerate the Lungs. And that is most of all troublesome, that she feels a perpetual coldness in her head, of which she vehemently complains. For to stop this defluxion, most learned Physitians have appointed very many Medicaments; whereby they have provided both for the health of her whole body, as also of the parts affected, her Head and Lungs; howbeit there is as yet no good done, the same symptoms continuing, which did before trouble her: and therefore she desires remedies from me, to stop that old defluxion of Rheum into her Lungs, and to free her from these inconveniencies, she is subject unto. Which that I may do it more conveniently, we must consider

the

the cause thereof, that the same being known, may by convenient remedies be opposed. I conceive the principal cause thereof to be a cold and moist distemper of the brain, which as wel from the reliques of its aliment, as from the vapors arising out of the parts beneath into the head, does breed many wheyish humors, which by the strength of the Brain are driven out into the Lungs. This cause is peradventure assisted by a distemper of the Liver being somwhat over hot, especially in a body not enjoying the benefit of transpiration, such as is the body of a very fat woman. And seeing the Lungs have along time received this defluxion, they are now thereby filled, and so a period-holding tissick is caused by fits, which come at uncertain distances of time. And that I may give advice for the old infirmity, all our endeavour ought, I conceive, to aim, that in the first place, the humor collected in the head may be hindred from falling into the Lungs; and secondly, that what is already collected in the Lungs, may by convenient remedies be well brought up by coughing and spitting. Both these intentions may be performed, if her whole body be purged this fall of the Leaf with such Pills as are good for the Head, viz. Aggregative Pills, and sine quibus, Agarick being added to them; which let her take twice a moneth, after her first sleep. But before the use of the Pills, her body must be purged with a Decoction of Senna, made in a Pectoral Decoction wherein Agarick and Rhubarb must be infused, and an ounce of Syrup of Roses added to the strained liquor. To these may be added the frequent use of Clysters; and her body being purged, open the Basilica veine of her right Arm, and take away two small porringers of blood, Let her head which sends the defluxion into her Lungs, be cured with a Cephalick Fomentation, made of a Lie of Vine branches, wherein Orris root of Florence, Calamus Aromaticus, Schenanth, Betony, Marjerom, Sage, with Senna leaves have been boyled, adding at the end of the decoction a fourth part of Red Wine. With this her head must be fomented in the morning, for the space of an hour, and then being dried it must be anointed with Nard oyl and Chymical oyl of Turpentine, with a little Aqua vitæ, a long time together, laying Cotton wool thereon, filled with Powder of Florentine Orris, Marjerom, and Sage. Which if it do no good, and the coldness continue, provide her a Plaister de Betonica of the larger composition, adding thereto Benjamin, Storax, Pitch, and hot Cephalick powders, as of Orris root, Cypress root, Marjerom, with a little Turpentine, to lay to her head, the hair being first shaven off. From these we must come to Cauteries, which must be applyed to the top of her head, avoiding the sutures, Let her in the winter continue her Cucusa and head coverings, which have been ordered by faithful Physitians. Let her nostrils continue open; and if they hap to be stopped, she must first use light Errhines or Noseliquors, then more strong ones, which are to be refused in this sort of disease.

To strengthen her head, make an Opiate, of Conserve of Rosemary flowers, Treacle, Mithridate, preserved Citron-pills, preserved Nutmegs; mixt with conserve of Colts-foot, and Borrage, and all made up with Syrup of Stæchados into the form of an Electuary.

And her Lungs in whose windpipes very much flegme is contained, must be cured with pectoral or cough decoctions, made of the Roots of Elicampane, Florentine Orris, Dragon, with Betony, Hyssop, Savory, and other Cough medicaments invented by skilful Physitians.

Also a Lohock shall be provided of the Root of Arum or Cucko-pintle, and of Dragon roasted under the embers, whereunto being beaten, the pulp of Sebestens, Jujubes, Raisins of the Sun, with Diatragacanthum frigidum must be mixed, all being made up into a Lick-pot, with Syrup of Maiden-hair, which let her frequently take from a Liquoris stick. The pouder of Fox lungs may be added thereto. It will also be good for her with open mouth to suck in the steame of a pectoral decoction. The Other forms of Cough-medicaments prescribed by her very learned Physitians, I exceedingly approve of.

The fifth Counsel.

Touching an Impostbume in the Kidney.

BLoody Urines coming away with certain scrapings or small fragments, do shew that this good woman is diseased in her Kidney, of the pain whereof she complains in her Loins; so that I much fear an Impostbume in her Kidney, especially since she has voided Flegmatick Urines, or rather such as have a shew of Quittor in them, the whole body disburthening it self into

into the weak kidney. Which mischief, unless timely prevented, 'tis to be feared, least it bring her at last into a Consumption. Now the way to prevent the same, is to give her frequently emollient Clysters, and then boles of the pulpe of Cassia Fistula, sometimes alone, and sometimes with Rhubarb. Afterwards, when the hot weather shall be abated, open the Basilica veine of her Arm on the pained side. And when by these remedies her whole body shall be provided for; we must then think of clensing and strengthening her Kidneys. To cleanse her Kidneys, in the first place Almond milk made with Barley and Liquoris will be good, and after that the use of the Hydromel made with a large proportion of water, when the weather shall be temperate; an Opiate of Conserve of Violets and Roses, with Electuarium Diatragacanthum frigidum, Pine apple kernels hulled and steeped in Rose-water, all made up with Syrup of Marsh-mallows. To the same intent broths are good, made of cooling herbs, as Lettuce, Purslane, Violet leaves, Marsh-mallows; also Barley broths taken in the morning. The last shall be Asses milk, which she must use a moneth or two in the morning, sweetned with Sugar of Roses. Her kidneys being scoured she must use the Trochischi Gordonij with Diatragacanthum frigidum, dissolved in Hydromel. Her Kidneys must be strengthened with Unguentum Rosatum. In September when the air is temperate, let her use a decoction of China with Raisins and Liquoris, that the humors which flow from her whole body into her troubled kidney, may take their course another way. The course of life and diet prescribed by her learned and skilful Physitian must be diligently observed by her. In mentioning the Remedies to cleanse her Kidney, I have overpassed the use of Venice Turpentine, which wonderfully helps to scoure the kidneys, being taken with Diatragacanthum frigidum.

The sixth Counsel.

Touching Swellings which had the appearance of Cancerous Wenns.

SEEing these two tumors which appear at the brink of her left Arm-pit, have the shew of certain Cancerous Wenns, as you have informed me by your Letters, I conceive you ought to deal very gently with them; nor must you use strong softners or digesters, least they grow worse, but gentle ones, such as is an oyntment made of a little Diacalciteos dissolved in juyce of Plantane and Nightshade, all beaten together in a leaden Morter. Nor must you desist from that medicine till you see what good it can do.

Howbeit the use of external remedies will be then more convenient, when you have provided for the good condition of the whole body of this ingenious Damosel, which becaus it is tender and dry, as I understand by her Father, it must be gently handled. And therefore it must be purged with Cassia Fistula, Diacatholicon, or King *Sapors* syrup newly made half the Saffron being left out. Which let her take twice or thrice in a moneth, with Whey wherein Epithymum and Fumitory have been infused. And becaus her nature seems inclined to breed melancholick juyce, even of the best meats, through fault of her Livers distemper: we must fight against that juyce with a Syrup made of juice of Bugloss, Borrage, Baume, Endive, sweet Prunes, whereof let her take a mornings with boyled water. To the same intent Asses milk will be good, which let her use every morning with a little Sugar. At the approach of spring and Fal, her body being purged, let her left basilica or median veine be opened, and take two small Porringers of blood. Finally, make an Issue in her left Arm, near the muscle Deltois. This summer time let her frequently use a Bath of sweet fresh water, to correct the drines of her body. Moreover let an opiate be made for her of Conserve of Violets, Lillies, Roses, Bugloss, Borrage, Citron peel, Confectio Alkermes, that by the use thereof the malignant force of the melancholly juyce may be amended and the patients natural strength restored.

Let all her diet and course of life tend to moistnes, and moderately to cool; refusing all meats that breed melancholick juyce.

Let her use Ptisan instead of wine, or a decoction of Coriander with Raisins. And when the heat of the weather shall be more remiss, you shall order her Wine well allaid with water, which in this extremity of summers heat I do not allow.

These Counsels, being the Reliques and Monuments of my Father, I have gathered together

and

and treasured up very religiously, and now (most learned Sir) I commit them to your Learning, Fidelity and Prudence, that with some commendatory mention of him, they may be published unto the World: yet so that you give all men to understand, that they were written by a man much employed, rather for the private benefit of the Sick, than to be transmitted to the Memory of Posterity. Farewel.

Your Friend, and most

respective Disciple,

SIMON PIETRE.

The Counsel of a certain most Learned Physician, touching divers infirmities of the Kidneys.

WE have communicated our minds one to another, touching Persons troubled with the Stone in our former Letters, somewhat more briefly than to satisfie either of us. And I have promised that I will briefly handle some certain Heads or Points, which, though common, are far from vulgar.

They are far, I say, from vulgar, because I know not what, for an opinion has gotten head touching the use of Diureticks, and such like things; which *Hercules* himself is not able to pluck up by the Roots. Which work is so much the harder, because some principal Women, and who are highly esteemed by the common People, do Magnifie their Diuretick powders and simples, and offer them to the Diseased freely of their own accord, so that it seems now to have the force of a Law. But as one excellently well said, *They conceive witty, Rich and wealthy Persons, and of aged experience, worthy to be believed and trusted, wherein peradventure they are mistaken: but the opinion of the vulgar people can hardly be changed, and thereunto they square all things; both those that judge and those that follow their fancy.* Wherein consists a great Error, and of very large extent, far and wide: But especially in this Disease, the foresaid Error holds. Which nevertheless is a Disease of so great consequence, that 'tis reputed the Cross and torment of Men; and wherein many times the Industry of the Physician languishing and becoming quite mute; we see in him rather a stupid blockishness, than the new invention of a profitable Remedy. And yet who does not profess the art of driving out Gravel, and of wasting the Stone? No old Wife but has her Desks and Boxes, stone-breaking and stone-forcing powders. Yet there is nothing wherein the common people are more blind and ignorant, and wherein the Industry of the Physician grows cold. But if possible, let us become wiser than others. Now certain Heads are to be by us debated: 1. Whether the vulgar use of Diureticks be safe or not? 2. What that same Snivel and Flegm is which grows in the Bladder of those troubled with the Stone, and which they void? 3. Whether it be safe to scour that flegm away by stone-breakers, or it be not better to let it alone? 4. Whether it is best to temper the sharpness of Urine or not, seeing Acrimonious Urine has certain faculties of its own; for it is of a scouring power? 5. We are to enquire what means that of *Hypocrates*, *Apalunai kai Malacunai*, to make tender and to soften? Whether it be not only intended before the use of Hellebore to avoid Convulsions: and contrariwise, whether it be not dangerous to soften and weaken the body of the Kidneys with Fomentations? 6. The last question is touching the consent of the Kidneys with the upper or lower parts: Why the left Kidneys do not so usually ake as the right? why there is not in like measure an equal Sympathy of the Kidneys, with the upper as with the lower parts, seeing they lie in the middle of the Body? And first as touching the Diureticks or Urine-forcing Medicines. *Galen* confutes their opinion, who give hot and biting things promiscuosly to all persons troubled with the stone. For the body is to be considered, and the matter it self, and the efficient cause. If the Body be very fat, intemperate, given to Gluttony; a man must deal otherwise than he would do, if his Patients body were lean, Cholerick, full of hot and dry Heat. For a gross and fat

body, fasting, and the use of attenuating things is good: but to an hot and cholerick person fasting is not good; nay, it is dangerous, as causing more matter to be heaped up. And the use of Diureticks is very good in the others, but in these latter dangerous. And the same Author distinguishing Arthritick and Diuretick Medicaments, will have them to be Diureticks, which are of forcible heat and Acrimony, and they do dissolve, melt and separate. And both of them do the same thing to persons that have the stone as to persons diseased in their Lungs, and therefore they are forbidden to them both. But in the Diseases of the Lungs, because while they melt and separate the serous or wheyish substance, they render that which remains more stiff and hard to be brought up. Secondly, when Milk-provokers are distinguished from such things as move the Courses; the latter must be more biting and hotter, because the womb draws not to it self: contrariwise, Milk-provokers ought to be less hot, because both blood of it self goes to the Dugs, and is drawn thither: and why then do we use things so hot and biting to purge the Kidneys, seeing they have a most strong attractive faculty? It is one thing to be absolutely Diuretick, another to have the power of moving Urine, another to have the power to wast and wear the stone, or to cut the matter. Such as cut stony collections, though they cut, yet ought they not to be very hot. For too much heat contracts and renders the stone hard and compact by drying it, but does not cut the same, nor divide it. And therefore those things which dry not and moderately heat, do breed Milk; such things as heat more, and dry not very much, provoke the Courses; and both provoke Urine: as also such things as heat and dry; and they are termed Diureticks, not because they alone move Urines, but because they move nothing but Urines, neither Milk nor Courses. But sometimes Diureticks are to be used, other whiles Ureticks: and these latter, when we would lenifie, moisten and dissolve the body of the stone, but not to melt and dissolve it by taking away the thinner part, and rendring the thicker more stubborn and rebellious to work upon. For things that moisten and cool, and withall in some measure move Urine, because they correct the dryness, they remove the occasion of more contumacious concretion or growing together of the stony matter. The Author of the Book of Kidney-diseases, who ever he were, wasts the stone with things of a lukewarm temper. *For hot Urine-provokers harden the stone, but lukewarm things by little and little diminish the same, and make it not harder. For seeing the stone is gathered and compacted by over much heat, lukewarm things are good, as being contrary to those things which did breed the stone. But Diuretick and very hot things do make the stone harder: But when there is as yet no stone, or it is not great, yet Obstruction is caused by Gravel, and by thick and clammy Juyces, then you may safely administer hot things, and such as open obstructions.* Which is the Counsel of *Galen*, when he explains those two words, *Leptunai* and *Hapalunai*, to attenuate and to soften, so as *Leptunai* to attenuate, is to be referred to the Humors; *Hapalunai* to soften, is to be referred to the solid Members. Although, saies he, we do not give Hellebore, it is good that the Humors be thin, and the body of the Kidneys soft, that the Humors may easily pass through them. *For the stone will never begin to breed, if a man shall have his Humors alwaies thin, and the body of his Kidneys soft.* And that I may conclude, it is one thing to consider, the sand it self and gravel to be voided, and another to consider the stone, which either is made or in making. For the Gravel, and against Obstructions, Diureticks, and things somewhat sharp, as detergents or scourers will be good: but for the stone in making, such as hinder its encrease, as scour away the adhering Gravel, cut and attenuate the glue, and sodder the stone. But for the stone already made, such things are good as soften, and have a certain lukewarm faculty, especially that the sharp, biting and dry heat may be tempered, which is the compacter and baker of the stone. If the law of Contrariety is to be observed, a Physician must oppose what is thick by such things as attenuate; what is hard by things that soften, what is clammy and tough by things which divide and cut. Now Openers and Diaphoreticks have mixt forces; for Openers have a mixture of the powers of things which divide and make thin, and Diaphoretick of the powers of Attenuaters, Aperitives and Detergents; for so the waies being opened, and the humor attenuated, that will be scoured off which was faulty, and forced into the Skin, to be driven out by sweat and exhalation. And now for that same Snivel or Flegmatick matter which grows together in the Bladders of such as are troubled with the stone, whence comes a Flegmatick snotty Urine, And Msr. *Fernelius* reckons, that such an Urine proceeds either from an Ulcer, or a stone contained in the Bladder. It resembles starch

which

which women use about their Cloths, or rather the Musilage drawn out of seeds infused in lukewarm water. 'Tis incredible what a deal of this Musilage is voided by one that has a stone in his Bladder. Nor ceases it to breed in a Bladder with a stone, till the stone be taken out. But when the stone is taken away, its no longer voided. The Cause whereof is known to few, and requires more time and leisure to speak of. It is bred also in those who have had a malignant Gonorrhœa, whence breeds the fleshy knob in the piss-pipe. For while that which is thin is voided forth, and the thick settles to the bottom, and nature because of its thickness and the straitness of the passages cannot soften it; hence sometimes a stone is bred. Sometimes the Urine is stopped; Hence the whole bladder almost is sometimes taken up, whiles it sticks to the walls of the bladder, and there encreases: hence the Patients have a continual provocation to make water, and many are brought to their last end. The Question is, whether it be safe to scour off and cleanse away the foresaid flegmatick snivel by the use of detergent or scouring Medicaments? For in the first place, according to *Hypocrates*, it is as it were a glew, whereby the Gravel is combind and united into the form of a stone. Moreover it suppresses the Urine; and thirdly, it fils sometimes by its abundance the whole bladder, whence necessarily death must follow.

Now sometimes it is convenient to cleanse the same away; and sometimes the snivel is serviceable to asswage the pain. For it daubs and covers the stone with its clamines; whence its roughness is made smooth, and causes less trouble. Also it blunts the sharp corners of the stone, by daubing and clamming the same. And therefore it makes the Patients life more sweet and easeful. And haply (if my conjecture may find place) nature by an inconsiderate and fortuitous prudence doth suggest this slimy matter, that the stone may be made thereby less offensive. Nor is there any need to scoure away this flegm and musilage, which would otherwise mitigate the Patients pains. For as long as it is not in so great quantity, as to fill the cavity of the bladder, so much profit comes thereby, that the stone being daubed therewith, becomes familiar to the bladder, and by that means much less pains do happen in making water. As touching the Urine, whether or no it ought to be lenified and tempered, may be reasonably questioned: for what need have we to seek detergents and scourers from abroad, when we have an equivalent remedy at home. For the Urine does purge, scour and wash away. Yea, and some Stone-cutters after they have taken out the stone, do judiciously forbear to put any detergent and purging Medicaments into the Ulcer, because the Urine coming that way, doth by its cleansing faculty supply their place. And when in persons subject to the stone, the Urine is tempered to avoid pain, it looses so much of its cleansing faculty. But I leave this to the consideration of others. 'Tis now time to come to the last Questions concerning the proper sense of the words *Apalunai* and *Leptunein*, I have already spoke occasionally. *Hypocrates* seems to require a certain softening of the Kidneys when they are too hard, and an exact attenuation or thin making of the humors, but that principally because he speaks of an Heleborate medicament, which is useful in young bodies and old diseases, which cannot be stirred without a Lever. Now this softning of the more solid bodies is therefore procured, that the Patient may not incur the hazard of suffocation, and that there may be no great occasion of a convulsion. But *Galen* does more largely extend the sense of those words of *Hypocrates*: And though we use no Hellebore, yet he thinks the more solid body of the Kidneys ought to be loosened and mollified. But in Fomentations, bathing and softening, great caution must be used, for three inconveniencies follow. In the first place, frequent fomentations, effeminate the flesh: also, by causing weakness, it weakens the expulsive faculty especially, so that it cannot so well quit it self of what is molestful. Thirdly, though I grant there may be great occasions to use these medicaments; yet when the body of the kidneys is made effeminate and soft, they become more apt to receive Excrements from the whole body, whence a relapse is occasioned. But the Physician must use such care and providence, that when there is use of Baths and Fomentations, before he dismiss the Patient, he may again strengthen the parts which have been for a time loosened and softened: least (as *Galen* speaks) they be brought to a Rheumatick disposition, which is nothing but a facility and proneness to receive excrements flowing thereto from the whole body. But how far the use of these softeners must extend, it belongs to the prudent and discreet Physician to consider. Moreover, the last question has a certain latitude: For the matter propounded is the consent of the Kidneys, with the upper and lower parts. Why the left parts, when the left Kidney is troubled, are more vexed than the right parts are, when the right Kidney is diseased? Whether the upper and lower parts do equally sympathize with the

diseased kidney, seeing it is seated in the middest betwixt both. And in the first place, when parts are diseased, it is very good to know whether they are affected of themselves, or by sympathy with some other parts. And *Hypocrates* did not impertinently at first admonish, that the differences of the pains in the sides or breast, and other parts was to be observed; as in some, the parts behind the midriff and the shoulder blades are pained, in others the thigh is nummed; yea, and in the same part there is a difference of the pains, for one pain is dull, the other sharp, in which case the prudent consideration of the Physician is desired. For the common people, and some unskilful Physicians do frequently by mistake attribute the cause of the pain to a Catarrh, when it wholy belongs to the Kidneys, and all the cure is to be applied to them. And therefore *Hypocrates*, an excellent Teacher writes thus, *Those who being diseased in their Kidneys, have pains about the Muscles of their back-bone; if they arise about the external parts, expect an imposthume outwards, &c.* Whereupon, the most learned *Arculanus*, among signs of an imposthume in the Kidneis, especially in the coats of the said Kidneis, reckons a difficulty in bending of the back, a troublesome Cough, and that the Patient cannot easily stand or go upright. And yet many so affected have been by Physicians cured, as if they were troubled with a Catarrh, whereby they have lost all their labour. And amongst the rest, diligent attention ought to be given to what *Hypocrates* writes, touching the sundry sorts of Diseases which molest the Kidneys. In explicating whereof, he writes, that among other concomitant signs of Diseases in the Kidneys, are pains in the Breast and Thighs. Yea verily many have been cured for the Pleurisie, when as the chief cause of the Disease was the Kidney, either having a stone in it, or otherwise diseased. *Hypocrates* celebrates two humors as chief causes of Kidney-Diseases, *viz.* flegm and choller. And it is to be observed, that great care be had, least the greatness of the Kidney deceive us, especially such a greatness as some long and hidden disease has caused. For a Physician is often thereby deceived, believing that it is a tumor in the spleen, and that those pains which arise often under the bastard ribs, are from the spleen, whereas they proceed wholly from the growth of the Kidney. For dissection alone after the Patients death declares that which the Prudence of Physicians could not attain unto. And therefore in the same part there are sundry sorts of pain: In the Kidney an heavy pain, and two waies heavy; for that is truly heavy which carries with it a sence of heavinesse, and *bareia odune*, an heavy pain, is *Oxeia*, a sharp pain. For both these pains happen: The truly heavy, if the stone lie in the substance of the Kidneys; also if the substance of the Kidneys be inflamed. An acute pain, when other parts than the substance of the Kidneys are pained, as the coat incompassing the Kidneys (and it may be pained by a stone contained in the substance of the Kidneys by distention, in case the solid substance of the Kidneys be distended) the inner cavity of the Kidney, the Veins and Arteries which are terminated into the Cavity of the Kidneys, and the originals of the Uretors. This is the true Judgment of *Galen* concerning the causes of pain in the Kidney: Concerning which three occasional questions may be asked. First, whether the Kidney may be inflamed, without inflammation of other parts? *viz.* The Veins and Arteries, because he saies there is an heavy pain, that is with a sence of heavinesse joyned thereto, when the substance of the Kidneys is inflamed, which would not happen if the Veins and Arteries were inflamed: for the pain would then be acute or sharp. Secondly, whether or no when the Veins and Arteries are inflamed, the pain is acute? For it seems not. Thirdly, whether or no to make an acute pain, it be necessary that all the foresaid parts be affected together at one and the same time? *viz.* The inner cavity of the Kidney, the mouth of the Uretors, the Veins, Arteries, and also the coat it self; or that they be affected severally? of which I shall dispute no more in this place, but leave this scruple in the minds of the Readers. I come now to the nummedness.

There was long since a prime Physician (as a mans reason and understanding is apt to mistake) who applied Remedies to one that had a numness in his Leg, as fearing that he would fall into the Palsie; until a more quick-sighted Physician declared the numness to be no beginning of the Palsie, but a sign of a disease in the Kidney of the same side: And at last the truth was discovered. I see *Galen* and the Author of the Book of Kidney-Diseases do a little vary; For thus saies *Galen*, A numness is caused in the Thigh, by reason of the conjunction of the Vessels resting upon the back, *viz.* The Vena Cava, and the great Artery with the Kidneys and the Thighs: for they shoot very large into the Kidneys, but into the Loins they are not inserted large. But those who conceive the Kidneys are coupled to the Thighs by the Urinary passages or membranes or nerves, or the Peritonæum, are unskilful in Anatomy.

This

This is the opinion of the other Author; when the stone is bred in the Kidneys, that Vein is affected which descends unto the Thighs: for they are both from one branch of the Vena Cava, which nature has distributed to the lower parts. Now the vein which goes into the Thighs being filled, the Nerve or Muscle is compressed, whereupon the animal spirit does not pass unto the Thigh. Here mention is made of the Nerves, but in the other not: And one thing is to be noted, which the same Author observes, *viz.* That in the disturbance caused by a stone in the Kidney, one or other of the Testicles is drawn back, according as the right or left Kidney is affected. And how that comes to pass, they shew from Anatomy: It remains that we reason about the subversion of the stomach, and difficulty of breathing. The Kidneys (saith he) are placed besides the back-bone, behind the Guts and Stomach. Therefore a certain violent distention being made in the Kidneys by the mutualties, the disease passes to the Guts and Stomach, and thence the disorder ascending the Stomach is made sick. And now happens that same painful distention, seeing the Kidneys by reason of their solidity are not stretched. For there is a certain contrary endeavor when the vessels are stretched, and the body of the kidneys by reason of their solidity does not give way. Also they conceive, that a certain shortness of breath arises, by reason of the Midriff, which in its lower part is furnisht with the Peritonæum, a coat which appertains unto the Kidneys, and above with a Membrane, which is stretcht out before the Ribs. In that the Midriff suffers with the Kidneys, being an Instrument of free breathing, it is a cause of shortness of breath. But certain Anatomists (as nature sports her self with variety in several bodies) while they diligently follow the propagation of the Nerves, have found a remarkable part of those Nerves arising from the sixth pair, inserted into the Kidneys: which part passes through the middle of the Midriff, and reaches as far as to the Claviculæ or Chanel-bones. Hence arises difficulty of breathing, and a sort of Orthopnæa. Whereupon a Person of quality being troubled with a Disease in his Kidneys, and having withall the Orthopnæa, most men accused an hidden disease of his Lungs: others of more understanding, judged all came from his Kidneys, and that there was no fault in his Lungs. They set themselves to cure his Kidneys, and he recovered. And true is that saying of *Hypocrates*, Touching most hard and un-apparent Diseases, opinion judges rather than art. As for the consent of upper and lower parts, let us hear only *Arculanus*: There are other Symptoms, when the right Kidney is diseased, others when the left. When the right is troubled, the Liver is co-affected, and the upper parts rather than any others: if the left, the evil is communicated rather to the lower parts. Is this true? Do they differ in situation? Or are they equally placed betwixt the upper and lower parts? The Anatomists must resolve us in this particular. I shall speak of one thing by the way, which some have observed: When there is a like cause of pain in both Kidneys, more and greater troubles arise from the left Kidney diseased, than from the right, because as they say, the Gut Colon where it touches the left Kidney, is much narrower than where it touches the right Kidney. Of which, consult Anatomy. And because less serious and sporting matters are sometimes to be joyned to serious, that the less serious may somewhat lighten the labor taken to understand the more serious; I will alledg one thing from *Hypocrates*, which seems in some sort to be reckoned among Miracles. A certain Man, named *Moschen* was exceedingly given to breed stones; a little swelling broke out upon his upper Eye-lid, which was the occasion of the breaking away of his lower Diseases. From this place, it seems the swelling which rose on the eye-lid, a part far distant from the Kidney, did cure the man of the stone: Which is a kind of a monstrous thing. One Interpreter refers the cause thereof to the Brain, from whence he draws a certain original of stones, because the Brain affords a cold matter, which is the cause of the stones growing and being congealed together. Which matter when it drives not downwards, it breeds something resembling stones in the eye-lids or other bordering parts. And he brings an example from his own Father; who being troubled with the strangury and stone, causing himself to vomit, and diligently purging his Brain, he was freed from those troubles. I do not condemn the Opinions of others; every mans judgment is his own, and free. And it is better to invent some reason or other, than pass over an Authors Text unexpounded. But I expect some others will give light to that obscure place with more accurate judgment; But to discourse over-long and over accurately to an Artist, were to bring Owls to *Athens*, or Coals to *New-Castle*, according to the Proverb. *Farewel.*

FINIS.

Additions of

OBSERVATIONS AND HISTORIES OF Famous and Rare CVRES.

READER, *There is* 591 *Obſervations or Hiſtories of Famous and Rare Cures printed before theſe Additions came forth, as you may eaſily diſcern, if you look into the* 321 *Page, which ended with the* 513 *Obſervation. Thoſe following untill this Page, make up* 591.

OBSERV. I.

Of an Hectick Feaver.

592 THE Daughter of Monſieur *d' Aumelas*, General-Treaſurer of *France*, being thirteen years of Age, had been Sick eight Moneths of a lingring Feaver, which was thought to be an Hectick, becauſe in all that time it could not be cured by two moſt expert Phyſicians, who had her in hand one after another, and had given her all ſuch Remedies as are uſually preſcribed for the Green-Sickneſſe, and to open the Obſtructions of the Bowels: but the Diſeaſe brought the Patient into an extream leanneſſe and weakneſſe of her whole Body, ſo that all counted her Condition deſperate. And that the rather, becauſe ſhe was troubled with a continual Vomiting, which took her in the mornings as ſoon as ſhe awoke, and continued till Dinner-time, ſo that ſhe caſt up all the Medicaments both alterative and purgative, which were given her in the mornings. And ſo ſhe ſeemed to be paſt hope of admitting any Medicament. When at laſt being committed to my Care, having foretold, that there was ſmall hope of her; I applied my mind to two things: Firſt, That ſhe ſhould have more effectual Remedies than any had yet been uſed: Secondly, That care might be taken that ſhe ſhould not vomit her Medicaments after ſhe had taken them. Thoſe more effectual Remedies were to be fetcht from the ſhops of the Chymiſts. And for better retention, they were to be well taſted, and to be given at ſuch times as her vomiting was leaſt urgent. Being therefore informed that from noon to bed-time ſhe was not vexed with vomiting; I conceived her Medicaments were to be given in the After-noon. Firſt therefore I preſcribed her Lozenges of two drams of the Stomach-Medicament of *Poterius*, and ſix ounces of Sugar; whereof ſhe took two drams every day two hours before Supper. Having continued theſe Lozenges for eight daies, ſhe took four grains of *Aurum Diaphoreticum*, and then continued the uſe of her Stomach-Lozenges eight daies longer; which time being paſt, ſhe took the *Aurum Diaphoreticum* again; after the taking whereof, that ſame lingring Feaver which was counted an Hectick, went quite away; alſo her vomiting ceaſed. Wherefore from that time forward ſhe took her

Medi-

Medicaments in the morning. She had eve-ry morning for a moneth three grains of Bal-ſam of Peru made into Pils with Sugar, and drank a little ſtrong Wine after them. This is a rare Medicament to ſtrengthen the ſto-mach and open Obſtructions. And during the moneth aforeſaid, ſhe took alſo in the e-vening her Stomach Lozenges, and once a week the *Aurum Diaphoreticum*, and ſo ſhe perfectly recovered.

Obſerv. 2. *A double Tertian.*

593. Monſieur *Gerard*, Councellor in the Court of Accompts, Subſidies, and Royal Exchequer, being ſixty three years of Age, had been ſick of a double Tertian five weeks, in which time many Remedies had been ap-plied by another Phyſitian; a Vein was four times opened, he was many times purged, and many Juleps and other Medicaments were given him. And yet his Diſeaſe grew worſe and worſe, and the fits became more grievous; ſo that when I firſt came to him, I found him aſtoniſhed and ſtupified as it were with a dead ſleep, and the by-ſtanders were very much afraid of his life. Now ſo great was his weakneſs, that I conceived no evacuation was to be uſed. Wherefore the firſt day I took charge of him, I gave him this following Julep one hour before his Fit.

Take *Cichory Water three ounces; Salt of Wormwood half a dram; Spirit of Sulphur one ſcruple: mix them all into a Julep.*

On the ſecond day the ſame Remedy was repeated, which he took an hour before his fit; after which his Urines were better, and ſhewed good ſigns of digeſtion, whereas be-fore they appeared exceeding crude. On the third day the ſame Julep was repeated the ſame hour, and the fit was very ſmall. The fourth day in the morning, he took the following Potion:

Take *Senna two drams; Salt of Tartar half a dram; Spirit of Vitriol ten grains; Cichory Water ſix ounces. Infuſe them cold all night. And in the morning let him drink the ſtrained Liquor, and order himſelf as be-longs to the taking of a Purge.*

He had divers ſtools, and bore them wel. And that day his fit appeared not, nor ever after, and ſo he was perfectly cured.

Obſerv. 3. *Of a Dropſie of the Breaſt.*

594. On the twentieth day of the Moneth of *June*, in the year 1646. I was called to Mr. *Daniel Verchand*, a Citizen of *Montpelier* fifty years old, having for three moneths been troubled with a very great ſhortneſs of breath, for which he had taken many Medi-caments, preſcribed by his ordinary Phyſiti-an, and in ſundry Conſultations with other Phyſitians, but all in vain; for I found him puffing and almoſt choakt for want of wind. I conceived that he was troubled with a Dropſie of the Breaſt, ſince he had no cough nor rattling, nor was any thick and clammy flegm ſpit up, as is wont to happen in a true Aſthma. Moreover his Legs were ſwollen with an Oedematous Tumor, and his belly began to ſwell, ſo that he ſeemed to have the Dropſie Aſcites. Moreover, for two moneths he had not lien in his bed, but was forced to ſit day and night upright in a Chair. Now I deſpairing of his Recovery, would not pre-ſcribe any Remedies; but he earneſtly be-ſeeched me to give him ſome eaſe in his breathing, which was ſo extream ſhort. Wherefore, overcome with his Intreaties, en-deavouring only to give him ſome refreſh-ment, I preſcribed him the day following a Bolus of one ſcruple of Calomelanos, with ten grains of Diagridium in Conſerve of Ro-ſes. He was ſeven times purged by ſtool, and voided a great quantity of Serum, where-upon he was much eaſed that very day, ſo that he breathed much more freely than be-fore. After two dayes the Remedy was ite-rated with like ſucceſs, and the following night he lay in his bed without any oppreſſi-on of his Breaſt. His ſwollen belly being fallen, I could feel his Hypochondria, and I found his Spleen great and ſchirrhous. And therefore I preſcribed opening Apozemes, with Salt of Tartar, and Spirit of Sulphur; alſo Fomentations and Liniments to be ap-plied to his Hypochondries, with the fore-ſaid Purgation iterated every third day. Which things being continued fifteen dayes together, he was reduced to a much better condition, ſo that he conceived himſelf per-fectly cured, yet one moneth being ſlipt a-way, all the ſymptoms returned, his belly ſwoln bigger, and two months after he died. Obſerve in this Story the exceeding great Efficacy of Calomelanos, which could give ſo much eaſe in a deadly ſickneſs.

Obſerv. 4. *A Palſey.*

595. *John Alberger* fifty years of Age, for four moneths had been troubled with a Palſey of one ſide of his body, *viz.* The right ſide, ſo that he could hardly ſpeak or pronounce his words plain. He was for a whole year troubled with this Diſeaſe, and in that while he uſed many Medicaments to little purpoſe. But I undertaking his Cure the 26 day of *June*, the year 1646. gave him a Bolus of *Bezoardicum minerale* twelve grains,

grains, with Conſerve of Roſes, which he was to take twice a day; and every fifth day one ſcruple of the ſmaller Cochie Pills with eight grains of Mercury calcined by it ſelf, without Corroſives. With which being continued for twenty daies together, he was perfectly cured

Obſerv. 5. *Bleeding at the Noſe.*

596. A ſtrong man thirty yeers of age, of a cholerick temperament, was almoſt dead with a ſtubborn bleeding at the Noſe. After many Remedies tried in vain, at laſt by the Councel of a certain Phyſitian, being removed out of his bed into the floor upon a Blancket, and all his Body being covered with Sheets wet with Oxycrate a long while, till he was taken with a ſhaking; he was then carried to Bed, and after his ſhaking he had an hot fit, upon which followed a ſweat whereby he was cured.

Obſerv. 6. *A Fit of the Mother.*

597. On the 17. of *July*, 1646. the Maid Servant of my Wife named *Ludovica Coſta*, was ſuddenly taken with a moſt grievous pain, ſo cruelly tormenting her right ſide and Loyns, that ſhe was compelled continually to cry out. She having no Feaver, I conceived that it was a Womb-fit. Wherefore I preſently gave her a Cup of Oxycrate, which ſhe vomited up after a quarter of an hour with much flegm. After her vomiting was ceaſed ſhe took another cup of Oxycrate, and her pain preſently vaniſhed, and ſhe was cured.

Obſerv. 7. *A Nephritick Pain.*

598. The 20. day of *July*, 1646. Monſieur *Jacob Lemadre*, Student of Phyſick, and my Sons School-Maſter, was taken with a very grievous Nephritick Pain. His Urines were red and bloody. Firſt a Clyſter was given him of an Emollient Decoction, with one ounce of Diaphœncon, and four of Aqua Benedicta, the which did little good. The following day he was let blood ten ounces, being full of blood. Yet the Pain continued. The third day he had again the foreſaid Clyſter, which gently purged him all day, ſo that he had eaſe by fits; and the ſame day he was wholly freed from his pain, having voided two very ſmall Stones. The foregoing Clyſter is moſt excellent againſt the Cholick and Nephritick pains, as you may ſee in the other Centuries. Obſerve here, that if the Clyſter do not perform its office at firſt, it is to be repeated again and again.

Obſerv. 8. *The Diſeaſe Cholera.*

599. The Wife of *Peter Portalon*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, was taken with the Diſeaſe *Cholera* on the 23. of *July*, 1646. about noon, and ſhe had twenty ſtools by that time it was night, with moſt grievous pains, infeſting not only her Guts, but her Stomach, ſo that the day following ſhe was troubled with vomiting, and voided many ſharp and cholerick humors. Her Husband ſought my Advice in the evening, whiles other Remedies were providing, I adviſed them to give her a draught of Oxycratum; the operation whereof was ſo effectual, that her vomiting and looſneſs were preſently ſtopped, and no other Remedies were uſed; the Patient averring that ſhe was perfectly well.

Obſerv. 9. *A Carbuncle.*

600. The Son of *Peter Boujac* a Merchant of *Montpelier*, being four yeers old, was troubled with a Carbuncle for three daies together, and no Remedy had been uſed. I viſited him on the 22. of *July*, in the yeer 1646. Now the Carbuncle was in the middle of his forehead with a red Tumor, very black in the middle, and all his Face was much blown up. I ordered in the firſt place, that to fix the Carbuncle a Cauſtick ſhould be applied to the black part, and that they ſhould apply to the Eſchar Unguentum Baſilicon with Treacle, Oyl of Scorpions of *Mathiolus*, and the yelk of an Egg: and to lay all over the Tumor a Pultis of Lambs-tongue Plantane. At the ſame time a Clyſter was injected, and when that was voided, blood-letting was repeated, which had been celebrated in the morning, and the day before. A Veſicatory was applied to his Neck, and a Cordial Potion preſcribed, and Confectio de Hyacintho was appointed to be given in all his Broths. The day following I found the Feaver very much abated, the Inflammation of the Tumor aſſwaged, and all things mitigated; and therefore I conceived the Patient was neer recovery. In this caſe the uſe of the Veſicatory is chiefly to be obſerved, which deriving a great patt of the virulent humor, may be ſuppoſed to have performed the greateſt part of the Cure. And therefore I conceive it ought to be uſed in every Carbuncle, and to be applied to a part neer the Carbuncle. The Defenſative made of the Oyntment of Bolus, which is commonly uſed in theſe Caſes, I thought not fit to apply, becauſe Repellers laid upon the Face in Inflammations thereof are very hurtful.

Obſerv. 10. *An Epilepſie.*

601. A Maid that had the Falling-Sickneſs was cured by the uſe of Oxycratum, a draught whereof ſhe took every morning, and before the fit ſhe drank pure Vinegar. The Diſeaſe being cured ſhe was taken with pains of her Limbs, which were cured by the uſe of hot Baths,

Obſerv. 11. *Spitting of Blood.*

602. *John Figuiere* a Citizen of *Montpelier* was troubled with a Spitting of Blood three yeers together, whereby at ſeveral times he voided blood in a great quantity. At laſt after many Remedies, he took for a moneth together Starch boyled in water, (and made without Chalk) like Panada, and ever after he was freed from his ſpitting of Blood.

Obſerv. 12. *A Tertian Ague.*

603. In the moneth of *Auguſt* 1646. Mſr. *William Dortomannus* a famous Advocate, ſixty yeers old, of a Cholerick Complexion, was troubled with a vehement Tertian Ague; and he was four times let Blood, and once purged in the ſpace of fourteen daies. Moreover, he uſed cooling and opening Juleps; alſo before the ſixth and ſeventh fit, a ſpecifick Medicament was given him of Salt of Wormwood half a dram, Spirit of Sulphur one ſcruple, with three ounces of Cichory Water; whereby his fits were abated. Finally, an hour before the eighth fit a Vein was opened, he having firſt taken a Decoction of Chamomel and Cream of Tartar, and the Plaiſter of *Strobelbergerus* being applied to his Wriſts. By which Remedies the expected fit was kept off, and no ſigns thereof appeared.

Obſerv. 13. *A Quartan Ague.*

604. The Daughter of Monſieur *Ducabe* of *Pouſſan* being fifteen yeers old, was troubled with the quartan Ague fourteen moneths and being brought to *Montpelier* ſhe was committed to my Care. I gave her the 22. of *Auguſt*, 16. grains of my Feaver or Aguechaſer, and ſhe had ten ſtools and two vomits, wherewith ſhe voided at firſt ſour, and afterwards bitter humors. She had one fit after that, and no more.

Obſerv. 14. *The Stone in the Bladder.*

605. The moſt renowned Gentleman, Mſr. *de Burcin*, Preſident of the Parliament at *Grenoble*, in *Auguſt* 1645. was taken with a Nephritick pain, from which after ſome daies he was ſuddenly freed, although no ſtone was by him voided; whereas at other times being troubled with like pains, he was vvont to be freed by voiding of ſmall ſtones. Whereupon I conjectured that the ſtone being voided out of his Kidneys through the Uretors vvas ſtopped in his Bladder. Nor vvas I miſtaken in my Conjecture, for from that time forvvards, he felt frequent titillations about the Sphincter of his Bladder, ſharpneſs of Urine, and pains vvhich did reach to the Nut of his Yard. He uſed many Remedies all the yeer long at times, and at laſt in the moneth of *Auguſt* 1646, he voided a ſtone as big as a Hazel Nut, but in ſhape like an Olive ſtone, But it paſſed vvith ſo much difficulty through the Channel of his Yard, that it vvas fifteen hours paſſing from the mouth of the Bladder to the Root of the Nut of his Yard, vvhere finding the paſſage ſtraiter than ordinary, it could by no means paſs the ſame; and therefore vve vvere conſtrained to take it out by cutting the Nut, vvhich vvas done in the lovver part neer the frenum or bridle. The Remedies vvhich had been in the laſt place uſed, and which were chiefly thought to drive out the ſtone, were ſuch as theſe.

After Univerſal Evacuations, he took for a moneth together Pills made of the Salts of Ivy berries, and Water-creſſes, Cryſtal of Tartar and Mineral, of each a like quantity made into a maſs with Turpentine, of which he took for nine daies together the water of white Onions diſtilled with white Wine, the quantity of three ounces, to which was added the Salt drawn out of the *Caput mortuum*, and on the ninth day he voided the foreſaid Stone.

Obſerv. 15. *A Tertian Ague.*

606. Monſieur *de Crouſet*, Preſident and chief Judge in the Court of *Aides*, was taken with a double Tertian Ague, in the moneth of *Auguſt*, 1646. And that this Ague was in ſome meaſure malignant, appeared by the ſlowneſs of his Pulſe in the Fit, and the great coldneſs of his extream parts, which did not recover their heat during the whole fit. He had been twice let blood, and a laxative and cooling Ptiſan was twice given him, alſo in ſome fits he had taken fifteen drops of Spirit of Sulphur in a cup of water. He had twice taken the Julep of Cichory water, Salt of Wormwood, and Spirit of Sulphur, and *Strobelbergers* Plaiſter was laid to his wriſts.

And

And finally, the cooling Treacle Water by me deſcribed in my Chapter of the Peſtilential Feaver was given him the quantity of three ounces before the two laſt fits. By which Remedies within fifteen daies he was cured of that dangerous Diſeaſe.

Obſerv. 16. *A Tertian Ague.*

607. Monſieur *Maſſauve* General Treaſurer of *France*, in the monteh of *Auguſt*, 1647. was troubled with a double Tertian, wherein two fits were ſeen upon one and the ſame day, the following day being free. Another Phyſitian had him in hand twelve daies, the Diſeaſe growing every day worſe and worſe. Afterwards he implored my help, and had his two fits the ſame day, which laſted thirty hours. At the beginning of the next fit he took by my advice a Decoction of Chamomel and Cryſtal of Tartar, and at the ſame time he had a Vein opened, and *Strobelbergers* Plaiſter applied to his Wriſts. He had only one fit, and that a light one, and the third day after he was quite freed, taking in his two fits fifteen drops of Spirit of Sulphur, and cooling Juleps with the ſame Spirit, twice a day. Before the laſt fit ſave one he took a laxative and cooling Ptiſan; and before the laſt he drank three ounces of my cooling Treacle Water. Then alſo there was applied to his ſtomach a Pultis of Tanſey, Aromatick Pouders, and Turpentine, on a Roſe Cake, and the ſaid laſt fit was very little or none.

Obſerv. 17. *The Smal Pox.*

608. The yong Son of *N. Benoiſt* a Merchant of *Montpelier*, being twenty three moneths old, and taken with the Smal Pox, on the ſecond day of his Diſeaſe he fell into a Coma and Convulſion Fits, with ſo great weakneſs that it ſeemed he would die in a few hours. Being called to him on the 12. of *November* 1645. which was the ſecond day of the Diſeaſe, I preſently preſcribed blood-letting, and blood was taken away to the quantity of four ouuces. Then was given frequently out of a Spoon a Julep made of Carduus and Scabious Water, each three ounces; Trochisks of Vipers, and *Bezoardicum Minerale*, each one ſcruple. At the ſame time he took every third hour ten grains of *Bezoardicum Minerale*, with a little Broth; which Remedies being continued two daies together, all his body was ſprinkled over with the Smal Pox, which afterwards grew to their juſt magnitude, and the Patient did well afterwards.

Obſerv. 18. *A Baſtard Pleuriſie.*

609. The Wife of Mſr. *du Cros*, Auditor in the Court of Accompts, had an Eryſipelatous Swelling in her Leg ſeven or eight daies with a continual Feaver; from both which Diſeaſes being freed by the care of her ordinary Phyſitian, ſhe went too ſoon into the cold air, whereupon ſhe fell into a pain in her ſide, with a Feaver, Cough, and ſhortneſs of breath; alſo ſome ſpittle came from her infected with blood. She was let blood twice or thrice, and others Remedies were applied, good for a Pleuriſie. I being called to adviſe on the 19. day of *November*, which was the fifth day of her Diſeaſe, I conceited that a purging Medicament was to be given her the following day, which ſeemed nevertheleſs againſt the Rules of Art and the ordinary Method; by which it is ordained that Pleuritick perſons are not to be purged before the ſeventh day. But theſe following reaſons ſeem to call for the ſaid blood-letting. 1. Becauſe the ſaid Pleuriſie did not ſeem to be a true and exquiſite Pleuriſie bred of an Inflammation of the Membrane, but rather a baſtard Pleuriſie ariſing from a thin and ſerous defluxion, or ſharp vapors ariſing from bad humours in the lower belly, and twitching the Membrane which cloths the Ribs. This was hereby collected, becauſe blood appeared only now and then in her Spittle, and that very little like a thred, which could not come in ſo ſmall a quantity from the Pleura inflamed, but rather from ſome little Vein opened by the vehemency of the Cough; or it might come from her brain, ſeeing about the ſame time ſhe had bled a little at her Noſe. Secondly, Becauſe that ſame pain of hers was not continual, but went away by fits and came again, and at the time of our Conſultations ſhe ſcarce felt any pain, alſo her Feaver was very gentle. Thirdly, Becauſe during the whole time of her latter fit, ſhe was troubled with continual watchings, though the pain of her ſide was ſometimes very much abated, even in the nights; whence it might be gathered, that thoſe intenſe watchings did proceed rather from putrifaction of Humours and an eſſential Feaver, than from a Pleuriſie. Fourthly, Becauſe the Patient all the time ſhe had the Eryſipelas, would not take the purge which her Phyſitian had appointed her, and ſo the whole maſs of bad Humors continued ſhut up in her body. She took therefore a purging Medicament the ſixth day of this latter Diſeaſe, of Senna, Rhubarb, Manna, and Syrup of Roſes compound, whereby ſhe was gently purged with happy ſucceſs: for ſhe never after felt the pain in

her ſide, nor was ſhe troubled with watchings, but only with a ſmal Feaver, appearing in the evening. Afterwards by the uſe of ſome gentle Remedies, ſhe attained her former health.

Obſerv. 19. *A Whitlow or Felon.*

610. The Wife of Mſr. *Sartræus*, Councellor in the Court of Accompts and Subſidies, being four daies troubled with a Felon or Whitlow, ſhe put her finger into a Cats Ear, and was cured in a quarter of an hour. She felt at times an heat come into her ſhoulder and Arm, and deſcending by little and little with a moſt grievous pain of the end of her finger, which heat would a little while after go away, and then come again with a like pain. And the Cat did violently ſtruggle by reaſon of the pain of her Ear, ſo that ſhe could hardly be held by two men. Hence we may collect, That there is in the Head of a Cat, a certain Magnetick faculty which ſympathizes with the qualities of a Felon or Whitlow, by means whereof it draws unto it ſelf the venome which lies hid in the Tumor.

Obſerv. 20. *A Tertian Ague.*

611. On the 27 of *October*, in the year 1646. being called to the Town of *Aimargues*, to ſee the Wife of Mſr. *Columellus* Auditor in the Court of Accompts, being twenty two yeers old, who had been troubled with a double Tertian ſeven daies together, and was once let blood, but took nothing. On the eighth day ſhe was let blood again in her left Arm, becauſe her Spleen appeared ſtretched and ſwoln. On the ninth day ſhe took an Infuſion of Senna with half a dram of Cream of Tartar, and on the ſame day *Crollius* his Ague Medicament before her fit. On the tenth day ſhe took the ſaid Ague-Medicament again, and her fit came no more.

Obſerv. 21. *Palpitation of the Heart, and inequality of the Pulſe.*

612. Mſr. *de Becharan*, Councellor in the Court of Accompts, Subſidies, and the Kings Exchequer, in the beginning of the moneth *November*, in the yeer 1646. came to me, and complained of a Palpitation of Heart which for ſome daies had troubled him. Feeling his Pulſe I found it unequal in all the kinds of Inequality, ſo that it preſently brought to my mind that ſame ſtory in *Galen* concerning *Antipater* the Phyſitian whom he conceived to have an obſtruction in ih his Arteries, or a crude Tubercle. He had then no ſhortneſs of breath, and the Patient performed his wonted buſineſs, going dayly to the Court, nor would he take any Phyſick ſave on Holy-daies. I preſently preſcribed him to be let blood twice, and afterwards I purged him, and ſo he amended. Ten or twelve daies after he complained of the ſame Malady. I preſcribed for him ſundry attenuating Medicaments and Cutters which did not heat; which nevertheleſs he took not, being encombred with ſundry Affairs. At laſt in the beginning of *December*, he took his bed with ſhortneſs of breath, and ſwellings in his Legs; and then he uſed the Medicaments preſcribed, with Phlebotomy repeated, which being continued for twelve daies, and doing no good, but the Malady growing continually worſe, a Counſel of other Phyſitians was called, whoſe opinion was, that it was a Diſeaſe like that mentioned by *Galen* in his 4. *de locis Affectis, cap.* 8. concerning *Antipater* the Phyſitian, and ſo that it was to be oppoſed with cutting and attenuating Medicaments. Sundry forms of Medicaments were preſcribed to this intent, which it were in vain to recount, becauſe they did no good, but the Patient grew continually worſe and worſe, being extreamly ſhortwinded, and no pulſe appearing in his wriſt, yet his hand being laid upon the Region of the Heart, a moſt frequent Palpitation might be felft, very weak and uneven: for the ſwelling of his Legs was ſo far encreaſed, that it came now up into his Thighs. Remedies were preſcribed like the former, to which were added Cordials internal and external. Two daies after the Patient ſeemed to be at the laſt caſt; he was extreamly ſtifled, no pulſe appeared in his wriſts, and hardly any in his Heart. The ſame day it was conceived he would die, I ordered thereupon a Cupping-glaſs to be applyed to the Region of his Heart with Scarrification, (by the help whereof *Zacutus Luſitanus*, *Obſervat.* 133. *Lib.* 1. *Praxis admiranda*, teſtifies that he freed a certain Patient from a deſperate Palpitation of the Heart) whereupon he was better, and the following night he began to void by ſpitting exceeding black blood, thick and clottered, with a troubleſome cough, whereupon he did fetch his breath more eaſily. To help his expectoration, he frequently took Syrup of Coltsfoot with a fourth part of Oxymel ſimple, and broth of an old Cock made with Pectoral things, once or twice a day. Theſe Remedies being continued four daies together, the Patient continued in the ſame condition continually voiding thick and black blood. On the fifth day after his ſpitting of blood, which was the fourth of *January* 1647. I

gave

gave him twelve drops of *Elixir Proprietatis*, with a little ſtrong Wine, by which the Patient was eaſed, and the whole night following he did ſpit up more eaſily. On the ſixth day he took the Elixir again and his Cock Broth : but he was never the better ; but his ſhortneſs of breath continually encreaſing, on the eighth day in the evening he died. His body being opened both the Ventricles of his Heart were found full of clotted blood, and diſtended, alſo his whole Lungs were full of blood ; whereupon there was a ſuffocation of Natural heat in both thoſe parts. A few daies before his death, the Procatarctick cauſe of this Diſeaſe was related to me, which the Patient had not acquainted me with, *viz.* A great fright which he had taken, when paſſing from *Arelatum* to *Montpelier*, upon the River *Rhodanus* he had like to have been caſt away with his Family. Hence we may conjecture, That by the fright his blood retired in ſo great quantity to his Heart, that it could not thereby be governed, but clottered together in the Ventricles thereof. And ſo his Heart continually laboring to diſcharge that heavy burden cauſed thoſe trembling and unequal palpitations. Alſo the blood continually aſcending through the *Vena Cava*, and finding no free paſſage to the Heart, flowed back to the Lungs and filled the ſame. Moreover, in the left Ventricle of the heart were found round Caruncles, reſembling the ſubſtance of the Lungs, the bigger of which was neer as large as an Hazel Nut, which did ſhut the paſſage of the *Arteria Aorta*, which cauſed (as I conceive) a defect of the pulſe in his Arteries. Now I ſuppoſe thoſe Caruncles were bred of ſuperfluous blood, which the great heat of the left Ventricle had baked, and changed the ſame into ſuch a like ſubſtance. A like Caruncle and much greater was found eight daies before in the right Ventricle of the Heart of a certain Soldier, who was diſſected in the Anatomical Theatre, having been killed by another Soldier. Yet he did formerly enjoy his health well, becauſe the ſaid fleſh did in part ſtick to the ſides of the Ventricle. From the Premiſes it is apparent, That blood being ſhed into ſome Cavity is now and then changed into ſuch like Caruncles by the digeſtive heat : which we may better confirm by other examples : This alone may ſerve inſtead of all, being a thing notoriouſly known, That very many women, eſpecially ſuch as are barren, whiles they have their Courſes, are frequently wont to void certain ſmal Caruncles with their Menſtrual blood. Which thing moſtly happens in ſuch as are of an hot Conſtitution, becauſe of the exceſſive heat of their Wombs, the Particles of blood are baked and changed into ſuch like Caruncles.

Obſerv. 22. *An old Venereal Pox.*

613. A certain Courtier came to *Montpelier* to be cured of the Venereal Diſeaſe, wherewith he had been troubled ſixteen yeers, with knobs in both his Legs, whereby he was ſo pained that he could not ſleep in the night. He was by me perfectly cured within a moneth, being let blood in both his Arms, purged by Apozemes, and taking a Sudorifick Diet Drink twice a day for twenty daies together, which was made of a Decoction of Guajacum and Antimony. Now he was made to ſweat by the vapor of Spirit of Wine. Every fifth day I gave him a doſe of my Antivenereal Medicament : and the Maladies in his Legs were cured by application of Veſicatories, and repeating the ſame twice or thrice, when they ceaſed to run, and became dry.

Obſerv. 23. *A ſtrange ſort of Semitertian Ague.*

614. *Johannes Gerrardus* a Citizen of *Sommedre*, with a continual flegmatick Feaver was troubled in *February*, 1647. To whom this remarkable accident did happen. On the twenty eighth day of his Diſeaſe, there were joyned to his continual Feaver the fits of a Tertian Ague, beginning with a notorious ſhaking ; which fits returned twice a day, and an intenſe Feaver continuing for many hours, they were ended with a light ſweat, his continual Feaver perpetually remaining ; ſo that this Feaver ſeems to have been a ſort of Semitertian, made of a continual Quotidian, and a fourfold intermitting Tertian. For if we call that a double Tertian which returns once every day, it is reaſonable to call that which returns twice a day a fourfold Tertian. I have elſewhere too obſerved a triple Tertian, which returned three times in two days ſpace, viz. After every ſixteen hours.

Obſerv. 24. *Inflammation of the Almonds, Throat and Tongue.*

615. In the end of *February*, 1647. the Wife of Mſr. *d' Aumelas*, General Treaſurer of *France*, was taken with the foreſaid Diſeaſe, which hindred her ſwallowing and ſpeech. The Malady continuing after ſhe had been four times let blood, and her Tongue being infected with many ſmal Ulcers ; I conceiving the Diſeaſe to ariſe from a defluxion of much and very ſharp ſerous matter,

ter, and that Purgation was neceſſary; but the Patient could not take a Medicament, ſeeing ſhe could hardly ſip a little broth, I gave her ſix grains of *Reſina Jalapii* in a ſoft Egg, whereby ſhe was gently and largely purged, and the day after ſhe began to eat and ſpeak freely.

Obſerv. 25. *A Double Tertian Ague.*

616. In the moneth of *July*, 1647. Mſr. *de Rouanel* Chief Arch-Deacon of the Cathedral Church, being thirty yeers old was ſick of a double Tertian, whoſe fits were very grievous and long laſting, attended with great unquietneſs, with extream pain of the Head, continuing after the fits were paſt, and very red Urines. After he had been let blood twice, and had taken a gentle purge, he took an hour before his fit the Potion of half a dram of Salt of Wormwood, one ſcruple of Spirit of Sulphur, and three ounces of Cichory Water. At the ſame time *Strobelberger* his Plaiſter was laid to his Wriſts, and the fit came not then, nor ever after, although red Urines and other ſigns did ſhew the Diſeaſe to be then in its vigor. The daies following the morbifick matter was voided by a light looſneſs. His Head-ach was moſt of all holpen by a new Gourd bruiſed and applyed as a Pultiſs to the ſoles of his Feet, and frequently repeated.

Obſerv. 26. *Vomiting of Blood cauſed by an Horſe-leech ſwallowed in the Patients Drink.*

617. A Countryman was troubled with vomiting of blood, which could not be ſtopped by any Remedies uſed many daies together. The Phyſitian deſiring by a vomit to bring away the blood collected in his ſtomach, which did much afflict the Patient, and cauſed a great oppreſſion in that part; he preſcribed two ounces of Oyl of ſweet Almonds, which cauſed him to vomit, and he voided clotter'd blood, and an Horſe-leech withal, which moved upon the ground. This was the unknown and ſeldome ſeen cauſe of the vomiting of blood. For the Countryman afterwards related how he drunk Water in a Brook, and ſwallowed a Horſe-leech in the Water.

Obſerv. 27. *A long flux of the Belly with a ſlow Feaver.*

618. The Daughter of Mſr. *de la Coſte* of *Piſcenum*, being eight yeers old, was troubled three moneths with a cholerick looſneſs, with a continual lingring Feaver, ſo that ſhe ſeemed to be in great danger of her life; becauſe her brother at the ſame age died of the like diſeaſe. Being ſent for to her I preſcribed theſe following Remedies.

Take *Leaves of Plantane halfe a handful: Tamarinds three drams: boyl them to four ounces. In the ſtrained Liquor infuſe one dram of choice Rhubarb, yellow Sanders one ſcruple: ſtrain it again, and add Syrup of Roman Wormwood half an ounce: Pouder of Rhubarb one ſcruple: Make a Potion, and let her drink it in the morning, and be ordered as for a Purge.*

Take Tincture of Coral new made with juyce of Lemons one pound. Let her take one ounce and half in the morning with a little Sugar of Roſes for eight daies together.

After her Tincture of Coral is done let her take the foreſaid Purging Potion again.

Take Roots of Graſs, Aſparagus, Butchers Broom, and the middle Rind of the Tamarisk, of each half an ounce: Leaves of Agrimony, Pimpernel, Ceterach, Maidenhair, of each half a handful: Shavings of Ivory, and yellow Sanders, of each one dram. Boyl them to nine ounces. To the ſtrained Liquor add Syrup of Maidenhair one ounce and half. Make of all a Julep for three morning doſes, adding to every doſe, Salt of Wormwood, and Tamarisk, of each ten grains. And when ſhe hath taken this, repeat the ſame for as many doſes more. Let her uſe for her ordinary Drink, Water wherein Steel hath been infuſed, and Rhubarb tied in a nodule.

Take Oyl of Capars, and Tamarisk, of each two ounces. Anoint all her Belly therewith hot, morning and evening.

Take Oyl of Nutmegs half an ounce: Balſom of Peru two drams: mix them. Anoint her ſtomach therewith hot, at the times foreſaid.

Take Shavings of Ivory, and Pearls prepared, of each two drams: Salt of Wormwood, and Tamarisk, of each one dram: make all into a Pouder. Let her take ten grains thereof in all her Broths and Panada's.

With theſe Remedies ſhe grew well in the ſpace of a moneth. And falling into the ſame Diſeaſe a year after, ſhe was freed by taking the ſame Remedies again, and from that time ſhe hath been very well in health.

Obſerv. 28. *The Coma or ſleepy Diſeaſe of Children.*

619. On the 18. day of the moneth of *September*, 1647. the Son of Mſr. *du Cros*, Auditor in the Court of Accompts, being five yeers old, fat and groſs, fell ſuddenly into a ſleepy Diſeaſe, which was ſometimes followed with Convul-

Convulſion. Being called, I preſently preſcribed a Clyſter of Hiera, Diaphenicon & Aqua Benedicta, whereby he was well purged. Having voided his Clyſter I gave him half a dram of Salt of Vitriol, and provoking him to vomit with a Feather he voided much flegm, and was freed a few hours after.

Obſerv. 29. *An old Venereal Diſeaſe.*

620. A man forty yeers of age came to us from upper *Occitania* to be cured of the Venereal Diſeaſe, wherewith he had been troubled for twelve yeers. He had three remarkable knobs in his Head for many yeers, and a ſchirrhous Tumor in his left Teſticle as big as a Fiſt. He had been ſundry times tampered with, by ſweating, Diet drinks and Mercurial Medicaments, but all in vain. In the beginning of the moneth of *October*, 1647. he uſed for twenty daies together a primary decoction of Sarſa and China, and a ſecondary Decoction without ſweat; and every fifth day he took Anti-venereal Pils. Afterwards for fifteen daies he took the Decoction for an old *Lues Venerea*, made of China, Sarſaperilla, peelings of Nuts, and Antimony. In that ſpace of time the knobs in his Head were diſcuſſed by a Veſicatory Emplaiſter and the Tumor of his Stone, with a fume of Vinegar and a Plaiſter of Sulphur.

Obſerv. 30. *A Quartan Ague.*

621. The Wife of Mſr. *le Thaneur* a Writing School-Maſter, thirty yeers of age being troubled with a double Quartan Ague for three moneths; ſhe took on her well day, which was *Decemb.* 15. 1647. twenty grains of my Feaver-chaſer; was thrice gently purged, and the following Fits were like the former. On the other day of intermiſſion ſhe took twenty five grains of my ſaid Medicament, and no ſenſible effect appeared, and no evacuation followed, and after that very ſmal Fits, and in a manner none appeared, and a little while after ſhe was quite well.

Obſerv. 31. *Pain of the Teeth.*

622. On the 30*th.* of *December*, 1647. I was troubled with a moſt grievous Tooth-ach, which growing intollerable about midnight, I took a bit of Tobacco in my mouth, and gently chewed the ſame a long time together, till it cauſed me to vomit; whereby I caſt up all my Supper, and therewith much flegm, and the pain vaniſhed within two hours.

Obſerv. 32. *A Dropſie.*

623. The moſt illuſtrious Arch-Biſhop of *Abredunum*, being eighty five years old and troubled with the Dropſie Aſcites, ſent for me about the middle of *April*, 1648. Beſides a notable great Belly and ſwoln Legs, he was troubled with two grievous Symptomes, viz. unquenchable thirſt, and ſhortneſs of breath, attended with nightly diſquiets. He was frequently purged with *Mercurius Vitæ* corrected with Spirit of Salt, whereby the Wheyiſh Humors were evacuated, and the ſhortneſs of breath taken away; his thirſt was cured with Spirit of Salt, twenty drops whereof he took in the morning in Broth, and in the evening in ſome potable Water. All the Symptomes ceaſed, and his Belly aſſwaged; but becauſe through his age and the weakneſs of his Bowels, a new Recruit of water was by little and little collected; to hinder a relaſpe he was purged twice a moneth with the Remedy aforeſaid, and he took dayly Lozenges of Confectio Alkermes with *Bezoardicum Minerale*. Thus he lived three yeers after with leſſer inconvenience, and without return of the Dropſie; till at laſt his forces failing, he died in a manner without any viſible Diſeaſe.

Obſerv. 33. *A Double Tertian Ague.*

624. On the 15. of *September* in the year 1648. I was called to the moſt illuſtrious Biſhop of *Agathen*, being ſick of a Tertian Ague. Now the Ague was ſimple at firſt for eight fits, and ſoon after it was turned into a double Tertian, and he had four fits ere I came to him. He had been twice let blood, and a purging Medicament was twice given him; he did ſweat very much, ſo that he could hardly ſleep half an hour but he was fain to change his Linner. His Urines appeared red and crude, ſo that there vvas fear of a long Diſeaſe. On the ſixteenth day, an hour before the fit, I gave him a decoction of Chamomel and Cryſtal of Tartar, and cauſed him vvithall to be let blood, the quantity of eight ounces, and that day his fit came not. On the eighteenth I gave him three grains of *Mercurius Vitæ* corrected, vvhich gently purged him: nevertheleſs the fit of a ſingle Tertian, vvhich had alſo ſhevved it ſelf on the ſeventeenth day, returned upon the nineteenth. On the tvventieth day blood letting vvas iterated, the Urines ſtill appearing red. On the tvventy one before the fit vvas given *Crollius* his Ague Medicament, and yet that fit vvas like the former. On the tvventy ſecond day vvhich vvas free from a fit, there vvas given him

him a Bolus of half an ounce of Caſſia, Jalap half a dram, and ten grains of my Ague-Chaſer: he purged plentifully by ſtool, and once by Vomit. The fit did not return the following day. On the twenty fourth day there was given an Infuſion of Senna with Salt of Tartar and Spirit of Sulphur, whereby many cholerick and flegmatick Excrements were voided. The following day alſo the fit did not return, ſo that the day after I departed. But I warned that there was danger of a Relapſe, becauſe the Urines ſeemed but little concocted. And therefore I ordered them to repeat the Infuſion of Senna for three daies, either one after another, or every other day, that all the remainders of the Diſeaſe might be expelled. The ſame day wherein I departed the fit returned and continued three daies. But afterwards uſing opening Broths, which I had preſcribed before my departure, he grew perfectly well.

Obſerv. 34. *Aneuriſma.*

625. Mſr. *Pelet*, a Citizen of *Montpelier* fifty yeers of age, being of a black cholerick temperament, and vexed with moſt grievous Cares; after many Symptoms arguing Hypochondriacal melancholy, he had a Tumor under his right Channel bone as big as an Egg, ſoft and of the color of the reſt of the Skin, wherein a remarkable pulſation appeared. It was judged to be an incurable Aneuriſm. When he was dead the great Artery aſcending from the Heart to the Clavicula, was found ſo diſtended that it was almoſt as big as a mans Arm, and could eaſily admit a Pullets Egg into the Cavity thereof. Moreover, its coat was become very thick and griſtly; which notes the wonderful providence of Nature, who endeavouring to ſhun the rupture of the very much dilated Coat, had made the ſame thicker and harder. So I once ſaw a Kidney filled with twenty tvvo Stones, grovvn four times as big as the other Kidney, as if Nature deſired to amplifie the ſame, that it might vvith leſs trouble contain the ſaid Stones.

Obſerv. 35. *A Quartan Ague.*

626. *John Verchand* a Perfumer, having been long troubled vvith a Quartan Ague, vvhich after many Medicaments vvould not go avvay, he mixed in a draught of his ordinary Ptiſan a mixture of Ambergreece and Musk vvhich he had prepared to make musked Plums, Sugar being added; in vvhich there vvere eight grains of each. And in the hot fit he took the Ptiſan at three doſes, every time agitating the Veſſel, leſt the Pouder ſhould lie at the bottom: vvhereupon he did ſvveat plentifully ſvveats ſmelling of Musk, and ſo he vvas perfectly cured.

Obſerv. 36. *A Malignant Tertian.*

627. A noble Matron the Wife of Mſr. *de Sumenes*, being ſick of a double Tertian, in her fits was troubled with grievous faintings, ſo that the by-ſtanders were afraid leſt ſhe ſhould go away in thoſe fits, which argued the intenſe malignity of the Diſeaſe. Being called to her I gave her twice a day in a Cordial Julep *Bezoardicum Joviale* eight grains; and *Bezoardicum Minerale* one ſcruple in every Broth ſhe took. Within two daies the fainting fits went quite away, and the fits were paſſed over without any grievous Symptom, and in a few daies with ordinary Remedies the Patient was quite cured of her Diſeaſe.

Obſerv. 37. *A Dropſie in a Child.*

628. The Son of *William Pelboſe*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, two yeers old, had been four moneths troubled with a Dropſie Aſcites to whom I preſcribed theſe following Medicaments.

Take Rhubarb poudered one dram. Let him take it in the morning with Broth once a week.

Take Roots of Aſparagus, Bruſcus, and Enula Campana, of each one ounce: Leaves of Agrimony, Cichory, Finger-Fern, Maidenhair, Germander, Centaury the leſs, and the two Wormwoods, of each one handful. Boyl them to a pint. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve one pound of Sugar. Make all into a Syrup perfectly boyled: Whereof let him take one ounce every other morning an hour before and after he hath ſucked.

Take Lozenges of Diatrion-Santalon with a double quantity of Rhubarb two ounces. Let him take one dram in the morning on the daies he does not take the Syrup.

Take Rhubarb poudered and tied in a nodule, one ſcruple: Fountain Water one pint and half. Steep them together cold, and give him the Liquor for his ordinary drink.

Take Raiſins ſtoned three pound. Let them boyl to Pap in white Wine; then draw them through a ſearſe, and afterwards boyl them again to the conſiſtence of an Opiate: Let him eat thereof at all times by it ſelf, or with bread at his pleaſure.

Theſe Remedies being continued two moneths together he became perfectly well.

Obſev.

Obſerv. 38. *A Falling Sickneſs.*

629. A Girl twelve yeers old was frequently taken with the Falling-Sickneſs; for the Cure whereof many Remedies were tried in vain. But being taken with a Pleuriſie ſhe was divers times let Blood, and from that time forward was never troubled with the Falling-Sickneſs. Whence we may collect that Blood-letting does much contribute to the Cure of the Falling-ſickneſs.

Obſerv. 39. *A Malignant Feaver.*

630. The moſt Illuſtrious Biſhop of *Uzetien*, being ſick of a moſt Malignant Feaver, which was twiſted of a continual Feaver and an Ague, drawing neer to the Nature of a Semitertian. On the eleventh day of the Diſeaſe he had ſo grievous a Fit, that we were very much afraid of his life. The Symptoms growing worſe and worſe, two or three hours after the beginning of the Fit I gave him of my Treacle Water made of Juyce of Lemmons and other things deſcribed in my Treatiſe of Feavers, in the Chapter of a Malignant Feaver, one ounce and half, with three ounces of Carduus Benedictus Water. And in a quarter of an hour all the Symptomes ceaſed, the Patient fell aſleep, and being awakened out of his ſleep after three hours, he was freed from his Feaver, which returned no more.

Obſerv. 40. *A Tertian Ague.*

631. The elder Son of Mſr. *de Boirargues* having been troubled with a double Tertian twenty dayes, took an hour before his Fit one ounce of our Treacle Water, with two ounces of Carduus Water, and the Fit appeared no more.

Obſerv. 41. *A Quartan Ague, Scab, and Conſumption.*

632. *Raymundus Michel*, a Citizen of *Frontinia*, being ſixty ſix years old, and troubled with a Quartan Ague, after many Remedies was at laſt cured in the middle of Winter, having taken for ſixteen daies together *Mercurius Diaphoreticus* the quantity of ſix grains, whereof he felt no ſenſible operation, but the Fits were dayly abated, ſo that in a manner they vaniſhed quite away: but it was perfectly cured by a ſmal Doſe of my Ague-chaſer. But he remained extream lean, which had almoſt brought him to a Maraſmus, with a very itching dry Scab which poſſeſſed his whole Body. I preſcribed the uſe of Aſſes Milk for forty daies, and an entire Bath for three daies, and a Bath to ſit in for twenty daies, and to be anointed after the ſame, with an Oyntment proper for the Itch, and ſo he was perfected cured.

Obſerv. 42. *A Rheumatiſmus.*

633. *Ludovicus Michel* of *Frontinia*, twenty five years old in the moneth of *September*, 1649. fell into a Rheumatiſm, whereby all the Joynts of her Body in a manner were vexed with grievous pains, and thoſe wandring, ſo that ſometimes they ſeized upon one part, anon upon another. Now although this Diſeaſe is wont to be for the moſt part Chronical, and to laſt many moneths: yet it was taken away in the ſpace of fifteen daies, the Patient being ſeven times let Blood at the beginning, and red Poppy Water being given morning and evening. And when the pain abated, he was thrice purged with Pulvis Arthriticus every other day.

Obſerv. 43. *A Phthiſis.*

634. A Phthiſical Damoſel being reduced to an extream leanneſs, by the Counſel of her Phyſitian lived only with Raiſins which ſhe did eat with bread, and for Drink ſhe uſed a Decoction of Barley and Liquoris, and ſo within eight moneths ſhe was reſtored, and very well fattened.

Obſerv. 44. *A Dropſie.*

635. A Girl eight years old, being ſick of a Dropſie uſed Conſerve of Raiſins in all her Diet, and within two moneths ſhe was cured. Now this Conſerve was made of Raiſins boyled in white Wine unto a Pap, and forced through a Searſe and boyled again to the conſiſtency of an Opiate.

Obſerv. 45. *Suppreſſion of Urine.*

636. A certain man being troubled with ſuppreſſion of Urine two daies, was cured by this Method, He took every day a laxative Ptiſan made in a Decoction of Pellitory whereby wheyiſh humors were attracted, ſo that they could not flow into the Bladder: Alſo he frequently uſed a Bath to ſit in. After four Purgations, he took about the evening Oyl of Scorpions of *Matthiolus* one dram or two, with the ſame Decoction. This alſo is worthy of obſervation, That after he was cured his whole Face was covered over with a cruſt, which in the ſpace of fifteen daies dried and fell away. Whence we might con-

jecture that a certain virulent matter which lay hid in the Body, was driven out into his Face by the Oyl of Scorpions. And peradventure this Oyl would much help thoſe that are troubled with the Elephantiaſis.

Obſerv. 46. *A Vomiting of kin to the Diſeaſe* Cholera.

637. A certain Woman being troubled with a nightly vomiting reſembling the Diſeaſe *Cholera* was cured in a moment, by drinking a draught of Water, made very tart with Spirit of Vitriol.

Obſerv. 47. *A Fainting and other Symptoms from the Womb.*

638. Another Woman being troubled with grievous Symptomes from her Womb, was cured by the ſame Spirit mixed with Water.

Obſerv. 48. *A Baſtard Dropſie.*

639. A certain man had his Belly very much ſwollen, ſo that all men took him to be Hydropical; at laſt after he had taken a Medicament he voided ſeven Bladders long and round like Puddings, and as thick, of an hands breadth, which were full of a ſtinking Humor; and upon the voidance of theſe he was perfectly cured.

Obſerv. 49. *A Cholerick Cholick.*

640. An Apothecary of *Clermont*, who was called *Michael*, being about forty years old, told me, that having been many years vexed with Cholick pains, he could find no other Remedy but to drink Water, and ſo long as he continued the uſe thereof he was free: but as ſoon as he returned to the uſe of Wine, within two daies he was taken with his Cholick. And he deſiring to know of me the cauſe hereof; I anſwered, that this Cholick was not raiſed ſimply from Choler, but for the moſt part from Melancholy mixed with the Choler, ſince his predominant temperament was Melancholick. And ſince Melancholy is continually ſhed from the Spleen into the Stomach, by its tartneſs it infects the Wine ſo as to make it grow ſour upon the Stomach, and augment the cauſe of the Diſeaſe. But if a Cholerick Humor ſhould be the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe, it would be indeed holpen by drinking of Water, but the uſe of Wine would not ſo ſoon bring the diſeaſe, becauſe Wine does not ſo readily put on the qualities of Choler as of Melancholy, becauſe it ſooner grows ſour than bitter. It ſtrengthens my conjecture becauſe the foreſaid Apothecary when he had his Cholick Fits did vomit ſour Humors, but not bitter.

Obſerv. 50. *A Gangreen.*

641. A certain very poor Woman by reaſon of a conſiderable Fracture in her Leg with a grievous Ulcer, fell into a Gangreen which compaſſed the whole Wound, and dayly encreaſed, and infected the neighboring parts. A Chyrurgeon by my advice Fomented the Part continually for two daies with Vinegar in which the droſs of Iron had been boyled, and the Gangreen was ſtopped, and laudable Quittor began to come out of the Wound; and it was afterwards cured by the ordinary Method.

Obſerv. 51. *A Pain in the Knee proceeding from a Bruiſe.*

642. *John Cavalier* my Servant, about noon caught a blow on his Knee with a wooden Ball. He walked without pain till four a clock in the evening, at which time the Pain poſſeſſing the whole Knee was ſo grievous that he could not walk at all. Preſently I cauſed the part to be ſmeared with equal portions of Oyl of Wax, and Spirit of Wine, hot Linnen Cloths being laid thereon. At bed-time he vvas anointed again, and again the next morning, and vvithin tvventy four hours he vvas vvell.

Obſerv. 52. *A ſtubborn and long laſting Tumor in the Knee.*

643. Mſr. *Monts*, the Kings Letter-Carrier, for three moneths together had ſo ſtubborn a ſvvelling in his Knee, that he could not by any means be rid thereof: It vvas many times ſoft, as if it vvould ſuppurate, and the Chirurgeons vvould have opened it but that I vvould not give vvay. After many Remedies this followving Plaiſter did much good.

Take Plaiſter Diapalma one ounce: Mercury crude kill'd with Sulphur and Roman Vitriol, of each two drams: Turpentine a little. Let all be made into a Plaiſter.

The Tumor yet continued, though very much abated; and finally, this followving Plaiſter perfected the Cure.

Take Gum Ammoniack and Sagapenum diſſolved in Vinegar, and then thickened again, of each two ounces: Diachylon with Gums one ounce and half. Melt all together, then add Cinnabar and burnt Braſs, of each one ounce: Orpment and Verdigreece, of each two drams. Make all into a Maſs.

Obſerv.

Obſerv. 53. *The Diſeaſe Cholera.*

644. *Petrus Manuel* a Merchant of *Montpelier*, ſeventy years old, being taken with a grievous *Cholera*, [that is, Vomiting and ſcouring,] with four Remedies chiefly he was in eight dayes cured. *Viz.* A Clyſter of Milk, *Confectio de Hyacintho*, Conſerve of Roſes, and Yelks of Eggs; an aſtringent Fomentation of his Stomach, and ſtrengthening, with Bags ſteeped in red Wine; a Julep of a Decoction of Plantane and Purſlane, with Syrup of Quinces, and *Confectio de Hyacintho* given morning and evening, and one grain of Laudanum every night diſſolved in his Julep. This Cure was counted a Miracle in ſo old a perſon.

Obſerv. 54. *A Malignant Feaver.*

645. The ninth of *Auguſt*, 1650. I was called to the Baths to Mſr. *Guerinus* a Merchant of *Lions*, who was ſick there. It was the fifteenth day of the Diſeaſe, and he was held with a continual raving, and perpetual contractions of the Nerves, and ſtarting of his Members; moreover, he refuſed all Broths, and other Drinks, and he ſpit out whatever was put into his mouth by Spoon, At firſt I forced him to ſwallow his Broths by ſtopping his Noſe, and holding the Spoon long in his mouth. Afterwards I gave him twenty grains of *Bezoardicum Joviale* twice a day, and in all his Broths one ſcruple of *Bezoardicum Minerale* for two daies together with Juleps, Alexipharmicks, Epithems, and other vulgar Remedies. Alſo Veſicatories were applied to his Neck and Wriſts, and within three daies he was freed from his Feaver and all its Symptoms.

Obſerv. 55. *A Malignant Feaver.*

646. On the 14. of *Auguſt*, in the year 1650. Mſr. *d' Almeras*, Captain of a Man of War, for ſeven daies had been troubled with a continual Malignant Feaver, with ſo great weakneſs, that he could not ſtir himſelf in his Bed, or turn himſelf from one ſide to another. All ordinary Remedies were uſed to no purpoſe, no not Bezoar Stone, which he ſaid a Spaniſh Gentleman had brought from the *Indies* and given him. At laſt, on the twelfth day of the Diſeaſe when all grew worſe and worſe, and I ſaw the Patient (of whom I was exceeding tender) in danger of his Life; I gave him at nine a Clock in the evening four ounces of my Treacle Water made with juyce of Lemmons. At eleven a clock I gave him in Broth *Bezoardicum Joviale* twelve grains, and in the morning at four a clock he took the ſaid Bezoartick again. The effect of theſe Remedies was ſuch, that the Faintings which had formerly troubled him, did trouble him no more: yea, and whereas before having a looſneſs which did much weaken him as oft as he went to ſtool, that night nevertheleſs he had a plentiful ſtool, and became thereby the ſtronger. Alſo three hours after he had taken the Water and Pouder, he turned himſelf of his own accord upon his ſide and lay thereupon, whereas for many daies before he had lain upon his back immovable. In the morning his Urines appeared betterdigeſted, and from that time he continually amended, and in a ſhort ſpace was freed from his Feaver perfectly.

Obſerv. 56. *A Malignant Feaver.*

647. On the third day of *Septembber*, the year 1650. I was called to a Town named *Aiguemortes*, to ſee the renowned Lady *de Guy*, ſixty years of age, troubled with a Malignant Feaver, being ſomwhat of the Nature of a Semitertian. For the Fits returned every day, which did not terminate in a perfect freedom from heat, and there came with the Fits a coldneſs of the whole Body, which laſted twelve or fifteen hours, with an exceeding Languiſhment of the forces of her Body. Moreover ſhe was exceedingly weakned by a plentiful and continual looſneſs, whereby very crude humors of a gray color were voided. And this flux was of kin to a Lientery; for ſo often as ſhe took Broth or drunk, ſhe preſently voided it by Stool, but four times as much in quantity. I came on the ninth day of the Diſeaſe, and I uſed ordinary Remedies carefully and continually for two daies together, ſuch as are wont to be preſcribed for a Malignant Feaver, Looſneſs, and to ſtrengthen Nature. And when they would do no good, and the Patient grew worſe and worſe, ſo that on the ſeventh day ſhe ſeemed neer to death, and as it were in the Agony thereof; I thought to have recourſe to *Bezoardicum Joviale*, as a rare Antidote and powerful Diaphoretick, and I gave her twelve grains thereof. From that time ſhe had no more Stools, her cold Fits did not return, and within two daies ſhe loſt her Feaver, and in a while after was perfectly well.

Obſerv. 57. *A Pit in a Womans Dug.*

648. This is a rare Caſe. A Noble Matron, fifty one years of Age, being of a Cholerick and Melancholick Temperament, ten years before had been taken with a ſudden

fright through the ſudden death of her child killed by the Nurſes heedleſneſs. Hence her Courſes were wholly ſtopped, nor had ſhe them ever after. After two years there aroſe in the upper part of her left Dug, a Tumor ſomwhat hard and long, round as thick as a finger. A little afterwards there appeared in the lovver part of her ſaid Dug another little round Tumor, vvhich vvithin four daies made a ſmal pit in the ſame part vvithout pain, vvhich pit grevv by little and little, ſo that vvithin tvvo years it drevv in about half the Dug, and in the bottom thereof the skin might be perceived to ſtick unto the Ribs. But in the compaſs of the ſaid bottom a certain hardneſs vvas perceived, vvhich being compreſſed vvith the fingers did introduce a ſenſe of pain. Sometimes the Patient felt a pricking pain in all that part, but ſmal and ſeldom happening. Moreover, ſhe had an intenſe heat in the Region of her Liver, and the right ſide of her Cheſt.

A Conſultation being had, this Malady vvas thought to approach unto the Nature of a ſecret Cancer. For ſince there is a very great variety in the Nature of the Melancholick and black Cholerick Humor, it happens that from thoſe Humors ſundry ſorts of the ſame Diſeaſe do ariſe. Commonly the Melancholick aduſt Humor cauſing a Cancer is thick, and produces an hard Tumor, vvhich at laſt gaining putrifaction and acrimony exulcerates the Parts, and produces an incurable Ulcer. But in this Caſe the Humor is thin, and therefore it makes a very ſmal Tumor; and moreover, that ſame Humor hath a certain Malignant and melting quality, vvhereby it diſſolves and conſumes the ſubſtance of the part; as vve ſee ſome Salts furniſhed vvith a corroſive and ulcerating faculty, ſuch as thoſe are vvhereof Potential Cauteries are made; and ſome can diſſolve the hardeſt Bodies, of which are made Aqua-Fortis, Aqua Regia, and ſuch like Liquors as can diſſolve Metals and Stones; yea, Vinegar diſſolves Stones, and yet does not fret the Skin. So in the Microcoſm are generated Salts of like Faculties, which being mixt with the Humors, do produce wonderful effects. So in this Caſe, the Humor which is naturally expelled into the Dug, as into a ſoft and ſpungy part, does by degrees melt and conſume the ſubſtance thereof; ſo that the aforeſaid Pit grows every day bigger and bigger. This Diſeaſe was judged incurable, and that only a Palliative Cure was to be thereto applied, and that it was to be feared leſt at laſt the part ſhould be ulcerated, a greater acrimony being introduced. The Remedies preſcribed were alterers, evacuters, revellers, roborators, viz. Periodical Purgations and Blood-lettings, altering Broths, Whey, Mineral Waters, Cauſticks, Specifick Opiates, and ſuch like. Alſo Topicks to lenifie and moiſten the fierceneſs of the Humor, as a Liniment of Oyl of Roſes, Juyce of Plantane, and Nightſhade with crude Mercury; the Oyntment of green Frogs deſcribed by *Chalmethæus*, in his Chapter of the Cancer: a Liniment of Butter and Oyl of Violets with Salt of Lead, a Fomentation with Roſe-Water and Salt of Lead.

Obſerv. 58. *Pain of the Hæmorrhoids.*

649. A man threeſcore years of age, of a Melancholick and Atrabiliary temper, was vexed with a troubleſome pain of the Hæmorrhoids, with a Tumor and Inflammation of the part, which would not give way to many Remedies. I preſcribed him a Fomentation of Roſe-Water, in ſix ounces whereof a dram of Salt of Lead was diſſolved; which Fomentation was reiterated divers times in a day. But afterwards a Cataplaſm was applied, of a white Onion roaſted under the embers, and mingled with Butter in an equal quantity. Within two daies the Inflamma was aſſwaged, and the Tumor for the moſt part diſſolved.

Obſerv. 59. *Convulſions in a Child.*

650. The 27. of *October*, 1650. when I was at *Nemours*, tending upon another Patient, the Son of Mſr. *Marguerite*, Counſellor in the Præſidial Court of *Nemours*, ten years of age, was taken with Epileptick Convulſions moſt dreadful, ſo that all the parts of his Body were cruelly ſhaken, and the fits returned ever and anon, and there was well-neer no intermiſſion. In ſo great a danger and ſo importunate a Diſeaſe, I gave him half a dram of Salt of Vitriol diſſolved in Betony-Water whereby vomiting was preſently raiſed, and the Patient voided much flegm, aud preſently the Convulſions were ſtopped. Yet after ſome hours they returned, but much ſhorter and lighter, and therefore a Purgation was given him of Diacarthamum half an ounce; Syrup of Roſes one ounce, with Betony-Water; and this was given about the evening, becauſe in the morning he had his Fits. He was purged wel in the night. Afterwards there was given to him Oyl of Amber and Spirit of Vitriol, of each five drops in Water of Betony. His fits were more light, but the night following they were ſomewhat more frequent. The next day in the morning we gave him a Potion of Carduus Water one ounce, and as much Scordium Water, Treacle Water of Bauderon

Bauderon one ounce; Salt of Carduus one ſcruple; Confectio Alkermes one dram: By help whereof all Convulſions were taken away. But leſt they ſhould come again, *Bezoardicum Joviale* was twice given him the quantity of twelve grains in eight hours time, and ſo he was quite cured. We gave him the Alexipharmical Potion, and the *Bezoardicum Joviale*, becauſe there was great ſuſpicion of malignity in the Diſeaſe; becauſe the Boy had fifteen daies before been troubled with a Quinzy, which Diſeaſe was at that time Epidemical at *Nemours*, eſpecially afflicting the Children, whereof ſome alſo died. Whence we may conjecture that the malignity remaining after that Diſeaſe in the Boys Body, during the time aforeſaid, was ſuddenly awakened; and raiſed thoſe Convulſions.

Obſerv. 60. *The Quinzie.*

651. On the 27. of *October*, 1650. Mſr. *Cheilon*, an Advocate at *Nemours*, thirty years of Age, was troubled with a grievous Quinzy for five daies, which took away his ſwallowing quite and clean; ſo that he could not take a drop of Broth, and for twenty four hours he had taken nothing, beſides Water, which did more eaſily paſs. I bad preſently give him two ounces of *Aqua Benedicta*, in the operation whereof, the Impoſthume which did lurk in his Throat and ſtopt the whole Orifice of his Gullet, was broken, and the Patient voided much Quittor with flegm and a little blood. But afterwards he took Broth without much trouble, and after a few other Remedies, grew preſently well.

Obſerv. 61. *A Double Tertian.*

652. On the 29. of *November*, 1650. while I was at *Nemours*, I was called to Mſr. *de Mirabel* ſojourning with Mſr. *Barnier* the Kings Councellor, who was troubled with a double Tertian Ague for fifteen daies, in which ſpace of time he was twice let Blood, and as many Purgations were given him, and many and opening and cooling Juleps. Nevertheleſs the Feaver continued, the Fits came ſooner, the Urines were crude and reddiſh, alſo the Patient was troubled with Nocturnal ſweats: all which threatned a long Diſeaſe, ſo that it was to be feared it might degenerate into a Quartan. I therefore ſetting upon the Cure, to remove the internal Inflammation, which was apparent from the redneſs of the Urines, and the great heat of the Fits, I let him blood again, and his Blood appearing very much burnt and corrupt, I thought good to cauſe him to Bleed the day after alſo. Afterwards to clarifie and temper his Blood, I preſcribed Juleps of temperate opening Roots, with Cichories and Capillary Plants to be continued for three daies together. After which followed the Potion of Senna, Tamarinds, Manna, and Syrup of Roſes, whereby he was ſufficiently purged. Yet the Fits continued as ſtrong as before. I gave him therefore twenty grains of my Ague-Chaſer; whereby he was ſeven times purged, only downwards, and that ſo gently that he would every where profeſs, that he never took a gentler Medicament. Now he took it at three a clock in the morning, the Fit being expected at one of the clock after Dinner, which was kept back till four in the Afternoon, and was much lighter than before. The following day the Fit returned the ſame hour, and was like the former. I gave again my Feaver-Chaſer in the ſame Doſe, and he was purged after the ſame manner, nor did his Fit come any more. The day after the Medicament he bled a pint of Blood at the Noſe, and was not weakened thereby. And this I have ſometimes obſerved in my Feaver-Chaſer, That as it endeavors to expel whatever is burdenſome to Nature, it alſo expels ſuperfluous Blood by bleeding at the Noſe: which happened in this Gentleman who was young and Sanguine, ſo that ſuperfluous Blood was in him ſtill redundant, though he had been four times let Blood. Thus he was perfectly cured, and reduced to his former health.

Obſerv. 62. *A Quartan Ague.*

653. A Dominican Friar named *Auſtin*, was troubled with a Quartan-Ague a year together, which was followed by a black Jaundice. He had uſed many Remedies againſt this Diſeaſe, according to the preſcript of ſundry Phyſitians, but all in vain. For he was of a very Melancholick Temperament & aduſt: Moreover, his left Hypochondry was hard & reſiſted the touch. I ordered him to be let Blood, to take opening and Melancholy purging Apozemes for four daies, with opening and emollient Fomentations to be applied to his Hypochondries. Afterwards I gave him twenty grains of my Feaver-Chaſer, yet the Ague remained unſhaken. After two Fits I gave twenty five grains more, & the Fits were abated. After two Fits more I gave thirty grains, and that ſame rebellious Feaver was quite chaſed away.

Obſerv. 63. *A Felon or Whitlow.*

654. In the beginning of the moneth of *March*, 1651. the eldeſt Daughter of the Baron of *Aumelaz*, General Treaſurer of *France*, had a Felon on the fore-Finger of her left Hand, which had grievouſly tormented her for the ſpace of four daies, ſo that ſhe ſlept not all night, with extream pain. I cauſed her to put her Finger into the Cats Ear, and within two hours ſhe was void of all pain. She felt her Finger drawn by Fits into the Cavity of the Ear, and ever and anon the pain ſeized upon her whole Arm, as far as to her Shoulder, and at that time the Cat cried aloud, ſo that it is probable that ſhe was affected by the Venom drawn in. For a Felon is a venemous Tumor. All her hand was ſwelled, and then the ſwelling went away, ſave on her Finger, which remained ſwoln, but void of Pain. Her finger being taken out, appeared ſuppurated, and was afterwards cured only by the Plaiſter Diapalma.

Obſerv. 64. *Immoderate flux of the Hemorrhoids.*

655. In the moneth of *April*, 1651. a noble Matron, Wife of Mſr. *Riniac*, Proctor General in the Court of Accounts, Subſidies, and the Kings Exchequer, being forty years old, had an immoderate Flux of the Hæmorrhoids, of which ſhe could not be cured by all the Remedies preſcribed by two Phyſitians one after another for eight moneths time; ſo that ſhe was brought into an extream Cachexia threatning a Dropſie, with extream weakneſs, ſo that ſhe could hardly ſtir, and a yellow Jaundicing color of her Face and whole Body. She could no longer away with Remedies, and by Purgatives which ſhe took by advice of the Phyſitians aforeſaid although gentle, her Flux was irritated. In this deſperation ſhe came to me, and implored my aſſiſtance. And I preſently preſcribed her the following Potion to be uſed four daies one after another.

Take Tamarinds half an ounce: Leaves of Plantane one handful: Citrine Myrobalans one dram. Boyl them to ſix ounces. In the ſtrained Liquor infuſe choyce Rhubarb one dram: Spicknard ten grains. After expreſſion diſſolve therein Syrup of Roſes one ounce: Pouder of Rhubarb one ſcruple. Make all into a Potion.

After the firſt taking of this Potion the Flux of Blood was ſtopped, although ſhe went five times to Stool; and in the other doſes the ſame event followed.

Afterwards I preſcribed Juleps of a Decoction of Cinquefoyl Roots and Tormentil, Leaves of Plantane, Pimpernel, and Yarrow, with Sal Prunellæ and Syrup of Pomegranates for twelve daies together, iterating the Purgation every fifth day; and all that time the flux of Hæmorrhoids never appeared.

And becauſe the Diſeaſe was rebellious and very long laſting, which being once ſtopped would after a time return again: after the foreſaid Remedies I preſcribed Salt of Iron to be taken for many daies from ſix to eight grains, and the giving of the foreſaid Potion every fifth day.

Through the uſe of theſe Medicaments the flux of Hæmorrhoids did not appear for five weeks, which being gone there returned a very troubleſome Flux, for ſhe voided abundance of very pure Blood as often as ſhe went to Stool. Being ſent for the next day I preſcribed again a purging Potion; after which ſhe had two or three Stools without any voidance of Blood.

The day after the Purge I preſcribed her a Bath of Barley, Plantane, Knotgraſs, tops of Brambles, and red Roſes, to be uſed two daies.

Afterwards the ſame Remedies were iterated for an whole moneth together; and daily the Patient got ſtrength, and the lively color of her Face was reſtored, till at laſt ſhe gained perfect Health. Yet about the end of the foreſaid moneth ſhe felt an heat in her Hypochondries, and diſquietneſs about the time of ſleeping. It was eaſie to conceive that this proceeded from Retention of Blood, which did formerly go away by the Hæmorrhoids, and which Nature could not well govern, being accuſtomed to the former evacuations, eſpecially ſince her Courſes had been ſtopped ſome years: wherefore I ordered her to bleed in her Arm, by help whereof the foreſaid Symptoms were taken away.

Obſerv. 65. *A Contuſion, Inflammation, and Excoriation of the Buttocks by long lying upon the Part.*

656. The Wife of Mſr. *de Briſſac*, being ſick of a continual Feaver, with a very troubleſome Catarrh falling dovvn upon the Lungs, vvhereupon ſhe had continually a Cough, vvhich did vehemently trouble her, eſpecially vvhen ſhe lay dovvn, ſo that ſhe vvas forced to ſit day and night in Bed. And being exceeding lean the ends of her Buttocks coming neer her Fundament, by continual compreſſion vvere bruiſed, and had the skin fretted off; after vvhich followed an Inflammation vvith an obſcure redneſs enclining

clining to black and blue. After ſome Oyntments and Plaiſters ſome daies uſed in vain by a Chyrurgeon experimented, I was made acquainted with the Caſe. I cauſed the part to be fomented with Roſe Water wherein Sugar of Lead was diſſolved, and in twenty four hours the Malady was cured,

Obſerv. 66. *A Malignant Feaver.*

657. In the moneth of *July*, 1651. Mſr. *de Deletre* Farmer of the Salt Pits, fell into a Malignant Feaver, which brought him to Convulſions and Ravings, with extream inequality of Pulſe, ſo that it ſeemed he would ſhortly die. Of ſundry things that were given him, my Treacle Water deſcribed in my Cure of a Peſtilential Feaver did him moſt good, being given the quantity of four ounces, with twelve grains of *Bezoardicum Joviale*. Whereby plentiful ſweat was cauſed, and the Patient freed as by a miracle.

Obſerv. 67. *A monſtrous Scituation of the Stomach.*

658. The Son of Mſr. *Rat*, a Citizen of *Montpelier*, twenty four years old, by temper melancholick, was troubled wel-near all the Summer with a long laſting Tertian Ague ſometimes ſimple, other whiles double, all the the Summer in a manner. But in the moneth of *September*, although he was freed from his Fits, yet was he not perfectly well, and took Antimonium from an Emperick, which perhaps was ill prepared, whereby he was exceedingly moved to vomit, but brought up nothing. So that the ſaid continual ſtraining to no purpoſe tormenting him, in ſeven or eight hours time it did bring him to deaths dore, and towards evening took him away. His Body being opened his Stomach was found in the right part of his Cheſt full of ſundry Humors; which preternatural Scituation was doubtleſs the cauſe that it could not ſufficiently dilate nor turn it ſelf ſo as to vomit, being oppreſſed by the circumference of the Ribs. Now that this Scituation was from the firſt original in the Womb, appeared by the abſence of the Lungs in that part of the Cheſt, becauſe there was only one Lobe or Lap thereof in the left ſide. It is ſtrange that this young man was not all his life time very much oppreſſed with ſhortneſs of breath, and that he conveniently exerciſed all the functions of his Body before the Diſeaſe aforeſaid; for he had been a Soldier and contracted the foreſaid Feavers in the Wars.

Obſerv. 68. *A Dropſie.*

659. A Child two years old, ſick of a Dropſie, was perfectly cured in two moneths time, by theſe following Remedies.

Take Rhubarb poudered one dram. Let him take it in the morning with Broth.

Take Roots of Aſparagus, Butchers Broom, Elicampane, of each one ounce: Leaves of Agrimony, Cichory, Finger-Fern, Maidenhair, Germander, Centaury, the two Wormwoods, of each one handful: Boyl them to a pint. Make thereof with Sugar a Syrup perfectly boyled. Let him take one ounce every other day an hour before he ſucks.

Take Lozenges of Trionſantalin with a fourfold quantity of Rhubarb four ounces. Let him take one dram every other day when he does not take the Syrup.

Take Choice Rhubarb tied up in a nodule, one ſcruple: Spring Water one pint and half. Infuſe them cold, and let him uſe the Liquor for his ordinary Drink.

Obſerv. 69. *A Bloody Flux.*

660. Mſr. *Ronſier*, a Doctor of Phyſick, and Phyſitian at *Utica*, forty years of age, for four moneths had a Cholerick Looſneſs, with flegm and blood, whereby he voided more Blood than other Humors, ſo that he was made extream lean and almoſt conſumed. Having all that time uſed many Remedies in vain; at laſt he cals me to adviſe with; and I gave him twelve grains of Horizontal Gold, whereby he was gently purged, and voided ſtore of leek-colored and ruſty Choler without any Blood. I cauſed the ſame Remedy to be twice repeated, every third day, and the ſame operation followed. Afterwards he was quite freed of his Looſneſs, and uſing nouriſhing Meats of good Juyce, he attained his former health.

Obſerv. 70. *Inability to Generate.*

661. A Gentleman thirty years of Age, having in the beginning of his youth much given himſelf to Venery, and having had a long Gonorrhea, in the height whereof he nevertheleſs uſed frequent Copulation, yea, with impure Harlots; his Genital parts being very much weakned by the cauſes aforeſaid, he became at laſt Impotent, which Impotency did not conſiſt in want of Erection, which he ſaid was ſufficient, but of Ejaculation, which ſeldom followed. Now I conceive it depended upon defect of Seed, which was bred in very ſmal quantity, becauſe of the weakneſs of his Teſticles, whoſe

Natural

Natural heat vvas exhauſted and diſſolved by frequent Copulation. Peradventure alſo his *Paraſtatæ* vvere faulty, receiving but little Seed from the Stones, by reaſon of Scars remaining in them, after thoſe Ulcers which are wont to accompany thoſe long laſting Gonorrhæa's. Alſo by reaſon of the cold diſtemper introduced into thoſe weakened parts, through diſſipation of the implanted Spirit. For the Cure of this Diſeaſe I preſcribed theſe following Remedies the firſt of *April* 1652.

Take Emollient Decoction one pint and half: double Catholicon and Diaphœnicon, of each ſix drams: Honey of Roſes, Oyl of Lillies, of each two ounces. Make a Clyſter and give it at four a clock in the afternoon.

The following day let eight ounces of blood from the Baſilica Vein of the right Arm.

Take Senna half an ounce: Annis-ſeeds one dram: Roman Wormwood half a pugil: Boyl them to three ounces. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve Diaphœnicon three drams: Syrup of Roſes one ounce. Make a Potion, and let him take it the day after his bleeding, and be ordered accordingly.

Take Shavings of Guajacum four ounces: Fountain Water four pints. Let them ſteep twenty four hours, then boyl them till half the Liquor is conſumed, adding towards the end one ounce of Senna, Turbith, Hermodactils, of each three drams. Take of the ſtrained Liquor half a pint every morning for twenty daies together three hours before he eats.

Take Sarſaperilla one ounce: Fountain Water eight pints: Steep them twelve hours: Let them boyl till a quarter is waſted away. Let him uſe the ſtrained Liquor for his ordinary Drink with ſtrong Wine, during the uſe of the foreſaid Decoction: uſing the mean while Bisket made with Annis-ſeeds, Meats roaſted and not boyled, Pine-Kernels, torrified Almonds, and other dry Meats.

After the foreſaid Decoction is taken, let him for three daies together take one ounce of Turpentine well waſhed in Agrimony water.

After the uſe of theſe Remedies let him go to the Balerucan hot Baths, whoſe Water let him drink three daies together after the uſuall manner.

Afterwards let him uſe a Bath to ſit in of the ſaid Waters four daies together morning and evening, ſweating in the mornings, and in the evening let him only Bath his Teſticles, *Perinæum*, and the Region of his Share.

Still when he comes out of his Bath after the Sweat and Water is wiped off, let his Cods, *Perinæum*, and Loins be anointed with this following Oyntment.

Take Oyl of Lillies two ounces: Oyl of Nutmegs half an ounce: Oyl of Cloves one dram: Pepper, white, black and long, of each half a dram: Seeds of Rocket, Nettles, Nigella, of each ten grains: Pellitory of Spain one dram: Wax as much as will ſuffice to make all into an Oyntment.

Take Oyl of Nutmegs two ounces: Oyl of Cloves one dram: Ambergreece half a dram: Musk and Civet, of each one ſcruple. Make them into a Liniment.

After the uſe of the Baths, foment the Parts aforeſaid for fifteen or twenty daies, an hour before he goes to Bed with the following Decoction.

Take Roots of Galangal, Calamus Aromaticus, and Florentine Orris, of each one ounce: Leaves of Sage, Marjerom, and Roſemary, of each one handful: Seeds of Rocket, Watercreſſes, Nettles, Cardamoms, and Cubebs, of each three drams: Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon, of each half an ounce: red Roſes one pugil: Boyl them in red Wine till a fourth part is conſumed. Let him uſe the ſtrained Liquor for a Fomentation as aforeſaid.

After the Fomentation anoint the ſaid Parts with the foreſaid Liniment.

During the uſe of the foreſaid Remedies let him take every morning half an ounce of Conſerve of Satyrion or Eryngos, or a Walnut preſerved in Sugar, or a preſerved Myrobalan, or two drams of the following Lozenges:

Take Confection of Alkermes two drams: Amber-greece one ſcruple: Musk ſix grains: Sugar diſſolved in Orange-flower and Roſe Waters ſix ounces. Make all into Lozenges.

He may uſe the foreſaid Remedies by turns, that he may not grow weary of any one.

Mean while let him uſe a Reſtorative Diet eſpecially let him frequently eat Partridges, and young Pidgeons, young Hares, and Rice boyled in Milk.

For Junkets let him uſe Piſtachios, Toadſtools, Hartichoaks, Almonds, Hazel Nuts, Dates, and Pine Kernels; alſo the Confection made of them, which is commonly called *Pineolatum*.

Let him abſtain from Fruits and raw Herbs, Fiſhes, and other cold and moiſt Aliments. Alſo from Carnal Copulation during the uſe of the foreſaid Remedies.

Obſerv. 71. *A Dropſie of the Breaſt.*

662. *John Manenty* a Citizen of *Montpelier* ſixty five yeers old, of a thick burly Body, for three moneths had been troubled with a great ſhortneſs of Breath ſo that he could ſcarcely reſt in his Bed, eſpecially in the

the nights, at what time he was chiefly troubled. He had no Cough, or very ſeldome, nor did he ſpit up any thing to ſpeak of. His face was ſomewhat ſwollen, and his belly began to ſwell, ſo that he ſeemed to encline to an Aſcites, for his Legs and feet did alſo ſwell. For his Cure was preſcribed in the beginning of *May* an univerſal Purgation for four daies, by a Flegm and Water-purging Apozeme. Afterwards a Sudorifick Diet-drink of a Decoction of Guaiacum and Sarſaperilla for twenty daies, he being made to ſweat plentifully in a Laconick Bath, made with the vapour of Spirit of Wine. And after every fourth Doſe he took a Water-purging Powder of Senna, Turbith, Hermodactils, Jalap, Scammony, and Cream of Tartar; by which Remedies he was perfectly cured.

Obſerv. 72. *A double Tertian in a Woman with Child in her ſeventh moneth.*

663. The Wife of Mſr. *Brujeys*, in the ſeventh moneth of her Gravidation, was taken with a double Tertian in the moneth of *May*, 1652. which vexed her a moneth without any ſhew of abatement, whereby ſhe was very much in danger. For daily experience ſhews that Women with Child troubled with ſuch like Agues, are very hardly cured, and many die of Abortion. She had been thrice let blood, twice purged, and many opening and cooling Juleps had been given her. Finally, being let blood an hour before her fit, and taking immediately before her bleeding a Julep of the Decoction of Chamomel and Cream of Tartar, her Ague was quite taken away. For the fit that was expected after her Blood-letting came not, nor any after.

Obſerv. 73. *A Dropſie.*

664. The VVife of a Taylor, my Neighbour, thirty years of Age, having been Cachectical all the time of her Childing, and diſordered her ſelf in her Child-bed, was taken with an acute Feaver, at the end whereof ſhe fell into a Dropſie, wherein her Belly, Thighs and Legs were much ſwelled; and being poor, I preſcribed her only this following Powder.

Take *Senna, Cream of Tartar, Jalap, of each half an ounce.* Let her take one dram in Broth every day. With this Remedy continued twenty daies ſhe was perfectly cured.

Obſerv. 74. *The Dug inflamed.*

665. A young Woman about the ninth moneth of her being with Child, was taken with a ſwelling of her left Dug, with ſtretching Redneſs and Pulſation. A Chyrurgeon being called, he preſently applied a Pultiſs of Bread-crums, whereupon the Tumor exceedingly encreaſed. I being called, preſcribed a Pultiſs of Bean-meal boyled in Oxycrate to be often changed, becauſe in a few hours it would become dry. In twelve hours the Inflammation was taken away, the Tumor very much abated, and within a few daies quite vaniſhed.

Obſerv. 75. *A Cholerick Cholick.*

666. Mſr. *de Chalanges*, Farmer of the Salt-pits, was taken with a Cholerick Cholick about the end of *January*, 1653. The Pain was very tormenting, with continual watchings, a perpetual Feaver, and frequent Hiccupping, ſo that his ordinary Phyſitian ſuſpected an Inflammation of ſome part in his lower Belly. But I being called to conſult, conceived that all theſe Symptoms did proceed from a Cholerick *Cacochymia*, moved by this reaſon chiefly, in that the pain was wandring, ſometimes poſſeſſing the lower and Hypogaſtrick part of the Belly, and other whiles the upper and Epigaſtrick part: This Opinion the event made good. For after four times letting blood, many Emollient, purging, and pain-aſſwaging Clyſters, Fomentations and Baths to ſit in, he was cured with four Purgations uſed one day after another, of a Decoction of Cichory Herbs, and Capillary Plants, tops of Mallows, and two drams of Senna, wherein was infuſed one ounce of Caſſia, and in the ſtrained Liquor was diſſolved one ounce of Syrup of Roſes. Every day he voided much Leek-coloured Choler, which had cauſed the foreſaid Symptoms.

Obſerv. 76. *Inflammation of the Almonds of the Ears.*

667. On the 21. of *May*, the year 1653. the Wife of Mſr. *Engarran*, a Councellor in the Court of Accounts, was afflicted with a moſt grievous Inflammation of the Almonds of her Ears, which was ſoon followed by an exulceration with intenſe pain. Blood-letting being celebrated, and Gargariſms of Oxycratum being uſed two daies together in vain, ſhe was cured in a day with the following Remedy.

Take *Muſtard-ſeed one dram: Vinegar of Roſes, and white Sugar of each one ounce: Water three ounces. Make all into a Gargariſm.*

Obſerv. 77. *The Dropſie in a Boy.*

668. The Son of Mſr. *John Guy* a Merchant, five years old, having been four moneths Hydropical; when other Remedies would not do, was cured perfectly with this following Syrup, uſed fifteen daies together.

Take *Roots of Elicampane one ounce: Leaves of Agrimony, Germander, Centaury, and Wormwood, of each one handfull: Boyl them to a pint. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve white Sugar one pound. Make all into a Syrup, whereof give him one ounce every morning two hours before meat.*

Obſerv. 78. *Hiccupping.*

669. Mſr. *Seguin* troubled with a malignant Feaver, was tormented by a moſt grievous and almoſt continual Hiccup. After many Remedies oppoſing the Feaver and malignity, four Blood-lettings, and one Purgation, many Clyſters, and many other Remedies, eſpecially ſuch as were appropriated to the Hiccup. On the twelfth day of the Diſeaſe he was purged again; his Hiccup was more frequent towards the evening, although he had been ſufficiently purged. Being called to advice, I preſcribed two grains of Laudanum, with an Emulſion of the four great cold Seeds, wherein one dram of Sal Prunellæ was diſſolved; within an hour the Hiccup went away, and came no more.

Obſerv. 79. *Impotency as to Generation.*

670. Take *Oyl of Liquid Amber one ounce; Rocket-ſeed one dram.* See the reſt in *Zacutus Luſitanus, Praxi admiranda, fol.* 233.

If theſe Pills cannot be ſo ſoon prepared, theſe following may be uſed with much benefit.

Take *Amber-greece, Musk, Lignum Aloes of each one dram and half: Shavings of Ivory, Diamoſchu dulce, Gallia Moſchata, of each half a dram: Roots of Angelica, Peony, and Carpobalſamum of each one dram: Civet as much as will ſuffice to make all into a Maſs of Pills.* Let him take a ſcruple or half a dram every night.

For a change this following Water may be ſometimes uſed.

Take *Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace of each one ounce: Cubebs, long Pepper, Galangal, Zedoary, Seeds of Ammi, of Selſi, of each half an ounce; Juniper Berries one dram: generous White-wine, Roſe-water, and Marjerom-water, of each one pint. Let them ſtand in digeſtion ſix daies, and then diſtill them in Balneo Mariæ.* Let him take two ſpoonfuls morning and evening.

Finally, other things doing no good, this following Opiate may be uſed.

Take *new Satyrian Roots three ounces: new Parſnips three drams.* See the reſt in *Zacutus Luſitanus, in Praxi admiranda, fol.* 232.

Externally Fomentations and Liniments may be uſed, preſcribed before in Obſer. 69. to which alſo this following Plaiſter may be added.

Take *Maſs of Plaiſter* de Baccis Lauri, *and* de Maſtiche *of each one ounce: Gum Tacamahaca, and Caranna of each half an ounce: Roots of Biſtort and Tormentil, Nutmeg, Cloves, Ginger, and Powder of Aromaticum Roſatum of each one dram: Nutmeg half an ounce; Balſome of Peru as much as will ſuffice. Make a Maſs of Plaiſter, a part whereof may be ſpread upon Leather, and a ſquare Plaiſter made thereof to be applied to the Region of the Loyns, continually worn, and renewed every week.*

Obſerv. 80. *A long laſting Tertian Ague.*

671. The Wife of Mſr. *de Briſſac*, twenty years old, in the moneths of *July and Auguſt* was troubled with a double Tertian Ague, and that a very ſtubborn one, becauſe her body was very much weakened, ſhe having been ſeven moneths with child, and then miſcarrying. Many Remedies had been uſed in vain by her ordinary Phyſitian, many Blood-lettings and Purgations, Juleps, Medicated Broths, &c. I being ſent for, gave her an hour before her fit *Bezoardici Jovialis* twelve grains, with four ounces of Carduus Water. Her fit was kept back two hours, and was much leſſer; alſo at the end thereof ſhe had two or three ſtools, ſhe being formerly alwaies bound, ſave when ſhe took Clyſters, and ſhe voided very ſtinking Excrements. The day following the ſame Remedy was uſed, and the fit was in like manner retarded and abated, and alſo at the end thereof ſhe voided very filthy excrements, and afterward ſhe had ſome fits ſcarce diſcernable; and at laſt ſhe was by little and little quite freed.

Obſerv. 81. *Flux of the Hemorrhoids.*

672. Mſr. *Engarran*, Councellor in the Supream Court of Accounts, Subſidies, and Royal Exchequer, was troubled for five or ſix daies, whereby he voided eight or ten ounces of blood every day. After Blood-letting, cooling and thickening Juleps, and

other internal Remedies and external uſed in vain; when the caſe was urgent, and the Patient very much weakened, I preſcribed juyce of Nettles the quantity of two ounces, clarified by a light boyling, with a little Sugar, and with this Remedy alone, the Flux was was quite ſtopped.

Friendly Reader; *Becauſe there wanted in the Writings of* Riverius *the Obſervations requiſite to make up this Century; I have therefore added theſe following, which ſometimes comprehend divers Diſeaſes of the ſame ſort under one Title, for the greater clearneſs of Inſtruction.*

Obſerv. 82. *The Dropſie.*

673. In the year, 1645. one called *Felizat*, being become Hydropical, was cured without any Phyſick, his Navel being of its own accord ſuddenly opened as he walked in the ſtreets; ſo that being returned home, he continually wet many blankets and his bed for ſome daies together, whereupon he lived well and merrily all the year after. But when the year was paſt, his belly grew again ſo great, that he went about hardly able to fetch his breath. And when the Tumor was ſo encreaſed that he was almoſt choked, and his Navil was very much raiſed; being ſtrong, he deſired me again and again that it might be opened, or elſe he would kill himſelf. Which when a Chyrurgeon had at laſt duly performed, and without pain, we ſuffered the Water preſently to run the quantity of a pint, and at night as much more: but the ſame night his parts ſetling by little and little, his ſtrength alſo failed: ſo that the day following he dyed. Whence it may appear, That the Works of Nature are not alwaies to be imitated, as may be ſeen in this Patient of twenty five years of age. For though he ſeemed to be ſtrong, becauſe he went about the Town, and could eat his meat well enough, yet we may conceive the Diſeaſe was confirmed, and that his Bowels were decayed by the former Diſeaſe.

I have heard of many Practitioners that this Operation hath with Premeditation been practiſed upon many others, but none recovered.

I have many times cured an Univerſal Dropſie ſpeedily and eaſily by Diureticks and Water-Purgers; which kind of univerſal Dropſie was not that which they call *Leucophlegmatia*, which is hardly cured, for it is the effect of flegmatick, crude and ill compacted blood, not well agglutinated to the pores of the Parts, nor aſſimilated, and therefore redundant and ſuperfluous in the whole body, through defect of the third Concoction which ought to be performed in the ſeveral parts of the body. And that herein the colour is whitiſh and milky, or black and blue, with want of appetite, and eager and continual thirſt. But theſe Symptoms did not appear in the foreſaid univerſal Dropſie, which therefore had a differing continent Cauſe, *viz.* A wheyiſh Humour ſetling within the skin, and other univerſal Membranes; whence it is by *Celſus* called the Water betwixt the Skin, which hath in a manner the ſame colour it had before; which alſo the touch confirms, for the skin being compreſſed with the finger flies back, the Water giving way of it ſelf, and returning to the place whence it was forced by the hand: but in the *Leucophlegmatia* the mark of the finger remains imprinted upon the Skin, thick blood not eaſily flowing back again to the place from whence it was forced. Moreover, the ſpeedy Cure that followed did ſhew as much, which further appears in theſe following Obſervations, which I therefore thought fit to annex.

Moreover, the manner of Solution did ſhew the difference betwixt the *Leucophlegmatia*, and the foreſaid Univerſal Tumor: ſince an abundance of ſeroſity in the whole body is much more eaſily amended than a cold and dry diſtemper of the Bowels, the Parent of crude Blood. Now the foreſaid Cure by me performed with Water-Purgers, ſeemed to me to anſwer to that ſaying of *Hypocrates* in *Coacis*, where he ſaies,; *At the beginning of a Dropſie a watery Looſeneſs without crudity ends the Diſeaſe, and Purgation by the Kidneys.* The ſame Author hath alſo ſaid, *If the water flows to the Bladder or Belly, the Diſeaſe goes away.* Whereas nevertheleſs Experience ſhews, That an Evacuation made by Urine does ſucceed better than that by a ſtool.

A Country man fifty years old, by reaſon of a Baſtard Tertian Ague which had held him ſome Moneths, fell into an univerſal Dropſie, from which we freed him with three ounces of the juyce of our Orris, and one ounce and half of Manna which was given him three times in ſeven daies. Whereupon his Belly was quite fallen, a very great quantity of wheyiſh Humors being voided by Urine and ſtool.

Another twenty ſix years of age, by reaſon of a Quartan Ague long laſting, fell into an Univerſal Tumor of his whole body, in which the skin being impreſſed by his finger flew back, with an hardneſs on the Region of his Spleen. A Chyrurgeon without any or-

der of a Phyſitian, as their manner is to do in the Country, gave him many Remedies a long time together, but all in vain, till being in a manner at the laſt caſt, he implored my help, becauſe I had once freed him from an acute Diſeaſe. Having therefore preſcribed him ſome Remedies according to Art, eſpecially Juniper Wine, he would uſe none but this laſt, being long ago weary of all Phyſick. He took therefore ſix ounces thereof every morning, whereupon his Urine did flow more plentifully and frequently, and his belly began a little to fall: which I underſtanding, and that he had laid away the other Remedies, I perſwaded him to take only a dram of powder of Senna, Cream of Tartar and Jalap every other day for twelve daies together in Broth, and proceed in the uſe of his Juniper, on thoſe daies he took not the Powder; which being finiſhed, he perfectly gained his health, and returned to his wonted labours.

Obſerv. 83. *Tertian Agues.*

Frier *Bloyſius* a Minorite at *Coſta*, having been troubled four moneths with a double Tertian, many Medicaments having been adminiſtred in vain by another Phyſitian; he was by me cured in the hard Winter, by giving him twelve grains of *Riverius* his Feaver-chaſer, whereby being gently purged only downwards, he had a worſe fit that day (as many times it is wont to happen in the uſe of this Remedy) and none afterwards. Yet after fifteen daies, by careleſneſs in his Diet, and overmuch uſe of Fruits, light fits returned, which by uſe of a light Catharctick went again away. Which in ſuch kind of Feavers and Quartans, I have frequently uſed to do, when there happened a Relapſe.

I cured a double Tertian Ague in a certain Coſtenſian Taylor, thirty years old, of a Melancholick and Flegmatick Temperament, having premiſed two purgations with fit Preparatives, and twice blood-letting, with the uſe of *Crollius* his Feaver or Ague-Medicament, of three ounces of Cichory-water, Salt of Wormwood half a dram, and Spirit of Sulphur fifteen drops. Upon the firſt Doſe whereof the aguiſh fits were abated, and by the third Doſe quite taken away: which in twenty daies had not given way to the former Remedies. And I have for twelve years laſt paſt tried this Remedy an hundred times in ſundry Feavers, and eſpecially in Tertians, and I alwaies found it ſucceſſull. Now in want of Salt of Wormwood, we have often ſubſtituted Salt of Tartar, in example of my Maſter *Riverius*, and ſometimes alſo with a decoction of Wormwood, as may be ſeen in his Obſervations.

Mſr. *de la Rivoire*, being troubled in the beginning of *Auguſt*, 1648. with a Double Tertian Ague, whoſe alternate fits did moſt grievouſly afflict him with tumblings, thirſt, head-ach, and ſhortneſs of Breath, was by me cured, premiſing a Clyſter and Blood-letting, and giving in the vigor of the fit to extinguiſh the thirſty Feaveriſh Spirits, a great draught of Fountain-water made tart with a ſufficient quantity of Spirit of Sulphur drawn out *per Campanam*, and Syrup of Lemmons: which drink very delightfull to thirſty Feaveriſh perſons, being given three or four times in two daies, all the Symptoms of the foreſaid Ague became far milder. and the fits much ſhorter: ſo that this previous preparation of the Morbifick Matter, and abatement of Symptoms thus procured, the Cure was finiſhed by the Earl of *Warwick*'s Powder, and *Crollius* his Ague Powder, given the two daies following. Now it is to be obſerved that the foreſaid Patient being thirty five years of age, was troubled with Obſtructions of both his Hypochondries, eſpecially of his Spleen, and that every year almoſt, he was ſubject to grievous and long laſting Diſeaſes, by reaſon of his heedleſs and fiery courſe of Life.

The foreſaid Gentleman being ſick of a Tertian Ague, in *July* the year following was cured with one doſe of *Crollius* his Ague-Medicament, and becauſe two Doſes were ſent, he gave the other to a Girl ten or twelve years old ſick of the ſame Diſeaſe, and ſo the Feaver vaniſhed in both of them.

Frier *Chriſtopher* a Finian of this City being fourty years of Age, of a lean and melancholick habit of Body, in the beginning of *September* fell into a Tertian Ague, which I cured, premiſing a Clyſter and Blood-letting, with one Doſe of *Cornachinus* his Powder.

At the ſame time Frier *Norbert*, about thirty five years of age, of a firm habit of body, and well fleſh'd, was troubled with the ſame Feaver, which from the degree of heat, want of Appetite, Head-ach, unquietneſs, Cacochimy, & length of the fits, I juſtly conceived would prove long and laſting. Add hereunto that in the year foregoing he was grievouſly vexed with the ſame Diſeaſe for an whole moneth, with a great weakneſs. After a Clyſter injected and Blood-letting, he took twenty grains of Calomelas of *Turquetus*, and ten grains of Scammony in the form of Pills, whereupon he was gently and plentifully purged the ſame day, and three or four times the two following daies. And ſo all the foreſaid Symptoms in a ſhort time vaniſhed;

niſhed, and he had only one light fit after he had taken the Medicament. *Calomelas Turqueti* is *Mercurius dulcis* ſix or ſeven times ſublimed, as you may ſee beneath.

Madam *Doiſſin* a Nun, in the Moneth of *March*, 1651. was freed from a Tertian Ague after four fits, by taking in the height of her fit twenty drops of Spirit of Sulphur *per Campanam*, with common Ptiſan and Syrup of ſower Cherries, or only with ſugared water, which ſhe drank twice or thrice like a Julep as her thirſt was urgent. The day following ſhe took of the *Mercurius dulcis* aforeſaid twenty grains, and Rozin of Scammony ten grains made into a Pill, which ſhe took in the skin of a preſerved Cherry, whereby ſhe was very well and gently evacuated.

We freed the moſt illuſtrious Counteſs *de Ferrieres* after the ſame manner, and by the ſame means from a like Diſeaſe in the beginning of *February* the ſame year, in the bittereſt of Winter.

We have ſeen many that had a long time uſed many Remedies in vain, cured of a ſimple and double Tertian by taking once or twice of *Rulandus* his *Aqua Benedicta*. Others by a dram of Salt of Vitriol, and many whom theſe nor other things would not help, were cured by taking the Syrup of *Pſeudoaſarum* of *Lozellus*, the quantity of one ſpoonfull. And indeed I have many times found the vertue and uſefulneſs of Vomitories above other Medicaments experimented in vain in ſundry caſes, other things being ſuitable.

Alſo letting of Blood when the Moon is in the Full, we have ſeen very helpfull in Agues, becauſe then the force of the Moon cauſes the humours to boyl; and the blood is more fluid, and is eaſilier drawn out by Phlebotomy. With which Remedy uſed at that ſeaſon, *Zacutus Luſitanus* teſtifies that he hath known many cured, and others eaſed. And I lately ſaw a Frier cured thereby, juſt before the fit of a double Tertian.

A Coſtenſian Woman threeſcore years of age, called *Luiſa Soyſon*, had been troubled five weeks with a double Tertian Ague, whoſe every other fits were fifteen or twenty hours long, and they came in the morning with a light ſhivering, which did continue long; the other fits came about noon, and ſometimes later with a remarkable ſhaking fit, nor did they laſt longer than twelve or fourteen hours. And therefore it was no ſmall ſign of divers humors putrifying in divers places; and therefore I foretold the Diſeaſe would prove long, or turn to a Quartan, becauſe the Patient did alwaies complain of a pain in her left Hypochondry. She had firſt a purging Medicament given her twice or thrice, and ſhe was once let blood, and ſhe had ever and anon a Clyſter by the procurement of an ancient Apothecary. At laſt, I being ſent for, did preſcribe four Doſes of Aperitive Roots and Herbs, cooling, and ſpecifical, adding to each Doſe Senna three drams, Syrup of Roſes one ounce, and Salt of Tartar half a dram. Whereby ſhe was well purged, but her Ague little abated thereby. But becauſe of her age, and weakneſs I forbore Medicaments for a time, to give Nature ſome leiſure to recollect her forces, that I might afterward more happily purge out the humor by degrees. And ſo after ſome daies two Doſes of the Apozeme aforeſaid were given her every other day; whereupon the Ague three or four daies after vaniſhed for a day or two. But afterwards it came as fierce as before, ſo that ſometimes it ſeemed to hold her continually; and ſo ſhe lay languiſhing in bed about the Dog-daies in the year 1655. To her therefore at laſt I gave of *Riverius* his Ague-chaſer twenty grains with *Confectio de Hyacintho* in form of a Bolus, at the greateſt diſtance of her fit, wherewith ſhe had five ſtools, and bore the operation well: and in her fit ſhe twice vomited a great quantity of Leek-coloured matter, ruſt-coloured and clammy, with ſome gripes in her belly, which preceded two or three ſtools: the fit was ſhorter, and never appeared more. Now this was worthy of obſervation, that in the Operation the Patient thought ſomewhat was plucked out of her left Hypochondry; where her pain had been before; which did evidently declare that the Cauſe of the Ague there lurking was evidently oppoſed by the Medicament.

A Youth of twenty years old being ſick of a Tertian Ague in the Army of *Piemont*, took a Cup of White-wine hot, wherein he diſſolved a piece of Brimſtone as big as an Egg powdered; half an hour after he did ſweat moſt plentifully, nor did the Ague appear any more. Which Medicament he tried upon two others in this Town with like ſucceſs.

Obſerv. 84. *A Quartan Ague.*

675. A Youth of *Savoie*, twenty two years old, of a good, fleſhy and flegmatick body, had for two moneths been troubled with a Quartan Ague, who refuſing univerſal Remedies by way of Apozeme and Blood-letting, I gave him twenty grains of the foreſaid Feaver-chaſer, whereupon of a Double Quartan, it turned to a ſingle Quartan, and it being again twice given, the ſame

doſe,

Doſe, he was perfectly cured.

A Prieſt fifty years of age very Melancholick had been troubled with a Quartan Ague four Moneths. Him I cured in the midſt of Winter by giving him of the foreſaid Feaver-chaſer of *Riverius* twenty four grains; and after fifteen daies the Ague came again, and was again cured with the ſame Remedy.

The foreſaid Madam *de Doiſſin* thirty years of age, of a laudable temperament, elegant form, and ſingular wit, after ſundry Diſeaſes ariſing from ſorrow, ſhe fell into a Quartan Ague, whereof ſhe was cured after four Moneths, in the Moneth of *December*, in the year 1650. after many Remedies tried in vain, with one Doſe of the foreſaid Ague-chaſer.

My Nephew *Francis Jacoz*, twelve years of age, was troubled with a Quartan Ague after a Tertian, for ſix Moneths, in which ſpace he took many Medicaments, and the Feaver-chaſer aforeſaid, but in vain, partly becauſe of his greedy eating, and partly alſo by reaſon of the bad diſpoſition of his Bowels. At laſt with one ſpoonfull of the Syrup aforeſaid of Aſarum in common Ptiſan he was cured, plentyfull vomiting being three or four times raiſed of ſundry humors ſo ſticking to the ſides of the ſtomach and the neighbouring parts, that they could not be driven out by Purges frequently given, which did exceedingly deject his Appetite, and had already altered the colour and habit of his body; which nevertheleſs he recovered after a ſhort time, by the courſe whereof the Ague was ſo abated that he hardly felt the ſame till it went quite avvay, and he reguined a good ſtomach, and a lively colour in his face.

Ny Nephevv *Bernard* being thirty years of age, vvas troubled vvith a Quartan Ague in the moneth of *October*, 1650. for three vveeks together, vvith vvant of Appetite, languiſhing, and a pale lean habit of the vvhole body. He took a little before his fit one ſpoonfull of the foreſaid Syrup of Aſarum in Broth, he vomited frequently and largely very bitter humors, vvith ſtraining for about tvvo hours. So that for the followving four daies, his mouth ſeemed to ſtink, and be bitter like ſoot, and his Ague continued, but became more light, and after ſeven daies vvent avvay upon his taking of *Mercurius dulcis* ſublimed as aforeſaid, the quantity of thirty tvvo grains, and tvventy grains of Rozin of Scammony (for he vvas hard to purge) and preſently he recovered the freſh colour of his Face and his Appetite both together, his ſtrength grovving every day more and more.

Frier *Otho* a Recollect of this City, of a ſqualid and dry Temperament, being ſick of a Quartan Ague for three moneths, vvith ſtretching and pain of his Spleen, and nightly Svveats, vvas cured in the moneth of *November*, 1651. by taking at firſt an infuſion of half a dram of Salt of Tartar vvith ſome drops of Spirit of Salt, and one dram of Senna made in ſix ounces of Fountain Water all night; vvhereby he vvas purged tvvice or thrice every day, avouching that his Appetite and ſtrength did return by little and little, and his Ague vvas lighter, vvhich aftervvard vvent avvay after ſeven daies, and being returned again, it vvas cured vvith fifteen grains of Scammony, and half a dram of *Mercurius dulcis* ſix or ſeven times ſublimed, as aforeſaid, vvhich purged him exceeding vvell and gently. He took again for three daies together the foreſaid Tartarated and Laxative Ptiſan. But becauſe he did ſvveat plentifully every night, and the pain about his Spleen vvas not quite taken avvay, and he felt a great vvearineſs in his Legs, he again took a like Doſe of the Calomelas in form of Pills to prevent a Relapſe.

A double Quartan Ague for two moneths moſt grievouſly afflicting Mſr. *Rigoudin*, being of a Complexion very Melancholick, by my advice it was cured in the beginning of *November*, *Anno* 1651. with three Doſes of an Infuſion of Senna in *Riverius* his Feaver-water, and once letting him Blood, becauſe there were Indications of Blood-letting. Now this Feaver-water is nothing but Fountain-water vvith Salt of Tartar, vvhoſe vvonderfull effects vve daily find in all long laſting Feavers and Diſeaſes ariſing from obſtructions, as may more evidently appear hereafter. At the ſame time my Brother fifty years old, having tvvice relapſed into a double Tertian, becauſe he vvas troubled vvith many buſineſſes and houſhold affairs, and not vvell purged, he fell into a moſt troubleſome triple Quartan, but after four or five fits thereof, having tvvice taken the foreſaid Infuſion, and being vvell purged, he vvas freed from his Ague.

Mſr. *Gruiſard* a Coſtenſian Merchant thirty years of Age, having been troubled vvith a double Quartan tvvo moneths, took tvventy four grains of the Feaver-chaſer in Pills, and his Feaver turned to a ſimple Quartan, and that a very light one, which becoming after ſome daies more grievous by reaſon of Errors committed in Diet, and ſometimes double, other whiles triple; he having again taken the Feaver-chaſer, it grew lighter and lighter, and by little and little vaniſhed, he being ordered to keep a ſpare Diet. But being too much addicted to his Trade, to unſea-

ſonable

ſonable Riding, and to humour himſelf in his Diet, he again fell into a Relapſe, and took again thirty two grains of the Feaver-chaſer, and ſo by little and little he grevv vvell again.

Andrew a Coſta, my elder Brother, a Franciſcan Frier, after an acute Feaver of many daies, and many labours, fell into a Quartan Ague, in the year 1654. vvhich he endeavoured to Maſter by many Remedies, but all in vain. At laſt I ſent him tvvo Doſes of *Riverius* his Ague-chaſer about the end of Winter, in the year 1655. and ſo he vvas quite cured of the foreſaid Feaver.

At the ſame time a Country man fourty years of age, the Farmer of Mſr. *Dumas*, a Coſtenſian Chirurgeon, being tvvo moneths troubled vvith the ſame Diſeaſe, vvith one only Doſe of the foreſaid Remedy, he vvas haply and perfectly cured.

A Woman of *Tullin* tvventy four years of age, having been for fifteen moneths troubled vvith a Quartan Ague, vvhich vvas ſometimes double: yea, and once becoming continual, it brought her to the laſt caſt, vvith a jaundice face, a dejected appetite, leaneſs of body, and a remarkable Tumor of both the Hypochondries, eſpecially of the Spleen, having little hope of recovery ſhe came to me, earneſtly deſiring help if any vvere to be had for ſo many Maladies. For her therefore in the firſt place I preſcribed the Tartarizated Laxative Ptiſan aforeſaid, in a Decoction of Hepatick and Splenetick Simples for the ſpace of eight daies, with a Fomentation and Liniment of the ſame faculties, to be applied to both the Hypochondries. And afterwards *Bontius* his Tartarean Pills made of Aloes, Gum Ammoniack, and Tartar Vitriolated for twelve daies, after which ſhe took again for three daies the foreſaid laxative Ptiſan. The Tumor and pain in the Region of her Spleen was much abated, her yellowiſh colour of her face vaniſhed away, her Appetite began to return, and yet her Ague was ſtill the ſame, which at laſt wholly vaniſhed upon thrice taking *Riverius* his Feaver-chaſer the day before the fit. For ſo, after ſome daies without any fear of a Relapſe ſhe returned well and cheerfull into her Native Country.

It were tedious to recount all to whom the foreſaid Feaver-chaſer was given, and either removed the Feaver, or much abated the ſame, and never hurt any one.

A Coſtenſian Taylor called *Gelas* was troubled with a Quartan Ague ſix moneths, and was freed therefrom by taking half a cup of White-wine, wherein he boyled Oranges cut in pieces, which he did every morning for ſome daies.

Many Countrey-men in theſe Quarters do cure the Quartan Ague with Powder of Germander dried taken ſome daies in Broth, eſpecially if ſome Purgatives had been uſed before; and I conceive this was not without reaſon, becauſe it is a Splenetick and Hepatick Herb, and hath a rare faculty to free the Bowels from obſtructions.

Obſerv. 85. *A Cholick Pain, and Mother fits in the Menſtrual Purgation.*

676. *Madam de St. Paul*, a Nun twenty ſeven years of age, of a laudable Temperament (as alſo of a good wit) but ſomewhat inclining to flegm, about the time of her Menſtrual Purgation, yea, in the flux it ſelf was wont to be troubled with a baſtard Cholick pain, and that exceeding fierce for two or three daies, whereupon her monethly Courſes were ſometimes ſuppreſſed. We ſometimes cured both Diſeaſes with a Carminative and laxative Clyſter; and other whiles with ſome drops of Oyl of Anniſeed taken in Wine or Broth; ſo that the Cholick pain which was wont to ſtay long, was many times taken away in a moment.

The ſame Gentlewoman is many times taken with Mother-fits, with pain of her head and ſtomach; from which Diſeaſes I have many times freed her with Salt of Vitriol the quantity of half a dram, or one dram diſſolved in Fountain-Water; for it gently provokes Vomit, and all Chymiſts account it a Specifick Remedy againſt Mother-fits, alſo ſometimes with ſome grains of Laudanum according to the deſcription of *Crollius*, whereof ſhe ſaid ſhe alwaies found rare effects; yea, and from the very ſmell of Laudanum alone, for ſhe many times rowled a large Pill thereof in her hands, and ſmelt thereto.

A Widdovv fourty years of age, a Coſtenſian being long vexed night and day vvith Mother-fits, vvith a Feaver and vvatchings, ſo that ſhe ſeemed to be at deaths door, after a Clyſter or tvvo, took four grains of Laudanum, and preſently after ſhe fell a-ſleep, and all the ſymptoms vaniſhed vvith the Feaver.

Obſervation 86.

677. The Lady *de la Faſſodiere* forty years old, of an excellent habit of body and Temperament, for about tvvo years vvas troubled vvith a vvheyiſh flux of Courſes, which by fits vvas ſo plentifull, that it brought the Patient to deaths door. Being ſometimes called to her, ſhe being far from the Town, and Remedies not being at hand, and ſhe fainted through the immoderate flux, I cauſed to be given her one dram of the Powder of burnt

burnt Egg-ſhels in Broth, whereby the great flux of wheyiſh blood, was much abated in a few hours, and the Patient being by little and little reſtored with an Analeptick Diet, after a while a courſe was taken with the morbifick Cauſe.

The moſt beautifull Wife of *Claudius Vivier* a Coſtenſian, about twenty ſeven years old, after ſhe had voided a Mole of two moneths growth, fell into an immoderate Flux of Blood, which continuing three weeks, brought her in danger of her life, and cauſed her to loſe ſo much Blood and Spirits, that ſhe continually fainted away. Being ſent for, I adviſed her to take four ounces of the juyce of Nettles morning and evening for two daies together. When ſhe had twice taken the Medicament, her Flux of Blood was very much abated, and before twenty four hours were paſt, it was quite ſtopped. At the ſame time ſhe applied to the Region of her Womb a Fomentation with a Spunge dipt in Vinegar and harſh red Wine. This Medicament I have at other times uſed with like ſucceſs in theſe caſes, and *Amatus Luſitanus* in his Centuries very much commends the ſame.

Obſerv. 87. *A Dyſentery.*

678. A Countrey-man ſixty years of age, in the beginning of *Auguſt*, 1648. was troubled many daies with a moſt grievous Dyſentery, to whom, becauſe Medicaments by Art preſcribed could not ſuddenly be conveyed from the City, I cauſed a Pultiſs to be applied to his whole belly of Wormwood and red Roſes boyled in Milk, and I cauſed him to take four grains of Laudanum in the mean while. After a few hours his ſtools were not ſo frequent, his pain was aſſwaged, and the nights more quiet, ſo that he had no need of the Remedies preſcribed.

The ſelf-ſame thing in a manner happened in another Countrey-man of twenty years of Age, who being brought to deaths door with an extream Dyſenterick Flux which laſted many daies and nights, in regard of extream pains and continual watchings; having taken three grains of Laudanum towards night, he paſſed the ſame night quietly, with eaſement, and a cholerick Flux only, which vvas afterwvards eaſed vvith due Remedies.

A certain Souldier of good credit cured many in the Army of Dyſenteries and Looſeneſſes with one dram of Cork powdered, which he gave in Wine or Broth; which Remedy you may ſee in the Obſervations of *Riverius*.

Obſerv. 88. *A Pleuriſie.*

679. I have ſeen many, eſpecially Women, who wanted the appropriated Remedies, and were reduced to the laſt caſt by a Pleuriſie, reſtored by the uſe of *Quercetanus* his Apple, taken once or twice in twenty four hours, by which means contrary to expectation they did either ſweat plentifully, or void much by ſpitting. I could name many in a manner deſperate, to whom I appointed this Remedy, and I alwaies found good ſucceſs therefrom. And many have related to me the like ſucceſs of this Remedy.

Obſerv. 89. *A Tumor of the Dugs.*

680. A Gentlewoman of this City newly brought to bed, being troubled with an hard ſwelling of her left Dug, and having tried many Remedies in vain for a moneth together, was cured with one dram of the Powder of thoſe Bugs called Sows, prepared and taken in Broth three daies together. I have many times ſeen the rare vertues of this Powder, and have heard relations thereof from ſuch as tried the ſame, in ſuch like Tumors proceeding from curdled Milk; alſo in Cancers of the Dugs and other parts. As it happened to a certain Religious man who had many deep Ulcers in many parts of his body, eſpecially in his Legs, of which he was cured in a ſhort time, by taking one dram of the foreſaid Powder every other day for eight daies, due Remedies having been premiſed. Moreover, this Powder being of thin parts, hath a rare opening and Diuretick faculty.

Obſerv. 90. *Tooth-ach.*

681. The Wife of Mſr. *Dumas*, a Coſtenſian Chyrurgeon, being ſeven moneths gone with child, of a Cholerick Complexion, and recovered newly of an acute Diſeaſe, was taken with ſo fierce a Tooth-ach, that all Remedies being tried in vain, ſhe lay many daies and nights without reſt crying out and weeping; having tried all Remedies, yea, cutting and burning, ſhe was almoſt brought to deſperation. So that I was fain to give her in the nights (for then her pain was moſt urgent) four grains of Laudanum; which having taken with a little *Confectio de Hyacintho*, after a quarter of an hour ſhe fell into a quiet ſleep for ſome hours, and being awaked and void of pain, ſhe paſſed the reſt of her childing-time pleaſantly, though by reaſon of the rottenneſs and blackneſs of her Teeth, ſhe was wont continually almoſt to be troubled with the Tooth-ach.

Obſerv.

Obſerv. 91. *The Venereal Diſeaſe.*

682. Mr. *Gr.* a Coſtenſian Merchant, being troubled with the Venereal Diſeaſe for ſome moneths, was cured by me without any other Remedies, by the *Opiata Neapolitana* of *Renodæus*, to which he added every day, white Precipitate prepared with Spirit of Sulphur ten grains; and at times I gave him a doſe of *Mercurius dulcis* ſix times ſublimed twenty grains, with twelve grains of Roſin of Scammony in Pils, with the uſe of a Diet Drink of Guajacum and Sarſaperilla for twenty dayes together, whereby he was cured.

Another yong man, his Friend, troubled with the ſame Diſeaſe, was in like manner, and that ſame time cured, viz. about the Spring, 1648. and from that time I have cured many only with the uſe of the foreſaid Opiate, the *Mercurius dulcis*, and the Decoction of Sarſaperilla, uſed a long time together. They whoſe Bellies were very looſe, took half an ounce of the foreſaid Opiate only every-other day. I cured a Girl fifteen months old infected with the ſaid Diſeaſe by her Nurſe, with three or four grains of the foreſaid Mercury, which ſhe took ſome dayes together in Panada or Milk ſweetened with Sugar.

Obſerv. 92. *The Conſumption of the Lungs.*

683. I have cured a Conſumption of the Lungs communicated by infection, beyond all expectation, in the beginning of *July*, 1649. with theſe following Remedies. And firſt with a Potion of Manna and Syrup of Roſes in a Pectoral Decoction. The day following two Cauſticks were applied to the hinder part of his Neck. Afterwards Broths for fifteen dayes together of China Roots, Bugloſs Leaves, Coltsfoot, Lungwort, and Corants; which at times were made Purging. Alſo the Patient continually uſed Conſerve of red Roſes, and many times towards night a Syrup ſtopping the defluxion, and ſtaying the Cough, of equal parts of Syrup of Violets, of dried Roſes, and of Poppies. Now the Patient was a Girl fifteen years of age, which had not had her Courſes, but was troubled with a ſlow Feaver for three weeks, with a continual ſtraining Cough, want of Appetite, ſhortneſs of breath. leanneſs of her whole body, and continual watchings. Which Diſeaſe ſhe had contracted of her ſiſter, who for ſome dayes had given ſuck to the moſt illuſtrious Abbot of St. *Paul*, who died of the Conſumption ſome moneths ſince: and the foreſaid woman being of a good habit of body died ſoon after of the ſame Diſeaſe.

The moſt illuſtrious Baron *N. N.* after the Camp-ſickneſs and long laſting Dyſentery fell into an Hectick Feaver neer to a Maraſmus, ſo that he was carried to *Lions*, given over by the Phyſitians there, and left to his Prognoſtick; and yet he was cured by a Country-man that had been troubled in the ſame kind with this following Remedy, viz. By a Broth taken ſome dayes together wherein red Snails being unbowelled and waſht in Roſe water, or ſome other Liquor, had been boyled, which is no ſtrange practice, nor to be diſliked: for we are wont to preſcribe Tortoiſes to repair Hectical Perſons, and other ſuch like Aliments which have a ſolid, glutinous, and leſs diſſipable ſubſtance.

Obſerv. 93. *The* Pica *and Green-ſickneſs.*

684. I cannot conceal the wonderful effects ariſing from the *Pulvis Cachecticus* of *Quercetanus*, by help whereof I have cured an innumerable company of Virgins, Widdows, and other Women ſick of the Green-ſickneſs, *Pica* or deſire to eat ſtrange things, and many times withall Cachectick, univerſal Remedies being premiſed.

I have wondred to ſee Cats troubled with the *Pica*, as I have obſerved in mine own Domeſtick Cat which did eat coals and aſhes, whereas for many dayes ſhe would hardly eat any meat: And this is the Cauſe I conceive, why ſhe never had any young ones.

Obſerv. 94. *A continual putrid Feaver.*

685. About the middle of *May*, in the year 1652. the weather having been exceeding hot for ſome dayes; and ſoon after the winds being Northernly, and ſo cold as to blaſt the tender buds of the fruits and Trees; and becoming hot again, it did indiſpoſe the bodies of People by ſuch an inequality and ſudden mutation. Which I (truly) found to my ſorrow; for in thoſe dayes being continually going into the Country to ſick People, on the twentieth day of the ſame month I fell into a moſt grievous Head-ach with a continual Feaver, unquietneſs, thirſt, and moſt troubleſom watchings, with heat, ſharp, and biting to feel to. Which having afflicted me twenty four hours, preſently after a Clyſter, I cauſed my ſelf to be let blood at my right Arm, whence iſſued ten ounces of aduſt blood, a little corrupted. Whereupon feeling little eaſe, I cauſed my ſelf to be let blood again nine hours after, the ſame day, and loſt nine ounces of blood,

which ſeemed more corrupt, and after an hour or two my Headach, and Feaver began to abate, and I paſſed the following night more quietly, with a ſweet ſleep of ſome hours: on the third day the Feaver wholly diſappeared, which truly made ſhew of a longer abidance. So very true is that of *Hypocrates*, In the beginnings of Diſeaſes, if any thing be to be ſtirred, then ſtir it; and as to the iteration of Phlebotomy, when it ſeems neceſſary for evacuation, it ought to be performed the ſame day; if for revulſions ſake, on divers dayes. For when we are to vacuate, eſpecially in acute Diſeaſes, the body muſt ſuddenly be conferred into another ſtate, becauſe it many times happens that a Diſeaſe ſoon runs through its beginning, ſo that afterwards we cannot ſo conveniently uſe blood-letting.

Obſerv. 95. *A baſtard and deceitful Tumor of the Liver.*

686. Somtimes a Schirrhous Tumor poſſeſſes the Epigaſtrick Muſcles, which may indeed deceive younger perſons, unwary or unskilful Phyſitians, as we ſaw it happen to an old and famous Phyſitian, whoſe credit is not thereby leſſened; who took ſuch a like Tumor for a Schirrhus of the Liver in a Gentleman, and preſcribed the ordinary Medicaments for that Diſeaſe, but in vain, ſince there wanted only external Medicaments, and by them the Cure was perfected. But that Gentleman, although ſixty years of age, had his health very well for two years, and was of a freſh colour, which he had not born ſo long, if he had had a true Schirrhus of the Liver. Add hereunto, that the ſaid Tumor did change place as often as the Gentleman turned to his left ſide, and Mſr. *Riverius* was a witneſs hereof.

Obſerv. 96. *The ſtinging of Serpents.*

687. A Country-man being ſtung or bitten by a Serpent or Adder, had his body exceedingly ſwelled, yet he eſcaped, applying for ſome dayes together many Horſleeches every day to the wound or bite.

Thoſe who in this Country catch Adders near St. *Hilaries* Wood, when they are by them bitten, they apply nothing to the bite beſides bruiſed Garlick, the eating whereof is alſo very good in ſuch a caſe.

A certain Hunter, my Friend, when his Dogs are bitten, rubs the hurt with his ſpittle, gives them cold water to drink, and ſo they are all cured. The ſame perſon hath related to me, That the Heart of an Adder preſently given is a ſure and ſudden Remedy; and the Powder of the ſaid Heart, or of the whole Viper given in Broth or ſome other appropriated Liquor, does work the ſame effect.

My hunting Bitch being once bitten by an Adder, ſhe ſuddenly fell down upon the ground, nor could go upright, but preſently ſhe would fall down again; whereupon I ſcarrified the wound, and carried her into the next houſe and gave her a Gobbet made of Treacle and Garlick, and ſo ſhe was freed; yet her Neck where ſhe had been bitten remained for ſome dayes ſwollen.

Obſerv. 97. *Chronical and old Diſeaſes.*

688. In the curing of all old and ſtubborn Diſeaſes, I have every where learned by experience and reading, That either Water-purgers and Sudorificks, or eſpecially ſtrong Aperitives, are very excellent; ſuch as are Salt of Tartar, Spirit of Sulphur extracted *per Campanam*, and *Mercurius dulcis* ſix times ſublimed; and ſuch things as theſe uſed for a long time together, as I have obſerved an hundred times, and have preſcribed according to the example of my Maſter, who did many times thus infuſe Salt of Tartar and Spirit of Sulphur with one dram or two drams of Senna (ſometimes with half a dram of Jallap Root) in Fountain Water alone, or in ſome appropriate Decoction, as may be ſeen in his Obſervations; and ſo I have many times cured long laſting Agues, the Quartan it ſelf, the Green-ſickneſs, Cachexia, Melancholick Diſeaſes, and ſtubborn Obſtructions of the Bowels, other Remedies proving ineffectual.

And *Riverius* did juſtly in his Obſervations call Water impregnated with Salt of Tartar *Aqua Febrifuga*, where he calls *Mercurius dulcis* ſublimed as aforeſaid by the name of *Calomelas*; which is truly a Medicament deſerving Commendations, a Purge that never does hurt being given the quantity of a ſcruple with ten grains of Rozin of Jallap, or of Scammony, the doſe of which things may be encreaſed or diminiſhed. And truly I never ſaw but good ſucceſs in the uſe of this Medicament, in innumerable caſes, and in all Ages. And the Vertues thereof can never be ſufficiently magnified by Chymiſts.

Obſerv. 98. *Practical Animadverſions concerning Malignant Feavers.*

689. In the Years, 1649. and 1650. I have counted this worthy of Obſervation, in all Malignant Feavers which did ſo range abroad as to fruſtrate all Remedies, *Viz.* That all

all who at the beginning complained of their Heart, as the People are wont to ſpeak, or who were taken with a light ſwouning or heart-burning, they did all in a manner dye. I conceive the cauſe hereof is to be referred unto a malignant quality, creeping now into the great Veſſels, and the inmoſt parts of the Body, and that the ſtomach is grievouſly affected by that ſame venomous quality, before the Remedies to oppoſe the ſame can be given.

Thoſe alſo who have an Headach long before the Feaver, and they that vomited worms in the ſtate of the Diſeaſe, died alſo, and all that ever I ſaw eſcape did ſweat much on the fifth and ſixth dayes, which to me ſeemed ſtrange, becauſe it was unuſual and beſides the Laws of Critical dayes; and therefore I conceive that all the Patients relapſed, and that three or four times, and were again judged by ſweat, beſides thoſe to whom light Catharticks were given; and whoever were taken at the beginning with a continual Feaver and ſtrong Symptoms, or have been otherwayes purged, or let blood, they did all in a manner periſh. But thoſe who about Autumn had a little Phyſick given them, they ſooner eſcaped.

This one thing I ſhall ſpeak concerning Remedies, viz. How I ſaw wonderful Experiments of *Bauderon* his Treacle Water, and of another Treacle Water leſs compounded, yea, in deſperate caſes, and in thoſe who had the purple Spots, or in whom the ſmall pox then rife, were gone in again.

A Looſneſs at the beginning was alſo in a manner deadly, unleſs there was ſomewhat hanging in the Urine, and a continuing Sediment with a good colour. They alſo ſooner eſcaped, who had blood ſparingly let, and who had no Purge given them, which was dangerous to give, and deſtroyed many.

The whole following year 1651. eſpecially in the Autumn, I found this to be moſt certainly true, which *Fernelius* ſayes of Cacochymical bodies, who need Purging, but refuſe to purge, endeavoring to refreſh themſelves with meats rather than Medicaments; They do not (ſayes he) nouriſh themſelves, but their own diſtemper. For ſo Nature being content with a little, does the better perform her Functions, nor are putrid or crude Humors collected in the ſtomach, nor do they ſlip in from elſewhere to deſtroy the actions thereof, and ſo life is prolonged and rendered more lightſom by the benefit of temperance alone, ſhe being the only guide of a healthful life, as *Hypocrates* hath ſaid, and before him *Eccleſiaſtes* with words wholly Divine; Through Gluttony (ſayes he) many have died, he that is abſtinent ſhall lengthen out his life. Now all that eſcaped from theſe Popular Feavers, were temperate, and all that relapſed (which almoſt all did) it was becauſe they did eat overmuch, although they ſeemed to eat but little, And thoſe meats of good juyce and eaſie digeſtion; which all the Patients wel-neer did confeſs, in deſpight of their Appetite.

Obſerv. 99. *The Peſtilence.*

690. A certain man that had the care of the third part of a certain City infected by the Plague committed unto him, cured all in a manner with a Vomit made of two drams of Vitriol, two ounces of Honey, and ſix ounces of Water mingled together, which he gave as ſoon as there were any ſigns of the Diſeaſe preſent or coming: ſo that hardly ten or twelve died in his Precinct, whereas in other places few eſcaped. Which does alſo further denote the vertues and neceſſity of Vomits in ſuch like caſes; as alſo ſo many Obſervations of Authors do prove, and thoſe which we obſerved in the Coſtenſian Peſtilence, in the former Edition of *Riverius* his Obſervations.

Obſerv. 100. *A Suffuſion and Cataract.*

691. A Woman thirty years of age, having been a year blind through a confirmed Suffuſion, which is commonly called a *Cataract*, recovered her ſight, after univerſal Remedies premiſed, by the help of *Aqua Ophthalmica Quercetani*, uſed a long time together, and taking Purgations betwixt whiles; but inſtead of Celandine Water, which the Author preſcribes, I ſubſtituted white Wine in imitation of my Maſter aforeſaid, by whom I have ſeen the foreſaid Water with happy ſucceſs many times preſcribed, and I have heard as much.

A Maiden of twenty years old, having been troubled many moneths with an extream pain, and great redneſs of her eyes, with continual flowing of Tears; at laſt ſhe was brought to this paſs, That ſhe could hardly hold up her eyes for a year together, and could hardly go without ſhe were led. To her ſundry Remedies of all kinds were adminiſtred, but in vain; only ſhe was cured by Setons made in her Ears by my advice, viz. in the ends of her Ears, holes were made with a triangular Bodkin red hot, and bits of the Root of *Thymelæa* were thruſt in, which were afterwards covered with *Diachylon cum Gummi* Plaiſter, renewed once or twice a day if need were, after the manner of a vulgar Seton, for divers dayes together.

Verily it is a ſtrange and incredible thing

what a quantity of ſerous Humors we have many times ſeen drop down through theſe holes; ſo that hardly ſo much would come in ten dayes from a Seton, as would ſomtimes in twenty four hours run at theſe paſſages. Nor is this good only in ſuch fluxions to the Eyes, but alſo to all other inferior parts (eſpecially the external parts) as the Breaſt, Teeth, Joynts, &c. we have often ſeen the good it hath done, and we have known many freed from an eminent Phthiſick proceeding from a thin and ſharp diſtillation, hereby. So that it is worth the while for all Practitioners of Phyſick to bring theſe Setons on the Ear into uſe, for the averſion and evacuation of all fluxions, in ſundry Diſeaſes.

Certain Obſervations of unuſual Diſeaſes, and hard to cure, with their Cures, found in a certain old Library without the Author his Name.

The PREFACE.

THe Occaſion why I have taken in hand to write of the Rare Cures of ſome Diſeaſes, which have happened in my time, is this: Becauſe in regard that daily ſome new Diſeaſes ariſe, or at leaſt attended with unheard of Symptoms, of which it is apparent that few or none have made mention. And moreover we find that many old Diſeaſes return afreſh, to find the true and proper Cure whereof many good hours are ſpent in vain, becauſe an hundred Books muſt be turned over before we can know the Diſeaſe, or how to cure the ſame; therefore we have collected ſome ſtrange flowers as it were both out of all the beſt Authors, and from our own long uſe and Experience, which every one may uſe at his pleaſure. And from hence he may learn the Cure of ſuch Diſeaſes and Symptoms as rarely happen.

Obſerv. 1. *Hiccupping.*

692. A certain German being about the age of forty years, was taken with Hiccupping, which was afterwards attended by ſtrange and almoſt incredible Symptoms. This man therefore being come from *Germany* as far as *Nemours*, for to buy Box Roots, which is a great Commodity in *Gallia Narbonenſis*, and being exceedingly inflamed by the Suns heat (for it was in the Dog dayes) being exceeding thirſty, as ſoon as he came into his Inn, he took the pail of a Draw-Wel full of cold Water, and drunk ſo largely, that in regard of the quantity and coldneſs of the Water, he fell into a Convulſion of his Stomach, which was ſo great, that by no Remedies nor courſe of Diet, for two moneths together, he could be cured, yea, the more we endeavored, the more were we fruſtrated by the Diſeaſe.

But this was chiefly to be wondred at, That as ſoon as any one did but touch the hem of his Cloak or Coat, his Hiccup being ceaſed before, it would thereupon ariſe with ſo great concuſſion of his whole body, that the very boards of his Chamber would tremble, and Dr. *Rondeletius* coming by chance to ſome Patients at *Nemours*, he was called to adviſe with Dr. *Ferrand* and other Phyſitians and Chyrurgeons that were then in that Town; and at laſt when all had ſaid their minds, why he was ſo hard to be cured, alſo by what means he might be holpen; they all agreed that the cauſe was an exceeding great diſtemper of his ſtomach, which made theſe Symptoms laſt ſo long. But as to the Remedies; They thought good he ſhould continue the uſe of Fomentations, Cataplaſms, Embroches, Cupping-glaſſes, (Purgation not being neglected) and the taking of Syrups, Opiates, and Powders, fitly to this purpoſe citing that Aphoriſm of *Hypocrates*: When a Phyſitian does all things according to Reaſon he ought to perſiſt, though the wiſhed effect do not preſently follow. But I having in vain tried all Remedies that were agreed upon by us, begun to think with my ſelf that an hot Bath might change ſo great a diſtemper, and reduce the ſtomach to its natural Temper; partly, becauſe through long tarriance in the Bath, the force of the Bath might more readily penetrate into the habit of his body, whereby there might be a communication with the Member affected; partly becauſe I ſuppoſed the Medicaments would pierce the more if they were mixed with the Bath, becauſe of the greater looſneſs of the Skin cauſed by an hot Bath; nor did my Opinion deceive me, becauſe a Bath being made of Bayes, Origanum, Mints, Wormwood, boyled in Water, he found ſo great good by ſtaying therein, that he was cured in four or five dayes. Moreover we applied a bag full of the foreſaid Herbs to the Region of his ſtomach while he was in the Bath. Nor muſt it be forgotten, That the Hiccup for two moneths ſpace did ſo vex that German, that crudity now being rooted in

in his Stomach and Guts, his caſe ſeemed deſperate. But by the help of God, who illuſtrates the minds of men when he pleaſes, and leads us by the hand as it were to find out Remedies, he was reſtored to his former health, not without the admiration of the Doctors of *Montpelier* and *Nemours*, who had ſeen him.

Obſerv. 2. *The Phthiſis.*

693. A certain Catalonian about forty four years old, in whom blood and black Choler were the domineering Humors; having two years before (as he ſaid) been troubled with a light Pleuriſie, and neglecting the Remedies preſcribed by his Phyſitian, he had fallen into a Phthiſis or Conſumption: for having three years together ſpit blood and quittor, ſo great a leanneſs poſſeſſed him that his bones were ready (as they ſay) to come through his skin. In the mean while the Cough did ſo diſquiet him that he could hardly ſleep a wink becauſe of the great abundance of purulent matter, driven by Nature through the *Trachea Arteria*, which would boyl in his Throat, and hinder the freedom of his breath. Calling therefore the chief Phyſitians of *Avignion* to conſult with me, nothing was omitted which might ſeem neceſſary for the Recovery of his health; and when all did no good, I adviſed him to ſend to Dr. *Schironius* and Dr. *Rondeletius*, Profeſſors at *Montpelier* as to the Oracles of Phyſick (being men of cleer wits, and exerciſed by long experience in curing Diſeaſes) and to deſire them to preſcribe him ſome Remedies, if not for a perfect Cure, yet to aſſwage his Malady that he might not live ſtill ſo miſerable a life, not able to eat nor reſt, ſo that himſelf was wont to ſay, that he had rather dye than live in that condition, wherein his life was worſe than death. Thoſe Phyſitians therefore of *Montpelier*, ſeeing all things which we had preſcribed, added nothing but that he ſhould frequently eat River-Crabs boyled well in Barley Water, and alſo of Wood-Snails or Land Tortoiſes, annexing certain forms of Medicaments which they call *Pandaliones*, and ſo they ſent the Patient to a place of like Temperament with the *Tabiæ* celebrated by the Ancient Phyſitians, viz. Where there was an open Heaven, an high place, and very dry: and whereas he was now weary of his life, as having been for above four years exceedingly troubled with this Diſeaſe; he took me by the right hand, and entreated me for Gods ſake to free him from this ſhaking Diſeaſe, or by trying the moſt deſperate Remedies to rid him out of the way, I will take all the fault upon my ſelf, and free you from blame. Seeing it is your deſire (quoth I) I will experiment upon you one Remedy remaining, delivered by *Galen* that excellent Phyſitian, viz. The Smoak of Orpment Trochisks received in at the mouth. This one Remedy is remaining, whereby many in a manner deſperate have been recovered. And therefore I adviſe you to make uſe thereof, ſeeing other Remedies have been uſed in vain. I confeſs indeed this kind of Remedy is too ſtrong for your weak ſtate of body; but you ſhall uſe them in ſo ſmall a doſe as we judge may anſwer your ſtrength. At laſt therefore he began to take the fume of thoſe Trochisks being laid upon the coals, in at his mouth through a funnel, at the Evening. But he ſaid in the morning when I came to ſee him, that he would uſe them no more, becauſe he beleeved his breath would be quite ſtopped if he ſhould uſe them again. But I would not be quiet till he had tryed the ſaid Trochisks once again as before. To be brief, late in the night following, after he had ſuckt in the vapor of the ſaid Trochisks, ſo great a ſhaking fit did invade him, that not only the bed wherein he lay, but the whole floor of the Chamber ſeemed to be ſhaken as it were with an Earthquake. But he thinking himſelf to be at deaths door, ſent a Boy to call me, I was willing to go to him upon ſo urgent an occaſion, and when he beheld me coming in, Becauſe (ſayes he) I would not dye without taking my leave of you, I have ſent for you now never intending to ſend again; and alſo that you may be an eye-witneſs of my miſerable condition. But I feeling his Pulſe with my four fingers I perceived him to have a waving pulſe with ſtrength of his vital faculties, & fore-told that he would ſhortly fall into a great ſweat, which ſweat happened ſoon after ſo plentifully that his Pillows and Bed-cloths were all wringing wet, as if they had been dipped in a pond, and a while after he fell into a ſleep and deſired reſt, without any coughing or hauking. In a word, he lived more than fifteen years after this in perfect health. But I wonder in this caſe, how ſo great plenty of ſweat did flow from ſo dry a body. This happened when I was a young Practitioner of Phyſick. I related the matter to *Rondeletius* in a Letter, who wondred at the ſtrange and ſudden Cure of ſuch a Diſeaſe, and promiſed me to ſet down the ſtory of this Diſeaſe in his Commentaries.

Obſerv. 3. *A Malignant Feaver.*

694. Never more cruel Symptoms happened to any man, than thoſe which befel a certain

certain young man of *Nemours* called *Graſſet*, dwelling at *Belliquadre*, in the year 1574. He being twenty or twenty two years of age, fell into a burning Feaver, wherein he was tormented with unquenchable thirſt; his Tongue was black, his watchings perpetual from the fourth to the ninth day. He ſwet a little and unequally. Then he began to rave, with a thin Urine and rare Pulſe: On the eleventh day he ground his Teeth, was convulſed, had ſhaking fits day and night, with terrible out-cryes and yellings; his Pulſe appeared inordinate and diſturbed. On the fourteenth day his Urines were plentiful, and his ſtools not without raving, fainting, convulſions. On the ſeventeenth day many Spots and Puſhes came out all his body over, each of the bigneſs of a Bean, black and blue of color, which eating the skin and devouring the fleſh, made hollow Ulcers, as if they had been burnt with a red hot Iron; and they were as deep as a mans thumb is thick. On the twentieth day great hard Tumors brake forth under both the Ears. Then the Feaver began by little and little to abate, all which being in a long ſpace of time cured, and the Patients ſtrength being refreſhed, he came ſafe to *Avenion*, and relateth the whole courſe of the Diſeaſe to Dr. *Philippus Guilhelmus*, how that as to the Cure, it varied not from the ordinary Method in ſuch caſes. For his Urine being viewed, and a Clyſter injected (his belly being bound) he was let blood, and his blood appeared very corrupt. Then he had Juleps to extinguiſh the Feaveriſh heat, and to hinder putrifaction. On the eighth day he took an Infuſion of Rhubarb, with *Diaprunum ſolutivum*. His Watchings were holpen by Syrup of Poppies, waſhings of his Legs, Populeon Oyntment ſmeared upon his Palms of his Hands and Soles of his Feet. But it is incredible how much his ravings were abated by the Milk of a Woman that ſuckled a Girl, mingled with juyce of Lettuce and Oyl of Roſes. His faintings were remedied by Epithemes applyed to the Region of his Heart, and mixtures Cordial. His grinding his Teeth was holpen by Oyl of Chamomel and ſweet Almonds applyed hot to his Neck and Temples, moiſt Wool being laid thereupon. The Ulcers and Puſhes remaining were cured with *Unguentum album Camphoratum*; the Tumors behind the Ears with Oyl of Chamomel and Lillies. Afterwards when we perceived that they enclined to ſuppuration (for the hardneſs of the matter would not admit of diſcuſſion) we are forced to paſs to the uſe of Plaiſters of Mucilages, Emollient Herbs, *Diachylon magnum*, and others ſuch like. But after he came to *Avenion* and the Tumors broke, we left the reſt of the Cure to the Induſtry of Dr. *Philippus Guilhelmus*.

Obſerv. 4. *A Malignant Feaver with a deep ſleep.*

695. The Sickneſs of the Wife of Mſr. *Former*, a Lawyer at *Nemours*, is worth recording, who after her Husbands recovery of a malignant burning Feaver attended by all manner of cruel Symptoms, viz. A Baſtard Phrenzy, grinding of the Teeth, unquiet tumbling and toſſing, unquenchable thirſt; fell into a continual Feaver by reaſon of watchings ſo many nights about her Huſband, faſting, care of her Children, and her houſhold occaſions: and ſhe continued ſixty dayes with one continual heat without any kind of intermiſſion, as it were aſtoniſhed with her eyes winking; nor did any Criſis in the mean time appear during the whole courſe of her Diſeaſe, till the ſixtieth day, wherein ſhe only voided white and froathy ſpittle without any Cough (ſo that ſhe filled a Baſon that held twelve pounds with Liquor) which being abundantly voided at her mouth, ſhe returned freed from her Feaver to her ſelf, avouching that ſhe had felt no pain nor trouble from her Diſeaſe, and ſhe could hardly be perſwaded that ſhe had been grievous ſick, and in great danger of death. Mean while, you are to underſtand, that nothing was omitted that might any wayes belong to the true Cure of the Diſeaſe. For we began with blood-letting (for this Woman was young and plethorick) and ſo we proceeded to Clyſters, Cupping-glaſſes, and ſuch things as hinder ſleep.

Obſerv. 5. *A Wound by Gun-ſhot in the Bladder.*

696. I am afraid I ſhall be accuſed of vanity for relating a thing unheard of and uncredible, but yet true: But credible Perſons as well excellent Phyſitians as expert Chyrurgeons, not to ſpeak of Gentlemen and other conſiderable perſons, who were preſent at the Cure, will free me from all ſuſpition of Forgery. At what time therefore the Inhabitants of *Nemours* with white Frocks on their backs, paſſing the River *Rhodanus*, put to flight thoſe that had ſecretly entred the Town of *Bellicadre*; one of thoſe that fled, being wounded with a Bullet which went in at the paſſage of his Yard, and pierced through his Bladder, and the right ſide of *Os Sacrum*, ſo that his Urine came out at the back part of the Wound, the Urinary Paſſages being hurt only by an excoriation

coriation as it were; he was perfectly cured by the Chirurgeons of *Taraſcon* with my aſſiſtance, viz. *Antonius Fortunatus* and *Johannes Bonnetus*, and which is ſtrange, only by trivial Medicaments, ſuch as were at hand. Three things therefore in this caſe may cauſe admiration in all that are skilled in Phyſick. Firſt, how the Bullet got into the Paſſage of the Yard, without hurting the Yard, only excoriating the Paſſage. Secondly, by what reaſon or propriety of Nature the wounded Bladder, which is wont to reject all Remedies, came to be cured. Thirdly, how this was done without any ſecret Remedies, only with ſuch ordinary things as were at hand; whereas many times in other wounds not ſo mortal, we are forced to uſe exotick and precious Remedies, and yet cannot perform the Cure. For at the beginning the Chirurgeons uſed the common Defenſative, which they laid about the Wound, and then they applied a Tent ſmeared with Baſilicon and the Yolk of an Egg, after that, Oyntment of Roſin; and then Fleſh-breeders and things to cauſe the Scar: whereby he was ſo happily cured that he yet lives at *Arles*, his name being *Borian*. All the chief men of *Taraſcon* ſaw this wonderful Wound, with Dr. *Philippus Guilhelmus* and *Bertrandus Vanius*, who with me did ſearch the Wound with an Inſtrument, and after curious Inquiſition found it to be as we have ſaid.

Obſerv. 6. *A Tumor in the Leg.*

697. I muſt not paſs over in ſilence a ſtrange kind of Diſeaſe, viz. A Tumor in the inner part of the right Leg of the noble and vertuous Gentlewoman Madam *Deledignam*, being then a Widdow. She therefore having a ſwelling in that part like a Phlegmon was ſo tormented night and day, though *Rondeletius*, who with me was called to the Cure, applied ſundry Pain-aſſwaging Medicaments, that ſhe ſeemed paſt hope. For the more we endeavoured to ſoften the Tumor, the more it ſeemed to ſtrive againſt our endeavors; and yet ſhe was never free from her pain. Wherefore we were compelled to open the Tumor with a Cauſtick Medicament, that the Humor therein contained, though crude (as we conceived) and which cauſed the pain, might have a paſſage forth. When therefore we ſuppoſed the Cauſtick had done its work, undoing the Swathebands, we found no humor within the ſame, nor did we ſee any wheyiſh Humor come forth. Yea, and (which is the greateſt wonder) the Wound gaping wide, we ſaw the fleſh beneath the ſame not at all diminiſhed nor altered; and we judged that there was no other cauſe of ſo great a Tumor and pain, but Wind. And all the Phyſitians we could meet with, ſaid they never ſaw nor read of ſuch a Tumor, both becauſe wind ſhould raiſe ſo great pains, as to cauſe faintings and continual watchings; and becauſe nothing was found within the Wound, differing from the Natural Conſtitution of the part. After the Tumor was opened, and the wind diſſipated, all the Symptoms vaniſhed, and ſhe was afterward as well as if ſhe had never ailed any thing.

Obſerv. 7. *A Palſie of the Tongue.*

698. I am many times moved to wonder at the works of Nature; for upon the Diſſection of Bodies, ſuch wonderful things are found as we ſhould not beleive did we not ſee them with our Eyes, ſuch as happened whiles I was at *Nemours* to *Robert Barriere*, for all his life time in a manner a perpetual diſtillation falling down upon the Nerves ordained to move his Tongue, did ſo hinder his ſpeech as to cauſe a troubleſom ſtammering, which could never be by any means cured; whereupon at laſt the fluxion was ſo augmented, that he ſuddenly died thereof. His Friends therefore who were preſent at his death, deſired me to cauſe him to be opened, that the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe being known, it might be for time to come better cured. His Skul therefore being in the firſt place opened, and the outer parts of the Brain being on each ſide leiſurely removed, a bladder appeared to us made of a ſtrong compacted Membrane, containing therein a wheyiſh Humor, which having in the bottom a ſmall hole, did alwayes ſupply new matter to the Nerves of the Tongue. Wherefore, ſince this ſerous Humor could not by any Medicaments, or any policy be diſcuſſed, both in regard of the plenty thereof, and of the thickneſs of the bladder, which kept off the force of the Medicaments; we ſaid with one conſent, that the ſaid Diſeaſe could admit no Cure. But who, I beſeech you, would have thought, that a bladder bred within the ſubſtance of the Brain, full of wheyiſh Liquor, had been the cauſe of ſo pernicious a Diſtillation.

Obſerv. 8. *A Syncope from the Spleen.*

699. A ſtout Gentleman, Mſr. *Egminius* of *Taraſcon*, was troubled with a certain kind of Diſeaſe, which I ſuppoſe hath been known or heard of by few. For he related to me, that as ſoon as he lay upon his left ſide he preſently fell into a fainting fit, ſo that he was hardly recovered therefrom, all his

his forces were so decayed: but otherwise he felt no pain nor inconvenience, nor did he for that cause eat the less meat, yea, he said he could do all his business he was wont to do in his perfect health. Thinking therefore seriously with my self, and musing what the reason should be that so cruel a Symptom should seize upon him without any manifest Cause, and should leave him almost dead: I began to conceive, that a melancholick humor, having some malignant quality, sent a venemous vapor from his Spleen to his Heart, which was the Cause of so malignant a Symptom: nor did my opinion deceive me. For having appointed him a convenient Diet, and purged his whole body of the Melancholick Humor, and given him a Medicament of purpose to open the obstructions of his Spleen; and finally, having strengthened his Heart both by Epithemes and Cordial mixtures, he was perfectly freed from so deadly a Symptom.

Observ. 9. *An Epidemical Disease called the* Coqueluche.

700. In the year 1557. in the moneth of *July*, a little before the Land-flood which laid wast all the Fields of *Nemours*, and the whole City almost, there was rife an Epidemical Disease (called *Coqueluche*) which spared no man, so fierce and cruel, that it killed very many, some on the fourth day, others on the seventh, or on the fourteenth at the furthest. They were taken with a Cough, soreness and inflammation of their Throats, and a continual Feaver. The Patients were troubled with a continual Headach which was vehement, nor could any sleep for the Cough, which was so fierce that it made them hoarse again. Also they had a continual sharp pain of their Kidneys and Loyns, which caused that few were able to go, and a perpetual pose would hardly suffer them to draw in air at their Nostrils. But those that escaped so great a Plague, after blood-letting and Pectoral Medicaments, were freed by a stinking sweat which proceeded (Nature being strong) from their whole body: but those who being wasted with the Feaver and fasting, could not endure the sweat, they perished apace. Wherefore the chief intent of the Cure consisted herein, That universal Remedies being given without delay (although they needed only a gentle Purgation) their Appetites might be revoked, and way made through their Throats to receive in the meat. For Purgation, Manna, Cassia fistula, and Rhubarb with a Decoction of Pectoral Herbs did suffice. Stronger Medicaments were avoided as most dangerous.

Observ. 10. *An Epidemick Feaver.*

701. An Epidemical Disease not unlike the former, raged in the year 1580. the greatest part of the Summer, after an innumerable company of Insects came out of the Ground, in the moneths of *April* and *May*, which came in so great multitudes, that all the wayes and paths were filled, whereupon, not long after, at *Arles*, *Avenion*, and *Bellicadre*, and in other places not far from these, so great a Pestilence raged, that very few could escape the same. But to return to the business in hand, The foresaid Disease killed many, but if Remedies were speedily applied the first dayes, all in a manner escaped. It began with a Feaver and a Cough together, which was followed with a pain of the Head and Loyns; mean while the Feaver did intermit some dayes, coming again, and growing still hotter and hotter, it brought them to their Graves. Some had no respite. Some raged with Frenzies, some died languishing of a Phthisis; but if they were taken in hand betimes, as hath been said, they all in a manner recovered within a few dayes. Nor was the Cure different from that lately described, for the things that did greatest good were Pectoral Medicaments, and gentle Purgations (not forgetting blood-letting especially) cooling Clysters, Capping-glasses, Cordial Opiates and frequent Epithemes; finally, by a good Diet appointed them, they attained their perfect health.

Observ. 11. *Swallowing hindered.*

702. Mr. *Bonius* a most renowned Lawyer of *Nemours*, was troubled with a most grievous pain of the Stomach with extream difficulty in swallowing, and a continual Feaver attending the same; and whereas before my coming Purging Medicaments had been prescribed, and they had done no good, because they could not descend to the bottom of the Stomach: as soon as I came to him, and had diligently handled his belly and Hypochondries, I found a renitency and distension in all those parts, and also an inward rumbling which broke forth at his mouth by frequent belchings, which was the cause that neither any Broth nor meat could descend to the bottom of his stomach, viz. the meat being born up and kept aloft by the abundance of wind. And therefore since there was danger, lest the body for want of eating should be consumed, seeing he had abstained from meat now four or five dayes. I was intended to direct all the scope of the Cure to this intent, viz. To discuss so great a quantity of

Wind.

Winds. And therefore a Clyſter having been firſt injected, I cauſed to be applied to his Stomach and Hypochondries hot Fomentations of a Decoction of Wormwood, Mints, Chamomel flowers, Melilot, Cummin ſeed, Fennel ſeed, and ſuch like things; alſo I cauſed thoſe parts to be anointed with Oyl of Nard and Chamomel hot, whereupon he grew better, began to ſwallow, and to conceive good hopes of recovery of his health, whereas before, as one deſperate, he thought only of dying. Then at laſt I ordered a Cupping-glaſs to be applyed to his Stomach with much flame, whereby the winds were ſo powerfully digeſted, that afterwards he could ſwallow Broths, and all manner of meats, and thereupon the Feaver was chiefly extinguiſhed by a plentiful voidance of Urine. But to avoid a relapſe I adviſed him to purge again.

Obſerv. 12. *A Malignant Feaver with Paſhes.*

703. The ordinary Judg at *Nemours* called *Blanus*, was troubled with a Tertian Ague that held him with moſt fierce fits. Dr. *Vegratius* was his Phyſician, being an ancient man. The Patient therefore in one fit, being troubled with ſo vehement and malignant Symptoms, that he fell into a ſwoun, viz. Becauſe blewiſh ſpots were ſuddenly broke out all his body over: And being unwilling to omit any thing that might contribute to his health, he ſent for me to meet with Dr. *Vegratius*, and as ſoon as I came to him, he complained of an intollerable burning cauſed by the Purples, with a weakneſs of his forces, and beſeeched me to give him ſudden help being in ſo great danger. And I well conſidering the ſpots which ſtill ſeemed to come forth, and feeling his Pulſe, bid him be of good cheer as to his eſcape, and taking Mſr. *Vegratius* by the right hand, we went into a remote Chamber to conſult what was fit to be done. He having related all things which he had preſcribed, he asked me what I conceived was to be done: I taking the word out of his mouth expreſt my ſelf to be of opinion that he ſhould be let blood with all ſpeed, or elſe he would come into great danger of his life: but he was againſt it, ſaying that it was to be feared leſt the malignant humor being diſperſed through the skin (the common way of purging the whole body) ſhould ſtrike in again, and ſeize upon ſome principal part. I preſſed to have it done, for according to *Montanus*, *Avicenna*, *Aetius*, *Rondeletius*, and many others, I ſaid that might be upon their firſt coming forth, whiles Nature was expelling the vitious matter; but when the matter is for ſome dayes ſetled in the Skin it wil not be revoked within the body again. Wherefore he at laſt came to be of my mind, and I told the Patient with a chearful countenance, that he ſhould be recovered before we departed, if he would ſuffer himſelf to be let blood; and he anſwered, that he would endure any thing to be freed from ſo great evils. The *Saphena* therefore not being viſible, we cauſed the common Vein of the right Arm to be opened, which being done, that came to paſs which I had foretold, for before we left him his burning was abated, and that cruel Symptom was aſſwaged which cauſed his fear. Whereupon it cannot be expreſt how he extolled the Art of Phyſick, and us his Phyſitians, for ſo great benefits conferred upon him. Hereupon we made haſt to expel the reliques of the Feaver, which in a ſhort time we did, by Gods aſſiſtance.

Obſerv. 13. *Worms.*

704. I ſaw two Virgins, the Daughters of Mſr. *Fezander*, a Notary at *Nemours*, whereof the one was ſeven years of age, the other not above nine, who in the ſpace of half a year died both of them of a moſt grievous pain of their whole belly, which could not by any Remedies be aſſwaged, as Clyſters, Flegm-purging Potions, Wind-diſcuſſers, and Worm-killers. The elder therefore being dead, when we opened her body to find out the hidden cauſe of her death; Worms were found in her lower belly, which had pierced through her Guts, eſpecially the Colon. Six moneths after, the other ſiſter being dead with like pains, and opened, we ſaw not only the Guts gnawn and eaten through by Worms, but alſo the Heart and Liver gnawn and deep hollowed by the ſaid Worms; which thing cauſed no ſmall amazement in all the By-ſtanders, queſtioning which way the Worms ſhould get from the Guts to the Liver and Heart, ſince in thoſe parts there was ſcarce any ſuch aliment as they deſired, nor was there any matter fit to breed Worms, although one was of opinion that they came of putrifaction bred in thoſe parts: moreover, they had no ready way, but full ſtops, turnings and windings. Wherefore we could only vvonder at the Works of nature, not being able to find out the Cauſe. And when we departed we preſcribed for the Girls that yet remained alive both Powders of Scordium and white Dittamus, and Worm-killing and expelling Oyntments, whereby we prevented the generating of ſuch like Worms for the time to come.

Obſerv.

Obſerv. 14. *A Tumor of the Oeſophagus.*

705. A Tumor ſometimes breeds in the *Oeſophagus* or Gullet, which will not let a man ſwallow his meat, and the Patient is wont to grow weak by faſting; The Cure whereof (not to ſpeak of the way to know it) is very troubleſom to the moſt able Phyſitians. Thus with happy ſucceſs I began the ſame. Firſt appointing the Patients Diet, and having uſed univerſal Remedies, that is Blood-letting (eſpecially when there was a Feaver or ſuſpition of Inflammation) alſo Purgation, and revulſion by Cupping-Glaſſes, this following Lick-pot we found good.

Take *Conſerve of Roſes, of great Comfry, of each half an ounce; Conſerve of Violets two drams; Oriental Bole-Armenick one dram and half; Mucilage of Quince ſeeds extracted with half an ounce of Roſe Water; with Syrup of Quinces make a Lick-pot, and let the Patient frequently lick thereof.* And externally apply to his Neck ſuch an Oyntment as this following.

Take *Greaſe collected from Sheeps Wool, the Marrow of a Leg of Beef, Hens Greaſe, Gooſe and Ducks Greaſe, of each half an ounce, Mucilage of Marſh-mallow ſeed and Line ſeed, of each ſix drams: Oyl of Water-lillies two ounces: Saffron ten graines: white Wax as much as will ſuffice. Make an Unguent waſhed in Barley Water or Water-lilly Water.* Anoint his Neck three or four times in a day or night with this Oyntment, and lay thereon moiſt or greaſie Wool.

Obſerv. 15.

706. I come now to a certain filthy Scab of the Mouth with Ulcers of the Lips, which did put me to much trouble to diſcuſs the ſame; but at laſt the Scab gave way to theſe following Remedies, and the Ulcers being healed never brake forth again. For they were ſo ill conditioned, that they ſeemed to reject all endeavor of Cure. Wherefore after univerſal Remedies, I uſed theſe following Topicks.

Take *the Tendrels of Vines, Leaves of Plantane, Woodbine, Thiſtles, of each one handful: red Roſes, Barley, Lentils, of each one pugil. Make of all a Decoction to a pint. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve juyce of Pomegranates and Diamorum, of each two ounces.* With this Decoction we did bid the mouth ſhould frequently be waſhed; and I cauſed the following Medicament to be ſmeared upon the Lips.

Take *Powder of red and white Coral burnt and waſhed, Harts-horn burnt and waſhed, of each two ounces: Bark of Bugula one dram and half: With Pomatum and Syrup of drisd Roſes make all into a Liniment.* I am alſo wont for want of Pomatum to diſſolve the Powders in white Wax melted, and freſh Goats greaſe.

Obſerv. 16. *A Rupture.*

707. Beyond the expectation of many I cured a Rupture of the Guts and Call, by theſe following Medicaments, without any help of the Chirurgeons hand. And that is moſt remarkable whereof I cured a certain German School-maſter at *Avenion*, in the year 1543. who had a Rupture in his Guts ten years together, which put him to very great pains when the wind was in the South. I cauſed him therefore to keep his bed a moneth together, and hold his Legs as cloſe together as he could; that he ſhould keep a drying diet, unleſs at the beginning of his meals he did eat ſomewhat boyled in Water and Sugar to keep his belly open; that he ſhould eat no raw, windy meats, nor hard to digeſt, ſave the feet of Swine, Kids, and Rams. And he uſed theſe following Medicaments.

Take *Terra Sigillata, great Comfry Roots, Bole-Armenick, of each two drams: Burnt Harts horn one dram.* Let him take every morning for fourteen or fifteen dayes together, one dram and half, or two drams thereof, in Capon Broth.

Take *Dragons Blood, Mummy, Maſtich, Frankincenſe, Comfrey Roots, Bole-Armenick, red Snails, an Hedgehog powdered, of each one ounce. Incorporate all with Turpentine, and make thereof a Plaiſter to be applied to the Groyns.*

But you are to take notice that univerſal Remedies muſt go before, according as the Nature of the Diſeaſe ſhall require.

Obſerv. 17. *A dead Child.*

708. I was ſent for to a Gentlewoman, who was grievouſly troubled with a continual Feaver, and when ſhe had been ſix moneths with child, her fruit was ſtifled in the womb through the vehemency of the Feaver, which ſince by many and ſundry Remedies it could not be driven out, at laſt with a Potion of Myrrh, Chryſocolla, and Hippocras, and by applying to her belly a Pultis of Coloquintida, Pennyroyal, Savine, Mugwort, Feaverfew, Cats-mint, after great ſtraining of the Patient, the dead Child came away, to the great praiſe of our Art; for the Gentlewoman being in extream danger of her life, voiding the Child at laſt, ſhe was freed from a moſt

a moſt violent Feaver; howbeit ſix or ſeven moneths ago ſhe fell ſick of a moſt acute Diſeaſe and died.

Obſerv. 18. *Kings-Evil Swellings.*

709. Theſe Swellings are a frequent Diſeaſe, and hard to cure. The Daughter of Mſr. *Clavirius*, Preſident of *Nemours*, was troubled therewith in her life time. Wherefore having been by many Phyſitians and ſundry Medicaments vexed, and being never the better, but her Diſeaſe growing worſe and worſe, her Neck was eaten with a ſcurvy putrid humor. At laſt I being ſent for, and having preſcribed fitting Purgatives, I cauſed the *Emplaſtrum Cheradicum* deſcribed by *Aetius* to be applyed thereto, after the Sanies was well preſt out and wiped away. Every third day I cauſed a new Plaiſter to be laid on (the Ulcers being firſt clenſed, as hath been ſaid) and this Plaiſter being four or five times repeated ſhe was quite cured. And if the Kings-Evil Swellings are not ulcerated, I am wont to ſoften their hardneſs with the Powder of *Lapis Pyrites*, and *Diachylon Ireatum*, and then to open the Skin with a red hot Iron, or a Cauſtick Medicament, and with my fingers to preſs out the filth contained within; and laſtly, I lay on the *Emplaſtrum Cheradicum* aforeſaid for three dayes (which muſt alwayes be obſerved) and this I repeat ſo often till I ſee the Cure performed.

Obſerv. 19. *A Double Tertian.*

710. Mſr. *de Rancoigne*, Commander of the Garriſon at *Bellicadre*, was wont every year in *France* to be troubled with a double Tertian Ague, for the ſpace of two or three moneths. He being come into *Narbon* with our friend *Protomachus*, was taken a little after with the ſame kind of Diſeaſe, and ſent for me to viſit him. Being very ſad, ſuppoſing that (as had been uſual) he ſhould be long vexed with this Ague, he deſired me if I had any ſafe Remedy for a double Tertian, I would for his ſake make uſe thereof. I told him by Gods help I would anſwer his deſire if he would be adviſed by me. Having therefore given him a Clyſter the ſame day, and the day after the Urines appearing at firſt ſomewhat crude, following the Counſel of *Avicenna*, after the ſecond or third fit, when the Urines were more coloured, I cauſed the Baſilica Vein of his right Arm to be opened, and ſix or ſeven ounces of blood to be taken away. Mean while he uſed Preparative Juleps in the mornings, which being hardly finiſhed, the Patient wondred that the following fit was little or none, and that afterwards there was no ſign of his Ague. Wherefore being extreamly glad that he was cured in ſo ſhort a time, he perſwaded others of his fellow Soldiers that were troubled with the ſame Diſeaſe (now it was in the height of Summer) to commit themſelves to my care, who were all cured in the ſame manner.

Obſerv. 20. *A Sciatica Pain.*

711. That honeſt and good Soul *Antonius Clemens* of *Bellicadre*, was vexed with ſo vehement a Sciatica, that he was compelled to ſeek help of the Phyſitians of *Montpelier* eſpecially of Mſr. *de Fegnes*, a Doctor of Phyſick, who at that time had gotten himſelf a great name for his rare dexterity in the Cure of Diſeaſes. He could not aſſwage that bitter pain, neither by opening the Sciatica Vein, nor by Purging Pills, nor Diet Drinks, Cataplaſms, Stoves, Plaiſters, or Cupping-glaſſes, but it grew every day worſe and worſe, ſo that the Patient deſpaired of his life, But I upon the Irruption of the Proteſtants into *Nemours*, at the Iron Grates which received Fountain Water, flying by chance to *Bellicadre*, he ſent for me to viſit him. Having heard what Mſr. *de Fegnes* had done, I cauſed Cantharides and old Leven to be applied to the pained place, whereupon bliſters ariſing, and being opened, ſo great a quantity of wheyiſh liquor was voided, that deſired eaſe followed thereupon, nor did the Pain trouble the man any more afterwards. Yet when the Sores cauſed by the Cantharides were healed up, I bid him for a time to apply to the part formerly pained a Plaiſter of Diachylon and Melilot Plaiſter, adding a little raw Sulphur, and a like quantity of ſeeds of Water-Creſſes and of Wild-Creſſes, or Sciatica-Creſſes.

Obſerv. 21. *A Sordid Ulcer.*

712. It is not long ſince that the Earl of *Tanten*, a man moſt renowned for Nobility and excellency of body and Mind, lately dead of an Ulcer in his Lungs, was troubled with an ill conditioned Ulcer in his left Leg, which could not be by any means healed up. He being exceedingly ſtudious of Antiquity, and ſending for me to interpret a certain Inſcription upon an old Coin: after many diſcourſes of this and that, he intreated me if I had any thing that would heal the Ulcer in his Leg, that I would impart the ſame unto him, for he had tried this and that, and nothing would do, ſo that he thought it was incurable. Now I could not deny my help

and advice to ſuch a man as he; wherefore if you will (ſaid I) be adviſed by me you will ſhortly be reſtored to your health. And therefore I began, after univerſal Remedies and a convenient diet preſcribed, to appoint him this following Liniment, whereby in twelve or fifteen dayes the Ulcer was quite cured. Mean while I would have him uſe this following Syrup at times for fifteen dayes to hinder the Ulcer from breaking forth again.

Take *Shavings of Guajacum half a pound; infuſe them in twelve pints of the Water of* Rhodanus, *then boyl half away; at the concluſion add Polypody of the Oak four ounces, Carthamus ſeeds three ounces, Turbith one ounce, Agarick half an ounce, Cinquefoyl Roots four drams. To the ſtrained Liquor add Honey of Roſes, and red Sugar, of each one pound: Clarifie the Liquor, and Aromatize it with half an ounce of red Sanders. Make it into a Syrup half boyled.* Hereof he took five or ſix ounces once in three or four dayes. When it did not work ſufficiently I added Senna. The Ulcer was frequently waſhed with Allum Water. The form of the Liniment was this following.

Take *Hogs Greaſe three ounces; Goats Greaſe two ounces; Henbane Leaves roaſted under the Embers and well beaten with the Greaſes one handful; Lead burnt and waſht, Antimony, red Lead, of each two drams. Mix them in a Leaden Mortar, and make all into a Liniment, adding a little Opium when the pain is more than ordinary.* Afterwards when it was long ere a Scar would be drawn over, I cauſed a Plate of Lead to be ſteeped in Vinegar three dayes, and then dried and powdered very fine, and ſprinkled upon the Ulcer, and another whole Plate to be laid over the ſame; and ſo I attained my deſire, to my great Commendations, not to ſpeak of the Reward which I received.

Obſerv. 22. *A Caruncle in the Yard.*

713. A certain Auguſtine Friar called *Ambroſius*, having a bit of fleſh growing in the Neck of his Bladder, was exceedingly tormented vvhen he made vvater, and ſought help of many to take the ſame away, for the Diſeaſe had taken root novv theſe five years, and his pains grovving daily more and more, though he uſed povvder of Savine vvhich he conveyed in with a Wax Candle, and other Medicaments which he had got here and there; by chance he met me, being almoſt mad vvith pain: I cannot (quoth he) bide long in a place, and I am ready to make away my ſelf, ſo grievous is the pain wherewith I am tormented. I, moved with Commiſeration, endeavoured vvith gentle vvords to aſſvage his diſtempered mind, and told him there was hope of his Cure, provided he would keep a good diet, and follow my directions, which (his pain being a little aſſvaged) he promiſed to do. I adviſed him therefore to wear a Leaden tent or wire in his Urinary paſſage continually, endeavouring by little and little to cauſe it gently to paſs into the neck of his bladder; and that he ſhould begin with a ſmall wire or plummet, and ſo ariſe to a greater, till the paſſage into his bladder was open, and that he was to continue the uſe hereof a long time together. He therefore keeping (as I bad him) a Leaden plummet in his Urinary paſſage day and night, told me he felt ſo much good thereby in the ſpace of fifteen dayes, that he could make water freely and without pain; and the paſſage of his Urine vvas ſo open, that he needed no longer any Medicaments to cauſe him make vvater.

Obſerv. 23. *A Semitertian Ague.*

714. I vvas called to the Cure of a Semitertian of Mſr. *de Rage*, Treaſurer of *Nemours*, vvith Dr. *Ferrandus*, and Dr. *Caſtellanus*. And vvhen vve came into Conſultation, Dr. *Caſtellanus* asked me in the firſt place, vvhat I thought of the Patients Diſeaſe, becauſe I vvas the firſt that had viſited him? I anſvvered ingeniouſly, That he vvas troubled vvith a true Semitertian, and that therefore he ſtood in need of the beſt and moſt ſpeedy Remedies. For every third day the Ague came vvith ſhaking, and after the Sweat which followed the Ague, he was not quite free from Feaveriſh heat. Mſr. *Ferrandus* did eagerly oppoſe my Opinion, being of a diſpoſition apt for contradiction; and he ſaid that a vacancy from Feaveriſhneſs might be perceived betvvixt the tvvo fits, and therefore it vvas only a notable baſtard Tertain. On the other ſide I reſolutely affirmed, That there lay ſecretly concealed a continual Quotidian; and I added, That if the Feaver or Ague vvere a Baſtard one, that it would not cauſe ſo great watchings, nor faintings; and moreover, that a Semitertian comes in the Autumn oftner than at any other time in the year, at what time our Patient was taken ill; and finally, That this Diſeaſe chiefly ſeized upon great Feeders, ſuch as this Patient vvas; and I cited the Teſtimonies not only of the moſt excellent Phyſitians, but alſo of Martial.

'Tis not well ſaid that our Tongilius
With Semitertian Ague vexed is,
Whoſe abſtinence from meat and drink I
know.

And

And again in the end of his Epigram.

All his Phyſitians bid Tongilius *bathe:*
O Fools to think a Feaver's his Diſeaſe,
Whiles it is Gluttony.

Yet Mſr. *Caſtellanus* having queſtioned us, and heard both our opinions, took part with Dr. *Ferrandus*, and turning himſelf to me, added theſe words: It ought not to ſeem ſtrange (quoth he) that a certain ſmall Feaver follows the Tertian Ague; for this being a Baſtard Tertian hath very much thick flegm mingled with the choler, in which reſpect the fumes ariſing therefrom do continue the longer; pertinently alledging that example of *Galen* in his Book of the difference of Feavers, concerning green Wood which is hard to kindle, and when the flame goes out, for a long time a thick ſmoak ariſes, which does not happen in dry Wood; and therefore (ſayes he) ſince the way of Cure is not much different in a Semitertian and a Baſtard Tertian, let us reſolve preſently to let blood. Moreover, though all theſe things were done, and Epithemes were applied to ſtrengthen the Heart, and many other Remedies adminiſtred according to Art, the Patient died three or four dayes after. And when Mſr. *Caſtellanus* heard of his death, he changed his Opinion, and ſaid that a true Semitertian had killed the Patient; yet Dr. *Ferrandus* would not bate an hairs bredth of his former Perſwaſion.

Obſerv. 24. *A Polypus.*

715. The Wife of a Scrivener of *Urgen*, was deformed by a Polypus, and ſhe was troubled becauſe the Chyrurgeons contended with the Phyſitians that it could hardly be cured without cutting. Coming therefore to me, after I had appointed her a convenient Diet, and preſcribed a Purgation, I cauſed *Vigo* his Medicament to be applied to the original of the Nerves, and that the Polypus ſhould be anointed with this following Oyntment:

Take *Pomegranate Rinds, green Galls, of each one dram and half; tops of Savine dried and powdered two drams; Chalcitis or red Vitriol burned one dram and half; Allum burnt, and Hermodactyls, of each four ſcruples.* This with Egyptiacum Oyntment was applied to the Polypus. Mean while that this was uſed, the neighbouring places were anointed with the Oyntment of Bolus, or of Litharge with Juyces, to ſtop the influx of Humors. Then,

Take *Lead burns and waſhed one dram and half; Rind of a long Gourd burnt one dram; Antimony, and Lapis Calaminaris diligently waſhed, of each four ſcruples; Shels of River or Sea Crabs one dram and half; Tutty prepared two drams; Juyce of Plantane and Nightſhade clarified, of each one ounce and half; Oyl of Roſes Omphacine four ounces. Work them together a long time in a Leaden Mortar with a Leaden Peſtle, adding Juyce of Pomegranates one ounce and half.* The place was now and then waſhed with Allum Water, and without the hand of the Chirurgeon the Polypus was ſoon rooted out.

Obſerv. 25. *Puſtules of the Face.*

716. Some Diſeaſes we meet with, which though they are neglected as of ſmall moment, and Phyſitians are ſeldom conſulted for their Cure; yet in regard of their troubleſomneſs and pertinaciouſneſs, they are not to be contemned. It many times falls out as it did lately in a certain woman, who could not by any Remedies take away the redneſs and Pimples of her Face like thoſe rubies that enrich the Noſes of Toſs-pots, whereby ſhe was deformed; although ſhe had had the advice of famous Phyſitians to that intent. I preſcribed her a cooling and moiſtening Diet, opened her Liver Vein, cauſed her to take three days together a purging Opiate to void aduſt Humors, encreaſing the doſe thereof by little and little, and then I made her waſh her face with this following Water.

Take *Tops of Myrtles, Rinds of Pomegranates, Leaves of wild Olive Tree, Finger-fern, Plantane, Morellus which is a ſort of Nightſhade, Tendrels of the Vine, of each four handfuls: Sour Grapes with their ſtalks two pound: Cut them. Sprinkle them with Vinegar, and ſtill them, reſerving the diſtilled Water for your uſe.*

Take *of the foreſaid Water four ounces: burnt Allum two drams: whites of Eggs well beaten one ounce,* Apply them to the Face when ſhe goes to bed, and let her often waſh her Face with the foreſaid Water. Afterwards,

Take *Tutty prepared, burnt Ceruſs, of each two ounces: Litharge one ounce: Juyce of Plantane, the foreſaid diſtilled Water, of each a ſufficient quantity, Oyl of Myrtles two ounces: Oyl of Yolks of Eggs one ounce. Incorporate them together, and bring them to the form of* Unguentum Nutritum, *add Calcitis three drams: Allum two drams: Sulphur one dram: Juyce of Citrons one ounce and half.* Apply it at nights, and in the morning waſh her face with the foreſtilled Water. If it had not gone away with theſe Medicaments, I had added one ounce of Quick-ſilver or more; but the redneſs and pimples all vaniſhing, there was no more to do.

Obſerv.

Obſerv. 26. *The Diſeaſe Cholera.*

717. In the Year (if I miſtake not) 1564. before the Plague brake out in *Nemours*, there was rife the Diſeaſe called *Cholera*, killing many in four dayes ſpace. Yet thoſe that ſought help at firſt, were all in a manner cured by this following Method. In the firſt place, When I conceived the Patients had ſufficiently vomited, that they might not be over-weakened, I gave them Marmalade of Quinces aromatized if the Feaver were not very intenſe, but if it were intenſe I gave them ſimple Marmalade morning and evening two hours before meat in a ſilver ſpoon, and forbad them to uſe any Drink, although the Patients were tormented with an unquenchable thirſt, becauſe Drink did encreaſe their vomiting and looſneſs, whereupon death followed unavoidably. I cured the Numbneſs and Convulſions of their Legs with Oyl of Chamomel hot; and to help the Vomiting and looſneſs, I applied Embroches of Oyl of Nard, of Maſtich, and of Quinces, wherewith their whole bellies were anointed, and then I ſprinkled thereon Powders of Coriander prepared, of Roſes, of Maſtich, of Mints dried, of Citron peels dried, Lignum Aloes, Laudanum, Nutmeg, the two Corals, and ſuch like. Alſo they took an Opiate of Conſerve of Roſes, Myrobalans preſerved, Powder of Pearls, red Coral, and Ivory, with Syrup of Quinces, and our Corans. Sometimes if the Patients were ſtrong, I gave them at the beginning of the Diſeaſe Rhubarb in the ſubſtance, not neglecting Cordial Epithems. The ſame kinds of Medicaments I uſed in Children which were waſted with this kind of flux, or the melting flux ſo called, eſpecially in the Summer time, I adviſed ſometimes Clyſters partly ſtrengthening, partly nouriſhing, and all in a manner recovered through the mercy of God.

Obſerv. 27. *Pain of the Hæmorrhoids, and falling down of the Fundament.*

718. A certain man of the County of *Venayſſin*, was tormented with a grievous pain of his Hæmorrhoids, which would not give way to any uſual Pain-aſſwagers, viz. Fomentations of Mallows, the Hemorrhoidal Herb, flowers of *Tapſus Barbatus*, Chamomel, Oyntments of Butter, new Suet, Hens-greaſe, Oyl of Line-ſeed, and a thouſand ſuch like. Wherefore his Appetite being loſt, and not being able to ſleep, his forces were much impaired. Nor could the end of the Clyſter-pipe enter his Fundament, the Hemorrhoidal Veins had ſo ſwoln the neighboring parts. And therefore it was that he had no ſtool in eight dayes time, although he had twice taken Caſſia new drawn. But at laſt being adviſed by a certain learned German that went that way, having reiterated many Fomentations of emollient things, I cauſed an Oyntment to be made of the juyce of Herb Two-penny and freſh Butter, wherewith I anointed Tents, and put them in leiſurely, and ſo aſſwaged the pain. Whereupon the Patient preſently fell aſleep, and his Appetite was reſtored. The ſame Patient a little after had his Fundament fallen out, which was cured with this Remedy, and never fell out again.

Take Oyl of Maſtich a ſufficient quantity: Boyl therein eight Beetles (Bugs or Flies ſo called) and then anoint his Fundament with this Oyl, and ſprinkle thereon the Powder of Egg-ſhels, out of which Chicken have been hatched. The ſame German told me that alſo the juyce of Herb Purple or Mothmurren, does wonderfully mitigate all the pains of the Hemorrhoids.

Obſerv. 28. *The melting Feaver.*

719. Mſr. *Richerius* the Kings Counſellor at *Nemours*, was taken with a ſudden and moſt grievous pain in the lower part of his Back betwixt the Kidneys, as he was buſily imployed in his Garden, which was near his Houſe; and being not able to ſtand for pain, but fain to keep his bed, he began to be Feaveriſh, and yet was oppreſſed with no thirſt, becauſe the Feaver was not very violent; moreover, his head did not ake at all, and he ſlept well enough. The day following his whole body was wet with Sweat, which was not procured by any Medicaments, but brake out of its own accord, whereby the pain of his back was allayed. But from that day forward he did ſweat much more plentifully; ſo that a man would have thought it came out of ſome Springs ſcituate in ſeveral parts of his body. And this held till the ninth day, for it could not be ſuppreſſed by any Powders made to ſtop immoderate ſweating, no nor by frequent fanning of the cold air upon the Patient, nor by throwing aſide the coverlids and blankets, nor by opening the Windows, that the wind might have free paſſage into the Chamber; but his forces decaying by little and little, whiles he was ſpeaking and ordering the Affairs of his Houſe, he was prevented by ſudden death, no other ſymptoms being joyned with the ſweat. Now although we uſed both Clyſters and Purgative Medicaments, that we might recal the Motion of Nature

Nature from the Centre to the Circumference, back again from the Circumference to the Centre : yet all our Remedies were in vain, nor could we ever free the Patient from this ſo great flux of ſweat. Not to ſpeak of the Diet we appointed him of ſolid and clammy meats, leſt by eating meats moiſt, ſubtile, and much nouriſhing, they ſhould alſo ſpeedily paſs through the Skin as *Hypocrates* ſayes. And therefore all Phyſitians were joyntly of opinion that this was that kind of Feaver which *Galen* calls *Elodes* or *Typhodes*. For in that kind of Feaver ſayes he, the Patients are little or nothing holpen by ſweat, and for that cauſe it is reckoned to be for the moſt part mortal. Obſerve that the ſweat came not hot till the very laſt day, and then it came exceeding cold.

Obſerv. 29. *A Palſie.*

720. I cannot paſs over in oblivion the compleat Palſey of a Gentlewoman, the Mother of Mſr. *Favers* of *Nemonrs* a Lawyer, my moſt dearly reſpected Friend; which Gentlewoman was then about ſixty four years of age. Who a little before the ſetting of the *Pleiades* or Seven Stars, fell ſuddenly in the evening into a Palſie of her right ſide; ſo that ſhe could neither diſtinctly ſpeak, nor had ſhe the power of ſenſe or motion in her Limbs on that ſide. Moreover ſhe was exceedingly heavy in her head, and enclined to ſleep. Now becauſe her belly was bound, a Clyſter was preſently injected, partly of Emollient, and partly of Cephalick Herbs: in the ſtraining whereof was diſſolved the *Hiera picra* of *Nicolaus* with Diaphœnicon, Oyl of Chamomel, and *Mel Anthoſutum*, or Honey of Roſemary flowers, which ſhe voided after an hour with much dung and flegmatick Excrements. At midnight I cauſed her to ſwallow ſeven Pils of *Pilulæ Fœtidæ* and *Cochiæ*, with three grains of Trochisks of Alhandal made up with Syrup of *Stœchados*, which about morning brought forth ſo great a quantity of thick and clammy flegm, that the heavineſs of her head and ſleep ſeemed in much meaſure to be abated. On the third day ſhe took an Apozeme made of Galangal Roots, Calamus Aromaticus, Betony, Bawm, Chamepitys, Sage, Hyſop, and others of this ſort, with Oxymel of Squils, whereof ſhe took four doſes for the four enſuing mornings; after which having taken again the foreſaid Pills ſhe was ſomewhat better. Yet ſhe was not able to ſtir ſo much as her little finger on the ſide affected. After theſe things were done, certain ſnotty excrements of her Brain were voided at her Noſtrils and Mouth by the uſe of Errhines and Apophlegmatiſms; but three dayes after ſhe uſed a Diet Drink of Guajacum morning and evening, whoſe ſtrained Liquor was aromatized with Powder of Nutmeg (whereof ſhe alwayes held a bit under her Tongue) and ſometimes with *Diamoſchu dulce*. And having drunk this Drink with the ſecond Decoction for the ſpace of twenty five dayes, her palſied Members had recovered ſome ſenſe, and could ſtir a little, obſcurely. But after ſhe had uſed Stoves to procure ſweat, wherein many red hot ſtones were quenched in a Decoction of Bay-leaves, Lavender, Baſtard Spike, flowers of the two ſorts of Stœchados, Chamomel, Maiden-hair; ſweat was provoked, and ſhe was anointed with hot Oyntments of Martiatum, Opopanax, Oyl of Caſtoreum, of the Peppers, Oyl of Foxes, and other ſuch like, all over her Back-bone and the Members affected, ſhe totally recovered her health. Not to ſpeak how I appointed her to keep a drying Diet all the courſe of the Diſeaſe. By this Method I have cured many that could not ſpeak nor ſtir their Limbs.

Obſerv. 30. *Hypochondriacal Melancholy.*

721. This Diſeaſe is not very frequent, but yet hard to cure, whoſe malice is hardly diſcovered in the continuance, and therefore the common people for the moſt part mock thoſe that are troubled therewith, ſaying that they do ill pretend themſelves to be ſick, ſeeing they can eat and drink, and follow their buſineſs like perſons in health. And yet they are ſundry wayes vexed, both becauſe they cannot ſleep a nights, and their Ears are deafned with ringings and noiſes proceeding from vapors ariſing from their Stomachs and Hypochondries; many are frighted, have tremblings of their Hearts; ſome mutter to themſelves as if they were diſtracted, and being weary of their lives, deviſe many wayes to deſtroy themſelves; ſome are troubled with murmurings and rumblings from their Hypochondries with much and frequent ſpittings; ſome feel an heat in thoſe parts, as if they were inflamed. In a word, they are vexed with ſuch a Concourſe of bad Symptoms, that the moſt exerciſed Phyſitians have enough to do to vanquiſh their obſtinacy. Now this Diſeaſe is by moſt renowned Phyſitians called Hypochondriacal Melancholly, wherewith a certain learned Franciſcan Fryar named *Pibris* was long vexed, though otherwiſe of a good habit of body and flouriſhing age. And by this means he was many times forced to leave the Pulpit wherein he preached, being taken

taken with a ſudden trembling of heart and darkneſs of his ſight. Now he had been troubled (as he ſaid) vvith vvel-nigh all the foreſaid Symptoms for three or four years, and found no good by all the Remedies preſcribed by the Phyſitians of *Tolouſe* and *Montpelier*. Wherefore he exceedingly intreated me to add my Advice to the reſt, although I might differ from them in opinion. I anſvvered (having ſeen and examined ſome ſheets of Paper) that I vvas wholly of their mind; and yet I ſhould very vvillingly appoint for him ſuch things as by long experience, not only in others, but in my ſelf alſo when I was a youth, I had happily made uſe of. For it might fall out (ſaid I) that among ſo many and ſo conſiderable Remedies lately practiſed, they might do good, eſpecially ſince my ſelf being troubled with the ſame diſeaſe, I had been through Gods goodneſs long ſince cured. Wherefore giving ear to my words he took courage, and perſwaded himſelf that by my help he ſhould be freed from ſo great afflictions. Nor was this perſwaſion of his in vain, for by the uſe of the Remedies by me preſcribed in the ſpace of two moneths he recovered his wiſhed health. Wherefore I preſcribed him a convenient Diet, enclining a little to a cold and moiſt temperament, ſuch as are Broths of Capons fleſh, of Wether Mutton, and Kids fleſh, made with Borrage and a little Lettuce; alſo fat Partridges, Thruſhes and Quails, and other ſuch like Birds moderately roaſted, with ſmall Wine allayed with ſtore of cleer Water void of taſt, and Claret Wine. But I forbad him the uſe of all kinds of Cheeſe, and of all ſuch things as breed thick blood and melancholly, and willed him to baniſh all paſſions of his mind which might induce ſadneſs and fear. Alſo I bad him to uſe this following Clyſter twice a week, though he were not Coſtive.

Take *Broth of a Wethers Guts, as much as will ſuffice; boyl therein Mallows, Bears Claw, Borrage, of each one handful; the three Cordial flowers and Chamomel flowers, of each one pugil: Raiſins ſtoned twenty pair; In one pint and half of the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve Caſſia with Sugar and Catholicon, of each ſix drams; Oyl of Violets three ounces; red Sugar one ounce. Mix all into a Clyſter.* Alſo I cauſed him to take a quantity of this following Purgative Electuary every eighth day.

Take *Pulp of Raiſins and Sebeſtens, of each one ounce: Caſſia new drawn and Catholicon of each one ounce and half: With Syrup of Violets make all into a ſoft Electuary, whereof let him take ten drams, or at moſt one ounce and half at five a clock in the morning, in a ſtrained Decoction of Bugloſs, red Vetches, Raiſins, Liquoris, and Cordial flowers.* Alſo ſometimes I cauſed him to take the Pulp of Caſſia alone, the quantity of an ounce rouled in Sugar. Nor would I allow him to uſe ſtrong Purgations, leſt the morbifick matter being exagitated, ſhould rage more and more, becauſe when it is overmnch provoked, it rages more violently, and the vapors thereof aſcending into the head, cauſe watchings and ringings in the Ears, alſo the Palpitations of the Heart are thereby made more troubleſom; ſo that it would be an hard matter to aſſwage the fierceneſs of the Symptoms. Three or four dayes after he had taken the Electuary, I preſcribed him an Apozeme of Endive, Borrage, Maidenhair, Raiſins, Liquoris, which he was to take as to day, and to repeat his purging Electuary to morrow, after the repetition whereof he was much better, viz. a good part of the aduſt and melancholick humor being by little and little purged forth. And a few dayes after I cauſed him to enter into a bath of fair freſh Water luke-warm in the morning faſting, and after he had been at ſtool, wherein he was to abide an hour and half without ſweating. In the Bath were boyled Mallows, Violet Leaves, a few Leaves of Lettuce (for the beginning of Summer was at hand) and Borrage. Now this Bath was continued five or ſix dayes. Whenever he was bound, the foreſaid Clyſter was given him. And theſe things being done he was much amended; viz. his ſleep returned, his trembling of Heart was allayed, and finally the abſurd Imaginations troubling his mind were extinguiſhed. And whereas there remained ſome ſinging in his Ears, Oyl of Aſſes, Cucumer with a little Caſtoreum being dropt into his Ears, the winds were diſcuſſed. Now to remove the reliques of the Symptoms, he took half an ounce of this following Cordial Electuary, whereby he was totally cured of his dangerous Infirmities.

Take *Conſerve of Violets, Borrage, Bugloſs, Finger-fern, of each one ounce and half: Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned one ounce: Citron peels preſerved three drams: Confectio Alkermes two drams: Powder of Oriental Pearls one dram. With Syrup of Apples ſimple, make all into an Opiate.* Finally, I adviſed him to frequent the company of pleaſant perſons. I forgot to tell you, how after Purgation his left Hypochondry was fomented with a Decoction of Mallows, Tamarisk, Chamomel flowers, Germander, Capar Roots, Finger-fern, Agnus Caſtus, Harts-tongue, Smiths Forge-water being added thereto, for his Spleen did ſeem to ſwell.

Obſerv.

Obſerv. 31. *Mother-fits.*

722. Women are frequently troubled with Suffocations of the Womb, vvhich endanger their lives; eſpecially ſuch as have their Courſes by any means ſtopped, or for modeſty and Honours ſake live a ſingle life without the company of Men. From which fits ſome are hardly recovered, and others can by no Art be reſtored to their former health. Wherefore I ſhall willingly take the pains to ſet down ſome of the moſt effectual Remedies againſt this dangerous and prepoſterous Diſeaſe, wherewith I have reſtored ſome to health when they were almoſt dead. In the firſt place therefore, after Clyſters, to void the excrements and wind, with ſuch things in them as reſpect the Womb, ſuch as Mugwort, Feaverfew, Catsmint, Stœchados, Chamomel, Anniſeeds, Cummin-ſeeds, Fennel-ſeeds, Bay-berries, with *Hiera Nicolai*, Diacatholicon, Oyl of Rue, and ſuch like things; not omitting afterwards to apply Cupping-glaſſes to their Bellies, to warm the lower parts by rubbings to put ſtinking things to their Noſes, and to burn or ſmear ſweet things beneath, as *Gallia moſchata*, Benjamin, Storax: the day following I give them Pills of *Hiera Nicolai* or *Ruffi*, if their ſtrength will give way. But if the Symptome is ſo urgent that we cannot ſtay for the working of Pills, a Plaiſter muſt be applied to the Navil, of Aſphaltum, or Oyl of Jeat muſt be anointed thereupon in a ſmall quantity. Then a Potion muſt be given of a Decoction of Mugwort, wherein choice Camphire divers times ſet on fire hath been quenched. But if this will not raiſe them out of their fits, they muſt be forced to open their mouths, and if their Jaws be ſo faſt cloſed (as many times it happens) that there is no entrance for any Drink, they muſt be opened with a piece of Wood, or an Iron Inſtrument made for that purpoſe, and one dram of Powder of Bean-Trefoyl with Mugwort Water muſt be powred in; for I have by this Remedy raiſed many that were half dead. Finally, when the fit is over, if ſtoppage of the Courſes cauſed the fits, they muſt be provoked by letting Blood in the Saphena Vein, and by ſuch Medicaments as provoke the Courſes, given at the time when they were accuſtomed to come. Some Women wear inſtead of an Amulet about their Necks, Quick-ſilver incloſed betwixt the ſhells of an Hazel-Nut, to free themſelves from this ſo grievous a Malady.

Obſerv. 32. *An Ulcer with Worms in it.*

723. A certain Gentleman of *Urgen* of a good Family, being troubled with an ill-conditioned Ulcer in his Leg, I know not whether through neglect or bad handling, it was become ſo putrified, that it crawled with an innumerable company of Worms, ſo that no Remedies that we could deviſe would kill or rid them away, but encreaſing every day more and more, and eating the fleſh under them, they cauſed intollerable pains. I forbear to relate how the juyce of Centaury, Wormwood, Arſemart, yea Lime and Verdigreaſe, and a thouſand other things were uſed, but to no purpoſe: And therefore I thought there needed the hand of the Famous Chirurgeon *Chiron* inſtead of mine, both to remove the Worms that ſtuck cloſe to the fleſh, alſo to extirpate and heal up that ſame prodigious Ulcer. Wherefore thinking with my ſelf what was to be done againſt thoſe abominable Worms, it came ſuddenly into my mind, how a Shepheards Dog bitten by a Wolf in his Thigh and troubled with ſuch Worms, having ſome Agrimony tied about his Neck, the Worms (whereof the Ulcer was full) fell away in abundance. Seeing therefore the good ſucceſs which followed the uſe of that Herb, I judged by the Rule of Analogie, it might work the ſame effect in this man as in the Dog, although I knew the temper of the Dog was different from the mans temper. In Imitation therefore of the ancient Phyſitians, I reſolved to transfer the uſe of this Remedy to the man; nor did this experiment fail my expectation; for partly by putting the juyce thereof into the Ulcer, and partly by wearing the Herb about his Neck, I ſaw the Worms fall away by cluſters, not without the extream admiration of the Chirurgeons and Friends of the Patient who ſtood by; ſince not by any manifeſt quality, but by I know not what hidden propriety (no bitter, biting, or ſower things, having done any good) it chaſed away ſo great a Plague. Wherefore the Ulcer being diligently cleanſed (as was fitting) and fleſh being reſtored with fleſh-breeding Medicaments, and the skin hardened with Scarbreeders, the man ſhortly recovered, and afterwards uſed the ſame Medicament, eſpecially in Cattel troubled in like manner, which (as he hath told me) alwaies took effect.

Obſerv. 33. *A Dropſie from an hot Diſtemper.*

724. A Gentlewoman of *Nemours* being

grievouſly troubled with the Dropſie *Aſcites*, though ſhe kept a good Diet, and drunk very little, yet her belly and her thighs alſo grew ſo great, that ſhe could neither fetch breath nor go. And whereas a few daies before ſhe had taken Apozemes, Opiates, and certain Decoctions preſcribed by Dr. *Schironius*, after which her belly and legs abated a little of their ſwelling: yet falling again into her fault of drinking, her ſvvellings encreaſed, and her ſhortneſs of breath vvas augmented. Wherefore all things being related to me in order vvhich had been done to her, having ſeen her water which was red, I judged that her Liver was not only troubled with an hot diſtemper, but that alſo there appeared ſome beginnings of an Inflammation, which occaſioned ſo hard a ſwelling in her right Hypochondry. Having therefore given and applied ſuch things as correct an hot diſtemper of the Liver, I cauſed a Cataplaſm to be laid to the Region of her Liver, charging her by any means to drink no kind of Liquor, becauſe her thirſt was but thereby encreaſed, according to that of *Ovid*.

Water the more you drink, the more you may.

The Cataplaſm was this:

Take *Crums of Meſline-Bread one pound; Dates cleanſed from their skins and ſtones, twelve pair; Figs, Raiſins with their ſtones of each ten pair. Boyl them in Water and Vinegar till they grow ſoft. Then force them through an Hair-Searſe: add to them Schænanth, Myrtle, Spike, Sanders white and red, Red Roſes of each two drams; Oyl of bitter Almonds, of Nard and Wormwood of each three ounces. Make all into a Pultiſs, and apply it to the Region of the Liver luke-warm in the morning three hours before dinner.* When this Pultiſs or Plaiſter if you will, had been applied ſix or ſeven daies, both the Tumor began by little and little to abate, and all the Symptoms to be aſſwaged. Which being done, I ſet my ſelf to diſcuſs the wheyiſh Humour, to which end I uſed a Pultiſs made of ſcrapings of Leather newly prepared with Lime, boyled only in water to a Gelly; for they have an excellent faculty both to expel wind, and to draw out the wateriſh humour, as I found by experience in this woman; for after the third or fourth anointing (her Liver being fenced with Oyntment of Roſes, and *Ceratum Santalinum*) her belly was wholly fallen, and ſo by the frequent uſe of an Opiate made of Conſerve of Flowers of Tamariſk, Cichory, Finger-fern, Maiden-hair of each one ounce; Preſerved Citron-peels, Conſerve of Smallage-Roots, of each half an ounce; Powder of Triaſantalon two drams; Trochisks Diarrhodon, *de Eupatorio* of each one dram, ſhe recovered her deſired health.

Obſerv. 34. *Eryſipelas, Herpes; and Lichen.*

725. Madam *de Colias* the Wife of Mſr. *Albenaſius* a Judge at *Nemours*, many times whiles ſhe was in her conſiſtent age, was troubled with a true Eryſipelas which poſſeſſed her whole face; but when ſhe grew in years, at the time when the Eryſipelas was wont to come, her whole face was disfigured with a kind of St. *Anthonies* Fire. Moreover, this St. *Anthonies* Fire did trouble the Phyſitians very much, for neither by Blood-letting (for the Woman was plethorick) nor by purgation, nor by external Remedies could the Ulceration be ſtopped. But after the uſe of ſeveral Oyntments one after another, with this following ſhe was at laſt perfectly cured.

Take *Oyntment of Litharge one ounce: Quick-ſilver killed with juyce of Lemons half an ounce: Tutty prepared three drams: Cerus and Lapis Calaminaris of each two drams: Roſe-water and Vinegar of Roſes of each one ounce and half. Work them all together in a Leaden Mortar with a Leaden Peſtle.* After her St. *Anthonies* Fire was cured, ſhe complained to me of certain Tetters which came every year of courſe, and took ſuch rooting that they could not be got away under ſix moneths ſpace. This following Liniment did take away the ſaid Tetters in the ſpace of three or four daies.

Take *Liquid Storax, Oyl of Roſes compleat, of each half an ounce: Stir them and work them together in a Mortar, till they be very well mixed, and with them ſmear the Tetters morning and evening.* Alſo the Water of Turnſole or Wart-wort, the Herb ſo called, is very good againſt Tetters.

Obſerv. 35. *Chops of the Dugs, and Rankneſs of the Armpits.*

726. A certain Gentlewoman of *Nemours*, after ſhe was brought to bed, was alwaies troubled with an extream pain in her Nipples, by reaſon of certain Ulcers which could not be dried neither with Oyntments nor with Lotions, much leſs could the pain be aſſwaged. Asking my advice therefore what courſe ſhe ſhould take againſt ſo troubleſome a Malady, I adviſed her that hereafter when ſhe was with child, a moneth before her lying down, ſhe ſhould frequently waſh her Nipples with the diſtilled Water of Red Poppies, which having done, the next time ſhe was with child of a Boy, ſhe had none of

thoſe of Ulcers afterwards, and this Remedy many Women in the like caſe did afterwards uſe to their great profit. Now as ſhe was ſhewing me her Nipples, a rank ſmell proceeded from her Armpits, whereupon ſhe earneſtly intreated me, that if there were any thing that could take away this grievous ſtinking ſmell (which makes men loath Women) that I would acquaint her therewith. Whereupon anointing her Armpits by my Advice with an Oyntment made of Powder of Litharge of Gold, and Vinegar of Roſes, the ſtinking ſmell was quite ſuppreſſed.

Obſerv. 36. *A fierce Catarrh, a ſore Mouth, and danger of a Phthiſis.*

727. A certain Woman of *Urgen* was ſo vexed day and night all the Winter long with a thin and ſharp diſtillation to her Breaſt, that being perpetually vexed with coughing and hawking, ſhe vvas forced to ſit continually; nor vvould her diſtillation give vvay to Evacuations, Revulſions, and Diverſions by Cupping-glaſſes; hence proceeded loſs of Appetite, vvant of Sleep, crudity of her Stomach, vvhich made her ſo lean that ſhe vvas in danger of a Conſumption. Wherefore the followving Electuary having reduced her Sleep, and a Plaiſter being applied to the Coronal Suture of her head made of Ammoniacum, Frankincenſe, maſtich, nutmeg & nigella ſeeds toſted; her Cough vvas allayed, and her Appetite reſtored by little and little, ſo that ſhe gained her former health. Novv the Opiate or Electuary vvas thus made.

Take *old Conſerve of Roſes half an ounce; Diacodion with Sapa two drams; Powder of Diatragacanthum one ſcruple. Make thereof an Opiate to be held betwixt the great Teeth and the Cheeks when ſhe lies down to ſleep.* And becauſe this ſharp diſtillation raiſed ſores in her mouth, for their Cure ſhe uſed this followving Remedy by me preſcribed.

Take *Thiſtle Leaves, Woodbine or Honeyſuckle Leaves of each one handfull; whole Barley one pugil. Make of all a Decoction to eight ounces. In the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve juyce of Pomegranates that are ſweet-ſower two ounces; mix them.* With this Decoction ſhe frequently waſhed her mouth, and in a ſhort ſpace of time, the Ulcers which did abound therein were healed. But a few daies after the Diſeaſe getting head again, I was forced to ſmear the Cruſts of the Ulcers with Oyl of Mercury, whereupon they ſoon fell away, nor did any ſign of them appear afterwards.

Obſerv. 37. *Sower Belchings.*

728. A Councellor of the Kings named *Chef de bien*, the adopted Son of Mr. *Chef de bien* his Majeſties Treaſurer, was at *Montpelier* for a long time troubled with ſower Belchings, and having there uſed many Medicaments internal and external to no purpoſe, yea, finding himſelf daily to grow lean, becauſe he had no appetite, and the nouriſhment was daily drawn away from his body: at laſt he bethought himſelf to go to ſome other place for change of Air, and ſo he went ſpeedily to *Urgen*, vvhither being come, and meeting me accidentally, he told me the occaſion of his coming; vvhereupon I willed him to be of good cheer, and not to deſpair of his Recovery (for he was perſvvaded that he ſhould hardly ever be perfectly cured) for his Diſeaſe was not ſo hard to cure, but that he might be freed at the expence of an half peny. And vvhereas at firſt he gave little credit to my words, I perſvvaded him at laſt to ſvvallow five or ſix vvhole Pepper Corns in the morning faſting five hours before Dinner. Which having done for three or four daies one after another, he was not troubled with any ſhadovv of ſower belchings, and vvhereas before his appetite to meat was exceedingly dejected, his ſtomach was hereby ſo ſtrengthened, that he did afterwards eat his meat luſtily, whereby his whole body was refreſhed, and the conſumed ſubſtance thereof was repaired.

The End of the Fourth Century *of the* Obſervations *of* Riverius, *with the Additional Obſervations.*

A Physical Dictionary,

Expounding such words, as being terms of Art, or otherwise derived from the Greek and Latin, are dark to the English Reader.

This Dictionary is of use in the Reading of all other Books of this Nature in the English Tongue.

A

Apophlegmatisms, Medicines drawing flegm out of the Head.

Agarick trochiscated, See the *London Dispensatory* in English.

Apozeme, A Medicine made of the Broth of divers Herbs, and other Ingredients; unto which sometimes certain Syrups are added.

Animal Faculties, The Powers of Hearing, Seeing, Smelling, Tasting, Feeling; of Imagination, Understanding, Memory, Will, Going, Standing, and all Voluntary Motion.

Aranea Tunica, The Cobweb-Coat, or Tunicles.

Abdomen, The Belly, or Paunch.

Apoplectick Water, Good for the Apoplexy.

Autumn, Harvest, the Fall of the Leaf.

Actual Heat, Is Heat that may be felt by the hand, such as is in Fire, and all things heated thereby; or in the Body of one in a Feaver: It is opposed to *Potential Heat*, viz. That cannot be felt by the Hand, as the Heat in Pepper, in Mustard-seed, in a Flint, in unslaked Lime: and the contrary of *Actual Cold*.

Affected, Troubled, Diseased: *an Affect*, a Disease, Trouble, Disorder.

Aquæ Acidulæ, the Spaw Waters, like those of *Epsam*, *Barnet*, and *Tunbridge* with us.

Absurdities, Unreasonable Things.

Acrimony, Sharpness, such as in Mustard, Pepper, and in divers Humors of the Body which cause sickness.

Ascent, Going up.

Apply, lay on.

Actually Cold, see *Actually Heat*.

Augment, Encrease.

Accidentally, by hap, by chance, upon occasion.

Adventitious, not Natural, but springing from external Causes.

Attracting, drawing together, or causing.

Attracts, draws to.

Accident, something that happens upon a Disease; *vide* Symptome.

Adstriction, binding together, shutting up.

Antecedent Cause, foregoing Cause is opposed to the Conjunct Cause. Abundance of Flegm in the Body is the Antecedent Cause of the Optick Nerves being stopped by Flegm; but the Flegm in the said Nerves, is the Conjunct Cause, &c. of other Diseases.

Articulate Voice, a distinct Voice, such as that of Mankind, termed Speech.

Abstergent, cleansing away filth.

Access, addition, joyning to, help, or company.

Afflux, flowing to.

Astringents, Medicines that bind together, and straiten the Pores and Passages of the Body.

Astriction, binding, knitting together.

Anodines, Medicines which asswage pain.

Anastomosis, an opening of the mouths of Veins, by which means Blood issues.

Astringe, bind, fasten, close.

Acute, sharp, violent, a Disease is termed Acute, when it quickly changeth to health or death.

Adustion, burning; *Adust*, burned. Blood is said to be adust, when by reason of extraordinary heat, the thinner parts are evaporated, and the thicker remain dreggy and black, as if they were burnt.

Asthmatical, troubled with shortness of breath.

Attest, Witness, declare.

Aneurism, a swelling caused by a dilation of the Arteries external Coat, the internal being broken.

Axungia, Grease.

Atrophy, want of nourishment, when the body pines away.

Attenuating Medicaments, are such as make thick Humors thin.

Axiom, or *Theoreme*, an acknowledged, undoubted Truth.

Adjacent, lying neer, bordering upon.

Aromatized, spiced, perfumed.

Anus, the Fundament.

Astringe, to bind.

Atomes, small Moats hardly visible, and that cannot admit of any division.

Adverse, contrary to, of a contrary Nature.

Augment, is the time of a Disease, while it grows still more vehement, untill it comes to its height, which is called the state of the Disease, and then the Augment ceases, because the Disease is now at a stand, and encreaseth no more.

Alteratives, are such Medicines as only change the qualities of the Body and its Humors, by heating, cooling, moistening, drying, &c. they are opposed to such as do cause Vomiting, Purging, Sweating, Transpiration, &c.

Adjuncts,

Adjuncts of a Disease, are qualities, dispositions, Symptoms annexed thereunto.

Aliments, are what ever is taken into the Body to nourish the same, as all kinds of Meat and Drink.

Adjuvant Causes, are such as serve and assist the principal Cause; so is the Taylors Boy an adjuvant Cause assistant to his Master, the principal Cause of a Garment: So in Diseases, whatever assists the Primary Cause, is termed an Adjuvant Cause.

Alexipharmical things, are such as resist Plague, Poyson, and all venemous Diseases.

B

Balneum Mariæ; the manner of stilling or digesting, when the Glass containing the Ingredient stands in a Vessel of Water with Fire made under it.

Bolus, a Morsel, a Medicine to be taken from a Knifes point.

Bellilucanæ Thermæ, hot Baths in *France* so called from the place where they are.

Breathing of a Vein, Blood-letting, properly if but little Blood be taken away.

Bronchia, the hollow grisly Pipes that spread themselves through the Body of the Lungs, being Branches of the Wezand or Wind-pipe.

C

Caruncle, a little bit of Flesh that grows and sticks out on any part of the Body.

Catarrh, a Defluxion or Distillation of Humors from the Brain into any part of the Body, especially the Lungs, causing Coughs.

Condense, to make thick.

Contention, Digestion in the Stomach, &c.

Cataphora, a deep Sleep.

Cupping-glass, is that which Physitians use to draw out blood with Scarrifying of the Skin, Glasses fastened with lighted Tow or Flax.

Catalepsis, Congelation or stiffness of the Body.

Causticks, are Medicines which burn the Skin and Flesh to make Issues, &c.

Coronal Suture, the Seam which runs through the Crown of the Head, where the two sides of the Skull close.

Crude, Raw, undigested, so Meat not well boyled or rosted is Crude, and Blood and other Humours not well digested by the Stomach, Liver, &c. are called Crude.

Conjunctiva, a Coat of the Eye, so called because it sticks fast unto the Eye and keeps it in its place.

Actual *Cautery*, is burning with a red hot Iron.

Congelation, freezing together, stiffness with Cold.

Constipation, stopping up.

Cholick, pain and griping of the Gut *Colon*; and because the pain proceeding from the Stone, is very like thereunto, it is called the Stone-Cholick.

Cerates, Medicines made of Wax and other Materials, stiffer than an Oyntment, and softer than a Plaister, to be applied to divers parts.

Cephalick, or *Capital Opiate*, Head Electuary.

Cephalick Pills, Head-Pills.

Cephalick Plaister, Head-Plaister.

Collyrium, an Eye-salve.

Convulsion, a drawing together, a shrinking together.

Contracted, drawn together.

Cornea, a Coat of the Eye like the Horn of a Lanthorn. See *Vesslingus* in English.

Chyrurgeon, Surgeon.

Circumvolution, turning round like a wheel or whirl-wind.

Compression, thrusting or squeezing together.

Contusion, Bruising, a Bruise.

Cold seeds, See the English Dispensatory.

Compress, thrust together, squeeze.

Condense, thicken, condensing, thickening; a *Condensation*, a thickening.

Coarctation, a straitening, thrusting together.

Contraction, drawing together, shrinking up, &c.

Contracted, drawn together.

Confirmed, a Disease is said to be confirmed when it is perfect, setled, and hath taken root.

Couched with a Needle, that is, taken away with a Needle, or pressed down with a Needle.

Centre, is properly the middle point within a Circle, from whence all Lines drawn to the Circumference are equal; it is taken figuratively for the middle of any thing.

Continuity, the oneness, the joyning together without interruption.

Compact, firmly united, well thrust and crowded together. So Gold, Lead, and other Mettals are said to be compact, compared to Cork, Spunge, and light Wood which are not compact, but hollow and porous.

Concocted, an Humor is said to be concocted when it is either turned into good Blood, as sweet Flegm is wont to be, or when it is separated from the Mass of Blood, and made fit for expulsion.

Concoction, a boyling, or boyling together: when the meat in the Stomach is changed into a substance like Almond Cream; that change is called Concoction.

Cataplasm, a Pultis.

Cavity, hollowness.

Crisis, by bleeding at the Nose or by Vomit, page 57. that is, a breaking away of the Disease by Natures Conquest of the Cause, which she drives forth by the Nose or Mouth.

Crystalline Humor, a part of the Eye which resembles a little Cake of Crystal; if you open a Calves Eye carefully, you may take it out whole.

Conus, is a Geometrical Figure, representing a Sugar-loaf, or an Extinguisher, which Philosophers

losophers make use of when they teach how the Eye perceives its Object.

Connatural, which is bred with a Man; as he that is born with one Eye, or but two Fingers: such a Disease is termed Connatural.

Convex, bunching out like the back-side of a Buckler or Platter.

Conjunct cause of a Disease, is the immediate Cause; so Flegm stopping the Optick Nerves, is the Conjunct cause of Blindness; whereas taking of cold, swimming in cold water, eating flegmatick meats, sleeping after Dinner, were the remote, or far distant Causes, &c.

Constriction, a drawing together, a straitening.

Congestion, a gathering together, or heaping up.

Cumulation, the same with Congestion. These words are opposed to defluxion. When a part is diseased by an Humor sent from another part, it is termed Defluxion; when the Humor is first gathered in the part it self, by reason of its own proper weakness, it is termed Congestion or Cumulation.

Conjoyned Matter, see *Conjunct Cause*.

Corroding, biting, gnawing, eating.

Consolidation, closing up of a Sore or Wound, &c.

Carus, foulness, rottenness, corruption of a Bone.

Cicatrize, to bring to a Scar, to close up a wound or sore.

Commissura, the mold of the Head, where the parts of the Skull are united.

Cavous, hollow.

Critical Evacuations by bleeding, stool, &c. are such as Nature procures to drive out her vanquish'd Enemie; and are means and tokens of Recovery. Symptomatical Evacuations are such as proceed from the vehemency of the Disease, before Nature hath mastered the offending Humor, and they prove bad tokens.

Calcine, to burn to Ashes in a Crucible, &c.

Corrode, eat, fret; *Corroding*, eating, fretting.

Cronical, long lasting.

Cacochymical, abounding with evil Humors.

Critical day, See day of Judgement.

Corrosion, a fretting, eating asunder.

Conjugation, a pair of Nerves is so called.

Cardialgia, Heat-burning.

Crudities, Rawness, indigestion.

Chylus, a Liquor like a Posset, into which all meats are changed in the Stomach, if the digestion be good.

Cydoniatum, Conserve of Quinces, or Marmalade.

Cardiogmos, Heart-burning.

Carminating Medicines, are such as do break Wind.

Constringe, draw together.

Carminative, expelling Wind.

Chalibeat Vinegar, and *Chalibeate Water*, are such as have steel quenched in them.

Carabe, Amber.

Cronical Diseases, such as usually last very long, as Quartan Agues, Stone, Dropsie, &c.

Crystal of Tartar, Cream of Tartar.

Consistence, Body, or Substance.

Catheter, an hollow Silver Instrument to thrust into the Bladder when the Urine is stopt by a stone, to thrust back the stone, and let out the Urine.

Complication of Diseases, when divers Diseases are in the body at the same time, especially if they depend one upon another.

Coalition, healing up, growing together of a Wound or Ulcer, or any part that ought to be open, as of the Privity in some Girl.

Coincide, is to happen together at one and the same time.

Cachectical Persons, are such as have their whole Bodies blown up with a soft and moist swelling, with the colour of the Face white, or lead-coloured. Also their Legs especially swell, and their Face is bloated.

Co-indicants, are divers things in a Disease or Patient, which plead for one and the same Remedies. So in a putrid Feaver, the person being full bodied, and the season warm, also the person lusty and young: the Feaver, the fulness of blood in the Patient, his Ague and strength, and Season of the Year, are Coindicants that he must be let Blood.

Contra-indicants, are divers considerations that dissuade a Remedy: As when in a putrid Feaver, old Age, Winter-Season, Weakness, are Contra-dicents that dissuade from Blood-letting, which the Feaver simply considered doth indicate or perswade and hint out.

Coction of Humors, is their being separated from the Mass of good Blood, and fitted for expulsion: as when thin Humors are moderately thickened, and tough clammy Humors are cut and divided. This coction of Humors is known by the Urine, when it hath a light, even and smooth setling, &c.

Causa sine qua non, the Cause without which a thing cannot be, though it be not the principal Cause thereof: So a Taylors Shop-board is a Cause *sine qua non*, without which a Garment cannot be made, though himself and the stuff, the shape and the end be principal Causes.

Commemorative, bringing to remembrance what is past.

Cicatrize, is to bring unto a Scar, which is done when Wounds and Ulcers are healed up.

Contumacy, stubbornness, rebellion.

D

Diureticks, Provokers of Urine.

Diagnosis, the knowledge of a Disease.

Distillation, a flowing down of thin Humors from the Brain into several parts.

Decoction,

Decoction, the Liquor vvherein things are boyled, the Broth of Herbs, and other Medicaments.

Diagnosticks; the Signs to know what Disease a Patient hath.

Defluxion, the same with Distillation; also a running together of Humors into any part, causing pain or swelling, &c.

Delirium, Dotage, raving, talking idly, in time of sickness especially.

Diarrhœa, a simple looseness without Inflammation of the Guts, any extream pain, or voiding of Blood.

Diaphœnicon, see the *London Dispensatory* in English.

Diacatholicon, *Diacarthamum*, see the Dispensatory.

Diet, this signifies in many places a Diet-drink.

Diminished, Lessened.

Diminution, Lessening.

Discuss, dispel invisibly, as a Plaister that makes a swelling goe away without breaking, is said to discuss the same, because the matter of the swelling is not seen to come away, but is turned into steems and vapours, and partly drinks up the substance of the Plaister, and so vanisheth invisibly.

Declination of a Disease is the breaking of the Disease, when it begins to tend to health, which is known by the Symptoms growing more gentle.

Diverting Medicines, which turn aside the Humor causing the Disease, so that it flows not into the part offended.

Dislocation, putting out of its place.

Derived, turned away from.

Diffuse, spread abroad.

Dissipated, scattered abroad.

Demonstrated, clearly proved from undeniable Arguments.

Depravations, marrings, spoylings, hurtings.

Depressed, made flat or hollow, dented in.

Distemper, any excess of the four first qualities, Heat, Cold, Moisture, Dryness. There are reckoned four simple or single distempers, viz. a Hot, a Cold, a Moist, a Dry, and four compound, viz. Hot and Moist, Hot and Dry, Cold and Moist, Cold and Dry.

Dilated, widened.

Dilation, widening.

Debility, weakness.

Distortion, writhing, wresting, crooking.

Dissipating, spread abroad, driving away.

Derivations, drawing an offensive Humor from the part diseased, to some other part neer it.

Digestives, Medicines which prepare evil Humors for to be driven out by Nature.

Dissolved, melted, consumed away. It is used of swellings that are brought down by Oyntments or Plaisters, and in other cases when the Humor causing the Disease is invisibly driven away.

The *Drum* mentioned in page 96. is a pretty little hollow bone in the Ear covered with a thin Skin like a Drum, which being beaten upon by another little bone like a Mallet, doth cause sounds to be heard in the Ear. See *Vesslingus* his Anatomy in English.

Diapedesis, is an issuing of the blood through the Pores of the Veins.

The *Day of Judgement* or *Critical Day*, is that day in Feavers especially wherein it appears, on vvhich side sentence is given, vvhether on the Plantiffs, viz. the Disease; or on Natures, the Defendant; so that by some Evacuation, or svvelling, or other great mutation to the better or vvorse, it appears vvhether the Patient is like to recover or not.

Distension, Stretching.

Depraved, marred, spoyled.

Dilation, vvidening, opening.

Diaphragma, the Midriff.

Dyspnœa, shortness of breath.

Dysentery, a Bloody-Flux.

Diagrydiates, Medicines that have Scammony or Diagrydium in them.

Dissolution of Natural Heat, a decay of Natural Heat.

Diaphoretick Sweats, vvhich are caused by Nature oppressed vvith a malignant Humor, and forcibly driving the same out by Svveat.

Dung-gate, the Arse-hole.

Distillations by descent, are vvhen the Liquor vvhich comes from the Materials stilled doth not rise up above the said Materials, as in ordinary distillation, but falls dovvn under the Materials stilled, vvhich are therefore laid upon a Grate, that the bottom of the Vessel may be empty and free to receive the distilled Liquor.

E

EXcrement, the Dregs of Digestion in the Body voided by Dung, Urine, and Svveat.

Evacuation, an emptying or voiding forth, purging.

Epispastick, a Plaister to dravv a Blister, called also a Vesicatory, or any strong dravving Plaister.

Errhines, Medicinal Liquors to be snuft up the Nostrils to purge the Brain.

Empyema, Empyems, a corrupt matter betvveen the breast and the lungs follovving a Pleurisie.

Erysipelas, *Oedematosum*, a certain svvelling arising from choler and flegm.

Elephantiasis, a leaprous Disease vvhich make the Patients Skin like the Hide of an Elephant.

Electuary, See the *London Dispensatory*.

Expulsion, driving forth, as of Excrements, Dung, Urine, Svveat, &c.

Expell

Expell, to drive forth.
Eruption, breaking forth.
Extinguished, quenched, put out.
Emunctuaries, or *Emunctories*, certain vvaies and passages that Nature finds to drive ill Humors into, from the principal parts, as certain Kernels behind the Ears, and in the Groins, under the Arm-pits, &c. vvhere risings happen in time of Pestilence, &c.
Essentially springing P. 11. that is primarily and principally, not accidentally or occasionally.
Ebullition, boyling and vvorking of the Blood in the Veins, like nevv Wine in a Cask.
Extension, stretching out.
Extenuation, Leanness, Consumption of flesh.
Extenuating, making thin.
Expulsive faculty, the povver of our body vvhich drives forth Dung, Urine, Svveat, Vapors, &c. every part partakes of this Ability or Faculty.
Eminent, neer at hand, approaching.
Erysipelas, a swelling caused by choler. *Erysipelas Phlegmonodes*, or *Phlegmon Erysipelatodes*. Is a swelling caused by Inflammation of Choler and Blood.
Emulsions, Almond-Milks, and Milks made of cool Seeds, &c.
Electuaries, Medicines made up of Conserves of Flowers or Herbs, to which is added some sweet Spicy Powder for the most part, and so with Syrup it is made up in the form of Mithridate or Treacle.
Epithemes, are Medicines applied in Bags, commonly upon the Heart or Stomach, Liver or Spleen, &c. Certain convenient Powders being put in a Bag, or between two cloths, and so wet in Wine, or other convenient Liquor, are laid upon the Stomach, Heart, &c.
Essential to the Disease, that is of the very being or substance, so that without that, the Disease could not be. So Heat is Essential to a Feaver.
Excrements, dregs and refuse of our meat and drink after Concoction, voided by Dung, Urine, Sweat, and invisibly through the Pores.
Excrementitious, of or belonging to Excrements, impure, preternatural Humors are so called.
Extenuate, make thin.
Expressed, squeezed out.
Epidemical, common to a whole Nation. So the Plague, Small Pox, Looseness, Sweating-sickness, &c. when they are rife all over a Nation or Countrey at one time, they are called Epidemical Diseases.
Elixir Proprietatis, A Medicine invented by *Paracelsus*. Take of the best Aloes, Myrrh and Saffron, of each half an ounce: Powder them, and put them into a Glass. Then take Muscadine made tart with Oyl of Sulphur, and pour upon the powder till the liquor stand four fingers above the powder: Let them stand and digest in a warm place. Then pour off the Liquor, and put on more, till all the Colour and vertue be drawn out from the Powder. At last still the setlings with a gentle fire, and pour that which comes away to the former Liquor, and let all stand and digest a moneth in a warm place close stopped. The name signifies such a Quintessence as hath a special propriety of agreement with mans Nature, whereby it comforts and restores the same in all kind of weakness.
Emollient, Medicines that soften.
Eroded, eaten asunder, eaten up.
Extraction, pulling out.
Exquisite, perfect, in an high degree.
Escharoticks, see Causticks potential.
Embrochated, moistened, bedewed, bathed.
Erosion, fretting, eating.
Eclegma, see Lambitive.
Extream parts, the Arms and Legs.
Emplastick diet, consists of such meats as are of a clammy substance, viz. Calves head and Feet, Sheeps-trotters, all Feet of Beasts, Tripes, Jellyes, &c.
Excreta and *Retenta*, things voided out of the body, things retained, or kept in.
Eradicate, pluck up by the Roots.
Exasperated, pained, vexed, molested.
Equivocal, Signs of a Disease, are such as are common to it and other Diseases.
The Efficient Cause, is the working or making Cause, so a Taylor is the Efficient of a Garment; the Material Cause is the Stuff a thing is made of, which the Efficient works upon; so the Cloth or Silk is the Material Cause of of the Garment. The formal Cause, the shape that makes it a Coat or Cloak, or Doublet, the Final Cause is the end why it was made, viz. to hide nakedness, keep off Sun and Cold, and to adorn the Body.
Emulgent Veins, which bring the wheyish Excrement of the Blood unto the Kidneys where it becomes Urine, and is passed by the Uretors into the Piss-bladder.
Evaporation, a steeming out of Vapors.
Egress, coming forth.
Evaporated, steemed away, as Water that spends away in boyling.
Evacuators, Medicines which empty out evil Humors, either by Vomit, Purges, &c.
Exhalations, Vapors drawn up by the Sun out of the Earth and Waters.
Eventilated, Fanned, purged as Corn by fanning. So Exercise is said to eventilate or fan the body, because the motion opens the Pores, and drives many Vapors out.
Eneorema, that which hangs like a clowd in Urines, especially when the Disease is breaking away.
Emollient Decoctions, a softening moistening

Decoction, made for Clysters to soften and moisten the hardened Excrements of the Guts.

An *Eschara* or *Eschar*, is the Core that falls off from a part that hath had a Caustick applied thereto.

F

Fumigations, Perfumes and other things burnt to qualifie the Air in a sick Mans Chamber.

Fracture, breaking, as fracture of the Skull or Arm, &c.

Fomentation, when linnen Cloaths or Spunges are dipped in some Liquor, and applied to the diseased part, and after renewed.

Functions of the Brain, the Abilities of the Brain, to Hear, See, Imagine, Understand, Remember, &c.

Frictions, Rubbings.

Furor Uterinus, Womb-madness; when Women are mad by reason of a disorder in the Womb. See the Chapter of that Disease.

A *Flux of Humors*, flowing of Humors.

Febris Catarrhalis, a Feaver caused by Rheume falling from the Head.

Fabrick, Frame, making up, composition.

Frontal Vein, Forehead Vein.

Fortified, strengthened.

Fistula, an hollow, deep, but narrow Ulcer that will not be closed up.

A pair of *Forceps*, a small Instrument like a pair of Tongs to draw forth any thing out of the Ears, &c.

Fluid, apt to run and flow like Water and other Liquor.

Filtration, straining through a brown Paper, or by means of a piece of cloath hanging out of one Vessel into another.

Filter, to strain as aforesaid.

Fermentation, the working of Humors as new drink works in the Barrel.

A *Feaver Symptomatical*, is a Feaver caused by some other foregoing Disease; in respect of which Disease the Feaver is but a Symptom or Accident.

A *Flatulent* and *Pituitous Cholick*, is a Cholick caused by wind and flegm.

Formicans Pulsus, a weak, feeble, quick Pulse that feels under the fingers like creeping Pismires, from whence it is named.

Form, see Efficient Cause.

Fluxive, apt to flow and run like Water and other Liquors.

Friable, is crumbly, short, like costly Cake-bread, Pye-crust, Puff-paste, &c. So Fishes that have a short crumbly substance, not clammy or slimy, such as Soals, Smelts, Trouts and are said to be fryable in comparison of Eels, Carps, Tenches, &c.

G

Gum Animi, Indian Amber.

Gargarisms, that is Medicines to Gargle in the Throat to wash sore Throats.

de Guttera, a powder used in the falling-sickness and Convulsions of Children by the French. It is described page 32. at the bottom.

Going about, by fits.

Generating, breeding, begetting.

Glandules, Kernels, such as are about the Throat, and are called the Almonds of the Ears, and such as the Sweet-bread, &c.

Gate-Vein, Vena Porta. See *Vestingus* Anatomy in English.

Generous Wine, strong Wine, as rich Canary, Muskadine, &c.

Glutinations, clammines like Gum about the corners of the Eyes.

Glutinators, things which glue and close up broken Veins, &c.

Glutinous, clammy like Glue.

A *Gangrene*, is a corruption of a part tending to the utter deading thereof.

H

Hypochondria, the parts beneath the Ribs.

Hemiplegia, the Palsie possessing one side.

Hydrelæum, a Bath and Oyntment; that is, of Water and Oyl beaten together.

Hippocras Bag, a Bag of Wool shaped like an Extinguisher, through which Hippocras and divers Medicines are strained.

Hereditary, from Father or Mother to Son or Daughter.

Hydromel, Honey and Water, Mead, Metheglin.

Hemorrhoids, Veins of the Fundament, to which Leeches are applied.

Head-Herbs, Rosemary, Betony, Sage, Lavender, sweet Marjerom, Hyssop, Balm, Cowslips, Roses, Violets, Lettuce, Borrage, Bugloss, &c.

Habit of Body, is the whole bulk and substance thereof.

Humidity, Moisture.

Holy Fire, a red Inflammation, St. *Anthonies* Fire, the Rose.

Hemorrhagies, breaking forth of Blood from any part of the Body.

Hysterical Fits, Fits of the Mother, Womb-sickness.

Hermetical Physitians and *Hermets*, Chymists, such as trade with Furnaces, Pots and Glasses, to draw Spirits, Oyls, Waters; to make Salts, Quintessences, &c. called so from *Hermes Trismegistus*, an old Egyptian Philosopher who is thought to have been a Chymist.

Horrors, Shiverings.

I

Infuse, that is steep.

Inflammation, great Heat.

Indication, is an hinting to the Physitian what he is to do. So extream heat is said to give indication

dication of cooling; extream fulneſs of blood gives indication of Blood-letting; want of a Womans Courſes gives indication of Blood-letting, &c.

Jugular Veins, that is the Throat Veins. See *Veſlingus* Anatomy in Engliſh.

Inſenſible Paſſages, which cannot be ſeen nor felt by reaſon of their ſmalneſs.

Influence, flowing in.

Inherent, ſticking faſt within, ſeated and abiding within.

Inordinate, diſorderly, unnatural and unfitting.

Internal and External Sences, the Internal are, Common Sence, Imagination, Underſtanding, Memory: the External are, Seeing, Hearing, Smelling, Taſting, Feeling.

Intercepted, ſtopped in the middle way.

Internally and Externally, inwardly and outwardly.

Juleps, pleaſant Drinks made of diſtilled Waters, or the broth of Barley and other convenient things, and ſweetened with Syrups or Sugar; given chiefly in Feavers to cool and quench Thirſt.

Infuſion, a ſtrained Liquor wherein Medicaments have been ſteeped either hot or cold.

Incraſſate, thicken.

Incraſſating, thickening.

Inſenſible, not to be perceived by the outward Sences of Seeing, Hearing, Smelling, &c.

Illumination, enlightening.

Influx, flowing into.

Inverſion, turning the inſide out.

Intermiſſion, ceaſing, leaving off.

Inveterate, old, of long continuance, rooted.

Inclination, that is, by holding the Veſſel on the one ſide, and ſo powring the clear from the ſetlings: this is called to clarifie by Inclination, in oppoſition to clarifying with the white of an Egg by boyling or any other way.

The *Iris*, a party-colour'd round Circle in the ſight of the Eye like a Rainbow, from whence it hath its name.

Incarnate, to breed fleſh.

Irritation, provocation, ſtirring up.

Involuntary Tears, which are not ſhed by force of ſorrow working upon the mind, but by force of a bodily Diſeaſe.

The day of *Indication*, is that day in a Feaver on which may be collected what will betide upon the following Critical day. So the fourth day doth hint what is like to happen on the ſeventh, and the eleventh hints what is like to happen upon the fourteenth, and the ſeventeenth what will happen upon the twenty one, and the twenty four what will betide upon the twenty eight. Therefore the fourth, eleventh, ſeventeenth, twenty four, are called daies of Indication, or telling and declaring.

Judged, ſee *Day of Judgement*.

Infirm, weak.

Inſipid, Taſtleſs.

Inciſing Medicaments, are ſuch as cut and divide tough flegm and other clammy humors whereby they become fit for expulſion; ſuch is Oxymel, &c.

Inteſtines, the Guts.

Intenſion and Remiſſion, increaſe and decreaſe, growing ſtronger or weaker.

Injection, is a medicinal Liquor caſt with a fitting Inſtrument into the Womb, Bladder or Fundament when there is ſoreneſs of Hemorrhoids, &c.

Inſerted, faſtened or planted into.

Inſpiſſate Juyce, is Juyce of ſome Herb boyled till it be thick as Honey.

Illuſtrated, made clear and manifeſt.

Invaſions of the Gout, fits of the Gout, or of Agues may be called Invaſions of the ſaid Diſeaſes.

Intenſe, vehement, ſtrong.

Indicate, declare, point out.

Impacted, wedged in, thruſt far in.

Irrigations, moiſtenings, ſprinklings, waterings.

Intervention, coming between, happening together with.

Intermediate, coming between.

Intermitting Pulſe, is that which holds up a while, and then beats again, and then ſtops, and then beats again, which is a ſign of great weakneſs.

Incoctibility, an unaptneſs to be corrected or digeſted, or an impoſſibility thereof.

L

Lenitive, a gentle, refreſhing, cordial Medicine.

Ligatures, or ſtrings wherewith the Joynts of Bones and the Griſtles are compact and bound together.

Lozenges, the ſame with Tablets, being the form of a Medicine made up.

Luxation, is when one Joynt is looſened from another.

Liniment, Oyntment.

Ligatures, bindings of ſeveral parts to draw the Blood and Humors from the part diſeaſed to the parts bound, by reaſon of the pain of binding which muſt be very hard and ſtraight.

Looſneſs of continuitie, ſeparating and dividing of things cloſed and united. So a wound is termed a looſening of Continuitie, becauſe it ſeparates thoſe parts of the skin and fleſh which were formerly united together.

Laxe, looſe, ſlack as an unbended Bow-ſtring.

Livid, black and blew.

A Lambitive or *Lohoch*, is a Medicine to be lickt from a Liquoris-ſtick, and to be ſwallowed ſoftly down, being chiefly ordained for the Lungs.

Iron-water, Water wherein Iron hath been quenched. Smiths forge-water.

Laxative, which makes the belly loose.
Livid, black and blew, Lead-coloured.

M

Meninges, or films of the Brain, coats that cover the Brain.
Masticatories, that is Medicines to be chewed to bring away Rheume.
Meseraick Veins, little Veins that are thought to carry chile from the stomach to the Liver. See *Veslingus Anat.* in English.
Malignity, venemous or poysonfull quality of certain humors and diseases which make them very dangerous, and for the most part deadly.
Matter, or *Quittor*, snotty kind of filth which comes out of Imposthumes when they break, and out of Ulcers when they are in a good way of Cure.
Magistral Syrup, is such an one as is invented by a Physitian for his Patient, in opposition to those Syrups commonly kept in shops.
Matrix, Womb.
Membrana, skin or coat of the Arteries, Veins, &c. *Membranes*, skins or coats.
Mortification, a deading of any part of the body.
Malign, venemous, poysonfull. see Malignity.
Mother, the Womb in Women is so called.
Mitigation, abatement, lessening, growing mild.
The Medium, is that through which we see, as principally the Air, which we look through upon objects; also the Water and Glass, Horn, or what ever is clear & may be seen through, may be termed a medium of sight.
Mammillary passages, or *productions*, certain little knobby bunchings out of the Nerves, which serve for smelling, resembling Teats, called therefore Teat-like productions. see the English *Anatomy*.
Malax, soften. To Malax a lump of Pilstuff, is to soften it, that it may work up into Pills the better.
Mercurial Purges, Purges made of Quick-silver, Chymically prepared, such as *Mercurius dulcis*, some kind of Precipitate, *Mercurius vitæ*, &c.
Macerate, steep.
Mesenterie, the skin which knits the Guts together, and runs all along among them, embossed with Fat. See *Veslingus* his *Anatomy* in English.
Membranous, of the Nature of Skin or Parchment.
Morbifical, or *Morbifick matter*, is that which is the principal cause of any Disease.
Minorative purgation, is gentle purgation, such as takes away only a part of the matter of a Disease: it is opposed to Eradicative purgation, which is strong, and pulls the whole matter offending up by the Roots as it were.

N

Nutrition, Nourishment.
Narcotick Medicines, stupifying Medicines, that dull the sence of feeling, and cause profound sleep.
Nitre, Salt Peter, as some hold; but *Matthiolus* conceives the true Nitre is rarely found in these daies.
Natural Functions, actions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Gall, Kidneys, in concocting the meat, making blood, and separating and expelling the Excrements.
Nauseousness, sickness of the Stomach enclining to vomit.
Nidorous, smelling of burnt fat, or scorched Roast-meat, or fryed Oyl.
Noxious, hurtfull.
Nausiosis of the Veins, is when the Veins are sick of bad blood, and do as it were spew it out into the habit of the body, from whence comes Scurvy-spots, Morphew, Scabs, &c.
Neotericks, are late Writers in Physick, or any other Art, so called in opposition to the Antient Authors.

O

ORgans, peculiar parts of the Body fitted for some notable service of the Spirit, such as the Eye to see, the Ear to hear, the Nose to smell, the Skin to feel, the Lungs to breath, Stomach to digest.
Os Sacrum, the great bone whereon the Ridge-bone resteth.
Opisthotones, a Convulsion so named when the Body is drawn backwards.
Oval form, that is shape of an Egg.
Original, beginning, foundation.
Oedema, a swelling caused by flegm, which is soft and whitish, and has little heat or pain with it.
Obstruction, stopping.
Opiate, signifies an Electuary, properly it is put for Venice Treacle, Mithridate, Diascordium, &c. which have Opium in them: from whence the name is derived. But secondarily, it signifies any Electuary or Antidote made up in such a body as Treacle, &c. though it have no Opiate in it.
Orifice, the hole that is made by a Chyrurgeon when he lets Blood. Also the mouth or passage into the Womb or Stomach, &c.
Opticks, a part of Natural Philosophy (though falsly reckoned for a branch of the Mathematicks) opening all the Mysteries of sight, and the reasons of the Deceptions, or mistakes thereof, and teaching to make augmenting Glasses, Multiplying Glasses, Perspective Glasses, Burning Glasses, &c.
Oblique, slanting, athwart, crooked.
Obnoxious, liable, or subject unto.

Ophthalmy,

Ophthalmy, an Inflammation of the Eyes, causing soreness and redness.

Os criboſum, the bony Sieve, a bone full of small holes, like a Sieve or Colender, placed above the Nose, through which snot and snivel is drained from the brain.

Occult, hidden, unknown.

Oxycrate, Vinegar and water mingled together.

Organical Disease. See *Similar Diseases*.

The *Systole* or *Diastole* of the Pulse: are the double motion thereof. For when the Artery is extended by the blood issuing out of the Heart, and smites the finger of him that feels the Pulse; that motion is called Diastole, or a widening and stretching of the Arterie: but when the Arterie falls, contracts self, and sinks from under a Mans finger, that motion is called *Systole*, a contraction.

Oxyrrhodine, Vinegar of Roses, and Medicines made principally thereof.

P

PRognosis, the foreknowledge of Diseases.

Plethora, a too great fulness of good blood in the body.

Paralisis, the Palsie.

Paraphegia, Paralisis, Palsie.

Peripneumonia, an Inflammation of the Lungs, or Lights.

Pericranium, the skin which compasseth the Scull.

A Pugil of Herbs, viz. as much as is taken up between the thumb and three fingers.

Physical Regiment, is the right ordering of a Patient having taken a Purge, or other strong Medicament. As to keep the Patient warm, to give posset or thin broth after every stool; not suffer him to read, or her to sew or hold down the head, or to be sad, or to sleep, especially after a Vomit, &c.

Phrensie, raging, madness joyned with a Feaver. See Chap. 11. Book 1.

Prognostick, foretelling. A Prognostick sign is a sign foretelling what will become of the Disease and Patient.

Privation, loss.

Plethorick, full of blood, too full of blood.

Pores, little holes in the skin, through which vapors and sweat come out. Sometimes they are visible upon the Arm or Leg, being swelled and closed with cold; resembling a Goose skin for roughness.

Preternaturally, otherwise than the Course of Nature requires.

Perspicuous, clear, that may be seen through as Glass, fair water, &c.

Peritonæum, the inner coat of the Belly which covers the Guts: See the English *Anatomy*.

Poplar Oyntment in the shops called *Populeon*. See the English *Dispensatory*.

Potential coldness, that is coldness in operation, though not to the feeling. So a draught of Whey in which cooling Herbs hath been boyled, being drunk down warm from the fire; it is said to be actually hot, because it is so to the hand and palate; but Potentially cold, because it afterward cools the Stomach, Liver, &c.

Pulsation, beating of the Arteries in any part of the Body.

Precede, go before.

Preparing of humors, is the qualifying of them, so as that they may be fit for expression which preparation consists in separating them from the mass of good Blood, in making them thick, if they be too thin and sharp; in cutting them and making them thin, if they be too thick and clammy.

Phlebotomy, Blood-letting.

Preternatural, beside the intent or custome of Nature, vide Preternaturally.

Propriety, a pain by propriety, is when the cause of the pain is in the part pained, so when the Head-ach comes from the Humors in the Head, it is called a pain by propriety; when it comes from Humors in the Stomach, or any other part that sends up Vapors; it is called Head-ach by consent. And the like may be said of other symptoms or accidents.

Pyramis, is a Geometrical Figure broad and angular at the bottom, and growing less and less towards the top till it come to a point. The Sepulchers of the Egyptian Kings were made in this form, and therefore called *Pyramides*. Naturalists do make use of this Figure to shew how the Eye receives the representations of visible objects.

Pupil of the Eye, is the middlemost round circle which we commonly call *the sight of the Eye*, and which in Cats is seen to widen and contract it self.

Pulse, Beans, Pease, Hastivers, French-pease, &c. called so because they are gathered by pulling, and not by mowing down, as corn.

Probable, likely, possible.

Profound, deep.

Producing, breeding, causing.

Peccant Humor, the Humor offending, causing the Disease.

A Phlegmon, is an Inflammation or swelling caused by blood. If no other Humor be adjoyned, it is a true Phlegmon. If choler be joyned, it is called a *Phlegmon Erisipelous*; if flegm, *ædematous*; if melancholy, *Scirrhous*.

Paroxysme, the fit of an Ague, of the Mother, or any Disease that comes by fits.

Perforated, bored thorough.

Putrid, rotten, filthy, stinking.

Pupula, a pustule, push, or whelk.

Ponderous, weighty.

Peristaltick,

Periſtaltick motion of the Guts, is whereby the Guts do contract and purſe themſelves together above the Excrements, and ſo ſqueeze them out.

Pomum curtipendulum, an Apple ſo called.

Pubes, the hairy Hillock above the privities in Men and Women. The word ſignifies Ripeneſs, becauſe that hair being grown out, teſtifies the parties to be fit to engender.

Pærineum, the ſpace which runs like a ridge between the privities and fundament in Men and Women.

Præpoſterous, unnatural, undue, unfitting.

Perturbation of the Eyes, a troubled, drowſie, frighted look of the Eyes.

Procatarctick Cauſes, primary, firſt working and occaſional Cauſes. So in a Feaver, the next immediate Cauſe is putrified choler, &c. but the firſt working and occaſional cauſes, were the Patients taking cold by ſwimming in the cold water, whereby the pores became ſhut, and the Matter of the Diſeaſe was retained in the Body. So the Procatarctick Cauſe of worms in Children is their greedy eating of Fruit; but the immediate Cauſe is putrid Humors occaſioned by thoſe Fruits, out of which Humors the worms breed.

Precipitated, thrown head-long, forcibly caſt down.

Palliative Cure, is when a Diſeaſe is not taken away, but only mitigated and made more mild, ſo that the Patient may have as much eaſe as poſſible. Or if the Diſeaſe deform the Body, a palliative Cure does hide as much as may be that deformity. So an Eye being thruſt out, cannot be properly cured; but it may admit of a palliative Cure, in aſſwaging the pain and other Symptoms, and by putting into the place thereof a Glaſs or other Artificial Eye.

Potent, Powerfull.

Perſpirable, the Body is ſaid to be Perſpirable when the inviſible pores or holes in the skin are kept open, ſo that the Vapors ariſing from evil Humors may freely breath out. See Tranſpiration.

Pernicious, deadly, cauſing death and deſtruction.

Protraction, is a lengthening out of a Diſeaſe, and making the ſame to laſt long.

Pharmaceutick Remedies, whatſoever kind of Medicines are made by the Apothecary.

Prepoſterous, diſorderly, undue, unfit, the Cart before the Horſe.

Quittor, ſee Matter.

R

Repletion, over-much fulneſs of Blood or Humors.

Reſolution, weakening or diſſolving the ſtrength of a part, as when it is Paſſied, &c.

Revulſion, drawing back of Blood or Humors from the part affected.

Repelling, Medicines which draw back the Humor from the part affected; *Repellers*, the ſame.

Relaxing, ſlacking, as the ſtring of a Bow when the Bow is unbent, is ſaid to be relaxed or ſlacked.

To *Revel*, to draw back Humors from the part diſeaſed.

Remitted, leſſened, abated.

Reſtriction, exception, limitation.

Ruption, breaking, or tearing aſunder.

Reliques, remainders of an Humor after ſolemn purging, bleeding, &c.

Retraction, drawing back.

Radical moiſture, the fundamental Juyce of the Body which nouriſhes and preſerves the Natural heat, as the Oyl in a Lamp preſerves and feeds the flame.

Revelled, drawn back; *Revulſives*, Remedies to draw back the Humor from the diſeaſed part.

Repelled, driven away.

Retentive faculty, the power in our body and its parts to hold faſt its nutriment and whatever is agreeable thereunto.

Rough Artery or *Aſpera Arteria*, is the Wind-pipe or Weſand, which is rough on the outſide with circles and griſtly rings.

Reduced, brought back again.

Refractions, breaking of the Repreſentations of viſible objects, a term uſed by the Writers of Opticks, or the Art of ſeeing.

Recruited, repaired, reſtored, made up, a military term.

Reſolving Medicaments, are ſuch as looſen and ſcatter evil Humors which are gathered and combined together in ſome diſeaſed parts of the body.

Repercuſſives, Medicines which drive back the Humors from a diſeaſed part.

Relaxation, looſeneſs.

Refrigerating, cooling.

Reſpiration, breathing.

Reflux, flowing back again.

Recipient part, is that part which receives the Humor offending.

S

Suppoſitory, that which is put into the Fundament to cauſe ſolubleneſs.

Sudorifick, that is cauſing ſweat.

Subeth, a deep ſleep.

Scarrification, is a cutting of the skin that it may bleed into a Cupping-glaſs.

Superficies, the out-ſide of any thing.

Stuphes, Stoves or Hot-houſes to ſweat in.

Spiritus acouſticos, is that portion of the ſpirit which in the Ears diſcerneth ſounds.

Strangulation, choaking.

Sternon, the breast-bone; see *Vestingus* Anatomie in English.
Sphincther, is the Muscle of the Arse.
Stupor, dulness.
Spasmus, Cramp or Convulsion.
A Scruple is twenty grains, or the weight of so many barley-corns.
Sternutatories, Medicines to snuff into the nose to provoke sneezing.
Stupifying, taking away the sence of feeling, benumming.
Stupid, that is benummed, besotted, hath no feeling or sence, blockish.
Symptoms, evil dispositions of the Body which depend upon and accompany a Disease; as Heat, Thirst, Head-ach, want of Sleep, Stomach-sickness, Faintings, Swounings, &c.
Sympathie, Fellow-feeling, a Disease is said to come by sympathie, when the principal cause is in some other part, with which the part offended hath a fellow-feeling. So pains of the Head caused by evil Humors in the Stomach, are said to come by sympathy. And sickness of the Stomach caused by the Stone in the Kidneys, is a disease of the Stomach by sympathy.
Nerves, Sinews, certain strings carrying the faculty of Motion and Sence from the Brain into all parts of the Body; see *Vestingus* Anatomie in English.
Scorbut, the Scurvie.
Steeled, in which steel hath been quenched or infused.
Scorbutick persons, that are troubled with the Scurvie.
Spinal, of or belonging to the Back-bone.
Serous matter, wheyish, like whey.
Sutures, seams of the Head where the parts of the skull are joyned together,
Species of the Objects, representations of things seen. For the visible things themselves do not enter into the eyes, but certain images and figures of them.
Scituation, place or posture.
Species retained in the Mind, the shapes and patterns of things seen or heard, &c.
State of the Disease, is when it is at the highest, and does neither increase nor decrease.
Saphena, a Vein of the foot which is usually opened in Women; see *Vestingus* Anatomy in English.
Sal prunella, Salt-peter purified with Brimstone, clean white Salt-peter is as good for use, only the Chymists love to mend, *Magnificate*, and many times take great pains to little purpose.
Sphacelus, deadness of any part, when the flesh and bone are dead; *Sphacelation* signifies the same.
Superfluous, over-much, unnecessary, &c.
Speculum Oris, an Instrument wherewith the Mouth and Throat is kept open, that the parts diseased may be seen and dealt with.
Schirrhus, an hard swelling without pain.
Suppurated, an Imposthume is said to be suppurated when it gathers matter & enclines to break.
Supparation, a collection of matter in an Imposthume.
Suppression, stoppage.
Solution of continuitie, a dividing of such parts as were naturally united; so every Wound and Sore is called a *Solution of continuitie*, &c.
Stuphes, Tow or Cotton-wool.
Sealed Earth, Terra sigillata, it is a kind of Medicinal Earth brought out of the *Straits*, and sealed in little flat cakes to avoid Imposture: the Seal is wont to be the Great Turks badge, viz. the Half-Moon.
Sparadrap, a Searcloath.
Sediment, the setlings and dregs of Urine or any other Liquor.
Suppression, stopping.
Sincere Excrements, are such as are pure and unmixed, as choler, alone, &c.
Sudorificks, Medicines causing Sweat.
Suffocating, choaking, *Suffocation*, a choaking.
Subject, a Logical term, it signifies any thing that hath somewhat adjoyned and annexed to it. So the body is the subject of sickness & health, of beauty and deformity. The Head is the subject of pains, and other parts are the subject of other accidents. The Soul is the subject of Virtues & Vices, of Happiness & Misery, &c.
Suffusion, a shedding abroad of Humours; as when an Humor is shed abroad in the Eye and hinders the sight, it is called a *Suffusion*.
A Seton is an hole made in the skin, and a skein of Silk or Yarn, or such like drawn through and kept in, which being removed daily, causes the matter and humor to come away.
Sulphurous & Bituminous Bathes, that is hot Baths like those of *Bath* in Somersetshire, whose heat and vertue springs from a tincture of Brimstone and Bitumen which they bring out of the Earth.
Suppuration, is when a swelling comes to gather head, breed matter, and is ready to break.
Specifick quality, a peculiar hidden property, not springing from the first qualities.
Similar Diseases, are such as befall the substance of the Body, not considered as formed into any organ or limb or part; and they are all kind of distempers. Organick Diseases are such as are proper to the Organs and Instruments of the Body, viz. what-ever mar their Fabrick; Common Diseases, are such as are liable both to the Similary and Organick parts, viz. Solution of Unity.

T

Tablets, are the same with Lozenges; they are Medicines made up in flat four-squar'd Cakes with acuted angles.
Torpor, numbness.

Transpiration

Transpiration, the passage of the vapors through the pores of the skin of the whole body invisibly, only causing a smell according to the Humors, in some more, in some less, in some offensive, in others not so.

Tumor, swelling.

Tincture, the vertue or strength of any thing drawn forth by steeping the same in spirit of Wine, Vinegar, or any piercing liquor, the said Liquor containing the vertue and oftentimes the colour of that which was steeped in it, is called the Tincture thereof.

Tile-tree, a Linden-tree, there grow two on *Newington-green*, they bear sweet blossoms.

Trepan, an Instrument made to bore an hole in the skull.

Turgent, swelling, working, moving too and fro, spoken of the humors of the body when they are in a combustion and full of motion.

Tacamahacca, a sweet Gum. See the *London Dispensatory* in English.

Translation, carrying of an humor from one part to another.

Tunicles, little coats or skins of which the Eye is partly made up. See the English Anatomie.

Terminated, ended.

Topical Medicines, such as are outwardly applied to the part affected, or the part which sends the humor &c.

Transparentness, such a clearness as is in Glass, Horn, the Air, fair Water, or any other thing which we can see through.

Troches or *Trochiskes*, Medicines made up in the form of little flat Bowls, whence they have their Name.

Tunica retiformis, the net-like Coat or Tunicle.

Thorax, the Chest.

Trebble Quantity, thrice so much.

Tartarous matter, congealed hard matter like the hardened Lees of Wine which are called Tartar.

Transpire, breath through.

V

Vertigo, a swimming in the Head.

Vesicatories, a Medicine applied to the skin to cause a Blister.

Vertebræ, the turning bones of the whole back.

Ventricles of the Brain, certain hollownesses of the Brain.

Venenosity, poysonfulness.

Vapors, Steams ascending into the head like the steams we see mounting from a mess of hot Broth or Meat, &c,

Vital function, faculty of the Heart causing Life, Pulse-beating, and Breathing.

Visive Nerve, the seeing Nerve. The Sinew wherewith the objects of sight are carried into the Brain, to the Imagination or Common Sence. See *Vesslingus* Anatomie.

Vaporous matter, steeming reaking matter. See Vapors.

Ulcerated, having an Ulcer or running Sore.

Visor, or *Visive* Spirits, the Spirit wherewith we see.

Universal Evacuation, is a general purging of the whole body all at once.

Vitrious Humor, a moisture like a Molten-Glass which goes into the making up of the Eye. See *Vesslingus* Anatomie in English; and cup up an eye of a Calf, Sheep, &c.

Uvea Tunica, a coat of the Eye resembling the skin of a Grape, from whence it is named. See *Vesslingus* Anatomie in English.

Voluntary faculty, that power of our Body which works according as we please; as the power of going, running, speaking, &c. whereas the powers of beating in the Pulse, of digesting in the Stomach and Liver, of making blood, flesh, fat, &c. do not work according to our wills. The former we can exercise or suspend & moderate them as we please, but the latter not; which are therefore termed involuntary.

Uvula, or *Columella*, the Palate of the mouth.

A *Vehicle*, that which serves to carry.

Vermicular, Worm-like. The Pulse is so called when it is weak, and lifts it self unequally, sometimes more, sometimes less; like the creeping of a Catterpillar.

Ureters, certain long pipes or passages which bring the Urine from the Kidney to the Bladder. See *Vesslingus* Anatomie in English.

Viscous, cleaving and roaping like Birdlime.

Vicissitude, the following of one thing upon the neck of another.

Venery, Letchery, the immoderate exercise or doating upon such acts as tend to Generation.

W

Wild Poppies, red-Poppies which grow among Corn, called likewise Corn-Rose.

Watry Humor, a certain liquor like water which goes into the composition of the Eye. See *Vesslingus* Anatomie in English.

Water-gate, the Privities in Women.

Z

Zacutus Lusitanus, a Famous Physitian; a Jew that practised at *Amsterdam* in *Holland*. He has wrote divers excellent Treatises of Physick sutable to the Principles of *Hypocrates* and *Galen*.

FINIS.

AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF DISEASES.

READER, *For thy ease in finding any Particular mentioned in this Table, Observe that there is in this Book two Tomes, And the Second Tome begins after Page,* 645.

A

Page

Of the Apoplexy. 9
Large bleeding good in an Apoplexy, *shewed by a Story.* 12
In the Apoplexy *the Jugular Veins are opened, and how.* ibid.
For the Apoplexy, Galen *his Plaister.* 12
Purgations for an Apoplexy. 12
Cupping-Glasses applied to the Head, good in an Apoplexy. 13
Aqua Benedicta Rulandi, good in an Apoplexy 13
Aqua Cœlestis *and* Apoplectick *Water, good in sleepy Diseases.* 14
A rare Apoplectick *Water.* 15
An excellent Apoplectick *Balsom.* ibid.
Arteries *of the Temples opened.* 60
An Apozeme *in the Gutta Serena.* 64
The Asthma *or shortness of Breath.* 146
Causes of the Asthma *or shortness of Breath.* 146, 147.
The Bastard Asthma *unknown to most Physitians what it is.* 147
The Bastard Asthma *is immediately holpen by bleeding.* ibid.
An Asthma *arising from flatulent matter.* 147, 148
The Asthma *and its several kinds how to know.* 148
The Asthma *wh at Prognosticks it affords.* ibid.
The Cure of the Asthma *in the Fit and out of the Fit.* ibid.
In the Asthma *Vomits are very good.* ibid.
Aqua Benedicta Rulandi, *good in the* Asthma. ibid.
In the Asthma *sharp Clysters are good* 149
For the Asthma *Saffron is good, and how.* ibid.
Want of Appetite. ibid.
Causes of Appetite *wanting.* ibid.
Signs of the Causes of want of Appetite. 250,
Prognosticks concerning want of Appetite. 250, 251
Cure of Want of Appetite. 251
An Electuary for want of Appetite. 251
An Oyntment for the Stomach in want of Appetite. 251
Pills for want of Appetite. 251
An Apozeme to dissolve slimy Flegm causing want of Appetite. 252
A Stomach strengthening Syrup and Electuary for want of Appetite. ibid.
A Claret Water and Pena *his Syrup of Wormwood for want of* Appetite. ibid.
Lozenges for want of Appetite. ibid.
A digestive Pouder to help the Appetite. 253
Liniments, Fomentations Plaisters to help the Appetite. 253 and 254
The Dogs Appetite. 254
Abortion *or miscarriage of Women with Child.* 512
Causes of Abortion. 512, 513
Signs of Abortion. 513
Prognosticks of Abortion. 514
How to preserve Women from Abortion. 515
Sundry remedies and Medicaments against Abortion. 516, 517
Of the After-birth *retained.* 521
Signs of the After-birth *retained.* 522
Medicaments to drive out the After-birth. ibid.
Acute *Diseases of Women in Child-bed.* 527
Causes of Acute *Diseases in Child-bed Women* 527, 528
Prognosticks of the said Diseases. 528
The Cure of such Diseases. 528, 529, 530
Of Arthritick pains *an Observation.* 14 Tom. 2
Of prevention of Abortion. 34 Tom. 2
Symptoms after Abortion. 38 Tom. 2
After-birth *retained.* 60 Tom. 2
Arthritick *pains.* 82 Tom. 2
Aneurisma *Cured.* 228 Tom. 2
The After-birth *retained.* 274, 275 Tom. 2

B

BRains *cold and moist distemper.* 7
Brain *how over cooled and moistned.* ibid.

Page

Brains *cold and moiſt diſtemper by what ſigns known.* 3
Brains *cold and moiſt diſtemper what Prognoſtick it affords.* ibid.
Brains *cold and moiſt diſtemper what Indications and intentions of Cure it affords.* ibid.
What Diet the Brains *cold and moiſt diſtemper requires.* 4
How the Patient is to be ordered in reſpect of ſleeping and waking, Exerciſe, Retention and Evacuation of Excrements, and Paſſions of mind, in the Cure of a cold and moiſt diſtemper of the Brain. 4, 5
In the Brains *cold and moiſt diſtemper whether Blood-letting is requiſite.* 5
In a cold and moiſt diſtemper of the Brain *how to Purge the Patient.* 5
Brain *cold and moiſt how to ſtrengthen.* ibid.
Sweating drink for cold and moiſt diſtemper of the Brain. 6
Bags to apply to the Head in a cold and moiſt diſtemper of the Brain. 6
For a Brain *cold and moiſt a ſtrengthening Plaiſter..* ibid.
For a Brain *cold and moiſt a drawing Plaiſter.* 6
For a cold and moiſt Brain, *Noſe-Juyces, ſneezing Pouders and Apophlegmatiſmes.* 6
For the Brains *cold and moiſt diſtemper, a Gargariſm.* 7
In the Brains *Diſeaſes it is more ſafe to Evacuate by the Palate then by the Noſtrils.* 7
Brain *cold and moiſt to ſtrengthen; Rheumcaps or Cucufa's.* 7
A Fumigation for a cold and moiſt Brain *to dry and ſtrengthen.* 7
In a cold and moiſt diſtemper of the Brain *a perfume for the Patients Head-cloaths.* 7
For the Brain *cold and moiſt Pills.* 8
An Electuary for Brain *cold and moiſt.* 8
Brain *to Corroborate, a Balſom.* 8
For a cold and moiſt Brain *a digeſtive Pouder.* 8
Blood-letting *an excellent Remedy in ſleepy Diſeaſes, and how to be Celebrated.* 12
Blood-letting *how good in an Apoplexy declared by an example.* 12
In Apoplexies the jugular Veins are by ſome opened and how Blood-letting *is thus Celebrated.* 12
Blood-letting *ſeldome good in a Palſie.* 21
And when it may be Practiſed. ibid.
Natural hot Baths *good in the Palſie.* 23
A Bath *for the Convulſion.* 28
A Bag *to carry about the Neck in the Falling-ſickneſs.* 28
Barley-Cream *for a Catarrhe.* 55
A water that Cures Blindneſs. 72
Blood-letting *how to be regulated in an Inflammation of the Eyes.* 80

Page

Baths *of Brimſtone and Bitumen good for Deafneſs.* 98
Blood *iſſuing out at the Ears.* 106
Bleeding *at the Noſe.* 114
The Cauſes of Bleeding *at the Noſe.* 115
How the Cauſes are known. 115
Prognoſticks of Bleeding *at the Noſe.* 115, 116
The Cure of Noſe-bleeding. 117
Blood-letting *muſt preſently be uſed in a Quinſie.* 141
Bleeding *and purging the ſame day ſometimes neceſſary.* ibid.
Blood-letting *neceſſary in the beginning of a Pleuriſie.* ibid.
Barrenneſs. 502
The Cauſes of Barrenneſs. 503, 504
The ſigns of Barrenneſs *and of the cauſes.* 504, 505
How to know when the Cauſe of Barrenneſs *is in the Man.* 506
Prognoſtick of Barrenneſs. ibid.
The Cure of Barrenneſs *and ſundry Medicaments therefore.* 507
A rare Electuary againſt Barrenneſs. 507
Divers Pouders againſt Barrenneſs. ibid.
Matthiolus *his Medicament againſt* Barrenneſs ibid.
Quercetanus *his rare Medicament for* Barrenneſs. 508
Pena *and* Lobelius *their ſecret (not to be communicated to any living Creature) to help* Barrenneſs. ibid.
Medicaments to purge the Womb in caſe of Barrenneſs. ibid.
Medicaments to ſtrengthen, faſten and dry the Womb in caſe of Barrenneſs. 509
Garlick *good againſt Barrenneſs and how to be uſed.* ibid.
An Oyntment and Plaiſters for Barrenneſs. ibid.
Of Bleeding *at the Noſe an Obſervation.* 11 Tom.2
Of Belly-ake 39 Tom.2
Blood-ſpitting. 48 Tom.2
Blood-ſpitting *cured.* 83 Tom.2
Breaths *ſhortneſs with a very uneven pulſe.* 92 Tom.2
A Bloody-flux *or diſentery cured.* 96
A Bloody-flux *in a Child ſeven yeers old cured.* 112
A ſhortneſs of Breath *and Dropſie.* 114 Tom.2
A Bloody-flux. 114 Tom.2
Blood-ſpitting. 115 Tom.2
Bruiſes *Cured.* 223 Tom.2
Shortneſs of Breath *with a Cough and horſeneſs cured.* 230 Tom.2
Bleeding *cauſed by Tooth drawing, ſtopped.* 261 Tom.2
Blood *drawn out actually cold.* 265 Tom.2
Brain *inflamed on the Hinder-part.* 281 Tom.2

A Baſtard-

Page

A Baſtard-Tertian *cured.* 290 Tom.2

An Impoſthume upon the Breſt-bone cured. 295 Tom.2

A Bullet *ſhot into the Heel, cured.* 296 Tom.2

Burning *Cured.* 302 Tom.2

In the Belly *an Impoſtume cured.* ibid.

In the Breſt-bone *an Ulcer with rottenneſs, Cured.* 314 Tom.2

A crooked Back *Cured.* 318 Tom.2

The Bottle-belly *Dropſie Cured.* 320 Tom.2

The like Diſeaſe cured by Salæprunella. ibid. Tom.2

For the Brains moiſture, *a Catarrh & bad diſpoſition of the Bowels, the Counſel of* Fernelius. 326 Tom.2

Of Blood-letting *in caſe of the Itch, the Counſel of* Fernelius. 377 Tom. 2

Of a Legitimate Birth, *the Judgment of* Fernelius. 387 Tom. 2

C

THe Diſeaſe called Coma. 9

Cupping-glaſſes *good in a Lethargy.* 13

A caution in the application of Cupping-glaſſes *in an Apoplexy.* 13

Cupping-glaſſes *applied to the Head how good in an Apoplexy.* ibid.

A Cliſter *for an Apoplexy.* 13

Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum *in a Cliſter.* 13

An actual Cautery *good in ſleepy Diſeaſes.* 14

Caſtoreum *how good in an Apoplexy.* 15

The waking Coma *what it is.* 16

The Cauſe thereof. ibid.

How it is known, when dangerous and how cured. 16

The Catoche *or* Catalepſis *a ſeldom ſeen Diſeaſe.* 16

Stories of the Catalepſis *out of* Galen *and others* 17

Cauſes of a Catalepſis, *and that it is ſomtimes from blood.* 17

Catalepſis *or* Congelation, *how cauſed according to* Sennertus *his opinion.* ibid.

How known and cured. ibid.

Cerates *for the Palſie.* ibid.

Convulſion *what it is.* 24

Convulſion *how cauſed.* ibid.

Convulſion *cauſe and Palſies cauſe how they differ.* 25,26

Convulſions *Diagnoſticks and Prognoſticks.* 26

Convulſions *how cured.* 27

Cinabarn, *Pouder of* Crato *for the Falling-ſickneſs.* 33

Creatures *killed and applied warm to the Head in a Phrenzie.* 43

A Cautery *good againſt Madneſs.* 48

A Catarrh *what it is.* 50

The Cauſes of a Catarrh. 51,52

Differences or ſorts of a Catarrh. 53

Signs of a Catarrh *at hand or preſent.* 53

Prognoſticks of a Catarrh. ibid.

Page

The Cure. 53,54

Cakes *to hold in the mouth for a* Catarrh. 56

For the Cephalalgia *excellent Pils of* Fernelius. 58.

Cupping-glaſſes *applied for the Gutta ſerena.* 64,65

A Cataract *in the Eye how to be ordered.* 70

A Cataplaſm *for a Cataract.* 71

A Collyrium *or Eye Medicament excellent for a Cataract.* 72

Colours *of the Cornea Tunica changed.* 76

A Collyrium *made of Juyce for the Pin & Web in the Eye.* 77,78

Crato *his Oyntment for inflamed Eyes.* 83

Of Matter under the Cornea *Tunica.* 85

The Cure *thereof.* 86

A Cancer *in the Cornea Tunica of ehe Eye.* 87

The Cure thereof. 88

A Collyrium *or Eye-ſalve for the Ulcer in the corner of the Eye.* 90

A Cataplaſm *againſt unvoluntary Tears.* 92

A Cerate *for the ſame Infirmity proceeding from Cold.* 92

Cautions *to be obſerved in the uſe of Cauſticks for to take away the Polypus.* 111

Cupping-glaſſes *applied to the Feet in Noſe-bleeding.* 118

Cupping-glaſſes *applied with ſcarrification under the Chin for a Quinſie.* 142

A Cataplaſm *of Swallows-Neſts for the Quinzie.* 143

A Caution *in the uſe of ſome Medicaments for the Aſthma.* 149

Cock-broths *for the Aſthma condemned by Septalius.* 151

Cupping-glaſſes *with ſcarrification applied in a Pleuriſie.* 257

The Conſumption. 169,170

Sorts of Conſumptions. 170,171

Signs of a Conſumption. 171,172,173

Prognoſticks of a Conſumption. 173

How to preſerve a Man from the Conſumption. 174

The Conſumptions *Cure.* ibid.

Diſeaſes of the Call. 366

The Signs and Cure. ibid.

The Courſes *ſtopt.* 403

Cauſes of the Courſes *ſtopt.* 403

Signs of the Cauſes of Courſes *ſtopt.* 403,404

Prognoſticks of the Courſes *ſtopt.* 404

The Cure of the Courſes *ſtopt.* 404,405

Sundry Medicaments to bring down the Courſes. 506,407,408

Courſes *immoderately flowing.* 409

Cauſes of the Courſes *immoderately flowing.* 409

Signs of the Cauſes and Prognoſticks of the Courſes *immoderately flowing.* 409

The Cure. 409,410

Sundry Medicaments to ſtop the Courſes. 410

411,412,413

	Page
A Cancer *in the Womb.*	492
Cauſes of a Cancer *in the Womb.*	ibid.
Signs and Prognoſticks of a Cancer *in the Womb*	ibid.
The Cure of a Cancer *in the Womb.*	ibid.
Sundry Remedies and Medicaments for a Cancer *of the Womb.*	492, 493
Hard Child-birth.	517
Cauſes of hard Child-birth.	517, 518
Prognoſticks of hard Child-birth.	518
The Cure of hard Child-birth.	519
Sundry Medicaments and Remedies againſt hard Child-birth.	519, 520
Of a Dead Child *in the Womb.*	520
The Cauſes of a Dead Child *in the Womb.*	ibid.
How to know a Dead Child *in the Womb.*	ibid.
How to drive out a Dead Child.	521
Sundry Remedies and Medicaments to drive out a Dead Child.	ibid.
Child-bed Purgations *immoderately flowing.*	523
The Cauſes of immoderately flowing of the Child-bed Purgations.	ibid.
The Cure.	ibid.
Sundry Remedies for immoderate flux of Child-bed Purgations.	524
Child-Bed Purgations *ſuppreſſed.*	ibid.
The Cauſe of Suppreſſion of Child-bed Purgations.	524, 525
Remedies to bring down the Child-bed Purgations.	ibid.
Concerning Courſes *ſuppreſt an Obſervation.*	2 Tom. 2
Concerning the Cholick, *an Obſervation.*	2 Tom. 2
Of a Catarrhe *with other Symptoms, an Obſervation.*	6 Tom. 2
Of Cholick pains *two Obſervations.*	7 Tom. 2
Of a Conſumption *begun in an Obſervation.*	15 Tom. 2
Of a Conſumption *and weakneſs of ſenſe in a part.*	30, 31, 32, 33 Tom. 2
A Cough *and* Catarrh *in an Infant.*	35 Tom. 2
A Continual Feaver *in a little Girle.*	35, 36 Tom. 2
The Cholick pain.	36 Tom. 2
Of Cholick pains.	40 Tom. 2
Child-bed Purgations *ſuppreſt.*	46 Tom. 2
Cholick pains.	49 Tom. 2
Child-bed Purgations *immoderately flowing Obſ.*	55 Tom. 2
A Cancer.	55, 56 Tom. 2
A Conſumption *beginning.*	57 Tom. 2
Children *dying in the Birth.*	61 Tom. 2
The Cure.	
About the Cheſt *wandering pains.*	63 Tom. 2
Cholick pains.	64 Tom. 2
The Cholera *or Vomiting and Looſneſs together proceeding from over violent Purgation.*	70 Tom. 2
A Cholerick-Cholick.	76 Tom. 2
The Cholick *Pains cured.*	78 Tom. 2
A Cancerous *Tumor in the Liver with Sciatica pains.*	83
Courſes *inordinately flowing with the Whites.*	84 Tom. 2
A Conſumption *begun.*	85 Tom. 2
A Cholerick *Colick cured.*	60 Tom. 2
A Conſumption *cured.*	93 Tom. 2
A falſe Conception.	106 Tom. 2
Coſtiveneſs *cured.*	113 Tom. 2
A Catarrh *with an Hoarſneſs cured.*	116, 117
A Cancerous *Ulcer.*	118 Tom. 2
A Cholick pain *and Rheumatiſm cured.*	219 Tom. 2.
A Catarrh *flowing into the Lungs.*	223 Tom. 2
A Cough, *Shortneſs of Breath, and pains of the Shoulders and Arms cured.*	224 Tom. 2
A Cronick-Ague *with the Hypochrondriacal Diſeaſes cured.*	224 Tom. 2
The Courſes *immoderately flowing and a Dropſie cured.*	225 Tom. 2
An univerſal Catarrh *on all the joynts cured.*	228 Tom. 2
A Catarrh *falling upon the Lungs.*	229 Tom. 2
A Catarrh *with an Hoarſneſs cured.*	ibid.
An old Cholick pain *and Looſneſs cured.*	230 Tom. 2
The Cholera *or Vomiting and Looſneſs joyned in a malignant tertian Ague.*	239, 240
Child-Bed, *Purgations obſtructed, cured.*	240 Tom. 2
Cholick pain *cured by the Guts of a Wolfe.*	254 Tom. 2
Cholick pain, *from the Kidneys affected, cured.*	255
A Cholerick-Looſneſs *coming upon Agues, cured.*	255 Tom. 2
A Convulſion *ſuddenly cured by a divine Medicament.*	256 Tom. 2
After Child-birth *pains cured.*	257 Tom. 2
Convulſion-fits *in Children.*	266 Tom. 2
A rare Plaiſter for a Catarrh, *or Pultis.*	268 Tom. 2
A Cholick *pain deadly.*	272, 273 Tom. 2
A Conſumption *of the Lungs cured.*	278 Tom. 2
A Deadly Coſtiveneſs.	290 Tom. 2
A Cancer *in the left Dug of a Woman and the Noſe of a man cured.*	ibid.
A Child new born *infected with the Venereal Pox cured.*	300 Tom. 2
Children *with crooked Legs cured.*	311 Tom. 2
Corns *on the Feet or Toes cured.*	302 Tom. 2
A Cancerous *ſwelling of the Gums.*	305 Tom. 2
A Carbuncle *cured.*	309 Tom. 2
A Convulſion *of a rare kind cured.*	317 Tom. 2
A Cholick pain *prettily cured.*	219 Tom. 2
In a Conſumption *of the Lungs, the Counſel of* Fernelius.	346, 347, 348 Tom. 2

Page

For the Cough *the Advice of* Fernelius. 354 Tom.2

For a Cathexia *or ill habit of Body beginning. The Counſel of* Fernelius. 361 Tom.2

For a Cathexia *& beginning Dropſie. The Counſel of* Fernelius. 362 Tom.2

For a Cachexia *the Councel of* Fernelius. 365 Tom.2

Fer a Cachexia *the Counſel of* Fernelius. 379 Tom.2

Another Counſel for the ſame Infirmity. 381 Tom.2

For Cholick *and pain in the Back-bone, the Counſel of* Fernelius. 383 Tom.2

To help Conception, *a Counſel of the ſame Author.* ibid.

A Counſel *for a Gentlemans Son troubled with divers Infirmities.* 406 Tom.2

Gentle Purges for a Conſumption. 174

Milk excellent in a Conſumption. 174

Sugar and Conſerve of Roſes good in Conſumptions. 174,175

Quercetan *his Syrup of ground Ivy for a* Conſumption. ibid.

A rare Hydromel for the Conſumption. 175

A Syrup of great Virtue for the Conſumption. *and eaſie to make.* 175

Cardans *way of curing the* Conſumption. 175

Guaiacum wood excellent in Conſumptions. 175

Avenſoar *his Cure of a* Conſumption. 175

Haly Abbas *his rare Pouder for a* Conſumption. 176

Medicaments of Sulphur for the Conſumption. 176

Antimonium Diaphoreticum good for a Conſumption. 176

Pills which work wonders in the Conſumption. 176

Fonſeca *his Decoction of yellow Sanders for a* Conſumption. 176

Fumigations for a Conſumption. 176, 177

A Decoction of China *and* Sarſa, &c. *for a* Conſumption. 176

Concoction *hurt.* 259

Cauſes of Concoction *hurt.* 260, 261

Signs of the Diſeaſes and cauſe of Concoction *hurt.* 261

The Cure of Concoction *hurt.* 261, 262

The Diſeaſe Cholera *or Looſneſs and Vomiting together.* 272

Cauſes hereof and of the parts affected in the Cholera. 272 and 273

Prognoſticks of the Diſeaſe Cholera. 273

The Cure of the Cholera. 273, 274

Coſtiveneſs *the Cauſes.* 288

Signs of the Cauſes of Coſtiveneſs. 208

An excellent Clyſter againſt Coſtiveneſs, 288

A Syrup againſt Coſtiveneſs. 289

Sundry Medicaments againſt Coſtiveneſs, *to be weekly uſed.* 289

Page

A Broth and Conſerve againſt Coſtiveneſs. 289

A Bath for Coſtiveneſs. 289

Flux of Courſes *immoderate with ſuffocation of the Womb.* 54 Tom. 2

Cholick-pain. 59 Tom. 2

A Catarrh *falling upon the Lungs.* 98,99

A cruel Catarrh *with divers complications of Feavers, Cured.* 237 Tom.2

D

A Diet-Drink *for the Palſie.* 21

A Drink *for the ordinary uſe of Phrantick Perſons.* 43

Deſperate *Head-ach Cured and how.* 60

For Dimneſs *of ſight an admirable Water.* 72

Diſeaſes *of the Eares.* 95

Deafneſs. 96

Cauſes thereof. 96

Deafneſs *what Prognoſticks it affords.* 97

Deafneſs *how cured.* 97

Deaf *perſons how they are to Diet and order themſelves.* 97

Dung *of an Aſs good for bleeding at the Noſe* 120

Diet *for ſuch as bleed at the Noſe.* 121,122

Diet *for ſuch as have the Quinzy.* 141

A Decoction *of Agarick to break the Impoſthume in a Quinzy.* 143,144

Dyſpnæa *what it is and how it differs from the Aſthma.* 147

The Decoction *or broth of an old Cock for the Aſthma.* 151

Dung *of Hens and Horſes good in a Pleuriſie.* 157

Dropſie *of the Breſt.* 163

Dropſie *of the Breſt not deſcribed by vulgar Books but excellently by* Hypocrates. ibid.

Dropſie *of the Breſt ſeldome happens and is ſeldomer known,* ibid.

Where the Humor cauſing Dropſie *in the Breſt is bred.* ibid.

Diagnoſticks ſigns of Dropſie *in the Breſt.* ibid.

The Cure of the Dropſie *in the Breſt.* 163,164

The Dogs-Appetite. 254

Cauſes of the Dogs-Appetite. 254,255

Signs of the Dogs-appetite *and of its Cauſes.* 255

Prognoſticks of the Dogs-appetite. ibid.

A Diarrhæa *or Looſneſs commonly ſo called.* 291

Sorts of Diarrhæa. ibid.

Signs of the ſorts and Cauſes of the Diarrhæa. 292

Prognoſticks of the Diarrhæa. 293

The Cure of the Diarrhæa. ibid.

A Purge fit for a Diarrhæa. ibid.

Clenſing Clyſters, Fomentations, Cataplaſms for a Diarrhæa. ibid.

Cold water good againſt a Diarrhæa. 293,294

Syrups and Bolus for the Diarrhæa. 295

Medars

	Page
Medlars good in a Diarrhæa.	294
Medicaments for an old Diarrhæa.	ibid.
A Decoction of Juniper for the Diarrhæa.	295
The Dyſentery *or bloody Flux.*	ibid.
The ſorts of Dyſenteries.	ibid.
Cauſes of a Dyſentery.	295,296
Prognoſticks of a Dyſentery.	297
The Cure of a Dyſentery.	ibid.
Angelus Sala *his Vomit for a* Dyſentery.	298
Whether Blood-letting is good in a Dyſentery.	ibid.
Clyſters and other Medicaments for a Dyſentery.	298,299,300,301,302
Faventinus *his Secret to ſtop a* Dyſentery.	302
Ordinary drink for one that hath a Dyſentery.	303
Venery helps a Dyſentery.	203
The Dropſie.	336
The kinds of Dropſies.	336
The Cauſes of the Dropſie.	337,338,339
The Dropſie Tympanites *and* Anaſarca.	339
Their Cauſes.	ibid.
The ſigns of a Dropſie *& the ſorts thereof.*	340
Prognoſticks in a Dropſie.	340,341
Sundry Medicaments for Dropſies.	341,342 343,344,345,346
The Dropſie *of the Womb.*	494
Sorts of the Womb Dropſie.	ibid.
Stories of Womb Dropſies.	494,495
Cauſes of the Womb Dropſie.	495
How the Womb Dropſie *may be diſcovered.*	ibid.
The ſorts of the Dropſie *of the Womb how known*	496
How a Dropſie *of the Womb is known from a Womans being with Child.*	ibid.
How it is known from a Mole.	ibid.
The Prognoſticks of a Womb Dropſie.	496 497
The Cure of a Dropſie *of the Womb.*	ibid.
Sundry Remedies for the Dropſie *of the Womb.*	498
Dropſies *of the Joynts and Rheumatick pains of the whole Body.*	531.
Of Inflammations of the Dugs *an Obſervation.*	17 Tom.2
A Dyſentery.	40 Tom.2
A Diſeaſe *like the Mother.*	41 Tom.2
A Dropſie.	ibid. Tom.2
Difficulty *of breathing.*	47 Tom.2
A Dropſie *in the Breſt.*	50,51 Tom.2
Of a Dyſentery *a Prognoſtick.*	77 Tom.2
Of a Dyſentery *cured.*	77,78 Tom.2
A Dyſentery *or bloody Flux cured.*	80 Tom.2
A Diarrhæa.	81 Tom.2
A Dropſical *Maid cured.*	87 Tom.2
A Dropſical *Woman ſixty years old, cured.*	88 Tom.2
A Dropſie *cured.*	96
A Dropſie *in a Girle ſix yeers old cured.*	100 Tom.2
A Dropſie *in a Boy ſeven years old.*	102 Tom.2
A Dyſentery *or bloody Flux cured.*	111 Tom.2
A Double *Tertian.*	114 Tom.2
A Dropſie *in a Child of ſix years old.*	117,118 Tom.2
A Dropſie *cured.*	220 Tom.2
A Dropſie *cured.*	231 Tom.2
A Dyſentery *cured in three daies.*	241 Tom.2
Dugs *of Women Chapt, how cured.*	258 Tom.2
A Dropſie.	258 Tom.2
A Deadly *Prognoſtick.*	260 Tom.2
Fierce Diſtillations *with ſweat.*	264 Tom.2
A Dropſie *of the Stomach.*	270,271 Tom.2
The Dropſie *called Aſcites, or the bottle Belly'd Dropſie.*	273
A Dumb *perſon cured by accident.*	277 Tom.2
A deadly Dropſie.	287 Tom.2
A beginning Dropſie *cured.*	288 Tom.2
A Dropſie *cured by abſtinence from all manner of drink.*	292 Tom.2
Dropſie *Aſcites cured.*	294 Tom.2
Another Dropſie *cured.*	ibid. Tom.2
A Dropſie *with Bladders cured.*	311 Tom.2
For a Diſtillation *into divers parts with a Diſeaſed Spleen, the Counſel of* Fernelius.	328 Tom.2
For Dimneſs *of ſight the Counſel of* Fernelius.	331 Tom.2
For a Dropſie *the Counſel of* Fernelius.	363 Tom.2
For a Dropſie *in the Emperors Chancelor, the Counſel of* Fernelius.	ibid. Tom.2
For a Diſtillation *with Melancholy.*	376 Tom.2
Of a Diſeaſe *cured with a thin Diet and a Decoction of Guajacum.*	403 Tom.2
To cauſe eaſie Deliverance *of a Woman in Labor, the Counſel of* Simon Petreus.	ibid.

E

ERrhines, *when dangerous.*	7
An Electuary *for a cold and moiſt Brain.*	8
Epilepſie *by conſent how cured.*	33
Epithemes *for the Heart and Liver in a Frenzy.*	41,42
Epithemes *for a Madneſs.*	48
Extract *of Tobacco for a Catarrh.*	54
An Epitheme *for the Head-ach.*	59
Diſeaſes of the Eyes.	61
A Pouder to be taken after meat for the Eyes.	64
Errhines *and Sneezing Pouders bad in Gutta Serena.*	65
An Eye Water *excellent for a Cataract.*	71
Eyes bliſtered *the Cauſe, Prognoſtick, and Cure.*	86
Pain in the Ears.	101
Cauſes of pain in the Ears.	ibid.
Signs of the Cauſes of pains in the Ears.	101 102
Pains in the Ears *their Prognoſticks.*	ibid.
The Cure.	ibid.

Page

To draw Flea's out of the Ears. 106
To get Water out of the Ears. ibid.
Things preternatural coming out of the Cavities of the Ears. ibid.
Epithemes *for bleeding at the Noſe.* 121
Eroſion *of the Gums.* 134
Expectorating *Medicaments for the Aſthma.* 149
An Emulſion *for the Pleuriſie.* 156
An Epidemical *Pleuriſie how to be cured.* 158
The Empyema *or Quittoriſh matter in the hollow of the Cheſt.* 160
The Cauſes of an Empyema. 160, 161
The Diagnoſtick ſigns of an Empyema. 161
How in an Empyema *to know which ſide is affected.* ibid.
The Prognoſticks of an Empyema *from* Hypocrates. 161
Other Prognoſticks of an Empyema. 161,162
The Cure of an Empyema. 162
Cataplaſmes to help Suppuration in an Empyema. ibid.
An Apozeme to help Concoction in an Empyema. ibid.
An Eclegma or Lick-pot for the ſame intent. ibid.
An Empyema *how to open.* ibid.
A wound drink after the Empyema *is opened.* ibid.
A Plaiſter in an Empyema *to draw the matter from the Breſt.* 163
Of Redneſs of the Eye *an Obſervation.* 4 Tom. 2
Of an Eryſipelas. 79 Tom. 2
An Empyema *Cured.* 61 Tom. 2
Sore Eyes *Cured.* 222 Tom. 2
A ſpot in the Eye *Cured.* ibid.
From the Ears *a Flux of Blood.* 258 Tom. 2
Spots of the Eyes *how cured.* 264 Tom. 2
Inflammations of the Eyes *cured.* 275 Tom. 2
Eyes *inflamed with filth in an Infant cured.* 318 Tom. 2
For the Elephantiaſis *a Counſel of* Fernelius. 404 Tom. 2
For the ſame Diſeaſe a Counſel of Fernelius. 403 Tom. 2

F

A Fume-pouder *to dry and ſtrengthen a cold and moiſt Brain.* ibid.
A Feaver *coming upon an Apoplexy is good and wherefore.* ibid.
A Fumigation *for the Palſie.* 23
The Falling-ſickneſs. 28
The Falling-ſickneſs *threefold.* 29
How it is known. ibid. and 30
How to know the Cauſes thereof. ibid.
Epilepſie or Falling-ſickneſs *when cureable when incurable.* 31
Falling-ſickneſs *how cured.* ibid.
Mercurial Medicaments in the Falling-ſickneſs 31
Falling-ſickneſs *in Children how cured.* 33,34
Falling-ſickneſs *in Children to prevent.* 34
Feet *waſht with a decoction of cold things, actually hot, good in a Phrenzie.* 42
A Fomentation *for Madneſs.* ibid.
Fernelius *his excellent Pils for Headach.* 58
A Fomentation *for a Cataract in the Eye.* 71
Frictions *good in Inflammations of the Eyes.* 80
A Fomentation *for inflamed Eyes.* 83
Foreſtus *his Medicine for the Ulcer in the corner of the Eye.* 90
Fleſh *conſumed in the greater corner of the Eye* 91
Flea's *how drawn forth of the Ears.* 97
A Fumigation *in the Ear by a funnel for deafneſs.* 98
Fleſh *growing in the Noſe.* 110
Flegm *out of the Noſtrils to draw.* 112
Flower-deluce *its juice, good in an Aſthma, and how.* 148
A fomentation for the Pleuriſie. 156
Flowers *of the Box-tree rarely purge the blood.* 157
Fluxus Hepaticus, *or Liver Flux.* 305
Cauſes of the Fluxus Hepaticus. 305
Signs of the Liver Flux *and its cauſes.* 305
Prognoſticks of the Liver Flux. 206
The Cure of a Liver Flux. ibid.
A Julep to ſtrengthen the Liver in a Liver Flux ibid.
Syrups, Pouders, Lozenges, Opiates for a Liver Flux. ibid.
A Reſtorative Water to ſtay the Liver Flux. 307
An Epitheme and Oyntment for the Liver in a Liver Flux. ibid.
Falling-down *of the Womb.* 498
Several degrees of this Diſeaſe. ibid.
The immediate Cauſe of the Falling-down *of the Womb.* 499
The Signs of the Falling-down *of the Womb.* ibid.
How to know the cauſes of Falling-down *of the Womb.* ibid.
Prognoſticks of Falling-down *of the Womb.* ibid.
The Cure. ibid.
Sundry Remedies and Medicaments for the Falling out *of the Womb.* 500, 501
Of Feavers. 555
Of ſimple Feavers. ibid.
Of the Feaver Ephemera. 553
The Cauſes, Signs and Cure of the Feaver Ephemera. ibid.
The Feaver *Synochus ſimplex.* 554
The Cauſes, Signs and Cure of this Feaver. 554,555
A Feaver *Hectick.* ibid.
Sorts and Degrees of a Feaver Hectick. ibid.
Signs of Hectick Feavers. 556

Page

The Cure of an Hectick Feaver. 556,557,558 559,560

Of putrid Feavers. 560

Of a Feaver *with Worms an Observation.* 8 Tom. 2

Of a continual and Malignant Feaver. Tom. 2 21

A Feaver *malignant.* 69 Tom. 2

Fatty *Substances voided by Stool,* 72 Tom. 2

A Feaver *malignant.* 76 Tom. 2

A Falling-sickness *in a Child Cured.* 85 Tom. 2

A Feaver *malignant Cured.* 87 Tom. 2

A Feaver *malignant Cured.* 60 Tom. 2

Feavers *of Children.* 65 Tom. 2

A Feaver *malignant.* 97 Tom. 2

A Lad twelve yeer old Cured of the Falling-sickness. 100 Tom. 2

A Flux *of Blood immoderate in a Woman with Child of a dead Child.* 221 Tom. 2

A slow Feaver *with pains of the Loynes and Thighs Cured.* 224 Tom. 2

A Feaver *malignant Cured.* 226 Tom. 2

Fits *of the Mother or Hysterical Fits soon and easily Cured.* 241 Tom. 2

Foolishness *by use of red Poppy-Water.* 264 Tom. 2

A Feaver *caused by being in the Rain.* 268 Tom. 2

In a continual Feaver *a Prognostick.* 269 Tom. 2

A Fistulous-Ulcer *Cured.* 274 Tom. 2

A Feaver *malignant Cured.* 276 Tom. 2

The Falling-sickness *Cured.* 279 Tom. 2

The Falling-sickness *joyned with a dead Palsie Cured.* 286 Tom. 2

Flux *of the Courses immoderate Cured.* 287 Tom. 2

A Fracture *of the Skull in the left Temple Cured.* 298

A Flegmatick *Tumor discust.* 328 Tom. 2

A Fleshy-Excrescence *on the right Legg Cured.* 310 Tom. 2

The Falling-sickness *proceeding from the Mother Cured.* 219 Tom. 2

For the Falling-sickness *the Counsel of* Fernelius. 328, 329 Tom. 2

For the Falling-sickness *with loss of Memory and Reason in a Boy; the Counsel of* Fernelius. 329 Tom. 2

For a grievous Falling-sickness *the Advice of* Fernelius. 330 Tom. 2

For a Feaver *with grievous Symptomes the Counsel of* Fernelius. 359, 360 Tom. 2

For a long and often returning Feaver *the Counsel of* Fernelius. 366 Tom. 2

For a lingring Feaver *and divers other Diseases the Counsel of* Fernelius. 368 Tom. 2

For Flegmatick *Urine making, the Counsel of* Fernelius. 394 Tom. 2

Page

For a Flux *of* Rheum *into the Lungs, a Counsel of* S. Petreus *a famous Physitian of* Paris, 410 Tom. 2

G

GArgarisms *are not good for Persons subject to Defluxions and Consumptions.* 7

Gall *of a sucking Puppy-Dogg for falling-Sickness in Children.* 34

Giddyness *or Swimming of the Brain, its Kinds and Causes.* 35

Signs of the Causes, Prognosticks and Cure of Giddiness. 36

Story of Giddiness *Cured by a Cautery in the fore part of the Head.* 37

Glysters *in a Phrenzie how made.* 40

The Gutta Serena. 62

The Cause, Prognostick, Cure of the Gutta *Serena.* 62,63

Diseases of the Glassy *Humour of the Eyes.* 66

Galen *his Medicament of Pomegranates for the Polypus and Sarcoma.* 110

Erosion and Ulceration of the Gums. 134, 135

At the Gums *bleeding.* 135

Galens *Plaister to stop Blood.* 136

Gargarismes *for a Quinzie and a Caution concerning their use.* 142

A wild Goats *Blood, good in a Pleurisie and how* 157

The Green-Sickness. 400

The Causes, Signs, and Prognosticks of the Green-Sickness. 401

The Cure of the Green-Sickness. 402,403

A Gangrene *of the Womb.* 493

Causes and Signs of a Gangrene *in the Womb.* 493

The Cure of a Gangrene *in the Womb.* 493

Sundry Medicaments for a Gangrene *in the Womb.* 493,494

Of Gripings after Child-bearing. 525

Causes of Gripings *after Child-bearing.* 526

The Cure. 526

Sundry Medicaments for. Gripings *after* Child-bearing. 526, 527

The Gout. 531

Sorts of Gouts. 532

Causes of Gouts. ibid.

The part sending the Humor in Gouts. 532,533

External and Procatarctick Causes of the Gout. 533, 534

Signs which foreshew the Gout. 534

Signs of the Gout *present.* 534

Prognosticks of the Gout. 534, 535

The Cure of the Gout. 535

Sundry Remedies and Medicaments for the Gout. 536,537,538,539,540,541,542 543, 544

Of the Green-Sickness *with Chollick pain an Observation.* 3,4 Tom. 2

Of

Page

Of an old Gonorrhæa, *an Obſervation.* 12 Tom.2

Of an old Gonorrhæa *an Obſervation.* 15 Tom.2

A Gangreen. 48 Tom. 2

Gripings *in Children.* 74 Tom.2

A ſtubborn Gonorrhæa. 75 Tom.2

Of the Gumms *an Ulcer Cured.* 89 Tom.2

A Gonorrhæa *Cured.* 61 Tom. 2

A Gangreen *cauſed by a Veſicatory, Cured.* 97 Tom. 2

Gout *in the Knees, cured.* 276 Tom. 2

Gouty *and Fockie pains, Cured.* 286,287 Tom. 2

A Ganglion *upon the Face, Cured.* 298 Tom. 2

A Gangreen *in a Womans Privity, Cured.* 299 Tom. 2

Two Gangreens *in the Foot, Cured.* 300 Tom. 2

Gutta Serena *or Blindneſs ſo called, Cured by faſting.* 301 Tom. 2

Gout-pain *cured.* 303 Tom. 2

A Gangreen *in the Perinæum, Fundament and Cods, Cured.* 316 Tom. 2

The Gout *and all Joynt-Pains, how to Cure by the Counſel of* Fernelius. 338 Tom. 2

Gout *to prevent, the Counſel of* Fernelius. 339 Tom. 2

Gout *to Cure and prevent, the Counſel of* Fernelius. 342 Tom. 2

For the Gonorrhæa *and the* Gout, *a Counſel of* Fernelius. 397 Tom. 2

For a Rupture of the Guts, *a Counſel of* Fernelius. 397 Tom. 2

H

THe Head-ach, *and ſorts thereof.* 56,57

Head-ach, *its Prognoſticks.* 57

Its Cure. 58

For the Head-ach, *a Powder.* ibid.

For Head-ach, *Pils.* 58

For Hemicrania *or pain of half the Head, excellent Pils of* Fernelius. 58

Horſe-Leeches *applied to the Temples of the* Head-ach. 59

The Chriſtaline Humour its Diſeaſes. 56,57

The Haw *in the Eye.* 93

Horſe-Leeches *applied behind the Ears.* 103

The Head *to ſtrengthen and dry in an Aſthma, Fumigations, how made.* 150

Horſe-Leeches *applied in a Pleuriſie.* 157

Hiccuping. 226

Cauſes of Hiccuping. ibid

Prognoſticks of Hiccuping. 262,263

Cure of Hiccuping. 263

Medicaments againſt Hiccuping. 263, 264,265

The Hæmorrhoides *immoderate Flux.* 313

Page

Cauſes of the immoderate Flux of the Hæmorrhoides. ibid.

Prognoſticks of the Flux of Hæmorrhoides. ibid.

Cure of the Hæmorrhoides. ibid.

Sundry Medicaments for the Hæmorrhoides. 114,315.

The Story of one Cured of the Hæmorrhoides. 315.

Pain of the Hæmorrhoides. 316

Cauſes of pain in the Hæmorrhoides. ibid.

Sundry Medicaments for pain in the Hæmorrhoides. 317,318,319

Hypochrondriacal *Melancholy.* 350,351

Cauſes thereof. ibid.

Signs thereof. 352,353

Prognoſticks. ibid.

The Cure of Hypochondriacal *Melancholy.* 359

Sundry Medicaments and other Remedies for the ſame. 353,354,355,356,357

The Hip-Gout *or Sciatica.* 544

Prediction concerning the Hip-Gout. 545

The Cure of the Hip-Gout. ibid.

Sundry Remedies and Medicaments for the Hip-Gout. 546,547

Of an old Head-ach *with other Infirmities, an Obſervation.* 6,7 Tom.2

Of an old Head-ach, *an other Obſervation.* 7

Of a deadly Head-ach, *an Obſervation.* 15,16 Tom. 2

Of the Hæmorrhoides *pained.* 61 Tom.2

Hyſterical *and* Hypochondriacal *Symptomes.* 64 Tom. 2

Head-ach *by being in the Sun.* 77 Tom.2

An Hectick *Feaver and a putrid together.* 71 Tom. 2

An Hyſterical *Epilepſie.* 75 Tom. 2

Of an Hepatick *Flux Cured.* 79 Tom.2

A grievous and laſting Head-ach. 84 Tom.2

An Hoarſneſs *of ſix moneths continuance, Cured* 93 Tom.2

An old Head-ach *ariſing from the venereal Pox ill Cured.* 99 Tom.2

The Hæmorrhoides *pained.* 113 Tom.2

Head-ach *of half the Head, Cured.* 227 Tom.2

Head-ach *in a ſemitertian Ague Cured* ibid. Tom.2

Hiccuping *Cured.* 228 Tom.2

An Hectick-Feaver *and a Conſumption feared Cured.* 232 Tom.2

The Hæmorrhoides *pained and cured.* 255,256 Tom.2

Hiccuping *cured.* 258 Tom.2

Head-ach *cured.* 263

Bruiſes on the Head. 263 Tom.2

A monſtrous Hiccup. 200 Tom.2

An intollerable Head-ach *cured.* 289 Tom.2

Page

A ſtubborn and mortal Head-ach. 290 Tom.2
A wound of the Head *with Contuſion cured.* 295 Tom.2
An Hollow *winding Ulcer cured.* 296
Head-ach *called* Caphalæa *and* Hemicrania *cured.* 302 Tom.2
Hæmorrhoides *internal cured.* 304 Tom.2
An Horn *growing in the Face.* 307 Tom.2
Of half the Head *a pain cured.* 321 Tom.2
For Hair *of the Head falling-off; the advice of* Fernelius. 323 Tom.2
Of the Head *pain on the one ſide with a Catarrh and the Counſel of* Fernelius *therefore.* 325 Tom. 2
For the Hearts-Palpitation, Fernelius *his Counſel.* 355 Tom.2
For Hypochondriacal *Melancholy.* 372 Tom.2
The Counſel of Fernelius *for* Hypochondriacal *Melancholy.* 375 Tom.2
For the Hæmorrhoids, *the Counſel of* Fernelius 378 Tom.2
For Hip-pains *and other Joynt pains, a Counſel of* Fernelius. 398 Tom.2
For Hypochondriacal *Melancholy, the Counſel of* Simon Petreus *a famous Phyſitian of* Paris. 409,410 Tom.2

I

Julleps *in a Phrenzie, how to be made.* 41
Impoſthume *of the Brain.* 44
Impoſthume *of the Brain requires ſpeedy help.* 44
Impoſthume *of the Brain and its cauſes how known.* ibid.
Its Prognoſticks and Cure, 44,45
Julep *for a Catarrh.* 55
Inflammation *of the Eyes.* 78
The ſorts and cauſes thereof. ibid. 79
Signs of the Cauſes thereof. ibid.
Inflammation *of the Eyes or Ophthalmia what Prognoſticks it affords.* 79
Juleps *for bleeding at the Noſe.* 121
Inflammation *of the Tongue.* 125,126
The Jaws *their Ulcers.* 136
Jugular *Veins opened in a deſperate Quinzie.* 142
A Julep *for the Pleuriſie.* 156
The Inflammation *of the Lungs.* 158
How it differs from a Pleuriſie. ibid.
Inflammation *of the Lungs, how cauſed,* ibid.
Signs of Inflammation *of the Lungs.* 159
Inflammation *of the Lungs is more dangerous then a Pleuriſie, and why.* ibid.
Signs of Recovery in the Inflammation *of the Lungs.* 159,160
A deadly Inflammation *of the Lungs, how known* 160

Page

The Cure of an Inflammation *of the Lungs.* ibid.
Women, how to bleed in the Inflammation *of the Lungs.* ibid.
A Liniment for Inflammation *of the Lungs.* ib.
Inflammation, Ulcer *and* Impoſthume *of the Stomach.* 277
Signs of Inflammation, &c. *of the Stomach.* ibid.
Prognoſticks of Inflammation *of the Stomach.* 277,278
Cure of the Impoſthume, Ulcer *and* Inflammation *of the Stomach.* 278
Juleps and Fomentations for Inflammation, &c. *of the Stomach.* ibid.
Sundry Medicaments for Inflammation, Impoſthumes *and* Ulcers *of the Stomach.* 287
The Jaundice. 333
The Sorts, Cauſes, and Prognoſticks of the Jaundice. ibid.
The Cure of the Jaundice. 334
Inflammation *of the Womb.* 431
Cauſes of the Inflammation *of the Womb.* 431 432
Signs thereof. 432
Prognoſticks of Inflammation *of the Womb.* ibid.
The Cure. 432,433
Sundry Remedies and Medicaments for Inflammation *of the Womb.* 433,434
Concerning the Jaundies, *an Obſervation.* 4 Tom. 2
Concerning the Jaundies, *another Obſervation.* 8,9 Tom. 2
Another Obſervation concerning the Jaundies. 9 Tom. 2
Of an Inflammation *and Impoſthume of the Kidneys,* &c. 22,23,24,25,28 Tom.2
Inflammation *of the Lungs and Palpitation of the Heart.* 36,37,38 Tom. 2
An Impoſthume *of the Belly.* 53 Tom.2
Jaundice *in a Woman with Child.* 63 Tom. 2
In an Infant *a Fluxion upon the Lungs.* 74
Impoſthumes *near the Back-Bone.* 101,102 Tom.2
The Iliack *paſſion.* 222 Tom.2
A Jaundice *cured in four Dayes.* 327 Tom. 2
Inflammation *of the whole Body by over-hot Bath Finally cured.* 262 Tom. 2
Inflammation *of the Mouth ariſing from Mercurial Nointings, cured.* 262,263 Tom.2
The Iliack *Paſſion cured.* 272 Tom.2
An Iſſue, *how effectual.* ibid. Tom.2

K

Diſeaſes of the Kidneys *& the Bladder.* 367
The Stone in the Kidneys *and pain in the Kidneys called Dolor Nephriticus.* 367
Cauſe of Kidney *pain.* ibid.
Controverſies about the Stone in the Kidneys. 368,369

Cauſes

Page

Cauſes of the Stone in the Kidneys. ibid. & 370
Signs of the Stone in the Kidneys. 370,371
Prognoſticks thereof. 372
Cure of pain and Stone in the Kidneys. ibid.
Clyſters for the Stone in the Kidneys. ibid.
Sundry other Medicaments to diſſolve & drive out the Stone, &c. 373,374,375,376,377 378
Filberds eaten before meat good for the Stone in the Kidneys. 377
Boyled water good for the Stone. ibid.
Whey drunk in the Summer good againſt the Stone. ibid.
Inflammations of the Kidneys *and* Bladder. 382
Their Cauſes. ibid.
The Signs. 383
Prognoſticks in this caſe. ibid.
The Cure of Inflammations of the Kidneys, *&c.* ibid.
Sundry Medicaments for the ſame. 384 *and* 385
An Ulcer of the Kidneys *and Bladder.* 387
The Cauſes, Signs and Prognoſticks thereof. ibid.
The Cure. 388
Sundry Medicaments for an Ulcer in the Kidneys. 388,389,390
A Kings-Evil *ſwelling.* 44 Tom. 2
Kings-Evil *ſwellings.* 84 Tom. 2
In the Knee *a ſwelling and pain Cured.* 287 Tom. 2
The Kings-Evill *Cured by Louzyneſs.* 292 Tom. 2
Kidneys *turned into Quittor.* 301 Tom. 2
Kings-Evil *ſwellings upon the Fingers Cured eaſily.* 306 Tom. 2
Kings-Evil *ſwellings cured.* 311 Tom. 2
To the Kidneys *an Impoſthume of the Loyns reaching cured.* 317 Tom. 2
For an Exulceration of the Kidneys, *and Urinary paſſage, with a fleſhy knob growing therein, the Counſel of* Fernelius. ibid.
For the matteriſh Urine proceeding from the Kidneys the Counſel of Fernelius. *(Page* 390 Tom. 2)
For Kidney *pain, the Counſel of* Fernelius. 390 Tom. 2
For Kidney Gravel *in a Duke of* France, *the Counſel of* Fernelius. 391 Tom. 2
For an Impoſthume in the Kidney *a Counſel of* Simon Petreus *a Famous Phyſitian of* Paris. 411,412 Tom. 2
For divers Infirmities of the Kidneys, *the Counſel of a moſt learned Phyſitian.* 413 Tom. 2

L

OF the Lethargy. 9
Signs of recovery in a Lethargy. 10
What Purgations are proper in a Lethargy. 12

Page

Vomiting Medicaments good in a Lethargy. 12
A Liniment *powerful in Convulſions.* ibid.
Lozenges *or tables for Madneſs.* 47
Lungs *of a Sheep applied hot to the Head.* 59
Ligatures *in the lower parts good for Inflammaon of the Eyes.* 80
Leeches *applied behind the Ears in unvoluntary weeping.* 92
Liquors *to drop into the Ears for deafneſs.* 98
A Liquor *for pains in the Ears.* 103
The Head of a Lizard *applied to the Ears.* 106
Laudanum *one grain ſaved a Childs Life and how.* 137
A Liniment *for the Quinzy.* 143
Another of a Swallows Neſt for the ſame. ibid.
A Liquor *to cleanſe an Ulcerated Quinzy.* 144
Liniments *Mollifying and Diſcuſſing for the Aſthma to anoint the Breſt.* 149
A Looſneſs *coming upon a Pleuriſie or Peripneumonia is ill and wherefore.* 155
A Lick-pot *for the Pleuriſie.* 157
When a Looſneſs *comes upon a Pleuriſie, what is to be done.* 158
The Lientery *and Cæliack paſſion.* 289
The Cauſes of the Lientery. 289,290
Signs of the Lientery. 290
Prognoſticks of the Lientery. ibid.
Cure of the Lientery. ibid.
Amatus Luſitanus *his Opiate for the* Lientery. ibid.
Fomentations for the Lientery. 291
Diſeaſes of the Liver. 320
An hot diſtemper of the Liver. ibid.
Cauſes of the Livers *hot diſtemper.* ibid.
Signs of the Livers *hot diſtemper.* 321
The Prognoſticks and Cure of the Livers *hot diſtemper.* ibid.
Sundry forms of Medicaments for the Livers *hot diſtemper.* 321,322,323
The Livers *Inflammation, Ulcers and Impoſthume.* ibid.
The ſorts & Cauſes of the Livers *Inflammation, Impoſthume,* &c. 323,324
Signs of the Livers *Inflammation,* &c. 324
Signs of the Cauſes thereof. ibid. *and* 325
Prognoſticks in the Livers *Inflammation,* &c. 325,326
The Cure of the Livers *Inflammation,* &c. 326
Sundry Medicaments for the Livers Inflammation, &c. 326, 327
Stoppage or Obſtruction of the Liver. 327
Cauſes of Obſtruction of the Liver. 328
Signs of the cauſes. ibid.
Prognoſticks. 329
The Cure of Obſtructions of the Liver. ibid.
Sundry Medicaments for Obſtruction of the Liver. 330,331,332
Of a Looſneſs, *an Obſervation.* 14 Tom. 2
A Liver-Flux *and Diſentery.* 39 Tom. 2

Page

Hardneſs of the Liver *& a Cachexy.* 40 Tom.2
Hard Labor *in Child-bed.* 54 Tom.2
Inflammation of the Lungs *from Flegm.* 57 Tom.2
A ſtubborn Looſneſs 70 Tom.2
Of a Looſneſs 77 Tom.2
A long Looſneſs *with an Ulcer in the Arſe-Gut* 82 Tom.2
A Looſneſs *Cured.* 85 Tom.2
A Looſneſs *in a Boy.* 98 Tom.2
A long Looſneſs, *a ſtubborn Head-ach.* 98
The Lungs *mortally blaſted.* 281 Tom.2

M

MElancholy *may cauſe an Apoplexy and how prevented.* 15
Montanus *his tranſcendent Electuary for the Falling-ſickneſs.* 32
Madneſs *what it is, and how cauſed.* 45
Platerus *his Opinion of the cauſe of* Madneſs. ib.
The Matter cauſing Madneſs, *where contained.* 46
The Prognoſticks of Madneſs. ibid.
The Cure of Madneſs. 47
Melancholy, *what it is.* 48
The immediate cauſe of Melancholy. 49
The ſigns of Melancholy, *and of its Cauſes.* 50
The Prognoſticks and Cure of Melancholy. ibid.
A Maſticatory *for a Catarrh.* 54
A Mercuriate *Plaiſter for the Head-ach.* 58
Manual *Operation in the Cure of a Catarrh.* 73
Powerful Medicaments *againſt pain and Inflamation of the Eyes.* 82
Montanus *his rare Pouder for Ulcers in the Cornea and Adnata Tunica of the Eyes.* ibid.
An excellent Medicine *for involuntary Tears ſpringing from an hot Rheume.* 92
Muskyfied *Cotton to ſtop the Ears.* 99
A Medicament *to dry and cleanſe watry Ears.* 106
Medicaments *for Ulcers in the Noſtrils.* 109
A Medicament *to drop into the Ears againſt the Tooth-ach.* 131
The Mouths *Ulcers.* 136
A Medicament *of Hogs-lice, Millepedes or Sows for the Aſthma.* 150
Sundry Medicaments *for the Pleuriſie.* 156
A Medicament *to ſtrengthen Nature in the Pleuriſie.* 157
Diſeaſes of the Meſentery, *Sweet-bread, Caul.* 362
Oöſtructions of the Meſentery. 362,363
Signs, Prognoſticks, and Cure thereof. 363
Inflammation of the Meſentery. ibid.
Cauſes and Signs thereof. 363,364
The Prognoſticks and Cure. 364
The Meſenteries *Impoſthume, Ulcer, and Scirrhus.* ibid.
How it is known. ibid.
The Prognoſticks and Cure thereof. 365

Page

Madneſs *ariſing from the Womb.* 417, 418
The Cauſes of Madneſs *from the Womb.* 418
The Signs and Prognoſticks. ibid.
The Cure of Madneſs *from the Womb.* ibid.
Sundry Medicaments againſt Womb Madneſs. 419,420
Mother-Fits. 420
The Cauſes. ibid.
The degrees of Mother-Fits. 421
Whether the riſing of the Womb is a cauſe of Mother-Fits. 422
Head-ach, Falling-ſickneſs and other Diſeaſes ariſe from the Mother. 423
Mother-Fits *how known,* 424
How diſtinguiſhed from ſwooning-Fits. 424
How differenced from the Apoplexy, Falling-ſickneſs, Death. 424,425
Signs of the Cauſes of Mother-Fits. 425
Prognoſticks of Mother-Fits. 425,426
The Cure of Mother-Fits. 426
Sundry Remedies and Medicaments againſt Mother-Fits. 426,427,428,429,430,431
Of a Malignant *Feaver an Obſervation.* 12 13 Tom.2
Another of the ſame. Tom. 2
Of Mother-Fits, *an Obſervation.* 14 Tom. 2
Of a Malignant *Feaver, an Obſervation.* 17,18 Tom.2
Of the ſame Diſeaſe with ſwelling behind the Eares. 18 Tom.2
Mother-Fits. 39,40 Tom.2
Meazles *Cured.* 80 Tom.2
Meazles *Cured.* 239 Tom.2
Mother-Fits *cured in a Moment.* 257 Tom.2
Menſtrual-blood *how it ſmels.* 261 Tom.2
To draw Matter *out of an Impoſthume.* 266 Tom.2
Symptomes of Mother-Fits. 267,268 Tom.2
Fits of the Mother *cured.* 286 Tom.2
Mother-Fits *cured by a Pouder.* 292,293 Tom. 2
Madneſs *cured by guelding the Patient.* 302 Tom. 2
For Mother-Fits, *the Counſel of* Simon Petreus *a moſt renowned Phyſitian of* Paris. 409 Tom.2

N

NArcoticks *muſt be warily uſed in a Phrenzy.* 42,43
Narcoticks *ſomtimes neceſſary in a Catarrh.* 56
The Nail *in the Eye.* 93
The Cauſes and ſorts thereof. ibid.
The Prognoſticks and Cure. ibid.
For the Nail *or Haw in the Eye* Foreſtus *his Eye-ſalves.* 93
The Nail *of the Eye cured by manual Operation.* 94.
Of Noiſe *in the Ears.* 99
The Cauſes *thereof.* ibid. *and* 100

The

Page

The Cure of Noise *in the Ears.* 100,101
Diseases of the Nostrils. 108
The Ulcer of the Nostrils. ibid.
The Prognosticks and Cure of the Nostrils *Ulcers.* 109
The Neezing *or Sneezing Disease.* 113
The Causes, Prognosticks and Cure of the Sneezing or Neezing *Disease.* 114
Of Nephritick *pains, an Observation.* 13
Nepritick pains. 49 Tom.2
Nephritick *pains cured.* 85 Tom.2
Night-sweats *Cured.* 240 Tom.2
Nose-bleeding *suddenly cured.* 258 Tom. 2
Night-sweats *easily cured.* 261 Tom. 2
A Nerve *prickt, Cured.* 279 Tom. 2
For Nummedness *of the Joynts, the Advice and Counsel of* Fernelius. 324 Tom.2
Nummedness *and Insensibility of the Stomach to Cure, the Counsel of* Fernelius. ibid.

O

AN Oyl *to assuage pain in Convulsions.* 28
A Specifick Opiate *and powerful to Cure the Falling-sickness.* 32
Oyl *of white Amber for the Falling-sickness.* 33
Oyl *of Box-tree for the Falling-sickness.* ibid.
An Opiate *or Electuary for Madness.* 47
An Oyntment *for Head-ach.* 58
A Chymical Oyl *for the same.* 59
An Opiate *to strengthen the Brains & Eyes.* 66
Oyntment *with Quick-silver for Deafness.* 99
The Ozæna *or stinking Ulcer of the Nostrils.* 108
The Diagnosis and Prognostick of the Ozæna *and Ulcers in the Nostrils.* 108,109
The Prognostick. 109
The Cure. ibid.
An Opiate *for Erosion of the Gums.* 135
An Oyntment *for Ulcers of the Gums.* 135
Orthopnæa *what it is.* 147
Oyntments *Mollifying for the Asthma.* 149
Oleum *Sacchar or Oyl of Sugar, its Vertue.* 150
An Oyl *compound excellent for the Asthma.* ibid.
Of Obstruction *of the Liver and Spleen, an Observation.* 14,15 Tom.2
The Oesophagus *obstructed by a bone cured.* 236 237 Tom. 2
In the Os Sacrum *an intollerable pain cured.* 294 Tom.2
Optick Nerve *obstructed causing Blindness almost; the Counsel of* Fernelius. ibid.
In the Orthopnæa *or extream shortness of Breath so called, the Counsel of* Fernelius. 350 Tom.2

P

A Perfume *for Head-linnen in a cold and moist distemper of the Brain.* 2
Pills *for a cold and moist Brain.* 5
A Pouder *digestive for a cold and moist Brain.* 8
A Phrenzy *following a Sleepy Disease arising from a cold Cause, what it signifies.* 11

Page

Pils *to strengthen the Brain in sleepy Diseases.* 15
A Pouder *for the same intent.* ibid.
The Palsie *what it is.* 18
How many kinds there are of Palsies. ibid.
The Palsie *how caused.* ibid.
The Palsie *may arise from Sadness and Grief, and how then it must be cured.* 18,19
A Palsie *arising from Choller.* 19
A Palsie *Scorbutick.* ibid.
The Palsie *from causes not observed.* ibid.
Causes of the difference of Palsies. 20
In a Palsie *how to know the part affected.* ibid.
A Palsie *from cold Humors how known.* ibid.
A Palsie *from Choller or Melancholy how known* 21
A Palsie *what Prognosticks it affords.* ibid.
For the Palsie *a purging drink.* ibid.
For the Palsie *a rare Water.* 22
Plaisters *for the Palsie.* 23
Pouder *of Gutteta for the Falling-sickness in Children.* 34
Phrenzy *what it is and how caused.* 38
Phrenzy *twofold.* ibid.
Signs of Phrenzy *approaching.* 39
Signs of a Phrenzy *present* ibid.
How a Phrenzy *is known from a bastard Phrenzy.* ibid.
Signs of the Causes of a Phrenzy. ibid.
Prognosticks of a Phrenzy. 40
A Phrenzy *how cured.* ibid.
Cautions in bleeding of Phrantick *Persons.* ibid.
Purgations *not to be used in a primary Phrenzy.*
Penotus *his Epitheme for the Phrenzy.* 42
A rare Pouder *for Madness.* 47
Purge *fit for a Catarrh.* 55
Pils *of Benedictus Faventinus for a Salt Catarrh.* 56
Pouders, *Bags and Plaisters for a Catarrh.* 56
A Purge *for the Gutta Serena.* 64
Pils *for the Gutta Serena.* ibid.
The Pupilla *of the Eye dilated, how caused and cured.* 74,75
The Pupilla *of the Eye its contraction how caused and cured.* 75,76
Pin *and* Web *in the Eye.* 76
A Purge *for Inflammation of the Eyes.* ibid.
Penotus *his Oyntment for Inflammation of the Eyes.* 83
Pain *in the Ears.* 101
A Pultis *or Cataplasm for pains in the Ears* 104
The Polypus *in the Nose.* 110
Prognosticks *of the Polypus and Sarcoma in the Nose.* 110
Plaisters *to consume a Polypus without pain.* 111
The Pose *its Cause and Cure.* 112,113
A Purge *for bleeding at the Nose.* 121
A Plaister *for the temples in the Tooth-ach.* 131
A Pouder *to preserve the Teeth from Rottenness and blackness.* 134
Palate *of the Mouth fallen.* 137

Page

The Causes & Cure of the Palate of *the Mouth fallen.* ibid.
A Pouder *for the falling down of the Palate.* 137
Palate *of the Mouth cut off, and how.* 137,138
Purges *in a Quinzy must be gentle if the Disease come of Choler.* 142
Pills *for the Asthma.* 150
Platerus *his Cock-broth for the Asthma.* 151
The Pleurisie. 152
The sorts of a Pleurisie *& the Causes.* 152,153
The Pleurisie *its signs.* 153,154
The Pleurisie *its Prognosticks.* 154,155.
The Pleurisie *its Cure.* 155
When blood-letting is to be used in a Pleurisie *and when not.* ibid.
How long in a Pleurisie *the Patient ought to bleed according to* Hypocrates. ibid.
When Hypocrates *his said Rule of bleeding in a* Pleurisie *does not hold.* ibid.
An excellent Pultis *for the Pleurisie.* 156
Pectoral *Juleps good for the Pleurisie.* ibid.
A Purge *in the Declination of a Pleurisie* 157
A Barley Water to drink in the Pleurisie. ibid.
A Potion *of Hens and Horses Dung for the* Pleurisie. ibid.
Palpitation *of the Heart.* 182
Causes of Palpitation *of the Heart.* 182,183
Signs of the Causes of Palpitation *of the Heart.* 184
Prognosticks of Palpitation *of the Heart.* ibid.
The Cure of the Palpitation *of the Heart.* 184
Electuaries, Waters, Bags, Oyntments for Palpitation *of the Heart.* 184
The Pica *or Oatmeal, Coal and Chalk eating sickness.* 256
The Cause of the Pica *or depraved appetite of Women.* 256,257
The Prognosticks and Cure of the Pica *or depraved appetite of Women.* 258
Pissing of Blood. 385
The Causes, Signs and Prognosticks of Pissing *of Blood.* 385,386
The Cure. 386,387
Pissing *over quick and plentiful called* Diabetes. 390
The Causes thereof. ibid.
The Signs and Prognosticks with the Cure. 391
392
Pissing in Bed *and other involuntary* Pissing. 392
Causes of involuntary Pissing. 392
The Signs and Prognosticks. 392,394
The Cure of Pissing a Bed *and other involuntary* Pissing. 393
Sundry Medicaments and Remedies against Pissing a Bed. 393,394
Of Putrid *Feavers continual.* 560
Causes of the said Putrid *Feavers.* 560
Sorts of Putrid *continual Feavers.* 561,562
563

Page

Diagnostick Signs of Putrid *continual Feavers* 564
Signs of the differences of Putrid *continual Feavers.* 564,565,566
Prognosticks of Putrid *continual Feavers.* 566
The Diet to be kept in Putrid *continual Feavers* 566
Drink for a Putrid *continual Feaver.* 567
Concerning Blood-letting in Putrid *continual Feavers.* 567,568,569
Remedies used in a continual Putrid *Feaver.* 569
Touching Purgation in Putrid *continual Feavers.* 570
Vomiting sometimes used in Feavers Putrid *continual.* 570
Clysters must be used in the whole Course of Putrid *continual Feavers.* ibid.
Juleps, Emulsions and other Remedies for several sorts of Putrid *continual Feavers.* 571
572,573,574
The Symptomes accompanying Putrid *Feavers.* 575
Several Remedies against thirst in Putrid *Feavers.* 576
Against pain of the Loyns, tumbling and tossings & swooning fits in Putrid *Feavers.* 577,578
Against Hiccuping, Vomitings, faint sweats in Putrid *continual Feavers.* 579
Of Feavers Pestilential.. 611
How a Pestilential *Feaver differs from the Plague.* ibid.
Causes of a Pestilential *Feaver and the differences.* 612
A peculiar Symptome of Pestilential *Feavers.* 613
Causes of Pestilential *Feavers.* 613,614,615
Whether the Stars by their Influence Cause Pestilential *Feavers.* 616
Bad Diet and Famine a Cause of Pestilence. 617
Signs of a Pestilential *Feaver.* 618,619,620
621
Prognosticks of Pestilential *Feavers.* 621,622
623
The Cure of Pestilential *Feavers.* 623,624,625
Whether bleeding may be used in Pestilential *Feavers.* 625,626
Of Cupping-glasses and Vesicatories in Pestilential *Feavers.* 627
Cataplasms and Clysters in Pestilential *Feavers.* 628
Of altering Juleps in Pestilential *Feavers.* 629
Sundry rare Medicaments for Pestilential *Feavers.* 630,631,632,633,634,635,636,637
Of the great Pox *an Observation.* 5 Tom. 2
Of a Pleurisie *and the Feaver Synochus Putrid an Observation.* 9 Tom. 2
Of a Purple *Feaver, an Observation.* 10 Tom. 2
Of a Pleurisie, *an Observation.* 35 Tom. 2

Page

A Pleurisie *Malignant.* 42 Tom. 2
A Bastard Pleurisie. ibid.
A Palsie *and Convulsion being Hypochondriacal Symptoms.* 43 Tom. 2
A Pain *in the side from Worms.* 44 Tom. 2
A Pleurisie *turning to an Empyema.* 46 Tom. 2
Pain *of the Stomach.* 52 Tom. 2
Small *Pox.* 57 Tom. 2
Pox *small and Looseness,* 59, 60 Tom. 2
Pissing *of Blood.* 65, 66 Tom. 2
A stretching Pain *of the Belly.* 69 Tom. 2
Puffing *up of the whole Body of a little Boy cured.* 89 Tom. 2
A Pleurisie. 93 Tom. 2
A Bastard *Palsie.* 102 Tom. 2
Purges *in the Dog-daies given with bad success.* 112 Tom. 2
A Pleurisie *and Feaver cured.* 110 Tom. 2
A Pleurisie *cured.* 227 Tom. 2
A Bastard Pleurisie *cured.* 234, 235 Tom. 2
Pushes *cured.* 256 Tom. 2
Red Pimples *in the Face striking in again.* ibid. Tom. 2
Pains *caused by a Vesicatory cured.* 527 Tom. 2
Proud *flesh cured.* 259 Tom. 2
Pleuritick *pains eased.* 259 Tom. 2
Vomiting in a Pleurisie *at the first good.* 261 Tom. 2
The Pestilence *cured.* 291, 292 Tom. 2
Plague *cured by pickle of Anchovies.* 303 Tom. 2
Plague *cured by Turds.* ibid.
Pains *universal cured.* 305 Tom. 2
A Phrenzie *cured by policy.* 311 Tom. 2
A Pain *of the Cholick cured.* 312
A Pleurisie *cured.* 312, 313. Tom. 2
For Pains *of the Joynts, the Counsel of* Fernelius. 333, 334, &c. Tom. 2
Pursiness *in a Corpulent Man how to cure, the Counsel of* Fernelius. ibid.
For Pulsation *and an hissing noise all the Body over and Corpulency, the Counsel of* Fernelius ibid.
For the Peritonæums *Looseness and sundry Diseases conjoyned.* 360 Tom. 2
For a Painfull *Ague, the Counsel of* Fernelius. 367 Tom. 2
For the Pestilence, *a Counsel of* Johannes Capellanus *Senior, Physitian to the Queen Mother of* France. 404. Tom. 2

Q

Quartan *Ague cures the Epilepsie and why.* 31
The Quick-silver'd *Oyntment of* Fonseca *for Eyes.* 73
To Quicken *the sight and remove redness of the Eyes an excellent Water.* 58
A decoction of Quince-*leaves admirable for the Eyes.* ibid.
The Quinzie *or Squinzie.* 138

Page

The kinds and causes of a Quinzie. 138, 139
Signs of a true and bastard Quinzie. 139, 140
The Quinzies *Causes how to know.* 140
The Quinzies *Prognosticks.* 140, 141
The Cure of a Quinzie 141
In a Quinzie *strong Purges are good when the Disease comes from Phlegme* 142
The Quinzie *opened outwardly with a story to that intent.* 144
For the hardened Quinzie *a softening Pultis.* ibid.
A Quotidian *Feaver or Ague.* 585
The Causes and Signs of a Quotidian *Ague.* ibid.
The Cure of a Quotidian *Ague.* 586
Of a Quartan *Ague.* 586
The sorts and signs of a Quartan *Ague.* ibid.
The Prognosticks of a Quartan *Ague.* 587
The Cure of a Quartan *Ague which is twofold.* ibid.
The Diet to be kept in a Quartan *Ague.* 588
Sundry Medicaments and Remedies in a Quartan *Ague.* 588, 589, 590, 591
Things to lay to the wrist in a Quartan *Ague.* 592
The Cure of a bastard Quartan *Ague.* ibid.
Of a Quartan *Ague an Observation.* Tom. 2
A Quartan-Ague *cured.* 88 Tom. 2
Two Quartan-Agues *cured.* 231 Tom. 2
Eleven Quartan-Agues *cured.* 532, 533, 534, 535 Tom. 2
Two Quartan-Agues *cured.* 536 Tom. 2
A dangerous Quinzie *cured.* 237 Tom. 2
A Quartan *Ague cured.* 245 Tom. 2
Ten Quartan *Agues cured.* 247, 248, &c. Tom. 2
A Quartan *Ague cured.* 279 Tom. 2
For a Quartan *Ague, the Counsel of* Fernelius, *for Queen* Leonora. 369 Tom. 2
For a Quartan *Ague with a Distillation.* 370
The Counsel of Fernelius. Tom. 2.
For a Quartan *Ague with a Looseness, the Counsel of* Fernelius. 371 Tom. 2

R

RHeume-caps *or Cucufa's to strengthen a cold and moist Brain.* 7
Revulsion *of Humors good in an Apoplexie, and how to be procured.* 13
Resolving *Medicaments in sleepy Diseases.* 14
Repelling *Medicaments for a Phrenzie.* 41
Resolving *Medicaments in a Phrenzie.* 42
A Rosemary *Water which takes away Dimness of the Eyes.* 72
A Relapse *into Diseases of the Eyes how to prevent.* 73
Renodæus *his Oyntment for Inflammation of the Eyes.* 83
A Rupture *in the Cornea tunica of the Eyes, its Cause and Cure.* 88
Remedies *to stop Bleeding at the Nose.* 120

Remedies

Page

Remedies *must be very effectual and speedily applied in a Quinzie.* 141
Riverius *his Cock-broth for the Asthma or shortness of Breath.* 151
Rheumatick Pains *of the whole Body.* 547,548
The Original of Rheumatick *pains.* 548, 549
Prognosticks of Rheumatick *pains.* 549
The Cure of Rheumatick *pains.* 549,550,551
Of the Rheumatick *pains, an Observation.* 26, 27, 28, 29 Tom. 2
A watery Rupture *in an Infant.* 60 Tom. 2
A dangerous Rupture *in one of fifty years old cured.* 240, 241 Tom. 2
A Running-gout *cured.* 261 Tom. 2
Ring-worms *and Tetters cured.* 265 Tom. 2
A Ring-worm *in a Boy.* 266 Tom. 2
The pain of Ring-worms *to assuage.* 267 Tom. 2
Rottenness *of the Teeth and pain therefrom cured.* 269 Tom. 2
A salt Rheume *with inclination to a Consumption of the Lungs, cured.* 275 Tom. 2
Ruptures *cured.* 298 Tom. 2
Running *of the Reins cured.* 305 Tom. 2
Ribs *infected with Rottenness cured.* 315
A desperate Rupture *cured by cutting.* 316 Tom. 2
A Rupture *eased.* 321 Tom. 2

S

AN Observation in the use of Sweating *Medicaments.* 6
Sneezing *Medicaments when dangerous.* 7
Of Sleep *præternatural four kinds.* 9
Sleepy Diseases *and their Causes.* 9
The Causes of Sleepy Diseases *how to be known.* 10
Sleepy Diseases *what Prognosticks they afford.* ibid.
Sleepy Diseases *following acute Diseases dangerous and wherefore.* ibid.
Sleepy Diseases *in aged people are commonly mortal, and why.* ibid.
A faint Sweat *bad in an Apoplexie, and why.* 11
The Diet for Sleepy Diseases, *what the Physitian must first do when he comes to the sick of a* Sleepy Disease. ibid.
A Clyster for Sleepy Diseases. ibid.
In Sleepy Diseases *Blood-letting is a principal Remedy. And how to be administred.* 12
A Suppository *in an Apoplexie.* 13
Sleepy Diseases *how prevented from Relapses.* 15
Sweating *good in the Palsie, and how procured.* 23
Salt *of Vitriol in an Epilepsie.* 31
Setons *good in the Falling-sickness.* ibid.
Spiritual mixture *for the Falling-sickness.* 33
Sal prunellæ, Spirit *of* Sulphur, *or Vitriol good in a Phrenzie.* 41
Sweet smelling *things fit for a Phrenzie.* 42
Sleep *to provoke in Phrenzies.* 42
A Specifical *Medicament for Madness.* 47
Stibium *used for the Head-ach.* 58
Saphæna *Vein opened in the Head-ach.* 59
A Salt *medicinal for the Gutta serena.* ibid.
Sleep *over-much bad in the Gutta serena.* 64
A Sweating *Diet-drink for the Gutta serena.* 64
A Suffusion *of the Eyes, its sorts and Causes.* 68,69
The Cure of a Suffusion. 70
Spectacles *to preserve the sight.* 73
Sleep *good for Inflammation of the Eyes.* 80
Stupefactives *sometimes necessary in pains of the Ears.* 103
Sarcoma *in the Nose.* 110
Smelling *lost.* 111
Causes of Smelling *lost.* ibid.
Prognosticks of Smelling *lost.* ibid.
The Cure of Smelling *lost.* 112
Stink *of the Nostrils.* ibid.
Spikenard *in powder good for bleeding at the Nose.* 120
Spirit *of* Sulphur *for Ulcers of the Jaws.* 136
Scarrifications *under the Jaws and upon the Neck in the Quinzie.* 142
Salt *of Vitriol good in an Asthma.* 148
Syrup *cheap for the Asthma.* 150
Soote *and Spirit of Soote good in a Pleurisie.* 158
Spitting *of Blood.* 164
The Causes of Blood-spitting. ibid.
Signs of the Causes of Spitting *of Blood.* 165
Spitting *of Blood its Cure.* 165, 166
A Julep and a potion for Spitting *of Blood.* ibid.
Fernelius *his Syrup of Comfrey for* Spitting *of Blood.* 166
A rare Water of Quercetanus *for* Spitting *of Blood.* 166
Amatus Lusitanus *his Medicine for* Spitting *of Blood.* ibid.
Platerus *his Medicine.* ibid.
Trallianus *his Medicine.* ibid.
A rare powder against Spitting *of Blood.* ibid.
Helidæus *his famous Electuary for the same.* 166
A cooling Epithem for the Liver in Spitting *of Blood.* ibid.
A magistral Syrup for Spitting *of Blood.* ibid.
Swouning, *what it is.* 178, 179
The part affected in Swouning. 179
The Causes of Swouning. ibid.
Stories of persons subject to Swouning. 180
The cause of Swouning *according to the Chymists.* 180
Signs of Swouning. ibid.
The Prognosticks of Swouning. 181
The Cure of Swouning. ibid.
An Oyl to anoint the belly in Swounings. ib.

A Powder

Page

A Powder to perfume the bed in Swonning. 182
The Stomachs *Diſeaſes.* 148
Stomach-ſickneſs *and Vomiting.* 295
Stomach-pain. 274
The part affected in ſtomach-pain, ibid.
Cauſes of ſtomach-pain. ibid.
Diagnoſtick ſigns of ſtomach-pain. 275
Signs of the Cauſes of ſtomach-pain. ibid.
Prognoſticks of the ſtomach-pain. ibid.
The Cure of ſtomach-pain. 275, 276
Water of Chamomel-flowers excellent in ſtomach-pain. 276
An admirable Julep in ſtomach-pain. ibid.
A Narcotick or Stupefactive Medicament againſt ſtomach-pain. 276
A Scirrhus *or hard ſwelling of the Liver.* 335
The Sorts, Cauſes, and Signs of a Scirrhus *in the Liver.* ibid.
Prognoſticks and Cure of a Scirrhus *of the Liver.* ibid.
Sundry Medicaments for a Scirrhus *in the Liver.* 335,336
The Spleens *Diſeaſes.* 347
The Spleens *Inflammation.* ibid.
Signs, Cauſes, and Cure thereof. 347,348
The Spleens *pain: The Cauſes, Signs, and Cure.* 348
The Spleens *Obſtruction and puffing up.* ibid.
The Cauſes and Cure thereof. 348,349
The Scirrhus *or hard ſwelling of the* Spleen. 349
The Signs thereof. ibid.
The Prognoſticks and Cure of a Scirrhus *of the* Spleen. ibid.
An admirable Opiate and other Medicaments for a Scirrhus *of the* Spleen. 350
The Scurvie. 357
How known and differenced from Hypochondriacal Melancholy. 357,358
How Scurvy-pains *are known from Venereal pains.* 358
Sundry Symptoms of the Scurvy *muſtered.* 359
The Cure of the ſame. 360, 361
Diſeaſes of the Sweet-bread. 365
Their Cure. 366
Stone *in the Bladder.* 378
The Material and Efficient Cauſes thereof. ibid.
How to know the Stone *in the Bladder.* 378, 379, 380
Prognoſticks of the Stone *in the Bladder.* 381
The Cure thereof. ibid.
Sundry Medicaments for the Stone *in the Bladder.* 381, 382
Cutting for the Stone, *and the Phyſitians duty in that caſe.* 382
Scalding *or ſharpneſs of Urine.* 397
The Cauſes of ſharpneſs and ſcalding *of Urine.* ibid.
Signs of the Cauſes, and the Prognoſticks thereof. ibid.
A purge for ſharpneſs & ſcalding *of Urine.* 398
Sundry other Medicaments therefore. 398,399
A Scirrhus *of the Womb.* 490

Page

The cauſes, ſigns, and prognoſticks of a Scirrhus *in the Womb.* ibid.
The Cure. ibid.
Sundry Remedies and Medicaments for a Scirrhus *in the Womb.* 490, 491
Of the ſmall Pox *and Meazels.* 637,638
Whether they be new diſeaſes, & how cauſed. 638
What makes the ſmall Pox *and Meazels come out.* 639
The ſorts & ſigns of ſmall Pox *& Meazels.* 640
The Cure. 641, 642, 643
Of the Sciatica, *an obſervation.* 3 Tom. 2
Of a Scirrhus *of the Womb, an obſervation.* 16 Tom. 2
Of ſtomach-pains. 18 Tom. 2
Of ſwelling of the Spleen. 29. Tom. 2
In the Stomach, *blood clottered, an obſervation.* 29,30 Tom. 2
A ſemitertian *Ague with headach.* 34,35 Tom. 2
Of Scabbineſs. 38 Tom. 2
Small-pox *and Bloody-flux.* 41, 42 Tom. 2
Suppreſſion *of Urine.* 51 Tom. 2
A Quinzie. 64 Tom. 2
The Quinzie. 72 Tom. 2
The Sciatica. 72 Tom. 2
A ſleepy *Diſeaſe cured by a ſleepy Remedy.* 73 Tom. 2
Sore mouths *grievous in children.* 79 Tom. 2
Sciatica *pains.* 60 Tom. 2
Stinging *of Bees.* 116 Tom. 2
A Simple *Tertian.* 118 Tom. 2
Rebellious ſore mouths *cured.* 226 Tom. 2
A long ſwelling *of the right foot cured.* 238, 239 Tom. 2
Stone *in the Kidneys cured.* 239
The Sweet-bread *or Pancreas with a ſcirrhous tumor afflicted, and the Hypochondriacal Diſeaſe cured.* 241, &c. Tom. 2
Stinging *of a Waſp cured.* 256 Tom. 2
A ſwelling *of the Thigh.* 257 Tom. 2
Small Pox. 260 Tom. 2
Stomach-pains *cured.* 262 Tom. 2
Scaby legs *after long ſickneſs cured.* 262. Tom. 2
Stones *of a man preternaturally great and ſtony.* 264 Tom. 2
The Salvatella *opened in a Quartan-Ague.* 265 Tom. 2
An hard ſwelling *of the Spleen.* 265 Tom. 2
Swouning *upon Blood-letting how prevented.* 266 Tom. 2
Sciatica *pain how cured.* 266 Tom. 2
Symptoms *of the Mother.* 268,269 Tom. 2
Of the ſmall Pox *a Prognoſtick.* 268 Tom. 2
Scabs *and Itch in a man eighty years old, cured.* 269, 270 Tom. 2
Stoppage *of Urine.* 273 Tom. 2
The Skull *depreſſed, cured.* 278 Tom. 2
Stones *continually voided by Stool.* 283 Tom. 2
Stones *bred in all parts of the Body.* 283 Tom. 2
Stons *bred in the ſpleen & vomited up.* 284 tom. 2
An hard ſwelling *on the back of the Hands cured.* 288 Tom. 2
Sleepy *Diſeaſes in children cured.* 296 Tom. 2

The

Page

The skul *depreſſed by a wound cured.* 297 Tom. 2
Of a Sword *a great piece lies long concealed in a wound, &c.* 305 Tom. 2
Sight *impaired in an old man holpen.* 306 Tom. 2
Swelling *of the Cods cured.* 307 Tom. 2
A Stone *under the Tongue cured.* 307 Tom. 2
A Suppurated *Tumor diſcuſt.* 308 Tom. 2
A ſtone *in a Mans Throat cured.* 310 Tom. 2
A Stony-gut. 321 Tom. 2
In ſpitting *of Blood from the Lungs with a Cough* Fernelius *his Counſel.* 349 Tom. 2
In ſtomach *pain the Counſel of* Fernelius 357, 368
For ſwelling *of the* Spleen, *the Counſel of* Fernelius. 372 Tom. 2
For the Strangury, *Counſel of* Fernelius. 392 Tom. 2
For the Sphincter *ulcerated, a Counſel of* Fernelius. 393 Tom. 2
For a Scirrhus *Tumor, the Counſel of* Fernelius. 399 Tom. 2
For the Sweating-ſickneſs *a Counſel of* Fernelius. 400 Tom. 2

T

A Tumor *under the Ear in a Lethargie, what it ſignifies.* 10
Tincture *of* Tobacco. 13
Thunder *congealed eight Mowers in the field.* 17
Topical *Medicaments for the Palſie.* 22, 23
Trembling *what it is, and how cauſed.* 37
Herculès Saponia *and* Cardans *opinions of the cauſe of* Trembling. ibid.
Trochisks *of Solenander for a Catarrh.* 55
Tables *of Lozenges for a Catarrh.* ibid.
In the Temples *an Artery opened for Inflammation of the Eyes.* 80
A Tumor *in the great corner of the Eye called* Ægylops, *alſo the* Anchylops. 89
The cure thereof. ibid.
Topicks *to apply to the Ears in Deafneſs.* ibid.
Arteries of the Temples *cut for pains in the Ears.* 103
For the Temples *a Medicament to be applyed for Noſe-bleeding.* 119
A Toad *powdered for bleeding at the Noſe* 121
Diſeaſes of the Tongue. 123
The Taſting *hurt.* 126
The cauſes and cure of the Taſting *hurt.* ibid.
The Tongue *Palſie.* 127
For Palſie of the Tongue *a Gargariſm.* 128
Pills for the ſame to be held under the tongue. ib.
The Tooth-ach. 129, 130
Cauſes of Tooth-ach. 130
The Cure of Tooth-ach. 131
For tooth-ach *ſundry Medicaments.* 132, 133
How to prevent tooth-ach. 134
The teeths *blackneſs and rottenneſs.* ibid.
Tobacco-water *good in an Aſthma.* 148
A tincture *of Tobacco, &c. for the Aſtma.* 150
The times *of a Pleuriſie how known.* 154
The thirſty *Diſeaſe.* 258
The cauſe of the thirſty *Diſeaſe.* 258, 259
The cure of the thirſty *Diſeaſe.* 259

Page

An excellent Opiate or Electuary for the Shirpy *Diſeaſe.* 259
Tenaſmus *or continual deſire of going to Stool.* 203
Cauſes and Prognoſticks of a Tenaſmus. ibid.
The Cure of a Tenaſmus. 304
Fomentations, Fumigations, and Remedies for a Tenaſmus. ibid.
A Tertian *Ague.* 580
The ſorts, cauſes and ſigns of a Tertian *Ague.* ibid.
Prognoſticks of a Tertian *Ague.* 580, 581
The cure of a Tertian *Ague.* 581, 582, 583
Sundry Medicaments for a Tertian *Ague.* 584, 585
Of a Tertian *Ague, an Obſervation.* 10 Tom. 2
Of a Tertian *Ague, an Obſervation.* 11 Tom. 2
Of a Tertian *Ague, an Obſervation.* 11 Tom. 2
Of a Tertian *Ague, an Obſervation.* 12 Tom. 2
Another Obſervation of a Tertian *Ague.* 12, 13 Tom. 2
The Teſticles *inflamed and cured.* 78 Tom. 2
A Tertian *Ague with Vomiting and Looſneſs in the Fit.* 79 Tom. 2
A Tertian *Ague cured.* 80 Tom. 2
A Tertian *Ague cured.* 84 Tom. 2
The Teſticle *inflamed and ſwollen, cured.* 110 Tom. 2
A double Tertian *with a Dropſie cured.* 117 Tom. 2
A Tiſſick *or ſhortneſs of Breath cured in a man of ſeventy years old.* 219 Tom. 2
Thirſt *unquenchable.* 223 Tom. 2
Tooth-ach *and a ſwelling on the Jaw, cured,* 226 Tom. 2
A long Tertian *Ague cured.* 231 Tom. 2
A double Tertian *cured.* 235 Tom. 2
A Timpany *cured.* 244 Tom. 2
Two Tertian *Agues cured.* 246, 247 Tom. 2
A double Tertian *cured.* 248
Extream thirſt *remedied.* 260 Tom. 2
Tetter *with Itch of the whole Body cured.* 263 Tom. 2
A Tertian *Ague cured.* 272 Tom. 2
Teſticles *inflamed, and Urine ſuppreſſed, cured.* 273 Tom. 2
Tongue *ſwollen, cured.* 277 Tom. 2
A deadly coldneſs of the Tongue. 285 Tom. 2
Tooth-ach *cured.* 291 Tom. 2
A Tertian *Ague and worms cured.* 296 Tom. 2
The tumor *called Anchylops cured.* 298. Tom. 2
In the Tunica-cornea *of the Eye a ſpot, cured.* 301 Tom. 2
Tooth-ach *cured.* 303 Tom. 2
In the Throat *a fleſhy excreſcence cured.* 305 Tom. 2
The Tumor *called* Ecchymoſis *cured, page* 309 Tom. 2
A Tumor *cauſed by ill opening of a Vein, cured.* 312 Tom. 2
A Tooth *plucks out and faſtened in the Gum again.* 313 Tom. 2
Of the Temple-bone *a fracture cured.* 315. Tom. 2.

Page

Tertian Ague *easily cured by an Emperick.* 219 Tom. 2

Tooth-ach *cured.* 320

For Tooth-ach, *the Counsel of* Fernelius. 326 Tom. 2

For trembling *of the members, the Counsel of* Fernelius. 343 Tom. 2

For trembling *and heaviness of the Members,* Fernelius *his Counsel.* *page* 344 Tom. 2.

For the Tissick, *the advice of* Fernelius. 353 Tom. 2

U

The Vesicatory *or Blistering Plaister of* Montpelier. 7

Vomiting *good in a Lethargie.* 13

Vinegar *good in sleepy Diseases, and how to be used.* ibid.

Vomits Chymical *good in a Palsie.* 22

Wild Valerian *root good for the Falling-sickness, and how used.* 32

Veins *of the Forehead and Nostrils good to open in the Phrenzie.* ibid.

Urine *commonly stopt and to be provoked in the Phrenzie.* 43

Vervain *admirable for the Head-ach, and how used.* 59

Vein *of the Forehead twice opened in Head-ach.* 59

A Vesicatory *applyed all over the Head.* 60

The Vein *in the Forehead opened in a Gutta Serena.* 64

Vesicatories *good in Inflammations of the Eyes.* 80

Vitriolated *water for Inflammation of the eyes.* 82

Ulcers *in the Cornea and Adnata Tunica.* 86

Ulcers *of the Cornea, Adnata Tunica how known and cured.* 87

Uvea Tunica *of the Eye coming forth, and its cure.* 89

A Vesicatory *applyed to the fore part of the head does wonders.* 91

Ulceration *of the Gums.* 134

Spirit of Vitriol *for the mouth and jaws.* 136

Vomiting *very proper in an Asthma or shortness of breath, and why so.* 148

Vomiting *a good sign in the beginning of a Pleurisie.* 155

The Vomiting *sickness.* 295

Causes of the Vomiting *evil.* 266

Prognosticks of the vomiting *evil.* 266,267

The Cure of the vomiting *evil.* 267, 268, 269

Vomiting *of Blood.* 269

Causes of Blood vomiting. 269,270

Signs of the Parts the Blood comes from in blood vomiting. 270

The Cure of Blood vomiting. 270, 271

Sundry Medicaments for Blood vomiting. 271, 272

Urines *stoppage and strangury.* 394

Causes of stoppage of Urine. 394,395

The Prognosticks thereof. 395

The Cure. ibid. *and* 396,397

An Ulcer *of the Womb.* 434

Page

Causes thereof. rbid.

Differences of Ulcers *in the Womb.* ibid.

Signs of the Ulcer *in the Womb.* 434, 435

The cure of Ulcers *in the Womb.* 435

Sundry Remedies and Medicaments for Ulcers *in the Womb.* 435, 488,499,500

Concerning Urine *stopt, an Observation and cure.* 1 Tom. 2

Of Venereal *pains, an Observation.* 5 Tom. 2

Of vomiting *in a Malignant Feaver, an Observation.* 8. Tom. 2

Of vomiting *of Blood.* 18, 19 Tom. 2

The Venereal *pox.* 46 Tom. 2

Urine *suppresst by a bit of Flesh growing in the Yard.* 47 Tom. 2

An Ulcer *in the Heart.* 49, 50 Tom. 2

The Venereal *Disease in a Child.* 54, 55 Tom. 2

Urine *suppresst.* 74 Tom. 2

A most stubborn vomiting. 81 Tom. 2

A Venereal *pox.* 45 Tom. 2

A Venereal *pain in one Arm cured.* 89 Tom. 2

An Ulcer *with the bones corrupted in a short time cured.* 61 Tom. 2

An old Venereal *pox with an hot and dry, and almost black Cholerick temper.* 94 Tom. 2

Urine *suppresst and cured.* 65 Tom. 2

Venereal *pox in a little Boy cured.* 110. Tom. 2

Vomiting *in a Malignant Feaver.* 106 Tom. 2

A Vomiting *sickness three years old cured.* 245, 246 Tom. 2

An horrible vomiting *cured.* 268 Tom. 2

Urines *stoppage cured.* 302 Tom. 2

Urines *stoppage cured.* 304 Tom. 2

Ulcer *of the Kidneys cured by Mercurial Oyntments.* ibid.

For involuntary coming away of Urine, the Counsel of Fernelius. 365 Tom. 2

W

A Rare Water *for the Palsie.* 22

Wine *hurtfull for the Palsie, and how it must be prepared.* ibid.

Wine *bad in the Gutta serena, and how to be qualified* 64

The watry *humor of the eye its Diseases.* 68

A water *made with Crocus Metallorum for the Eyes.* 72

Waters *to strengthen the Eyes.* 84, 85

A water *for the Cancer in the Cornea Tunica of the Eye.* 88

A water *for the Tumor in the corner of the Eye called* Ægylops. 89

Weeping *involuntary called Epiphora.* 91

How caused, and what Prognosticks it affords. ibid.

The Cure thereof. ibid.

Worms *in the Ears how they may be drawn forth.* 97

Water *of Ash-wood for Deafness.* 98

Warm *Medicaments only must be put into the Ears.*

Page

Ears. 99
Water *coming out of the Ears.* 106
For worms *in the Ears a Medicament.* 107.
Red wax candles *to burn for ulcers of the Nostrils.* 109,110
A water *for the Polypus and Sarcoma.* 110
A water *to whiten the Teeth and keep them from rottenness.* 134
Women *with Child let Blood seven times in one day.* 141
A water *of Tobacco-leaves, &c. for the Asthma.* 150
A Wine purgative *of rare Vertues for the Asthma.* 152
Weakness. 245
Causes of weakness. ibid.
Cure of weakness. ibid.
A Liquor to be put into Broths against weakness. ibid.
A distilled water against weakness. 246
Restorative Candles for to help weakness. ibid.
A Medicament to apply to the Nose against weakness. 247
Of worms. 337
Sorts of worms *that breed in the Body.* 397
Causes of worms. 207, 308, 309
Signs of worms *in the Guts.* 309
Prognosticks of worms. ibid.
The cure of worms. ibid.
Medicaments to kill and drive out worms. 309, 310, 311
The cure of worms *by Quicksilver.* 311
Clysters to kill worms *in the great Guts.* 312
Cataplasmes for the worms. ibid.
Fomentations for worms. 113
Womens *Diseases.* 400
The whites *in Women.* 413
Cause of the whites. 413
Signs of the whites, *and the Causes.* 414
How the whites *are to be known from the Gonorrhœa.* ibid.
The Prognosticks of the whites. 414, 415
The Cure of whites. 415
Whether Blood-letting is proper in the whites. ibid.
Purgations for the whites. ibid.
Sundry medicaments for the whites. 416, 417
The Womb *imperforated or unbored.* ibid.

Page

How it is known, and what parts are chiefly affected. 502
The cure of the womb *unbored.* ibid.
Acute Diseases of Women *with Child.* 509, 510
The Prognosticks of acute Diseases of women *with Child.* 510
Whether Women *with Child may be let Blood.* 510, 511
In what Cases women *with child are to be purged.* 512
Clysters, Diureticks, and things that move the Courses are not safe for women *with child.* ib.
Of worms *an Observation.* 13 Tom. 2
Of whites *a Story.* 20, 21 Tom. 2
Of Worms. 52 Tom. 2
Of Worms. 61 Tom. 2
Of Worms. 69 Tom. 2
Wandering *pains.* 82, 83 Tom. 2
Worms *causing an intermittent Pulse.* 111, 112 Tom. 2
Wind *instead of Quittor coming out of a Tumor.* 115, 116 Tom. 2
A wound *with a bruise cured in four and twenty hours.* 118 Tom. 2
A wound *in the Arm hard to cure, cured.* 227 Tom. 2
The whites *cured.* 240 Tom. 2
Want *of Appetite cured.* 254 Tom. 2
A Woman *having no Appetite to carnal Copulation cured.* 295 Tom. 2
Touching wounds *a Prognostick.* 295 Tom. 2
Working *of a Purge over-violently, stopped.* 260 Tom. 2
Womb-pains *cured.* 262 Tom. 2
Worms *pist forth.* 264 Tom. 2
Women *of child with Twins, how to know.* 265 Tom. 2
Worms *turning to Excrements.* 267 Tom. 2
The whites *in a Woman forty years old cured.* 288 Tom. 2
Worms *cured.* 289 Tom. 2
Warts *upon the Hands cured.* 291 Tom. 2
A wound *with bruising cured.* ibid. Tom. 2
The bleeding of a wound *how stopped.* 293 Tom. 2
A wounded *Artery bleeding, stopped.* ibid. Tom. 2
Water *in a Childs head cured.* 595 Tom. 2
Women *Hydropical cured by cutting their Toe-nails.* ibid. Tom. 2
A Wen *cured.* 300 Tom. 2
Warts *cured easily.* 302 Tom. 2
Whore-masters *Pox cured in the King of* France. 304 Tom. 2
Whores-pox *in a Boy of five years old cured.* 306 Tom. 2
A wound *in the Breast cured.* ib. Tom. 2
Wenns *cured.* 308 Tom. 2
A wound *by Gun-shot cured.* 310 Tom. 2
The Womb *slipping down cured.* 312 Tom. 2
The Whore-masters *Pox cured.* 313 Tom. 2
A wound *and bruise in the* Eye *cured.* 314 Tom. 2
A wound *with Gun-shot in the Aspera arteria cured* 315. tom. 2
A wound *in the Epigastrium causing an Empyema, cured.* 316 Tom. 2
A troublesome wound *in the Chest cured.* 219 Tom. 2
Windy-pain *in the Stomach to cure, the Counsel of* Fernelius. 357 Tom. 2
For a woman *troubled with fits of the Mother, the Counsel of* Fernelius. 385 Tom. 2
For a Woman *in Child-bed being Womb-sick, the Counsel of* Fernelius. 386 Tom. 2
For swelling like Cancerous Wenns, *the Counsel of* Simon Petreus, *a famous Physitian of* Paris. 412 Tom. 2

Y

IN the Yard a Caruncle. 67, 68 Tom. 2.
Prognosticks from Constitution of the Year. 269 Tom. 2

Z

ZAcutus Lusitanus *his four Remedies for the Headach.* 59
Zacutus Lusitanus *his rare Water for the Eyes.* 72
His Oyntment for the same. 73
Zacutus *his Cure of Inflammations of the Eyes with a Mercurial Unguent.* 85
Zacutus Lusitanus *his Cure of the Nose bleeding.* 118

Wm Douglas of Cavers 1743

f 20

6
B 35
Etb